

ISSN 0308-9681

# The London School of Economics and Political Science

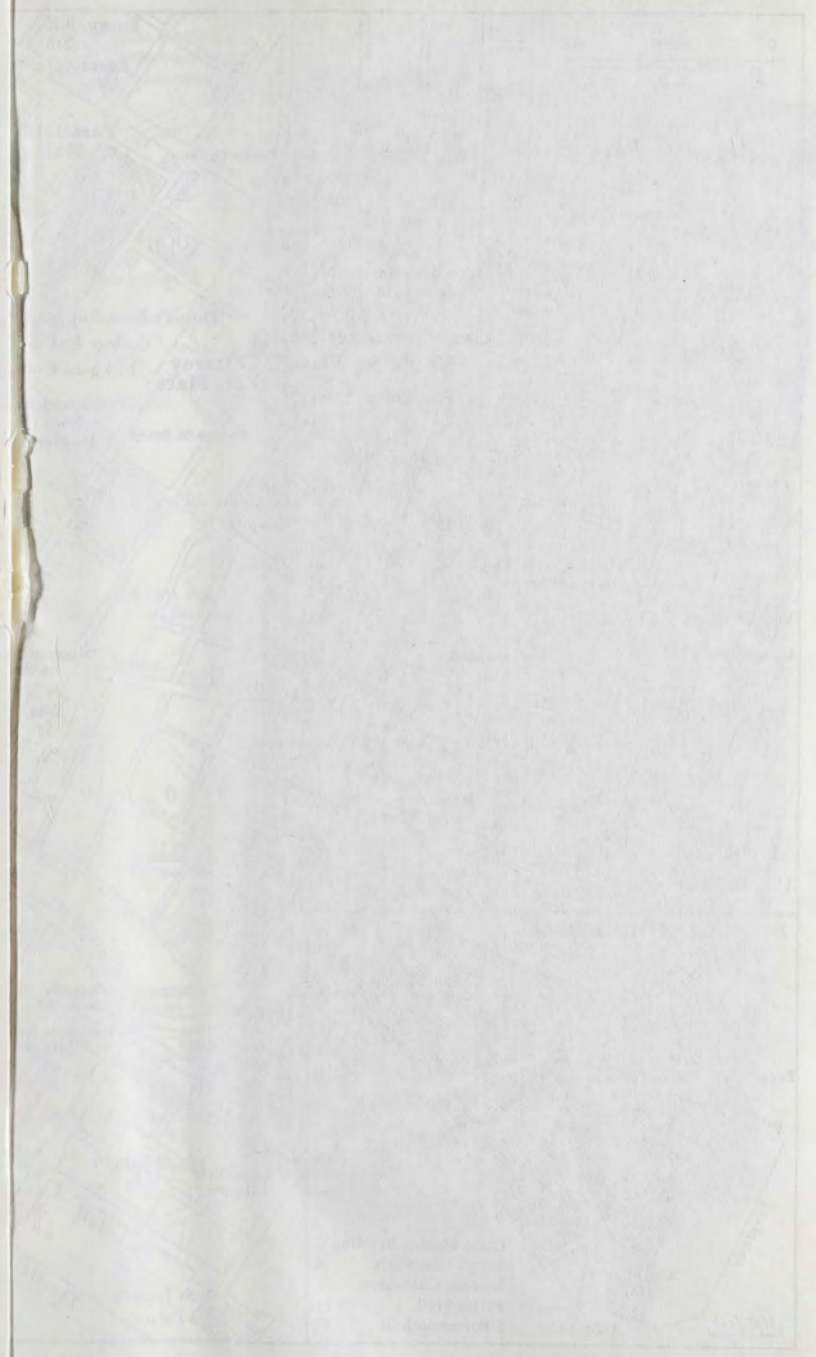


**Calendar 1987-88**

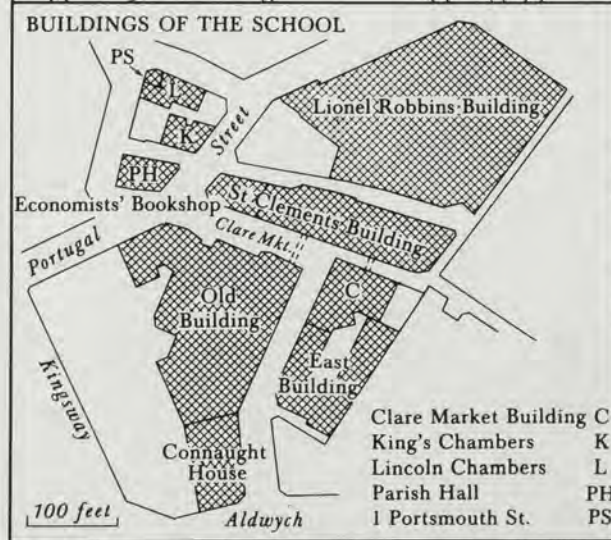
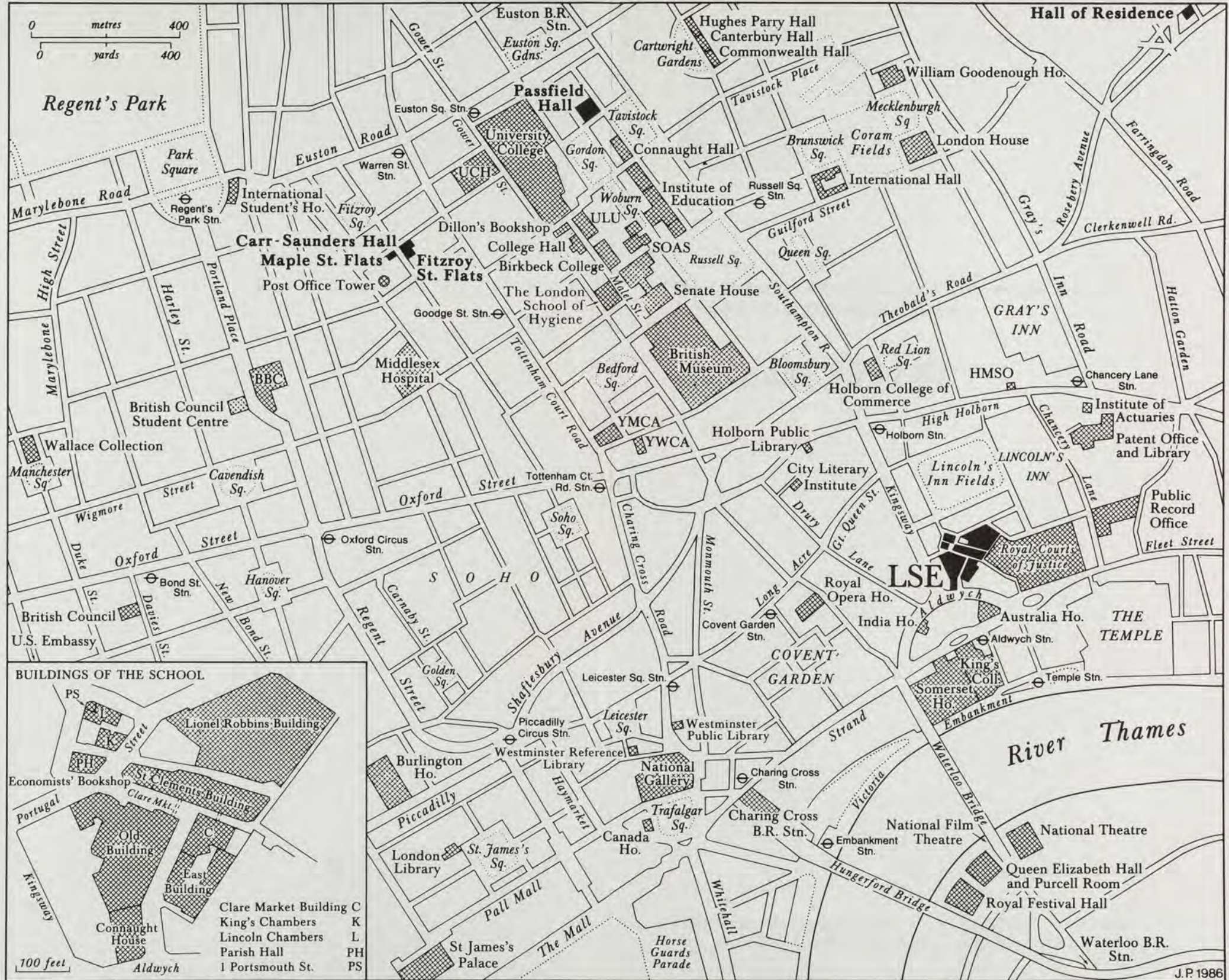
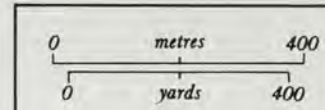


LSE/UNREGISTERED

27/5/12











The London School of Economics and Political Science  
A School of the University of London

## Calendar 1987-88

|     |                                                    |
|-----|----------------------------------------------------|
| 19  | History of the School                              |
| 23  | Official Publications of the School                |
| 24  | The Court of Governors                             |
| 26  | Honorary Fellows                                   |
| 30  | Academic and Student Life                          |
| 41  | Academic Departments                               |
| 46  | General Course                                     |
| 50  | Careers Advice                                     |
| 50  | Library Staff                                      |
| 52  | Committee Members                                  |
| 63  | Report by the Director on the Review of the School |
| 84  | Scholarships and Studentships                      |
| 85  | Prizes Awarded in 1985-86                          |
| 88  | First Degree Awarded 1985                          |
| 88  | Higher Degrees Awarded 1985-86                     |
| 107 | Diplomas Awarded by the School of Law              |
| 110 | Research                                           |
| 118 | Secretary of Studies                               |
| 119 | Academic Publications of the School                |
| 120 | Publications by Authors                            |
| 132 | Official Reports Waged in 1985-86                  |
| 153 | Statistics of Students                             |
| 179 | British Library of Political and Economic Science  |
| 183 | University Library                                 |
| 185 | The Economics Institute                            |
| 186 | Information Technology                             |
| 186 | Committee of Staff                                 |
| 188 | Student Health Centre                              |
| 189 | Careers Advice                                     |
| 190 | The Chaplaincy                                     |
| 191 | Students' Union                                    |
| 194 | Residential Associations                           |
| 197 | The London School of Economics Overseas Office     |
| 197 | Overseas Admissions                                |
| 198 | Friends Association                                |
| 199 | Regulations as to Honorary Fellowships             |

Postal address: Houghton St.  
200 Admissions Office London WC2A 2AE  
200 First Degree Office  
202 General Course Secretary

Telephone: 01-405 7686  
Telegrams: Poleconics, London  
Telex: 24655 BLPES G



design/print Gibbons Barford Print, Wolverhampton

Copyright © 1987 The London School of Economics and Political Science



The London School of Economics and Political Science  
A School of the University of London

## Calendar 1987-88

Postal address: Houghton St, London WC2A 3AE  
Telephone: 01-405 1881  
Telex: 24855 BLP  
ISSN 0308-9681

## Table of Contents

### Part I

endpapers Map of School Location

page 7 Academic Officers

7 Dates of Terms 1987-88, 1988-89

7 Opening Times of the School Buildings

8 Calendar of Events 1987-88

19 History of the School

23 Official Publications of the School

24 The Court of Governors

26 Honorary Fellows

30 Academic and Research Staff

38 Visiting Professors

38 Part-time Research Staff

39 Emeritus Professors

41 Academic Departments

46 Central Administrative Staff

48 Information Technology Services Staff

49 Student Health Service/Residential Accommodation Staff

50 Careers Advisory Service/Chaplaincy Staff

50 Library Staff

52 Committee Members

63 Report by the Director on the Session 1985-86

84 Scholarships and Studentships Awarded in 1985-86

86 Prizes Awarded in 1985-86

88 First Degrees Awarded 1986

98 Higher Degrees Awarded 1985-86

107 Diplomas Awarded by the School 1985-86

110 Research

110 Secretaries of Divisions of the Staff Research Fund

119 Academic Publications of the School

120 Publications by Members of the Staff 1985-86

152 Official Reports Signed by Members of Staff 1985-86

153 Statistics of Students

179 British Library of Political and Economic Science

185 University Library

185 The Economists' Bookshop

186 Information Technology Services

186 Conditions of Use

188 Student Health Service

189 Careers Advisory Service

190 The Chaplaincy

191 Students' Union and Athletic Union

194 Residential Accommodation

197 The London School of Economics Society

197 Overseas Alumnus Groups

198 Friends Amenities' Fund of the LSE Society

199 Regulations as to Honorary Fellows

### Part II

200 Admission of Students

200 First Degree Courses

202 General Course Students



**Table of Contents**

203 Graduate Students  
 203 Trade Union Studies Course  
 204 Occasional Students  
 205 Code of Practice on Free Speech  
 209 Regulations for Students  
 215 Rules Relating to Student Activities  
 216 School Policy on Disabled Students  
 217 Fees  
 220 Financial Help Available to Applicants and Students  
 222 Undergraduate Scholarships and Prizes  
 225 Postgraduate Studentships and Prizes  
 229 Awards Open to Undergraduates and Postgraduates  
 232 First-Degree Courses  
 307 Advantages and Concessions in Professional Training  
 309 The Graduate School and Regulations for Diplomas and Higher Degrees  
 371 Dates of Examinations

**Part III**

373 Study Guides, Lecture Courses, Classes and Seminars  
 Accounting and Finance  
 Anthropology (Social)  
 Business Studies  
 Economics  
 Economic History  
 Geography  
 Government  
 Industrial Relations  
 International History  
 International Relations  
 Languages  
 Law  
 Philosophy  
 Population Studies  
 Psychology (Social)  
 Social Administration  
 Sociology  
 Statistical and Mathematical Sciences  
 Sea-Use  
 Subject Index for Study Guides  
 Index to Teachers' Names  
 808 General Index  
 816 Books, Journals, Economists' Bookshop

**Academic Officers**

*Director:* Dr. I. G. Patel  
*Pro-Director:* Professor R. A. Pinker  
*Vice-Chairman of the Academic Board:* Professor K. Bourne  
*Chairman of the Graduate School Committee:* Professor L. H. Leigh  
*Dean of the Graduate School:* Dr. T. J. Nossiter  
*Dean of Undergraduate Studies:* Dr. Celia M. Phillips  
*Adviser to Women Students:* Dr. Janet E. Stockdale  
*Adviser to Disabled Students:* Mr. D. B. Cornish

**Dates of Terms**

**Session 1987-88**  
**Michaelmas Term:** Thursday, 1 October 1987 to Friday, 11 December 1987  
 (Teaching begins Monday, 5 October 1987)  
**Lent Term:** Monday, 11 January 1988 to Friday, 18 March 1988  
**Summer Term:** Monday, 25 April 1988 to Friday, 1 July 1988

**Session 1988-89**  
**Michaelmas Term:** Thursday, 29 September 1988 to Friday, 9 December 1988  
 (Teaching begins Monday, 3 October 1988)  
**Lent Term:** Monday, 9 January 1989 to Friday, 17 March 1989  
**Summer Term:** Monday, 24 April 1989 to Friday, 30 June 1989

**Opening Times of the School Buildings**

The School buildings are normally open as follows:  
**In term:** Mondays to Fridays- 9.30 a.m. to 9.30 p.m.  
 Saturdays - 9.30 a.m. to 1.00 p.m.  
**In vacation:** Mondays to Fridays- 9.30 a.m. to 6.00 p.m.

|    |   |    |   |
|----|---|----|---|
| 1  | T | 10 | W |
| 2  | T | 11 | W |
| 3  | F | 12 | W |
| 4  | S | 13 | W |
| 5  | S | 14 | W |
| 6  | S | 15 | W |
| 7  | S | 16 | W |
| 8  | S | 17 | W |
| 9  | S | 18 | W |
| 10 | S | 19 | W |
| 11 | S | 20 | W |
| 12 | S | 21 | W |
| 13 | S | 22 | W |
| 14 | S | 23 | W |
| 15 | S | 24 | W |
| 16 | S | 25 | W |
| 17 | S | 26 | W |
| 18 | S | 27 | W |
| 19 | S | 28 | W |
| 20 | S | 29 | W |
| 21 | S | 30 | W |



Calendar of Events 1987-88

Academic Officers

Director: Dr. I. G. Patel  
 Vice-Chairman of the Academic Board: Professor R. A. Pinder  
 Chairman of the Graduate School Committee: Professor J. H. Lash  
 Dean of the Graduate School: Dr. T. J. Nossiter  
 Dean of Undergraduate Studies: Dr. Colin M. Phillips  
 Director of Women's Studies: Dr. Janet E. Stockdale  
 Director of Disabled Students: Mr. D. S. C. Smith

September 1987

Dates of Terms

|    |    |                              |
|----|----|------------------------------|
| 1  | T  |                              |
| 2  | W  |                              |
| 3  | Th |                              |
| 4  | F  |                              |
| 5  | S  |                              |
| 6  | S  |                              |
| 7  | M  |                              |
| 8  | T  |                              |
| 9  | W  |                              |
| 10 | Th |                              |
| 11 | F  |                              |
| 12 | S  |                              |
| 13 | S  |                              |
| 14 | M  |                              |
| 15 | T  |                              |
| 16 | W  |                              |
| 17 | Th |                              |
| 18 | F  |                              |
| 19 | S  |                              |
| 20 | S  |                              |
| 21 | M  |                              |
| 22 | T  |                              |
| 23 | W  |                              |
| 24 | Th |                              |
| 25 | F  |                              |
| 26 | S  |                              |
| 27 | S  |                              |
| 28 | M  |                              |
| 29 | T  | 5 p.m. Investments Committee |
| 30 | W  |                              |

October 1987

November 1987

|    |    |                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|----|----|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1  | Th | School Michaelmas Term begins                                                                                                                                                                             |
| 2  | F  |                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| 3  | S  |                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| 4  | S  |                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| 5  | M  | 1 p.m. Meeting of the Professors of Economics                                                                                                                                                             |
| 6  | T  |                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| 7  | W  | University Michaelmas Term begins<br>2 p.m. Standing Sub-Committee of the Appointments Committee<br>2.30 p.m. Board of Studies in Economics                                                               |
| 8  | Th |                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| 9  | F  |                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| 10 | S  |                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| 11 | S  |                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| 12 | M  |                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| 13 | T  | 1 p.m. Publications Committee<br>2 p.m. Academic Studies Committee                                                                                                                                        |
| 14 | W  | 9 a.m. Information Technology Committee of the Academic Board<br>12 noon LSE/AUT Joint Negotiating and Consultative Committee<br>2 p.m. General Purposes Committee<br>4.30 p.m. Graduate School Committee |
| 15 | Th |                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| 16 | F  |                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| 17 | S  |                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| 18 | S  |                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| 19 | M  | 5.30 p.m. Building Committee                                                                                                                                                                              |
| 20 | T  | 10 a.m. Admissions Committee                                                                                                                                                                              |
| 21 | W  | 2 p.m. Appointments Committee<br>4.30 p.m. Research Committee                                                                                                                                             |
| 22 | Th | 4 p.m. Athletics Committee                                                                                                                                                                                |
| 23 | F  |                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| 24 | S  |                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| 25 | S  |                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| 26 | M  | 4 p.m. Academic Council Meeting                                                                                                                                                                           |
| 27 | T  | 10.30 a.m. Nursery Sub-Committee<br>5.15 p.m. Standing Committee                                                                                                                                          |
| 28 | W  | 2 p.m. Academic Board<br>4.30 p.m. Library Committee                                                                                                                                                      |
| 29 | Th | 10 a.m. Committee on Administrative and Library Staffs                                                                                                                                                    |
| 30 | F  |                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| 31 | S  |                                                                                                                                                                                                           |



|    |    |                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|----|----|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1  | S  |                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| 2  | M  | 1 p.m. Meeting of the Professors of Economics                                                                                                                                     |
| 3  | T  |                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| 4  | W  | 10.30 a.m. Information Technology Services Users' Forum<br>2 p.m. Standing Sub-Committee of the Appointments Committee<br>4.30 p.m. Meeting of the Senate                         |
| 5  | Th | 2.15 p.m. Committee on Accommodation<br>5 p.m. External Relations Committee                                                                                                       |
| 6  | F  | 2 p.m. Committee on the Welfare of Overseas Students                                                                                                                              |
| 7  | S  |                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| 8  | S  |                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| 9  | M  | 4.15 p.m. Student Health Service Committee                                                                                                                                        |
| 10 | T  | 2 p.m. Academic Studies Committee<br>5 p.m. Committee on Undergraduate Studies                                                                                                    |
| 11 | W  | 2 p.m. General Purposes Committee<br>4.30 p.m. Graduate School Committee                                                                                                          |
| 12 | Th |                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| 13 | F  |                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| 14 | S  |                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| 15 | S  |                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| 16 | M  | 5 p.m. Information Technology Panel                                                                                                                                               |
| 17 | T  | 5.15 p.m. Joint Meeting of Standing Committee and Student Governors                                                                                                               |
| 18 | W  | 2 p.m. Appointments Committee                                                                                                                                                     |
| 19 | Th | 2 p.m. Co-ordinating Committee                                                                                                                                                    |
| 20 | F  | 2 p.m. Collegiate Committee of Examiners<br>2 p.m. Inter-Halls Committee                                                                                                          |
| 21 | S  |                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| 22 | S  |                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| 23 | M  | 11 a.m. Library Panel                                                                                                                                                             |
| 24 | T  | 10 a.m. Admissions Committee                                                                                                                                                      |
| 25 | W  | 11 a.m. Student Support Committee<br>12 noon Conference Grants Committee<br>2 p.m. Academic Board<br>2 p.m. College Board of Examiners<br>2.30 p.m. Board of Studies in Economics |
| 26 | Th | 4 p.m. Careers Advisory Service Committee                                                                                                                                         |
| 27 | F  | 2 p.m. Safety Committee                                                                                                                                                           |
| 28 | S  |                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| 29 | S  |                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| 30 | M  | 1 p.m. Meeting of the Professors of Economics<br>3 p.m. Catering Services Advisory Committee                                                                                      |

|    |    |                                                                                                                                                                      |
|----|----|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1  | T  | 5.15 p.m. Standing Committee                                                                                                                                         |
| 2  | W  | Presentation Day<br>12 noon LSE/AUT Joint Negotiating and Consultative Committee<br>2.15 p.m. Committee on Official Publications and Student Publicity               |
| 3  | Th |                                                                                                                                                                      |
| 4  | F  |                                                                                                                                                                      |
| 5  | S  |                                                                                                                                                                      |
| 6  | S  |                                                                                                                                                                      |
| 7  | M  | 10 a.m. Committee on Administrative and Library Staffs<br>4 p.m. Academic Council Meeting                                                                            |
| 8  | T  | 1 p.m. Publications Committee<br>2 p.m. Academic Studies Committee<br>5 p.m. Committee on Undergraduate Studies<br>5.30 p.m. School Carol Service                    |
| 9  | W  | 9 a.m. Information Technology Committee of the Academic Board<br>2 p.m. Graduate School Committee<br>4.30 p.m. Research Committee<br>4.30 p.m. Meeting of the Senate |
| 10 | Th | 10.30 a.m. Nursery Sub-Committee<br>5 p.m. Court of Governors                                                                                                        |
| 11 | F  | School Michaelmas Term ends                                                                                                                                          |
| 12 | S  |                                                                                                                                                                      |
| 13 | S  |                                                                                                                                                                      |
| 14 | M  |                                                                                                                                                                      |
| 15 | T  |                                                                                                                                                                      |
| 16 | W  | University Michaelmas Term ends                                                                                                                                      |
| 17 | Th |                                                                                                                                                                      |
| 18 | F  |                                                                                                                                                                      |
| 19 | S  |                                                                                                                                                                      |
| 20 | S  |                                                                                                                                                                      |
| 21 | M  |                                                                                                                                                                      |
| 22 | T  |                                                                                                                                                                      |
| 23 | W  | 9.30 p.m. School buildings close for Christmas holiday                                                                                                               |
| 24 | Th |                                                                                                                                                                      |
| 25 | F  | Christmas Day                                                                                                                                                        |
| 26 | S  |                                                                                                                                                                      |
| 27 | S  |                                                                                                                                                                      |
| 28 | M  | Public Holiday                                                                                                                                                       |
| 29 | T  |                                                                                                                                                                      |
| 30 | W  |                                                                                                                                                                      |
| 31 | Th |                                                                                                                                                                      |



January 1988

|    |    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|----|----|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1  | F  | Public Holiday                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| 2  | S  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| 3  | S  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| 4  | M  | 9.30 a.m. School buildings re-open                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| 5  | T  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| 6  | W  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| 7  | Th |                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| 8  | F  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| 9  | S  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| 10 | S  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| 11 | M  | <b>School Lent Term begins</b><br>1 p.m. Meeting of the Professors of Economics                                                                                                                                               |
| 12 | T  | 2 p.m. Academic Studies Committee                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| 13 | W  | <i>University Lent Term begins</i><br><i>Presentation Day</i><br>2 p.m. Standing Sub-Committee of the Appointments Committee                                                                                                  |
| 14 | Th |                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| 15 | F  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| 16 | S  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| 17 | S  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| 18 | M  | 5.30 p.m. Building Committee                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| 19 | T  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| 20 | W  | 12 noon Conference Grants Sub-Committee<br>2 p.m. General Purposes Committee<br><i>2.30 p.m. Board of Studies in Economics</i><br>4.30 p.m. Graduate School Committee<br><i>4.30 p.m. Meeting of the Senate (if required)</i> |
| 21 | Th |                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| 22 | F  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| 23 | S  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| 24 | S  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| 25 | M  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| 26 | T  | 5 p.m. Committee on Undergraduate Studies<br>5 p.m. Investments Committee                                                                                                                                                     |
| 27 | W  | 9 a.m. Information Technology Committee of the Academic Board<br>2 p.m. Appointments Committee<br>3 p.m. Academic Board<br>4.30 p.m. Library Committee<br>4.30 p.m. Research Committee                                        |
| 28 | Th | 2 p.m. Committee on Administrative and Library Staffs<br>4 p.m. Athletics Committee                                                                                                                                           |
| 29 | F  | <i>3 p.m. Collegiate Committee of Examiners</i>                                                                                                                                                                               |
| 30 | S  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| 31 | S  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |

February 1988

|    |    |                                                                                                                                            |
|----|----|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1  | M  | 3 p.m. Catering Services Advisory Committee                                                                                                |
| 2  | T  | 10 a.m. Admissions Committee<br>5.15 p.m. Standing Committee                                                                               |
| 3  | W  | 2 p.m. Standing Sub-Committee of the Appointments Committee<br><i>2 p.m. College Board of Examiners</i>                                    |
| 4  | Th | 5 p.m. External Relations Committee                                                                                                        |
| 5  | F  |                                                                                                                                            |
| 6  | S  |                                                                                                                                            |
| 7  | S  |                                                                                                                                            |
| 8  | M  | 1 p.m. Meeting of the Professors of Economics<br>2 p.m. Student Health Service Committee<br><i>4 p.m. Academic Council Meeting</i>         |
| 9  | T  | 2 p.m. Academic Studies Committee                                                                                                          |
| 10 | W  | 10.30 a.m. Information Technology Services Users' Forum                                                                                    |
| 11 | Th |                                                                                                                                            |
| 12 | F  |                                                                                                                                            |
| 13 | S  |                                                                                                                                            |
| 14 | S  |                                                                                                                                            |
| 15 | M  |                                                                                                                                            |
| 16 | T  |                                                                                                                                            |
| 17 | W  | (all day) Standing Sub-Committee of the Appointments Committee<br>11 a.m. Student Support Committee<br>4.30 p.m. Graduate School Committee |
| 18 | Th | 2.15 p.m. Committee on Accommodation<br>5 p.m. External Relations Committee                                                                |
| 19 | F  | 9.30 a.m. Standing Sub-Committee of the Appointments Committee<br>2 p.m. Committee on the Welfare of Overseas Students                     |
| 20 | S  |                                                                                                                                            |
| 21 | S  |                                                                                                                                            |
| 22 | M  | 2 p.m. Staff Research Fund Committee                                                                                                       |
| 23 | T  | 5.15 p.m. Joint Meeting of the Standing Committee and Student Governors                                                                    |
| 24 | W  | 4.30 p.m. General Purposes Committee                                                                                                       |
| 25 | Th | 1 p.m. Publications Committee<br>2 p.m. Co-ordinating Committee                                                                            |
| 26 | F  | 2 p.m. Safety Committee                                                                                                                    |
| 27 | S  |                                                                                                                                            |
| 28 | S  |                                                                                                                                            |
| 29 | M  |                                                                                                                                            |



|    |    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|----|----|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1  | T  | 2 p.m. Academic Studies Committee                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| 2  | W  | 9 a.m. Information Technology Committee of the Academic Board<br>12 noon LSE/AUT Joint Negotiating and Consultative Committee<br>2 p.m. Appointments Committee<br>2.15 p.m. Committee on Official Publications and Student Publicity<br>2.30 p.m. Board of Studies in Economics<br>4.30 p.m. Graduate School Committee |
| 3  | Th |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| 4  | F  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| 5  | S  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| 6  | S  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| 7  | M  | 1 p.m. Meeting of the Professors of Economics                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| 8  | T  | 5 p.m. Committee on Undergraduate Studies<br>5.15 p.m. Standing Committee                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| 9  | W  | <i>Presentation Day</i><br>12 noon Conference Grants Committee<br>2 p.m. Academic Board<br>2 p.m. Inter-Halls Committee<br>4 p.m. Athletics Committee                                                                                                                                                                  |
| 10 | Th |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| 11 | F  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| 12 | S  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| 13 | S  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| 14 | M  | 5 p.m. Information Technology Panel<br>5.30 p.m. Building Committee                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| 15 | T  | 10 a.m. Admissions Committee                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| 16 | W  | 4.30 p.m. Research Committee<br>4.30 p.m. Meeting of the Senate                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| 17 | Th | 10.30 a.m. Nursery Sub-Committee<br>2 p.m. Committee on Administrative and Library Staffs<br>5 p.m. Court of Governors                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| 18 | F  | <b>School Lent Term ends</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| 19 | S  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| 20 | S  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| 21 | M  | 4 p.m. Academic Council Meeting (if required)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| 22 | T  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| 23 | W  | <i>University Lent Term ends</i>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| 24 | Th |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| 25 | F  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| 26 | S  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| 27 | S  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| 28 | M  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| 29 | T  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| 30 | W  | 9.30 p.m. School buildings close for Easter holiday                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| 31 | Th |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |

|    |    |                                                                                   |
|----|----|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1  | F  |                                                                                   |
| 2  | S  |                                                                                   |
| 3  | S  | <b>Easter Sunday</b>                                                              |
| 4  | M  |                                                                                   |
| 5  | T  |                                                                                   |
| 6  | W  |                                                                                   |
| 7  | Th | 9.30 a.m. School buildings re-open                                                |
| 8  | F  |                                                                                   |
| 9  | S  |                                                                                   |
| 10 | S  |                                                                                   |
| 11 | M  |                                                                                   |
| 12 | T  |                                                                                   |
| 13 | W  |                                                                                   |
| 14 | Th |                                                                                   |
| 15 | F  |                                                                                   |
| 16 | S  |                                                                                   |
| 17 | S  |                                                                                   |
| 18 | M  |                                                                                   |
| 19 | T  |                                                                                   |
| 20 | W  | 2.30 p.m. Board of Studies in Economics                                           |
| 21 | Th |                                                                                   |
| 22 | F  |                                                                                   |
| 23 | S  |                                                                                   |
| 24 | S  |                                                                                   |
| 25 | M  | <b>School Summer Term begins</b><br>1 p.m. Meeting of the Professors of Economics |
| 26 | T  | 2 p.m. Academic Studies Committee                                                 |
| 27 | W  | <i>University Summer Term begins</i>                                              |
| 28 | Th | 4 p.m. Library Panel                                                              |
| 29 | F  |                                                                                   |
| 30 | S  |                                                                                   |
| 31 | T  |                                                                                   |



May 1988

|    |    |                                                                                                                                                                      |
|----|----|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1  | S  |                                                                                                                                                                      |
| 2  | M  | May Day Public Holiday                                                                                                                                               |
| 3  | T  | 5.15 p.m. Standing Committee                                                                                                                                         |
| 4  | W  | 9 a.m. Information Technology Committee of the Academic Board<br>2 p.m. Standing Sub-Committee of the Appointments Committee<br>4.30 p.m. Graduate School Committee  |
| 5  | Th | 10 a.m. Sub-Committee on Student Union Finance<br>2 p.m. Co-ordinating Committee                                                                                     |
| 6  | F  | 2 p.m. Committee on the Welfare of Overseas Students                                                                                                                 |
| 7  | S  |                                                                                                                                                                      |
| 8  | S  |                                                                                                                                                                      |
| 9  | M  |                                                                                                                                                                      |
| 10 | T  | 10 a.m. Admissions Committee<br>2 p.m. Committee on Administrative and Library Staffs<br>5 p.m. Committee on Undergraduate Studies<br>6.30 p.m. Graduand's Reception |
| 11 | W  | <i>Presentation Day</i><br>11 a.m. Student Support Committee<br>12 noon LSE/AUT Joint Negotiating and Consultative Committee<br>2 p.m. General Purposes Committee    |
| 12 | Th | 4 p.m. Careers Advisory Service Committee<br>4 p.m. Athletics Committee                                                                                              |
| 13 | F  | 11.30 a.m. Inter-Halls Committee                                                                                                                                     |
| 14 | S  |                                                                                                                                                                      |
| 15 | S  |                                                                                                                                                                      |
| 16 | M  | 1 p.m. Meeting of the Professors of Economics<br>4.15 p.m. Student Health Service Committee                                                                          |
| 17 | T  | 5.15 p.m. Joint Meeting of the Standing Committee and the Student Governors                                                                                          |
| 18 | W  | 10.30 a.m. Information Technology Services Users' Forum<br>2 p.m. Appointments Committee<br>4.30 p.m. Research Committee<br>4.30 p.m. <i>Meeting of the Senate</i>   |
| 19 | Th |                                                                                                                                                                      |
| 20 | F  |                                                                                                                                                                      |
| 21 | S  |                                                                                                                                                                      |
| 22 | S  |                                                                                                                                                                      |
| 23 | M  | Undergraduate Examinations begin                                                                                                                                     |
| 24 | T  | 1 p.m. Publications Committee<br>2 p.m. Academic Studies Committee<br>5 p.m. Investments Committee                                                                   |
| 25 | W  | 2 p.m. Academic Board<br>4.30 p.m. Library Committee                                                                                                                 |
| 26 | Th |                                                                                                                                                                      |
| 27 | F  |                                                                                                                                                                      |
| 28 | S  |                                                                                                                                                                      |
| 29 | S  |                                                                                                                                                                      |
| 30 | M  | Spring Bank Holiday                                                                                                                                                  |
| 31 | T  |                                                                                                                                                                      |

June 1988

|    |    |                                                                                                                                                      |
|----|----|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1  | W  | 2 p.m. Standing Sub-Committee of the Appointments Committee<br>2.30 p.m. <i>Board of Studies in Economics</i><br>4.30 p.m. Graduate School Committee |
| 2  | Th | 2.15 p.m. Committee on Accommodation                                                                                                                 |
| 3  | F  |                                                                                                                                                      |
| 4  | S  |                                                                                                                                                      |
| 5  | S  |                                                                                                                                                      |
| 6  | M  |                                                                                                                                                      |
| 7  | T  | 2.15 p.m. Committee on Official Publications and Student Publicity                                                                                   |
| 8  | W  | 9 a.m. Information Technology Committee of the Academic Board<br>2 p.m. General Purposes Committee<br>2 p.m. Inter-Halls Committee                   |
| 9  | Th | 5 p.m. External Relations Committee                                                                                                                  |
| 10 | F  | Undergraduate Examinations end                                                                                                                       |
| 11 | S  |                                                                                                                                                      |
| 12 | S  |                                                                                                                                                      |
| 13 | M  | 10 a.m. (all day) Committee on Administrative and Library Staffs<br>3 p.m. Catering Services Advisory Committee                                      |
| 14 | T  |                                                                                                                                                      |
| 15 | W  | 2 p.m. Appointments Committee                                                                                                                        |
| 16 | Th |                                                                                                                                                      |
| 17 | F  | 2 p.m. Safety Committee                                                                                                                              |
| 18 | S  | Open Day                                                                                                                                             |
| 19 | S  |                                                                                                                                                      |
| 20 | M  | 4 p.m. <i>Academic Council Meeting</i><br>5.30 p.m. Building Committee                                                                               |
| 21 | T  | 5.15 p.m. Standing Committee                                                                                                                         |
| 22 | W  | 12 noon Conference Grants Sub-Committee<br>2 p.m. Academic Board<br>4.30 p.m. Research Committee                                                     |
| 23 | Th | 4 p.m. Athletics Committee                                                                                                                           |
| 24 | F  |                                                                                                                                                      |
| 25 | S  |                                                                                                                                                      |
| 26 | S  |                                                                                                                                                      |
| 27 | M  | 1 p.m. Meeting of the Professors of Economics<br>5 p.m. Information Technology Panel                                                                 |
| 28 | T  |                                                                                                                                                      |
| 29 | W  | 12 noon LSE/AUT Joint Negotiating and Consultative Committee                                                                                         |
| 30 | Th |                                                                                                                                                      |



|    |    |                                                                |
|----|----|----------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1  | F  | School Summer Term ends                                        |
| 2  | S  |                                                                |
| 3  | S  |                                                                |
| 4  | M  |                                                                |
| 5  | T  | 2 p.m. College Board of Examiners                              |
| 6  | W  | University Summer Term ends<br>4.30 p.m. Meeting of the Senate |
| 7  | Th | 5 p.m. Court of Governors                                      |
| 8  | F  | 2 p.m. Meeting of the Collegiate Committee of Examiners        |
| 9  | S  |                                                                |
| 10 | S  |                                                                |
| 11 | M  |                                                                |
| 12 | T  |                                                                |
| 13 | W  |                                                                |
| 14 | Th |                                                                |
| 15 | F  |                                                                |
| 16 | S  |                                                                |
| 17 | S  |                                                                |
| 18 | M  |                                                                |
| 19 | T  |                                                                |
| 20 | W  |                                                                |
| 21 | Th |                                                                |
| 22 | F  |                                                                |
| 23 | S  |                                                                |
| 24 | S  |                                                                |
| 25 | M  |                                                                |
| 26 | T  |                                                                |
| 27 | W  |                                                                |
| 28 | Th |                                                                |
| 29 | F  |                                                                |
| 30 | S  |                                                                |
| 31 | S  |                                                                |

## History of the School

The founding of the School marked the conjunction of a need with an opportunity. The need was for a centre where political and social problems could be studied as profoundly as they were being studied in universities on the Continent and in America. The opportunity came when Henry Hunt Hutchinson, a member of the Fabian Society, died in 1894 leaving instructions that Sidney Webb and four other trustees were to dispose of the residue of his estate for socially progressive purposes, but otherwise more or less as they thought fit. Sidney Webb working without 'the formalities of charters and incorporations, of public subscriptions and government grants, boards of trustees and governors' collected subscriptions and started his School. Its aim was to contribute to the improvement of society by promoting the impartial study of its problems and the training of those who were to translate policy into action.

The School opened modestly in October 1895 in rooms at 9 John Street, Adelphi, moving next year to 10 Adelphi Terrace, later the home of George Bernard Shaw. It was here in November 1896 that the School's library, The British Library of Political and Economic Science, was started. From the first the School set itself to cater for older students as well as for those of normal university age, attracting them particularly from business and administration; and from the first held itself open equally to students of both sexes.

Once the University of London had reorganised itself in 1900 and established a Faculty of Economics and Political Science, the School joined the University, its three-year course providing the basis of the new B.Sc. (Econ.) degree. Since the formality of its new position required the School to regularise its constitution, it was incorporated as a limited company not trading for profit, on 18 June 1901, with Sidney Webb as Chairman of the Governors. The Memorandum of Association (Section 3 vii) authorised the School to promote 'the study and advancement of Economics or Political Economy, Political Science or Political Philosophy, Statistics, Sociology, History, Geography, and any subject cognate to any of these'. And Article 28 of the Articles of Association stated that 'no religious, political, or economic test or qualification shall be made a condition for or disqualification from receiving any of the benefits of the Corporation, or holding any office therein; and no member of the Corporation, or professor, lecturer or other officer thereof, shall be under any disability or disadvantage by reason only of any opinions that he may hold or promulgate on any subject whatsoever'. Sidney Webb may have hoped that the study of society and social problems would lead to social, economic and political developments congenial to him and other Fabians; but he firmly established the principle that the School was not to be the servant of any political or economic dogma, but only of the impartial pursuit of knowledge and understanding. This was emphasized in the adoption by the School in February 1922 of the motto from Virgil (*Felix qui potuit rerum cognoscere causas*), and of the coat of arms depicting books (for learning) and the beaver "as an industrious animal with social habits."

Much of the development of the social sciences in this country has its origins in work done at the School. Four Nobel Prizes in Economics have been awarded to former members of Staff at the School (Sir John Hicks, Sir Arthur Lewis, Professor J. E. Meade and Professor F. A. von Hayek); but, as the list of subjects in the original Articles of Association suggests, the School's work has concerned the social sciences in the widest senses of that term, both theoretical and empirical, quantitative and humanistic. Among further examples of the School's contribution may be cited the development of the Sociology department (the oldest in the country — the first lectureship was established in 1904), or of the department of Social Science and Administration, established in 1912 "for those who wish to prepare themselves to engage in the many forms of social and charitable effort" (later it offered one of the first university courses for professional social workers); Anthropology as it is currently practised owes much to the pioneering work at the School of Malinowski and others in the 1920s; in 1924, one of the first Chairs in International Relations was established at the School; in 1934, the first organized



study of Criminology began at the School. Among many distinguished former members of staff may be mentioned Sir Raymond Firth, Morris Ginsberg, Harold Laski, T. H. Marshall, Michael Oakeshott, Sir Karl Popper, Lord Robbins, R. H. Tawney and Richard Titmuss.

The extent of the School's current research and teaching may be gauged from other sections of the *Calendar*. Neither is rigidly confined within departmental or subject boundaries. At first degree level, efforts have been made to ensure through the School's principal first degree, the B.Sc.(Econ.), and through course-unit degrees, that a broad training in the social sciences is combined with an element of specialization. The more specialized offerings, at first degree or graduate level, draw on the insights of other approaches to enable students to take a broader view; and for many years advantage has been taken of the federal structure of the University of London to offer teaching on an intercollegiate basis in some subjects.

From the first it was intended that the School's work should be of service to the community. As early as 1903, members of staff were offering expert advice to a Royal Commission on Taxation, and since then many have engaged in many forms of public service, in advising and participating in commissions and enquiries, in attachments as civil servants, in consultancy work at home and abroad; some have entered public life directly (Clement Attlee, later Prime Minister, lectured at the School in the early 1920s). Research at the School has been disseminated through a series of journals, starting with *Economica*, established in 1921. The School has also offered teaching designed to be of direct relevance to those in employment. At different times there have been special courses for specific groups such as railway staff, social workers, bankers, trades union officials, personnel managers and civil servants in many different branches of government. A B.Comm. degree was offered, combining vocational and general training for business and commercial life; and much of the apparently more academic research and teaching of the School has been of direct value to business and commerce. Many of the School's former students have held important positions in industry and commerce, in the professions and in public service in many parts of the world. Some of the world's major businesses — and many of its governments — have been led by alumni of the School. At any one time, several Governors of Central Banks, dozens of Government Ministers and several scores of Members of Parliaments may be former students — as are nearly 30 members of the present United Kingdom Parliament.

As the School's academic interests grew more various, so student numbers grew. In the first session, there were 300 students. Immediately after the First World War there were 2,900, and numbers remained at around that level for some years. In the early years, most students attended on an occasional basis, often at evening lectures; however, within the total number of students the patterns of study changed markedly. The proportion of students reading for degrees rose from a third in 1920 to a half in 1939, and two-thirds in 1946. The proportion of students attending evening teaching fell from a half in 1920 to a third in 1939, and to a quarter in 1946. As opportunities for full-time study expanded both in the universities and in the public sector and financial support for students increased, the composition of the School's student body came closer to the conventional pattern of primarily full-time studies for degrees and other awards (the separate organization of evening teaching for first degrees ceased in the 1960s).

However, the School is still in some important respects unusual among British universities. As the founders originally intended, the School welcomes 'mature' students — at present, about 14% of the undergraduate students are over 23. There is also a high proportion of postgraduate students (and, among them, of part-time students). From very early days, students have come to the School from many countries: in the 1920s and 1930s between 20% and 25% of students were from overseas, and in the 1960s, the proportion rose to about one-third and to 40% by 1984. Similarly, the range of countries of origin of students has been wide; in 1921 the Director claimed that at the School one could 'survey mankind from China to Peru' and among the countries represented were Albania and Georgia (in its brief period of independence). Nowadays,

as shown in the statistics published elsewhere in the *Calendar*, over 100 countries can be represented among the School's students, and though political and economic change may affect the fortunes of students from particular countries, the overall importance of the overseas student in the School's life has not diminished.

Similarly, there are many contacts between the School and overseas organizations and academic institutions. Every year, some 100 academic visitors come from abroad to work at the School, and many eminent scholars and public figures have come to lecture and debate, or to attend seminars.

One of the recurring themes in successive *Directors' Reports* has been the pressure of numbers and shortage of space. The School's situation close to the centres of government, finance, the law, business and journalism in central London is of obvious importance for the School's work; but space has always been a problem. At the beginning of the century, the area between Holborn and the Strand east of Covent Garden (which had in Dickens's day been notorious for its criminality and was still one of the poorest in London) was undergoing a general redevelopment, with the construction of Kingsway and Aldwych. In 1902, the London County Council provided the site in Clare Market for a building which was funded by Mr. Passmore Edwards and others, but by 1913 the Passmore Edwards Hall was seriously overcrowded: in 1919/20, some teaching had to be accommodated in disused Army huts on the site now occupied by Australia House. Houghton Street was at that time a street of small houses and shops with a public house (whose name, The Three Tuns, is still used for the Students' Union Bar) and a boys' grammar school. King George V laid the foundation stone of the Main Building in 1920, and the Building was opened in 1922; it was extended and remodelled more than once (the *Directors' Report* for 1924/5 refers to the remark that the School was 'an empire on which the concrete never set'). The East Building was erected in 1931 on the site of the boys' school.

In the Second World War, the School's buildings were requisitioned for Government use, and the School was evacuated, with other London colleges, to Cambridge. Teaching and residential accommodation, together with access to social and sporting facilities, were generously made available by Peterhouse, and special arrangements were made for the School in the Cambridge University Libraries. Some teaching continued to be offered in London, with the assistance of Birkbeck College.

After the return to Houghton Street, student numbers began to rise, as they did nationally. Indeed, by the late 1950s, there was extreme competition for admission to university and pressure on facilities, leading to the Government enquiry chaired by Lord Robbins which reported in 1962 and led to the policy of national expansion of University facilities of the 1960s and 1970s. The School experienced its fair share of such pressures, and continued to search for more space. The St. Clement's Building opened in 1961 after conversion following its acquisition from the St. Clement's Press, who published and printed *The Financial Times* there. In the early 1960's, new universities were being established on 'green field' sites in several parts of the country, and there was discussion of a plan to move the School to completely new premises on a site offered by the London Borough of Croydon; but a location in central London was held to outweigh the benefits of campus life in Croydon. Connaught House, where the School's administrative offices are now centred, was leased in 1966. The St. Clement's extension and Clare Market Building were opened in 1970 on the site of the former Government Laboratory and various houses previously rented by the School. One writer's view is that, as a result of piecemeal development over the years, 'the buildings bear the marks of growth by accident and accretion, connected by bridges and different levels, full of corridors that end abruptly, connections that no rational man could expect.' Other buildings have been used from time to time, notably on the 'Island Site' between Portugal Street and Sheffield Street. A little further afield, but still within walking distance of the School, are student residences (two of which were acquired through the generosity of the Anonymous Donor who has contributed so much to the wellbeing of the University of London). Land at New Malden has been used for playing fields since the 1920s.



Houghton Street remains, however, the focus of the School's life; and the most dramatic relief from overcrowding came in 1978, when the British Library of Political and Economic Science moved into Strand House, the former headquarters of W. H. Smith and Son, now renamed the Lionel Robbins Building, in honour of the distinguished former member of staff and Chairman of the Governors who had led the successful appeal for funds to acquire the building. In one move, the School obtained 60% more space; at last there was reasonable room not only for teaching, but also for general amenities for staff and students. In subsequent years, much has been done to improve the look of Houghton Street; the local authorities were persuaded to close the street to motor traffic in 1975, and in 1982, an anonymous donor enabled the stonework to be cleaned, the street to be paved over, and plants to be established, to make a pedestrian precinct at the School's centre.

Over the years, the School has owed much to the generosity of organizations and individuals. For many years, the former London County Council gave invaluable support, and as part of the University of London the School has enjoyed its share of government funding through the University Grants Committee; but private funding, much of it from overseas, has played its part. The Ratan Tata Foundation helped fund early work in Social Administration; many of the developments of the 1920s and 1930s could not have taken place without the help of the Laura Spellman Rockefeller Memorial. In recent years, the support given to research at the School by many different public and private organizations (pre-eminent amongst which is the support of Suntory Ltd. and Toyota Ltd. for the International Centre for Economics and Related Disciplines), and the response to the School's Library Appeal and 1980s Fund Appeal for financial support for students, testify to the importance attached world wide to the continuing vitality of the School's work, and to its standing as a major international institution in the Social Sciences.

### Bibliography

1. *The History of the Foundation of the London School of Economics and Political Science*, by Sir Sydney Caine, G. Bell & Sons, 1963.
2. *The London School of Economics, 1895-1945*, by F. A. von Hayek, *Economica*, N. S. xiii, February 1946.
3. *An Epic of Clare Market*, by Janet Beveridge, G. Bell & Sons, 1960.
4. *The London School of Economics & its Problems, 1919-37*, by Lord Beveridge, George Allen & Unwin, 1960.
5. *Seventy-five Years of the London School of Economics and Political Science (some personal reflections)*, by Professor D. G. MacRae, LSE External Relations Office 1971.
6. *The British Library of Political & Economic Science, A Brief History*, by Professor A. H. John, LSE, 1971.
7. *Man and the Social Sciences*, ed. William Robson, George Allen & Unwin, 1972.
8. *My LSE*, ed. Joan Abse, Robson Books, 1977.

### Directors of the School

|                                    |           |
|------------------------------------|-----------|
| W. A. S. HEWINS                    | 1895-1903 |
| SIR HALFORD J. MACKINDER           | 1903-1908 |
| THE HON. PEMBER REEVES             | 1908-1919 |
| SIR WILLIAM (later LORD) BEVERIDGE | 1919-1937 |
| SIR ALEXANDER M. CARR-SAUNDERS     | 1937-1957 |
| SIR SYDNEY CAINE                   | 1957-1967 |
| SIR WALTER ADAMS                   | 1967-1974 |
| PROFESSOR RALF G. DAHRENDORF       | 1974-1984 |
| DR. INDRAPRASAD G. PATEL           | 1984-     |

### Official Publications of the School

The *Calendar* is obtainable (price £8.50 or US \$14.00, including postage) from the Mail Order Department, Economists' Bookshop, Clare Market, London WC2A 2AB. It is also available (in book form or on microfiche) in many University libraries.

The following publications are available from the Academic Registrar of the School:

*Annual Report by the Director on the Work of the School*

*Handbook of Undergraduate Courses*

*The Graduate School*

*General Course Registration (Junior Year Abroad)*

A range of leaflets describing individual academic departments, courses and subjects is also available from the Academic Registrar. Pamphlets containing administrative information for students and their tutors/supervisors, commentary on academic regulations and on School and university policy on related matters, etc., are issued every year. Separate pamphlets are available for undergraduate and graduate students; copies may be obtained from the Academic Registrar.

*LSE — Some Facts* (a brief general guide to the School's history, organisation, finances and current activities) may be obtained from the External Relations Office.

The Information Office publishes a weekly *Circular* in termtime for distribution within the School, and a biannual *LSE Magazine* (containing information of general interest to past and present members of the School) available on subscription to one of the LSE Alumnus Groups.

*Research at LSE* (an annual review of research undertaken at the School, with information on research centres) may be obtained from the Research Grants and Contracts Office.



## The Court of Governors

### Chairman:

Sir John Burgh, K.C.M.G., C.B., B.SC.ECON.,  
HON.M.R.N.C.M., F.R.S.A.

### Vice-Chairman:

Sir John Sparrow, B.SC.ECON., F.C.A.

### Secretary to the Court of Governors:

The Director: I. G. Patel, B.A., PH.D.

<sup>3</sup>R. F. G. Alford, B.SC.ECON.

W. M. Allen, B.SC.ECON., M.A.

M. R. Angus, B.SC., C.B.I.M.

<sup>1</sup>R. A. Balfe, B.SC.SOC.

<sup>2</sup>S. Bantoft

C. H. Barclay, F.C.A., HON.M.A. (OXON).

Sir Terence Beckett, K.B.E., B.SC.ECON.,

F.ENG., F.I.MECH.E., D.SC. (HON.),

D.SC.ECON. (HON.), C.B.I.M., F.I.M.I.

R. E. Bird, C.B.E., B.SC.ECON.

The Right Hon. Baroness Birk,

B.SC.ECON., J.P., F.R.S.A.

Sir James Blair-Cunynghame, O.B.E., M.A.,

LL.D., D.S.C., C.I.P.M., C.B.I.M., F.I.B.

Mrs. V. Bottomley, B.A., M.SC., J.P., M.P.

<sup>3</sup>K. Bourne, B.A., PH.D., F.R.HIST.S., F.B.A.

Sir Gordon Brunton

Sir Anthony Burney, O.B.E., M.A., F.C.A.

Sir Sydney Caine, K.C.M.G., B.SC.ECON.,

LL.D.

Sir Alexander Cairncross, K.C.M.G., M.A.,

PH.D., LL.D., D.LITT., D.SC.ECON., F.B.A.

<sup>1</sup>J. Carr

<sup>1</sup>I. C. Clarke, B.SC.ECON., F.S.S.

<sup>4</sup>C. D. Cowan, M.A., PH.D.

The Right Hon. Lord Croham, G.C.B.,

B.SC.ECON., D.SC., C.B.I.M., F.R.S.A.

Ralf Dahrendorf, K.B.E., DR.PHIL., PH.D.,

D.LITT., LITT.D., D.H.L., LL.D., D.SC.,

DR.UNIV., M.R.I.A., F.R.C.S., F.B.A., F.R.S.A.

The Right Hon. Lord Dainton, F.R.S., M.A.,

B.SC., PH.D., SC.D., D.SC., LL.D., F.R.C.P.

I. H. Davison, F.C.A.

Mrs. J. Denton, B.SC.ECON.

A. L. Diamond, LL.M.

F. Dobson, B.SC.ECON., M.P.

The Right Hon. Lord Donoughue, M.A.,

D.PHIL.

Miss L. M. Dugdale, B.SC., F.I.S.

<sup>2</sup>Ms. I. Durgadeen

A. F. Earle, B.SC.ECON., PH.D.

J. Edmonds, M.A.

M. H. Fisher

The Right Hon. Lord Fletcher, P.C., B.A.,

LL.D., F.S.A., F.R.HIST.S.

Mrs. J. Floud, C.B.E., B.SC.ECON., M.A.,

LITT.D.

<sup>1</sup>J. Fowler

A. C. Gilmour

Miss M. Goldring, O.B.E., B.A.

D. J. Goldstone, LL.B.

The Right Hon. The Earl of Halsbury,

B.SC., D.TECH., D.UNIV., C.ENG., F.ENG.,

F.INST.P., F.R.I.C., F.R.S., F.I.C.E.

<sup>3</sup>L. Hannah, M.A., D.PHIL. F.R.HIST.S.

Mrs. E. M. Hattersley, B.A.

The Right Hon. Lord Hirshfield, F.C.A.

Lady Howe, J.P., B.SC.SOC.SCI.

<sup>3</sup>C. J. Hunt, B.A. M.LITT., A.L.A.

J. Hyman, F.R.S.A., C.B.I.M.

F. Judd, B.SC.ECON.

D. J. Kingsley, B.SC.ECON., F.R.S.A.

Sir Arthur Knight, B.COM.

A. P. Lester, Q.C., B.A., LL.M.

The Right Hon. Lord Lever of

Manchester, P.C., LL.B.

<sup>3</sup>I. M. Lewis, B.SC., B.LITT., D.PHIL.

M. Littman, Q.C., B.SC.ECON., M.A.

Lady McGregor of Durris, B.A., J.P.

<sup>2</sup>Ms. K. Meyrick

<sup>3</sup>K. R. Minogue, B.A., B.SC.ECON.

The Right Hon. J. E. M. Moore,

B.SC.ECON., M.P.

J. A. L. Morgan, C.M.G., B.SC.ECON., D.SC.

(POL)

Q. Morris, B.SC.ECON.

Sir Claus Moser, K.C.B., C.B.E., B.SC.ECON.,

D.SC., D.UNIV., F.B.A., D.SOC.SC.

Mrs. M. Murdoch, D.S.A.

<sup>5</sup>Mrs. Maliha Najjar, D.S.A., B.SC.SOC.

<sup>2</sup>R. O'Driscoll

Sir David Orr, M.C., LL.D., F.R.S.A.

P. G. Palumbo, M.A.

Sir Antony Part, G.C.B., M.B.E., B.A., D.SC.,

D.TECH., C.B.I.M.

Mrs. C. M. Patterson, C.B.E., B.A., D.SC.

M. Peacock, B.SC.ECON.

<sup>2</sup>A. Persaud

W. Plowden, B.A., PH.D.

<sup>1</sup>The Right Hon. Lord Ponsonby of

Shulbrede

V. Raitz, B.SC.ECON.

<sup>2</sup>N. Randall

<sup>3</sup>R. Richardson, B.SC.ECON., M.A., PH.D.

The Right Hon. W. T. Rodgers, P.C., M.A.

The Right Hon. Lord Roll of Ipsden,

K.C.M.G., C.B., B.COM., D.LITT., PH.D.,

D.SC., D.SOC.SC., LL.D.

E. de Rothschild

M. Saatchi

Mrs. H. Sasson, B.SC.ECON.

<sup>5</sup>J. Selier, B.COM.

Miss R. Stephen, M.B.E.

<sup>4</sup>J. R. Stewart, C.B.E., M.A., HON.LL.D.

(LONDON, WESTERN ONTARIO)

The Right Hon. Lord Tanlaw, M.A.

D. Taverne, Q.C., B.A.

Sir Charles Troughton, C.B.E., M.C., T.D.,  
B.A.

Sir Mark Weinberg, B.COM., LL.B., LL.M.

The Right Hon. Lord Weinstock,

B.SC.ECON., D.SC., F.R.C.R., F.S.S., LL.D.,

D.TECH.

G. S. A. Wheatcroft, M.A., C.B.I.M., F.I.I.T.,

J.P.

S. F. Wheatcroft, O.B.E., B.SC.ECON.,

F.C.I.T., F.R.A.E.S.

<sup>1</sup>Nominated by the Inner London Education  
Authority

<sup>2</sup>Nominated by the Students' Union

<sup>3</sup>Nominated by the Academic Board

<sup>4</sup>Nominated by The Senate of the University  
of London

<sup>5</sup>Nominated by the London School of  
Economics Society



## Honorary Fellows

- Her Majesty Queen Elizabeth The Queen Mother.  
 Her Majesty Queen Margrethe II of Denmark, HON.LL.D. (CANTAB., LONDON).  
 W. M. Allen, B.SC.ECON., M.A.  
 His Excellency Shlomo Argov, B.SC., M.SC.ECON.  
 P. L. J. Bareau, O.B.E., B.COM.  
 W. J. Baumol, B.S., PH.D., HON.LL.D. (RIDER COLLEGE), HON.DOC. (STOCKHOLM SCHOOL OF ECONOMICS, BASEL), HON.D.HUM.LETT. (KNOX COLLEGE).  
 W. T. Baxter, B.COM., PH.D., HON.D.LITT. (BUCKINGHAM, KENT, HERIOT-WATT), D.SC.ECON. (HULL), C.A.  
 H. L. Beales, M.A., D.LITT.  
 Sir Kenneth Berrill, K.C.B., B.SC.ECON., M.A., HON.LL.D. (CANTAB., BATH, EAST ANGLIA, LEICESTER), D.UNIV. (OPEN), HON.D.TECH. (LOUGHBOROUGH), HON.D.SC. (ASTON).  
 R. S. Bhatt, M.A.  
 Sir Henry Phelps Brown, M.B.E., D.LITT. (HERIOT-WATT), HON.D.C.L. (DURHAM), M.A., F.B.A.  
 Sibyl Clement Brown, O.B.E., M.A., F. (NUFFIELD COLLEGE).  
 Sir Gordon Brunton.  
 Sir John Burgh, K.C.M.G., C.B., B.SC.ECON., HON.M.R.N.C.M., F.R.S.A.  
 Sir Sydney Caine, K.C.M.G., B.SC.ECON., LL.D.  
 Sir Alec Cairncross, K.C.M.G., M.A., PH.D., F.B.A.  
 R. H. Coase, B.COM., D.SC.ECON.  
 The Right Hon. Lord Cockfield, P.C., B.SC.ECON., LL.B.  
 D. C. Coleman, B.SC.ECON., PH.D., LITT.D., F.B.A., F.R.HIST.S.  
 H. C. Coombs, M.A., PH.D., D.LITT., LITT.D. (WESTERN AUSTRALIA), LT.D. (MELBOURNE, SYDNEY, ANU), LL.D., F.A.A., F.A.S.S.A., F.A.A.H.  
 Ridder E. Coppieters de ter Zaele, DRECON., DR.JUR., M.SC.ECON., GR.OFF.O.OF:LA COURONNE, HONDURAS, ROMANIA, COMM.O.OF:LEOPOLD, ORANGE-NASSAU, LUXEMBOURG, MERITO ESPANOL, GREGORY THE GREAT.  
 The Hon. J. J. Cremona, K.M., B.A., PH.D., D.LITT., LL.D., F.R.HIST.S.  
 W. F. Crick, C.B.E., B.COM., HON.LL.D. (C.N.A.A.), HON.F.I.B.  
 The Right Hon. Lord Croham, G.C.B., B.SC.ECON., HON.D.SC.  
 R. G. Dahrendorf, K.B.E., DR.PHIL., PH.D., D.LITT. (READING, DUBLIN), LL.D. (MANCHESTER, WAGNER COLLEGE NEW YORK, YORK UNIV. ONTARIO), D.SC. (NEW UNIV. ULSTER, BATH), D.UNIV. (OPEN, SURREY), D.H.L. (KALAMAZOO, MARYLAND, JOHNS HOPKINS), HON.DR. (LOUVAIN), D.S.S.C. (QUEEN'S UNIV. BELFAST), HON.M.R.I.A., HON. F.R.C.S., F.B.A., F.R.S.A.  
 The Right Hon. Lord Dainton, M.A., B.SC., PH.D., SC.D., HON.SC.D. (LODZ, DUBLIN), HON.D.SC. (BATH, LOUGHBOROUGH, HERIOT-WATT, WARWICK, STRATHCLYDE, EXETER, QUEEN'S UNIV. BELFAST, MANCHESTER, EAST ANGLIA, LEEDS, McMASTER, UPPSALA, LIVERPOOL, SALFORD, KENT), HON.LL.D. (NOTTINGHAM, ABERDEEN, SHEFFIELD, CANTAB., LONDON), HON.F.R.C.P., HON.F.R.S.C., F.R.S.  
 E. L. Dalemont, D.EN.D., CROIX DE GUERRE, OFF.LEG. D'HONN., COM.ORDRE NAT. DU MERITE.  
 A. K. Dasgupta, M.A., PH.D.  
 A. L. Diamond, LL.M.  
 A. L. Dias, B.A., B.SC.ECON., HON.D.PHIL.  
 D. V. Donnison, B.A., HON.D.LITT. (BRADFORD, HULL, SOUTHAMPTON, LEEDS).  
 R. P. Dore, B.A., F.B.A.  
 R. Dumas, LEN.D., CROIX DE GUERRE, CHEV.LEG. D'HONN., CROIX DU COMBATTANT VOLONTAIRE, GRAND CROIX DE L'ORDRE D'ISABELLE LA CATHOLIQUE (ESPAGNE), HON.LL.D. (LONDON).  
 A. F. Earle, B.SC.ECON., PH.D.  
 Joan Eckstein, B.SC.ECON.

- H. C. Edey, B.COM., HON.LL.D. (C.N.A.A.), F.C.A.  
 S. N. Eisenstadt, M.A., PH.D.  
 A. M. El-Kaissouni, B.COM., B.SC.ECON., PH.D., GRAND COLLAR OF THE REPUBLIC.  
 L. Farrer-Brown, C.B.E., B.SC.ECON., LL.D., D.SC., F.D.S.R.C.S.  
 Fei Hsiao-tung, B.A., PH.D.  
 Sir Raymond Firth, M.A., PH.D., D.PH., D.HUM.LETT., LITT.D., DR.LETTERS, D.SC.ECON., LL.D., F.B.A.  
 F. J. Fisher, M.A., F.R.HIST.S.  
 Jean Floud, C.B.E., B.SC.ECON., M.A. (OXON., CANTAB.), HON.LITT.D. (LEEDS), HON.D.LITT. (CITY UNIV. LONDON).  
 J. Garcia Parra, M.A., M.SC.ECON.  
 E. A. Gellner, M.A., PH.D., HON.D.SC. (BRISTOL), F.B.A.  
 H. Giersch, DR.RER.POL., HON.DR.RER.POL. (ERLANGEN, BASEL), CORRESP.F.B.A.  
 Goh Keng Swee, B.SC.ECON., PH.D.  
 Sir Samuel Goldman, K.C.B., M.SC.ECON.  
 C. Goustis, B.A., B.SC.ECON., M.SC., PH.D.  
 L. C. B. Gower, LL.M., HON.LL.D. (LONDON), F.B.A.  
 E. Grebenik, C.B., M.SC.ECON.  
 W. Guth, DR.RER.POL.  
 K. J. Hancock, B.A., PH.D., F.A.S.S.A.  
 Zena Harman, B.SC.ECON.  
 Sir Frederic Harmer, C.M.G., M.A.  
 Ragnhild M. Hatton, Kt.ST.OLAV., CAND.MAG. (OSLO), PH.D., F.R.HIST.S., OFF.ORDRE DES PALMES ACADEMIQUES, HON.D.HUM.LETT. (OHIO STATE), COM. ORDER OF NORTHERN STAR.  
 F. A. von Hayek, C.H., DR.JUR., DR.SC.POL., D.SC.ECON., HON.LL.D. (RIKKYO-TOKYO, SALZBURG, GIESSEN), HON.D.LIT. (DALLAS), HON.D.LITT. (MARROQUIN-GUATEMALA), HON.DR. (VALPARAISO, BUENOS AIRES), HON.MEM.AUSTRIAN ACADEMY OF SCIENCE, HON.FELLOW ACADEMIA SINICA (TAIPEI), F.B.A., NOBEL PRIZE (ECON).  
 Sir Douglas Henley, K.C.B., B.SC.ECON., HON.LL.D. (BATH).  
 Sir John Hicks, M.A., D.SC.ECON., D.LITT., F.B.A., NOBEL PRIZE (ECON).  
 Graham Hutton, O.B.E., B.SC.ECON.  
 The Hon. J. E. Isaac, B.COM., B.A., PH.D., F.A.S.S.A.  
 G. Jaszi, B.SC.ECON., PH.D.  
 J. B. Joll, M.A., F.B.A.  
 The Right Hon. A. Jones, P.C., B.SC.ECON., D.SC.  
 Sir Yuet-Keung Kan, G.B.E., B.A., HON.LL.D. (HONG KONG, CHINESE UNIV. HONG KONG).  
 Clark Kerr, A.B., M.A., PH.D., HON.LL.D. (SWARTHMORE, HARVARD, PRINCETON, MICHIGAN, CHINESE UNIV. HONG KONG, ROCHESTER, UPPSALA), D.H.C. (BORDEAUX), HON.D.LITT. (STRATHCLYDE).  
 J. N. Khosla, B.A., B.SC.ECON., PH.D.  
 Kim Sang Man, K.B.E., LL.B.  
 Sir Arthur Knight, B.COM.  
 A. D. Knox, B.A.  
 The Hon. Sir Neil Lawson, LL.B., LL.M.  
 Sir Edmund Leach, M.A., PH.D., HON.D.HUM.LETT. (CHICAGO, BRANDEIS), F.B.A.  
 B. Levin, B.SC.ECON.  
 Sir Arthur Lewis, B.COM., M.A., PH.D., L.H.D., LL.D., LITT.D., D.SC., CORRESP.F.B.A., NOBEL PRIZE (ECON).  
 H. Limann, B.SC.ECON., B.A.HIST., PH.D.  
 Sir Douglas Logan, M.A., B.C.L., D.PHIL., D.LITT., D.C.L., LL.D., F.R.I.B.A., F.D.S.R.C.S., CHEV.LEG.D'HONN.  
 J. M. A. H. Luns, G.C.M.G., C.H., LL.D., D.C.L.  
 R. W. Lyman, B.A., LL.D., M.A., PH.D., L.H.D.  
 N. I. MacKenzie, B.SC.ECON., HON.D.UNIV. (OPEN), F.R.S.L.



- The Right Hon. Lord McFadzean of Kelvinside, M.A., LL.D.  
 The Right Hon. Lord McGregor of Durris, B.SC.ECON., M.A. (OXON.), HON.LL.D. (BRISTOL).  
 The Right Hon. Ratu Sir Kamisesa Mara, P.C., G.C.M.G., K.B.E., M.A., HON.LL.D. (GUAM, OTAGO, NEW DELHI, PAPUA NEW GUINEA), HON.DR.POL.SCI. (YONSEI), HON.DR.UNIV. (SOUTH PACIFIC), HON. DR. (TOKAI).  
 W. R. Mead, D.SC.ECON., HON.D.PHIL. (UPPSALA, HELSINKI).  
 J. E. Meade, C.B., M.A., D.SC.ECON., HON.DR., F.B.A., NOBEL PRIZE (ECON).  
 Sir Peter Medawar, O.M., C.H., C.B.E., M.A., D.SC., SC.D., D.DE L'UNIV., F.R.C.P., F.R.C.PATH., F.R.C.P. (EDIN.), F.R.C.S., F.R.S. (EDIN.), F.R.S.  
 W. N. Medlicott, C.B.E., M.A., D.LIT., HON.D.LITT. (WALES, BUCKINGHAM), HON.LITT.D. (LEEDS), F.R.HIST.S.  
 His Excellency J. A. L. Morgan, C.M.G., B.SC.ECON., HON.D.SC.POL. (KOREA), F.R.A.S.  
 W. H. Morris-Jones, B.SC.ECON.  
 Sir Claus Moser, K.C.B., C.B.E., B.SC.ECON., HON.D. UNIV. (SURREY, KEELE, YORK), HON.D.SC. (CITY UNIV. LONDON, LEEDS, SUSSEX), HON.D.TECH. (BRUNEL), HON.D.SOC.SCI. (SOUTHAMPTON), HON. F.R.A.M., COM.NAT. ORDRE DU MERITE, F.B.A.  
 The Hon. D. P. Moynihan, B.N.S., B.A., M.A., A.M., PH.D., LL.D., D.P.A., D.H.L., D.S.S.C., D.H., D.SC.  
 K. R. Narayanan, M.A., B.SC.ECON.  
 His Excellency B. K. Nehru, B.SC., B.SC.ECON., HON.LL.D., HON.LITT.D.  
 E. P. Neufeld, B.A., PH.D.  
 A. Nove, B.SC.ECON., HON.DR. (GIESSEN), F.B.A., F.R.S.E.  
 M. J. Oakeshott, M.A., F.B.A.  
 A. C. Offord, D.SC., PH.D., F.R.S., F.R.S.E.  
 F. W. Paish, M.C., M.A.  
 H. T. Parekh, B.A. (BOMBAY), B.SC.ECON.  
 Sir Antony Part, G.C.B., M.B.E., B.A., HON.D.SC., HON.D.TECH. (BRUNEL, CRANFIELD), C.B.I.M.  
 Alan Peacock, D.SC., M.A. (ST. ANDREWS), HON.D.ECON. (ZURICH), HON.D.UNIV. (STIRLING), D.SC. (BUCKINGHAM), F.B.A.  
 Sir Alastair Pilkington, M.A., HON.D.TECH. (LOUGHBOROUGH, CNA), HON.D.ENG. (LIVERPOOL), HON.LL.D. (BRISTOL), HON.D.SC. (LONDON, EAST ANGLIA), F. (UMIST, IMPERIAL COLLEGE), F.R.S.  
 Sir Karl Popper, C.H., M.A., PH.D., D.LIT., HON.LL.D. (CHICAGO, DENVER), HON.LIT.D. (WARWICK, CANTERBURY N.Z.), HON.D.LITT. (SALFORD, CITY UNIV. LONDON, GUELPH), DR.RER.NAT.H.C. (VIENNA), DR.PHIL.H.C. (MANNHEIM), DR.RER.POL.H.C. (FRANKFURT), DR.PHIL.H.C. (SALZBURG), HON.SC.D. (GUSTAVUS ADOLPHUS), HON.LITT.D. (CANTAB., OXON.), MEM.DE L'INST.DE FRANCE, F.B.A., F.R.S.  
 K. N. Raj, M.A., PH.D., CORRESP.F.B.A.  
 Shridath S. Ramphal, O.E., A.C., Kt., C.M.G., LL.M., Q.C., F.R.S.A., HON.LL.D. (PUNJAB, SOUTHAMPTON, ST. FRANCIS XAVIER, WEST INDIES, ABERDEEN, CAPE COAST, LONDON, BENIN, HULL, CANTAB.), HON.DOC. (SURREY, ESSEX) HON.D.H.L. (SIMMONS COLLEGE BOSTON), HON.D.C.L. (OXON., DURHAM, EAST ANGLIA), HON.D.LITT. (BRADFORD).  
 L. Rasminsky, C.C., C.B.E., B.A., LL.D., D.H.L., D.C.L.  
 The Right Hon. Lord Rayne, HON.LL.D. (LONDON), CHEV.LEG.D'HONN.  
 His Excellency G. S. Reid, B.COM. (MELBOURNE), PH.D.  
 The Hon. Sir Veerasamy Ringadoo, G.C.M.G., LL.B.  
 D. Rockefeller, B.S., PH.D., HON.LL.D., HON.D.ENG.  
 Leo Rosten, PH.B., PH.D., D.H.L.  
 Katharine F. Russell, O.B.E., SOC.SC.CERT., CHEV.(1st)O.DANNEBROG.  
 W. H. Sales, B.SC.ECON.  
 P. A. Samuelson, M.A., PH.D., LL.D., D.LITT., D.SC., F.B.A.  
 R. S. Sayers, M.A., D.LITT., D.C.L., F.B.A.

- The Right Hon. Lord Scarman, P.C., O.B.E., M.A., HON.LL.D. (EXETER, GLASGOW, LONDON, KEELE, FREIBURG, WARWICK, BRISTOL, MANCHESTER, KENT), HON.D.C.L. (CITY UNIV. LONDON, OXON.), D.UNIV. (BRUNEL), Q.C.  
 I. Schapera, M.A., PH.D., D.SC., HON.D.LITT. (CAPE TOWN, BOTSWANA), HON.LL.D. (WITWATERSRAND), F.B.A., F.R.S.SAF.  
 T. Scitovsky, DR.JUR., M.SC.ECON.  
 The Right Hon. the Baroness Seear, P.C., B.A., SOC.SC.CERT., HON.LL.D. (LEEDS), HON.D.LETT. (BATH).  
 Amartya Kumar Sen, B.A., M.A., PH.D., HON.D.LITT. (SASKATCHEWAN, VISVA-BHARATI), HON.D.U. (ESSEX), HON.D.SC. (BATH), F.B.A.  
 The Right Hon. the Baroness Serota, B.SC.ECON., J.P., HON.D.LITT. (LOUGHBOROUGH).  
 Sir Eric Sharp, C.B.E., B.SC.ECON., OFF.ORDRE DU MERITE (CAMEROON), C.B.I.M.  
 E. A. Shils, M.A., LL.D. (PENNSYLVANIA), PH.D. (JERUSALEM), D.LITT. (BELFAST).  
 Sir Robert Shone, C.B.E., MENG., M.A.ECON.  
 Tarlok Singh, B.A., B.SC.ECON., HON.D.LITT. (PUNJAB).  
 K. B. Smellie, B.A.  
 J. R. Stewart, C.B.E., M.A., HON.LL.D. (LONDON, WESTERN ONTARIO).  
 A. Stuart, B.SC.ECON., D.SC.ECON.  
 Helen Suzman, B.COM., HON.D.C.L., HON.LL.D. (HARVARD, WITWATERSRAND, COLUMBIA, SMITH COLLEGE, BRANDEIS), HON.D.H.L. (DENISON, NEW YORK, CONNECTICUT), M.P.  
 R. D. Theocharis, B.SC., PH.D.  
 John Tower, A.B., A.M., HON.LL.D.  
 The Right Hon. Pierre Elliott Trudeau, P.C., C.C., C.H., Q.C., M.A., LL.L., LL.D. (ALBERTA, QUEEN'S OTTAWA, DUKE, KEIO, ST. FRANCIS XAVIER, NOTRE DAME, DALHOUSIE MCGILL), LITT.D. (MONCTON), F.R.S.C.  
 S-C. Tsiang, B.SC.ECON., PH.D., D.SC. (LONDON).  
 P. Ungphakorn, B.SC.ECON., PH.D.  
 V. L. Urquidi, B.COM., COM. ORDRE DES PALMES ACADEMIQUES, GRAN GRUZ DE LA ORDEN DE ALFONSO X EL SABIO, COM. LEG. D'HONN.  
 P. A. Volcker, A.B., M.A., HON.DR. (ADELPHI, NOTRE DAME, FAIRLEIGH DICKINSON, PRINCETON, NEW HAMPSHIRE).  
 Takeshi Watanabe, O.SACRED TREASURE (1st).  
 Dame Veronica Wedgwood, D.B.E., O.M., HON.LL.D. (GLASGOW), HON.LITT.D. (SHEFFIELD), HON.D.LITT. (SMITH COLLEGE, HARVARD, OXON., KEELE, SUSSEX, LIVERPOOL), F.R.HIST.S., F.B.A.  
 The Right Hon. Lord Weinstock, B.SC.ECON., HON.D.SC. (SALFORD, ASTON, BATH, READING, ULSTER), HON.D.TECH. (LOUGHBOROUGH), HON.LL.D. (LEEDS, WALES), HON.F.R.C.R., F.S.S.  
 G. S. A. Wheatcroft, M.A., F.I.L.T.  
 Sir Charles Wilson, M.A., LL.D., D.C.L., D.LITT.  
 T. Wilson, O.B.E., M.A., PH.D., HON.D.UNIV. (STERLING), F.B.A., F.R.S.E.  
 The Right Hon. Lord Young of Dartington, B.SC.ECON., PH.D., LITT.D., D.UNIV.



## Academic and Research Staff

*This list includes certain former members of the regular academic staff who are visiting teachers at the School, and does not include changes notified after 3 July 1987.*

- The Director: Dr. I. G. Patel, B.A. (BOMBAY AND CANTAB.), PH.D. (CANTAB.).  
 Brian Abel-Smith, M.A., PH.D. (CANTAB.), HON. M.D. (LIMBERG); Professor of Social Administration.  
 S. Ahmad, B.A. (PUNJAB), M.A. (CANTAB.), D.PHIL. (SUSSEX); Senior Research Fellow, Development Economics Programme.  
 Jean M. Aitchison, M.A. (CANTAB.), A.M. (RADCLIFFE); Senior Lecturer in Linguistics.  
 R. F. G. Alford, B.SC.ECON.; Cassel Reader in Economics.  
 D. Agapitidoo-Alogoskoofi, B.SC. (ATHENS), M.SC. (SUSSEX); Research Officer, Department of Geography.  
 Steve Alpern, A.B. (PRINCETON), PH.D. (NEW YORK); Senior Lecturer in Mathematics.  
 Ian O. Angell, B.SC. (SWANSEA), PH.D.; Professor of Information Systems.  
 A. B. Atkinson, M.A. (CANTAB.), F.B.A.; Professor of Economics.  
 Chrisanthi Avgerou-Gelepithis, M.SC. (LOUGHBOROUGH); Lecturer in Information Systems.  
 C. R. Badcock, B.A., PH.D.; Reader in Sociology.  
 D. E. Baines, B.SC.ECON.; Senior Lecturer in Economic History.  
 Gordon R. Baldwin, LL.B., PH.D. (EDINBURGH); Lecturer in Law.  
 D. W. Balmer, B.SC.ECON., M.SC. (MANCHESTER), F.R.S.S.; Lecturer in Statistics.  
 Michael H. Banks, B.SC.ECON., M.A. (LEHIGH); Lecturer in International Relations.  
 S. Barclay, B.A., PH.D.; Senior Research Fellow, Decision Analysis Unit.  
 Eileen Barker, B.SC.SOC., PH.D.; Senior Lecturer in Sociology.  
 Rodney Barker, B.A. (CANTAB.), PH.D.; Senior Lecturer in Government.  
 A. J. L. Barnes, M.A. (CANTAB.); Lecturer in Political Science.  
 Nicholas A. Barr, M.SC.ECON., PH.D. (CALIFORNIA), Lecturer in Economics.  
 Brian Barry, M.A. (OXON.), D.PHIL. (OXON.); Professor of Political Science.  
 D. J. Bartholomew, B.SC., PH.D., C.A.; Professor of Statistics.  
 W. T. Baxter, B.COM., PH.D., C.A.; Professor Emeritus of Accounting; Visiting Teacher in the Department of Accounting.  
 P. H. Bayliss, B.A. (OXON.); Part-time Lecturer in Actuarial and Insurance Studies.  
 C. R. Bean, M.A., (CANTAB.), PH.D. (M.I.T.); Reader in Economics.  
 A. J. Beattie, B.SC.ECON.; Senior Lecturer in Political Science; Vice-Chairman of the Admissions Committee (Undergraduate Courses).  
 J. L. Bell, B.A., DIPLOMA IN ADVANCED MATHEMATICS, D.PHIL. (OXON.); Reader in Mathematical Logic.  
 Anthea Bennett, B.A. (CANTAB.); Lecturer in Government.  
 R. J. Bennett, B.A., PH.D. (CANTAB.), Professor of Geography.  
 K. G. Binmore, B.SC., PH.D.; Professor of Mathematics with special reference to Economic Theory.  
 Paul Bircher, M.A.ECON. (MANCHESTER), A.C.A.; Lecturer in Accounting and Finance.  
 Patricia W. Birnie, B.A. (OXON.), PH.D. (EDINBURGH); Senior Lecturer in Law.  
 W. D. Bishop, B.A. (NEWFOUNDLAND), M.A. (WESTERN ONTARIO), B.A., B.C.L. (OXON.); Lecturer in Law.  
 M. E. F. Bloch, B.A., PH.D. (CANTAB.); Professor of Anthropology.  
 Christopher Board, B.A., M.A. (CANTAB.), PH.D. (RHODES); Senior Lecturer in Geography.  
 J. L. G. Board, B.A., PH.D. (NEWCASTLE); Lecturer in Accounting and Finance with special reference to Information Technology.  
 Elizabeth M. Boardman, B.SC., PH.D.; Lecturer in Mathematics.  
 D. Booth, B.SC., M.SC., D.PHIL. (SUSSEX); Lecturer in Computing.  
 K. Bourne, B.A. (EXETER AND LONDON), PH.D., F.R.HIST.S., F.B.A.; Professor of International History; Vice-Chairman of the Academic Board.

- R. W. D. Boyce, B.A. (WILFRID LAURIER), M.A., PH.D.; Lecturer in International History.  
 Caroline M. Bradley, B.A., LL.M. (CANTAB.); Lecturer in Law with special reference to the Law of International Transactions.  
 D. C. Bradley, LL.B. (MANCHESTER); Lecturer in Law.  
 K. N. G. Bradley, B.A., M.A., PH.D. (ESSEX); Lecturer in Industrial Relations.  
 Margaret M. Bray, B.A. (CANTAB.), M.PHIL., D.PHIL. (OXON.); Reader in Economics.  
 A. R. Bridbury, B.SC.ECON., PH.D.; Senior Lecturer in Economic History.  
 Gillian E. M. Bridge, B.A., DIPLOMA IN SOCIAL ADMINISTRATION, DIPLOMA IN APPLIED SOCIAL STUDIES; Field Work Organiser and Teacher in Social Work.  
 R. A. Broad, CERTIFICATE IN EDUCATION, CERTIFICATE OF QUALIFICATION IN SOCIAL WORK, B.A.(OPEN), M.SC. (CRANFIELD INSTITUTE OF TECHNOLOGY); Lecturer in Social Work.  
 Michael Bromwich, B.SC.ECON., F.C.M.A.; Institute of Cost and Management Accountants Professor of Accounting and Financial Management.  
 Susannah A. Brown, M.SC. Statistical Consultant, Department of Statistical and Mathematical Sciences.  
 R. J. Bullen, B.SC.ECON., PH.D.; Senior Lecturer in International History.  
 Martin I. A. Bulmer, B.SC.SOC., PH.D.; Senior Lecturer in Social Administration.  
 M. C. Burrage, B.SC.SOC. Lecturer in Sociology.  
 J. W. Carrier, B.SC.SOC., M.PHIL., PH.D.; Lecturer in Social Administration.  
 R. Chapman, M.A. (OXON.), B.D., M.A., PH.D.; Professor of English Studies.  
 J. C. R. Charvet, M.A. (CANTAB.), B.PHIL. (OXON.); Reader in Political Science.  
 Percy S. Cohen, B.COMM. (WITWATERSRAND), B.SC.ECON., PH.D.; Professor of Sociology.  
 C. Coker, B.A., D.PHIL. (OXON.); Lecturer in International Relations.  
 J. Coleman, B.A., M.PHIL., PH.D. (YALE); Lecturer in Ancient and Mediaeval Political Thought.  
 B. E. Cooper, B.SC., D.SC.; Director of the ESRC Centre in Economic Computing.  
 D. B. Cornish, B.A. (BRISTOL AND READING), CERTIFICATE IN EDUCATION; Lecturer in Psychology with special reference to Social Work.  
 W. R. Cornish, LL.B. (ADELAIDE), B.C.L. (OXON.), F.B.A.; Professor of English Law.  
 Frank A. Cowell, M.A., PH.D. (CANTAB.); Reader in Economics.  
 M. W. Cranston, B.LITT., M.A. (OXON.), F.R.S.I.; Professor Emeritus of Political Science.  
 R. P. T. Davenport-Hines, B.A., PH.D. (CANTAB.); Research Officer, Business History Unit.  
 J. E. H. Davidson, B.SOC.SC. (BIRMINGHAM), M.SC.; Lecturer in Economics.  
 Peter F. Dawson, M.A., (CANTAB.); Lecturer in Political Science and Public Administration; Dean of the Graduate School.  
 Judith F. S. Day, B.SC.ECON., A.C.A.; Lecturer in Accounting.  
 Ingrid Delupis, JUR. DR. (STOCKHOLM), LICENCE EN DROIT (PARIS), CHEI. (TURIN), D.PHIL. (OXON.); Professor of International Law, Stockholm, Visiting Teacher in the Department of International Relations.  
 Meghnad Desai, M.A. (BOMBAY), PH.D. (PENNSYLVANIA); Professor of Economics.  
 A. L. Diamond, LL.M.; Professor Emeritus of Law and Visiting Teacher in the Department of Law.  
 Derek R. Diamond, M.A. (OXON.), M.SC. (NORTH WESTERN); Professor of Geography with special reference to Urban and Regional Planning.  
 Julie E. Dockrell, B.SC. (STIRLING), M.APP.SCI. (GLASGOW), PH.D. (STIRLING); Lecturer in Psychology.  
 Evangelia Dokopoulou, DIP.ARCH.ENG. (ATHENS), M.SC. (OXFORD POLYTECHNIC), PH.D.; Research Fellow, Department of Geography.  
 M. D. Donelan, M.A. (OXON.); Senior Lecturer in International Relations.  
 Christopher R. S. Dougherty, B.A. (CANTAB.), PH.D. (HARVARD); Senior Lecturer in Economics.  
 G. Doukidis, B.SC. (THESSALONIKI), M.SC., PH.D.; Lecturer in Computing.  
 David M. Downes, B.A. (OXON.), PH.D.; Reader in Social Administration.



- J. R. Drewett, B.S.C.; Lecturer in Geography.
- J. P. Dreze, B.A. (ESSEX), PH.D. (NEW DELHI); Lecturer in Development Economics.
- S. S. Duncan, B.A. PH.D. (CANTAB.); Lecturer in Geography.
- Patrick Dunleavy, B.A., D.PHIL. (OXON.); Reader in Government.
- S. R. Dunn, B.A. (OXON.), M.S.C.; Lecturer in Industrial Relations.
- J. Durbin, M.A. (CANTAB.); Professor of Statistics.
- Neil T. Duxbury, LL.B. (HULL); Lecturer in Law.
- Tim Dyson, B.S.C., M.S.C.; Lecturer in Population Studies.
- P. Earle, B.S.C.ECON., PH.D., F.R.HIST.S.; Reader in Economic History.
- H. C. Edey, LL.D. (CNA), B.COMM., F.C.A.; Professor Emeritus of Accounting; Visiting Teacher in the Department of Accounting.
- Moshe Efrat, B.S.C., M.S.C. (TEL AVIV), PH.D.; Senior Research Fellow, Department of Economics.
- R. C. Estall, B.S.C.ECON., PH.D.; Reader in the Economic Geography of North America.
- Saul Estrin, M.A. (CANTAB.), D.PHIL. (SUSSEX); Lecturer in Economics.
- Maria Evandrou, B.S.C. (SURREY), M.A. (ESSEX); Research Officer, Department of Economics.
- G. W. Evans, B.A. (OXON.), B.A., M.A., PH.D. (CALIFORNIA); Lecturer in Economics.
- Jane Falkingham, B.S.C., M.S.C.; Research Officer, Department of Economics.
- Robert M. Farr, M.A. (BELFAST), PH.D., F.B.Ps.S.; Professor of Social Psychology.
- Marjorie R. Ferguson, B.S.C., PH.D.; Lecturer in Social Administration.
- Vanessa M. I. Finch, B.A. (CNA), LL.M.; Lecturer in Law.
- A. D. J. Flowerdew, M.A. (CANTAB.); Professor of Management Science at the University of Kent at Canterbury; Visiting Teacher in the Department of Statistical and Mathematical Sciences.
- Lucien P. Foldes, B.COMM., M.S.C.ECON.; Professor of Economics.
- Haya Freedman, M.S.C. (JERUSALEM), PH.D.; Senior Lecturer in Mathematics.
- Judith A. Freedman, M.A. (OXON.); Lecturer in Law.
- Julian Fulbrook, LL.B. (EXETER), PH.D. (CANTAB.), LL.M. (HARVARD); Lecturer in Law.
- C. J. Fuller, M.A., PH.D. (CANTAB.); Lecturer in Anthropology.
- G. D. Gaskell, B.S.C., PH.D.; Senior Lecturer in Social Psychology.
- A. A. F. Gell, B.A. (CANTAB.), PH.D.; Reader in Anthropology.
- K. E. M. George, M.A. (WALES), DOCT. DE L'UNIV. (PARIS); Senior Lecturer in French.
- John B. Gillingham, B.A., B.PHIL. (OXON.); Senior Lecturer in Mediaeval History.
- Stephen Glaister, B.A. (ESSEX), M.S.C., PH.D.; Cassel Reader in Economics with special reference to Transport.
- Howard Glennerster, B.A. (OXON.); Professor of Social Administration.
- Joanna Gomulka, M.S.C., PH.D., (WARSAW); Senior Research Officer, Department of Economics.
- Stanislaw Gomulka, M.S.C., DRECON. (WARSAW); Senior Lecturer in Economics.
- Anthony L. Gooch, M.A. (EDINBURGH); Senior Lecturer in Spanish.
- C. A. E. Goodhart, B.A.ECON. (CANTAB.), PH.D. (HARVARD); Norman Sosnow Professor of Banking and Finance.
- J. P. F. Gordon, B.COM. (NATAL), M.EC. (NEW ENGLAND), M.S.C.; Lecturer in Economics.
- J. R. Gould, B.S.C.ECON.; Reader in Economics.
- G. A. Grün, M.A. (CANTAB.); Senior Lecturer in International History.
- David E. Guest, B.A. (BIRMINGHAM), PH.D.; Senior Lecturer in Industrial Relations.
- A. L. Hall, B.A. (SHEFFIELD), M.PHIL., PH.D. (GLASGOW); Lecturer in Social Planning in Developing Countries.
- A. R. Hall, B.A., M.S.C.; Lecturer in Accounting and Finance.
- M. R. Hall, B.A. (OXON.), B.C.L.; Lecturer in Law.
- F. Halliday, B.A. (OXON.), M.S.C., PH.D.; Professor of International Relations.
- J. E. Hall Williams, LL.M. (WALES), HON.LL.D. (JOHN F. KENNEDY); Professor Emeritus of Criminology with special reference to Penology.

- F. E. Ian Hamilton, B.S.C.ECON., PH.D.; Senior Lecturer in Economic and Social Studies of Eastern Europe (joint post with School of Slavonic and East European Studies).
- Leslie Hannah, M.A., D.PHIL. (OXON.), F.R.HIST.S.; Professor of Business History; Director of the Business History Unit.
- John H. Hardman Moore, M.A. (CANTAB.), M.S.C., PH.D.; Lecturer in Economics.
- C. R. Harlow, LL.B., LL.M., PH.D.; Reader in Law.
- Janet M. Hartley, B.A., PH.D.; Lecturer in International History.
- T. C. Hartley, B.A., LL.B. (CAPE TOWN), LL.M.; Reader in Law.
- Andrew Harvey, B.A. (YORK), M.S.C.; Professor of Econometrics.
- Judith E. Harwin, B.A. (OXON.), CERTIFICATE IN EDUCATION, CERTIFICATE IN QUALIFICATION IN PSYCHIATRIC SOCIAL WORK; Lecturer in Social Work.
- J. Haslam, B.A. (SHEFFIELD), Lecturer in Accounting and Finance.
- Brigitte E. Hay, M.A.; Lecturer in German.
- B. M. Hayes, B.A. (TORONTO), M.S.C., M.B.C.S.; Research Fellow, Department of Economics.
- Michael Hebbert, M.A. (OXON.), PH.D. (READING); Lecturer in Planning Studies.
- Rosalyn Higgins, Q.C., M.A., LL.B. (CANTAB.), J.S.D. (YALE), HON.LL.D. (PARIS SUD); Professor of International Law.
- C. J. Hill, B.A., D.PHIL. (OXON.); Lecturer in International Relations.
- Stephen R. Hill, B.A. (OXON.), M.S.C., PH.D.; Reader in Sociology.
- J. R. Hills, B.A. (CANTAB.), M.SOC.SCI. (BIRMINGHAM); Senior Research Fellow in the Suntory-Toyota International Centre for Economics and Related Disciplines.
- Brian Hindley, A.B., PH.D. (CHICAGO); Senior Lecturer in Economics.
- J. Hobcraft, B.S.C.ECON.; Professor of Population Studies.
- R. Holmes, B.A. (EXETER AND LONDON); Senior Lecturer in Industrial and Social Psychology.
- Stephen Hope, B.S.C., M.S.C.; Research Officer, Department of Economics.
- A. G. Hopwood, B.S.C.ECON., M.B.A., PH.D. (CHICAGO); Arthur Young Professor of International Accounting and Financial Management.
- A. Horsley, B.S.C. (BIRMINGHAM), M.S. (MINNESOTA), PH.D. (BIRMINGHAM), D.PHIL. (OXON.); Lecturer in Economics.
- John Howard, M.A. (CANTAB.), M.S.C. (NEWCASTLE), PH.D. (BRISTOL); Lecturer in Operational Research and Statistics.
- A. C. Howe, B.A., D.PHIL. (OXON.); Lecturer in International History.
- C. Howson, B.S.C.ECON., PH.D.; Lecturer in Logic.
- P. C. Humphreys, B.S.C., PH.D.; Lecturer in Social Psychology, Deputy Director, Decision Analysis Unit.
- E. H. Hunt, B.S.C.ECON., PH.D.; Senior Lecturer in Economic History.
- Janet E. Hunter, B.A., D.PHIL.; Saji Research Lecturer in Japanese Economic and Social History.
- Christopher T. Husbands, B.A.ECON. (MANCHESTER), M.A., PH.D. (CHICAGO), A.L.L.; Senior Lecturer in Sociology.
- Doreen Irving, B.S.C. (READING), DIPLOMA IN STATISTICS, M.S.C.; Lecturer in Social Administration.
- R. A. Jackman, M.A. (CANTAB.); Senior Lecturer in Economics.
- Joe M. Jacob, LL.B.; Lecturer in Law.
- D. J. Jeremy, DIPLOMA IN EDUCATION, B.A. (KEELE), M.LITT. (BRISTOL), PH.D., F.R.HIST.S.; Research Fellow, Business History Unit.
- B. S. Johnson, B.A., PH.D. (NOTTINGHAM); Senior Lecturer in Russian.
- P. A. Johnson, M.A., D.PHIL. (OXON.); Lecturer in Social History.
- A. D. Jones, M.A. (OXON.); Lecturer in Social Psychology.
- David K. C. Jones, B.S.C., F.G.S.; Reader in Geography.
- Geoffrey Jones, M.A. PH.D. (CANTAB.); Lecturer in Economic History.
- G. W. Jones, M.A., D.PHIL. (OXON.), F.R.HIST.S.; Professor of Government.
- Ian G. F. Karsten, M.A. B.C.L. (OXON.); Lecturer in Law.



- Elie Kedourie, B.SC.ECON., F.B.A.; Professor of Politics.  
 John Kelly, B.SC. (SHEFFIELD), PH.D.; Lecturer in Industrial Relations.  
 William P. Kennedy, B.A. (RICE), PH.D. (NORTHWESTERN); Lecturer in Economic History.  
 M. A. King, M.A. (CANTAB.); Professor of Economics.  
 Ralph Kinnear, B.A. (LIVERPOOL); Visiting Research Associate, Department of Geography/Vienna Centre.  
 Kurt Klappholz, B.SC.ECON.; Reader in Economics.  
 M. Knott, B.SC.ECON., PH.D.; Senior Lecturer in Statistics.  
 Nancy L. Korman, B.A. (NEW YORK), M.SC. (BRUNEL); Research Officer in the Department of Social Science and Administration.  
 Edward A. Kuska, B.A. (STATE UNIVERSITY, IDAHO), PH.D.; Senior Lecturer in Economics.  
 John S. Lane, B.SC. (BIRMINGHAM), PH.D. (STANFORD); Lecturer in Economics.  
 C. M. Langford, B.SC.SOC.; Senior Lecturer in Demography.  
 Ivo Lapenna, DR.JUR. (ZAGREB), DR.h.c. IN INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS; Professor Emeritus of Soviet and Eastern European Law; Visiting Teacher in the Department of Law.  
 Finn Laursen, PH.D. (PENNSYLVANIA); Lecturer in Sea-Use.  
 P. R. G. Layard, B.A. (CANTAB.), M.SC.ECON.; Professor of Economics.  
 Julian Le Grand, B.A. (SUSSEX), PH.D. (PENNSYLVANIA); Lecturer in Economics.  
 J. I. Leape, A.B. (HARVARD), B.A. (OXON.); Lecturer in Economics.  
 M. Leifer, B.A. (READING), PH.D.; Reader in International Relations.  
 L. H. Leigh, B.A., LL.B. (ALBERTA), PH.D.; Professor of Law; Chairman of the Graduate School Committee.  
 William Letwin, B.A., PH.D. (CHICAGO); Professor of Political Science.  
 Peter Levin, B.SC., PH.D.; Lecturer in Social Administration.  
 Colin M. Lewis, B.A. (EXETER), PH.D.; Lecturer in Latin American Economic History (joint post with Institute of Latin American Studies).  
 I. M. Lewis, B.SC. (GLASGOW), B.LITT., D.PHIL. (OXON.), F.B.A.; Professor of Anthropology.  
 Jane E. Lewis, B.A. (READING), M.A. (NEWFOUNDLAND), PH.D. (WESTERN ONTARIO); Lecturer in Social Administration.  
 D. C. B. Lieven, B.A. (CANTAB.); Lecturer in Russian Government.  
 P. Loizos, B.A. (CANTAB.), M.A. (PENNSYLVANIA), PH.D.; Senior Lecturer in Anthropology.  
 M. Loughlin, LL.B., LL.M. (HARVARD AND WARWICK); Lecturer in Law.  
 William Law, M.A. (BRITISH COLUMBIA); Research Officer, Department of Economics.  
 Hugh Macdonald, B.SC.ECON., PH.D.; Lecturer in International Relations.  
 D. G. MacRae, M.A. (GLASGOW), M.A. (OXON.); Professor Emeritus of Sociology.  
 J. Patrick W. B. McAuslan, B.A., B.C.L. (OXON.); Professor of Public Law.  
 Sheena McConnell, M.A. (PRINCETON); Lecturer in Economics.  
 Derek McKay, B.A., PH.D.; Senior Lecturer in International History.  
 David McKnight, B.A. (BISHOP'S UNIVERSITY), B.A., M.A., PH.D.; Senior Lecturer in Anthropology.  
 John McShane, B.A. (DUBLIN), PH.D. (CANTAB.); Lecturer in Social Psychology.  
 H. Machin, B.A. (NEWCASTLE), PH.D.; Lecturer in French Government and Politics.  
 John T. S. Madeley, B.A. (MANCHESTER); Lecturer in Government.  
 Jan R. Magnus, DR.PHIL. (AMSTERDAM); Lecturer in Economics.  
 S. P. Mangen, B.SC. (ULSTER), M.A. (SUSSEX), PH.D.; Lecturer in European Social Policy.  
 J. M. Mann, B.A., D.PHIL. (OXON.); Reader in Sociology.  
 A. Marin, M.SC.ECON.; Lecturer in Economics.  
 G. C. Marini, LAUREA (ROME), PH.D.; Lecturer in Economics.  
 D. W. Marsden, B.A. (OXON.) M.A. (LEEDS), DOCT. SCIECON. (AIX-MARSEILLE II); Lecturer in Industrial Relations.  
 David A. Martin, B.SC.SOC., PH.D.; Professor of Sociology.  
 J. E. Martin, B.SC.ECON., PH.D.; Cassel Reader in Economic Geography.  
 J. B. L. Mayall, B.A. (CANTAB.); Reader in International Relations.

- D. Metcalf, M.A. (MANCHESTER), PH.D.; Professor of Industrial Relations.  
 D. E. de Meza, B.SC.ECON., M.SC.; Lecturer in Economics.  
 P. B. Miller, B.SC. (CNA), PH.D.; Lecturer in Accounting and Finance.  
 Anne J. Mills, M.A., DIPLOMA IN HEALTH AND SOCIAL ADMINISTRATION; Lecturer in The Financial Planning of The Health Sector (joint post with The London School of Hygiene and Tropical Medicine).  
 A. S. Milward, B.A., PH.D.; Professor of Economic History.  
 Kenneth Minogue, B.A. (SYDNEY), B.SC.ECON.; Professor of Political Science.  
 M. S. Morgan, B.SC., PH.D.; Lecturer in Economic History.  
 Roger Morgan, M.A. (CANTAB.); PH.D. (CANTAB.); Visiting Research Associate, Department of International Relations.  
 M. Morishima, B.A. (KYOTO), M.A. (OXON.), F.B.A.; Sir John Hicks Professor of Economics.  
 John B. Morrall, M.A., B.LITT. (OXON.), PH.D. (NATIONAL UNIVERSITY OF IRELAND); Senior Lecturer in Political Science.  
 Terence P. Morris, B.SC.SOC., PH.D.; Professor of Social Institutions.  
 Caroline O. N. Moser, B.A. (DURHAM), D.PHIL. (SUSSEX); Lecturer in Social Planning of Developing Countries.  
 Nicos Mouzelis, LICENCE ES SCIENCES COMMERCIALES, LICENCE ES SOCIOLOGIE (GENEVA), PH.D.; Reader in Sociology.  
 P. T. Muchlinski, LL.B. (LONDON AND CANTAB.); Lecturer in Law.  
 M. J. Murphy, B.A. (CANTAB.), B.PHIL. (YORK); Senior Lecturer in Population Studies.  
 W. T. Murphy, M.A. (CANTAB.); Lecturer in Law.  
 H. Myint, M.A. (OXON.), PH.D.; Emeritus Professor of Economics.  
 Christopher J. Napier, M.A. (OXON.), M.SC., A.C.A.; Lecturer in Accounting.  
 I. H. Nish, M.A. (EDINBURGH), M.A. PH.D.; Professor of International History.  
 R. L. Nobles, LL.B. (WARWICK), LL.M. (YALE); Lecturer in Law.  
 C. W. Noke, M.A. (OXON.), M.SC., F.C.A.; Lecturer in Accounting.  
 T. J. Nossiter, B.A., D.PHIL. (OXON.); Reader in Government.  
 Tamara O'Grady, M.A. (EDINBURGH), M.A., PH.D. (CORNELL); Lecturer in Social Anthropology with special reference to Economic Anthropology.  
 D. B. O'Leary, B.A. (OXON.); Lecturer in Public Administration.  
 C. A. O'Muircheartaigh, B.A. (NATIONAL UNIVERSITY OF IRELAND), M.SC., DIPLOMA IN SURVEY RESEARCH TECHNIQUES (MICHIGAN); Senior Lecturer in Statistics.  
 A. N. Oppenheim, B.A. (MELBOURNE), PH.D.; Reader in Social Psychology.  
 R. R. Orr, M.A. (NEW ZEALAND), PH.D.; Senior Lecturer in Government.  
 A. J. Ostaszewski, B.SC., PH.D.; Lecturer in Mathematics.  
 A. J. Oswald, B.A. (STIRLING), M.SC. (STRATHCLYDE), D.PHIL. (OXON); Senior Research Fellow in the Centre for Labour Economics.  
 J. Overing, M.A. (CONNECTICUT), PH.D. (BRANDEIS), Senior Lecturer in Social Anthropology of Latin America (joint post with Institute of Latin American Studies).  
 Patricia Owens, M.A., M.SC., PH.D. (CANTAB.); Research Officer in the Department of Social Science and Administration.  
 J. P. Parry, B.A., PH.D. (CANTAB.); Reader in Social Anthropology.  
 Ray J. Paul, B.SC., M.SC., PH.D. (HULL); Lecturer in Operational Research.  
 R. E. Pecci, B.A. (CANTAB.), B.PHIL., D.PHIL. (OXON); Lecturer in Industrial Relations.  
 Mary E. Percival, M.A.; Lecturer in Law.  
 M. Perlman, B.B.A. (CITY COLLEGE OF NEW YORK) PH.D. (CHICAGO); Senior Lecturer in Economics.  
 Virginie Perotin, M.B.A. (ECOLE SUPERIEURE DE COMMERCE DE PARIS), M.A. (CORNELL); Research Officer in the Department of Economics.  
 G. D. E. Philip, B.A., D.PHIL. (OXON.); Reader in Latin American Politics (joint post with Institute of Latin American Studies).  
 Celia M. Phillips, B.SC.ECON., PH.D.; Lecturer in Statistics; Dean of Undergraduate Studies.



- L. D. Phillips, B.E.E. (CORNELL), PH.D. (MICHIGAN); Director of the Decision Analysis Unit.
- David F. J. Piachaud, B.A. (OXON.), M.P.A. (MICHIGAN); Reader in Social Administration.
- R. A. Pinker, CERTIFICATE IN SOCIAL SCIENCE AND ADMINISTRATION, B.S.C.SOC., M.S.C.ECON.; Pro-Director; Professor of Social Work Studies.
- C. A. Pissarides, M.A. (ESSEX), PH.D.; Professor of Economics.
- F. van der Ploeg, B.S.C. (SUSSEX), PH.D. (CANTAB.); Lecturer in Economics.
- Antony Polonsky, B.A. (WITWATERSRAND), B.A., D.PHIL. (OXON.); Reader in International History.
- Susan Powell, B.S.C., M.S.C., PH.D.; Lecturer in Operational Research.
- A. Power B.A. (MANCHESTER), M.A. (WISCONSIN); Visiting Research Associate, Department of Social Science and Administration.
- M. K. Power, B.A., M.PHIL. (OXON.), PH.D.; Lecturer in Accounting and Finance.
- S. E. Pudney, B.S.C.ECON. (LEICESTER), M.S.C.ECON.; Lecturer in Economics.
- Rose Rachman, B.A. (RAND), M.S.C., CERTIFICATE OF QUALIFICATION IN SOCIAL WORK; Lecturer in Social Work.
- S. Ramon, B.A. (HEBREW UNIVERSITY), M.A. (BAR-ILAN), PH.D. (BIRMINGHAM); Lecturer in Social Work.
- R. W. Rawlings, B.A., B.C.L. (OXON.); Lecturer in Law.
- Mike Reddin, DIPLOMA IN SOCIAL ADMINISTRATION; Lecturer in Social Administration.
- Judith A. Rees, B.S.C.ECON., M.PHIL., PH.D.; Senior Lecturer in Geography.
- Valerie S. Reid, B.A. (VILLANOVA), M.S.C.; Research Officer on the Industrial Planning in the North Sea Project.
- R. Richardson, B.S.C.ECON., M.A. (PITTSBURGH), PH.D.; Reader in Industrial Relations.
- Kevin W. S. Roberts, B.S.C. (ESSEX), B.PHIL. (OXON.), D.PHIL. (OXON.); Professor of Economics.
- L. A. Roberts, B.S.C. (MELBOURNE), M.S.C. (TASMANIA AND LONDON); Lecturer in Actuarial Science.
- Simon Roberts, LL.B., PH.D.; Professor of Law.
- P. M. Robinson, B.S.C., M.S.C., PH.D., (AUSTRALIAN NATIONAL UNIVERSITY); Professor of Econometrics.
- P. E. Rock, B.S.C.SOC., D.PHIL. (OXON.); Professor of Social Institutions.
- Maria-José Rodríguez-Salgado, B.A. (DUNELM), PH.D. (HULL); Lecturer in International History.
- Ailsa Roell, B.A., M.A. (RIJKSUNIVERSITEIT GRONINGEN), PH.D. (JOHNS HOPKINS); Lecturer in Economics.
- G. Rose, M.A. (OXON.), M.A., DIPLOMA IN MATHEMATICAL STATISTICS (CANTAB.); Lecturer in Sociology.
- Jonathan Rosenhead, M.A. (CANTAB.), M.S.C.; Senior Lecturer in Operational Research.
- Ian Roxborough, B.A. (YORK), M.S.C., PH.D. (WISCONSIN); Lecturer in Political Sociology of Latin America (joint position with Institute of Latin American Studies).
- D.-H. Ruben, B.A. (DARTMOUTH), PH.D. (HARVARD); Senior Lecturer in Social Philosophy.
- Judith Rumgay, B.A. (READING), M.A.; Lecturer in Social Work.
- Janette Rutterford, M.S.C. (OXON.), B.S.C., M.S.C.; Lecturer in Accounting.
- Sally B. Sainsbury, B.A., DIPLOMA IN SOCIAL ADMINISTRATION; Lecturer in Social Administration; Advisor to Disabled Students.
- M. Sako, B.A. (OXON.), M.S.C., M.A. (BALTIMORE); Lecturer in Modern Japanese Business.
- M. J. Sallnow, B.A. (CANTAB.), M.A.ECON. (MANCHESTER), PH.D. (MANCHESTER); Lecturer in Anthropology.
- M. Schankerman, M.A., PH.D. (HARVARD); Lecturer in Economics.
- D. N. Schiff, LL.B. (SOUTHAMPTON); Lecturer in Law.
- George Schöpflin, M.A., LL.B. (GLASGOW); Lecturer in East European Political Institutions (joint post with School of Slavonic and East European Studies).
- Rhona G. Schuz, M.A., LL.B. (CANTAB.); Lecturer in Law.

- Helen M. Scoging, B.S.C.; Lecturer in Geography.
- Christopher D. Scott, B.A. (YORK), PH.D. (EAST ANGLIA); Lecturer in Economics.
- A. E. M. Seaborne, M.S.C. (EDINBURGH), B.S.C., PH.D.; Lecturer in Psychology.
- A. P. E. L. Sealy, B.A., PH.D.; Senior Lecturer in Social Psychology.
- K. R. Sealy, M.S.C.ECON., PH.D., M.R.Ae.S.; Reader in Geography.
- G. Sen, B.S.C., PH.D.; Lecturer in Politics of the World Economy.
- Avner Shaked, B.S.C., M.S.C., PH.D., (HEBREW UNIVERSITY); Reader in Economics.
- R. C. Simpson, LL.M.; Senior Lecturer in Law.
- Nicholas A. Sims, B.S.C.ECON.; Lecturer in International Relations.
- D. J. Sinclair, M.A. (EDINBURGH); Senior Lecturer in Geography.
- A. Sked, M.A. (GLASGOW), D.PHIL. (OXON.); Senior Lecturer in International History.
- L. A. Sklair, B.A. (LEEDS), M.A. (MCMASTER), PH.D.; Senior Lecturer in Sociology.
- A. D. S. Smith, B.A. (OXON.), CERTIFICATE IN POLITICS (BRUGES), M.S.C., PH.D., DIPLOMA IN HISTORY OF ART; Reader in Sociology.
- C. S. Smith, B.S.C., PH.D.; Lecturer in Statistics.
- Gordon Smith, B.S.C.ECON., PH.D.; Professor of Government.
- S. C. Smithson, B.S.C.ECON., M.S.C.; Lecturer in Computing.
- N. A. Spence, B.S.C. (WALES), PH.D.; Senior Lecturer in Geography.
- K. E. Spitz, B.A. (CANTAB.), M.A. (OHIO); Senior Lecturer in Statistics.
- Ronald Stamper, M.A. (OXON.); Senior Lecturer in Systems Analysis.
- David Starkey, M.A. (CANTAB.), PH.D.; Lecturer in History.
- G. H. Stern, B.S.C.ECON.; Lecturer in International Relations.
- N. H. Stern, B.A. (CANTAB.), D.PHIL. (OXON.), M.A. (OXON.); Professor of Economics.
- M. D. Steuer, B.S. M.A. (COLUMBIA); Reader in Economics.
- D. Stevenson, M.A., PH.D. (CANTAB.); Lecturer in International History.
- Angus W. G. Stewart, M.A. (EDINBURGH); Lecturer in Sociology.
- Janet E. Stockdale, B.S.C., PH.D.; Senior Lecturer in Social Psychology; Advisor to Women Students.
- Susan Strange, B.S.C.ECON.; Montague Burton Professor of International Relations.
- John Sutton, B.S.C., M.S.C.ECON., PH.D.; Reader in Economics.
- A. W. Swingewood, B.S.C.SOC., PH.D.; Senior Lecturer in Sociology.
- J. D. Sylwestrowicz, M.S.C. (WARSAW), PH.D.; Lecturer in Computing.
- P. G. Taylor, B.A., M.S.C.ECON. (WALES), PH.D.; Senior Lecturer in International Relations.
- Jennifer Temkin, LL.M.; Lecturer in Law.
- J. J. Thomas, B.S.C.ECON.; Lecturer in Economics.
- E. Thorp, B.S.C.ECON.; Lecturer in Political Science.
- K. E. Thurley, B.S.C.ECON.; Professor of Industrial Relations with special reference to Personnel Management.
- I. Tonks, B.A. (CNA), M.A. (WARWICK), PH.D.; Lecturer in Accounting and Finance.
- Peter M. Urbach, B.S.C., PH.D. (MANCHESTER), A.R.I.C.; Lecturer in Philosophy.
- S. B. Wadhvani, B.S.C.ECON., M.S.C., PH.D.; Lecturer in the Working of Financial Markets.
- E. J. Walsh, B.B.S. (DUBLIN), M.S.C.; Lecturer in Accounting and Finance.
- John W. N. Watkins, D.S.C., M.A. (YALE), B.S.C.ECON.; Professor of Philosophy.
- D. Cameron Watt, M.A. (OXON.), F.R.HIST.S.; Stevenson Professor of International History.
- D. C. Webb, B.A. (MANCHESTER), M.A. (MANCHESTER), PH.D.; Lecturer in Economics.
- Lord Wedderburn of Charlton, M.A., LL.B. (CANTAB.), F.B.A.; Cassel Professor of Commercial Law.
- E. A. Weinberg, A.B. (VASSAR), A.M. (HARVARD), PH.D.; Lecturer in Sociology.
- J. F. Weiss, DR. IURIS (VIENNA), LICENCIE SPECIAL (BRUSSELS), LL.B. (CANTAB.); Lecturer in Law.
- H. J. White, M.A. (CANTAB.), M.S.C.ECON.; Lecturer in Government with special reference to Russian and Soviet Contemporary Politics and Government.
- Christine M. E. Whitehead, B.S.C.ECON., PH.D.; Senior Lecturer in Economics.
- P. J. D. Wiles, M.A. (OXON.); Emeritus Professor of Russian Social and Economic Studies.



- Mari E. W. Williams, B.A. (CANTAB.), PH.D.; Research Officer, Business History Unit.  
 Hugh Wills, B.A. (CANTAB.), M.A., PH.D. (CALIFORNIA); Lecturer in Economics.  
 C. Wilson, B.A., PH.D. (CANTAB.); Lecturer in Population Studies.  
 P. Windsor, B.A., B.PHIL. (OXON.); Reader in International Relations.  
 A. D. Wisudha, B.SC. (BRUNEL); Research Officer, Decision Analysis Unit.  
 L. A. Wolf-Phillips, B.SC.ECON., LL.M., DIPLOMA IN RELIGIOUS EDUCATION, CERTIFICATE IN EDUCATION (BRISTOL); Senior Lecturer in Political Science.  
 S. J. Wood, B.SC. (BIRMINGHAM), PH.D. (MANCHESTER); Lecturer in Industrial Relations.  
 J. C. Woodburn, M.A., PH.D. (CANTAB.); Senior Lecturer in Anthropology.  
 R. S. Wooler, B.A., B.PHIL. (LIVERPOOL); Research Fellow, Decision Analysis Unit.  
 John Worrall, B.SC.ECON., PH.D.; Senior Lecturer in Philosophy.  
 E. A. Wrigley, M.A., PH.D. (CANTAB.), F.B.A.; Professor of Population Studies; Vice-Chairman of the Appointments Committee.  
 A. Wrobel, B.SC. (WARSAW), M.SC. (WARSAW); Research Fellow, Department of Economics.  
 M. B. Yahuda, B.A., M.SC.ECON.; Senior Lecturer in International Relations.  
 J. W. Young, B.A. (NOTTINGHAM), PH.D. (CANTAB.); Lecturer in International History.  
 E. G. Zahar, M.A. (CANTAB.), M.SC., PH.D.; Reader in Logic and Scientific Method.  
 Nuala Zahedieh, B.SC., M.SC., PH.D.; Research Officer, Department of Economic History.  
 Michael Zander, B.A., LL.B. (CANTAB.), LL.M. (HARVARD); Professor of Law.

#### Visiting Professors

- J. Bourn, B.SC.ECON., PH.D.; Visiting Professor of Government.  
 P. R. Odell, B.A. (BIRMINGHAM), M.A. (FLETCHER SCHOOL OF LAW AND DIPLOMACY), PH.D. (BIRMINGHAM), F.INST.PET.; Visiting Professor of Geography.  
 H. W. Parris, M.A. (OXON.), M.A. (LEEDS), PH.D. (LEICESTER); Visiting Professor of Government.  
 W. J. L. Plowden, M.A., PH.D. (CANTAB.); Visiting Professor of Government.  
 M. F. Shutler, M.A. (OXON.), DIP. OPERATIONAL RESEARCH; Visiting Professor of Operational Research.  
 P. Willmott, B.SC.; Visiting Professor of Social Policy and Administration.

#### Part-time Research Staff

- D. Berkeley, B.S. (BRUNEL), PH.D.; Research Officer, Department of Social Psychology.  
 W. Cats-Baril, B.S. (WISCONSIN), M.S. (WISCONSIN), PH.D. (WISCONSIN); Research Fellow, Department of Social Psychology.  
 Sophie Day, B.A. (CANTAB.), M.A. (STANFORD); Research Officer, Department of Anthropology.  
 C. B. B. Grindley, B.SC., PH.D.; Professorial Fellow, Department of Statistical and Mathematical Sciences.  
 T. Hoehn, LIC. OCC. (ST. GALLEN, SWITZERLAND), M.SC.; Research Officer, Department of Geography.  
 Holly Sutherland, B.A. (CANTAB.), M.SC.; Research Officer, Department of Economics.

#### Emeritus Professors

- M. S. Anderson, M.A., PH.D. (EDINBURGH), F.R.HIST.S.; Professor Emeritus of International History.  
 T. C. Barker, M.A. (OXON.), PH.D. (MANCHESTER), F.R.HIST.S.; Professor Emeritus of Economic History.  
 Lord Bauer, M.A. (CANTAB.), F.B.A.; Professor Emeritus of Economics with special reference to Underdeveloped Countries and Economic Development.  
 W. T. Baxter, B.COM., PH.D., C.A.; Professor Emeritus of Accounting.  
 Sir Henry Phelps Brown, M.B.E., D.LITT. (HERIOT-WATT), M.A., F.B.A.; Professor Emeritus of the Economics of Labour.  
 M. W. Cranston, B.LITT., M.A. (OXON.), F.R.S.L.; Professor Emeritus of Political Science.  
 A. C. L. Day, B.A. (CANTAB.); Professor Emeritus of Economics.  
 Susan Dev, M.SC., F.C.C.A., A.T.L.I.; Professor Emeritus of Accounting.  
 A. S. Douglas, C.B.E., M.A., PH.D. (CANTAB.), B.SC.EST.MAN, F.B.C.S., F.I.M.A., F.R.S.A.; Professor Emeritus of Computational Methods.  
 H. C. Edey, LL.D. (CNA) B.COM., F.C.A.; Professor Emeritus of Accounting.  
 Sir Raymond Firth, M.A., PH.D., D.PH., D.HUM.LETT., LITT.D., DR.LETTERS, D.SC., LL.D., F.B.A.; Professor Emeritus of Anthropology.  
 F. J. Fisher, M.A., F.R.HIST.S.; Professor Emeritus of Economic History.  
 G. L. Goodwin, B.SC.ECON.; Professor Emeritus of International Relations.  
 J. A. G. Griffith, HON.LL.D. (EDINBURGH AND YORK, ONT.), LL.M., F.B.A.; Professor Emeritus of Public Law.  
 C. Grunfeld, M.A., LL.B. (CANTAB.); Professor Emeritus of Law.  
 J. Hajnal, M.A. (OXON.), F.B.A.; Professor Emeritus of Statistics.  
 J. E. Hall Williams, LL.M. (WALES), HON.LL.D. (JOHN F. KENNEDY); Professor Emeritus of Criminology with special reference to Penology.  
 R. J. Harrison-Church, B.SC.ECON., PH.D.; Professor Emeritus of Geography.  
 Ragnhild M. Hatton, CAND.MAG. (OSLO), PH.D., F.R.HIST.S.; Professor Emeritus of International History.  
 Hilde T. Himmelweit, M.A. (CANTAB.), PH.D.; Professor Emeritus of Social Psychology.  
 W. H. N. Hotopf, M.A. (CANTAB.); Professor Emeritus of Psychology.  
 J. B. Joll, M.A. (OXON.), F.B.A.; Professor Emeritus of International History.  
 Emrys Jones, M.SC., PH.D. (WALES), D.SC. (BELFAST); Professor Emeritus of Geography.  
 J. S. La Fontaine, B.A., PH.D. (CANTAB.); Professor Emeritus of Anthropology.  
 Ailsa H. Land, B.SC. ECON., PH.D.; Professor Emeritus of Operational Research.  
 Ivo Lapenna, DR.JUR. (ZAGREB), DR.h.c. IN INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS; Professor Emeritus of Soviet and East European Law.  
 D. G. MacRae, M.A. (GLASGOW), M.A. (OXON.); Professor Emeritus of Sociology.  
 W. N. Medlicott, C.B.E., M.A., D.LIT., HON.D.LITT. (WALES AND BUCKINGHAM), HON.LITT.D. (LEEDS), F.R.HIST.S.; Professor Emeritus of International History.  
 H. Myint, M.A. (OXON.), PH.D.; Professor Emeritus of Economics.  
 A. A. Nevitt, B.SC.ECON.; Professor Emeritus of Social Administration.  
 M. J. Oakeshott, M.A., F.B.A.; Professor Emeritus of Political Science.  
 Cyril Offord, D.SC., PH.D., F.R.S., F.R.S.E.; Professor Emeritus of Mathematics.  
 F. W. Paish, M.C., M.A.; Professor Emeritus of Economics with special reference to Business Finance.  
 D. E. G. Plowman, B.A. (OXON.), M.A. (CALIFORNIA); Professor Emeritus of Social Administration.  
 Sir Karl Popper, CH., M.A., PH.D., D.LIT., HON.LL.D. (CHICAGO, DENVER), HON.LIT.D. (WARWICK, CANTERBURY N.Z.), HON.D.LIT. (SALFORD, CITY UNIV. LONDON, GUELPH), DR.RER.NAT.H.C. (VIENNA), DR.PHIL.H.C. (MANNHEIM), DR.RER.POL.H.C. (FRANKFURT), DR.PHIL.H.C. (SALZBURG), HON.LITT.D. (CAMBRIDGE), MEM.DE L'INST. DE FRANCE, F.B.A., F.R.S.; Professor Emeritus of Logic and Scientific Method.



- B. C. Roberts, M.A. (OXON.); Professor Emeritus of Industrial Relations.  
 J. D. Sargan, M.A. (CANTAB.), F.B.A.; Tooke Professor Emeritus of Economic Science and Statistics.  
 R. S. Sayers, M.A., D.LITT., D.C.L., F.B.A.; Professor Emeritus of Economics with special reference to Money and Banking.  
 I. Schapera, M.A., PH.D., D.SC., D.LITT., LL.D., F.B.A., F.R.S.S.A.F.; Professor Emeritus of Anthropology.  
 T. Scitovsky, D.IURIS (BUDAPEST), M.SC.ECON.; Professor of Economics.  
 Peter Self, M.A. (OXON.); Professor Emeritus of Public Administration.  
 K. B. S. Smellie, B.A.; Professor Emeritus of Political Science.  
 A. Stuart, B.SC.ECON., D.SC.ECON.; Professor Emeritus of Statistics.  
 G. S. A. Wheatcroft, M.A., F.I.L.T., J.P.; Professor Emeritus of English Law.  
 P. J. D. Wiles, M.A. (OXON.); Professor Emeritus of Russian Social and Economic Studies.  
 M. J. Wise, C.B.E., M.C., B.A., PH.D., HON.D.SC. (BIRMINGHAM), D.UNIV. (OPEN); Professor Emeritus of Geography.  
 B. S. Yamey, C.B.E. B.COM. (CAPE TOWN), F.B.A.; Professor Emeritus of Economics.

## Academic Departments

*Regular staff only i.e. visiting teachers are not included. Changes notified after 9 June 1987 are not included.*

### Conveners of Departments for the Session 1987-88

- Accounting:** Professor M. Bromwich  
**Anthropology:** Professor M. Bloch  
**Economic History:** Professor A. B. Milward (Michaelmas and Lent Terms)  
 Professor L. Hannah (Summer Term)  
**Economics:** Professor M. J. Desai  
**Geography:** Professor R. J. Bennett  
**Government:** Professor K. Minogue  
**Industrial Relations:** Professor D. Metcalf  
**International History:** Professor K. Bourne  
**International Relations:** Professor F. Halliday  
**Language Studies:** Mr. K. E. M. George  
**Law:** Professor Michael Zander  
**Philosophy, Logic and Scientific Method:** Professor J. W. N. Watkins  
**Social Psychology:** Professor Robert M. Farr  
**Social Science and Administration:** Professor H. Glennerster  
**Sociology:** Professor P. E. Rock  
**Statistical and Mathematical Sciences:** Professor J. Hobcraft

### Departmental Tutors for the Session 1987-88

- Accounting:** Mr. Christopher J. Napier  
**Anthropology:** Dr. M. J. Sallnow  
**Economic History:** Dr. A. R. Bridbury  
**Economics:** Mr. K. Klappholz  
 Dr. Saul Estrin (First year students)  
**Geography:** Dr. R. C. Estall  
**Government:** Mr. A. J. Beattie  
**Industrial Relations:** Dr. R. Richardson  
**International History:** Mr. G. A. Grün (B.Sc. (Econ) students)  
 Dr. Derek McKay (B.A. History students)  
 (Michaelmas and Summer Terms)  
 Dr. A. C. Howe (B.A. History students) Lent Term  
**International Relations:** Mr. M. B. Yahuda  
**Language Studies:** Mr. Anthony L. Gooch  
**Law:** Dr. Julian Fulbrook  
**Philosophy:** Dr. D.-J. Ruben (Michaelmas Term)  
 Dr. John Worrall (Lent and Summer Terms)  
**Population Studies:** Dr. C. Wilson  
**Social Psychology:** Mr. A. D. Jones  
**Social Science and Administration:** Mr. Mike Reddin  
**Sociology:** Dr. L. A. Sklair  
**Statistical and Mathematical Sciences:** Dr. Elizabeth M. Boardman

### Departmental Administrative Staff

#### Administrative Secretaries

- Accounting:** Katerina M. Pasternak  
**Anthropology:** Jean Canfield  
**Economic History:** Jennifer Law  
**Economics:** Nigel Rogers



*Geography:* Patricia L. M. Farnsworth  
*Government:* Elizabeth A. Schnadhorst, A.R.C.M.  
*Industrial Relations:* Joan Wilson  
*International History:* Patricia M. Christopher  
*International Relations:* Hilary Parker  
*Language Studies:* Marianna Tappas, B.SC.ECON.  
*Law:* Angela White  
*Philosophy, Logic and Scientific Method:* Gay Woolven  
*Population Studies (Administrative Officer):* Doreen S. Castle, A.I.Q.P.S.  
*Social Psychology:* Morag Rennie  
*Social Science and Administration:* Elizabeth Plumb, B.A.  
*Sociology:* Ann Trowles, B.A., A.I.Q.P.S.  
*Statistical and Mathematical Sciences:* Elaine M. Hartwell

*British Sociological Association:* Anne Dix  
*Business History Unit:* Miss K. J. Haddock  
*Centre for Labour Economics:* Marion O'Brien  
*ESRC Centre for Economic Computing:* Rosemary J. Goodwin  
*Suntory-Toyota/International Centre for Economics and Related Disciplines (Administrative Officer):* Prue Hutton

#### Geography Department Technical Staff

Gavin A. Allan-Wood, A.B.I.P.P.: *Senior Technician (Photography)*  
 Jane Pugh: *Senior Technician (Cartography)*

#### Social Psychology Department Technical Staff

K. M. Holdsworth, T.ENG.(C.E.I.), M.I.E., M.I.S.T.: *Superintendent Technician*  
 R. S. Cousins: *Senior Technician*  
 S. C. Bennett: *Senior Technician (Electronics)*  
 R. A. Connett: *Senior Technician (Mechanical)*

#### Journals: Principal Clerks

*British Journal of Sociology:* Jacqueline M. Gauntlett  
*Editorial Assistant, Government and Opposition:* Rosalind J. Jones, B.A. (NOTTINGHAM), M.A.

#### Department of Accounting and Finance

Mr. Paul Bircher  
 Dr. J. L. G. Board  
 Professor M. Bromwich  
 Mrs. Judith F. S. Day  
 Mr. A. R. Hall  
 Mr. J. Haslam  
 Professor A. G. Hopwood  
 Dr. P. B. Miller  
 Mr. Christopher J. Napier  
 Mr. C. W. Noke  
 Dr. M. K. Power  
 Ms. Janette Rutterford  
 Dr. I. Tonks  
 Mr. E. J. Walsh

#### Department of Anthropology

Professor M. E. F. Bloch

Dr. C. J. Fuller  
 Dr. A. A. F. Gell  
 Professor I. M. Lewis  
 Dr. P. Loizos  
 Dr. David McKnight  
 Dr. Tamara O'Grady  
 Dr. J. Overing  
 Dr. J. P. Parry  
 Dr. M. J. Sallnow  
 Dr. J. C. Woodburn

#### Department of Economic History

Mr. D. E. Baines  
 Dr. A. R. Bridbury  
 Dr. P. Earle  
 Professor Leslie Hannah  
 Dr. E. H. Hunt  
 Dr. Janet E. Hunter

Dr. P. A. Johnson  
 Dr. Geoffrey Jones  
 Dr. William P. Kennedy  
 Dr. Colin M. Lewis  
 Professor A. S. Milward  
 Dr. M. S. Morgan

#### Department of Economics

Mr. R. F. G. Alford  
 Professor A. B. Atkinson  
 Dr. Nicholas A. Barr  
 Dr. C. R. Bean  
 Dr. Margaret M. Bray  
 Dr. Frank A. Cowell  
 Mr. J. E. H. Davidson  
 Professor Meghnad Desai  
 Dr. Christopher R. S. Dougherty  
 Dr. J. P. Dreze  
 Dr. S. Estrin  
 Dr. G. W. Evans  
 Professor Lucien P. Foldes  
 Dr. Stephen Glaister  
 Dr. Stanislaw Gomulka  
 Professor C. A. E. Goodhart  
 Mr. J. P. F. Gordon  
 Mr. J. R. Gould  
 Dr. John H. Hardman Moore  
 Dr. Brian Hindley  
 Dr. A. Horsley  
 Mr. R. A. Jackman  
 Professor M. A. King  
 Mr. Kurt Klappholz  
 Dr. Edward A. Kuska  
 Dr. John S. Lane  
 Professor P. R. G. Layard  
 Mr. J. I. Leape  
 Dr. Julian Le Grand  
 Ms. Sheena McConnell  
 Dr. Jan R. Magnus  
 Mr. A. Marin  
 Dr. G. C. Marini  
 Mr. D. E. de Meza  
 Professor M. Morishima  
 Dr. M. Perlman  
 Professor C. A. Pissarides  
 Dr. F. van der Ploeg  
 Dr. S. E. Pudney  
 Professor K. W. S. Roberts  
 Professor P. Robinson  
 Dr. Ailsa Roell  
 Dr. M. Schankerman  
 Dr. Christopher D. Scott  
 Dr. Avner Shaked  
 Professor N. H. Stern  
 Mr. M. D. Steuer

Dr. John Sutton  
 Mr. J. J. Thomas  
 Dr. S. B. Wadhvani  
 Dr. D. C. Webb  
 Dr. Christine M. E. Whitehead  
 Dr. Hugh Wills

#### Department of Geography

Professor R. J. Bennett  
 Dr. Christopher Board  
 Professor Derek R. Diamond  
 Mr. J. R. Drewett  
 Dr. S. S. Duncan  
 Dr. R. C. Estall  
 Dr. F. E. Ian Hamilton  
 Dr. Michael Hebbert  
 Mr. David K. C. Jones  
 Dr. J. E. Martin  
 Dr. Judith A. Rees  
 Miss Helen M. Scoging  
 Dr. K. R. Sealy  
 Mr. D. J. Sinclair  
 Dr. N. A. Spence

#### Department of Government

Dr. Rodney Barker  
 Mr. A. J. L. Barnes  
 Professor Brian Barry  
 Mr. A. J. Beattie  
 Mrs. Anthea Bennett  
 Mr. J. C. R. Charvet  
 Dr. J. Coleman  
 Mr. Peter F. Dawson  
 Dr. Patrick Dunleavy  
 Professor G. W. Jones  
 Professor Elie Kedourie  
 Professor William Letwin  
 Mr. D. C. B. Lieven  
 Dr. H. Machin  
 Mr. John T. S. Madeley  
 Professor Kenneth R. Minogue  
 Dr. John B. Morrall  
 Dr. T. J. Nossiter  
 Mr. D. B. O'Leary  
 Dr. R. R. Orr  
 Dr. G. D. E. Philip  
 Mr. George Schöpflin  
 Professor Gordon Smith  
 Mr. E. Thorp  
 Mr. H. J. White  
 Mr. L. A. Wolf-Phillips

#### Department of Industrial Relations

Dr. K. N. G. Bradley  
 Dr. S. R. Dunn



Mr. David E. Guest  
 Dr. John Kelly  
 Dr. D. W. Marsden  
 Professor D. Metcalf  
 Dr. R. E. Pecci  
 Dr. R. Richardson  
 Ms. M. Sako  
 Professor K. E. Thurley  
 Dr. S. J. Wood

#### Department of International History

Professor K. B. Bourne  
 Dr. R. W. D. Boyce  
 Dr. R. J. Bullen  
 Mr. John B. Gillingham  
 Mr. G. A. Grün  
 Dr. Janet M. Hartley  
 Dr. A. C. Howe  
 Dr. Derek McKay  
 Professor I. H. Nish  
 Dr. Antony Polonsky  
 Dr. Maria-José Rodríguez-Salgado  
 Dr. A. Sked  
 Dr. David Starkey  
 Dr. D. Stevenson  
 Professor D. Cameron Watt  
 Dr. J. W. Young

#### Department of International Relations

Mr. Michael H. Banks  
 Dr. C. Coker  
 Mr. M. D. Donelan  
 Professor F. Halliday  
 Dr. C. J. Hill  
 Dr. F. Laursen  
 Dr. M. Leifer  
 Dr. Hugh Macdonald  
 Mr. J. B. L. Mayall  
 Dr. G. Sen  
 Mr. Nicholas A. Sims  
 Mr. G. H. Stern  
 Professor Susan Strange  
 Dr. P. G. Taylor  
 Mr. P. Windsor  
 Mr. M. B. Yahuda

#### Department of Language Studies

Ms. Jean M. Aitchison  
 Professor R. Chapman  
 Dr. K. E. M. George  
 Mr. Anthony L. Gooch  
 Mrs. Brigitte E. Hay  
 Dr. B. S. Johnson

#### Department of Law

Dr. Gordon R. Baldwin  
 Dr. Patricia W. Birnie  
 Mr. W. B. Bishop  
 Miss Caroline M. Bradley  
 Mr. D. C. Bradley  
 Professor W. R. Cornish  
 Mr. Neil T. Duxbury  
 Mrs. Vanessa M. I. Finch  
 Mrs. Judith Freedman  
 Dr. Julian Fulbrook  
 Mr. M. R. Hall  
 Dr. C. R. Harlow  
 Mr. T. C. Hartley  
 Professor Rosalyn Higgins  
 Mr. Joe M. Jacob  
 Mr. Ian G. Karsten  
 Professor L. H. Leigh  
 Dr. M. Loughlin  
 Professor J. Patrick W. B. McAuslan  
 Mr. P. T. Muchlinski  
 Mr. W. T. Murphy  
 Mr. R. L. Nobles  
 Ms. M. E. Percival  
 Mr. R. W. Rawlings  
 Professor Simon Roberts  
 Mr. D. N. Schiff  
 Mrs. Rhona G. Schuz  
 Mr. R. C. Simpson  
 Ms. Jennifer Temkin  
 Professor Lord Wedderburn  
 Dr. J. F. Weiss  
 Professor Michael Zander

#### Department of Philosophy, Logic and Scientific Method

Dr. C. Howson  
 Dr. D.-H. Ruben  
 Dr. Peter M. Urbach  
 Professor John W. N. Watkins  
 Dr. John Worrall  
 Dr. E. G. Zahar

#### Department of Social Psychology

Dr. Julie E. Dockrell  
 Professor Robert M. Farr  
 Dr. G. D. Gaskell  
 Mr. R. Holmes  
 Dr. P. C. Humphreys  
 Mr. A. D. Jones  
 Dr. John McShane  
 Dr. A. N. Oppenheim  
 Dr. A. E. M. Seaborne  
 Dr. A. P. E. L. Sealy  
 Dr. Janet E. Stockdale

#### Department of Social Science and Administration

Professor Brian Abel-Smith  
 Mrs. Gillian E. M. Bridge  
 Mr. R. A. Broad  
 Dr. Martin I. A. Bulmer  
 Dr. J. W. Carrier  
 Mr. D. B. Cornish  
 Dr. David M. Downes  
 Dr. Marjorie R. Ferguson  
 Professor Howard Glennerster  
 Dr. A. L. Hall  
 Mrs. Judith E. Harwin  
 Mrs. Doreen Irving  
 Dr. Peter Levin  
 Dr. Jane E. Lewis  
 Dr. S. P. Mangen  
 Ms. Anne J. Mills  
 Dr. Caroline O. N. Moser  
 Mr. David F. J. Piachaud  
 Professor R. A. Pinker  
 Mrs. Rose Rachman  
 Dr. S. Ramon  
 Mr. Mike Reddin  
 Mrs. Judith Rumgay  
 Miss Sally B. Sainsbury

#### Department of Sociology

Dr. C. R. Badcock  
 Dr. Eileen Barker  
 Mr. M. C. Burrage  
 Professor Percy S. Cohen  
 Dr. Stephen R. Hill  
 Dr. Christopher T. Husbands  
 Dr. J. M. Mann  
 Professor David A. Martin  
 Professor Terence P. Morris  
 Dr. Nicos Mouzelis  
 Professor P. E. Rock  
 Mr. G. Rose  
 Dr. Ian Roxborough  
 Dr. L. A. Sklair

Dr. A. D. S. Smith  
 Mr. Angus W. G. Stewart  
 Dr. A. W. Swingewood  
 Dr. E. A. Weinberg

#### Department of Statistical and Mathematical Sciences

Dr. Steve Alpern  
 Professor I. O. Angell  
 Mrs. C. Avgerou-Gelepithis  
 Mr. D. W. Balmer  
 Professor D. J. Bartholomew  
 Mr. P. H. Bayliss  
 Dr. J. L. Bell  
 Professor K. G. Binmore  
 Dr. Elizabeth M. Boardman  
 Dr. D. Booth  
 Miss Susannah A. Brown  
 Dr. G. Doukidis  
 Professor J. Durbin  
 Mr. Tim Dyson  
 Dr. Haya Freedman  
 Professor Andrew Harvey  
 Professor J. Hobcraft  
 Dr. John Howard  
 Dr. M. Knott  
 Mr. C. M. Langford  
 Mr. M. J. Murphy  
 Mr. C. A. O'Muircheartaigh  
 Dr. A. J. Ostaszewski  
 Dr. Ray J. Paul  
 Dr. Celia M. Phillips  
 Dr. Susan Powell  
 Mr. L. A. Roberts  
 Mr. Jonathan Rosenhead  
 Dr. C. S. Smith  
 Mr. C. S. Smithson  
 Mrs. K. E. Spitz  
 Mr. Ronald Stamper  
 Dr. J. D. Sylwestrowicz  
 Dr. C. Wilson  
 Professor E. A. Wrigley



## Central Administrative Staff

### Director

Dr. I. G. Patel, B.A., PH.D., HON.D.LITT. (SARDAR).

**Private Secretary:** Anne de Sayrah, B.A. (OPEN).

### Pro-Director

Professor R. A. Pinker, CERTIFICATE IN SOCIAL SCIENCE AND ADMINISTRATION, B.SC.SOC., M.SC.ECON.

**Secretary:** Janet Wolfe

### Secretary

Christine Challis, B.A., PH.D.

**Secretary:** Pamela Wilson, M.A. (CANTAB.)

**Academic Registrar:** J. A. Burse, B.A. (DUNELM)

**Secretary:** To be appointed

**Senior Assistant Registrar:** I. L. Stephenson, B.SC., PH.D. (LEICESTER), M.R.I.C.

**Administrative Officer (Timetables and Examinations):** Janetta Futerman

**Assistant Registrar (Graduate School):** P. J. Wallace, B.A. (CANTAB.)

**Editorial Assistant, Official Publications:**

Gloria A. Henshaw

**Administrative Officer (Graduate Office):** Joan M. Alstin

**Administrative Officer (Graduate Admissions):** Barbara M. Lenny

**Principal Clerk, Graduate Admissions:**

Frances Strong

**Assistant Registrar (Registry and Undergraduate Admissions):**

Rosemary Nixon, B.A. (READING)

**Administrative Officer (Undergraduate Admissions):** Mary B. Whitty

**Principal Clerk, Registry:**

Kathleen Merryweather

**Scholarships Officer:** Jennifer M. Briggs, B.A., P.G.C.E.

**Administrative Officer:** Andrew D. Webb, B.A. (KENT) M.A.

**Finance Officer:** C. G. Torrance, F.C.M.A., M.I.P.M.

**Secretary:** Tricia Hammond, B.MUS. (WALES).

**Accountant:** E. W. Clark, F.C.A.

**Senior Assistant Finance Officer:** Bryan Pearce, I.P.F.A.

**Administrative Officer (Research):** Quentin C. Maxwell-Jackson, M.A. (AUCKLAND)

**Assistant to Accountant:**

Marion E. Blakemore

**Superannuation Officer:** Eugene Kennedy

**Payroll Officer:** Sheila Weddell

**Salaries Supervisor:** Patricia L. Barham

**Supervisor of the General Section:**

Margaret Woollard

**Executive Officer (Research):**

A. C. Stewart

**Senior Clerk (Research):** M. J. Oliver

**Bursar:** John Lauwerys, B.ED., M.A.

**Secretary:** Patricia Jackson

**Senior Assistant Bursar:** R. J. Smith, B.ED., M.A., DIP.M.

**Administrative Officer:** J. N. Morris, M.A. (OXON.), D.PHIL.

**Assistant to the Administrative Officer:**

To be appointed

**Catering Manager:** Elizabeth Thomas, L.H.C.I.M.A.

**Deputy Catering Manager:** To be appointed

**Assistant Catering Manager:** J. Watchman

**Assistant Catering Manager (Beavers Retreat):**

Mrs. V. B. Collins

**Supervisor:** Miss J. Marshall

**Pizzaburger Supervisor:** Miss L. Evans

**Principal Clerk:** Ibolya Voros

**Assistant Bursar:** C. J. T. Braybrook, B.A. (OPEN)

**Supplies Controller:** Mike Clark

**Central Filing Supervisor:** J. Susan Wood

**School Surveyor:** G. J. Wilson, F.R.I.C.S.

**Assistant Surveyor:** W. H. Sealy, L.F.S., M.S.A.A.T., A.M.S.S.T.

**Electrical Services Supervisor:** To be appointed

**Mechanical Services Supervisor:**

R. Crane

**Office Administrator:** Colin Burch

**Assistant Bursar (House Management/Services):**

James A. Shaw, A.I.P.M.

**Central Printing and Copying Services**

**Controller:** To be appointed

**Communications Supervisor:** K. J. Pearson

**Post Room Supervisor:** G. Blake

**Telephone Supervisor:** Marie L. G. Pearson

**Head Porter:** G. C. Churchill

**Housekeeper:** Nina Bell, I.M.A.

**External Relations and Appeals Officer:** Jennifer A. Pinney

**Administrative Officer:** John P. McLoughlin, B.A. (T.C.D.)

**Assistant to the External Relations and Appeals**

**Officer:** Dorothy I. Johnson, B.A. (BRISTOL)

**Alumnus Assistant:** To be appointed

**Publicity Office:** Elizabeth White

**Information Office:** Paula Kendall

### Secretary's Office

**Assistant Secretary:** Adrian Hall, B.A.

**Administrative Officer:** N. R. Plevy, M.A. (CANTAB.)

**Committees Assistant:** Jennifer Taylor

**Administrative Officer:** Catherine A. Manthorpe, B.A., PH.D. (LEEDS)

**Publications Officer (Academic):** P. D. C. Davis, B.A., DIP.ANTH.

**Internal Auditor:** R. A. Roberts (part-time)

### Staffing Office

**Staffing Officer:** To be appointed

**Administrative Officer (Personnel):** Maureen P. Argyle, B.A.

**Administrative Officer (Personnel):** Sheila S. McKenzie, B.A., A.I.P.M.

**Administrative Officer (Personnel):** John Scott, B.A., M.Sc., Grad.I.P.M.

**Principal Clerks:**

**Academic Staffing Assistant:** June M. W. Brown

**Supervisor Personnel Records:** Margaret L. Seaward

**Personnel Assistant:** Keren Rowlands, B.A.



## Information Technology Services

### Director of Information Technology

Patricia S. Crocker, M.PHIL., PH.D., M.B.C.S.

### Computer Services Manager

Laurence G. Fouweather, B.S.C.

### Computer Services Administrator

Peter Wakeford, B.S.C.ECON., F.B.C.S.

### Computer Services Secretary

Gillian M. Weston

### User Support Group

D. P. Dalby, B.S.C.ECON., M.B.C.S.: *Manager*

Rick Barns, B.S.C.: *Analyst/Programmer*

Robert Hart, B.A., M.S.C.: *Analyst/Programmer*

Carol Hewlett, M.A. (OXON.), M.S.C., M.B.C.S.: *Principal Analyst/Programmer*

Richard O'Reilly, B.S.C.: *Analyst/Programmer*

Jeremy Skelton, B.S.C.: *Analyst/Programmer*

Frank Srba, M.S.C.: *Analyst/Programmer*

Andrew Wells, B.A. (BANGOR), B.S.C.(CNA), DIP.COM.SCI.: *Analyst/Programmer*

Craig Whitehead, B.S.C. (EAST ANGLIA): *Computer Service Consultant*

### Operations Group

Robert Clark, B.A. (NATAL), M.A. (WITWATERSRAND), M.S.C., D.I.C.: *Manager*

Andy Mason: *Computer Operator*

Tracey Mead: *Shift Leader*

Penny Page: *Data Preparation Supervisor*

Dick Pandya: *Shift Leader*

Trevor Peacock: *Network Operator*

Yvonne E. Shodeke: *Information Assistant*

Carole Simpson: *Senior Computer Operator*

To be appointed: *Senior Computer Operator*

### Word Processing/Admin. Computing Group

Sam Thornton, M.S.C. (ESSEX): *Manager*

Alma Gibbons: *Word Processing Advisor*

To be appointed: *Analyst/Programmer*

Chavi Yogeswaran: *Data Controller*

To be appointed: *Analyst/Programmer*

### Microcomputing Group

Richard Kaczynski, B.S.C., M.S.C.: *Manager*

Niranjan Jayasundera, B.S.C.ENG.: *Microcomputer Operator*

Adam Lubanski, C.ED., B.S.C. (BRUNEL), M.S.C.: *Analyst/Programmer*

### Centre in Economic Computing

R. O. Lloyd, B.S.C., PH.D.: *Senior Analyst/Programmer*

Diana E. N. Whistler, B.A. (VICTORIA), M.A. (CALGARY): *Senior Analyst/Programmer*

## Suntory-Toyota International Centre for Economics and Related Disciplines

B. G. Warren, B.S.C.: *Computer Support Officer*

## LEGOL/NORMA Research Project

K. H. P. Althaus, DIP.INT. (PADERBORN) M.A. (AMERICAN UNIV. CAIRO): *Systems/Programmer*

## Student Health Service

J. A. Payne, M.B., B.S. D.OBST., R.C.O.G. (LONDON): *Senior Health Service Officer and Psychiatric Adviser*

S. Nickless, M.B., B.S., D.A., D.R.C.O.G., D.T.M.&H., M.R.C.G.P.: *Health Service Officer (Physician)*

J. F. Garner, B.S.C., M.B.Ch.B., M.R.C.PSYCH.: *Consultant Psychotherapist (Part-time)*

Janet Richards, B.A., D.C.P. (TAVISTOCK): *Principal Clinical Psychologist/Psychotherapist (Part-time)*

Valerie Little, B.S.C.PHYSIOL. (LONDON), M.B., B.S. (LONDON), M.R.C.S. (ENG.), L.C.R.P. (LONDON): *Gynaecological Adviser (Part-time)*

Jean White, M.A. (CANTAB.): *Psychotherapist-Counsellor (Part-time)*

A. C. Twomey, B.D.S., L.D.S.R.C.S.: *Dental Surgeon*

E. Rosemary Malbon, S.R.N., S.C.M., R.S.C.N., CERTIFICATE IN STUDENT COUNSELLING: *Sister-in-Charge/Counsellor*

Judith V. McGowan: *Receptionist/Relief Nurse*

Renée Tilla, N.N.E.B.: *Nursery Matron*

Claire Boyack, N.N.E.B.: *Senior Nursery Officer*

Christine Ward, N.N.E.B.: *Senior Nursery Officer*

D. B. Cornish, B.A. (BRISTOL AND READING), CERTIFICATE IN EDUCATION; Lecturer in Psychology with special reference to Social Work; Adviser to Disabled Students.

## Residential Accommodation

### Carr-Saunders Hall

Edward A. Kuska, B.A., PH.D.: *Warden*

D. H. Tibbles: *Hall Bursar*

Patricia Daemi: *Deputy Hall Bursar*

A. J. Morris: *Caterer*

### Passfield Hall

M. Perlman, B.B.A., PH.D.: *Warden*

Jill Martin: *Hall Bursar*

To be appointed: *Deputy Hall Bursar*

D. B. Cullen: *Caterer*

### Rosebery Avenue

Kurt Klappholz, B.S.C.ECON.: *Warden*

Mary W. Zanaf, M.H.C.I.M.A.: *Hall Bursar*

Janet Ellis: *Deputy Hall Bursar*

Patricia A. Carter: *Caterer*



**Fitzroy and Maple St. Flats**

L. A. Roberts, B.Sc., M.Sc.: *Academic Resident*  
P. M. Urbach: *Academic Resident*

**Anson Road and Carleton Road Flats**

Quentin C. Maxwell-Jackson, M.A.: *Academic Resident*

**Careers Advisory Service****Officers of the University of London Careers Advisory Service attached to the School**

J. D. Paffley, B.A. (KEELE), A.I.P.M.  
Patrice Ware, B.A. (SOUTHAMPTON)

*Administrative Assistant:* Anita C. Scholz

**The Chaplaincy**

The Reverend Stephen Williams: *Anglican*  
The Reverend Kevin Swaine: *Free Church*  
Father David Barnes: *Roman Catholic*  
Father Alexander Fostirooulos: *Orthodox Church*  
Mr. Justin Anthony: *Pastoral Assistant*  
Rabbi David Miller: *Orthodox Jewish*

**British Library of Political and Economic Science****Librarian**

C. J. Hunt, B.A. (EXETER), M.LITT. (DURHAM), A.L.A.

**Deputy Librarian**

C. P. Corney, B.LITT., M.A. (OXON.), DIP.LIB.

**Sub Librarians**

David A. Bovey, B.Sc.ECON., A.L.A.: *Readers' Services*  
Howard Nicholson, M.A. (SUSSEX), A.L.A.: *Head of Technical Services*  
G. E. Angela Raspin, B.A. (DURHAM), PH.D., DIP.ARCHIVE ADMIN.: *Manuscripts and Special Collections*

**Assistant Librarians**

Mary J. Auckland, B.Sc., A.L.A.: *Readers' Services*  
G. P. Camfield, B.A. (LEEDS), M.A. (SHEFFIELD): *Technical Services*  
Patricia A. Driscoll, B.Sc., (SOUTHAMPTON), A.L.A.: *Technical Services*  
Brian R. Hunter, B.A., DIP.LIB.: *Technical Services*  
Christine G. James, M.A. (EDINBURGH) A.L.A.: *Technical Services*  
E. Jane Kent, B.A. (OXON.), DIP.LIB.: *Readers' Services*  
Richard Leggott, M.A., DIP.LIB.: *Technical Services*  
J. R. Pinfold, M.A. (OXON.), DIP.LIB.: *Readers' Services*  
Sandra M. Pullman, B.A. (WALES), DIP.LIB.: *Technical Services*  
Maureen P. Wade, B.A. DIP.LIB.: *Technical Services*  
Susannah Wight, B.A.(C.N.A.A.), A.L.A.: *Technical Services*  
Rupert J. M. Wood, B.PHIL., M.A. (OXON.), DIP.LIB.: *Technical Services*  
Barbara A. Zolynski, B.A. (DURHAM), DIP.LIB.: *Technical Services*

**Principal Library Assistants**

Beverly A. Brittan: *Readers' Services*  
N. L. Cadge, B.A. A.L.A.: *Technical Services*  
Alan D. Lawson, F.L.C.M., A.R.C.M., L.R.A.M., A.L.A.: *Superintendent of Shaw Library*  
Fiona Maccoll, B.A., DIP.ARCHIVE ST.: *Manuscripts and Special Collections*  
Eileen H. Roberts: *Readers' Services*  
M. Jane Wilkins, B.A. (MANCHESTER): *Technical Services*

**Senior Library Assistants**

Harry Brewster: *Readers' Services*  
Elaine Camroux: *Technical Services*  
Judith Czigany, B.A. (SUSSEX), DIP.LIB.: *Technical Services*  
Alison Felstead, B.A. (LEICESTER), DIP.LIB.: *Technical Services*  
Elizabeth J. Fishman: *Technical Services*  
Kenneth M. Gibbons, M.A. (ST ANDREWS), A.L.A.: *Technical Services*  
Barbara Humphries, B.A. (SUSSEX), DIP.LIB.: *Technical Services*  
Richard J. Trussell, B.A. (NEWCASTLE), B.A.(OPEN), M.A., A.L.A.: *Technical Services*  
Robert Warren: *Technical Services*

**Principal Clerks**

J. Ann Davidge: *Librarian's Secretary*  
Janet Richardson: *Supervisor of Processing*

**Secretarial Assistant**

Marie Forbes: *Library Office*



## Committee Members

*Note: These lists do not include changes notified after 17 July 1987.*

### Committees of the Court of Governors

#### STANDING COMMITTEE

The Chairman of the Court of Governors  
The Vice-Chairman of the Court of Governors } *ex officio*  
The Director  
The Pro-Director  
Mr. I. H. Davison  
Mrs. J. Floud  
Mr. F. Judd  
Mr. D. J. Kingsley  
Mr. Q. Morris  
Sir Claus Moser  
Mr. S. F. Wheatcroft  
Mr. R. F. G. Alford  
Professor K. Bourne  
Professor L. Hannah  
Mr. C. Hunt  
Professor I. M. Lewis  
Professor K. R. Minogue  
Dr. R. Richardson

} *nominated by the Academic Board*

*Officer Responsible: The Secretary*

#### EXTERNAL RELATIONS COMMITTEE (a sub-committee of the Standing Committee)

The Chairman of the Court of Governors  
The Vice-Chairman of the Court of Governors (Chairman)  
The Vice-Chairman of the Academic Board } *ex officio*  
The Director  
The Pro-Director  
Professor B. Abel-Smith  
Dr. N. A. Barr  
Mr. P. F. Dawson  
Professor C. A. E. Goodhart  
Professor I. H. Nish  
Professor S. Strange  
Mr. D. J. Goldstone  
Lady Howe  
Mr. D. J. Kingsley  
Sir Antony Part  
Mr. M. Peacock  
Mr. M. Saatchi  
Mrs. H. Sasson

*Officer Responsible: Miss Jennifer A. Pinney*

#### INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY PANEL (A sub-committee of the Standing Committee)

Mr. Q. Morris (Chairman)  
The Director  
The Pro-Director  
Chairman of the Information Technology  
Committee of the Academic Board } *ex officio*  
(Professor A. Harvey)  
The Secretary of the School  
Mrs. J. Denton  
Mrs. J. Floud } *nominated by the Standing Committee*  
Mr. S. F. Wheatcroft

#### Academic Governor Member

Professor R. J. Bennett } *nominated by the Academic Board*  
Mr. J. M. Jacob }  
Mr. A. M. W. Battishill }  
Dr. D. F. Hartley } *External members*  
*Officer Responsible: Mr. N. R. Plevy*

#### LIBRARY PANEL (a sub-committee of the Standing Committee)

The Director  
The Pro-Director  
The Librarian  
The Chairman of the Library Committee } *ex officio*  
(Professor R. M. Farr)  
Rt. Hon. Lord Dainton (Chairman)  
Mr. R. E. Bird *nominated by the Court of Governors*  
Professor K. R. Minogue } *nominated by the Academic Board*  
Mr. D. J. Sinclair }  
Professor A. Hopwood *nominated by the Standing Committee*  
*Officer Responsible: Mr. Adrian Hall*

#### BUILDING COMMITTEE

The Director  
The Pro-Director  
The General Secretary of the Students' Union } *ex officio*  
(Mr. Nick Randall)  
The Senior Treasurer of the Students' Union }  
(Mr. Justin Russell)  
Mr. S. F. Wheatcroft (Chairman)  
Mr. I. C. Clarke  
Mr. D. J. Goldstone  
Mr. J. Selier  
Mrs. J. F. S. Day  
Mr. C. J. Hunt } *nominated by the Academic Board*  
Dr. D. McKnight }  
Dr. A. E. M. Seaborne }  
Dr. P. Urbach }  
Two student members nominated by the Students' Union  
*Officer Responsible: The Bursar*

#### HONORARY FELLOWS COMMITTEE

The Chairman of the Court of Governors  
The Vice-Chairman of the Court of Governors } *ex officio*  
The Director  
The Pro-Director  
The Vice-Chairman of the Academic Board  
Rt. Hon. Lord Dainton  
Sir Arthur Knight  
Mr. A. J. L. Barnes } *nominated by the Academic Board*  
Dr. M. Leifer }  
Dr. D. C. B. Lieven }  
Professor K. E. Thurley }  
*Officer Responsible: Miss Jennifer A. Pinney*



INVESTMENTS COMMITTEE

- The Chairman of the Court of Governors
- The Vice-Chairman of the Court of Governors
- The Director
- The Pro-Director
- Sir Anthony Burney (Chairman)
- Mr. C. H. Barclay
- Professor K. Bourne
- Mr. I. H. Davison
- Rt. Hon. Lord Donoughue
- Professor C. A. E. Goodhart
- Mr. Q. Morris
- Mr. E. de Rothschild
- Officer Responsible:* Finance Officer

*ex officio*

Committees of the Academic Board

GENERAL PURPOSES COMMITTEE

- The Director (Chairman)
- The Pro-Director
- Vice-Chairman of the Academic Board (Professor K. Bourne)
- The Dean of the Graduate School (Dr. T. J. Nossiter)
- The Dean of Undergraduate Studies (Dr. C. M. Phillips)
- The General Secretary of the Student's Union (Mr. Nick Randall)
- The Graduate Affairs Officer of the Student's Union Executive (Ms. Hazel Smith)
- Four student members nominated by the Students' Union
- Professor M. J. Desai
- Dr. M. Ferguson
- Dr. A. L. Hall
- Professor J. Hobcraft
- Mr. K. Klappholz
- Professor K. R. Minogue
- Mr. R. K. Stamper
- Dr. D. Stevenson
- Mr. P. Windsor

*ex officio*

*Officer Responsible:* Dr. Catherine Manthorpe

CONFERENCE GRANTS COMMITTEE

- The Director
- The Pro-Director
- Dr. M. Leifer
- Dr. D. McKnight
- Dr. T. J. Nossiter
- Officer Responsible:* Mr. Bryan Pearce

*ex officio*

CO-ORDINATING COMMITTEE

- The Director (Chairman)
- The Pro-Director
- The Vice-Chairman of the Academic Board (Professor K. Bourne)
- The Vice-Chairman of the Appointments Committee (Professor E. A. Wrigley)
- The Dean of the Graduate School (Dr. T. J. Nossiter)
- The Dean of Undergraduate Studies (Dr. C. M. Phillips)
- The Chairman of the Graduate School Committee (Professor G. R. Smith)
- The Chairman of the Academic Studies Committee (Dr. P. Earle)
- The Chairman of the Research Committee (Professor R. J. Bennett)
- The Chairman of the Admissions Committee (Mr. A. J. Beattie)
- Mr. M. D. Donelan
- Dr. M. Perlman

*nominated by the Academic Board*

The Committee may co-opt to its membership such persons and for such periods as it thinks fit.

*Officer Responsible:* Mr. Adrian Hall

ACADEMIC STUDIES COMMITTEE

- The Director
- The Pro-Director
- The Dean of Undergraduate Studies (Dr. C. M. Phillips)
- Dr. P. Earle (Chairman)
- Mr. R. F. G. Alford
- Dr. J. Bell
- Mr. J. Davidson
- Mr. R. C. Estall
- Mr. M. Falkus
- Mr. G. Grün
- Dr. B. S. Johnson
- Dr. N. P. Mouzelis
- Mr. A. G. L. Nicol
- Mr. C. W. Noke
- Dr. A. N. Oppenheim
- Dr. J. Overing
- Mr. M. J. Reddin
- Dr. R. Richardson
- Mr. N. A. Sims
- Dr. E. Thorp
- Dr. J. Worrall

*ex officio*

*Officer Responsible:* Dr. I. L. Stephenson



COMMITTEE ON ACCOMMODATION

The Director  
 The Pro-Director  
 The Vice-Chairman of the Academic Board (Professor K. Bourne) } *ex officio*  
 The General Secretary of the Students' Union (Mr. Nick Randall)  
 Mr. D. W. Balmer  
 Mr. M. H. Banks  
 Mrs. J. F. S. Day  
 Dr. P. J. Dunleavy  
 Dr. P. C. Humphreys  
 Dr. B. S. Johnson  
 Ms. M. E. Percival  
 Miss S. B. Sainsbury  
 Four student members nominated by the Students' Union  
*Officer Responsible:* Mr. C. J. T. Braybrook

CAREERS ADVISORY SERVICE COMMITTEE

The Director  
 The Pro-Director } *ex officio*  
 Dr. C. M. E. Whitehead (Chairman)  
 The Right Hon. Baroness Birk } *nominated by the Court of Governors*  
 Mrs. J. Denton  
 Miss L. M. Dugdale  
 Dr. A. C. Howe  
 Mr. S. F. Wheatcroft  
 Mr. M. C. Burrage  
 Dr. C. J. Hill  
 Dr. A. C. Howe  
 Dr. J. Le Grand  
 Dr. D. C. B. Lieven  
 Mr. C. W. Noke  
 Mr. M. J. Reddin  
 Ms. J. Temkin  
 Nine student members  
*Officer Responsible:* Academic Registrar

GRADUATE SCHOOL COMMITTEE

The Director  
 The Pro-Director } *ex officio*  
 Professor G. R. Smith (Chairman)  
 Mr. T. J. Nossiter (Dean)  
 Professor R. J. Bennett  
 Dr. P. W. Birnie  
 Professor K. Bourne  
 Professor M. Bromwich  
 Dr. M. I. A. Bulmer  
 Mr. A. L. Gooch  
 Professor F. Halliday  
 Dr. D. McKnight  
 Mr. M. Murphy  
 Dr. A. N. Oppenheim  
 Dr. A. Swingewood  
 Mr. L. A. Wolf-Phillips

Dr. S. J. Wood  
 Dr. E. G. Zahar  
 Three vacancies (Economics and Economic History departments)  
*Officer Responsible:* Mr. P. J. Wallace

INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY COMMITTEE OF THE ACADEMIC BOARD

The Director  
 The Pro-Director  
 Chairman of the Information Technology Users' Forum } *ex officio*  
 (Dr. C. Board)  
 Vice-Chairman of the Academic Board  
 The Librarian  
 Professor A. Harvey (Chairman)  
 Academic Governor Member  
 Professor I. O. Angell  
 Professor B. Barry  
 Professor R. J. Bennett  
 Dr. G. D. Gaskell  
 Mr. J. M. Jacob  
 Dr. P. A. Johnson  
 Professor D. Metcalf  
 Mr. S. E. Pudney  
 Mr. G. Rose  
 Dr. P. Crocker (Director of Information Technology in attendance at all meetings)  
*Officer Responsible:* Mr. N. R. Plevy

NORTHERN STUDIES COMMITTEE

The Director  
 The Pro-Director  
 The Cultural Attachés of the Nordic Countries } *ex officio*  
 Professor A. G. Hopwood (Chairman)  
 Dr. R. W. D. Boyce  
 Mr. G. A. Grün  
 Dr. T. J. Nossiter  
 Dr. R. R. Orr  
 Professor D. C. Watt  
*Officer Responsible:* Mr. N. R. Plevy

PUBLICATIONS COMMITTEE

The Director  
 The Pro-Director } *ex officio*  
 The Librarian  
 Mr. J. W. Carrier (Chairman)  
 Dr. M. Ferguson  
 Dr. C. Hill  
 Professor I. H. Nish  
 Dr. S. Ramon  
*Officer Responsible:* Mr. P. D. C. Davis



## STUDENT SUPPORT COMMITTEE

The Director  
 The Pro-Director  
 Mr. A. J. Beattie  
 (Chairman of the Admissions Committee)  
 Dr. P. G. Taylor  
 (Vice-Chairman of the Admissions Committee)  
 The Dean of the Graduate School  
 (Dr. T. J. Nossiter)  
 The Dean of Undergraduate Studies  
 (Dr. C. M. Phillips)  
 Dr. M. R. Ferguson  
 Mr. G. A. Grün  
 Professor F. Halliday  
 Dr. M. Hebbert  
 Dr. E. H. Hunt  
 Mr. W. T. Murphy  
 Mr. C. W. Noke  
 Dr. R. J. Paul  
 Mr. M. J. Reddin  
 Professor S. A. Roberts  
 Mr. J. J. Thomas  
 Dr. S. J. Wood  
 General Secretary of the Students' Union  
 (Mr. Nick Randall)  
 Two other student members  
*Officer Responsible:* Miss Jenny Briggs

} *ex officio*

## COMMITTEE ON THE STUDENT HEALTH SERVICE

The Director } *ex officio*  
 The Pro-Director }  
 (Adviser to Disabled Students) Mr. D. B. Cornish  
 (Adviser to Women Students) Dr. J. E. Stockdale  
 Dr. C. R. Harlow (Chairman)  
 Dr. J. Lewis  
 Dr. D. N. Schiff  
 Dr. D. Stevenson  
 Four student members  
*Officer Responsible:* Mr. R. J. Smith

## COMMITTEE ON UNDERGRADUATE STUDIES

The Director  
 The Pro-Director  
 The Dean of Undergraduate Studies (Dr. C. M. Phillips) (Chairman) } *ex officio*  
 Senior Tutor to General Course Students (Mr. M. Burrage)  
 The Academic Affairs Officer of the Students' Union }  
 One member of the academic staff of each department in the School other than the  
 Department of Economics  
 Two members of the academic staff of the Department of Economics  
 One student member from each department in the School other than the Department  
 of Economics  
 Two student members from the Department of Economics  
*Officer Responsible:* Miss R. Nixon

## Appointments Committee and its Committees

## APPOINTMENTS COMMITTEE

The Appointments Committee consists of the Director, the Pro-Director, all professors, any other conveners of departments and other 'heads of departments' (including the Librarian).

## STANDING SUB-COMMITTEE OF THE APPOINTMENTS COMMITTEE

The Director  
 The Pro-Director  
 The Vice-Chairman of the Appointments Committee } *ex officio*  
 (Professor E. A. Wrigley)  
 Professor B. Barry  
 Professor C. A. E. Goodhart  
 Professor F. Halliday  
 Professor A. G. Hopwood  
 Professor I. M. Lewis  
 Professor I. H. Nish  
 Professor Lord Wedderburn  
 (One Vacancy - to be notified)  
*Officer Responsible:* To be appointed

## RESEARCH COMMITTEE

The Director  
 The Pro-Director } *ex officio*  
 The Librarian }  
 Professor R. J. Bennett (Chairman)  
 Professor M. Bromwich  
 Dr. M. Leifer  
 Mr. C. A. O'Muircheartaigh  
 Dr. J. P. Parry  
 Professor S. A. Roberts  
 Professor K. E. Thurley  
 (Three Vacancies)  
*Officer Responsible:* Mr. Quentin C. Maxwell-Jackson

## Committees Advisory to the Director

## ADMISSIONS COMMITTEE (Undergraduate Courses)

The Director  
 The Pro-Director } *ex officio*  
 Mr. A. J. Beattie (Chairman)  
 Dr. P. G. Taylor (Deputy Chairman)  
 Mr. R. F. G. Alford  
 Dr. N. Barr  
 Professor K. Bourne  
 Mr. M. Burrage  
 Professor M. J. Desai  
 Mr. M. D. Donelan  
 Dr. G. D. Gaskell  
 Mr. G. A. Grün  
 Dr. S. R. Hill  
 Dr. M. Leifer  
 Dr. P. Loizos  
 Dr. D. McKay  
 Mr. M. J. Reddin  
 Dr. R. Richardson



Miss S. Sainsbury  
 Ms. H. M. Scoging  
 Mr. D. N. Schiff  
 Mrs. K. Spitz  
 Dr. J. E. Stockdale  
 Mr. J. J. Thomas  
 Mr. E. Thorp  
 Dr. J. C. Woodburn  
*Officer Responsible:* Miss R. Nixon

ATHLETICS COMMITTEE

Mr. C. A. O'Muircheartaigh (Chairman)  
 Dr. E. A. Kuska (Vice-Chairman)  
 The Pro-Director  
 Mr. D. W. Balmer } *nominated by the Academic Board*  
 Dr. J. E. Stockdale }  
 Professor K. R. Minogue (*representing the Senior Common Room*)  
 The President of the Athletic Union  
 (Mr. G. Pottinger)  
 Internal Vice-Presidents of the Athletic Union  
 (Ms. J. Harray and Mr. R. Jones)  
 The External Vice-President of the Athletic Union  
 (Mr. S. Kelley)  
 The General Secretary of the Athletic Union  
 (Mr. J. Tudor)  
 The Treasurer of the Athletic Union  
 (Mr. D. Bridges)  
 The Assistant General Secretary of the Athletic Union  
 (Ms. L. Smyth)  
 Mr. A. Macduff } (*representing the Economicals Club*)  
 Mr. A. Phelps }  
*Officer Responsible:* Mr. R. J. Smith

COMMITTEE ON ADMINISTRATIVE AND LIBRARY STAFFS

The Director (Chairman)  
 The Pro-Director  
 Chairman of the Library Committee (Professor R. M. Farr)  
 The Vice-Chairman of the Academic Board (Professor K. Bourne)  
 The Vice-Chairman of the Appointments Committee (Professor E. A. Wrigley)  
 Professor D. R. Diamond } *nominated by the Standing Committee*  
 Dr. R. Richardson }  
 The Librarian }  
 The Secretary }  
*Officer Responsible:* Miss S. S. McKenzie

LIBRARY COMMITTEE

The Director  
 The Pro-Director  
 The Librarian  
 The Chairman of the Library Panel (Rt. Hon. Lord Dainton)  
 The General Secretary of the Students' Union  
 (Mr Nick Randall)  
 The Graduate Affairs Officer of the Students' Union Executive  
 (Ms. Hazel Smith)  
 Professor R. M. Farr (Chairman)  
 To be appointed (Vice-Chairman) } *nominated by the Standing Committee*

Mr. R. E. Bird *nominated by the Standing Committee*  
 Dr. R. W. D. Boyce  
 Dr. M. I. A. Bulmer  
 Mr. J. C. R. Charvet  
 Professor R. M. Farr  
 Professor A. G. Hopwood } *nominated by the Academic Board*  
 Dr. C. M. Lewis }  
 Mr. W. T. Murphy }  
 Dr. C. M. E. Whitehead }  
 An Academic Governor Member of the Library Panel  
 Two student members nominated by the Students' Union  
 (Up to two further outside members)  
*Officer Responsible:* The Librarian

EQUIPMENT COMMITTEE

The Pro-Director (Chairman)  
 The Vice-Chairman of the Academic Board (Professor K. Bourne)  
 The Chairman of the Information Technology Committee of the  
 Academic Board (Professor A. Harvey) } *ex officio*  
 Mr. R. J. Paul  
 Mr. C. G. Torrance  
 (Vacancy)  
*Officer Responsible:* Mr. C. J. T. Braybrook

COMMITTEE ON OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS AND STUDENT PUBLICITY

The Pro-Director (Chairman)  
 Dr. C. M. Phillips (Dean of Undergraduate Studies)  
 Dr. T. J. Nossiter (Dean of Graduate School)  
 Dr. N. Barr  
 Dr. P. Earle  
 Dr. R. C. Estall  
 Dr. G. Gaskell  
 Mr. P. Muchlinski  
 Mr. J. Potter  
 Mr. J. J. Thomas  
 Two Student members nominated  
 by the Students' Union  
*Officer Responsible:* Mr. P. J. Wallace

INTER-HALLS COMMITTEE

The Director  
 The Pro-Director  
 The Warden of Carr-Saunders Hall (Dr. E. A. Kuska) (Chairman)  
 The Warden of Passfield Hall (Dr. M. Perlman)  
 The Warden of Rosebery Avenue Hall (Mr. K. Klappholz)  
 The Academic Resident of Fitzroy Street Flats (Mr. L. A. Roberts)  
 The Academic Resident of Maple Street Flats (Dr. P. M. Urbach) } *ex officio*  
 Four student representatives resident in the Carr-Saunders complex and comprising two  
 students resident in the Hall and one resident in each block of flats elected by the  
 Hall Society.  
 Two student representatives resident in Passfield Hall and elected by the Hall Society.  
 Two student representatives resident in Rosebery Avenue Hall and elected by the Hall  
 Society.  
*Officer Responsible:* Mr. R. J. Smith



## CATERING SERVICES ADVISORY COMMITTEE

The Director

The Pro-Director (Chairman)

Dr. C. M. Phillips

Miss J. A. Pinney

Mrs. E. J. Fishman

Miss E. A. Schnadhorst

(One Vacancy)

The Senior Treasurer of the Students' Union (Mr. Justin Russell)

Four student members

*Officer Responsible:* Mr. R. J. Smith

## SAFETY COMMITTEE

Professor M. Zander (Chairman)

One representative of the ASTMS

Two representatives of the AUT

One representative of the EETPU

Two representatives of NALGO

Two representatives of the TGWU

One representative of the SOGAT

The Bursar

The School Health Service Officer (Physician)

Senior Assistant Bursar

The Administrative Officer (Personnel)

The Assistant Bursar

The Deputy Catering Manager

The School Nurse

The Safety Officer

Three student members

*Officer Responsible:* Mr. J. Scott

## COMMITTEE ON THE WELFARE OF OVERSEAS STUDENTS

The Pro-Director

The Welfare Officer of the Students' Union Executive

The Dean of the Graduate School (Dr. T. J. Nossiter)

The Dean of Undergraduate Studies (Dr. C. M. Phillips)

(Adviser to Women Students)

Dr. N. A. Barr (Chairman)

Dr. A. L. Hall

Professor I. H. Nish

Professor S. A. Roberts

Senior Tutor to General Course Students (Mr. M. Burrage)

(Vacancy)

The Chairman of the Students' Union Committee on Overseas Students' Welfare

Three other members nominated by the Students' Union

*Officer Responsible:* Miss Jenny Briggs

## Report by the Director on the Work of the School During the Session 1985-86

### I. Light at the End of the Tunnel?

The 1984-85 session at the LSE had ended on a hopeful note despite the continuance of an adverse financial environment. Thanks mainly to prompt additional measures of self-help it was possible to express the hope that the momentum of consolidation and progress achieved during that year would be maintained in 1985-86. What is more important in the long-run, the visits to the School by the University Grants Committee and by the Court of the University of London had given us an opportunity of reaffirming our academic and social mission and our unique style of governance. They also allowed us to drive home the point that, in the recent past, our commendable efforts at self-help had proved at times to be counter-productive as they seemed to result in a less favourable treatment for us in the distribution of UGC grants in relation to other comparable institutions. There was every reason to believe that our arguments had not fallen on deaf or unsympathetic ears.

In the event, our hopes for 1985-86 and the immediate future have been amply justified. The financial outcome for 1985-86 was favourable enough to permit not just the continuance of our activities but to reverse, albeit to a very small extent, some of the adverse trends of earlier years. Our submission to the UGC on 'Planning for the Late 1980s', which had kept all parts of the School busy last summer and autumn, has had a welcome response both from the UGC and from the University of London; and this has been reflected in the Court grant for 1986-87. On present reckoning, it should be possible to carry the process of rectification of past damage significantly forward in 1986-87.

But there are no grounds for complacency; and it is too soon yet to conclude that we have seen the light at the end of the tunnel. The relatively favourable treatment given to us in the recurrent grant for 1986-87 will have to be continued for several years if we are to be brought on par with other comparable institutions. There has to date been no redress as far as our urgent capital requirements are concerned, and none is in sight. There is also the sobering reflection that to do relatively well in a deteriorating total environment is not to do well enough. If Government policies continue as they are — with diminishing real transfers to British universities and unwillingness to reverse the trend towards declining student grants and relatively unfavourable remuneration for university teachers — we at LSE cannot remain unscathed for long. We cannot thus remain indifferent or inactive in relation to the current dialogue with the Government in its policy towards higher education — a dialogue in which every vague promise of greater financial help is matched by renewed demands involving implicit or explicit interference in the functioning of British universities. Such demands have to be resisted. At the same time, we have to be careful not to adopt an attitude of confrontation and thus disregard well-intentioned suggestions for academic and managerial reform simply because they emanate from outside the walls of academe. At the LSE, possible improvements in our internal management and decision-making processes as also in teaching and research and in relations with students were actively pursued in 1985-86.

The year under review had its share of success and sorrow for members of the LSE fraternity. Most prominent among the latter has been the death of Sir Huw Wheldon on 14 March 1986. So immense has been Sir Huw's contribution to the School, as indeed to art and society in general, that a brief assessment of it here would be patently inadequate. The personal tributes paid to him by Sir Antony Part, Professor Ralf Dahrendorf and myself are, therefore, appended to this Report to serve as a more accessible acknowledgement of our deep debt of gratitude to him.

### II. Planning for the Late 1980s

#### a) Our Submission

Our submission to the UGC last November in connection with the Committee's exercise



of 'Planning for the late 1980s' had to be geared to the methodology the Committee had decided to adopt in determining the distribution of its recurrent grant for the four-year period beginning with 1986-87. Thus it was not enough merely to state our general aims and objectives or to emphasise our importance as a world class institution for teaching and research in the economic and social sciences. Nor indeed was it sufficient to define our distinctive participatory as well as decisive style of governance or to refer to the internal coherence and sense of loyalty which make LSE's relations with its past and present staff and students so unique in the British university system. It was necessary also to translate our aims and objectives into precise targets and requirements over the next few years; and these in turn had to take into account the rules of the game as currently set by the UGC. To the extent that the Committee had decided to introduce an element of selectivity in that part of its recurrent grant which was related to research, we had to demonstrate the excellence of our research efforts not just in the light of our own perceptions, but also on the basis of the specific information sought by the UGC — even if we had misgivings about the significance of some of the information sought, such as the listing of the five best research efforts in each subject area. Similarly, our expectations regarding the grant element related to teaching had to be translated into desirable student numbers and resources per student. Whereas our general aim was the modest one of securing, as a minimum, level funding or an increase in resources in keeping with inflation, it was clearly necessary to aim at something more, i.e. at the reversal of some of the damage already done — whether in terms of the pressure on our staff or the running down of the general infrastructure — as this damage, despite strenuous efforts at self-help, was particularly severe in our case.

The most significant index of the extent to which we had weathered the financial crisis of the early 1980s by self-help and by accepting much greater demands on our academic staff was the deterioration in the staff-student ratio from 1:11 in the late 1970s to 1:14 in 1984-85. The pressure on academic support staff had increased even more. Our major aim set before the UGC thus was an improvement in the staff-student ratio from the present 1:14 to at least the national average of 1:12 for the social sciences. This clearly implied an increase in resources at a rate faster than inflation. Apart, therefore, from supporting the general case for level-funding, we had urged specific steps to ameliorate our particular position as follows:

1. Revision of our recurrent grant baseline from 1986-87 by a step increase of at least 3% before applying the correction for inflation and other factors listed below. This was intended to provide a partial corrective to previous comparative underfunding in terms of resources per student.
2. Increase of the present target of 2,128 home and EC students by 137 to the 1979-80 baseline figure of 2,265, to which the University of London's Committee on Academic Organisation, presided over by the present Chairman of the UGC, had recommended a return, and a corresponding further increase in recurrent grant. This request, however, had no net impact on our resources position as it was not our intention to increase the total number of students at the School. The intention, rather, was to seek a better balance between home and EC and other overseas students and to secure a reduction in the risk implicit in excessive reliance on high fee students.
3. A further increase in the target for home and EC students to 2,315 to take account of the reclassification of students from Spain and Portugal, typically numbering 50, on these countries' entry to the European Community. This too was a change without any net financial gain.
4. Increase in the computer operating grant to fund the ten staff currently funded by the school. This was intended to set right the comparatively unfavourable treatment received by the School in this regard in relation to other schools in the University.
5. On any "assessment of excellence", in research, LSE deserved to receive a more than proportionate share in that part of the recurrent grant which was related to research rather than teaching.
6. The UGC had made it known that in its funding formula, it would take account of

special factors. The British Library of Political and Economic Science is certainly a special factor meriting additional support as this Library serves the needs not only of the School of the University, but of the Social Science community in the country as a whole.

7. Although non-recurrent or capital grants were not the subject of immediate decisions by the UGC, we naturally highlighted in our submission the cumulative damage done — and likely to be done — by the reduction in library acquisitions, the inadequacy of computerisation, the deterioration in fabric and equipment in general and the lack of space for undertaking new research activity or to accommodate much-needed computer and other equipment.
8. Similarly, our submission highlighted the need for additional resources to promote student welfare on a reasonable scale, in particular the need in London for much more student residential accommodation. This is clearly a matter of particular significance to LSE which has such a high proportion of overseas students.

#### *b) Response to Our Submission*

In most respects, the response of the UGC and of the University to our submission on 'Planning for the Late 1980s' has been highly gratifying. In its new funding formula, the UGC has made a bold departure and has tried to adopt for each major discipline a uniform resource per student in determining its grant to different universities. In principle, at any rate, this implies recognition of our claim that there should be redress for past underfunding. The UGC has met us half way in regard to our claims on student numbers. Above all, our outstanding position in research at the frontiers of the economic and social sciences in this country (and abroad) has been recognised. All our departments and sub-departments, with the exception of a couple which account for a small part of the School's academic activity, have been judged above the national average. What is even more gratifying, our performance (and promise) in Psychology, Geography, Law, Statistics, Economics, Economic and Social History, Accounting and Social Anthropology, which account for a major part of our academic work, has been deemed to be outstanding. Apart from understandable differences relating to the UGC's lack of endorsement of some of our outstanding departments, there has been only one major disappointment: the national importance of the BLPES has not been endorsed by recognition as a special factor in the calculation of our recurrent grant.

These favourable reactions from the UGC have, of course, to be seen in the context of the dismal fact that the UGC's recurrent grant for the entire University system in Great Britain for 1986-87 will be only 1% up on 1985-86, in cash terms — i.e., a decline of some 4% in real terms. For the University of London, the increase of 1.5% in cash terms, although higher than the national average, falls substantially short of the rate of inflation. Against this background, it was essential that the University Court, in its distribution of the UGC grant among different Schools, did not take the line of least resistance and distribute the misery more or less equally, but adopted the same criteria of selectivity and redress for past underfunding, etc., that had been adopted by the UGC. It is gratifying to note this point of view has been accepted by the Court for 1986-87 and this has been reflected in the fact that the School has received from the Court an allocation of recurrent grant for 1986-87 that is 5% more than the UGC element of the grant for 1985-86. Allowing for the money which the Court had added for 1985-86 (a practice given up for 1986-87), this meant an increase in cash terms of 3.94% in our total recurrent grant for 1986-87. This very encouraging result for the School — encouraging in comparative terms, if not in terms of our needs and claims — reflects not just the intellectual quality of the School but also the very hard and careful and dedicated work put in by so many of our academic and academic-support staff in the preparation for the UGC Visit, the Court Dialogue and the 'Planning for the Late 1980s' exercise. We had here a clear demonstration once again of the spirit of coherence, cooperation and communal loyalty to a cherished institution that has characterised the history of the School now for some nine decades.



It should not detract from this achievement to point out that we are not yet out of the wood. The recurrent grant falls short of level-funding, let alone exceeding the rate of inflation. The correction for past under-funding and the bonus on grounds of selectivity will have to be continued for several years if our aim as set out earlier of improving the staff-student ratio is to be realised. Nor has there been so far any adjustment of the relative underfunding in respect of the recurrent grant for computing or a recognition of the special needs of the BLPES. On capital requirements, the UGC can hardly make a significant contribution unless it receives substantial additional funds from the Government. Indeed, without a commitment on the part of the Government to increase substantially its recurrent and non-recurrent grants to the UGC for the period 1987-90, it is difficult to see how our medium term objectives can be accommodated fully by the UGC or by the University Court. While the Government has made some vague noises about additional funds from 1987 onwards if the Universities agree to some basic reforms in tenure, management practices, appraisal of performance and the like, the outcome of the current debate between the Government and the universities is uncertain. The medium-term planning horizon for the School thus continues to remain cloudy.

*c) Financial Provisions: 1984-87*

Nevertheless, it is gratifying to report that, as a result of additional measures of self-help such as the charging realistic fees for overseas students as well as financial prudence and success in attracting additional funds from the UGC and elsewhere, it has been possible to make modest progress over the past two years in overcoming some of our accumulated problems. The financial stringency of the early 1980s had made it difficult to make adequate provision for the Library, for computing facilities, for the Staff Research Fund and for building maintenance and repairs. Indeed, there was a decline in real terms for such important academic requirements as acquisition of books and journals; and we had hardly begun to respond to the challenge of information technology as an aid to teaching and research. The various committees of the School had repeatedly urged the need for reversing these trends. For academic and non-academic staff, the system of a 90% 'pot' (i.e. only filling posts up to 90% of the value of vacancies) maintained over several years, meant increasing difficulties in maintaining even the depleted establishment particularly for academic-support where the 90% 'pot' cut deeper in view of more rapid turnover. To some extent, marginal additions to academic staff were made on the basis of resources specially mobilized or provided additionally by the UGC (e.g. for Computing and Information Systems). But the normal resources of the School left little room for manoeuvre in meeting even urgent needs. Our support for student welfare activities had similarly to be curtailed below levels we consider desirable. In all these respects, we have been able over the past two years to make significantly higher financial provisions. The following table illustrates the trend in some of these areas:-

**Table 1**

|                                                     | 1984-85<br>(Accounts)<br>£000 | 1985-86<br>(Preliminary)<br>£000 | 1986-87<br>(Provision)<br>£000 |
|-----------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|----------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 1. Library:                                         | 1,268                         | 1,369                            | 1,468                          |
| a) Of which books and periodicals                   | 300                           | 324                              | 446                            |
| 2. Information Technology                           | 422                           | 676*                             | 493                            |
| 3. Staff Research Fund                              | 78                            | 91                               | 93                             |
| 4. Maintenance and Buildings                        | 451                           | 605                              | 550                            |
| 5. Grant to Students' Union                         | 186                           | 203                              | 220                            |
| a) Of which ear marked for<br>accommodation officer | —                             | 10                               | 10                             |
| 6. Student Support                                  | 146                           | 164                              | 171                            |

\*Exceeds 1986-87 figure due to one-off provisions in 1985-86

In respect of staffing, it has been agreed that the academic and non-academic 'pots' for 1986-87 should be set at 100% as against 90% over the past several years. One can only hope that it will be possible to maintain this policy over the coming years. In addition, some £20,000 was provided in 1985-86 to cover unavoidable excess over the non-academic pot. A similar contingency reserve of £100,000 has been set aside for temporary academic and non-academic appointments in 1986-87. What is more important, in order to improve the staff-student ratio, albeit marginally, the Appointments Committee has been invited to undertake a review and make a case for additional academic staffing within a sum of £100,000 provided for this purpose on a recurrent basis. The academic staffing position will improve further as a result of the posts whose cost is set against the Academic Initiatives grant from the University and the UGC earmarked grant for Computing and Information Systems.

### III Academic Developments

#### *a) Admissions and Examinations*

Central to our recent success on the financial front has been, of course, the School's academic work which continues apace in lectures, classes, seminars and research output amidst all the debates about higher education and its financing.

The targets for admission of home as well as overseas students for the 1985-86 session were met without any diminution in the quality of the students admitted. In fact applications from home students for first degree courses show an upward trend at a time when nationally applications have shown very little change. Pressure continues to increase in certain areas such as Law, Accounting, and Management Sciences, and Economics maintains its traditional popularity.

Graduate applications for admission in October 1985 again showed an increase, and at 5,394 were some 13% up on 1981. The number of UK applicants for full-time study fell, while the number of overseas applicants (particularly from EEC countries) rose.

The standard of graduation was as satisfactory as that of admission. Our undergraduate finalists again performed well, with just under 50% obtaining First or Upper Second Class Honours degrees in the June examinations. The percentage of Diploma candidates obtaining distinction grades more than doubled, from 5.2% to 11.9%.

#### *b) Research Degree Completion Rates*

There has of late been understandable concern about research degree completion rates which is shared by the School. The School has already taken steps to improve matters by enhancing supervision, greater care in registration, periodic monitoring of progress and, in some departments, a change in the structure of the Ph.D. degree with an element of taught course at the initial stage. These efforts have already been reflected in a significant improvement in completion rates in recent years. The position was reviewed once again during the year and it has been decided to continue efforts to improve completion rates not only through better scrutiny, supervision and monitoring but also through improvement of student facilities (e.g. word processors, computers, carrels, rooms, etc.), and, as appropriate, by changing the format of research degrees.

At the same time, it has to be emphasised that delays in completion rates cannot be divorced from paucity of support for postgraduate students who constitute perhaps the most vital element in a community's academic and intellectual investment. The Economic and Social Research Council's efforts to ensure better completion rates by linking its support to the pace of completion of research degrees would gain greater credibility if the Council were not reducing simultaneously the support to postgraduate students. One gathers the impression that there is a tendency in some influential quarters to question the very usefulness of Ph.D. degrees as a vehicle for research in social sciences. Perhaps the most disheartening aspect of the current higher education scene in the UK is the declining number of British postgraduate students, particularly those who invest the best years of their life in preparing for an academic career through the



pursuit of the University's research degrees.

We at the LSE have tried to compensate for the lack of Governmental support to British postgraduate education by introducing the Company Loan Scheme which had a successful start in 1985-86 when seven British postgraduate students were granted low-interest loans in an average amount of £3,000 on the strength of interest-free loans mobilized from a few British companies. While we shall continue our efforts, it would not perhaps be ungenerous to suggest that the ESRC's attitude to Ph.D. completion rates and to postgraduate education in general smacks a little of what was described in last year's Report as a policy of 'letting the crime fit the punishment' rather than 'letting the punishment fit the crime'.

#### c) *Accountability*

At the same time, the School has taken seriously the point that academic institutions cannot claim any immunity from generally accepted norms of accountability. The School has thus given serious attention to the CVCP Code of Practice on academic standards and to its advice on academic staff development. The School has agreed on a pilot survey of teaching with active participation from students. We accept the need for evolving appropriate indicators of academic performance and have indeed used such indicators in our submission to the UGC. What needs to be avoided is not constructive and indeed tough internal scrutiny but the temptation to indulge in hasty comparisons on the basis of simplistic and stereotyped criteria to satisfy public clamour.

#### d) *Academic Tenure*

It is in this spirit that we wrote last March to the Secretary of State for Education and Science to clarify the School's attitude to academic tenure and its reasons for questioning several of the provisions of the proposed legislation on the subject. Tenure, which is not a matter of right at the School and which is conceded only after the most rigorous of reviews in what is normally the fifth year of service, is both a pledge of enduring commitment on the part of the staff to academic excellence as well as a precondition for the pursuit of such excellence and for the preservation of academic freedom. Government has no justification for abolishing tenure without making it clear how else it proposes to ensure academic excellence and freedom.

Reference to financial contingencies makes little sense when Government has no intention of underwriting the financial requirements of universities and makes even less sense for institutions like the LSE which rely on Government support for less than half of their needs. Apart from these general considerations, some of the specific proposals such as those distinguishing between internal promotion and recruitment from outside or giving unlimited powers to statutory commissions were ill-conceived and fraught with potential danger of interference in the functioning of the universities. The Department of Education and Science, in their response to our letter, showed some recognition of our special position; but it is doubtful if Government would be deterred by reason from a course which it has elevated almost to an ideological pedestal.

#### e) *New Appointments*

Despite financial constraints, as reported last year, the School had made ten new professorial appointments in 1984-85, in: Accounting (two), Economics (four) and Geography, Industrial Relations, International Relations and Economic History (one each). Two of the appointments in Economics, however, were not taken up in 1985-86. It is gratifying to report, though, that Professor Kevin Roberts has agreed to join the Economics Department from the 1987-88 session and that the remaining vacancy has now been filled at the Readership level by the appointment of Dr. Margaret Bray of the University of Cambridge.

Despite continued financial stringency, it was agreed in 1985-86 to fill three prestigious Chairs. The Chair in Public Law will be taken up by Professor Patrick McAuslan on 1 January 1987 and the Chair in Political Science by Professor Brian

Barry on 1 October 1987. It has not been possible so far, however, to attract a suitable person for the Cassel Chair in Economics. It is also pleasant to report that, arising from the Report of the School's Advisory Group on the Future of Computing and Systems Analysis, an appointment has been made to the new Chair in Information Systems. Dr. Ian Angell joins us on 1 October 1986 and will continue the task of developing a subject where the School has already established a reputation and where development along some newly emerging areas of significance should be possible as a result of the additional resources of £150,000 provided by the UGC on a recurrent basis.

The School was successful in gaining two awards under the University of London's Academic Initiatives scheme in 1985-86, and in sharing a third award with the London School of Hygiene and Tropical Medicine. As a result, appointments to lectureships in Accounting, Information Technology and in Transnational Commercial Law have been made, as well as to the joint lectureship in the Financial Planning of the Health Sector. It is fortunate that despite its strained financial situation, the University has decided to continue this initiative. Apart from the posts mentioned above, the School has been able to fill lectureships in Computing, Accounting and Finance, Social Planning, International History and Economic History. Seven new temporary lectureships have also been filled for the 1986-87 session as well as 25 senior research appointments.

The School has continued to adhere steadfastly to the principle that promotion on merit must continue to be possible. The 1985-86 session saw a particularly large number of colleagues proposed for promotion, resulting in the award of six senior lectureships; in addition, seven proposals for the conferment of the title of Reader and four for the conferment of the title of Professor. This is surely evidence — if any were needed — of the School's commitment to the reward of excellence.

#### f) *Communications Studies*

One of the mechanisms by which the School has encouraged inter-departmental cooperation in order to remain relevant in the context of shifting social and technological perspectives is to set up from time to time groups to explore what new teaching or research opportunities are emerging and how best to exploit them. In keeping with this, a Working Group was appointed in the Michaelmas term under the Chairmanship of Professor H. Glennerster, to consider the possibility of reinforcing and extending the School's research and teaching in the field of Communications Studies, bearing in mind the important impact being made by new communication technologies on a wide range of subjects studied at the School. As recommended by the Working Group, it has been decided to set up during 1986-87 a Research Forum on Communications and Media to organise a regular seminar and public lectures, to explore avenues for raising funds for research and to stimulate research both at the individual level and on the basis of collaboration between different departments. To begin with, the Forum will be organised by a small group consisting of Dr. M. Ferguson (Convener), Dr. T. Nossiter and Dr. P. C. Humphreys. The Forum will explore the possibility of introducing an M.Sc. paper in 'Communications, Media and Society' in the 1987-88 academic year and thereafter, hopefully and in the light of the interest generated in different departments, a separate inter departmental M.Sc. in Communications Studies. This new Forum will naturally develop close links with the sub-department on Computing and Information Systems which has already developed teaching and research activity in the related field of Information Technology.

#### g) *China*

It is perhaps not inappropriate to mention here an important new academic development: the active efforts made during the year to develop academic links with China. The School has had a long history of association with China. The present context of a China striking out on a new path of social, economic and political liberalisation within the framework of its socialist revolution provides an altogether exciting challenge and an opportunity to a School devoted to the understanding of social change in all its diverse and



international dimensions. The visits to China by the Director and by a number of our academic staff and the visits to the School by a number of distinguished delegations from China, including those of the Chinese Academy of Social Sciences and the China Law Society, have helped to define some immediate steps that we might take to develop our academic links with China; and it is encouraging to note that the high degree of interest shown by the Chinese Government in British education and training has had a favourable response from the British Government which has taken some new initiatives to facilitate academic cooperation between the two countries. We at the LSE propose to take full advantage of the exciting new opportunities for enlarging our academic horizons as also for cooperating in a vast and vital enterprise of social transformation.

#### IV. Academic and Other Infrastructure

##### a) *The Library*

The importance of the British Library of Political and Economic Science to the life of the School can hardly be exaggerated. Paradoxically, however, the opening of the new Library within the Lionel Robbins Building in 1978 coincided with a leaner phase in the School's financial history. Before 1974-75, the Library's annual rate of book acquisitions was consistently above 20,000 items. But financial and inflationary pressures since then resulted in a progressive decline, to less than 13,000 volumes in 1983-84. Understandably, there was great anxiety about this trend, both in the School and amongst the many scholars and researchers from outside the LSE who use this great library. At the end of the 1984-85 session the Standing Committee of our Court resolved that increasing book acquisitions should be an aim "to be pursued to the maximum extent consistent with the School's financial situation." The first results of this commitment were seen in 1985-86 when monograph acquisitions increased to 19,300 — an increase of 35% over the 1984-85 total of 14,300.

Since the appointment of the new Librarian, Mr. C. J. Hunt, in early 1985, the Library's services and administrative structure have been reviewed thoroughly. Modern information technology is revolutionising libraries not only by making possible the provision of information to readers in electronic form but also by providing for better ways of handling the massive files of records that support a library's acquisitions, cataloguing and circulation activities. In the longer term only further automation will make possible the School's objective of improving the Library's collections and services within realistic assumptions of recurrent funding. In the shorter term, two clear priorities have emerged: to improve the provision of recommended reading materials for the course-work students and to create better general reference and information services. Both these tasks have been taken in hand, and plans are being made for greater automation of library services in general.

Visitors to the Library must have noticed a bust of Lionel Robbins near the entrance. This has been sculpted and donated by Mr. Richard Robbins in memory of his father.

##### b) *Information Technology*

During the past year Information Technology has had a significant impact at the School, due largely to three major influences. First, the publication of the Report of the Computer Services Review Panel in the previous year had focused attention on the need to make use of new technologies and had identified several specific requirements for the near future. Second, the technology itself had advanced to the point and in a form that was 'user friendly', affordable and applicable to the work at the School. There was, third, a greater awareness of the impact these new technologies would have on teaching and research programmes in the social sciences, bringing about changes in traditional teaching methods, and opening up new frontiers of research.

The School has made use of computing facilities for many years, initially sharing facilities remote from the School, and then more recently having some local facilities of its own. As requirements have grown the remote mainframe/'super' computers, typically at the University of London Computer Centre, have become the tools for large

scale research, and local mini and micro computers have become preferred for small and medium scale research and teaching. This division is expected to continue, with local facilities being considerably increased to match the anticipated growth in demand.

Perhaps the most significant recent development that has happened to assist the use of Information Technology in the social sciences, has been the availability of proprietary software for the manipulation of large sets of data, for statistical and econometric analyses and for text processing, in user-friendly form and on micro, mini and mainframe computers, thus providing computer based tools without the requirement to be a computing specialist. This breakthrough has dramatically increased the demand and requirement for computer based facilities. Further developments, which are likely to have similar impact, for example the development of computer based teaching aids, are on the horizon.

The next five years will be the critical period for the full integration of information technology in the work of the School. This was recognised by the Computer Service Review Panel, and following its recommendations, two major committees have been established — the IT Panel, a Sub-Committee of the Standing Committee and the IT Committee, a sub-committee of the Academic Board — and a Director of Information Technology. Dr. Patricia Crocker, has been appointed.

These major initiatives have already resulted in the formulation of financial plans to achieve a target of one work-station for every ten students by 1990, the expansion of 'public' computing rooms for group teaching and casual student and staff use, and allocation of IT equipment to academic departments.

The introduction of new technology, even over a five-year period, has considerable implications for the infrastructure of the LSE; the transition from a traditionally non-equipment based environment to a technology based environment is a large undertaking. The first major step was taken in the summer of 1985 when a new high-speed data communications network, based on Cambridge Ring technology was installed. Data cables were laid throughout the campus enabling every office, classroom and lecture theatre to be linked to locally based computer facilities, to the remote facilities at ULCC and other University of London colleges, and to the JANET network providing links to facilities in universities throughout the country.

During the year, the equipment base has been rapidly expanded, particularly in respect of microcomputers; an additional 'public' computing room equipped with IBM microcomputers has been established, a network of Apple Macintosh microcomputers has been installed in the Graphics room and many IBM microcomputers have been installed in staff offices, principally for research purposes. In addition the two VAX computer systems have been enhanced to use a common file store, providing greater flexibility for processor resource allocation to users. At the same time the system software has been enhanced to improve data transfer to ULCC and to enable data transfer between the VAX and microcomputers. The PDP 11, providing word processing facilities for academic departments has also been upgraded.

The need for an increase in technical staff to support information technology based activities, particularly facilities management and the advisory services, is unquestionable. In the latter part of the 1985-86 academic session the Computer Service was restructured to take account of current demands and forward plans, and two additional posts were made available to the Service. Further reviews of the level of staff will be undertaken to ensure that we sustain the planned rate of growth of IT facilities in the School.

##### c) *Organisation of Work*

An important aspect of the School's tradition of self-help and self-scrutiny is the periodic review of the organisation of its work. It has been clear for some time that an important avenue for reducing the pressure of work on the academic staff and for freeing them for the more important task of teaching and research is to rationalise the Committee structure and decision-making processes in the School without detriment to the fine



balance between participation and decisiveness. Quite apart from this, changing circumstances require corresponding adjustments. In 1984–85, as a result of such a review, several important changes in the Committee structure were made, including changes in the General Purposes Committee, the termination of the Academic Policy Committee and the establishment of the Coordinating Committee.

The examination of the Committee structure was carried a step forward in 1985–86 and will, it is hoped, be concluded early in 1986–87. Apart from the Committees of the Academic Board on which attention was focussed in 1984–85, it is proposed to review the Committees of the Court as well as some aspects of the working of the Appointments Committee. The ramifications of Government and UGC policy for research funding on a selective basis and of the ESRC's attempts to demarcate areas of priority for its support are far-reaching; and the Research Committee of the School proposes to examine how its work could be better attuned to the new environment, including the need for attracting substantial outside funding. Similarly, the increasing difficulties of securing residential accommodation for students in London cast the task of Inter-Halls Committee in a new light. A process of consultation within the School has been set in motion to address this important question of rationalising the Committee structure with reference to some specific suggestions.

Decisions have already been taken to modify the style of committee servicing in terms of preparation of agenda papers and minutes in order to make the whole process crisper and more effective in saving time and facilitating further action.

A review of the B.Sc.Econ. degree was instituted during the year by the Academic Studies Committee and its recommendations are being processed. While the results are not expected to be spectacular or far-reaching, the review has served the purpose of assessing the many suggestions for change made over the years and to arrive at a consensus on them.

Even before the publication of the Jarratt Report, the Secretary of the School, Dr. Christine Challis, had set up several project teams of senior administrative staff to review our financial management, information systems, staff training and development and devolution of responsibility and the corresponding channels of accountability. Without accepting them as gospel truth, the recommendations of the Jarratt Report have also been taken into account and the changes decided upon have been communicated to all concerned. The post of Internal Auditor has been filled and a new management accountant has also been appointed. While progress on adequate information systems, which depends to a large extent on services centrally provided by the University, still leaves much to be desired, there is reason for satisfaction with the streamlining of our internal administration in other respects including purchasing policy, the administration of admissions, and time-tabling and management of space.

#### *d) Buildings and Amenities*

Against a continuing background of financial stringency, the School continues to face the problem of providing the space it needs to maintain academic excellence. The pattern of modest physical improvements which has emerged over recent years has been sustained. Perhaps the major adaptation of the 1985–86 session has been the remodelling of the Brunch Bowl restaurant, a major enhancement to School Catering facilities. The Old Building boilers have been replaced as the first stage in modernisation of the now antiquated heating system of that building. Accommodation for research and practical teaching in the Social Psychology Department has been modernised, the computing facilities for student use further enhanced by the conversion of a room to house a cluster of microcomputers, and a further phase in the re-roofing of the Old Building and refurbishment of all three lifts in the St. Clements Building has been completed, along with a number of other smaller but significant improvements to the School environment.

The efficient utilisation of the School's existing accommodation cannot of itself meet the ever-growing academic needs of the School, especially at a time when the research

programme is so buoyant. The Committee on Accommodation is adopting a vigorous policy to ensure that our accommodation stock is used as intensively and as efficiently as possible. Nevertheless, the accommodation shortage is worsening: the overall benefits generated by the acquisition of the Lionel Robbins Building have been fully exploited. While renting or buying new property in the centre of London is in general beyond the School's means, it is essential that adequate space can continue to be made available to ensure the continuance of the School's work at the highest levels. All possible leads are continuing to be explored and the exciting possibility of acquiring the building and site of St. Philip's Hospital, which is shortly to be disposed of by the Bloomsbury Health Authority, has now arisen. The freehold site would provide much needed space immediately adjacent to the existing precinct. It would preserve that academic and organisational cohesiveness which is a key characteristic of the School, in a way that keeps maintenance and running costs at the most economical level. Unfortunately, we are not the only party interested in acquiring St. Philip's. Nor are the resources required clearly in sight. But we propose to pursue this important ambition and, hopefully, to report progress towards achieving it in the foreseeable future.

Pressure on space is an ever-present consequence of our position in the heart of London. We have begun to feel that pressure in a further way this year, with the development of a new 12-storey court block for the Royal Courts of Justice immediately adjacent to the Lionel Robbins and St. Clements buildings. The consequences for the School are noise over the three-year building period, together with some permanent loss of light and amenity. The School is seeking compensation and amelioration of the worst effects of the building process.

#### **V. Relations with Students**

In the ultimate analysis, LSE is about Students and Scholarship. The welfare of our students so as to enable them to devote all their energies to scholastic pursuits and to the development of their distinctive personality is of utmost concern to the School. At the same time, social scientists are no strangers to controversy; and the student body at the LSE has always had a lively and vibrant attitude to the problems of the day. Despite occasional misunderstanding, it is possible to claim that the traditions of academic freedom, including free speech, are shared by students and staff and Governors alike at the School.

##### *a) Student Welfare*

There have been few times in the history of the LSE when the Director and the General Secretary of the Students' Union have jointly written to the parents and guardians of students. In February 1986, we did so to bring to their attention urgent matters concerning student grants and proposed changes in benefit entitlement of students. On 16 September 1985, the Secretary of State announced that the student maintenance grant would be increased by only 2 per cent for 1986–87 an increase well below the Government's own figure for inflation. Moreover, the real value of the grant has been eroded for many years: the Committee of Vice-Chancellors and Principals of the UK Universities estimate that since 1979, the real value of the student grant has increased by 15 per cent. The National Union of Students would estimate the figure to be even higher. But there is no disputing that in London the impact of its declining value has been particularly severe.

Until recently, very few students claimed social security benefits. But today the decline in student grants and in job opportunities during vacations is such that over half the student population is thought to be drawing not only housing benefit but also supplementary benefit in the long vacations. However, the effect of measures announced in the White Paper on the Reform of Social Security, published on 16 December 1985, which limits and, in many cases, excludes students' entitlement to benefit, could mean a loss in income for individual students between £200 and £800 per annum. The White Paper acknowledges the potential problem by mentioning a level of compensation to



be added to the student grant — £36 per year. This is totally inadequate. At the School more than 360 students each year receive assistance in the form of scholarships and other types of financial aid to a total value of approximately £400,000. It is already noticeable, however, that the number of British students requiring help is increasing significantly. There is therefore no doubt that more students will suffer financial worries and more will get into debt. These unnecessary strains will have a detrimental effect on academic performance and potential students may well be deterred from considering going on to a higher education. Access to higher education will increasingly be determined by the ability of parents to pay, coupled with their willingness to do so. This will have serious adverse consequences in the long-term for universities and for the country in general.

To turn to more positive matters, in addition to the assistance which the School provides to relieve financial hardship and to enable well qualified but unsponsored students to study at the School, my colleagues and I are also concerned that as much as possible should be done to provide support and practical help to relieve other problems which students may experience and which may equally affect academic performance. The Committee on the Welfare of Overseas Students, whose membership comprises academic staff, students and Students' Union Officers, and advisers to students, has been active in its support of plans to make available English language teaching for overseas students before they register at the School and to publicise the already established in-session courses which are organised by the Language Studies Department. In addition, arising from an initiative on the part of the Adviser to Women Students, partners (mainly female) of students are to be encouraged to join the in-session English classes as a step towards combatting the problems of loneliness and isolation which they can experience and which are often more acute if there are language difficulties. The School is also attempting to set up a 'befriending scheme' for new undergraduate students from October 1986. With the help of departmental secretaries, we are enlisting volunteers from second and third year students to take on a small group of first years to be generally available to them and to give support and pass on practical knowledge which they have acquired. We hope that this scheme will serve to ease the transition between leaving home, the demands of university life and the challenge of living in London. This is yet another example of excellent cooperation between the School's academic, administrative and clerical staff and students towards a common goal. Above all, it illustrates our mutual appreciation that the pursuit of excellence cannot be achieved at the expense of student welfare.

Reference may also be made here to the energetic work carried out by Dr. Janet Stockdale in her first year as Adviser to Women Students. Issues of concern to women students have been identified in conversation with all concerned, the machinery for monitoring work of the Adviser and for dealing with allegations of sexual harassment has been established and several new initiatives have been taken which should help the position of women students at the School.

#### *b) Residential Accommodation*

The School has taken a major step over the past year towards increasing its limited stock of student accommodation. A site is being purchased from Butler's Wharf Limited for the construction of a self-catering Hall of Residence on the Butler's Wharf redevelopment area immediately South of the Thames at Tower Bridge, within easy distance of the School. Intensive work is now underway to finalise the design of a Hall to accommodate some 250 students, with a view to a building being ready for occupation by the start of the 1988-89 session. Plans are also underway for a major appeal towards the estimated costs of over £5 million for the project. This is one of the most exciting developments of the past session and represents a real step forward in the School's long-standing efforts to provide the much needed accommodation for our students which is seen as so essential to, amongst other things, academic performance. It is to be hoped that the response to the contemplated appeal will be in consonance with the importance

of this project.

The School's other efforts to identify and acquire student accommodation have continued, but have to date met with very limited success. The task of reconciling student needs with student resources within reasonable distance of the School has become ever-harder as property prices continue to escalate, and all of the very many properties which the School has investigated have proved not to meet our needs or to be beyond our financial resources. The search continues. More encouragingly, the extra post in the Students' Union Accommodation Office for which the School paid last year by means of an enhanced grant, is increasing the Union's ability to locate suitable accommodation for individual students. The School has also begun a successful Company Let scheme which assists students wishing to find accommodation on the open market.

A number of very unpleasant and violent attacks on students took place at one of our Halls of Residence early in the session. The School, with the willing cooperation of the student body, took immediate steps to protect the quality of life to our student residents. An outside security firm was engaged in the short term and, within a very short space of time, rigorous new security procedures and precautions were adopted and the physical security of the Halls enhanced. The School is determined to do all it can to protect its students.

#### *c) South Africa*

South Africa is undoubtedly the most important issue that engages attention and, indeed, emotions almost universally at present. The School with its traditions of racial equality could not remain indifferent to the events in South Africa. Nor could it avoid considering once again the question of divestment to which it had addressed itself in earlier years as well. After discussion among and with students and staff, the Court of Governors noted in March 1986, the views of the Student Governors on Divestment, Apartheid and LSE investments and the current tendency for many institutions to revise their investment policies in the light of the deteriorating political and economic situation in South Africa, without detriment to their earnings. In keeping with its general policy of paying due regard in its decisions to the interests of its staff and students in all spheres — financial, social and moral — and the strength of feeling among members of the School on the question of investment in companies with substantial South African interests, the Court asked the Investments Committee to keep under review the School's investments in the light of the discussions on this matter in the Court and in School Committees. On a question like this, complete uniformity of views is perhaps not possible and there could be differences of opinion on the action that might be taken over time by the Investments Committee in the light of its continuing review. But there can be little doubt that the spirit of the Court resolution will be honoured in substance if not to the satisfaction of every single member of the School.

A more controversial situation, however, arose when an invitation to a South African Professor to come to the School for a few weeks in summer as an academic visitor drew protests from students at the School and elsewhere. With its strong tradition of academic freedom, the School could not accept the position that the nationality or race of an individual could be a bar to any legitimate association with the School. To accept such a position would be to spread the very venom of apartheid. To some extent, the issue was confused by misunderstandings about the particular individual's alleged support for apartheid. This particular issue was resolved when the visitor decided not to come. But it is I think fair to claim that despite some differences in this particular case, the support for academic freedom, including free speech, remains strong among students as well as among staff and Governors. This support was codified by the Court of Governors on 20 March 1986 in a special resolution. One clear indication of the fact that the tradition of free speech remains unscathed at the School is provided by the fact that speakers of widely divergent persuasions continue to visit the School and present their views. For example, visiting lecturers at the School last year included Mr. Robert McNamara, Mr. Denis Healey, Mr. Richard Perle, Sir Geoffrey Howe and Mr. Enoch Powell.



## VI. External Relations

### a) *Alumnus Activities*

The School continues to strengthen its links with its former students all over the world. It is gratifying that we have been able to add four countries to the list of those where there are alumnus contacts. I was pleased to be able to meet alumni in the UK, France, India, China and the USA during the year and to receive numerous leaders of Friends of LSE groups at the School.

Alumni support the School in many ways. Half a dozen alumnus groups help finance students with named scholarships. 2,700 alumni in all have contributed to the 1980s Fund for this purpose. Encouraged by visits from LSE staff, alumni also help recruit students and generally keep the School in the public eye worldwide. We are looking at ways the School can repay all this support by finding the format for reunions and a package of material for my annual mailing which are most attractive to alumni.

One message which I received during my discussions with alumni has been that they are interested not just in the financial problems of the School and the constraints caused by government policies. They also wish to be informed about academic developments and about the present 'state of the art' in the subjects that they had studied at the School. With this in mind, it is a pleasure to report on a new initiative, *The LSE Quarterly*, an interdisciplinary journal, disseminating to a widely based readership the frontier research being carried out at the School. This initiative owes a great deal to the dedication of Professor Basil Yamey, Professor Robert Farr and Dr. Ray Richardson who hope to bring out the first issue of the *Quarterly* in collaboration with Basil Blackwell next Spring.

On the theme of keeping in touch with the 'state of the art', aside from purely social reunions, we are assessing the demand for reunions which have some academic content and are focussed on a particular course or subject area. The Urban and Regional Planning Symposium reunion held in September is an example. Each year the School organises a reunion of alumni who left in particular years. Invitations are normally sent only to alumni living in the UK but we are keen for alumni worldwide to participate too. The 1987 reception will be held on 10 June, and all those who left the School between 1947 and 1953 will be invited.

### b) *Fund Raising*

Government policy on financing universities continues to place a heavy burden on private sources of support. The School now therefore has considerable competition in its search for funds. We believe, however, that our plans are attractive and we are increasing our fund-raising efforts. I have already mentioned several of our current projects which include completing the LSE 1980s Fund, an extension of the Company Loan Scheme for British Postgraduates, securing the continuation of the Business History Unit, financing research on "The City" and Capital Markets and developments in Law. Then there are the major challenges, raising at least £1 million to supplement loan finance for student residential accommodation at Butler's Wharf; and raising funds to accommodate research in appropriate premises, including hopefully the St. Philip's Hospital site. Student support beyond the 1980s and further research support are other medium term objectives.

## VII. Special Events

### a) *Visit by the Chancellor of the University*

The first visit paid to the LSE by HRH The Princess Anne in her capacity as Chancellor of the University of London on 8 May 1986 started dramatically in an unexpected downpour and semi-darkness! Thereafter the programme proceeded almost according to plan. First the Chancellor attended a discussion of the School's contribution, in terms of teaching and research, to topics of concern to developing countries presented jointly by the Departments of Social Science and Administration and Economics. Her Royal Highness then met students destined for two of the professions: Law and Accounting.

The next event was a regular Seminar in the programme of the Master's course on

Regional and Urban Planning Studies when the Chancellor was present at the start of a discussion of The Planning of Refugee Resettlement in the Sudan already by chance scheduled for that day. After looking at an Exhibition illustrating the School's international aspects, student support activities and publications, Her Royal Highness took tea with 50 students and some members of staff from Departments which it was not possible to cover in the programme.

The second half of the afternoon was devoted to some of the School's more visually interesting work: the application of computer packages in the M.Sc. in Analysis, Design and Management of Information Systems course and of computer graphics in Geography. Unfortunately, the Chancellor's visit to the Social Psychology Department had to be curtailed as the timetable was running late so Her Royal Highness only saw two of the five demonstrations mounted for her on intervention in language learning, social traps, interviewing skills, a decision-making programme for schools and an exercise in handedness and hemispheric dominance.

The Chancellor's visit concluded in the Library where there was an exhibition of the early 1930s Land Use Survey of the area around her Gloucestershire home and some of Malinowski's photographs of his 1917 field trip to the Trobriands.

### b) *Lionel Robbins Memorial Lectures*

Among the many special lectures delivered at the School during the year, perhaps a special mention should be made of the first Lionel Robbins Memorial Lecture series given by Professor Rudiger Dornbusch, Ford Professor of Economics at the Massachusetts Institute of Technology (MIT), on 27, 28 and 30 January. Professor Dornbusch's subject was 'What is left of Macro-Economics?', and constituted a major reevaluation of modern mainstream economics. The first of the lectures was on unemployment and inflation; the second on the public debt; and the third was about supply-side economics. The Old Theatre has seldom been packed as fully as it was on these memorable occasions.

## VIII. Honours, Welcomes and In Memoriam

### a) *Honours*

The School conferred its ultimate honour on four of its alumni during the 1985-86 session. Honorary Fellowships were awarded to M. Roland Dumas, Ratu Sir Kamisese Mara, Lord Weinstock and Professor Sho-Chieh Tsiang. One of its former teachers (Professor James Joll) and the Chairman of the Court of the University of London (Lord Scarman) were similarly honoured.

Among the honours received by other members of the School staff mention may be made of the 1985 Distinguished Book Award of the International Society for the Scientific Study of Religion (Dr. Eileen Barker), fellow of the British Academy (Professor Ioan Lewis), Wolfson Literary Prize for History and Biography (Dr. R. Davenport-Hines), Queen's Counsel (Professor Rosalyn Higgins) and Medal of Flinders University, South Australia (Professor D. A. Martin).

### b) *Welcome and Farewell*

The School has been fortunate in that so many members of the academic staff and lay Governors render dedicated service over many years in its governance at considerable sacrifice of time on which there are many urgent and important claims. Mention this year needs to be made in particular of Professor David Bartholomew who completed his four-year term as Vice-Chairman of the Appointments Committee during which he rendered invaluable service at a time of transition when so many of our vital traditions needed to be codified and revitalised. Similarly, Mr. P. Dawson and Dr. E. Barker completed their valuable terms as Deans of the Graduate School and for Undergraduate Studies respectively. As for committees of the Court, the School has indeed been very fortunate in having Lord Croham as the Chairman of its Finance Panel and Mr. A. C. Gilmour as the Chairman of the Building Committee. Both of them had to be permitted



to relinquish their charge this year in view of their long service and their other growing preoccupations.

A very special and warm welcome is due to Sir John Burgh who took over as Chairman of the Court December last. Sir John is no stranger to the School and knows it well not only as a past President of the Students' Union, member of the Court and Chairman of the Library Panel but also as the Executive Head of the British Council. We are also glad to welcome as new members of the Court: Michael Angus, Frank Dobson, Lady Howe, David J. Goldstone, Maurice Saatchi, Virginia Bottomley, Professor Ralf Dahrendorf, John Edmonds, and Professor William Plowden.

Three of our distinguished Professors retire at the end of the 1985-86 session after a total of 107 years of dedicated service — Professor Donald MacRae, Professor J. E. Hall Williams and Professor J. Hajnal. The Strawberry Tea in the Staff Common Room on 18 June 1986 provided, as usual, a warm setting for wishing them well in their retirement, and also for recalling their manifold contribution to the School.

#### *c) In Memoriam*

The School not only mourns the death of Sir Huw Wheldon but of four long-serving members of staff. Mrs. Elsie Betts was on the secretarial staff from 1932 until 1981 apart from a short break of two years. She served two Directors, the Appointments Committee and the Geography Department. Mrs. Elizabeth Dunwoody was Housekeeper to the School from 1946 to 1975. Professor Lucy Mair came to the School in 1927 as an Assistant Lecturer in the International Relations Department. After war service she returned to the LSE and was appointed Professor of Applied Anthropology in 1963. Professor Maurice Bloch presided over a memorial meeting for Professor Mair on 30 June. Dr. Marjorie Plant worked in the Library from 1925 until 1968 when she retired as Deputy Librarian. During this period she obtained three degrees: B.Sc.Econ., M.Sc.Econ. and D.Sc.Econ. She served as a consultant for 13 years after her retirement and like Professor Mair, was an Honorary Fellow.

We were also reminded of the loss of Professor F. S. Northedge last session when on 27 November, Professor Michael Wise took the chair at a meeting in his memory.

### **IX. The Past Beckons the Future**

#### *a) The Centenary*

Notwithstanding the triumphs and tribulations of the present, the LSE cannot be indifferent to the rich traditions of its past and to the future that beckons as it approaches its first centenary in 1995. How best to celebrate the 100th Anniversary of the foremost academic centre for the teaching and advancement of the economic and social sciences in the Western World is a question that has begun to engage our attention. Considering that the history of the School is coterminous almost with the history of the social sciences as we understand them now — and many of them have been conceived and given a name and shape at the School itself — it is natural that the accent of our Centenary celebrations must be on academic initiatives which can draw together and enrich the social science fraternity throughout the world. Proposals include reissuing classic texts in the social sciences; a history (or histories) of the social sciences, with a 'turn of the Millennium' perspective; an institutional history; special Centenary publications of recent authorship; a World Congress on the Social Sciences; and a series of seminars and lectures organised by Friends of the LSE around the world. In addition, there will be the usual media events, a major reunion of alumni and social events and commemorative souvenirs. Thinking about the Centenary has only just begun and preparations will gather pace in coming years as suggestions are received and ideas and plans get crystallised. But clearly, there is an endeavour here which will engage our energies and enthusiasm over the next several years.

I. G. PATEL  
October 1986

### **A Personal Tribute to Sir Huw Wheldon** (reprinted from *LSE Magazine* June 1986)

The last issue of this magazine carried on its cover the photographs of the ten Chairmen of the LSE Court of Governors from 1895 to 1985. Little did we know then that the very next issue would have to record sorrowfully the death of Sir Huw Wheldon, surely the most charismatic and one of the most dearly loved of a group as distinguished as that of our Chairmen. It was only the other day, on 12 December 1985, that we had the most memorable dinner at the School in his honour on the occasion of his handing over charge as Chairman of our Court after more than ten most rewarding and happy years. His speech on that occasion, marked by his unique style, panache, verve and sparkle, and interspersed with a warmth and wit and wisdom all his own, carried no hint of the fact that he was suffering from a terminal illness. The end when it came was swift. Huw was to come to the School on 12 March 1986 to attend a public lecture and we had agreed to meet over tea. On that morning, Lady Wheldon — also a former student, and Jay to her many friends and admirers — called to say that Huw had been taken ill and could not keep the appointment. Two days later she called again to say what I had dreaded to hear for some while. Huw, with his impeccable sense of propriety, had considered it his duty to take me into his confidence about his illness last autumn because "the Director should know what to expect from the Chairman".

Many tributes have been paid in the past few weeks to Huw's contribution to art and society and to his truly outstanding personality. I did not have the privilege of knowing him for long. I know nothing for example, of his contribution to television as an art form which is so warmly and universally acclaimed. Even about his immense contribution to the School, others are better qualified to speak; and I am glad that this issue of the magazine carries tributes from Professor Dahrendorf and Sir Antony Part who were with Huw in the governance of the School over a much longer period than I. But even a short association is more than enough to appreciate what Huw meant to the School and how much he was loved and admired by students, staff and colleagues on the Court alike. And I am sure all of us who received his kindness and affection and benefitted from his devoted and distinguished stewardship of the School consider it a source of some comfort and much happiness that we have Lady Wheldon's own testimony that LSE was Huw's great love in his later years.

The story of Huw's association with the School can be told very briefly. He was a regular student of the School from October 1935 to June 1938. He read for the B.Sc.(Econ.) degree with Sociology as his special subject, and graduated with Second Class Honours (Upper Division) in July 1938. The then Director, Sir Alexander Carr-Saunders, spoke of him as "a young man of much intelligence with genuine interest in social problems" with "an agreeable personality and plenty of vitality" and as someone who was "interested in people and (got) on well with them". Huw took a prominent part in Students' Union activities, was Senior Treasurer of the LSE Union, and was in the 1st XV for Rugby Football; a member of the University of London Union Executive and Allied Committees.

The comment of one of Huw's teachers, Ursula Hicks was: "Interested in social problems. Considerable general culture. Has a reasoned judgement". Another teacher thought of him as "capable of developing an interest in any subject not too remote from everyday life" but felt that he had not then "shown any sign that he will achieve distinction in Economics" — surely a sign of his precocity as to what really matters in life! The same teacher thought Huw's style was "anecdotal" and that he had "shown no evidence of an ability to reason on paper" — again, a pointer to the fact that there is more to comprehension and communication than was acknowledged in academia then and that Huw was destined to be at the centre of the post-war revolution in the art of getting across meaningfully to people of all ages and climes.

The School remained in touch with Huw as he progressed through the war as "a Welsh war hero", receiving the MC and reaching the rank of a Major. His sister, Mair, whom



he loved dearly and who was at the School for a while during the war no doubt kept him posted of developments. After the war, he had toyed with the idea of registering as a graduate student — perhaps externally — to study history or philosophy rather than sociology which, as he put it then, “inhabits, partly the vague country between history and philosophy”. He was encouraged to register externally for a Ph.D. degree, but other interests undoubtedly intervened.

In 1951 when Huw was with the Festival of Britain, he was one of the respondents to the toast of the guests at the LSE Annual Reunion Dinner. His entry into the television business later the same year was greeted by the Director, as the beginning of a settled future for Huw. The award of the OBE in 1952 was yet another occasion for the School to congratulate Huw and for him to note that “the expression of good-will, notably from LSE” had “given (him) immense pleasure”.

As Huw scaled the dizzy heights at Television House, the contacts with LSE inevitably became less frequent. But in 1971 the School claimed him once again as an illustrious alumnus by electing him an Honorary Fellow. On 26 June 1975, he was elected Chairman of the Court of which he had previously not been a member.

Huw presided over the destiny of the School during a most eventful period which included the establishment of the External Relations Committee and strengthening of relations with alumni, the housing of the Library in the newly acquired Strand House, the controversy regarding overseas students' fees, the beginning and success of the 1980s Fund, the development of the Houghton Street precinct and many new catering and other facilities, the onset of financial difficulties and overcoming the resulting crisis in a positive and constructive manner while continuing academic progress and the pursuit of excellence, notably through the establishment of several new research centres.

The credit for much of this must be shared with others, most notably, with Professor Dahrendorf. But the dimension he brought to many special occasions such as the Honorary Fellows dinner in 1982 over which he presided and which was attended by the newly elected Honorary Fellow, Her Majesty Queen Elizabeth The Queen Mother, or at the 1985 naming of a British Rail locomotive as the ‘London School of Economics’, or indeed to each meeting of the Standing Committee or of the Court (and he presided over more than 200 of them) was his own. His Chairmanship was not just a triumph of style. As Professor Rosalyn Higgins put it on the occasion of the farewell dinner for Huw last December, he had a “prodigious grasp of detail” and his knowledge of facts (was) matched by his passionate interest in people.” That is why he could be blunt on occasion and still continue to have the respect and affection of students as well as academic and lay Governors. Professor Robert Pinker aptly characterised Huw's style of chairmanship as “conviviality combined with purpose” and observed that Huw “turns a formal occasion into a social occasion: but the business gets done”.

The part Huw played in the selection of the new management team in 1983–84 (including that of the Secretary, Vice-Chairman and Director) was crucial. I cannot adequately express my gratitude to him for the tact, kindness and consideration he showed during my selection, and the advice and support that he gave without any trace of interference or condescension during the first fifteen months of my stay at the School. One thing that came home to me during this period was the very vast circle of Huw's friends and admirers among the great and good not only in the UK but abroad, most notably, in the US. If the American Friends of LSE have been so successful and helpful in such a short period since they started, surely, it is also because of most of them were friends of Huw as well. The same can be said about all those who contributed to the success of the 1980s Fund in the UK.

The tributes paid to Huw in recent weeks have done him less than justice in one respect. While they have rightly acclaimed him as a television personality and as a great communicator, they have not emphasised sufficiently his passion for excellence in the pursuit of truth as well as beauty and in confronting life in a joyous and manly spirit. If he was such an entertaining story-teller and if he infected us all by his happy and enthusiastic disposition, it is because his stories and enthusiasm and indeed his

generosity were reserved for things that matter, things that give life and give life a meaning. How else can one explain the fact that his honours include an MC and a knighthood, as well as Honorary Degrees from half a dozen British universities and honorary fellowships from institutions as diverse as — to name only a few — the LSE, Royal Television Society, Manchester College of Art, Royal Society of Arts, Society of Industrial Artists and Designers and the Aspen Institute of Humanistic Studies? As his friend and fellow Governor on the Court, Peter Palumbo put it last December “Huw (was) a Man of Quality — not rolled gold or silver-plated, but the genuine 24 carat variety”.

One of the happiest and most scintillating occasions I remember is when Huw received his Hon. D.Litt. degree from the University of London in November 1984. After the University orator had paid the customary tributes to all those who were so honoured that evening, the task of replying on behalf of the new graduands fell — inevitably — to Huw. There could not have been a more perfect setting for Huw to play the part he loved so dearly. The vast hall full of people dressed formally, a galaxy of academic talent assembled on the stage with Her Royal Highness The Princess Anne at the centre officiating as Chancellor and Huw himself standing in a corner resplendent in his newly acquired academic regalia, bowing now to the Chancellor and then to the audience, and regaling all of us with his unforgettable stories. Hearing what the orator had to say about him, Huw was reminded of what President Johnson had to say on a similar occasion. The President had wished his mother to be there, because she would have been overwhelmed with joyful tears. But the father, the President had said, was a different matter altogether. “Why, if he were here, who knows, he might have even believed what he heard!”. So singularly free he was from any trace of falseness, including false modesty, that one likes to believe that Huw would have been happy to read and hear what has been justly said about him since 14 March. We hope and pray that these tributes bring some comfort in their bereavement to members of Huw's family and, above all, to Jay to whom we shall remain forever grateful not just for her own love for LSE but also because, as Mr Palumbo put it, Huw would not have accomplished what he did without her “love, tender care and concern, and wise counsel”.

#### **Tribute by Professor Ralf Dahrendorf, Director, 1974–84**

*This tribute was delivered at the Memorial Service for Sir Huw Wheldon at Westminster Abbey on 7 May 1986.*

To this day, it is hard to grasp the fact that Huw Wheldon is no longer with us. This day: his 70th birthday! One can almost feel his zest for life, his humour, his courage, his warmth, his embracing sense of moving ahead together. He gave strength even as he himself was weak. Many years ago, at his bedside in King Edward VII's Hospital for Officers, he told me that he may not have long to live. On the other hand, he said, if he got through the next six months, he might well get through the next six years as well. He did, and we are the richer for it. There was nothing flippant when he talked about ultimate things; yet he never felt sorry for himself, nor did he make others feel sorry for him. ‘Manly’ was the virtue which he liked to praise.

Now that so many and diverse friends remember him, the mosaic of his life comes to light. (Perhaps only Jay know its richness throughout, but hers is a special memory, and we bow to her in loving sympathy). One section of the mosaic of Huw's life had to do with universities. He liked to recall his father's work as Secretary and Registrar of the University College of North Wales. The memory evoked his ties to his family, his home country, and to universities.

When Huw came to the London School of Economics in 1935, William Beveridge was the Director. Huw remembered him with the irreverent respect which the great man earned in the later years of his life. The famous teachers of LSE were all there at the



time; they left their imprint on the young man who according to them showed much understanding for social problems though little heart for economics. With all its revolutionary reputation, the School had a great attraction for those whose own inclinations were quite different. Huw, the genial, open, anything-but-orthodox man nevertheless felt strongly about the proper order of things, about institutions, tradition and religion. To him (as to many in the pre-1968 world) universities represented the best in tradition, not least because they were demanding paths to achievement.

When Huw came back to LSE as Chairman of the Court of Governors in 1975, the academic environment had changed. From time to time, a quizzical frown would betray his scepticism in the face of new moods and new ways. But then his fondness for people would get the better of him. Some of us listened with awe as he addressed students — “My dear girl, you are far too pretty to say such a thing” — but his patent honesty cut right through all pretences of egalitarianism. There were things which he liked better than chairing meetings; he preferred more personal contacts; yet his chairmanship of LSE was distinguished. He advanced the tradition of appealing for funds (in his case, largely for studentships) in his inimitable way. “Make no mistake,” he would say to the head of the foundation, or a company, “what we are here for is one thing only, and that is, money!” It was so obviously true, and yet so obviously untrue of the man who enjoyed the situation as much as its purpose, that he got what we needed. Huw contributed to giving the School its sense of confidence, of a great tradition as well as a great future. Institutions too have a soul which needs tendering and nurturing. This he did without fail. LSE has had important chairmen ever since the founder, Sidney Webb, created the office. My own appointment as Director in 1974 was the idea of Lionel Robbins who devoted much of his life to the School. He was followed, albeit briefly, by the humane lawyer, Morris Finer. Huw and I worked together for nine of my ten years at LSE. We were very different men in background, style and persuasion; yet we shared a commitment to the tradition of excellence, a great fondness for that unique human endeavour in Houghton Street — and a friendship of respect, appreciation and closeness both with and without words the like of which becomes very rare indeed as one grows older.

Huw is missed by many, but we also remember him for the joy of life which he gave to us all.

**Tribute by Sir Antony Part, Vice-Chairman of the Court of Governors 1979–85**

Huw Wheldon was an Unmistakable Presence — a man of strong personality, strong views and strong loyalties, and one of the firmest of those loyalties was to the LSE down the years from his days as a student to the culmination of his efforts as Chairman of the Court of Governors.

His attachment to the cause of education stemmed partly from his father, the distinguished Permanent Secretary for Wales at the Board of Education. In fact it was in his father’s office in the nineteen thirties that I, as a very new Civil Servant, first met Huw. Little did we realise that many years later our paths were to cross at the LSE.

By that time he had had, as the saying goes, “a good war” and it reflects the arcane administrative processes of the War Office in those days that Huw Wheldon from the Principality and Antony Part from London should both have served in the Royal Ulster Rifles, though at different times.

His military experience confirmed him in his style of leading from the front. He could seem like a medieval Champion entering the Lists or, in a different and more modern terminology, like representing in his single person a Welsh Rugby pack in full cry.

But although, as he made his way up the hierarchy of the BBC and beyond, he accumulated some critics (as who, in such a career, does not?), he balanced his purposeful leadership with a most genial sense of humour. Indeed his features so strongly

resembled those of Mr. Punch that he quickly created an atmosphere of bonhomie at any meeting where he was in charge.

As Chairman of the Governors he saw the LSE through a difficult time of cuts in Government expenditure and some reshaping of the School’s academic and administrative structure. His partnership with Ralf Dahrendorf as Director represented an ideal alliance and for me it was, as the Royal Navy says, “a pleasure to be alongside”.

Huw was particularly good at spreading the gospel overseas and the greatly increased contact with the alumni and others brought fortunate results in the way of substantial donations to the School, which helped to make it one of the few university institutions in the UK that gets less than half its income from public funds.

Two final achievements. The first was the lead that Huw took in identifying I. G. Patel and persuading him to succeed Ralf Dahrendorf as Director. Though Huw’s was not the only voice involved, it was he who inspired the choice and by it emphasised that the LSE as an institution of international repute stands for quality, wherever in the world it is to be found.

First-hand knowledge of the second and last achievement is restricted to those Governors who were privileged to give Huw and his no less talented wife Jay a farewell dinner after Huw’s last meeting in the chair of the Court. It did not require much insight to see that Huw was already seriously ill, but for half an hour he entertained us and swept us along in reminiscence, banter and laughter — a piece of gallantry characteristic of him and unmatched, I fancy, in the experience of anyone present.

*[Faint, illegible text, likely bleed-through from the reverse side of the page.]*



## Scholarships and Studentships Awarded in 1985-86

### (a) Awarded by the School

#### ENTRANCE SCHOLARSHIPS

Neil Philip Cooper  
 Andrew Neil Cornwell  
 Michael John Dell  
 Harish Meghji Gohil  
 Paul Reuben Hainsworth  
 Peter Ernest Heyes  
 Anupama Kapila  
 David Jonathan Knee  
 Cathryn Susan Law  
 Richard Joseph Levy  
 Ronan Joseph McHugh  
 Bozena Rozalia Nowak  
 Rachel Elizabeth Platts  
 Julian David Pollard  
 Anuj Shah  
 Rynd Easton Smith  
 David Wallace Jones Sullivan  
 Lan Ling Wang  
 Philip James Stewart Whyte

*Delia Ashworth Scholarship*  
 To be awarded

#### UNDERGRADUATE AWARDS

*Senior Scholarships*  
 Ronald Aaron Aziz  
 Anita Barker  
 Robert William Carroll  
 Anna Jenkins  
 Jacob Samuel Knee  
 Rachel Ann Lloyd  
 Bryan Martin  
 Dominic James Pegler  
 Peter Robinson  
 Mark Llewelyn Rogers  
 Michael Saunders  
 Neville Conor Scott  
 Akhil Shah  
 Nicholas Shore  
 Martyn David Thomas  
 Timothy Twentyman

*Institute of Chartered Secretaries and Administrators' Scholarship*  
 Patricia Wei Ping Yeo

*C. S. Mactaggart Scholarships*  
 Kon Yin Tong

Len Seng Choon  
 Natalie Aye Maung  
 Christodoulos Loizou Phidia  
 Savvas Savairi

*Undergraduate Scholarships*  
 Ronald Aaron Aziz  
 Josiah Joseph Hincks  
 Lim Kean Hin

#### GRADUATE AWARDS

*Montague Burton Studentship in International Relations*  
 Mary Alison Anderson  
 Nilesh Chandra Dattani  
 Carol Vervain Evans

*Morris Finer Studentship*  
 Wayne Joseph Morrison

*Graduate Studentships*  
 Karin Kapadia  
 Sarah Katherin Bowes Nichols  
 Fernando Santos Granero

*C. K. Hobson Studentship*  
 Ersin Akyuz  
 Masako Kurosawa

*LSE Students' Union South African Scholarship*  
 Mandla Frank Mashigo

*Rosebery Studentship*  
 George Damien Lee

*Jackson Lewis Scholarships*  
 Jigal Mauro Ami Klin

*Malinowski Memorial Fund Research Awards*  
 Rita Astuti  
 Eric Louis Hirsch  
 Masakazu Tanaka

*Margot Naylor Memorial Scholarship*  
 Masako Kurosawa

*Eileen Power Memorial Studentship*  
 John Banasik

*Michael Postan Awards*  
 Martin Theodore Brown

*Gilbert Ponsonby Memorial Fund*  
 Eduardo Francisco Donath De La Pena

#### THE LSE 1980s FUND

*The LSE 1980s Fund Undergraduate Scholarship*  
 Wei Chun

*The LSE 1980s Fund Graduate Studentship*  
 Andrzej Wrobel

#### American Friends of LSE Awards

Marc Baldwin  
 Scott Barrett  
 Dong-Uk Daniel Chung  
 David Cooper  
 Thomas Piper Maloney  
 John Joseph O'Brien  
 Andrew Declan Regan  
 Martin Sabelli  
 David Hamilton Livingstone Van Cleve

*Argov Studentships*  
 Yishai Beer  
 Oshrat Gal

*Australian Graduate Scholarship*  
 Gary Edward Aitchison

*Baxter Edey Awards*  
 Mirza Taimur Baig  
 Fanny Ho Pui Fan  
 Georghios Constantinou Ioannou  
 Constantinos Andreas Kazakos  
 Junki Kini  
 Athos Kyrianides  
 Abdul Raouf Laloo  
 Rakesh Shah  
 Ritesh Keshavji Shah

*Lauchin Currie Studentship*  
 Leonardo Villar

*W. G. Hart Bursary*  
 Michael Spencer Robertson

*Honda Awards*  
 Gary Edward Aitchison  
 Honor Ann Elizabeth Coulter  
 William Scott Lucas  
 Yoel Mansfield  
 Ariane Mirabddbaghi  
 Margaret Elizabeth Willson

*Japan Air Lines Travel Awards*  
 To be awarded

*Kahn-Freund Award*  
 Allaoua Layeb

*Chiletabacos Scholarships*  
 Felipe Ceron  
 Felipe Lesser

*Hatton-Medlicott Award*  
 Oliver Llewellyn Edwards  
 William Scott Lucas

*Leonard Schapiro Graduate Studentships*  
 Stephen Benjamin Barton  
 Joshua Loudon Dorosin  
 Paul Klebnikov

*Rees Jeffreys Road Fund Studentship*  
 Caralampo Focas

*Henry Luce Foundation Award*  
 Cheung Ling Lam

*William J. Baumol Studentship*  
 Robert Keith Gross

*Abber P. Lerner Studentship*  
 Alan Olmstead

*Sir Arthur Lewis Studentship*  
 Lars Stole

*Suntory-Toyota Studentships*  
 Olosola Akinrinade  
 Francisco Javier  
 Fernandez Macho

*The Third World Foundation Research Award*  
 Carmen Angelica Li Lau

*The Third World Foundation Undergraduate Scholarship*  
 Ashvin Malhotra

### (b) Awarded by the University

*Bryce Memorial Scholarship*  
 To be awarded

*Metcalfe Studentships*  
 Deborah Ann Littman



### Prizes Awarded in 1985-86

**Allyn Young Prize**  
To be awarded

**Arthur Andersen Prizes**  
Junki Kim  
Iain Simon Roache

**Bassett Memorial Prizes**  
(i) *Trade Union Studies*  
George Fuller  
(ii) *Government*  
Anthony Michael Dawson } Joint  
Christopher James Hartley } Award

**Coopers and Lybrand Prizes**  
Christodoulos Loizou Phidia  
Tracy Warwick

**Deloitte Haskins + Sells Prizes**  
George Andrew Elwin  
Athos Kyranides } Joint  
Rory Thomas O'Driscoll } Award

**Ely Devons Prizes**  
Andrew Eric Clark } Joint  
Jeremy John Heywood } Award  
Ma Dolores Prada

**Ellicott-Hollows Memorial Prize**  
Stephen Edward Hooker

**William Farr Prize**  
Julian Robert Sale

**Morris Finer Memorial Prize in Law**  
Sion Paul Kearsey } Joint  
Michael John Radford } Award

**Maurice Freedman Prize**  
Helen Kristin Krale

**Gonner Prize**  
To be awarded

**Percy Gourgey Essay Prize**  
Kevin Stevenson

**Hobhouse Memorial Prizes**  
Joanne Maria Burch

**Imre Lakatos Prize**  
Thomas Martin Dale

**Jessy Mair Cup for Music**  
To be awarded

**Maxwell Law Prize**  
Nicola Susan Shaldon

**Mostyn Lloyd Prize**  
Carol-Ann Hooper } Joint  
Katherine Ann Mayes } Award

**George and Hilda Ormsby Prizes**  
*Undergraduate*  
David Cooper

**Hughes Parry Prize**  
Jeremy Shebson

**Peats Prizes**  
Anthony David Levy  
Marios Neoptolemu

**Raynes Undergraduate Prize**  
Amanda Jane Farnsworth } Joint  
Christian Holger Wolf } Award

**Norman Sosnow Travel Scholarships**  
Catherine Fiona Bruce  
Silvina Gabriela Ciriani  
Alexander Manos  
Valentia Napolitano  
Hugh Richard Sergeant  
Thomas Edward Troy  
Richard Shane Warley

**Foundation on Automation and Human Development Annual Award**

(i) *Trade Union Studies*  
Agnes McKee } Joint  
Michael Kelleher } Award

(ii) *Industrial Relations*  
Paul Gregg } Joint  
John Rogers } Award

**Firth Award**  
Janet Frances Carsten } Joint  
Frank Sylvester Fanselow } Award

**School Prize for Mathematicians**  
Mamdouh Taysir Barakat

**Gilbert Ponsonby Prizes**  
Peter Raymond Robinson  
Christian Holgar Wolf

**Janet Beveridge Awards**  
(i) Sarah Patricia Busby  
(ii) Ian Philip Clarke } Joint  
Elaine Sandford } Award

**Stern Prize**  
Mamdouh Taysir Barakat

**Premchand Prize**  
Christian Holgar Wolf

**Robert McKenzie Prizes**  
To be awarded

### First Degree Awarded 1986

1st Class (Economics) First class honours  
James Lee Woolf

Special Subject  
Economics: Analytical and Developmental  
James Lee Woolf

First Class  
First honours honours  
First honours honours  
James Lee Woolf

Second Class  
Second class honours  
James Lee Woolf

Lower Division  
James Lee Woolf

Second Class  
Second class honours  
James Lee Woolf

Lower Division  
James Lee Woolf

Second Class  
Second class honours  
James Lee Woolf

Lower Division  
James Lee Woolf

Second Class  
Second class honours  
James Lee Woolf

Lower Division  
James Lee Woolf

Second Class  
Second class honours  
James Lee Woolf

Third Class  
Third class honours  
James Lee Woolf

Special Subject  
Economics and Mathematical  
Economics  
James Lee Woolf

First Class  
First honours honours  
James Lee Woolf

Third Class  
Third class honours  
James Lee Woolf



## First Degrees Awarded 1986

### B.Sc. (Economics) Final Examination

#### Honours

#### Special Subject: Economics, Analytical and Descriptive

#### FIRST CLASS

Peter Raymond Robinson

#### SECOND CLASS

#### (Upper Division)

Pauline Finlay  
John Anthony Kearns  
Simon Paul Knapp  
Gerard Bernard MacMahon  
James-Edward McClellan  
Alan John Peakall  
Elizabeth Mary Roby  
David Michael Wah

#### SECOND CLASS

#### (Lower Division)

Jonathan Charles Adderley  
Elizabeth Susan Albright  
Katherine Dawn Ashley  
Richard John Barson  
Mark Douglas Ramsden  
Tanya Kathleen Rimmer  
Nigel Paul Webb  
Robert Edward Westwood  
Paul Joseph Wilmot  
James Lewis Woolf

#### THIRD CLASS

Nigel Malmesley Coxon

#### Special Subject: Econometrics and Mathematical Economics

#### FIRST CLASS

Cheong Keng Soon  
Michael Harold Saunders

#### SECOND CLASS

#### (Upper Division)

Robert Dudley Beesley  
Tracy Marie Clark  
Siew Fah Catherine Lee

#### SECOND CLASS

#### (Lower Division)

Ka-Po Cheung  
Lap Chung Lai  
Jeremy Symonds

#### Special Subject: Monetary Economics

#### FIRST CLASS

Christian Holger Wolf

#### SECOND CLASS

#### (Upper Division)

Michael Baines Carter  
Guy Hanbury Davies  
Lim Yong Siang  
John Grant Litchfield  
Sudesh Keshavlal Maniar  
Annette Niem An-Liang  
John Harald Orneberg  
Ferenc Albert Sanderson

#### SECOND CLASS

#### (Lower Division)

Suchad Chiaranussati  
Mark Russell Everett  
Ian Peter Frost  
Andreas Gustav Haindl  
Jehangir Phiroze Irani  
Franklin Kwadwo Owuo Karikari  
Rehan Ahmed Khan  
Leong Vui Ling  
Chul Hum Paik  
Pang Mui Hua  
Nintira Prachuabmoh  
Gareth Julian Price  
Atul Manilal Shah  
James William Michael Spry  
Ricardo Bantug Tan  
Suk Ngao Raymond Tang

#### THIRD CLASS

Timothy Boyd Hammond

#### Special Subject: Industry and Trade

#### FIRST CLASS

Christoforos Savva Demetriades  
Bryan Robert Martin  
Frixos Georgios Tsakkistos

#### SECOND CLASS

#### (Upper Division)

Susan Carolyn Adams  
Stelios Georgiou Alexandrou  
Athanasios Athanasoglou  
Robin Jamie Bull  
Michel Danechi  
Costas Stavrou Galatariotis  
George Georghiades  
Peter Gissel  
Nicolas William Gliddon Greep  
Christakis Hadjipanayi  
Stephen Efreem Haffner  
Isabelle Elisabeth Philippine Marie  
Jose Hayen  
Catherine Mary Hicks  
Sarah Madeline Martin  
May Louise Melchers  
Julie Oldroyd  
Mark Sean Pettit  
Padma Devi Pyneendandee  
Rajan Raichoora  
Jordan Ben Ruddy  
Howard Geoffrey Smith  
William James Stronach  
Elias Theodorou  
David Townshend  
Jeffrey Frank Travers  
Steven Thomas Turner

#### SECOND CLASS

#### (Lower Division)

Mohamed Redza Shah Abdul-Wahid  
Peter Wilhelm Bahrke  
Philippe Edward Blackburn  
William Roland Edward Burgess  
John Grant Chavasse  
Stephen Neville Fisher  
Andrew Eric Griffiths  
Peter David Knights  
Michael Meir Lebrecht  
Frits Etienne Lieuw-Kie-Song  
Alif Lalji Nurani  
Francesco Odone  
Jignesh Mansukhlal Raj

Kyriakos Michael Tanousis  
Anthoulla Theocharous  
Theocharis Stamati Theocharous  
Stephen Edward Tivnan  
Claire Helen Troke  
Roman Verdesoto  
Julie Catherine Williams  
Wong Pui Ying

#### THIRD CLASS

Christopher Mark Baines  
Mehmet Tugrul Belli  
Michael Anthony Byrnes  
Ahmed Walid Subhi Haj Hasan  
Kari Imeland  
Oswald Po-Kwong Lam  
Milind Thakker  
Dahlia Yusoff

#### PASS

Wajih Ullah Khan  
Constantinos Glafkou Mavrantonis

#### Special Subject: International Trade and Development

#### SECOND CLASS

#### (Upper Division)

Sheena Anthonette Mairead Doyle  
Timothy Richard Ainslie Ensor  
Sarah Veronica Gallagher  
Arthur Daniel Hall  
Patricia Anne Holland  
Vidur Kapur  
Andreas Kottering  
Kasim Kutay  
Andrew Mark Rose  
Enrique Schmid  
Yue Duk Sin  
Philip John Stanton  
Lay Koon Tan

#### SECOND CLASS

#### (Lower Division)

Adam Gower Drucker  
Christopher Alexander Harris  
Masume Hidayatullah  
Muddassar Mazhar Malik



Juan Manuel Marquez  
William Robert Maxwell Norrie  
Cyrus Dinyar Oshidar  
William John Paget

## THIRD CLASS

Jason Orlando Bellamy  
Nigel Beynon  
Mark Cliffane Faulkner  
Rahul Gupta  
Maria Susana Elizabeth Knautd  
Li Chok Sun  
Rajat Tandon  
Kabiru Usman  
Jerome Van Rooij

**Special Subject:**  
**Economic Institutions and Planning**

## SECOND CLASS

*(Upper Division)*

Melanie Margaret Roberts  
Randolph Jack Rosenfeld  
Christine Ann Shields

## SECOND CLASS

*(Lower Division)*

Hania Hamad El-Farhan

**Special Subject:**  
**Accounting and Finance**

## FIRST CLASS

Mirza Taimur Baig  
Freddy Khalastchi  
Athos Steliou Kyranides  
Rory Thomas O'Driscoll  
Christodoulos Loizou Phidia  
Kenneth Kean Leng Tan  
Martin Robert Walton  
Tracy Warwick  
Patricia Yeo Wei Ping

## SECOND CLASS

*(Upper Division)*

Wing Shun Chan  
Kevin Chu  
John Andrew Dieter  
George Andrew Elwin

Paul Kai Lung Go  
Amir Ali Kazmi  
Rita Lam Hu Fan  
Panos Papadopoulos  
Rois Potamitis  
Graeme Huw Morgan Powell  
Christopher Donald Sargeant  
Rakesh Shah  
Andrew James Tinney  
Neville Tuli  
Bruce Thomas Walker

## SECOND CLASS

*(Lower Division)*

Katherine Emma Barnes  
Muhumud Reza Bhoynoo  
Benjamin Broder  
Woon Yin Cheng  
Sum Cheung  
Richard Jonathan Clark  
Michael George Cohen  
Jeffrey William Evans  
Andrew Fu Chiu Fong  
Ellie Georghiadou  
Anthony Simon Gould  
Mark Alexander Francis Hunter  
Arosha Jennifer Marie Jayasundera  
Yew Teik Khor  
Laura Ann Kirsch  
Kong Wing To  
Dilip Kumar Lakhani  
Yu Kin Eugene Lam  
David Maurice Lambert  
John Lau Keng Shing  
Betty Lim Yen Mie  
Sidhartha Bobby Maiti  
Adenike Onitiri  
Mark Brian Partridge  
Mark Victor Rozario  
Jonathan Shaul  
Habib Shabuddin Subjally  
Andrew Cameron Taylor  
Duncan Peter Toone  
Avinash Vashisht  
David Paul Webber  
Elias Michael Xilas

## THIRD CLASS

Andre Pierre Leroy Atkins  
Dilesh Narandas Bhayani  
Carl Gustav Carlberg  
John Frederick Coombes

Andreas Eleftheriou  
Huai Chin Lee  
Alan Michael Mason  
John Peter Parocki  
Jethalal Lalvi Naran Patel  
Pritesh Kumar Ratilal Patel  
Mark Anning Revell-Smith  
Eendren Venchard

**Special Subject:**  
**Economic History**

## FIRST CLASS

Stuart Leigh Kinnersley  
David Thomas Sunderland

## SECOND CLASS

*(Upper Division)*

Supavadi Baholyodhin  
Deborah Clare Collison  
Andrew Christopher Godley  
Lois Annette Hants  
Peter Sek Wannamethee  
Fiona Mary Aird Whittome

## SECOND CLASS

*(Lower Division)*

Timothy John Brunton  
Robert David Chadwick  
Ian Paul Humphreys

## THIRD CLASS

Stephen Bradley  
Caroline Helen Mahon

**Special Subject:**  
**Government**

## FIRST CLASS

Richard Michael Bacon  
Christopher James Hartley  
Eugene Francis McCaffrey

## SECOND CLASS

*(Upper Division)*

Carol Wendy Atask  
Tracy Ann Barker  
Simon Harry Kenneth Barnett  
Eleanor Mary Edwards  
Sheree Lee Folkson

Melanie Ann Jones  
Malcolm Forrester Lowe  
Simon Marks  
Philip Rex Mind  
Mark Oliver Benjamin Muller  
Nicholas Mark Newland  
Andrew Serednyj  
Helen Tracy Shaw  
Peter Andrew Smith  
James Michael Walker

## SECOND CLASS

*(Lower Division)*

Alexis Bisticas  
Nicholas Gerard Brock  
Graeme Ian Campbell  
Nadikerianda Seetha Chinnappa  
Richard Julian Cooke  
Helen Clair Fogg  
Andrew Paul Gambrell  
Tracy Alexandria Griffin  
Patrick John Martin Hayes  
Francesca Marie Hunter  
Ian Kermode  
Tobias Anthony Pieter Kramers  
Lucy Ellen Melinda Lewis  
Nicholas Mallory  
Robert McDonnell  
Anita Jane O'Connell  
Colin Peter Pearce  
Sarah Jane Priestnall  
Simon Peter Scarsbrook  
Iqbal Wahhab

## THIRD CLASS

Timothy John Baxter  
Peter Raymond Clayton  
Kirsten Fiona Haukebo

## PASS

Antonia Prudence Burrows

**Special Subject:**  
**Sociology**

## SECOND CLASS

*(Upper Division)*

Laura Jane Barnard  
Juliet Catherine Grove-Hills  
Catherine Anne Moore



## SECOND CLASS

(Lower Division)  
Fiona Jane Apfel  
Janet Adele Smith

**Special Subject:**  
**Statistics**

## SECOND CLASS

(Upper Division)  
Alexander Chan Kwan Ching

## SECOND CLASS

(Lower Division)  
Edwin David Charles Richards

**Special Subject:**  
**Computing**

## FIRST CLASS

Julian Robert Sale

## SECOND CLASS

(Lower Division)  
Anthea Marian Ashton  
Ket Seong Chin  
Adam Nachum Goldstone  
Paul Hinks  
Peter Kemp Hughes  
Peter Allan Williams

## THIRD CLASS

Philip Thornton Hague

## PASS

Einar Mar Benediktsson  
Sibtain Siddiq Malik

**Special Subject:**  
**International Relations**

## FIRST CLASS

James Craig Robertson Breheny  
Gavin John Ronald Heys  
Fiona Mary Sorotos

## SECOND CLASS

(Upper Division)  
Asad Ali Ahmed  
Valeria Liliana Azario  
Joao Titterington Gomes Cravinho  
Kevin Anthony Curran  
Simon Charles Ellis  
Amber Louise Fielding  
Christopher John Galley  
Robert Edmundo Galloway  
Anne Camilla Sara Gillingham  
Gillian Mona Kettaneh  
Simon Andrew Paul Laugharne  
Karima Munir Leguel  
Kelly McDermott  
Michael John Stefan Joseph Labre  
Moszynski

Julie Francis Pierce  
Stephen Paul Priestley  
Karen Anne Robinson  
Nancy Clark Troxler  
Marie Marina Vassilicos  
John Yakas

## SECOND CLASS

(Lower Division)  
Pal Aasmundrud  
Andrew James Paul Bailey  
Fedra Dell'Aquila  
Andrew Edward Lightwood Hall  
Anne Patricia Kuldunne  
Lesley Anne Lyons  
Julia Merquior  
Karin Norman  
Nilam Papat  
Cato Henning Stonex  
Jimmy Chun Man Toh

## THIRD CLASS

Toufic Michel Farah

**Special Subject:**  
**Social Anthropology**

## SECOND CLASS

(Upper Division)  
Richard Ashby Wilson

**Special Subject:**  
**International History**

## FIRST CLASS

Amanda Jane Farnsworth

## SECOND CLASS

(Upper Division)  
Timothy John Ames  
Martin John Balawajder  
Nicola Ellen Rose Cook  
Steven David Foulston  
Kathryn Helen Gee  
Andrew John Wood  
Ann Elizabeth Wymer

## SECOND CLASS

(Lower Division)  
Rupert Bartholomew Harwood  
Stephen Mark Jelbert  
Marco Loredan  
Christopher John Rees

**Special Subject:**  
**Environment and Planning**

## SECOND CLASS

(Upper Division)  
Michael Neil Clough  
Sarah Jane Elizabeth Raynes  
Stephen Eric Shaw

## SECOND CLASS

(Lower Division)  
Matthew Richard Longden  
Julian Dominic Moss  
Urmi Shah  
Mark Francis Watts

**Special Subject:**  
**Philosophy**

## SECOND CLASS

(Upper Division)  
Simon James Busuttill  
John Robert Skoyles

## SECOND CLASS

(Lower Division)  
Natasha Svpriya Narayan  
David James Robinson

## THIRD CLASS

Marcus Ian Arnold Hardie

**Special Subject:**  
**Government and History**

## FIRST CLASS

Anthony Michael Dawson  
Philip Anthony Nicholas Dougall

## SECOND CLASS

(Upper Division)  
Nathalia Pendo Berkowitz  
Andrew James Carnegie  
Lucy Jane Cohen  
Dragomir Crnomarkovic  
Andrea Margaret Gill  
Francesca Joseph  
Miles Colville Kelly  
Thomas William Leader  
Timothy Andrew Lott  
Dominic John Grehan Mahony  
Shiraz Asker Moosajee  
Martin Andrew Sambrook

## SECOND CLASS

(Lower Division)  
Sharon Naomi Grimberg  
Dewi Jones  
Robert Giles Lyle  
John Paul O'Neill  
Susannah Kate Constance Umbers  
Hilary Raborg Houchin Wendt

**Special Subject:**  
**Economics and Economic History**

## SECOND CLASS

(Lower Division)  
Rian Avery Arthur Dartnell



**Special Subject:**  
**Philosophy and Economics**

SECOND CLASS

*(Upper Division)*  
Ashwath Mehra

SECOND CLASS

*(Lower Division)*  
Felix Henry Tschudi

THIRD CLASS

Nicholas John Hedley Millar

PASS

Tarun Sarwal

**Special Subject:**  
**Social Policy**

FIRST CLASS

Elaine Sandford

SECOND CLASS

*(Upper Division)*  
Karen Lynch

SECOND CLASS

*(Lower Division)*  
Caroline Marian Gooch

**Special Subject:**  
**Industrial Relations**

SECOND CLASS

*(Upper Division)*  
Deborah Julie Bunce  
Michael Durr  
Mark Douglas Hosking  
Torunn Skaltveit Olsen

SECOND CLASS

*(Lower Division)*  
Pamela Helen Clark  
Alison Claire Lyon  
David Anthony Thomas

**Special Subject:**  
**Mathematics and Economics**

SECOND CLASS

*(Upper Division)*  
Richard Martin Bache  
Susan Wendy Palmer

**B.A. Honours in History**

**Branch II**

FIRST CLASS

Andrew John Bocking  
Robert James Cornall

SECOND CLASS

*(Upper Division)*  
Robert Tyrrell Harvey Alan  
Justin Griffith Anthony  
Richard Verling Dahill  
Charlotte Heller  
Michael Peter Mark McGrath  
Catherine Margaret Mary Maxwell Stuart  
Maria Dolores Mendez  
Neil Antony Morgan  
Julie Deborah Ann Simpson  
Justin Edward Sockett  
Thomas Thornton

SECOND CLASS

*(Lower Division)*  
Gavin Jeremy Alcott  
Anna-Francesca Evelyn Brown  
Lorraine Maxiene Jeanne Law  
Gillian O'Brien  
Stephanie Ruth Smith  
Thomas Edward Troy

**LL.B. Final Examination**

FIRST CLASS

Andrew Philip Le Sueur  
Alison Anne Wigley

SECOND CLASS

*(Upper Division)*  
John Matthew Abramson  
Karol Yvonne Barnes

Andrea Susanne Bartlett  
Bernadette Baxter  
Paul Sebastian Stefan Booth  
Jonathan Samuel Brettler  
Emma Frances Casdagli  
Choy Wai Ceong  
Andrew Gregory Dekany  
Sanjiv Dodhia  
Monique Karina Ghosh  
Sabine Anna Glassl  
Guy William Heath  
Sadiq Jafar Dhia Jafar  
Jagdip Kaur Jagpal  
Virginia Helen Mark  
James David Masson  
Devika Mather  
Clodagh Anne Miskelly  
Jenny Morgan  
Susan Mary Murphy  
Lloyd Charles Nathan  
Janine Merrick Nicol  
Julie Patricia O'Neill  
David Scott Offer  
Katharine Helen Pearce  
Philip Haakon Robins-Sng  
Bettina Ruth Schaffer  
Rima Fouad Shour  
Monica Hadassah Steuer  
Tan Swee Im  
Mikael Weil  
Chanaka Liam Wickremasinghe  
Peter Lazenby Wilcock  
Alistair Richard Willshaw

SECOND CLASS

*(Lower Division)*  
Gabriel Stavros Ambizas  
Katrina Armstrong Myers  
Omar Benkhadra  
Anne Chang  
Choo Siew Ling  
Jane Frances Clark  
Susan Jane Cunliffe  
Samuel Wesley Emmett  
William James Flack  
Iain McNicol Goalen  
Brian Clive Grant  
Maznah Hashim  
Patricia Helen Hepburn  
Julia Mary Smith Holmes  
Neil Alexander Hutchison  
Margaret Anne Jenkins  
Balraj Kaur Johal

Richard Adam Kohn  
Francis Gerassimos Kydoniefs  
Anne Layman  
Canice Ik Hyung Lee  
Leong Mee Lyn  
Betty Dara Marchant  
Percy Fareedon Marchant  
Jon Messent  
Winnie Wai Ling Mok  
Gareth Thomas Morgan  
Allan Shaun Leroy Morris  
Mia Amor Mottley  
Caroline Maria Murphy  
Simon John Digby North  
Lateefa Abisola Okunnu  
Bethan Jon Owen  
Sarah Margaret Pelling  
Navjot Raman  
Tushar Harilal Jivraj Shah  
Sarah Alison Symington  
Vivienne Joy Tanchel  
Anna Jane Teoh  
Helen Pueh San Thompson  
Mandavi Gunwantee Tiwary  
Guy Torrance  
Kimarli Wickremasinghe  
Eleanor Wai Ling Wong  
Yeoh Lam Hock  
Lim Michele Anne Ching-Hui

THIRD CLASS

Holly Elizabeth Sherman  
Richard John Wilkinson

**LL.B. with French Law,  
Final Examination**

SECOND CLASS

*(Upper Division)*  
Sally Elizabeth Hall  
Madeleine Susan Hamilton

SECOND CLASS

*(Lower Division)*  
Sarah Anne Mead

**B.Sc. Main Field  
Actuarial Science**

SECOND CLASS

*(Lower Division)*  
Thomas James McCann



## THIRD CLASS

Peter Franklyn  
Tak Yee Leung  
Jonathan Michael Titman

## PASS

John Francis McLaughlin

**B.Sc. Main Field  
Actuarial Science and Statistics**

## SECOND CLASS

*(Upper Division)*  
Monica Jane Hart

**B.Sc. Main Field Computing**

## FIRST CLASS

Daniel Henri Goodman  
Joseph Paul Szarvas

## SECOND CLASS

*(Upper Division)*  
Andrew Evan Wainstein

## SECOND CLASS

*(Lower Division)*  
Michael Hakimian  
Alexander Manos  
Christopher William Utting

## THIRD CLASS

Joseph Moshe Frohwein  
Darren Joseph Vaughan

**B.Sc. Main Field Mathematics**

## SECOND CLASS

*(Upper Division)*  
Timothy John Twentyman

**B.Sc. Main Field  
Mathematics and Computing**

## SECOND CLASS

*(Lower Division)*  
Paul Charles Ronald Cautley

**B.Sc. Main Field  
Mathematics and Philosophy**

## SECOND CLASS

*(Upper Division)*  
Damon Gwynne Powell

**B.Sc. Main Field  
Mathematics and Statistics**

## FIRST CLASS

Jenny Ottewell

## SECOND CLASS

*(Lower Division)*  
Helen Ruth Pitt

**B.Sc. Main Field Statistics**

## FIRST CLASS

Ronald Aaron Aziz

**B.Sc. Main Field  
Statistics and Computing**

## SECOND CLASS

*(Upper Division)*  
Shayami Wallooppillai

## THIRD CLASS

Faisal Ahmed Maqsum

**B.A. Main Field  
Geography**

## SECOND CLASS

*(Upper Division)*  
Paul Brocklehurst  
Christopher Martin Johnston  
Rajat Kohli  
Hephzibah Rivka Kohn  
Simon Paul Sibia  
Michael James Straaten

## SECOND CLASS

*(Lower Division)*  
Jane Beenstock  
Jonathan Christopher Bray

David Rhys Caddy  
David Jacob Gluck  
John Angus Patton  
Eleanor Jane Williams  
Andrea Wonke

**B.Sc. Main Field  
Geography**

## SECOND CLASS

*(Upper Division)*  
Clive Bryant Culley  
Krystyna Jane Medyckyj  
Josephine Cornelia Sargent

## SECOND CLASS

*(Lower Division)*  
Danuta Malgorzata Abrat  
Andrew Robert Baker  
Parmeeta Bhogal  
Wayne Francis Dooley  
Simon Barry Dunnage  
Lindsay Alison Hale  
David Hugh Jackson  
Christopher Zarebski

**B.Sc. Main Field  
Management Sciences**

## FIRST CLASS

Mamdohn Taysir Barakat  
Emilios Zenios Pyrishis

## SECOND CLASS

*(Upper Division)*  
Chan Siu Lin  
Sze Tsun Chiang  
Paul Alistair Grant Day  
Jurij Oleh Leszczyszyn  
Christopher David Moss  
Maria Therese Nawrocka  
Debra Ann Phillips  
Anjana Shah  
Yuen Shu Sum

## SECOND CLASS

*(Lower Division)*  
Grace Au  
Stuart John Barber  
Biju Chandrasekharan  
Adrian John Winston Farnham

Koh Thong Keun  
Pankaj Kushwaha  
Shakunt Shah

## THIRD CLASS

Elissavet Andoniadou  
David Edward Johnston  
Wai Fong Lam  
Yune Ei Ng  
Vipool Rajni Vora

**B.A. Main Field  
Social Anthropology**

## FIRST CLASS

Pipa Estelle Christou

## SECOND CLASS

*(Upper Division)*  
Michael Kirk James Gooding

## SECOND CLASS

*(Lower Division)*  
Maria Arabanos  
Ruth Ann Dangerfield  
Somerset Gladding

**B.Sc. Main Field  
Social Anthropology**

## FIRST CLASS

Anna Jenkins

## SECOND CLASS

*(Upper Division)*  
Heather Douglas Campbell  
Patricia Anne Chin  
Polly Elizabeth Fairbairns  
Allison Julia Falshaw  
Zdenka Zuzana Feachem  
Benno Robert Otto Grzimek  
Elke Ludovica Louisa Konings  
Helene Kristin Kvale  
Gina Gay Partridge

## SECOND CLASS

*(Lower Division)*  
Helena Claire Dawson  
Clare Elizabeth Stone



## THIRD CLASS

Rita Gloria Salazar Mariaca

**B.Sc. Main Field  
Social Psychology**

## FIRST CLASS

Helen Josephine Kent  
Kristina Cecylia Parka  
Rachel Mary Smeeton

## SECOND CLASS

*(Upper Division)*Susan Anne Bagnall  
William John Eccleston  
Angela Jane Fox  
Phyllis Helen Gregory  
Amanda Julia Griffiths  
Carolyn Mary Hinds  
Jane Elizabeth Luby  
Lucinda Jane McCutcheonClaire Protheroe  
Ingrid Celestine Elisabe Selbmann  
Carolyn Elizabeth Tabak  
Anna Rose Carmen Travers  
Jacqueline Mary June Withers

## SECOND CLASS

*(Lower Division)*Adam Joseph Myles Goldberg  
Helen Elizabeth Miller  
Julia Sarah Pyper  
Peter Westwood

## THIRD CLASS

Ary Norton de Murat Quintella

**B.Sc. Main Field Sociology**

## SECOND CLASS

*(Upper Division)*Anita Margaret Barker  
John Andrew Barter  
Marie Antoinette Bootman  
Joanne Maria Burch  
Helen Margaret De Peyrecave  
Lynda Mary GreigRoderick Edwin Lamont Liddle  
Neil Munslow  
Paul Priest  
Sarah Joanne Richardson  
Richard Patrick Scott  
Michael John Welch  
Jayne Will

## SECOND CLASS

*(Lower Division)*Jacqueline Frances Arthur  
Joanna Margot Bale  
Lesley Joan Chapman  
Melissa Jane Davies  
Susan Stonelake Jones  
Mak Shuk Han

## THIRD CLASS

Mayuri Kuwahara

## PASS

Steven John White

**Higher Degrees Awarded  
1985-86**

*This list includes all higher degrees awarded between January 1986 and January 1987. Not all degrees to be awarded on the basis of study and examination completed in the 1985/86 academic session will have been reported in that period; and some degrees awarded in that period will relate to earlier periods of study and examination.*

**Ph.D.**Helen Louise Ackers  
Chanaka Sanath Amaratunga  
John Philip Anderson  
Frank Willem Arntzenius  
Kate Julie Ascher  
John Robert Barlow  
Richard Lee Baskerville  
James Bellini  
William Dutton Bishop  
Judith Catherine Stephenson Blackwell  
David Peter Courtney Blake  
Patrick Bolton  
Jonathan Mark BowenAnn Bridgwood  
Mordecai Donald Bubis  
Sew Tee Chew  
Martin John Chick  
Chuang Min Hwei  
Gloria Christine Clifton  
Jeremy Giles Colwill  
Leticia Maria Sicuro Correa  
Martin William Cripps  
Susan Catherine Crouch  
Paul Dale  
Carolyn Anne Davies  
Ruth Delap  
Silvana Claudia Di Gregorio  
Malcolm Lawrence Edey  
Peter Evans  
Jandrya Maria Guimaraes Fachel  
Frank Sylvester Fanselow  
Faezeh Forutan Sabzavari  
Abdullahi Haruna Godowoli  
Peter Gose  
Sheila Lillian Grader  
Jose Oscar Gutierrez Diaz  
Elizabeth Ann Hart  
Catherine Elise Haw  
Richard Adrian Hawkins  
Juan Carlos Herken-Krauer  
William Gregg Huff  
Naila Kabeer  
Jane Catherine Kelly  
Eliawony Joseph Kisanga  
Robert Graham Knight  
Hayo Benedikt Ernst Desire Krombach  
Sonia Maria Guimaraes Larangeira  
Reijja Hannele Lilja  
Geoffrey Peter Meen  
Haim Misgav  
Fida Bahige Nasrallah  
Elie Georges Noujain  
Chiedu Elue Okonjo-Adigwe  
Francisco Ramon Orrego  
Aderemi Yekini Oyewumi  
Regina Pacher-Theinburg  
Robert Petrelli  
Jose Antonio Gomes De Pinho  
Michael Philip Priestley  
Jonathan Charles Renshaw  
Janette Marie Rutterford  
Michael Paul Saks  
Fernando Santos Granero  
Paikiasothy Saravanamuttu  
Jane Alison Sargent  
Gil Shidlo  
Walter Skok  
Elizabeth Kirk StewartGlyn Arthur Stone  
Hidemi Suganami  
Michael Frederick Synnott  
Masakazu Tanaka  
Christina Camden Toren  
Ruth Marie Van Dyke  
William E. Van Vugt  
Sushil Baldev Wadhvani  
Jacob Weisberg  
Jonathan Peter White  
Mark Andrew Williams  
Antonio Yunez-Naude  
Sushila Jane Zeitlyn**M.Phil.**Anne Lockwood  
Maria Manuela Mestre Marques Palmeirim  
Norman Robert Toogood**M.Sc.**Abdul Latif Sabri Bin Mohd Sidek  
Nisha Abkarian  
David Adebayo Adeniji  
Raheem Adeyipo Omoniyi Adeniran  
Nicole Affif  
Mona Al-Khalidi  
Ersin Akyuz  
Sunthari Selvanayagy Alagendra  
Mohammed Goni Alkali  
Joan Alaoui  
\*Joanna Ruth Allan  
Rodrigo Amezaga  
Kaushika Amin  
Colin Mark Anderson  
Susan Margaret Anderson  
Fathia Cynthia Andoh  
Catherine Isabelle Andre  
Gregoria Andrianatou  
Rumana Munira Anjum  
Robert James Antonides  
Amie Jill Applestein  
Ismail Aramaz  
Jocelyn Marie Arel  
Lee Aremband  
Christopher John Arkell  
Robert Armon Armstrong  
Gudmundur Runar Arnason  
Alberto Arnedillo  
Diane Jane Aronstam  
Maria Begona Arregui Gorospe  
\*Rita Astuti  
Hugh Parker Atkinson  
Wade Hampton Atkinson Jr

\*Mark of Distinction awarded



Andrew Atter  
 Man Fai Au  
 Mary Josephine Auckland  
 Aung Swe  
 Alan Arthur Avila  
 Farida Mohamed Bahar  
 Owen Farish Bailey  
 Christine Bakas  
 Lindlee Baker  
 Jonathan Edward Baker  
 Paul Balacky  
 \*Marc Baldwin  
 Adrian Kieran Christopher Ballentine  
 Ignatius Omachar Pasili Barasa  
 Joseph Kurt Barling  
 Thomas Overton Barnett  
 Susan Barrett  
 Stephen Benjamin Barton  
 Philip Robert Barton  
 Idoya Fernanda Basterrechea Aranda  
 Stephanie Louise Bateson  
 Herbert Ludwig Beck  
 Susan Lorraine Belgrave  
 Lisa Belzberg  
 Michael Benaim  
 Kristin Anne Berger  
 David Hal Bernstein  
 Jane Ann Berryman  
 Varsha Madhav Bhanoo  
 Ram Bharose Bhaskar  
 Gita Vinayak Bhatt  
 Magda Bianco  
 Bianca Maria Victoria Bielski  
 Marian Jozef Jan Biskupski  
 Pal Fredrik Bistrup  
 John Paul Bjacek  
 Paul David Blackaby  
 Elizabeth Blake  
 Elena Block  
 Karen Annette Bonander  
 Mark Stephen Bonham  
 Comfort Asiedua Boohene  
 Peter David Boone  
 Anne Boran  
 Luis Borge  
 Deborah Louise Borgen  
 Mehrin Bozorgnia  
 Beryl Braithwaite  
 Soheila Bramwell  
 Alex Guy Brazier  
 Tone Rand Bringa  
 David Eric Owen Brown  
 Douglas Alexander Edward Brown  
 Joyce Brown  
 Philippa Jane Buckland  
 Deborah Claire Bull  
 Alison Claire Burke  
 \*James Franklin Charles Burns  
 Sheryl Tenley Burton  
 Gillian Burtwell  
 Erich Paul Bussian  
 Jorge Alejandro Bustos Oyanedel  
 Boyd Hamilton Bvalani  
 Anna Malgorzata Calf  
 Marco Camoletto  
 Carlos Fernando Canelas Velasco  
 \*Fenella Cannell  
 Raul Carrasco Baudrand  
 Eric Carter  
 Patricia Cartney  
 Flavio Achille Cereda  
 Luis Felipe Ceron  
 Soma Chakravorti  
 Cecilia Lai Nar Chan  
 Michael James Edward Chapman  
 Irene Nicou Charalambides  
 Linda Ruth Charnley  
 Anne Isabelle Chaumont  
 Peter Kwok Wai Cheung  
 Thomas Chiong Teck Soon  
 Lori Jean Christopher  
 Dong-Uk Chung  
 \*Andrew Eric Clark  
 Andrew Gordon Clark  
 John Paul Clark  
 \*Caroline Marie Louise Clark  
 Andrew John Crawford Clarke  
 Alison Margaret Clarke  
 Carolyn Ann Cohen  
 Judith Diane Conlon  
 Charalambos Socrates Constantinides  
 Guy Cookson  
 David Cooper  
 James Peter Copping  
 Terrence Joseph Cormier  
 \*Fiona Ann Elizabeth Coulter  
 Peter Robinson Crane  
 Aidan Edward Currie  
 Carl Curtis  
 David Nicholas Dale  
 Thomas Martin Dale  
 Martin Peck Daniels  
 John Arthur Daniels  
 Darryl Daniels  
 Christopher Edwin Darling  
 Parul Debi Das  
 Rajan Datar  
 Claire Davey  
 \*Mark of Distinction awarded

Alan David Davies  
 Lynn Davison  
 \*Geoffrey Martyn Dawes  
 Waheed Olanrewaju Dawodu  
 Abraham Antoine Rajkumar De Cruz  
 Simon Henri De Ferrer  
 \*Relinde De Greef  
 Jean-Paul De La Fuente  
 \*Christine Unson De La Paz  
 Heather Margaret Deighton  
 Clemente Del Valle Borraez  
 Joseph Francis Delaney III  
 David Michael Derbyshire  
 Robert Werner Dickinson  
 Konstadinos Dimitrellos  
 Elizabeth Ann Carmel Dixon  
 Linda Jane Doherty  
 Lizza Tandoc Domingo  
 Antonia Jane Donne  
 \*Mark Philip Donovan  
 Joshua Loudon Dorosin  
 Kevin Ross Dougherty  
 Richard Giles Douglas  
 Steven Spyridon Douvas  
 Catherine Joan Doviak  
 Brian John Dowse  
 Dimitris Dritsas  
 Asay Kumar Dua  
 Elizabeth Dugdale Jackson  
 Marion Barbara Dunn  
 Deborah Louise Dunn  
 Martha Jane Durdin  
 Richard Victor Dziejaltowski-Gintowt  
 Francis Adedeji Ebo  
 Maria Economidou  
 Marina Eframoglou  
 Jonathan William Elkins  
 Eleftherios George Embedoklis  
 Toshihide Endo  
 Vanessa Emily Engle  
 Rosario Enriquez Moran  
 Laura Katherine Epps  
 Barry Owen Evans  
 Albert John Evans  
 Laurence Evans  
 Daniele Facchini  
 Ahmed Fadly Mohamed Mourad Fadly  
 Jeff Fairley  
 Alberto Leopoldo Fajardo  
 Clarice Mayvis Sibongile Faku  
 Bradford Roberts Falk  
 \*Jonathan Ellenbogen Feigelson  
 Richard Paul Feldman  
 Peter Michael Barry Fell  
 Terence O'Byrne Fennessy  
 Darryl Anthony Pascal Fernandez  
 Begona Fernandez Del Rio  
 Susan Elizabeth Fernie  
 Ana De Seabra Menano Figueiredo  
 \*Robert Gregory Finbow  
 Herbert Aloysius Fizzell  
 \*Timothy Fellowes Fitzgerald  
 Dan Flowerdew  
 Darina Catherine Flynn  
 Lucy Amanda Forbes  
 Nicolas Lucien Forget  
 Karina Forster  
 Jill Nancy Freinberg  
 Harry Falk Freitag  
 \*Martin Fritz  
 Elisabeth Frusztajer  
 Laurent Thomas Fuchs  
 Gordon McIntosh Fuller  
 Peter Michael Fysh  
 Christopher Michael Gaal  
 Oshrat Gal  
 Edward Brewster Gale  
 Eduardo Galvez  
 Fernando Garces De Los Fayos Tournan  
 David Ritchie Garth  
 Deborah Jane Garvey  
 Elaine Clare Gaskell  
 Neil Thomas Gavin  
 Ana Marija Cristina Gavranovic  
 Fawaz Anis Gerges  
 Gary Joseph Gero  
 Simone Jeanne Noelani Gerstner  
 Peter Hirsch Getzels  
 Zissis Giannakos  
 Marcelo Maria Giugale  
 Anna Maria Giusti  
 Kirsten Gjemdal  
 Stephanie Lee Glod  
 Joseph Evan Goddard  
 Paul Marius Goldreich  
 \*Pilar Gonzalez Casimiro  
 Christopher John Gordon  
 Gail Christine Gorham  
 Rosemary Ailsa Gosling  
 Stephen Andrew Gould  
 \*Peter John Gowan  
 \*Rebecca Grant  
 \*Edward Brian Greenspon  
 Adam Franklin Greenstone  
 \*Paul Anthony Gregg  
 Alison Margaret Gregory  
 Janet Elizabeth Grenier  
 Robert Owen Griffiths  
 \*Mark of Distinction awarded



Robert Keith Gross  
 Ron Grushka  
 Paul William Guppy  
 Anthony Reginald Hall  
 Lee Maxwell Hammant  
 Roberto Haramboure  
 Nicola Hardy  
 John Anthony Hardy  
 Scott Thompson Harper  
 Linda Kay Harrington  
 Cheri Anne Harris  
 Mitsuhiro Hashimoto  
 Jack Hartley  
 Francis Christopher Hawkins  
 John Robert Bruce Hawkins  
 George Ryans Hawthorn  
 Peter Thompson Hawthorne  
 Alyson Margaret Hearnden  
 Mahesh Michael Hebbar  
 Klaus Jurgen Hecker  
 Susan Gail Hedley  
 Khaled Abdel Aziz Mohamed Hegazy  
 Mark Christian Hendricks  
 David Hulme Henley  
 Jean-Denis Georges Henrotte  
 Jorge Luis Herrada  
 \*John David Herson  
 \*Carol Anne Hessler  
 \*Jeremy John Heywood  
 Alisdare Edward Hickson  
 \*Michael Patrick Hillyard  
 Jennifer Hodder  
 Craig Hodge  
 Daniel Hoffman  
 Paul Winfrey Hofheinz  
 Susan Marilou Hollett  
 Nicholas Jonathan Holmes  
 Rachel Ann Holroyd  
 Wan Sik Hong  
 Anthony Joseph Hoolaghan  
 \*Michael John Hughes  
 Ann Belton Humphries  
 \*Tin Yau Victor Hung  
 Christopher Charles Hunt  
 Debra May Louise Hurcomb  
 Katherine Zurn Hutt  
 Lassell Anthony Hylton  
 Christos Ioannou-Giannakis  
 John Allen Ivey  
 David Eli Izhakoff  
 Nigel Philip Jackson  
 Tony Jain  
 John Eric James  
 Susan Jangano  
 Neil Johannessen

Brian William John  
 David William Johnson  
 Brendan Patrick Jones  
 Ann Marie Jones  
 Gudbjorg Andrea Jonsdottir  
 Medhanie Joseph  
 \*Peter-Jurgen Jost  
 Fabien Ulric Thomas Jurdat  
 Virginia Elaine Kallgren  
 Hiccuunga Halyabbatta Evaristo Kambaila  
 George Themistocles Kanaginis  
 Despina Kapsokefalos  
 Dilara Ahmed Karamali  
 Shamsa Karmali  
 Pauline Kathan  
 Jonathan Eric Katz  
 Penelope Jill Kavanagh  
 \*David Peter Keen  
 Christian Keller Sarmiento  
 Kevin Joseph Kelly  
 Lynda Amadaere Kentebe  
 Anil Keskar  
 Lama Zuhair Khouri  
 Paul Francis Killen  
 \*Brenda Margaret Killen  
 Young Gyu Kim  
 Kang Kim  
 Khim Sim Kim  
 Trevor Edward King  
 Theodoros Kiriazidis  
 Osamu Kitagawa  
 Patrick Lacey Kitching  
 John Kitto  
 Dirk Olaf Klaas  
 Edward Allan Klein  
 Gregory Martin Klyne  
 Ewa Kmietowicz  
 \*Peter Marius Knox  
 Nancy Kohn  
 Robert Miguel Walter Kurt Kollmann  
 Heleni Koritsa  
 \*Lisa Shoshanna Kossoff  
 Teunis Pieter Geerlof Kralt  
 Harry Frederick Krensky  
 Alexandra Stacie Kress  
 Atul Kumar  
 Ritu Kumar  
 Masako Kurosawa  
 Gallya Lahav  
 Wong Mei Tak Lai  
 Catriona Campbell Laing  
 Hou-Heung Lam

\*Mark of Distinction awarded

Andrea Lamphier  
 Andrew William Bruce Lappage  
 Martin David Lederman  
 Kuo Chuen Lee  
 Keon-Hyok Lee  
 George Damien Lee  
 Brian Alexander Lehaney  
 \*Uriel Leiferman  
 Peter John Leigh  
 Theodore Stavros Lemos  
 Judith Lempriere  
 Gabriel Kimoroko Lengoiboni  
 William Christopher Lenhardt  
 Kathleen Leong Kah Poh  
 Felipe Miguel Lesser  
 Maria Elena Letemendia  
 \*Angela Mary Lewis  
 Francesca Mary Leyden  
 Kenneth John Li  
 Gek Kheng Lim  
 Soultana Limberopoulou  
 Susan Lindauer  
 Vaughan Lindsay  
 Brian James Linneker  
 Oliver Bruce Linton  
 Michael John List  
 Keith Robert Lloyd  
 Martin Christopher Long  
 Carol Margaret Long  
 Marion Christine Long  
 Frank Francis Lowe  
 Juan Manuel Lozano  
 Henrietta Chun Hang Luk  
 Jacinto Luna Molina  
 Gaylor Jane Lyons  
 Debra Sue Macaulay  
 Lorri Lynn MacKay  
 Donald Ross MacLeod  
 John MacTaggart  
 Bonn James Macy  
 Joanna Makri  
 Zennen Andrew Makuch  
 Karen Philippa Malmgren  
 Thomas Peter Maloney  
 Anthony John Manduca  
 Sonia Mansur  
 Annabelle Louise Mark  
 Gina Elizabeth Marks  
 Miriam Ruth Markus  
 Denzil Price Marshall Jr  
 Lori Jo Marso  
 William David Martin  
 Mandla Frank Mashigo  
 Gideon Goliath Mashile  
 Michael John William Mason

Mohd. Fuad Bin Mat Jali  
 Diane Rausa Maurice  
 Michael John McAndrew  
 Lorraine Elizabeth McAvoy  
 Jacqueline Anne McCabe  
 William Joseph Anthony McCarthy  
 Paul John McEvoy  
 Thomas Kevin McGee  
 Aidan Martin Andrew McIvor  
 Mark Stephen McMahon  
 Chetan Mehta  
 Mei Xue  
 Pamela Val Meisel  
 Mary Jane Menell  
 Anne-Marie Middleditch  
 Joanne Lindsay Mihill  
 Jay Robert Miller  
 \*Christopher Mills  
 John Kenneth Mills  
 Marc Cedric Mills  
 David Geoffrey Milne  
 Alistair Keith Lovell Milne  
 Marina Miloradovich  
 \*Steven Jeffrey Mintz  
 \*Catriona Alice Mirrlees  
 Dionissis Mirtidis  
 Sandeep Mishra  
 Deborah Jane Mitchell  
 Paul Lawrence Mitchell  
 Timothy Holman Mitchell  
 Nousheen Caroline Mohseni  
 Kamran Molavi  
 Sigrid Moldenhauer  
 Neeraj Moman  
 Raymund Francis Monaghan  
 Barbara Jane Moncreiff  
 Rachael Gerardine Montoya  
 David Royston Moore  
 Charles Ole Moore  
 Elisa Amelia Moreno  
 Martin Charles Morris  
 Gerhard Werner Moshammer  
 Carlos Alberto Moya-Franco  
 Diane Elizabeth Mueller  
 Yvonne Ruth Muller  
 \*Joanna Mary Munro  
 John Paul Murphy  
 Sharon Maria Murphy  
 Richard Edward Murray  
 Gerald Nachshen  
 Jeongho Nam  
 Parameswaran Narayanan

\*Mark of Distinction awarded



Piergiiovanna Natale  
 Hawa Olga Ndilowe  
 Richard William Nesbitt  
 Grahame Leonard Newnham  
 Sze Ho Ng  
 Bethan Nicholas  
 Janet Mary Nicholson  
 Cheryl Anne Nolte  
 Tracey Jane Norbury  
 Alain Gignoux Norman  
 Julie Elizabeth Norton  
 Khalid Ben Nowman  
 Enyioko Ahuekwe Nwakanma  
 John Joseph O'Brien  
 Mary Teresita O'Connor  
 Michael Francis O'Donnell  
 Kevin Philip O'Reilly  
 Manyu Ogale  
 Mehmet Ogutcu  
 Dison Bosco Ochaya Okumu  
 Andrew Arthur Okun  
 Agi Ilona Oldfield  
 Deniz Oran  
 Vaianos Vassilios Oreopoulos  
 Kenneth Chikezie Orji  
 Jesus Santiago Osorio Falla  
 Enrique Ostale Cambiaso  
 Charlotte Ouchterlony-Seymour  
 Sian Mary Owen  
 Wei-Li Pai  
 Styliani Panagiotopoulos  
 Basile Papadellis  
 Georgiana Marie Pardo  
 Dipakray Parekh  
 Remi Gaston Paris  
 Ralph Albert Parker  
 Brian Treasure Parker  
 Grete Pasch Valdes  
 Christopher William Pate  
 Christodoulos Andrea Patsalides  
 Michael Patrick Joseph Patton  
 Joachim Alois Paul  
 Graydon William Paulin  
 Ralph Graeme Pearce  
 Ruth Sarah Pearce  
 Joseph Gerson Pearlman  
 Yvonne Carole Pearson  
 Steven Graeme Peglar  
 Guido Pellegrini  
 Filimon Peonidis  
 Brian Rowe Percival  
 Andreas Christoforou Pericleous  
 \*Simon Patrick Perkins  
 Debra Lynn Perry  
 Stephan Pesendorfer  
 George Petzetakis  
 Catherine Susan Mary Pilkington  
 Lewis James Pinault  
 Giuseppe Pisairo  
 Flavia Poppe De Figueiredo  
 Francis Mark Porter  
 Karla Joan Porter  
 Margot Jean Potter  
 Mark Hayo George Powell  
 \*Ma Dolores Prada  
 Canice John Prendergast  
 Ingrid Cherryll Prescod  
 Peter John Prowse  
 Lisa Ann Ptack  
 David Kibulia Pulkol  
 \*Susan Caroline Purkhardt  
 Pamela Gay Quanrud  
 Hanna Ragnarsdottir  
 Kolitha Alfred Mahes Ratwatte  
 Holly Marie Rawlinson  
 Catherine Mary Anne Re  
 Mark Allan Rebman  
 \*Catherine Jean Redgwel  
 Margaret Claire Reed  
 \*Andrew Declan Regan  
 John Alan Reilly  
 Hao-Ming Ren  
 Ali Rezaizadeh  
 Mary Florence Richardson  
 Alexander Franz Richter  
 Derek Jack Ridyard  
 Paul Jonathan Rigg  
 Barbara Rindi  
 Elizabeth Regina Ripton  
 Laura Jane Ritchie  
 Colin David Robertson  
 Jens Jacob Robinson  
 \*Janice Gayle Rodecap  
 Maria Isabel Rodriguez  
 Alejandro Rodriguez-Arana  
 \*Jonathan Rogers  
 Jose Luis Roig  
 Michael John Rooney  
 Renzo Guillermo Rossini Minan  
 Abraham Sesshu Roth  
 Marion Carol Rout  
 Helen Patricia Rowley  
 David Alan Rudnick  
 Naomi Rustomjee  
 Anthony William Ryan  
 Mary Agnes Ryan  
 Chayodom Sabhasri  
 Syeda Tasneem Salam  
 \*Mark of Distinction awarded

Gianluca Salsecci  
 Pierre Gabriel Michel Sane  
 David Laurence Sangster  
 Renato Santini  
 Bernadette Suyying Savill  
 Pasquale Scaramozzino  
 Manfred Johan Schepers  
 Inge Schnell  
 Sabine Friederike Schnitger  
 Ivan Charles Schouker  
 Louis Edward Schwarz  
 Antonello Eugenio Scorcu  
 John Scott  
 \*Eldon Sullivan Scott Jr  
 Peter James Scraton  
 Luciawati Selopranoto  
 \*Paolo Sestito  
 Charl Sedic Sevel  
 Nemat Talaat Shafik  
 Olivia Sharifi-Shirazi  
 Nurit Sharon  
 William Thomas Shea  
 Matthew Shears  
 Elaine Marion Sheppard  
 John Patrick Sheridan  
 Rosemary Sherratt  
 Tikva Shobrook  
 Barry Shrier  
 \*Jonathan Laurence Shrier  
 \*Kenneth Andrew Sigas  
 Anita Kaur Singh  
 Ram Singh  
 Lynn Marie Sixel  
 Jane Elizabeth Slater  
 Leslie Franklin Smith  
 Choe Soonsik  
 Dimitrios Sotiropoulos  
 William Timothy Hamilton Southam  
 Elaine Kuhn Spear  
 Kenneth Joseph Spears  
 Charles Lester Stafford  
 Angeliki Stathopoulou  
 \*Janette Staubus  
 Ketil Haakon Stenmarck  
 Melissa Ann Stephens  
 Lars Andreas Stole  
 \*Raymond Paul Stopard  
 George Eugene Stylianides  
 Stephanie Alison Sutton  
 Mark Robert Sweeney  
 Maria Taboada  
 Brent Edward Taggart  
 Tetsuo Takagi  
 Hon Kwan Tam  
 Joyce Gim Ai Tan  
 Geok Kian Tan  
 \*Tan Hwee Kwan  
 Wah Hau Tang  
 \*Helen Goodwill Tavola  
 Tay Beng Ngiap  
 Whitney Lee Taylor  
 Tham Khee Cheong  
 Jane Linden Terry  
 Theophanis Costas Theophanous  
 Mark Alan Thompson  
 John Stuart Thornton Jr  
 James Hugh Tilley  
 \*Ian Geoffrey Tilley  
 Ram Prasad Tomar  
 Shazia Iqbal Toor  
 Ronald David Tranter  
 Cecilia Mary Tredget  
 George Tselingas  
 John Tsitsanis  
 Anastasios Tsohanidis  
 Daniel Tuden  
 Sarah Louise Turberville  
 Katharine Jane Turner  
 Martina Marie Turner  
 Lesley Deak Turner  
 Rachel Louise Turner  
 Elsa Angelica Typaldos-Loverdos  
 Patricia Chibougwu Udo  
 Lance Darrell Gordon Uggla  
 Sergio Andres Jorge Valdivieso Eguiguren  
 David Hamilton Livingstone Van Cleve  
 Jan Van Der Schalk  
 Jemima Vanderpuije  
 Dimitrios Nikolaos Venieris  
 Uma Venkataraman  
 Suresh Verghese  
 Andres Vicuna  
 Maria Eugenia Villamizar  
 Leonardo Villar  
 \*Jane Christine Wagner  
 \*Robin John Wallis  
 David Michael Walsh  
 Imelda Mary Walsh  
 Betty June Walsh  
 Debora Louise Walsh  
 Rosemary Elizabeth Davies Walters  
 Caroline Anne Ward  
 Jane Wardman  
 Edward Mark Warren  
 David McKellar Watt  
 Nicola Jane Watts  
 Susan Mary Way  
 \*Margaret Henderson Webb  
 \*Mark of Distinction awarded



Heinz Dieter Wechsler  
 Ann Lesley Weeks  
 Patrick Julian Wells  
 Adam Paul White  
 Ronald Wieselberg  
 \*Nicholas Charles Wigdahl  
 \*Indrajit Kitsiri Wijegunaratne  
 \*Derrick Gordon Wilkinson  
 Adrian John Wilkinson  
 David Christopher Paul Williams  
 Diane Annick Wolter  
 Yoke Kuan Wong  
 Tai Hang Wong  
 Mark Peter Woodon  
 \*Paul Scott Woolf  
 Chi Kwong Wu  
 Carolyn Lepoer Wyndham  
 Aristides John Xenofos  
 Zahari Juhari Bin Yahya  
 Richard Yates  
 Alison Moira Yeoman  
 Pamela Yeomans  
 Annie Yu  
 Marion Zacherl  
 George Eugenios Zalokostas  
 Marina Elisabeth Zapf  
 Maria Ioannis Zaphiriou  
 Alexander Zaphiropoulos  
 Jeanne Marguerite Ziminski  
 Anne Nel Zonne

#### LL.M.

Reem Abu Hassan  
 Lisa Teresa Agard  
 Ross Gillies Aitken  
 James Plunkett Allan  
 Alejandro Fernandez Araoz  
 Narendra Singh Arjun  
 Kenneth Au Yong Kok Keong  
 Manuel Armenio Azevedo  
 Jai Badri-Maharaj  
 Barbara Lillian Baird-Filliter  
 Kamaliah Abu Bakar  
 Alicia Valerie Baker  
 Koorosh Banayan  
 Thomas Beveridge  
 Francois Bourassa  
 Andre Bourbonnais  
 Benoit Bourgon  
 Julie Ann Bradley  
 Michael Bryant Butler  
 Salvatore Caiazza  
 Adrienne Mary Carlton  
 Gerard Francis Carney

Antonios Evagoras Christodoulides  
 Alkistis Christofilou  
 Tania May Clark  
 Maria Antonieta Martins Rodrigues Coelho  
 Catherine Anne Cooper  
 Zadie Janefie Crowe  
 Judith Reasons Curry  
 Athanassios Damis  
 Andy Darkoh-Agyeman  
 Robert Victor De Lauwere  
 Michael Paul De Valk  
 Spiros Nikolaos Desegrinis  
 Theresa Dilworth  
 Horst Ebhardt  
 Joseph Donald Eifort  
 Roula El-Zein  
 Andromachi Elianou  
 Robert George Evans  
 John Rovere Fabbro  
 Peter Fogh  
 Anthony Joseph Foley  
 Alexander John Freund  
 Joseph Kojo Gans-Lartey  
 Arthur Gassner  
 Cornelia Gassner  
 Diane Gelon  
 Theodoros Giannikos  
 Xanthi Gousta  
 Stilianos Grigoriou  
 Victor Osasu Guobadia  
 Temiyemi Henrietta Roli Harriman  
 Kate Elizabeth Harrison  
 Jonathan Magnor Hayes  
 Mohsin Hingun  
 Naomi Joy Hirayasu  
 Der-Chin Horng  
 Denise Marie Hunt  
 Kin-Fan Samuel Ip  
 \*Tak Keung Ip  
 Jeanne Marie Jagelski  
 Gregg Lee Jensen  
 Md. Mahbub-Ul Haque Joarder  
 Katherine Mason Jones  
 Grethe Jorgensen  
 Shuaib Elosh Kadiri  
 Thomas Heiko Kaiser  
 Mohammed Salim Khan  
 Joanna Kiki  
 Engera Kileo  
 Sung Yong Kim  
 Christian Georg Koenig  
 John Michael La Calamita  
 Marcel La Flamme

\*Mark of Distinction awarded

Deborah Christiane Lacombe  
 \*Raymond Frederick Larkin  
 Stephen Ross Levitt  
 Ilene Marci Lieberman  
 Claus-Heinrich Liesenfeld  
 Nikolaos Loukaitis  
 Beverly Ann MacLean  
 Ndumiso Comfort Mamba  
 Mirdin Mamdin  
 Luca Marazzi  
 Sandra Anna Matrundola  
 Kelly Ann McCullagh  
 Alexander Gillan McGeoch  
 Douglas Hunter McInnis  
 John Samuel McKendy  
 Carlos Pichon Medina Jr  
 Itzhak Mirone  
 Raymond Hok-Bun Ng  
 Shanee Davi Nunkoo  
 Frances Helen O'Connell  
 Veronica Oghomai Odunuga  
 Edith Nkechi Okigbo  
 \*Omogbai Ikheowa Omo-Eboh  
 David Chin Wee Ong  
 Petros Pagulatos  
 George Pathmanathan  
 Raffaele Mauro Petriccione  
 Robert Kirk Phillips  
 Danielle Pinard  
 George Politakis  
 Claire Elizabeth Poll  
 Shyamala Rajan-Vince  
 Wende Mary Rapson  
 Dwight Frederick Ritter  
 Jeffery Roberts  
 Michael Spencer Robertson  
 Charles Francois Gaetan Rolaz  
 John Joseph Sarchio  
 Steffan Brett Sarkin  
 Barbara Elisabeth Scheurenberg  
 Frederick Rocco Sciulli  
 Toni Shasha  
 Saleem Raza Sheikh  
 Bradley Graeme Sherman  
 Duncan Sikodol  
 Constance Michele Spheeris  
 Nicolas Evangelos Stavropoulos  
 Nicholas Filippou Stylianides  
 Michael Joseph Surgalla Jr  
 Hinrich Christoph Albrecht Thieme  
 Hugh Ian Kerr Thomson  
 Bushan Tilak  
 Nigel Addison Titley  
 Ofer Toister  
 Chukwudifu Ubezono

Reinier Johannes Antonius Van Wijk  
 Giorgio Vaselli  
 Sebastian O'Brien Ventour  
 Frank Charles Veyder  
 Theodoros Christiaan Wilhelmus  
 Lambertus Vos  
 Cari Lynn Votava  
 Wah Shing Wan  
 Sally Ann Weston  
 Stephen Kai Yi Wong  
 Jeffrey Young  
 Barbara Zulu

#### M.A.

Carol Ann Billinghurst  
 Pilar Bohorquez  
 Kurt Richard Bredenbeck  
 Eleni Calligas  
 Martin Bernard Carroll  
 Peter Francis Dawson  
 Maura Eileen Donnelly  
 Christina Garrity  
 Robert Gordon Greenhill  
 Noel Harvey  
 Iqbal Husain  
 Ioannis Ioannidis  
 Ronald James Kind  
 Bertha Montoro  
 Georgia Bettine Morgan  
 Denise Florence Norman  
 Louisa Churchill Orrock  
 Elzbieta Shelley  
 Michael Keen Stark  
 Sylvia Lynne Taylor  
 Alba Elisabeth Vosburgh

### DIPLOMAS AWARDED BY THE SCHOOL 1985-86

#### DIPLOMA IN ACCOUNTING AND FINANCE

†Emmanuel Aderemi Ajumobi  
 †John McLeod Barger  
 Sherry Belkin  
 †Loo-Piu Chang  
 Yat Leung Chu

\*Mark of Distinction awarded  
 †Diploma obtained with Credit  
 ††Diploma obtained with Merit  
 †††Diploma obtained with Distinction



†Angela Page Conti  
 †††Chisato Haganuma  
 †††Dawn Roxane Hamilton  
 †††Masayuki Hashimoto  
 ††Ellen Laurie Hirschhorn  
 Akira Ito  
 †Kirk Kamonkon  
 †Lawrence Mark Krause  
 Kwee Choy Li Yuet Cheong  
 †††Beshara Habib Madi  
 Hisham Mouzoughi  
 †Juan Antonio Pardo Soto  
 Erik Edward Theodor Peltz  
 Angelo Guevara Unson

#### DIPLOMA IN BUSINESS STUDIES

Fathimath Ali Maniku  
 Francisco Xavier Dos Reis Almeida Garrett  
 †Fariba Bakhtiar  
 ††Richard Alexander Calder  
 Tracy Elizabeth Dalglish  
 †Allegra Di Bonaventura  
 †Barbara Anne Evans  
 Haluk Ayhan Feridun  
 Simon Neville Gill  
 Christine Margaret Horigan  
 †††Rupert William Hume-Kendall  
 †Brian George Jung  
 †††Ulla Lund  
 Robert Hussein Motzkuhn  
 †Dagfinn Nygaard  
 Christos Soteris Poyiadjis  
 ††Eric Laurence Sklar  
 ††Anne Sofie Rasmussen Stenmarck  
 †Ai Chun Tang  
 †Bryon Henry White  
 Wayne Arthur Willbur  
 †Harold Kanchee Wong-Chee  
 Hiroyuki Yamamoto

#### DIPLOMA IN CRIMINAL JUSTICE

†Gina Cambone  
 ††Janet Elizabeth Hughes  
 ††Stephen Gerald Thornhill

#### DIPLOMA IN ECONOMICS

†††Kieran Joseph Ashworth  
 ††Zoran Badanjak  
 Fernando Caceres Canon  
 †Geraldine Chen Yee Fong  
 †††Yih-Chyi Chuang  
 †William Genaro Cisneros

Thomas Poole Coats  
 †Ben-Zvi Shlomo Cohen  
 ††Margaret Russell Craddock  
 †††Mark Stephen De Ridder  
 Eduardo Francisco Donath De La Pena  
 ††David Adam Elkes  
 †Jose Espot-Pinol  
 ††Elise Forget  
 Alan David Fragen  
 ††Juan Carlos Franco  
 Matthias Berthold Erich Fuhlbrugge  
 Margaret Michiko Hart  
 †††Maria Lourdes Camille Jalandoni  
 ††Eduardo Souza Gomes Job  
 ††Barbara Uzunma Kalu  
 ††Kazuo Katayama  
 †Peter Frederik Lanjouw  
 †Yoko Mizutani  
 †Daniel O'Connell  
 †Carlos Frederico Freitas De Oliveira  
 ††Oakes Ames Spalding III  
 Jacqueline Ann Wieneke

#### DIPLOMA IN ECONOMETRICS

Giles Edward Austen  
 ††Abda Yahia El Mahdi  
 ††Farshid Vahid-Araghi

#### DIPLOMA IN INTERNATIONAL AND COMPARATIVE POLITICS

Syed Farhan Ali Bokhari  
 Vincent Camerlynck  
 Michele Cantin  
 †††Katharine Fairfax Cornell  
 Patricia Crowley  
 Jamal Laurence El-Hindi  
 †††Ann Lynn Foster  
 †††Maria Louise Fury  
 Amer Abdulrahman Ghazzal  
 Mamatha Gowda  
 †††Isabelle Grunberg  
 †††Johannes Erik Marie Matthee  
 Maria Njong Mbu  
 Andrea Micocci  
 Thomas Jensen Morgan  
 Victor George Ndovi  
 Richard David Schwartz  
 Julie Nina Sikod  
 Catherine Ann Squires

†Diploma obtained with Credit  
 ††Diploma obtained with Merit  
 †††Diploma obtained with Distinction

Maureen Anne Stout  
 Rieko Suzuki

#### DIPLOMA IN MANAGEMENT SCIENCES

†Lena Chen  
 Alberto Del Castillo  
 †††Takeshi Gomi  
 †Kamal Khan

#### DIPLOMA IN MANAGEMENT OF INFORMATION SYSTEMS

†Rajan Paul Modaley

#### DIPLOMA IN OPERATIONAL RESEARCH

Darumulyono  
 ††Pratik Ghosh  
 Babashola Oluwatoyin King  
 Duncan Obimbo Oyuke  
 Herodotos Vamvourelis

#### DIPLOMA IN SOCIAL PLANNING IN DEVELOPING COUNTRIES

Alphonso Bridgewater  
 John Pamhare Sakutombo  
 Kaorumi Shibata  
 Sumiyo Sudo  
 Solomon Mugumati Vida  
 Esala Ruwan Weerakoon

#### DIPLOMA IN SOCIAL POLICY AND ADMINISTRATION

Patricia Anderson  
 John William Clarke  
 †††Carol-Ann Hooper  
 Sharda Rekhadevi Issur  
 †††Katherine Ann Mayes  
 Siobhan Maria Reddy  
 Catherine Rees  
 Rosalind Caroline Frances Wheeler

#### DIPLOMA IN SOCIAL PSYCHOLOGY

††Hania Samir Kamel

#### DIPLOMA IN STATISTICS

†††Bettina Knauth  
 †††James Anthony O'Donoghue

†Diploma obtained with Credit  
 ††Diploma obtained with Merit  
 †††Diploma obtained with Distinction



## Research

The School is a major, internationally recognised, centre for advanced research in the social sciences. The subjects of research are very varied, several modes of organisation are used, and there is a continuous output in many different forms. It is therefore only possible to indicate briefly some of the most significant features but further details can be obtained from the School's Information Officer, the Conveners of the academic departments and the Directors of the research centres and units noted below.

Although much research is of an easily identified disciplinary character, the intellectual link between the subjects and disciplines gives much of the research a strong interdisciplinary flavour, which is often most marked in research applied to problems of public concern. The link between teaching and research is unusually close and many of the students undertaking higher degrees form a significant part of major research programmes. Most research is conducted by individual scholars or by small groups of collaborating scholars but a significant proportion is organised in the form of projects or programmes usually under the umbrella of a research unit or centre employing several research staff. The training of social science research workers is another aspect of the close link between research and teaching. Research at LSE often involves participation from other Universities in Britain and overseas and there is always a sizeable number of distinguished visiting scholars who contribute to and undertake research in the School.

The Research Committee is responsible for facilitating and encouraging the research effort of the School and for advising the Director on possible new opportunities and changing priorities. It monitors the methods by which the School evaluates performance and makes plans to meet the needs of high quality social science research. The single most important facility supporting research undertaken at LSE is the extensive resources of the British Library of Political and Economic Science, described elsewhere in the *Calendar*.

LSE recognises the importance of individual research in the social sciences, and each year allocates, from general funds, a sum (c.£100,000 in 1986-87) to the Staff Research Fund, which finances small research projects for which outside support is unsuitable or premature. The Fund is disbursed by a School Committee of the same name to the School's Departments which are grouped together for the purpose into seven "Research Divisions". The secretaries of these Divisions are

*Economics:* Dr. C. R. Bean

*Geography/Anthropology:* Dr. N. A. Spence

*Government:* Dr. H. Machin

*International Studies:* Dr. Antony Polonsky

*Legal:* Mr. R. W. Rawlings

*Social:* Mr. M. J. Murphy

*Statistics:* Mr. D. W. Balmer

Externally funded research is dominated by the research centres and units. Currently some 50 major projects are supported by the Research Councils, notably the Economic and Social Research Council, Government Departments, foundations and charities, and industry. The current research units are noted below.

1. STICERD
2. Business History Unit
3. Centre in Economic Computing
4. Centre for International Studies
5. Centre for Labour Economics
6. Decision Analysis Unit
7. Greater London Group
8. Institute of Manpower Studies
9. International Resources Programme
10. Population Investigation Committee

## Research Centres

### Suntory-Toyota International Centre for Economics and Related Disciplines

The work of the Centre is directed by the Steering Committee consisting of: The Director, The Pro-Director, the Convener of the Economics Department, the Chairman of the School's Research Committee, and Professor A. B. Atkinson (Chairman), Professor R. J. Bennett, Professor B. Carsberg, Professor P. S. Cohen, Professor W. R. Cornish, Professor J. Durbin, Professor R. M. Farr, Professor H. Glennerster, Professor L. Hannah, Professor M. King, Dr. M. Leifer, Professor I. Lewis, Professor D. Metcalf, Professor M. Morishima, Professor I. Nish, Dr. T. J. Nossiter, Professor N. H. Stern, and Professor K. Thurley.

The Planning Sub-Committee consisting of Professors Atkinson, Durbin, Glennerster, King, Metcalf, Morishima, Dr. Nossiter and Professor Stern, meets regularly to consider applications to the Centre for support for research, and to discuss other aspects of the Centre's work.

The Centre's Administrative Officer is Mrs. Prue Hutton, and the Computer Support Officer is Mr. Brian Warren. The following research staff are working in the Centre on various programmes: Dr. E. Ahmad, Mr. M. Coady, Miss F. Coulter, Mr. J. Dreze, Ms. M. Evandrou, Dr. J. Gomulka, Mr. C. Gordon, Miss R. Hall, Mr. B. Hayes, Mr. J. Hills, Mr. S. Hope, Dr. J. Hunter (Saji Research Lecturer), Dr. J. Le Grand, Mr. S. Ludlow, Ms. V. Perotin, Ms. H. Sutherland and Mr. D. Winter.

ST/ICERD finances a wide variety of research by members of the School staff, both inside and outside the Centre. Areas of research recently undertaken include work on the construction of a database for accounting and financial economics; a project on microcosmic models in public policy, which seeks to develop computer software for simulation models based on cross-sectional data; and research on bargaining theory and its application to wage bargaining and unemployment. The Centre also provides funds to support the Saji Research Lectureship in Japanese Economic and Social History.

Support for postgraduate students is offered annually in the form of the Suntory-Toyota Studentships. The awards are intended to cover LSE fees, and may also include a maintenance grant. The studentships are administered by the Student Support Committee of the LSE.

The LSE Suntory-Toyota Lectures under the direction of the ST/ICERD Lectures Committee are intended to attract a wide and diverse audience from outside the School as well as LSE students and staff members.

Series of seminars are organised in a variety of fields during the year, including the Theoretical Economics Workshop, the International Studies Programme symposia, the Taxation Seminars, the Cross-National Research Seminars, the Capital Markets Workshop and the Welfare State Programme discussion group and seminars.

The Centre publishes, and distributes free of charge, discussion papers relating to the following subjects: Economics, Econometrics, Development Economics, Theoretical Economics, International Economics, International Studies, Japanese Studies, and Comparative Industrial Relations. The Welfare State Programme also produces a discussion paper series. Ten Occasional Papers have been produced which are for sale from the Centre.

The Centre is host to Academic Visitors and Distinguished Visitors from all over the world, welcoming them to participate in the academic life of the School and the University. The Japanese Visitors Scheme, intended to attract younger Japanese scholars working in both Japan and other parts of the world to visit the School, has recently been introduced.

The above activities are financed by the income arising to the Foundation for Economic Research at LSE which was established in 1978 on the basis of funds donated by Suntory Ltd., and the Toyota Motor Company Limited of Japan. In July 1985, a further donation was given to ST/ICERD by Suntory Limited, to support research on the future of the Welfare State, a comparative study of the roles of electronics engineers in Japan, the UK and West Germany, and research on Japanese economic and political



history.

The Centre provides accommodation and facilities for research programmes supported by the Economic and Social Research Council on Taxation, Incentives and the Distribution of Income directed by Professors Atkinson, King and Stern; Development Economics, directed by Professor Stern; Nationalisation and Privatisation in France and the U.K., directed by Dr. S. Estrin; and research on income distribution funded by the Nuffield Foundation and directed by Dr. F. Cowell.

**Business History Unit** (Lionel Robbins Building, 10 Portugal Street, London WC2A 2HD)

The Unit has been set up jointly by the School and Imperial College to fill an important gap in the historical field, that is the history of business, including technological aspects. The Unit is financed by a private trust fund to which a number of members of the business community have subscribed. Professor Leslie Hannah, its Director, began work in the latter half of 1978 on planning the Unit's activities, and subsequent appointments include Dr. Geoffrey Jones as Lecturer researching on projects on multinational corporations and banking; Dr. Mari Williams as Research Officer on a project on innovation; Ms. Kathy Haddock as the Unit's Administrative Secretary; Dr. D. J. Jeremy as editor of the *Dictionary of Business Biography*. Academic visitors to the Unit include Dr. W. J. Reader (working on teaching materials in business history), Dr. H. F. Gospel (on management-industry relations) and Sir Arthur Knight (on government-industry relations).

The financial management of the Unit is in the hands of a Steering Committee on which the School, Imperial College and business are represented. Its members are: Dr. I. G. Patel (Chairman), Professor T. C. Barker (LSE), Mr. M. H. Caine (Booker plc), Rt. Hon. E. Dell (Channel Four Television), Mr. K. H. H. Dixon (Rowntree MacIntosh plc), Sir Arthur Knight, Sir Alastair Pilkington (Pilkington Bros. plc), Professor Z. A. Silberston (Imperial College), Sir Mark Weinberg (Allied Dunbar), Mr. David Walker (Bank of England), Mr. Ian Hay-Davison.

Academic guidance and support is provided by an Academic Management Committee consisting of: Professor Z. A. Silberston (Chairman), Professor B. W. E. Alford (Bristol University), Professor T. C. Barker (LSE), Professor M. Bromwich (LSE), Professor H. C. Edey (LSE), Mr. E. Green (Midland Bank), Professor C. A. E. Goodhart (LSE), Sir Douglas Hague (Economics & Social Research Council), Dr. R. J. Irving (Cullens Stores Ltd), Sir Arthur Knight, Professor D. G. MacRae (LSE), Professor Alan Milward (LSE), Sir Alastair Pilkington (Pilkington Brothers plc), Dr. W. J. Reader, Professor A. Slaven (Glasgow University), Professor B. Supple (Cambridge University), Professor K. E. Thurley (LSE), Dr. C. Trebilcock (Cambridge University), Professor C. Wilson (Cambridge).

**ESRC Centre in Economic Computing**

The ESRC Centre in Economic Computing, established at the School in July 1983, aims to provide resources to ensure that economists in universities and polytechnics have access to high quality software for the management and analysis of economic data. It is important to establish an environment in which the difficulties facing the academic economist in developing, programming and verifying new techniques are minimised and to ensure that programs for new techniques, once developed, are made available widely to others.

The Centre continues to establish links with government and the business and commercial worlds and to ensure that the programs it produces for the academic community are also attractive to the commercial market-place. It is a responsibility of the Centre to provide support to the academic economist developing programs for new techniques and to make appropriate programs commercially available outside the academic environment. This dual role, involving the understanding of the needs of both communities, is particularly challenging. The Centre keeps a close eye on developments

in economic computing and publishes a regular Bulletin which is distributed widely. A Register of Econometric Software is maintained and is published regularly.

Work is in progress on the design and development of two general purpose packages, one for the management and analysis of time series data and the other for use with cross-sectional data. These are being based heavily on software already available from academic sources. The main effort therefore is concentrated on developing a particularly friendly and convenient user interface for this software and arranging good and clear presentation of results. The packages will be available on the popular micro-computers and mainframes.

Work on the time series package is complete and the first programs will provide facilities for assessing important data bases such as those produced by the Central Statistical Office and the Bank of England, the management of the user's own data base, the display of data and a number of analyses including various regression methods, two and three stage least squares, full information maximum likelihood and Kalman filters.

The Centre's next project will be to start work on programs for use with cross-sectional data where a vital requirement is for flexible facilities for managing data and preparing it for analysis. It is anticipated that the Centre will look to the Package X statistical system to provide the data management facilities and will concentrate on the econometric analyses that are required. Package X, owned by Her Majesty's Government, already has the required high standard of friendly user interface. The Centre's activities will concentrate on providing the appropriate user interface for already available software for econometric analysis, and establishing required links with Package X. In addition, in co-operation with the ESRC Data Archive, the Centre is particularly anxious to provide software for assessing the publicly available data bases such as the General Household Survey and the Family Expenditure Survey.

The Centre has been awarded £45,000 for 1987-89 by the University Grants Committee and the Computer Board under the 'Computers in Teaching Initiative'. This will be used to produce a teaching package based on the Centre's System for Time Series and the main part of the award will fund the appointment of an economics lecturer for two years.

Dr. Brian Cooper was appointed Director of the Centre in July 1983 and subsequent appointments include Miss Diana Whistler, Dr. Russell Lloyd, Dr. Bahram Pesaran and Miss Therese Hume as Research Officers and Mrs. Rosemary Goodwin as the Centre's Secretary. The Centre is comfortably accommodated in offices on the fourth floor of the Lionel Robbins building.

**Centre for International Studies**

The Centre for International Studies was established as an enterprise in interdepartmental collaboration in 1967 with the initial aid of a five year grant from the Ford Foundation. Its prime purpose has been to encourage individual research to a large extent with a regional focus. Soviet and Chinese studies were encouraged at the outset but the range of interests has been extended to cover a number of regions including the Middle East and Europe. The Centre assumes administrative responsibility for an interdisciplinary Masters degree in European Studies which has attracted increasing demand.

The Centre is administered by a Steering Committee on which sit members of the Departments of Economics, Law, Government, International Relations and International History. This committee assumes responsibility for recommending the appointment of up to six Visiting Fellows annually from home and abroad. Visiting Fellows are given desk space for a minimum of one term without emolument but with access to the library facilities of the School and the University of London as well as membership of the Senior Common Room. The Fellows are lodged in a majestic oak-panelled room with six alcoves which was part of the School's former library. Although no formal obligations are imposed on Visiting Fellows they are expected to play some part in the intellectual life of the School especially through guest lectures and seminars.



In 1986/7 the following Visiting Fellows were appointed: Dr. P. Addy (India); Dr. D. Fenech (University of Malta); Mrs. M. Lipton (University of Sussex); Dr. J. Lovenduski (University of Loughborough); Dr. R. Morgan (Policy Studies Institute); Mr. D. McNamara (UN Commission for Refugees); Dr. A. Stevens (University of Sussex).

The Centre sponsors a monograph series in the field of International Studies published by the Cambridge University Press. During recent years, the following titles have been published: Joo-Hong Nam, *America's Commitment to South Korea* and Cho-Oon Khong, *The Politics of Oil in Indonesia*.

Associated with the Centre is the journal *Survey* which deals with East-West issues and which came into a special relationship with the School in 1976.

The Centre's Steering Committee consists of Dr. M. Leifer (Chairman, on leave), Professor I. H. Nish (Chairman ad interim), Pro-Director, *ex officio* (Professor R. A. Pinker), Dr. P. Birnie, Dr. S. Estrin, Professor G. Ionescu, Mr. L. Labedz (Editor, *Survey*), Dr. D. C. B. Lieven, Dr. P. H. Lyon, Dr. H. Machin, Mr. A. Marin, Mr. J. B. L. Mayall, Dr. A. B. Polonsky, Dr. A. Sked, Professor G. R. Smith, Mr. G. H. Stern, Mr. M. D. Steuer, Professor S. Strange, Dr. P. G. Taylor, Professor D. C. Watt, Mr. P. Windsor.

#### Centre for Labour Economics

The Centre for Labour Economics is a part of the Department of Economics. It is one of nine E.S.R.C. Designated Research Centres in the social sciences, to which the Economic and Social Research Council has committed long-term finance. The Centre's major current research is on unemployment, asking why the level of unemployment has been so high, and what can be done about it. Since wage pressure is the main factor impeding the reduction of unemployment, much work has been done on the factors affecting this. It has been shown, for example, that long-term unemployment does little to reduce wage pressure. Currently the Centre is studying wage determination at a more micro level.

Other work is concerned with the flows through unemployment and the light which this sheds on the relation between long-term unemployment and total unemployment. Other studies are concerned with the extent to which 'insiders' disregard the interests of the unemployed when wages are set.

The Centre is helping to run a programme on European Unemployment (jointly with the Center for Operations Research and Econometrics at Louvain-le-Neuve). This involves scholars from all the major countries and aims to compare and explain the different experiences of different countries.

A second major area of work is profit-sharing. The Centre has been looking at the record of profit-sharing and non-profit-sharing firms.

The Centre is also estimating a small macro-model of the British Economy, and, at a wider level, studying the problem of international economic cooperation designed to raise employment.

The work is supported not only by E.S.R.C. but also by the Department of Employment, the Esmee Fairbairn Charitable Trust and the European Community.

The research is being undertaken by Professor W. Buitter, Dr. C. Bean, Dr. S. Estrin, Mr. R. Jackman, Professor R. Layard (Head of the Centre), Dr. S. McConnell, Professor D. Metcalf, Dr. J. Moore, Professor S. Nickell, Dr. A. Oswald, Mr. D. Piachaud, Professor C. Pissarides (Research Director), Dr. J. Symons, Dr. F. van der Ploeg (most of them part-time), in collaboration with a research officer and numerous research assistants, most of whom are graduate students. The Centre also has a regular stream of distinguished resident visitors, mainly from the U.S.A.

It produces a series of discussion papers which are available on request. Last year 30 discussion papers were produced and 43 articles and two books published. There is a weekly seminar on unemployment attended by civil servants and academics. The Centre organises regular conferences. This year's conference will deal with the rise in European unemployment.

The Centre has a library on the economics of labour, and is associated with the teaching of labour economics to M.Sc. and Ph.D. students. Many research students work in the Centre, either on E.S.R.C. grants or financed by the Centre.

#### Decision Analysis Unit

Creating usable scientific knowledge of human decision making is the main purpose guiding the work of the Decision Analysis Unit. Most of the Unit's research is conducted in the field; by helping organisations to improve the quality of specific decisions they are currently facing, much is learned about how real problems are dealt with by individuals and groups, and how they can be helped to do better.

The Unit is entirely self-financed, and in 1986-87 derived the bulk of its income from basic and applied research contracts. One project, supported by the University Research Council of ICL, is trying to discover how senior executives in organisations exercise judgement about complex problems such as strategic planning and resource allocation. The other basic research project, supported by the European Research Office of the US Army Research Institute for the Behavioral & Social Sciences, is looking at how individuals and groups deal with complex decision problems. It is also examining decision-aiding systems produced by other workers, creating a library of these systems, and developing a structuring language that will facilitate the development of decision-aiding systems.

The year saw the completion of one applied research project, funded by the EEC's ESPRIT programme, which developed procedures, processes and instruments that could be used by a supplier of information technology to determine the office technology requirements of a potential customer. Work continues on a second applied project, funded by ICL, in which the Unit is collaborating with ICL's Decision Conferencing Unit to develop new decision support concepts and systems.

During the year, the Unit raised £120,000 from four commercial and industrial sponsors who are interested in one of the activities that has arisen out of the Unit's applied work: decision conferencing. This is a two-day session for a group of people with a particular problem, such as allocating a limited resource, developing new strategies, or determining a change of corporate direction. On-the-spot computer modelling is used to help the group construct a shared view of the problem, and the process is aided by a facilitator and analyst provided by the Unit. The contributions from the industrial sponsors enabled the Unit to purchase a room, or 'POD' as it is called, that provides up-to-date technology in an unobtrusive manner, so serving the problem-solving process in a decision conference. This new facility was officially opened in the spring of 1987 and is used both by outside organisations for decision conferences and by the School for meetings, seminars and research.

The work of the Unit is guided by a Steering Committee whose members include the Pro-Director, Professor D. J. Bartholomew, Professor D. R. Diamond, Professor R. M. Farr, Professor L. P. Foldes, Mr. Q. Morris (Court of Governors), Mr. R. Miller (Secretary General, Association of Insurance and Risk Managers in Industry and Commerce), Mr. T. Evans (King's fund College), and Dr. John Hawgood (PA Computers and Telecommunications).

#### Greater London Group

The Group, formed in 1958 by Professor W. A. Robson who remained its chairman until his death in 1980, consists of about 15 members of the academic staff from several departments of the London School of Economics and Political Science together with three members from other colleges of London University. The Group was originally formed to give disinterested evidence to the Royal Commission on Local Government in Greater London. The Group's evidence had a considerable influence on the report of the Royal Commission and even more on the reforms carried out by the London Government Act 1963. Since then it has continued to carry out research into a number of subjects relating to local government in London and the south east region. Published



results include:

S. K. Ruck, *London Government and the Welfare Services*, Routledge and Kegan Paul, 1963.

S. K. Ruck, *Municipal Entertainment and the Arts in Greater London*, Allen and Unwin, 1965.

Greater London Group, *Local Government in South East England*, Royal Commission on Local Government in England, Research Studies 1, H.M.S.O., 1968.

G. Rhodes, *The Government of London: The Struggle for Reform*, Weidenfeld and Nicolson, 1970.

G. Rhodes (Ed.), *The New Government of London: The First Five Years*, Weidenfeld and Nicolson, 1972.

E. Wistrich, *Local Government Reorganisation: The First Years of Camden*, Camden Borough Council, 1972.

M. F. Collins and T. M. Pharoh, *Transport Organisation in a Great City: The Case of London*, Allen and Unwin, 1974.

The Group has subsequently completed three major research projects. One is an examination of London's labour market with particular reference to the problems of recruitment and retention of staff by large employers in both the public and private sectors of industry. The second is a comparative study of the political process in four London boroughs. Entitled 'Politics and Democracy in Four Selected London Boroughs', it sought to determine what factors influence the policies and resource allocation of the Councils and the methods by which these matters are determined. The Group submitted evidence to the Government on the proposed abolition of the Greater London Council and has examined how London government will work after the abolition of the GLC.

To complement the major publications noted above, the Group also publishes a series of research monographs known as the Greater London Papers (they are listed at the foot of this note). The current office holders are: Chairman: Professor D. R. Diamond, Research Secretary: Dr. M. Hebbert.

#### PUBLICATIONS

##### Greater London Papers

1. *Education in Greater London*, A. V. Judges. 2. *Theories of Local Government*, W. J. M. Mackenzie. 3. *The Greater London Boroughs*, W. A. Robson. 4. *Housing in Greater London*, J. B. Cullingworth. 5. *Health, Welfare and Democracy in Greater London*, D. V. Donnison. 6. *Transport in Greater London*, E. Davies. 7. *Town Planning in Greater London*, P. J. O. Self. 8. *A Metropolis Votes*, L. J. Sharpe. 9. *The Heart of Greater London*, W. A. Robson. 10. *Research in Local Government*, L. J. Sharpe. 11. *Policies and Politics in Secondary Education*, D. Peschek and J. Brand. 12. *Town Government in South-East England*, G. Rhodes. 13. *Some Characteristics of Motorists in Central London*, J. M. Thomson. 14. *Metropolitan Planning*, P. J. O. Self. 15. *Labour Supply and Employment Duration in London Transport*, John W. Smith. 16. *Future of London Government*. 17. *A Bibliography of the Writings of W. A. Robson*.

Papers Nos. 1, 3, 4 and 6 are out of print; the remainder are available from the Secretary of the Group.

**Institute of Manpower Studies**, Mantell Building, University of Sussex, Falmer, Brighton BN1 9RF

An agreement exists between the School and the Institute, which is an independent company limited by guarantee, registered as a charity and located at the University of Sussex.

The Institute became operational in 1970. It is a professional body which has consolidated and expanded its research, advisory and related work in the fields of manpower management, the operation of labour markets, and issues of employment and

training policy. The Institute is specifically concerned with: providing informed comments on manpower issues of national importance; undertaking relevant investigations and research; raising the standards of practice of manpower management in employing organisations; creating a wider understanding of the practical issues involved.

The Institute's extensive education and training programme is concerned particularly with providing short, post-experience courses and management seminars firmly based on its research and advisory activity. It also provides limited opportunities for longer term postgraduate work and for secondments from industry and other employing organisations.

I.M.S. expertise and resources are available to all organisations requiring guidance on the solution of manpower or labour market problems. The Institute has close contact with employers, trade unions, representative associations, and government departments and agencies. Institute staff have built up extensive working relationships throughout the United Kingdom and in other countries.

The Institute's President is Hamish Orr-Ewing, the Executive Chairman is Mr John Skae, the Director is Mr. John Elliott, and the Deputy Director is Mr Richard Pearson. Annual reports, newsletters and lists of publications are available from the Institute.

#### International Resources Programme

Begun in 1984 this Programme is run jointly by the Departments of Economics, Geography, Government, International Relations and Law. It is designed to promote the interdisciplinary investigation of problems in the exploitation and development of the world's natural resources (a) by bringing together LSE staff and graduate students undertaking research in the area, and (b) by establishing contact with between the academic community and those in industry, commerce and government who are actively engaged in resource development. The main method for achieving these aims has been the organisation of a regular series of seminars: in 1984-85 the theme was: *The International Oil Industry: an interdisciplinary perspective*, in 1985-86 the theme was: *Global Energy Prospects: Supply Side Issues*, in 1986-87 the theme was: *International Mineral Trades: Agenda for the 1990s*. The speakers, from Britain and overseas, were drawn equally from among leading academics and widely experienced practitioners.

The International Resources Programme is managed by a committee composed of Dr. P. W. Birnie, Professor D. Cameron Watt, Professor M. Desai, Professor D. R. Diamond (Chairman), Professor R. Higgins, Professor P. R. Odell, Dr. J. A. Rees (Secretary) and Professor S. Strange. All enquiries should be addressed to the Secretary, including details of the Graduate Student Research Group in International Resources.

#### Population Investigation Committee

The Population Investigation Committee, which was established in 1936, is a research group concerned with the study of demographic questions and has been housed at the School since World War II. It is affiliated with the School and acts as adviser on questions of demographic research and teaching.

Since 1948, the Committee has published *Population Studies*, the first English language journal devoted to the subject and one of the world's leading demographic publications. The first editors were Professor D. V. Glass (until his death in 1978) and Mr. E. Grebenik who continues as editor with Professor J. N. Hobcraft and Dr. R. Schofield as joint editors. The journal appears three times a year and has a large circulation of over 3,000, more than 75% of which is made up of overseas subscribers.

A major investigation initiated by the Committee under the direction of Dr. J. W. B. Douglas, was the National Sample Survey of the Health and Development of Children, based on a follow-up study of an appropriately designed sample of children born in one week in 1946 in every area of Great Britain. Many papers and a number of books have resulted from this study, which was taken over by the Medical Research Council in 1962, when the M.R.C. Unit for the Study of Environmental Factors in Mental and Physical



illness was set up at L.S.E. When Dr. Douglas retired in 1979, the Unit was transferred to the University of Bristol, with Professor John Colley being appointed as the new Director. The Unit returned to London in October 1986 and is now under the direction of Dr. M. J. Wadsworth at University College London.

In 1976 the Nuffield Foundation awarded a grant to the Committee to analyse the data on social mobility in the National Sample Survey and several papers resulting from this research have been published.

The Committee's research programme has included studies of the changes in marriage and divorce in England and Wales over the past hundred years and investigations into fertility and birth control practice as well as research into historical demography. Publications resulting from the research include many papers and several books, notably *Birth Control Practice and Marital Fertility in Great Britain*, by C. M. Langford, *The Demography of the British Peerage*, by T. M. Hollingsworth and *Numbering the People* by D. V. Glass. The Committee also co-operated with the Scottish Mental Survey in their follow-up study of Scottish children, which resulted in the publication of many books.

In collaboration with L.S.E., the Committee organised a postgraduate training programme in demography, focused on developing countries but accepting students from developed societies. Since its establishment in 1965, over 350 students have been admitted. A book embodying the results of new methodological research undertaken in connection with the training programme, *Demographic Estimation for Developing Societies*, by N. H. Carrier and J. N. Hobcraft, was published by the Committee in 1971.

In 1981, the Committee set up a small grant scheme to encourage research work in population studies, and grants have been given to enable data to be collected in Italy, Swaziland and Malaysia, as well as in the U.K.

The Committee has received financial support from many bodies, including the Economic and Social Research Council, the Ford Foundation, the Home Office, the International Planned Parenthood Federation, the Nuffield Foundation, the Eugenics Society, the Simon Population Trust, the Population Council and the Rockefeller Foundation. The Chairman of the Committee is Professor E. A. Wrigley; the Vice-Chairman is Professor J. N. Hobcraft; the Honorary Treasurer is Dr. R. S. Schofield, Cambridge Group for the History of Population and Social Structure, the Research Secretary is Mr. M. Murphy, and the General Secretary is Mrs. D. Castle.

#### Current Research Interests

An insight into the current research interests of the staff at LSE can be obtained from the recently launched journal, *The LSE Quarterly*, which aims to present the results of research undertaken at LSE in non-technical language to persons having a serious interest in the social sciences. Also, the annual list of publications of members of staff (see next section), provides a detailed and comprehensive picture.

## Academic Publications of the School

From the School's foundation in October 1895, one of its objects has been to assist in the publication of research undertaken at or in connection with the School. Over the years there has been a steady and distinguished flow of papers, books and journals, some issued directly from the School and some issued for the School by selected British and American publishers.

#### Journals

Two journals are edited and published from the School: *Economica* (founded in 1921), and *Population Studies* (1947). The *British Journal of Industrial Relations* (1963) and the *British Journal of Sociology* (1956) are edited in the School and are published for the School by Blackwells Publishing and Routledge and Kegan Paul respectively. The *Journal of Transport Economics and Policy* (1967) is published jointly with the University of Bath. *Government and Opposition* and *Millennium* (Journal of International Studies) are edited from and assisted by the School, and are published independently.

#### Books, Pamphlets and Occasional Papers

Most of the learned publications issued from the School are handled by the Publications Committee. Certain series originate from departments or research groups. Experience shows that no one publisher is willing to handle the whole of the Committee's output, which has been increasing both in quantity and in the range of subjects covered. Thus the Committee's policy is to maintain connections with several academic publishers on a non-exclusive basis.

Books sponsored or initiated by the Publications Committee will normally be produced with a joint imprint of the School and the selected publisher. Any present or former member of the School's staff, or any present or former student, may submit manuscripts or ideas for books to the Publications Committee. Manuscripts may be on any subject within the range of the School's teaching and research activities. They are judged on their merits and not all those submitted are accepted for publication. Authors may sign a separate contract with the publisher, and can then expect a scale of remuneration that should compare with what they might get elsewhere. Occasionally however the School finances the publication of books, published on commission through an appropriate publisher. Such books are often commercially difficult, and it may not always be possible to give authors full commercial rates of royalty.

Anyone interested should get in touch with a member of the Publications Committee, or with the Publications Officer of the School.

In addition to many individual books the following series are issued for or by the School and its departments. In brackets are given the publishers and, where appropriate, the editors at the School.

Monographs on Social Anthropology (Athlone Press, Editor, Professor M. E. F. Bloch)  
Reprints of Scarce Works on Political Economy (*Economica* Office, L.S.E.)

Greater London Papers (Greater London Group, L.S.E.)

Occasional Papers on Social Administration (Bedford Square Press, Editor, Dr. Jane E. Lewis)

Discussion Papers, International Centre for Economics and Related Disciplines (I.C.E.R.D., L.S.E.)

Centre for Labour Economics Discussion Papers (Centre for Labour Economics, L.S.E.)

Geographical Papers (Geography Department, L.S.E.)

L.S.E. Handbooks in Economic Analysis (Weidenfeld and Nicholson, Editor, Mr. J. J. Thomas, L.S.E.)

Inaugural Lectures (L.S.E.)



## Publications by Members of Staff from 1 August 1985 to 31 July 1986

(This list includes publications that were not available for inclusion in the report for 1984-85.)

### Director's Publications

*Next Steps in International Economic Cooperation*, LSE Society Lecture delivered on 16 May 1985 and published in *International Relations*, Vol. VIII, November 1985  
*On the Economics of Development: Towards a Consensus* (Stamp Memorial Lecture, University of London, 21 November 1985)

### Accounting and Finance

#### Professor Michael Bromwich

*The Economics of Accounting Standard Setting* (Prentice Hall International, 1985)  
*Standard Setting: Can Self-Regulation Survive?*, The Armitage Norton Lecture (Armitage Norton, 1985)  
(With C. Sutcliffe) 'Investment Appraisal' in M. Firth and S. M. Keane (Eds.), *Issues in Finance* (Phillip Allan, 1986)

#### Professor Susan Dev

Co-editor with B. Carsberg *External Financial Reporting* (Prentice Hall, 1984)  
'Are Management Accounting Standards/Guidelines Necessary?' in B. Carsberg and S. Dev (Eds.), *op. cit.*  
'Are Accounting Standards Necessary?' (*Singapore Accountant*, July 1985)

#### Professor H. C. Edey

'Profit Measurement is an Old Problem' (*The Accountant*, 18 September 1985)

#### Professor A. G. Hopwood

'The Development of "Worrying" About Management Accounting' in K. B. Clark, R. H. Hayes and C. Lorenz (Eds.), *The Uneasy Alliance: Managing the Productivity-Technology Dilemma* (Harvard Business School Press, 1985)  
'Economics and the Regime of the Calculative' in S. Bodington, M. George and J. Michaelson (Eds.), *Developing the Socially Useful Economy* (Macmillan, 1986)  
'The Tale of A Committee that Never Reported: Disagreements on Intertwining Accounting with the Social' (*Accounting, Organizations and Society*, August 1985)  
(With S. Burchell and C. Clubb) 'Accounting in its Social Context: Towards a History of Value Added in the United Kingdom' (*Accounting, Organizations and Society*, August 1985)  
(With M. Page) 'Accounting and the Economic Future' (*Accountancy*, September 1985)  
(With M. Page) 'Accounting and Social Development in the UK' (*Accountancy*, November 1985)  
(With M. Page) 'Planning for the Profession in the Longer Term' (*Accountancy*, January 1986)  
(With M. Page) 'The Future of the Professional Firm' (*Accountancy*, May 1986)

#### Mr. Christopher J. Napier

'Accounting for Pension Scheme Surpluses' (*Accountancy*, May 1986)

#### Ms. Janette Rutterford

'Deep Discount Bonds' (*The Accountant*, August 1985)  
'The Capital Structure Puzzle: An International Perspective' (*Midland Bank Corporate Finance Journal*, Fall 1985)

#### Dr. M. Walker

'Forecast Disclosure: An Information Economics Perspective' (*Journal of Business Finance and Accounting*, Summer 1985)  
(With J. Board) 'Information Content of SSAP 16 Earnings Changes' (*Accounting and Business Research*, Winter 1985)  
(With C. Clubb) 'On the Association Between General and Relative Price Movements in the CCA Price Indices' (*Journal of Business Finance and Accounting*, Summer 1986)

### Anthropology

#### Professor M. E. F. Bloch

(Editor) *Marxist Analyses and Social Anthropology* (A.S.A. Studies No. 2, New Paperback Edition, Tavistock, 1985)  
*From Blessing to Violence: History and Ideology in the Circumcision Ritual of the Merina of Madagascar* (Cambridge Studies in Social Anthropology No. 61, Cambridge University Press, 1986)  
'From Cognition to Ideology' in R. Fardon (Ed.), *Power and Knowledge, Anthropological and Sociological Approaches* (Scottish Academic Press, 1985)  
'Structural Transformation' in Trudeke Vuyk (Ed.), *Essays on Structural Change* (Institute of Cultural and Social Studies, Leiden, 1985)  
'Almost Eating the Ancestors' (*Man, the Journal of the Royal Anthropological Institute*, Vol. 20, 1985)

#### Dr. C. J. Fuller

The King, the Law and the Priests in a South Indian Temple' (*Purusartha*, Vol. 8, 1985)

#### Dr. A. A. F. Gell

'Style and Meaning in Umeda Dance' in P. Spencer (Ed.), *Society and the Dance* (Cambridge University Press, 1985)  
'Newcomers to the World of Goods: Aspects of Consumption Among the Muria Gonds' in A. Appadurai (Ed.), *The Social Life of Things* (Cambridge University Press, 1986)  
'How to Read a Map' (*Man*, Vol. 20, Summer 1985)

#### Professor I. M. Lewis

*Social Anthropology in Perspective* (Cambridge University Press, New revised edition, 1986)  
*Religion in Context: Cults and Charisma* (Cambridge University Press, 1986)  
(Editor and Introduction) *Blueprint for a Socio-Demographic Survey and Re-Enumeration of the Refugee Population in the Somali Democratic Republic* (International African Institute for United Nations High Commission for Refugees, 1986)  
'Literacy and Cultural Identity in the Horn of Africa: the Somali Case' in G. Baumann (Ed.), *The Written Word: Literacy in Transition* (Wolfson College lectures 1985) (Clarendon Press, Oxford, 1986)  
'Die Zukunft der Vergangenheit in der Britischen Sozialanthropologie' (*Wiener Beiträge zur Ethnologie und Anthropologie*, Band 2, 1985)  
Anthropolgichi: gli "Esperti" in Terzo Mondo' (*Avanti*, 13 October 1985)  
'Identity and the Political Economy of Islamic Conversion in Africa' (*Approaches to African Identity*, Bayreuth African Studies Series, 4, 1986)  
'Report of the Honorary Director of the International African Institute for 1985' (*Africa*, Vol. 56, No. 1, 1986)



**Dr. P. Loizos**

'Cyprus, 1878-1955: Structural Change, and its Contribution to Changing Relations of Authority' in Y. de Siké (Ed.), *Chypre: la vie quotidienne de l'antiquité à nos jours* (Musée de l'Homme, Paris, 1985)

(With Alan Marsh) 'Concern with the Unthinkable: Londoners' Attitudes to Civil Defence Recommendations, and to Personal Survival of a Nuclear Attack' (*Report to the Greater London Area War Risk Study Commission (GLAWARS)*, Polytechnic of the South Bank, 1986)

'GLAWARS Survey of Londoners' Attitudes to Nuclear War and Civil Defence' Appendix 5 of *London Under Attack* (Basil Blackwell, 1986)

**Dr. Joanna Overing**

(Editor) *Reason and Morality* (ASA Monograph 24, Tavistock Publications, London, 1985)

'Introduction' in J. Overing (Ed.), *op. cit.*

'Today I shall call him "Mummy": Multiple Worlds and Classificatory Confusion' in J. Overing (Ed.), *op. cit.*

'Elementary Structures of Reciprocity: A Comparative Analysis of Guianese, Central Brazilian and Northwest Amazon Socio-political Thought' in A. Colson and D. Heinen (Eds.), *Carib Political Organization (Antropologica, Issues 59/60, 61/62, 1986)*

'Men Control Women? The "Catch 22" in the Analysis of Gender' (*The International Journal of Moral and Social Studies*, 1986)

**Dr. J. P. Parry**

'Death and Digestion: the Symbolism of Food and Eating in North Indian Mortuary Rites' (*Man*, Vol. 20, No. 4, December 1985)

**Decision Analysis Unit****Dr. P. C. Humphreys**

'Intelligence in Decision Support' in B. Brehmer, H. Jungermann, P. Lourens and G. Sevon (Eds.), *New Directions in Research in Decision-Making* (North Holland Publishing Company, 1985)

**Dr. L. D. Phillips**

'Decision Analysis and its Application in Industry' in G. Mitra (Ed.), *Computer Assisted Decision Making* (North Holland Publishing Company, 1986)

**Mr. S. Wooler**

'Let the Decision Maker Decide!: A Case Against Assuming Common Occupational Value Structures' (*Journal of Occupational Psychology*, 58, 1985)

**Economics****Mr. R. F. G. Alford**

*Flow of Funds* (Gower, 1986)

**Professor A. B. Atkinson**

(With John Micklewright) *Unemployment Benefits and Unemployment Duration* (ST/ICERD, The London School of Economics and Political Science, 1985)

**Dr. Nicholas A. Barr**

(With A. R. Prest) *Public Finance in Theory and Practice* (Weidenfeld and Nicolson, Seventh Edition, 1985)

**Dr. C. R. Bean**

'The Terms of Trade, Labour Supply and the Current Account' (*Economic Journal* (Supplement), March 1986)

**Dr. Frank A. Cowell**

'The Measurement of Distributional Change' (*Review of Economic Studies*, 52, 1985)

'"A Fair Suck of the Sauce Bottle": or What Do You Mean By Inequality?' (*Economic Record*, 61, 1985)

'Tax Evasion with Labour Income' (*Journal of Public Economics*, 26, 1985)

'Multilevel Decomposition of Theil's Index of Inequality' (*Review of Income and Wealth*, 31, 1985)

'The Economic Analysis of Tax Evasion: a Survey' (*Bulletin of Economic Research*, 37, 1985)

**Professor Meghnad Desai**

'Drawing the Line: On Defining the Poverty Threshold' in P. Golding (Ed.), *Excluding the Poor* (CPAG, London, 1986)

Comment on 'Building a Process of Democratic Planning' in Z. Tzannatos (Ed.), *Socialism in Greece* (Gower, 1986)

'Economic Impact on Arab Relations with the Third World' in A. M. Farid and H. Sirriyeh (Eds.), *The Decline of Arab Oil Revenues* (Croom Helm, London, 1986)

'Men and Things' (*Economica*, February 1986)

**Dr. Moshe Efrat**

(With Peter Wiles) *The Economics of Soviet Arms* (ST/ICERD, The London School of Economics and Political Science, 1985)

'L'Aide Militaire Soviétique au Tiers-Mondé: une Réévaluation Economique' (*Politique Etrangère*, No. 3, Automne, 1985)

**Dr. Saul Estrin**

(With P. M. Holmes) 'International Trade and the External Constraint in France' in P. Morris and S. Williams (Eds.), *France in the Modern World* (ASMCF, 1985)

'Decentralised Economic Planning: Some Issues' (*Economics of Planning*, 1985)

'The Role of Coops in Employment Creation' (*Economic Analysis and Workers' Management*, Vol. 19, 1985)

**Dr. Stephen Glaister**

'Bus Deregulation, Competition and Vehicle Size' (*Journal of Transport Economics and Policy*, May 1986)

**Dr. Stanislaw Gomulka**

*Growth Innovation and Reform in Eastern Europe* (Wheatsheaf Books and University of Wisconsin Press, 1986)

'Incompatibility of Socialism and Rapid Innovation' in M. Schaffer (Ed.), *Technology Transfer and East-West Relations* (Croom Helm and St. Martin's Press, 1985)

'Soviet Growth Slowdown: Maturity, Duality and Innovation' (*American Economic Review*, May 1986)

**Professor C. A. E. Goodhart**

*The Evolution of Central Banks* (ST/ICERD, The London School of Economics and Political Science, October 1985)

Monetary Control: the British Experience' Chapter 3 in C. van Ewijk and J. J. Klant (Eds.), *Monetary Conditions for Economic Recovery* (Martinus Nijhoff, 1985)

'The Implications of Shifting Frontiers in Financial Markets for Monetary Control'



- Chapter XX in D. Fair (Ed.), *Shifting Frontiers in Financial Markets* (Martinus Nijhoff, 1986)  
 (With Richard Smith) 'The Impact of News on Financial Markets in the United Kingdom' (*Journal of Money, Credit and Banking*, Part 1, November 1985)  
 'Has the Time Come for the UK to join the EMS' (*The Banker*, February 1986)

**Mr. J. R. Gould**

- (With D. de Meza) 'Free Access vs. Private Ownership: A Comparison' (*Journal of Economic Theory*, August 1985)

**Mr. David Grubb**

- 'Raw Materials and the Productivity Slowdown: Some Doubts' (*Quarterly Journal of Economics*, May 1986)  
 'Topics in the OECD Phillips Curve' (*Economic Journal*, June 1986)

**Mr. R. A. Jackman**

- (With R. Layard and C. Pissarides) 'Policies for Reducing the Natural Rate of Unemployment' in J. L. Butkiewicz, K. J. Koford and J. B. Miller (Eds.), *Keynes' Economic Legacy* (Praeger, 1986)  
 (With R. Layard) 'The Economic Effects of Tax-Based Incomes Policy' in D. C. Colander (Ed.), *Incentive-Based Incomes Policies* (Ballinger, 1986)  
 (With R. Layard) 'Is TIP Administratively Feasible' in D. C. Colander (Ed.), *op. cit.*  
 'Paying for Local Government' (*Local Government Studies*, July/August, 1986)

**Professor M. A. King**

- 'The Economics of Saving' in K. J. Arrow and S. Honkophoja (Eds.), *The Frontiers of Economics* (Blackwell Press, Oxford, 1985)  
 'Capital Tax Reform' (*Economics Policy*, Vol. 1, November 1985)  
 'Capital Market "Imperfections" and the Consumption Function' (*Scandinavian Journal of Economics*, Vol. 88, January 1986)

**Professor P. R. G. Layard**

- (Joint Editor with O. Blanchard and R. Dornbusch) *Restoring Europe's Prosperity* (MIT Press, 1986)  
 (Joint Editor with C. Bean and S. Nickell) *Economica Special Supplement on Unemployment*, Vol. 53, 1986  
 (With S. Nickell) 'Unemployment, Real Wages and Aggregate Demand in Europe, Japan and the U.K.' in K. Brunner and A. Meltzer (Eds.), *Carnegie Rochester Conference Series on Public Policy*, Vol. 23, Autumn 1985  
 (With R. Jackman and C. Pissarides) 'Policies for Reducing the Natural Rate of Unemployment' in J. L. Butkiewicz, K. J. Koford and J. B. Miller (Eds.), *Keynes' Economic Legacy* (Praeger, 1986)  
 (With R. Jackman) 'The Economic Effects of Tax-Based Incomes Policy' in D. Colander (Ed.), *Incentive-Based Incomes Policies* (Ballinger, 1986)  
 (With R. Jackman) 'Is TIP Administratively Feasible?' in D. Colander (Ed.), *op. cit.*  
 (With R. Jackman) 'A Wage-Tax, Worker-Subsidy Policy for Reducing the "Natural" Rate of Unemployment' in W. Beckerman (Ed.), *Wage Rigidity and Unemployment* (Duckworth, 1986)  
 (With D. Metcalf and R. O'Brien) 'A New Deal for the Long-Term Unemployed' in P. E. Hart (Ed.), *Unemployment and Labour Market Policies* (Gower, 1986)  
 (With E. Petoussis) 'Overseas Students' Fees and the Demand for Education' (*Applied Economics*, Vol. 17, 1985)  
 (With S. Nickell) 'Unemployment in Britain' (*Economica Special Supplement on Unemployment*, Vol. 53, 1986)

- (With C. Bean and S. Nickell) 'The Rise in Unemployment: A Multi-Country Study' (*Economica Special Supplement on Unemployment*, Vol. 53, 1986)

**Dr. Julian Le Grand**

- 'On Measuring the Distributional Impact of Public Expenditure' in A. J. Culyer and G. Terny (Eds.), *Public Finance and Social Policy* (Wayne State Press, 1985)  
 'Comment on "Inequality, Redistribution and Recession"' (*Journal of Social Policy*, Vol. 14, 1985)  
 (With R. Robinson and T. O'Sullivan) 'Inequality and Housing' (*Urban Studies*, Vol. 22, 1985)

**Dr. Jan R. Magnus**

- 'On Differentiating Eigenvalues and Eigenvectors' (*Econometric Theory*, 1985)  
 (With H. Neudecker) 'Matrix Differential Calculus with Applications to Simple, Hadamard and Kronecker Products' (*Journal of Mathematical Psychology*, 1985)

**Mr. A. Marin**

- 'Evaluating the Nation's Risk Assessors: Nuclear Power and the Value of Life' (*Public Money*, June 1986)

**Dr. G. Marini**

- 'Intertemporal Substitution and the Role of Monetary Policy' (*Economic Journal*, 95, 1985)  
 'Built-in Flexibility of Taxation, Public Spending Rules and Stabilisation Policy' (*Economic Notes*, 2, 1985)  
 'Politica Economica e Nuove Macroeconomica Classica' (*Note Economiche*, Vol. 3, No. 4, 1985)  
 'Employment Fluctuations and Demand Management' (*Economica*, 53, 1986)

**Mr. David de Meza**

- (With J. R. Gould) 'Free Access vs. Private Property: Some Comparisons' (*Journal of Economic Theory*, August 1985)  
 'Effluent Charges and Environmental Damage: A Clarification' (*Oxford Economic Papers*, December 1985)  
 'Do Consumers Benefit from Quantity Discounts?' (*Economics Letters*, Vol. 21, No. 4, 1986)  
 (With T. Klette) 'Is the Market Biased Against Risky R&D?' (*Rand Journal of Economics*, Spring 1986)  
 'High Productivity and Export Subsidies: Cause or Effect?' (*Canadian Journal of Economics*, May 1986)  
 'Safety in Conformity but Profits in Deviance' (*Canadian Journal of Economics*, May 1986)  
 'The Efficiency of Liability Law' (*The International Review of Law and Economics*, June 1986)

**Dr. A. J. Murfin**

- (With P. Ormerod) 'The Sterling-Dollar Exchange Market 1973-82: Surprises and Expectations' in P. Artus and O. Guvenen (Eds.), *International Macroeconomic Modelling for Policy Decisions* (Martinus Nijhoff, Dordrecht, 1986)  
 'Price Discrimination and Tax Differences in the European Motor Industry' in C. S. Shoup and S. Cnossen (Eds.), *Tax Coordination in the European Community* (North Holland Publishing Company, Amsterdam, 1986)

**Dr. A. J. Oswald**

- 'The Economic Theory of Trade Unions: An Introductory Survey' (*Scandinavian Journal of Economics*, Symposium Issue, No. 2, 1985)  
 (With P. Turnbull) 'Pay and Employment Determination in Britain: What Are Labour



- Contracts Really Like?' (*Oxford Review of Economic Policy*, No. 2, Summer 1985)  
 (With A. Carruth) 'Miners' Wages in Post-War Britain: An Application of a Model of Trade Union Behaviour' (*Economic Journal*, December 1985)  
 'Is Wage Rigidity Caused by Lay-offs By Seniority?' in W. Beckerman (Ed.), *Wage Rigidity and Unemployment* (Duckworth's, 1986)  
 (With A. Carruth and L. Findlay) 'A Test of a Model of Trade Union Behaviour: The Coal Industries in Britain' (*Oxford Bulletin of Economics and Statistics*, January 1986)  
 'Unemployment Insurance and American Labor Contracts under Asymmetric Information: Theory and Facts' (*American Economic Review*, June 1986)  
 'Wage Determination and Recession: A Report on Recent Work' (*British Journal of Industrial Relations*, June 1986)

**Ms. Virginie Perotin**

- 'Conditions of Survival and Closure of French Worker Cooperatives: Some Preliminary Findings' (*Advances in the Economic Analysis of Participatory and Labor Managed Firms*, Vol. 2, 1986)

**Dr. C. A. Pissarides**

- (With R. Layard and R. Jackman) 'Policies for Reducing the Natural Rate of Unemployment' in J. L. Butkiewicz, K. J. Koford and J. B. Miller (Eds.), *Keynes' Economic Legacy* (Praeger, New York, 1986)  
 'Equilibrium Effects of Tax-Based Incomes Policies' in D. C. Colander (Ed.), *Incentive-Based Incomes Policies* (Ballinger, Cambridge, Massachusetts, 1986)  
 'Dynamics of Unemployment, Vacancies and Real Wages With Trade Unions' (*Scandinavian Journal of Economics*, 1985)  
 'Short-Run Equilibrium Dynamics of Unemployment, Vacancies and Real Wages' (*American Economic Review*, September 1985)

**Dr. Rick van der Ploeg**

- 'Econometrics and Inconsistencies in the National Accounts' (*Economic Modelling*, Vol. 2, No. 1, 1985)  
 'Classical Growth Cycles' (*Metroeconomica*, Vol. 37, No. 2, 1985)  
 'Rational Expectations, Risk and Chaos in Financial Markets' (*Economic Journal*, Vol. 96, Supplement, 1986)  
 (With V. K. Borooah) 'Oligopoly Power in British Industry' (*Applied Economics*, Vol. 18, No. 6, 1986)  
 'Inefficiency of Oligopolistic Resource Markets with Iso-elastic Demand, Zero Extraction Costs and Stochastic Renewal' (*Journal of Economic Dynamics and Control*, Vol. 10, 1986)

**Professor P. M. Robinson**

- 'Testing for Serial Correlation in Regression with Missing Observations' (*Journal of the Royal Statistical Society*, Series B, Vol. 47, 1985)  
 (With A. Bera and C. Jarque) 'Tests for Serial Dependence in Limited Dependent Variable Models' (*International Economic Review*, Vol. 26, 1985)  
 'Nonparametric Estimation from Time Series Residuals' (*Cahiers du Centre d'Etudes de Recherche Operationelle*, Vol. 28, 1986)  
 'On a Model for a Time Series of Cross-Sections' (*Essays in Time Series and Allied Processes*, *Journal of Applied Probability*, Vol. 23A, 1986)  
 'Nonparametric Methods in Specification' (*The Economic Journal*, Supplement, Vol. 96, 1986)  
 'Comment on a Paper by Singh and Ullah' (*Econometric Theory*, Vol. 2, 1986)

**Dr. John Sutton**

- (With J. Pearce) *Protection and Industrial Policy in Europe* (Routledge and Kegan Paul, 1986)

- (With K. Binmore and A. Shaked) 'Testing Non-cooperative Bargaining Theory: A Preliminary Experiment' (*American Economic Review*, December 1985)  
 'Vertical Product Differentiation: Some Basic Themes' (*American Economic Review*, Papers and Proceedings, May 1986)  
 (With W. Bishop) 'Efficiency and Justice in Tort Damages: The Shortcomings of the Pecuniary Loss Rule' (*Journal of Legal Studies*, June 1986)

**Mr. J. J. Thomas**

- 'Algunos Desarrollos Recientes en la Metodologia de la Econometria Aplicada' (*Lecturas de Economia*, Vol. 19, January-April 1986)

**Dr. S. B. Wadhvani**

- 'Inflation, Bankruptcy, Default Premia and the Stock Market' (*Economic Journal*, March 1986)

**Miss Diana Whistler**

- 'The Design of a Data Base Management System for Economic Time Series Data' (*Proceedings of the Third International Workshop on Statistical and Scientific Database Management*, 22-24 July 1986)

**Dr. Christine M. E. Whitehead**

- 'The Structure and Behaviour of Building Societies' in K. Tucker and C. Baden Fuller (Eds.), *Firms and Markets* (Croom Helm, 1986)  
 'Low Cost Home Ownership in the Context of Current Government Policy' in P. A. Booth and A. D. M. Crook (Eds.), *Low Cost Home Ownership: An Evaluation of Government Policy* (Gower, 1986)  
 (With B. Pearce and M. Kleinman) *Twenty-Five Popular Housing Fallacies* (Discussions Paper, Department of Land Economy, University of Cambridge, 1986)  
 (With M. Kleinman) 'The Private Rented Sector: A Characteristics Approach' (*Urban Studies*, Vol. 22, 1985)  
 'Looking after the Nation's Housing Stock' (*Public Money*, Vol. 5, No. 3, 1985)

**Geography**

**Professor R. J. Bennett**

- Intergovernmental Financial Relations in Austria* (ANU Press, Canberra, 1985)  
 (With A. G. Wilson) *Mathematical and Statistical Theory in Human Geography and Planning* (J. Wiley Guidebooks in Applicable Mathematics, Chichester, 1985)  
 'Public Finance and Spatial Policy' in J. H. Johnson (Ed.), *Geography Applied to Spatial Problems: Proceedings of Anglo-Bulgarian Seminar* (Geobooks, Edinburgh, 1985)  
 (With D. A. Griffith and R. P. Haining) 'Estimating Missing Values in Space-Time Data Series' in O. D. Anderson, J. K. Ord and E. A. Robinson (Eds.), *Time Series Analysis: Theory and Practice* (North-Holland Publishing Company, Amsterdam, 1985)  
 (With L. Hordijk) 'Regional Economics and Dynamic Models' in P. Nijkamp and E. Mills (Eds.), *Handbook of Regional and Urban Economics* (North-Holland Publishing Company, Amsterdam, 1986)  
 'Quantification and Relevance' in R. J. Johnston (Ed.), *The Future of Geography* (Methuen, London, 1986)  
 'Tax Assignment in Federal and Decentralised Systems of Government: Beyond Conventional Economic Theory' in J. Ruiz-Huerta Carbonell (Ed.), *Federal State or Regional State: A New Model of Finance of Local Government* (Salamanca, 1986)  
 'Methods of Analysing Spatial Dynamic Systems' in M. M. Fischer (Ed.), *Festschrift Professor Dr. D. Bartels* (Martinus Nijhoff, Leiden, 1986)



- 'Central City — City Region Fiscal Disparities in Austria; Estimates for 1979' (*Urban Studies*, 22, 1985)
- 'A Reappraisal of the Role of the Spatial Science and Statistical Inference in Geography in Britain' (*L'Espace Geographique*, 1985)
- 'The Impact on City Finance of False Registration in Second Homes: The Case of the 1981 Austrian Census' (*Tijdschrift voor Economische en Sociale Geografie*, 76, 1985)
- 'The Impact of Non-Domestic Rates on Profitability and Investment' (*Fiscal Studies*, 7, 1986)

**Dr. Christopher Board**

- 'L'utilisation de la carte en Grande Bretagne dans l'enseignement supérieure chez les professionnels' (*Bulletin Comité Français de Cartographie*, Fasc. 106-107, Mars 1986)

**Professor Derek R. Diamond**

- (Editor with K. Hottes and Wu Chuan) *Regional Planning in Different Political Systems* (K. Thienemanns Verlag, 1985)
- 'Concept and Practice in Regional and Urban Planning' Chapter 1 in K. Hottes, D. R. Diamond and Wu Chuan (Eds.), *op. cit.*
- (With N. Spence) 'Infrastructure and Regional Development: Theories' (*Built Environment*, Vol. 10, No. 4, 1984)

**Dr. S. S. Duncan**

- (Chief author with P. Dicken, M. Goodwin and F. Crag) *Housing, States and Localities* (Methuen, 1985)
- (With M. Goodwin) 'The Local State and Local Economic Policy: Why the Fuss' (*Policy and Politics*, Vol. 13, No. 3, 1985)
- (With M. Goodwin) 'Local Economic Policies: Local Regeneration or Political Mobilisation?' (*Local Government Studies*, Vol. 11, No. 6, 1985)
- (With M. Goodwin) 'The Local State and Local Economic Policy: Political Mobilisation or Economic Regeneration' (*Capital and Class*, 27, 1986)
- 'House Building, Profits and Social Efficiency in Sweden and Britain' (*Housing Studies*, Vol. 1, No. 1, 1986)

**Dr. F. E. Ian Hamilton**

- (Editor) *Industrialization in Developing and Peripheral Regions* (Croom Helm, London, 1986)
- 'Multinationals: Spearhead or Spectre' Chapter in C. Dixon, D. Drakakis-Smith and H. D. Watts (Eds.), *Multinationals and The Third World* (Croom Helm, London, 1986)
- 'International Division of Labour Under Capitalism and Socialism' in Gunnar Törnqvist, Björn Gyllström, Jan-Evert Nilsson and Lennart Svensson (Eds.), *Division of Labour Specialization, and Technical Change* (Liber, 1986)
- 'Industrial Systems and Regional Economies: British Research in International Perspective' (*Geographica Polonica*, No. 51, 1985)
- 'Recent Dynamics of Multinational Enterprises: Regional and Local Implications' (*University of Hong Kong Centre of Urban Studies and Urban Planning, Working Paper*, No. 16, 1986)
- 'From Roses to Microchips: High Tech Future for Portland (Oregon)' (*Geographical Magazine*, LVIII(7), July 1986)
- 'Portland, Oregon: The Rose City Becomes a Nursery for "Silicon Forest"' (*Geographical Magazine*, July 1986)

**Dr. Michael Hebbert**

- (Editor) *Planning History Bulletin*, Vol. VIII
- 'Regional Autonomy and Economic Action in the First Catalan Government

- 1980-1984' (*Regional Studies*, November 1985)
- 'Urban Sprawl and Urban Planning in Japan' (*Town Planning Review*, April 1986)
- 'El Caso del Greater London Council' (*Estudios Territoriales*, June 1986)

**Mr. David K. C. Jones**

- (With R. U. Cooke, D. Brunnsden and J. C. Doornkamp) *Geomorphological Dimensions of Land Development in Deserts — With Special Reference to Saudi Arabia* (Nottingham Monographs in Applied Geography No. 4, University of Nottingham, 1985)
- 'Shaping the Land: The Geomorphological Background' in S. R. J. Woodell (Ed.), *The English Landscape: Past, Present and Future* (Oxford University Press, 1985)
- (With A. Warren, A. Goudie and R. U. Cooke) 'Geomorphology' in *Oman Wahiba Sands Project 1985/6: Mapping Phase Report* (Royal Geographical Society, 1985)
- (With D. Brunnsden and R. U. Cooke) 'Preliminary Observations on Sand Drift Problems in Badiyah' in *Oman Wahiba Sands Project 1985/86: Rapid Assessment Document* (Royal Geographical Society, 1986)
- (With R. U. Cooke and A. Warren) 'Resource Management in Drylands' (*Stuttgarter Geographische Studien*, Band 105, 1985)
- (With R. U. Cooke and A. Warren) 'Geomorphological Investigation of Blowing Sand and Dust Hazard for Engineering Purposes' (*Quarterly Journal of Engineering Geology*, Vol. 19, No. 3, 1986)

**Dr. Judith A. Rees**

- Natural Resources: Allocation, Economics and Policy* (Methuen, London, 1985)
- 'Natural Resources' in R. J. Johnson (Ed.), *Dictionary of Human Geography* (Basil Blackwell, 2nd edition, 1986)
- 'Resource Evaluation' in R. J. Johnson (Ed.), *op. cit.*
- 'Resource Management' in R. J. Johnson (Ed.), *op. cit.*
- (With Michael Synnott) 'Are the Water Authorities an Attractive Proposition' (*Public Money*, CIPFA, June 1986)

**Dr. N. A. Spence**

- (With D. Diamond) 'Infrastructure and Regional Development: Theories' (*Built Environment*, Vol. 10, No. 4, 1984)
- 'Contemporary Demographic and Economic Trends in the British Urban and Regional System' (*Geographica Polonica*, 51, 1985)
- (With M. Frost and M. Dasgupta) 'Factors Affecting Mode Choice for the Work Journey: A Manchester/Sheffield Comparison' (*Transport and Road Research Laboratory, Research Report 38*, 1985)
- (With M. Frost and M. Dasgupta) 'Interaction Between Urban Form and Mode Choice for the Work Journey: Manchester/Sheffield 1971-1981' (*Regional Studies*, Vol. 19, No. 4, 1985)

**Professor M. J. Wise**

- 'Urban and Regional Change in Britain from a Personal Perspective' in M. P. Conzen (Ed.), *World Patterns of Modern Urban Change: Essays in Honour of Channey D. Harris* (University of Chicago, Department of Geography, Research Paper 217-218, 1986)
- 'Economic Geography of Materials' in M. B. Bever (Ed.), *Encyclopedia of Materials Science and Engineering* (Pergamon Press, 1986)
- 'New Views on the Landscape' (*Geographical Magazine*, July 1986)

**Government**

**Dr. Rodney Barker**

- 'Legitimacy, Obedience, and the State' in Carol Harlow (Ed.), *Public Law and Politics* (Sweet and Maxwell, 1986)



**Mrs. Anthea Bennett**

(Nineteenth Century Editor) of G. R. Elton (Ed.), *Royal Historical Society: Annual Bibliography of British and Irish History, Publications of 1983* (Harvester, 1984)  
 (Nineteenth Century Editor) of G. R. Elton (Ed.), *Royal Historical Society: Annual Bibliography of British and Irish History, Publications of 1984* (Harvester Press Limited/St. Martin's Press Inc. — For The Royal Historical Society, 1985)

**Dr. Patrick Dunleavy**

(Editor with H. Drucker, A. Gamble and G. Peele) *Developments in British Politics 2* (Macmillan, 1986)  
 'Topics in British Politics' in P. J. Dunleavy, H. Drucker, A. Gamble and G. Peele (Eds.), *op. cit.*  
 'Overall Models of British Politics' in P. J. Dunleavy, H. Drucker, A. Gamble and G. Peele (Eds.), *op. cit.*  
 (With R. A. W. Rhodes) 'Government Beyond Whitehall' in P. J. Dunleavy, H. Drucker, A. Gamble and G. Peele (Eds.), *op. cit.*  
 'The State We're In' (*New Socialist*, December 1985)  
 'Explaining the Privatization Boom: Public Choice Versus Radical Approaches' (*Public Administration*, Spring 1986)  
 'The Growth of Sectoral Cleavages and the Stabilization of State Expenditures' (*Society and Space*, Summer 1986)

**Professor G. W. Jones**

(Editor with S. Ranson and K. Walsh) *Between Centre and Locality* (Allen and Unwin, 1985)  
 'Conclusion: Implications for Policy and Institutions' in G. W. Jones, S. Ranson and K. Walsh (Eds.), *op. cit.*  
 (With John Stewart) *The Case for Local Government* (Allen and Unwin, 2nd edition, 1985)  
 'Regional Problems and International Solutions: the United Kingdom' in D. Sidjanski and C. Ricq (Eds.), *Les Politiques Régionales en Europe* (Loisirs et Pédagogie, 1985)  
 'Local Government' in *The Encyclopedia Americana* (Grolier Incorporated, 1985)  
 'Are the Cities Really Being Streamlined?' (*Manchester Statistical Society*, 1985)  
 (Review Article) 'The Cabinet Office and Secrecy' (*Government and Opposition*, Summer 1985)  
 'Lettre de Londres' (*Pouvoirs*, 36, 1986)  
 'Paying for Local Government' (*Constitutional Reform*, Spring 1986)  
 (Review Article) 'A Sceptical Look at Select Committees' (*Government and Opposition*, Spring 1986)

**Professor Elie Kedourie**

'Transformations in Lebanon' in William Frankel (Ed.), *Survey of Jewish Affairs* (Associated University Press, 1985)  
 'Colonel Laurence and His Biographers' in Dennis Poupard and James E. Person Jr. (Eds.), *Twentieth-Century Literary Criticism, Volume 18* (Gale Research Company, Detroit, 1985)  
 'Terrorism in the Muslim World' in B. Netanyahu (Ed.), *Terrorism* (Farrar, Straus and Giroux, New York, 1986)  
 'Scuttling an Empire' (*Commentary*, December 1985)  
 'Critics in Dispair' (*The New Republic*, 24 March 1986)  
 'Where Arabism and Zionism Differ' (*Commentary*, June 1986)

**Mr. John T. S. Madeley**

'Prophets, Priests and the Polity: European Christian Democracy in a Developmental Perspective' in J. Hadden and A. Shupe (Eds.), *Prophetic Religions and Politics* (Paragon, New York, 1986)

'Norway's 1985 Election: A Pro-Welfare Backlash' (*West European Politics*, April 1986)

**Professor Kenneth Minogue**

*Hayek and Conservatism: Beatrice and Benedick?* (Centre for Independent Studies, Sydney, Australia, 1986)  
 'State' in Adam Kuper and Jessica Kuper (Eds.), *The Social Science Encyclopedia* (Routledge and Kegan Paul, 1985)  
 'Democracy' in Adam Kuper and Jessica Kuper (Eds.), *op. cit.*  
 'Machiavelli' in Adam Kuper and Jessica Kuper (Eds.), *op. cit.*  
 'Burke' in Adam Kuper and Jessica Kuper (Eds.), *op. cit.*  
 'A Choice of Equalities' (*The Times Literary Supplement*, 16 August 1985)  
 'Quadrant' (*The Times Literary Supplement*, 29 November 1985)  
 'Marx and the Unpredictability of Human Folly' (*Government and Opposition*, Vol. 21, No. 1, Winter 1986)  
 'Confusing the Landmarks' (*The Times Literary Supplement*, 17 January 1986)  
 'Anti Americanism: The View From London' (*The National Interest*, No. 3, Spring 1986)  
 'Marx and Vico' (*Encounter*, March 1986)  
 'Into Unreality' (*The Times Educational Supplement*, 11 April 1986)  
 'At God's Left Hand' (*The Times*, 26 April 1986)  
 'Loquocentric Society and its Critics: the Case of Habermas' (*Government and Opposition*, Vol. 21, No. 3, Summer 1986)

**Dr. T. J. Nossiter**

'Communism in Rajiv Gandhi's India' (*Third World Quarterly*, Vol. 7, No. 4, October 1985)  
 'India, Indira and After' (*Government and Opposition*, Vol. 20, No. 1, Winter 1985)  
 'British Television: A Mixed Economy' in West Yorkshire Media in Politics Group (Ed.), *Research on the Range and Quality of Broadcasting Services: A Report for the Committee on Financing the BBC* (Home Office, London, HMSO, 1986)  
 (With Jay G. Blumler and Malcolm Brynin) 'Broadcasting Finance and Programme Quality: An International Review' in West Yorkshire Media in Politics Group (Ed.), *op. cit.*

**Mr. D. B. O'Leary**

(Review Article) 'The Execution of the GLC: A Policy Folly?' (*The London Journal*, Vol. 11, No. 2, 1985)  
 'Explaining Northern Ireland' (*Politics*, Vol. 5, No. 1, April 1985)  
 'Is there a Radical Public Administration?' (*Public Administration*, Vol. 63, No. 3, Autumn 1985)

**Dr. R. R. Orr**

'Warrender's Hobbes After Twenty Eight Years' (*International Hobbes Association Newsletter*, October 1985)

**Dr. G. D. E. Philip**

*The Military in South American Politics* (Croom Helm, 1985)  
*Las Fuerzas Armadas en la Política de América del Sur* (University of Santa Maria, 1985)  
 'Propaganda and Politics in Nicaragua' (*World Today*, December 1985)  
 'Mexico' in *Latin America and Caribbean Review* 1986 (World of Information, 1986)  
 'Democratisation in Latin America' (*Britannica Book of the Year*, Britannica, 1986)  
 'Energy; the Search for Self-Sufficiency' (*Latin America and Caribbean Review*, 1986)  
 'Mexico and the Journals' (*Bulletin of Latin American Research*, January 1986)



**Dr. Frederick Rosen**(Editor) *Polis*, Vol. 5, No. 2, 1986(Editor) *The Bentham Newsletter*, No. 10, June 1986'Bentham' in A. and J. Kuper (Eds.), *The Social Science Encyclopaedia* (Routledge and Kegan Paul, 1985)'Legitimacy: A Utilitarian View' in A. Moulakis (Ed.), *Legitimacy/Legitimite* (Walter de Gruyter, 1986)'Utilitarianism and Justice: A Note on Bentham and Godwin' (*Enlightenment and Dissent*, No. 4, 1985)(Review Article) 'R. Harrison, Bentham (Arguments of the Philosophers)' (*Philosophy*, Vol. LX, April 1985)(Review Article) 'Lotte and Joseph Hamburger, Troubled Lives: John and Sarah Austin' and 'Louis Crompton, Byron and Greek Love, Homophobia in 19th-Century England' (*The Bentham Newsletter*, No. 10, June 1986)**Mr. George Schöpflin**(Editor) *The Soviet Union and Eastern Europe: A Handbook* (Muller, Blond and White, London, 1986)'The Soviet Union and Eastern Europe: Patterns of Political Development' in G. Schöpflin (Ed.), *op. cit.*'National Minorities in Eastern Europe' in G. Schöpflin (Ed.), *op. cit.*'Hungary' in G. Schöpflin (Ed.), *op. cit.*'Biographies of Soviet and East European Leaders' in G. Schöpflin (Ed.), *op. cit.**Stability Through Weakness in Poland* (Institute for the Study of Conflict, Conflict Study No. 187, London, 1986)'Political Decay in One-Party Systems in Eastern Europe: Yugoslav Patterns' in Pedro Ramet (Ed.), *Yugoslavia in the 1980s* (Boulder, Westview, 1985)'Opozycja na Wegrech' in Irena Lasota (Ed.), *Pod czerwona gwiazda Komunizm wroznym krajach* (Committee in Support of Solidarity, New York, 1985)'Hungary' in Martin McCauley and Stephen Carter (Eds.), *Leadership and Leadership Succession in the Soviet Union, Eastern Europe and China* (Macmillan, 1986)'Hungary: a Model for Reform in Soviet-Type Systems?' in Roland Schonfeld (Ed.), *Reform und Wandel in Südosteuropa* (Oldenbourg Verlag, Munich, 1986)**Professor Gordon Smith***Democracy in Western Germany: Parties and Politics in the Federal Republic* (Gower, 3rd edition, 1986)'The Futures of Party Government: A Framework for Analysis' in F. Castles and R. Wildenmann (Eds.), *Visions and Realities of Party Government* (De Gruyter, 1986)**History****Mr. D. E. Baines***Migration in a Mature Economy. Emigration and Internal Migration in England and Wales, 1861-1900* (Cambridge University Press, 1985)**Professor K. Bourne**(General Editor with D. Cameron Watt) *British Documents on Foreign Affairs: Reports and Papers from the Foreign Office Confidential Print: Part I, Series B, D. Gillard (Ed.), The Near and Middle East, 1856-1914, Vols. 11-20; Part II, Series A, D. Lieven (Ed.), The Soviet Union, 1917-1939, Vols. 6-10; Part II, Series B, R. Bidwell (Ed.), Turkey, Iran and the Middle East, Vols. 1-5* (University Publications of America, 1985)**Dr. R. W. D. Boyce**'Britain: Twentieth Century' in G. R. Elton (Ed.), *The Royal Historical Society Annual Bibliography of British and Irish History* (Harvester Press, 1985)**Dr. A. R. Bridbury**'Markets and Freedom in the Middle Ages' in B. L. Anderson and A. J. H. Latham (Eds.), *The Market in History* (Croom Helm, 1986)**Dr. R. J. Bullen**(Editor) *Documents on British Policy Overseas 1945-1955. Series II, Vol. I — The Schuman Plan, The Council of Europe and Western Integration May 1950-December 1952* (HMSO, 1986)'What is Diplomatic History?' (*History Today*, July 1985)**Dr. R. P. T. Davenport-Hines***Dudley Docker: The Life and Times of a Trade Warrior* (Cambridge University Press, 1984)(Editor) *Speculators and Patriots: Essays in Business Biography* (Cass, 1986)'The Ottoman Empire in Decline: the Business Imperialism of Sir Vincent Caillard' in R. V. Turrell and J. J. van Helten (Eds.), *The City and Empire* (Institute of Commonwealth Studies, 1985)'Glaxo's Australian History' (*Australian Corporate History Bulletin*, Vol. 1, November 1985)'Sir John Sutherland Harwood-Banner, Accountant' in D. J. Jeremy (Ed.), *Dictionary of Business Biography, Volume 3* (Butterworth, 1985)'Alexander Henderson, 1st Lord Faringdon, Financier' in D. J. Jeremy (Ed.), *op. cit.*William Lionel Hichens, Armaments Manufacturer' in D. J. Jeremy (Ed.), *op. cit.*Hugo Hirst, 1st Lord Hirst, Electrical Manufacturer' in D. J. Jeremy (Ed.), *op. cit.*'Sir Edward Hulton, Newspaper Proprietor' in D. J. Jeremy (Ed.), *op. cit.*'Godfrey Charles Isaacs, Speculator' in D. J. Jeremy (Ed.), *op. cit.*'Sir Mark Webster Jenkinson, Armaments Manufacturer' in D. J. Jeremy (Ed.), *op. cit.*Sir Harry Jephcott, Pharmaceutical Manufacturer' in D. J. Jeremy (Ed.), *op. cit.*Sir Herbert Lawrence, Banker' in D. J. Jeremy (Ed.), *op. cit.*William Legge, 6th Earl of Dartmouth, Coalowner' in D. J. Jeremy (Ed.), *op. cit.*Sir Guy Locock, Director of Federation of British Industries' in D. J. Jeremy (Ed.), *op. cit.*'Oliver Lyttelton, 1st Viscount Chandos, Metal Broker' in D. J. Jeremy (Ed.), *op. cit.*'Harry McGowan, 1st Lord McGowan, Chemical Manufacturer' in D. J. Jeremy (Ed.), *Dictionary of Business Biography, Volume 4* (Butterworth, 1985)'Sir Harry Mallaby-Deeley, Property Developer' in D. J. Jeremy (Ed.), *op. cit.*'Sir Edward Manville, Industrialist' in D. J. Jeremy (Ed.), *op. cit.*'Sir Roland Nugent, Director of Federation of British Industries' in D. J. Jeremy (Ed.), *op. cit.*'Osborne O'Hagan, Stockbroker' in D. J. Jeremy (Ed.), *op. cit.*'Frederick Scott Oliver, Draper' in D. J. Jeremy (Ed.), *op. cit.*'Albert Pam, Merchant Banker' in D. J. Jeremy (Ed.), *op. cit.*'Alan Percy, 8th Duke of Northumberland, Coal Owner' in D. J. Jeremy (Ed.), *op. cit.*'Arthur Hungerford Pollen, Linotype Manufacturer' in D. J. Jeremy (Ed.), *op. cit.*'Sir Percy Pybus, Electrical Manufacturer' in D. J. Jeremy (Ed.), *op. cit.*'Sir Alexander Roger, Telephone Manufacturer' in D. J. Jeremy (Ed.), *op. cit.*'Sir Hallowell Rogers, Armaments and Car Manufacturer' in D. J. Jeremy (Ed.), *op. cit.*'Sir Peter Rylands, Wire Manufacturer' in D. J. Jeremy (Ed.), *op. cit.*'Sir David Lionel Goldsmid-Stem-Salmons, Electrical Engineer' in D. J. Jeremy (Ed.), *Dictionary of Business Biography, Volume 5* (Butterworth, 1986)



- 'John Davenport Siddeley, Lord Kenilworth, Motor Car Manufacturer' in D. J. Jeremy (Ed.), *op. cit.*
- 'Andrew Wilson Tait, Accountant' in D. J. Jeremy (Ed.), *op. cit.*
- 'Sir Glynn Hamilton West, Armaments Manufacturer' in D. J. Jeremy (Ed.), *op. cit.*
- 'Francis Vernon Willey, Lord Barnby, Textile Magnate' in D. J. Jeremy (Ed.), *op. cit.*
- 'Whitaker Wright, Financier' in D. J. Jeremy (Ed.), *op. cit.*
- (Editor) *Speculators and Patriots* (Cass, 1986)
- 'Edgar Vincent, Viscount D'Abernon, and the Eastern Investment Company in London, Constantinople and Johannesburg' in R. P. T. Davenport-Hines (Ed.), *op. cit.*
- 'Two Autobiographical Fragments of Hugo Hirst' in R. P. T. Davenport-Hines (Ed.), *op. cit.*

#### Mr. John B. Gillingham

- 'The Fall of the Angevin Empire' (*History Today*, 36, April 1986)

#### Professor Leslie Hannah

- Inventing Retirement: The Development of Occupational Pensions in Britain* (Cambridge University Press, London and New York, 1986)

#### Professor Ragnhild Hatton

- The Anglo-Hanoverian Connection 1714-1760*, Creighton Trust Lecture for 1982 (University of London, 1982)
- 'The Prehistory of Voltaire's Siècle de Louis XIV' (*Newsletter of the Society for French Seventeenth Century Studies*, 1983)
- 'Guillaume III et la Succession d'Espagne' in J. Bèranger (Ed.), *Les Relations Franco-Austrichiennes sous Louis XIV* (St. Cyr, Coetquidan, 1983)
- Karl XII (Swedish translation with additional preface and additions of original English and American, *Charles XII of Sweden*, 1968 and 1969) (Lindfors, Köping, Sweden, 1985)
- 'Ihre Tugenden ergänzten sich zum Nutzen Europas: Prinz Eugen und der Herzog von Marlborough' (*Prinz Eugen, Sonderbeilage Wiener Zeitung*, 18 February 1986)
- 'England und Hanover 1714-1837' (paper given in September 1985 for the Prinz Albert Society Symposium in *England und Hannover*, Prinz Albert Studien, Vol. 4, Munich, 1986)
- 'Louis XIV and the Revocation of the Edict of Nantes' (*Proceedings of the Huguenot Society*, Vol. 24, 1986)
- 'Frederick the Great and the House of Hanover', paper given at the Friedrich II Symposium in Basle, March 1986 (*Neue Forschungen*, Vol. 8, Friedrich der Grosse, Cologne 1986)
- Norskt Forord (preface in Norwegian) to *Armfeldts fälttag mot Trondheim 1718-1719. En kommenterad bibliografi* (Visum, Visby, Sweden, 1986)

#### Dr. A. C. Howe

- (With Robert Boyce) 'Britain Since 1914' in *Annual Bibliography of British and Irish History, 1984* (Royal Historical Society, 1985)
- 'Sir Frederick Mappin' in D. J. Jeremy (Ed.), *Dictionary of Business Biography, Vol. 4* (Butterworths, 1985)
- 'Sir Alan Sykes' in D. J. Jeremy (Ed.), *Dictionary of Business Biography, Vol. 5* (Butterworths, 1986)

#### Dr. D. J. Jeremy

- (Editor) *Dictionary of Business Biography, Volume 3* (Butterworth, 1985)
- 'Sir William Pickles Hartley (1846-1922), Jam and Marmalade Manufacturer' in D. J. Jeremy (Ed.), *op. cit.*
- 'Philip Sydney Henman (1899- ), Dock and Road Transport Services Entrepreneur'

- in D. J. Jeremy (Ed.), *op. cit.*
- 'Sir Frederick Collins Hooper (1892-1963), Professional Manager and Soft Drinks Manufacturer' in D. J. Jeremy (Ed.), *op. cit.*
- 'Sir John Jackson (1851-1919), Engineering Contractor' in D. J. Jeremy (Ed.), *op. cit.*
- 'Sir John William Laing (1879-1978), Builder and Civil Engineering Contractor' in D. J. Jeremy (Ed.), *op. cit.*
- (Editor) *Dictionary of Business Biography, Volume 4* (Butterworth, 1985)
- 'Harold Vincent Mackintosh (1891-1964), 1st Viscount Mackintosh of Halifax, Confectionery Manufacturer' in D. J. Jeremy (Ed.), *op. cit.*
- 'John Mackintosh (1868-1920), Toffee Manufacturer' in D. J. Jeremy (Ed.), *op. cit.*
- 'Gerard Noel Cornwallis Mann (1872-1941), Motor Vehicle Distributor' in D. J. Jeremy (Ed.), *op. cit.*
- 'Sir Joshua Mason (1795-1881), Pen Manufacturer' in D. J. Jeremy (Ed.), *op. cit.*
- 'Bertram Wagstaff Mills (1873-1938), Circus Proprietor' in D. J. Jeremy (Ed.), *op. cit.*
- 'Sir Godfrey Way Mitchell (1891-1982), Builder and Civil Engineering Contractor' in D. J. Jeremy (Ed.), *op. cit.*
- 'Sir Robert Ludwig Mond (1867-1938), Chemical and Nonferrous Metals Company Executive' in D. J. Jeremy (Ed.), *op. cit.*
- (With Stanley D. Chapman) 'Anthony John Mundella (1825-1897), Hosiery Manufacturer' in D. J. Jeremy (Ed.), *op. cit.*
- 'George William Odey (1900- ), Leather Manufacturer' in D. J. Jeremy (Ed.), *op. cit.*
- 'Sir Alfred George Beech Owen (1908-1975), Manufacturer of Engineering Components' in D. J. Jeremy (Ed.), *op. cit.*
- 'Andrew Pears (1846-1909), Soap Manufacturer' in D. J. Jeremy (Ed.), *op. cit.*
- 'Weetman Dickinson Pearson (1856-1927), 1st Viscount Cowdray, Contractor and Builder' in D. J. Jeremy (Ed.), *op. cit.*
- (With Francis Goodall) 'Sir Ernest Willoughby Petter (1873-1954) and Percy Waddams Petter (1873-1955), Petrol Engine and Aircraft Manufacturers' in D. J. Jeremy (Ed.), *op. cit.*
- (With Francis Goodall) 'Robert Harold Posnett (1869-1929), Leather Manufacturer' in D. J. Jeremy (Ed.), *op. cit.*
- (With Graeme Tonge) 'Austin Leonard Reed (1873-1954), Men's Outfitter' in D. J. Jeremy (Ed.), *op. cit.*
- 'Honourable Charles Stewart Rolls (1877-1910), Motor Car Promoter and Manufacturer' in D. J. Jeremy (Ed.), *op. cit.*
- 'Sir Frederick Henry Royce (1863-1933), Motor Car and Aeroengine Manufacturer and Developer' in D. J. Jeremy (Ed.), *op. cit.*
- 'Thomas Baron Russell (1856-1931), Advertising Consultant' in D. J. Jeremy (Ed.), *op. cit.*
- (Review Essay) 'A Gallery of Distinguished Individuals: *The Biographical Dictionary of American Business Leaders* (*Business History Review*, Vol. 59, 1985)
- (Editor) *Dictionary of Business Biography, Volume 5* (Butterworth, 1986)
- 'George Sanger (1827-1911), Showman and Circus Proprietor' in D. J. Jeremy (Ed.), *op. cit.*
- (With Robin Higham) 'Hugh Oswald Short (1883-1969), Aircraft Manufacturer' in D. J. Jeremy (Ed.), *op. cit.*
- (With Robin Higham) 'Sir Thomas Octave Murdoch Sopwith (1888- ), Aircraft Manufacturer' in D. J. Jeremy (Ed.), *op. cit.*
- 'Sir Albert Spicer (1847-1934), Paper Merchant and Wholesale Stationer' in D. J. Jeremy (Ed.), *op. cit.*
- (With Robin Higham) 'Sir Frank Spencer Spriggs (1895-1969), Aircraft Manufacturer' in D. J. Jeremy (Ed.), *op. cit.*
- 'Sir Edward David Stern (1854-1933), Merchant Banker' in D. J. Jeremy (Ed.), *op. cit.*
- 'Sir Oswald Stoll (1866-1942), Theatrical Impresario' in D. J. Jeremy (Ed.), *op. cit.*
- 'Sir Henry Tate (1819-1899), Sugar Refiner' in D. J. Jeremy (Ed.), *op. cit.*



- (With Charles E. Harvey) 'Sir Henry Whittaker Trickett (1857–1913), Slipper Manufacturer' in D. J. Jeremy (Ed.), *op. cit.*
- 'Frederick Wallis (1886–1970), Manufacturer of Piping' in D. J. Jeremy (Ed.), *op. cit.*
- 'Weston Fulford Marriott Webb (1851–1937), Textile Merchant' in D. J. Jeremy (Ed.), *op. cit.*
- 'Francis Pelham Whitbread (1867–1941), Brewer and Brewing Trade Association Leader' in D. J. Jeremy (Ed.), *op. cit.*
- (With Robin Higham) 'Sir Myles Dermot Norris Wyatt (1903–1968), Air Transport Entrepreneur' in D. J. Jeremy (Ed.), *op. cit.*

**Dr. Paul A. Johnson**

*Saving and Spending: The Working Class Economy in Britain, 1870–1939* (Oxford University Press, 1985)

**Dr. Geoffrey Jones**

- Banking and Empire in Iran. The History of the British Bank of the Middle East, Volume 1* (Cambridge University Press, 1986)
- (Editor with P. Hertner) *Multinationals: Theory and History* (Gower, Aldershot, 1986)
- (With P. Hertner) 'Multinationals: Theory and History' in P. Hertner and G. Jones (Eds.), *op. cit.*
- 'The Performance of British Multinational Enterprise, 1890–1945' in P. Hertner and G. Jones (Eds.), *op. cit.*
- 'Banking in the Gulf before 1960' in R. Lawless (Ed.), *The Gulf in the Early 20th Century: Foreign Institutions and Local Responses* (Centre for Middle Eastern Studies, Durham, 1986)
- 'British Overseas Banks in the Middle East 1920–1970: A Study in Multinational Middle Age' in M. Levy-Leboyer and A. Teichova (Eds.), *Multinational Enterprise in Historical Perspective* (Cambridge University Press, 1986)

**Dr. William P. Kennedy**

(With Rachel Britton, translated from English by Richard Tilly) 'Portfolioverhalten und wirtschaftliche Entwicklung im späten 19. Jahrhundert: Ein Vergleich zwischen Grossbritannien und Deutschland — Hypothesen und Spekulationen' in Richard Tilly (Ed.), *Beiträge zur quantitativen vergleichenden Unternehmensgeschichte* (Klett-Cotta, Stuttgart, 1985)

**Dr. Jay Kleinberg**

'Amelia Jenks Bloomer' in Archie McDonald (Ed.), *Encyclopedia USA*, Vol. 6, 1985

**Dr. Colin M. Lewis**

'Industry in Latin America before 1930' in Leslie Bethell (Ed.), *The Cambridge History of Latin America. Volume IV. c. 1870 to 1930* (Cambridge University Press, 1986)

**Dr. Jonathan M. Liebenau**

- Medical Science and Medical Industry, The Formation of the American Pharmaceutical Industry* (Macmillan Press, London, 1986 and Johns Hopkins University Press, Baltimore, 1986)
- 'Industrial R & D in Pharmaceutical Firms in the Early Twentieth Century' (*Business History*, Vol. 26, 1984)
- (With T. Claydon and S. Ville) 'List of Publications on the Economic and Social History of Great Britain and Ireland' (*Economic History Review*, Second Series, Vol. 37, 1984)
- 'Patents in the Chemical Industry, Britain and Germany, 1890–1930' (*Royal Society of Chemistry Symposium Proceedings*, Exeter, 1984)
- 'Scientific Ambitions, The Pharmaceutical Industry 1900–1920' (*Pharmacy in History*,

Vol. 27, 1985)

- 'Case Study in the Transfer of a Medical Technology: The Production and Use of Diphtheria Antitoxin in Europe and the United States, 1890–1920' (*Proceedings of the International Congress for the History of Science*, Berkeley, 1985)
- 'Innovation in Pharmaceuticals: Industrial R & D in the Early Twentieth Century' (*Research Policy*, Vol. 14, 1985)
- 'Britain's Wartime Development of Penicillin' (*Bulletin of the Society for the Social History of Medicine*, 1985)
- 'The British Success with Penicillin' (*Social Studies of Science*, 17, 1986)
- (With R. Bunschoten) 'Urban Works' (*Architectural Review*, Vol. 179, March 1986)
- 'Thomas Holloway, Patent Medicine Manufacturer' in D. J. Jeremy (Ed.), (*Dictionary of Business Biography, Volumes 3 to 5* (Butterworth, 1985–86)
- 'Thomas Morson, Pharmaceuticals Manufacturer' in D. J. Jeremy (Ed.), *op. cit.*
- 'Thomas Whiffen, Fine Chemicals Manufacturer' in D. J. Jeremy (Ed.), *op. cit.*

**Professor I. H. Nish**

- The Anglo-Japanese Alliance: the Diplomacy of Two Island Empires 1894–1907* (Athlone Press, Revised Edition, 1985)
- Britain and Japan, 1600–1986* (Norbury, 1986)
- 'Some Thoughts on Japanese Expansion' in W. J. Mommsen and J. Osterhammel (Eds.), *Imperialism and After: Continuities and Discontinuities* (Allen and Unwin, 1986)
- 'Jousting with Authority: Sir Francis Lindley at the Tokyo Embassy' (*Bulletin of the Japan Society of London*, 1986)

**Dr. Antony Polonsky**

- 'The German Occupation of Poland During the First and Second World Wars: A Comparison' in R. Prete and H. Ion (Eds.), *Armies of Occupation* (Wilfrid Laurier University Press, Waterloo, Ontario, Canada, 1984)
- 'Oxford Conference on Polish-Jewish Relations' (*Soviet Jewish Affairs*, Vol. 14, No. 3, 1984)
- 'Political Anti-semitism in Britain before the First World War' (*Studia nad faszyzmem i zbrodniami hitlerowskimi, Volume IX*, Wroclaw, No. 4, 1985)
- 'Polish Failure in Wartime London: Attempts to Forge a European Alliance 1940–1944' (*The International History Review*, Vol. VII, No. 4, 1985)

**Dr. A. Sked**

'A Patriot for Whom? Colonel Redl and a Question of Identity' (*History Today*, July 1986)

**Dr. David Starkey**

- The Reign of Henry VIII: Politics and Personalities* (George Philip, 1985)
- (With David Souden) *This Land of England* (Muller, Blond and White, 1985)
- (With Christopher Coleman) *Revolution Reassessed: The Revisions in the History of Tudor Government and Administration* (Oxford University Press, 1986)

**Dr. D. Stevenson**

(Editor) *War and Society Newsletter*, Spring 1986 (Militärgeschichtliches Forschungsamt, Karlsruhe, 1986)

**Professor D. Cameron Watt**

(General Editor with K. Bourne) *British Documents on Foreign Affairs: Reports and Papers from the Foreign Office Confidential Print: Part I, Series B, D. Gillard (Ed.), The Near and Middle East, 1856–1914*, Vols. 11–20; Part II, Series A, D. Lieven (Ed.), *The Soviet Union, 1917–1939*, Vols. 6–10; Part II, Series B, R. Bidwell (Ed.), *Turkey, Iran and the Middle East*, Vols. 1–5 (University Publications of America, 1985)



- 'Britain and the Neutral Powers 1939-1945; Some General Considerations' in Louis-Edouard Roulet and Roland Blattler (Eds.), *Les Etats neutres Européens et la Seconde Guerre Mondiale* (Neuchâtel, Editions de la Baconnière, 1985)
- 'The Publication of British Official Documents' in K. J. Kooijmans, Th. S. H. Bos and A. E. Kersten et al. (Eds.), *Bron en publikatie. Voordrachten en opstellen* (Bureau den Rijkscommissie voor Vadenlandse Geschiednis, s'Gravenhage, 1985)
- 'Die Konservative Regierung und die EWG, 1950-1957' in Hans-Erich Volkmann and Walter Schwengler (Eds.), *Die Europäische Verteidigungsgemeinschaft. Stand und Probleme der Forschung* (Boppard am Rhein, Boldt Verlag for the Militärgeschichtliches Forschungsamt, 1985)
- 'Grossbritannien, die Vereinigte Staaten und Deutschland' in Joseph Foschepoth and Rolf Steininger (Eds.), *Britische Deutschland- und Besatzungspolitik, 1945-1949* (Paderborn, Ferdinand Schöningh, 1985)
- 'Those were the Weeks that Were — Claud Cockburn's Noises Off' (*Encounter*, Vol. LXVI, No. 5, May 1986)

#### Dr. Mari E. W. Williams

- 'Choices in Oil Refining: The Case of BP, 1900-60' (*Business History*, Vol. 26, 1984)
- 'Beyond the Planets: Early Nineteenth Century Studies of Double Stars' (*British Journal for the History of Science*, Vol. 17, 1984)

### Industrial Relations

#### Dr. Keith N. G. Bradley

- (With A. Gelb) *Share Ownership for Employees* (Public Policy Centre, London, 1986)
- 'Employee-Ownership and Economic Decline in Western Industrial Democracies' (*Journal of Management Studies*, Vol. 23, No. 1, 1986)
- 'A Policy for Incentives and Involvement' (*Catalyst*, Vol. 2, No. 1, 1986)

#### Mr. Edmund J. Heery

- (With Christine Edwards) 'The Incorporation of Workplace Trade Unionism? Some evidence from the Mining Industry' (*Sociology*, August 1985)
- 'Computers and the Industrial Relations Manager. A Case Study of the Mining Industry' (*Personnel Review*, January 1986)

#### Dr. D. W. Marsden

- (With T. Morris, P. Willman and S. Wood) *The Car Industry: Labour Relations and Industrial Adjustment* (Tavistock, 1985)
- The End of Economic Man?: Custom and Competition in Labour Markets* (Wheatsheaf, 1986)
- 'Homo Economicus and the Labour Market' in P. Wiles and G. Routh (Eds.), *Economics in Disarray* (Blackwell, 1985)
- 'Retribuzioni relative del lavoro giovanile in Francia, nella Germania Federale, nei Paesi Bassi e nel Regno Unito' (*Rassegna di Statistiche del Lavoro*, 3-4, Rome, 1985)
- 'Youth Pay in Britain Compared with France and FR Germany Since 1966' (*British Journal of Industrial Relations*, November 1985)
- 'Chronicle: Industrial Relations in the United Kingdom' (*British Journal of Industrial Relations*, November 1985, March 1986 and July 1986)
- 'Youth Pay and Employers' Recruitment Practices for Young Workers in Western Europe' (*Social Europe*, Supplement, Brussels, 1986)
- (With Paul Ryan) 'Where Do Young Workers Work?' (*British Journal of Industrial Relations*, March 1986)
- 'Les Syndicats Britanniques dans la Crise' (*Revue de l'OURS*, juillet 1986)

#### Professor D. Metcalf

- 'Employment Subsidies and Redundancies' in R. Blundell and I. Walker (Eds.), *Labour Supply and Unemployment* (Cambridge University Press, 1986)
- (With R. Layard and R. O'Brien) 'A New Deal for the Long Term Unemployed' in P. Hart (Ed.), *Unemployment and Labour Market Policy* (Gower, 1986)
- 'The Road Back to Full Employment' (*AUEW Journal*, January 1986)

#### Dr. S. J. Wood

- (With D. Marsden, T. Morris and P. Willman) *The Car Industry: Labour Relations and Industrial Adjustment* (Tavistock, 1985)
- The Labour Process*, Work and Society Course, Unit 7 (Open University, 1985)
- 'Work Organization' in R. Deem and G. Salaman (Eds.), *Work and Society* (Open University Press, 1985)
- 'Personnel Management and Recruitment' (*Personnel Review*, 1986)
- 'Neue Technologien, Arbeitsorganisation und Qualifikation' (*Prokla*, März 1986)
- 'Recruitment Systems and the Recession' (*British Journal of Industrial Relations*, March 1986)

### International Relations

#### Mr. Michael H. Banks

- 'The International Relations Discipline: Asset or Liability for Conflict Resolution?' in Edward E. Azar and John W. Burton (Eds.), *International Conflict Resolution: Theory and Practice* (Wheatsheaf, Brighton, 1986)

#### Dr. C. Coker

- The United States in South Africa 1968-86: Constructive Engagement and its Critics* (Duke University Press, 1986)
- A Nation in Retreat: Britain's Defence Commitment* (Brassey's, 1986)
- 'Nuclear Cries, Conventional Whispers' in Walter Goldstein (Ed.), *Fighting Allies* (Brassey's, 1986)
- 'Arms for Oblivion: Britain and the Defence Debate in the 1980s' in Walter Goldstein (Ed.), *op. cit.*
- 'Südafrika-Strategische Bedeutung' (*Truppen-Praxis*, November/December 1985)
- 'Among the Believers: South Africa in Crisis' (*Politique Etrangère*, Winter 1985)
- 'History as Epilogue: Britain and European Defence Cooperation' (*Journal of European Integration*, Winter/Spring 1986)

#### Professor Fred Halliday

- Global Conflict and Regional Sub-Systems: the Case of Afghanistan and the Gulf?' in Richard Lawless (Ed.), *Foreign Policy Issues in the Middle East* (Centre for Middle Eastern and Islamic Studies, University of Durham, 1985)
- 'Iranian Foreign Policy Since 1979: Internationalism and Nationalism in the Islamic Revolution' in Juan Cole and Nikki Keddie (Eds.), *Shi'ism and Social Protest* (Yale University Press, 1986)
- 'A "Crisis" of International Relations?' (*International Relations*, November 1985)
- (With Maxine Molyneux) 'The Soviet Union and the Ethiopian Revolution' (*Third World Affairs*, 1986)
- 'Three Faces of Iran' (*The Times Literary Supplement*, 20 June 1986)

#### Dr. C. J. Hill

- 'Reagan and Thatcher: the Sentimental Alliance' (*World Outlook* (Dartmouth College), Vol. 1, No. 2, Winter 1986)



**Dr. Finn Laursen**

- 'Swedish Views on the Future of Europe' in Walter Lippens (Ed.), *Documents on the History of European Integration Volume I: Continental Plans for European Union 1939-1945* (Walter de Gruyter, Berlin and New York, 1985)
- 'A Profile of Danish Law of the Sea Policy Making and Makers: Report on a Questionnaire' (Odense University, Department of Public Finance and Policy, *Occasional Papers*, No. 21, 1985)
- 'Norwegian Marine Policy' (University of Delaware, *Marine Policy Reports*, Vol. 8, No. 1, September 1985)

**Dr. M. Leifer**

- (Editor and contributor) *The Balance of Power in East Asia* (Macmillan for Royal United Services Institute for Defence Studies, 1986)
- 'Regional Decision-Making and Corporate Foreign Policies' in R. H. Taylor and P. C. I. Ayre (Eds.), *ASEAN-EC Economic and Political Relations* (School of Oriental and African Studies, London, 1986)
- 'Obstacles to a Political Settlement in Indochina' (*Pacific Affairs*, Winter 1985-86)

**Dr. Hugh Macdonald**

- 'The Strategic Goals of a Technology Embargo' in M. E. Schaffer (Ed.), *Technology Transfer and East-West Relations* (Croom Helm, 1985)

**Dr. J. B. L. Mayall**

- 'Britain and Anglophone Africa' in Amadu Sesay (Ed.), *Africa and Europe: From Partition to Interdependence or Dependence?* (Croom Helm, London 1986)
- 'The Commonwealth and South Africa' (*The World Today*, December 1985)

**Dr. G. Sen**

- 'The Economics of U.S. Defence: The Military Industrial Complex and Neo-Marxist Economy Theories Reconsidered' (*Millennium, Journal of International Studies*, Vol. 15, No. 2, 1986)

**Mr. Nicholas A. Sims**

- Biological and Toxin Weapons: Issues in the 1986 Review* (The Council for Arms Control, Faraday Discussion Paper No. 7, June 1986)
- 'Vernon Gerald Bailey (1903-1972)' in Harold Josephson (Ed.), *Biographical Dictionary of Modern Peace Leaders* (Greenwood Press, 1985)
- 'Quaker Approaches to Disarmament: What Have We Learned?' (*The Friends' Quarterly*, July 1985)

**Mr. G. H. Stern**

- 'Eastern Europe 1944-85' in G. Schöpflin (Ed.), *The Soviet Union and Eastern Europe* (Muller, Blond and White, 1986)

**Professor Susan Strange**

- Casino Capitalism* (Blackwell, 1986)
- 'Politics, Trade and Money' in L. Tsoukalis (Ed.), *Europe, America and the World Economy*, Blackwell, 1986. Reprinted in 'The Bondage of Liberal Economics', *SALS Review*, Winter/Spring 1986

**Language Studies****Ms. Jean M. Aitchison**

- (With R. K. Agnihotri) '“I deny that I'm incapable of not working all night”: divergence in negative structures between British and Indian English' in R. Eaton *et al* (Eds.),

*Papers from the 4th International Conference on English Historical Linguistics* (John Benjamins, 1986)

- 'The Gobbledegook Syndrome' (*English Today*, 5, January 1986)
- 'The Mental Representation of Prefixes' (*Osmania University Papers in Linguistics*, 9-10, 1983-4, Published April 1985)

**Professor R. Chapman**

- The Sense of the Past in Victorian Literature* (Croom Helm, 1986)
- The Way of Resurrection* (A. R. Mowbray, 1986)

**Dr. K. E. M. George**

- 'Forenames as Common Nouns in English and French' (*Studia Neophilologica*, Vol. 58, No. 1, 1986)
- (Contributor to) A. Doillon (Ed.), *Dico-Plus. Pour la mise a jour permanente des connaissances lexicales* (Les Mots en Liberte, ALFRAL, Paris, No. 34, September 1985; No. 35, March 1986)

**Mr. Anthony L. Gooch**

- 'El lenguaje politico español y el factor anglosajon' (*Proceedings of the First Joint Conference of Hispanists in Polytechnics and other Colleges and the Iberian Social Studies Association*, Keele, December 1985)
- 'A Surrealistic Referendum: Spain and NATO' (*Government and Opposition*, Summer 1986)

**Law****Dr. Patricia W. Birnie**

- International Regulation of Whaling*, 2 Volumes (Oceana, 1985)
- 'The Role of Developing Countries in Nudging the International Whaling Commission from Regulating Whaling to Encouraging Nonconsumptive Uses of Whales' (*Ecology Law Quarterly*, Vol 12, No. 4, 1985)

**Professor J. E. Hall Williams**

- 'Changes in Sentencing in England and Wales' in Hans-Dieter Schwind (Ed.), *Festschrift für Gunter Blau zum 70. Geburtstag* (Walter de Gruyter, Berlin, 1985)

**Mr. T. C. Hartley**

- 'Federalism, Courts and Legal Systems: The Emerging Constitution of the European Community' (*The American Journal of Comparative Law*, Vol. XXXIV, Spring 1986)

**Professor Rosalyn Higgins**

- 'Human Rights: Effective Remedies' (*Proceedings, Seventh-Seventh Meeting of the American Society of International Law*, 1983, published 1985)
- 'Innvandring, familieliv og diskriminering' ('Immigration, the Family and Discrimination') (*Mennesker og Rettigheter*, Vol. 4, 1986)
- 'UK Foreign Affairs Committee Report on the Abuse of Diplomatic Privileges and Immunities: Government Response and Report' (*American Journal of International Law*, 80, January 1986)

**Professor L. H. Leigh**

- Police Powers in England and Wales* (Butterworths, 2nd edition, 1985)
- Chapters on Meetings and Directors Duties and Enforcement in *Butterworths Company Law Guide* (Butterworths, 1985)



- 'Le Rôle Sanctionneur Du Droit Pénal' in *Le Rôle Sanctionneur du Droit Pénal* (Editions Universitaires, Fribourg, Suisse, 1985)
- 'Aspects de la détention provisoire en Angleterre et au Pays de Galles' (*Déviante et Société*, Vol. X, No. 1, March 1986)
- 'Statutory Offences and Mistake' (*New Law Journal*, Vol. 136, No. 6247, 28 March 1986)

**Mr. Martin Loughlin**

- Local Government in the Modern State* (Sweet and Maxwell, 1986)
- 'Municipal Socialism in a Unitary State' in P. McAuslan and J. McEldowney (Eds.), *Law, Legitimacy and the Constitution* (Sweet and Maxwell, 1985)
- 'Apportioning the Infrastructure Costs of Urban Land Development' in S. Barrett and P. Healey (Eds.), *Land Policy: Issues for the 1980s* (Gower, 1985)
- 'Constitutional Values and Constitutionalist Arguments in the Debate Over Central-Local Government Relations' in M. Goldsmith (Ed.), *New Research in Central-Local Relations* (Gower, 1985)
- 'The Constitutional Role of Local Government' in M. Goldsmith (Ed.), *Essays on the Future of Local Government* (West Yorkshire County Council, 1986)
- 'The Restructuring of Central-Local Government Legal Relations' (*Local Government Studies*, Vol. 11, No. 6, 1985)
- (With Ken Young) 'The Crisis in Local Government: Chronic or Acute?' (*District Councils Review*, November 1985)

**Professor Simon Roberts**

- (Editor) *The Construction and Transformation of African Customary Law* (Special Number of the *Journal of African Law*, 1984)
- 'Some Notes on "African Customary Law"' (*Journal of African Law*, Vol. 29, 1984)
- 'Towards a Minimal Form of Alternative Intervention' (*Mediation Quarterly*, No. 11, 1986)

**Mrs. Rhona G. Schuz**

- 'Taxation of Maintenance Payments to Children' (*British Tax Review*, September 1985)
- 'Controlling Forum-Shopping: The Impact of *MacShannon v Rockware Glass Ltd*' (*International and Comparative Law Quarterly*, Vol. 35, April 1986)

**Mr. R. C. Simpson**

- (With Roy Lewis) 'Freedom of Association' in Roy Lewis (Ed.), *Labour Law in Britain* (Blackwell, 1986)
- Trade Union Immunities' in Roy Lewis (Ed.), *op. cit.*

**Professor Lord Wedderburn of Charlton**

- 'The Social Responsibility of Companies' (Southey Memorial Lecture) (*Melbourne University Law Review*, Vol. 15, July 1985)
- 'Labour Law Research in Britain' in S. Edlund (Ed.), *Labour Law Research in Twelve Countries* (Swedish Centre for Working Life, Stockholm, 1986)

**Dr. J. F. Weiss**

- 'The European Free Trade Association after Twenty-five years' (*Yearbook of European Law*, Vol. 5, 1985)
- '"Completing the Internal Market", The European Interest Grouping (EEIG)' (*EFTA Bulletin*, 3, 1986)

**Professor Michael Zander**

- A Bill of Rights?* (Sweet and Maxwell, Third Edition, 1985)
- The Law-Making Process* (Weidenfeld and Nicolson, Second Edition, 1985)

- 'Determining Whether the Police and Criminal Evidence Act Achieves the Right Balance' (*Public Law*, Autumn 1985)
- 'The United Kingdom and the Bill of Rights Debate' (*Catalyst*, Winter 1985)
- 'The Report of the Roskill Committee on Fraud Trials' (*Criminal Law Review*, July 1986)

**Philosophy, Logic and Scientific Method**

**Dr. C. Howson**

- 'Some Recent Objections to the Bayesian Theory of Support' (*The British Journal for the Philosophy of Science*, September 1985)
- (With Allan Franklin) 'Newton and Kepler: A Bayesian Approach' (*Studies in History and Philosophy of Science*, December 1985)
- (With Allan Franklin) 'A Bayesian Analysis of Excess Content and the Localisation of Support' (*The British Journal for the Philosophy of Science*, December 1985)

**Professor Sir Karl Popper**

- Conjectures et réfutations — La croissance du savoir scientifique* (French translation by Michelle-Irene and Marc B. de Launay of *Conjectures and Refutations*, Editions Payot, Paris, 1985)
- El coneixement objectiu. Un enfocament evolutiu* (Catalan translation by Nuria Roig of *Objective Knowledge. An Evolutionary Approach*, Edicions 62, Barcelona, 1985)
- Realismo y el objetivo de la ciencia — Post Scriptum a La logica de la investigacion cientifica*, Volume I, edited by W. W. Bartley III (Spanish translation by Marta Sansigre Vidal of *Realism and the Aim of Science*, Editorial Tecnos, Madrid, 1985)
- Teoria cuantica y el cisma en Fisica — Post Scriptum a La logica de la investigacion cientifica*, Volume III, edited by W. W. Bartley III (Spanish translation by Marta Sansigre Vidal of *Quantum Theory and the Schism in Physics*, Editorial Tecnos, Madrid, 1985)
- El universo abierto. Un argumento en favor del indeterminismo — Post Scriptum a La logica de la investigacion cientifica*, Volume II, edited by W. W. Bartley III (Spanish translation by Marta Sansigre Vidal of *The Open Universe. An Argument for Indeterminism*, Editorial Tecnos, Madrid, 1986)
- (With Thomas D. Angelidis) 'Towards a Local Explanatory Theory of the Einstein-Podolsky-Rosen-Bohm Experiment' (*Symposium on the Foundations of Modern Physics*, World Scientific Publishing Co., 1985)
- 'Realism and Quantum Theory' (*Determinism in Physics. Proceedings of the 2nd International Meeting on Epistemology*, Gutenberg Publishing Company, Athens, 1985)
- 'Falsifizierbarkeit' (title not chosen by the author) (*Christlicher Glaube in Moderner Gesellschaft*, Quellenband 2: *Im Bann der Natur*, Herder Verlag, Freiburg i. Breisgau, 1985)
- 'Grenzenlose Unwissenheit' (title not chosen by the author) *op. cit.*
- 'Einstein und die Amöbe' (title not chosen by the author) *op. cit.*

**Professor John W. N. Watkins**

- Certeza e Verità* (Laterza, Roma-Bari, 1986)
- 'Wyjasnianie historyczne w naukach społecznych' (*Zagadnienia naukoznawstwa* 82, 1985, Polish translation of 'Historical Explanation in the Social Sciences', *British Journal of the Philosophy of Science*, August 1957)
- 'A che serve un grosso cervello?' (*Prometeo*, 4, March 1986)

**Dr. E. G. Zahar**

- 'Is there still a Crisis of the European Sciences?' (*Der Beitrag Europas: Erbe und Auftrag*, September 1985)



## Population Studies

### Mr. Tim Dyson

'Future LDC Demographic Research: Some Thoughts on Data, Methods, Theory' in *La Démographie en Perspective* (Chaire Quetelet 84, Université Catholique de Louvain, 1985)

(With Mike Murphy) 'The Onset of Fertility Transition' (*Population and Development Review*, Vol. II, No. 3, September 1985)

### Professor J. Hobcraft

(Co-editor with E. Grebenik and R. Schofield) *Population Studies* 1985 and 1986

'The Interplay of Health and Society: Towards New Surveys of Mortality Determinants' in J. B. Casterline (Ed.), *The Collection and Analysis of Community Data* (ISI, Voorburg, 1985)

'The Measurement of Demographic Change and its Consequences' in *Measuring Socio-Demographic Change* (British Society for Population Studies, OPCS Occasional Paper No. 34, OPCS, London, 1985)

(With J. W. McDonald and S. O. Rutstein) 'Demographic Determinants of Infant and Early Child Mortality: A Comparative Analysis' (*Population Studies*, Vol. 39, 1985)

(With M. J. Murphy) 'Demographic Event History Analysis: A Selective Review' (*Population Index*, Vol. 52, No. 1, 1986)

### Mr. C. M. Langford

(With C. Wilson) 'Is there a connection between a woman's fecundity and that of her mother?' (*Journal of Biosocial Science*, October 1985)

### Mr. M. J. Murphy

(With T. Dyson) 'Rising Fertility in Developing Countries' in R. Woods and P. Rees (Eds.), *Population Structures and Models* (Allen and Unwin, London, 1986)

'Demographic and Socio-economic Influences on Recent British Marital Breakdown Patterns' (*Population Studies*, Vol. 39, 1985)

(With O. Sullivan) 'Housing Tenure and Family Formation in Contemporary Britain' (*European Sociological Review*, Vol. 1, No. 3, 1985)

(With T. Dyson) 'The Onset of Fertility Transition' (*Population and Development Review*, Vol. II, No. 3, September 1985)

(With J. Hobcraft) 'Demographic Event History Analysis: A Selective Review' (*Population Index*, Vol. 52, No. 1, 1986)

(With O. Sullivan) 'Unemployment, Housing and Household Structure Among Young Adults' (*Journal of Social Policy*, Vol. 15, No. 2, 1986)

### Professor E. A. Wrigley

*The Local and the General in Population History* (The Sixteenth Harte Lecture, delivered at the University of Exeter, 1985)

(Editor with D. Souden) *The Works of Thomas Robert Malthus, 8 Volumes* (Pickering and Chatto, London, 1986)

'Elegance and Experience: Malthus at the Bar of History' in D. Coleman and R. Schofield (Eds.), *The State of Population Theory. Forward from Malthus* (Basil Blackwell, Oxford, 1986)

'Men on the Land and Men in the Countryside: Employment in Agriculture in Early Nineteenth-Century England' in L. Bonfield, R. M. Smith and K. Wrightson (Eds.), *The World We Have Gained. Histories of Population and Social Structure* (Basil Blackwell, London, 1986)

'Malthus's Model of a Pre-Industrial Economy' in M. Turner (Ed.), *Malthus And His Time* (Macmillan, London, 1986)

'Population Growth: England, 1680-1820' (*Refresh*, 1, 1985)

'The Means to Marry: Population and Economy in Pre-Industrial England' (*Quarterly Journal of Social Affairs*, 1, 1985)

## Psychology

### Professor Robert M. Farr

'The Social Psychology of William McDougall' in C. Graumann and S. Moscovici (Eds.), *Changing Conceptions of Crowd Mind and Behaviour* (Springer Verlag, New York, 1985)

'Self/Other Relations and the Social Nature of Reality' in C. Graumann and S. Moscovici (Eds.), *Changing Conceptions of Conspiracy Theory* (Springer Verlag, New York, 1986)

'Theoretical Cohesion vs. a Sophisticated Eclecticism: Some Sober Questions Concerning Contrasting Values' (*British Journal of Social Psychology*, 24, 1986)

'Varieta e diversita nelle correnti della Psicologia Sociale' (*Psicologia Italiana*, 7, 1986)

### Dr. G. D. Gaskell

(With S. Hutton *et al*) *Energy Efficiency in Low Income Households: An Evaluation of Local Insulation Projects* (HMSO, London, 1985)

(With B. Joerges) *Energies par programme für Verbraucher Bericht über eine multinationale Studie* (Internationales Institut für Umwelt and Gesellschaft, Wissenschaftszentrum, Berlin, 1986)

(With P. Smith) 'How Young Blacks See the Police' (*New Society*, 23 August 1985)

'Police and Black Youth' (*Policing*, Vol. 2, No. 1, 1986)

### Professor W. H. N. Hotopf

(With J. M. Findlay) 'Eye Movements and Illusions of Alignment' (*Perception*, Vol. 14, 1985)

'Illusions about the Poggendorf Illusion: Comment on Poulton's "Geometric Illusions in Reading Graphs"' (*Perception and Psychophysics*, Vol. 39, No. 2, February 1986)

### Dr. P. C. Humphreys

'High-Level Information Technology Development in Eastern Europe' (*Oxford Surveys in Information Technology*, 2, 1985)

(With J. Vecsenyi) 'A Conceptual Frame for Evaluation of High Level Decision Support' (*International Institute for Applied Systems Analysis*, 1985)

(With C. M. Spethell, E. A. Rosa and D. E. Embrey) 'Application of SLIM-MAUD: A Test of an Interactive Computer-Based Method for Organizing Expert Assessment of Human Performance and Reliability' (*U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission*, Vol. I, September 1985 and Vol. II, July 1986)

### Mr. A. D. Jones

'Accreditation of Skills by Peers in Training' (*Self and Society*, Vol. 13, No. 4, 1985)

'The World in Between' (*The Christian Parapsychologist*, Winter 1985)

'How to Survive Cohen and Taylor' (*Self and Society*, Vol. 14, No. 1, 1986)

### Dr. John McShane

(With S. Whittaker and J. Dockrell) 'Verbs and Time' in S. A. Kuczaj and M. D. Barrett (Eds.), *The Development of Word Meaning* (Springer Verlag, New York, 1986)

(With T. Simon) 'Hard Facts and Hype' (*The Times Educational Supplement*, October 1985)

### Dr. A. N. Oppenheim

'The 222 Transport' in *From Bergen-Belsen to Freedom*, Symposium in Memory of Dr. Haim Pazner (Yad Vashem, Jerusalem, 1986)



## Social Science and Administration

### Professor Brian Abel-Smith

- 'Global Perspectives in Health Care Financing' in Ashok Sahni (Ed.), *Financing of Health Services in India* (Indian Society of Health Administration, Bangalore, India, 1985)
- 'Global Perspectives on Health Service Financing' (*Social Science and Medicine*, Vol. 21, No. 9, 1985)
- 'Paying for Health for All' (*World Health*, WHO Geneva, May 1986)

### Dr. Martin I. A. Bulmer

- Neighbours: The Work of Philip Abrams* (Cambridge University Press, 1986)
- 'Race and Ethnicity' in R. Burgess (Ed.), *Key Variables in Social Investigation* (Routledge and Kegan Paul, London, 1986)
- (With R. Burgess) 'Concepts, Indicators and Empirical Research' in R. Burgess (Ed.), *op. cit.*
- 'Ethics in Social Research' in A. and J. Kuper (Eds.), *The Social Science Encyclopaedia* (Routledge and Kegan Paul, London, 1985)
- 'The Chicago School' in A. and J. Kuper (Eds.), *op. cit.*
- 'Robert E. Park' in A. and J. Kuper (Eds.), *op. cit.*
- 'Neighbours and Friends: Sociability, Isolation and Loneliness as Factors in the Differential Provision of Neighbourhood Care' (*International Journal of Sociology and Social Policy*, Vol. 5, No. 3, 1985)
- 'The Influence of Research on Policy: How Do They Relate?' (*Research, Policy and Planning*, Vol. 3, No. 2, November 1985)
- (Review Article) 'The Strengths of Quantitative and Qualitative Research Revisited' (*European Sociological Review*, Vol. 1, No. 3, December 1985)
- (Review article on Michael Young) 'The Scholar Outside the University' (*Minerva*, Vol. XXIII, No. 1, Spring 1985)
- 'The Rejuvenation of Community Studies? Neighbours, Networks and Policy' (*The Sociological Review*, Vol. 33, No. 3, August 1985)
- 'Can Caring Come Together?' (*New Society*, 4 July 1986)

### Dr. J. W. Carrier

- 'Health' in Paul Wilding (Ed.), *In Defence of the Welfare State* (Manchester University Press, 1986)
- (With Ian Kendall) 'NHS Management and The "Griffiths Report"' in Maria Brenton and Clare Ungerson (Eds.), *The Year Book of Social Policy in Britain 1985-6* (Routledge and Kegan Paul, 1986)
- (With Ian Kendall) 'Categories, Categorizations and The Political Economy of Welfare' (*The Journal of Social Policy*, Vol. 15, Part 3, July 1986)

### Mr. D. B. Cornish

- (Editor and Contributor with R. V. G. Clarke) *The Reasoning Criminal: Rational Choice Perspectives on Offending* (Springer-Verlag, New York, 1986)
- (With R. V. G. Clarke) 'Situational Prevention, Displacement of Crime and Rational Choice Theory' in K. Heal and G. Laycock (Eds.), *Situational Crime Prevention: From Theory into Practice* (HMSO, 1986)

### Dr. David M. Downes

- (With Tony Ward) *Democratic Policing* (Labour Campaign for Criminal Justice, 1986)
- 'Back to Basics: Reflections on Barbara Wootton's "Twelve Criminological Hypotheses"' in P. Bean and D. Whyne (Eds.), *Barbara Wootton — Social Science and Public Policy: Essays in her Honour* (Tavistock, London, 1986)

### Dr. Marjorie R. Ferguson

- New Communication Technologies and the Public Interest. Comparative Perspectives on Policy and Research* (Sage Publications, London, 1986)

### Professor Howard Glennerster

- Research Directions on the Future of the Welfare State: a View from Social Administration* (Welfare State Programme Discussion Paper No. 4, Suntory-Toyota Centre for Economics and Related Disciplines, London School of Economics and Political Science, 1985)
- 'The Wilting Flowers of Community Care' (*Community Care*, 12 September 1985)

### Dr. Anthony L. Hall

- (Part Editor) *The Field Directors' Handbook: An Oxfam Guide for Development Workers* (Oxford University Press, 1985)
- (Contributor) *Workbook on Development Issues — Beggar My Neighbour* (NALGO, 1986)
- 'More of the same in Brazilian Amazonia: Comment on Fearnside' (*World Development*, Vol. 14, No. 3, March 1986)

### Mrs. Margaret G. W. Hardiman

- (With Anthony Hall and Dhanpaul Namie) 'Peoples' Involvement in Health and Medical Care' in James Midgley (Ed.), *Community Participation, Social Development and the State* (Methuen, London, 1986)

### Dr. Jane E. Lewis

- (Editor) *Labour and Love: Women's Experience of Home and Family 1850-1950* (Blackwell, Oxford, 1986)
- 'The Changing Futures of Community Medicine' (*Public Health*, January 1986)

### Mr. David F. J. Piachaud

- 'Privatisation or Social Security for Children?' (*Catalyst*, Vol. 1, No. 3, Autumn 1985)
- 'Disability, Retirement and Unemployment of Older Men' (*Journal of Social Policy*, Vol. 15, No. 2, April 1986)
- 'A Family Problem' (*New Society*, 13 June 1986)

### Professor R. A. Pinker

- 'Social Policy and Social Care: Divisions of Responsibility' in Jan Jonker and R. A. Leaper (Eds.), *Support Networks in a Caring Community* (Martinus Nijhoff, 1985)
- 'Family Services' in Richard Berthoud (Ed.), *Challenges in Social Policy* (Gower, 1985)
- 'Social Policy and the Thatcher Administration' in Philip Bean, John Ferris and David Whyne (Eds.), *In Defence of Welfare* (Tavistock, 1985)
- 'The Role of Social Work in Dealing with Societal Stress' in Aaron Rosen (Ed.), *Social Work's Role in Dealing with Societal Stress: Capabilities and Aspirations*, a symposium in the framework of the 60th Anniversary Celebrations of The Hebrew University of Jerusalem, Paul Baerwald School of Social Work (The Hebrew University of Jerusalem, 1985)
- 'Social Welfare in Japan and Britain: A Comparative View. Formal and Informal Aspects of Welfare' in Else Oyen (Ed.), *Comparing Welfare States and their Futures* (Gower, Aldershot, 1986)

### Dr. S. Ramon

- 'The Category of Psychopathy: its Professional and Social Context in Britain' in P. Millar and N. Rose (Eds.), *The Power in Psychiatry* (Polity Press, 1986)
- 'The Power of the Italian Psychiatric Reform in Britain' in S. Piro and A. Oddati (Eds.), *Practice, Method and Science in Psychiatry* (in Italian) (The University of Salerno, 1986)



**Mr. Mike Reddin**

'Service Credits: Do New Currencies Drive Out the Old?' in Edgar Cahn (Ed.), *Service Credits: A New Currency for the Welfare State* (ST/ICERD Welfare State Programme, Paper No. 8, the London School of Economics and Political Science, July 1986)

**Miss Sally B. Sainsbury**

*Disability and Social Policy* (Greater London Association for the Disabled, 1985)  
*Deaf Worlds: A Study of Integration, Segregation, and Disability* (Hutchinson, 1986)  
 'Interpreter Forward, Please' (*Community Care*, 1 May 1986)

**Sociology****Dr. C. R. Badcock**

*The Problem of Altruism: Freudian — Darwinian Solutions* (Basil Blackwell, Oxford, 1986)

**Dr. Eileen Barker**

'The Ones Who Got Away: People who attend Unification Church Workshops and do not become Moonies' in Rodney Stark (Ed.), *Religious Movements: Genesis, Exodus, and Numbers* (Paragon House Publishers, New York, 1985)  
 'And So To Bed: Protest and Malaise among Youth in Great Britain' in John A. Coleman and Gregory Baum (Eds.), *Concilium: Review Internationale de Theologie* (T. and T. Clarke, Cambridge, 1985)  
 'Protest und Unbehagen der Jugend Grossbritanniens' (*Concilium*, 1985)  
 'Protesta y Malestar de la Juventud Britanica' (*Concilium: Revista internacional de Teologia*, del n. 201, Septiembre 1985)  
 'Contestation et Malaise chez les Jeunes en Grande-Bretagne' in J. Coleman and G. Baum (Eds.), *Une Jeunesse Sans Avenir?* (Beauchesne, Paris, 1985)  
 'En dan naar bed: Protest en malaise onder de jeugd van Groot-Brittannië' (*Jeugd zonder toekomst? Concilium, Internationaal tijdschrift voor theologie*, 5, 1985)  
 'E poi me ne andai a dormire: Protesta e Malessere tra la gioventu della Gran Bretagna' (*Gioventu senza futuro? Sociologia della religione*, 5, 1985)

**Dr. Stephen R. Hill**

(With N. Abercrombie and B. S. Turner) *Sovereign Individuals of Capitalism* (Allen and Unwin, 1986)

**Dr. Christopher T. Husbands**

'Race and Gender' in H. Drucker, P. Dunleavy, A. Gamble and G. Peele (Eds.), *Developments in British Politics 2* (Macmillan, London, 1986)  
 'In London Labour gets little from GLC Abolition' (*New Statesman*, 31 January 1986)  
 'Opinion Polls: Who is the fairest of them all?' (*New Society*, 21 February 1986)

**Dr. J. M. Mann**

*The Sources of Social Power, Volume I: A History of Power from the Beginning to A.D. 1760* (Cambridge University Press, 1986)  
 'Introduction' and 'A Crisis in Stratification Theory? Persons, Households/Families/Lineages, Genders, Classes and Nations' in Rosemary Crompton and Michael Mann (Eds.), *Gender and Stratification* (Polity Press, 1986)  
 'War and Social Theory: into Battle with Classes, Nations, and States' in C. Creighton and M. Shaw (Eds.), *The Sociology of War and Peace* (Macmillan, 1986)

**Professor David A. Martin**

'The Clergy, Secularization and Politics' reprinted in Walter Block (Ed.), *Morality of the Market* (The Fraser Institute, Vancouver, 1985)  
 'Theological Roots of Sociology' (*The Times Higher Education Supplement*, 25 October 1985)

'Piety with Prosperity' (*The Times Literary Supplement*, 7 March 1986)

'Christianity's Clash with Unbelief: Maurice Cowling' (*The Times Higher Education Supplement*, 14 March 1986)

**Professor Terence P. Morris**

'The Case for a Riot Squad' (*New Society*, 29 November 1985)

**Dr. Nicos Mouzelis**

*Politics in the Semi-Periphery: Early Parliamentarism and Late Industrialisation in the Balkans and Latin America* (Macmillan, London, 1986)  
 'Continuities and Discontinuities in Greek Politics: From Eleferios Venizelos to Andreas Papandreou' (in French) (*Temps Modernes*, December 1985)  
 'On the Rise of Post-War Military Dictatorships: A Comparative Essay on Argentina, Chile and Greece' (*Comparative Studies in Society and History*, January 1986)

**Professor P. E. Rock**

'Society's Attitude to the Victim' in Ezzat A. Fattah (Ed.), *From Crime Policy to Victim Policy* (Macmillan, 1986)  
 'Victims and Policy in Canada: the Emergence of the Justice for Victims of Crime Initiative' in Ezzat A. Fattah (Ed.), *op. cit.*

**Mr. G. Rose**

*Social Sciences Degree Course Guide* (CRAC Publications and Hobsons Press, 1986)

**Dr. Ian Roxborough**

'State, Multinationals and the Working Class in Brazil and Mexico' in C. Abel and C. Lewis (Eds.), *Latin America, Economic Imperialism and the State* (Athlone Press, London, 1985)  
 'Issues in Labor Historiography' (*Latin American Research Review*, Vol. XXI, No. 2, 1986)

**Dr. L. A. Sklair**

'Shenzhen: A Chinese "Development Zone" in Global Perspective' (*Development and Change*, October 1985)  
 'Free Zones, Development, and the New International Division of Labour' (*Journal of Development Studies*, July 1986)

**Dr. A. D. S. Smith**

'Conflict and Collective Identity: Class, Ethnic and Nation' in E. Azar and J. Burton (Eds.), *International Conflict Resolution: Theory and Practice* (Wheatsheaf Books, 1986)  
 'Ethnic and Nation in the Modern World' (*Millennium, Journal of International Studies*, Special Issue on Nationalism, Vol. 14, 1985)  
 'History and Liberty: Dilemmas of Loyalty in Western Democratic States' (*Ethnic and Racial Studies*, 9, 1986)  
 'Ancestry, Myths and Ethnic Conflict' (*The Times Literary Supplement*, 13 June 1986)

**Statistical and Mathematical Sciences****Dr. Steve Alpern**

'Search for Point in Interval, with High-Low Feedback' (*Mathematical Proceedings of the Cambridge Philosophical Society*, 98, 1985)  
 'Conjecture: in General a Mixing Transformation is not Two-Fold Mixing' (*Annals of Probability*, Vol. 13, No. 1, 1985)



(Review) 'Geometric Games and their Applications, by W. Ruckle' (*S.I.A.M. Review* 27, No. 2, 1985)

(With V. Prasad) 'End Behaviour and Ergodicity for Homeomorphisms of Manifolds with Finitely Many Ends' (*M.S.R.I.*, 1984 Reprinted in *Canadian Journal of Mathematics*, 1986)

**Mr. D. W. Balmer**

(With R. J. Paul) 'CASM — The Right Environment for Simulation' (*Journal of the Operational Research Society*, Vol. 37, No. 5, 1986)

(With J. G. Crookes, R. J. Paul and Sew Tee Chew) 'A Three-Phase Simulation System Written in Pascal' (*Journal of the Operational Research Society*, Vol. 37, No. 6, 1986)

**Professor D. J. Bartholomew**

'Social Applications of Semi-Markov Processes' in J. Janssen (Ed.), *Semi-Markov Models: Theory and Applications* (Plenum, 1986)

'Reply to Discussion on Foundations of Factor Analysis' (*British Journal of Mathematical and Statistical Psychology*, Vol. 38, 1985)

**Dr. J. L. Bell**

*Boolean-Valued Models and Independence Proofs in Set Theory* (Clarendon Press, Second Edition, Oxford, 1985)

'Orthospaces and Quantum Logic' (*Foundations of Physics*, Vol. 15, No. 12, 1985)

'A New Approach to Quantum Logic' (*The British Journal for the Philosophy of Science*, 37, 1986)

**Mr. A. Cornford**

(With Brian Hayes) 'Designing a Computer Workstation for Researchers in the Quantitative Social Sciences' (*The Euromicro Journal*, Vol. 17, No. 4, 1986)

**Dr. Georgios I. Doukidis**

(With R. J. Paul) 'Experiences in Automating the Formulation of Discrete Event Simulation Models' in E. J. H. Kerckhoffs, G. C. Vansteenkiste and B. P. Zeigler (Eds.), *AI Applied to Simulation* (Simulation Series, Vol. 18, No. 1, The Society for Computer Simulations, San Diego, California, 1986)

**Professor J. Durbin**

'Evolutionary Origins of Statisticians and Statistics' in A. C. Atkinson and S. E. Fienberg (Eds.), *A Celebration of Statistics* (Springer-Verlag, 1985)

'Approximate Distributions of Student's t-Statistic for Autoregressive Coefficients Calculated from Regression Residuals' in M. B. Priestley and J. M. Gani (Eds.), *Festschrift for E. J. Hannan* (Applied Probability Trust, 1986)

'The First Passage Density of a Continuous Gaussian Process to a General Boundary' (*Journal of Applied Probability*, 22, 1985)

**Dr. A. J. Harris**

(With B. Bollobas) 'An Upper Bound on the List-Chromatic Number of a Graph' (*Combinatorics*, 2, 1985)

**Professor Andrew Harvey**

*Time Series Models* (Japanese Translation, Tokyo University Press, 1985)

'Analysis and Generalization of a Multivariate Exponential Smoothing Model' (*Management Science*, 32, 1985)

(With S. Peters) 'A Note on the Estimation of Variance in State Space Models Using

the Maximum A Posteriori Procedure' (*IEEE Transactions on Automatic Control*, AC-30, 1985)

**Dr. M. Knott**

'Randomized Decisions in Chance-Constrained Programming' (*Journal of the Operational Research Society*, Vol. 43, 1984)

**Professor Frank Land**

'Analyse von betrieblichen Einflussfaktoren auf Technikeinsatz und Technikfolgen' in T. Karlsen, H. Kuhn and M. Oppen (Eds.), *Informationstechnologie im Dienstleistungsbereich: Arbeitsbedingungen und Leistungsqualität* (Wissenschaftszentrum Berlin, Sigma edition, 1985)

(With E. Mumford and J. Hawgood) 'Training the Systems Analyst of the 1980s: Four Analytical Procedures to Assist the Design Process' in B. Langefors, A. A. Verrijn-Stuart and G. Bracchi (Eds.), *Trends in Information Systems* (North Holland Publishing Company, Amsterdam, 1986)

(With Steve Smithson) 'Information Systems Education for Development' (*Information Technology for Development*, Vol. 1, No. 2, 1986)

(With Elizabeth Somogyi) 'Software Engineering: The Relationship between a Formal System and its Environment' (*Journal of Information Technology*, Vol. 1, No. 1, 1986)

**Dr. A. J. Ostaszewski**

(Translation of V. G. Kanovei) 'The Development of the Descriptive Theory of Sets Under the Influence of the Work of Luzin' (*Russian Mathematical Surveys*, Vol. 40, No. 3, 1985)

**Dr. Ray J. Paul**

(With G. I. Doukidis) 'Experiences in Automating The Formulation of Discrete Event Simulation Models' in E. J. H. Kerckhoffs, G. C. Vansteenkiste and B. P. Zeigler (Eds.), *AI Applied to Simulation* (Simulation Series, Vol. 18, No. 1, The Society for Computer Simulation, San Diego, California, February 1986)

(With D. W. Balmer) 'CASM — The Right Environment for Simulation' (*Journal of the Operational Research Society*, Vol. 37, No. 4, April 1986)

(With J. G. Crookes, D. W. Balmer and S. T. Chew) 'A Three Phase Simulation System Written in Pascal' (*Journal of the Operational Research Society*, Vol. 37, No. 5, May 1986)

**Mr. Jonathan Rosenhead**

'A System of Systems Conferences' (*Journal of the Operational Research Society*, Vol. 36, No. 9, September 1985)

'Custom and Practice' (*Journal of the Operational Research Society*, Vol. 37, No. 4, April 1986)

(With G. Best and G. Parston) 'Robustness in Practice: the Regional Planning of Health Services' (*Journal of the Operational Research Society*, Vol. 37, No. 5, May 1986)

**Mr. S. C. Smithson**

(With R. A. Hirschheim and F. F. Land) 'Implementing Computer-Based Information Systems in Organisations: Issues and Strategies' (*Proceedings of INTERACT 1984*, First IFIP Conference on Human-Computer Interaction, London, September 1984)

(With F. F. Land) 'Information Systems Education for Development' (*Information Technology for Development*, Vol. 1, No. 2, 1986)

**Mr. Ronald K. Stamper**

'Management Epistemology: Garbage In, Garbage Out' in L. Methlie (Ed.), *Knowledge Representation and Organisational Theory* (North Holland Publishing Company,



- Amsterdam, 1986)  
 'A Logic of Social Norms for the Semantics of Business Information' in T. Steef and R. Meersman (Eds.), *Database Semantics* (North Holland Publishing Company, Amsterdam, 1986)  
 'Information: Mystical Fluid or Subject for Scientific Enquiry?' (*The Computer Journal*, Vol. 28, No. 3, 1985)  
 (With Joe Jacob) 'Lawyers: The Logic of Meaning and the Meaning of Logic' (*Proc Council of Europe Conference on Teaching about Computers and Law*, Rome, October 1985)  
 (With R. M. Lee) 'Ontological Aspects of Logical Databases' (*Information Systems*, Vol. 10, No. 3, 1985)

### Other Subjects

**Mr. P. D. C. Davis**  
*A Child at Arms* (Republication in 'Echoes of War' series, Buchan and Enright, 1985)

**Mr. Adrian Hall**  
*East London and City Beer Guide* (Campaign for Real Ale, 2nd edition, 1986)

**Dr. Stephen J. Nickless**  
 'Flow Charts for use in Leprosy Control Programmes' (*Leprosy Review*, June 1986)

### Official Reports

**Professor J. Durbin**  
 (With A. C. Harvey) 'The Effects of Seat Belt Legislation on Road Casualties in Great Britain: Report on Assessment and Statistical Evidence'. Annex to *Compulsory Seat Belt Wearing Report by the Department of Transport* (HMSO, October 1985)

**Professor Andrew Harvey**  
 (With J. Durbin) 'The Effects of Seat Belt Legislation on Road Casualties in Great Britain: Report on Assessment and Statistical Evidence'. Annex to *Compulsory Seat Belt Wearing by the Department of Transport* (HMSO, October 1985)

**Professor Elie Kedourie**  
 (Signatory) *The Report of the Committee of Enquiry into the Academic Validation of Degree Courses in Public Sector Higher Education* (Cmnd. 9501, April 1985)

**Mr. D. B. O'Leary**  
 (Signatory) *Streamlining the Cities: Proposals for Reorganising Local Government in London and the Metropolitan Counties* (Greater London Group, January 1984)  
 (Signatory) *The Future of London Government* (Greater London Group, January 1985)

**Professor M. J. Wise**  
 (Chairman) *Annual Report of the Advisory Committee on the Landscape Treatment of Trunk Roads, 1984* (Department of Transport, August 1985)

## Statistics of Students

(Figures based on count at 31 May)

**Table A: Undergraduate and Postgraduate Students: 1982-83 to 1986-87**

|                                          | Session<br>1982-83 | Session<br>1983-84 | Session<br>1984-85 | Session<br>1985-86 | Session<br>1986-87 |
|------------------------------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| <b>1. REGULAR STUDENTS</b>               |                    |                    |                    |                    |                    |
| <b>Full-time</b>                         |                    |                    |                    |                    |                    |
| Undergraduate Degree                     | 2120               | 1997               | 1987               | 2076               | 2005               |
| Other Undergraduates                     | 195                | 203                | 222                | 265                | 233                |
| Total: Full-Time Undergraduates          | 2315               | 2200               | 2209               | 2341               | 2238               |
| Higher Degree                            | 1140               | 1162               | 1235               | 1261               | 1258               |
| Higher Diploma                           | 184                | 180                | 186                | 164                | 178                |
| Research Fee                             | 65                 | 71                 | 68                 | 76                 | 66                 |
| Total: Full-Time Postgraduates           | 1389               | 1413               | 1489               | 1501               | 1502               |
| <b>TOTAL: ALL FULL-TIME STUDENTS</b>     | <b>3704</b>        | <b>3613</b>        | <b>3698</b>        | <b>3842</b>        | <b>3740</b>        |
| <b>Part-time</b>                         |                    |                    |                    |                    |                    |
| Undergraduate Degree                     | 26                 | 26                 | 25                 | 19                 | 27                 |
| Other Undergraduates                     | 1                  | -                  | -                  | -                  | -                  |
| Total: Part-time Undergraduates          | 27                 | 26                 | 25                 | 19                 | 27                 |
| Higher Degree                            | 464                | 501                | 511                | 526                | 521                |
| Higher Diploma                           | 11                 | 12                 | 19                 | 17                 | 34                 |
| Research Fee                             | 5                  | 9                  | 18                 | 10                 | 16                 |
| Total: Part-Time Postgraduates           | 480                | 522                | 548                | 553                | 571                |
| <b>TOTAL: ALL PART-TIME STUDENTS</b>     | <b>507</b>         | <b>548</b>         | <b>573</b>         | <b>572</b>         | <b>598</b>         |
| <b>TOTAL: ALL UNDERGRADUATE STUDENTS</b> | <b>2342</b>        | <b>2226</b>        | <b>2234</b>        | <b>2360</b>        | <b>2265</b>        |
| <b>TOTAL: ALL POSTGRADUATE STUDENTS</b>  | <b>1869</b>        | <b>1935</b>        | <b>2037</b>        | <b>2054</b>        | <b>2073</b>        |
| <b>TOTAL: ALL REGULAR STUDENTS</b>       | <b>4211</b>        | <b>4161</b>        | <b>4271</b>        | <b>4414</b>        | <b>4338</b>        |
| <b>2. OTHER STUDENTS</b>                 |                    |                    |                    |                    |                    |
| Occasional Students                      | 36                 | 37                 | 41                 | 41                 | 52                 |
| Single Term Students                     | 129                | 135                | 135                | 120                | 100                |
| <b>TOTAL OTHER STUDENTS</b>              | <b>165</b>         | <b>172</b>         | <b>176</b>         | <b>161</b>         | <b>152</b>         |
| <b>3. TOTAL ALL STUDENTS</b>             | <b>4376</b>        | <b>4333</b>        | <b>4447</b>        | <b>4575</b>        | <b>4490</b>        |







### Analysis of Regular and Other Students, 1984-87 — continued

|                                  | SESSION 1984-85 |       |       | SESSION 1985-86 |       |       | SESSION 1986-87 |       |       |
|----------------------------------|-----------------|-------|-------|-----------------|-------|-------|-----------------|-------|-------|
|                                  | STUDENT NUMBERS |       |       | STUDENT NUMBERS |       |       | STUDENT NUMBERS |       |       |
|                                  | Men             | Women | Total | Men             | Women | Total | Men             | Women | Total |
| B.Sc. Mathematics and Philosophy |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |
| 1st year                         | 1               | -     | 1     | 1               | -     | 1     | 1               | -     | 1     |
| 2nd year                         | 2               | -     | 2     | 1               | -     | 1     | 1               | -     | 1     |
| 3rd year                         | -               | -     | -     | -               | -     | -     | -               | -     | -     |
| Totals                           | 3               | -     | 3     | 2               | -     | 2     | 2               | -     | 2     |
| B.A./B.Sc. Social Anthropology   |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |
| 1st year                         | 6               | 14    | 20    | 4               | 18    | 22    | 4               | 9     | 13    |
| 2nd year                         | 2               | 15    | 17    | 6               | 14    | 20    | 2               | 15    | 17    |
| 3rd year                         | 9               | 9     | 18    | 2               | 16    | 18    | 4               | 14    | 18    |
| Totals                           | 17              | 38    | 55    | 12              | 48    | 60    | 10              | 38    | 48    |
| B.Sc. Social Psychology          |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |
| 1st year                         | 3               | 16    | 19    | 10              | 10    | 20    | 5               | 16    | 21    |
| 2nd year                         | 4               | 16    | 20    | 2               | 13    | 15    | 7               | 9     | 16    |
| 3rd year                         | 8               | 12    | 20    | 4               | 17    | 21    | 2               | 13    | 15    |
| Totals                           | 15              | 44    | 59    | 16              | 40    | 56    | 14              | 38    | 52    |
| B.Sc. Sociology                  |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |
| 1st year                         | 8               | 24    | 32    | 8               | 19    | 27    | 17              | 13    | 30    |
| 2nd year                         | 8               | 15    | 23    | 6               | 16    | 22    | 6               | 14    | 20    |
| 3rd year                         | 6               | 14    | 20    | 7               | 14    | 21    | 6               | 15    | 21    |
| Totals                           | 22              | 53    | 75    | 21              | 49    | 70    | 29              | 42    | 71    |
| B.A. French Studies              |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |
| 1st year                         | -               | -     | -     | -               | -     | -     | -               | -     | -     |
| 2nd year                         | -               | -     | -     | -               | -     | -     | -               | -     | -     |
| 3rd year                         | -               | -     | -     | -               | -     | -     | -               | -     | -     |
| 4th year                         | 2               | 7     | 9     | -               | -     | -     | -               | -     | -     |
| Totals                           | 2               | 7     | 9     | -               | -     | -     | -               | -     | -     |

### Analysis of Regular and Other Students, 1984-87 — continued

|                                         | SESSION 1984-85 |       |       | SESSION 1985-86 |       |       | SESSION 1986-87 |       |       |
|-----------------------------------------|-----------------|-------|-------|-----------------|-------|-------|-----------------|-------|-------|
|                                         | STUDENT NUMBERS |       |       | STUDENT NUMBERS |       |       | STUDENT NUMBERS |       |       |
|                                         | Men             | Women | Total | Men             | Women | Total | Men             | Women | Total |
| UNDERGRADUATES<br>REGULAR STUDENTS      |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |
| B.Sc. Social Policy and Administration  |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |
| 1st year                                | 3               | 23    | 26    | 3               | 15    | 18    | 3               | 16    | 19    |
| 2nd year                                | -               | -     | -     | 1               | 18    | 19    | 1               | 12    | 13    |
| 3rd year                                | -               | -     | -     | -               | -     | -     | 1               | 17    | 18    |
| Totals                                  | 3               | 23    | 26    | 4               | 33    | 37    | 5               | 45    | 50    |
| B.Sc. Social Science and Administration |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |
| 1st year                                | -               | -     | -     | -               | -     | -     | -               | -     | -     |
| 2nd year                                | 6               | 9     | 15    | 5               | 8     | 13    | -               | -     | -     |
| 3rd year                                | 4               | 10    | 14    | 5               | 8     | 13    | -               | -     | -     |
| Totals                                  | 10              | 19    | 29    | 10              | 16    | 26    | -               | -     | -     |
| LL.B.                                   |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |
| 1st year                                | 44              | 41    | 85    | 47              | 64    | 111   | 48              | 48    | 96    |
| 2nd year                                | 40              | 49    | 89    | 37              | 41    | 78    | 44              | 52    | 96    |
| 3rd year                                | 39              | 29    | 68    | 39              | 47    | 86    | 39              | 41    | 80    |
| Totals                                  | 123             | 119   | 242   | 123             | 152   | 275   | 131             | 141   | 272   |
| LL.B. with French Law                   |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |
| 1st year                                | 4               | 5     | 9     | 1               | -     | 1     | 3               | 6     | 9     |
| 2nd year                                | 2               | 3     | 5     | 4               | 4     | 8     | 1               | 1     | 2     |
| 3rd year                                | 1               | 6     | 7     | 1               | 2     | 3     | 2               | 1     | 3     |
| 4th year                                | 4               | 2     | 6     | 1               | 4     | 5     | 2               | 2     | 4     |
| Totals                                  | 11              | 16    | 27    | 7               | 10    | 17    | 8               | 10    | 18    |



Analysis of Regular and Other Students, 1984-87 — continued

|                                      | SESSION 1984-85 |       |       | SESSION 1985-86 |       |       | SESSION 1986-87 |       |       |
|--------------------------------------|-----------------|-------|-------|-----------------|-------|-------|-----------------|-------|-------|
|                                      | STUDENT NUMBERS |       |       | STUDENT NUMBERS |       |       | STUDENT NUMBERS |       |       |
|                                      | Men             | Women | Total | Men             | Women | Total | Men             | Women | Total |
| LL.B. with German Law                |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |
| 1st year                             | 132             | 118   | 250   | 132             | 3     | 135   | 131             | 2     | 133   |
| 2nd year                             | 30              | 30    | 60    | 30              | -     | 30    | 30              | 2     | 32    |
| Totals                               | 162             | 148   | 310   | 162             | 3     | 165   | 161             | 4     | 165   |
| B.A. History                         |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |
| 1st year                             | 8               | 8     | 16    | 12              | 11    | 23    | 8               | 9     | 17    |
| 2nd year                             | 11              | 7     | 18    | 6               | 9     | 15    | 10              | 11    | 21    |
| 3rd year                             | 11              | 11    | 22    | 10              | 8     | 18    | 7               | 9     | 16    |
| Totals                               | 30              | 26    | 56    | 28              | 28    | 56    | 25              | 29    | 54    |
| TOTAL: UNDERGRADUATE DEGREE STUDENTS | 1231            | 781   | 2012  | 1267            | 828   | 2095  | 1178            | 854   | 2032  |
| OTHER REGULAR STUDENTS:              |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |
| General Course                       | 107             | 99    | 206   | 126             | 130   | 256   | 118             | 104   | 222   |
| Trade Union Studies                  | 13              | 3     | 16    | 6               | 3     | 9     | 9               | 2     | 11    |
| TOTAL: OTHER REGULAR STUDENTS        | 120             | 102   | 222   | 132             | 133   | 265   | 127             | 106   | 233   |
| TOTAL: REGULAR UNDERGRADUATES        | 1351            | 883   | 2234  | 1399            | 961   | 2360  | 1305            | 960   | 2265  |
| OTHER STUDENTS                       |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |
| Single Term                          | 62              | 73    | 135   | 69              | 51    | 120   | 51              | 49    | 100   |
| Occasional                           | 21              | 20    | 41    | 20              | 21    | 41    | 26              | 26    | 52    |
| TOTAL: OTHER STUDENTS                | 83              | 93    | 176   | 89              | 72    | 161   | 77              | 75    | 152   |
| TOTAL: ALL UNDERGRADUATE STUDENTS    | 1434            | 976   | 2410  | 1488            | 1033  | 2521  | 1382            | 1035  | 2417  |

Analysis of Regular and Other Students, 1984-87 — continued

|                        | SESSION 1984-85 |       |       | SESSION 1985-86 |       |       | SESSION 1986-87 |       |       |
|------------------------|-----------------|-------|-------|-----------------|-------|-------|-----------------|-------|-------|
|                        | STUDENT NUMBERS |       |       | STUDENT NUMBERS |       |       | STUDENT NUMBERS |       |       |
|                        | Men             | Women | Total | Men             | Women | Total | Men             | Women | Total |
| 2. POSTGRADUATES       |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |
| Ph.D./M.Phil. STUDENTS |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |
| Accounting and Finance |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |
| 1st year               | 1               | 1     | 2     | 8               | 1     | 9     | 7               | 1     | 8     |
| Subsequent years       | 4               | -     | 4     | 3               | -     | 3     | 6               | -     | 6     |
| Totals                 | 5               | -     | 5     | 11              | 1     | 12    | 13              | 1     | 14    |
| Anthropology           |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |
| 1st year               | 7               | 12    | 19    | 1               | 3     | 4     | 6               | 10    | 16    |
| Subsequent years       | 6               | 15    | 21    | 7               | 13    | 20    | 7               | 9     | 16    |
| Totals                 | 13              | 27    | 40    | 8               | 16    | 24    | 13              | 19    | 32    |
| Demography             |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |
| 1st year               | 3               | -     | 3     | -               | 1     | 1     | 1               | -     | 1     |
| Subsequent years       | -               | -     | -     | 4               | -     | 4     | 3               | 2     | 5     |
| Totals                 | 3               | -     | 3     | 4               | 1     | 5     | 4               | 2     | 6     |
| Economics              |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |
| 1st year               | 15              | 3     | 18    | 22              | 3     | 25    | 20              | 6     | 26    |
| Subsequent years       | 36              | 7     | 43    | 31              | 7     | 38    | 32              | 6     | 38    |
| Totals                 | 51              | 10    | 61    | 53              | 10    | 63    | 52              | 12    | 64    |
| Econometrics           |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |
| 1st year               | -               | -     | -     | -               | -     | -     | -               | 1     | 1     |
| Subsequent years       | 1               | -     | 1     | -               | -     | -     | -               | 1     | 1     |
| Totals                 | 1               | -     | 1     | -               | -     | -     | -               | 1     | 1     |
| Economic History       |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |
| 1st year               | 9               | 1     | 10    | 6               | 3     | 9     | 7               | 1     | 8     |
| Subsequent years       | 17              | 4     | 21    | 14              | 4     | 18    | 15              | 5     | 20    |
| Totals                 | 26              | 5     | 31    | 20              | 7     | 27    | 22              | 6     | 28    |



## Analysis of Regular and Other Students, 1984-87 — continued

|                                | SESSION 1984-85 |       |       | SESSION 1985-86 |       |       | SESSION 1986-87 |       |       |
|--------------------------------|-----------------|-------|-------|-----------------|-------|-------|-----------------|-------|-------|
|                                | STUDENT NUMBERS |       |       | STUDENT NUMBERS |       |       | STUDENT NUMBERS |       |       |
|                                | Men             | Women | Total | Men             | Women | Total | Men             | Women | Total |
| <b>Geography</b>               |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |
| 1st year                       | 7               | 1     | 8     | 9               | 3     | 12    | 6               | 3     | 9     |
| Subsequent years               | 21              | 2     | 23    | 23              | 2     | 25    | 23              | 3     | 26    |
| Totals                         | 28              | 3     | 31    | 32              | 5     | 37    | 29              | 6     | 35    |
| <b>Government</b>              |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |
| 1st year                       | 16              | 3     | 19    | 21              | 13    | 34    | 19              | 5     | 24    |
| Subsequent years               | 49              | 16    | 65    | 39              | 19    | 58    | 41              | 21    | 62    |
| Totals                         | 65              | 19    | 84    | 60              | 32    | 92    | 60              | 26    | 86    |
| <b>Industrial Relations</b>    |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |
| 1st year                       | 4               | 3     | 7     | 5               | 1     | 6     | 2               | 2     | 4     |
| Subsequent years               | 12              | 6     | 18    | 11              | 9     | 20    | 8               | 6     | 14    |
| Totals                         | 16              | 9     | 25    | 16              | 10    | 26    | 10              | 8     | 18    |
| <b>International History</b>   |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |
| 1st year                       | 8               | 2     | 10    | 6               | 4     | 10    | 9               | 2     | 11    |
| Subsequent years               | 18              | 11    | 29    | 18              | 7     | 25    | 16              | 5     | 21    |
| Totals                         | 26              | 13    | 39    | 24              | 11    | 35    | 25              | 7     | 32    |
| <b>International Relations</b> |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |
| 1st year                       | 16              | 11    | 27    | 21              | 9     | 30    | 25              | 6     | 31    |
| Subsequent years               | 22              | 12    | 34    | 30              | 18    | 48    | 37              | 21    | 58    |
| Totals                         | 38              | 23    | 61    | 51              | 27    | 78    | 62              | 27    | 89    |
| <b>Languages</b>               |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |
| 1st year                       | 1               | 1     | 2     | 1               | 1     | 2     | 1               | 1     | 2     |
| Subsequent years               | 1               | 1     | 2     | 1               | 1     | 2     | 1               | 1     | 2     |
| Totals                         | 2               | 2     | 4     | 2               | 2     | 4     | 2               | 2     | 4     |
| <b>Law</b>                     |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |
| 1st year                       | 9               | 3     | 12    | 10              | 3     | 13    | 5               | 2     | 7     |
| Subsequent years               | 20              | 8     | 28    | 18              | 5     | 23    | 18              | 6     | 24    |
| Totals                         | 29              | 11    | 40    | 28              | 8     | 36    | 23              | 8     | 31    |

## Analysis of Regular and Other Students, 1984-87 — continued

|                              | SESSION 1984-85 |       |       | SESSION 1985-86 |       |       | SESSION 1986-87 |       |       |
|------------------------------|-----------------|-------|-------|-----------------|-------|-------|-----------------|-------|-------|
|                              | STUDENT NUMBERS |       |       | STUDENT NUMBERS |       |       | STUDENT NUMBERS |       |       |
|                              | Men             | Women | Total | Men             | Women | Total | Men             | Women | Total |
| <b>Operational Research</b>  |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |
| 1st year                     | 2               | -     | 2     | 2               | 1     | 3     | 2               | -     | 2     |
| Subsequent years             | 7               | 4     | 11    | 4               | 2     | 6     | 5               | 2     | 7     |
| Totals                       | 9               | 4     | 13    | 6               | 3     | 9     | 7               | 2     | 9     |
| <b>Philosophy</b>            |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |
| 1st year                     | 3               | 1     | 4     | 2               | 1     | 3     | -               | -     | -     |
| Subsequent years             | 6               | 4     | 10    | 7               | 3     | 10    | 4               | 3     | 7     |
| Totals                       | 9               | 5     | 14    | 9               | 4     | 13    | 4               | 3     | 7     |
| <b>Regional Planning</b>     |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |
| 1st year                     | 8               | -     | 8     | 7               | 2     | 9     | 7               | -     | 7     |
| Subsequent years             | 7               | 6     | 13    | 10              | 5     | 15    | 10              | 4     | 14    |
| Totals                       | 15              | 6     | 21    | 17              | 7     | 24    | 17              | 4     | 21    |
| <b>Sea-Use</b>               |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |
| 1st year                     | 1               | 1     | 2     | 1               | 1     | 2     | 2               | 1     | 3     |
| Subsequent years             | 1               | -     | 1     | 1               | 1     | 2     | 3               | 2     | 5     |
| Totals                       | 2               | 1     | 3     | 2               | 2     | 4     | 5               | 3     | 8     |
| <b>Social Administration</b> |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |
| 1st year                     | 24              | 6     | 30    | 5               | 4     | 9     | 7               | 15    | 22    |
| Subsequent years             | 10              | 24    | 34    | 31              | 24    | 55    | 23              | 20    | 43    |
| Totals                       | 34              | 30    | 64    | 36              | 28    | 64    | 30              | 35    | 65    |
| <b>Social Psychology</b>     |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |
| 1st year                     | -               | 2     | 2     | 2               | 2     | 4     | 1               | 7     | 8     |
| Subsequent years             | 5               | 10    | 15    | 4               | 11    | 15    | 3               | 10    | 13    |
| Totals                       | 5               | 12    | 17    | 6               | 13    | 19    | 4               | 17    | 21    |
| <b>Sociology</b>             |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |
| 1st year                     | 11              | 12    | 23    | 9               | 5     | 14    | 13              | 8     | 21    |
| Subsequent years             | 14              | 21    | 35    | 18              | 24    | 42    | 20              | 22    | 42    |
| Totals                       | 25              | 33    | 58    | 27              | 29    | 56    | 33              | 30    | 63    |



**Analysis of Regular and Other Students, 1984-87 — continued**

|                                                                                        | SESSION 1984-85 |       |       | SESSION 1985-86 |       |       | SESSION 1986-87 |       |       |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|-------|-------|-----------------|-------|-------|-----------------|-------|-------|
|                                                                                        | STUDENT NUMBERS |       |       | STUDENT NUMBERS |       |       | STUDENT NUMBERS |       |       |
|                                                                                        | Men             | Women | Total | Men             | Women | Total | Men             | Women | Total |
| <b>Statistics</b>                                                                      |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |
| 1st year                                                                               | 4               | -     | 4     | 4               | 1     | 5     | 4               | 3     | 7     |
| Subsequent years                                                                       | 6               | 2     | 8     | 6               | 2     | 8     | 5               | 1     | 6     |
| Totals                                                                                 | 10              | 2     | 12    | 10              | 3     | 13    | 9               | 4     | 13    |
| <b>Systems Analysis</b>                                                                |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |
| 1st year                                                                               | 6               | -     | 6     | 2               | -     | 2     | 5               | 1     | 6     |
| Subsequent years                                                                       | 13              | 6     | 19    | 15              | 5     | 20    | 10              | 4     | 14    |
| Totals                                                                                 | 19              | 6     | 25    | 17              | 5     | 22    | 15              | 5     | 20    |
| <b>TOTAL:</b>                                                                          |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |
| Ph.D./M.Phil. STUDENTS                                                                 | 428             | 219   | 647   | 435             | 222   | 657   | 438             | 227   | 665   |
| <b>TAUGHT MASTERS STUDENTS</b>                                                         |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |
| (Area Studies students included in the course most appropriate to their major subject) |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |
| <b>Accounting and Finance</b>                                                          |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |
| 1st year                                                                               | 35              | 12    | 47    | 37              | 11    | 48    | 43              | 20    | 63    |
| Subsequent years                                                                       | 4               | 2     | 6     | 3               | 1     | 4     | 6               | 2     | 8     |
| Totals                                                                                 | 39              | 14    | 53    | 40              | 12    | 52    | 49              | 22    | 71    |
| <b>Analysis, Design and Management of Information Systems</b>                          |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |
| 1st year                                                                               | 37              | 20    | 57    | 31              | 11    | 42    | 38              | 15    | 53    |
| Subsequent years                                                                       | 2               | 1     | 3     | 1               | 1     | 2     | 1               | 1     | 2     |
| Totals                                                                                 | 39              | 21    | 60    | 32              | 12    | 44    | 39              | 16    | 55    |
| <b>Demography</b>                                                                      |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |
| 1st year                                                                               | 5               | 8     | 13    | 7               | 4     | 11    | 6               | 6     | 12    |
| Subsequent years                                                                       | -               | -     | -     | -               | 2     | 2     | -               | 1     | 1     |
| Totals                                                                                 | 5               | 8     | 13    | 7               | 6     | 13    | 6               | 7     | 13    |

**Analysis of Regular and Other Students, 1984-87 — continued**

|                                                      | SESSION 1984-85 |       |       | SESSION 1985-86 |       |       | SESSION 1986-87 |       |       |
|------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|-------|-------|-----------------|-------|-------|-----------------|-------|-------|
|                                                      | STUDENT NUMBERS |       |       | STUDENT NUMBERS |       |       | STUDENT NUMBERS |       |       |
|                                                      | Men             | Women | Total | Men             | Women | Total | Men             | Women | Total |
| <b>Economics</b>                                     |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |
| 1st year                                             | 83              | 26    | 109   | 74              | 21    | 95    | 57              | 22    | 79    |
| Subsequent years                                     | 9               | 4     | 13    | 18              | 6     | 24    | 20              | 2     | 22    |
| Totals                                               | 92              | 30    | 122   | 92              | 27    | 119   | 77              | 24    | 101   |
| <b>Econometrics and Mathematical Economics</b>       |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |
| 1st year                                             | 9               | 1     | 10    | 10              | 4     | 14    | 6               | 4     | 10    |
| Subsequent years                                     | 4               | 1     | 5     | 1               | 1     | 2     | 2               | 2     | 4     |
| Totals                                               | 13              | 2     | 15    | 11              | 5     | 16    | 8               | 6     | 14    |
| <b>Economic History</b>                              |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |
| 1st year                                             | 22              | 9     | 31    | 18              | 9     | 27    | 22              | 11    | 33    |
| Subsequent years                                     | 2               | 1     | 3     | 2               | 1     | 3     | 2               | 2     | 4     |
| Totals                                               | 24              | 9     | 33    | 20              | 10    | 30    | 23              | 13    | 36    |
| <b>European Studies</b>                              |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |
| 1st year                                             | 16              | 5     | 21    | 16              | 20    | 36    | 18              | 12    | 30    |
| Subsequent years                                     | -               | -     | -     | -               | -     | -     | 1               | -     | 1     |
| Totals                                               | 16              | 5     | 21    | 16              | 20    | 36    | 19              | 12    | 31    |
| <b>Geography</b>                                     |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |
| 1st year                                             | 3               | 3     | 6     | 3               | 1     | 4     | 5               | 2     | 7     |
| Subsequent years                                     | -               | 1     | 1     | -               | 1     | 1     | 1               | -     | 1     |
| Totals                                               | 3               | 4     | 7     | 3               | 2     | 5     | 6               | 2     | 8     |
| <b>Health Planning and Financing</b>                 |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |
| 1st year                                             | -               | -     | -     | -               | -     | -     | 10              | -     | 10    |
| Subsequent years                                     | -               | -     | -     | -               | -     | -     | -               | -     | -     |
| Totals                                               | -               | -     | -     | -               | -     | -     | 10              | -     | 10    |
| <b>Industrial Relations and Personnel Management</b> |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |
| 1st year                                             | 32              | 34    | 66    | 39              | 46    | 85    | 32              | 41    | 73    |
| Subsequent years                                     | 7               | 4     | 11    | 3               | 6     | 9     | 4               | 2     | 6     |
| Totals                                               | 39              | 38    | 77    | 42              | 52    | 94    | 36              | 43    | 79    |



**Analysis of Regular and Other Students, 1984-87 — continued**

|                                    | SESSION 1984-85 |       |       | SESSION 1985-86 |       |       | SESSION 1986-87 |       |       |
|------------------------------------|-----------------|-------|-------|-----------------|-------|-------|-----------------|-------|-------|
|                                    | STUDENT NUMBERS |       |       | STUDENT NUMBERS |       |       | STUDENT NUMBERS |       |       |
|                                    | Men             | Women | Total | Men             | Women | Total | Men             | Women | Total |
| International History (M.A./M.Sc.) |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |
| 1st year                           | 22              | 14    | 36    | 19              | 11    | 30    | 10              | 11    | 21    |
| Subsequent years                   | 2               | 1     | 3     | 1               | 3     | 4     | 4               | 4     | 8     |
| Totals                             | 24              | 15    | 39    | 20              | 14    | 34    | 14              | 15    | 29    |
| International Relations            |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |
| 1st year                           | 28              | 10    | 38    | 26              | 18    | 44    | 27              | 14    | 41    |
| Subsequent years                   | 3               | 1     | 4     | 5               | 1     | 6     | -               | -     | -     |
| Totals                             | 31              | 11    | 42    | 31              | 19    | 50    | 27              | 14    | 41    |
| LL.M.                              |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |
| 1st year                           | 119             | 66    | 185   | 106             | 51    | 157   | 125             | 73    | 198   |
| Subsequent years                   | 12              | 9     | 21    | 13              | 10    | 23    | 9               | 10    | 19    |
| Totals                             | 131             | 75    | 206   | 119             | 61    | 180   | 134             | 83    | 217   |
| Logic and Scientific Method        |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |
| 1st year                           | 3               | 2     | 5     | 8               | 1     | 9     | 4               | -     | 4     |
| Subsequent years                   | -               | -     | -     | 1               | -     | 1     | 2               | -     | 2     |
| Totals                             | 3               | 2     | 5     | 9               | 1     | 10    | 6               | -     | 6     |
| Mathematics                        |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |
| 1st year                           | 85              | 30    | 115   | 85              | 31    | 116   | 51              | 34    | 85    |
| Subsequent years                   | 8               | 4     | 12    | 18              | 8     | 26    | 30              | 5     | 35    |
| Totals                             | 93              | 34    | 127   | 103             | 39    | 142   | 81              | 39    | 120   |
| Operational Research               |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |
| 1st year                           | 21              | 13    | 34    | 17              | 10    | 27    | 26              | 14    | 40    |
| Subsequent years                   | 1               | -     | 1     | 3               | -     | 3     | 1               | -     | 1     |
| Totals                             | 22              | 13    | 35    | 20              | 10    | 30    | 27              | 14    | 41    |

**Analysis of Regular and Other Students, 1984-87 — continued**

|                                                | SESSION 1984-85 |       |       | SESSION 1985-86 |       |       | SESSION 1986-87 |       |       |
|------------------------------------------------|-----------------|-------|-------|-----------------|-------|-------|-----------------|-------|-------|
|                                                | STUDENT NUMBERS |       |       | STUDENT NUMBERS |       |       | STUDENT NUMBERS |       |       |
|                                                | Men             | Women | Total | Men             | Women | Total | Men             | Women | Total |
| Politics 1 — History of Political Thought      |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |
| 1st year                                       | 2               | 1     | 3     | 2               | 1     | 3     | 3               | 5     | 8     |
| Subsequent years                               | -               | -     | -     | -               | 1     | 1     | 1               | -     | 1     |
| Totals                                         | 2               | 1     | 3     | 2               | 2     | 4     | 4               | 5     | 9     |
| Politics 2 — Politics and Government of the UK |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |
| 1st year                                       | 2               | 3     | 5     | 7               | 2     | 9     | 6               | -     | 6     |
| Subsequent years                               | 1               | -     | 1     | 1               | -     | 1     | -               | 1     | 1     |
| Totals                                         | 3               | 3     | 6     | 8               | 2     | 10    | 6               | 1     | 7     |
| Politics 3 — Political Sociology               |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |
| 1st year                                       | 10              | 8     | 18    | 10              | 7     | 17    | 4               | 5     | 9     |
| Subsequent years                               | 2               | 3     | 5     | 2               | -     | 2     | 1               | -     | 1     |
| Totals                                         | 12              | 11    | 23    | 12              | 7     | 19    | 5               | 5     | 10    |
| Politics 4 — Politics and Government of Russia |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |
| 1st year                                       | 8               | 7     | 15    | 8               | 4     | 12    | 7               | 6     | 13    |
| Subsequent years                               | -               | -     | -     | -               | -     | -     | 1               | -     | 1     |
| Totals                                         | 8               | 7     | 15    | 8               | 4     | 12    | 8               | 6     | 14    |
| Politics 5 — Comparative Government            |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |
| 1st year                                       | -               | -     | -     | 5               | 7     | 12    | 4               | 2     | 6     |
| Subsequent years                               | -               | 1     | 1     | 5               | 7     | 12    | -               | -     | -     |
| Totals                                         | -               | 1     | 1     | 10              | 14    | 24    | 4               | 2     | 6     |



Analysis of Regular and Other Students, 1984-87 — *continued*

|                                                        | SESSION 1984-85 |       |       | SESSION 1985-86 |       |       | SESSION 1986-87 |       |       |
|--------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|-------|-------|-----------------|-------|-------|-----------------|-------|-------|
|                                                        | STUDENT NUMBERS |       |       | STUDENT NUMBERS |       |       | STUDENT NUMBERS |       |       |
|                                                        | Men             | Women | Total | Men             | Women | Total | Men             | Women | Total |
| Politics 6 — Public Administration and Public Policy   |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |
| 1st year                                               | 11              | 10    | 21    | 12              | 6     | 18    | 7               | 6     | 13    |
| Subsequent years                                       | 3               | -     | 3     | 1               | -     | 1     | 1               | -     | 1     |
| Totals                                                 | 14              | 10    | 24    | 13              | 6     | 19    | 8               | 6     | 14    |
| Politics 7 — Politics and Government of Western Europe |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |
| 1st year                                               | 20              | 3     | 23    | 11              | 6     | 17    | 9               | 3     | 12    |
| Subsequent years                                       | 3               | 4     | 7     | 2               | 1     | 3     | -               | 1     | 1     |
| Totals                                                 | 23              | 7     | 30    | 13              | 7     | 20    | 9               | 4     | 13    |
| Politics 9 — Political Philosophy                      |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |
| 1st year                                               | 3               | 1     | 4     | 14              | 7     | 21    | 6               | 2     | 8     |
| Subsequent years                                       | -               | 1     | 1     | -               | -     | -     | 1               | 2     | 3     |
| Totals                                                 | 3               | 2     | 5     | 14              | 7     | 21    | 7               | 4     | 11    |
| Politics (Area Studies)                                |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |
| 1st year                                               | -               | -     | -     | -               | -     | -     | 1               | 1     | 2     |
| Subsequent years                                       | -               | -     | -     | -               | -     | -     | -               | -     | -     |
| Totals                                                 | -               | -     | -     | -               | -     | -     | 1               | 1     | 2     |
| Politics of the World Economy                          |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |
| 1st year                                               | 14              | 3     | 17    | 30              | 9     | 39    | 29              | 11    | 40    |
| Subsequent years                                       | -               | -     | -     | 1               | -     | 1     | 4               | -     | 4     |
| Totals                                                 | 14              | 3     | 17    | 31              | 9     | 40    | 33              | 11    | 44    |

Analysis of Regular and Other Students, 1984-87 — *continued*

|                                                | SESSION 1984-85 |       |       | SESSION 1985-86 |       |       | SESSION 1986-87 |       |       |
|------------------------------------------------|-----------------|-------|-------|-----------------|-------|-------|-----------------|-------|-------|
|                                                | STUDENT NUMBERS |       |       | STUDENT NUMBERS |       |       | STUDENT NUMBERS |       |       |
|                                                | Men             | Women | Total | Men             | Women | Total | Men             | Women | Total |
| Regional and Urban Planning Studies            |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |
| 1st year                                       | 13              | 7     | 20    | 18              | 6     | 24    | 13              | 5     | 18    |
| Subsequent years                               | -               | -     | -     | -               | -     | -     | -               | -     | -     |
| Totals                                         | 13              | 7     | 20    | 18              | 6     | 24    | 13              | 5     | 18    |
| Sea-Use Law, Economics and Policy-Making       |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |
| 1st year                                       | 15              | 5     | 20    | 21              | 6     | 27    | 13              | 2     | 15    |
| Subsequent years                               | 1               | -     | 1     | 2               | -     | 2     | 1               | -     | 1     |
| Totals                                         | 16              | 5     | 21    | 23              | 6     | 29    | 14              | 2     | 16    |
| Social Administration and Social Work Studies: |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |
| 1. Social Policy and Planning                  |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |
| 1st year                                       | 8               | 21    | 29    | 7               | 18    | 25    | 9               | 14    | 23    |
| Subsequent years                               | 3               | 4     | 7     | 5               | 8     | 13    | 1               | 12    | 13    |
| Totals                                         | 11              | 25    | 36    | 12              | 26    | 38    | 10              | 26    | 36    |
| 2. Social Work Studies                         |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |
| 1st year                                       | 13              | 13    | 26    | 3               | 22    | 25    | 3               | 16    | 19    |
| Subsequent years                               | -               | -     | -     | -               | 1     | 1     | -               | -     | -     |
| Totals                                         | 13              | 13    | 26    | 3               | 23    | 26    | 3               | 16    | 19    |
| 3. Social Policy and Social Work Studies       |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |
| 1st year                                       | 8               | 17    | 25    | 7               | 13    | 20    | 10              | 9     | 19    |
| Subsequent years                               | 8               | 13    | 21    | 8               | 17    | 25    | 7               | 12    | 19    |
| Totals                                         | 16              | 30    | 46    | 15              | 30    | 45    | 17              | 21    | 38    |



**Analysis of Regular and Other Students, 1984-87 — continued**

|                                         | SESSION 1984-85 |       |       | SESSION 1985-86 |       |       | SESSION 1986-87 |       |       |
|-----------------------------------------|-----------------|-------|-------|-----------------|-------|-------|-----------------|-------|-------|
|                                         | STUDENT NUMBERS |       |       | STUDENT NUMBERS |       |       | STUDENT NUMBERS |       |       |
|                                         | Men             | Women | Total | Men             | Women | Total | Men             | Women | Total |
| Social Anthropology                     |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |
| 1st year                                | 10              | 6     | 16    | 4               | 6     | 10    | 3               | 12    | 15    |
| Subsequent years                        | 2               | 4     | 6     | 4               | 2     | 6     | 1               | 3     | 4     |
| Totals                                  | 12              | 10    | 22    | 8               | 8     | 16    | 4               | 15    | 19    |
| Social Philosophy                       |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |
| 1st year                                | 5               | -     | 5     | 5               | 1     | 6     | 3               | -     | 3     |
| Subsequent years                        | 2               | -     | 2     | -               | -     | -     | 1               | -     | 1     |
| Totals                                  | 7               | -     | 7     | 5               | 1     | 6     | 4               | -     | 4     |
| Social Planning in Developing Countries |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |
| 1st year                                | 11              | 8     | 19    | 7               | 11    | 18    | 12              | 11    | 23    |
| Subsequent years                        | -               | -     | -     | -               | -     | -     | -               | -     | -     |
| Totals                                  | 11              | 8     | 19    | 7               | 11    | 18    | 12              | 11    | 23    |
| Social Psychology                       |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |
| 1st year                                | 5               | 9     | 14    | 6               | 13    | 19    | 7               | 10    | 17    |
| Subsequent years                        | 1               | -     | 1     | 1               | 5     | 6     | -               | 1     | 1     |
| Totals                                  | 6               | 9     | 15    | 7               | 18    | 25    | 7               | 11    | 18    |
| Sociology                               |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |
| 1st year                                | 12              | 8     | 20    | 8               | 9     | 17    | 8               | 8     | 16    |
| Subsequent years                        | 1               | 2     | 3     | 1               | 3     | 4     | 5               | 4     | 9     |
| Totals                                  | 13              | 10    | 23    | 9               | 12    | 21    | 13              | 12    | 25    |
| Sociology and Statistics                |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |
| 1st year                                | -               | 2     | 2     | -               | -     | -     | -               | -     | -     |
| Subsequent years                        | -               | -     | -     | -               | -     | -     | -               | -     | -     |
| Totals                                  | -               | 2     | 2     | -               | -     | -     | -               | -     | -     |

**Analysis of Regular and Other Students, 1984-87 — continued**

|                                              | SESSION 1984-85 |       |       | SESSION 1985-86 |       |       | SESSION 1986-87 |       |       |
|----------------------------------------------|-----------------|-------|-------|-----------------|-------|-------|-----------------|-------|-------|
|                                              | STUDENT NUMBERS |       |       | STUDENT NUMBERS |       |       | STUDENT NUMBERS |       |       |
|                                              | Men             | Women | Total | Men             | Women | Total | Men             | Women | Total |
| Statistics                                   |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |
| 1st year                                     | 8               | 1     | 9     | 7               | 4     | 11    | 5               | 3     | 8     |
| Subsequent years                             | 1               | -     | 1     | 1               | 1     | 2     | -               | -     | -     |
| Totals                                       | 9               | 1     | 10    | 8               | 5     | 13    | 5               | 3     | 8     |
| <b>TOTAL:</b>                                |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |
| <b>TAUGHT MASTERS STUDENTS</b>               | 687             | 412   | 1099  | 683             | 447   | 1130  | 669             | 445   | 1114  |
| <b>DIPLOMA STUDENTS</b>                      |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |
| <b>a) Diplomas Awarded by the University</b> |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |
| International Law                            | 1               | 2     | 3     | 2               | 1     | 3     | 1               | 4     | 5     |
| Law                                          | 1               | -     | 1     | -               | -     | -     | 1               | -     | 1     |
| <b>b) Diplomas Awarded by the School</b>     |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |
| Accounting and Finance                       |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |
| 1st year                                     | 28              | 6     | 34    | 16              | 6     | 22    | 18              | 9     | 27    |
| 2nd year                                     | -               | 1     | 1     | 2               | 1     | 3     | -               | 1     | 1     |
| Totals                                       | 28              | 7     | 35    | 18              | 7     | 25    | 18              | 10    | 28    |
| Business Studies                             |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |
| 1st year                                     | 13              | 14    | 27    | 15              | 12    | 27    | 16              | 11    | 27    |
| 2nd year                                     | -               | 1     | 1     | 1               | 1     | 2     | -               | -     | -     |
| Totals                                       | 13              | 15    | 28    | 16              | 13    | 29    | 16              | 11    | 27    |



Analysis of Regular and Other Students, 1984-87 — continued

|                                        | SESSION 1984-85 |       |       | SESSION 1985-86 |       |       | SESSION 1986-87 |       |       |
|----------------------------------------|-----------------|-------|-------|-----------------|-------|-------|-----------------|-------|-------|
|                                        | STUDENT NUMBERS |       |       | STUDENT NUMBERS |       |       | STUDENT NUMBERS |       |       |
|                                        | Men             | Women | Total | Men             | Women | Total | Men             | Women | Total |
| Criminal Justice                       |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |
| 1st year                               | 3               | 1     | 4     | 3               | 1     | 4     | 1               | -     | 1     |
| 2nd year                               | -               | 1     | 1     | 1               | 1     | 2     | -               | -     | -     |
| Totals                                 | 3               | 2     | 5     | 4               | 2     | 6     | 1               | -     | 1     |
| Econometrics                           |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |
| 1st year                               | 2               | -     | 2     | 1               | 2     | 3     | -               | -     | -     |
| 2nd year                               | -               | -     | -     | 1               | -     | 1     | -               | -     | -     |
| Totals                                 | 2               | -     | 2     | 2               | 2     | 4     | -               | -     | -     |
| Economics                              |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |
| 1st year                               | 21              | 14    | 35    | 21              | 8     | 29    | 21              | 9     | 30    |
| 2nd year                               | -               | 1     | 1     | 2               | -     | 2     | -               | -     | -     |
| Totals                                 | 21              | 15    | 36    | 23              | 8     | 31    | 21              | 9     | 30    |
| Geography                              |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |
| 1st year                               | 1               | 2     | 3     | -               | -     | -     | -               | 1     | 1     |
| 2nd year                               | -               | -     | -     | -               | -     | -     | -               | -     | -     |
| Totals                                 | 1               | 2     | 3     | -               | -     | -     | -               | 1     | 1     |
| Housing                                |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |
| 1st year                               | -               | -     | -     | 9               | 10    | 19    | 9               | 9     | 18    |
| 2nd year                               | -               | -     | -     | -               | -     | -     | 9               | 10    | 19    |
| Totals                                 | -               | -     | -     | 9               | 10    | 19    | 18              | 19    | 37    |
| International and Comparative Politics |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |
| 1st year                               | 31              | 14    | 45    | 14              | 13    | 27    | 23              | 22    | 45    |
| 2nd year                               | 1               | -     | 1     | 1               | 1     | 2     | 2               | -     | 2     |
| Totals                                 | 32              | 14    | 46    | 15              | 14    | 29    | 25              | 22    | 47    |

Analysis of Regular and Other Students, 1984-87 — continued

|                                         | SESSION 1984-85 |       |       | SESSION 1985-86 |       |       | SESSION 1986-87 |       |       |
|-----------------------------------------|-----------------|-------|-------|-----------------|-------|-------|-----------------|-------|-------|
|                                         | STUDENT NUMBERS |       |       | STUDENT NUMBERS |       |       | STUDENT NUMBERS |       |       |
|                                         | Men             | Women | Total | Men             | Women | Total | Men             | Women | Total |
| Management of Information Systems       |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |
| 1st year                                | 2               | 1     | 3     | 1               | -     | 1     | 2               | -     | 2     |
| 2nd year                                | -               | -     | -     | -               | -     | -     | -               | -     | -     |
| Totals                                  | 2               | 1     | 3     | 1               | -     | 1     | 2               | -     | 2     |
| Management Sciences                     |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |
| 1st year                                | 1               | 4     | 5     | 5               | 2     | 7     | 2               | 2     | 4     |
| 2nd year                                | -               | -     | -     | -               | -     | -     | 1               | -     | 1     |
| Totals                                  | 1               | 4     | 5     | 5               | 2     | 7     | 3               | 2     | 5     |
| Operational Research                    |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |
| 1st year                                | 3               | -     | 3     | 6               | -     | 6     | 5               | 1     | 6     |
| 2nd year                                | -               | -     | -     | -               | -     | -     | -               | -     | -     |
| Totals                                  | 3               | -     | 3     | 6               | -     | 6     | 5               | 1     | 6     |
| Social Planning in Developing Countries |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |
| 1st year                                | 5               | 5     | 10    | 3               | 4     | 7     | 4               | -     | 4     |
| 2nd year                                | -               | -     | -     | -               | -     | -     | -               | -     | -     |
| Totals                                  | 5               | 5     | 10    | 3               | 4     | 7     | 4               | -     | 4     |
| Social Policy and Administration        |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |                 |       |       |
| 1st year                                | 3               | 8     | 11    | 1               | 6     | 7     | 6               | 6     | 12    |
| 2nd year                                | -               | -     | -     | -               | -     | -     | -               | -     | -     |
| Totals                                  | 3               | 8     | 11    | 1               | 6     | 7     | 6               | 6     | 12    |



Analysis of Regular and Other Students, 1984-87 — continued

|                                | SESSION 1984-85 |           |            | SESSION 1985-86 |           |            | SESSION 1986-87 |           |            |
|--------------------------------|-----------------|-----------|------------|-----------------|-----------|------------|-----------------|-----------|------------|
|                                | STUDENT NUMBERS |           |            | STUDENT NUMBERS |           |            | STUDENT NUMBERS |           |            |
|                                | Men             | Women     | Total      | Men             | Women     | Total      | Men             | Women     | Total      |
| Social Psychology              |                 |           |            |                 |           |            |                 |           |            |
| 1st year                       | 2               | 5         | 7          | -               | 2         | 2          | -               | 3         | 3          |
| 2nd year                       | 1               | -         | 1          | -               | -         | -          | -               | -         | -          |
| Totals                         | 3               | 5         | 8          | -               | 2         | 2          | -               | 3         | 3          |
| Sociology                      |                 |           |            |                 |           |            |                 |           |            |
| 1st year                       | 1               | -         | 1          | 1               | -         | 1          | -               | -         | -          |
| 2nd year                       | -               | -         | -          | -               | -         | -          | -               | -         | -          |
| Totals                         | 1               | -         | 1          | 1               | -         | 1          | -               | -         | -          |
| Statistics                     |                 |           |            |                 |           |            |                 |           |            |
| 1st year                       | 3               | 2         | 5          | 2               | 1         | 3          | 2               | 1         | 3          |
| 2nd year                       | -               | -         | -          | -               | 1         | 1          | -               | -         | -          |
| Totals                         | 3               | 2         | 5          | 2               | 2         | 4          | 2               | 1         | 3          |
| <b>TOTAL: DIPLOMA STUDENTS</b> | <b>123</b>      | <b>82</b> | <b>205</b> | <b>108</b>      | <b>73</b> | <b>181</b> | <b>123</b>      | <b>89</b> | <b>212</b> |
| <b>RESEARCH FEE STUDENTS</b>   |                 |           |            |                 |           |            |                 |           |            |
| Accounting and Finance         | 2               | 1         | 3          | 1               | -         | 1          | 1               | -         | 1          |
| Anthropology                   | -               | -         | -          | 2               | 1         | 3          | 3               | 1         | 4          |
| Demography                     | 1               | -         | 1          | -               | 1         | 1          | 1               | -         | 1          |
| Economics                      | 25              | 9         | 34         | 18              | 7         | 25         | 14              | 2         | 16         |
| Economic History               | 1               | 2         | 3          | -               | 1         | 1          | 2               | 1         | 3          |
| Geography                      | -               | -         | -          | -               | 2         | 2          | 1               | -         | 1          |
| Government                     | 4               | -         | 4          | 5               | 1         | 6          | 12              | 3         | 15         |
| Industrial Relations           | 1               | 2         | 3          | 4               | -         | 4          | 1               | -         | 2          |
| International History          | -               | 2         | 2          | 3               | -         | 3          | 4               | -         | 4          |
| International Relations        | 2               | 2         | 4          | 9               | 1         | 10         | 3               | -         | 3          |
| Languages                      | -               | -         | -          | -               | -         | -          | 1               | -         | 1          |
| Law                            | 9               | 4         | 13         | 10              | 1         | 11         | 11              | 3         | 14         |

Analysis of Regular and Other Students, 1984-87 — continued

|                                          | SESSION 1984-85 |             |             | SESSION 1985-86 |             |             | SESSION 1986-87 |             |             |
|------------------------------------------|-----------------|-------------|-------------|-----------------|-------------|-------------|-----------------|-------------|-------------|
|                                          | STUDENT NUMBERS |             |             | STUDENT NUMBERS |             |             | STUDENT NUMBERS |             |             |
|                                          | Men             | Women       | Total       | Men             | Women       | Total       | Men             | Women       | Total       |
| Operational Research                     | 4               | -           | 4           | 1               | -           | 1           | 1               | 2           | 3           |
| Philosophy                               | 1               | -           | 1           | 1               | -           | 1           | -               | -           | -           |
| Regional Planning                        | 1               | -           | 1           | -               | -           | -           | -               | -           | -           |
| Sea-Use                                  | -               | -           | -           | 2               | -           | 2           | 1               | 1           | 2           |
| Social Administration                    | 2               | 3           | 5           | 2               | 3           | 5           | 3               | 5           | 8           |
| Social Psychology                        | -               | -           | -           | 1               | -           | 1           | -               | -           | -           |
| Sociology                                | 1               | -           | 1           | 1               | 3           | 4           | -               | -           | -           |
| Statistics                               | 2               | -           | 2           | 3               | -           | 3           | 2               | 1           | 3           |
| Systems Analysis                         | -               | 2           | 2           | 2               | -           | 2           | -               | 1           | 1           |
| <b>TOTAL: RESEARCH FEE STUDENTS</b>      | <b>56</b>       | <b>30</b>   | <b>86</b>   | <b>65</b>       | <b>21</b>   | <b>86</b>   | <b>61</b>       | <b>21</b>   | <b>82</b>   |
| <b>TOTAL: ALL POSTGRADUATE STUDENTS</b>  | <b>1294</b>     | <b>743</b>  | <b>2037</b> | <b>1291</b>     | <b>763</b>  | <b>2054</b> | <b>1291</b>     | <b>782</b>  | <b>2073</b> |
| <b>TOTAL: ALL UNDERGRADUATE STUDENTS</b> | <b>1434</b>     | <b>976</b>  | <b>2410</b> | <b>1488</b>     | <b>1033</b> | <b>2521</b> | <b>1382</b>     | <b>1035</b> | <b>2417</b> |
| <b>TOTAL: ALL STUDENTS</b>               | <b>2728</b>     | <b>1719</b> | <b>4447</b> | <b>2779</b>     | <b>1796</b> | <b>4575</b> | <b>2673</b>     | <b>1817</b> | <b>4490</b> |



Analysis of Overseas Students by Domicile, 1984-87 — continued

| COUNTRY OF DOMICILE       | 1984-85        |          |       | 1985-86        |          |       | 1986-87        |          |       |
|---------------------------|----------------|----------|-------|----------------|----------|-------|----------------|----------|-------|
|                           | Under-graduate | Graduate | Total | Under-graduate | Graduate | Total | Under-graduate | Graduate | Total |
| Algeria                   | -              | 2        | 2     | -              | 3        | 3     | -              | 2        | 2     |
| Andorra                   | -              | -        | -     | 1              | -        | 1     | 1              | -        | 1     |
| Argentina                 | 2              | -        | 2     | 1              | 2        | 3     | 2              | 2        | 4     |
| Australia                 | 1              | 22       | 23    | 2              | 30       | 32    | -              | 26       | 26    |
| Austria                   | 1              | 2        | 3     | 1              | 4        | 5     | 1              | 3        | 4     |
| Bahamas                   | 1              | -        | 1     | -              | -        | -     | 1              | -        | 1     |
| Bahrain                   | -              | 2        | 2     | -              | 2        | 2     | -              | 3        | 3     |
| Bangladesh                | 3              | 3        | 6     | 3              | 4        | 7     | 4              | 8        | 12    |
| Barbados                  | 2              | 2        | 4     | 3              | 1        | 4     | 3              | 1        | 4     |
| Belgium                   | 7              | 11       | 18    | 8              | 12       | 20    | 11             | 14       | 25    |
| Belize                    | 1              | -        | 1     | 1              | -        | 1     | -              | -        | -     |
| Bermuda                   | 2              | 2        | 4     | 3              | 1        | 4     | 2              | 3        | 5     |
| Bhutan                    | -              | -        | -     | -              | 1        | 1     | -              | -        | -     |
| Bolivia                   | 1              | 1        | 2     | 1              | -        | 1     | -              | 1        | 1     |
| Botswana                  | -              | -        | -     | -              | 2        | -     | -              | 1        | 1     |
| Brazil                    | 2              | 15       | 17    | 3              | 27       | 30    | 1              | 28       | 29    |
| Brunei                    | -              | 1        | 1     | 2              | 2        | 4     | 2              | -        | 2     |
| Burma                     | -              | 2        | 2     | -              | 3        | 3     | -              | -        | -     |
| Cameroon                  | -              | 1        | 1     | -              | 1        | 1     | -              | 2        | 2     |
| Canada                    | 5              | 108      | 113   | 18             | 120      | 138   | 12             | 113      | 125   |
| Cayman Is.                | -              | -        | -     | -              | -        | -     | -              | 1        | 1     |
| Chile                     | 1              | 9        | 10    | 1              | 11       | 12    | 1              | 6        | 7     |
| China (People's Republic) | 2              | 6        | 8     | 2              | 10       | 12    | 2              | 13       | 15    |
| Colombia                  | 2              | 14       | 16    | 1              | 20       | 21    | 1              | 11       | 12    |
| Costa Rica                | -              | 2        | 2     | -              | 1        | 1     | -              | 1        | 1     |
| Cyprus                    | 43             | 11       | 54    | 40             | 8        | 48    | 35             | 11       | 46    |
| Czechoslovakia            | -              | -        | -     | 1              | -        | 1     | -              | -        | -     |
| Denmark                   | 5              | 3        | 8     | 5              | 4        | 9     | 7              | 5        | 12    |
| Dominican Republic        | -              | 2        | 2     | -              | -        | -     | -              | -        | -     |
| Dubai                     | -              | 5        | 5     | -              | -        | -     | -              | -        | -     |
| Ecuador                   | -              | 1        | 1     | 1              | 1        | 2     | 1              | 2        | 3     |
| Egypt                     | -              | 2        | 2     | 2              | 3        | 5     | 3              | 2        | 5     |

Analysis of Overseas Students by Domicile, 1984-87 — continued

| COUNTRY OF DOMICILE | 1984-85        |          |       | 1985-86        |          |       | 1986-87        |          |       |
|---------------------|----------------|----------|-------|----------------|----------|-------|----------------|----------|-------|
|                     | Under-graduate | Graduate | Total | Under-graduate | Graduate | Total | Under-graduate | Graduate | Total |
| Eire                | 1              | 11       | 12    | 2              | 15       | 17    | -              | 14       | 14    |
| Ethiopia            | -              | 2        | 2     | -              | 2        | 2     | -              | 6        | 6     |
| Fiji                | 2              | 1        | 3     | 1              | 2        | 3     | 1              | -        | 1     |
| Finland             | -              | 9        | 9     | 1              | 3        | 4     | 1              | 7        | 8     |
| France              | 13             | 19       | 32    | 16             | 22       | 38    | 20             | 29       | 49    |
| Gambia              | 1              | 1        | 2     | 1              | 1        | 2     | 1              | 1        | 2     |
| Germany (West)      | 39             | 22       | 61    | 47             | 32       | 79    | 51             | 38       | 89    |
| Ghana               | 2              | 5        | 7     | 2              | 6        | 8     | 2              | 8        | 10    |
| Gibraltar           | 1              | -        | 1     | 1              | -        | 1     | 1              | -        | 1     |
| Greece              | 23             | 92       | 115   | 20             | 93       | 113   | 20             | 118      | 138   |
| Grenada             | -              | 1        | 1     | -              | 1        | 1     | -              | 1        | 1     |
| Guatemala           | -              | 1        | 1     | -              | -        | -     | -              | 1        | 1     |
| Guyana              | 2              | 1        | 3     | 2              | 1        | 3     | 1              | 3        | 4     |
| Honduras            | -              | 2        | 2     | 1              | 1        | 2     | 1              | -        | 1     |
| Hong Kong           | 86             | 36       | 122   | 95             | 35       | 130   | 88             | 32       | 120   |
| Hungary             | -              | 1        | 1     | -              | 1        | 1     | -              | -        | -     |
| Iceland             | -              | 2        | 2     | -              | 7        | 7     | -              | 6        | 6     |
| India               | 21             | 21       | 42    | 21             | 22       | 43    | 17             | 19       | 36    |
| Indonesia           | 2              | 3        | 5     | 2              | 4        | 6     | 2              | 3        | 5     |
| Iran                | 1              | 6        | 7     | -              | 7        | 7     | -              | 9        | 9     |
| Iraq                | -              | 1        | 1     | -              | 1        | 1     | -              | -        | -     |
| Israel              | 4              | 12       | 16    | 7              | 20       | 27    | 7              | 17       | 24    |
| Italy               | 16             | 49       | 65    | 20             | 46       | 66    | 19             | 36       | 55    |
| Jamaica             | -              | 2        | 2     | -              | 1        | 1     | -              | -        | -     |
| Japan               | 9              | 47       | 56    | 8              | 48       | 56    | 10             | 53       | 63    |
| Jordan              | 2              | -        | 2     | 3              | 3        | 6     | 2              | 6        | 8     |
| Kenya               | 25             | 10       | 35    | 29             | 6        | 35    | 29             | 5        | 34    |
| Korea (Sth)         | 2              | 14       | 16    | 1              | 15       | 16    | 3              | 15       | 18    |
| Korea (Nth)         | 1              | -        | 1     | 1              | -        | 1     | -              | -        | -     |
| Kuwait              | 2              | 1        | 3     | 3              | 3        | 6     | 3              | -        | 3     |
| Lebanon             | 3              | 2        | 5     | 1              | 2        | 3     | 3              | 4        | 7     |
| Lesotho             | -              | 2        | 2     | 1              | 1        | 2     | -              | -        | -     |
| Liberia             | -              | -        | -     | -              | -        | -     | 1              | 1        | 2     |



Analysis of Overseas Students by Domicile, 1984-87 — continued

| COUNTRY OF DOMICILE | 1984-85        |          |       | 1985-86        |          |       | 1986-87        |          |       |
|---------------------|----------------|----------|-------|----------------|----------|-------|----------------|----------|-------|
|                     | Under-graduate | Graduate | Total | Under-graduate | Graduate | Total | Under-graduate | Graduate | Total |
| Luxembourg          | 3              | 4        | 4     | 3              | 2        | 2     | 3              | 4        | 4     |
| Macao               | 1              | 1        | 2     | 1              | -        | 1     | 101            | -        | 101   |
| Malagasy Des.       | -              | 1        | 1     | -              | -        | -     | -              | -        | -     |
| Malawi              | 10             | 4        | 4     | 30             | 5        | 35    | 10             | 34       | 44    |
| Malaysia            | 46             | 35       | 81    | 52             | 20       | 72    | 59             | 34       | 93    |
| Maldives Islands    | -              | -        | -     | -              | 1        | 1     | -              | -        | -     |
| Malta               | 3              | 1        | 4     | 3              | 2        | 5     | 3              | 1        | 4     |
| Mauritius           | 11             | 3        | 14    | 10             | 1        | 11    | 13             | 1        | 14    |
| Mexico              | 31             | 11       | 12    | 31             | 11       | 12    | 11             | 14       | 15    |
| Morocco             | -              | -        | -     | -              | -        | -     | -              | 1        | 1     |
| Mozambique          | -              | -        | -     | -              | -        | -     | -              | 1        | 1     |
| Namibia             | 80             | 301      | 1331  | 82             | 331      | 1301  | 88             | 351      | 1501  |
| Nepal               | -              | 1        | 1     | -              | -        | -     | -              | 2        | 2     |
| Netherlands         | 51             | 13       | 14    | 52             | 9        | 11    | 15             | 11       | 16    |
| New Zealand         | -              | 7        | 7     | -              | 6        | 6     | -              | 8        | 8     |
| Niger               | -              | -        | -     | -              | -        | -     | -              | 1        | 1     |
| Nigeria             | 14             | 33       | 147   | 17             | 26       | 143   | 11             | 24       | 135   |
| Norway              | 16             | 7        | 13    | 10             | 12       | 22    | 9              | 10       | 19    |
| Oman                | -              | -        | -     | -              | -        | -     | -              | -        | -     |
| Pakistan            | 38             | 6        | 14    | 11             | 5        | 16    | 29             | 5        | 34    |
| Panama              | -              | -        | -     | -              | -        | -     | -              | 2        | 2     |
| Papua New Guinea    | 13             | 1        | 1     | 10             | 1        | 1     | 50             | 2        | 52    |
| Peru                | -              | 7        | 7     | -              | 4        | 4     | 1              | 6        | 7     |
| Philippines         | 4              | 4        | 8     | 1              | 5        | 6     | -              | 6        | 6     |
| Poland              | 1              | 3        | 4     | 3              | 4        | 7     | 2              | 2        | 4     |
| Portugal            | 5              | 5        | 10    | 3              | 2        | 5     | 1              | 1        | 2     |
| Puerto Rico         | -              | 1        | 1     | -              | -        | -     | -              | 1        | 1     |
| Qatar               | -              | 1        | 1     | -              | 1        | 1     | -              | 2        | 2     |
| St. Kitts Nevis     | -              | -        | -     | -              | 1        | 1     | -              | 1        | 1     |
| St. Lucia           | -              | 1        | 1     | -              | -        | -     | -              | 2        | 2     |
| Samoa (Western)     | 1              | 1        | 2     | -              | -        | -     | -              | -        | -     |
| Saudi Arabia        | -              | 1        | 1     | 1              | 2        | 3     | 2              | 2        | 4     |
| Senegal             | -              | -        | -     | -              | -        | -     | -              | -        | -     |

Analysis of Overseas Students by Domicile, 1984-87 — continued

| COUNTRY OF DOMICILE  | 1984-85        |          |       | 1985-86        |          |       | 1986-87        |          |       |
|----------------------|----------------|----------|-------|----------------|----------|-------|----------------|----------|-------|
|                      | Under-graduate | Graduate | Total | Under-graduate | Graduate | Total | Under-graduate | Graduate | Total |
| Seychelles           | 1              | -        | 1     | 1              | -        | 1     | 1              | -        | 1     |
| Sierra Leone         | 1              | 2        | 3     | 1              | -        | 1     | 2              | 1        | 3     |
| Singapore            | 31             | 17       | 48    | 32             | 15       | 47    | 37             | 17       | 54    |
| Somali Republic      | -              | -        | -     | -              | 1        | 1     | -              | 2        | 2     |
| South Africa         | 1              | 8        | 9     | 2              | 12       | 14    | 3              | 16       | 19    |
| Spain                | 12             | 21       | 33    | 8              | 27       | 35    | 7              | 24       | 31    |
| Sri Lanka            | 4              | 4        | 8     | 5              | 5        | 10    | 3              | 4        | 7     |
| Sudan                | 1              | 2        | 3     | 1              | 3        | 4     | -              | 6        | 6     |
| Surinam              | 1              | -        | 1     | 1              | -        | 1     | -              | -        | -     |
| Swaziland            | -              | -        | -     | -              | -        | -     | 1              | -        | 1     |
| Sweden               | 7              | 3        | 10    | 9              | 1        | 10    | 8              | 5        | 13    |
| Switzerland          | 9              | 11       | 20    | 13             | 9        | 22    | 9              | 6        | 15    |
| Syria                | -              | -        | -     | -              | -        | -     | -              | 1        | 1     |
| Taiwan               | -              | 6        | 6     | -              | 9        | 9     | -              | 10       | 10    |
| Tanzania             | -              | 5        | 5     | 1              | 3        | 4     | 1              | 2        | 3     |
| Thailand             | 8              | 9        | 17    | 6              | 6        | 12    | 6              | 7        | 13    |
| Tonga                | -              | -        | -     | -              | -        | -     | -              | 1        | 1     |
| Trinidad and Tobago  | 7              | 4        | 11    | 9              | 2        | 11    | 7              | -        | 7     |
| Tunisia              | -              | -        | -     | -              | -        | -     | -              | 2        | 2     |
| Turkey               | 2              | 6        | 8     | 2              | 4        | 6     | 2              | 5        | 7     |
| Uganda               | -              | 1        | 1     | -              | 2        | 2     | -              | 4        | 4     |
| United Arab Emirates | 2              | -        | 2     | 3              | -        | 3     | 6              | -        | 6     |
| Uruguay              | -              | 2        | 2     | -              | 3        | 3     | -              | 1        | 1     |
| U.S.A.               | 336            | 247      | 583   | 370            | 273      | 643   | 311            | 237      | 548   |
| U.S.S.R.             | 1              | 1        | 2     | 1              | 3        | 4     | -              | 4        | 4     |
| Venezuela            | -              | 2        | 2     | -              | 4        | 4     | -              | 3        | 3     |
| Yemen                | 1              | -        | 1     | 1              | -        | 1     | -              | 1        | 1     |
| Yugoslavia           | -              | 2        | 2     | -              | 2        | 2     | 1              | 1        | 2     |
| Zambia               | 2              | 4        | 6     | 2              | 3        | 5     | 1              | 3        | 4     |
| Zimbabwe             | -              | 8        | 8     | -              | 3        | 3     | -              | 3        | 3     |
| GRAND TOTAL          | 867            | 1122     | 1989  | 969            | 1184     | 2153  | 897            | 1206     | 2103  |



## Analysis of Overseas Students by Domicile Group 1984-87

|                                                  | SESSION 1984-85 |               |             | SESSION 1985-86 |               |             | SESSION 1986-87 |               |             |
|--------------------------------------------------|-----------------|---------------|-------------|-----------------|---------------|-------------|-----------------|---------------|-------------|
|                                                  | Under-graduate  | Post-graduate | Total       | Under-graduate  | Post-graduate | Total       | Under-graduate  | Post-graduate | Total       |
| 1. THE CONTINENTS OF:                            |                 |               |             |                 |               |             |                 |               |             |
| EUROPE                                           | 197             | 303           | 500         | 215             | 320           | 535         | 212             | 350           | 562         |
| ASIA                                             | 243             | 253           | 496         | 265             | 255           | 520         | 269             | 278           | 547         |
| AFRICA                                           | 58              | 97            | 155         | 69              | 84            | 153         | 69              | 100           | 169         |
| NORTH AMERICA                                    | 353             | 385           | 738         | 405             | 412           | 817         | 338             | 378           | 716         |
| SOUTH AMERICA                                    | 13              | 53            | 66          | 12              | 74            | 86          | 8               | 63            | 71          |
| AUSTRALASIA                                      | 3               | 31            | 34          | 3               | 39            | 42          | 1               | 37            | 38          |
| <b>TOTAL</b>                                     | <b>867</b>      | <b>1122</b>   | <b>1989</b> | <b>969</b>      | <b>1184</b>   | <b>2153</b> | <b>897</b>      | <b>1206</b>   | <b>2103</b> |
| 2. MEMBERSHIP OF THE COMMONWEALTH                | 319             | 349           | 668         | 352             | 334           | 686         | 338             | 342           | 680         |
| 3. MEMBERSHIP OF THE EUROPEAN ECONOMIC COMMUNITY | 105             | 224           | 329         | 131             | 264           | 395         | 141             | 294           | 435         |

## British Library of Political and Economic Science

The British Library of Political and Economic Science, which is the library of the School, serves the needs of the members of the LSE and is also used as a national reference library for the social sciences. These interdependent functions have grown together: the School has given the Library wide contacts with the public and academic worlds and a standing which it could not so easily have gained as an independent institution, and the Library has in its turn assisted in attracting research workers to the School. It is freely open to members of the School and is extensively used by other scholars and researchers.

The scope of the Library is the social sciences in the widest sense of the term. It is particularly rich in economics, in transport, in statistics, in political science and public administration, in international law and in the economic, political, social and international aspects of history. As well as purchasing books which students will be required to read for their courses the Library continues to build its collections for use by research students.

The Library has very long runs of periodicals of which over 12,000 are current, and new titles are subscribed to each year. Other notable features of the Library's stock are several hundred thousand controversial and other pamphlets and leaflets; rich collections of government publications from nearly all the countries of the world; depository sets of the publications of the United Nations and of its specialised organisations, and of the United States Federal Government; and many individual collections of rare books and manuscripts. The Library occupies five floors of the Lionel Robbins Building and the majority of the estimated 3 million separate items are on open shelves. In some subjects within its field, the Library is surpassed only by smaller, highly specialised libraries, and in others it is unsurpassed. It is perhaps the largest library in the world devoted exclusively to the social sciences as a whole.

The *Teaching Collection*, situated off the entrance lobby of the Library, contains additional copies of the more important books used in teaching and its stock may be borrowed by any member of the School.

All the Library's holdings are recorded in the author and subject catalogues. Until the end of 1979 the author catalogue was produced in conventional card form, since 1980, however, it has appeared on microfiche. The subject catalogue is published in bound volumes under the title *A London Bibliography of the Social Sciences* although subject entries for recent acquisitions are also recorded on microfiche for use within the Library. Students can also look up Teaching Collection items on the public access computer terminals.

The Library has an extensive *Reference Collection* and Reference Desk staff are always present to provide factual and bibliographic information. An on-line bibliographic search service is offered on a cost recovery basis to members of the School. The Library also provides word processing facilities for research students, and has several photocopying machines.

The *Shaw Library* (established with the help of a gift from Mrs. George Bernard Shaw) is a lending collection of general literature, and also contains a substantial collection of gramophone records. It is housed in the Founders' Room on the sixth floor of the main building.

Guided tours of the library are provided for new students at the start of each session, and further information is available in the brochure *Guide to the Library* and various other leaflets which are available free of charge from any member of Library staff.



## Rules of the British Library of Political and Economic Science

- I (1) The Library is open for the purpose of study and research to:
- (a) Governors of the London School of Economics and Political Science (hereinafter referred to as the School)
  - (b) Honorary Fellows of the School
  - (c) Members of the staff of the School
  - (d) Regular students of the School
  - (e) Members of the London School of Economics Society and subscribing members of overseas groups of Friends of LSE
  - (f) Members of the academic staffs of the Schools and Institutions of the University of London
  - (g) Students enrolled for courses of study in the Schools and Institutions of the University of London (on such basis as is from time to time agreed)
  - (h) Fellows of the Royal Statistical Society, Members of the Royal Economic Society and of the British Institute of International and Comparative Law
  - (i) Members of the academic staffs of other universities
  - (j) Persons engaged in research which cannot be readily pursued elsewhere
  - (k) Students of other universities and polytechnics (in School vacations only)
  - (l) Members of profit-making educational, commercial and industrial organisations at the Librarian's discretion and on a fee-paying basis
  - (m) Such other persons as may, on application to the Librarian or his representatives, be granted an official authority to use the Library.
- (2) (a) All users must possess a current Library card or permit and show it on request. Admission may be refused to anyone who does not do so. Such authorisations to use the Library are not transferable.
- (b) Applicants for a Library card or permit may be required to provide evidence of status. For the user categories specified in (i), (j), (k) and (l) of Paragraph (1) of this Section, applicants should submit a letter of recommendation from a member of staff of the School or from some other suitable person.
- (c) The Library Panel will, from time to time, prescribe fees to be charged to certain categories of permit holders.
- (d) If it appears that their presence in the Library will impair use of the Library by members of the School, users specified in categories (e) to (l) inclusive in Paragraph (1) of this Section may at certain hours, at any time, be refused access to the Library or parts of the Library at the discretion of the Librarian in consultation with the Library Committee.
- (e) Users may not bring cases, large bags, overcoats, hats, umbrellas or similar impedimenta into the Library. All such articles can be deposited in the cloakrooms of the School but no responsibility is accepted for their safe custody.

### Hours of opening

- II (1) Hours of opening shall be determined from time to time by the Librarian in consultation with the Library Committee, and approved by the Library Panel.

- (2) All users must prepare to leave the Library ten minutes before closing time and to be out of the building by closing time.
- (3) The Library will be closed:
- (a) On School holidays
  - (b) For up to one week during the summer vacation for the purpose of stock checking
  - (c) On such other occasions as the Director of the School or the Librarian may direct.

### Loan facilities and terms of borrowing

III Subject to the terms set out in this Section, the following persons may borrow from the Library:

- (a) Those stipulated in categories (a), (b), (c) and (d) of Section I, Paragraph (1).
- (b) Such other persons who, on application to the Librarian, may in exceptional circumstances receive official authorisation to borrow.

#### Books

- (a) Books listed in the Library's catalogues are normally available for borrowing with the following exceptions:
  - (i) those in the reference collections
  - (ii) those in the special collections
  - (iii) those designated as 'Not for loan'.
 Some of these may, in special circumstances, be borrowed by arrangement with the Librarian or an authorised representative.
- (b) Books may be borrowed from the Teaching Collection subject to the terms set out in sub-paragraph (4) of this paragraph of these Rules.
- (c) Loans may be renewed if the book is not required by the Library for another user.
- (d)
  - (i) Governors, Honorary Fellows, Academic and Academic-related staff of the School may borrow up to 20 volumes of books or serials at any one time.
  - (ii) Teaching assistants, secretarial, technical, clerical and related staff of the School may borrow up to six volumes of books at any one time.
  - (iii) Research students of the School may borrow up to six volumes of books at any one time.
  - (iv) Undergraduate and postgraduate course work students of the School may borrow up to six volumes of books over a weekend period.

#### (2) Serials

- (a) Serials may normally be borrowed only by members of the academic and academic-related staff.
- (b) Serials housed in the Periodicals Display area may not be borrowed.
- (c) Certain serials and categories of serials, as determined from time to time by the Librarian in consultation with the Library Committee, may not be available for loan.

#### (3) Nonbook materials

- (a) Nonbook materials — e.g. microforms, videoforms, audio discs and tapes, computer discs and tapes — are not normally available for loan but some categories as determined from time to time may be borrowed.

#### (4) Teaching Collection

- (a) Books, serials and offprints are available in the Teaching Collection to support courses taught within the School. They may not be



- removed from the Collection unless issued on loan by a member of the Library staff at the designated issue desk.
- (b) Books, serials and offprints housed in the Teaching Collection are subject to special loan conditions and periods as determined from time to time by the Librarian in consultation with the Library Committee.
- (c) Borrowing from the Teaching Collection is normally restricted to registered students of the School and to members of its academic staff.
- (5) All loans shall be authorised by a member of the Library staff at the designated issue desk. Borrowers shall present a current Library card on each occasion of borrowing.
- (6) Loan periods applicable to particular categories of material or categories of borrower shall be determined from time to time by the Librarian in consultation with the Library Committee.
- (7) Books or serials on loan to any one person may not be transferred to another. The person in whose name the loan is made is solely responsible for the safekeeping and due return of the volumes loaned.
- (8) (a) Books or serials on loan may be recalled at any time if required by the Library for the use of another reader or for placing in the Teaching Collection, and the borrower must return the book within seven days of the recall notice.
- (b) Failure to return a recalled book within the specified time may result in the imposition of a fine as provided by Paragraph (10) of this Section.
- (9) (a) (i) All books and serials borrowed must be returned within the stipulated loan period.
- (ii) Failure to do so may result in the imposition of a fine as provided by Paragraph (10) of this Section.
- (b) Where the last day for the return of a book or serial falls during vacation the Librarian or an authorised representative may, in the Librarian's discretion, decide to extend the stipulated loan period by such a period as shall appear reasonable in the circumstances.
- (10) (a) Fines shall be charged at rates determined from time to time by the Librarian, in consultation with the Library Committee, and approved by the Library Panel.
- (b) The late return of a book or serial or failure to pay a fine imposed for late return may result in the suspension of borrowing privileges.
- (11) Where an item is lost, returned damaged or not returned after a reasonable period of time, the borrower will be charged for the item at replacement cost. An item charged for as above remains the property of the Library.

#### Use of material within the Library

- IV (1) Library materials on open access shelves may be removed for use within the Library without reference to Library staff. After use they should be replaced in their correct position or left on the re-shelving stacks.
- (2) Library materials not on open access may be read following application to the Library staff member on duty at the appropriate service point.
- (3) Special rules apply to the use of rare books, manuscripts and other materials housed in the Manuscripts and Rare Books Reading Room or administered by its staff. These rules are on display in the Manuscripts and Rare Books Reading Room.
- (4) Readers are permitted to bring their own books and papers into the Library but no responsibility is accepted for their safety.

- (5) No book or other property of the Library may be taken from the building at any time without authority.
- (6) Readers allocated a study room or carrel, may keep in it Library materials formally on loan to them, and recorded as such at the designated issue desk. Other Library materials left in a study room or carrel may be removed by Library staff without prior notice.

#### Use of Photocopying Machines within the Library

- V (1) No copying machine is to be used in any way that infringes the Copyright Act 1956.
- (2) No person may copy the whole or a substantial part of any copyright work unless with the consent of the holder of the copyright or with some other lawful excuse.
- (3) Photocopies of parts of books, articles, stories or other copyright works may be made only for the personal use of the person making or procuring the making of the copy and only for the purposes of research or private study.
- (4) In no circumstances may more than one copy of a part or parts of a copyright work be made.

#### Conduct within the Library

- VI (1) Noise, disturbance or unseemly behaviour is forbidden in any part of the Library.
- (2) Eating and drinking is forbidden anywhere in the public areas of the Library.
- (3) Smoking is permitted only in areas of the Library where there is a notice to that effect.
- (4) Quiet conversation is permitted in the Old Entrance Hall, foyer and catalogue areas.
- (5) No talking is permitted in the reading areas or in the book-stacks adjacent to them.
- (6) Reading areas designated for use in conjunction with specific collections, such as the reference collection, the statistics collection or the Law Reports, must generally be used for the purpose of consulting works from those collections.
- (7) Readers may not alter the arrangement of furniture, fittings or equipment or misuse them in any way.
- (8) Litter is not to be left on floors or tables but is to be placed in the bins provided.
- (9) No broad sheets, hand bills, newspapers or any material other than official notices from the Library may be distributed within the Library.
- (10) Readers may not reserve reading places. Books may be removed from a reader place vacated for more than 15 minutes and the place allocated to another reader.
- (11) Personal books and papers should not be left at reader places overnight.
- (12) Readers may not enter staff areas unless by invitation or when accompanied by a member of the Library staff.
- (13) Readers must, on leaving the Library, present for inspection by Library staff all books, newspapers and folders they are carrying and any bag large enough to contain a book.
- (14) Any damage or defacement of Library materials, by marking, erasure or mutilation is strictly forbidden. Readers must report any instances of such defacement noted.



**Enforcement**

- VII (1)** Failure to observe any of the foregoing provisions may, in the first instance, be dealt with by the Librarian or an authorised representative, who may take such action or apply such penalty as shall seem fit.
- (2)** Any user who is aggrieved by a decision of the Librarian may appeal to the Chairman of the Library Committee. The Chairman will nominate two members of the Committee to form with him a panel to review the case. In the case of an appeal by a student of the School one of the members of the panel shall be a student member of the Committee.
- VIII** These Rules shall apply to members of the Court of Governors of the School, other than those members who are also students enrolled for courses of study at the School, as if the members are members of the academic staff of the School.

**University Library**

Any member of the University, staff or student, may apply to use the University Library (entrance on the fourth floor of the Senate House). An internal student may register to read in the Library and borrow books, by completing an application form (obtainable at the University Library) and producing their bar-coded library card. Short instructional tours of the Library are arranged for new members, particularly during the first few weeks of the session.

The University Library is a large general library of over one million volumes the main strengths being in the Humanities and Social Sciences; many of the books are loanable. Some 600 reader places are provided, in general reading rooms where there are collections of reference works and bibliographies, and in a range of subject libraries for English, History, geography and geology, British Government publications, paleography, philosophy, psychology, romance studies, United States and Latin American studies, and music. Some 5,400 periodicals are received currently; the Periodicals Room provides a wide selection on display. The Goldsmith's Library houses the collection of early economic literature presented to the University Library by the Goldsmiths' Company in 1903. It has been added to throughout the years and now consists of about 60,000 volumes, mainly works published before 1850.

Self-service photocopiers and a microfilm reader-printer are provided in the Library, and the Photographic Section will also supply photocopies in addition to microfilms, slides, enlargements, etc.

**Hours of Opening****Term and Easter Vacation**

**Monday to Thursday: 9.30 a.m. to 9 p.m.**

(book-stack service 10 a.m. to 6.30 p.m.)

**Friday: 9.30 a.m. to 6.30 p.m.**

(book-stack service: 10 a.m. to 6 p.m.)

**Saturday: 9.30 a.m. to 5.30 p.m.**

(book-stack service: 10 a.m. to 12 noon, 2.30 p.m. to 4.30 p.m.)

**Christmas and Summer Vacations**

**Monday to Friday: 9.30 a.m. to 5.30 p.m.**

(book-stack service: 10 a.m. to 5 p.m.)

**Saturday: 9.30 a.m. to 5.30 p.m.**

(book-stack service: 10 a.m. to 12 noon, 2.30 p.m. to 4.30 p.m.)

**The Economists' Bookshop**

The Economists' Bookshop, owned jointly by the School and The Economist Newspaper, was established in 1947 to provide a service to the staff, students and Library of the School and, through its mail order trade, to universities and institutions worldwide. The Bookshop's Board of Directors is composed equally of representatives of the School and of The Economist Newspaper. From small beginnings it has grown into a considerable bookselling enterprise, which numbers among its customers nearly all the universities in Great Britain as well as many universities and institutional bodies overseas. The main premises in Clare Market, has a stock of over 16,000 titles including many pamphlets and a wide range of paperbacks; the second-hand department sells both second-hand books and remainders, operates an out-of-print search service, buys textbooks from students and produces its own catalogue. The Bookshop also operates a mail order centre from premises in Camden Town which supplies universities and institutional customers in the U.K. and some 80 countries overseas and produces a bi-monthly selection of new titles, 'The Social Science Selection Guide'. The Company has now expanded its business with the acquisition of the Barbican Business Book Centre at 9 Moorfields, London EC2, and in 1984 with a small shop at the City University, Northampton Square, EC1.



## Information Technology Services

The Information Technology Service provides advisory, educational and operational support to all members of the School. This support is provided for teaching, research and administrative computing activities, and covers a wide spectrum of facilities from wordprocessing through micros, minis, mainframes up to supercomputers, available either locally at the School or readily accessible over London, UK, and world-wide networks.

The major components of the local provision are:

1. A Digital Equipment VAX Cluster of two VAX 11/785 computers with over 2,000 Mbytes of disc store. Running VMS this system provides universal access to a high quality interactive service.
2. Over 80 publicly available workstations from the IBM PC family of microcomputers, including many top-end AT systems. Most of the IBM PC's have Enhanced Graphics with high resolution colour monitors.

In addition there is a laboratory containing Apple Macintosh's.

3. Dedicated wordprocessing facilities for staff and research students, in addition to those available on the microcomputers.

Remote computing is principally carried out on the University of London Computer Centre (ULCC) Amdahl 5890 and twin Cray IS systems. These systems provide for large scale research activities, and for IBM mainframe-specific software. Specialist facilities are available at Queen Mary College (ICL 2988, CAFS and DAP) and Imperial College (CDC Cyber 855). A Local Area Network (LAN) provides a data communications infrastructure that enables a high degree of connectivity to be achieved between local systems. A Gateway from the LAN to the Janet Academic Network (JANET) provides access to all UK Universities, and onwards to the world-wide EARN/BITNET networks.

A wide range of software is available on all systems, spanning the whole Social Science spectrum. Of particular interest might be: SPSSX, SPSS/PC, SAS, SAS/PC, TSP, MINITAB, SCSS, GINO, SURFACE II, INGRES, SIR, LOTUS 1-2-3, JAZZ, etc.

All members of the School are entitled to an allocation of computer time for teaching and academic research purposes but charges may be made for the hire of magnetic tapes or discs, and the use of some consumables. It is the policy of the University of London to charge those users in receipt of research grants with a financial provision for computing for all computer resources used.

Computer Reception and Computer Advisory are staffed during normal office hours, with occasional restriction during holiday periods. All enquiries should be addressed to Reception/Advisory in the first instance.

### Conditions of Use

The School follows the University of London's Computing Services Conditions of Use which are as follows.

1. Any facility (including software) provided at the Computer Centres is used entirely at the risk of the USER.
2. The Computer Centres will not be liable for any loss, damage or inconvenience arising directly or indirectly from the use of any facility at the centres.
3. The USER is required to respect the copyright of all materials and software made available by the Centres and third parties. This requirement is laid out in the COPYRIGHT ACT 1956 which together with the COPYRIGHT (COMPUTER SOFTWARE) AMENDMENT ACT 1985 makes it an offence for USERS to copy copyright materials including software without the permission of the owner of the copyright.
4. Whilst the Computer Centres take appropriate security measures against unauthorised access to, or alteration, disclosure or destruction of personal or other data they do not operate high security systems and cannot and do not give any

warranties or undertakings to the USER about the security and confidentiality of data, personal or other. The same applies to other material submitted to or processed by the computer services or otherwise deposited or left in the computing service areas or USER areas being those areas defined from time to time in the documentation of the Centres. Any hardcopy eg printed, microfilmed, plotted of a registered Data Base is still subject to the ACT and its security provisions. The USER must make appropriate security arrangements with the relevant central or local management.

5. It is and will be the USERS' responsibility to comply in relation to confidential or other such data or material with all statutory and other provisions and regulations for the time being in force in the field of data protection and information policy.
6. Although the Centres take reasonable care to prevent the corruption of information the Centres cannot and do not give any warranties or undertakings to the USER about the integrity of information.
7. Under this application no work of a commercial nature or for reward may be performed using the facilities of the Centres.
8. The Centres reserve the right to withdraw permission to access the Centres and the facilities provided in the event of any abuse of the facilities by the USER.
9. The USER is required to familiarise him/herself with and undertake not to act in breach of any requirement of the DATA PROTECTION ACT. The ACT is "To regulate the use of automatically processed information relating to individuals and the provision of services in respect of such information". In brief all persons using computers to hold data about living individuals are, with very few exceptions, required to register that fact either directly with the Data Protection Registrar or via the institute to which they are attached. Users are required to comply with the Data Protection Principles. The USER may incur severe penalties for failure to either register to comply with the principles and may be held legally responsible for any liability arising from that failure. USERS should check to see if their computer files hold personal data and if so register it. The following requirements apply to students use of personal data.
  - i) Student USERS must not construct or maintain computer files of personal data for use in connection with their academic studies/research without the express authority of an appropriate member of staff.
  - ii) When giving such authority, the member of staff should make the student aware of the Act's requirements, inform them that they must abide by the Data Protection Principles, and of the appropriate level of security arrangements which should attach to a particular set of personal data.

The Computer Centres reserve the right to withdraw the use of their facilities for the processing of personal data that has not been appropriately registered. Please contact your institute Data Protection Officer as to how to register.



## Student Health Service

The Student Health Service aims to provide confidential medical care for all students of the School. The Health Service provides facilities for general medical, psychiatric, gynaecological, ophthalmic and first aid treatment.

Four psychotherapists, three of whom are part-time, are available to give advice, psychotherapy and counselling for emotional problems, whether of a personal nature or related to work difficulties.

The Service has a full-time general practitioner, with whom it is possible for students to register, but who nevertheless will see any student on an emergency basis or to give advice, whether they are registered or not. Enquiries about the possibility of registration should be made through the Health Service receptionist.

A gynaecologist attends twice weekly in term time to provide contraceptive advice and counselling and advice on gynaecological problems. An ophthalmic surgeon attends weekly in term time for sight testing. Appointments to see any of the doctors mentioned above should be made with the Health Service receptionist.

The Nursing Sister is available full-time in term time, and for part of the vacations, to advise on medical problems and to provide a first aid and immunisation service. She is also available to give counselling for emotional difficulties.

There is, in addition, a full-time dental service and dental care available under the National Health Service and according to its rates. Appointments may be made with the dental surgeon or through the Health Service receptionist.

A nursery for children between the ages of 6 months and 5 is provided by the Student Health Service. There are places for 9 babies of students and staff between 6 months and 2 years and 15 children of students and staff between 2 and 5 years old. This nursery is open for 46 weeks of the year including all term time and further details are available on application to the Matron.

### STAFF

J. A. Payne, M.B., B.S., D.OBST., R.C.O.G. (LONDON): *Senior Health Service Officer and Psychiatric Adviser*

Stephen J. Nickless, M.B.B.S., M.R.C.G.P., D.A., D.R.C.O.G., D.T.M.&H.: *Health Service Officer (Physician)*

J. F. Garner, B.Sc., M.B.Ch.B., M.R.C.PSYCH.: *Consultant Psychotherapist (Part-time)*

Janet Richards, B.A., D.C.P. (TAVISTOCK): *Principal Clinical Psychologist/Psychotherapist (Part-time)*

Valerie Little, B.Sc. PHYSIOL. (LONDON), M.B., B.S. (LONDON), M.R.C.S. (ENG.), L.R.C.P. (LONDON): *Gynaecological Adviser (Part-time)*

Jean White, M.A. (CANTAB.): *Psychotherapist (Part-time)*

A. C. Twomey, B.D.S., L.D.S.R.C.S.: *Dental Surgeon*

E. Rosemary Malbon, S.R.N., S.C.M., R.S.C.N.N CERTIFICATE IN STUDENT COUNSELLING:  
*Sister-in-Charge/Counsellor*

Judith V. McGowan: *Receptionist/Relief Nurse*

Renee Tilla, N.N.E.B.: *Nursery Matron*

Claire Boyack, N.N.E.B.: *Senior Nursery Officer*

Christine Ward, N.N.E.B.: *Senior Nursery Officer*

## Careers Advisory Service

The Careers Service at L.S.E. which is part of the University of London Careers Advisory Service (U.L.C.A.S.), provides a comprehensive careers guidance and employment service for students seeking information on all areas of graduate employment in the U.K. The Service maintains an extensive careers information and reference library with staff to help students in their job search. Those who want to discuss their approach to the future, or those who are uncertain about what they could do, can talk to one of the Careers Advisers who are available for appointments throughout the year.

It is very important for students to make realistic assessments of their own capabilities, to use their imagination and initiative when establishing vocational targets and to research the background to organisations in preparation for applications and interviews.

The Service arranges careers seminars and talks usually in the Michaelmas Term, covering a wide range of topics and organises Graduate Recruitment Programmes in the Lent Term each year when many of the larger employers visit U.L.C.A.S. and the L.S.E. Careers Service, to conduct preliminary interviews with student applicants.

The possession of a degree, irrespective of subject, is only the first criterion that interests the majority of employers, although expert or specialist posts clearly demand an appropriate training.

Graduates of L.S.E. gain employment across a wide range of occupations requiring people who are well educated, broadly informed and mature in outlook. Employers recruit graduates who have developed personal as well as academic skills in extra-mural as well as academic activities. They look for people who can adapt to new environments, make decisions, exercise judgement and remain flexible in outlook. The importance of basic numeracy, the ability to present information in meetings and in written reports, a working familiarity with computers, and the ability to work in collaboration with others, in groups, cannot be over-emphasized.

The choice of career is wide, and L.S.E. graduates find employment in industrial and commercial management, enter the teaching profession, go on to undertake academic research, find expert posts as economists, lawyers, statisticians, join central and local government, or enter journalism. It would be misleading to catalogue areas of employment any further because L.S.E. graduates are found in every kind of profession and organisation.

Possession of a university degree can shorten a period of professional training considerably. Possession of the LL.B. degree leads to important exemptions from the Bar and Law Society examinations. Those who have taken Accounting and Finance as their special subject in the B.Sc. (Econ.) are given exemption from the Institute of Chartered Accountants' Foundation examination. To become a specialist economist or statistician it is usually necessary to take a Master's degree. The Bachelor's degrees in Sociology and the B.Sc. in Social Science and Administration provide basic qualifications for training in social work.

With regard to the choice of specialist or optional subjects, there is one golden rule to be followed: the subjects that students choose should be those they like and are good at. The syllabuses provided at the School are generally wide and comparatively flexible and, for this reason, students who are not firmly committed to a specific course for professional reasons ought not to allow their choice of courses to be dominated by thoughts of future careers.

Those who are in doubt about which avenue to follow should consult their tutor and a careers adviser. Students may use the Careers Service any time during their courses and also after graduation.



## The Chaplaincy

The Chaplaincy is ecumenical and aims to promote the Christian and Jewish faiths within the School by giving support and encouragement to its Christian and Jewish communities and expressing its service of the whole School community in pastoral care and spiritual direction.

The School has a full-time Anglican Chaplain, The Reverend Stephen Williams and a full-time Pastoral Assistant Mr. Justin Anthony. The Reverend Kevin Swaine and Father David Barnes represent the Free Church and Roman Catholic University Chaplaincies. Father Alexander Fostiropoulos and Rabbi David Miller represent the Orthodox Church and Orthodox Jewish Community. The Chaplaincy has its office in K51 and the Chaplains are available to all members of the School staff and student bodies. There are many ways in which we try to help. We have a daily framework of prayer and silence. We have weekly celebrations of the Eucharist, and we are always available for spiritual direction, confession, or simply a chance to talk about something that is on your mind. There are also groups, seminars, workshops, bible studies, and visits open to all. We are here to help, if you would like to be prepared for Christian Baptism or Confirmation. Also, information about the Jewish, Islamic and other religious communities at L.S.E. can be obtained from us.

The Chaplains also coordinate the arrangements for occasions when the whole School wishes to mark some special event for instance the annual Carol Service in the Shaw Library or a memorial service to honour a member of our School who has died. They also work together on regular ecumenical services throughout the year.

The work of the Chaplaincy continues to grow on both individual and group levels.

As has been said, all the Chaplains are here to be used and to provide any help they can. They can be contacted at K51, L.S.E. extension 2893 or at the following:

|                                           |             |
|-------------------------------------------|-------------|
| The Reverend Stephen Williams (Anglican)  |             |
| 12 Woburn Square, WC1                     | 637 1975    |
| The Reverend Kevin Swaine (Free Church)   |             |
| 333 Essex Road, N1                        | 226 3737    |
| Father David Barnes (Roman Catholic)      |             |
| 111 Gower Street, WC1                     | 387 6370    |
| Father Alexander Fostiropoulos (Orthodox) |             |
| 17 Priory Street, Lewes, East Sussex      | 0273 478703 |
| Mr. Justin Anthony (Pastoral Assistant)   |             |
| 12 Woburn Square, WC1                     | 631 3255    |
| Rabbi David Miller                        |             |
| Hillel House, 1 Endsleigh Street WC1      | 388 0801    |

## Students' Union and Athletic Union

### Students' Union

The objects of the Students' Union are to promote welfare, the interests and corporate life of the students of the School and their common interests with the general student community as such, in all matters except those relating to athletics which are the responsibility of the Athletic Union.

The Union General Meeting, held every Thursday lunch time in the Old Theatre, is the central decision-making organ of the Union. There are three student sabbatical officers (General Secretary, Senior Treasurer and Social and Services Secretary) who, via the Executive Committee, are responsible to the Union General Meeting. The Executive Committee of the Students' Union (10 members) is charged with carrying out decisions made by the Union General Meeting and each member has responsibility for a different aspect of Union affairs, for example, services, Academic affairs, External affairs, welfare, and so on. There are also more than seventy societies which cover a wide range of interests. Full details of Union meetings and elections and of the Committees and Societies are obtainable from the Students' Union Reception Office and are also widely advertised in the School.

The Union runs a coffee bar, a bar and a shop. Its main focus for administration is its offices on the second floor of the East Building.

The Union employs a number of permanent staff. There is a Welfare Officer and an Accommodation Officer. The Welfare Officer works both as an advisor e.g. on welfare rights, immigration and visa concerns, and as a counsellor on personal problems. The Accommodation Officer administers an accommodation service and deals with general welfare enquiries.

The Union also provides a number of useful services in the fields of student and social welfare, entertainment and cultural and extra-mural education. Amongst these are the socials, discos and concerts organised by the Entertainments Committee and Societies. There is a free legal advice centre run by the Law Society every Monday and Thursday lunch time during term in Room E.295. N.U.S. cards, student rail cards and general information can be obtained from the Union Information Centre, Room E.297.

There is a nursery at the School with places for children between the ages of 6 months and five. Information on nursery places can be obtained from the Welfare Officer, Room E.295. Each half-term the Union pays for a qualified teacher/youth worker to run a holiday play group for school age children within the School. Enquiries about this to the Welfare Office, Room E.295.

Since a large number of students at the L.S.E. come from overseas, the Union has a special sub-committee relating to the general welfare of overseas students. Each term the Union administers a hardship fund to help British and overseas self-financing students. Applications for assistance are treated in strictest confidence and should be made to the Welfare Officer of the Union. In addition the Welfare Officer will advise students of funds available within the L.S.E. or outside. Other special Funds are available through the Welfare Office, for students with financial hardship who wish to continue or terminate their (or their partners) pregnancy, and for disabled students who incur additional expenses due to their disability. The Welfare Office also links up reading volunteers with visually handicapped students and welcomes such offers and enquiries. A free photocopying service is available to disabled students.

The Students' Union is a member of the National Union of Students and sends delegates to the biannual conference of the N.U.S. Students at the School are also members of the University of London union and are entitled to use all its premises and its services and to participate in its activities.

Through its Publications Committee the Union publishes a *Handbook for Students*, given free to all students and also a newspaper *Beaver* which is published fortnightly during term time. The editorial boards of these publications, are open to all students.



Representatives of the Union sit on various School Committees to represent the views of the students to the School.

**Athletics Union**

Athletics are the responsibility of the Athletic Union which has the status of a Society within the Students' Union and is a member of the University Athletic Union and Women's Intersarsity Athletics Board. All students are eligible to join the Athletic Union. The subscription charged for membership of each club is £1. A.U. membership is free.

The following clubs are affiliated to the Athletic Union:

- Association Football, Athletics, Badminton, Basketball, Cricket, Croquet, Cross-Country, Golf, Hockey, Judo, Karate, Mountaineering, Netball, Parachuting, Riding, Rowing, Rugby Football, Sailing, Skiing, Snooker, Squash, Table Tennis, Tennis, Yoga.

Details about club activities may be obtained from the Athletic Union Office (E.65).

There are two extensive sports grounds totalling some thirty-five acres at New Malden, to which there are frequent trains from Waterloo. There are pitches for Association and Rugby football, hockey and cricket, lawn tennis courts, and running tracks. The pavilions are well appointed and include refectories and bars, a games room and very well equipped dressing room accommodation. Facilities at the School itself include a circuit room which contains a modern poly-gym multi-station weight training unit and a gymnasium suitable for basketball, table tennis, five-a-side football etc.

The Rowing Club rows from the University Boat House, Chiswick; the Squash Club uses the School court; the Table Tennis and Judo Clubs use the School gymnasium; the Cross-Country Club runs on Hampstead Heath and in Richmond Park; the Sailing Club operates at the Welsh Harp, Hendon. The Mountaineering Club meets in England and on the Continent.

There is an annual open day at New Malden, held in June.

**Staff and Officers of the Students' Union and Athletic Union**

**STUDENT OFFICERS**

- General Secretary of Students' Union—Nick Randall
- Senior Treasurer of Students' Union—Justin Russell
- Social and Services Secretary of Students' Union—Richard Ford

**EXECUTIVE OFFICERS**

- Academic Affairs—Katy Peters
- Academic Affairs (Library)—Francis von Hapsburg
- Welfare (Accommodation)—Humaira Sheikh
- Welfare (General)—Morag Duff
- Welfare (Equal Opportunities)—Lynne Hall
- N.U.S.—Phil Davies
- Press and Publicity/Societies—Tim Hunter
- Womens Officer—Becky Faith
- Post Graduate Officer—Hazel Smith
- Overseas Students Officer—Fabian Borcke

**ATHLETIC UNION OFFICERS**

- President—Gavin Pottinger
- External Vice-President—Steve Kelley
- Internal Vice-Presidents—Juliette Harhhy and Rob Jones
- Treasurer—David Bridges
- General Secretary—Jeff Tudor
- Assistant General Secretary—Lucy Smyth

**OFFICE STAFF**

- Administrative Officer—David Welch
- Administrative Assistant—Zoë Kavadas
- Information Secretary—To be appointed
- Finance Secretary—Sam Kung
- Finance Assistant—Bob Page
- Welfare Officer—Felicity Criddle
- Welfare Assistant—Judith Paterson
- Accommodation Officer—Phil Wood
- Students' Union Printer—Mark Rodda

**TRADING STAFF**

- Bar Manager—Simon Woolings
- Assistant Bar Manager—Peter Weatherhead
- Shop Manageress—Kate Slay
- Assistant Shop Manageress—Jean Stevens
- Shop Assistant—Arnold Harris
- Café Manageress—Shirlee Posner
- Head Chef—Rachel Field



## Residential Accommodation

The School has three Halls of Residence and two blocks of self-catering flats, together with 18 furnished flats for married postgraduate students. In addition there is a number of University of London halls of residence open to all schools and colleges including the L.S.E. The Accommodation Office of the University of London helps students to find lodgings and flats in the private sector.

Detailed information about accommodation is sent as part of the process of admitting students to the School. Applications for places in the School's Halls of Residence and flats should be made to the Assistant Registrar (Admissions) at the School, if possible by 30 April for the following October.

### School Halls of Residence and Flats

#### Carr-Saunders Hall and Fitzroy and Maple Street Flats

Fitzroy Street, W1P 5AE.

Telephone: (Hall) 580-6338 (Fitzroy St Flats) 636-2139; (Maple St Flats) 580-0126  
Carr-Saunders Hall accommodates 157 **men** and **women** students in 131 single and 13 double study bedrooms. In addition there are, two blocks of flats one block adjoining the Hall and the other across the road. They provide accommodation for 200 **men** and **women** students in double to quintuple furnished flats.

#### Passfield Hall

Endsleigh Place, WC1H 0PW

Telephone: 387-7743

Passfield Hall accommodates 198 **men** and **women** students in single, double and triple rooms.

#### Rosebery Avenue Hall

Rosebery Avenue, London EC1R 4TY

Telephone: 278-3251

This hall accommodates 193 **men** and **women** students in 161 single and 16 double study bedrooms.

#### Anson Road and Carleton Road

London N.7

Telephone: 607-2032

The School has 18 furnished flatlets at the junction of Anson and Carleton Roads which are available for letting to married full-time students of graduate status.

#### University Halls of Residence

Only full-time students of the University are eligible for admission. An application form and information may be obtained from any one of the halls (a stamped addressed envelope must be sent with the enquiry), and the completed form should be sent to the hall of first choice by the end of April for admission the following October. There are occasional vacancies in the course of the academic year.

#### Canterbury Hall

Cartwright Gardens, WC1H 9EF

Telephone: 387-5526

For 222 **women** students in 214 single and four double study-bedrooms.

#### College Hall

Malet Street, WC1E 7HZ

Telephone: 580-9131

220 **women** residents are accommodated in 108 single and 56 double study-bedrooms.

#### Nutford House

Brown Street, off George Street, W1H 6AH

Telephone: 262-4431

Accommodation for women graduates and undergraduates in 148 single and 23 double rooms.

#### William Goodenough House

(London House for Overseas Graduates)

Telephone: 278-5131

Mecklenburgh Square, WC1N 2AN

William Goodenough House accommodates 116 postgraduate **women** students from the British Commonwealth, ex-Commonwealth, the United States of America, and the E.E.C.

#### Commonwealth Hall

Cartwright Gardens, WC1H 9EB

Telephone: 387-0311

For 346 **men** and 60 **women** from the United Kingdom and overseas.

#### Connaught Hall of Residence

36-45 Tavistock Square, WC1H 9EX

Telephone: 387-6181

For **men**; 195 places, mainly in single rooms.

#### International Hall

Brunswick Square, WC1N 1AS

Telephone: 837-0746

For 438 **men** students. Half the rooms are reserved for students from overseas. There are 10 double rooms and 418 single rooms.

#### London House

Mecklenburgh Square, WC1N 2AB

Telephone: 837-8888

London House has accommodation for 315 postgraduate **men** students from the overseas countries of the Commonwealth, the United Kingdom, former member countries of the British Commonwealth and the United States of America. It is administered by London House for Overseas Graduates.

#### Hughes Parry Hall

Cartwright Gardens, WC1H 9EF

Telephone: 387-1477

Hughes Parry Hall provides accommodation for 158 **men** and 120 **women** students. There are 246 single rooms and 16 double rooms.

#### Lillian Penson Hall

Talbot Square, W2 1TT

Telephone: 262-2081

Lillian Penson Hall is an intercollegiate hall of residence for full-time, registered, internal, postgraduate students of the University of London, both **men** and **women** and married couples without children.



**Afsil Limited**

10 Endsleigh Gardens, London WC1 4EJ  
Telephone: 388-7144

Afsil Limited, a Housing Trust formed by five London colleges including the School, provides a number of furnished flats and flatlets for graduate students. A fifth of Afsil accommodation is reserved for students of the School. In allocating the flats preference is given to students from the British Commonwealth. The accommodation includes study bedrooms, self-contained bedsits for singles and couples and one- to three-bedroomed flats for couples with children.

*[Faint, mirrored text from the reverse side of the page, including names like 'Lillian Pearson Hall' and 'Hester Prynne Hall']*

**The London School of Economics Society**

**HONORARY OFFICERS AND COMMITTEE, 1987**

- President:* Professor R. Chapman
- Deputy President:* Dr. A. Bohm
- Hon. Life Vice-President:* Mrs. K. Russell
- Joint Hon. Secretaries:* Mrs. M. Murdoch and Mrs. M. Najjar
- Treasurer:* Mr. J. B. Selier
- Assistant Treasurer:* Mr. P. Kapadia
- Programme Officers:* Mrs. B. Asherson and Miss E. Worth
- Committee Members:* Mr. D. Adlington, Mr. C. Coulson-Thomas, Mrs. M. Hardiman, Mrs. E. Morris, Miss A. Trowles
- Ex officio:*
  - The Editor, L.S.E. Magazine and Alumnus Office:* John McLoughlin
  - The Economicals Sports Clubs' representative:* Mr. B. Robinson
- Representatives of the L.S.E. Society on the Court of Governors:* Mrs. M. Murdoch, Mrs. M. Najjar and Mr. J. B. Selier

Membership of the London School of Economics Society is open to all former students who have been registered at the School, and to all members and former members of the staff of the School. Persons not so qualified can be admitted for membership at the discretion of the Committee. Free annual membership for two years is available to former students provided they join within one year of leaving the School.

Members of the Society are granted certain privileges as regards use of the British Library of Political and Economic Science: subject to certain restrictions, they are entitled to permits to use the Library during vacations, in the evenings and in some cases during term. The *LSE Magazine*, published twice yearly, is issued to all members free of charge, and a variety of events are arranged throughout the year including an Annual Dinner and a Social Science Day.

The life subscription is £20.00 and the annual subscription is £5.00. Application forms and information relating to the Society can be obtained from the Honorary Secretary, c/o the Alumnus Office at the School.

**Overseas Alumnus Groups**

In addition to the London School of Economics Society there are overseas alumnus groups in a number of countries whose object is to help former students and friends of the School to keep in touch with the School and each other and to engage in local activities, including fund-raising in support of the School's 1980s Fund appeal. Some of the groups are more formally based than others and some of them levy a local subscription. All former students resident in, or visiting, these countries are welcome to contact them.

There are 'Friends of LSE' groups in Australia, Belgium, Bolivia, Canada, Chile, Colombia, Cyprus, Egypt, Finland, France, West Germany, Greece, Hong Kong, Iceland, India, Israel, Italy, Japan, Luxembourg, Malaysia, Mauritius, Mexico, New Zealand, Nigeria, Peru, Philippines, Portugal, Singapore, South Africa (Johannesburg), Spain, Sri Lanka, Sweden, Switzerland (Geneva), Thailand, USA and Venezuela. Information about these and other groups which are developing elsewhere is available from the Alumnus Office at the School.

**The American Friends of LSE**

The American Friends of LSE have established local Chapters in Atlanta, Boston, Chicago, Colorado, Connecticut, Davis/Sacramento, Downstate Illinois, Los Angeles,



New York, Ohio, Philadelphia, San Francisco, Texas and Washington D.C. New Chapters are formed wherever local interest and membership warrants. All general enquiries should be made to The American Friends of LSE, Suite 104, 1497 Chain Bridge Road, McLean, Virginia 22101. Citizens or permanent residents of the USA who have applied to come to the LSE for graduate studies may apply for a one-year award from the American Friends of LSE towards tuition fees. Normally there are eight awards of \$2,500 each. Students already at LSE and those who have spent a full academic year at LSE are *not* eligible. Preference is given to those who have not previously studied in Great Britain. The deadline for AFLSE applications for the 1988-89 academic year is March 1, 1988. Inquiries and requests for AFLSE application documents should be directed to American Friends of The London School of Economics, Suite 400 East Lobby, 1025 Thomas Jefferson Street, NW, Washington DC 20007. Telephone: (202) 944-3640.

Membership of the American group is by life or annual subscription, with a reduced rate for new alumni. Members receive the *LSE Magazine* and may use the Library in certain circumstances.

#### The Canadian Friends of LSE

The Canadian Friends of LSE, c/o Dr. A. F. Earle, P.O. Box 752, Niagara-on-the-Lake, Ontario, LOS 1JO, Canada, have Regional Convenors in Calgary, Downsview, Edmonton, Guelph, Halifax, Kingston, Montreal, Regina, Vancouver and Winnipeg.

Membership is by annual subscription.

Members receive the *LSE Magazine* and may use the Library in certain circumstances.

### Friends' Amenities Fund of the LSE Society

An Association of Friends of the London School of Economics was formed in July 1957. The principal object of the Association was to raise funds to provide for the School amenities which are important to its daily life, but which it cannot afford, either because of shortages of money or because it would not be appropriate to expend public funds on their acquisition. During its existence the Association made many gifts to the School, some valuable in themselves, such as the three Persian carpets provided for the Founders' Room and others whose usefulness is far in excess of their cost, such as the furniture for the roof gardens. Later gifts included the small organ in the Founders' Room; furniture for the Common Rooms in Halls of Residence; new curtains and furniture for the platform in the Old Theatre; furniture for the Alumnus Room in the Library in the Lionel Robbins Building and a cooled drinking water fountain and seats for the courtyard there, a contribution to the refurbishing of the Vera Anstey Room and plaques identifying portraits of former Directors and eminent former teachers in the Senior Common Room. In March 1983, the Friends decided to transfer its activities to a new trust to be set up by the LSE Society and, as a parting gift, agreed to meet the cost of replacing the seating in the Founders' Room and to provide a small fund from which pictures and prints for Halls of Residence could be purchased.

The Friends Amenities Fund of the LSE Society is now continuing the aims of the old Friends. Its first gift to the School was a contribution to the cost of acquiring for the Shaw Library a superb piano used by Dame Nellie Melba.

Anyone wishing to subscribe is invited to write to the Trustees of the Friends' Amenities Fund of the LSE Society, care of the School.

### Regulations as to Honorary Fellows

1. The Honorary Fellows Committee of the Court of Governors shall consist of the Chairman and Vice-Chairman of the Court of Governors, the Director, the Pro-Director, the Vice-Chairman of the Academic Board, and six members appointed by the Court, of whom four shall be appointed on the nomination of the Academic Board.
2. The Court of Governors may, on the recommendation of the Honorary Fellows Committee and with the concurrence of the Academic Board, elect as an Honorary Fellow of the London School of Economics and Political Science any past or present member of the School who has attained distinction in the arts, science or public life and, exceptionally, a person outside this category who has rendered outstanding services to the School and its concerns.
3. No full-time member of the staff of the School shall be elected an Honorary Fellow.
4. Elections may be made annually in the Michaelmas term. The number of persons elected shall not, save for special reasons considered adequate by the Court, exceed six.
5. Suggestions for election to Honorary Fellowships shall be invited annually by the Honorary Fellows Committee in May from:
  - (i) each member of the Court of Governors
  - (ii) each member of the Academic Board
  - (iii) each Honorary Fellow
6. Every suggestion shall be made in writing, shall be signed by the person making it and shall be received by the Secretary not later than 31 May. Unless successful or withdrawn, it shall be regarded as current for three successive years, including the year of nomination, after which it shall lapse; but a fresh suggestion of the same name can be made.
7. The file of names suggested, past and current, shall be open to inspection in confidence by those persons who are to be invited, in accordance with regulation 5, to make suggestions.
8. In each year the Honorary Fellows Committee shall, in the Michaelmas term prior to the first ordinary meeting of the Academic Board, consider the current list of names suggested, and such other names as may be proposed in the course of their deliberations; and the names of persons recommended for election shall be arranged in alphabetical order in the report of the Committee.
9. The report of the Honorary Fellows Committee shall be considered by the Academic Board at their first meeting in the Michaelmas term and shall be transmitted by the Board, with such observations as they may think fit, to the Court of Governors for consideration at their meeting held in the Michaelmas term.
10. After the report of the Honorary Fellows Committee has been considered by the Academic Board, but before its transmission to the Court, the Director shall ask those who are recommended for election to Honorary Fellowships whether they would be willing to accept election. No such enquiry shall be made by those who suggest their names.



## Part II: Regulations for Students and Courses

### Admission of Students

1. Students are classified in the following categories:

- (a) Regular students — those paying a composition fee for a degree or diploma or for any other full course and students paying a research fee.
- (b) Occasional students — those paying a fee for one or more separate courses of lectures.

2. No student will be admitted to any course until he has paid the requisite fees. The School reserves the right at all times to withdraw or alter particular courses and course syllabuses.

#### 3. Concurrent Study

No student is allowed to register or study concurrently for more than one examination of the University of London or of the School unless he or she has previously obtained in writing the permission of the Director of the School. Students studying for an examination of the University or of the School who wish to study at the same time for an examination held by an outside body, are required to state this fact when applying for admission to the School. Students failing to disclose this fact are liable to have their registration cancelled.

#### 4. University of London Regulations

Students of the School who are reading for degrees or diplomas of the University of London are registered by the School as Internal Students of the University. As such they are bound by the Regulations of the University. The principal provisions of the Regulations, as they most commonly affect students at the School, are described in the following sections of the *Calendar*; but it is the responsibility of students to acquaint themselves with the Regulations, which are available from the Registry (for undergraduate students), the Graduate School Office (for graduate students), or from the University Senate House.

### First Degrees

#### U.C.C.A.

All applications for admission to full-time courses leading to a first degree at the School should be made through the Universities Central Council on Admissions. The Council's address is P.O. Box 28, Cheltenham, Glos., GL50 1HY, and all completed application forms should be sent there. Students at school in Britain may obtain the application form and a copy of the U.C.C.A. handbook, which contains a list of universities and degree courses and instructions on completing the form, from their head teacher. Other students may obtain the form and handbook from the Secretary of the U.C.C.A. Completed application forms must be returned to the U.C.C.A. and not to the School. The School's code is L LSE 44.

The earliest date at which the U.C.C.A. will receive applications for admission in October 1988 is 1 September 1987. The closing date for the receipt of applications at the U.C.C.A. is 15 December 1987. However, all students are advised to submit their applications as soon as possible after 1 September and not to leave them until the last minute.

#### Entrance Requirements

All candidates for admission to degree courses at the School must, by the date on which they hope to be admitted, be able to satisfy: (i) the *general requirements* for admission to degree courses which are laid down by the University of London, and (ii) the *course requirement* (if any) for the particular degree they wish to follow.

Candidates may satisfy the *general requirements* by:

Either

1. passing the general Certificate of Education examination, or an approved equivalent, in the required number of subjects, namely either two at advanced level and three at ordinary level, or three at advanced level (or 2 at advanced level plus 2 at AS level) and one at ordinary level.  
The ordinary level passes must be obtained at Grade A, B or C. A Grade 1 pass in a subject taken in the Certificate of Secondary Education is recognised as equivalent to an Ordinary level pass in the G.C.E. examination. Ordinary passes (Grades A-C, in examination in and after 1973) in the Scottish Certificate of Education are accepted by the University of London as equivalent to Ordinary level passes in the G.C.E. examination. The University has also recently agreed that a student who has passed five separate subjects at the Higher level in the Scottish Certificate of Education and has obtained not less than Grade B in four of these subjects will be deemed to have satisfied the General Entrance requirements of the University of London. However the School would normally expect the candidates from Scotland to offer good passes in at least two subjects either in the Certificate of Sixth Year Studies examination or under the Post Higher syllabus.
- or 2. graduating in another university approved for this purpose by the University of London;
- or 3. obtaining by examination a full practising professional qualification;
- or 4. obtaining the Diploma in Technology;
- or 5. applying under the regulations for Advanced Students by virtue of a Teacher's Certificate awarded since 1962, after a course of study lasting three academic years in a training college in England or Wales, or a three-year course of training in Northern Ireland since 1950;
- or 6. other qualifications to be considered by the Special Entrance Board of the University.

The Special Entrance Board will also consider applications from holders of the Higher National Diploma or Certificate, the Ordinary National Diploma or Certificate or the BEC National Certificate.

Full details of the entrance requirements will be found in the pamphlet *Regulations for University Entrance*, obtainable from the Secretary, University Entrance Requirements Department, Senate House, London WC1E 7HU. Intending students are advised to obtain a copy of these regulations and to check that their qualifications are appropriate for the courses they wish to follow. The Assistant Registrar will be pleased to answer particular questions relating to the requirements.

The fact that a student has satisfied the general requirement does not mean that he or she will automatically obtain a place at the School. Candidates are usually expected to have reached a standard well above the pass mark in their qualifying examinations. Some candidates may also be asked to attend for interview or to take an entrance examination.

A person under the age of eighteen years may not be admitted as a student without the Director's special permission. A candidate who wishes to enter the School before his or her eighteenth birthday may be asked to write to state his or her reasons.

Those who hold qualifications enabling them to enter a foreign university, may be considered by the Special Entrance Board of the University of London. Such students should in the first instance apply for admission to the School throughout the U.C.C.A. If the School is willing to admit them it will forward their applications to the Special Board for consideration.

Early application from students from abroad is advised. However, where there is time to do so, students who are uncertain about their qualifications should write in the first instance to the Assistant Registrar, to check that they are eligible for consideration.

Students whose mother tongue is not English will be required to give evidence of proficiency in the language.



Candidates from overseas, whether living abroad or in the United Kingdom at the time they make application, will be required, before they are accepted, to show that they have adequate financial resources to cover the cost of the three-year full-time course of study for a first degree. They will be asked to provide a guarantee that they have available a sufficient sum to cover their maintenance in London (£3650 for 1987/88) in addition to the fees. They may also be asked to produce a medical certificate.

Intending students from overseas should not set out for this country unless they have received a definite offer of a place at the School.

Besides the general requirements given above candidates must satisfy the *course requirements* for the degree they wish to take.

| <i>Course and<br/>Course Requirements</i>                          | <i>Descrip-<br/>tion<br/>of<br/>Course<br/>Page</i> |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| B.Sc. Economics                                                    | 233                                                 |
| 'O' level pass in Mathematics expected                             |                                                     |
| LL.B.                                                              | 295                                                 |
| No course requirement                                              |                                                     |
| LL.B. with French Law                                              | 299                                                 |
| 'A' level pass in French required                                  |                                                     |
| LL.B. with German Law                                              | 302                                                 |
| 'A' level pass in German required                                  |                                                     |
| B.A. Geography                                                     | 278                                                 |
| 'O' level pass in Mathematics expected                             |                                                     |
| B.Sc. Degree                                                       |                                                     |
| 'O' level pass in Mathematics expected for:                        |                                                     |
| Geography                                                          | 278                                                 |
| Management Sciences                                                | 282                                                 |
| Social Policy and Administration                                   | 285                                                 |
| Social Psychology                                                  | 286                                                 |
| Sociology                                                          | 287                                                 |
| 'A' level pass in a Mathematics subject expected for:              |                                                     |
| Mathematics/Philosophy                                             | 283                                                 |
| Mathematics/Statistics/Computing/Actuarial Science                 | 279                                                 |
| B.A. History                                                       | 305                                                 |
| 'O' level pass in a foreign language, modern or classical required |                                                     |
| 'A' level pass in History or Economic History preferred            |                                                     |

### General Course

Enrolment in this category is suitable for students who wish to follow a full-time course of study at the School for one year only. The facilities are intended mainly for foreign students, and attendance does not count towards any degree awarded by London University.

- Applications for General Course registration will be considered from undergraduates who will have completed at least two years of study in a foreign university by the time of their enrolment at the School. Highly qualified graduate students who wish to do general work in the social sciences may also apply. Graduates who wish to follow a more specialised course without preparing for a degree, should apply for Research Fee registration (see page 309).
- General Course enrolment enables a student to attend lectures and classes and receive tuition at the School for one academic year only.
- The number of students admitted each year is limited.

- The Senior Tutor to General Course students has general responsibility for the arrangements for students in this category.
  - Every student is allocated a tutor, who will advise in the selection of courses and act throughout the session as supervisor.
  - The Student may attend most lecture courses and may also join up to four classes.
  - The student has full use of the Library without payment of any additional fee.
- General Course students are required to take two written examinations at the end of their year at the LSE unless special exemption is granted by the Senior Tutor. A further two examinations may also be taken to make the total up to four examinations. The results of examinations taken are added to the registration certificate.
  - At the end of the course each student will be given, on request, a certificate of registration. This certificate lists the lectures and classes for which the student was registered, but does not include a detailed record of attendance.
  - A tutor's confidential report will also be made available, on request, to the student's home university.

The School does not grade students or award credits on the American model. *Before committing themselves to attendance, students should, therefore, ensure that the facilities outlined above will satisfy the requirements of their home university.*

- Application forms for General Course registration may be obtained from the Assistant Registrar of the School. An application fee (non-refundable) of £15 (or its equivalent in foreign currency) must be submitted at the time of application. The closing date for applications is 30 April in the year which admission is sought.

### Graduate Studies

Information on admissions criteria and procedures for higher degrees, Diplomas and other facilities for graduate students will be found in the section "The Graduate School and Regulations for Higher Degrees and Diplomas".

### Course in Trade Union Studies

The School offers a one-year course of study for men and women interested in the work of the trade union movement. The course, which provides a training in the social sciences with special reference to the development of trade unionism, is primarily intended for persons hoping to take up responsible work in trade union organisations, though applications for admission from other qualified students will be considered. Applicants must show that they possess the training and experience necessary to profit from the course.

Lectures are available in the main subjects of the syllabus; classes, open only to members of the course, are provided. Opportunities for written work are given and provision is made for tutorial supervision. Subject to approval, students may be admitted to other lectures given at the School which are of interest to them, and to which entry is not limited. In addition, they are full students of the School, and members of the Students' Union and as such entitled to enjoy all the facilities provided by the Union.

The course is open to full-time day students only.

The syllabus of study consists of eight subjects for which lectures and special classes are provided. The subjects are:

- Economics
- Contemporary Trade Unionism and Industrial Relations
- British Economic and Social History, with special reference to the Growth of Labour Movements
- Labour Law



- (v) Political Theory and Organisation
- (vi) Business Organisation and Finance
- (vii) Industrial Sociology

There is a regular series of talks and discussions given or opened by prominent leaders and students of Trade Unionism. There are also a number of observation visits to firms and trade union offices.

On the completion of the course the student will receive a certificate from the School describing the major subjects undertaken during the period of study.

Application forms for admission may be obtained from the Department of Industrial Relations.

Full details of the fees payable are given in the Fees section of the *Calendar*.

Members of affiliated trade unions may be eligible for bursaries provided by the Trades Union Congress. In addition the Transport and General Workers Union, the National Graphical Association, the National Communications Union and the Confederation of Health Service Employees provide a limited number of bursaries to their members gaining admission to the course. Details of these bursaries are available from the organizations concerned.

### Occasional Students

1. Occasional students are entitled to select up to three lecture courses per term from those listed in the Sessional Timetable. They are normally required to enrol for a complete course or for a whole term; registration for single lectures is not permitted. Classes and seminars are not normally open to Occasional students. The fee for most courses is £2 per hour. Refunds of fees are not normally available.
2. Applicants for admission as Occasional students must normally be in full-time employment.
3. A person seeking admission as an Occasional student should obtain a form of application from the Assistant Registrar of the School and return it at least four weeks before the opening of the term in which he wishes to attend.
4. Applicants will be asked to state their qualifications for study at the School and the purpose for which they wish to study, and they may be invited to attend for interview before admission. In view of pressure on teaching resources and accommodation, only a limited number of Occasional students will be accepted. Candidates for external degrees of this University may not normally be registered as Occasional students.
5. If the application is accepted the student will, on payment of the fees receive a card of admission for the courses named thereon and must produce it on demand.
6. Occasional registration does not entitle a student to tutorial assistance. The teaching facilities are strictly limited to attendance at the courses for which the individual student is registered.
7. An Occasional student will be allowed full use of the Main Library but not of the Teaching Library.
8. At the end of their attendance students will, on request, be given a typed certificate listing the courses for which they have been registered, but this certificate will not include a detailed record of attendance.

## Code of Practice on Free Speech

### 1. Preamble

- 1.1 Since 1901, the following has been one of the most important of the clauses in the School's Memorandum and Articles of Association.

"No religious, political or economic test or qualification shall be made a condition for or disqualify from receiving any of the benefits of the Corporation, or holding any office therein; and no member of the Corporation, or professor, lecturer or other officer thereof, shall be under any disability or disadvantage by reason only of any opinions that he may hold or promulgate on any subject whatsoever."

- 1.2 In pursuance of its duties as laid down in Section 43 of the Education (No. 2) Act 1986, the School has adopted this Code with a view to taking steps to ensure that freedom of speech within the law is secured for students, employees and other members of the School (including honorary and visiting staff) and for all persons authorised to be on School premises including visiting speakers duly invited in accordance with Clause 3.3.3 of this Code.

- 1.3 The Code takes cognizance of the fact that the United Kingdom is a party to the United Nations Covenant on Civil and Political Rights and the European Convention on Human Rights and the School attaches great importance to the values described in these documents. The basic right to freedom of expression and the permitted exceptions thereto are specified in Article 19 of the UN Covenant and Article 10 of the European Convention:

#### 1.3.1 UN Covenant on Civil and Political Rights

*Article 19.* (1) Everyone shall have the right to hold opinions without interference.

(2) Everyone shall have the right to freedom of expression; this right shall include freedom to seek, receive and impart information and ideas of all kinds, regardless of frontiers, either orally, in writing or in print, in the form of art, or through any other media of his or her choice.

(3) The exercise of the rights provided for in paragraph 2 of this Article carries with it special duties and responsibilities. It may therefore be subject to certain restrictions, but these shall only be such as are provided by law and are necessary:

- (a) For respect of the rights or reputations of others;
- (b) For the protection of national security or of public order or of public health or morals.

#### 1.3.2 European Convention on Human Rights

*Article 10.* (1) Everyone has the right to freedom of expression. This right shall include freedom to hold opinions and to receive and impart information and ideas without interference by public authority and regardless of frontiers. This Article shall not prevent States from requiring the licensing of broadcasting, television or cinema enterprises.

(2) The exercise of these freedoms, since it carries with it duties and responsibilities, may be subject to such formalities, conditions, restrictions or penalties as are prescribed by law and are necessary in a democratic society, in the interests of national security, territorial integrity or public safety, for the prevention of disorder or crime, for the protection of health or morals, for the protection of the reputation or rights of others, for preventing the disclosure of information received in confidence, or for maintaining the authority and impartiality of the judiciary.



## 2. Range and Application

This Code applies to all meeting and events (including lectures, seminars, committee meetings and musical and theatrical performances) on any premises wherever situated, of which the School has title or possession, by freehold, leasehold, licence or otherwise, including halls of residence. Notwithstanding that the Secretary of the School may from time to time prescribe procedures for operation of the Code, which require formal arrangements with the School authorities for certain types of meeting or other event, the Code also applies to any lawful activities in which students, staff and other members of the School, and visitors duly invited to the School, may engage, anywhere on the School's premises as defined above.

## 3. Responsibilities of the School Authorities

3.1 The School authorities are responsible for upholding and maintaining the principles set out in Section 1 of this Code.

3.2 The School authorities will prescribe from time to time procedures for operation of the Code; these procedures will, *inter alia*, specify formal arrangements for certain types of meeting or other event.

3.3 The School authorities will not deny use of School premises to any individual or body of persons on any grounds connected with the beliefs or views of that individual or of any member of that body; or with the policy or objectives of that body. This is provided that:

3.3.1 The School's premises are at all times used only for lawful purposes.

3.3.2 Room bookings are made by persons whom the School authorities regard as properly responsible, in compliance with the prescribed procedures for operation of the Code and with such reasonable requirements as the School may make.

3.3.3 Visiting speakers come on the School's premises only at the invitation of authorised staff, authorised students or other authorised members of the School.

3.3.4 The School authorities have authorised by general or specific permission use of the School's premises for the purpose concerned.

3.3.5 The School authorities reserve the right to refuse or withdraw permission for a meeting, or terminate a meeting once begun, or take such lawful action about a meeting as they see fit. Among circumstances in which such action might be taken would be the following:

(a) Where the bounds of lawful free speech are exceeded or thought likely to be exceeded such as by incitement to commit crimes or breach of the peace. In particular, the School authorities will take into account the provisions of the Public Order Act 1986 which describes circumstances in which a person presenting or directing the public performance of a play; or a person distributing, showing or playing a recording of visual images or sounds; or any other person, may be guilty of an offence if he or she intends to stir up racial hatred or if, having regard to all the circumstances, racial hatred is likely to be stirred up;

(b) Where damage to School property or physical harm to persons or a breach of the peace is taking place or thought to be likely to take place;

(c) Where the frequency of bookings made by an individual or organisation seems calculated to inhibit access to the School's facilities by others;

(d) If unlawful acts, or acts which in the opinion of the School authorities may be unlawful, take place or are thought likely to take place, anywhere on School premises.

3.3.6 A visiting speaker may be excluded on the grounds of prior conduct engaged in with the intent by him or at his instance of denying free speech to others.

3.3.7 The School reserves the right of final decision about admission or exclusion

of any person, including press, television and broadcasting personnel, in respect of any meetings or events covered by this Code.

## 4. Responsibilities of the Students' Union

4.1 The Students' Union is responsible for compliance with this Code and all procedures for operation of the Code, as prescribed by the School authorities, which derive from it in respect of all events which:

4.1.1 are organised, sponsored, or booked by the Students' Union, its societies or officers.

4.1.2 falling into category 4.1.1., take place on School premises, as defined in Section 2 of the Code, including those which may from time to time be allocated to the Students' Union for its use.

4.2 Where a student society or other group of students advises the School that the Students' Union has decided not to transmit their booking application to the School, the School reserves the right to consider that application directly and make a final decision.

4.3 In all other respects the Students' Union has the responsibilities set out in Section 5 of the Code.

## 5. Responsibilities of Event Organisers

5.1 Those who organise, sponsor or book events on School premises will, as a condition of the School authorities accepting a booking, confirm their agreement to comply with all provisions of this Code, with the prescribed procedures and with such reasonable requirements as the School may make.

5.2 The School authorities will require anyone wishing to book its facilities for an event or other meeting to meet such reasonable requirements as the School may make including appropriate organisational arrangements for the event, 5 working days' notice of a meeting and submission of the prescribed form. Procedures exist for arrangement of emergency meetings, with the permission of the School authorities in exceptional circumstances. These procedures are mandatory.

5.3 A reasonable charge may be made for use of a room on School premises and provision of services, when booked by any person or organisation.

5.4 Where the School refuses or withdraws permission for an event, the School will make every effort to inform the person booking the event of its decision but irrespective of the circumstances, event organisers may not proceed with their event if they know or ought to know that School permission for it is not extant at the time.

## 6. Responsibilities of Members of the School and others Admitted to the School's Premises

6.1 Compliance with this Code is obligatory on all students and employees of the School; honorary and visiting staff of the School; and all persons authorised to be present on School premises, including visiting speakers.

6.2 All students and employees of the School; honorary and visiting staff of the School; and all persons authorised to be present on School premises, other than visiting speakers, have the responsibility under this Code to take steps consistent with their personal safety to ensure that freedom of Speech within the law is enjoyed on School premises. Visiting speakers are expected to obey all those parts of the Code applicable to the purpose of their visit, in particular clause 3.3.5(a) concerning the bounds of lawful free speech.

6.3 All those attending a meeting, whether members of the School or not, must, as a condition of admittance to School premises and to the meeting itself, observe good order. Good order in a meeting on School premises means that the speaker(s) can be heard clearly. Any conduct which is engaged in with a view to denying the speaker a hearing, including interference with access to or egress from the meeting, and interference with the conduct of the meeting, is contrary to the Code.



**7. Sanctions**

- 7.1 If any person is dissatisfied with the School authorities' exercise of their responsibilities as set out in Sections 1 and 3 of the Code or with the Students' Union's exercise of its responsibilities as set out in paragraph 4 of the Code, he or she may appeal personally or in writing to the Director; a report will be made to the Standing Committee of the Court on the action the Director then takes in response to such a complaint.
- 7.2 If event organisers fail to comply with their responsibilities as set out in paragraph 5 of the Code, the School authorities may refuse or withdraw permission for the relevant event at any time, or terminate the event once begun. In the action they take the School authorities will bear in mind whether the organisers of the meeting are or are likely to be responsible for unlawful acts or whether persons not connected with the organisers, are or are likely to be responsible for such acts.
- 7.3 Action by any member of the School or other person contrary to this Code, will be regarded as a serious disciplinary offence and, subject to the circumstances of the case, may be the subject of proceedings under the relevant disciplinary regulations, as promulgated from time to time.
- 7.4 Action by anyone who is not a member of the School, including a visiting speaker, contrary to this Code, may result in the withdrawal of his or her licence to be on School premises, resulting in future exclusion from the School's premises or action for trespass if necessary.

**8. Operation and Interpretation of the Code**

- 8.1 The Standing Committee of the Court will be responsible for policy issues connected with interpretation of the Code, and will consider matters relevant to the Code as circumstances require. After appropriate consultation in the School the Standing Committee will review and approve the Code annually on behalf of the Court of Governors.
- 8.2 The Director will be responsible for appeals made under clause 7.1 of the Code.
- 8.3 The Secretary of the School is appointed by the Director to be responsible for the day to day operation of the Code.
- 8.4 In the event of disciplinary proceedings, interpretation of the Code will be entirely a matter for the relevant disciplinary body.

Approved by the Standing Committee on 30 June 1987.

**Regulations for Students****Preamble**

1. The School exists for the pursuit of learning. Its fundamental purpose can be achieved only if its members can work peacefully in conditions which permit freedom of thought and expression within a framework of respect for the rights of other persons.

The Regulations exist to maintain these conditions and protect the School from actions which would damage its academic reputation or the standing of the School and its members.

**Alterations and Additions**

2. There shall be a Rules and Regulations Committee. The Committee shall consist of the Director, three Academic Governors, and three other members of the Academic Board elected annually by the Board, the General Secretary and Senior Treasurer of the Students' Union and three other student members elected annually from among the registered full-time students in accordance with Regulation 25. The Committee may make recommendations for alterations and additions to these Regulations to the Standing Committee of the Governors and such alterations or additions shall come into effect forthwith upon publication after the approval of the Standing Committee has been given. If at any time the Standing Committee does not accept a recommendation of the Rules and Regulations Committee it shall state its reasons to that Committee in writing.

3. The Rules and Regulations Committee may also make recommendations to the Director on Rules for the conduct of School affairs, and the Director or any other person authorised by him may make and issue Rules that are not inconsistent with these Regulations after consultation with the Committee. The Director or any other person authorised by him may also, in circumstances which in the opinion of the Director or such other person constitute an emergency, issue Instructions for the duration of the emergency.

**General**

4. No student of the School shall:
- Disrupt teaching, study, research or administrative work, or prevent any member of the School and its staff from carrying on his work, or do any act reasonably likely to cause such disruption or prevention;
  - Damage or deface any property of the School, or do any act reasonably likely to cause such damage or defacing;
  - Use the School premises contrary to Regulations and Rules, or do any act reasonably likely to cause such use;
  - Engage in any conduct which is, or is reasonably likely to be, clearly detrimental to the School's purposes.

**Academic Matters**

5. The Director may at his discretion refuse to any applicant admission to a course of study at the School or continuance in a course beyond the normal period required for its completion. He may refuse to allow any student to renew his attendance at the School as from the beginning of any term, on the ground of the student's lack of ability or of industry, including failure in a degree examination or other examination relating to a course, or failure, without adequate reason, to enter for an examination after completing the normal course therefore, or for any other good academic cause.

**The Press**

6. The admission to the School of representatives of the press, radio or television shall be governed by Rules made under these Regulations.



**Public Statements**

7. A student using the name or address of the School on his own behalf or on behalf of an organisation in a public statement or communication shall make clear his status as a student, and the status of any such organisation.

**Copyright in Lectures**

8. The copyright in lectures delivered in the School is vested in the lecturers, and notes taken at lectures shall be used only for purposes of private study. Lectures may not be recorded without permission of the lecturer. Any recording permitted is subject to the conditions (if any) required by the lecturer.

**Misconduct**

9. Any breach by a student of these Regulations constitutes misconduct and renders the student guilty of such a breach liable to penalties as laid down in these Regulations. Misconduct shall not be excused by the fact that the offender may have acted on behalf of, or on the instructions of, any other person or organisation.

10. If suspension from any or all of the facilities of the School has been imposed by a Summary Tribunal or by a Board of Discipline, or by the Director or under his authority under Regulation 24, and the student upon whom it has been imposed fails during the period of the suspension to comply with its terms, this failure shall itself be misconduct.

11. If a student is convicted of a criminal offence in the courts which relates to an act committed within the School or immediately affecting the School or committed in such circumstances that the continued presence of the offender within the School may be clearly detrimental to the well-being of the School, the fact of a conviction will not necessarily preclude the institution of disciplinary action by the School under these Regulations.

**Penalties for Breaches of Regulations**

12. The following penalties may be imposed for a breach by a student of any of these Regulations:

Reprimand.

A fine not exceeding £25.

Suspension from any or all of the facilities of the School for a specified period.

Expulsion from the School.

In any case where a penalty is imposed (other than a reprimand) the Director or the authority imposing the penalty may suspend its coming into force conditionally upon the good behaviour of the offender during the remainder of his membership of the School.

13. A Board of Discipline may impose any of the penalties listed in Regulation 12. A Summary Tribunal may impose any of the following penalties:

Reprimand.

A fine not exceeding £25.

Suspension from any or all of the facilities of the School for a period not exceeding six weeks.

**Disciplinary Procedures**

14. Where any member of the staff or any student of the School believes that a breach of the Regulations has been committed by a student of the School he may file a complaint against that student for misconduct. The complaint shall be filed in writing with the Secretary, who will investigate the matter.

Should the Secretary be satisfied that a *prima facie* case exists, she will refer the complaint to the Director, or to another person authorised by the Director, and the Director or such person shall decide whether the complaint shall be proceeded with, and, if so, whether before a Summary Tribunal or before a Board of Discipline. In deciding whether proceedings shall take place before a Summary Tribunal or a Board of

Discipline the Director or the person authorised by him shall have regard to the seriousness of the alleged misconduct. Where the decision is made to proceed the Director or the person authorised by him shall formulate the charge or cause it to be formulated, and convene a Summary Tribunal or Board of Discipline as the case may require.

15. Subject as hereinafter provided, the members of Summary Tribunals and Boards of Discipline shall (other than the Chairman of a Board of Discipline) be drawn from a Disciplinary Panel and a Student Disciplinary Panel:

Provided that

(a) If a person who has been selected as a member of a Tribunal or Board, and to whom not less than seventy-two hours' notice of its convening has been despatched, is absent during any part of the proceedings of the Tribunal or Board, he shall thereafter take no further part in the proceedings and his absence shall not invalidate the proceedings unless the number of those present throughout the proceedings (including the Chairman) falls below two in the case of a Summary Tribunal or four in any other case.

(b) Students against whom charges of misconduct are laid shall have the right, if they so wish, to be heard by a disciplinary body without student members provided it is otherwise properly constituted.

16. The Disciplinary Panel shall consist of ten lay Governors appointed annually by the Court of Governors and ten members of the academic staff who are appointed teachers of the University of London or recognised teachers of the University of London of at least two years' standing at the time of selection, selected annually by lot in accordance with Regulation 27:

Provided that

(a) No Governor who is a member of the Standing Committee of the Court of Governors shall be a member of the Disciplinary Panel.

(b) No member of the Rules and Regulations Committee shall be a member of the Disciplinary Panel.

17. The Student Disciplinary Panel shall consist of ten persons who are registered full-time students selected annually by lot in accordance with Regulation 26.

18. Subject to Regulation 29, appointments of Governors to and selection of academic members of the Disciplinary Panel and the selection of the Student Disciplinary Panel shall take place in the year preceding the year of office, which shall commence on 1 August in each year. Additional appointments and selections may be made during the year of office to fill casual vacancies.

19. The members of a Summary Tribunal or of a Board of Discipline (other than lay Governors, who shall be selected by the person convening a Board, and the Chairman) shall be selected from the appropriate Panels by lot. No person shall be eligible for selection as a member of a Tribunal or Board if he is himself the subject of the case intended to be referred to that Tribunal or Board, or if he is the person who has brought the complaint, or if in the opinion of the person convening the Tribunal or Board it would be unfair to the person who is the subject of the case if he were to be selected. If at the commencement of a hearing a member of a Tribunal or Board is successfully challenged by the student who is the subject of the case, or his representative, that member shall be replaced by another person selected in a like manner.

20. Subject to Regulation 15, a Summary Tribunal shall consist of two academic members of the Disciplinary Panel and one member of the Student Disciplinary Panel. The Chairman of a Summary Tribunal shall be appointed from the Disciplinary Panel by the person convening the Tribunal. The decision of a Summary Tribunal shall be by a majority. At least seventy-two hours before a Tribunal meets, the student alleged to have committed a breach of these Regulations shall be informed in writing of the date of the hearing and of the nature of the breach which he is alleged to have committed. At the hearing of the Summary Tribunal he shall be entitled to be represented by an advocate of his own choice, who may be a lawyer. He or his representative shall be



entitled to cross-examine any witness called, and to call witnesses in his defence. He shall further be entitled to give evidence and to address the Tribunal in his defence. The Summary Tribunal shall report its findings and the penalty (if any) imposed in writing to the student concerned and the Director.

21. In every case where a Summary Tribunal reports that a breach of Regulations has been committed the student concerned shall be entitled to request, within forty-eight hours of being informed of the report and of the penalty proposed to be imposed, that the decision be reviewed by an Appeals Board consisting of two members of the Disciplinary Panel who shall not be persons concerned in the original hearing, selected in the same manner as the academic members of the Summary Tribunal. The Appeals Board shall not re-hear evidence, but otherwise shall determine its own procedure. It shall report its decision in writing to the student concerned and to the Director.

22. Subject to Regulation 15, a Board of Discipline shall consist of two members of the Disciplinary Panel who are also lay Governors, two academic members of the Disciplinary Panel, two members of the Student Disciplinary Panel and a Chairman who shall be a practising member of the Bar of at least seven years' standing who is not a member of the School and who shall be appointed in consultation with and subject to the agreement of the Vice-Chancellor of the University of London. The decision of a Board of Discipline shall be by a majority. At least three weeks before a Board of Discipline meets, the student alleged to have committed a breach of these Regulations shall be informed in writing of the date of the meeting and of the nature of the breach which he is alleged to have committed. At the hearing of the Board of Discipline he shall be entitled to be represented by an advocate of his own choice, who may be a lawyer. He or his representative shall be entitled to cross-examine any witness called, and to call witnesses in his defence. He shall further be entitled to give evidence and to address the Board in his defence. The Board of Discipline shall report its findings and the penalty (if any) imposed in writing to the student concerned and to the Director.

23. In every case where the Board of Discipline reports that a breach of Regulations has been committed the student concerned shall be entitled, within three weeks of being informed of the report and of the penalty proposed to be imposed, to appeal to an Appeals Committee of two members, neither of whom shall be members of the School, appointed in consultation with and subject to the agreement of the Vice-Chancellor of the University of London. The Appeals Committee shall not re-hear evidence but otherwise shall determine its own procedure and shall report in writing its decision to the student concerned and to the Director.

24. At any time when a decision to refer an alleged offence to a Board of Discipline is under consideration, or after any such reference has been made, the Director or a person under his authority may suspend the student concerned from all or any specified use of the School facilities pending the decision of the Board of Discipline.

Any order for suspension made pending a decision to refer shall lapse at the end of two weeks and shall not be renewable unless the case is, within that time, referred to a Board of Discipline. Any suspension under this Regulation will not be construed as a penalty, nor will it be reported to a grant-giving body as a penalty.

#### **Student Members of Rules and Regulations Committee**

25. The student members of the Rules and Regulations Committee shall be elected annually in the academic year preceding the year of office, which shall commence on 1 August in each year. Nomination of candidates shall be carried out in like manner to the nomination of candidates for the election of the General Secretary of the Students' Union. The election shall be by postal ballot and shall be conducted by the Secretary. The General Secretary of the Students' Union shall be entitled to nominate a student to observe the conduct of the election.

#### **Student Disciplinary Panel**

26. The annual selection of members of the Student Disciplinary Panel shall be made by the Secretary in the academic year preceding the year of office, using a random

selection process. In making this selection she shall seek the advice of an Appointed Teacher in Statistics of the University. She shall exclude from the selection students whose courses she anticipates will be completed during the year of selection. She shall notify the persons selected and shall ask them to state in writing whether they agree to serve as members of the Panel. If within fourteen days of this notification any of the persons selected has not given his consent, further selections shall be made in like manner until ten persons have been selected and have agreed to serve. Any casual vacancies that arise during the year of office may be filled by further selection in like manner from the same group of persons. The General Secretary of the Students' Union shall be entitled to appoint a student to observe the conduct of the selection.

#### **Academic Members of Disciplinary Panel**

27. The annual selection of the academic members of the Disciplinary Panel shall be made by the Secretary in the academic year preceding the year of office using a random selection process. In making this selection she shall seek the advice of an Appointed Teacher in Statistics of the University. She shall exclude from the selection persons who she anticipates will be absent from the School for any period in term time exceeding four weeks during the year of office for which the selection is made. She shall notify the persons selected and shall ask them to state in writing whether they agree to serve as members of the Panel. If within fourteen days of this notification any of the persons selected has not given this consent, the Secretary shall make further selection in like manner until ten persons have been selected and have agreed to serve. Any casual vacancies that arise during the year of office may be filled by further selection in like manner from the same group of persons.

#### **Miscellaneous**

28. These regulations shall come into force on 29 September 1969.

29. The first appointments to and selections for the Disciplinary Panel and the first selection of the Student Disciplinary Panel shall exceptionally be made and held as soon as practicable after 29 September 1969 and the members of each Panel as so constituted shall hold office until 31 July 1970.

30. Any disciplinary proceedings pending on 29 September 1969 and any appeal from any finding or penalty imposed in any disciplinary proceedings which is pending on such date shall, notwithstanding the coming into force of the Regulations, continue to be governed by and in the manner available under the Regulations for Students in force at the time when the pending proceedings or appeal were commenced.

31. Until the first Disciplinary Panel has come into existence a Summary Tribunal shall be duly constituted if its members (other than the student) consist of two members of the academic staff appointed by the person convening the Tribunal, and a Board of Discipline shall be duly constituted if its Chairman has been nominated as laid down in Regulation 22 and its other members (other than students) consist of any four persons appointed by the person convening the Board from the Board of Discipline in existence immediately before these Regulations come into force. If at any time there shall be no duly constituted Student Disciplinary Panel in existence a Summary Tribunal or a Board of Discipline shall be duly constituted if the Tribunal or Board as the case may be has no student members provided that it is otherwise properly constituted. Selection of members of a Summary Tribunal or Board of Discipline under Regulation 19 shall not be invalid only by reason of the fact that at the time of selection the number of members of the Disciplinary Panel or Student Disciplinary Panel is less than that specified in Regulation 16 or 17, as the case may be.

32. Rules and Instructions issued under these Regulations shall be deemed part of the Regulations. All Rules in force immediately before these Regulations come into force shall remain valid and shall be deemed part of these Regulations until they have been amended, altered or cancelled under the provision of Regulation 3.



33. An accidental defect in the constitution of a Summary Tribunal or Board of Discipline shall not invalidate its procedure.

34. Any actions that these Regulations require to be carried out by the Secretary may be carried out by a person acting under her authority. In the absence or incapacity of the Secretary her functions, under these Regulations may be exercised by her Deputy or by another person authorised by the Director, and references to these Regulations to the Secretary shall be read to include her Deputy or any such person.

## Rules Relating to Student Activities

### 1. Preamble

These Rules deal with the use by students for extra curricular purposes of all School premises and facilities including those made available for use by the Students' Union but excluding student residential accommodation and the School's sports grounds for which separate regulations are in force. They are intended to enable students, whether individually or in groups and societies, to have the fullest use of the School's facilities, while reserving to the School authorities such rights as are necessary to ensure that public and private safety are not endangered, that normal functions can be carried out, that the relevant laws are observed and that the buildings can be managed in an orderly and efficient way. The Students' Union is responsible for good order in those rooms in the East Building and the Clare Market Building which have been placed at the disposal of the Students' Union and for the exercise of reasonable care in the use of these premises and their furniture and equipment, although ultimate responsibility for security of all premises remains with the School.

### 2. Meetings and Functions

The terms and conditions applicable in respect of meetings, functions and other events are as provided for in the School's Code of Practice on Free Speech.

### 3. Times of Opening and Closing the School

The opening times of the School are those set out annually in the *Calendar*.

### 4. Responsibility for Visitors

Students are expected to take responsibility for the conduct of any visitors they may introduce into the School to attend meetings or for any other purpose.

### 5. Admission of the Press

(a) Representatives of the press, radio or television are admitted to and may remain on the premises of the School only with the consent of the School.

(b) Specific permission must be sought from the Secretary and obtained where such persons seek admission to meetings or events of any kind taking place in the School. Consent shall be deemed to be given in all other cases without prior application.

(c) Consent to the presence of any representative of the press, radio or television anywhere on the School's premises may be revoked by the School at any time. The School shall provide, on request, reasons for its decision.

### 6. Sale of Alcohol on School Premises

(a) Alcohol may only be sold in licensed areas, namely:

- (i) The restaurants and bars operated by the School's Central Catering Services;
- (ii) In the Three Tuns Bar, which is the Students' Union's responsibility, occasionally in the Cobden Bar, and in any other licensed premises operated by the Students' Union, provided authority has been obtained from the School.

(b) Application to sell alcohol outside normal licensing permitted hours must be made in advance to the Bursar; permission from the relevant licensing authority is also necessary.

### 7. Notice Boards

Notice boards are placed at the disposal of the Students' Union and its societies in various parts of the School. Notices placed elsewhere may be removed by School staff.

### The Law of the Land

All activities in the School are subject to the law of the land.

**NOTE:** Implementation and general interpretation of these Rules are the responsibility, in the first instance, of the Secretary of the School.

Copies of the Administrative Notes which relate to these Rules may be consulted in the Information Office.



### School Policy on Disabled Students

The School's policy is:

1. To try to ensure that no application for a student place from a disabled person shall be rejected on grounds of disability alone. Potential applicants for graduate courses who have a physical disability or handicap are advised to write to the Assistant Registrar (Graduate School) prior to submitting an application, indicating the course, or courses in which they may be interested and the nature of their disability. Potential applicants for undergraduate courses are advised to write to the Assistant Registrar (Registry and Undergraduate Admissions). It is helpful for the School to know about the degree of disability or handicap in advance so that it may offer advice on what facilities — or special treatment where necessary — may be available.
2. So far as is practicable, reasonable and financially feasible
  - (a) to ensure for disabled students safe access to, and working conditions in, the premises of the School, (including residential accommodation), and
  - (b) to meet the special requirements a student may have.
3. To keep under review, through the Adviser to Disabled Students in consultation with the Student Health Service, the Students' Union Welfare Office and such disabled students organisations as may be in existence, the formulation of policy towards disabled students, their needs and the provision made for them.
4. To develop a positive attitude towards disability through the Adviser to Disabled Students in consultation with other individuals and groups as necessary by furthering the awareness of non-disabled members of the School concerning the nature of various forms of disability and the needs and abilities of disabled students.
5. Through the Adviser to Disabled Students to investigate, promote and maintain contacts with other institutions concerned with the education and welfare of disabled students, both in the United Kingdom and in other countries.
6. To continue to advise disabled students on their career prospects and to develop resources to that end wherever possible.

### Fees

- 1 The fees stated are payable for the academic year 1987-88. They may not apply thereafter.
- 2 Students are normally expected to pay fees by the session and fees are due to be paid not later than the end of the first week of the Michaelmas term.  
On application to the Academic Registrar, permission may be given by the School for payment to be made by instalments and in that case the following arrangements will apply:
  - (i) One third fees should be paid by the end of the first week of the Michaelmas term;
  - (ii) the balance of the sessional fee should be paid by the end of the first week of the Lent term;
  - (iii) any student who wishes to defer completion of fee payment beyond the first week of the Lent term should again apply for permission to the Academic Registrar, who will ask for full reasons why this permission should be granted.
- 3 If fees are not paid when due registration will be incomplete and the student will not be entitled to use any of the School's facilities unless an extension of time to pay is applied for in writing, and allowed in writing by the School. The School reserves the right to withhold or, where appropriate, to ask the University to withhold the award of a degree or diploma to any student owing fees.
- 4 The fees stated are composition fees and cover registration, teaching,<sup>1</sup> first entry to examinations,<sup>2</sup> the use of the library and membership of the Students' Union. For students working under intercollegiate arrangements the fees also cover teaching and the use of student common rooms at the other colleges which they attend.
- 5 Separate fees are payable by students from overseas. Information on the definition of overseas students for fees purposes is available from the Academic Registrar.
- 6 Students who withdraw in mid-course having given notice of their intention to do so may apply for a refund of an appropriate portion of fees paid.
- 7 Enquiries about fee accounts should be made in the first instance to the Registry or the Graduate School Office, but all payments should be made to the Accounts Department. Fees should, as far as possible, be paid by cheque. Cheques should be made payable to the 'London School of Economics and Political Science' and should be crossed 'A/c Payee'.

|                          |      |
|--------------------------|------|
| Composition Fee Home     | £104 |
| Composition Fee Overseas | £118 |
| Registration Fee         | £118 |
| Teaching Fee             | £118 |
| Library Fee              | £118 |
| Students' Union Fee      | £118 |
| Examinations Fee         | £118 |
| First Entry Fee          | £118 |
| Library Fee              | £118 |
| Students' Union Fee      | £118 |
| Examinations Fee         | £118 |
| First Entry Fee          | £118 |

<sup>1</sup>Composition fees do not include the cost of field work or practical work required to be undertaken in vacation or term time.  
<sup>2</sup>The first entry to all examinations required by the regulations of a student's course is covered by the composition fee. Students needing information about re-entry fees for examinations should enquire at the Registry or Graduate School Office.



| <b>Full-time Students</b>                                                                 |                                                                       |                       |              |           |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|--------------|-----------|
| Sessional Fees                                                                            | HOME AND EEC                                                          | OVERSEAS              |              |           |
|                                                                                           |                                                                       | beginning in or after |              |           |
|                                                                                           |                                                                       | Oct. 1987             | Oct. 1986    | Oct. 1985 |
| All first degrees                                                                         |                                                                       |                       |              |           |
| General Course                                                                            | £556                                                                  | £4110                 | £4110        | £4050     |
| Trade Union Studies                                                                       |                                                                       |                       |              |           |
| Higher degrees, School diplomas, University diplomas and Research Fee, except as follows: | £1730                                                                 | £4110                 | £4110        | £4050     |
| M.Sc. in Sea-Use Law, Economics and Policy-Making                                         | £4380                                                                 | £4380                 | —            | —         |
| M.Sc. in Health Planning and Financing                                                    | £1730                                                                 | £5700                 | —            | —         |
| <b>Part-time Students</b>                                                                 |                                                                       |                       |              |           |
| Sessional Fees                                                                            | HOME, EEC AND OVERSEAS if part-time fees first paid on present course |                       |              |           |
|                                                                                           |                                                                       | in or after           | before       |           |
|                                                                                           |                                                                       | October 1987          | October 1987 |           |
| First degrees (where applicable)                                                          |                                                                       | £138                  | £138         |           |
| Postgraduates                                                                             |                                                                       | £750                  | £672         |           |
| <b>Continuation Fee: Home, EEC and Overseas</b>                                           |                                                                       | £204                  |              |           |

**Part-time Registration for First Degrees**

The School may admit each year a small number of students to follow part-time courses for a **first degree** by course units. The numbers are severely restricted and the fields of study available are few in number. This form of registration is intended for persons who are unable to obtain financial support for full-time courses or for any of the School's full-time students who may be given permission to take a year of part-time study before resuming their full-time course. Further details are available from the Assistant Registrar (Undergraduate admissions). Separate arrangements apply for part-time graduate students.

**Continuation Fee**

The continuation fee is payable by research degree students who have completed a year's full registration beyond completion of their minimum approved course of study, but have been permitted to continue their registration. It entitles them to receive advice from their supervising teachers and to attend one seminar, but not to attend any lecture courses. These arrangements apply to research degree students after they have been registered at L.S.E. for the M.Phil. or Ph.D. full-time for three years or part-time for four years.

**Fees for Occasional Students**

Approved students are admitted on payment of appropriate fees, the amounts of which will be quoted on request. For general guidance it may be stated that the fee for most courses is £2 per hour. Thus, for example, the fee for a course of ten lectures of one hour each is £20.



## Financial Help Available to Applicants and Students

In general the School expects all students admitted to courses to make adequate arrangements for their maintenance and the payment of their fees, including making allowance for unavoidable increases.

The School is prepared, however, to consider applications for help from persons wishing to begin courses who lack the necessary funds to meet all their costs, and from students who fall into financial difficulties during a course. It uses funds from two sources: its own resources, and money donated in response to a major appeal launched in 1979 (the LSE 1980s Fund) when it was foreseen that high fees were going to cause problems for many students.

### Information in the following section covers these subjects:

Public Awards

Help offered by the School

Scholarships, Studentships and Prizes offered under Trust Deeds and administered by the School.

### Public Awards

#### (A) Undergraduates

The usual grant-awarding body for a student who lives in England, Wales or Northern Ireland is the Local Education Authority. Scottish students should enquire at the offices of the Scottish Education Department, Haymarket House, Clifton Terrace, Edinburgh.

#### (B) Postgraduates

The principal sources of public awards for postgraduates at the School are the Economic and Social Research Council, the Science and Engineering Research Council, the Natural Environment Research Council and the British Academy. With the exception of the ESRC Competition Award Scheme, students may not apply direct to these bodies but should enquire at the School (Scholarships Officer).

### Assessment of Need

In assessing whether a student really needs help the School authorities take into account his income and expenditure as compared with that of students in the same category i.e. home or overseas, new student or continuing etc. It is normally assumed that students from overseas require more money for their maintenance than students whose homes are in Britain. This is because of the higher cost of covering vacation expenses or travelling to and from the home country.

The School is also prepared to consider applications for assistance from students who are parents and are experiencing financial hardship. Enquiries should be made to the Scholarships Officer, Room H.209.

### Types of Help offered by the School

All awards are normally open to undergraduates and postgraduates, irrespective of fee, in any year of any course.

The main forms of help that are made available are these:

#### Scholarships

Awarded only to students of outstanding academic ability who are in financial need. An award can cover fees and there may be help with maintenance costs.

#### Loans

All loans are interest-free  
— Short-term — up to £50 — repayable within a few weeks.

#### Loans

- Medium-term — larger sums for longer periods but usually repaid within the academic year.
- Long-term — larger sums for longer periods, normally repayable within three years of leaving the School.

#### Work Awards

Payment or reduction of fees made to students who undertake some form of work for the School in return e.g. work in the Library, statistical, environmental improvement, as available from time to time.

#### Bursaries

Grants made to help with fees and hardship. They may be used to reduce the fees payable or form cash grants to applicants.

### Notes for Applicants

If you wish to seek help you should obtain an application form from the Registry (H.310), or the Scholarships Officer (H.209). You should ask there and then about anything which is unclear, because there is normally someone available for this purpose.

It is most important that you should set out your case clearly, giving all the information which you think might help the School to reach a decision quickly. All information supplied will be regarded as confidential and knowing this students are asked to be full and frank in their statements. It is sensible to make sure that your Tutor or Supervisor knows of your problem, because he/she might be able to write in support of your application.

When you have completed the form please leave it with the Scholarship Officer. It will be considered by the Committee appointed by the School for this purpose. You might be invited to attend for interview though this will not normally be necessary if your application is clear, full and unambiguous.

### Decisions and Appeals

After the Committee has obtained all the possible information they require on which to determine your application they will make a recommendation for or against an award. As soon as a decision on the recommendation has been made the Scholarships Officer will write to tell you, at your term-time address. If the decision is in your favour you will be told how the School is going to help you.

If you do not obtain the help you seek you may ask for a review, with or without submitting fresh material. You will normally be invited to attend for an interview to present your case at the review.

### Time for Decisions

The time taken for decisions to be reached on the different forms of help will vary considerably, according to the nature of the application. The following should be taken as a rough guide:

#### Form of Help

#### Time for Decision

Short-term loan

up to £50 either at once or within a few hours; for larger sums, within 14 days.

Long-term loan

Bursary

Work Award

within 14 days: if longer a letter will be sent to the applicant giving the reasons for the delay

Scholarship

as advised by the Scholarships Officer



**Scholarships, Studentships and Prizes offered under Trust Deeds and administered by the School**

(a) *Undergraduate Scholarships*

These Scholarships may be awarded annually on the basis of academic achievement at the School. Applications are not required and all candidates in the appropriate categories are considered.

| Name                                                  | Value                | Eligibility or Department where offered                                                                                                                        |
|-------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Entrance Scholarships                                 | £100                 | First year students: all degrees                                                                                                                               |
| Institute of Chartered Secretaries and Administrators | £300                 | B.Sc. (Econ.), B.Sc. Management Sciences and LL.B. second or third year                                                                                        |
| Lillian Knowles                                       | £250                 | Best results in Part I of B.Sc. (Econ.) specialising in Economic History at Part II                                                                            |
| Harold Laski                                          | £225                 | B.Sc. (Econ.) second or third year, specialising in Government                                                                                                 |
| LSE 1980s Fund Undergraduate Scholarship              | Fees and maintenance | For undergraduate work in the social sciences                                                                                                                  |
| C. S. Mactaggart                                      | £250                 | B.Sc. (Econ.) second or third year                                                                                                                             |
| Metcalf                                               | £100                 | B.Sc. (Econ.) second or third year women students                                                                                                              |
| Norman Sosnow Travel Scholarships                     | £500                 | For travel anywhere outside the United Kingdom                                                                                                                 |
| School Undergraduate Scholarships                     | £250                 | LL.B. or B.Sc. course unit degrees, second or third year                                                                                                       |
| Senior Scholarships                                   | £100                 | Second and third year students; all degrees                                                                                                                    |
| Stern Scholarships in Commerce                        | £125                 | Awarded on basis of final examination, B.Sc. (Econ.) or B.Sc. by course units in Faculty of Economics for postgraduate study in a field of commercial interest |

Third World Foundation Undergraduate Scholarship

Fees only

B.Sc. (Econ.) degree who wishes to specialise at Part II of the course in a subject which is likely to create a greater awareness of the problems of the Third World. Preference to students from Third World countries

(b) *Undergraduate Prizes*

These prizes are awarded on the basis of academic performance at the School. Applications are not required.

|                                 |                        |                                                                                                                                                                       |
|---------------------------------|------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Allyn Young                     | £25                    | Performance in certain papers of Part I B.Sc. (Econ.)                                                                                                                 |
| Arthur Andersen Prizes          | £60; £40               | Best and second best performance in the examination Accounting and Finance I, by second year B.Sc. (Econ.) students                                                   |
| Bassett Memorial Prizes         | (i) £30                | Performance in B.Sc. (Econ.) final examination, specialising in Government or Government and History, especially government of Great Britain                          |
|                                 | (ii) £20               | Performance in Trade Union Studies course                                                                                                                             |
| Janet Beveridge Awards          | (i) £50                | Third year B.Sc. in Social Science and Administration                                                                                                                 |
|                                 | (ii) £50               | First or second year B.Sc. in Social Science and Administration                                                                                                       |
| Coopers and Lybrand Prizes      | £60; £40               | Best and second best performance in the examination, Accounting and Finance III                                                                                       |
| Deloitte Haskins + Sells Prizes | £60; £40               | Best and second best performance in the examination, Accounting and Finance II                                                                                        |
| William Farr Prize              | Silver medal and books | Performance in final examination of any Special Subject of the B.Sc.(Econ.) or Course Unit degrees offered by the Department of Statistical and Mathematical Sciences |



|                                                 |                     |                                                                                                                                          |
|-------------------------------------------------|---------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Morris Finer Memorial Prize in Law              | £100                | Performance at Part I of LL.B.                                                                                                           |
| Maurice Freedman                                | £50                 | Best dissertation for special essay paper in Social Anthropology; third year                                                             |
| Geoids Book Prize in Memory of S. W. Wooldridge | about £15           | Student who makes a distinctive contribution to the life of the Joint School of Geography at King's College and LSE                      |
| Gonner Prize                                    | £15                 | Performance in certain special subjects of B.Sc. (Econ.) degree final examination                                                        |
| Percy Gourgey Essay Prize                       | £7.50               | Best project report submitted for Trade Union Studies course                                                                             |
| Hobhouse Memorial Prize                         | £75                 | Performance in final examination B.Sc. Sociology or B.Sc. (Econ.) specialising in Sociology at Part II                                   |
| Hughes Parry Prize                              | £50                 | Performance in subject of Law of Contract in Intermediate examination in Laws                                                            |
| Andrea Mannu Prizes                             | £100 each           | For essays of high quality submitted for paper 6 (b) or 7 (a) in the special subject of Philosophy in the B.Sc. (Econ.) degree           |
| Maxwell Law Prize                               | £75                 | Performance in Part I of LL.B.                                                                                                           |
| Mostyn Lloyd Memorial Prize                     | £60                 | Performance in Diploma in Social Science and Administration                                                                              |
| George and Hilda Ormsby                         | (i) £70<br>(ii) £70 | Performance in B.A./B.Sc. in Geography or B.Sc. (Econ.) specialising in Geography at Part II<br>Best piece of original work in Geography |

|                                                                                                                                       |                                            |                                                                                                                                                      |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Peats Prizes                                                                                                                          | £60; £40                                   | Best and second best performance in the examination, Elements of Accounting and Finance, by first year B.Sc. (Econ.) students                        |
| Gilbert Ponsonby Memorial Prizes                                                                                                      | £100                                       | Performance in Part II of B.Sc. (Econ.) final examination                                                                                            |
| Premchand Prize                                                                                                                       | £150                                       | Performance in special subject of Monetary Economics at Part II of the B.Sc. (Econ.) examination                                                     |
| Raynes Undergraduate Prize                                                                                                            | £60                                        | Best Performance in Part II of the B.Sc. (Econ.) examination                                                                                         |
| S. W. Wooldridge Memorial Awards                                                                                                      | —                                          | To assist independent projects of field study by students registered in Joint School of Geography of King's College and LSE                          |
| <b>(c) Postgraduate Studentships</b>                                                                                                  |                                            |                                                                                                                                                      |
| These Studentships are normally awarded on the basis of competitive interview after admission to the School. Competition is intense.  |                                            |                                                                                                                                                      |
| Acworth Scholarship                                                                                                                   | £650                                       | Graduate work in inland transport subjects                                                                                                           |
| Delia Ashworth Scholarship                                                                                                            | £275                                       | Diploma course in Social Science and Administration                                                                                                  |
| Montague Burton Studentships in International Relations                                                                               | £800 minimum                               | Graduate work in International Relations. Preference given to those wishing to qualify themselves for university teaching in International Relations |
| <i>(from the endowment provided by the late Sir Montague Burton and with additional funds donated by his daughter and three sons)</i> |                                            |                                                                                                                                                      |
| Morris Finer Memorial Studentships                                                                                                    | Fees and maintenance                       | Research in socio-legal field on certain specified topics                                                                                            |
| Graduate Studentships                                                                                                                 | Fees and some maintenance                  | Graduate work in the social sciences                                                                                                                 |
| Hatton-Medicott Awards                                                                                                                | Interest-free loan or bursary up to £1,000 | Research in International History                                                                                                                    |
| C. K. Hobson Studentships in Economics                                                                                                | Fees and some maintenance                  | Graduate work in Economics                                                                                                                           |



|                                      |                           |                                                                                                                          |
|--------------------------------------|---------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Hutchins Studentship for Women       | £500                      | Research in the social sciences preferably Economic History                                                              |
| Rees Jeffreys Road Fund Award        | Fees and maintenance      | Research in the field of transport                                                                                       |
| Madge Waley Joseph Scholarship       | £40                       | Woman student registered for one-year course in Social Science and Administration                                        |
| Kahn-Freund Award                    | Fees and some maintenance | Graduate work in law in specified fields of interest                                                                     |
| Jackson Lewis Scholarship            | £700                      | Graduate work in social sciences                                                                                         |
| LSE 1980s Fund Studentship           | Fees and some maintenance | Graduate work in the social sciences                                                                                     |
| Loch Exhibitions                     | £100                      | Students registered for a Diploma course in the Department of Social Science and Administration                          |
| Malinowski Memorial Studentship      | £600                      | to assist self-financing students without access to adequate funding, with cost of writing-up after completing fieldwork |
| Metcalf Studentship                  | At least £500             | Woman student for research in social sciences, especially for study of a problem bearing on the welfare of women         |
| Robert McKenzie Canadian Scholarship | \$3,300 (Canadian)        | Graduate work in the Social Sciences. Applicants should have a first degree from a Canadian university                   |
| Louis Odette Prize                   | \$1,000 (Canadian)        | Graduate work in the Social Sciences. Applicants should have a first degree from a Canadian university                   |
| Gilbert Ponsonby Memorial Awards     | Grants or loans           | Postgraduate students from developing countries registered in Department of Economics                                    |

|                                          |                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|------------------------------------------|---------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Eileen Power and Michael Postan Awards   | up to £600                | Research in Social or Economic History. Preference to candidates whose research is undertaken in some country other than the country of their usual residence. Awards may be in the form of a studentship or travel or other research expenses                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Rosebery Studentship                     | £450                      | Graduate work in social sciences, preference given to those including some aspect of transport in their studies                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Leonard Schapiro Graduate Studentship    | £1,000                    | Graduate work in Russian Studies                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Suntory-Toyota Studentships              | Fees and some maintenance | Research work in specified fields of study for which the Suntory-Toyota International Centre for Economics and Related Disciplines was established                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Third World Foundation Research Award    | Fees only                 | For research which is likely to create greater awareness of the problems of the Third World. Preference given to students from Third World countries                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Eileen Younghusband Memorial Fund Awards |                           | Applications are invited for awards to support proposals which provide innovative studies and research in social work including study visits to the U.K., projects to increase capacity of institutions to provide learning opportunities for students from the Third World, and projects which enable social workers to help in disaster situations. For further information, please apply to: The Trustees of the Eileen Younghusband Memorial Fund, London School of Economics and Political Science, London, WC2A 2AE. |
| Alfred Zauberman Awards                  | £1,000                    | Scholarships, grants or any other forms of financial aid for postgraduate study. Regard will be given to Donor's wish that preference be given to students from East European Countries and to study of Economics of East European Countries                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |



- American Friends Scholarships** Financial aid to graduate students in the form of fee awards may also be available from the American Friends of LSE (AFLSE). Applicants must be citizens or permanent residents of the United States of America and must have applied for admission to a graduate programme at LSE. Students who are already enrolled at LSE are not eligible. Selection is based on college transcripts, two letters of recommendation, a personal statement of reasons for selecting LSE and the proposed course of study, and financial need. Completed applications must reach AFLSE by 1 March of the intended year of enrolment. Enquiries about eligibility should be sent directly to the Chairman, Scholarship Committee, American Friends of the London School of Economics, 1025 Thomas Jefferson Street N.W., Suite 400, East Lobby, Washington D.C. 20007, USA.
- Australian Graduate Scholarship** For students who are graduates of Australian Universities who have been admitted to do postgraduate study or who are completing such study at L.S.E. Awarded on the basis of academic merit and financial need. Applicants must be citizens or permanent residents of Australia and must intend to return to Australia following their period of study at L.S.E. Information and application forms may also be obtained from the Registrar (Scholarships Office), University of Sydney, N.S.W. 2006, Australia.
- (d) **Postgraduate Prizes**  
These prizes are awarded on the basis of academic achievements at the School. Applications are not required.
- Bowley Prize** £60  
Written work in the field of economic or social statistics completed within four years prior to 1 January 1988
- Ely Devons Prizes** £60  
Best student registered for M.Sc. (Economics); best student for M.Sc. (Econometrics and Mathematical Economics)
- Firth Awards** £200  
Best paper contributed to a seminar in Department of Anthropology by a graduate student

- Foundation on Automation and Human Development Annual Awards** £75 each  
Two prizes for best performance in M.Sc. Industrial Relations; 1 prize for the best performance in Diploma in Trade Union Studies.
- Gladstone Memorial Prize** £100  
Student registered for Masters degree who submits best dissertation on subject connected with History, Political Science or Economics including some aspect of British Policy
- Imre Lakatos Prizes** £150  
For dissertations of high quality submitted in fulfilment of the examination requirement for the M.Sc. in Logic and Scientific Method
- Andrea Mannu Prizes** £150 each  
For dissertations of high quality submitted in fulfilment of the examination requirement for the M.Sc. in Social Philosophy
- Robert McKenzie Prizes** total of £1,000  
For outstanding performance in the M.A., M.Sc., M.Phil. or Ph.D. degrees
- George and Hilda Ormsby Prize** £90  
Graduate work in Geography
- Robson Memorial Prize** —  
To help present or recent students of the School prepare for publication as articles or books work in subject area of interest to the late Professor Robson
- (e) **Awards open to both Undergraduates and Postgraduates**
- Vera Anstey Memorial Award** —  
Regard will normally be had to Dr. Anstey's special interest in India, Pakistan, Bangladesh and Sri Lanka
- S. H. Bailey Scholarship in International Studies; and School Scholarship in International Law** £100  
Awards are offered in alternate years. To enable attendance at some institute of international study; or to attend a session at the Academy of International Law at the Hague







## First Degree Courses

### General Information

**General Note:** The School prepares students for degrees of the University of London. It has no power to award its own degrees.

All students should read the University Regulations for Internal Studies in the relevant faculty. They may be obtained from the University or the Registry at the School.

The School registers students for the following degrees of the University of London:

Bachelor of Science in Economics

B.Sc. Degree in the Faculty of Economics, with Main Fields in:

Geography,

Mathematics, Statistics, Computing and Actuarial Science,

Management Sciences,

Mathematics and Philosophy,

Social Policy and Administration,

Social Psychology,

Sociology

B.A. degree in the Faculty of Arts, with Main Fields in:

Social Anthropology,

Geography

Bachelor of Arts in History

Bachelor of Laws

The information printed in this Calendar concerning these degrees is correct at the time of going to press, but minor modifications may be made by the beginning of the academic year.

**The School reserves the right at all times to withdraw or alter particular courses and course syllabuses.**

Students should note that for timetabling reasons, it may not be possible to make arrangements for some combinations of papers at Part II of the B.Sc. (Econ.) degree.

The approved course of study for a first degree extends over not less than three years.<sup>1</sup>

Except by special permission of the Director, students of the School who fail at any degree examination, or whose progress has been unsatisfactory, or who have completed the normal course for an examination but, without adequate reason, have failed to enter, will not be eligible for re-registration. Students who are given this special permission will not be allowed in the year of re-registration to do any work at the School other than work for that examination in which they failed. Departures from this rule will be made only in exceptional cases and subject to such conditions as the Director may require in any particular case.

### Study Guides

In the regulations which follow a Study Guide number is printed opposite each examination paper. The Study Guides are printed in detail in Part III of the Calendar with a general explanation on page 373. Students should first read the Regulations for their particular Degree, to see the rules governing their choice of examination subjects. They should then refer to the Study Guides, which in turn refer to the lecture and seminar series listed in the Sessional Timetable (published separately).

<sup>1</sup>Graduates and persons who have obtained a Teacher's Certificate awarded after a course of study extending over not less than three years may in certain circumstances be permitted to complete the course for a first degree in not less than two years. Details may be found in the General Regulations for Internal Students obtainable from the University of London, Senate House, London WC1E 7HU.

## Special Regulations for the B.Sc. (Econ.) Degree

These regulations must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for Internal Students published by the University of London.

### 1. Conditions of Admission

In order to be admitted to the degree a candidate must

- (i) satisfy or be exempted from the general entrance requirements of the University of London
- (ii) be admitted to and follow an approved course of study at the London School of Economics and Political Science. The course of study for the degree normally extends over three consecutive academic years, but for advanced students the period may be two. A student registering under the regulations for advanced students will normally be required to pass the Part I examination before entry to the School. Exceptions to this requirement may be made at the discretion of the School in the case of well-qualified candidates
- (iii) pass the relevant Part I and II examinations.

### 2. Dates of Examination

Examinations will be held once in each year in the Summer Term, commencing on dates to be published in the School's *Calendar*. Candidates will be informed by the Academic Registrar of the School of the time and place of the examination.

### 3. Entry to Examinations

Every student entering for an examination must complete and return an entry form, to be obtained from the Academic Registrar of the School.

Students in attendance at the School are not required to pay separate examination fees. A student who for medical or other reasons approved by the School does not sit an examination while in attendance at the School may be permitted to enter for such examination on one subsequent occasion without payment of a fee, although not in attendance at the School. In all other cases students permitted to re-enter for an examination when not in attendance at the School will be required to pay the entry fees.

Details are available on enquiry at the Examinations Office.

### 4. Classification for Honours

The classification for Honours will be based primarily on the candidate's performance in Part II of the examination but the marks obtained in Part I may be taken into account.

### 5. Class List

Successful candidates at the Final examination will be awarded (1) First Class Honours, (2) Second Class Honours, or (3) Third Class Honours. The Second Class Honours List will be divided into an Upper and a Lower Division. Candidates who do not qualify for Honours may be awarded a Pass B.Sc. (Econ.) Degree; the list of such candidates will be published separately from the Honours List. The names in each class or division of the Honours List and of the Pass List will be in alphabetical order.

### 6. Notification of Results

A list of successful candidates will be published by the Academic Registrar of the University. The date of the award of the degree to successful candidates will be 1 August.

### 7. Issue of Diplomas

A diploma for the Degree of B.Sc. (Econ.) under the seal of the University, will be delivered to each successful candidate who is awarded the degree. The Diploma will state the special subject taken.

### 8. Aegrotat Provisions

A candidate who has completed his course of study as an Internal Student and who, through his illness or other cause judged sufficient by the Academic Council such as death of a near relative, (i) has been absent from the whole or part of the examinations



at the end of his Final year or (ii) though present at the whole of the examinations at the end of his Final year, considers that his performance has been adversely affected by any of the above causes, may be considered for the award of an Aegrotat or classified degree under the following Regulations.

1. An application for consideration must be made by the candidate's School on his behalf within seven days from the last day of the examination and must be accompanied by a medical certificate or other statement of the grounds on which the application is made and by records of the candidate's performance during the course and by assessments provided by the candidate's teachers.
2. If the Examiners are able to determine on the basis of examination evidence that a candidate who has been present for all papers or who has been absent from one or two papers or the equivalent of one or two papers, has reached the standard required for the award of a degree with a Pass or Honours classification they shall recommend the award of such a degree and shall not consider the candidate for the award of an Aegrotat Degree.
3. In the case of a candidate not recommended for a classified degree under paragraph 2 the Examiners, having considered the work which the candidate has submitted at the examination or in such part of the examination as he has attended, if any; records of the candidate's performance during the course; and assessments provided by the candidate's teachers; will determine whether evidence has been shown to their satisfaction that, had he completed the examination in normal circumstances the candidate would clearly have reached a standard which would have qualified him for the award of the degree. The Examiners shall not recommend the award of a class degree higher than the overall level which the candidate has achieved in the work actually presented.
4. A candidate on whose behalf an application has been made under 1 above will be informed whether the Examiners have determined that he is eligible to apply for the award of an Aegrotat Degree and that, if so, he may either:
  - (i) apply for the award of the Aegrotat Degree
  - (ii) not apply but re-enter for the same examination at a later date.
5. A candidate who under 4 above has applied for the award of an Aegrotat Degree will be informed that the degree has been conferred and will not be eligible thereafter to re-enter for the examination for the classified degree.
6. On re-entry for the classified degree, a candidate who under 4 above has been informed that he is eligible to apply for the award of an Aegrotat Degree ceases to be eligible so to apply.
7. An Aegrotat Degree will be awarded without distinction or class.
8. Holders of an Aegrotat Degree are not permitted to re-enter for the same examination, but may apply for permission to proceed to a second or higher degree on complying with the regulations for such degree.

#### 9. Course of Study

A student shall be eligible to present himself for Part I of the examination after having satisfactorily attended approved courses extending over one academic year, and Part II after having satisfactorily attended approved courses extending over two further academic years.

#### 10. Details of Examinations

The examination is divided into two Parts, and a candidate is normally required to pass Part I before he enters for his final Part II examination papers.

#### 11. Part I

11.1 The examination for Part I consists of four papers to be chosen from at least three of the following groups.

Provided these requirements are satisfied, a paper in an approved foreign language may be substituted for one of the papers listed on page 236.

French, German, Russian and Spanish are at present taught at the School, but a candidate may select any other language approved by the convener of the department responsible for the candidate's intended Special Subject at Part II, provided that appropriate teaching arrangements can be made.

11.2 In addition to written papers, examiners may test any candidate by means of an oral examination.

11.3 The Board of Examiners may also at their discretion taken into consideration the assessment of a candidate's course-work.

11.4 A student may, at the discretion of the Board of Examiners, be referred in one paper which must normally be passed before the beginning of his third year of study. A student thus referred may, on re-entry, choose to be examined in a different subject from that in which he was referred provided he observes the general rule in regulation 11.1 and attends a course of study in the new subject.

11.5 Where a candidate is absent through illness from one paper of the Part I examination but his performance in the remaining papers is satisfactory, he may be permitted by the School to proceed to the Part II course but he will be required to take the examination in the outstanding paper on the next occasion of examination. If the candidate then fails the paper his case shall be governed by regulations 11.4 and 12.6.

11.6 A list of successful candidates in the Part I examination will be published and the School will officially communicate to each student the grades obtained by him in the individual papers of the examination.

11.7 As a transitional arrangement, students who have begun courses under the previous regulations for the B.Sc. (Econ.) but who have, with the School's permission, temporarily withdrawn from the School, shall be eligible on re-admission to continue under the new regulations. Such students who have completed a course of study for an examination under the previous regulations shall be eligible for re-examination under these regulations. A pass in the Part I examination under the previous regulations shall be accepted as exempting from the Part I examination under these regulations.

11.8 A student who has passed courses to the value of four course-units in appropriate subjects in a Course-unit Degree of the University of London may, with the approval of the School, be permitted to transfer to the B.Sc. (Econ.) Degree with direct entry to the course of study and examination for Part II of the Degree. The marks obtained by such a student in course examination will be treated for the purpose of classification for honours as the equivalent of marks obtained in Part I of the B.Sc. (Econ.) examination.

A student of the School who has successfully completed one year of the course for a degree other than the B.Sc. (Econ.) and who wishes to transfer, but some or all of whose subjects are judged by the School to be inappropriate, may be permitted to transfer to the second year of the B.Sc. (Econ.) on condition that in Part II he takes such papers as the School may consider appropriate to satisfy the intent of the Part I regulations.



## Part I Subjects

| Paper Number                     | Paper Title                                                           | Study Guide Number |
|----------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| I                                | (a) Economics A1                                                      | Ec1401             |
|                                  | or (b) Economics A2                                                   | Ec1400             |
|                                  | or (c) Economics B                                                    | Ec1403             |
|                                  | or (d) Economics C                                                    | Ec1408             |
|                                  | (e) Elements of Accounting and Finance                                | Ac1000             |
| II                               | (a) Basic Mathematics for Economists                                  | Ec1415             |
|                                  | or (b) Mathematics for Economists                                     | Ec1416             |
|                                  | or (c) Mathematical Methods                                           | SM7000             |
|                                  | or (d) Introduction to Algebra                                        | SM7001             |
|                                  | (e) Introduction to Analysis and Set Theory                           | SM7002             |
| III                              | (a) Basic Statistics                                                  | SM7200             |
|                                  | or (b) Elementary Statistical Theory                                  | SM7201             |
|                                  | or (c) Methods of Statistical Analysis                                | SM7215             |
|                                  | (d) Introduction to Logic                                             | Ph5200             |
|                                  | or (e) Introduction to Mathematical Logic                             | Ph5201             |
|                                  | (f) Problems of Philosophy and Methodology                            | Ph5211             |
| IV                               | (a) Modern Politics and Government, with special reference to Britain | Gv3010             |
|                                  | (b) History of Political Thought I                                    | Gv3002             |
|                                  | (c) English Legal Institutions                                        | LL5020             |
|                                  | (d) The Structure of International Society                            | IR3600             |
|                                  | (e) Public International Law                                          | LL5131             |
| V                                | (a) Modern British Society in Historical Perspective                  | EH1601             |
|                                  | or (b) The Economic History of Great Britain and the U.S.A. 1850-1950 | EH1600             |
|                                  | (c) Political History, 1789-1941                                      | Hy3400             |
|                                  | or (d) World History since 1890                                       | Hy3403             |
| VI                               | or (e) The History of European Ideas since 1700                       | Hy3406             |
|                                  | (a) Principles of Sociology                                           | So5802             |
|                                  | (b) Introduction to Individual and Social Psychology                  | Ps5400             |
|                                  | (c) Introduction to Social Anthropology                               | An1200             |
|                                  | (d) Geographical Perspectives on Modern Society                       | Gy1801             |
|                                  | (e) Introduction to Social Policy                                     | SA5600             |
| VII                              | (f) Population, Economy and Society                                   | Pn7100             |
|                                  | (a) Programming in Pascal                                             | SM7302             |
|                                  | and<br>Data Management Systems                                        | SM7305             |
|                                  | or (b) Programming in Pascal                                          | SM7302             |
|                                  | and<br>Data Structures                                                | SM7303             |
| or (c) Introduction to Computing | SM7304                                                                |                    |
| and<br>Data Management Systems   | SM7305                                                                |                    |

### Approved Foreign Language

The following languages have been approved by the School for examination in Part I:

|        |        |         |         |
|--------|--------|---------|---------|
| French | German | Russian | Spanish |
| Ln3800 | Ln3801 | Ln3802  | Ln3803  |

## 12. Part II

12.1 Part II of the examination consists of eight papers as prescribed for each special subject, at least two of which must be taught outside the department responsible for the special subject. The list of special subjects appears on page 239. In special circumstances the School may permit a candidate to substitute another approved course for one of the courses listed in the regulations for the special subject concerned.

12.2 Certain papers may be examined before the final year of the Part II course. Candidates may be permitted or required\* to take papers in advance of the final year provided that:

- Each candidate shall have the right to take two papers in advance.
- No candidate may be required to take more than two papers in advance.
- No fewer than four papers are taken in the final year of the Part II course.

Part-time candidates may be permitted to offer advance papers in any two years prior to the final year of the Part II course.

12.3 A Pass list will be published giving the results of each examination taken at the end of the first year of the Part II course, and candidates will be credited with any Part II paper passed.

12.4 Candidates who are unsuccessful in Part II examinations taken at the end of the first year of the Part II course may, at the discretion of the School, proceed to the Second year of the Part II course and be re-examined in the paper or papers in which they have failed.

12.5 Candidates who fail the examination for the degree may offer, at any subsequent re-examination, only those papers which they took in the second year of the Part II course, including any paper or papers in which they failed at the end of the first year of the Part II course referred to in regulation 12.4 above.

12.6 A candidate who has been referred by the Board of Examiners at Part I of the examination, and has not succeeded in passing the outstanding papers at the end of the first year of the Part II course, may be permitted by the School, in exceptional circumstances, to proceed to the second year of the Part II course when he will be required to offer the outstanding paper concurrently with his remaining Part II papers. If such a candidate subsequently fails the outstanding paper from Part I but satisfies the Examiners at Part II, he or she may be recommended for the award of a degree though the Collegiate Committee of Examiners for Part II will take the failure into account when considering their recommendation for the class of Honours, if any, to be awarded to the candidate.

12.7 The Regulations provide in some cases for a course to be examined by means of an essay. Where the regulations do not so provide, the School may, in exceptional circumstances, give permission for a candidate to offer an essay in lieu of an examination paper on a prescribed course†.

12.8 The examiners may test any candidate by means of an oral examination.

12.9 Where subjects are available at both Part I and Part II of the examination, they may be examined by separate papers and will be assessed according to the standards appropriate to the relevant Part.

12.10 Where the Regulations permit essays and reports on practical work written during the course of study to count as part of the examination either in substitution for written papers or otherwise, such essays and reports should be submitted by 1 May preceding the final examination. The School may permit reports on practical work written during the course of study to be returned to candidates.

\*Candidates for special subjects VII Accounting and Finance, XI Statistics, XII Computing, XVI Geography are required to take papers at the end of the first year of the Part II course. Please see appropriate regulations.

†Where a candidate is allowed to offer work written outside the examination room, the work submitted must be his own and any quotation from the published or unpublished works of other persons must be acknowledged.



12.11 A student will not be permitted to offer as a specialist subject as Part II of the B.Sc. (Econ.) examination any subject which he has successfully taken as the main subject or field of another Honours degree examination.

12.12 The modern foreign languages available at Part II are French, German, Russian and Spanish, and candidates have permission to select any other language approved by the convener of the department responsible for the candidate's special subject at Part II, provided that appropriate teaching and examining arrangements can be made. No restrictions will be imposed upon a candidate who wishes to select a foreign language which is his mother tongue.

13. Supplementary Special Subjects

13.1 The School will consider an application for admission to a course of study and examination for a supplementary special subject from any person who has passed the B.Sc. (Econ.) examination under these Regulations.

13.2 Any student so admitted will normally be required to follow a course of study of not less than two academic years.

13.3 A supplementary special subject consists of not less than six papers, the selection of which must be approved by the School. The six papers will normally consist of the compulsory and optional papers prescribed for the special subject concerned. A candidate may be permitted by the School to be examined in up to three papers at the end of the first year of his two-year course.

13.4 A candidate offering a supplementary special subject may not offer a paper which he has previously offered and passed, unless it is a compulsory paper.

13.5 A candidate who enters and passes in a supplementary special subject shall be included on the Pass list as having satisfied the examiners in the special subject.

List of Special Subjects for Part II

Part II of the examination consists of eight papers as prescribed for each special subject. At least two of the eight will be on subjects taught outside the department responsible for the special subject.

The special subjects are as follows:

- I Economics, Analytical and Descriptive
- II Monetary Economics
- III Industry and Trade
- IV International Trade and Development
- V Economic Institutions and Planning
- VI Econometrics and Mathematical Economics
- VII Accounting and Finance
- VIII Economic History
- IX Government
- X Sociology
- XI Statistics
- XII Computing
- XIII International Relations
- XIV Social Anthropology
- XV International History
- XVI Environment and Planning (Geography)
- XVII Philosophy
- XVIII Government and History
- XIX Economics and Economic History
- XX Philosophy and Economics
- XXII Russian Government, History and Language
- XXIII Social Policy
- XXIV Population Studies
- XXV Industrial Relations
- XXVI Mathematics and Economics
- XXVII Social Psychology



### Special Subjects

The papers prescribed for each special subject are as follows:

B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II Special Subjects

#### I. Economics, Analytical and Descriptive

| Paper Number       | Paper Title                                                                                           | Study Guide Number |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| <b>Second Year</b> |                                                                                                       |                    |
| *1.                | (a) Economic Principles<br>or (b) Economic Analysis                                                   | Ec1425<br>Ec1426   |
| 2.                 | (a) Introduction to Econometrics and Economic Statistics<br>or (b) Principles of Econometrics         | Ec1430<br>Ec1561   |
| 3.                 | (a) Economics of Industry<br>or (b) Labour Economics<br>or (c) An approved outside paper <sup>1</sup> | Ec1451<br>Ec1452   |
| 4.                 | An approved outside paper                                                                             |                    |
| <b>Third Year</b>  |                                                                                                       |                    |
| 5.                 | (a) Problems of Applied Economics<br>or (b) Topics in Quantitative Economics                          | Ec1500<br>Ec1579   |
| 6.                 | An approved paper from the Selection List                                                             |                    |
| 7.                 | Advanced Economic Analysis                                                                            | Ec1506             |
| 8.                 | Public Finance                                                                                        | Ec1507             |

#### Selection List

**Note:** Compulsory papers are shown in parentheses. Papers marked † are approved and are normally timetabled to be available. There may be limitations on other choices because of timetabling constraints.

|                                                    |        |
|----------------------------------------------------|--------|
| (Advanced Economic Analysis)                       | Ec1506 |
| †Economic Analysis of Law                          | LL5136 |
| †Economic Development                              | Ec1521 |
| †Economic Institutions Compared                    | Ec1454 |
| †Economics of Industry                             | Ec1451 |
| Economics of Investment and Finance                | Ec1542 |
| †Economics of the Welfare State                    | Ec1543 |
| Elements of Accounting and Finance                 | Ac1000 |
| Elements of Management Mathematics                 | SM7340 |
| †History of Economic Thought                       | Ec1540 |
| †International Economics                           | Ec1520 |
| Introduction to Economic Policy                    | Ec1450 |
| †Labour Economics                                  | Ec1452 |
| Monetary Systems                                   | Ec1514 |
| †Planning                                          | Ec1527 |
| †Principles of Monetary Economics                  | Ec1513 |
| (Public Finance)                                   | Ec1507 |
| Selected Topics in Economics of Industry and Trade | Ec1541 |
| Theory of Business Decisions                       | Ec1453 |
| The Economic Geography of Transport                | Ec1544 |
| An approved outside paper                          |        |

<sup>1</sup>If Paper 3 is taken in the Third Year, it may include any paper from the Selection List. Note that not more than two outside papers in total may be taken.

B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II Special Subjects

#### II. Monetary Economics

| Paper Number       | Paper Title                                                                                   | Study Guide Number |
|--------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| <b>Second Year</b> |                                                                                               |                    |
| 1.                 | (a) Economic Principles<br>or (b) Economic Analysis                                           | Ec1425<br>Ec1426   |
| 2.                 | (a) Introduction to Econometrics and Economic Statistics<br>or (b) Principles of Econometrics | Ec1430<br>Ec1561   |
| 3.                 | Introduction to Economic Policy                                                               | Ec1450             |
| 4.                 | An approved outside paper                                                                     |                    |
| <b>Third Year</b>  |                                                                                               |                    |
| 5.                 | (a) Problems of Applied Economics<br>or (b) Topics in Quantitative Economics                  | Ec1500<br>Ec1579   |
| 6.                 | An approved paper from the Selection List taught in the Department of Economics               |                    |
| 7.                 | Monetary Systems                                                                              | Ec1514             |
| 8.                 | Principles of Monetary Economics                                                              | Ec1513             |

#### Selection List

**Note:** Compulsory papers are shown in parentheses. Papers marked † are approved and are normally timetabled to be available. There may be limitations on other choices because of timetabling constraints.

|                                                    |        |
|----------------------------------------------------|--------|
| †Advanced Economic Analysis                        | Ec1506 |
| Economic Analysis of Law                           | LL5136 |
| †Economic Development                              | Ec1521 |
| †Economic Institutions Compared                    | Ec1454 |
| †Economics of Industry                             | Ec1451 |
| Economics of Investment and Finance                | Ec1542 |
| †Economics of the Welfare State                    | Ec1543 |
| Elements of Accounting and Finance                 | Ac1000 |
| Elements of Management Mathematics                 | SM7340 |
| †History of Economic Thought                       | Ec1540 |
| †International Economics                           | Ec1520 |
| (Introduction to Economic Policy)                  | Ec1450 |
| †Labour Economics                                  | Ec1452 |
| (Monetary Systems)                                 | Ec1514 |
| Planning                                           | Ec1527 |
| (Principles of Monetary Economics)                 | Ec1513 |
| †Public Finance                                    | Ec1507 |
| Selected Topics in Economics of Industry and Trade | Ec1541 |
| Theory of Business Decisions                       | Ec1453 |
| The Economic Geography of Transport                | Ec1544 |
| An approved outside paper                          |        |



## III. Industry and Trade

| Paper Number       | Paper Title                                                                                                                                                        | Study Guide Number |
|--------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| <b>Second Year</b> |                                                                                                                                                                    |                    |
| 1.                 | (a) Economic Principles<br>or (b) Economic Analysis                                                                                                                | Ec1425<br>Ec1426   |
| 2.                 | (a) Introduction to Econometrics and Economic Statistics<br>or (b) Principles of Econometrics                                                                      | Ec1430<br>Ec1561   |
| 3.                 | (a) Economics of Industry<br>or (b) Theory of Business Decisions                                                                                                   | Ec1451<br>Ec1453   |
| 4.                 | An approved outside paper                                                                                                                                          |                    |
| <b>Third Year</b>  |                                                                                                                                                                    |                    |
| 5.                 | (a) Problems of Applied Economics<br>or (b) Topics in Quantitative Economics                                                                                       | Ec1500<br>Ec1579   |
| 6.                 | An approved paper from the Selection List                                                                                                                          |                    |
| 7.                 | A second approved paper from the Selection List                                                                                                                    |                    |
| 8.                 | (a) Selected topics in the Economics of Industry and Trade <sup>1</sup><br>or (b) Economics of Investment and Finance <sup>2</sup><br>or (c) A paper under 3 above | Ec1541<br>Ec1542   |

## Selection List

Note: Compulsory papers are shown in parentheses. Papers marked † are approved and are normally timetabled to be available. There may be limitations on other choices because of timetabling constraints.

|                                                     |        |
|-----------------------------------------------------|--------|
| †Advanced Economic Analysis                         | Ec1506 |
| Economic Analysis of Law                            | LL5136 |
| †Economic Development                               | Ec1521 |
| †Economic Institutions Compared                     | Ec1454 |
| †Economics of Industry                              | Ec1451 |
| †Economics of Investment and Finance                | Ec1542 |
| †Economics of the Welfare State                     | Ec1543 |
| †Elements of Accounting and Finance                 | Ac1000 |
| †Elements of Management Mathematics                 | SM7340 |
| †History of Economic Thought                        | Ec1540 |
| †International Economics                            | Ec1520 |
| Introduction to Economic Policy                     | Ec1450 |
| †Labour Economics                                   | Ec1452 |
| †Monetary Systems                                   | Ec1514 |
| Planning                                            | Ec1527 |
| Principles of Monetary Economics                    | Ec1513 |
| †Public Finance                                     | Ec1507 |
| †Selected Topics in Economics of Industry and Trade | Ec1541 |
| †Theory of Business Decisions                       | Ec1453 |
| The Economics and Geography of Transport            | Ec1544 |
| An approved outside paper <sup>3</sup>              |        |

<sup>1</sup>Available to candidates who have followed the lectures and classes for course 3a above.

<sup>2</sup>Available to candidates who have followed the lectures and classes for course 3b above.

<sup>3</sup>Note that not more than two outside papers in total may be taken.

## IV. International Trade and Development

| Paper Number       | Paper Title                                                                                   | Study Guide Number |
|--------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| <b>Second Year</b> |                                                                                               |                    |
| 1.                 | (a) Economic Principles<br>or (b) Economic Analysis                                           | Ec1425<br>Ec1426   |
| 2.                 | (a) Introduction to Econometrics and Economic Statistics<br>or (b) Principles of Econometrics | Ec1430<br>Ec1561   |
| 3.                 | A Comparative Study of Modern Economic Development in Russia, Japan and India                 | EH1643             |
| 4.                 | An approved outside paper                                                                     |                    |
| <b>Third Year</b>  |                                                                                               |                    |
| 5.                 | (a) Problems of Applied Economics<br>or (b) Topics in Quantitative Economics                  | Ec1500<br>Ec1579   |
| 6.                 | An approved paper from the Selection List                                                     |                    |
| 7.                 | International Economics                                                                       | Ec1520             |
| 8.                 | Economic Development                                                                          | Ec1521             |

## Selection List

Note: Compulsory papers are shown in parentheses. Papers marked † are approved and are normally timetabled to be available. There may be limitations on other choices because of timetabling constraints.

|                                                                                         |        |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|
| †Advanced Economic Analysis                                                             | Ec1506 |
| †Economic Analysis of Law                                                               | LL5136 |
| (Economic Development)                                                                  | Ec1521 |
| †Economic Institutions Compared                                                         | Ec1454 |
| †Economics of Industry                                                                  | Ec1451 |
| Economics of Investment and Finance                                                     | Ec1542 |
| Economics of the Welfare State                                                          | Ec1543 |
| Elements of Accounting and Finance                                                      | Ac1000 |
| Elements of Management Mathematics                                                      | SM7340 |
| History of Economic Thought                                                             | Ec1540 |
| (International Economics)                                                               | Ec1520 |
| Introduction to Economic Policy                                                         | Ec1450 |
| Labour Economics                                                                        | Ec1452 |
| Monetary Systems                                                                        | Ec1514 |
| Planning                                                                                | Ec1527 |
| Principles of Monetary Economics                                                        | Ec1513 |
| Public Finance                                                                          | Ec1507 |
| Selected Topics in Economics of Industry and Trade                                      | Ec1541 |
| Theory of Business Decisions                                                            | Ec1453 |
| The Economic Geography of Transport                                                     | Ec1544 |
| An approved outside paper <sup>1</sup>                                                  |        |
| †The following outside papers are approved and are normally timetabled to be available: |        |
| †Economic History of England 1216–1603                                                  | EH1620 |
| †Economic History of the United States of America from 1783                             | EH1641 |
| †Economic History and Social History of Britain from 1815                               | EH1630 |
| †Latin America and the World Economy                                                    | EH1644 |
| †Society and Economy of Early Modern Britain                                            | EH1626 |
| †Mathematical Methods                                                                   | SM7000 |
| †Further Mathematical Methods                                                           | SM7020 |
| †Elementary Statistical Theory                                                          | SM7201 |



## V. Economic Institutions and Planning

| Paper Number       | Paper Title                                                                       | Study Guide Number |
|--------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| <b>Second Year</b> |                                                                                   |                    |
| 1.                 | (a) Economic Principles                                                           | Ec1425             |
|                    | or (b) Economic Analysis                                                          | Ec1426             |
| 2.                 | (a) Introduction to Econometrics and Economic Statistics                          | Ec1430             |
|                    | or (b) Principles of Econometrics                                                 | Ec1561             |
| 3.                 | Economic Institutions Compared                                                    | Ec1454             |
| 4.                 | An approved outside paper                                                         |                    |
| <b>Third Year</b>  |                                                                                   |                    |
| 5.                 | (a) Problems of Applied Economics                                                 | Ec1500             |
|                    | or (b) Topics in Quantitative Economics                                           | Ec1579             |
| 6.                 | An approved paper from the Selection List                                         |                    |
| 7.                 | (a) A Comparative Study of Modern Economic Development in Russia, Japan and India | EH1643             |
|                    | or (b) A second approved paper from the Selection List                            |                    |
| 8.                 | Planning                                                                          | Ec1527             |

## Selection List

**Note:** Compulsory papers are shown in parentheses. There may be limitations on other choices because of timetabling constraints.

|                                                    |        |
|----------------------------------------------------|--------|
| Advanced Economic Analysis                         | Ec1506 |
| Economic Analysis of Law                           | LL5136 |
| Economic Development                               | Ec1521 |
| (Economic Institutions Compared)                   | Ec1454 |
| Economics of Industry                              | Ec1451 |
| Economics of Investment and Finance                | Ec1542 |
| Economics of the Welfare State                     | Ec1543 |
| Elements of Accounting and Finance                 | Ac1000 |
| Elements of Management Mathematics                 | SM7340 |
| History of Economic Thought                        | Ec1540 |
| International Economics                            | Ec1520 |
| Introduction to Economic Policy                    | Ec1450 |
| Labour Economics                                   | Ec1452 |
| Monetary Systems                                   | Ec1514 |
| (Planning)                                         | Ec1527 |
| Principles of Monetary Economics                   | Ec1513 |
| Public Finance                                     | Ec1507 |
| Selected Topics in Economics of Industry and Trade | Ec1541 |
| Theory of Business Decisions                       | Ec1453 |
| The Economic Geography of Transport                | Ec1544 |
| An approved outside paper <sup>1</sup>             |        |

<sup>1</sup>Note that not more than two outside papers in total may be taken.

## VI. Econometrics and Mathematical Economics

| Paper Number       | Paper Title                                                                      | Study Guide Number |
|--------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| <b>Second Year</b> |                                                                                  |                    |
| 1.                 | Economic Analysis                                                                | Ec1426             |
| 2.                 | Principles of Econometrics                                                       | Ec1561             |
| 3.                 | (a) Mathematical Methods <sup>1</sup>                                            | SM7000             |
|                    | or (b) Further Mathematical Methods                                              | SM7020             |
|                    | or (c) An approved outside paper                                                 |                    |
| 4.                 | (a) Elementary Statistical Theory <sup>2</sup>                                   | SM7201             |
|                    | or (b) Probability, Distribution Theory and Inference                            | SM7220             |
|                    | or (c) An approved outside paper                                                 |                    |
| <b>Third Year</b>  |                                                                                  |                    |
| 5.                 | (a) Topics in Quantitative Economics                                             | Ec1579             |
|                    | or (b) Econometric Theory                                                        | Ec1575             |
|                    | or (c) Mathematical Economics <sup>3</sup>                                       | Ec1570             |
| 6.                 | (a) An approved paper from the Selection List                                    |                    |
|                    | or (b) A paper from 5 above                                                      |                    |
| 7.                 | (a) A second approved paper from the Selection List                              |                    |
|                    | or (b) An approved outside paper                                                 |                    |
| 8.                 | A Project of up to 10,000 words on an approved subject in Quantitative Economics | Ec1569             |

## Selection List

**Note:** Papers marked † are approved and are normally timetabled to be available. There may be limitations on other choices because of timetabling constraints.

|                                                    |        |
|----------------------------------------------------|--------|
| †Advanced Economic Analysis                        | Ec1506 |
| †Economic Analysis of Law                          | LL5136 |
| †Economic Development                              | Ec1521 |
| †Economic Institutions Compared                    | Ec1454 |
| †Economics of Industry                             | Ec1451 |
| Economics of Investment and Finance                | Ec1452 |
| †Economics of the Welfare State                    | Ec1543 |
| Elements of Accounting and Finance                 | Ac1000 |
| Elements of Management Mathematics                 | SM7340 |
| †History of Economic Thought                       | Ec1540 |
| †International Economics                           | Ec1520 |
| †Introduction to Economic Policy                   | Ec1450 |
| Labour Economics                                   | Ec1452 |
| †Monetary Systems                                  | Ec1514 |
| †Planning                                          | Ec1527 |
| †Principles of Monetary Economics                  | Ec1513 |
| †Public Finance                                    | Ec1507 |
| Selected Topics in Economics of Industry and Trade | Ec1541 |
| †Theory of Business Decisions                      | Ec1453 |
| †Game Theory                                       | SM7025 |
| The Economic Geography of Transport                | Ec1544 |

<sup>1</sup>Only if not taken at Part I.

<sup>2</sup>Must be taken if not taken at Part I.

<sup>3</sup>Only if Mathematical Methods is taken under 3.



## VII. Accounting and Finance

| Paper Number                                                | Paper Title                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Study Guide Number |
|-------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| *1.                                                         | Managerial Accounting                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Ac1021             |
| 2.                                                          | Financial Accounting                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Ac1122             |
| 3.                                                          | Financial Decision Analysis                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Ac1123             |
| 4.                                                          | Commercial Law                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | LL5060             |
| *5.                                                         | (a) Economic Principles                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Ec1425             |
|                                                             | or (b) Economic Analysis                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Ec1426             |
| 6.                                                          | One of the following:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                    |
|                                                             | (a) Economics of Industry                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Ec1451             |
|                                                             | (b) Theory of Business Decisions                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Ec1453             |
|                                                             | (c) Monetary Systems                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Ec1514             |
|                                                             | (d) Public Finance                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Ec1507             |
|                                                             | (e) Labour Economics                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Ec1452             |
|                                                             | (f) Any other paper approved by the candidate's teachers                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                    |
| *7.                                                         | Candidates who have taken Elementary Statistical Theory or Basic Statistics must choose <i>one</i> of the following:                                                                                                                                                        |                    |
|                                                             | (a) Operational Research Methods                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | SM7345             |
|                                                             | (b) Elements of Management Mathematics                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | SM7340             |
| All other candidates must take <i>one</i> of the following: |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                    |
|                                                             | (c) Elementary Statistical Theory                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | SM7201             |
|                                                             | (d) Basic Statistics                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | SM7200             |
|                                                             | (e) Introduction to Econometrics and Economic Statistics                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Ec1430             |
| †*8.                                                        | (a) An approved paper taught outside the Department of Accounting and Finance                                                                                                                                                                                               |                    |
|                                                             | or (b) Elements of Accounting and Finance Option 8(b) is available only to a candidate who has not taken Elements of Accounting and Finance at Part I and such a candidate is required to select it and be examined in the subject at the end of the first year of Part II. | Ac1000             |

\*May be examined at the end of first year of Part II course.

†See pages 273-277

VIII. Economic History  
For candidates entering Part II in and after October 1987

| Paper Number | Paper Title                                                                                                                                                               | Study Guide Number |
|--------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| *1.          | One of the following:                                                                                                                                                     |                    |
|              | (a) Economic History of England 1216-1603                                                                                                                                 | EH1620             |
|              | (b) Society and Economy of Early Modern England                                                                                                                           | EH1626             |
|              | (c) Economic and Social History of Britain since 1815                                                                                                                     | EH1630             |
|              | (d) Modern British Business in Historical Perspective, 1900-1980                                                                                                          | EH1660             |
| *2.          | One of the following:                                                                                                                                                     |                    |
|              | (a) Patterns of European Economic Development, 1750-1914                                                                                                                  | EH1640             |
|              | (b) Economic History of the USA since 1783                                                                                                                                | EH1641             |
|              | (c) A Comparative Study of Modern Economic Development in Russia, India and Japan                                                                                         | EH1643             |
|              | (d) Latin America in the World Economy (not available 1987-88)                                                                                                            | EH1644             |
| *3.          | An additional paper from 1 or 2                                                                                                                                           |                    |
| 4 & 5.       | Two of the following:                                                                                                                                                     |                    |
|              | (a) Economic and Social History of England 1377-1485                                                                                                                      | EH1720             |
|              | (b) The Economy and Society of London, 1600-1800                                                                                                                          | EH1726             |
|              | (c) The Development of the International Economy, 1870-1914                                                                                                               | EH1728             |
|              | (d) Britain and the International Economy, 1919-1964 (not available 1987-88)                                                                                              | EH1740             |
|              | (e) Economy, Society and Politics in London, 1800-1914                                                                                                                    | EH1736             |
| 6.           | An essay of not more than 10,000 words on an approved subject. (This essay is to be presented not later than 1 May in the candidate's final academic year.)               | EH1799             |
| 7.           | One of the following:                                                                                                                                                     |                    |
|              | (a) A paper in Economics or Statistics                                                                                                                                    |                    |
|              | (b) A period of British History or International History                                                                                                                  |                    |
|              | * (c) Literature and Society in Britain <i>either</i> 1830-1900 or since 1900 (not available 1987-88)                                                                     | Ln3840/1           |
|              | * (d) The Population History of England                                                                                                                                   | Pn7121             |
|              | * (e) The Demographic Transition and the Western World Today                                                                                                              | Pn7122             |
|              | * (f) The Development of Modern Japanese Society                                                                                                                          | So5861             |
|              | * (g) Women, The Family and Social Policy in 20th Century Britain                                                                                                         | SA5756             |
|              | (h) A paper from 1-3 not already taken                                                                                                                                    |                    |
|              | † (i) An approved paper taught outside the Department of Economic History                                                                                                 |                    |
| †8.          | An approved paper taught outside the Department of Economic History. (This paper must be in Economics or Statistics unless a paper has been taken at Part I or under 7a). |                    |

\*May be examined at the end of first year of Part II course.

†See pages 273-277



## VIII. Economic History

For candidates entering Part II in or before 1986

| Paper Number | Paper Title                                                                                                                                                               | Study Guide Number |
|--------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| *1,*2&*3.    | Three of the following:                                                                                                                                                   |                    |
| (a)          | Economic History of England, 1216-1603                                                                                                                                    | EH1620             |
| (b)          | Society and Economy of Early Modern England                                                                                                                               | EH1626             |
| (c)          | Economic and Social History of Britain from 1815                                                                                                                          | EH1630             |
| (d)          | Economic History of the United States of America from 1783                                                                                                                | EH1641             |
| (e)          | Latin America and the World Economy (not available 1987-88)                                                                                                               | EH1644             |
| (f)          | A Comparative Study of Modern Economic Development in Russia, Japan and India                                                                                             | EH1643             |
| (g)          | Modern British Business in Historical Perspective, 1900-1980                                                                                                              | EH1660             |
| (h)          | Patterns of European Economic Development, 1750-1914                                                                                                                      | EH1640             |
| 4 & 5.       | Two of the following:                                                                                                                                                     |                    |
| (a)          | Economic and Social History of England 1377-1485                                                                                                                          | EH1720             |
| (b)          | The Economy and Society of London, 1600-1800                                                                                                                              | EH1726             |
| (c)          | The Development of the International Economy, 1870-1914                                                                                                                   | EH1728             |
| (d)          | Britain and the International Economy, 1919-1964 (not available 1987-88)                                                                                                  | EH1740             |
| (e)          | Economy, Society and Politics in London, 1800-1914                                                                                                                        | EH1736             |
| 6.           | An essay of not more than 10,000 words on an approved subject. (This essay is to be presented not later than 1 May in the candidate's final academic year.)               | EH1799             |
| 7.           | One of the following:                                                                                                                                                     |                    |
| (a)          | A paper in Economics or Statistics                                                                                                                                        |                    |
| (b)          | A period of British History or International History                                                                                                                      |                    |
| * (c)        | Literature and Society in Britain either 1830-1900 or since 1900 (not available 1987-88)                                                                                  | Ln3840/1           |
| * (d)        | The Population History of England                                                                                                                                         | Pn7121             |
| * (e)        | The Demographic Transition and the Western World Today                                                                                                                    | Pn7122             |
| * (f)        | The Development of Modern Japanese Society                                                                                                                                | So5861             |
| * (g)        | Women, The Family and Social Policy in 20th Century Britain                                                                                                               | SA5756             |
| (h)          | A paper from 1-3 not already taken                                                                                                                                        |                    |
| † (i)        | An approved paper taught outside the Department of Economic History                                                                                                       |                    |
| †8.          | An approved paper taught outside the Department of Economic History. (This paper must be in Economics or Statistics unless a paper has been taken at Part I or under 7a). |                    |

\*May be examined at the end of first year of Part II course.

†See pages 273-277

## IX. Government

For candidates entering Part II in and after October 1987

| Paper Number | Paper Title                                                                                       | Study Guide Number |
|--------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| %*1.         | (a) History of Political Thought II (if H.P.T. I not taken in Part I)                             | Gv3003             |
| φ or (b)     | History of Political Thought III Special Period (if H.P.T. I taken at Part I)                     |                    |
|              | (i) Ancient                                                                                       | Gv3123             |
|              | or (ii) Medieval/Renaissance                                                                      | Gv3124             |
|              | or (iii) Modern                                                                                   | Gv3125             |
| *2.          | (a) Comparative Political Analysis <sup>1</sup> (not taught in 1987-88)                           | Gv3046             |
|              | or (b) Comparative Political Institutions <sup>1</sup> (not taught in 1988-89)                    | Gv3047             |
| *3.          | One of the following:                                                                             |                    |
| (a)          | Political Ideas in the United Kingdom                                                             | Gv3026             |
| (b)          | Political Behaviour with Special Reference to the United Kingdom                                  | Gv3027             |
| (c)          | Cabinet Government and the National Policy Process                                                | Gv3028             |
| (d)          | History of British Politics in the Twentieth Century                                              | Gv3021             |
| (e)          | History of British Politics from the Seventeenth to the Twentieth Century (not available 1987-88) | Gv3020             |
| (f)          | British Constitutional Ideas since the 1880s                                                      | Gv3029             |
| 4.           | (a) Political Thought (a selected text)                                                           | Gv3130-38          |
|              | or (b) Political Philosophy                                                                       | Gv3121             |
| 5,6&7.       | Three of the following:                                                                           |                    |
| (a)          | One, two or three of the papers under papers 2 and 3 not already chosen                           |                    |
| or (b)       | One or two of the following:                                                                      |                    |
|              | (i) An option under 4 not already chosen                                                          |                    |
|              | (ii) An option, or further option, not already chosen, from 1(b) above                            |                    |
|              | (iii) Political Thought: Special Topic                                                            |                    |
|              | (i) Language and Politics                                                                         | Gv3126             |
|              | or (ii) Twentieth Century Political Thought                                                       | Gv3127             |
|              | (Students may choose only one subject from (iii) Political Thought: Special Topic)                |                    |

\*May be examined at the end of first year of Part II course.

<sup>1</sup>These courses are taught in alternate years.

%Candidates are required to be examined in Paper 1 at the end of the first year of Part II course.

φHistory of Political Thought III may be chosen only by those students who have been examined in H.P.T. I or H.P.T. II in a previous year.



**IX. Government continued**

For candidates entering Part II in and after October 1987

| Paper Number | Paper Title                                                        | Study Guide Number |
|--------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| (c)          | Politics and Government of a Foreign Country or Group of Countries |                    |
|              | (i) France                                                         | Gv3050             |
|              | (ii) Germany                                                       | Gv3051             |
|              | (iii) U.S.A.                                                       | Gv3053             |
|              | (iv) Russia                                                        | Gv3052             |
|              | (v) Eastern Europe                                                 | Gv3055             |
|              | (vi) Scandinavia                                                   | Gv3056             |
|              | (vii) Latin America                                                | Gv3057             |
| (d)          | A further option from (c) above                                    |                    |
| *(e)         | Public Administration                                              | Gv3035             |
| *(f)         | Public Policy: Political and Economic Aspects                      | Gv3056             |
| †*(g)        | An approved paper taught outside the Department of Government      |                    |
| †8.          | An approved paper taught outside the Department of Government      |                    |

\*May be examined at the end of the first year of Part II course.  
 †See pages 273-277

**IX. Government**

For candidates entering Part II in or before October 1986

| Paper Number | Paper Title                                                                                                   | Study Guide Number |
|--------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| 1.           | Political Thought                                                                                             | Gv3120             |
| *2.          | (a) Comparative Political Analysis                                                                            | Gv3046             |
|              | or (b) Comparative Political Institutions                                                                     | Gv3047             |
| *3.          | One of the following:                                                                                         |                    |
|              | (a) Political Ideas in the United Kingdom                                                                     | Gv3026             |
|              | (b) Political Behaviour with Special Reference to the United Kingdom                                          | Gv3027             |
|              | (c) Cabinet Government and the National Policy Process                                                        | Gv3028             |
|              | (d) History of British Politics in the Twentieth Century                                                      | Gv3021             |
|              | (e) History of British Politics from the Seventeenth to the Twentieth Century (not available 1987-88)         | Gv3020             |
|              | (f) British Constitutional Ideas since the 1880s                                                              | Gv3029             |
| 4.           | (a) Political Thought (a selected text)                                                                       | Gv3130-38          |
|              | or (b) Political Philosophy                                                                                   | Gv3121             |
| 5,6&7.       | Three of the following:                                                                                       |                    |
|              | (a) One, two or three of the papers under papers 2, 3 or 4 not already chosen                                 |                    |
|              | or (b) Modern Political Thought: A Study of European Political Thought since 1770 (not available 1987-88)     | Gv3122             |
|              | *(c) The Politics and Government of a Foreign Country or Group of Countries; to be chosen from the following: |                    |
|              | (i) France                                                                                                    | Gv3050             |
|              | (ii) Germany                                                                                                  | Gv3051             |
|              | (iii) U.S.A.                                                                                                  | Gv3053             |
|              | (iv) Russia                                                                                                   | Gv3052             |
|              | (v) Eastern Europe                                                                                            | Gv3055             |
|              | (vi) Scandinavia                                                                                              | Gv3056             |
|              | (vii) Latin America                                                                                           | Gv3057             |
|              | (d) A further option from (c) above                                                                           |                    |
|              | *(e) Public Administration                                                                                    |                    |
|              | *(f) Public Policy: Political and Economic Aspects                                                            | Gv3056             |
| †*(g)        | An approved paper taught outside the Department of Government                                                 |                    |
| †8.          | An approved paper taught outside the Department of Government                                                 |                    |

\*May be examined at the end of first year of Part II course.  
 †See pages 273-277



## X. Sociology

| Paper Number | Paper Title                                                                                                                                                                                            | Study Guide Number |
|--------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| *1.          | Issues and Methods of Social Research                                                                                                                                                                  | So5801             |
| *2           | Sociological Theory                                                                                                                                                                                    | So5821             |
| 3,4,5 & 6.   | Four of the following:                                                                                                                                                                                 |                    |
| *(a)         | Methods of Statistical Analysis<br>(This paper is compulsory for candidates who have not passed in one of the three Statistics papers: IIIa, b or c at Part I, and is not available to those who have) | SM7215             |
| *(b)         | Comparative Social Structures I                                                                                                                                                                        | So5820             |
| (c)          | Comparative Social Structures II                                                                                                                                                                       | So5830             |
| (d)          | Social and Moral Philosophy (not available 1987-88)                                                                                                                                                    | So5810             |
| (e)          | Social Philosophy                                                                                                                                                                                      | Ph5250             |
| (f)          | The Social Structure of Modern Britain                                                                                                                                                                 | So5809             |
| (g)          | The Social Structure of the Soviet Union<br>(not available 1987-88)                                                                                                                                    | So5860             |
| (h)          | The Development of Modern Japanese Society<br>(this course may not be given in 1987-88)                                                                                                                | So5861             |
| (i)          | Social Structure and Politics in Latin America<br>(not available 1987-88)                                                                                                                              | So5862             |
| (j)          | Political Sociology (not available 1987-88)                                                                                                                                                            | So5880             |
| (k)          | Political Processes and Social Change<br>(not available 1987-88 and 1988-89)                                                                                                                           | So5881             |
| (l)          | Urban Sociology (not available 1988-89)                                                                                                                                                                | So5916             |
| (m)          | Industrial Sociology                                                                                                                                                                                   | So5917             |
| (n)          | Sociology of Religion (not available 1987-88)                                                                                                                                                          | So5921             |
| (o)          | Sociology of Development (not available 1988-89)                                                                                                                                                       | So5882             |
| (p)          | Criminology                                                                                                                                                                                            | So5919             |
| (q)          | Sociology of Deviant Behaviour                                                                                                                                                                         | So5920             |
| (r)          | Society and Literature                                                                                                                                                                                 | So5945             |
| (s)          | Sociology of Sex and Gender Roles: Women in Society                                                                                                                                                    | So5918             |
| (t)          | Race Relations and Ethnic Minority Groups<br>(not available 1987-88)                                                                                                                                   | SA5754             |
| (u)          | Theories and Problems of Nationalism<br>(not available 1987-88)                                                                                                                                        | So5883             |
| (v)          | The Psychoanalytic Study of Society                                                                                                                                                                    | So5960             |
| (w)          | Evolution and Social Behaviour                                                                                                                                                                         | So5961             |
| (x)          | Sociology of Medicine                                                                                                                                                                                  | So5922             |
| (y)          | An essay of not more than 10,000 Words on an approved topic (to be presented not later than 1 May in the candidate's third academic year)                                                              | So5831             |
| †*7 & †*8.   | Two approved papers taught outside the Department of Sociology                                                                                                                                         |                    |

\*May be examined at the end of first year of Part II course.

†See pages 273-277

## XI. Statistics

| Paper Number | Paper Title                                                                                 | Study Guide Number |
|--------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| *1.          | Further Mathematical Methods                                                                | SM7020             |
| *2.          | Probability, Distribution Theory and Inference                                              | SM7220             |
| 3.           | Statistical Theory                                                                          | SM7241             |
| 4.           | Statistical Techniques and Packages                                                         | SM7240             |
| 5 & 6.       | Two of the following:                                                                       |                    |
| (a)          | Actuarial Investigations — Statistical and Financial <sup>1</sup>                           | SM7260             |
| (b)          | Actuarial Life Contingencies                                                                | SM7261             |
| (c)          | Statistical Demography                                                                      | Pn7126             |
| (d)          | Econometric Theory                                                                          | Ec1575             |
| * (e)        | Any two half subjects out of the following:                                                 |                    |
|              | Programming in Pascal                                                                       | SM7302             |
|              | Introduction to Computing                                                                   | SM7304             |
|              | Data Management Systems<br>(if not taken at Part I)                                         | SM7305             |
| (f)          | Numerical Computing<br>and<br>Artificial Intelligence Techniques and Tools                  | SM7332             |
| (g)          | Operational Research Methods <sup>2</sup>                                                   | SM7333             |
| (h)          | Model Building In Operational Research                                                      | SM7345             |
| (i)          | Game Theory                                                                                 | SM7347             |
| * (j)        | Introduction to Analysis and Set Theory<br>(if not taken at Part I)                         | SM7025             |
| (k)          | Further Analysis                                                                            | SM7002             |
| (l)          | Topology and Convexity                                                                      | SM7030             |
| (m)          | Any two half subjects out of the following:                                                 |                    |
|              | Knowledge Management Using Expert Systems                                                   | SM7021             |
|              | Data Base Systems                                                                           | SM7324             |
|              | Computer Architectures                                                                      | SM7325             |
|              | Networks and Distributed Systems                                                            | SM7326             |
| (n)          | Decision Analysis <sup>3</sup>                                                              | SM7327             |
| †*7 & †*8.   | Two approved papers taught outside the Department of Statistical and Mathematical Sciences. |                    |

\*May be examined at the end of first year of Part II course.

†See pages 273-277

<sup>1</sup>Candidates are required to be familiar with the use of calculating machines and to use them at the examination of this paper.

<sup>2</sup>Normally taken in the first part of Part II by candidates who wish to take Model Building in Operational Research in the final year.

<sup>3</sup>Prerequisites for this course are Mathematical Methods and Elementary Statistical Methods.



## XII. Computing

| Paper Number | Paper Title                                                                                                                       | Study Guide Number         |
|--------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------|
| *1.          | Information Systems Development                                                                                                   | SM7323                     |
| 2.           | Applications of Computers                                                                                                         | SM7321                     |
| *3.          | Knowledge Management Using Expert Systems<br>and<br>Data Base Systems                                                             | SM7324<br>SM7325           |
| *4.          | Computer Architectures<br>and<br>Networks and Distributed Systems                                                                 | SM7326<br>SM7327           |
| *5&6.        | Two of the following:                                                                                                             |                            |
| (a)          | Numerical Computing<br>and<br>Artificial Intelligence Techniques and Tools                                                        | SM7332<br>SM7333           |
| (b)          | Software Engineering<br>and<br>Data Structures (if not taken at Part I)<br>Computer Graphics (if Data Structures taken at Part I) | SM7334<br>SM7303<br>SM7335 |
| (c)          | Model Building in Operational Research                                                                                            | SM7347                     |
| (d)          | Statistical Techniques for Management Sciences                                                                                    | SM7230                     |
| (e)          | Elements of Accounting and Finance                                                                                                | Ac1000                     |
| (f)          | Theory of Business Decisions                                                                                                      | Ec1453                     |
| (g)          | Economics of Industry                                                                                                             | Ec1451                     |
| (h)          | Economic Principles                                                                                                               | Ec1425                     |
| (i)          | Elementary Statistical Theory                                                                                                     | SM7201                     |
| (j)          | Mathematics for Economists                                                                                                        | Ec1416                     |
| (k)          | Mathematical Methods                                                                                                              | SM7000                     |
| (l)          | Probability, Distribution Theory and Inference                                                                                    | SM7220                     |
| (m)          | Further Mathematical Methods                                                                                                      | SM7020                     |
| (n)          | Statistical Theory (not to be taken with 5 & 6 (d))                                                                               | SM7241                     |
| (o)          | Statistical Techniques and Packages (not to be taken with 5 & 6 (d))                                                              | SM7240                     |
| (p)          | Statistical Demography                                                                                                            | Pn7126                     |
| (q)          | Econometric Theory                                                                                                                | Ec1575                     |
| (r)          | Decision Analysis <sup>1</sup>                                                                                                    | SM7216                     |
| (s)          | An Approved Mathematics Paper                                                                                                     |                            |
| †*7.         | (i) An approved paper taught outside the Department<br>or (ii) Another paper from 5 & 6 above                                     |                            |
| *8.          | An approved paper taught outside the Department of Mathematical and Statistical Sciences                                          |                            |

\*May be examined at the end of the first year of Part II course.

<sup>1</sup>Prerequisites for this course are Mathematical Methods and Elementary Statistical Theory.

†See pages 273-277

## XIII. International Relations

| Paper Number  | Paper Title                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Study Guide Number |
|---------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| 1.            | Foreign Policy Analysis                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | IR3702             |
| *2.           | International History since 1914                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Hy3506             |
| 3.            | International Institutions                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | IR3703             |
| 4.            | International Politics                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | IR3700             |
| *5.           | Public International Law<br>(unless already passed at Part I, or being taken as paper 8;<br>in either case a paper from (6) shall be substituted)                                                                                                                              | LL5131             |
| 6.            | One of the following:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                    |
| (a)           | The Ethics of War                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | IR3755             |
| (b)           | European Institutions                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | IR3771             |
| (c)           | The International Legal Order                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | IR3750             |
| (d)           | The Politics of International Economic Relations                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | IR3752             |
| (e)           | Problems of Foreign Policy: a post 1945<br>case study with documents (not available 1987-88)                                                                                                                                                                                   | IR3704             |
| (f)           | Strategic Aspects of International Relations                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | IR3754             |
| (g)           | Theories and Problems of Nationalism                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | So5883             |
| (h)           | Any other subject approved by the candidate's teachers<br>within the field of International Relations                                                                                                                                                                          |                    |
| 7.            | One of the following to be chosen from those currently<br>taught by the Department responsible:                                                                                                                                                                                |                    |
| (a)           | International History (Special Period)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                    |
| *†(b)         | The Politics and Government of a Foreign Country<br>or Group of Countries:                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                    |
| (c)           | A Modern Foreign Language                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                    |
| (d)           | One further paper from (6) not already chosen                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                    |
| †*(e)         | An approved paper taught outside the Department of<br>International Relations                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                    |
| †*8.          | An approved paper taught outside the Department of<br>International Relations                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                    |
| Essay Option: | As an alternative to any one of papers 6, 7 or 8,<br>a candidate may submit an Essay of not more than 10,000<br>words to be written during the course of study on a subject to be<br>approved by the candidate's Tutor and by the department<br>teaching the subject concerned | IR3799             |

\*May be examined at the end of first year of Part II course.

†See pages 273-277



## XIV. Social Anthropology

| Paper Number | Paper Title                                                                                                | Study Guide Number |
|--------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| *1.          | Kinship, Sex and Gender                                                                                    | An1220             |
| *2.          | Political and Economic Anthropology                                                                        | An1222             |
| 3.           | The Anthropology of Religion                                                                               | An1302             |
| 4.           | Advanced Theory of Social Anthropology                                                                     | An1300             |
| 5.           | Topics in Social Anthropology                                                                              | An1334             |
| *6.          | One of the following:                                                                                      |                    |
|              | (a) Economic Principles                                                                                    | Ec1425             |
|              | (b) The U.K. Economy: Problems and Policy                                                                  | Ec1420             |
|              | (c) Sociological Theory                                                                                    | So5821             |
|              | (d) Demographic Description and Analysis                                                                   | Pn7120             |
|              | (e) Introduction to Logic<br>(unless taken at Part I)                                                      | Ph5200             |
|              | (f) Problems of Philosophy and Methodology<br>(unless taken at Part I)                                     | Ph5211             |
|              | (g) An approved paper in Psychology                                                                        |                    |
|              | (h) Third World Demography                                                                                 | Pn7123             |
| 7 & 8.       | Two of the following:                                                                                      |                    |
|              | (a) An essay of not more than 10,000 words to be written during the course of study on an approved subject | An1397             |
|              | (b) Further Topics in Social Anthropology                                                                  | An1335             |
| †*(c)        | Either one or two approved papers taught outside the Department of Anthropology                            |                    |

\*May be examined at the end of first year of Part II course.

†See pages 273-277

## XV. International History

| Paper Number | Paper Title                                                                                               | Study Guide Number |
|--------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| *1.          | International History, 1494-1815                                                                          | Hy3500             |
| *2.          | International History, 1815-1914                                                                          | Hy3503             |
| *3.          | International History since 1914                                                                          | Hy3506             |
| 4.           | One of the following:                                                                                     |                    |
|              | (a) The Habsburg Monarchy and the Revolutions of 1848                                                     | Hy3550             |
|              | (b) The Great Powers and the Balkans, 1908-1914<br>(not available 1987-88)                                | Hy3556             |
|              | (c) Great Britain and the Peace Conference of 1919                                                        | Hy3559             |
|              | (d) The Manchurian Crisis, 1931-1933                                                                      | Hy3562             |
|              | (e) The League of Nations in Decline, March 1933-December 1937<br>(not available 1987-88)                 | Hy3565             |
| 5, 6 & 7.    | Three of the following, not more than one from any one group                                              |                    |
| I            | * (a) Rebellion and International Strife: Philip II and the North c. 1559-1598                            | Hy3566             |
|              | (b) War and Society, 1600-1815<br>(not available 1987-88)                                                 | Hy3520             |
| II           | (a) Revolution, Civil War and Intervention in the Iberian Peninsula, 1808-1854<br>(not available 1987-88) | Hy3523             |
|              | (b) British-American-Russian Relations, 1815-1914                                                         | Hy3526             |
| III          | * (a) Fascism and National Socialism in International Politics, 1919-1945                                 | Hy3538             |
|              | * (b) International Economic Diplomacy in the Inter-war Period                                            | Hy3539             |
|              | (c) The Reshaping of Europe, 1943-1957                                                                    | Hy3540             |
| IV           | * (a) English History, 1399-1603                                                                          | Hy3423             |
|              | * (b) British History, 1603-1760                                                                          | Hy3429             |
|              | * (c) British History, 1760-1914                                                                          | Hy3432             |
|              | * (d) The History of British Politics in the Twentieth Century                                            | Gv3021             |
|              | * (e) The History of Russia, 1682-1917<br>(not available 1987-88)                                         | Hy3545             |
|              | * (f) Society and Economy of Early Modern England                                                         | EH1626             |
|              | * (g) Economic and Social History of Britain from 1815                                                    | EH1630             |
|              | * (h) Economic History of the United States of America from 1783                                          | EH1644             |
|              | * (i) Latin America and the World Economy<br>(not available 1987-88)                                      | EH1644             |
|              | * (j) A Comparative Study of Modern Economic Development in Russia, Japan and India                       | EH1643             |
| †8.          | An approved paper taught outside the Department of History.                                               |                    |

\*May be examined at the end of first year of Part II course.

†See pages 273-277



**XVI. Environment and Planning (Geography)**

| Paper Number | Paper Title                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Study Guide Number                             |
|--------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|
| *1.          | Man and His Physical Environment                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Gy1808                                         |
| *2.          | (a) The Location of Economic Activity<br>or (b) Social Geography: Spatial Change and Social Process                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Gy1824<br>Gy1821                               |
| *3.          | Urban and Regional Planning                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Gy1926                                         |
| 4.           | One of the following:<br>(a) Resource and Environmental Management<br>(b) The Social Geography of Urban Change<br>(c) Comparative Studies in Spatial Policy<br>(d) Urban Change and Regional Development                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Gy1943<br>Gy1929<br>Gy1931<br>Gy1935           |
| 5 & 6.       | Two of the following:<br>*(a) The Location of Economic Activity (if not taken under 2)<br>*(b) Social Geography: Spatial Change and Social Process (if not taken under 2)<br>(c) A further agreed paper not taken under 4 <sup>1</sup><br>(d) Spatial Aspects of Economic Development<br>(e) Transport: Environment and Planning<br>*(f) Geography of Rural Development<br>†(g) Another approved paper in the field of Environment and Planning | Gy1824<br>Gy1821<br>Gy1920<br>Gy1942<br>Gy1922 |
| *7 & *8.     | Two of the following:<br>(a) (i) Economic Principles<br>or (ii) The U.K. Economy: Problems and Policy<br>†(b) Another approved paper in Economics<br>†(c) An approved paper in Economic History<br>(d) Public Policy: Political and Economic Aspects<br>(e) Public Administration<br>(f) The Social Structure of Modern Britain<br>†(g) A further approved paper taught outside the Department of Geography                                     | Ec1425<br>Ec1420<br>Gv3036<br>Gv3035<br>So5809 |

\*May be examined at the end of first year of Part II course.

<sup>1</sup>Students taking 4(d) Urban Change and Regional Development cannot offer 4(b) or 4(c).

†See pages 273-277

**XVII. Philosophy**

| Paper Number | Paper Title                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Study Guide Number                                                           |
|--------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| *1.          | Scientific Method                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Ph5230                                                                       |
| 2.           | History of Modern Philosophy, Bacon to Kant                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Ph5300                                                                       |
| 3.           | (a) Logic (if Introduction to Mathematical Logic not already taken)<br>or (b) Mathematical Logic                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Ph5220                                                                       |
| 4.           | Epistemology and Metaphysics                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Ph5221                                                                       |
| *5.          | (a) Social Philosophy<br>or (b) Theories of Probability                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Ph5310<br>Ph5250                                                             |
| 6.           | *(a) The Rise of Modern Science, Copernicus to Newton<br>or (b) An essay written during the course of study<br>or (c) An essay written under examination conditions                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Ph5240<br>Ph5398<br>Ph5399                                                   |
| 7.           | One of the following:<br>(a) An essay written during the course of study (unless taken under 6)<br>(b) An essay written under examination conditions (unless taken under 6)<br>(c) Political Philosophy<br>*(d) Introduction to Social Anthropology<br>(e) An approved economics paper<br>(f) The History of European Ideas since 1700<br>(g) An approved modern foreign language<br>*(h) Elementary Linguistics<br>*(i) Introduction to Individual and Social Psychology<br>†*(j) An approved mathematics paper<br>*(k) Elementary Statistical Theory<br>†*(l) Any other approved paper taught outside the Department of Philosophy | Ph5398<br>Ph5399<br>Gv3121<br>An1200<br>Hy3406<br>Ln3810<br>Ps5400<br>SM7201 |
| †8.          | An approved paper taught outside the Department of Philosophy                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                              |

\*May be examined at the end of first year of Part II course.

†See pages 273-277



**XVIII. Government and History**  
For candidates entering Part II in and after October 1987

| Paper Number         | Paper Title                                                                                           | Study Guide Number |
|----------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| <b>A. Government</b> |                                                                                                       |                    |
| %1.                  | (a) History of Political Thought II (if H.P.T. I not taken in Part I)                                 | Gv3003             |
| φ                    | or (b) History of Political Thought III Special Period (if H.P.T. I taken at Part I)                  |                    |
|                      | (i) Ancient                                                                                           | Gv3123             |
|                      | or (ii) Medieval/Renaissance                                                                          | Gv3124             |
|                      | or (iii) Modern                                                                                       | Gv3125             |
| *2.                  | One of the following:                                                                                 |                    |
|                      | (a) Comparative Political Analysis <sup>1</sup> (not taught in 1987-88)                               | Gv3046             |
|                      | or (b) Comparative Political Institutions <sup>1</sup> (not taught in 1988-89)                        | Gv3047             |
|                      | (c) Political Ideas in the United Kingdom                                                             | Gv3026             |
|                      | (d) Political Behaviour with Special Reference to the United Kingdom                                  | Gv3027             |
|                      | (e) Cabinet Government and the National Policy Process                                                | Gv3028             |
|                      | (f) History of British Politics in the Twentieth Century                                              | Gv3021             |
|                      | (g) History of British Politics from the Seventeenth to the Twentieth Century (not available 1987-88) | Gv3020             |
|                      | (h) British Constitutional Ideas since the 1880's                                                     | Gv3029             |
| 3.                   | Either one paper from paper 2 not already chosen or one of the following:                             |                    |
|                      | (a) Political Thought (a selected text)                                                               | Gv3130-38          |
|                      | (b) Political Philosophy                                                                              | Gv3121             |
|                      | * (c) The Politics and Government of a Foreign Country or Group of Countries                          |                    |
|                      | (i) France                                                                                            | Gv3050             |
|                      | (ii) Germany                                                                                          | Gv3051             |
|                      | (iii) U.S.A.                                                                                          | Gv3053             |
|                      | (iv) Russia                                                                                           | Gv3052             |
|                      | (v) Eastern Europe                                                                                    | Gv3055             |
|                      | (vi) Scandinavia                                                                                      | Gv3056             |
|                      | (vii) Latin America                                                                                   | Gv3057             |
|                      | * (d) Public Administration                                                                           | Gv3035             |
|                      | * (e) Public Policy: Political and Economic Aspects                                                   | Gv3036             |

\*May be examined at the end of first year of Part II course.

<sup>1</sup>These courses are taught in alternate years.

%Candidates are required to be examined in Paper I at the end of the first year of Part II course.

φHistory of Political Thought III may be chosen only by those students who have been examined in H.P.T. I or H.P.T. II in a previous year.

**XVIII. Government and History continued**  
For candidates entering Part II in and after October 1987

| Paper Number      | Paper Title                                                                                             | Study Guide Number |
|-------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| <b>B. History</b> |                                                                                                         |                    |
| *4 & *5.          | Two of the following:                                                                                   |                    |
|                   | (a) English History, 1399-1603                                                                          | Hy3423             |
|                   | (b) British History, 1603-1760 (this paper may not be taken by candidates who have chosen 2(g) above)   | Hy3429             |
|                   | (c) British History, 1760-1914 (this paper may not be taken by candidates who have chosen 2(g) above)   | Hy3432             |
|                   | (d) European History, 1600-1789                                                                         | Hy3459             |
|                   | (e) (i) European History, 1789-1945 (not available if Political History was taken at Part I)            | Hy3462             |
|                   | or (ii) World History since 1890 (if not taken at Part I)                                               | Hy3403             |
| 6.                | One of the following:                                                                                   |                    |
|                   | (a) Rebellion and International Strife: Philip II and the North c. 1559-1598                            | Hy3566             |
|                   | (b) War and Society, 1600-1815 (not available 1987-88)                                                  | Hy3520             |
|                   | (c) Revolution, Civil War, and Intervention in the Iberian Peninsula, 1808-1854 (not available 1987-88) | Hy3523             |
|                   | (d) British-America-Russian Relations, 1815-1914                                                        | Hy3526             |
|                   | * (e) International Economic Diplomacy in the Inter-War Period                                          | Hy3539             |
|                   | * (f) Fascism and National Socialism in International Politics, 1919-1945                               | Hy3538             |
|                   | * (g) The Reshaping of Europe, 1943-1957                                                                | Hy3540             |
|                   | (h) Economic History of the USA from 1783                                                               | EH1641             |
| 7 & 8.            | Two approved papers from the following:                                                                 |                    |
|                   | (a) (i) One paper from papers 2 or 3 if not already chosen                                              |                    |
|                   | or (ii) An option, or further option, not already chosen from 1(b) above                                |                    |
|                   | or (iii) Political Thought: Special Topic                                                               |                    |
|                   | (i) Language and Politics                                                                               | Gv3126             |
|                   | (ii) Twentieth Century Political Thought                                                                | Gv3127             |
|                   | (b) One paper from paper 6 if not already chosen                                                        |                    |
|                   | (c) (i) The Habsburg Monarchy and the Revolutions of 1848                                               | Hy3550             |
|                   | (ii) The Great Powers and the Balkans, 1908-1914 (not available 1987-88)                                | Hy3556             |
|                   | (iii) Great Britain and the Peace Conference of 1919                                                    | Hy3559             |
|                   | (iv) The Manchurian Crisis, 1931-1933                                                                   | Hy3562             |
|                   | (v) The League of Nations in Decline, March 1933-December 1937 (not available 1987-88)                  | Hy3565             |
| †(d)              | An approved paper taught in another department                                                          |                    |

\*May be examined at the end of first year of Part II course.

†See pages 273-277



**XVIII. Government and History**  
For candidates entering Part II in or before October 1986

| Paper Number        | Paper Title                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Study Guide Number                                                                                            |
|---------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>A Government</b> |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                                                                                                               |
| 1.                  | (a) Political Thought<br>or (b) Political Philosophy                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Gv3120<br>Gv3121                                                                                              |
| 2.                  | One of the following:<br>*(a) Comparative Political Analysis (not available 1987-88)<br>or (b) Comparative Political Institutions<br>*(c) Political Ideas in the United Kingdom<br>*(d) Political Behaviour with Special Reference to the United Kingdom<br>*(e) Cabinet Government and the National Policy Process<br>*(f) History of British Politics in the Twentieth Century<br>*(g) History of British Politics from the Seventeenth to the Twentieth Century (not available 1987-88)<br>*(h) British Constitutional Ideas since the 1880's | Gv3046<br>Gv3047<br>Gv3026<br>Gv3027<br>Gv3028<br>Gv3021<br>Gv3020<br>Gv3029                                  |
| 3.                  | Either one paper from papers 1 or 2 if not already chosen or one of the following:<br>(a) Political Thought (a selected text)<br>(b) Modern Political Thought: a Study of European Political Thought since 1770 (not available 1987-88)<br>*(c) The Politics and Government of a Foreign Country or Group of Countries<br>(i) France<br>(ii) Germany<br>(iii) U.S.A.<br>(iv) Russia<br>(v) Eastern Europe<br>(vi) Scandinavia<br>(vii) Latin America<br>*(d) Public Administration<br>*(e) Public Policy: Political and Economic Aspects         | Gv3130-38<br>Gv3122<br>Gv3050<br>Gv3051<br>Gv3053<br>Gv3052<br>Gv3055<br>Gv3056<br>Gv3057<br>Gv3035<br>Gv3036 |
| <b>B History</b>    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                                                                                                               |
| *4 & *5.            | Two of the following:<br>(a) English History, 1399-1603<br>(b) British History, 1603-1760 (this paper may not be taken by candidates who have chosen 2(g) above)<br>(c) British History, 1760-1914 (this paper may not be taken by candidates who have chosen 2(g) above)<br>(d) European History, 1600-1789<br>(e) (i) European History, 1789-1945 (not available if Political History was taken at Part I)<br>or (ii) World History since 1890 (if not taken at Part I)                                                                        | Hy3423<br>Hy3429<br>Hy3432<br>Hy3459<br>Hy3462<br>Hy3403                                                      |
| 6.                  | One of the following:<br>(a) Rebellion and International Strife: Philip II and the North c. 1559-1598                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Hy3566                                                                                                        |

\*May be examined at the end of first year of Part II course.

**XVIII. Government and History continued**  
For candidates entering Part II in or before October 1986

| Paper Number | Paper Title                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Study Guide Number                             |
|--------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|
| (b)          | War and Society, 1600-1815 (not available 1987-88)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Hy3520                                         |
| (c)          | Revolution, Civil War, and Intervention in the Iberian Peninsula, 1808-1854 (not available 1987-88)                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Hy3523                                         |
| (d)          | British-America-Russian Relations, 1815-1914                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Hy3526                                         |
| (e)          | International Economic Diplomacy in the Inter-War Period                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Hy3539                                         |
| * (f)        | Fascism and National Socialism in International Politics, 1919-1945                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Hy3538                                         |
| * (g)        | The Reshaping of Europe, 1943-1957                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Hy3540                                         |
| (h)          | Economic History of the USA from 1783                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | EH1641                                         |
| 7 & 8.       | Two approved papers from the following:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                |
| (a)          | One paper from papers 1, 2 or 3 if not already chosen                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                |
| (b)          | One paper from paper 6 if not already chosen                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                                |
| (c)          | (i) The Habsburg Monarchy and the Revolutions of 1848<br>(ii) The Great Powers and the Balkans, 1908-1914 (not available 1987-88)<br>(iii) Great Britain and the Peace Conference of 1919<br>(iv) The Manchurian Crisis, 1931-1933<br>(v) The League of Nations in Decline, March 1933-December 1937 (not available 1987-88) | Hy3550<br>Hy3556<br>Hy3559<br>Hy3562<br>Hy3565 |
| † (d)        | An approved paper taught in another department                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                                |

\*May be examined at the end of first year of Part II course.

†See pages 273-277



**XIX. Economics and Economic History**  
For candidates entering Part II in and after October 1987

| Paper Number | Paper Title                                                                                                                                            | Study Guide Number |
|--------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| *1.          | Economic Principles                                                                                                                                    | Ec1425             |
| *2.          | (a) Introduction to Econometrics and Economic Statistics                                                                                               | Ec1430             |
| or (b)       | Principles of Econometrics                                                                                                                             | Ec1561             |
| *3 & *4.     | Two of the following:                                                                                                                                  |                    |
| (a)          | Economic History of England 1216-1603                                                                                                                  | EH1620             |
| (b)          | Society and Economy of Early Modern England                                                                                                            | EH1626             |
| (c)          | Economic and Social History of Britain from 1815                                                                                                       | EH1630             |
| (d)          | Patterns of European Economic Development, 1750-1914                                                                                                   | EH1640             |
| (e)          | Economic History of the USA from 1783                                                                                                                  | EH1641             |
| (f)          | A Comparative Study of Modern Economic Development in Russia, India and Japan                                                                          | EH1643             |
| (g)          | Latin America and the World Economy<br>(not available 1987-88)                                                                                         | EH1644             |
| (h)          | Modern British Business in Historical Perspective, 1900-80                                                                                             | EH1660             |
| 5 & 6.       | Two of the following:                                                                                                                                  |                    |
| (a)          | Problems of Applied Economics                                                                                                                          | Ec1500             |
| (b)          | History of Economic Thought                                                                                                                            | Ec1540             |
| (c)          | Economic Development                                                                                                                                   | Ec1521             |
| * (d)        | Labour Economics                                                                                                                                       | Ec1452             |
| (e)          | Principles of Monetary Economics                                                                                                                       | Ec1513             |
| (f)          | International Economics                                                                                                                                | Ec1520             |
| * (g)        | Economics of Industry                                                                                                                                  | Ec1451             |
| 7.           | Britain and the International Economy, 1919-64<br>(not available 1987-88)                                                                              | EH1740             |
| 8.           | Problems in Quantitative Economic History<br>(This paper will be taught over two years and will be examined by an essay of not more than 10,000 words) | EH1750             |

\*May be examined at the end of the first year of Part II course.

**XIX. Economics and Economic History**  
For Candidates entering Part II in or before 1986

| Paper Number | Paper Title                                                                                                                                              | Study Guide Number |
|--------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| *1.          | Economic Principles                                                                                                                                      | Ec1425             |
| *2.          | (a) Introduction to Econometrics and Economic Statistics                                                                                                 | Ec1430             |
| or (b)       | Principles of Econometrics                                                                                                                               | Ec1561             |
| *3.          | (a) Society and Economy of Early Modern England                                                                                                          | EH1626             |
| or (b)       | Economic and Social History of Britain from 1815                                                                                                         | EH1630             |
| *4.          | One of the following:<br>(Candidates entering Part II in 1986 should take this paper in 1987-88)                                                         |                    |
| (a)          | Economic History of the U.S.A. from 1783                                                                                                                 | EH1641             |
| (b)          | Latin America and the World Economy<br>(not available 1987-88)                                                                                           | EH1644             |
| (c)          | A Comparative Study of Modern Economic Development in Russia, India and Japan                                                                            | EH1643             |
| (d)          | Patterns of European Economic Development, 1750-1914                                                                                                     | EH1640             |
| 5.           | Problems of Applied Economics                                                                                                                            | Ec1500             |
| 6.           | Britain and the International Economy, 1919-1964<br>(This paper must be taken in 1986-87 as it will not be offered in 1987-88)                           | EH1740             |
| 7.           | One of the following:                                                                                                                                    |                    |
| (a)          | History of Economic Thought                                                                                                                              | Ec1540             |
| (b)          | Economic Development                                                                                                                                     | Ec1521             |
| * (c)        | Labour Economics                                                                                                                                         | Ec1452             |
| (d)          | Principles of Monetary Economics                                                                                                                         | Ec1513             |
| (e)          | International Economics                                                                                                                                  | Ec1520             |
| * (f)        | Economics of Industry                                                                                                                                    | Ec1451             |
| 8.           | Problems in Quantitative Economic History<br>(This paper will be taught over two years; and will be examined by an essay of not more than 10,000 words.) | EH1750             |

\*May be examined at the end of first year of Part II course.



**XX. Philosophy and Economics**

| Paper Number | Paper Title                                                                      | Study Guide Number |
|--------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| *1.          | Scientific Method                                                                | Ph5230             |
| 2.           | History of Modern Philosophy                                                     | Ph5300             |
| 3.           | One of the following:                                                            |                    |
| (a)          | Social Philosophy                                                                | Ph5250             |
| (b)          | Mathematical Logic                                                               | Ph5221             |
| (c)          | Logic (if Introduction to Mathematical Logic not already taken)                  | Ph5220             |
| (d)          | Theories of Probability                                                          | Ph5223             |
| *4.          | Economic Principles                                                              | Ec1425             |
| 5.           | Problems of Applied Economics                                                    | Ec1500             |
| or *(b)      | Introduction to Economic Policy                                                  | Ec1450             |
| 6.           | (a) History of Economic Thought                                                  | Ec1540             |
| or †(b)      | with the approval of the teachers concerned, another approved paper in Economics |                    |
| *7.          | Introduction to Econometrics and Economic Statistics                             | Ec1430             |
| 8.           | Philosophy of Economics                                                          | Ph5320             |

\*May be examined at the end of first year of Part II course.

†See pages 273-277

**XXII. Russian Government, History and Language**

| Paper Number | Paper Title                                                                   | Study Guide Number |
|--------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| *1.          | (a) Comparative Political Analysis (not available 1987-88)                    | Gv3046             |
|              | or (b) Comparative Political Institutions                                     | Gv3047             |
| 2.           | The Politics and Government of Russia                                         | Gv3052             |
| *3.          | (a) International History, 1815-1914                                          | Hy3503             |
|              | or (b) International History since 1914                                       | Hy3506             |
| 4.           | The History of Russia, 1682-1917 (not available 1987-88)                      | Hy3545             |
| 5.           | Russian Language                                                              | Ln3940             |
| 6.           | (a) Aspects of Russian Literature and Society                                 | Ln3941             |
|              | or (b) Report on a Subject within the Field of Russian Studies                | Ln3942             |
| 7 & 8.       | Two of the following:                                                         |                    |
| (a)          | International Communism                                                       | IR3770             |
| *(b)         | Geography of the Soviet Union                                                 | Gy1879             |
| (c)          | Soviet Economic Structure                                                     | Ec1548             |
| (d)          | British-American-Russian Relations, 1815-1914                                 | Hy3526             |
| *(e)         | The Social Structure of the Soviet Union (not available 1987-88)              | So5860             |
| (f)          | A Comparative Study of Modern Economic Development in Russia, Japan and India | EH1643             |
| †*(g)        | Any other approved subject within the B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II                   |                    |

\*May be examined at the end of first year of Part II course.

†See pages 273-277



## XXIII. Social Policy

Note: Candidates who have not taken Basic Statistics or Elementary Statistical Theory at Part I are required to take one of these subjects or Methods of Social Investigation under papers 7 or 8.

| Paper Number | Paper Title                                                                             | Study Guide Number |
|--------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| *1.          | Social Administration                                                                   | SA5620             |
| 2.           | Social Policy                                                                           | SA5720             |
| *3 & 4.      | Two of the following:                                                                   |                    |
| (a)          | Educational Policy and Administration (not available 1987-88)                           | SA5730             |
| (b)          | Personal Social Services (not available 1987-88)                                        | SA5731             |
| (c)          | Housing and Urban Structure                                                             | SA5732             |
| (d)          | Health Policy and Administration                                                        | SA5733             |
| (e)          | Race Relations and Ethnic Minority Groups (not available 1987-88)                       | SA5754             |
| (f)          | Sociology of Deviance and Control                                                       | SA5734             |
| (g)          | Social Security Policy (not available 1987-88)                                          | SA5735             |
| (h)          | The Finance of the Social Services                                                      | SA5755             |
| (i)          | Psychology and Social Policy                                                            | SA5753             |
| (j)          | Women, The Family and Social Policy in 20th Century Britain                             | SA5756             |
| 5.           | One of the following:                                                                   |                    |
| * (a)        | The Social Structure of Modern Britain                                                  | So5809             |
| (b)          | (i) Sociological Theory                                                                 | So5821             |
|              | (ii) Social and Political Theory                                                        | SA5725             |
| (c)          | Comparative Social Structures II: Industrial Societies                                  | So5830             |
| * (d)        | Social Structure and Social Policy                                                      | SA5623             |
| 6.           | One of the following:                                                                   |                    |
| * (a)        | Political Ideas in the United Kingdom                                                   | Gv3026             |
| (b)          | Political Philosophy                                                                    | Gv3121             |
| * (c)        | Public Administration                                                                   | Gv3035             |
| * (d)        | Political Behaviour with Special Reference to the United Kingdom                        | Gv3027             |
| * (e)        | Cabinet Government and the National Policy Process                                      | Gv3028             |
| 7.           | One of the following:                                                                   |                    |
| * (a)        | The U.K. Economy: Problems and Policy                                                   | Ec1420             |
| * (b)        | Economic Principles                                                                     | Ec1425             |
| * (c)        | Introduction to Economic Policy                                                         | Ec1450             |
| * (d)        | Introduction to Econometrics and Economic Statistics                                    | Ec1430             |
| * (e)        | The Economic History of Great Britain and the U.S.A. 1850-1950 (unless taken at Part I) | EH1600             |
| * (f)        | Economic and Social History of Britain from 1815                                        | EH1630             |
| * (g)        | Methods of Social Investigation                                                         | SA5622             |
| (h)          | Demographic Description and Analysis                                                    | Pn7120             |
| (i)          | Statistical Techniques and Packages                                                     | SM7240             |
| †*8.         | An approved paper taught outside the Department of Social Science and Administration    |                    |

\*May be examined at the end of first year of Part II course.

†See pages 273-277

## XXIV. Population Studies

| Paper Number | Paper Title                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Study Guide Number |
|--------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| *1.          | (a) Demographic Description and Analysis                                                                                                                                                                               | Pn7120             |
|              | or (b) Demographic Methods and Techniques (not available 1987-88)                                                                                                                                                      | Pn7128             |
| *2,3 & 4.    | Three of the following:                                                                                                                                                                                                |                    |
| (a)          | The Population History of England                                                                                                                                                                                      | Pn7121             |
| (b)          | The Demographic Transition and the Western World Today                                                                                                                                                                 | Pn7122             |
| (c)          | Population, Family and Health in Britain and the West                                                                                                                                                                  | Pn7129             |
| (d)          | Third World Demography                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Pn7123             |
| (e)          | Family Composition in Developed and Developing Countries                                                                                                                                                               | Pn7125             |
| 5,6,7 & 8.   | Four of the following, including one from (i) or (j) if none of these papers was taken at Part I. A candidate who has taken one of the papers under (i) at Part I may take a paper under (j) at Part II and vice versa |                    |
| (a)          | One paper from 2, 3 and 4 above if not already chosen                                                                                                                                                                  |                    |
| * (b)        | (i) The U.K. Economy: Problems and Policy                                                                                                                                                                              | Ec1420             |
|              | or (ii) Economic Principles                                                                                                                                                                                            | Ec1425             |
| * (c)        | The Social Structure of Modern Britain                                                                                                                                                                                 | So5809             |
| * (d)        | Social Policy                                                                                                                                                                                                          | SA5720             |
| * (e)        | Kinship, Sex and Gender                                                                                                                                                                                                | An1220             |
| * (f)        | Economic and Social History of Britain from 1815                                                                                                                                                                       | EH1630             |
| * (g)        | Methods in Geographical Analysis                                                                                                                                                                                       | Gy1816             |
| * (h)        | Introduction to Computing                                                                                                                                                                                              | SM7304             |
|              | and                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                    |
|              | Date Management Systems                                                                                                                                                                                                | SM7305             |
| * (i)        | (i) Elementary Statistical Theory                                                                                                                                                                                      | SM7201             |
|              | or (ii) Basic Statistics                                                                                                                                                                                               | SM7200             |
| * (j)        | (i) Mathematical Methods                                                                                                                                                                                               | SM7000             |
|              | or (ii) Mathematics for Economists                                                                                                                                                                                     | Ec1416             |
|              | or (iii) Basic Mathematics for Economists                                                                                                                                                                              | Ec1415             |
| †* (k)       | One or two other approved papers                                                                                                                                                                                       |                    |

\*May be examined at the end of first year of Part II course.

†See pages 273-277



**XXV. Industrial Relations**

| Paper Number         | Paper Title                                                                                                                               | Study Guide Number |
|----------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| *1.                  | Industrial Relations                                                                                                                      | Id3220             |
| 2.                   | Selected Topics in Industrial Relations                                                                                                   | Id3320             |
| *3.                  | Elements of Labour Law                                                                                                                    | LL5062             |
| 4.                   | Industrial Sociology                                                                                                                      | So5917             |
| 5,6,7 & 8.           | Four of the following:                                                                                                                    |                    |
| * <i>(a)</i>         | (i) Labour Economics                                                                                                                      | Ec1452             |
|                      | or (ii) The Economics of the Labour Market                                                                                                | Id3222             |
| * <i>(b)</i>         | Economic Principles                                                                                                                       | Ec1425             |
| * <i>(c)</i>         | Introduction to Econometrics and Economic Statistics                                                                                      | Ec1430             |
| * <i>(d)</i>         | History of British Politics in the 20th Century                                                                                           | Gv3021             |
| * <i>(e)</i>         | Political Sociology (not available 1987-88)                                                                                               | So5880             |
| <i>(f)</i>           | Organisational Theory and Behaviour                                                                                                       | Id3221             |
| * <i>(g)</i>         | Economic and Social History of Britain from 1815                                                                                          | EH1630             |
| <i>(h)</i>           | Modern British Business in Historical Perspective 1900-1980                                                                               | EH1660             |
| <i>(i)</i>           | Development of Modern Japanese Society (may not be available 1987-88)                                                                     | So5861             |
| <i>(j)</i>           | An essay of not more than 10,000 words on an approved topic (to be presented not later than 1 May in the candidate's third academic year) | Id3399             |
| † <i>(k &amp; l)</i> | Two approved papers taught outside the Department of Industrial Relations.                                                                | —                  |

\*May be examined at the end of first year of Part II course.  
 †See pages 273-277

**XXVI. Mathematics and Economics**

| Paper Number  | Paper Title                                            | Study Guide Number |
|---------------|--------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| *1.           | Economic Analysis                                      | Ec1426             |
| *2.           | Topology and Convexity                                 | SM7021             |
| *3.           | One of the following:                                  |                    |
| <i>(a)</i>    | Further Analysis                                       | SM7030             |
| <i>(b)</i>    | Introduction to Algebra (if not taken at Part I)       | SM7001             |
| <i>(c)</i>    | Elementary Statistical Theory (if not taken at Part I) | SM7201             |
| <i>(d)</i>    | Probability, Distribution Theory and Inference         | SM7220             |
| *4.           | One of the following:                                  |                    |
| <i>(a)</i>    | Labour Economics                                       | Ec1452             |
| <i>(b)</i>    | Economics of Industry                                  | Ec1451             |
| <i>(c)</i>    | Theory of Business Decisions                           | Ec1453             |
| <i>(d)</i>    | Principles of Econometrics                             | Ec1561             |
| 5.            | Mathematical Economics                                 | Ec1570             |
| 6.            | Measure, Probability and Integration <sup>1</sup>      | SM7061             |
| or <i>(b)</i> | Further Analysis (if not already taken)                | SM7030             |
| 7 & 8.        | Two of the following:                                  |                    |
| <i>(a)</i>    | Advanced Economic Analysis                             | Ec1506             |
| <i>(b)</i>    | Game Theory                                            | SM7025             |
| <i>(c)</i>    | History of Economic Thought                            | Ec1540             |
| <i>(d)</i>    | Economics of Investment and Finance <sup>2</sup>       | Ec1542             |
| <i>(e)</i>    | Principles of Monetary Economics                       | Ec1513             |
| <i>(f)</i>    | Problems of Applied Economics                          | Ec1500             |
| <i>(g)</i>    | International Economics                                | Ec1520             |
| † <i>(h)</i>  | Any other approved paper                               | —                  |

\*May be examined at the end of first year of Part II course.

†See pages 273-277

<sup>1</sup>Only if 3(a) taken.

<sup>2</sup>Students will normally be expected to have followed the lectures and classes for 4 (c).



## XXVII. Social Psychology

| Paper Number | Paper Title                                                              | Study Guide Number |
|--------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| *1.          | Social and Biological Processes in Behaviour                             | Ps5404             |
| *2.          | Social Psychology                                                        | Ps5423             |
| *3.          | Cognitive Science                                                        | Ps5424             |
| *4.          | Methods of Psychological Research II                                     | Ps5420             |
| 5.           | Advanced Psychological Processes                                         | Ps5501             |
| 6.           | One paper = Two linked options selected from the following combinations: |                    |
| (a)          | Cognitive Development                                                    | Ps5521             |
| and          | Applied Developmental Psychology                                         | Ps5526             |
| (b)          | Personality and Psychopathology                                          | Ps5524             |
| and          | Personality and Social Pathology                                         | Ps5528             |
| (c)          | Collective Psychologies                                                  | Ps5523             |
| and          | Sociological Forms of Social Psychology                                  | Ps5532             |
| (d)          | Social Psychology of Health                                              | Ps5525             |
| and          | Life-Span Development                                                    | Ps5527             |
| (e)          | Other available combinations approved by the Convener                    |                    |
| 7.           | (i) Another paper from (6) above                                         |                    |
| † or (ii)    | An approved paper outside the Department                                 |                    |
| †8.          | An approved paper outside the Department                                 |                    |

It is recommended that papers 1, 2, 3 and 4 should normally be taken in year II and papers 5, 6, 7 and 8 in year III  
**Note:** In the case of candidates who are judged to lack the necessary background in quantitative methods to achieve success in Methods of Psychological Research II, the Department reserves the right to require that the candidate takes a basic course in Statistics as one of the approved papers under (7) and (8). Such candidates will normally be required to take this paper in year II and to postpone Methods of Psychological Research II to year III

\*May be examined at the end of first year of Part II course.

†See pages 273-277

## Part II Subjects Taught "Outside the Department"

The following subjects are available in Part II as "papers taught outside the Department" i.e. papers listed as paper 7 or 8 and marked † in the regulations for Special Subjects in the preceding pages.

Selection of subjects should be made by students under the guidance of their Tutors. A subject taken at Part I may not be taken again in Part II.

Unless otherwise noted, all subjects are available to second and third year students, subject to timetabling constraints.

| Title                                                                                     | Study Guide Number |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| <b>Accounting</b>                                                                         |                    |
| Elements of Accounting and Finance                                                        | Ac1000             |
| Managerial Accounting                                                                     | Ac1021             |
| <b>Anthropology</b>                                                                       |                    |
| Introduction to Social Anthropology                                                       | An1200             |
| Social Aspects of Political and Economic Development                                      | An1330             |
| Kinship, Sex and Gender                                                                   | An1220             |
| The Anthropology of Religion (3rd-year course)                                            | An1302             |
| <b>Economic History</b>                                                                   |                    |
| The Economic History of Great Britain and the U.S.A. 1850-1950                            | EH1600             |
| A Comparative Study of Modern Economic Development in Russia, Japan and India             | EH1643             |
| Economic History of England 1216-1603                                                     | EH1620             |
| Society and Economy of Early Modern England                                               | EH1626             |
| Economic and Social History of Britain from 1815                                          | EH1630             |
| Economic History of the U.S.A. from 1783                                                  | EH1641             |
| Latin America and the World Economy (not available 1987-88)                               | EH1644             |
| Britain and the International Economy 1919-1964 (3rd-year course) (not available 1987-88) | EH1740             |
| Modern British Business in Historical Perspective 1900-1980                               | EH1660             |
| Patterns of European Economic Development, 1750-1914                                      | EH1640             |
| <b>Economics</b>                                                                          |                    |
| Economics A1                                                                              | Ec1401             |
| Economics A2                                                                              | Ec1400             |
| Economics B                                                                               | Ec1403             |
| Economics C                                                                               | Ec1408             |
| Basic Mathematics for Economists                                                          | Ec1415             |
| Mathematics for Economists                                                                | Ec1416             |
| The U.K. Economy: Problems and Policy                                                     | Ec1420             |
| Economic Principles                                                                       | Ec1425             |
| Labour Economics                                                                          | Ec1452             |
| Economic Analysis                                                                         | Ec1426             |
| History of Economic Thought (3rd-year course)                                             | Ec1540             |
| Economics of Industry                                                                     | Ec1451             |
| Introduction to Economic Policy                                                           | Ec1450             |
| Economic Institutions Compared                                                            | Ec1454             |
| The Economics of the Welfare State (3rd-year course)                                      | Ec1543             |
| Principles of Econometrics                                                                | Ec1561             |
| The Economic Geography of Transport                                                       | Ec1547             |



| Title                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Study Guide<br>Number |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|
| <b>Environment and Planning (Geography)</b>                                                                                                                                                             |                       |
| Geographical Perspectives on Modern Society                                                                                                                                                             | Gy1801                |
| Methods in Geographical Analysis                                                                                                                                                                        | Gy1816                |
| The Location of Economic Activity                                                                                                                                                                       | Gy1824                |
| Urban Geography                                                                                                                                                                                         | Gy1822                |
| Man and his Physical Environment                                                                                                                                                                        | Gy1808                |
| Historical Geography of the British Isles                                                                                                                                                               | Gy1829                |
| Advanced Methods in Geographical Analysis                                                                                                                                                               | Gy1857                |
| An approved Regional Study:                                                                                                                                                                             |                       |
| British Isles                                                                                                                                                                                           | Gy1876                |
| Europe                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Gy1877                |
| Soviet Union                                                                                                                                                                                            | Gy1878                |
| North America II                                                                                                                                                                                        | Gy1887                |
| Spatial Aspects of Economic Development (3rd-year course)                                                                                                                                               | Gy1920                |
| Social Geography: Spatial Change and Social Process                                                                                                                                                     | Gy1821                |
| Resource and Environmental Management (by permission only)                                                                                                                                              | Gy1943                |
| <b>Government</b>                                                                                                                                                                                       |                       |
| Modern Politics and Government with Special Reference to Britain                                                                                                                                        | Gv3010                |
| History of Political Thought II<br>(not available to candidates who have taken History of Political Thought I)                                                                                          | Gv3003                |
| Public Policy: Political and Economic Aspects                                                                                                                                                           | Gv3036                |
| Public Administration                                                                                                                                                                                   | Gv3035                |
| Political Thought (a selected text) (3rd-year course)                                                                                                                                                   | Gv3130-3138           |
| Political Philosophy                                                                                                                                                                                    | Gv3121                |
| History of Political Thought III Special Period:                                                                                                                                                        |                       |
| (i) Ancient                                                                                                                                                                                             | Gv3123                |
| (ii) Medieval/Renaissance                                                                                                                                                                               | Gv3124                |
| (iii) Modern                                                                                                                                                                                            | Gv3125                |
| <i>(History of Political Thought III Special Topic may only be chosen by candidates who have been examined in History of Political Thought I or History of Political Thought II in a previous year)</i> |                       |
| Politics and Government of an approved foreign country:                                                                                                                                                 |                       |
| U.S.A.                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Gv3053                |
| Russia                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Gv3052                |
| Germany                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Gv3051                |
| France                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Gv3050                |
| Eastern Europe                                                                                                                                                                                          | Gv3055                |
| Scandinavia                                                                                                                                                                                             | Gv3056                |
| Latin America                                                                                                                                                                                           | Gv3057                |
| History of British Politics from the 17th to the 20th Century<br>(not available 1987-88)                                                                                                                | Gv3020                |
| History of British Politics in the 20th Century                                                                                                                                                         | Gv3021                |
| Comparative Political Institutions                                                                                                                                                                      | Gv3047                |
| Political Ideas in the United Kingdom                                                                                                                                                                   | Gv3026                |
| Political Behaviour with Special Reference to the United Kingdom                                                                                                                                        | Gv3027                |
| Cabinet Government and the National Policy Process                                                                                                                                                      | Gv3028                |
| Comparative Political Analysis (not available 1987-88)                                                                                                                                                  | Gv3046                |

| Title                                                                                                                                                          | Study Guide<br>Number |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|
| <b>Industrial Relations</b>                                                                                                                                    |                       |
| Industrial Relations                                                                                                                                           | Id3220                |
| The Economics of the Labour Market (not available as an outside option to students in special subjects I-VI. May not be combined with Labour Economics Ec1452) | Id3222                |
| <b>International History</b>                                                                                                                                   |                       |
| Political History 1789-1941                                                                                                                                    | Hy3400                |
| World History since 1890                                                                                                                                       | Hy3403                |
| The History of European Ideas since 1700                                                                                                                       | Hy3406                |
| International History 1494-1815                                                                                                                                | Hy3500                |
| International History 1815-1914                                                                                                                                | Hy3503                |
| International History since 1914                                                                                                                               | Hy3506                |
| Fascism and National Socialism in International Politics 1919-1945                                                                                             | Hy3538                |
| War and Society 1600-1815 (not available 1987-88)                                                                                                              | Hy3520                |
| Rebellion and International Strife: Philip II and the North c. 1559-1598                                                                                       | Hy3566                |
| <i>Non-specialists may choose any other paper offered by the Department, provided permission is obtained from the teacher concerned.</i>                       |                       |
| <b>International Relations</b>                                                                                                                                 |                       |
| International Politics (two-year course)                                                                                                                       | IR3700                |
| International Institutions                                                                                                                                     | IR3703                |
| Foreign Policy Analysis (two-year course)                                                                                                                      | IR3702                |
| The Ethics of War (3rd-year course)                                                                                                                            | IR3755                |
| The Politics of International Economic Relations (3rd-year course)                                                                                             | IR3752                |
| Strategic Aspects of International Relations (3rd-year course)                                                                                                 | IR3754                |
| The International Legal Order (3rd-year course)                                                                                                                | IR3750                |
| European Institutions                                                                                                                                          | IR3771                |
| <b>Language Studies</b>                                                                                                                                        |                       |
| One of the following languages:                                                                                                                                |                       |
| French                                                                                                                                                         | Ln3820                |
| German                                                                                                                                                         | Ln3821                |
| Russian                                                                                                                                                        | Ln3822                |
| Spanish                                                                                                                                                        | Ln3833                |
| } two-year courses                                                                                                                                             |                       |
| Elementary Linguistics                                                                                                                                         | Ln3810                |
| Language, Mind and Society                                                                                                                                     | Ln3831                |
| Literature and Society in Britain (i) 1830-1900 (not available 1987-88)                                                                                        | Ln3840                |
| Literature and Society in Britain (ii) 1900 Present Day<br>(not available 1987-88)                                                                             | Ln3841                |
| <b>Law</b>                                                                                                                                                     |                       |
| Public International Law                                                                                                                                       | LL5131                |
| English Legal Institutions                                                                                                                                     | LL5020                |
| Elements of Labour Law                                                                                                                                         | LL5062                |
| Commercial Law                                                                                                                                                 | LL5060                |
| Women and the Law                                                                                                                                              | LL5135                |
| Legislation (Essay)                                                                                                                                            | LL5116                |
| Basic Principles of the Soviet and Yugoslav Legal Systems (not available 1987-88)                                                                              | LL5134                |
| Legal and Social Change since 1750                                                                                                                             | LL5137                |



| Title                                                                                                                                                                       | Study Guide Number |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| <b>Philosophy</b>                                                                                                                                                           |                    |
| Introduction to Logic                                                                                                                                                       | Ph5200             |
| Problems of Philosophy and Methodology                                                                                                                                      | Ph5211             |
| The Rise of Modern Science: Copernicus to Newton                                                                                                                            | Ph5240             |
| Mathematical Logic                                                                                                                                                          | Ph5221             |
| History of Modern Philosophy (two-year course)                                                                                                                              | Ph5300             |
| Scientific Method                                                                                                                                                           | Ph5230             |
| Social Philosophy                                                                                                                                                           | Ph5250             |
| Introduction to Mathematical Logic                                                                                                                                          | Ph5201             |
| <b>Population Studies</b>                                                                                                                                                   |                    |
| Population, Economy and Society                                                                                                                                             | Pn7100             |
| Demographic Description and Analysis                                                                                                                                        | Pn7120             |
| The Population History of England                                                                                                                                           | Pn7121             |
| The Demographic Transition and the Western World Today                                                                                                                      | Pn7122             |
| Third World Demography                                                                                                                                                      | Pn7123             |
| Demographic Methods and Techniques (May not be combined with Pn7120 Demographic Description and Analysis or Pn7126 Statistical Demography) ( <i>not available 1987-88</i> ) | Pn7128             |
| Family Composition in Developed and Developing Countries                                                                                                                    | Pn7125             |
| Statistical Demography                                                                                                                                                      | Pn7126             |
| Population, Family and Health in Britain and the West                                                                                                                       | Pn7129             |
| <b>Social Psychology</b>                                                                                                                                                    |                    |
| Introduction to Individual and Social Psychology                                                                                                                            | Ps5400             |
| Social Psychology (Prerequisite Ps5400)                                                                                                                                     | Ps5423             |
| Cognitive Science (Prerequisite Ps5400)                                                                                                                                     | Ps5424             |
| Collective Psychologies and Sociological Forms of Social Psychology (Prerequisite Ps5400)                                                                                   | Ps5523 and Ps5532  |
| <b>Social Administration</b>                                                                                                                                                |                    |
| Introduction to Social Policy                                                                                                                                               | SA5600             |
| Social Administration                                                                                                                                                       | SA5620             |
| Social Policy                                                                                                                                                               | SA5720             |
| Sociology of Deviance and Control                                                                                                                                           | SA5734             |
| Educational Policy and Administration ( <i>not available 1987-88</i> )                                                                                                      | SA5730             |
| Personal Social Services ( <i>not available 1987-88</i> )                                                                                                                   | SA5731             |
| Housing and Urban Structure                                                                                                                                                 | SA5732             |
| Health Policy and Administration                                                                                                                                            | SA5733             |
| Race Relations and Ethnic Minority Groups ( <i>not available in 1987-88</i> )                                                                                               | SA5754             |
| Social Security Policy ( <i>not available 1987-88</i> )                                                                                                                     | SA5735             |
| Women, The Family and Social Policy in 20th Century Britain                                                                                                                 | SA5726             |
| <b>Sociology</b>                                                                                                                                                            |                    |
| Principles of Sociology                                                                                                                                                     | So5802             |
| Social and Moral Philosophy ( <i>not available 1987-88</i> )                                                                                                                | So5810             |
| The Social Structure of Modern Britain                                                                                                                                      | So5809             |
| Comparative Social Structures I: Complex                                                                                                                                    | So5820             |
| Pre-Industrial Societies                                                                                                                                                    |                    |
| Political Sociology ( <i>not available 1987-88</i> )                                                                                                                        | So5880             |
| Sociological Theory                                                                                                                                                         | So5821             |
| Sociology of Sex and Gender Roles: Women in Society                                                                                                                         | So5918             |
| Comparative Social Structures II: Industrial Societies                                                                                                                      | So5830             |

| Title                                                                                                                                                                     | Study Guide Number |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| Urban Sociology ( <i>not available 1987-88</i> )                                                                                                                          | So5916             |
| Criminology                                                                                                                                                               | So5919             |
| Theories and Problems of Nationalism ( <i>not available 1987-88</i> )                                                                                                     | So5883             |
| Sociology of Development ( <i>not available 1988-89</i> )                                                                                                                 | So5822             |
| Sociology of Deviant Behaviour                                                                                                                                            | So5920             |
| Sociology of Religion ( <i>not available 1988-89</i> )                                                                                                                    | So5921             |
| Sociology of Medicine                                                                                                                                                     | So5922             |
| <i>Non-specialists may choose any other paper offered by the Department subject to the candidate having taken the appropriate prerequisite (please see Study Guides).</i> |                    |
| <b>Statistical and Mathematical Sciences</b>                                                                                                                              |                    |
| Mathematical Methods                                                                                                                                                      | SM7000             |
| Elementary Statistical Theory                                                                                                                                             | SM7201             |
| Basic Statistics                                                                                                                                                          | SM7200             |
| Introduction to Analysis and Set Theory                                                                                                                                   | SM7002             |
| Topology and Convexity                                                                                                                                                    | SM7021             |
| Further Mathematical Methods                                                                                                                                              | SM7020             |
| Introduction to Econometrics and Economic Statistics                                                                                                                      | Ec1430             |
| Probability, Distribution Theory and Inference                                                                                                                            | SM7220             |
| Actuarial Investigations                                                                                                                                                  | SM7260             |
| Actuarial Life Contingencies                                                                                                                                              | SM7261             |
| Marketing and Market Research                                                                                                                                             | SM7231             |
| Operational Research Methods                                                                                                                                              | SM7345             |
| Numerical Computing                                                                                                                                                       | SM7332             |
| <i>and</i>                                                                                                                                                                |                    |
| Artificial Intelligence Techniques and Tools                                                                                                                              | SM7333             |
| Game Theory                                                                                                                                                               | SM7025             |
| Statistical Techniques for Management Sciences                                                                                                                            | SM7230             |
| Decision Analysis                                                                                                                                                         | SM7216             |
| Further Analysis                                                                                                                                                          | SM7030             |
| Ideas in Mathematics and Science ( <i>not available 1987-88</i> )                                                                                                         | SM7024             |
| Further Algebra                                                                                                                                                           | SM7040             |
| Elements of Management Mathematics                                                                                                                                        | SM7340             |
| Model Building in Operational Research (3rd-year course)                                                                                                                  | SM7347             |
| Information Systems Development                                                                                                                                           | SM7223             |
| Any two half subjects out of:                                                                                                                                             |                    |
| Programming in Pascal                                                                                                                                                     | SM7302             |
| Introduction to Computing                                                                                                                                                 | SM7304             |
| Data Management Systems                                                                                                                                                   | SM7305             |



## Course Unit Degrees

The School registers students for the B.Sc. and B.A. degrees by course units. A course unit is defined as one third of the amount of study which an adequately prepared student can reasonably be expected to complete in a year; that is to say one third of the total work load which every student who is capable of obtaining a degree at all should be able to manage. To obtain the degree candidates must complete, to the satisfaction of the School, courses valued at a minimum of nine course units and must satisfy the examiners in courses to the value of at least nine course units.

All students should read the full regulations for the degree: they may be obtained from the Registry at the School.

The following Main Fields of study within which candidates may qualify for Honours, are available:

| <b>B.Sc. Degree</b>                                      | <b>B.A. Degree</b>  |
|----------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|
| Geography                                                | Geography           |
| Mathematics, Statistics, Computing and Actuarial Science | Social Anthropology |
| Management Sciences                                      |                     |
| Mathematics and Philosophy                               |                     |
| Social Policy and Administration                         |                     |
| Social Psychology                                        |                     |
| Sociology                                                |                     |

Chemistry and Philosophy of Science (Candidates are registered at King's College and attend the LSE on an intercollegiate basis for courses in Philosophy).

### 1 Geography

Courses are given in the Joint School of Geography at King's College and LSE and teaching is provided by both Colleges.

- 1.1 Candidates for Honours will be expected to take subjects to the value of four course-units in each of the three years of the degree course.
- 1.2 First year subjects will be included in the assessment for Honours, though they will not have weight equal to second and third year subjects.
- 1.3 A candidate is required to take the following subjects:

| <i>Paper Number</i> | <i>Paper Title</i>                          | <i>Study Guide Number</i> |
|---------------------|---------------------------------------------|---------------------------|
| <i>First Year</i>   | Four-course units                           |                           |
| 1.                  | Physical Geography                          | Gy1812                    |
| 2.                  | Geographical Perspectives on Modern Society | Gy1801                    |
| 3.                  | Methods in Geographical Analysis            | Gy1816                    |

One course outside Geography (*either* from the list of LSE courses *or* from outside LSE as approved)

|                    |                                                            |        |
|--------------------|------------------------------------------------------------|--------|
| <i>Second Year</i> | Four course-units, at least two must be selected from 5-10 |        |
| 5.                 | The Location of Economic Activity                          | Gy1824 |
| 6.                 | Social Geography: Spatial Change and Social Process        | Gy1821 |
| 7.                 | Man and his Physical Environment                           | Gy1808 |
| 8.                 | Urban and Regional Planning                                | Gy1926 |
| 9.                 | Geomorphology I                                            | Gy1840 |
| 10.                | Advanced Methods in Geographical Analysis                  | Gy1857 |
| 11.                | Historical Geography of the British Isles                  | Gy1829 |
| 12.                | Urban Geography                                            | Gy1822 |

| <i>Paper Number</i> | <i>Paper Title</i>                        | <i>Study Guide Number</i> |
|---------------------|-------------------------------------------|---------------------------|
| 13.                 | Biogeography                              | Gy1842                    |
| 14.                 | Meteorology and Climatology               | Gy1843                    |
| 15.                 | Techniques in Physical Geography          | Gy1817                    |
| 16.                 | An approved LSE subject outside Geography |                           |
| 17.                 | An approved inter-collegiate course       |                           |

*Third Year* Four course-units which must include number 18. Not more than two course-units may be taken from 31-34 inclusive.

|      |                                                                                                                                            |        |
|------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|
| 18.  | Essay of not more than 7,500 words on an approved topic, to be submitted not later than the first day of the Summer Term of the Third Year | Gy1998 |
| 19.  | Spatial Aspects of Economic Development                                                                                                    | Gy1920 |
| 20.  | Transport: Environment and Planning                                                                                                        | Gy1942 |
| 21.  | Resource and Environmental Management                                                                                                      | Gy1943 |
| 22.  | Social Geography of Urban Change                                                                                                           | Gy1929 |
| 23.  | Comparative Studies in Spatial Policy                                                                                                      | Gy1931 |
| 24.  | Urban Politics: a Geographical Perspective                                                                                                 | Gy1919 |
| 25.  | Geography of Rural Development                                                                                                             | Gy1922 |
| 26a. | Map Design and Evaluation (half-unit)                                                                                                      | Gy1950 |
| 26b. | Advanced Cartography (half-unit)                                                                                                           | Gy1951 |
| 27.  | Geomorphology II (Paleogeomorphology)                                                                                                      | Gy1966 |
| 28a. | Geomorphology III (half-unit)                                                                                                              | Gy1961 |
| 28b. | Environmental Change (half-unit)                                                                                                           | Gy1962 |
| 28c. | Soil Science (half-unit)                                                                                                                   | Gy1841 |
| 28d. | Elements of Hydrology (half-unit)                                                                                                          | Gy1844 |
| 29a. | Third World I (half-unit)                                                                                                                  | Gy1884 |
| 29b. | Third World II                                                                                                                             | Gy1888 |
| 30.  | British Isles                                                                                                                              | Gy1876 |
| 31.  | Europe                                                                                                                                     | Gy1877 |
| 32.  | Soviet Union                                                                                                                               | Gy1886 |
| 33a. | Latin America I (half-unit)                                                                                                                | Gy1882 |
| 33b. | Latin America II (half-unit)                                                                                                               | Gy1883 |
| 34a. | North America I (half-unit)                                                                                                                | Gy1880 |
| 34b. | North America II                                                                                                                           | Gy1887 |
| 35.  | A course from second year list 5-10 if not already taken<br>(N.B. Pre-requisites for third year courses must be taken in the second year.) |        |
| 36.  | Courses to the value of one course-unit from LSE and outside Geography                                                                     |        |
| 37.  | Approved intercollegiate courses to the value of one course-unit                                                                           |        |

### 2 Mathematics, Statistics, Computing and Actuarial Science

- 2.1 Candidates will normally be expected to take courses to the value of four course units during each of the three years of study.
- 2.2 The field or fields in which honours are awarded depends on the courses chosen. The normal basic requirements for each field are listed below. The remaining courses are chosen under tutorial guidance.
  - Mathematics: Courses 1, 2, 10, 11 and two from 12-16, 21, 22.
  - Statistics: Courses 3, 4, 17, 30, 31, 32.
  - Computing: Courses 3, 5(a), 5(b), 40, 41, 48, 52 and two units from 42, 43, 45, 47, 49, 50, 51, 53



Students who took Elements of Computer Science (SM7300) in 86/87 session are required to include Data Structures (SM7303) in their 2nd/3rd year options. Students who took Computing Methods in 86/87 session are considered to have taken: Data Structures (SM7303), Computer Architectures (SM7326), Networks and Distributed Systems (SM7327) and Data Bases Systems (SM7325).

During the transition to  $\frac{1}{2}$  unit system students should choose their 2nd/3rd options under tutorial guidance.

Actuarial

Science: Courses 3, 4, 6, 7(a)(ii), 17, 30, 34, 60, 61, 63.  
(If 6(b) is taken, 63 may be omitted.)

2.3 A student may also qualify for combined honours.

Mathematics/

Statistics: Courses 1, 2 or 3, 4, 10 or 11, 17, 30, one from 11-16, 31 or 32.

Statistics/

Computing: Courses 3, 4, 17, 30, 5(b), one unit from 31, 32, 33, 34, and two units from 5A, 40, 41, 42, 43, 49, 50, 51, 53.

Mathematics/

Computing: Courses 1 or 2, 3, 10 or 11, 17, 5(a) or 5(b) or 5(c), either 42 and 43, or 45, one unit from 40, 41, 49, 50, 51, 52, and one further course from 10-16.

Actuarial

Science/

Statistics: Courses 3, 4, 6, 17, 30, 34, 63 and two from 7(a)(ii), 60, 61. (If 6(b) is taken, 63 may be omitted.)

| Paper Number      | Paper Title                                                                                                | Unit Value | Study Guide Number |
|-------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|--------------------|
| <b>First Year</b> |                                                                                                            |            |                    |
| 1.                | Introduction to Analysis and Set Theory                                                                    | 1          | SM7002             |
| 2.                | Introduction to Algebra                                                                                    | 1          | SM7001             |
| 3.                | Mathematical Methods                                                                                       | 1          | SM7000             |
| 4.                | Elementary Statistical Theory                                                                              | 1          | SM7201             |
| 5.                | (a) Programming in Pascal                                                                                  | 1          | SM7302             |
|                   | and                                                                                                        | 1          |                    |
|                   | Data Structures                                                                                            | 1          | SM7303             |
|                   | (b) Introduction to Computing                                                                              | 1          | SM7304             |
|                   | and                                                                                                        | 1          |                    |
|                   | Data Management Systems                                                                                    | 1          | SM7305             |
|                   | (c) Programming in Pascal                                                                                  | 1          | SM7302             |
|                   | and                                                                                                        | 1          |                    |
|                   | Data Management Systems                                                                                    | 1          | SM7305             |
| 6.                | At most one course from:                                                                                   |            |                    |
|                   | (a) Economics A2                                                                                           | 1          | Ec1400             |
|                   | (b) Economics B                                                                                            | 1          | Ec1403             |
|                   | (c) Economics C                                                                                            | 1          | Ec1408             |
| 7.                | At most one course from:                                                                                   |            |                    |
|                   | (a) (i) Elements of Accounting and Finance                                                                 | 1          | Ac1000             |
|                   | or (ii) Elements of Accounting and Investment for Actuarial Science (available to Actuarial Students only) | 1          | Ac1001             |
|                   | (b) Introduction to Mathematical Logic                                                                     | 1          | Ph5201             |
|                   | (c) Introduction to Individual and Social Psychology                                                       | 1          | Ps5400             |
|                   | (d) A course from the list of course units available to non-specialists                                    | 1          |                    |

| Paper Number | Paper Title | Unit Value | Study Guide Number |
|--------------|-------------|------------|--------------------|
|--------------|-------------|------------|--------------------|

**Second and Third Years**  
**Mathematics**

|     |                                                               |   |        |
|-----|---------------------------------------------------------------|---|--------|
| 10. | Further Analysis (to follow course 1)                         | 1 | SM7030 |
| 11. | Further Algebra (to follow course 2)                          | 1 | SM7040 |
| 12. | Topology and Convexity                                        | 1 | SM7021 |
| 13. | Infinite Abelian Groups (not available 1987-88)               | 1 | SM7042 |
| 14. | Category Theory                                               | 1 | SM7041 |
| 15. | Game Theory                                                   | 1 | SM7025 |
| 16. | Sets and Models (to follow course 7b) (not available 1987-88) | 1 | SM7031 |
| 17. | Further Mathematical Methods (to follow course 3)             | 1 | SM7020 |
| 18. | Incompleteness and Undecidability                             | 1 | Ph5222 |
| 19. | Ideas in Mathematics and Science (not available 1987-88)      | 1 | SM7024 |
| 20. | Philosophy of Mathematics (two-year course)                   | 1 | Ph5315 |
| 21. | Graphs and Combinatorics                                      | 1 | SM7063 |
| 22. | Measure, Probability and Integration (to follow course 10)    | 1 | SM7061 |

**Statistics**

|     |                                                                                            |   |        |
|-----|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|--------|
| 30. | Probability, Distribution Theory and Inference (to follow course 4)                        | 1 | SM7220 |
| 31. | Statistical Theory (3rd-year course)                                                       | 1 | SM7241 |
| 32. | Statistical Techniques and Packages (3rd-year course)                                      | 1 | SM7240 |
| 33. | Statistical Techniques for Management Sciences (not to be taken with 31, 32 or 34)         | 1 | SM7230 |
| 34. | Statistical Methods for Actuarial Science (3rd-year course; not to be taken with 31 or 33) | 1 | SM7250 |
| 35. | Statistical Demography                                                                     | 1 | Pn7126 |
| 36. | Econometric Theory                                                                         | 1 | Ec1575 |
| 37. | Decision Analysis (to follow courses 3 and 4)                                              | 1 | SM7216 |

**Computing and Operational Research**

|     |                                                              |               |        |
|-----|--------------------------------------------------------------|---------------|--------|
| 40. | Information Systems Development (to follow course 5)         | 1             | SM7323 |
| 41. | Applications of Computers                                    | 1             | SM7321 |
| 42. | Numerical Computing                                          | $\frac{1}{2}$ | SM7332 |
| 43. | Artificial Intelligence Techniques and Tools                 | $\frac{1}{2}$ | SM7333 |
| 45. | Operational Research Methods                                 | 1             | SM7345 |
| 47. | Model Building in Operational Research (to follow course 45) | 1             | SM7347 |
| 48. | Software Engineering                                         | $\frac{1}{2}$ | SM7334 |
| 49. | Networks and Distributed Systems                             | $\frac{1}{2}$ | SM7327 |
| 50. | Computer Architectures                                       | $\frac{1}{2}$ | SM7326 |
| 51. | Knowledge Management Using Expert Systems                    | $\frac{1}{2}$ | SM7324 |
| 52. | Data Base Systems                                            | $\frac{1}{2}$ | SM7325 |
| 53. | Computer Graphics                                            | $\frac{1}{2}$ | SM7335 |

**Actuarial Science and Economics**

|     |                                                     |   |        |
|-----|-----------------------------------------------------|---|--------|
| 60. | Actuarial Investigations: Statistical and Financial | 1 | SM7260 |
| 61. | Actuarial Life Contingencies                        | 1 | SM7261 |
| 62. | Financial Decision Analysis (to follow course 7(a)) | 1 | Ac1123 |



| Paper Number | Paper Title                                               | Unit Value | Study Guide Number |
|--------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|------------|--------------------|
| 63. (a)      | Economic Principles (to follow course 6)                  | 1          | Ec1425             |
| (b)          | Economic Analysis (to follow course 6)                    | 1          | Ec1426             |
| 64.          | Theory of Business Decisions (to follow course 6)         | 1          | Ec1453             |
| 65.          | Economics of Investment and Finance (to follow course 54) | 1          | Ec1542             |
| 66.          | Economics of Industry                                     | 1          | Ec1451             |
| 67.          | Topics in Quantitative Economics                          | 1          | Ec1579             |

#### Other Courses

Courses to the value of at most two course-units

from:

|     |                                                                                                       |   |
|-----|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|
| 70. | A course in Social Psychology                                                                         | 1 |
| 72. | A course or courses from the list of course units available to non-specialists (timetable permitting) |   |

Subject to departmental approval, students may also offer first year courses which they have not taken or, where practicable courses taught at other colleges of the University. (These courses sometimes occupy half a year and are valued at half a unit. Students should not offer an odd number of such half units.) Note that 13 and 14 are offered in alternate years.

### 3 Management Sciences

- 3.1 Candidates will normally be expected to take courses to the value of four course units in each of the three years of the course of study.
- 3.2 In assessing candidates for Honours, achievement in Part B will be given more weight than in Part A.
- 3.3 A candidate is required to take the following courses:

**Part A:** Foundation courses to be completed in the first and second years.

Candidates with 'A' level mathematics or its equivalent normally take the five foundation courses 2 to 6 below. Four of them will be taken in the first year and one in the second year. The order in which they are taken must be agreed by the candidates' teachers. Candidates without 'A' level mathematics or its equivalent normally take all six foundation courses. The courses 1 to 4 will be taken in the first year and courses 5 and 6 in the second year.

| Paper Number | Paper Title                        | Unit Value | Study Guide Number |
|--------------|------------------------------------|------------|--------------------|
| 1.           | Basic Mathematics for Economists   | 1          | Ec1415             |
| 2.           | Programming in Pascal              |            | SM7302             |
|              | and                                | 1          |                    |
|              | Data Management Systems            |            | SM7305             |
| 3. (a)       | Economics A2                       | 1          | Ec1400             |
| or (b)       | Economics B                        | 1          | Ec1403             |
| or (c)       | Economics C                        | 1          | Ec1408             |
| 4.           | Elements of Accounting and Finance | 1          | Ac1000             |
| 5. (a)       | Mathematical Methods               | 1          | SM7000             |
| or (b)       | Mathematics for Economists         | 1          | Ec1416             |
| 6.           | Elementary Statistical Theory      | 1          | SM7201             |

**Part B:** Specialist courses to be taken in the second and third years.

All candidates are normally required to take the following courses (prerequisites in brackets):

| Paper Number | Paper Title                                          | Unit Value | Study Guide Number |
|--------------|------------------------------------------------------|------------|--------------------|
| 7.           | Operational Research Methods (5,6)                   | 1          | SM7345             |
| 8.           | Statistical Techniques for Management Sciences (5,6) | 1          | SM7230             |

At least one paper from 9 to 19.

|         |                                                         |               |        |
|---------|---------------------------------------------------------|---------------|--------|
| 9.      | Systems Analysis and Design (2)                         | 1             | SM7323 |
| 10.     | Applications of Computers (9)                           | 1             | SM7321 |
| 11.     | Two out of the following:                               |               |        |
|         | Data Structures                                         | $\frac{1}{2}$ | SM7303 |
|         | Knowledge Management Using Expert Systems               | $\frac{1}{2}$ | SM7324 |
|         | Data Base Systems                                       | $\frac{1}{2}$ | SM7325 |
|         | Networks and Distributed Systems                        | $\frac{1}{2}$ | SM7327 |
|         | Computer Architectures                                  | $\frac{1}{2}$ | SM7326 |
| 12.     | Marketing and Market Research (6)                       | 1             | SM7231 |
| 13.     | Model Building in Operational Research (7)              | 1             | SM7347 |
| 14.     | Applied Management Sciences                             | 1             | SM7360 |
| 15.     | Decision Analysis (5,6)                                 | 1             | SM7216 |
| 16. (a) | Actuarial Investigations: Statistical and Financial (6) | 1             | SM7260 |
| or (b)  | Actuarial Life Contingencies (5)                        | 1             | SM7261 |
| 17.     | Further Mathematical Methods (5)                        | 1             | SM7020 |
| 18.     | Game Theory (17), (21b)                                 | 1             | SM7025 |
| 19.     | Two out of the following:                               |               |        |
|         | Numerical Computing                                     | $\frac{1}{2}$ | SM7332 |
|         | Artificial Intelligence Techniques and Tools            | $\frac{1}{2}$ | SM7333 |
|         | Software Engineering                                    | $\frac{1}{2}$ | SM7334 |
|         | Computer Graphics                                       | $\frac{1}{2}$ | SM7335 |
| 20.     | Graphs and Combinatorics (5)                            | 1             | SM7063 |

At least one paper from 21 to 29

|         |                                                  |   |        |
|---------|--------------------------------------------------|---|--------|
| 21. (a) | Economic Principles                              | 1 | Ec1425 |
| or (b)  | Economic Analysis (3, 5)                         | 1 | Ec1426 |
| 22.     | Theory of Business Decisions (3, 21a)            | 1 | Ec1453 |
| 23.     | Economics of Industry (3, 21a)                   | 1 | Ec1451 |
| 24.     | Principles of Econometrics (5,6)                 | 1 | Ec1561 |
| 25.     | Financial Decision Analysis (4)                  | 1 | Ac1123 |
| 26.     | Organisational Theory and Behaviour              | 1 | Id3221 |
| 27. (a) | Elements of Labour Law                           | 1 | LL5062 |
| or (b)  | Commercial Law                                   | 1 | LL5060 |
| 28.     | Introduction to Individual and Social Psychology | 1 | Ps5400 |
| 29.     | Managerial Accounting                            | 1 | Ac1021 |

Subject to departmental approval, and provided that at least one paper is taken from 9 to 20 and one from 21 to 29, candidates may substitute for the papers 9 to 29 up to two other papers from those taught within the School or at other colleges of the University.

### 4 Mathematics and Philosophy

- 4.1 Candidates will normally be expected to take courses to the value of four course units in each of the three years of the course of study.



- 4.2 All students take courses 1-6, 7 or 8, 18 and 19. The remaining courses are selected under tutorial guidance from the other courses listed. At least one of 5 and 6 and at least one of 7 and 8 must be taken in the second year.

| Paper Number                  | Paper Title                                                                                         | Unit Value | Study Guide Number |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|--------------------|
| <b>First Year</b>             |                                                                                                     |            |                    |
| 1.                            | Introduction to Analysis and Set Theory                                                             | 1          | SM7002             |
| 2.                            | Introduction to Algebra                                                                             | 1          | SM7001             |
| 3.                            | Introduction to Mathematical Logic                                                                  | 1          | Ph5201             |
| 4.                            | Problems of Philosophy and Methodology                                                              | 1          | Ph5211             |
| <b>Second and Third Years</b> |                                                                                                     |            |                    |
| 5.                            | Incompleteness and Undecidability                                                                   | 1          | Ph5222             |
| 6.                            | Sets and Models ( <i>not available 1987-88</i> )                                                    | 1          | SM7031             |
| 7.                            | Further Analysis                                                                                    | 1          | SM7030             |
| 8.                            | Further Algebra                                                                                     | 1          | SM7040             |
| 9.                            | Topology and Convexity                                                                              | 1          | SM7021             |
| 10.                           | Game Theory                                                                                         | 1          | SM7025             |
| 11.                           | Infinite Abelian Groups ( <i>not available 1987-88</i> )                                            | 1          | SM7042             |
| 12.                           | Category Theory                                                                                     | 1          | SM7041             |
| 13.                           | Scientific Method                                                                                   | 1          | Ph5230             |
| 14.                           | The Rise of Modern Science, Copernicus to Newton                                                    | 1          | Ph5240             |
| 15.                           | Epistemology and Metaphysics                                                                        | 1          | Ph5310             |
| 16.                           | Ideas in Mathematics and Science ( <i>not available 1987-88</i> )                                   | 1          | SM7024             |
| 17.                           | An essay of 5,000-7,000 words written during the course of study on an approved topic in Philosophy | 1          | Ph5398             |
| 18.                           | History of Modern Philosophy, Bacon to Kant ( <i>two-year course</i> )                              | 1          | Ph5300             |
| 19.                           | Philosophy of Mathematics ( <i>two-year course</i> )                                                | 1          | Ph5315             |
| 20.                           | Theories of Probability                                                                             | 1          | Ph5223             |

(Note that 11 and 12 are offered in alternate years.)

## 5 Social Anthropology

- 5.1 Candidates for Honours are required to take courses to the value of ten course units during three years. They will normally be taken in the following sequences: three in the first year, three in the second year and four in the third year.
- 5.2 There will be no exemption from first year courses.
- 5.3 The level of Honours awarded to a candidate will be determined largely by the assessments and examinations of courses taken in the second and third years. Less weight will be given to performance in courses in the first year.
- 5.4 A candidate is required to take the following courses:

| Paper Number       | Paper Title                                                                                                               | Unit Value | Study Guide Number |
|--------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|--------------------|
| <b>First Year</b>  |                                                                                                                           |            |                    |
| 1.                 | Introduction to Social Anthropology                                                                                       | 1          | An1200             |
| 2.                 | Ethnography and Theory: Selected Texts                                                                                    | 1          | An1204             |
| 3.                 | An approved course or courses to the value of one course-unit from the list of course units available to non-specialists. | 1          | —                  |
| <b>Second Year</b> |                                                                                                                           |            |                    |
| 4.                 | Political and Economic Anthropology                                                                                       | 1          | An1222             |
| 5.                 | Kinship, Sex and Gender                                                                                                   | 1          | An1220             |

| Paper Number | Paper Title                                                                                                               | Unit Value | Study Guide Number |
|--------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|--------------------|
| 6.           | A course or courses to the value of one course-unit selected from those listed under Topics in Social Anthropology below. | 1          | —                  |

### Third Year

|         |                                                                                                                |   |        |
|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|--------|
| 7.      | Advanced Theory of Social Anthropology                                                                         | 1 | An1300 |
| 8.      | The Anthropology of Religion                                                                                   | 1 | An1302 |
| 9 & 10. | Courses to the value of two course-units selected from those listed under Topics in Social Anthropology below. | 2 | —      |

### Topics in Social Anthropology

(The courses offered under this heading will vary from year to year. The courses listed below are the courses to be offered in 1987/88. The department will announce details of courses to be taught in the following session at the end of Lent Term each year.)

| Study Guide Number | Paper Title                                                                                                   | Unit Value         |
|--------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| An1398             | Special Essay Paper in Social Anthropology                                                                    | 1                  |
| An1331             | Anthropological Linguistics                                                                                   | 1                  |
| An1330             | Social Aspects of Political and Economic Development                                                          | 1                  |
| Ln3831             | Language, Mind and Society ( <i>for students who have already taken An 1331 Anthropological Linguistics</i> ) | 1                  |
| An1345             | Anthropological Aspects of Socio-Biology                                                                      | $\frac{1}{2}$      |
| —                  | A course or courses to the value of one course-unit on an approved subject.                                   | $\frac{1}{2}$ or 1 |
| An1311             | Advanced Ethnography, Latin America: Lowlands                                                                 | $\frac{1}{2}$      |
| An1314             | Advanced Ethnography, Hunters and Gatherers of Sub-Saharan Africa and India                                   | $\frac{1}{2}$      |
| An1315             | Advanced Ethnography, Australian Aborigines                                                                   | $\frac{1}{2}$      |
| An1342             | Urban Anthropology                                                                                            | $\frac{1}{2}$      |
| An1343             | Anthropology of Death                                                                                         | $\frac{1}{2}$      |

## 6 Social Policy and Administration

- 6.1 Candidates are required to take courses to the value of four course-units in each year. Courses will normally be examined at the end of the session in which they are taught.
- 6.2 The level of Honours awarded to a candidate will be determined largely by the assessments and examinations of courses taken in the second and third years. Less weight will be given to performance in courses in the first year.
- 6.3 A candidate is required to take the following courses:

| Paper Number      | Paper Title                                                                                 | Unit Value | Study Guide Number |
|-------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|--------------------|
| <b>First Year</b> |                                                                                             |            |                    |
| 1.                | History of Social Policy in the 19th and 20th Centuries                                     | 1          | SA5612             |
| 2.                | Sociology and Social Policy                                                                 | 1          | SA5613             |
| 3.                | Social Economics                                                                            | 1          | SA5614             |
| 4.                | An approved course or courses to the value of one course-unit outside Social Administration | —          | —                  |



| Paper Number       | Paper Title                                                                                                                                                  | Unit Value | Study Guide Number |
|--------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|--------------------|
| <b>Second Year</b> |                                                                                                                                                              |            |                    |
| 5.                 | Social Administration                                                                                                                                        | 1          | SA5620             |
| 6.                 | Social Structure and Social Policy                                                                                                                           | 1          | SA5623             |
| 7.                 | Methods of Social Investigation                                                                                                                              | 1          | SA5622             |
| 8.                 | One of the following                                                                                                                                         |            |                    |
| (a)                | Educational Policy and Administration<br>(not available 1987-88)                                                                                             | 1          | SA5730             |
| (b)                | Personal Social Services (not available 1987-88)                                                                                                             | 1          | SA5731             |
| (c)                | Housing and Urban Structure                                                                                                                                  | 1          | SA5732             |
| (d)                | Health Policy and Administration                                                                                                                             | 1          | SA5733             |
| (e)                | Sociology of Deviance and Control                                                                                                                            | 1          | SA5734             |
| (f)                | Social Security Policy (not available 1987-88)                                                                                                               | 1          | SA5735             |
| (g)                | Sociology of Sex and Gender Roles                                                                                                                            | 1          | So5918             |
| (h)                | Women, The Family and Social Policy in<br>20th Century Britain                                                                                               | 1          | SA5756             |
| (i)                | Race Relations and Ethnic Minority Groups<br>(not available 1987-88)                                                                                         | 1          | SA5754             |
| (j)                | Psychology and Social Policy                                                                                                                                 | 1          | SA5753             |
| (k)                | The Finance of the Social Services                                                                                                                           | 1          | SA5755             |
| (l)                | An approved course or courses to the value of<br>one course-unit outside Social Administration<br>(which may be taken in either the second or third<br>year) |            |                    |

**Third Year**

|     |                                                |   |        |
|-----|------------------------------------------------|---|--------|
| 9.  | Social Policy                                  | 1 | SA5720 |
| 10. | Social and Political Theory                    | 1 | SA5725 |
| 11. | A long essay on approved topic                 | 1 | SA5799 |
| 12. | A paper listed under paper 8 not already taken | 1 | —      |

**7 Social Psychology**

- 7.1 Candidates are normally required to take courses to the value of twelve course units during the three years of study.
- 7.2 In the final year each candidate is required to carry out a research project under the supervision of a member of staff.
- 7.3 The level of Honours awarded to a candidate will be determined largely by the assessments and examinations of courses taken in the second and third years. Less weight will be given to performance in courses in the first year.
- 7.4 A candidate is required to take the following courses:

| Paper Number       | Paper Title                                                     | Unit Value | Study Guide Number |
|--------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|------------|--------------------|
| <b>First Year</b>  |                                                                 |            |                    |
| 1.                 | Introduction to Individual and Social Psychology                | 1          | Ps5400             |
| 2.                 | Methods of Psychological Research I: General and<br>Statistical | 1          | Ps5406             |
| 3.                 | Social and Biological Processes in Behaviour                    | 1          | Ps5404             |
| 4.                 | Course outside Psychology                                       | 1          |                    |
| <b>Second Year</b> |                                                                 |            |                    |
| 5.                 | Social Psychology                                               | 1          | Ps5423             |
| 6.                 | Cognitive Science                                               | 1          | Ps5424             |

| Paper Number      | Paper Title                                                                            | Unit Value | Study Guide Number |
|-------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|--------------------|
| 7.                | Methods of Psychological Research II: Social and<br>Statistical                        | 1          | Ps5420             |
| 8.                | Course outside Psychology                                                              | 1          |                    |
| <b>Third Year</b> |                                                                                        |            |                    |
| 9.                | Advanced Study of Psychological Processes                                              | 1          | Ps5501             |
| 10.               | Methods of Psychological Research III:<br>Project and Data Analysis                    | 1          | Ps5500             |
| 11 & 12.          | Two half-unit papers selected from the following:                                      |            |                    |
| (a)               | Cognitive Development                                                                  | 1/2        | Ps5521             |
| (b)               | Cognitive Structures (not available 1987-88)                                           | 1/2        | Ps5522             |
| (c)               | Collective Psychologies                                                                | 1/2        | Ps5523             |
| (d)               | Personality and Psychopathology                                                        | 1/2        | Ps5524             |
| (e)               | Social Psychology of Health                                                            | 1/2        | Ps5525             |
| (f)               | Artificial Intelligence                                                                | 1/2        | Ps5533             |
| (g)               | with the approval of the department, a paper<br>not already taken under papers 13 & 14 |            |                    |
| 13 & 14.          | Two half-unit papers selected from the following:                                      |            |                    |
| (a)               | Applied Development Psychology                                                         | 1/2        | Ps5526             |
| (b)               | Life-Span Development                                                                  | 1/2        | Ps5527             |
| (c)               | Personality and Social Pathology                                                       | 1/2        | Ps5528             |
| (d)               | Psychological Aspects of Legal Processes                                               | 1/2        | Ps5529             |
| (e)               | The Social Psychology of Conflict                                                      | 1/2        | Ps5530             |
| (f)               | The Social Psychology of the Media                                                     | 1/2        | Ps5531             |
| (g)               | Sociological Forms of Social Psychology                                                | 1/2        | Ps5532             |
| (h)               | with the approval of the department, a paper not<br>already taken under papers 11 & 12 |            |                    |

**8 Sociology****For candidates beginning in and after October 1986**

- 8.1 Candidates are required to take courses to the value of twelve course units, with a minimum of four course units each year. Courses will normally be examined at the end of the session in which they are taught.
- 8.2 To qualify for Honours in Sociology a candidate is required to complete seven course units in Sociology, including the five compulsory courses and to pass in Sociology courses to the value of five course units.
- 8.3 In addition a candidate will be required to complete the course Methods of Statistical Analysis.
- 8.4 The compulsory course unit Issues and Methods of Social Research may be taken in any one of the three years.
- 8.5 A candidate may take up to five course units in courses outside Sociology.
- 8.6 A candidate will be permitted to submit a report of not more than 10,000 words on a sociological topic to be approved by the convener of the department of Sociology in substitution for any optional course in Sociology. The report (Unit Essay) must be presented not later than 1 May in the academic year of submission.
- 8.7 A candidate is required to take the following courses:

| Paper Number      | Paper Title                     | Unit Value | Study Guide Number |
|-------------------|---------------------------------|------------|--------------------|
| <b>First Year</b> |                                 |            |                    |
| 1.                | Principles of Sociology         | 1          | So5802             |
| 2.                | Methods of Statistical Analysis | 1          | SM7215             |



| Paper Number | Paper Title                                                                   | Unit Value | Study Guide Number |
|--------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|--------------------|
| 3.           | A course or courses to the value of one unit from outside Sociology           | 1          | —                  |
| 4.           | A course or courses to the value of one unit from inside or outside Sociology | 1          | —                  |

**Second Year**

|        |                                                                    |   |        |
|--------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|---|--------|
| 1.     | Comparative Social Structures: I                                   | 1 | So5820 |
| 2.     | Sociological Theory                                                | 1 | So5821 |
| 3 & 4. | Courses to the value of two units from inside or outside Sociology | 2 | —      |

**Third Year**

|        |                                                                                                                                                               |   |        |
|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|--------|
| 1.     | Comparative Social Structures: II                                                                                                                             | 1 | So5830 |
| 2,3&4. | Courses to the value of three units from inside or outside Sociology<br>(Note: these must include Issues and Methods of Social Research unless already taken) | 3 | —      |

**Courses inside Sociology — please see list below**

**Courses outside Sociology — please see list below**

**For candidates beginning in or before October 1985**

- 8.1 Candidates are required to take courses to the value of twelve course units, with a minimum of four course units each year. Courses will normally be examined at the end of the session in which they are taught.
- 8.2 To qualify for Honours in Sociology a candidate is required to complete seven course units in Sociology, including the six compulsory courses and to pass in Sociology courses to the value of six course units.
- 8.3 In addition a candidate will be required to complete the course Methods of Statistical Analysis.
- 8.4 The compulsory course unit Issues and Methods of Social Research may be taken in any one of the three years.
- 8.5 A candidate may take up to five course units in courses outside Sociology.
- 8.6 A candidate will be required to submit a report of not more than 10,000 words on a sociological topic to be approved by the convener of the department of Sociology. The report (Unit Essay) must be presented not later than 1 May in the academic year of submission.
- 8.7 A candidate is required to take the following courses:

| Paper Number      | Paper Title                                                                                 | Unit Value | Study Guide Number |
|-------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|--------------------|
| <b>First Year</b> |                                                                                             |            |                    |
| 1.                | Introduction to Sociology                                                                   | 1          | So5800             |
| 2.                | Methods of Statistical Analysis                                                             | 1          | SM7215             |
| 3.                | A course or courses to the value of one unit from outside Sociology                         | 1          | —                  |
| 4.                | A course or courses to the value of not more than one unit from inside or outside Sociology | 1          | —                  |

**Second Year**

|        |                                                                             |   |        |
|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|--------|
| 1.     | Comparative Social Structures: I                                            | 1 | So5820 |
| 2.     | Sociological Theory                                                         | 1 | So5821 |
| 3 & 4. | Courses to the value of at least two units from inside or outside Sociology | 2 | —      |

| Paper Number | Paper Title | Unit Value | Study Guide Number |
|--------------|-------------|------------|--------------------|
|--------------|-------------|------------|--------------------|

**Third Year**

|        |                                                                                                                                                                      |   |        |
|--------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|--------|
| 1.     | Comparative Social Structures: II                                                                                                                                    | 1 | So5830 |
| 2.     | Unit Essay                                                                                                                                                           | — | So5831 |
| 3 & 4. | Courses to the value of at least two units from inside or outside Sociology<br>(Note: these must include Issues and Methods of Social Research unless already taken) | 2 | —      |

**Optional Courses****Courses in Sociology**

|                                                                              | Normally Taken in Year | Unit Value | Study Guide Number |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|------------|--------------------|
| Issues and Methods of Social Research                                        | 1,2 or 3               | 1          | So5801             |
| Social and Moral Philosophy<br>(not available 1987-88)                       | 1,2 or 3               | 1          | So5810             |
| Social Philosophy                                                            | 2 or 3                 | 1          | Ph5250             |
| The Social Structure of Modern Britain                                       | 1,2 or 3               | 1          | So5809             |
| The Social Structure of the Soviet Union<br>(not available 1987-88)          | 2 or 3                 | 1          | So5860             |
| The Development of Modern Japanese Society<br>(not available 1987-88)        | 2 or 3                 | 1          | So5861             |
| Social Structure and Politics in Latin America<br>(not available 1987-88)    | 2 or 3                 | 1          | So5862             |
| Political Sociology<br>(not available 1987-88)                               | 2 or 3                 | 1          | So5880             |
| Political Processes and Social Change<br>(not available 1987-88 and 1988-89) | 2 or 3                 | 1          | So5881             |
| Industrial Sociology                                                         | 2 or 3                 | 1          | So5917             |
| Sociology of Religion<br>(not available 1987-88)                             | 1,2 or 3               | 1          | So5921             |
| Sociology of Medicine                                                        | 2 or 3                 | 1          | So5922             |
| Urban Sociology<br>(not available 1988-89)                                   | 2 or 3                 | 1          | So5916             |
| Sociology of Development<br>(not available 1988-89)                          | 2 or 3                 | 1          | So5882             |
| Criminology                                                                  | 2 or 3                 | 1          | So5919             |
| Sociology of Deviant Behaviour                                               | 2 or 3                 | 1          | So5920             |
| Society and Literature                                                       | 2 or 3                 | 1          | So5945             |
| Sociology of Sex and Gender Roles: Women in Society                          | 2 or 3                 | 1          | So5918             |
| Race Relations and Ethnic Minority Groups<br>(not available 1987-88)         | 2 or 3                 | 1          | SA5754             |
| Theories and Problems of Nationalism<br>(not available 1987-88)              | 2 or 3                 | 1          | So5883             |
| The Psychoanalytic Study of Society                                          | 1,2 or 3               | 1          | So5960             |
| Evolution and Social Behaviour                                               | 1,2 or 3               | 1          | So5961             |

**For candidates beginning in and after October 1986**

|            |   |   |        |
|------------|---|---|--------|
| Unit Essay | 3 | 1 | So5831 |
|------------|---|---|--------|

**Courses outside Sociology — please see list below.**



List of course units available for selection by non-specialists where the regulations for the Main Field of study permit, subject to the approval of their tutors and the teaching department and to the successful completion of prerequisites where necessary.

| Course                                                           | Normally Taken in Year | Unit Value | Study Guide Number |
|------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|------------|--------------------|
| <b>Anthropology</b>                                              |                        |            |                    |
| Introduction to Social Anthropology                              | any                    | 1          | An1200             |
| Ethnography and Theory: Selected Texts                           | any                    | 1          | An1204             |
| Kinship, Sex and Gender                                          | 2 or 3                 | 1          | An1220             |
| Political and Economic Anthropology                              | 2 or 3                 | 1          | An1222             |
| The Anthropology of Religion                                     | 3                      | 1          | An1302             |
| <b>Economic History</b>                                          |                        |            |                    |
| The Economic History of Great Britain and the U.S.A. 1850-1950   | any                    | 1          | EH1600             |
| Modern British Business in Historical Perspective, 1900-1980     | 2 or 3                 | 1          | EH1660             |
| Economic History of the United States of America from 1783       | 2 or 3                 | 1          | EH1641             |
| Economic and Social History of Britain from 1815                 | 2 or 3                 | 1          | EH1630             |
| Latin America and the World Economy (not available 1987-88)      | 2 or 3                 | 1          | EH1644             |
| Economy, Society and Politics in London, 1800-1914               | 3                      |            | EH1736             |
| Patterns of European Economic Development, 1750-1914             | 2 or 3                 | 1          | EH1640             |
| <b>Economics</b>                                                 |                        |            |                    |
| Economics A2                                                     | any                    | 1          | Ec1400             |
| The U.K. Economy: Problems and Policy                            | 2 or 3                 | 1          | Ec1420             |
| The Economic Geography of Transport                              | 2 or 3                 | 1          | Ec1544             |
| <b>Geography</b>                                                 |                        |            |                    |
| Geographical Perspectives on Modern Society                      | any                    | 1          | Gy1801             |
| Methods in Geographical Analysis                                 | 2 or 3                 | 1          | Gy1816             |
| Location of Economic Activity                                    | 2 or 3                 | 1          | Gy1824             |
| Urban and Regional Planning                                      | 2 or 3                 | 1          | Gy1926             |
| Historical Geography of the British Isles                        | 2 or 3                 | 1          | Gy1829             |
| Urban Geography                                                  | 2 or 3                 | 1          | Gy1822             |
| <b>Government</b>                                                |                        |            |                    |
| Modern Politics and Government with Special Reference to Britain | any                    | 1          | Gv3010             |
| <b>International History</b>                                     |                        |            |                    |
| English History 1399-1603                                        | any                    | 1          | Hy3423             |
| British History 1603-1760                                        | any                    | 1          | Hy3429             |
| British History 1760-1914                                        | any                    | 1          | Hy3432             |
| International History 1815-1914                                  | any                    | 1          | Hy3503             |
| International History since 1914                                 | 2 or 3                 | 1          | Hy3506             |
| <b>Industrial Relations</b>                                      |                        |            |                    |
| Industrial Relations                                             | 2 or 3                 | 1          | Id3220             |

| Course                                                                                                                                                                  | Normally Taken in Year | Unit Value    | Study Guide Number |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|---------------|--------------------|
| The Economics of the Labour Market (may not be combined with Labour Economics Ec1452)                                                                                   | 2 or 3                 | 1             | Id3222             |
| <b>International Relations</b>                                                                                                                                          |                        |               |                    |
| The Structure of International Society                                                                                                                                  | 1                      | 1             | IR3600             |
| International Politics                                                                                                                                                  | two-year               | 1             | IR3700             |
| <b>Language Studies</b>                                                                                                                                                 |                        |               |                    |
| Elementary Linguistics                                                                                                                                                  | any                    | 1             | Ln3810             |
| Language, Mind and Society                                                                                                                                              | 2 or 3                 | 1             | Ln3831             |
| Literature and Society in Britain 1830-1900 (not available 1987-88)                                                                                                     | any                    | 1             | Ln3840             |
| Literature and Society in Britain 1900 to the present day (not available 1987-88)                                                                                       | any                    | 1             | Ln3841             |
| French Part I                                                                                                                                                           | any                    | 1             | Ln3800             |
| <b>Law</b>                                                                                                                                                              |                        |               |                    |
| English Legal Institutions                                                                                                                                              | any                    | 1             | LL5020             |
| Public International Law                                                                                                                                                | any                    | 1             | LL5131             |
| Introduction to the Anthropology of Law                                                                                                                                 | 2 or 3                 | 1             | LL5138             |
| Women and the Law                                                                                                                                                       | 2 or 3                 | 1             | LL5135             |
| <b>Mathematics</b>                                                                                                                                                      |                        |               |                    |
| Basic Mathematics for Economists                                                                                                                                        | any                    | 1             | Ec1415             |
| Mathematics for Economists                                                                                                                                              | any                    | 1             | Ec1416             |
| Mathematical Methods                                                                                                                                                    | any                    | 1             | SM7000             |
| Introduction to Analysis and Set Theory                                                                                                                                 | any                    | 1             | SM7002             |
| Introduction to Computing                                                                                                                                               | 1,2 or 3               | $\frac{1}{2}$ | SM7304             |
| and                                                                                                                                                                     |                        |               |                    |
| Data Management Systems                                                                                                                                                 | 1,2 or 3               | $\frac{1}{2}$ | SM7305             |
| <b>Philosophy</b>                                                                                                                                                       |                        |               |                    |
| Problems of Philosophy and Methodology                                                                                                                                  | any                    | 1             | Ph5211             |
| Introduction to Logic                                                                                                                                                   | any                    | 1             | Ph5200             |
| Social Philosophy                                                                                                                                                       | 2 or 3                 | 1             | Ph5250             |
| <b>Population Studies</b>                                                                                                                                               |                        |               |                    |
| Population, Economy and Society                                                                                                                                         | any                    | 1             | Pn7100             |
| Demographic Description and Analysis                                                                                                                                    | 2 or 3                 | 1             | Pn7120             |
| The Demographic Transition and the Western World Today                                                                                                                  | 2 or 3                 | 1             | Pn7122             |
| Third World Demography                                                                                                                                                  | 2 or 3                 | 1             | Pn7123             |
| Demographic Methods and Techniques (May not be combined with Pn7120 Demographic Description and Analysis or with Pn7126 Statistical Demography) (not available 1987-88) | 2 or 3                 | 1             | Pn7128             |
| Family Composition in Developed and Developing Countries                                                                                                                | 2 or 3                 | 1             | Pn7125             |
| Population, Family and Health in Britain and the West                                                                                                                   | 2 or 3                 | 1             | Pn7129             |
| <b>Social Administration</b>                                                                                                                                            |                        |               |                    |
| Introduction to Social Policy                                                                                                                                           | any                    | 1             | SA5600             |



| Course                                                                                     | Normally Taken in Year | Unit Value | Study Guide Number      |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|------------|-------------------------|
| Social Administration                                                                      | 2 or 3                 | 1          | SA5620                  |
| Social Policy                                                                              | 2 or 3                 | 1          | SA5720                  |
| Sociology of Deviance and Control                                                          | 2 or 3                 | 1          | SA5734                  |
| Educational Policy and Administration<br>(not available 1987-88)                           | 2 or 3                 | 1          | SA5730                  |
| Personal Social Services (not available 1987-88)                                           | 2 or 3                 | 1          | SA5731                  |
| Housing and Urban Structure                                                                | 2 or 3                 | 1          | SA5732                  |
| Health Policy and Administration                                                           | 2 or 3                 | 1          | SA5733                  |
| Race Relations and Ethnic Minority Groups<br>(not available 1987-88)                       | 2 or 3                 | 1          | SA5754                  |
| Social Security Policy (not available 1987-88)                                             | 2 or 3                 | 1          | SA5735                  |
| Women, The Family and Social Policy in 20th Century Britain                                | 2 or 3                 | 1          | SA5756                  |
| <b>Social Psychology</b>                                                                   |                        |            |                         |
| Introduction to Individual and Social Psychology                                           | any                    | 1          | Ps5400                  |
| Social Psychology<br>(Prerequisite Ps5400)                                                 | 2 or 3                 | 1          | Ps5423                  |
| Cognitive Psychology<br>(Prerequisite Ps5400)                                              | 2 or 3                 | 1          | Ps5424                  |
| Collective Psychologies and Psychological Forms of Social Psychology (Prerequisite Ps5400) | 3                      | 1          | Ps5523<br>and<br>Ps5532 |
| <b>Sociology</b>                                                                           |                        |            |                         |
| Principles of Sociology                                                                    | any                    | 1          | So5800                  |
| Social and Moral Philosophy<br>(not available 1987-88)                                     | any                    | 1          | So5810                  |
| The Social Structure of Modern Britain                                                     | any                    | 1          | So5809                  |
| Comparative Social Structures I<br>(Complex Pre-industrial Societies)                      | 2 or 3                 | 1          | So5820                  |
| Political Sociology<br>(not available 1987-88)                                             | 2 or 3                 | 1          | So5880                  |
| Sociological Theory                                                                        | 2 or 3                 | 1          | So5821                  |
| Sociology of Sex and Gender Roles:<br>Women in Society                                     | 2 or 3                 | 1          | So5918                  |
| Comparative Social Structures II:<br>(Industrial Societies)                                | 2 or 3                 | 1          | So5830                  |
| Urban Sociology (not available 1988-89)                                                    | 2 or 3                 | 1          | So5916                  |
| Issues and Methods of Social Research                                                      | 2 or 3                 | 1          | So5801                  |
| Criminology                                                                                | 2 or 3                 | 1          | So5919                  |
| Theories and Problems of Nationalism<br>(not available 1987-88)                            | 2 or 3                 | 1          | So5883                  |
| Sociology of Development<br>(not available 1988-89)                                        | 2 or 3                 | 1          | So5882                  |
| Sociology of Deviant Behaviour                                                             | 2 or 3                 | 1          | So5920                  |
| Sociology of Religion (not available 1987-88)                                              | 2 or 3                 | 1          | So5921                  |
| Industrial Sociology                                                                       | 2 or 3                 | 1          | So5917                  |
| The Social Structure of the Soviet Union<br>(not available 1987-88)                        | 2 or 3                 | 1          | So5860                  |
| The Development of Modern Japanese Society<br>(not available 1987-88)                      | 2 or 3                 | 1          | So5861                  |

| Course                                                                       | Normally Taken in Year | Unit Value | Study Guide Number |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|------------|--------------------|
| Political Processes and Social Change<br>(not available 1987-88 and 1988-89) | 2 or 3                 | 1          | So5881             |
| Society and Literature                                                       | 2 or 3                 | 1          | So5945             |
| The Psychoanalytic Study of Society                                          | any                    | 1          | So5960             |
| Evolution and Social Behaviour                                               | any                    | 1          | So5961             |
| Sociology of Medicine                                                        | 2 or 3                 | 1          | So5922             |
| <b>Statistics</b>                                                            |                        |            |                    |
| Elementary Statistical Theory                                                | any                    | 1          | SM7201             |
| Decision Analysis (Prerequisites SM7000 and SM7201)                          | 2 or 3                 | 1          | SM7216             |



## B.Sc. Chemistry and Philosophy of Science

Candidates for this combined field of study are registered at King's College and attend the L.S.E. on an intercollegiate basis for courses in Philosophy. The curriculum of individual candidates will be arranged by King's College, including such matters as the order in which courses are to be taken and the total number required of each candidate, though to be awarded Honours in Chemistry and Philosophy of Science it will be necessary for a candidate to have taken and passed courses in Philosophy at the L.S.E. with a total value of at least four course units. There will be no requirement on any candidate to take an examination in courses followed at the L.S.E. at the end of the second year of the three-year course. Courses in Philosophy available at the L.S.E. are as follows:

| Paper Number | Paper Title                                                                                                       | Normally Taken in Year | Unit Value | Study Guide Number |
|--------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|------------|--------------------|
| 1.           | Introduction to Logic                                                                                             | 1                      | 1          | Ph5200             |
| 2.           | Problems of Philosophy and Methodology                                                                            | 1                      | 1          | Ph5211             |
| 3.           | History of Modern Philosophy, Bacon to Kant (two-year course)                                                     | 2 or 3                 | 1          | Ph5300             |
| 4.           | The Rise of Modern Science, Copernicus to Newton                                                                  | 2 and 3                | 1          | Ph5240             |
| 5.           | Epistemology and Metaphysics                                                                                      | 2 and 3                | 1          | Ph5310             |
| 6.           | Scientific Method                                                                                                 | 2 and 3                | 1          | Ph5230             |
| 7.           | Logic                                                                                                             | 2                      | 1          | Ph5220             |
|              | or Incompleteness and Undecidability                                                                              | 2 and 3                | 1          | Ph5222             |
| 8.           | an Essay of 5,000-7,500 words written during the course of study on a topic approved by the Philosophy Department |                        | 1          | Ph5399             |
|              | or an Essay written under examination conditions on a Philosophical topic                                         |                        | 1          | Ph5399             |

## Degree of Bachelor of Laws

The School provides a three-year course leading to the LL.B. degree of the University of London. The University regulations are not, however, the same for all the London colleges, and the pattern of the course is unique to students of the School. Subjects which are not exclusively legal have been introduced into the new syllabus, and an attempt has been made to break down the arbitrary boundaries between legal subjects. In addition, instruction in each subject is not always limited in length to one academic year, thus making it possible to emphasise the inter-relationship between different branches of the law.

The subjects which most L.S.E. students take are taught, both in lectures and classes, at this School, but exceptionally, arrangements will be made for students to attend other colleges of the University for instruction in subjects not taught here.

The attention of students taking the LL.B. degree is drawn to the advantages and concessions granted in professional training (see page 308).

### INTERMEDIATE EXAMINATION

A candidate is eligible to present himself for the Intermediate examination after having satisfactorily attended the prescribed course of study at the School extending over not less than one academic year. The Intermediate examination is normally held twice each year, in May or June and in September. A candidate who enters for the examination in May or June but is unable to sit for the whole or any part of that examination may be permitted by the School, *if there is good cause*, to enter for the Intermediate examination in September of the same year.

The examination consists of written papers in four subjects:

|                      | Study Guide Number |
|----------------------|--------------------|
| Public Law           | LL5003             |
| Law of Contract      | LL5001             |
| Law of Property I    | LL5002             |
| English Legal System | LL5000             |

A candidate who passes three of the papers at an Intermediate examination and fails in the remaining paper may be referred in that paper if he satisfies the examiners in a paper in which he has been referred at either of the two next following Intermediate examinations, he is regarded as having passed the whole examination; otherwise he is required to take the whole of the Intermediate examination again.

In exceptional cases, with permission of the School, a candidate who fails to reach the minimum standard in two or more subjects in May or June, whether or not he has presented himself for all or part of the examination, may be permitted to re-enter for the whole examination in September of the same year.

### PART I EXAMINATION

A candidate is eligible to present himself for the Part I examination after having satisfactorily attended the prescribed course of study extending over one year subsequent to passing the Intermediate examination. The Part I examination is normally held twice each year, in May or June and in September. A candidate who enters for the examination in May or June but is unable to sit for the whole or any part of that examination may be permitted by the School, *if there is good cause*, to enter for the Part I examination in September of the same year.

A candidate is required to satisfy the examiners in the following papers:

|              | Study Guide Number |
|--------------|--------------------|
| Law of Tort  | LL5041             |
| and in       |                    |
| Criminal Law | LL5040             |



and in other courses to the value of two subjects from the following lists:

|                                                                                      | <i>Study Guide<br/>Number</i> |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| (i) Property II                                                                      | LL5105                        |
| Law of Evidence                                                                      | LL5113                        |
| Public International Law                                                             | LL5131                        |
| Conflict of Laws                                                                     | LL5114                        |
| Mercantile Law                                                                       | LL5110                        |
| Labour Law                                                                           | LL5112                        |
| Domestic Relations                                                                   | LL5118                        |
| Law of Business Associations                                                         | LL5111                        |
| Local Government Law (Essay)                                                         | LL5117                        |
| International Protection of Human Rights                                             | LL5132                        |
| Basic Principles of the Soviet and Yugoslav Legal Systems<br>(not available 1987-88) | LL5134                        |
| Legislation (Essay)                                                                  | LL5116                        |
| Introduction to the Anthropology of Law                                              | LL5138                        |
| Introduction to European Law                                                         | LL5133                        |
| Legal and Social Change since 1750 (not available 1987-88)                           | LL5137                        |
| Housing Law                                                                          | LL5119                        |
| Administrative Law                                                                   | LL5115                        |
| Economic Analysis of Law                                                             | LL5136                        |
| Women and the Law                                                                    | LL5135                        |
| Law Relating to Civil Liberties (not available 1987-88)                              | LL5130                        |
| Land Development and Planning Law                                                    | LL5140                        |
| Taxation                                                                             | LL5141                        |
| Computers, Information and the Law                                                   | LL5142                        |

One course from among those listed in the B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II Subjects Taught "Outside the Department", (see pages 237-277), other than those offered by the Law Department. A course on the list which is also available at Part I of the B.Sc. (Econ.), (see page 236), may *not* be selected. The availability of courses may also be affected by timetabling constraints.

|                                                           |        |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|--------|
| (ii) Sentencing and Treatment of Offenders                | LL5171 |
| Legal Services to the Community (Essay)                   | LL5176 |
| Social Security Law I                                     | LL5172 |
| Social Security Law II                                    | LL5173 |
| Race, Nationality and the Law (not available 1987-88)     | LL5177 |
| Sociological Theory and the Idea of Law (Essay)           | LL5179 |
| Outlines of Modern Criminology                            | LL5170 |
| Public Law and Economic Policy<br>(not available 1987-88) | LL5178 |
| Health Care and the Law                                   | LL5175 |

Each course in list (i) counts as one subject, while each course in list (ii) counts as one half subject. A candidate may not select more than four courses from list (ii). All the courses in lists (i) and (ii) will not necessarily be available each year.

A candidate who selects courses to the value of three and a half subjects will be required to make up the remaining half subject by writing an essay of about 6,000-8,000 words on a legal topic approved by the School.

At the discretion of the School and with the permission of the other School concerned, a candidate may be permitted to offer, as one of the two subjects required under this regulation, an LL.B. course taught at another School of the University of London and deemed to be of the value of one subject.

The Part I examination is conducted by written papers with the exception that a

candidate who offers any course which is identified as being examinable by means of an essay will be required in that course to write an essay instead.

A candidate who passes courses to the value of three subjects and fails in the examination for the remaining courses may be referred in the paper(s) or essay(s) concerned: if he satisfies the examiners in the referred paper(s) or essay(s) at either of the two next following Part I examinations he is regarded as having passed the whole examination, otherwise he is required to take the whole of the Part I examination again.

A candidate who passes courses to the value of three subjects and fails in the examination for a course listed in the B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II Subjects Taught "Outside the Department" may be permitted, at the discretion of the examiners, to proceed to Part II of the LL.B., and offer the outstanding paper concurrently with his Part II examination papers.

A candidate who numbers an essay or essays amongst the courses in which he is referred will be permitted to re-submit the same essay or essays, after revision, at the next Part I examination.

A candidate who fails the Part I examination, including a failure in a course or courses examinable by means of an essay, will be permitted to re-submit the same essay or essays, after revision, at the next Part I examination.

A candidate who includes amongst the courses taken at the June Part I Examination a course or courses examinable by means of an essay and satisfies the Examiners in that course or courses yet fails the Examination as a whole, will be permitted to carry forward to the next Part I Examination the mark achieved in the course or courses concerned and will be required to be re-examined in the remaining courses.

An oral examination is compulsory for any candidate who offers an essay and questions put to him in the oral examination may extend to cover the wider background aspects of the essay.

The School may permit a candidate who fails to reach the minimum standard in courses to the value of two or more subjects in June to re-enter for the whole examination in September of the same year.

#### PART II EXAMINATION

A candidate is eligible to present himself for the Part II examination after having satisfactorily attended the prescribed course of study extending over not less than one academic year subsequent to pass the Part I examination.

The Part II examination is normally held once each year in May or June. A candidate is required to satisfy the examiners in:

|               | <i>Study Guide<br/>Number</i> |
|---------------|-------------------------------|
| Jurisprudence | LL5100                        |

He is also required to satisfy the examiners in other courses to the value of three subjects selected from the following lists:

|                                                                                      | <i>Study Guide<br/>Number</i> |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| (i) Property II                                                                      | LL5105                        |
| Law of Evidence                                                                      | LL5113                        |
| Public International Law                                                             | LL5131                        |
| Conflict of Laws                                                                     | LL5114                        |
| Mercantile Law                                                                       | LL5110                        |
| Labour Law                                                                           | LL5112                        |
| Domestic Relations                                                                   | LL5118                        |
| Law of Business Associations                                                         | LL5111                        |
| Local Government Law (Essay)                                                         | LL5117                        |
| International Protection of Human Rights                                             | LL5132                        |
| Basic Principles of the Soviet and Yugoslav Legal Systems<br>(not available 1987-88) | LL5134                        |



Study Guide  
Number

|                                                               |        |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|--------|
| Legislation (Essay)                                           | LL5116 |
| Introduction to the Anthropology of Law                       | LL5138 |
| Introduction to European Law                                  | LL5133 |
| Legal and Social Change since 1750<br>(not available 1987-88) | LL5137 |
| Housing Law                                                   | LL5119 |
| Administrative Law                                            | LL5115 |
| Economic Analysis of Law                                      | LL5136 |
| Women and the Law                                             | LL5135 |
| Law Relating to Civil Liberties (not available 1987-88)       | LL5130 |
| Land Development and Planning Law                             | LL5140 |
| Taxation                                                      | LL5141 |
| Computers, Information and the Law                            | LL5142 |

One course from among those listed in the B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II Subjects Taught "Outside the Department" other than those offered by the Law Department, (see pages 237-277), provided that one such paper has not already been selected at Part I of the LL.B. examination. A course on the list which is also available at Part I of the B.Sc. (Econ.) (see page 236), may *not* be selected. The availability of courses may also be affected by timetabling constraints.

|                                                           |        |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|--------|
| (ii) Sentencing and Treatment of Offenders                | LL5171 |
| Legal Services to the Community (Essay)                   | LL5176 |
| Social Security Law I                                     | LL5172 |
| Social Security Law II                                    | LL5173 |
| Race, Nationality and the Law (not available 1987-88)     | LL5177 |
| Sociological Theory and the Idea of Law (Essay)           | LL5179 |
| Outlines of Modern Criminology                            | LL5170 |
| Public Law and Economic Policy<br>(not available 1987-88) | LL5178 |
| Health Care and the Law                                   | LL5175 |

Each course in list (i) counts as one subject, while each course in list (ii) counts as one half subject. A candidate may not select more than four courses from list (ii). All the courses in lists (i) and (ii) will not necessarily be available every year. A candidate may not offer a course which he has previously offered in the Part I examination.

A candidate who selects courses to the value of three and a half subjects will be required to make up the remaining half-subject by writing an essay on a legal topic approved by the School.

At the discretion of the School and with the permission of the other School concerned a candidate may be permitted to offer, as one of the three subjects required under this regulation, an LL.B. course taught at another School of the University of London and deemed to be of the value of one subject.

The Part II examination is conducted by written papers with the exception that a candidate who offers any course which is identified as being examinable by means of an essay, will be required in that course, to write an essay instead. A candidate who offers an essay will not be permitted to offer the same essay at any succeeding examination.

The Examiners may, if they think fit, require any candidate at the Part II examination to present himself for an oral examination. An oral examination is compulsory for any candidate who offers an essay and questions put to him in the oral examination may extend to cover the wider background aspects of the essay.

## Degree of Bachelor of Laws with French Law

The degree is part of a collaborative agreement between the L.S.E. and the University of Strasbourg, where the third year of the course is taken.

The examination for the degree consists of two parts, namely Part I and Part II. In order to qualify for admission to the course leading to the Part II examination a candidate is required to pass the examination for the Diplôme d'études juridiques de Strasbourg, hereinafter called the Diploma.

Candidates are required to enter for examinations at the School by applying to the Examinations Officer of the School. Candidates who are not registered as full-time or part-time students at the School are required to pay a fee on entry or re-entry to an examination. Details are available on request from the Examinations Office.

The examiners may require any candidate at the Intermediate, Part I and Part II Examinations to present himself for an oral examination, and an oral examination shall be compulsory for any candidate offering an essay.

### INTERMEDIATE EXAMINATION

A candidate is eligible to present himself for the Intermediate Examination after having satisfactorily attended the prescribed course of study at the School extending over not less than one academic year.

The Intermediate Examination shall be held twice each year in the Summer Term and in September. A candidate who enters for the examination in May or June but is unable to sit for the whole or any part of that examination may be permitted by the School, *if there is good cause*, to enter for the Intermediate examination in September of the same year. The examination consists of four written papers in the following subjects:

|                         | Study Guide<br>Number |
|-------------------------|-----------------------|
| 1. Public Law           | LL5003                |
| 2. Law of Contract      | LL5001                |
| 3. Law of Property I    | LL5002                |
| 4. English Legal System | LL5000                |

In addition, each candidate is required to follow the first year of an approved course of instruction in French Language at the School.

A candidate who passes in three of the papers at an Intermediate Examination and fails in the remaining paper may be referred in that paper; if he satisfies the examiners in the paper in which he has been referred at either of the two next following Intermediate Examinations he is regarded as having passed the whole examination; otherwise he is required to take the whole of the Intermediate Examination again.

In exceptional cases the School may permit a candidate who fails to reach the minimum standard in two or more subjects in the examination in the Summer Term to re-enter for the whole examination in September of the same year.

A candidate who has passed the Intermediate Examination may be permitted by the School to transfer to the LL.B. degree.

### PART I EXAMINATION

A candidate is eligible to present himself for the Part I Examination after having satisfactorily attended the prescribed course of study extending over one year subsequent to passing the Intermediate Examination.

The Part I Examination shall be held each year, in the Summer Term and in September. A candidate who enters for the examination in May or June but is unable to sit for the whole or any part of that examination may be permitted by the School, *if there is good cause*, to enter for the Part I examination in September of the same year. The examination consists of four written papers:



- |                                                                                                                                                                                    |                    |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
|                                                                                                                                                                                    | <i>Study Guide</i> |
|                                                                                                                                                                                    | <i>Number</i>      |
| 1. Law of Tort                                                                                                                                                                     | LL5041             |
| 2. Criminal Law                                                                                                                                                                    | LL5040             |
| 3. French Civil Law (at King's College) unless a candidate is given special exemption by the School, in which case he must select a further paper from those listed under 4 below. |                    |
| 4. A course to the value of one subject selected from lists (i) and (ii) under Part I of the LL.B degree                                                                           |                    |
| or An approved subject in French Government or History                                                                                                                             |                    |

A candidate who passes in three of the papers at the Part I Examination and fails in the remaining paper may be referred in that paper; if he satisfies the examiners in the paper in which he has been referred at either of the two next following Part I Examinations he is regarded as having passed the whole examination; otherwise he is required to take the whole of the Part I Examination again.

A candidate who passes courses to the value of three subjects and fails in the examination for a course listed in the B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II Subjects Taught "Outside the Department" may be permitted, at the discretion of the examiners, to proceed to Part II of the LL.B. with French Law, and offer the outstanding paper concurrently with his Part II examination papers.

The School may permit a candidate who fails to reach the minimum standard in two or more subjects in the examination in the Summer Term to re-enter for the whole examination in September of the same year.

In addition to the papers in regulation 13, each candidate will be required to follow the second year of the approved course of instruction in the French Language at the School and to achieve a satisfactory standard in the examination of the subject. A candidate who fails to achieve a satisfactory standard in the examination of French language yet passes the Part I Examination may be permitted by the School to transfer to the LL.B. degree, entering the third and final year of the course in the following session.

#### DIPLOMA

A candidate is eligible to present himself for the examination of the Diploma after having satisfactorily attended the prescribed course of study at the University of Strasbourg. The examination consists of courses to the value of three and a half subjects drawn from the following lists, which may be amended from time to time. Each candidate is required to follow the Introduction à L'étude du droit à Droit Civil (Personnes, Familles, Capacité), whether or not the candidate elects to take this course.

#### WHOLE SUBJECT COURSES

Introduction à L'étude du droit à Droit Civil (Personnes, Familles, Capacité)  
Droit Civil (Obligations, Biens et Propriété)  
Droit Constitutionnel et Institutions Politiques  
Droit Administratif  
Droit Commercial

#### HALF-SUBJECT COURSES

Droit Institutionnel Communautaire (this course may not be taken by a candidate who has followed the course of Introduction to European Law in Part I)  
Histoire des Idées Politiques jusqu'en 1789  
Libertés Publiques  
Histoire du Droit (Droit Privé ou Droit de Travail, Famille, Obligations)  
Droit Privé Allemand  
Introduction au Droit Comparé

A candidate who does not take or fails to pass the examination for the Diploma in circumstances certified by the authorities of the University of Strasbourg and regarded by the School as being equivalent to those which would have qualified him for the award of an Aegrotat on a degree course at the University of London, may be permitted by the School to continue his course for the LL.B. with French Law. Any other candidate who does not take or fails the examination will not be allowed to continue his course but may be permitted to transfer to the LL.B. degree and enter the final year of study and examination. In such a case the marks obtained by the candidate in the Part I Examination shall be made available to the examiners for the LL.B. degree.

#### PART II EXAMINATION

A candidate is eligible to present himself for the Part II Examination after having satisfactorily attended the prescribed course of study extending over not less than one academic year subsequent to passing the Part I Examination and the Diplôme d'Etudes. The Part II Examination is normally held once each year in May or June.

The examination consists of Jurisprudence and courses to the value of three subjects selected from the list of subjects available at Part II of the LL.B. degree, as amended from time to time. A candidate may not select more than four half-subject courses. A candidate who has followed the half-subject course Droit Institutionnel Communautaire for the Diploma may not select Introduction to European Law.

Successful candidates are awarded *either* (a) First Class Honours, *or* (b) Second Class Honours, *or* (c) Third Class Honours, *or* (d) a Pass Degree. The Second Class Honours list is divided into an Upper and a Lower Division. The names appear on the Pass List in alphabetical order in each division.



## Degree of Bachelor of Laws with German Law

The degree is part of a collaborative agreement between the L.S.E. and the University of Marburg, where the third year course is taken.

The examination for the degree consists of two parts, namely Part I and Part II. In order to qualify for admission to the course leading to the Part II examination a candidate is required to pass the certifying examination conducted by the University of Marburg (hereinafter called the Certifying Examination).

Candidates are required to enter the examinations at the School by applying to the Examinations Office of the School. Candidates who are not registered as full-time or part-time students at the School are required to pay a fee on entry or re-entry to an examination. Details are available on request from the Examinations Office.

The examiners may require any candidate at the Intermediate, Part I and Part II Examinations to present himself for an oral examination, and an oral examination shall be compulsory for any candidate offering an essay.

### INTERMEDIATE EXAMINATION

A candidate is eligible to present himself for the Intermediate Examination after having satisfactorily attended the prescribed course of study at the School extending over not less than one academic year.

The Intermediate Examination shall be held twice each year in the Summer Term and in September. A candidate who enters for the examination in May or June but is unable to sit for the whole or any part of that examination may be permitted by the School, *if there is good cause*, to enter for the Intermediate examination in September of the same year. The examination consists of four written papers in the following subjects.

| Paper Number | Paper Title          | Study Guide Number |
|--------------|----------------------|--------------------|
| 1.           | Public Law           | LL5003             |
| 2.           | Law of Contract      | LL5001             |
| 3.           | Law of Property I    | LL5002             |
| 4.           | English Legal System | LL5000             |

In addition, each candidate is required to follow the first year of an approved course of instruction in the German Language at the School.

A candidate who passes in three of the papers at an Intermediate Examination and fails in the remaining paper may be referred in that paper; if he satisfies the examiners in the paper in which he has been referred at either of the two next following Intermediate Examinations he is regarded as having passed the whole examination; otherwise he is required to take the whole of the Intermediate Examination again.

In exceptional cases the School may permit a candidate who fails to reach the minimum standard in two or more subjects in the examination in the Summer Term to re-enter for the whole examination in September of the same year.

A candidate who has passed the Intermediate Examination may be permitted by the School to transfer to the LL.B. Degree.

### PART I EXAMINATION

A candidate is eligible to present himself for the Part I Examination after having satisfactorily attended the prescribed course of study extending over one year subsequent to passing the Intermediate Examination.

The Part I Examination shall be held each year, in the Summer Term and in September. A candidate who enters for the examination in May or June but is unable to sit for the whole or any part of that examination may be permitted by the School, *if there is good cause*, to enter for the Part I examination in September of the same year. The examination shall consist of four written papers:

| Paper Number | Paper Title                                                                                                                                                             | Study Guide Number |
|--------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| 1.           | Law of Tort                                                                                                                                                             | LL5041             |
| 2.           | Criminal Law                                                                                                                                                            | LL5040             |
| 3.           | German Civil Law unless a candidate is given special exemption by the School, in which case he must select a further paper from those listed under 4 below.             |                    |
| 4.           | A course to the value of one subject selected from lists (i) and (ii) under Part I of the LL.B. degree<br><i>or</i> An approved subject in German Government or History |                    |

A candidate who passes in three of the papers at the Part I Examination and fails in the remaining paper may be referred in that paper; if he satisfies the examiners in the paper in which he has been referred at either of the two next following Part I Examinations he is regarded as having passed the whole examination; otherwise he is required to take the whole of the Part I Examination again.

A candidate who passes courses to the value of three subjects and fails in the examination for a course listed in the B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II Subjects Taught "Outside the Department" may be permitted, at the discretion of the examiners, to proceed to Part II of the LL.B. with German Law, and offer the outstanding paper concurrently with his part II examination papers.

The School may permit a candidate who fails to reach the minimum standard in two or more subjects in the examination in the Summer Term to re-enter for the whole examination in September of the same year.

In addition to the papers in regulation 13, each candidate will be required to follow the second year of the approved course of instruction in the German Language at the School and to achieve a satisfactory standard in the examination of the subject. A candidate who fails to achieve a satisfactory standard in the examination of German language yet passes the Part I Examination may be permitted by the School to transfer to the LL.B. degree, entering the third and final year of the course in the following session.

### CERTIFYING EXAMINATION

A candidate will pass the Certifying Examination by presenting written work and undergoing oral examination to the required standard in the Courses and by presenting written work to the required standard in the Exercises.

In each semester the student shall take Courses and Exercises in the following lists to the value of at least 12 hours per week.

| Courses                                                                         | Exercises                           |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| General Part of the Civil Code                                                  | Introductory Exercises in Civil Law |
| Law of Obligation II                                                            | (Propädeutische Übungen in          |
| Constitutional Law I                                                            | Bürgerlichen Rechts)                |
| Such other courses as may be approved by the Law Faculty, University of Marburg | Civil Code Exercises (Part I)       |
|                                                                                 | Essay on a subject in German Law    |

A candidate who does not take or fails to pass the Certifying Examination in circumstances certified by the authorities of the University of Marburg and regarded by the School as being equivalent to those which would have qualified him for the award of an Aegrotat on a degree course at the University of London, may be permitted by the School to continue his course for the LL.B. with German Law. Any other candidate who does not take or fails his examination will not be allowed to continue his course may be permitted to transfer to the LL.B. degree and enter the final year of study and examination. In such a case the marks obtained by the candidate in the Part I Examination shall be made available to the examiners for the LL.B. degree.



## PART II EXAMINATION

A candidate is eligible to present himself for the Part II Examination after having satisfactorily attended the prescribed course of study extending over not less than one academic year subsequent to passing the Part I Examination and the Certifying Examination. The Part II Examination is normally held once each year in May or June.

The examination consists of Jurisprudence and courses to the value of three subjects selected from the list of subjects available at Part II of the LL.B. degree, as amended from time to time. A candidate may not select more than four half-subject courses.

Successful candidates are awarded *either* (a) First Class Honours, *or* (b) Second Class Honours, *or* (c) Third Class Honours, *or* (d) a Pass Degree. The Second Class Honours list is divided into an Upper and a Lower Division. The names appear on the Pass List in alphabetical order in each division.

## B.A. Honours in History (Branch II: Mediaeval and Modern)

This is a University-based course, taught and examined inter-collegiately. School candidates for the degree belong to the Department of International History, a considerable part of whose teaching is directed towards the degree.

*The following is only a summary: full details are given in the list of Syllabuses and Courses approved by the Board of Studies in History (the White Pamphlet), a copy of which is given to each student for the degree annually.*

The examination will consist of eight papers, up to three of which may be taken in the penultimate session of the candidate's course of study with the permission of the School. Honours classes will be awarded on a range of nine marks, comprising the marks obtained in the eight papers together with the ninth mark in the form of a Departmental Assessment which will reflect the Department's estimate of a candidate's performance in the last two years of his course.

| Paper Number                                                                                                                                                   | Paper Title                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Study Guide Number |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| 1-5                                                                                                                                                            | Five of the following papers, to include three at least from Groups A and B, of which one shall be from Group A, one from Group B, and the third from either Group.                                                                                                                                |                    |
| Groups A and B: <i>The School offers teaching for all of the papers</i>                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                    |
| A1.                                                                                                                                                            | British History down to the end of the 14th century. The paper will be divided into two sections. Candidates must answer at least one question from each section                                                                                                                                   | Hy3420             |
| A2.                                                                                                                                                            | British History from the beginning of the 15th century to the middle of the 18th century. Candidates may select questions from any two or from all three sections of the paper, which will be divided chronologically.                                                                             | Hy3426             |
| A3.                                                                                                                                                            | British History from the middle of the 18th century. Candidates may select questions from any two or from all three sections of the paper, which will be divided chronologically                                                                                                                   | Hy3435             |
| B1.                                                                                                                                                            | European History from 400 to 1200                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Hy3450             |
| B2.                                                                                                                                                            | European History from 1200 to 1500                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Hy3453             |
| B3.                                                                                                                                                            | European History from 1500 to 1800                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Hy3456             |
| B4.                                                                                                                                                            | European History from 1800                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Hy3465             |
| Group C: <i>the School offers teaching for those papers indicated. Teaching for the remainder is available in other Schools and Colleges of the University</i> |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                    |
| C1.                                                                                                                                                            | History of Political Ideas. The paper will be divided into two sections:<br>(a) European<br>(b) South Asian<br>Section (a) will be further divided:<br>(i) questions related to the recommended texts;<br>(ii) questions on the relations of European political ideas to their historical context. | Gv3150             |
| Candidates must attempt at least one question from each of the sub-sections (a) (i) and (a) (ii).                                                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                    |
| The following papers may be selected only subject to the approval of the School:                                                                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                    |
| C2.                                                                                                                                                            | Any one of the papers A1-A3 in Branch 1B, or of papers A1-A13 in Branch VI or an approved course-unit from                                                                                                                                                                                         |                    |



| Paper Number | Paper Title                                                                                                                                                                              | Study Guide Number               |
|--------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
|              | the School-based syllabus in History at the School of Oriental and African Studies (see p.30-31).                                                                                        |                                  |
| C3.          | History of the U.S.A. since 1783                                                                                                                                                         |                                  |
| C4.          | History of Latin America since Independence (c. 1830 to the present)                                                                                                                     |                                  |
| C5.          | History of the British Empire and Commonwealth. The paper will be divided into three sections at 1783 and 1880. Candidates may select questions from any two or from all three sections. |                                  |
| C6.          | History of Europe Overseas from the early 15th century to 1900.                                                                                                                          |                                  |
| C7.          | World History from the end of the 19th century                                                                                                                                           |                                  |
| C8.          | The Eastern Mediterranean lands in the period of the Crusades, 11th-14th century. (Available at the School of Oriental and African Studies).                                             |                                  |
| 6.           | An Optional Subject: <i>the School offers teaching only for those papers indicated; teaching for the remainder is available in other Schools and Colleges of the University</i>          | Hy3510, Hy3566, Gv3055 or Gv4060 |
| 7 & 8.       | A Special Subject: <i>the School offers teaching only for those papers indicated; teaching for the remainder is available in other Schools and Colleges of the University</i>            | EH1770, Hy3580, Hy3583, Hy3586   |

Special subjects will be examined by one three-hour paper normally including passages for comment prescribed texts and *either* by another three-hour paper *or* by an essay not exceeding 5,000 words *or* two essays of not more than 2,500 words each. Such essays which shall refer to tests and be fully documented, are to be on a topic or topics selected by the candidate and approved by his special subject supervisor and shall be submitted through the School by the end of the *University* Lent Term in the year a candidate completes his Final examination. Such essays should normally be typewritten. The method of examination to be adopted for any particular subject in any year will be subject to approval by the University.

## Advantages and Concessions in Professional Training Granted to Holders of First Degrees

### ACCOUNTANCY

#### Institute of Chartered Accountants in England and Wales

In order to qualify as a chartered accountant, a three-year period under a training contract with a firm of chartered accountants is necessary. Graduates who have taken an 'approved degree' are entitled also to exemption from the Institute's foundation examination. At the School, the course leading to the 'approved degree' is the course for the B.Sc. (Econ.) with the special subject Accounting and Finance (provided economics is taken at Part I). Partial exemption may be given to graduates who have taken other courses which include law, economics or statistics.

Further information may be obtained from the Secretary, Institute of Chartered Accountants in England and Wales, P.O. Box 433, Chartered Accountants' Hall, Moorgate Place, London, EC2P 2BJ.

#### Institute of Chartered Accountants of Scotland

The 'approved degree' (see above) is recognised by the Institute of Chartered Accountants of Scotland as a preliminary qualification under their requirements.

Further information may be obtained from the Institute of Chartered Accountants of Scotland, 27 Queen Street, Edinburgh, EH2 1LA.

#### Institute of Chartered Accountants in Ireland

Certain exemptions are granted by the Institute to graduates.

Further information may be obtained from the Director of Education of the Institute, 7 Fitzwilliam Place, Dublin 2.

#### Chartered Association of Certified Accountants

Students of the Association are not obliged to serve under a training contract, but may as an alternative obtain experience of an approved accounting nature in the finance or accounting department of a commercial or industrial company, in one of the nationalised industries, in national or local government or in the office of a practising accountant. The period of approved training for graduates is three years and may be undertaken before, after or at the same time as study for the professional examinations. Various exemptions are given from the Association's examinations to those who have taken the 'approved degree' (see above) or relevant subjects in other degrees.

Further information may be obtained from the Academic Services Department of the Association, 29 Lincoln's Inn Fields, London, WC2A 3EE.

#### Institute of Chartered Management Accountants

Students obtain their practical training in industry. Various exemptions are given from the Institute's examinations to those who have taken the 'approved degree' (see above) or relevant subjects in other degrees.

Further information may be obtained from the Technical Director — Education and Training, The Chartered Institute of Management Accountants, 63 Portland Place, London, W1N 4AB.

#### Chartered Institute of Public Finance and Accountancy

Students obtain their practical training in public service or enterprise. Graduates may be granted various exemptions from the Institute's examinations on the basis of papers taken at degree examinations.

Further information may be obtained from the Secretary, The Chartered Institute of Public Finance and Accountancy, 3 Robert Street, London, WC2N 6BH.

Further information on all of the above is given in the pamphlet *Approved Courses for Accountancy Education*, obtainable from the Board of Accreditation of Educational



Courses, 399 Silbury Blvd., Witan Gate East, Central Milton Keynes, MK9 2HL and also from the Assistant Registrar (Registry and Undergraduate Admissions) at the School.

## LAW

### The Bar

The Council of Legal Education will normally grant to a student who has obtained a second class degree in law from The London School of Economics, exemption from entering for the whole of Part I of the examination for call to the Bar. The conditions concerning such exemptions are set out in the Consolidated Regulations of the Honourable Societies of Lincoln's Inn, the Inner Temple, the Middle Temple, and Gray's Inn. A candidate seeking admission to the Bar must take the Bar Part II. A person who holds a degree in a subject other than law will have to take a one year course for the Common Professional Examination. Full details may be obtained from the Council of Legal Education, Gray's Inn Place, London, WC1R 5DX. See also the pamphlet published annually by the Law Department on prospects in the profession and elsewhere for law graduates and on methods of qualification.

### The Profession of Solicitor

Candidates seeking to qualify as solicitors must serve under articles of clerkship to a practising solicitor and pass the Law Society's examinations. The period of articles for candidates who have taken a degree at an approved university is two years. Any first degree of the University of London qualifies for this purpose.

In most cases law graduates are wholly exempt from Part I of the Law Society's qualifying examination (now called the Common Professional Examination) and may sit for Part II of the qualifying examination (now called the New Final) before entering into articles. Holders of degrees in subjects other than law may sit for both Parts of the Law Society's qualifying examination before entering into articles. Further details may be obtained from The Law Society, 113 Chancery Lane, London, WC2A 1PL. See also the pamphlet published annually by the Law Department on prospects in the profession and elsewhere for law graduates and on methods of qualification.

## ACTUARIAL PROFESSION

The School provides teaching over the full range of topics involved in academic preparation for an actuarial career, viz. mathematics, statistics, economics, accounting and finance as well as professional actuarial subjects. Students can be in touch with the Institute of Actuaries (whose offices are only a short walk from the School) during their course and can gain the maximum number of exemptions from the examinations of the Institute by performing sufficiently well in the corresponding degree examinations.

The first six examinations of the Institute are covered by students taking the main field Actuarial Science in the B.Sc. degree. Within the B.Sc. (Econ.) complete coverage may be obtained by a suitable choice of options within the Special Subject Statistics. Further information may be obtained from the School or from the Institute of Actuaries, Staple Inn Hall, High Holborn, London, WC1V 7QJ.

## The Graduate School and Regulations for Diplomas and Higher Degrees

**General Note:** The School prepares students for degrees of the University of London. It has no power to award its own degrees.

In its inception the London School of Economics was dedicated to research and advanced studies; and throughout its existence, the Graduate School, which is one of the largest of its kind in the country, has constituted a major division of its activities.

The Statistics of Students elsewhere in the *Calendar* show the numbers of students registered for the different taught postgraduate courses (for the taught Master's degrees of the University of London and for Diplomas) and for research in different subjects, whether for a University of London research degree, or for supervised non-degree research.

A separate handbook, *The Graduate School*, issued each session, is available. It contains a fuller description of facilities at the School for graduate students.

Enquiries about admission to the Graduate School should be addressed to the Graduate School Admissions Office. Applications for admission must reach the School on the prescribed form. As preliminary correspondence is often necessary, applicants are advised to make first enquiries well in advance.

### Degrees

The degrees of the University of London for which graduate students may register at the School are as follows:

- (a) Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.)
- (b) Master of Philosophy (M.Phil.)
- (c) Masters' Degrees:
  - Master of Arts (M.A.)
  - Master of Science (M.Sc.)
  - Master of Laws (LL.M.)

### Diplomas

Students are registered in the Graduate School for all Diplomas awarded by the School, and for the University of London Diplomas in Law and in International Law.

### Research Fee Registration

As indicated earlier the School accepts for registration students wishing to visit the School for short periods to undertake research or studies not leading to the award of a School or University qualification. Such students carry out their research under the guidance of a supervisor and may attend relevant lectures and seminars recommended by their supervisor. They may be allowed to take examinations, the results of which may be made available; certificates of attendance are available on request. Admission will depend upon the applicants' possessing academic qualifications which, in the opinion of the Graduate School Committee, are adequate for the course of study or research proposed; it will also depend upon places being available. Unless some other period is specified in the School's letter of acceptance, registrations under the Research Fee are valid for one session only and students so registered should apply to the Graduate School Office before the end of the session if they wish to be considered for re-registration for all or part of the following session.

### The Higher Doctorates

The School does *not* register candidates for higher doctorates. Only London graduates are eligible to apply for these doctorates and all candidates interested should communicate directly with the Academic Registrar at the University of London, Senate House, London WC1E 7HU.



### External Higher Degrees

All arrangements for external degrees are made through the External Department, Senate House, Malet Street, London WC1E 7HU. Occasionally arrangements may be made for External research degree students to register at the School under the Research Fee arrangement (see above) in the same manner as students preparing for research degrees of other universities. Candidates so accepted must conform to the appropriate School and University Regulations and, while registered at the School must pay the same tuition fees as candidates registered for internal degrees.

The School reserves the right at all times to withdraw or alter particular courses or course syllabuses.

### Regulations for Higher Degrees of the University of London

The principal provisions of the University's Regulations, as they most commonly affect students at the School, are described below. In general, students deal with the University through the Graduate School (except in matters to do with the detailed arrangements for examinations for the University's degrees). However, it is the responsibility of all students registered for a degree of the University of London to acquaint themselves with the relevant Regulations of the University, a copy of which may be obtained from the Graduate School Office or from the University.

### Qualifications for Admission to the Graduate School

The minimum qualifications required to establish eligibility for admission to a Diploma course are described in the Regulations for each Diploma (below).

The University of London lays down the following minimum entrance requirements for admission to its higher degrees:

- (a) A Second Class Honours degree of a UK university of the C.N.A.A. or an overseas qualification of an equivalent standard obtained after a course of study extending over not less than three years in a university (or educational institution of university rank) in a subject appropriate to that of the course to be followed: or
- (b) A professional qualification obtained by written examination and approved by the University as an appropriate entrance qualification for the Master's degree course in question.

The School may consider for registration candidates who possess a degree, or overseas qualification of equivalent standard obtained after a course of study extending over not less than three years in a University (or educational institution of University rank), in a subject appropriate to that of the course to be followed *and* who, although they do not meet the normal entry standard defined in (a) above, yet by evidence of their background and experience satisfy the School as to their fitness to follow the course. Where such candidates cannot present evidence that they possess the necessary background and experience they may be considered by the School for registration provided that the School so determines and provided also that they pursue the course for a period at least one year longer than the minimum period prescribed in the individual course regulations in order that they may, in the initial stages of that longer period attain the standard normally expected for registration.

The School may apply to the University for special consideration to be given to an applicant without the minimum qualifications who offers instead other qualifications obtained by written examination (this may be done in cases where the applicant has, for example, considerable work experience relevant to the proposed area of study).

**N.B.** There are many more applications than places available, and the School usually specifies conditions of admission over and above the minimum requirements. Possession of the minimum qualifications as defined above is not in itself accepted as evidence that applicants possess sufficient knowledge and training to study the subject at the standard

proposed. Every application is considered on its merits, and applicants may be required to attend an additional course and/or to pass a qualifying examination before or during the course.

### Registration, Attendance and Course of Study

1. It is essential that all students while pursuing a course of study as internal students should be prepared to attend personally for study at the School during the ordinary terms at such time or times as their supervising teachers may require. All graduate students are therefore required to be resident within normal daily travelling distance of central London during term time.
2. If students do not register at the beginning of the session, serious administrative difficulties may be caused. If a candidate who has been offered admission for October fails to register at the School by 30 October, without adequate reasons and without informing the School in advance of his inability to register in time, the offer of admission will be automatically cancelled.
3. Students accepted by the School must be registered with the University as soon as they start their courses at the School. As part of this process, students must complete a registration form and return it to the Graduate School Office, where they must also show satisfactory *official* evidence of their qualifications.
4. The School must register students with the University not later than three months after the date on which the course is begun. Retrospective registration may be allowed in some circumstances, particularly where the student has already been registered in the Graduate School. There is no provision for retrospective registration for a taught Master's degree. Only in exceptional circumstances may retrospective registration towards another degree be allowed for any period spent on a taught Master's degree.
5. *Part-time registration* at the School is intended for those who, by reason of outside employment or other duties, must spread their course over a longer than normal period in order to be able to attend the relevant teaching and to complete the minimum course of study.

Before students are permitted to register part-time, they must supply adequate evidence as to the nature and hours of their employment or other outside commitments, which should normally amount to at least 15-20 hours per week in the London area, in term-time. It is not normally possible for overseas students to obtain admission to Britain to study on a part-time basis.

6. *Full-time students* may be permitted by the School, on the recommendation of their supervisors, to undertake a limited amount of *paid employment* relevant to their studies. It must be made clear, however, that continued registration at the School depends on satisfactory attendance and progress, and that full-time students should be primarily committed to their studies. If other commitments seriously affect their studies, their continued registration at the School might be jeopardized.

Grant-awarding bodies may have their own rules as to the amount of paid employment which may be undertaken by students holding their awards; the School will not permit award-holders to undertake paid employment in contravention of such rules.

7. A qualifying or preliminary examination may be imposed after registration, as a condition of being allowed to enter for the degree examination. Students upon whom such a condition has been imposed will normally be required to sit the qualifying examination at least one year before they enter for a degree examination (or submit a thesis). Students failing to pass this qualifying examination will not be permitted to re-enter for it without the permission of the School.

### Diploma Courses

The School offers tuition for a number of Diplomas, mostly awarded by the School (except those in Law and International Law, which are awarded by the University of



London) for persons holding a university degree or other qualification approved by the School. School Diplomas are normally examined in June by means of formal written examination papers: these may be supplemented by essays, and examiners may test any candidates by means of oral questions. The University Diplomas in Law and International Law are examined by means of a dissertation; and the Diploma in International Law may also be examined in August/September by means of three formal written examination papers.

#### The Course of Study

The course of study will, according to subject, extend over not less than one academic year for full-time students, or two academic years for part-time students. Occasionally, students may be asked to attend for a preliminary year's preparation and to pass a qualifying examination before being allowed to proceed to the Diploma course. Students will not normally be accepted for a Diploma course which is deemed to be substantially similar in content to one which they have already taken at the School.

Details of the various courses offered at the School for a Diploma are contained in the following pages. **N.B. Where the Regulations for a course indicate that special permission is required for a student to take a particular subject or combination of subjects, such permission must be sought at the beginning of the course of study.**

A candidate who fails in the examination will not normally be re-admitted to the School, but may re-enter the examinations once more without being registered at the School. Special arrangements apply to candidates for the Diplomas in Housing, in Social Policy and Administration and in Social Planning in Developing Countries, and to those candidates for the University Diplomas in Law and International Law who are examined by means of a dissertation.

#### Examination Arrangements

##### Entry for Examination

The arrangements for examination entry are described in the section "Dates of Examinations". Forms for re-entry to examinations will not be issued automatically; candidates must ask for them in late January. Candidates are bound by the Regulations in force at the time of their re-entry to the examination. Candidates re-entering for examinations will be required to enter for the same examinations as they entered for previously, unless they have satisfactorily completed courses for different examinations.

##### Withdrawal from Examination and Illness at the Examinations

Full instructions on the procedure to be followed if a candidate wishes to withdraw, or is prevented by illness or other good cause from attending the examination, are supplied with the examination entry form. Generally speaking, candidates should, in their own interests, inform the Graduate School Office as early as possible and ask for advice as to their position.

##### Appointment of Examiners for School Diplomas

The examination shall be conducted by such members of the staff of the School as may be designated as internal examiners in each year by the Director, together with one or more external examiners. All the external examiners shall be persons who at the time of the examination are not members of the staff of the School. They shall be appointed by the Academic Board and shall be eligible for re-appointment for two further years, but for three calendar years thereafter shall not be again eligible for appointment.

#### Notification of Results

After the examiners have reached a decision, every candidate for a School Diploma will be notified of the result. For some Diplomas, grades of Distinction, Merit and Credit are awarded, and are also published for the individual components of the examination; in others, the only grade awarded is a mark of Distinction to candidates showing exceptional merit in the examination, and for these Diplomas results are not published

for the individual components of the examination. A Diploma bearing the seal of the School and indicating any grade awarded is sent to every candidate awarded a School Diploma.

N.B. The School reserves the right to withhold, or to ask the University to withhold the award of a Diploma to a candidate owing fees to the School.

#### Study Guides

In the regulations which follow a Study Guide number is printed opposite each examination paper. The Study Guides are printed in detail in Part III of the Calendar, with a general explanation on page 374. Students should first read the regulations for their particular Diploma, to see the rules governing their choice of examination subjects. They should then refer to the Study Guides, which in turn refer to the lecture and seminar series listed in the Sessional Timetable (published separately).

#### Diploma in Accounting and Finance

The examination shall comprise the following (normally five three-hour examination papers, except as indicated otherwise):

| Paper Number | Paper Title                                                                              | Study Guide Number |
|--------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| 1            | (a) Elements of Accounting and Finance                                                   | Ac1000             |
|              | or (b) Financial Accounting                                                              | Ac1122             |
| 2            | (a) Managerial Accounting                                                                | Ac1021             |
|              | or (b) Financial Decision Analysis                                                       | Ac1123             |
| 3, 4 & 5.    | Three of the following:                                                                  |                    |
|              | (a) (i) Economics A ( <i>candidates will be expected to take A2</i> )                    | Ec1400             |
|              | or (ii) Economic Principles                                                              | Ec1425             |
|              | or (iii) Economics of Industry                                                           | Ec1451             |
|              | or (iv) Monetary Systems                                                                 | Ec1514             |
|              | (b) (i) Basic Statistics                                                                 | SM7200             |
|              | or (ii) Introduction to Econometric and Economic Statistics                              | Ec1430             |
|              | (c) (i) Basic Mathematics for Economists                                                 | Ec1415             |
|              | or (ii) Mathematics for Economists                                                       | Ec1416             |
|              | or (iii) Elements of Management Mathematics                                              | SM7340             |
|              | (d) Commercial Law                                                                       | LL5060             |
|              | (e) (i) Industrial Relations                                                             | Id3220             |
|              | or (ii) Organizational Theory and Behaviour                                              | Id3221             |
|              | (f) Two two-hour papers from the following:                                              |                    |
|              | (i) Programming in Pascal                                                                | SM7302             |
|              | (ii) Data Structures                                                                     | SM7303             |
|              | (iii) Introduction to Computing                                                          | SM7304             |
|              | (iv) Data Management Systems                                                             | SM7305             |
|              | (g) Modern British Business in Historical Perspective 1900-1980                          | EH1660             |
|              | (h) Any other paper approved by the Convener of the Department of Accounting and Finance |                    |

The choice of options is subject to the approval of the Convener, who may also permit alternative papers to be offered where the candidate is already proficient in one or more of the above subjects.

Part-time students may take two or three papers at the end of the first year of their course and the remainder at the end of the final year of their course.



## Diploma in Business Studies

### Examination

The examination shall consist of the following:

| Paper Number                                                                                         | Paper Title                                                                                 | Study Guide Number |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| I. Written examinations as follows (normally four three-hour papers, except as indicated otherwise): |                                                                                             |                    |
| 1 & 2 & 3. Three of the following:                                                                   |                                                                                             |                    |
| (a)                                                                                                  | (i) Elements of Accounting and Finance                                                      | Ac1000             |
|                                                                                                      | or (ii) Managerial Accounting                                                               | Ac1021             |
|                                                                                                      | or (iii) Financial Decision Analysis                                                        | Ac1123             |
| (b)                                                                                                  | (i) Economics A2                                                                            | Ec1400             |
|                                                                                                      | or (ii) Economic Principles                                                                 | Ec1425             |
|                                                                                                      | or (iii) Economics of Industry                                                              | Ec1451             |
| (c)                                                                                                  | Commercial Law                                                                              | LL5060             |
| (d)                                                                                                  | (i) Organizational Theory and Behaviour                                                     | Id3221             |
|                                                                                                      | or (ii) Industrial Relations                                                                | Id3220             |
| 4. One of the following:                                                                             |                                                                                             |                    |
| (a)                                                                                                  | (i) Basic Statistics                                                                        | SM7200             |
|                                                                                                      | or (ii) Elements of Management Mathematics                                                  | SM7340             |
|                                                                                                      | or (iii) Two two-hour papers from the following:                                            |                    |
|                                                                                                      | Programming in Pascal                                                                       | SM7302             |
|                                                                                                      | Data Structures                                                                             | SM7303             |
|                                                                                                      | Introduction to Computing                                                                   | SM7304             |
|                                                                                                      | Data Management Systems                                                                     | SM7305             |
|                                                                                                      | or (iv) Another approved paper from the Department of Statistical and Mathematical Sciences |                    |
| (b)                                                                                                  | Modern British Business in Historical Perspective 1900-1980                                 | EH1660             |
| (c)                                                                                                  | Any other paper approved by the candidate's teachers                                        |                    |

and

|     |                                                            |        |
|-----|------------------------------------------------------------|--------|
| II. | An essay of not more than 5,000 words on an approved topic | Id4250 |
|-----|------------------------------------------------------------|--------|

The choice of options is subject to the approval of the School, which may also permit alternative papers to be offered where the candidate is already proficient in one or more of the above subjects.

Part-time students may take one or two papers at the end of the first year of their course and the remainder at the end of the second year of the course.

## Diploma in Criminal Justice

The examinations will comprise three papers as follows:

| Paper Number | Paper Title                      | Study Guide Number |
|--------------|----------------------------------|--------------------|
| 1.           | Criminology                      | LL5185             |
| 2.           | Sentencing and the Penal Process | LL5186             |
| 3.           | English Criminal Law             | LL5187             |

Exceptionally, with the approval of the School, candidates may be permitted to substitute for one of the papers listed above, a paper on Comparative Criminal Law and Procedure, or any other appropriate paper for which teaching is offered at the School. A student may also, with the approval of his supervisor and at the discretion of the examiners, substitute an essay of not more than 10,000 words, which must be submitted by 15 May, for one of the above papers.

Part-time students may take one or two papers at the end of the first year of their course and the remainder (including the essay) at the end of the second year.

## Diploma in Econometrics

The examination shall comprise four papers as listed below, options being selected with the approval of the candidate's supervisors. Candidates would normally be required to take papers 3(a) and 4(a) as listed below unless a course of study in these subjects had already been satisfactorily completed.

| Paper Number | Paper Title                                                                                         | Study Guide Number |
|--------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| 1.           | Econometric Theory                                                                                  | Ec1575             |
| 2.           | Topics in Quantitative Economics                                                                    | Ec1579             |
| 3.           | (a) Economic Analysis                                                                               | Ec1426             |
|              | or (b) Any other approved paper                                                                     |                    |
| 4.           | One of the following:                                                                               |                    |
|              | (a) Probability, Distribution Theory and Inference                                                  | SM7220             |
|              | (b) Further Mathematical Methods                                                                    | SM7020             |
|              | (c) Any other approved paper                                                                        |                    |
|              | (d) With the approval of the teachers concerned, a course of study examinable by means of a project | Ec1598             |

Part-time students may take one or two papers at the end of the first year of their course and the remainder at the end of the second year of their course.

## Diploma in Economics

The examinations shall comprise four papers selected with the approval of the candidate's supervisor from the list below.

**Note:** Candidates who wish subsequently to be considered for the M.Sc. in Economics at the School will normally be expected to choose the following options under 2, 3 and 4 below (in addition to Paper 1): one of the mathematics papers listed in (a), one of the statistics papers listed in (b), and one of (c), (f), (g), (h), (i), (m) or (p). (This requirement may be waived where candidates can satisfy their supervisors that they have already reached the required standard in a particular paper or papers.)

| Paper Number                      | Paper Title                                                 | Study Guide Number |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| 1.                                | (a) Economic Principles                                     | Ec1425             |
|                                   | or (b) Principles of Economics Treated Mathematically       | Ec1426             |
|                                   | or (c) Advanced Economic Analysis                           | Ec1506             |
| 2, 3 & 4. Three of the following: |                                                             |                    |
|                                   | (a) (i) Basic Mathematics for Economists                    | Ec1415             |
|                                   | or (ii) Mathematics for Economists                          | Ec1416             |
|                                   | or (iii) Mathematical Methods                               | SM7000             |
|                                   | or (iv) Elements of Management Mathematics                  | SM7340             |
|                                   | (b) (i) Basic Statistics                                    | SM7200             |
|                                   | or (ii) Introduction to Econometric and Economic Statistics | Ec1430             |
|                                   | or (iii) Elementary Statistical Theory                      | SM7201             |
|                                   | or (iv) Principles of Econometrics                          | Ec1561             |
|                                   | (c) Introduction to Economic Policy                         | Ec1450             |
|                                   | (d) Problems of Applied Economics                           | Ec1500             |
|                                   | (e) Public Finance                                          | Ec1507             |
|                                   | (f) Monetary Systems                                        | Ec1514             |
|                                   | (g) Principles of Monetary Economics                        | Ec1513             |
|                                   | (h) Labour Economics                                        | Ec1452             |
|                                   | (i) Economics of Industry                                   | Ec1451             |



| Paper Number | Paper Title                                                                                        | Study Guide Number |
|--------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| (j)          | Elements of Accounting and Finance                                                                 | Ac1000             |
| (k)          | Theory of Business Decisions                                                                       | Ec1453             |
| (l)          | History of Economic Thought                                                                        | Ec2425             |
| (m)          | Economic Development                                                                               | Ec1521             |
| (n)          | Economic Institutions Compared                                                                     | Ec1454             |
| (o)          | Planning                                                                                           | Ec1527             |
| (p)          | International Economics                                                                            | Ec1520             |
| (q)          | Game Theory                                                                                        | SM7025             |
| (r)          | An approved paper in Economic History                                                              | —                  |
| (s)          | Any other paper inside or outside the Department of Economics approved by the candidate's teachers | —                  |

Part-time students may take one or two papers at the end of the first year of their course and the remainder at the end of the second year of the course.

### Diplomas in Geography

The examination shall comprise papers on four subjects selected with the approval of the department from the list below. Candidates for the Diploma in Economic Geography are required to include at least *two* papers in that field (marked (E) in the list below); candidates for the Diploma in Urban and Social Geography are required to include at least *two* papers from the fields of urban and social geography (marked (U) in the list below).

| Paper Number | Paper Title                                             | Study Guide Number |
|--------------|---------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| 1.           | One of the following:                                   |                    |
| (a)          | Methods in Geographical Analysis                        | Gy1816             |
| (b)          | Basic Economic Geography (E)                            | —                  |
| (c)          | Urban Geography (U)                                     | Gy1822             |
| (d)          | Social Geography: Spatial Change and Social Process (U) | Gy1821             |
| (e)          | Man and his Physical Environment (E)                    | Gy1808             |
| 2,3 & 4.     | Three of the following:                                 |                    |
| (a)          | A further paper from (1) above                          |                    |
| (b)          | Comparative Studies in Spatial Policy (U)               | Gy1931             |
| (c)          | Social Geography of Urban Change (U)                    | Gy1929             |
| (d)          | Spatial Aspects of Economic Development (E)             | Gy1920             |
| (e)          | Advanced Economic Geography: Agriculture (E)            | Gy1921             |
| (f)          | Economics and Geography of Transport (E)                | Ec1544             |
| (g)          | Urban and Regional Planning (U)                         | Gy1926             |
| (h)          | Resource and Environmental Management (E)               | Gy1943             |
| (i)          | Transport: Planning and Environment (E)                 | Gy1942             |
| (j)          | An approved regional study                              | Gy1875             |
| (k)          | Any other subject approved by the candidate's teachers  |                    |

Part-time students may take one or two papers at the end of the first year of the course and the remainder at the end of the second year.

### Diploma in Housing

The course shall last for two years (three years for part-time students), and shall include examinations comprising the following:

| Paper Number | Paper Title                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Study Guide Number |
|--------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| I            | At the end of the first year for <i>full-time</i> students, <i>four</i> written papers as follows:                                                                                                                                                              |                    |
| 1            | Social Policy and Social Structure                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | SA6771             |
| 2            | Legal Framework of Housing Studies                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | SA6772             |
| 3            | Housing Economics and Housing Finance                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | SA6773             |
| 4            | Housing Policy and Administration                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | SA6770             |
|              | <i>Part-time</i> students will take papers 1 and 4 above at the end of their first year, as Part IA of the examination, and papers 2 and 3 above at the end of that second year as Part IB of the examination.                                                  |                    |
| II           | At the end of the second year for <i>full-time</i> (third-year, for <i>part-time</i> students), <i>three</i> written papers and an essay as follows:                                                                                                            |                    |
| 5            | Management Studies and Environmental Psychology                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | SA6780             |
| 6            | Building Studies                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | SA6781             |
| 7            | Housing Planning and Urban Development                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | SA6782             |
| 8            | An essay of not more than 5,000 words on an approved topic                                                                                                                                                                                                      | SA6783             |
| and III      | For <i>full-time</i> students: satisfactory completion of a prescribed period of fieldwork during the first year, of a year's work as a housing trainee in an appropriate agency in the second year, and of related coursework as directed by the course tutor. |                    |
|              | For <i>part-time</i> students: satisfactory completion of work as a trainee in an appropriate agency over the three years of the part-time course, and of related coursework as directed by the course tutor.                                                   |                    |

Candidates are normally required to pass Part I before proceeding to the final year of the course. If a *full-time* candidate fails in one Part I paper but reaches the prescribed standard in each other paper, the examiners may, at their discretion and if they do not consider the failure to be serious, declare the candidate to be referred in that paper. The candidate will carry forward the referred paper to the Part II examinations. Any *full-time* candidate who fails more than one Part I paper will be required to take all four Part I papers in the following June. A *part-time* candidate who fails both papers in Part IA may make one further attempt at both those papers (normally in the following June) and must pass them both before proceeding to Part IB. A candidate who fails both papers in Part IB may make one further attempt at those papers (normally in the following June) and must pass them both before proceeding to Part II. Candidates who fail any component of the Part II examinations may make one further attempt at the whole Part II examination.

### Diploma in International and Comparative Politics

The examination shall consist of four papers as follows:

| Paper Number | Paper Title                                          | Study Guide Number |
|--------------|------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| 1.           | World Politics                                       | IR4700             |
| 2,3 & 4      | Three of the following:                              |                    |
| (a)          | The Politics of International Economic Relations     | IR3784             |
| (b)          | Strategic Aspects of International Relations         | IR3782             |
| (c)          | Foreign Policy Analysis                              | IR3781             |
| (d)          | International Institutions                           | IR3783             |
| (e)          | History of British Politics in the Twentieth Century | Gv3021             |



| Paper Number | Paper Title                                                                                          | Study Guide Number |
|--------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| (f)          | The Politics and Government of a Foreign Country (one of USA, USSR, France, Germany, African States) | Gv3050-57          |
| (g)          | Any other subject approved by the candidate's teachers                                               |                    |

Part-time students may normally take two papers on completion of their first year and the remainder on completion of their final year.

### Diploma in International Law

The University of London awards a Diploma in International Law.

1. The course of study is open to:
  - (a) graduates of this or another university whose undergraduate courses and/or previous experience have included a substantial preliminary training in Law
  - (b) those who, although not graduates, have satisfied the University that their previous education in law qualifies them to rank on the same level as graduates admissible under the preceding paragraph.

Students are required to attend a course of study approved for the purpose by the University extending over not less than one session.

2. The examination will take place once in each year, beginning on or after 25 August.

Every candidate entering for an examination must submit a completed entry form not later than 1 May.

3. A candidate may obtain the Diploma in International Law, either

- A. by passing an examination consisting of three papers in:
  - I. Public International Law and/or Conflict of Laws
  - or II. three of the International Law subjects which, for the time being, can be offered for the Master of Laws Examination. (There shall be one paper in each subject)
  - or III. with the permission of the University, one of the International Law subjects which, for the time being can be offered for the Master of Laws Examination.

or

- B. by submitting a dissertation, which must be written in English and must afford evidence of serious study by the candidate and of his ability to discuss a difficult problem critically.

**Note:** The subjects referred to under A. II and A. III above are, at present, the following:

- (a) Comparative Conflict of Laws
- (b) History of International Law
- (c) Law of International Institutions
- (d) Law of European Institutions
- (e) Air and Space Law I
- (f) Air and Space Law II
- (g) International Law of the Sea
- (h) The International Law of Armed Conflict and the Use of Force
- (i) International Economic Law
- (j) Legal Aspects of Defence Studies
- (k) Law of Treaties
- (l) Methods and Sources of International Law
- (m) European Community Law
- (n) The International Protection of Human Rights

4. The subject of the dissertation must be submitted for the approval of the University not later than 15 April in the year in which the course of study is completed.

If the examiners consider that the dissertation submitted by the candidate, though inadequate is of sufficient merit to justify such action, they may, after examining the candidate as prescribed above, determine that he be permitted to re-present this dissertation in a revised form within one calendar year.

Candidates must forward two copies of the dissertation typewritten or printed and bound in the prescribed fashion and a short abstract (2 copies) of the dissertation comprising not more than 300 words. Candidates must submit their dissertations within one year of completing the course of study, together with an entry-form which must be duly filled in with the certificate of course of study thereon attested in accordance with the General Regulations for Approved Courses of Study.

5. Statutes and other Documents in the Examination Room: Candidates will be permitted to take into the examination room and use such statutes and other documents as may from time to time be prescribed by the Board of Examiners. The Board will prescribe.

(a) the papers for which statutes and other documents may be taken in and used, and

(b) the statutes and other documents that may be taken in and used.

Candidates should note that personal annotation on statutes or other material permitted to be taken into the examination is forbidden.

A list of candidates who have satisfied the examiners at the written examination arranged in alphabetical order, will be published by the Academic Registrar of the University on 5 November.

A candidate who does not, at the first entry, successfully complete the written examination may re-enter the examination on one occasion, normally at the next following examination.

6. A certificate to be called the 'Diploma in International Law', under the seal of the University, will be delivered to each successful candidate.

### Diplomas in Law

The University of London awards a Diploma in Law.

1. The course of study is open to:

- (a) graduates of this or another university whose undergraduate courses and/or previous experience have included a substantial preliminary training in Law
- (b) those who, although not graduates, have satisfied the School that their previous education in law qualifies them to rank on the same level as graduates admissible under the preceding paragraph.

Students are required to attend a course of study for the purpose by the University extending over not less than one session.

2. A candidate is required to submit a dissertation, which must be written in English and must afford evidence of serious study by the candidate and of his ability to discuss a difficult problem critically.

The subject of the dissertation must be submitted for the approval of the University not later than 15 April in the year in which the course of study is completed.

If the examiners consider that the dissertation submitted by the candidate, though inadequate is of sufficient merit to justify such action, they may, after examining the candidate as prescribed above, determine that he be permitted to re-present this dissertation in a revised form within one calendar year.

Candidates must forward two copies of the dissertation typewritten or printed and bound in the prescribed fashion and a short abstract (2 copies) of the dissertation comprising not more than 300 words. Candidates must submit their dissertations within one year of completing the course of study, together with an entry-form which must



be duly filled in with the certificate of course of study thereon attested in accordance with the General Regulations for Approved Courses of Study.

3. A list of candidates who have satisfied the examiners, arranged in alphabetical order, will be published by the Academic Registrar of the University on 5 November.

A certificate to be called the 'Diploma in Law', under the seal of the University, will be delivered to each successful candidate.

### Diploma in Logic and Scientific Method

The examination shall comprise three of the following papers. (Candidates will normally be required to take papers (a) and (b).)

| Paper Number | Paper Title                       | Study Guide Number |
|--------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------|
| (a)          | Advanced Scientific Method        | Ph6200             |
| (b)          | (i) Elements of Logic             | Ph6209             |
|              | or (ii) Logic                     | Ph6201             |
|              | or (iii) Mathematical Logic       | Ph6202             |
| (c)          | Advanced Mathematical Logic       | Ph6203             |
| (d)          | History of Epistemology           | Ph6204             |
| (e)          | Metaphysics and Epistemology      | Ph6205             |
| (f)          | Philosophy of Mathematics         | Ph6206             |
| (g)          | Growth of Modern Science          | Ph6207             |
| (h)          | Philosophy of the Social Sciences | Ph6208             |
| (i)          | Theories of Probability           | Ph6210             |

The choice of options is subject to the approval of the School.

Part-time students may take one or two papers at the end of the first year of their course and the remainder at the end of the second year.

### Diploma in the Management of Information Systems

The examination shall comprise the following.

| Paper Number                                | Paper Title                               | Study Guide Number |
|---------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| I. Written examinations in June as follows: |                                           |                    |
| 1.                                          | Information Systems Development           | SM7323             |
| 2. Two two-hour papers as follows:          |                                           |                    |
| Either (i) Two of                           |                                           |                    |
|                                             | Introduction to Computing                 | SM7304             |
|                                             | Data Management Systems                   | SM7305             |
|                                             | Programming in Pascal                     | SM7302             |
| or (ii) Two of                              |                                           |                    |
|                                             | Software Engineering                      | SM7334             |
|                                             | Networks and Distributed Systems          | SM7327             |
|                                             | Computer Architectures                    | SM7326             |
|                                             | Data Base Systems                         | SM7325             |
|                                             | Knowledge Management Using Expert Systems | SM7324             |
|                                             | Data Structures                           | SM7303             |
|                                             | Numerical Computing                       | SM7332             |

| Paper Number | Paper Title                                                    | Study Guide Number |
|--------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
|              | Artificial Intelligence Techniques and Tools                   | SM7333             |
|              | Computer Graphics                                              | SM7335             |
| 3.           | Information Systems in Developing Countries                    | SM8306             |
| II           | A project to be submitted by the first week of the Summer Term | SM8301             |

### Diploma in Management Sciences

The examination shall comprise courses, selected with the approval of the candidate's supervisor. Each course, unless indicated otherwise, is examined by a three-hour written examination. Four courses are to be chosen, from at least three of the groups shown below.

| Paper Number      | Paper Title                                                                          | Study Guide Number |
|-------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| Group I           |                                                                                      |                    |
| (a)               | Operational Research Methods                                                         | SM7345             |
| (b)               | Model Building in Operational Research<br>(not to be taken unless (a) is also taken) | SM7347             |
| Group II          |                                                                                      |                    |
| (a)               | Information Systems Development                                                      | SM7323             |
| (b)               | Two two-hour papers as follows:                                                      |                    |
| Either (i) Two of |                                                                                      |                    |
|                   | Introduction to Computing                                                            | SM7304             |
|                   | Data Management Systems                                                              | SM7305             |
|                   | Programming in Pascal                                                                | SM7302             |
| or (ii) Two of    |                                                                                      |                    |
|                   | Software Engineering                                                                 | SM7334             |
|                   | Networks and Distributed Systems                                                     | SM7327             |
|                   | Computer Architectures                                                               | SM7326             |
|                   | Data Base Systems                                                                    | SM7325             |
|                   | Knowledge Management Using Expert Systems                                            | SM7324             |
|                   | Data Structures                                                                      | SM7303             |
|                   | Numerical Computing                                                                  | SM7332             |
|                   | Artificial Intelligence Techniques and Tools                                         | SM7333             |
|                   | Computer Graphics                                                                    | SM7335             |
| Group III         |                                                                                      |                    |
| (a)               | Statistical Techniques for Management Sciences                                       | SM7230             |
| (b)               | Marketing and Market Research                                                        | SM7231             |
| (c)               | Basic Statistics                                                                     | SM7200             |
| or (d)            | Elementary Statistical Theory                                                        | SM7201             |
| Group IV          |                                                                                      |                    |
| (a)               | Basic Mathematics for Economists                                                     | Ec1415             |
| or (b)            | Mathematics for Economists                                                           | Ec1416             |
| or (c)            | Mathematical Methods                                                                 | SM7000             |
| or (d)            | Further Mathematical Methods                                                         | SM7020             |
| Group V           |                                                                                      |                    |
| (a)               | Elements of Accounting and Finance                                                   | Ac1000             |



| Paper Number | Paper Title                                                                   | Study Guide Number |
|--------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| or (b)       | Economics A<br>(candidates will be expected to take A2)                       | Ec1400             |
| or (c)       | Economics B                                                                   | Ec1403             |
| or (d)       | Economics C                                                                   | Ec1408             |
| or (e)       | Organizational Theory and Behaviour                                           | Id3221             |
| (f)          | Computer Project<br>(only to be taken if papers II(a) and (b) are also taken) | SM8301             |

The choice of options is subject to the approval of the Convener, who may also permit alternative papers to be offered where the candidate is already proficient in one or more of the above subjects. A candidate may not offer a paper in which he or she has been examined at first degree level or its equivalent. A candidate who wishes to go on to an M.Sc. in the Department will be expected to follow an appropriate course of study in the Diploma. For example, candidates for the M.Sc. in Analysis, Design and Management of Information Systems will normally be expected to offer papers II(a), II(b) and V(f).

These conditions may be waived where the candidate's supervisor is satisfied that the candidate has already reached the required standard in a particular paper or papers.

Part-time students may take one or two papers at the end of the first year of their course and the remainder at the end of the second year of their course.

### Diploma in Operational Research

The examination shall comprise the following (normally four three-hour examinations, except as indicated otherwise):

| Paper Number | Paper Title                                            | Study Guide Number |
|--------------|--------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| 1.           | Operational Research Methods                           | SM7345             |
| 2.           | Model Building in Operational Research                 | SM7347             |
| 3 & 4.       | Two of the following:                                  |                    |
| (a)          | (i) Elementary Statistical Theory                      | SM7201             |
|              | or (ii) Statistical Techniques for Management Sciences | SM7230             |
| (b)          | (i) Mathematical Methods                               | SM7000             |
|              | or (ii) Further Mathematical Methods                   | SM7020             |
| (c)          | Two two-hour papers as follows:                        |                    |
| Either (i)   | Two of                                                 |                    |
|              | Introduction to Computing                              | SM7304             |
|              | Data Management Systems                                | SM7305             |
|              | Programming in Pascal                                  | SM7302             |
| or (ii)      | Two of                                                 |                    |
|              | Software Engineering                                   | SM7334             |
|              | Networks and Distributed Systems                       | SM7327             |
|              | Computer Architectures                                 | SM7326             |
|              | Data Base Systems                                      | SM7325             |
|              | Knowledge Management Using Expert Systems              | SM7324             |
|              | Data Structures                                        | SM7303             |
|              | Numerical Computing                                    | SM7332             |
|              | Artificial Intelligence Techniques and Tools           | SM7333             |
|              | Computer Graphics                                      | SM7335             |
| (d)          | Game Theory                                            | SM7025             |

(e) Any other paper approved by the candidate's teachers

The choice of options is subject to the approval of the Convener, who may also permit alternative papers to be offered where the candidate is already proficient in one or more of the above subjects. A candidate may not offer a paper in which he or she has been examined at first degree level or its equivalent. A candidate who wishes subsequently to be considered for the M.Sc. in Operational Research will normally be expected to include papers (a) and (b) under 3 and 4 above in his or her selection. This condition may be waived where the candidate's supervisor is satisfied that the candidate has already reached the required standard in a particular paper or papers.

Part-time students may take one or two papers at the end of the first year of their course and the remainder at the end of the second year of their course.

### Diploma in Social Philosophy

The examination shall comprise the following:

| Paper Number | Paper Title                                              | Study Guide Number |
|--------------|----------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| 1.           | Social Philosophy                                        | Ph6250             |
| 2.           | Philosophy of the Social Sciences                        | Ph6208             |
| 3.           | One of the following:                                    |                    |
|              | (a) Elements of Logic                                    | Ph6209             |
|              | (b) Logic                                                | Ph6201             |
|              | (c) History of Epistemology                              | Ph6204             |
|              | (d) Metaphysics and Epistemology                         | Ph6205             |
|              | (e) Advanced Scientific Method                           | Ph6200             |
|              | (f) Any other paper approved by the candidate's teachers |                    |

The choice of options is subject to the approval of the School. Candidates may be permitted to substitute for paper 2 a further paper listed under 3 above.

Part-time students may take one or two papers at the end of the first year of their course and the remainder at the end of the second year.

### Diploma in Social Planning in Developing Countries

The examination will comprise three papers as follows:

| Paper Number | Paper Title                                        | Study Guide Number |
|--------------|----------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| 1.           | Social Policy and Planning in Developing Countries | SA6740             |
| 2. & 3.      | Two of the following:                              |                    |
|              | (a) Problems of Health and Disease                 | SA6741             |
|              | (b) Planning of Welfare Services                   | SA6742             |
|              | (c) Rural Development                              | SA6743             |
|              | (d) Social and Economic Aspects of Urbanisation    | SA6744             |
|              | (e) Social Implications of Education               | SA6745             |

In assessing a candidate's performance the examiners shall have regard to the essays or other work written by the candidate during the course.

Candidates who reach the prescribed standard in each of two subjects only of the examination may, at the discretion of the examiners, be referred in the third subject and resit the examination on not more than two subsequent occasions. If they are then successful they shall be awarded the Diploma.

Candidates who are unsuccessful in the examination as a whole shall receive a certificate of attendance, on which shall be recorded those subjects in the examination, if any, in which they have passed.



A candidate who is absent from some or all of the examinations or fails to satisfy the examiners may be a candidate for the whole examination on one further occasion. Further examination will be at the discretion of the examiners.

The examiners may recommend for an aegrotat a candidate who:—

- (i) has completed the full period of study and any field work or practical work required by the regulations;
- (ii) has been absent through illness or other sufficient cause from the whole or part of the examination for the Diploma;
- (iii) has made application, supported where appropriate by a medical certificate, to the Secretary for an aegrotat award.

Having considered the work which the candidate has submitted in such part of the examination as he or she has attended if any, records of the candidate's performance during the course, and assessments provided by the candidate's teachers, the examiners will determine whether evidence has been shown to their satisfaction that, had he or she completed the examination, the candidate would clearly have reached a standard which would have qualified him for the award of the Diploma. The recommendation of the examiners shall be considered by the Academic Board.

### Diploma in Social Psychology

The examination will comprise the following:

Students are required to be examined to a total of four units. All courses are of whole-unit value except those under 3 which are of half-unit value; the examination for each whole-unit will normally be by means of a 3-hour examination, and for each half-unit will normally be by means of a 2-hour unseen examination.

| Paper Number | Paper Title                                                                                  | Study Guide Number |
|--------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| 1.           | Methods of Psychological Research II: Social and Statistical                                 | Ps5420             |
| 2.           | One of the following:                                                                        |                    |
|              | (a) Cognitive Science                                                                        | Ps5424             |
|              | (b) Social Psychology                                                                        | Ps5423             |
|              | (c) Advanced Study of Psychological Processes                                                | Ps5501             |
| 3.           | Two of the following:                                                                        |                    |
|              | (d) Cognitive Development                                                                    | Ps5521             |
|              | (e) Cognitive Structures                                                                     | Ps5522             |
|              | (f) Collective Psychologies                                                                  | Ps5523             |
|              | (g) Personality and Psychopathology                                                          | Ps5524             |
|              | (h) Social Psychology of Health                                                              | Ps5525             |
|              | (i) Applied Developmental Psychology                                                         | Ps5526             |
|              | (j) Life-Span Development                                                                    | Ps5527             |
|              | (k) Personality and Social Pathology                                                         | Ps5528             |
|              | (l) Psychological Aspects of Legal Processes                                                 | Ps5529             |
|              | (m) The Social Psychology of Conflict                                                        | Ps5530             |
|              | (n) The Social Psychology of the Media                                                       | Ps5531             |
| 4.           | An essay or research report (not exceeding 5,000 words) or a paper approved by the Convener. | Ps5599             |

The choice of papers is subject to the approval of the Convener, who may also permit alternative papers to be offered.

**Note:** Not all the papers listed under 2 and 3 above will necessarily be available every year.

Part-time students may take examinations to a value of between one and two units at the end of the first year and the remainder at the end of the second year.

### Diploma in Sociology

The examination shall consist of three papers, as follows:

| Paper Number | Paper Title                                                                    | Study Guide Number |
|--------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| 1.           | Methods of Social Investigation                                                | So6960             |
| 2.           | Sociological Theory                                                            | So6961             |
| 3.           | (a) Comparative Social Structures I<br>or (b) Comparative Social Structures II | So6962<br>So6963   |

Part-time students may take one or two papers at the end of the first year of their course and the remainder at the end of the second year of their course.

A candidate may, at the discretion of the examiners, substitute an essay of not more than 10,000 words, which must be submitted by 15 May, for the paper Comparative Social Structures I.

A candidate wishing to proceed to the M.Sc in Sociology will normally be expected to obtain a mark of Distinction in order to be allowed to do so.

### Diploma in Statistics

Papers for the examination (normally four three-hour papers, except as otherwise indicated) shall be selected from the following list, with the approval of the candidate's supervisor:

| Paper Number | Paper Title                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Study Guide Number                                                           |
|--------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| (a)          | Probability, Distribution Theory and Inference                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | SM7220                                                                       |
| (b)          | (i) Statistical Theory                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | SM7241                                                                       |
| or           | (ii) Statistical Techniques                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | SM8258                                                                       |
| (c)          | (i) Mathematical Methods                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | SM7000                                                                       |
| or           | (ii) Further Mathematical Methods                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | SM7020                                                                       |
| (d)          | Social Statistics and Survey Methodology                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | SM8260                                                                       |
| (e)          | Statistical Demography                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | SM7126                                                                       |
| (f)          | Operational Research Methods                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | SM7345                                                                       |
| (g)          | (i) Econometric Theory                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Ec1575                                                                       |
| or           | (ii) Principles of Econometrics                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Ec1561                                                                       |
| (h)          | (i) Two two-hour papers from<br>Introduction to Computing<br>Data Management Systems<br>Programming in Pascal                                                                                                                                                                 | SM7304<br>SM7305<br>SM7302                                                   |
| or           | (ii) Two two-hour papers in<br>Data Structures<br>Networks and Distributed Systems<br>Computer Architectures<br>Data Base Systems<br>Software Engineering<br>Knowledge Management Using Expert Systems<br>Numerical Computing<br>Artificial Intelligence Techniques and Tools | SM7303<br>SM7327<br>SM7326<br>SM7325<br>SM7334<br>SM7324<br>SM7332<br>SM7333 |
| or           | (iii) Any other paper approved by the candidate's teachers                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                              |

Candidates may not offer a paper in which they have been examined at first degree level or its equivalent.

Candidates will normally be expected to include papers (a) and (c) in their selection,



and if they wish subsequently to be considered for the M.Sc. in Statistics at the School, they will normally include paper (b) also. These restrictions may be waived where candidates can satisfy their supervisors that they have already reached the required standard in a particular paper or papers.

Part-time students may take one or two papers at the end of the first year of their course and the remainder at the end of the second year of their course.

## The Master's Degrees — M.Sc., LL.M., M.A.

The University of London Master's degree is intended for award mainly on the result of written examinations after a course of study beyond first-degree level. In addition to written papers, students are required in some subjects to submit essays or reports on practical work written during the course of study.

### The Course of Study

The course of study for a full-time student will extend over not less than *one* academic or *one* calendar year, according to subject; but students whose initial qualifications in the field of study they wish to pursue are held by the School to be insufficient may be required to extend the course over *two* years and to pass a qualifying examination not less than one year before entering for the degree examination. If they fail to pass this qualifying examination they will not be allowed to re-enter for it without the permission of the School. No candidate will be admitted to the School to follow the course of study for a taught Master's degree except at the beginning of the session, i.e. in October.

A student who has been admitted to the School as a part-time student will be required to extend the course over *two* academic or *two* calendar years or longer if necessary.

Details of the various courses offered at the School for the University of London's Master's degrees are contained in the following pages. **N.B. Only those subjects or combinations of subjects explicitly permitted by the regulations for each course may be offered for examination. Where the regulations for a course indicate that special permission is required for a student to take a particular subject or combination of subjects, such permission must be sought at the beginning of the course of study, and the Graduate School Office must be informed if permission is given. If notification is not received in the first few weeks of the Michaelmas Term, permission may be refused.**

A student registered for a taught Master's degree may, with the permission and recommendation of the supervisor, apply to proceed to a research degree instead. On registering for the research degree the Master's degree registration will lapse. Only in exceptional circumstances may any period of time spent on the Master's degree count towards the prescribed period of registration for the research degree.

A candidate who fails in the examination will not normally be re-admitted to the School but, under University regulations, may re-enter for the examination once more without being registered at the School.

### Examination Arrangements

#### Entry for Examination

Examination entry forms should be collected from the Graduate School Office at the appropriate time. They should be completed according to the instructions supplied and returned to the Graduate School Office promptly by 12 January for June examinations (this also applies to candidates for September examinations who are to sit papers examined in June) and by 12 April for September examinations, so that the forms can be sent on to the University by the closing date (1 February and 1 May respectively).

Entry forms for *re-entry* to examinations will not be issued to candidates no longer registered at the School unless they ask for them at the appropriate time (mid-December for June examinations, late March for September examinations). Candidates are bound

by the Regulations in force at the time of their re-entry to the examination. Candidates re-entering for examinations will be required to enter for the same examinations as they entered for previously, unless they have satisfactorily completed courses for different examinations. As indicated below, results are not published for the individual components of the examination, but for the whole of the examination (or, where course regulations allow it to be taken in separate parts, for each such part of the examination); consequently, re-entry must be for all components of the failed examination (except that, at the discretion of the examiners, special arrangements may apply if one of those components is an essay/dissertation/report).

#### Withdrawal from Examinations

Students who have entered for an examination and who wish to withdraw should inform the Graduate School Office as soon as possible, and should ask for advice as to their position if they should wish at some later date to re-enter for the examination. Generally speaking, students should notify the University of withdrawal from an examination *at least a week before* it begins, if that entry is not to be counted for the purposes of calculating liability for fees on re-entry and the number of occasions on which the student may re-enter. University Regulations also require students to have satisfied the examiners within two years of completion of the course, if they are to be awarded the degree; however, this period may be extended at the School's discretion.

#### Illness at the Examination

Candidates who are prevented owing to illness or other cause judged sufficient by the Academic Council of the University (such as death of a near relative) from completing at the normal time the examination for which they have entered may

- (a) enter the examination on the next occasion when the examination is held, or at the discretion of the examiners
- (b) be set a special examination in those elements of the examination missed as soon as possible after that date and be permitted to submit any work prescribed (e.g. report) at a date to be specified by the University.

Applications on behalf of such candidates must be made by the School, be accompanied by a medical certificate and must reach the Academic Registrar at the University within seven days from the last day of the examination. Such applicants should, therefore, contact the Graduate School Office *immediately* if they are prevented from sitting any examination paper(s).

#### Notification of Results

After the examiners have reached a decision, every candidate will be notified by the Academic Registrar of the University of the result of the examination.

The result of the examination is given for the examination as a whole. Results are not published for the individual components of an examination, and no marks or grades are awarded, other than a mark of Distinction to candidates showing exceptional merit in the examination.

A Diploma under the Seal of the University shall be subsequently delivered to each candidate who has been awarded a degree.

**N.B.** The School reserves the right to ask the University to withhold the award of a degree to a candidate owing fees to the School.

**In the regulations which follow a Study Guide number is printed opposite each examination paper. The Study Guides are printed in detail in Part III of the Calendar, with a general explanation on page 374. Students should first read the regulations for their particular degree course, to see the rules governing the choice of examination subjects. They should then refer to Study Guides which in turn refer to the lecture and seminar series listed in the Sessional Timetable (published separately).**



## M.Sc. in the Faculty of Economics

### Accounting and Finance

#### Duration of Course of Study

*Full-time:* One academic year (or one calendar year if an option examined in September is chosen).

*Part-time:* At least two academic years (or two calendar years if an option examined in September is chosen).

#### Examination

Students will be examined on four courses or three courses and an essay or report as listed below.

| Paper Number | Paper Title                                                                  | Study Guide Number |
|--------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| 1.           | Corporate Finance I                                                          | Ac2010             |
| 2.           | (a) Financial Accounting<br>or (b) Managerial Accounting                     | Ac2020<br>Ac2030   |
| 3 & 4.       | Two of the following selected with the approval of the candidate's teachers: |                    |
|              | (a) Corporate Finance II                                                     | Ac2040             |
|              | (b) International Accounting and Finance                                     | Ac2050             |
|              | (c) History of Accounting                                                    | Ac2051             |
|              | (d) Security Investment Analysis                                             | Ac2052             |
|              | (e) Public Finance                                                           | Ec2435             |
|              | (f) Economics of Industry                                                    | Ec2436             |
|              | (g) Capital Markets, the Corporation and Taxation                            | Ec2437             |
|              | (h) Organisational Theory and Behaviour                                      | Id4203             |
|              | (i) Computing and Data Processing                                            | SM8300             |
|              | (j) Advanced Systems Analysis                                                | SM8304             |
|              | (k) Operational Research Techniques and Applications                         | SM8342             |
|              | (l) Advanced Mathematical Programming                                        | SM8351             |
|              | (m) A paper from another course for the M.Sc. in the Faculty of Economics    |                    |
|              | (n) An essay or report of not more than 10,000 words                         |                    |
|              | (o) The paper not selected under 2 above                                     |                    |

Students following the part-time course may, with the approval of the School, take the examination in two parts. The first part will consist of the examination on two courses, taken after completion of those courses. The second part will consist of the examination on the remaining course(s) and, where appropriate the essay or report, and will be taken in the final year of the course. Part-time students who fail the first part of the examination may be permitted by the School to re-enter for the first part and to enter for the second part at the same examination and, if on that occasion the examination is failed, to make one further attempt at the whole examination.

#### Dates of Examination

Written papers June (except that a paper taken under 4(m) above will be examined at the time that course is examined).

Essay/report 1 June.

## Analysis, Design and Management of Information Systems

#### Duration of Course of Study

*Full-time:* One or two calendar years, depending on the candidate's entry qualifications.

*Part-time:* At least two calendar years, depending on the candidate's entry qualifications.

| Paper Number | Paper Title | Study Guide Number |
|--------------|-------------|--------------------|
|--------------|-------------|--------------------|

#### Examination

I Three written papers as follows:

- |    |                                                                              |        |
|----|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|
| 1. | Advanced Systems Analysis                                                    | SM8304 |
| 2. | Computers in Information Processing Systems                                  | SM8302 |
| 3. | One of the following selected with the approval of the candidate's teachers: |        |
|    | (a) Advanced Econometric Theory I                                            | Ec2560 |
|    | (b) Operational Research Techniques and Applications                         | SM8342 |
|    | (c) Organizational Theory and Behaviour                                      | Id4203 |
|    | (d) Financial Reporting and Management                                       | Ac2150 |
|    | (e) Management Mathematics                                                   | SM8350 |
|    | (f) Manpower Policy                                                          | Id4223 |
|    | (g) Information Systems in Developing Countries                              | SM8306 |
|    | (h) Any other subject approved by the candidate's teachers                   |        |

and

II A report of not more than 10,000 words on a project selected with approval of the candidate's teachers.

Part-time students may with the approval of the School take the examination in two parts. The first part will consist of two papers, taken after completion of courses for those papers. The second part will consist of the remaining paper and the report and will be taken in the final year of the course. Part-time students who fail the first part of the examination may be permitted by the School to re-enter for the first part and to enter for the second part of the same examination and, if on that occasion the examination is failed, to make one further attempt at the whole examination.

#### Date of Examination

|                |              |
|----------------|--------------|
| Written papers | June         |
| Dissertation   | 15 September |

### Demography

#### Duration of Course of Study

*Full-time:* One calendar year. *Part-time:* At least two calendar years.

#### Examination

| Paper Number | Paper Title | Study Guide Number |
|--------------|-------------|--------------------|
|--------------|-------------|--------------------|

I Three written papers as follows:

- |    |                                    |        |
|----|------------------------------------|--------|
| 1. | Analytic and Applied Demography I  | Pn8100 |
| 2. | Analytic and Applied Demography II | Pn8101 |
| 3. | Social and Economic Demography     | Pn8102 |

This paper will include a special study of a topic to be selected from



| Paper Number | Paper Title                                             | Study Guide Number |
|--------------|---------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| (a)          | Third World Demography                                  | Pn7123             |
| (b)          | The Demographic Transition and the Modern Western World | Pn7122             |
| (c)          | The Population History of England                       | Pn7121             |
| (d)          | Family Composition, Kin and the Life Cycle              | Pn7125             |
| (e)          | Population, Family and Health in Britain                | Pn7129             |

and

II A dissertation of not more than 10,000 words on a topic approved by the candidate's teachers.

Students following the part-time course may, with the approval of the School, take the examination in two parts. The first part will consist of two papers, taken after completion of courses for those papers. The second part will consist of the remaining paper and the dissertation, and will be taken in the final year of the course. Students following the part-time course who fail the first part of the examination may be permitted by the School to re-enter the first part and to enter for the second part at the same examination and, if on that occasion the examination is failed, to make one further attempt at the whole examination.

#### Date of Examination

|                |              |
|----------------|--------------|
| Written papers | June         |
| Report         | 15 September |

### Economics

#### Duration of Course of Study

*Full-time:* One academic year. *Part-time:* At least two academic years.

#### Examination

| Paper Number                    | Paper Title                                                                | Study Guide Number |
|---------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| Four written papers as follows: |                                                                            |                    |
| 1.                              | (a) Macro-Economics I                                                      | Ec2402             |
|                                 | or (b) Macro-Economics II                                                  | Ec2403             |
| 2.                              | (a) Micro-Economics I                                                      | Ec2404             |
|                                 | or (b) Micro-Economics II                                                  | Ec2405             |
| 3.                              | (a) Methods of Economic Investigation I                                    | Ec2410             |
|                                 | or (b) Methods of Economic Investigation II                                | Ec2411             |
| 4.                              | One of the following:                                                      |                    |
|                                 | (a) History of Economic Thought                                            | Ec2425             |
|                                 | (b) International Economics                                                | Ec2426             |
|                                 | (c) Economics of Investment and Finance                                    | Ec1542             |
|                                 | (d) Labour Economics                                                       | Ec2429             |
|                                 | (e) Monetary Economics                                                     | Ec2430             |
|                                 | (f) Public Finance                                                         | Ec2435             |
|                                 | (g) Economics of Industry                                                  | Ec2436             |
|                                 | (h) The Economics of Less Developed Countries and of their Development     | Ec2440             |
|                                 | (i) Theory and Implementation of Detailed Planning                         | Ec2442             |
|                                 | (j) Marx, Walras and Keynes in the Light of Contemporary Economic Analysis | Ec2455             |
|                                 | (k) Economic Inequality                                                    | Ec2465             |
|                                 | (l) The Economics of Technological Change and Long-Term Growth             | Ec2470             |
|                                 | (m) Game Theory                                                            | SM7025             |

| Paper Number | Paper Title                                                       | Study Guide Number |
|--------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| (n)          | Capital Markets, the Corporation and Taxation                     | Ec2437             |
| (o)          | Any other field of Economics approved by the candidate's teachers |                    |

In exceptional circumstances, a candidate may, subject to the approval of his teachers, substitute for one of the papers under 1, 2 or 3 a second paper selected under 4 or a paper in a second subject under 4.

Students following the part-time course may, with the approval of the School take the examination in two parts. The first part will consist of two papers, taken after completion of courses for those papers. The second part will consist of the remaining papers and will be taken in the final year of the course. Part-time students who fail the first part of the examination may be permitted by the School to re-enter the first part and to enter for the second part at the same examination and if on that occasion the examination is failed, to make one further attempt at the whole examination.

#### Dates of Examination

|                |      |
|----------------|------|
| Written papers | June |
|----------------|------|

#### Preliminary Year

Some students may be asked to take the Preliminary Year Programme, and, before being allowed to proceed in their final year to the M.Sc. as described above, to pass in four examinations as follows:

| Paper Number | Paper Title                        | Study Guide Number |
|--------------|------------------------------------|--------------------|
| 1.           | Preliminary Year Macroeconomics    | Ec2590             |
| 2.           | Preliminary Year Microeconomics    | Ec2591             |
| 3.           | One of the following:              |                    |
|              | Basic Mathematics for Economists   | Ec1415             |
|              | Mathematics for Economists         | Ec1416             |
|              | Mathematical Methods               | SM7000             |
|              | Elements of Management Mathematics | SM7340             |
| 4.           | One of the following:              |                    |
|              | Basic Statistics                   | SM7200             |
|              | Economic Statistics                | Ec1430             |
|              | Elementary Statistical Theory      | SM7201             |
|              | Principles of Econometrics         | Ec1561             |

### Econometrics and Mathematical Economics

#### Duration of Course of Study

*Full-time:* One academic year. *Part-time:* At least two academic years.

#### Examination

Four written papers or, subject to the approval of the candidate's teachers, three written papers and an essay or report as follows:

| Paper Number | Paper Title                                                                    | Study Guide Number |
|--------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| 1.           | (a) Advanced Quantitative Economics I                                          | Ec2550             |
|              | or (b) Advanced Quantitative Economics II                                      | Ec2551             |
| 2, 3 & 4.    | Three of the following selected with the approval of the candidate's teachers: |                    |
|              | (a) Advanced Quantitative Economics I (if not taken under I)                   | Ec2550             |
|              | (b) Advanced Quantitative Economics II (if not taken under II)                 | Ec2551             |
|              | (c) Advanced Econometric Theory I                                              | Ec2560             |



| Paper Number | Paper Title                                                                                                 | Study Guide Number |
|--------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| (d)          | Advanced Econometric Theory II (only available to candidates selecting paper Advanced Econometric Theory I) | Ec2561             |
| (e)          | Advanced Mathematical Economics I                                                                           | Ec2570             |
| (f)          | Advanced Mathematical Economics II                                                                          | Ec2571             |
| (g)          | (i) Advanced Mathematical Programming<br>or (ii) Applied Abstract Analysis                                  | SM8351<br>SM7060   |
| (h)          | Game Theory                                                                                                 | SM7025             |
| (i)          | Microeconomics II                                                                                           | Ec2405             |
| (j)          | Any other subject approved by the candidate's teachers                                                      |                    |
| (k)          | An essay or report of not more than 10,000 words                                                            |                    |

Part-time students may, with the approval of the School, take the examination in two parts. The first part will consist of two papers, taken after completion of courses for those papers. The second part will consist of the remaining papers, and will be taken in the final year of the course. Part-time students who fail the first part of the examination may be permitted by the School to re-enter for the first part and to enter for the second part at the same examination and if on that occasion the examination is failed to make one further attempt at the whole examination.

#### Dates of Examination

|                |        |
|----------------|--------|
| Written papers | June   |
| Essay/Report   | 1 June |

#### Preliminary Year

Some students may be asked to take the Preliminary Year Programme and to pass two examinations, in econometric theory and mathematical economics, before being allowed to proceed in their final year to the M.Sc. as described above. The Preliminary Year Programme will include additional studies and seminars in economic theory, mathematics, statistics, economics and econometrics. Details may be found in Study Guide numbers Ec1570 and Ec1575.

### Economic History

#### Duration of Course of Study

*Full-time:* One calendar year. *Part-time:* Two calendar years.

#### Option A

##### Examination

I. Three written papers selected with the approval of the candidate's teachers as follows:

| Paper Number | Paper Title                                                                 | Study Guide Number |
|--------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| 1. (a)       | The Sources and Historiography of Economic History in one of the following: |                    |
|              | (i) England 1350-1500                                                       | EH2600             |
|              | (ii) England in the Seventeenth Century                                     | EH2605             |
|              | (iii) Britain from the later Eighteenth Century                             | EH2610             |
|              | (iv) U.S.A. 1890-1929                                                       | EH2615             |
| or (b)       | Economic History: Interpretation and Analysis                               | EH2616             |
| 2 & 3. Two   | of the following:                                                           |                    |
| (a)          | One or two additional papers under 1 (above)                                |                    |
| (b)          | Economic and Social History of England 1377-1485                            | EH2640             |
| (c)          | The Economy and Society of London 1600-1800                                 | EH2646             |
| (d)          | Britain and the International Economy 1919-1964                             | EH2655             |
| (e)          | Economic History of the U.S.A. since 1873                                   | EH2660             |

| Paper Number | Paper Title                                                   | Study Guide Number |
|--------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| (f)          | British Labour History                                        | EH2700             |
| (g)          | Aspects of Latin American Economic History since Independence | EH2715             |
| (h)          | The Economic History of Western Europe since 1945             | EH2716             |
| (i)          | History of Economic Thought                                   | Ec2425             |
| (j)          | The Regulation of the Economy by Government in the U.S.A.     | Gv4130             |
| (k)          | Any other paper approved by the candidate's teachers          |                    |

and

II. A report of about 10,000 words on a topic approved by the candidate's teachers relating to the period chosen under 1

Part-time students may, with the approval of the School, take the examination in two parts. The first part will consist of two papers, taken after completion of courses for those papers. The second part will consist of the remaining paper and the report and will be in the final year of the course. Part-time students who fail the first part of the examination may be permitted by the School to re-enter for the first part and to enter for the second part at the same examination and, if on that occasion the examination is failed, to make one further attempt at the whole examination.

#### Dates of Examination

|                |                                                                                     |
|----------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Written papers | September (except that papers 2 and 3(c), (d), (f), and (g), will be taken in June) |
| Report         | 1 September                                                                         |

#### Option B

##### Examination

I. Three written papers selected with the approval of the candidate's teachers as follows:

| Paper Number | Paper Title                                                                                                   | Study Guide Number |
|--------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| 1.           | Growth, Poverty and Policy in the Third World since 1850                                                      | EH2790             |
| 2 & 3.       | Two of the following:                                                                                         |                    |
| (a)          | Economic History: Interpretation and Analysis                                                                 | EH2616             |
| (b)          | The Latin American Experience of "Economic Imperialism"                                                       | EH2780             |
| (c)          | (i) Economic History of the U.S.A. since 1873-1939<br>or (ii) Britain and the International Economy 1919-1964 | EH2660<br>EH2655   |
| (d)          | Economic and Social Change in East Asia in the Age of Imperialism 1840-1930                                   | EH2656             |
| (e)          | The Economics of Less-Developed Countries and of their Development                                            | Ec2440             |
| (f)          | Sociology of Development                                                                                      | So6831             |

and

II. A report of about 10,000 words on a topic approved by the candidate's teachers relating to paper 1 above

Part-time students may, with the approval of the School, take the examination in two parts. The first part will consist of two papers, taken after completion of courses for those papers. The second part will consist of the remaining papers, and will be taken in the final year of the course. Part-time students who fail the first part of the examination may be permitted by the School to re-enter for the first part and to enter for the second part at the same examination and if on that occasion the examination is failed to make one further attempt at the whole examination.



**Dates of Examination**

|                |                                                                                |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Written papers | September (except that papers 2 and 3(a), (c), and (d), will be taken in June) |
| Report         | 1 September                                                                    |

**European Studies****Additional Entry Qualifications**

Applicants should possess a knowledge of at least one European language other than English.

**Duration of Course of Study**

*Full-time:* One calendar year. *Part-time:* At least two calendar years.

**Examination**

| Paper Number | Paper Title                                                                                                      | Study Guide Number     |
|--------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|
| I.           | Three written papers as follows:                                                                                 |                        |
| 1&2.         | Two of the following:                                                                                            |                        |
| (a)          | European History since 1945                                                                                      | Hy4540                 |
| (b)          | European Institutions                                                                                            | IR4631                 |
| (c)          | The Economic Organisation of the European Economic Community                                                     | Ec2516                 |
| 3.           | One of the following:                                                                                            |                        |
| (a)          | A paper from 1 and 2 not already taken                                                                           |                        |
| (b)          | The Politics and Government of an Approved European Country                                                      | Gv4090, Gv4100, Gv4110 |
| (c)          | The International Politics of Western Europe                                                                     | IR4750                 |
| (d)          | The Law of European Economic and Monetary Transactions                                                           | LL6050                 |
| (e)          | The Law of Western European Institutions                                                                         | LL6051                 |
| (f)          | European Social Policy                                                                                           | SA6645                 |
| (g)          | Public Policy in Italy and France                                                                                | Gv4165                 |
| (h)          | Any other paper approved by the candidate's teachers which is offered for the M.Sc. or M.A. and examined in June |                        |

and

- II. An essay of not more than 10,000 words on an approved topic falling within the field of one of the candidate's chosen papers.

**Dates of Examination**

|                |              |
|----------------|--------------|
| Written papers | June         |
| Essay          | 15 September |

All students admitted for this course are required to take a test at the beginning of January to check on their progress. According to the results of this test, they may be advised, in extreme cases, to withdraw from the course, or, possibly, to take two years over the course. Candidates are not expected to 'pass' the test as if it were an end-of-course examination, but are advised to be aware of the fact that the test is regarded as an indication of progress.

**Geography****Duration of Course of Study**

*Full-time:* One calendar year. *Part-time:* Two calendar years.

**Examination**

| Paper Number | Paper Title                                                                                                                   | Study Guide Number |
|--------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| I.           | Three written papers as follows:                                                                                              |                    |
| 1.           | Geographical Methodologies and Research Techniques                                                                            | Gy2802             |
| 2&3.         | Two of the following:                                                                                                         |                    |
| (a)          | Social Change and Urban Growth                                                                                                | Gy2820             |
| (b)          | Regional Policy and Planning                                                                                                  | Gy2821             |
| (c)          | Natural Resources Management and Environmental Planning                                                                       | Gy2822             |
| (d)          | Spatial Aspects of Change in Economic Activity                                                                                | Gy2823             |
| (e)          | Geography of Transport Planning                                                                                               | Gy2824             |
| (f)          | Cartographic Communication                                                                                                    | Gy2825             |
| (g)          | Any other subject of comparable range in the field of Geography, or one related thereto, approved by the candidate's teachers |                    |
| (h)          | A subject offered for an M.Sc. in a related discipline (with the approval of the department and of the teachers concerned)    |                    |

and

- II. A report of not more than 10,000 words on an approved topic.

and

- III. Assessment of written work submitted during the course.

Candidates will also be required to show satisfactory evidence of acquaintance with field and other practical research techniques.

Part-time students may with the approval of the School take the examination in two parts. The first part will consist of two papers, taken after completion of courses for those papers. The second part will consist of the remaining paper and the report and will be taken in the final year of the course. Part-time students who fail the first part of the examination may be permitted by the School to re-enter for the first part and to enter for the second part at the same examination and, if on that occasion the examination is failed, to make one further attempt at the whole examination.

**Dates of Examination**

|                |              |
|----------------|--------------|
| Written papers | June         |
| Report         | 15 September |

**Health Planning and Financing**

*(This course is taught jointly with the London School of Hygiene and Tropical Medicine)*

**Duration of Course of Study**

*Full-time:* One academic year. *Part-time:* Two academic years.

**Examination**

| Paper Number | Paper Title                                                          | Study Guide Number |
|--------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| 1.           | Basic Community Health                                               | SA6660             |
| 2.           | Health Planning and Financing                                        | SA6661             |
| 3.           | One of the following:                                                |                    |
| (a)          | Health Economics                                                     | SA6666             |
| (b)          | Social Dimensions of Health                                          | SA6667             |
| (c)          | Epidemiology and Health Care                                         | SA6668             |
| 4.           | One of the following:                                                |                    |
| (a)          | A further paper from 3 above                                         |                    |
| (b)          | Any other approved subject* e.g.<br>Social Policy and Administration | SA6630             |
|              | Social Planning                                                      | SA6631             |



| Paper Number | Paper Title                                                                   | Study Guide Number |
|--------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
|              | Planning of Personal Social Services                                          | SA6642             |
|              | Industrial Relations: Theory and Comparative Systems                          | Id4201             |
|              | Management Mathematics                                                        | SM8350             |
|              | Economics of Less Developed Countries and their Development                   | Ec2440             |
|              | Occupational Medicine                                                         | —                  |
|              | Nutrition                                                                     | —                  |
|              | Social and Economic Demography                                                | —                  |
| (c)          | A report of not more than 10,000 words on a topic approved by course teachers | SA6699             |

\* Subject to timetabling and the requisite academic background for the particular subject.

Students following the part-time course may, with the approval of the Schools, take the examination in two parts. The first part will consist of an examination on two courses taken after completion of those courses. The second part will consist of the examination on the remaining course(s) and, where appropriate, the report, and will be taken in the final year of the course. Part-time students who fail the first part of the examination may be permitted by the Schools to re-enter for the first part and to enter for the second part at the same examination, and if on that occasion the examination is failed, to make one further attempt at the whole examination.

#### Dates of Examination

|                |        |
|----------------|--------|
| Written papers | June   |
| Report         | 1 June |

### Industrial Relations and Personnel Management

#### Duration of Course of Study

*Full-time:* One calendar year. *Part-time:* At least two calendar years.

#### Examination

| Paper Number | Paper Title                                                                                                        | Study Guide Number |
|--------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| 1. (a)       | British Industrial Relations                                                                                       | Id4200             |
| or (b)       | Comparative Industrial Relations                                                                                   | Id4201             |
| 2, 3 & 4.    | Three of the following:                                                                                            |                    |
| (a)          | 1(a) or 1(b) if not taken under 1                                                                                  |                    |
| (b)          | A report of not more than 10,000 words on an agreed subject ( <i>provided only one of 1(a) and 1(b) is taken</i> ) |                    |
| (c)          | Industrial Organisation: Theory and Behaviour                                                                      | Id4202             |
| (d)          | Industrial Psychology                                                                                              | Id4220             |
| (e)          | Sociology of Employment                                                                                            | Id4221             |
| (f)          | Labour Law                                                                                                         | LL6112             |
| (g)          | Labour Market Analysis                                                                                             | Id4224             |
| (h)          | Labour History                                                                                                     | Id4222             |
| (i)          | Manpower Policy                                                                                                    | Id4223             |
| (j)          | An approved paper from any other course for the M.Sc. in the Faculty of Economics                                  |                    |

- N.B.** 1(a) will be examined by means of course-work assessment  
 1(b) will be examined by means of a 'prior disclosure' examination  
 2, 3 and 4(b) must be submitted by 31st August  
 2, 3 and 4(c)-(j) will be examined by a three-hour written unseen paper

Students following the part-time course may, with the approval of the School, take the examination in two parts. The first part will consist of two papers, and will be taken after the completion of the appropriate courses. The second part will consist of the remaining paper and the report will be taken in the final year of the course. Part-time students who fail the first part of the examination may be permitted by the School to re-enter for the first part and to enter for the second part at the same examination and, if on that occasion the examination is failed, to make one further attempt at the whole examination.

**N.B.** Students wishing to seek exemption from the examinations of the Institute of Personnel Management are expected to take papers 1(a), 1(b) and 2 & 3(i), and a special supplementary programme of work.

#### Dates of Examination

|                |             |
|----------------|-------------|
| Written papers | June        |
| Report         | 1 September |

### International Accounting and Finance

#### Duration of course of study

*Full-time:* One academic year (or one calendar year if an option examined in September is chosen).

*Part-time:* At least two academic years (or two calendar years if an option examined in September is chosen).

#### Examination

Students will be examined on four courses or three courses and an essay or report as listed below.

| Paper Number | Paper Title                                                                    | Study Guide Number |
|--------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| 1.           | International Accounting and Finance                                           | Ac2050             |
| 2.           | Corporate Finance I                                                            | Ac2010             |
| 3. (a)       | Financial Accounting                                                           | Ac2020             |
| or (b)       | Managerial Accounting                                                          | Ac2030             |
| 4.           | One of the following selected with the approval of the candidate's teachers:   |                    |
| (a)          | The paper not selected under 3 (above)                                         |                    |
| (b)          | Corporate Finance II                                                           | Ac2040             |
| (c)          | A relevant paper from another course for the M.Sc. in the Faculty of Economics |                    |
| (d)          | An essay or report of not more than 10,000 words                               |                    |

Students following the part-time course may, with the approval of the School, take the examination in two parts. The first part will consist of the papers for two courses, taken after completion of those courses. The second part will consist of the remaining paper(s) and the essay or report, and will be taken in the final year of the course. Part-time students who fail the first part of the examination may be permitted by the School to re-enter for the first part and to enter for the second part at the same examination and, if on that occasion the examination is failed, to make one further attempt at the whole examination.

#### Dates of Examination

|                |                                                                                                             |
|----------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Written papers | June (except that a paper taken under 4(c) above will be examined at the time that the course is examined). |
| Essay/report   | 1 June                                                                                                      |



## International History

### Additional Entry Qualifications

A knowledge of at least one European language in addition to English is advised and, for some courses, is essential.

### Curriculum

1. One of the following general periods, including a knowledge of its sources and historiography:
  - (a) 1815-1870
  - (b) 1870-1914
  - (c) 1914-1946
2. Diplomatic theory and practice in one of the following periods, to be selected with the appropriate period under section 1:
  - (a) 1815-1919
  - (b) 1919-1946
3. A special aspect to be studied with the appropriate period under section 1. Candidates will be expected to show knowledge of set printed sources and relevant monographs and articles. This aspect will be selected from those available to candidates for the M.A. in International History and approved by the candidate's teachers

Courses  
by special  
arrangement

### Duration of Course of Study

*Full-time:* One calendar year. *Part-time:* At least two calendar years.

### Examination

1. Three written papers  
and
2. An essay of not more than 10,000 words as a topic within the field of the period selected.

### Dates of Examination

Written papers June  
Essay Not later than 30 September

## International Relations

### Duration of Course of Study

*Full-time:* One academic year. *Part-time:* At least two academic years.

### Examination

| Paper Number | Paper Title                                                                       | Study Guide Number |
|--------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| I.           | Three written papers as follows:                                                  |                    |
| 1.           | International Politics                                                            | IR4600             |
| 2 & 3.       | Two of the following, to be chosen with the approval of the candidate's teachers: |                    |
| (a)          | Foreign Policy Analysis                                                           | IR4610             |
| (b)          | International Institutions                                                        | IR4630             |
| (c)          | European Institutions                                                             | IR4631             |
| (d)          | The Politics of International Economic Relations                                  | IR4640             |

| Paper Number | Paper Title                                                                                                                                | Study Guide Number |
|--------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| (e)          | The International Legal Order                                                                                                              | IR4632             |
| (f)          | Strategic Studies                                                                                                                          | IR4650             |
| (g)          | International Politics: The Western Powers                                                                                                 | IR4660             |
| (h)          | International Politics: The Communist Powers                                                                                               | IR4661             |
| (i)          | International Politics: Asia and the Pacific                                                                                               | IR4662             |
| (j)          | International Politics: Africa and the Middle East                                                                                         | IR4663             |
| (k)          | International Business in the International System                                                                                         | IR4641             |
| (l)          | Revolutions and the International System                                                                                                   | IR4645             |
| (m)          | Concepts and Methods in International Relations                                                                                            | IR4621             |
| (n)          | International Law and Organizations in Latin America and the Caribbean                                                                     | IR4633             |
| (o)          | The Politics of Money in the World Economy                                                                                                 | IR4642             |
| (p)          | Nationalism                                                                                                                                | So6850             |
| (q)          | Ocean Politics: Theories and Issues ( <i>provisional</i> )                                                                                 | IR4646             |
| (r)          | Any other subject of comparable range in the field of International Relations, or one related thereto approved by the candidate's teachers | —                  |
| II.          | An essay of not more than 10,000 words on an approved topic.                                                                               |                    |

Students following the part-time course may, with the approval of the School, take the examination in two parts. The first part will normally consist of two papers, taken after completion of courses for those papers. The second part will consist of the remaining elements of the examination, and will be taken in the final year of the course. Part-time students who fail the first part of the examination may be permitted by the School to re-enter for the first part and to enter for the second part at the same examination and, if on that occasion the examination is failed, to make one further attempt at the whole examination.

### Dates of Examination

Written papers June  
Essay 1 June

All students admitted for this course will be required to take a test at the beginning of October, to help their tutors advise them on course work and reading, especially in International Politics.

## Logic and Scientific Method

### Duration of Course of Study

*Full-time:* One academic year or one calendar year depending on the Scheme of Examination.

*Part-time:* Two academic or two calendar years depending on the Scheme of Examination.

### Examination

- I. Three written papers selected with the approval of the candidate's teachers as follows (candidates are normally required to take papers (a) and (b)):

| Paper Number | Paper Title                                                           | Study Guide Number         |
|--------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------|
| (a)          | Advanced Scientific Method                                            | Ph6200                     |
| (b)          | (i) Logic<br>or (ii) Mathematical Logic<br>or (iii) Elements of Logic | Ph6201<br>Ph6202<br>Ph6209 |



| Paper Number | Paper Title                       | Study Guide Number |
|--------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------|
| (c)          | Advanced Mathematical Logic       | Ph6203             |
| (d)          | History of Epistemology           | Ph6204             |
| (e)          | Metaphysics and Epistemology      | Ph6205             |
| (f)          | Philosophy of Mathematics         | Ph6206             |
| (g)          | Growth of Modern Science          | Ph6207             |
| (h)          | Philosophy of the Social Sciences | Ph6208             |
| (i)          | Theories of Probability           | Ph6210             |

and  
**II.** An essay of not more than 10,000 words on a topic falling within the field of any of the papers

Exceptionally candidates may be examined by four written papers selected with the approval of their teachers from the list given above (candidates will normally be required to take papers (a) and (b)).

#### Dates of Examination

|                |              |
|----------------|--------------|
| Written papers | June         |
| Essay          | 15 September |

### Operational Research

#### Additional Entry Qualifications

A knowledge of mathematics and statistics to the level of Mathematical Methods and Elementary Statistical Theory in Part I or the B.Sc. (Econ.). A student who applies without previous study of one or more of these subjects may be required to pass a qualifying examination before admission.

#### Duration of Course of Study

*Full-time:* One academic year. *Part-time:* At least two academic years.

#### Examination

Students are required to be examined on courses to a total of four units, as detailed below. All courses are half-units unless specified to the contrary. The examination for each half-unit will normally be by means of a two or three-hour unseen examination paper. (Courses I.2, I.3, II.5, II.6, II.9 and II.11 are examined by means of essays and project reports.) In addition, coursework may also be assessed.

| Paper Number                                                                                               | Paper Title                                        | Study Guide Number |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| <b>I.</b>                                                                                                  |                                                    |                    |
| 1.                                                                                                         | Techniques of Operational Research                 | SM8343             |
| 2.                                                                                                         | Operational Research in Context                    | SM8344             |
| 3.                                                                                                         | Computer Modelling in Operational Research         | SM8345             |
| <b>II.</b> Courses totalling five half-units, of which at least three must be from subjects II.1 to II.13. |                                                    |                    |
| 1.                                                                                                         | Mathematical Programming 1                         | SM8354             |
| 2.                                                                                                         | Mathematical Programming 2 (if II.1 is also taken) | SM8355             |
| 3.                                                                                                         | Combinatorial Optimisation                         | SM8346             |
| 4.                                                                                                         | Advanced Operational Research Techniques           | SM8347             |
| 5.                                                                                                         | Applied Statistics                                 | SM8360             |
| 6.                                                                                                         | Further Simulation                                 | SM8348             |
| 7.                                                                                                         | Decision Analysis in Theory and Practice           | SM8204             |
| 8.                                                                                                         | Structuring Decisions                              | SM8361             |
| 9.                                                                                                         | Advanced Topics in Operational Research            | SM8362             |
| 10.                                                                                                        | Transport Models                                   | SM8356             |

| Paper Number | Paper Title                                              | Study Guide Number |
|--------------|----------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| 11.          | Workshop on Urban and Transport Models                   | SM8358             |
| 12 & 13.     | Public Policy Analysis (one unit)                        | SM8359             |
| 14.          | Stochastic Processes                                     | SM8203             |
| 15.          | Statistical Aspects of Educational and Manpower Planning | SM8214             |
| 16.          | Surveys and Market Research Methods                      | SM8261             |
| 17.          | Game Theory I                                            | SM8002             |
| 18.          | Introduction to Organisational Analysis                  | Id4204             |
| 19.          | Managerial Accounting for Operational Research           | Ac2151             |
| 20 & 21.     | Any other subject(s) approved by the student's teachers  |                    |

Not all the courses listed in Part II will necessarily be available every year. Students who have already covered material comparable to that in I.1 or in I.3 will normally be required to replace them from any courses listed in (II). A report on an agreed subject may be submitted to count as either a half-unit or as one unit provided that the minimum number of half-units from II.1 to II.13 is also taken, and that at least six hours of unseen written examinations are taken.

Part-time students may with the approval of the School take the examination in two parts. The first part will consist of the three compulsory subjects I.1 to I.3 and will be taken after the completion of courses for those subjects. The second part will consist of the remaining requirements of the examination and will be taken in the final year of the course. Part-time students who fail the first part of the examination may be permitted by the School to re-enter for the first part and to enter for the second part at the same examination, and, if on that occasion the examination is failed, to make one further attempt at the whole examination.

#### Dates of Examination

|                |      |
|----------------|------|
| Written papers | June |
| Report         | June |

### Politics 1 — History of Political Thought

#### Duration of Course of Study

*Full-time:* One calendar year. *Part-time:* Two calendar years.

#### Examination

| Paper Number         | Paper Title                                                                 | Study Guide Number |
|----------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| Four written papers: |                                                                             |                    |
| 1.                   | Nature and Scope of Intellectual History                                    | Gv4000             |
| 2.                   | Critical Problems in the History of Political Thought                       | Gv4001             |
| 3.                   | Set Text (Candidates will choose <i>one</i> of a list of specified authors) | Gv4010-18          |
| 4.                   | Essay paper                                                                 |                    |

#### Dates of Examination

|                |           |
|----------------|-----------|
| Written papers | September |
|----------------|-----------|

### Politics 2 — The Politics and Government of the U.K.

#### Duration of Course of Study

*Full-time:* One calendar year. *Part-time:* Two calendar years.

#### Examination

*Either* Four written papers  
*or* Three written papers and an essay written during the course



| Paper Number                             | Paper Title                                                                                                                                                   | Study Guide Number |
|------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| 1, 2 & 3. <i>Three</i> of the following: |                                                                                                                                                               |                    |
| (a)                                      | The State in Britain                                                                                                                                          | Gv4025             |
| (b)                                      | Interpretations of the Constitution                                                                                                                           | Gv4026             |
| (c)                                      | The History of British Politics in the Twentieth Century                                                                                                      | Gv4027             |
| (d)                                      | Modern British Political Ideas                                                                                                                                | Gv4028             |
| 4.                                       | (a) An essay to be written under examination conditions; candidates will be given a choice of essay titles drawn from work covered during the course of study |                    |
|                                          | or (b) (by arrangement) An essay of not more than 10,000 words, written on any approved topic during the course of study                                      |                    |

Candidates may, subject to the approval of their teachers, substitute any other paper which is offered for the M.Sc., LL.M., or M.A., for one of the papers listed under 1, 2 and 3 above. The substituted paper is to be taken at the time when it is normally taken by candidates offering the course under which that paper is listed.

Part-time students may, with the approval of the School, take the examination in two parts. The first part will consist of up to two papers, taken after completion of courses for those papers. The second part will consist of the remaining paper(s) and the essay, and will be taken in the final year of the course. Part-time students who fail the first part of the examination may be permitted by the School to re-enter for the first part and to enter for the second part at the same examination and, if on that occasion the examination is failed, to make one further attempt at the whole examination.

| Dates of Examination |              |
|----------------------|--------------|
| Written papers       | June         |
| Essay                | 15 September |

### Politics 3 — Political Sociology

#### Duration of Course of Study

*Full-time:* One calendar year. *Part-time:* Two calendar years.

#### Examination

| Paper Number            | Paper Title                                  | Study Guide Number |
|-------------------------|----------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| I. Three written papers |                                              |                    |
| 1.                      | Theories and Concepts of Political Sociology | Gv4040             |
| 2.                      | Revolutions and Social Movements             | Gv4041             |
| 3.                      | The Study of Political Behaviour             | Gv4042             |

and

- II. An essay of about 15,000 words written on an approved topic during the course of study.

Candidates may, subject to the approval of their supervisor, substitute for one of the written papers listed above any other paper which is offered for the M.Sc., LL.M., or M.A. The substituted paper is to be taken at the time when it is normally taken by candidates offering the course under which that paper is listed.

Part-time students may, with the approval of the School, take the examination in two parts. The first part will consist of up to two papers, taken after completion of courses for those papers. The second part will consist of the remaining paper(s) and the essay and will be taken in the final year of the course. Part-time students who fail the first part of the examination may be permitted by the School to re-enter for the first part and to enter for the second part at the same examination and, if on that occasion the examination is failed, to make one further attempt at the whole examination.

#### Dates of Examination

|                |           |
|----------------|-----------|
| Written papers | September |
| Essay          | 1 August  |

### Politics 4a — The Politics and Government of Russia

#### Additional Entry Qualifications

An ability to read political texts in Russian. If this is lacking a two-year course, involving intensive study of the Russian language in the first year, will be necessary.

#### Duration of Course of Study

*Full-time:* At least one calendar year, depending on the student's knowledge of Russian.

*Part-time:* At least two calendar years, depending on the student's knowledge of Russian.

#### Examination

| Paper Number                             | Paper Title                                | Study Guide Number |
|------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| 1, 2 & 3. <i>Three</i> of the following: |                                            |                    |
| (a)                                      | Russian Political Institutions — 1861-1917 | Gv4051             |
| (b)                                      | Russian Political Thought — 1815-1980      | Gv4052             |
| (c)                                      | The Development of the Soviet Polity       | Gv4053             |
| (d)                                      | Soviet Political Institutions              | Gv4054             |

and

4. An essay of not more than 10,000 words written on an approved topic during the course of study

Part-time students may, with the approval of the School, take the examination in two parts. The first part will consist of up to two papers, taken after completion of courses for those papers. The second part will consist of the remaining paper(s) and the essay will be taken in the final year of the course. Part-time students who fail the first part of the examination may be permitted by the School to re-enter for the first part and to enter for the second part at the same examination and, if on that occasion the examination is failed, to make one further attempt at the whole examination.

#### Dates of Examination

|                |              |
|----------------|--------------|
| Written papers | September    |
| Essay          | 15 September |

### Politics 4b — The Politics and Government of Russia (without Russian Language)

#### Curriculum

Set texts will be studied in translation

#### Duration of Course of Study

*Full-time:* One calendar year. *Part-time:* Two calendar years.



**Examination**

| Paper Number                      | Paper Title                                                                                     | Study Guide Number |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| 1, 2 & 3. Three of the following: |                                                                                                 |                    |
| (a)                               | Russian Political Institutions — 1861-1917                                                      | Gv4051             |
| (b)                               | Russian Political Thought — 1815-1980                                                           | Gv4052             |
| (c)                               | The Development of the Soviet Polity                                                            | Gv4053             |
| (d)                               | Soviet Political Institutions                                                                   | Gv4054             |
| and                               |                                                                                                 |                    |
| 4.                                | An essay of not more than 10,000 words written on an approved topic during the course of study. |                    |

Part-time students may, with the approval of the School, take the examination in two parts. The first will consist of up to two papers, taken after completion of courses for those papers. The second part will consist of the remaining paper(s) and the essay and will be taken in the final year of the course. Part-time students who fail the first part of the examination may be permitted by the School to re-enter for the first part and to enter for the second part at the same examination and, if on that occasion the examination is failed, to make one further attempt at the whole examination.

**Dates of Examination**

|                |              |
|----------------|--------------|
| Written papers | September    |
| Essay          | 15 September |

**Politics 5 — Comparative Government****Duration of Course of Study**

*Full-time:* One calendar year. *Part-time:* Two calendar years.

**Examination**

| Paper Number                        | Paper Title                                               | Study Guide Number |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| I. Three written papers             |                                                           |                    |
| 1.                                  | Comparative Government                                    | Gv4065             |
| 2 & 3. Two of the following papers: |                                                           |                    |
| (a)                                 | Government and Politics of the U.S.S.R.                   | Gv4050             |
| (b)                                 | The Government and Politics of France                     | Gv4090             |
| (c)                                 | The Government and Politics of Germany                    | Gv4100             |
| (d)                                 | Government and Politics of a selected African country     | Gv4120             |
| (e)                                 | The Regulation of the Economy by Government in the U.S.A. | Gv4130             |
| (f)                                 | Government and Politics of Scandinavia                    | Gv4110             |
| (g)                                 | Government and Politics of Eastern Europe                 | Gv4060             |
| (h)                                 | Government and Politics of Latin America                  | Gv4140             |

and

II. An essay of not more than 10,000 words written on an approved topic during the course of study.

Candidates may, subject to the approval of their supervisor, substitute for one of the written papers listed above any other paper which is offered for the M.Sc., LL.M., or M.A. The substituted paper is to be taken at the time when it is normally taken by candidates offering the course under which that paper is listed.

Part-time students may, with the approval of the School, take the examination in two parts. The first will consist of up to two papers, taken after completion of courses for those papers. The second part will consist of the remaining paper(s) and the essay and will be taken in the final year of the course. Part-time students who fail the first part of the examination may be permitted by the School to re-enter for the first part and to enter for the second part at the same examination and, if on that occasion the examination is failed, to make one further attempt at the whole examination.

**Dates of Examination**

|                |                                                                                                                                    |
|----------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Written papers | September (June for papers 2 & 3(b), (c), (d), (e), (f), (g) and (h) and, if appropriate, the substituted paper referred to above) |
| Essay          | 15 September                                                                                                                       |

**Politics 6 — Public Administration and Public Policy****Duration of Course of Study**

*Full-time:* One calendar year. *Part-time:* Two calendar years.

**Examination**

| Paper Number             | Paper Title                                              | Study Guide Number |
|--------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| I. Three written papers  |                                                          |                    |
| 1.                       | Comparative Administrative Systems                       | Gv4160             |
| 2.                       | Public Policy and Planning                               | Gv4161             |
| 3. One of the following: |                                                          |                    |
| (a)                      | Comparative Local Government                             | Gv4162             |
| (b)                      | Comparative Public Enterprise                            | Gv4163             |
| (c)                      | Administration and Government in New and Emergent States | Gv4122             |
| (d)                      | Administration in Regional and Urban Planning            | Gv4164             |
| (e)                      | Regulation of the Economy by Government in the U.S.A.    | Gv4130             |
| (f)                      | Public Policy in Italy and France                        | Gv4165             |
| (g)                      | European Social Policy                                   | SA6645             |

and

II. An essay of not more than 10,000 words written on an approved topic during the course of study

Candidates may, subject to the approval of their supervisor, substitute for one of the written papers listed in section 3 above any other paper which is offered for the M.Sc., LL.M. or M.A. The substituted paper is to be taken at the time when it is normally taken by candidates offering the course under which that paper is listed.

In exceptional circumstances, a candidate may be allowed, subject to the supervisor's approval, to substitute a second optional paper from 3 above, or from the M.Sc. in Social Policy and Planning or from any other paper which is offered for the M.Sc. in Politics, for one of the papers 1 or 2 above.

Part-time students may, with the approval of the School, take the examination in two parts. The first part will consist of up to two papers, taken after completion of courses for those papers. The second part will consist of the remaining paper(s) and the essay will be taken in the final year of the course. Part-time students who fail the first part of the examination may be permitted by the School to re-enter for the first part and to enter for the second part at the same examination and, if on that occasion the examination is failed, to make one further attempt at the whole examination.

**Dates of Examination**

|                |             |
|----------------|-------------|
| Written papers | June        |
| Essay          | 1 September |



## Politics 7 — The Politics and Government of Western Europe

### Duration of Course of Study

*Full-time:* One calendar year. *Part-time:* Two calendar years.

### Examination

| Paper Number | Paper Title                                                | Study Guide Number |
|--------------|------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| I.           | Three written papers                                       |                    |
| 1.           | The Politics and Government of Western Europe              | Gv4071             |
| 2.           | One of the following:                                      |                    |
| (a)          | The Government and Politics of Germany                     | Gv4100             |
| (b)          | The Government and Politics of France                      | Gv4090             |
| (c)          | Government and Politics of Scandinavia                     | Gv4110             |
| 3.           | Either another paper from 2 above or one of the following: |                    |
| (a)          | European Multiparty Systems                                | Gv4072             |
| (b)          | Public Policy in Italy and France                          | Gv4165             |
| (c)          | European Social Policy                                     | SA6645             |
| (d)          | European History Since 1945                                | Hy4540             |
| (e)          | European Institutions                                      | IR4631             |
| (f)          | The International Politics of Western Europe               | IR4750             |

and

- II. An essay of not more than 10,000 words written on an approved topic during the course of study

Candidates may, subject to the approval of their supervisor, substitute for one of the written papers listed in section 3 above any other paper which is offered for the M.Sc., LL.M. or M.A. The substituted paper is to be taken at the time when it is normally taken by candidates offering the course under which that paper is listed.

Part-time students may, with the approval of the School, take the examination in two parts. The first part will consist of up to two papers, taken after completion of courses for those papers. The second part will consist of the remaining paper(s) and the essay and will be taken in the final year of the course. Part-time students who fail the first part of the examination may be permitted by the School to re-enter for the first part and to enter for the second part at the same examination and, if on that occasion the examination is failed, to make one further attempt at the whole examination.

### Dates of Examination

Written papers June  
Essay 15 September

## Politics 8 — Politics and Government in Africa

(This course is not currently offered)

### Duration of Course of Study

*Full-time:* One calendar year. *Part-time:* Two calendar years.

### Examination

| Paper Number | Paper Title                     | Study Guide Number |
|--------------|---------------------------------|--------------------|
| I.           | Three written papers            |                    |
| 1.           | African Government and Politics | Gv4121             |

| Paper Number | Paper Title                                                                                     | Study Guide Number |
|--------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| 2.           | International Politics in Africa                                                                | IR4755             |
| 3.           | Government and Politics of a Selected African State                                             | Gv4120             |
| and          |                                                                                                 |                    |
| II.          | An essay of not more than 10,000 words written on an approved topic during the course of study. |                    |

Candidates may, subject to the approval of their supervisor, substitute for one of the written papers listed above any other paper which is offered for the M.Sc., LL.M. or M.A. The substituted paper is to be taken at the time when it is normally taken by candidates offering the course under which that paper is listed.

Part-time students may, with the approval of the School, take the examination in two parts. The first part will consist of up to two papers, taken after completion of courses for those remaining paper(s) and the essay and will be taken in the final year of the course. Part-time students who fail the first part of the examination may be permitted by the School to re-enter the first and to enter for the second part at the same examination and, if on that occasion the examination is failed, to make one further attempt at the whole examination.

### Dates of Examination

Written papers June  
Essay 15 September

## Politics 9 — Political Philosophy

### Duration of Course of Study

*Full-time:* One calendar year. *Part-time:* Two calendar years.

### Examination

| Paper Number                                                                                               | Paper Title                                                                                      | Study Guide Number |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| <i>Either</i> Three written papers and an essay written during the course<br><i>or</i> Four written papers |                                                                                                  |                    |
| 1.                                                                                                         | Greek Political Philosophy: The Concept of Justice                                               | Gv4005             |
| 2.                                                                                                         | Modern Political Philosophy: Freedom and Equality                                                | Gv4006             |
| 3.                                                                                                         | Set Text (candidates will choose from one of a list of specified authors)                        | Gv4010-18          |
| 4.                                                                                                         | An essay of not more than 10,000 words, written on an approved topic during the course of study. |                    |

Candidates may, subject to the approval of their supervisors, substitute for paper 3 above or for the essay any other paper which is offered for the M.Sc., LL.M. or M.A. The substituted paper is to be taken at the time when it is normally taken by candidates for the course under which it is listed.

### Dates of Examination

Written papers September  
Essay 15 September

## Politics of the World Economy

### Duration of Course of Study

*Full-time:* One academic year. *Part-time:* Two academic years.



**Examination**

| Paper Number | Paper Title                                                               | Study Guide Number |
|--------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| I.           | Three written papers as follows:                                          |                    |
| 1.           | International Political Economy                                           | IR4639             |
| 2 & 3.       | Two of the following chosen with the approval of the candidate's teachers |                    |
| (a)          | Politics of Money in the World Economy                                    | IR4642             |
| (b)          | International Business in the International System                        | IR4641             |
| (c)          | The Politics of International Trade                                       | IR4643             |
| (d)          | The Economic Organization of the EEC                                      | Ec2516             |
| (e)          | Economic Development                                                      | Ec1521             |
| (f)          | International Political Economy of Natural Resources                      | IR4644             |
| (g)          | Ocean Politics: Theories and Issues ( <i>provisional</i> )                | IR4646             |

and

- II. An essay of not more than 10,000 words written on an approved topic during the course of study

Candidates may, subject to the approval of their teachers substitute for one of the papers under 2 and 3 above any other paper which is offered for the M.Sc., LL.M., or M.A. Such candidates will sit the examination in the substituted paper at the time specified in the regulations for the particular course under which that paper is listed.

Part-time students may take the examination in two parts. The first part will normally consist of two papers, taken after completion of courses for those papers. The second part will consist of the elements of the examination and will be taken in the final year of the course. Part-time students who fail the first part of the examination may be permitted by the School to re-enter for the first part and to enter for the second part at the same examination and, if on that occasion the examination is failed, to make one further attempt at the whole examination.

**Dates of Examination**

|                |      |
|----------------|------|
| Written papers | June |
| Essay          | June |

**Regional and Urban Planning Studies****Duration of Course of Study**

*Full-time:* One calendar year. *Part-time:* Two calendar years.

**Examination**

| Paper Number | Paper Title                                         | Study Guide Number |
|--------------|-----------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| I.           | Three written papers as follows:                    |                    |
| 1.           | The Economics of Regional and Urban Planning        | Ec2510             |
| 2.           | Administration in Regional and Urban Planning       | Gv4164             |
| 3.           | Geographical Aspects of Regional and Urban Planning | Gy2860             |

and

- II. *Either* 1. An essay of not more than 10,000 words on an approved topic  
or 2. A report of not more than 10,000 words on practical exercises carried out during the course

and

- III. Candidates must also satisfy the examiners that they have achieved a sufficient level of attainment in statistics

**Dates of Examination**

|                |              |
|----------------|--------------|
| Written papers | June         |
| Essay/report   | 15 September |

**Sea-Use Law, Economics and Policy-Making****Duration of Course of Study**

*Full-time:* One calendar year.

**Examination**

| Paper Number | Paper Title                                                  | Study Guide Number |
|--------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| I.           | Three written papers as follows:                             |                    |
| 1.           | Marine Science, Resources and Technology                     |                    |
| 2 & 3.       | Two papers from:                                             |                    |
| (a)          | International Law of the Sea                                 | LL6060             |
| (b)          | National and International Problems in Sea-Use Policy-Making | SU4550             |
| (c)          | Economics                                                    | Ec2520             |
| (d)          | Financial Reporting and Management                           | Ac2150             |

and

- II. An essay of not more than 10,000 words on an approved topic.

**Dates of Examination**

|                |           |
|----------------|-----------|
| Written papers | June      |
| Essay          | September |

All students on this course will be required to spend two weeks at the University Marine Biology Research Laboratory.

**Social Administration and Social Work Studies****1. Social Policy and Planning****Duration of Course of Study**

*Full-time:* One academic year. *Part-time:* Two academic years.

**Examination**

| Paper Number | Paper Title                                                    | Study Guide Number |
|--------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| I.           | Three written papers as follows:                               |                    |
| 1.           | (a) Social Planning<br>or (b) Social Policy and Administration | SA6631<br>SA6630   |
| 2 & 3.       | Two of the following:                                          |                    |
| (a)          | A paper from 1 not already taken                               |                    |
| (b)          | Planning of Health Services                                    | SA6640             |
| (c)          | Income Maintenance and Social Security Policies                | SA6641             |
| (d)          | Planning of Personal Social Services                           | SA6642             |
| (e)          | Housing and Urban Planning                                     | SA6643             |
| (f)          | Education Policies and Administration                          | SA6644             |
| (g)          | Sociology of Deviant Behaviour                                 | So6881             |
| (h)          | European Social Policy                                         | SA6645             |



- (i) (With the consent of the candidate's teachers)  
a paper from any other M.Sc. course in the Faculty  
of Economics

and

- II. A report of not more than 10,000 words on a topic  
approved by the candidate's teachers

Part-time students may with the approval of the School take the examination in two parts. The first part will consist of two papers, taken after completion of courses for those papers. The second part will consist of the remaining paper and the report and will be taken in the final year of the course. Part-time students who fail the first part of the examination may be permitted by the School to re-enter for the first part and to enter for the second part at the same examination and, if on that occasion the examination is failed, to make one further attempt at the whole examination.

#### Dates of Examination

|                |         |
|----------------|---------|
| Written papers | June    |
| Report         | 20 June |

## 2. Social Work Studies

#### Additional Entry Qualifications

Field work experience in a social work agency; candidates must also satisfy the selectors as to their personal suitability for social work.

#### Duration of Course of Study

*Full-time:* One calendar year.

#### Examination

| Paper Number | Paper Title                         | Study Guide Number |
|--------------|-------------------------------------|--------------------|
| I.           | Three written papers as follows:    |                    |
| 1.           | Social Work Studies                 | SA6700             |
| 2.           | Social Problems and Social Services | SA6701             |
| 3.           | Human Growth and Behaviour          | SA6702             |

and

- II. Assessment of field work based on supervisors' report and an essay dealing with an aspect of this work approved by the candidate's teachers.

In order to be awarded the degree, a candidate must satisfy the examiners in all elements of the examination. A candidate who fails the examination and wishes to re-enter will be required to complete a further period of social work practice as required by the School, unless the examiners determine otherwise.

#### Dates of Examination

|                |             |
|----------------|-------------|
| Written papers | June        |
| Essay          | 1 September |

## 3. Social Policy and Social Work Studies

#### Duration of Course of Study

*Full-time:* Two calendar years.

#### Examination

| Paper Number | Paper Title                            | Study Guide Number |
|--------------|----------------------------------------|--------------------|
| I.           | Three written papers as follows:       |                    |
| 1.           | Theories and Practice of Social Work   | SA6680             |
| 2.           | Psychology, Human Growth and Behaviour | SA6681             |
| 3.           | Social Policy and Administration       | SA6630             |

and

- II. Assessment of fieldwork based on supervisors' reports and a report of not more than 10,000 words dealing with an aspect of this work approved by the candidate's teachers

In order to be awarded the degree, a candidate must satisfy the examiners in all elements of the examination. A candidate who fails the examination and wishes to re-enter will be required to complete a further period of social work practice as directed by the School, unless the examiners determine otherwise.

#### Dates of Examination

|                |                                   |
|----------------|-----------------------------------|
| Written papers | June of the second session        |
| Report         | 1 September of the second session |

## Social Anthropology

#### Duration of Course of Study

*Full-time:* One calendar year. *Part-time:* At least two calendar years.

#### Examination

| Paper Number | Paper Title                                            | Study Guide Number |
|--------------|--------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| I.           | Three written papers as follows:                       |                    |
| 1.           | General Principles of Social and Cultural Anthropology | An2210             |
| 2.           | Political and Economic Institutions                    | An2211             |
| 3.           | Anthropology of Religion                               | An2212             |

and

- II. An essay of not more than 10,000 words on an approved topic within one of the following fields:
- Ethnography of a Region with Special Reference to Selected Peoples (any region indicated for the B.A. degree in Anthropology examination, or Latin America, or the Mediterranean, may be offered)
  - Applied Social Anthropology
  - Social Change in Developing Societies
  - Social Anthropological Studies of Sectors of Complex Modern Societies
  - Anthropological Linguistics
  - Primitive Technology
  - Primitive Art
  - Islamic Societies and Cultures
  - Any other topic approved by the candidate's teachers.

Part-time students may, with the approval of the School, take the examination in two parts. The first part will consist of two papers taken after completion of courses for those papers. The second part will consist of the remaining paper and the essay, and will be taken in the final year of the course. Part-time students who fail the first part of the examination may be permitted by the School to re-enter for the first part and to enter for the second part at the same examination and, if on that occasion the examination is failed, to make one further attempt at the whole examination.



**Dates of Examination**

|                |              |
|----------------|--------------|
| Written papers | June         |
| Essay          | 15 September |

**Social Philosophy****Duration of Course of Study**

|                   |                                                                         |
|-------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>Full-time:</i> | One academic or calendar year, depending on the Scheme of Examination.  |
| <i>Part-time:</i> | Two academic or calendar years, depending on the Scheme of Examination. |

**Examination**

| Paper Number | Paper Title                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Study Guide Number |
|--------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| I.           | Three written papers selected with the approval of the candidate's teachers as follows (Papers (d), (e) and (f) under 3 below are not available to candidates who do not possess a first degree in philosophy or equivalent training in philosophy): |                    |
| 1.           | Social Philosophy                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Ph6250             |
| 2.           | Philosophy of the Social Sciences                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Ph6208             |
| 3.           | One of the following:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                    |
| (a)          | Elements of Logic                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Ph6209             |
| (b)          | Logic                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Ph6201             |
| (c)          | History of Epistemology                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Ph6204             |
| (d)          | Metaphysics and Epistemology                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Ph6205             |
| (e)          | Advanced Scientific Method                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Ph6200             |
| (f)          | An approved paper from any other course for the M.Sc. in the Faculty of Economics normally taken in June                                                                                                                                             |                    |

and

- II. An essay of not more than 10,000 words, normally on a topic falling within the field of papers 1 and 2

Candidates may be permitted to substitute for paper 2 a further paper listed under 3 above. Exceptionally, candidates may be permitted to substitute for the essay a further paper listed under 3 above.

**Dates of Examination**

|                |              |
|----------------|--------------|
| Written papers | June         |
| Essay          | 15 September |

**Social Planning in Developing Countries****Additional Entry Qualification**

Several years' practical experience in relevant work.

**Duration of Course of Study**

*Full-time:* One calendar year.

**Examination**

| Paper Number | Paper Title                                        | Study Guide Number |
|--------------|----------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| I.           | Three written papers as follows:                   |                    |
| 1.           | Social Policy and Planning in Developing Countries | SA6760             |

Paper Number

Paper Title

Study Guide Number

2 & 3. Two of the following:

|     |                                                      |        |
|-----|------------------------------------------------------|--------|
| (a) | Planning Health Development                          | —      |
| (b) | Planning Welfare Services and Social Security        | SA6762 |
| (c) | Social and Economic Aspects of Urbanization          | SA6763 |
| (d) | Rural Development                                    | SA6764 |
| (e) | Social Implications of Education and Manpower        | SA6765 |
| (f) | An approved paper from another branch of M.Sc. study |        |

and

- II. An essay of not more than 10,000 words on an approved topic

**Dates of Examination**

|                |                           |
|----------------|---------------------------|
| Written papers | Third week of June        |
| Essay          | The last Friday in August |

**Social Psychology**

Courses relevant to four papers, as given below, and a report of not more than 10,000 words on an approved topic. In addition, the curriculum will include Methods of Research in Social Psychology which will comprise two sections: (a) research assignments and designs, together with a formally assessed course on methods of research, and (b) weekly exercises in statistics and computing, together with a statistics test.

**Duration of Course of Study**

*Full-time:* One academic year. *Part-time:* At least two academic years.

**Examination**

Students are required to be examined on elements to a total of four units, as detailed below. All elements other than "Contemporary Social Psychology" and "Methods of Research in Social Psychology" are half-units. The examination for each half-unit, other than the Report, will be by means of a two-hour unseen examination paper and an essay written during the year. Paper I, "Contemporary Social Psychology", will be examined by means of a three-hour unseen examination paper and two essays written during the year.

Paper

Paper Title

Study Guide Number

|     |                                                                                   |        |
|-----|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|
| I   | Contemporary Social Psychology                                                    | Ps6423 |
| II  | Three of the following, selected with the approval of the candidate's teachers:   |        |
| (a) | Applied Developmental Psychology                                                  | Ps6414 |
| (b) | Personality and Social Pathology                                                  | Ps6415 |
| (c) | Sociological Forms of Social Psychology                                           | Ps6422 |
| (d) | The Social Psychology of the Media                                                | Ps6416 |
| (e) | Psychological Aspects of Legal Processes                                          | Ps6417 |
| (f) | Life-Span Development                                                             | Ps6418 |
| (g) | Decision Making and Decision Support Systems                                      | Ps6419 |
| (h) | People and Organisations                                                          | Ps6420 |
| (i) | The Social Psychology of Conflict                                                 | Ps6421 |
| (j) | An approved paper from any other course for the M.Sc. in the Faculty of Economics |        |

Options will not all necessarily be available in any one year.



| Paper Number | Paper Title                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Study Guide Number |
|--------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| III          | A Report of not more than 10,000 words on a project approved by the candidate's teachers                                                                                                                                                                 | Ps6499             |
| IV           | Methods of Research in Social Psychology<br>Assessment of course work in the form of research assignments and designs, formal assessments in methods of research and in statistics, weekly exercises in statistics and computing, and a statistics test. | Ps6498             |

Candidates allowed to take a three-hour written paper under II (j) will be required to take only one other paper under Section II.

Students following a part-time course may, with the approval of the School, take the examination in two parts. The first part will normally consist of assessment of those parts of the course work already completed, and either Paper I or two papers under II. It will be taken after completion of the appropriate courses. The second part will consist of the remaining elements of the examination, and will be taken in the final year of the course. Part-time students who fail the first part of the examination may be permitted by the School to re-enter for the first part and to enter for the second part at the same examination and, if on that occasion the examination is failed, to make one further attempt at the whole examination.

#### Dates of Examinations

|                |                                                                                        |
|----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Written papers | June                                                                                   |
| Report         | 30 June, or two weeks after the date of the last written paper whichever is the later. |

### Sociology

#### Duration of Course of Study

*Full-time:* One calendar year. *Part-time:* Two calendar years.

#### Examination

| Paper Number | Paper Title                              | Study Guide Number |
|--------------|------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| I.           | Three papers as follows:                 |                    |
| 1.           | Methods of Sociological Study            | So6800             |
| 2 & 3.       | Two of the following                     |                    |
| (a)          | Social Structure of Industrial Societies | So6830             |
| (b)          | Sociology of Development                 | So6831             |
| (c)          | Sociology of Deviant Behaviour           | So6881             |
| (d)          | Sociology of Religion                    | So6880             |
| (e)          | Sociology of Employment                  | Id4221             |
| (f)          | (i) Theories of Political Sociology      | So6853             |
|              | or (ii) Political Stability and Change   | So6852             |
| (g)          | Medical Sociology                        | So6882             |
| (h)          | Sociological Theory                      | So6815             |
| (i)          | Nationalism                              | So6850             |
| (j)          | The Political Sociology of Latin America | So6854             |

and

- II. An essay of not more than 10,000 words on an approved topic

In exceptional circumstances, and subject to the approval of their teachers, candidates may substitute for paper 1 a further paper from 2 and 3 above. A paper from any other course for the M.Sc. in the Faculty of Economics may, with the approval of the teachers

concerned, be substituted for one paper taken under 2 and 3. The substituted paper is to be taken at the time when it is normally taken by candidates offering the course under which the paper is listed.

Students following a part-time course may, with the approval of the School, take the examination in two parts. The first part will consist of two papers. The second part will consist of the remaining paper and the essay, and will be taken in the final year of the course.

Part-time students who fail the first part of the examination may be permitted by the School to re-enter for the first part and to enter for the second part at the same examination, and, if on that occasion the examination is failed, to make one further attempt at the whole examination.

#### Dates of Examination

|                |             |
|----------------|-------------|
| Written papers | June        |
| Essay          | 1 September |

### Sociology and Statistics

#### Additional Entry Qualifications

A candidate who wishes to take a combination of subjects for which, given the candidate's previous qualifications, one year's work is likely, in view of the teachers concerned, to be inadequate, may be permitted to take the course over two years, the first year of which would be devoted wholly or partly to preliminary courses in appropriate subjects, followed by a qualifying examination before admission to the second year.

#### Duration of Course of Study

*Full-time:* One calendar year or two calendar years (see above).

*Part-time:* Two calendar years (or longer if required — see above)

#### Examination

- I. Candidates will be examined on courses to the value of three whole units selected with the approval of the candidate's teachers. Unless otherwise specified, all courses in the list below have a value of one whole unit and are examined by means of a three-hour paper. Half-units are examined by means of a two-hour paper.

| Paper Number | Paper Title                                                                                                         | Study Guide Number |
|--------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| 1 & 2.       | Papers to the value of two whole units selected from the following:                                                 |                    |
| (a)          | Statistical Sources, Packages and Data Analysis ( $\frac{1}{2}$ unit)                                               | SM8254             |
| (b)          | Stochastic Processes ( $\frac{1}{2}$ unit)                                                                          | SM8203             |
| (c)          | Sampling Theory and Multivariate Methods ( $\frac{1}{2}$ unit)                                                      | SM8255             |
| (d)          | Basic Time Series and Forecasting: Robust Methods and Nonparametrics ( $\frac{1}{2}$ unit)                          | SM8256             |
| (e)          | Multivariate Analysis and Linear Models ( $\frac{1}{2}$ unit)                                                       | SM8257             |
| (f)          | Survey and Market Research Methods ( $\frac{1}{2}$ unit)                                                            | SM8261             |
| (g)          | Statistical Techniques                                                                                              | SM8258             |
| (h)          | In exceptional cases, a course examined by a three-hour paper from another M.Sc. course in the faculty of Economics |                    |
| 3.           | One of the following                                                                                                |                    |
| (a)          | Social Structure of Industrial Societies                                                                            | So6830             |
| (b)          | Sociology of Development                                                                                            | So6831             |
| (c)          | Sociology of Deviant Behaviour                                                                                      | So6881             |



| Paper Number | Paper Title                                                                                | Study Guide Number |
|--------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| (d)          | Sociology of Religion                                                                      | So6880             |
| (e)          | Sociology of Employment                                                                    | Id4221             |
| (f)          | Race Relations                                                                             | So6851             |
| (g)          | (i) Theories and Concepts of Political Sociology<br>or (ii) Political Stability and Change | So6853<br>So6852   |
| (h)          | Sociological Theory                                                                        | So6815             |
| (i)          | Nationalism                                                                                | So6850             |

and

**II.** A report of not more than 10,000 words on a subject to be approved by the candidate's teachers falling within the range of options in paper 3 but excluding the field chosen for the written paper. The report must demonstrate the candidate's ability to apply quantitative methods to an appropriate field within Sociology.

Part-time students may, with the approval of the School, take the examination in two parts. The first part will consist of papers to the value of two whole units, taken after completion of courses for those papers. The second part will consist of the remaining paper(s) and the report and will be taken in the final year of the course. Part-time students who fail the first part of the examination may be permitted by the School to re-enter for the first part and enter for the second part at the same examination, and, if on that occasion the examination is failed, to make one further attempt at the whole examination.

#### Dates of Examination

|                |             |
|----------------|-------------|
| Written papers | June        |
| Report         | 1 September |

### Statistics

#### Duration of Course of Study

*Full-time:* One academic year. *Part-time:* At least two academic years.

#### Examination

Students are required to be examined on courses to a total of four whole units. All courses detailed below are half-units unless specified to the contrary. The examination for each half-unit will normally be by means of a two-hour unseen written examination paper. For each whole unit the examination will normally be by means of a three-hour unseen written examination. In addition course work may also be assessed.

| Paper Number | Paper Title                                                          | Study Guide Number |
|--------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| <b>I.</b>    |                                                                      |                    |
| 1.           | Statistical Sources, Packages and Data Analysis                      | SM8254             |
| 2.           | Stochastic Processes                                                 | SM8203             |
| 3.           | Sampling Theory and Multivariate Methods                             | SM8255             |
| 4.           | Basic Time Series and Forecasting; Robust Methods and Nonparametrics | SM8256             |
| <b>II.</b>   | Courses totalling four half-units II.1 to II.13                      |                    |
| 1.           | Multivariate Analysis and Linear Models                              | SM8257             |
| 2.           | Time Series                                                          | SM8259             |
| 3.           | Survey and Market Research Methods                                   | SM8261             |
| 4.           | Statistical and Economic Aspects of Educational Planning             | SM8214             |
| 5.           | Advanced Econometrics (whole unit)                                   | Ec2562             |
| 6.           | Mathematical Programming 1                                           | SM8354             |
| 7.           | Computer Modelling for Operational Research                          | SM8349             |

| Paper Number | Paper Title                                                                                           | Study Guide Number |
|--------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| 8.           | Demographic Techniques and Analysis (whole unit)                                                      | SM8110             |
| 9.           | Mathematics (by special arrangement only) (whole unit)                                                |                    |
| 10.          | A project on some topic approved by the student's teachers (by special arrangement only) (whole unit) |                    |
| 11 & 12.     | Any other subject(s) approved by the student's teachers                                               |                    |

Not all the courses listed in Part II will necessarily be available every year.

Part-time students will usually take the examination in two parts. The first part will consist of four half-units at least two of which are from I.1 to I.4, and will be taken after the completion of the courses for those papers. The second part will consist of the remaining requirements of the examination and will be taken in the final year of the course. Part-time students who fail the first part of the examination may be permitted by the School to re-enter for the first part and to enter for the second part at the same examination, and if on that occasion the examination is failed to make one further attempt at the whole examination.

#### Dates of Examination

|                |        |
|----------------|--------|
| Written papers | June   |
| Report         | 1 June |

## M.Sc. in the Faculty of Science

### Mathematics

#### Additional Entry Qualifications

A candidate for registration will normally be expected to have obtained a B.Sc. with First or Second Class honours of the University of London, or an equivalent qualification, with Mathematics (or an appropriate branch of Mathematics) as a main field of study. In certain cases, qualifications in other subjects may be acceptable, for example, a First or Second Class Honours degree in Physics or Astronomy.

#### Curriculum

- Candidates are required to follow a number of lecture courses and to work on a project. The project shall be approved by the student's Head of Department on behalf of the University. It need not be connected with any of the courses taken.
- The combination of courses to be offered by a student for examination must be approved by the University through the student's Head of Department. The courses may not overlap in any important respect and together must form a coherent curriculum.
- A candidate may enter for the examination only in examinable courses listed in the booklets entitled 'Advanced and Postgraduate Lectures in Pure Mathematics', and 'Advanced and Postgraduate lectures in Applied Mathematics' (a copy of which may be obtained from the University of London's Science Faculty office). The School's contribution is chiefly in the areas of Mathematical Logic and Operational Research.
- The detailed regulations on the numbers of courses to be taken are available for inspection in the Graduate School Office.

#### Duration of Course of Study

For a suitably qualified student, not less than one calendar year of full-time study or not less than two years of part-time study. If a qualifying examination is prescribed, the prescribed period of study for the M.Sc. will only commence after the student has satisfied the qualifying conditions. In some cases candidates may be registered for a course of two calendar years of full-time study with a qualifying examination of the standard described above at the end of the first year.



**Examination**

Each course is examined separately and the examination is normally by a written paper. Candidates are required to submit a report based on their project. The examiners may hold an oral examination.

A student following a part-time course may either (a) on completion of his course enter for the examination or (b) enter on two occasions (at the end of appropriate academic years) for examination on any of the approved courses completed, provided that the total number of courses examined is the same as is required for the whole examination. Under (b) the first examination shall consist of at most 2 course-units, including at least  $\frac{1}{2}$  course-unit at the postgraduate level.

No candidate may submit a report until after sitting all the course examinations.

**Dates of Examination**

Course examinations: the last week of May and the month of June.  
Report: by 10 September.

## M.A. in the Faculty of Arts

### International History

The course will extend over one academic year, or in the case of part-time students over two academic years.

The Examination will consist of three papers and a dissertation.

Examiners may also take into account any seminar papers prepared by a candidate during the course.

Candidates will not be permitted to submit the dissertation unless they have satisfied the examiners in the three written papers.

For some courses a reading knowledge of at least one European language in addition to English would be an advantage, and for others is essential. The requisite language or choice of languages is listed in brackets after every topic under 3.

| Paper Number | Paper Title                                                                                                                                                                           | Study Guide Number |
|--------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| 1.           | One of the following general periods, including a knowledge of its sources and historiography:                                                                                        |                    |
|              | (a) 1815-1870                                                                                                                                                                         | Hy4409             |
|              | (b) 1870-1914                                                                                                                                                                         | Hy4412             |
|              | (c) Since 1914                                                                                                                                                                        | Hy4415             |
| 2.           | Either                                                                                                                                                                                |                    |
|              | (a) Diplomatic theory and practice in one of the following periods, to be selected with the appropriate period under Paper 1:                                                         |                    |
|              | (i) 1815-1914 (with 1(a) or 1(b))                                                                                                                                                     | Hy4428             |
|              | (ii) Since 1914 (with 1(c))                                                                                                                                                           | Hy4431             |
| or           | (b) A subject from another Master's degree taught at the School (subject to the approval of the candidate's supervisor and of the teachers concerned)                                 |                    |
| 3.           | A special aspect, to be studied with the appropriate period under Paper 1. Candidates will be expected to show knowledge of set printed sources and relevant monographs and articles: |                    |
|              | (a) The Polish Question in International Relations, 1815-1864 (French, German or Polish required)                                                                                     |                    |
|              | (b) Anglo-American Relations, 1815-1872                                                                                                                                               |                    |
|              | (c) The Habsburg Empire 1815-1853, with special reference to the Revolutions of 1848 (German advised)                                                                                 |                    |
|              | (d) The Mehmet Ali Crises, 1833-1841 (French required)                                                                                                                                |                    |

- (e) Cobden, Free Trade and Europe 1846-1880 (French advised)
- (f) The Coming of War, 1913-1914 (French or German advised)
- (g) The Powers and the West Pacific, 1911-1941 (French advised)
- (h) The Peace Settlement of 1919-1921 (French advised)
- (i) The Foreign Policy of the Weimar Republic, 1919-1933 (German required)
- (j) The Military Policies of the Great Powers, 1919-1939 (French or German advised)
- (k) The Comintern and its Enemies, 1919-1943 (French, German or Russian advised)
- (l) The Period of 'Appeasement', 1937-1939 (French, German or Italian required)
- (m) The European Settlement, 1944-1946 (French advised)
- (n) Great Britain and her Western Allies 1948-1954

## 4. Dissertation, of not more than 10,000 words.

**Dates of**

| Examination    | Full-time                        | Part-time                        |
|----------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| Written papers | June                             | June of the final year           |
| Dissertation   | By 30 September of the same year | By 30 September of the same year |

**Area Studies**

The School co-operates in the teaching for certain branches of the M.A. Area Studies degree offered by the University of London.

**Duration of Course of Study**

**Full-time:** One academic year for candidates offering four written papers. One calendar year for candidates offering three written papers and a dissertation.

**Part-time:** Two academic years for candidates offering four written papers. Two calendar years for candidates offering three written papers and a dissertation.

**Examination**

For all programmes (1) *either* two papers *or* one paper and a dissertation of 10,000 words on a major subject and (2) *either* two papers on a minor subject *or* one paper in each of two minor subjects. For the Africa and Far East programmes the examination will also include an assessment of course work.

Candidates registered for the part-time course will be required to pass in all written papers taken in any one year before proceeding.

All candidates who fail the written papers will normally be required to be accepted for and to complete a further course of study before re-entering the examination.

Candidates offering a dissertation will not be permitted to proceed to its submission unless they have satisfied the examiners in the three written papers.

| Dates of Examination | Full-time                            | Part-time                                                             |
|----------------------|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Written papers       | June                                 | June of the year in which each major and minor subject has been taken |
| Dissertation         | Before 30 September of the same year | Before 20 September of the final year                                 |



## LL.M. in the Faculty of Laws

### Additional Entry Qualifications

A first degree with a substantial law content.

### Duration of Course of Study

*Full-time:* A period of twelve months commencing October.

*Part-time:* A period of twenty-four months commencing in October.

### Curriculum

Candidates must offer four of the full subjects (or three of the full subjects and two of the half-subjects) listed below, *or* with the leave of the School, three of the full subjects (or two of the full subjects and two of the half-subjects) listed below and an essay written during the course of study on an approved legal topic.

In place of one of the full subjects listed below a candidate may exceptionally be permitted (with the permission of the School) to select a complementary subject of equivalent level examined by means of written papers from any other Master's course in the University. Any subject so selected must be submitted for approval to the University, normally *early in the first term* of the session in which the candidate is first registered. Late applications will not normally be considered. The examination in the substituted subject will take place at the time specified in the regulations for the course under which that paper is listed.

### Examination

*Either* written papers on each of the subjects\* selected,  
*or* with the leave of the School

1 a written paper on each of the three subjects (or two subjects and two half-subjects)\* selected:

*and* 2 an essay of not more than 15,000 words on a legal topic approved by the School and notified to the University. The essay must provide evidence of original work or a capacity for critical analysis. The title of the essay must be notified to the University by the last day of February in the year in which the candidate presents himself for examination. The essay must be submitted in duplicate in typescript;

*and* 3 an oral examination (unless the examiners otherwise determine).

Questions may be set on recent legislation and current proposals for law reform within the scope of the syllabus.

Statutes and other materials may not be brought into the examination room except in accordance with the following regulations:

candidates are permitted to take into the examination

(1) a Queen's Printers copy of any statute which the Board of Examiners for the time being has prescribed

(2) a copy of any other materials which the Board of Examiners for the time being has prescribed.

Personal annotation on statutes and other materials permitted to be taken into the examination is forbidden.

Part-time students may take the examination in two parts; further information is available from the Graduate School Office.

\*Except that paper 1, Jurisprudence and Legal Theory, paper 2, Law and Social Theory, and paper 11, Evidence and Proofs, an essay of 8,000 words must be submitted in addition to the formal examination.

### Dates of Examination

Written

### Full-time

Between 25 August and  
15 September

### Part-time

Between 25 August and  
15 September

Essay

1 July

1 July of final year

### Subjects of Study

Seminars marked with an asterisk in the list below are given by teachers of the School. Those not so marked are given at other Colleges of the University. Students registered at this School must choose the equivalent of at least *two* full subjects marked with an asterisk.

Students may opt to have the title of a specialist subject grouping entered on their degree certificate, if most of their examinations fall within one of a number of subject groupings approved by the University for this purpose. Information on the subject groupings is available from the Law Department, or from the Institute of Advanced Legal Studies.

Each year, a special topic, to count as a half-subject, will also be available for that year. In 1987-88, the special topic will be taught at Queen Mary College, and will be 'Directors of Publicity, Held Companies: the American Experience'.

| Paper Number | Paper Title                                                               | Study Guide Number |
|--------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| 1.           | Jurisprudence and Legal Theory                                            |                    |
| 2.           | Law and Social Theory*                                                    | LL6003             |
| 3.           | Legal History                                                             |                    |
| 4.           | Modern Legal History*                                                     | LL6004             |
| 5.           | Administrative Law                                                        |                    |
| 6.           | Public Interest Law*                                                      | LL6156             |
| 7.           | Comparative Constitutional Law I*                                         | LL6150             |
| 8.           | Comparative Constitutional Law II*                                        | LL6151             |
| 9.           | Comparative Constitutional Law III                                        |                    |
| 10.          | The Principles of Civil Litigation*                                       | LL6010             |
| 11.          | Evidence and Proof                                                        |                    |
| 12.          | The Legal and Political Thought of Jeremy Bentham                         |                    |
| 21.          | Company Law*                                                              | LL6076             |
| 22.          | Insurance                                                                 |                    |
| 23.          | Marine Insurance*                                                         | LL6142             |
| 24.          | Carriage of Goods by Sea*                                                 | LL6140             |
| 25.          | Maritime Law                                                              |                    |
| 26.          | Law of Personal Taxation*                                                 | LL6101             |
| 27.          | Law of Business Taxation*                                                 | LL6100             |
| 28.          | Law of Credit and Security                                                |                    |
| 29.          | Commercial Arbitration                                                    |                    |
| 30.          | Legal Responsibilities of Banks ( <i>half-subject</i> )                   |                    |
| 31.          | Corporate Insolvency ( <i>half-subject</i> )                              |                    |
| 32.          | Corporate Securities Regulation* ( <i>half-subject</i> )                  | LL6079             |
| 33.          | Commercial Conflict of Laws ( <i>may not be offered with subject 82</i> ) |                    |
| 41.          | Industrial and Intellectual Property*                                     | LL6075             |
| 42.          | Information Technology Law                                                |                    |
| 43.          | Franchising Law ( <i>half-subject</i> )                                   |                    |
| 44.          | Aspects of Technology Transfer ( <i>half-subject</i> )                    |                    |
| 45.          | Law of Management and Labour Relations*                                   | LL6111             |
| 46.          | Individual Employment Law*                                                | LL6110             |
| 47.          | Monopoly, Competition and the Law*                                        | LL6032             |

(*May not be offered with special subject (b) of subject 66, nor with subject 67*)



| Paper Number | Paper Title                                                                                                                                         | Study Guide Number |
|--------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| 48.          | Economic Analysis of Law*                                                                                                                           | LL6030             |
| 49.          | International and Comparative Labour Law                                                                                                            |                    |
| 51.          | The Law of Property Development                                                                                                                     |                    |
| 52.          | The Law of Charities and Voluntary Organizations                                                                                                    |                    |
| 53.          | The Law of Landlord and Tenant                                                                                                                      |                    |
| 54.          | Planning and Environmental Control                                                                                                                  |                    |
| 55.          | Law of Estate Planning                                                                                                                              |                    |
| 56.          | The Law of Restitution*                                                                                                                             | LL6085             |
| 57.          | Housing Law: Public Provision and Standards                                                                                                         |                    |
| 61.          | Comparative Law of Contract in Roman and English Law                                                                                                |                    |
| 62.          | Comparative European Law<br>(The Soviet Law option for this subject may not be offered with subject 107)                                            |                    |
| 63.          | Comparative Criminal Law and Procedure*                                                                                                             | LL6120             |
| 64.          | Comparative Family Law*<br>(May not be offered with special subject (n) of subject 107, nor may option 4 of this paper be offered with subject 105) | LL6018             |
| 65.          | Comparative Conflict of Laws                                                                                                                        |                    |
| 66.          | European Community Law*<br>(Special subject (b) of this paper may not be offered with subject 47, nor with subject 67)                              | LL6015             |
| 67.          | European Community Competition Law*<br>(This subject may not be offered with subject 47, nor with special subject (b) of subject 66)                | LL6031             |
| 68.          | Comparative Commercial Law of the Middle East                                                                                                       |                    |
| 69.          | Legal Framework of East-West Trade (half-subject; may not be offered with special subject (m) of subject 107)                                       |                    |
| 70.          | Comparative US and EEC Antitrust Law<br>(May not be offered with special subject (b) of subject 66, nor with subject 47, nor with subject 67)       |                    |
| 71.          | History of International Law                                                                                                                        |                    |
| 72.          | Methods and Sources of International Law                                                                                                            |                    |
| 73.          | Comparative Approaches to International Law (half-subject)                                                                                          |                    |
| 74.          | Law of International Institutions*                                                                                                                  | LL6048             |
| 75.          | Law of European Institutions*                                                                                                                       | LL6049             |
| 76.          | Air and Space Law I                                                                                                                                 |                    |
| 77.          | Air and Space Law II                                                                                                                                |                    |
| 78.          | International Law of the Sea*                                                                                                                       | LL6060             |
| 79.          | International Economic Law*                                                                                                                         | LL6054             |
| 80.          | International Law of Armed Conflict and the Use of Force                                                                                            |                    |
| 81.          | Legal Aspects of Defence Studies                                                                                                                    |                    |
| 82.          | International Business Transactions I*<br>(May not be offered with subject 33)                                                                      | LL6033             |
| 83.          | International Law of Natural Resources*                                                                                                             | LL6057             |
| 84.          | Multinational Enterprises and the Law*                                                                                                              | LL6061             |
| 85.          | Legal Aspects of International Finance                                                                                                              |                    |
| 86.          | International Environmental Law*                                                                                                                    | LL6063             |
| 87.          | International Trade Law                                                                                                                             |                    |
| 91.          | Law of Treaties                                                                                                                                     |                    |
| 92.          | International Protection of Human Rights*                                                                                                           | LL6052             |

| Paper Number | Paper Title                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Study Guide Number |
|--------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| 101.         | African Law of the Family and Succession                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                    |
| 102.         | Law of Land and Natural Resources in Africa South of the Sahara                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                    |
| 103.         | Law and Society in South Asia                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                    |
| 104.         | Islamic Family Law                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                    |
| 105.         | Chinese Customary Law                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                    |
| 106.         | Modern Chinese Law                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                    |
| 107.         | Soviet, East European and Mongolian Law*<br>(Special Subject (n) of this subject may not be offered with subject 64.<br>Subject (m) of this subject may not be offered with half-subject 69. This subject may not be offered with the Soviet Law option subject 62) | LL6176             |
| 111.         | Theoretical Criminology*                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | LL6121             |
| 112.         | Applied Criminology*                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | LL6122             |
| 113.         | Sentencing and the Penal Process*                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | LL6124             |
| 114.         | Juvenile Justice                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                    |
| 115.         | Child Law                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                    |

The following proposed new courses were under consideration by the University of London at the time of going to press:

|                                                        |        |
|--------------------------------------------------------|--------|
| The European Internal Market                           |        |
| International Business Transactions II*                | LL6035 |
| Human Rights in the Developing World                   |        |
| Islamic Law of Succession                              |        |
| Comparative Immigration and Nationality Law            |        |
| Law and Urbanisation in Developing Countries*          | LL6064 |
| International Tax Law                                  |        |
| Law and Institutions of the People's Republic of China |        |
| Foreign Trade and Investment Law of East Asia          |        |
| Comparative Energy and Mineral Resources Law           |        |
| Law, State and Family in South East Asia               |        |
| Law and Development                                    |        |

## The Degrees of M.Phil. and Ph.D.

The degrees of Master of Philosophy and Doctor of Philosophy may be conferred (in the Faculties of Economics, Arts, Laws and Science as appropriate) in every field for which the School offers teaching.

### General regulations and qualifications for admission

The minimum entrance required by the University of London for admission to the M.Phil. or the Ph.D. is a Second Class honours degree, but the School will normally expect candidates to have obtained Upper Second Class honours or qualifications of equivalent standard; candidates wishing to read for a Ph.D. may be expected to have obtained a Master's degree of this or another university.

Candidates whose initial qualifications in the field of study they wish to pursue are held by the School to be insufficient may be required to follow a course of study and to pass a preliminary examination not less than a year before submission of the dissertation.

The University of London requires students wishing to read for the Ph.D. to be registered for the M.Phil. in the first instance, from which they may be transferred to Ph.D. registration (with fully retrospective effect) if their work is of a suitable standard.



The University Regulations specify conditions of registration in certain subjects as follows:

*Geography (M.Phil.)*

A candidate must normally have obtained a B.A. or B.Sc. degree of the University of London with first or upper second class honours and Geography as the main field of study, or an M.Sc. degree in Geography of the University of London, or other degree accepted as equivalent to these degrees for this purpose. Other candidates may be accepted for registration, but will normally be required to pass a qualifying examination at which the standard will be at least upper second class honours.

*History (M.Phil. and Ph.D.)*

A candidate shall be required to have obtained a first or second class honours degree in History from a British university or another degree accepted as equivalent for this purpose. A candidate who does not fulfil this condition may be required to pass a qualifying examination before registration. Such candidates will be required to reach at least lower second class honours standard in each paper taken.

*Philosophy (Ph.D.)*

A candidate who does not possess the M.A. or M.Phil. degree in Philosophy must produce evidence of his competence to undertake research work of the standard required.

*Psychology (M.Phil.)*

A candidate must normally have obtained a second class honours degree of a UK university or of the CNAA, having Psychology as the main field of study or other degree accepted by the University as equivalent (including an appropriate Master's degree). Other candidates may be accepted for registration but will normally be required to pass a qualifying examination.

*Psychology (Ph.D.)*

A candidate must normally have obtained a B.A. or B.Sc. degree of the University of London with first or upper second class honours or other degree accepted by the University as equivalent. Other candidates will normally be registered in the first instance for the M.Phil. degree.

*Social Administration and Social Work (M.Phil.)*

A candidate will be required to hold a degree normally with at least upper second class honours. A candidate holding a degree of a lower classification may be considered for registration but will normally be required to pass a qualifying examination as a condition of registration. A qualifying examination may be prescribed for any candidate.

*Statistics (Ph.D.)*

A candidate who does not possess a M.Phil. degree in Statistics of the University will normally be required to register in the first instance for the M.Phil. degree.

**The course of study**

Every student is required to pursue a regular course of study at the School under supervision of a Recognised Teacher or Teachers of the University. In most subjects, however, there are forms of collective assessment and review of students' progress at the departmental level including teachers other than the students' own supervisor. Students may be required to attend formal tuition (and to pass examinations) in subjects relevant to their research, and in research methods. Decisions as to whether or not to recommend their transfer to Ph.D. registration may also be a matter for such a collective decision. Students should normally expect that their progress will be reviewed annually at the departmental level, and that regular progress reports will be made and kept in central School records. Students are therefore advised to come to a clear understanding as soon as possible of what is expected of research students in their subject. In cases of difficulty the Dean of the Graduate School should be consulted.

The course of study will extend over not less than two academic years for full-time students, and two years for part-time students for the M.Phil. or three years for part-time students for the Ph.D. The course length will be calculated in calendar years for students registering at any time other than the beginning of the academic year. The University of London is willing to consider under certain conditions applications to reduce the required minimum period to one year for students who transfer to the School to continue research which was previously being done for a research degree elsewhere in the United Kingdom.

Students registered for the following subjects are expected to attend the programme of studies indicated. Students in other subjects should ask their supervisors or departmental conveners what is required of research students in the department.

*Sociology*

Students registered for the M.Phil. in Sociology will normally be required by the Department of Sociology to attend the Research class for M.Phil. students during the first year of their registration. In this course they will be required to present, normally during the Summer Term, a paper of about 2,500 words on the design of their intended research project. This must be of a standard satisfactory to the Sociology Department.

In addition, students may be expected to attend up to two further courses as agreed by their supervisors and the Department during their first year of registration. They may be required to attain a standard satisfactory to the Department in either or both of these courses. If a student has an inadequate grounding in methodology, one of these courses may be Design and Analysis of Social Investigation.

*Economics*

A structured programme will normally be followed by students for the M.Phil./Ph.D. in Economics. The goal of the programme is to facilitate the transition from M.Sc. work to active research by incorporating an element of directed course work in the first year. In addition to course work, participation in research training is required in the first year of work towards the M.Phil./Ph.D.

The traditional M.Phil./Ph.D. essentially by thesis only is available at the discretion of the Economics Department. Typically this discretion is exercised for students who have gained professional experience and have a well-formulated research programme.

The course work in the first year has four elements, two courses and two seminars. The course normally are Topics in Economic Analysis and one other course suited to the student's research interests to be agreed individually with the Department. The seminars are one in Research Strategy and one in which research material is presented and discussed. In order to proceed to research in subsequent years students must pass examinations in their two courses and show progress with their research.

The first examination will consist of two papers as follows:

| Paper Number | Paper Title                                                                   | Study Guide Number |
|--------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| 1.           | Topics in Economic Analysis                                                   | Ec2495             |
| 2.           | Normally a paper from the M.Sc. in Economics to be approved by the Department |                    |

In addition, students will be required to participate in the following:

|    |                                              |       |
|----|----------------------------------------------|-------|
| 3. | Seminar in Research Strategy                 | Ec411 |
| 4. | A seminar for research students in Economics | Ec412 |

**Retrospective transfer to the Ph.D.**

If, as a result of the process of assessment and review referred to in 'The course of study' above, it is decided that a student's work is appropriate to registration for the Ph.D. degree, the student may be transferred to registration for the Ph.D. provided that the student's entrance qualifications have been approved for registration for the Ph.D.



degree. The University's permission for transfer may be sought on behalf of those students whose qualifications have not been approved for Ph.D. registration. Where this is permitted, the student will normally be allowed to count all the period of registration for the M.Phil. degree towards registration for the Ph.D. degree.

#### Leave of absence for research

Leave of absence to pursue research away from London may be permitted if the material for the thesis exists elsewhere. A student granted leave of absence must be in attendance at the School during the period of registration for the degree for not less than three terms (six terms for part-time students for the Ph.D.); neither the first nor the last term of the minimum course can be counted as leave of absence.

#### Thesis requirements

As soon as possible after registration, students should decide with their supervisor(s) the subject of their research and inform the Graduate School Office. Subsequent changes of the field of research should also be reported to the Graduate School Office since, if they are substantial or have been made long after registration, they may need the consent of the Graduate School Committee. The final thesis title must be approved by the Committee, on the recommendation of the supervisor(s) (see the section on Examination Arrangements below).

The greater portion of the work submitted in a thesis must have been done after the registration of the student as a candidate for the M.Phil. or the Ph.D. degree.

The thesis must consist of the candidate's own account of his or her research. It may describe work done in conjunction with his or her supervisor and/or fellow research workers, provided that the candidate clearly states his or her personal share in the investigation, and that this statement is certified by the supervisor.

The candidate must indicate how far the thesis embodies the result of his or her own research or observation, and in what respects his or her investigations appear to him or her to advance the study of the subject. Work already published (including that published in joint names) may be included only if it forms an integral part of the thesis and thereby makes a relevant contribution to the main theme of the thesis. A series of publications alone is not acceptable as a thesis. All theses must include a full bibliography and references.

A candidate will not be permitted to submit a thesis which has been submitted for a degree or comparable award in this or any other university or institution, but a candidate shall not be precluded from incorporating work already submitted for a degree in this or any other university or institution in a thesis covering a wider field, provided that the candidate shall indicate on the entry form and also on the thesis any work which has been so incorporated.

**An M.Phil. thesis** shall be either a record of original work or an ordered and critical exposition of existing knowledge in any field. In the following fields the thesis or dissertation for the M.Phil. degree shall not normally exceed the number of words indicated, but a candidate wishing to exceed the prescribed limit may apply for permission to the University through the supervisor, such application being made at least six months before the presentation of the thesis or dissertation.

Fields in the Faculty of Economics: 55,000.

Geography: 40,000

History: 75,000 (inclusive of footnotes and appendices, other than documentary or statistical appendices, but exclusive of bibliography). This number of words does not apply to editions of a text or texts.

Law: 80,000, inclusive of footnotes and appendices but exclusive of bibliography and references.

Philosophy: 30,000 (nor be less than 25,000)

Social Administration: 55,000 (inclusive of footnotes and appendices, but exclusive of bibliography).

**A Ph.D. thesis** must form a distinct contribution to the knowledge of the subject and afford evidence of originality, shown either by the discovery of new facts or by the exercise of independent critical power. It must be written in English and the literary presentation must be satisfactory, and, if not already published in an approved form it must be suitable for publication either as submitted or in an abridged or modified form.

In the following fields the thesis shall not normally exceed the number of words indicated but a candidate wishing to exceed the prescribed limit may apply for permission to the University through the Graduate School Office, such application being made at least six months before the presentation of the thesis:

Anthropology: 100,000, excluding notes, bibliography and appendices.

Economics and Sociology: 100,000, inclusive of footnotes and appendices, but exclusive of bibliography; this regulation does not apply to editions of a text or texts.

Geography and Philosophy: 75,000

History: 100,000, inclusive of footnotes and appendices, other than documentary or statistical appendices, but exclusive of bibliography.

Law: 100,000, inclusive of footnotes and appendices but exclusive of bibliography and references.

Social Administration: 100,000 inclusive of footnotes and appendices, but exclusive of bibliography.

#### Use of confidential material in theses

As indicated below, access to successful M.Phil. or Ph.D. theses may be restricted, but the University will *not* allow access to be restricted if the reason given is that the thesis contains sensitive or confidential material. To satisfy the criteria for the award of a research degree, theses should be available for teaching and study purposes, and should be based on material that can be checked; the University believes that theses should not be based on evidence which cannot be substantiated or tested by other researchers or which is given under conditions which render the thesis inaccessible to other researchers.

#### Collection of material outside the School

Research students wishing to issue questionnaires or collect unpublished material outside the School must secure their supervisor's approval before doing so; if the School's address is to be used, the text of any communication must be approved by the supervisor before it is sent.

#### Examination arrangements

Research degree students are asked to discuss with their supervisor(s) arrangements for the submission of their theses at least a year before their proposed date of submission, so as to avoid administrative difficulties.

#### Thesis Title and Requirements

The final thesis title should be submitted, with the supervisor's recommendation, to the Graduate School Committee through the Graduate School Office, about nine months before the proposed date of submission.

For the University's Regulations concerning the length of the thesis, see the regulation for each degree (above).

The University's detailed instructions on layout and presentation are issued to candidates with the examination entry form.

#### Entry for Examination

Examination entry forms are available from the Graduate School Office, and should



be returned to the office about three or four months before the proposed date of submission. With the entry form, every candidate is required to submit a signed statement authorising the University to make the thesis available for public reference, inter-library loan, photo-copying, micro-filming and publication in a list and central file of abstracts; a copy of the full text of this declaration is available from the Graduate School Office. Candidates may apply to the University to retain the sole right to grant access to the thesis for up to five years (but not on the grounds of confidentiality, see "Use of confidential material in theses" above).

Candidates are invited to submit as subsidiary matter in support of their candidature any printed contribution or contributions to the advancement of the subject which they may have published independently or conjointly. If candidates submit such subsidiary matter they will be required to state fully their own share in any conjoint work.

The thesis or dissertation may be submitted on or after the first day of the month following that in which the prescribed course is completed. A candidate who is required to pursue a course extending over a specified number of academic years will be permitted to submit the thesis or dissertation on or after 1 June of the relevant year.

A candidate who will not be ready to submit the thesis or dissertation at the end of the prescribed course may defer submission of the form of entry up to one calendar year from the completion of the course. A candidate who does not submit the form of entry within one calendar year may apply to the School for permission to enter the examination.

If a candidate has not submitted the thesis or dissertation for examination within eighteen months after submission of the form of entry for the examination the entry will be cancelled.

Every candidate who is unsuccessful at the examination will be required on re-entry to comply with the regulations in force at the time of re-entry.

Candidates are reminded that the decision to submit a dissertation or thesis in any particular form rests with the candidate alone and that the outcome of the examination is determined by two or more examiners acting jointly.

#### Examination

- (a) For the purpose of the oral, practical or written examination held in connection with a thesis or dissertation, candidates will be required to present themselves at such a place as the University may direct and upon such a day or days as shall be notified.
- (b) After the examiners have read the thesis or dissertation they may, if they think fit, and without further test, determine that the candidate has not satisfied them in the examination.
- (c) Except as provided in paragraphs (b) and (e), the examiners, after reading the thesis or dissertation, shall examine the candidate orally, and at their discretion, by written papers or practical examinations or by both methods, on the subject of the thesis or dissertation, and if they see fit, on subjects relevant thereto.
- (d) If a thesis or dissertation is adequate, but the candidate fails to satisfy the examiners at any practical or written examination, the examiners may determine that the candidate be exempted on re-entry from presentation of a thesis or a dissertation and permitted to submit to a further practical or written examination within a period specified by them not exceeding twelve months for the M.Phil. and eighteen months for the Ph.D. If a thesis or dissertation is adequate, but the candidate fails to satisfy the examiners at the oral examination, the examiners may determine that the candidate be permitted to re-present the same thesis or dissertation, and submit to a further oral examination within a period specified by them not exceeding twelve months for the M.Phil. and eighteen months for the Ph.D.

- (e) If the thesis or dissertation, though inadequate, shall seem of sufficient merit to justify such action, the examiners may determine that the candidate be permitted to re-present the thesis or dissertation in a revised form within twelve months for the M.Phil., or eighteen months for the Ph.D. Examiners shall not, however, make such a decision without submitting the candidate to an oral examination. The examiners may at their discretion exempt from a further oral examination on re-presentation of his thesis or dissertation a candidate who under this regulation has been permitted to re-present it in a revised form.
- (f) The examiners may require the candidate to make within one month specified amendments to their satisfaction or that of one of their number nominated by them.
- (g) If, after completion of the examination including the oral examination or re-examination for the Ph.D., the examiners determine that a candidate has not reached the standard required for the award of the degree nor for the re-presentation of the thesis in a revised form for that degree, they may determine, if they think fit, that the candidate has reached the standard required for the award of the M.Phil. subject to any minor amendments which may be required. Following such a decision of the examiners, the following conditions and procedures will apply:
  - (i) The candidate will be informed that he has been unsuccessful at the examination for the Ph.D., but that he has reached the standard required for the award of the M.Phil., and that he may be considered for the award of the M.Phil. if he indicates within two months that he wishes to be so considered.
  - (ii) A candidate who indicates that he wishes to be considered for the award of the M.Phil. under this regulation will be not required to submit the thesis or dissertation, as may be required under the regulations for the M.Phil. or to undergo an oral examination thereon, but will be required to fulfil the requirements for the M.Phil. examination in all other respects including the passing, at the next following occasion on which they are held, of any required written papers or other required tests prescribed for the M.Phil. in the relevant field.
  - (iii) If additional forms of examination are prescribed, the candidate will be informed that he must satisfy the examiners in such forms of examination, and that if he fails, re-entry will be governed by the regulations for the M.Phil. so far as applicable.
  - (iv) A candidate who applies for the award of the M.Phil. under these regulations must make any amendment that may be required by the examiners within a period of one month.
  - (v) A candidate who has reached the standard for the award of the M.Phil. who does not indicate that he wishes to be considered for the award of that degree within the period given in (a) above, will be informed that he has failed to satisfy the examiners for the Ph.D. and that he may no longer be considered for the award of the M.Phil.
- (h) Subsequent consideration of a candidate's representations regarding the assessment of his submission may be arranged under procedures approved by the Senate of the University.

#### Notification of results

Every candidate will be notified by the University of the result of his examination after the examiners have reached a decision.



A diploma under the Seal of the University shall subsequently be delivered to each candidate who has been awarded a degree.

**N.B.** The School reserves the right to ask the University to withhold the award of the degree to a candidate owing fees to the School.

## Dates of Examinations

### 1987-1988

#### First Degrees

The main period of examination in 1988 for the following School-based degrees will be from Tuesday 23 May to Friday 10 June:

B.Sc. (Econ.) Parts I and II  
LL.B.  
B.Sc. Degree } by course units  
B.A. Degree }

For these degrees, the completion of the Selection of Papers form and later amendments on a Course Change form serve as a provisional examination entry. Candidates will be required to complete a *confirmation* of examination entry in Lent Term. Candidates will have to obtain the signature of their tutor on the Confirmation of Entry form. The tutor will be asked to certify that he/she is satisfied with the attendance at teaching, the work and progress of the candidate and to approve his/her entry for the examination in each paper.

The detailed examination timetable, setting out the times and places for the examination in each paper, will be published at the beginning of the Summer Term.

For the following University-based degree, a special examination entry form must be completed:

B.A. History

The closing date for entry and the examination timetable for papers in this course will be published by the University.

#### General Course Examinations

The timetable and examination entry procedures for General Course candidates are in general the same as those given above. However, if a candidate is taking a graduate course and examination, the date of the examination will be determined within the timetable for the relevant graduate course.

#### Diplomas

The timetable and examination entry procedures for Diploma Students are in general the same as those given above. Different arrangements apply for the Diplomas in Housing, Social Planning in Developing Countries and Social Policy and Administration (students will be notified individually of the arrangements) and for the University Diplomas in Law and in International Law (arrangements are described in the course entries in the preceding pages).

#### Master's Degrees

Students registered in the Graduate School should obtain their entry forms from the Graduate School Office at least one month before the closing date. The entry procedure is described in detail in the section 'Master's Degrees' in the preceding pages.

**N.B.** Although every endeavour is made to ensure accuracy in the following dates, it should be noted that the timetable for Master's degree examinations is made up each year by the University of London Examinations Department on the basis of the examination entries received. The University Examinations Department is the authoritative source of information on the timetable.



## M.Sc.

Entry closes

1 February for June examination  
(including candidates for September  
courses who have chosen an optional  
paper which is examined in June)

Examination begins

1 May for September examination  
For courses examined in:  
June: Monday next before 18 June  
September: First Monday in September

## M.A. Area Studies, History

Entry closes

1 February

Examination begins

Monday next before 18 June

## LL.M.

Entry closes

1 May

Examination begins

25 August

## Part III: Study Guides

This part of the *Calendar* presents detailed information about the teaching provided in the School. Each teaching department has its own section. Each departmental section contains

- a) a list of lecture and seminar courses offered by the department, cross-referenced to
- b) Study Guides, setting out syllabuses, reading lists, and other essential information about teaching and examinations.

At the end of this section the introductory courses of general interest for undergraduates and for M.Phil./Ph.D. students are described as an example of the layout of each departmental section.

The lecture and seminar lists and the Study Guides are in numeric sequence. Both sequences have a common departmental prefix (e.g. Ac for Accounting; Ec for Economics), but after the prefix, the number series differ.

The list of lectures and seminars in each department (which uses a three-digit number series) also appears in the *Sessional Timetable*, which is published in August, and sets out the times, places and beginning dates of the lectures and seminars in the coming session. Against each lecture/seminar is indicated the number of meetings and the term(s) in which they take place (M=Michaelmas, L=Lent, S=Summer).

Study Guides mostly relate to examinable courses identified in the regulations for one or other degree or diploma, and they set out all the information required to help students prepare for the examination; the syllabus, information on prerequisites and the scope of the course, the preliminary reading list, the relevant lectures, seminars and classes (as listed both here and in the *Sessional Timetable*, and the details of the examination arrangements and methods of assessment. These Study Guides have a four-digit number (this is the examination subject code used in computer systems).

Study Guides with a three-digit number relate to a specific lecture or seminar in the lecture and seminar list. They contain the syllabuses and reading lists of courses which are not set out in the Study Guide for any single examinable course. They are typically courses of interest to broad groups of students. Students should carefully consider these courses and attend any which they feel will give them valuable background, even if they do not focus on elements of the syllabus for a specific examination.

To help students identify the courses and teachers dealing with particular subjects, there are subject and teacher indices to Study Guides.

Regular students (see definition in the section "Admission of Students") are at liberty to attend any course of lectures except those where a limitation is indicated either in the Study Guide or in the lecture and seminar list (courses marked by an asterisk).

**Degree and Diploma students should first read (in Part II of the Calendar) the Regulations for their particular degree, governing the choice of examination subjects. Only those subjects or combinations of subjects explicitly permitted by the regulations for each Degree or Diploma may be offered for examination.**

**The School reserves the right at all times to withdraw or alter particular courses and syllabuses.**

| Department             | Prefix | Page |
|------------------------|--------|------|
| Accounting and Finance | Ac     | 376  |
| Anthropology (Social)  | An     | 387  |
| Business Studies       | BS     | 399  |
| Economics              | Ec     | 400  |
| Economic History       | EH     | 440  |
| Geography              | Gy     | 460  |
| Government             | Gv     | 486  |



|                                       |    |     |
|---------------------------------------|----|-----|
| Industrial Relations                  | Id | 526 |
| International History                 | Hy | 534 |
| International Relations               | IR | 559 |
| Languages                             | Ln | 586 |
| Law                                   | LL | 593 |
| Philosophy                            | Ph | 639 |
| Population Studies                    | Pn | 652 |
| Psychology (Social)                   | Ps | 663 |
| Social Science and Administration     | SA | 678 |
| Sociology                             | So | 718 |
| Statistical and Mathematical Sciences | SM | 740 |
| Sea-Use Courses                       | SU | 787 |
| Subject Index to Study Guides         |    | 788 |
| Teacher Index to Study Guides         |    | 801 |

**INTRODUCTORY COURSES**

This section is in two parts. The first part lists lectures and seminars. The list provides a cross reference to the Study Guide(s) in which the syllabus and the reading list associated with the lecture or seminar can be found. The second part contains the Study Guides, presented in Study Guide number sequence.

**Lectures and Seminars**

| Lecture/<br>Seminar<br>Number |                                                                                                                  | Study Guide<br>Number |
|-------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|
| GC100                         | <b>The Social Sciences: an Historical Introduction</b><br>Professor D. G. MacRae                                 | 20/ML GC100           |
| GC500                         | <b>Introduction to Study for the M.Phil. and Ph.D.</b><br>Dr. Martin Bulmer and others                           | 1 All Day GC500       |
| GC550                         | <b>Drafting and Writing a Ph.D. Thesis</b><br>Dr. Martin Bulmer,<br>Dr. Patrick Dunleavy and<br>Dr. Peter Loizos | 4/M GC550             |

**Study Guides**

**GC100**  
**The Social Sciences: an Historical Introduction**  
**Teacher Responsible:** Professor D. G. MacRae, Room A454b (Secretary, Miss J. Johnson, S779)  
**Course Recommended** for any interested students, particularly first-year students, General Course and Beaver College students; also relevant for research students.  
**Teaching Arrangements:** Twenty lectures, Michaelmas and Lent Terms.  
**Syllabus:** Michaelmas Term: historical background to 1776; Lent Term: from 1776 to 1963.  
**Examination Arrangements:** examinable for General Course and other appropriate students either *in toto* or by term.

**GC500**  
**Introduction to Study for the M.Phil. and Ph.D.**  
**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Martin Bulmer, Room A224 and others (Secretary, Ms. J. Edwards, A244)  
**Course Recommended** for: all first year research students preparing for the M.Phil. and Ph.D. degrees.  
**Teaching Arrangements:** One whole day (date to be announced) Michaelmas Term. (Repeated in mid-term

if demand warrants). Students will be notified of the day on registration.  
**Syllabus:** Introduction to the methods and materials of study for the M.Phil. and Ph.D. The purpose of the day is to provide a preliminary introduction (a) to practical problems likely to be encountered in working for a higher degree by thesis and (b) to resources available to assist students at the School. The day will be in six parts dealing with:  
 (1) Organising one's time;  
 (2) Bibliographical tools;  
 (3) Computing at the School;  
 (4) Keeping track of one's materials;  
 (5) Drafting and writing;  
 (6) Language proficiency.  
**Reading List** J. Barzun & H. Graff, *The Modern Researcher*; J. Calnan, *Coping with Research: a complete guide for beginners*; C. J. Parsons, *Theses & Project Work: a guide to research and writing*; K. Howard & M. A. Sharp, *Management of a Student Research Project*; D. Madsen, *Successful Dissertations and Theses: a guide to graduate student research from proposal to completion*; K. Turabian, *A Manual for Writers of Research Papers, Theses and Dissertations*; H. Zeisel, *Say It With Figures*; E. R. Tufte, *The Visual Display of Quantitative Information*; C. J. Mullins, *A Guide to Writing and Publishing in the Social and Behavioural Sciences*; E. Harman & I. Montagnes (Ed.), *The Thesis and the Book*; S. Vartuli (Ed.), *The Ph.D. Experience: a woman's point of view*; D. Sternberg, *How to Complete and Survive a Doctoral Dissertation*; Howard S. Becker, *Writing for Social Scientists: How to Start and Finish Your Thesis, Book or Article*.  
**Examination Arrangements:** This course is non-examinable.

**GC550**

**Drafting and Writing a Ph.D. Thesis**  
**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. Martin Bulmer, Room A224 (Secretary Ms. J. Edwards, A244), Dr. Patrick Dunleavy, L302, and Dr. Peter Loizos, A614.  
**Course Recommended for:** Students registered for the Ph.D. who are well-advanced in their research and at least beginning to draft the thesis for submission. Those wishing to attend are asked to contact one of the teachers or write a note to Dr. Bulmer's secretary in advance of the first meeting.  
**Teaching Arrangements:** Four 2-hour seminars in the second half of the Michaelmas Term.  
**Syllabus:** The aim of the seminar is to assist research students in writing their thesis. The principal focus will be upon the process of writing, not upon the substantive content of the thesis. Among the topics covered will be: Preparing to write; the writer's discipline; effective communication; English expression, style and usage; the place of technical language; examples of poor writing; statistical and diagrammatic presentation; preparing a typescript for publication; pro's and con's of electronic manuscripts. Some of the seminar work will involve the detailed analysis of short passages of students' own writing.  
**Reading List:** Howard S. Becker, *Writing for Social Scientists: how to start and finish your thesis, book or article*; P. Dunleavy, *Studying for a Degree in the Humanities and Social Sciences*, ch. 5, "Writing a Dissertation"; D. Sternberg, *How to Complete and Survive a Doctoral Dissertation*, esp. ch. 5; M. Stoch, *A Practical Guide to Graduate Research*; J. Barzun, "A writer's discipline", in *On Writing, Editing and Publishing*; J. K. Galbraith, *Writing and Typing*", in *Annals of an Abiding Liberal*; W. F. Ogburn "On scientific writing", *American Journal of Sociology*, 1947; H. C. Selvin & E. K. Wilson, "On sharpening sociologist's prose", *The Sociological Quarterly*, 1984; George Orwell, "Politics and the English language", in *Inside the Whale and Other Essays*; K. Turabian, *A Manual for Writers of Research Papers, Theses and Dissertations*; A. S. C. Ehrenberg, *A Primer in Data Reduction*, chs. 15-18; E. Tufte, *The Visual Display of Quantitative Information*.  
**Examination Arrangements:** This course is non-examinable.



## ACCOUNTING AND FINANCE

This section is in two parts. The first part lists the lectures and seminars given by the department. The list provides a cross reference to the Study Guide(s) in which the syllabus and the reading list associated with the lecture or seminar can be found. The second part contains the Study Guides, presented in Study Guide number sequence.

### Lectures and Seminars

| Lecture/<br>Seminar<br>Number |                                                                                                                                                    |                               | Study Guide<br>Number |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|-----------------------|
| Ac100                         | <b>Elements of Accounting and Finance</b><br>Mr. C. J. Napier, Ms. J. F. S. Day and<br>Mr. E. J. Walsh                                             | 40/ML                         | Ac1000;<br>Ac1001     |
| Ac103                         | <b>Managerial Accounting:<br/>Accounting Information Systems</b><br>Dr. J. L. G. Board                                                             | 10/M                          | Ac1021                |
| Ac104                         | <b>Managerial Accounting:<br/>Accounting for Management Decisions</b><br>Professor M. Bromwich and<br>Professor A. Hopwood                         | 22/MLS                        | Ac1021;<br>Ac2151     |
| Ac106                         | <b>Financial Accounting</b><br>Mr. C. W. Noke and<br>Mr. C. J. Napier                                                                              | 30/MLS                        | Ac1122                |
| Ac107                         | <b>Financial Decision Analysis</b><br>Dr. J. L. G. Board, Mr. E. J. Walsh<br>and Mr. F. Pyke                                                       | 22/MLS                        | Ac1123                |
| Ac114                         | <b>Basic Programming for Accounting and Finance</b><br>Dr. J. L. G. Board                                                                          | Arranged by the<br>Department |                       |
| Ac120                         | <b>Business Finance for Trade Union Studies<br/>Course</b><br>Mr. J. W. Smith                                                                      | 10/M                          |                       |
| Ac155                         | <b>Corporate Finance I</b><br>Dr. J. L. G. Board and<br>Mr. E. J. Walsh                                                                            | 30/MLS                        | Ac2010                |
| Ac156                         | <b>Financial Accounting</b><br>Professor M. Bromwich, Professor B. Carsberg,<br>Professor H. C. Edey, Professor W. T. Baxter and<br>Mr. C. W. Noke | 35/MLS                        | Ac2020                |
| Ac157                         | <b>Managerial Accounting</b><br>Professor M. Bromwich and<br>Professor A. Hopwood                                                                  | 40/ML                         | Ac2030                |

| Lecture/<br>Seminar<br>Number |                                                                                                               |        | Study Guide<br>Number |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|-----------------------|
| Ac158                         | <b>Seminar for Research Students</b><br>Professor A. Hopwood and<br>Mr. E. J. Walsh                           | 30/MLS |                       |
| Ac159                         | <b>Security Investment Analysis</b><br>To be arranged                                                         | 40/ML  | Ac2052                |
| Ac160                         | <b>Seminar for Research Method</b><br>Professor A. Hopwood, Mr. E. J. Walsh<br>and others                     | 30/MLS |                       |
| Ac161                         | <b>International Accounting and Finance</b><br>Professor A. Hopwood and others                                | 40/ML  | Ac2050                |
| Ac162                         | <b>Research Topics in Accounting and Finance</b><br>Professor M. Bromwich,<br>Professor A. Hopwood and others | 20/MLS |                       |
| Ac163                         | <b>Corporate Finance II</b><br>To be arranged                                                                 | 30/LS  | Ac2040                |
| Ac164                         | <b>History of Accounting</b><br>Mr. C. J. Napier                                                              | 40/ML  | Ac2051                |
| Ac170                         | <b>Financial Reporting and Management</b><br>Ms. J. F. S. Day                                                 | 15/MLS | Ac2150                |



## Study Guides

### Ac114 Basic Programming for Accounting and Finance

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. J. Board, Room A308 (Secretary, Mandy Smith, A383)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part I students who intend to specialise in Accounting and Finance at Part II. Diploma in Accounting and Finance. M.Sc. in Accounting and Finance.

**Scope:** This non-examined course is designed as a self-taught aid for students who have not studied computing before and who do not plan to take a course provided by the Department of Statistical and Mathematical Sciences at LSE. The aim of the course is to introduce students to the use of microcomputers to deal with problems of an accountancy or finance nature. B.Sc. (Econ.) Accounting and Finance students who complete the course will have sufficient knowledge to take Ac103 Accounting Information Systems (see Study Guide Ac1021) in their second year.

**Syllabus:** The main topics covered in the course will be: using the machine as a calculator; typing and saving programs on disc; the main BASIC programming steps; processing of vectors and matrices; how to produce readable output; processing words and sentences; saving data on disc; introduction to procedures; random numbers.

**Pre-requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** BASIC Programming: A set of self-study notes for students to teach themselves BASIC programming is available from Ms. Hope (A383) (see Reading List below).

**Computing Equipment:** Students taking this course will be permitted to use the BBC microcomputers in the Accounting and Finance Computing Room (A376). A booking system is in operation and all students should book times, and make arrangements to collect and return the key, with Miss Chouchan.

**Written Work:** To test the student's understanding, four exercises are to be attempted. Sample solutions are provided.

**Reading List:** M. Walker, *BASIC Programming for Accounting and Finance* (available only from Room A383).

**Examination Arrangements:** There is no examination for this course.

### Ac120 Business Finance for Trade Union Studies Course

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. J. W. Smith

**Course Intended Primarily for** the Trade Union Studies course.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 10 hours of lectures: Ac120, Michaelmas Term.

### Ac158 Seminar for Research Students

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor A. G. Hopwood, Room A312 (Secretary, Ann Cratchley, Room A385),

Mr. E. J. Walsh, Room A309 (Secretary, Ita McDonnell, Room A315) and others.

**Course Intended Primarily for** research students in the Department of Accounting and Finance.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 30 meetings arranged by the Department.

### Ac160 Seminar for Research Method

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor A. G. Hopwood, Room A312 (Secretary, Ann Cratchley, Room A385) and Mr. E. J. Walsh, Room A309 (Secretary, Ita McDonnell, Room A315).

**Course Intended Primarily for** research students in the Department of Accounting and Finance.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 30 meetings arranged by the Department.

### Ac162 Research Topics in Accounting and Finance

**Teachers Responsible:** Professor Michael Bromwich, Room A384 (Secretary, A383) Professor Anthony Hopwood, Room A312 (Secretary, A385) and others.

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. and research students.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 20 meetings (Ac162), Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

### Ac1000 Elements of Accounting and Finance

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. Christopher J. Napier, Room A310 (Secretary, Claudine Chouchan, A385)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part I (e). B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II IV Industry and Trade 6 & 7 (i) 2nd or 3rd year, VII Accounting and Finance 8 (b) 2nd year (if not taken at Part I), XII Computing 5 & 6 (e) 2nd or 3rd year, Non-specialist students (approved outside option).

B.Sc. (Maths/Stats/Comp/Actuarial Science), (Management Sciences) Course Unit 340/1000 1st year.

Diploma in Accounting and Finance 1 (a)

Diploma in Business Studies 1, 2 and 3 (a)

Diploma in Economics 2, 3 and 4 (j)

Diploma in Management Sciences V (a)

**Scope:** The aim of the course is to introduce students to the preparation, uses and limitations of accounting information and to the problems of finance and investment.

**Syllabus:** The course is divided into three modules: (1) Balance sheets, funds statements, income accounts and other accounting statements relating to past events and planned activities: their construction, use and interpretation.

(2) Accounting conventions: their nature, purposes and limitations. Standard accounting practices. Legal and economic considerations, including elements of taxation.

(3) Techniques of financial mathematics and their use in investment and financing decisions.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures: Ac100

**Elements of Accounting and Finance:** 40 lectures.

There will be two lectures each week during Michaelmas and Lent Terms. Lecturers are:

Ms. J. F. S. Day (Room A367)

Mr. C. J. Napier (Room A310)

Mr. E. J. Walsh (Room A309)

**Classes:** A total of 21 weekly classes commencing in the second week of Michaelmas Term. Ac100(a) for B.Sc. (Econ.) Part I students intending to specialise in Accounting and Finance at Part II, and already attached to the Department of Accounting and Finance, (their personal tutor will act as class teacher), Ac100(b) for non-specialists and Ac100(c) for Diploma and M.Sc. students. For non-specialists, class teachers may be members of the School's full-time teaching staff or be part-time teachers.

**Written Work:** Class exercise sets prepared by the lecturers will be distributed at the beginning of each module. These sets include both numerical and discussion questions. Students will be expected to prepare answers to all exercises and these will be discussed in class and handed in to class teachers for scrutiny at the end of the class concerned. Detailed solution notes for each exercise will be given out by class teachers.

**Reading List:** The main reading for the course is contained in:

J. Arnold, T. Hope & A. Southworth, *Financial Accounting* (Prentice-Hall 1985).

**Supplementary Reading:** This will be specified in the detailed Course Programme and Reading List which will be distributed at the first lecture in each module.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three hour written examination in the Summer Term. The examination paper will consist of three sections, as follows:  
Section A (30% of total marks): Between 10 and 15 short questions, 6 to be answered;  
Section B (30% of total marks): a computational question;  
Section C (40% of total marks): 4 questions involving both computational and discussion parts, each question carrying 20% of the total marks, 2 to be answered.

### Ac1001 Elements of Accounting and Investment for Actuarial Science

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. Christopher J. Napier, Room A310 (Secretary, Claudine Chouchan, A385)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Maths/Stats/Comp/Actuarial Science) Course Unit 340/1001 1st year.

**Scope:** The aim of the course is to introduce students to the preparation, uses and limitations of accounting information and to the problems of finance and investment.

**Syllabus:** The course is divided into three modules: (1) Balance sheets, funds statements, income accounts and other accounting statements relating to past events and planned activities: their construction, use and interpretation.

(2) Accounting conventions: their nature, purposes and limitations. Standard accounting practices. Legal and economic considerations, including elements of taxation.

(3) Techniques of financial mathematics and their use in investment and financing decisions.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures: Ac100

**Elements of Accounting and Finance:** 40 lectures.

There will be two lectures each week during Michaelmas and Lent Terms. Lecturers are:

Ms. J. F. S. Day (Room A367)

Mr. C. J. Napier (Room A310)

Mr. E. J. Walsh (Room A309)

**Classes:** Ac100(b): a total of 21 weekly classes commencing in the second week of Michaelmas Term. Ac100(d): five classes in Lent and Summer Terms.

**Written Work:** Class exercise sets prepared by the lecturers will be distributed at the beginning of each module. These sets include both numerical and discussion questions. Students will be expected to prepare answers to all exercises and these will be discussed in class and handed in to class teachers for scrutiny at the end of the class concerned. Detailed solution notes for each exercise will be given out by class teachers.

**Reading List:** The main reading for the course is contained in:

J. Arnold, T. Hope & A. Southworth, *Financial Accounting* (Prentice-Hall, 1985).

**Supplementary Reading:** This will be specified in the detailed Course Programme and Reading Lists which will be distributed at the first lecture in each module.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three hour written examination in the Summer Term. The examination paper will consist of three sections as follows:

Section A (30% of total marks): between 10 and 15 short questions, 6 to be answered;

Section B (30% of total marks): a computational question;

Section C (40% of total marks): 4 questions involving both computational and discussion parts, each question carrying 20% of the total marks, 2 to be answered. In this section, the questions will cover finance and investment topics.

### Ac1021 Managerial Accounting

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor Michael Bromwich, Room A384 (Secretary, Vivien Hope, A383),

Professor Anthony Hopwood, Room A312 (Secretary, Ann Cratchley, A385) and Dr. J. L. G. Board, Room A308 (Secretary, Mandy Smith, A383).

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II, VII Accounting and Finance, 1, 2nd year. Non-specialist students (approved outside option) 2nd or 3rd year.

B.Sc. (Maths/Stats/Comp/Actuarial Science), (Management Sciences) Course Unit (340/1021) 2nd or 3rd year.

Diploma in Accounting and Finance, 2(a).

Diploma in Business Studies, 1, 2 and 3(a) (ii).

M.Sc. Operational Research.



**Scope:** The aim of the course is to introduce students to the role of management accounting in decision making and control within the enterprise. The course not only provides an insight into the technical aspects of modern management accounting systems but also emphasises the relevance of both microeconomic and organisational perspectives for appreciating the present functioning and normative design of such systems.

**Syllabus: Accounting for Management Decisions** (represents about three-quarters of the course). Introduction to the historical development of management accounting and the organisational roles served by it. Economic and organisational theories of management accounting. Introduction to decision analysis, cost-behaviour patterns, costing practices and cost allocation problems, cost-volume-profit analysis, price-output decisions, budgeting and budgetary control, the control of investment centres, and transfer pricing. Modern theoretical developments in management accounting and trends in practice.

**Accounting Information Systems** (represents about one-quarter of the course). An introduction to computer based accounting systems and accounting software. Accounting spreadsheets and elements of computer based accounts. Analysis and description of accounting systems. Introduction to systems analysis, internal control and database concepts.

**Pre-Requisites:** Elements of Accounting and Finance.

**Teaching Arrangements: Accounting for Management Decisions;** 22 lectures (Ac104), 21 classes (Ac104a).

**Accounting Information Systems;** 10 lectures (Ac103), 3 classes (Ac103a).

**Written Work:** Students will be expected to produce a piece of written work for each class. The work will be set by the lecturer for the course and will normally comprise an exercise requiring the application of the general principles covered in the lectures to a practical problem.

**Main Reading List:** N. Dopuch, J. Birnberg and J. Demski, *Cost Accounting* (Harcourt Brace Jovanovich, Inc., 3rd edn., 1982); C. Drury, *Management and Cost Accounting* (Van Nostrand Reinhold (U.K.), 1985); C. Emmanuel & D. Otley, *Accounting for Management Control* (Van Nostrand Reinhold (U.K.), 1985); R. Scapens, *Management Accounting: A Review of Recent Development* (Macmillan, 1985).

**Examination Arrangements:** A three hour formal examination will take place in the Summer Term.

### Ac1122

#### Financial Accounting

**Teacher Responsible:** Christopher Noke, Room A311 (Secretary, Ann Cratchley, A385)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.)

Part II, VII Accounting and Finance, 2.

Diploma in Accounting and Finance, 1(b).

B.Sc. (Econ.) students will normally follow lecture course Ac106 in year 3.

**Scope:** The purpose of the course is to study the theory and practice of financial reporting. Accounting practices are examined in the light of their historical development, legal and other regulatory requirements and economic theories of income, value and capital.

**Syllabus: Ac106 Financial Accounting.** Financial accounting with particular reference to company accounts. Alternative approaches to accounting theory. Regulation of financial reporting. Standardisation of practice and accounting for the effects of changing prices. The measurement of income, costs and depreciation. The valuation of assets. Current issues in financial accounting.

**Pre-Requisites:** This course is normally available only to Accounting and Finance specialists all of whom will have the requisite background.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Ac106: 30 lectures given by Mr Noke and Mr Napier in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

Ac106(a): 20 classes will accompany the Ac106 lecture course and will be held as follows: 7 classes in Michaelmas Term; 10 classes in Lent Term; 3 classes in Summer Term.

**Written Work:** Students will be expected to produce written work for each class and to submit this to their class teacher at the end of the class. The work will normally comprise an exercise requiring the application to a practical problem of the principles covered in the lectures and reading, together with a critical analysis of the underlying assumptions. Students will be required to make presentations of their work and to contribute to class discussion.

**Reading List:** W. T. Baxter, *Inflation Accounting* (Philip Allan, 1984); W. T. Baxter & S. Davidson, *Studies in Accounting* (ICAEW, 3rd edn., 1977); H. C. Edey & B. S. Yamey (Eds.), *Debits, Credits, Finance and Profits* (Sweet & Maxwell, 1974); ICAEW, *Accounting Standards* (latest edn.); T. A. Lee, *Developments in Financial Reporting* (Philip Allan, 1981); R. H. Macve, *A Conceptual Framework for Financial Accounting and Reporting* (Accounting Standards Committee, 1981); R. H. Parker, G. C. Harcourt & G. Whittington (Eds.), *Readings in the Concept and Measurement of Income* (Philip Allan, 2nd edn., 1986); G. Whittington, *Inflation Accounting: an introduction to the debate* (C.U.P., 1983).

Journal articles and readings on current issues will be specified on the detailed Course Programme and Reading List given out at the first lecture of Ac106. Books which students may wish to purchase will also be recommended then.

**Examination Arrangements:** A three-hour formal examination will take place in the Summer Term. Normally candidates are required to answer four questions.

### Ac1123

#### Financial Decision Analysis

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. J. L. G. Board, Room A308 (Secretary, Mandy Smith, A383)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II VII Accounting and Finance, 3, 3rd year.

B.Sc. (Maths/Stats/Comp/Actuarial Science), (Management Sciences) Course Unit (340/1123) 2nd or 3rd year.

Diploma in Accounting and Finance, 2(b).

Diploma in Business Studies, 1, 2 and 3(a) (iii).

**Scope:** The course introduces the theory of financial management decision making by firms and examines

the capital market context within which these decisions are made.

**Syllabus:** This course examines methods of analysing the investment of financing decisions of private sector companies. Topics covered include: aspects of capital budgeting, the effect of imperfections in capital markets, risk and return, portfolio theory, asset pricing models, capital structure, dividend policy, options, leasing mergers and foreign exchange risk management.

**Pre-Requisites:** The course is designed for students who have already taken Elements of Accounting and Finance.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Dr. J. L. G. Board, 12 Ac107 lectures of one hour each in the Michaelmas Term, Mr. E. J. Walsh, 10 Ac107 lectures of one hour each in the Lent Term. A total of 20 classes starting 3rd week of Michaelmas Term.

**Written Work:** Students will be expected to produce a piece of written work for each weekly class. Some of this work may be done in groups for presentations. All students will be expected to make positive contributions to class discussions.

**Reading List:** Detailed course programmes and reading lists will be distributed at the first lecture of each section of the course.

**Books Recommended for Purchase:**

Allen, *Finance — A Theoretical Introduction*, Martin Robertson, 1983; Brealey and Myers, *Principles of Corporate Finance*, McGraw Hill, 1985.

**Examination Arrangements:** A three hour formal examination will take place in the Summer Term.

### Ac2010

#### Corporate Finance I

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. J. L. G. Board, Room A308 (Secretary, Mandy Smith, Room A383).

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. in Accounting and Finance and M.Sc. in International Accounting and Finance.

**Scope and Syllabus:** This is a compulsory full year course on the M.Sc. in Accounting and Finance and the M.Sc. in International Accounting and Finance and aims to provide a basic grounding in both the investment and financing aspects of corporate finance. A more theoretical approach is available in Corporate Finance II.

Topics covered for project investment decision-making include:

capital budgeting techniques; the effects of tax and inflation on investment appraisal; the use of portfolio theory and the capital asset pricing model in capital budgeting; working capital management; and the role of efficient markets in project appraisal.

The financing decisions of the corporate finance manager which are covered include:

financial markets and methods of issue; corporate debt and dividend policy; the choice of debt and equity securities; the impact of tax and inflation on financing instruments; the role of options in corporate finance; mergers; and pensions.

**Lecture Topics:**

1-5 Introduction to Financial Mathematics and Statistics

6 Utility Theory

7 Capital Budgeting under Certainty

8 Capital Budgeting under Uncertainty

9 Inflation and Taxes — A First Look

10 Portfolio Theory

11 The CAPM

12 Is There a Tax Advantage to Debt?

13 Option Pricing Theory

14 " " "

15 Capital Budgeting — the WACC

16 Capital Budgeting — the APV method

17 The Relevance of NPV in Capital Budgeting

18 Practical Problems in Capital Budgeting

19 Trends in Corporate Finance

20 Term Structure of Debt

21 Role of Futures

22 Alternative Forms of Debt Finance

23 Equity Financing

24 Capital Structure Policy

25 Dividend Policy

26 Financial Planning

27 Working Capital Management

28 Valuation of Companies

29 Mergers and Acquisitions

30 Pensions

**Pre-Requisites:** Anyone admitted to the M.Sc. programme has been judged to have the necessary background, subject to satisfactory completion of any required preliminary reading. Other students may be admitted to the course if they have a substantial knowledge of finance acquired at undergraduate or equivalent level.

**Written Work:** At least two pieces of work per term will be handed in for assessment.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The course will consist of 9 two-hour meetings in the Michaelmas Term and 6 two-hour meetings in the Lent Term, plus 15 seminars in which case studies and journal articles will be discussed. Students will be expected to make presentations at these seminars.

**Reading List:** Students are advised to purchase one of the following books: Copeland & Weston, *Financial Theory and Corporate Policy* (Addison Wesley, 1979); Brealey and Myers, *Principles of Corporate Finance* (McGraw-Hill, 1981).

Full details of reading will be specified in the Course Programme and Reading List which will be distributed at the first lecture.

**Examination Arrangements:** There will be a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term.

### Ac2020

#### Financial Accounting

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor Michael Bromwich, Room A384 (Secretary, Vivien Hope, A383).

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. in Accounting and Finance and M.Sc. in International Accounting and Finance.

**Scope:** The aim of the course is to provide a basis for studying, at an advanced level, important modern problems in financial reporting and to achieve a familiarity with the relevant academic literature.

**Syllabus:** The course involves a study of the usefulness of financial reports to investors and other external



users. Emphasis will be given to the development of conceptual foundations, including the objectives of financial reporting and the regulation of accounting information, and accounting and economic concepts of capital, income and value. Issues having topical importance in theory and practice will be discussed, including accounting for the effects of changing prices and other issues on which accounting standards have been published.

Important topics which may be considered include:  
The nature of conventional accounting and its usefulness.

The general nature of accounting theory.

Accounting in a market environment.

The need for and the limitations of regulation.

The utility of a conceptual framework for accounting and the difficulties of its ascertainment.

Aspects of information economics.

Advantages and disadvantages of historical cost accounting.

The measurement of income and concepts of capital maintenance — financial and physical concepts.

The measurement and valuation of depreciating assets and liabilities.

The deprival value approach.

Accounting systems which compete with or are supplementary to historical cost accounting:

— Constant purchasing power accounting

— Current cost accounting

— Comprehensive and fully stabilised systems.

Reasons for subscribing to each system — advantages and disadvantages.

The theories supporting the various systems — principles and postulates — surrogate thesis — deprival value — opportunity cost reasoning — predictive value.

**Pre-Requisites:** Anyone admitted to the M.Sc. programmes in Accounting and Finance has been judged to have the necessary background, subject to satisfactory completion of any required preliminary reading. Other students may be admitted to the course by **Professor Bromwich** if they have a substantial knowledge of financial accounting acquired at undergraduate or equivalent level.

**Teaching Arrangements:**

**Ac156:** 35 lectures, Sessional, given by **Professor Bromwich, Professor Carsberg, Professor Baxter, Professor Edey, and Mr. Noke.**

**Ac156(a):** 15 classes. Students will be divided into three class groups. Class teachers will be **Ms. Day, Mr. Napier and Mr. Noke.**

**Written Work:** The lecturers will set one or two assignments — essays and case studies — each week for class discussion. A number of pieces of written work, based on assignments selected by the lecturer, will be collected for assessment but the grades will not count towards the overall course assessment.

**Reading List:** No one book covers the entire syllabus. A detailed Course Programme and Reading List, giving recommendations week by week, will be handed out at the beginning of the course. Reading will include the following:

**Basic Reading:** W. T. Baxter, *Inflation Accounting* (Philip Allan, 1984); M. Bromwich, *The Economics of*

*Standard Setting* (Prentice Hall, 1985); E. S. Hendriksen, *Accounting Theory* (4th edition) (Irwin, 1982); G. Whittington, *Inflation Accounting: An Introduction to the Debate* (Cambridge University Press, 1983); R. H. Parker, G. C. Harcourt and G. Whittington (Eds.), *Readings in the Concept and Measurement of Income* (Philip Allan, 1986) (selected articles only); R. R. Sterling, "Decision-Oriented Financial Accounting", *Accounting and Business Research*, Summer 1972, pp 198-208; FASB, Concepts Statement No. 1, *Objectives of Financial Reporting by Business Enterprises*, November 1978; R. H. Macve, *The Possibilities for Developing an Agreed Conceptual Framework for Financial Reporting and Accounting*, Institute of Chartered Accountants, 1981; B. V. Carsberg, J. Arnold and A. Hope, "Predictive Value: A Criterion for Choice of Accounting Method" in W. T. Baxter and S. Davidson (Eds.) *Studies in Accounting*, Institute of Chartered Accountants, 1978; FASB, Concepts Statement No. 2, *Qualitative Characteristics of Accounting Information*, May 1980; C. T. Horngren, "How should we Interpret the Realization Concept?" *Accounting Review*, April 1965, pp 323-33; K. Most, "The Rise and Fall of the Matching Principle", *Accounting and Business Research*, Autumn 1977, pp 286-90; L. Revsine, "Technological Changes and Replacement Costs: A Beginning", *Accounting Review*, April 1979, pp 306-22; G. J. Staubus, "Measurement of Assets and Liabilities", *Accounting and Business Research*, Autumn 1973, pp 243-62; F. W. Paish, "Capital Value and Income" in W. T. Baxter and S. Davidson (Eds.), *Studies in Accounting* (ICAEW, 1978); H. C. Edey, "Deprival Value and Financial Accounting" in H. C. Edey and B. S. Yamey (Eds.), *Debits, Credits, Finance and Profits* (Sweet and Maxwell, 1974); A. L. Thomas, "Allocation: the Fallacy and the Theorists" in W. T. Baxter and S. Davidson (Eds.), *Studies in Accounting* (ICAEW, 1978); FASB, Statement No. 33, *Financial Reporting and Changing Prices*, 1979; ASC, SSAP 16, *Current Cost Accounting*, Accounting Standard Committee, 1980 in (*Accounting Standards*, published annually, ICAEW); D. P. Tweedie and G. Whittington, *Capital maintenance concepts: the choice*, (Accounting Standards Committee, 1985) (in *Accountancy*, October, November and December 1985); T. A. Lee, "A Case for Cash Flow Reporting", *The Journal of Business Finance*, Summer 1972, pp 27-36; T. A. Lee, "Cash Flow Accounting and Reporting" in T. A. Lee (Ed.), *Developments in Financial Reporting* (Philip Allan, 1981), pp 148-170; T. A. Lee, "Reporting Cash Flows and Net Realisable Values", *Accounting and Business Research*, Spring 1981, pp 163-170; ASC, SSAP 13, *Accounting for Research and Development* (1977); FASB, Statement No. 2, *Accounting for Research and Development Costs* (1974); H. Bierman and R. E. Dukes, "Accounting for Research and Development Costs", *Journal of Accountancy*, April 1975, pp 48-55; A. J. B. Hope and R. H. Gray, "Power and Policy Making: the Development of an R & D Standard", *JBFA*, Winter 1982, pp 531-558; ASC, SSAP 22, *Accounting for Goodwill* (1984); T. A. Lee, "Goodwill: an Example of Will-o'-the-Wisp Accounting", *Accounting and Business Research*,

Autumn 1971, pp 318-328.

**Examination Arrangements:** The entire course assessment will be based on one three-hour formal examination in June. Students will be informed during the course about the number of questions on the paper and the number required to be answered.

## Ac2030

### Managerial Accounting

**Teacher Responsible:** **Professor A. Hopwood**, Room A312 (Secretary, Ann Cratchley, Room A385) and **Professor M. Bromwich**, Room A384 (Secretary, Vivien Hope, Room A383).

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. in Accounting and Finance and M.Sc. in International Accounting and Finance.

**Scope and Syllabus:**

**Organizational Perspective:**

The historical development of management accounting. The roles of management accounting in organizational control and decision making. The relationship between organisational design and management accounting systems. Management accounting in functional, decentralised and matrix organizations. Current issues in costing and budgeting. The politics of the budgetary and planning processes. Contingency theories of management accounting. Management accounting and organizational problems. Organizational aspects of investment decision making. Management accounting and its cultural content. The impact of social change on economic calculations in organizations. Current developments in management accounting research.

**Economic Perspective:**

Review of decision making under uncertainty in the context of the firm. The economics of organizations. The value of information to the firm and to organizational members. An introduction to the viability of organizational strategies. The role of maximising concepts and the limits to the economic viability approach to organizations. The theory of agency and its role in risk sharing and inducing goal congruence and the importance of reward functions. Performance measurement concentrating on divisional performance. ROI versus residual income. Reconciliation with economist's decision models. *Ex ante* and *ex post* budgeting — budgets for planning and control — the goal congruence aspects of control measures. The new theory of management accounting based on natural monopoly and sustainable prices. Current developments in research.

**Pre-Requisites:** Anyone admitted to the M.Sc. programmes in Accounting and Finance, and International Accounting and Finance has been judged to have the necessary background. Other students may be admitted by **Professor Hopwood** if they have sufficient background knowledge acquired at the undergraduate or equivalent level.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 20 meetings of two hours sessional.

**Written Work:** A variety of types of assignments will be given for class discussion including exercises and case studies. A number of pieces of written work will

be collected for assessment but the grades will not count towards the overall course assessment.

**Reading List:** M. Aoki, *The Co-operative Game Theory of the Firm* (Clarendon Press, 1984); J. Bower, *Managing the Resource Allocation Problems* (Graduate School of Business Administration, Harvard University, 1970); M. Bromwich and A. G. Hopwood (Eds.), *Essays in British Accounting Research* (Pitman, 1981); M. Bromwich and A. G. Hopwood (Eds.), *Research and Current Issues in Management Accounting* (Pitman, 1986); N. Dopuch, J. G. Birnburg and J. S. Demski, *Cost Accounting: Accounting Data for Managements' Decisions* (Harcourt Brace Jovanovich, 1982); J. Galbraith, *Designing Complex Organizations* (Addison-Wesley, 1973); J. Hess, *The Economics of Organization* (North Holland, 1983); J. Horovitz, *Top Management Control in Europe* (Macmillan, 1980); R. S. Kaplan, *Advanced Management Accounting* (Prentice-Hall, 1982); N. Macintosh, *The Social Software of Accounting and Information Systems* (Wileg, 1985); J. Marshak and R. Radner, *Economic Theory of Teams* (Yale University Press, 1972); R. W. Scapens, *Management Accounting, A Review of Recent Developments* (Macmillan, 1985); A. Wildavsky, *The Politics of the Budgetary Problems* (Little, Brown, 1964).

**Examination Arrangements:** The entire course assessment will be based on one three hour formal examination paper in June. Students will be informed about the number of questions on the paper and the number required to be answered.

## Ac2040

### Corporate Finance II

**Teacher Responsible:** To be arranged.

**Course Intended Primarily for:** M.Sc. in Accounting and Finance and M.Sc. in International Accounting and Finance.

**Scope and Syllabus:** **Corporate Finance II** provides a rigorous grounding in modern finance suitable for students wishing to undertake research in the area. Its main aim is to provide a bridge into the advanced journal literature. As well as providing an advanced option for M.Sc. students, it also provides a framework of conceptual knowledge for doctoral students.

The main subjects covered by the course are: theories of capital asset pricing, capital structure, and dividend policy. A special feature of the course is its coverage of the economics of information and capital markets. The course also reviews major contributors to the empirical literature focusing specifically on methodological issues relating to the empirical testability of finance theories.

**Corporate Finance II** is designed to be complementary to **Corporate Finance I**. Roughly 50 per cent of the subjects covered by **Corporate Finance II** are also covered by **Corporate Finance I**. In such cases **Corporate Finance II** provides a detailed analytical treatment of the subject complementary to the applications oriented treatment of **Corporate Finance I**. The remaining half of **Corporate Finance I** deals with applications of the theory of finance to "real world" problems. The remainder of **Corporate Finance II** focusses on the empirical finance literature. In



summary, **Corporate Finance I** provides an introduction to theory and a survey of applications, whilst **Corporate Finance II** provides an advanced exposition of finance theory and a survey of the empirical literature.

**Main Topics:**

1. Portfolio Theory.
2. Introduction to markets under uncertainty — the state preference approach.
3. The Sharpe/Lintner Capital Asset Pricing Model.
4. Testing the CAPM.
5. Arbitrage Pricing Theory.
6. Testing the APT.
7. The Consumption based CAPM.
8. Introduction to Continuous Time Models.
9. The Efficient Markets Hypothesis.
10. Testing the EMH.
11. Option Pricing Theory.
12. Testing the OPT.
13. Agency Theory.
14. Signalling and Screening Models in Finance.
15. Capital Structure Theories I.
16. Capital Structure Theories II.
17. Empirical Tests of Capital Structure Theories.
18. Dividend Policy Theory I.
19. Dividend Policy Theory II.
20. Empirical Tests of Dividend Policy Theories.

**Pre-Requisites:** Corporate Finance I.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Thirty hours of lectures and fifteen classes.

**Written Work:** Every student will be expected to submit two pieces of written work per term.

**Reading List:** A detailed Course Programme and Reading List will be available at the beginning of session.

**Examination Arrangements:** There will be a three hour formal examination in the Summer term.

### Ac2050

#### International Accounting and Finance

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor A. Hopwood, Room A312 and others (Secretary, Ann Cratchley, Room A385).

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. in International Accounting and Finance and M.Sc. in Accounting and Finance.

**Scope and Syllabus:** The impact of social and cultural variables in accounting. Comparative aspects of accounting. Accounting in Europe, the United States, Japan and the Third World. Comparative strategies for accounting policy making and regulation. The international standardization of accounting. Financial and management accounting issues in multinational companies. Comparative management accounting and organizational control systems.

The effects of foreign exchange risk, segmented capital markets and political risk on the financial decisions of the multinational company. International financial markets and instruments. The financing of the international firm. Exchange rate determination and foreign exchange risk management. Multinational working capital management and the management of international taxation. Foreign investment analysis and international capital budgeting.

**Pre-Requisites:** This is a compulsory course for the M.Sc. in International Accounting and Finance and an optional course for the M.Sc. in Accounting and Finance. Anyone admitted to those programmes has been judged to have the necessary background, subject to satisfactory completion of any required preliminary reading. Other students may be admitted to the course by **Professor Hopwood** if they have a substantial knowledge of accounting and finance acquired at undergraduate or equivalent level.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Ten meetings of two hours duration during Michaelmas Term and ten meetings of two hours duration during Lent Term.

**Written Work:** Every student will be expected to attempt a worthwhile analysis of each week's case or paper, and must be prepared to make a personal contribution to the class discussion each week. Some cases will be handed in for marking by each student and will require a full write-up. Further details will be given on the Course Programme and Reading List which will be handed out at the first lecture.

**Reading List:** J. S. Arpan and L. H. Raitebaugh, *International and Multinational Enterprises* (Warren, Gorham & Lamont, 1981); F. D. S. Choi and G. G. Mueller, *International Accounting* (Prentice-Hall, 1984); D. K. Eiteman and A. E. Stonehill, *Multinational Business Finance* (3rd edn. Addison-Wesley, 1983); S. Fox and N. G. Rueschhoff, *Principles of International Accounting* (Austin Price, 1986); S. J. Gray, L. B. McSweeney and J. C. Shaw, *Information Disclosure and the Multinational Corporation* (Wiley, 1984); H. P. Holzer (Ed.), *International Accounting*, Harper & Row, 1984; D. Lessard, *International Financial Management* (2nd edn., Wiley, 1985); C. W. Nokes, *International Classification of Financial Reporting*, (Croom-Helm, 1984); C. W. Nokes and R. H. Parker, *Comparative International Accounting* (2nd edn., Philip Allen, 1985); J. Samuels and A. Piper, *International Accounting: A Survey* (Croom-Helm, 1985); A. Shapiro, *Multinational Financial Management* (2nd edn., Allyn & Bacon, 1986).

**Examination Arrangements:** There will be a three hour formal examination in the Summer term.

### Ac2051

#### History of Accounting

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. Christopher J. Napier, Room A310 (Secretary, Claudine Chouchan, A385).

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. in Accounting and Finance and M.Sc. in International Accounting and Finance. Students taking other taught masters' programmes may take the paper if appropriate, and with the permission of the teacher responsible.

**Scope:** The aim of the course is to provide a critical introduction to the historical development of accounting theory and practice, with particular reference to the United Kingdom.

**Syllabus:** The sources and historiography of accounting history. Theories of accounting history. The relationship between accounting changes and social and economic trends. Accounting in the ancient and medieval worlds. The origins and development of

double-entry bookkeeping. Accounting literature and practice in the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries. The formalisation of the historical cost convention. The development of corporate financial reporting. Accounting within the enterprise, and its relationship with the development of management theories and practices.

**Pre-Requisites:** Students should have a basic knowledge of the mechanics of bookkeeping and accounting.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There will be a weekly two-hour seminar (Ac164) throughout the Michaelmas and Lent Terms, continuing into the Summer Term if necessary. The seminars will be led by **Mr. Napier, Mr. Noke** and others, but the normal form of each seminar will be for one of the students to read a paper on a pre-arranged topic and for the other students to discuss it.

**Written Work:** Every student will be expected to prepare a written submission for at least two seminars each term.

**Reading List:** Most of the reading will consist of journal articles, and detailed reading lists will be handed out during the course. In addition, students will be directed to study certain original accounting records. A substantial part of the essential reading for the course is contained in: M. Chatfield, *A History of Accounting Thought* (Krieger, 1977); A. C. Littleton & B. S. Yamey, *Studies in the History of Accounting* (Arno Press, 1978); T. A. Lee & R. H. Parker, *The Evolution of Corporate Financial Reporting* (Nelson, 1979); and the collected essays of B. S. Yamey (published in two volumes by Garland Publishing).

**Examination Arrangements:** A written three-hour examination in the Summer Term. Candidates will be expected to answer three questions from a choice of about ten.

### Ac2052

#### Security Investment Analysis

**Teacher Responsible:** To be arranged.

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. in Accounting and Finance and M.Sc. in International Accounting and Finance.

**Scope and Syllabus:** The aim of this course is to study all aspects of security investment analysis. This is a dynamic sector of research in accounting and finance, covering market based accounting research; models of how markets work; valuation models such as those for equities, options and futures; and portfolio management techniques, for example, fixed interest portfolio immunisation. Thus, the course considers securities both individually and in the context of portfolios. The unique approach of the course is to combine the accounting and finance aspects of investment into one and to provide a comprehensive course of use to students interested in investment analysis, fund management, financial accounting and corporate finance.

We cover the following topics:

The application of modern research techniques in accounting and finance to the analysis of financial reports;  
The relevance of financial information to security investment decisions;

A description of securities markets and methods of dealing and transaction costs;  
Alternative valuation models for financial securities;  
Portfolio management objectives and techniques.  
We consider all the main capital markets, namely money market, fixed interest, equities, options and futures.

**Lecture Topics:**

The topics to be covered in lectures will be:

**Part 1**

1. Introduction. Information and Decisions.
2. Analysis Techniques.
3. Issues in Financial Ratio Analysis.
4. Geographical and Product Analyses. Decomposition Analysis. Economic and Industrial Influences.
5. Time-Series Analysis of Accounting Numbers.
6. Funds Flow/Cash Flow Analysis.
7. Financial Distress Prediction.
8. Bond Ratings/Credit Decisions.
9. Use of Accounting Information by Investment Analysts.
10. Earnings Forecastings and Valuation Models.
11. Empirical Research I.
12. Empirical Research II.
13. Empirical Research III.
14. Implications of Market-Based Accounting Research.

**Part 2**

15. Investor Objectives and Constraints.
16. Portfolio Management, e.g. Hedging.
17. Introduction to Capital Markets.
18. Methods of Dealing and Transaction Costs.
19. Money Market Instruments.
- 20 and 21. Fixed Interest Securities.
22. Managing a Fixed Interest Portfolio.
23. Equity Investment.
24. Types of Options and Option Valuation.
25. Use of Options in Portfolio Management.
26. Types of Futures and Valuation of Futures.
27. Use of Futures in Portfolio Management.
28. Asset Allocation.
29. Analyst Performance.
30. Performance Measurement.

**Pre-Requisites:** Anyone admitted to the M.Sc. programmes in Accounting and Finance has been judged to have the necessary background, subject to satisfactory completion of any required preliminary reading. Other students may be admitted to the course if they have a substantial knowledge of accounting and finance acquired at undergraduate or equivalent level. Students attending this course should have already completed introductory courses in corporate finance, financial accounting and stock market investment.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Ten meetings of two hours duration during Michaelmas Term and ten meetings of two hours duration during Lent Term.

**Written Work:** Every student will be expected to submit two pieces of written work per term.

**Reading List:**

The main text books recommended will be:  
*Beaver, Financial Reporting: An Accounting Revolution* (Prentice-Hall, 1981); Cox and Rubinstein, *Options Markets* (Prentice-Hall, 1985); Dyckman,



Downes and Magee, *Efficient Capital Markets and Accounting* (Prentice-Hall, 1975); Elton and Gruber, *Modern Portfolio Theory and Investment Analysis* (2nd edn., John Wiley, 1984); Foster, *Financial Statement Analysis* (2nd edn., Prentice-Hall, 1986); Holmes and Sugden, *Interpreting Company Reports and Accounts* (3rd edn., Woodhead-Faulkner, 1986); Lev, *Financial Statement Analysis: A New Approach* (Prentice-Hall, 1974); Lorie and Hamilton, *The Stock Market: Theories and Evidence* (Irwin, 1973); Maginn and Tuttle, *Managing Investment Portfolios* (Warren, Gorham & Lamont, 1983); Reid and Myddleton, *The Meaning of Company Accounts* (3rd edn., Gower, 1982); Rutterford, *Introduction to Stock Exchange Investment* (Macmillan Press, 1983); Sharpe, *Investments* (2nd edn., Prentice-Hall, 1981); Stigum, *The Money Market: Myth, Reality and Practice* (Dow-Jones Irwin, 1978); West and Tinic, *Investing in Securities: an Efficient Market Approach* (Addison-Wesley, 1979).

**Examination Arrangements:** There will be a three hour formal examination in the Summer Term.

### Ac2150

#### Financial Reporting and Management

**Teacher Responsible:** Ms. Judy Day, Room A367 (Secretary, Claudine Chouchan, A385)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. Sea-Use Law, Economics and Policy-making, 2 and 3 (d). M.Sc. Analysis, Design and Management of Information Systems, 3(d).

M.Sc. Industrial Relations and Personnel Management, 2, 3 and 4(i).

M.Sc. Operational Research.

It is also suitable for other M.Sc. students who are not specialising in Accounting and Finance and who have not previously studied Accounting and Finance to a significant extent.

**Scope:** The course provides an introduction to accounting and financial concepts and techniques.

**Syllabus:** The course covers basic accounting concepts, company accounts, discounted cash flow analysis, investment appraisal under uncertainty, accounting for inflation, and risk analysis in investment appraisal.

**Pre-Requisites:** None, but students interested in taking the course are requested to see Ms. Day early in the Michaelmas Term so that advice can be given and introductory reading specified for those who intend to take it.

**Written Work:** Students are required to attempt several exercises during the year involving the preparation of accounts, solutions to discounted cash flow case studies, together with a small amount of essay work.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Ac170: The course will comprise 15 meetings of 2½ hours each. These will commence in the 6th week of the Michaelmas Term. The lecture group will be divided into two seminar groups for classwork purposes.

**Reading List:** A detailed Course Programme and Reading List, giving recommendations week by week,

will be handed out at the beginning of the course. The following texts are recommended for purchase: J. Arnold, T. Hope & A. Southworth, *Financial Accounting* (Prentice Hall, 1985); R. Brearley & S. Myers, *Principles of Corporate Finance* (2nd edn., McGraw Hill, 1984).

Other texts relevant for the course are: D. E. Allen, *Finance: A Theoretical Introduction* (Martin Robertson, 1983); G. Whittington, *Inflation Accounting: An Introduction to the Debate* (Cambridge University Press and SSRC, 1983).

**Examination Arrangements:** The entire course assessment will be based on one three-hour formal examination in the latter part of June. The paper has two sections: Section 1 consists of five short compulsory questions; Section 2 consists of three questions, two to be attempted.

### Ac2151

#### Managerial Accounting for Operational Research (Half unit course)

**Teachers Responsible:** Professor Michael Bromwich, Room A384 (Secretary, A383) and Professor Anthony Hopwood, Room A312 (Secretary, Ann Cratchley, A385).

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. Operational Research.

**Scope:** The aim of the course is to introduce students to the role of management accounting in decision making and control within the enterprise. The course not only provides an insight into the technical aspects of modern management accounting systems but also emphasises the relevance of both microeconomic and organisation perspectives for appreciating the present functioning and normative design of such systems.

**Syllabus:** Introduction to decision analysis, cost-behaviour patterns, costing practices and cost allocation problems, cost-volume-profit analysis, price-output decisions, budgeting and budgetary control, the control of investment centres, and transfer pricing. Modern theoretical developments in management accounting and trends in practice.

**Pre-Requisites:** Elements of Accounting and Finance.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 12 lectures (Ac104), 12 classes (Ac104c) in the Lent and Summer Terms.

**Written Work:** Students will be expected to produce a piece of written work for each class. The work will normally comprise an exercise requiring the application of the general principles covered in the lectures to a practical problem.

**Main Reading List:** N. Dopuch, J. Birnberg and J. Demski, *Cost Accounting* (Harcourt Brace Jovanovich Inc., 3rd edn., 1982); C. Drury, *Management and Cost Accounting* (Van Nostrand Reinhold (UK), 1985); C. Emmanuel and D. Otley, *Accounting for Management Control* (Van Nostrand Reinhold (UK), 1985); R. Scapens, *Management Accounting: A Review of Recent Development* (Macmillan, 1985).

**Examination Arrangements:** A three-hour formal examination will take place in the Summer Term.

## ANTHROPOLOGY

This section is in two parts. The first part lists the lectures and seminars given by the department. The list provides a cross reference to the Study Guide(s) in which the syllabus and the reading list associated with the lecture or seminar can be found. The second part contains the Study Guides, presented in Study Guide number sequence.

### Lectures and Seminars

| Lecture/<br>Seminar<br>Number |                                                                                                                       | Study Guide<br>Number                  |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| An100                         | <b>Introduction to Social Anthropology</b><br>Professor M. E. F. Bloch and Dr. A. A. F. Gell                          | 24/MLS<br>An1200;<br>An2210            |
| An102                         | <b>Ethnography and Theory: Selected Texts</b><br>Professor I. M. Lewis and other                                      | 20/ML<br>An1204                        |
| An200                         | <b>Kinship, Sex and Gender</b><br>Dr. C. J. Fuller and Dr. P. Loizos                                                  | 20/ML<br>An1220;<br>An2210             |
| An201                         | <b>Political and Economic Anthropology</b><br>Dr. A. A. F. Gell and Dr. J. C. Woodburn                                | 20/ML<br>An1222;<br>An2211             |
| An300                         | <b>The Anthropology of Religion</b><br>Dr. J. Overing and Professor I. M. Lewis                                       | 20/ML<br>An1302;<br>An2212             |
| An301                         | <b>Advanced Ethnography:<br/>Latin-America: Lowlands</b><br>Dr. J. Overing                                            | 10/L<br>An1311;<br>An1334;<br>An1335   |
| An302                         | <b>Advanced Ethnography:<br/>Latin-American Highlands (The Andes)</b><br>(Not available 1987-88)<br>Dr. M. J. Sallnow | 10/L<br>An1312;<br>An1334;<br>An1335   |
| An303                         | <b>Advanced Ethnography:<br/>Hunters and Gatherers of Sub-Saharan<br/>Africa and India</b><br>Dr. J. Woodburn         | 10/M<br>An1314;<br>An1334;<br>An1335   |
| An304                         | <b>Advanced Ethnography:<br/>Australian Aborigines</b><br>Dr. D. McKnight                                             | 10/M<br>An1315;<br>An1334;<br>An1335   |
| An305                         | <b>Advanced Ethnography:<br/>Mediterranean</b><br>(Not available 1987-88)<br>Dr. P. Loizos                            | T.B.A.<br>An1317;<br>An1334;<br>An1335 |
| An306                         | <b>Advanced Ethnography:<br/>India</b><br>(Not available 1987-88)<br>Dr. J. Parry                                     | 10/L<br>An1318;<br>An1334;<br>An1335   |



| Lecture/<br>Seminar<br>Number |                                                                                                                | Study Guide<br>Number |                              |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|------------------------------|
| An308                         | <b>Anthropological Linguistics</b><br>Miss J. M. Aitchison                                                     | 22/MLS                | An1331;<br>An1334<br>An1335  |
| An309                         | <b>Advanced Theory of Social Anthropology</b><br>Dr. M. J. Sallnow and Dr. D. McKnight                         | 20/ML                 | An1300;<br>An2210            |
| An310                         | <b>Social Aspects of Political and Economic Development</b><br>Dr. P. Loizos and Dr. M. Sallnow                | 20/ML                 | An1330;<br>An1334;<br>An1335 |
| An311                         | <b>Research Methods in Social Anthropology</b><br>(Not available 1987-88)<br>Dr. P. Loizos                     | 10/L                  | An1333;<br>An1334;<br>An1335 |
| An312                         | <b>Conflict, Violence and War</b><br>(Not available 1987-88)<br>Dr. D. McKnight                                | 10/M                  | An1341;<br>An1334;<br>An1335 |
| An313                         | <b>Urban Anthropology</b><br>Dr. C. J. Fuller                                                                  | 10/M                  | An1342;<br>An1334;<br>An1335 |
| An314                         | <b>The Anthropology of Death</b><br>Professor M. E. F. Bloch                                                   | 10/L                  | An1343;<br>An1334;<br>An1335 |
| An315                         | <b>The Anthropology of Art and Communication</b><br>(Not available 1987-88)<br>Dr. A. A. F. Gell               | 10/M                  | An1344;<br>An1334;<br>An1335 |
| An316                         | <b>Anthropological Aspects of Socio-Biology</b><br>Dr. A. A. F. Gell                                           | 10/L                  | An1345;<br>An1334;<br>An1335 |
| An400                         | <b>A Programme of Ethnographic Films</b><br>Dr. J. C. Woodburn                                                 | 20/ML                 | An400                        |
| An500                         | <b>Seminar on Anthropological Theory</b><br>Professor M. E. F. Bloch, Dr. D. McKnight<br>and Dr. A. A. F. Gell | MLS                   | An500                        |
| An501                         | <b>Field Research Seminar</b><br>Dr. P. Loizos                                                                 | MLS                   | An501                        |
| An502                         | <b>Teaching Seminar</b><br>Professor I. M. Lewis and<br>Professor M. E. F. Bloch                               | 25/MLS                | An502                        |
| An503                         | <b>Thesis Writing Seminar</b><br>Dr. M. Sallnow and Dr. J. Overing                                             | 25/MLS                | An503                        |

| Lecture/<br>Seminar<br>Number |                                                                                                                                                   | Study Guide<br>Number |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|
| An504                         | <b>Intercollegiate Seminar</b><br>Dr. D. McKnight                                                                                                 | L An504               |
| An505                         | <b>Teaching Seminar (Part-time M.Sc.)</b><br>1st year: Dr. D. McKnight and<br>Dr. J. C. Woodburn<br>2nd year: Dr. M. Sallnow and<br>Dr. C. Fuller | 13/MLS An505          |
| An510                         | <b>Egalitarian Societies of Tropical Forest South America</b><br>Dr. J. Overing                                                                   | 25/MLS An510          |



## Study Guides

An1200  
An2210

## Introduction to Social Anthropology

**Teachers Responsible:** Professor M. Bloch, Room A608 and Dr. A. Gell, Room A610 (Departmental Secretaries, A605)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.A. course unit main fields Social Anthropology first year; B.A./B.Sc. course unit main fields Geography, Sociology, Social Psychology. B.Sc. (Econ.) Parts I and II; M.Sc.

**Scope:** See under Syllabus below.

**Syllabus:** The origins and scope of social anthropology and its relation to other subjects. Human evolution. Socio-biology. Language and culture. Intelligence and culture. Gender. Environment resources and their distribution. Marriage, family and kinship. Power and social order. Religious beliefs.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures (An100): Twenty-four, Sessional.

**Classes (An100a):** Twenty-four, Sessional for specialists (An100b): Twenty-two, Sessional for non-specialists.

**Written Work:** Students taking the course for examination purposes are expected to contribute discussion papers in the classes which will be run in the form of seminars. At least one paper per term is expected. Other written work, linked to the course, will be done for tutorials in the case of students whose main field is Social Anthropology.

**Reading List:** E. E. Evans-Pritchard, *Witchcraft, Oracles and Magic among the Azande*; A. Kuper, *Anthropology and Anthropologists*; M. Bloch, *Marxism and Anthropology*; A. Beteille, *Caste, Class and Power*; S. Ortner & H. Whitehead (Eds.), *Sexual Meanings*; M. Young, *The Ethnography of Malinowski*; R. Keesing, *Kin Groups and Social Structure*; H. Gould, *The Mismeasure of Man*; S. Roberts, *Order and Dispute*; J. Goody (Ed.), *The Developmental Cycle in Domestic Groups*; C. Levi-Strauss, *Elementary Forms of Kinship*; J. Middleton, *Lugbara Religion*.

**Supplementary Reading List:** Will be provided for class work.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a 3-hour examination in the Summer Term, with 10 or more questions, 4 of which are to be answered. Classwork assessment forms 20% of the mark.

An1204

## Ethnography and Theory: Selected

## Texts

**Teachers Responsible:** Professor I. M. Lewis, Room A612 and another member of staff (Departmental Secretaries, A605).

**Course Intended Primarily for:** B.A. c.u. main field Soc. Anth. 1st year; B.A./B.Sc. c.u. main field Geog., Soc. Psych.

**Syllabus:** Five societies all of them small-scale and 'exotic' will be examined in order to explore cross-cultural variation in customary practice and ways in

which social anthropologists seek to understand and explain it. This half of the course will be closely linked with our ethnographic film series (Course An400) and all students will be expected to attend it.

**II** The object of this half of the course will be to provide a grounding in some of the major ideas of the 'founding fathers' of social anthropology and to explore the ways in which their preoccupations have influenced subsequent ethnography and vice versa.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures (An102): 20, Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

**Classes (An102a):** 20, Michaelmas and Lent Terms. **Written Work** linked to the course will be done for tutorials in the case of students whose main field is Social Anthropology.

**Reading List: Part I**

R. B. Lee, *The Kung San: Men Women and Work in a Foraging Society*; E. E. Evans-Pritchard, *Kinship and Marriage among the Nuer*; M. Young, *The Ethnography of Malinowski*; *The Trobriand Islands, 1915-1918*; K. Heider, *Grand Valley Dani: Peaceful Warriors*; N. Chagnon, *Yanomamo: The Fierce People* (3rd edn.)

Additional reading will be specified during the course.

**Part II**

B. Malinowski, *Argonauts of the Western Pacific*; E. Durkheim, *The Elementary Forms of the Religious Life*; A. R. Radcliffe-Brown, *The Andaman Islanders*; E. E. Evans-Pritchard, *The Nuer*; I. M. Lewis, *A Pastoral Democracy*; T. Asad (Ed.), *Anthropology and the Colonial Encounter*; A. Kuper, *Anthropology and Anthropologists: the British School*; I. M. Lewis, *Social Anthropology in Perspective*; M. Bloch, *Marxism and Anthropology*; M. N. Srinivas, *Religion and Society Among the Coorgs of South India*; E. S. Bowen, *Return to Laughter*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There will be a three-hour examination in the Summer Term, 10 questions, 4 of which are to be answered. Classwork assessment forms 20% of the final mark, and will be largely based on one essay per term. Candidates who do not produce essays by the dates announced during the course, can expect to receive few marks.

An1220

An2210

## Kinship, Sex and Gender

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Loizos, Room A614 and Dr. Fuller, Room A609 (Departmental Secretaries, A605)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.A. c.u. main fields Social Anthropology 2nd year; B.Sc. c.u. main field Social Psychology 2nd year, Sociology 2nd year; B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II, M.Sc. and other graduate students.

**Scope:** See under Syllabus below.

**Syllabus:** The concept of kinship; procreation beliefs; and the concepts of male, female, person; family and kinship in North America and Europe; descent and alliance systems in Africa and Asia; Women and kinship in India; tactical and strategic 'uses' of kinship.

**Pre-Requisites:** Introductory course in Social Anthropology.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures (An200): 20 Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

**Classes (An200a):** 20 Michaelmas and Lent Terms. **Written Work:** Periodic class papers and term essay. Written work, linked to the course will be done for tutorials in the case of students whose main field is Social Anthropology.

**Reading List:** M. Fortes, *Time and Social Structure and other essays*; *Kinship and the Social Order*; E. R. Leach, *Rethinking Anthropology*; C. Levi-Strauss, *The Elementary Structures of Kinship*; R. Needham (Ed.), *Rethinking Kinship and Marriage*; R. Fox, *Kinship and Marriage*; R. Keesing, *Kin Groups and Social Structure*; D. Schneider, *American Kinship: a Cultural Account*; C. Fuller, *The Nayars Today*; E. E. Evans-Pritchard, *Kinship and Marriage among the Nuer*; J. Parry, *Caste and Kinship in Kangra*; L. Dumont, *Affinity as a Value*; C. MacCormack & M. Strathern (Eds.), *Nature, Culture and Gender*; S. Ortner & H. Whitehead (Eds.), *Sexual Meanings*; U. Sharma, *Women, Work and Property in North-West India*; U. Hannerz, *Soulside*; Rose Giallombardo, *Society of Women*; *The Social World of the Imprisoned*; Janet Bujra & Pat Caplan, *Women United, Women Divided*; P. Spencer, *The Samburu*; G. Bateson, *Naven*; M. Bloch & J. Parry, *Death and the Regeneration of Life*; E. Pagels, *The Gnostic Gospels*; Murphy & Murphy, *Women of the Forest*; J. Goody, *Production and Reproduction*; P. Caplan, *The Cultural Construction of Sexuality*; J. Pina-Cabral, *Sons of Adam, Daughters of Eve*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour examination in the Summer Term, 10 questions, 4 of which are to be answered. Classwork assessment forms 20% of the mark.

An1222

An2211

## Political and Economic Anthropology

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. A. Gell, Room A610 and Dr. J. Woodburn, Room A611 (Departmental Secretaries, A605)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.A. c.u. main fields Social Anthropology 2nd year; B.Sc. c.u. main field Sociology 2nd year; B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II; M.Sc. and other graduate students.

**Scope:** The anthropological analysis of economic and political institutions as revealed in relevant theoretical debates, with reference to selected ethnography.

**Syllabus:** (i) **Economic Anthropology:** The cultural framework of different economic systems and their working; the economic organisation of peasant and primitive production; economic structure and kinship structure; property; trade, gifts, exchange and markets; the transition from subsistence to cash economies; systems of capital accumulation.

(ii) **Political Anthropology:** The analysis of the politics of equality and inequality of power, wealth and status in a range of societies, most of which are small in scale.

**Pre-Requisites:** An introductory course in Social Anthropology.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures: An201(i)

**Economic Anthropology:** 10 Michaelmas Term.

**An201(ii) Political Anthropology:** 10 Lent Term.

**Classes:** An201(i)a **Economic Anthropology:** 10 Michaelmas Term.

An201(ii)a **Political Anthropology:** 10 Lent Term.

**Written Work:** Periodic class papers and/or essays. Written work linked to the course will be done for tutorials in the case of students whose main field is Social Anthropology.

**Reading List:** (i) **Economic Anthropology:** R. Firth (Ed.), *Themes in Economic Anthropology*; E. E. Le Clair & H. K. Schneider (Eds.), *Economic Anthropology*; J. M. Potter, M. Diaz & G. M. Foster, *Peasant Society*; M. Sahlin, *Stone Age Economics*; M. Bloch (Ed.), *Marxist Analyses and Social Anthropology*; G. Dalton (Ed.), *Tribal and Peasant Economies*; S. Gudeman, *The Demise of a Rural Economy*.

(ii) **Political Anthropology:** M. H. Fried, *The Evolution of Political Society*, 1967; J. C. Woodburn, 'Egalitarian Societies' in *Man*, Vol. 17, 1982; L'Equipe ecologie et anthropologie (Ed.), *Pastoral Production and Society*, 1979; A. Strathern (Ed.), *Inequality in New Guinea Highlands Societies*, 1982; F. Barth, *Political Leadership among Swat Pathans*, 1959; E. R. Leach, *Political Systems of Highland Burma*, 1954; E. E. Evans-Pritchard, *The Divine Kinship of the Shilluk of the Nilotic Sudan*, 1948 (Reprinted in E. E. Evans-Pritchard, *Essays in Social Anthropology*, 1962); J. Beattie, *The Nyoro State*, 1971; H. J. M. Claessen & P. Skalnik (Eds.), *The Early State*, 1978.

**Supplementary Reading List:** To be recommended during the course.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour examination in the Summer Term, 10 questions, 4 of which are to be answered, 2 from Section A and 2 from Section B. Classwork assessment forms 20% of the mark.

An1300

## Advanced Theory of Social Anthropology

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. M. Sallnow, Room A615 and Dr. McKnight, Room A613 (Departmental Secretaries, A605)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.A. course unit main field Social Anthropology 3rd year; B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II; M.Sc. and other graduate students.

**Scope:** The aim of the course is to train students to look critically at the theoretical implications of anthropological approaches by examining their origins, their strengths and weaknesses.

**Syllabus:** 1. Types of interpretation and explanation used in social anthropology.

2. Selected themes from the history of Anthropology.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures (An309): 20, Michaelmas and Lent.

**Classes (An309a):** 20, Michaelmas and Lent for B.A. course unit main field Social Anthropology 3rd year and B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II.

**Pre-Requisites:** Substantial background in social anthropology.

**Written Work:** Students will be required to produce two assessment essays. Students will also be expected to prepare two or three short oral papers for the classes. Written work, linked to the course, will be done for tutorials in the case of students whose main field is Social Anthropology.



**Reading List:** I. C. Levi-Strauss, *Structural Anthropology* Vol. I; B. Wilson (Ed.), *Rationality*; R. A. Manners & D. Kaplan (Eds.), *Theory in Anthropology*; M. Godelier, *Perspectives in Marxist Anthropology*; P. Bourdieu, *Outline of a Theory of Practice*; A. R. Radcliffe-Brown, *Structure and Function in Primitive Society*; M. Bloch, *Marxism and Anthropology*; J. Overing (Ed.), *Reason and Morality*; Jonathan Culler, *Saussure*; Michel Foucault, *Madness and Civilization*; B. Malinowski, *Argonauts of the Western Pacific*.

2. G. Stocking, *Race, Culture and Evolution*; I. Langham, *The Building of British Social Anthropology*; M. Hodgen, *Early Anthropology in the Sixteenth and Seventeenth Centuries*; R. Murphy, *The Dialectics of Social Life*; J. S. Slotkin, *Readings in Early Anthropology*; A. Kuper, *Anthropology and Anthropologists*; R. Bendix, *Max Weber: An Intellectual Portrait*; S. Lukes, *Emile Durkheim*; T. Bottomore and M. Rubel (Eds.), *Karl Marx: Selected Writings*; J. Fabian, *Time and the Other*.

Additional reading will be specified during the course. **Examination Arrangements:** There is a 3-hour examination in the Summer Term, approximately 10 questions, 3 of which are to be answered. Classwork assessment forms 20% of the mark and will very largely be based on assessment essays. Candidates who fail to submit assessment essays by the due date, which will be announced during the course, can expect to receive minimal marks.

### An1302 An2212

#### The Anthropology of Religion

**Teachers Responsible:** Professor I. M. Lewis, Room A612 and Dr. J. Overing, Room A616 (Departmental Secretaries, A605)

**Course Intended Primarily for:** B.A. c.u. main field Soc. Anth. 3rd year; B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II; M.Sc. and other graduate students.

**Scope:** The anthropological analysis of magic and religion as revealed in relevant theoretical debates, with reference to selected ethnography and the popular expression of such world religions as Islam and Buddhism.

**Syllabus:** The anthropological study of religion. Ritual and symbolism; the religious representation of life, death, sex, morality and gender; cosmology and magic; modes of thought; shamans and shamanism; spirit-possession and cults of affliction; witchcraft and negative and positive charisma; a general schema for religion; theodicy and world religions.

**Pre-Requisites:** Substantial background in social anthropology.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures (An300) 20 Michaelmas and Lent Terms. Classes (An300a) 20 Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

**Written Work:** Periodic class papers and/or essays. Written work, linked to the course, will be done for tutorials in the case of students whose main field is Social Anthropology.

**Reading List:** G. Lienhardt, *Divinity and Experience Among the Dinka*; G. Lewis, *Day of Shining Red*; D. Sperber, *Rethinking Symbolism*; N. Barley, *Symbolic*

*Structures*; J. Overing (Ed.), *Reason and Morality*; V. Turner, *The Forest of Symbols*; M. Bloch, *From Blessing to Violence*; M. Douglas, *Purity and Danger*; A. Gell, *Metamorphosis of the Cassowaries*; S. Hugh-Jones, *The Palm and the Pleiades*; C. Levi-Strauss, *The Savage Mind*; Totemism; G. Witherspoon, *Language and Art in the Navaho Universe*; W-J Karim, *Ma'Betisek Concepts of Living Things*; D. Parkin (Ed.), *The Anthropology of Evil*; S. Howell, *Society and Cosmos*; E. E. Evans-Pritchard, *Theories of Primitive Religion*; P. Caplan, *Choice and Constraint in a Swahili Community*; V. Crapanzano and V. Garrison (Eds.), *Case Studies in Spirit Possession*; W. Davis, *Dojo: Magic and Exorcism in Modern Japan*; E. E. Evans-Pritchard, *Witchcraft Oracles and Magic Among the Azande*; I. M. Lewis, *Ecstatic Religion*; Religion in Context; V. Turner, *The Ritual Process*. **Examination Arrangements:** There will be a 3-hour examination in the Summer Term with 10 questions, 3 of which are to be answered. Classwork assessment forms 20% of the mark.

### An1311

#### Advanced Ethnography: Latin America: Lowlands

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. J. Overing, Room A616 (Departmental Secretaries, A605)

**Course Intended Primarily for:** B.A. c.u. main field Social Anthropology 2nd or 3rd year; B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II; M.Sc. and other graduate students.

**Scope:** The course covers selected Amerindian societies of Tropical Forest lowland South America, focusing upon the inter-relationship of tropical forest cosmologies, social structures and politico-economic systems.

**Syllabus:** Various anthropological approaches to the relationship in these 'egalitarian' societies between power, knowledge and social action will be considered. Key topics will be on Amerindian a) theories of personhood and evaluative discourse on gender relations; b) mythology and discourse on cannibalism and predation – the relationship between humanity, animality and the world of spirits; c) rhetoric of equality and personal autonomy; d) shamanic power within a multiple world cosmos; and finally e) comparative schemes of egalitarianism and materiality.

**Pre-Requisites:** Introduction to Social Anthropology.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures (An301) 10 Lent Term; Classes (An301a) 10 Lent Term.

**Written Work:** Students must write one assessment essay. They will also be expected to prepare one or two oral presentations in class.

**Reading List:** P. Clastres, *Society Against the State*; J. C. Crocker, *Vital Souls*; M. J. Harner, *The Jivaro*; J. Overing Kaplan, *The Piaroa*; J. Overing Kaplan (Ed.), *Social Time and Social Space in Lowland South American Societies*; D. Arhem, *Makuna Social Organization*; J. Lizot, *Tales of the Yanomani*; D. Maybury-Lewis (Ed.), *Dialectical Societies*; P. Riviere, *Individual and Society*; G. Reichel-Dolmatoff, *Amazonian Cosmos*; C. Levi-Strauss, *The Raw and the Cooked*; A. B. Colson and D. Heinen (Eds.), *Themes in Political Organization: The Caribs and Their Neighbours*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a two hour examination in the Summer Term, with 7 questions, 2 of which are to be answered. Classwork assessment forms 20% of the mark and candidates who do not submit their written work by the due date will get fewer marks.

### An1312

#### Advanced Ethnography: Latin-American Highlands (The Andes)

(Not available 1987–88)

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. M. Sallnow, Room A615 (Departmental Secretaries, A605)

**Course Intended Primarily for:** B.A. course unit main field Social Anthropology 2nd and 3rd year; B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II; M.Sc. and other graduate students.

**Scope:** The study of past and present social formations in the South American Andes.

**Syllabus:** The course will draw on archaeological, ethnohistorical, historical and contemporary anthropological and sociological evidence in order to elucidate past and present patterns and processes in Andean society.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures (An302) 10 Lent Term. Classes (An302a) 10 Lent Term.

**Written Work:** Class papers presented during the course. Written work, linked to the course, will be done for tutorials in the case of students whose main field is Social Anthropology.

**Reading List:** D. Guillet, *Agrarian Reform and Peasant Economy in Southern Peru*; B. Isbell, *To Defend Ourselves*; E. Lumbleras, *The Peoples and Cultures of Ancient Peru*; J. Murra, *The Economic Organization of the Inka State*; B. Orlove, *Alpacas, Sheep and Men*; J. Steward (Ed.), *Handbook of South American Indians*, Vol. 2; P. van der Berghe & G. Primov, *Inequality in the Andes*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a two-hour examination in the Summer Term, with 7 questions, 2 of which are to be answered. Classwork assessment forms 20% of the mark and candidates who do not submit their written work by the due date will get fewer marks.

### An1314

#### Advanced Ethnography: Hunters and Gatherers of Sub-Saharan Africa and India

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. J. Woodburn, Room A611 (Departmental Secretaries, A605)

**Course Intended Primarily for:** B.A. c.u. main field Social Anthropology 2nd or 3rd year; B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II; M.Sc. and other graduate students.

**Scope and Syllabus:** A discussion of the implications of recent anthropological research among hunting and gathering societies with particular attention given to Sub-Saharan Africa and to India.

**Pre-Requisites:** An introductory course in social anthropology.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures (An303) 10 Michaelmas Term; Classes (An303a) 10 Michaelmas Term.

**Written Work:** Students will be required to produce one assessment essay. Students will also be expected to prepare short papers for discussion in class.

**Reading List:** M. G. Bicchieri (Ed.), *Hunters and Gatherers Today*; R. B. Lee and I. DeVore (Eds.), *Man the Hunter*; *Kalahari Hunter-Gatherers*; C. Shrire (Ed.), *Past and Present in Hunter Gatherer Studies*; E. B. Leacock and R. B. Lee (Eds.), *Politics and History in Band Societies*. Additional ethnographic source material will be suggested during the course.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a two-hour examination in the Summer Term, with 7 questions, 2 of which are to be answered. Classwork assessment forms 20% of the mark and the candidates who do not submit their written work by the due date will get fewer marks.

### An1315

#### Advanced Ethnography: Australian Aborigines

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. D. McKnight, Room A613 (Departmental Secretaries, A605)

**Course Intended Primarily for:** B.A. c.u. main field Social Anthropology 2nd or 3rd year; B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II; M.Sc. and other graduate students.

**Scope and Syllabus:** The course is concerned with systems of classification and cognition among Australian Aborigines. A number of key concepts such as time, place, space and the person are examined in the context of linguistics, ritual and art. Particular attention is given to folk categories of animals and plants.

**Pre-Requisites:** Introduction to Social Anthropology. **Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures (An304) 10 Michaelmas; Classes (An304a) 10 Michaelmas.

**Written Work:** Students will be required to produce one assessment essay. Students will also be expected to prepare one or two short papers for discussion in class.

**Reading List:** Nancy D. Munn, *Walbiri Iconography*; Fred L. Myers, *Pintupi Country, Pintupi Self*; Diane Bell, *Daughters of the Dreaming*; T. G. H. Strehlow, *Aranda Traditions*; L. R. Hiatt (Ed.), *Australian Aboriginal Mythology*; Carol Cooper (Ed.), *Aboriginal Australia*; Howard Morphy, *Journey to the Crocodile Nest*; John Rudder, *Introduction to Yolngu Science*; L. R. Hiatt (Ed.), *Australian Aboriginal Concepts*; P. Ucko (Ed.), *Form in Indigenous Art*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a two-hour examination in the Summer Term, with 7 questions, 2 of which are to be answered. Classwork assessment forms 20% of the mark and the candidates who do not submit their written work by the due date will get fewer marks.

### An1317

#### Advanced Ethnography: Mediterranean

(Not available 1987–88)

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. P. Loizos, Room A614 (Departmental Secretaries, A605)

**Course Intended Primarily for:** B.A. c.u. main field Social Anthropology 2nd and 3rd year; B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II; M.Sc. and other graduate students.



**Scope and Syllabus:** Through a discussion of selected texts, issues of culture and social structure will be explored in a number of societies. Particular attention will be paid to the use of history, to capitalist transformation, to gender relations, with particular attention to the division of labour and of religious representation; to the notion of honour; to local violence and its relation to state formation; to patronage and clientelism. Both Christian and Muslim societies will be considered.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures (An305) 10 to be arranged. Classes (An305a) 10 to be arranged.

**Written Work:** Class papers presented during the course and a term essay. Written work, linked to the course, will be done for tutorials in the case of students whose main field is Social Anthropology.

**Reading List:** J. Davis, *People of the Mediterranean*; C. Lison-Tolosana, *Belmonte de Los Caballeros: a Sociological Study of a Spanish Town*; Sydel Silverman, *Three Bells of Civilization: the Life of an Italian Hill Town*; W. Christian Jr., *Person and God in a Spanish Valley*; Vanessa Maher, *Women and Property in Morocco*; M. Gilson, *Recognising Islam: an Anthropologist's Introduction*; J. Waterbury, *North for the Trade: the biography of a Berber Merchant*; E. Gellner & J. Waterbury (Eds.), *Patrons and Clients in Mediterranean Societies*; Caroline White, *Patrons and Partisans: A Study of Politics in Two Southern Italian Communities*; L. Danforth, *The Death Rituals of Rural Greece*; Sandra Ott, *The Circle of Mountains*; Marina Warner, *Alone of all her Sex: the Myth and Cult of the Virgin Mary*; Elaine Pagels, *The Gnostic Gospels*; E. Hammel, *Alternate Ritual Structures in the Balkans*; J. Black-Michaud, *Feud in Mediterranean and Middle Eastern Societies* (first published under the title *Cohesive Force*); A. Blok, *The Mafia of a Sicilian Village*; P. Loizos, *The Greek Gift: Politics in a Cypriot Village*; J. Schneider & P. Schneider, *Culture and Political Economy of Western Sicily*; E. Wolf & J. Cole, *The Hidden Frontier: Ecology and Ethnicity in the Alps*; S. H. Franklin, *The European Peasant: the Final Phase*; S. Brandes, *Kinship, Migration and Community*; S. Brandes, *Metaphors of Masculinity*; E. Wolf (Ed.), *Religion, Power and Protest in Local Communities: the Northern Shore of the Mediterranean*; Pat Holden (Ed.), *Women's Religious Experience*; Renée Hirschon (Ed.), *Women and Property*; Shirley Ardener (Ed.), *Woman and Space*; P. Loizos, *The Heart Grown Bitter: a Chronicle of Cypriot War Refugees*; J. K. Campbell, *Honour, Family and Patronage: a Study of Institutions and Moral Values in a Greek Mountain Community*; Fatima Mernissi, *Beyond the Veil*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a two hour examination in the Summer Term, with 7 questions, 2 of which must be answered. Classwork assessment forms 20% of the mark and candidates who do not submit their written work by the due date will get fewer marks.

### An1318

#### Advanced Ethnography: India

(Not available 1987-88)

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. J. Parry, Room A601

(Departmental Secretaries, A605)  
**Course Intended Primarily for:** B.A. c.u. main field Social Anthropology 3rd year; B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II; M.Sc. and other graduate students.

**Scope and Syllabus:** The course will deal with the ethnography of India with special reference to analyses of the caste system and the sociology of Hinduism.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 10 lectures (An306) and 10 classes (An306a) in the Lent Term.

**Written Work:** Students will be required to present one or more class papers during the course of the term. Written work, linked to the course, will be done for tutorials in the case of students whose main field is Social Anthropology.

**Reading List:** L. Dumont, *Homo Hierarchicus*; D. Pocock, *Kanbi and Patidar*; W. D. O'Flaherty, *Asceticism and Eroticism in the Mythology of Siva*; Veena Das, *Structure and Cognition: Aspects of Hindu Caste and Ritual*; D. Pocock, *Mind, Body and Wealth*; A. Mayer, *Caste and Kinship in Central India*; J. P. Parry, *Caste and Kinship in Kangra*; M. M. Srinivas, *Religion and Society among the Coorgs' Caste in Modern India and Other Essays*; A. Beteille, *Caste, Class and Power*. Additional Reading will be suggested during the course.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a two hour examination in the Summer Term with 7 questions, 2 of which must be answered. Classwork assessment forms 20% of the mark and candidates who do not submit their written work by the due date will get fewer marks.

### An1330

#### Social Aspects of Political and Economic Development

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. P. Loizos, Room A614 and Dr. M. Sallnow, Room A615 (Departmental Secretaries, A605)

**Course Intended Primarily for:** B.A. c.u. main field Social Anthropology 2nd and 3rd year; B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II; M.Sc. and other graduate students.

**Syllabus:** Anthropological perspectives on development and change in the Third World, with particular reference to Africa (Michaelmas Term) and Latin America (Lent Term), with explicit emphasis on issues of theory and research methods throughout.

**Pre-Requisites:** Introductory courses in social anthropology, or sociology, or history. Consult your teachers if you lack these but wish to take the course.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures (An310): 20 Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

Classes (An310a): 20 Michaelmas and Lent Terms.  
**Written Work:** Students will be expected to produce one assessment essay per term and to make one or two short oral presentations per term.

**Reading List:**

(with special reference to Africa)

P. Richards, *Indigenous Agricultural Evolution*; A. F. Robertson, *People and the State*; G. Sorbo, *Nomads and Tenants in E. Sudan*; K. Hart, *The Political Economy of West African Agriculture*; D. P. Warwick, *Bitter Pills: Population Policies and Their Implementation in Eight Developing Countries*; Dahl

and Hjort, *Having Herds*; R. Chambers, *Rural Development: Putting the Last First*; J. Harriss, *Rural Development: Theories of Peasant Economy and Agrarian Change*; B. Rogers, *The Domestication of Women: Discrimination in Developing Societies*; L. Timberlake, *Africa in Crisis: The Causes, The Cures of Environmental Bankruptcy*; A. K. Sen, *Poverty and Famines: An Essay on Entitlement*; G. Shepherd, *Responding to the Contraceptive Needs of Rural People: A Report to OXFAM on Kenya in 1984*; P. Hill, *Population, Poverty and Development: Rural Kano*; J. Goldthorpe, *Disparity and Involvement: The Sociology of the Third World*.

(with special reference to Latin America)

N. Long, *Introduction to the Sociology of Rural Development*; I. Roxborough, *Theories of Underdevelopment*; D. Lehmann (Ed.), *Agrarian Reform and Agrarian Reformism*; D. Warriner, *Land Reform in Principle and Practice*; S. Gudeman, *The Demise of a Rural Economy*; E. Wolf, *Europe and the People Without History*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour examination in the Summer Term, 10 questions, 3 of which are to be answered. Classwork assessment forms 20% of the mark, and candidates who do not submit their essays by the due dates will get fewer marks.

### An1331

#### Anthropological Linguistics

**Teacher Responsible:** Jean Aitchison, Room C520 (Secretary, C613)

**Course Intended Primarily for:** B.A. main field course unit Soc. Anth. 2nd and 3rd year; B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II; M.Sc. This course is taught in conjunction with the Department of Language Studies (see Course Ln3810).

**Scope:** An introduction to linguistics oriented towards issues which are of interest to anthropologists.

**Syllabus:** The scope of linguistics, characteristics of language, and the search for a universal framework. Language types. The identification of basic linguistic units. Sentence patterns. Transformations. Semantics. Pragmatics. Language variation. Pidgins and creoles.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures: Ln100 22 Sessional.

Classes: Ln100(a) 22 Sessional.

**Written Work:** Four pieces of work (including practical exercises) are formally marked in the course of the year.

**Reading List:** Selected sections mainly from the following books: J. Aitchison, *Linguistics*, Hodder & Stoughton, TY books, 3rd edition 1987; J. Aitchison, *The Articulate Mammal*, Hutchison, 2nd edition 1983; J. Aitchison, *Language Change*, Fontana, 1981; E. K. Brown, *Linguistics Today*, Fontana, 1983; B. Comrie, *Language Universals and Linguistic Typology*, Blackwells, 1983; J. Hurford & B. Heasley, *Semantics: a coursebook*, Cambridge University Press, 1983; P. Trudgill, *Sociolinguistics*, Penguin, 2nd edition, 1983.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour examination in the Summer Term with ten questions, three of which must be answered. The examination forms 80% of the marks. Classwork assessment forms

20% of the marks, and candidates who do not submit their written work by the due date will get reduced marks.

### An1333

#### Research Methods in Social Anthropology

(Not available 1987-88)

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. P. Loizos, Room A614 (Departmental Secretaries, A605)

**Course Intended Primarily for:** B.A. c.u. main field Social Anthropology 2nd or 3rd year; B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II; M.Sc. and other graduate students.

**Syllabus:** A brief historical introduction to methods in social anthropology, with an outline of the main types, particularly fieldwork by participant observation, the household census, the analysis of household composition, the sample survey, various approaches to asking questions and interviewing, the life history, the case history, history.

**Pre-Requisites:** Introductory courses in social anthropology, or sociology, or history. Consult your teachers if you lack these but wish to take the course.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures (An311) 10 Lent Term. Classes (An311a) 10 Lent Term.

**Written Work:** Students will be expected to produce one assessment essay and to make one or two short oral presentations. There may also be a simple 'practical exercise'.

**Reading List:** N. Chagnon, *Studying the Yanomamo*; W. F. Whyte, *Street Corner Society*; A. F. Robertson, *Community of Strangers*; A. L. Epstein (Ed.), *The Craft of Social Anthropology*; P. J. Pelto & G. H. Pelto, *Anthropological Research: the Structure of Inquiry*; J. C. Mitchell (Ed.), *Social Networks in Urban Situations*; R. F. Ellen (Ed.), *Ethnographic Research: a Guide to General Conduct*; M. Agar, *The Professional Stranger: an Informal Introduction to Ethnography*; J. Parry, *Caste and Kinship in Kangra*; L. Danforth, *Death Rituals of Rural Greece*; Janet Suskind, *To Hunt in the Morning*; M. Bulmer & D. P. Warwick, *Social Research in Developing Countries*; C. A. Moser & G. Kalton, *Survey Methods in Social Investigation*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a two hour examination in the Summer Term with 7 questions, 2 of which must be answered. Classwork assessment forms 20% of the mark, and candidates who do not submit their written work by the due dates will get fewer marks.

### An1334

### An1335

#### Topics in Social Anthropology Further Topics

**Course Intended for:** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II Social Anthropology.

Candidates for each of these papers must follow the teaching for either one of the full unit options or two of the half-unit options listed under the heading "Topics in Social Anthropology" in the regulations for the B.A. main field Social Anthropology.



## An1341

**Conflict, Violence and War**

(Not available 1987-88)

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. D. McKnight, Room A613 (Departmental Secretaries, A605)

**Course Intended Primarily for:** B.A. c.u. main field Social Anthropology 2nd or 3rd year; B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II; M.Sc. and other graduate students.

**Scope:** The aim of this course is to present an anthropological perspective of the socio, economic and technological dimensions of conflict, violence and war in various types of societies selected from different parts of the world.

**Syllabus:** This course is concerned with a comparative study of conflict, violence and war primarily among non-industrialised societies. Some account will be taken of Western Europe and the effect of industrialisation. Particular attention will be given to how societies cope with conflict, violence and war, and what factors contribute to the incidence and degree of these phenomena.

**Pre-Requisites:** Normally **Introduction to Social Anthropology and Ethnography and Theory.**

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures (An312) 10 Michaelmas Term. Classes (An312a) 10 Michaelmas Term.

**Written Work:** Students will be required to produce one assessment essay. Students will also be expected to prepare one or two short papers for discussion in classes.

**Reading List:** Napoleon A. Chagnon, *Yanomamo: The Fierce People*; C. Von Clausewitz, *On War*; C. W. M. Hart & Arnold R. Pilling, *The Tiwi of North Australia*; C. R. Hallpike, *Bloodshed and Vengeance*, Karl Heider, *Grand River Dani*; John Keegan, *In Face of Battle*; Mervyn Meggitt, *Blood is their Argument*; H. H. Turney-High, *Primitive War*; D. Riches (Ed.), *The Anthropology of Violence*; M. Z. Rosaldo, *Knowledge and Passion*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a two-hour examination in the Summer Term, with 7 questions, 2 of which are to be answered. Classwork assessment forms 20% of the mark and candidates who do not submit their written work by the due date will get fewer marks.

## An1342

**Urban Anthropology**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. C. J. Fuller, Room A609 (Departmental Secretaries, A605)

**Course Intended Primarily for:** B.A. c.u. main field Social Anthropology 2nd and 3rd year; B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II; M.Sc. and other graduate students.

**Scope:** The anthropological study of urban society, with special reference to the modern city.

**Syllabus:** The concepts of the city and urbanism; the modern city and industrial capitalism; class in the capitalist factory; the 'Chicago School' and its critics; class, ethnicity and social relations in the modern city; methodological and theoretical issues in urban anthropology and ethnography.

**Pre-Requisites:** Normally **Introduction to Social Anthropology.**

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures (An313) 10 Michaelmas Term.

Classes (An313a) 10 Michaelmas Term.

**Written Work:** Students must write one assessment essay. They may also be expected to make one or two oral presentations in classes.

**Reading List:** H. Beynon, *Working for Ford*; A. Briggs, *Victorian Cities*; A. Cohen (Ed.), *Urban Ethnicity*; N. Dennis, F. Henriques & C. Slaughter, *Coal is Our Life*; St. C. Drake & H. Clayton, *Black Metropolis*; H. J. Dyos, *Exploring the Urban Past*; A. L. Epstein, *Politics in an Urban African Community*; U. Hannerz, *Exploring the City*; *Soulside*; E. Liebow, *Tally's Corner*; J. C. Mitchell, *The Kalela Dance*; P. Saunders, *Social Theory and the Urban Question*; A. W. Southall, *Urban Anthropology*; G. D. Suttles, *The Social Order of the Slum*; C. A. Valentine, *Culture and Poverty*; S. Westwood, *All Day, Every Day: Factory and Family in the Making of Women's Lives*; W. F. Whyte, *Street Corner Society*; L. Wirth, *On Cities and Social Life*.

Additional reading will be suggested during the course.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a two-hour examination in the Summer Term, with 7 questions, 2 of which are to be answered. Classwork assessment forms 20% of the mark and candidates who do not submit their written work by the due date will get fewer marks.

## An1343

**The Anthropology of Death**

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor M. Bloch, Room A608 (Departmental Secretaries, A605)

**Course Intended Primarily for:** B.A. c.u. main field Social Anthropology 2nd and 3rd year; B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II; M.Sc. and other graduate students.

**Scope:** The anthropological study of death.

**Syllabus:** The course will look at collective representations concerning death, mortuary practices and eschatology in a range of different societies; and will try to arrive at some generalisations about how these are related to social structure and to other aspects of the ideology.

**Pre-Requisites:** **Introduction to Social Anthropology.**

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures (An314) 10 Lent Term. Classes (An314a) 10 Lent Term.

**Written Work:** Students must write one assessment essay. They may also be expected to make one or two oral presentations in classes.

**Reading List:** M. Bloch, *Placing the Dead*; M. Bloch & J. Parry, *Death and the Regeneration of Life*; W. Douglass, *Death in Murelaga: Funeral Rituals in a Spanish Basque Village*; P. Aries, *Western Attitudes Toward Death*; M. Fortes, *Oedipus and Job in W. African Religion*; P. Brown & D. Tuzin, *The Ethnography of Cannibalism*; S. C. Humphreys & H. King, *Mortality and Immortality: the Anthropology and Archaeology of Death*; J. Goody, *Death, Property and the Ancestors*; R. Hertz, "A Contribution to the Study of the Collective Representation of Death" in *Death and the Right Hand* (trans. R. and C. Needham); P. Danforth, *Death Rituals of Rural Greece*; G. Lienhardt, *Divinity and Experience: the Religion of the Dinka*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a two-hour examination in the Summer Term, with 7 questions, 2 of which are to be answered. Classwork assessment forms 20% of the mark and candidates who do not submit their written work by the due date will get fewer marks.

## An1344

**The Anthropology of Art and Communication**

(Not available 1987-88)

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. A. Gell, Room A610 (Departmental Secretaries, A605)

**Course Intended Primarily for:** B.A. c.u. main field Social Anthropology 2nd and 3rd year; B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II; M.Sc. and other graduate students.

**Scope:** The study of primitive art.

**Syllabus:** The production of works of art in their social context with particular reference to the significance of art for political and religious life. Aesthetics and the problem of cross-cultural evaluation of artistic production. The relationship between the visual arts and other media of communications. Art objects as items of exchange and commerce.

**Pre-Requisites:** **Introduction to Social Anthropology and Ethnography and Theory: Selected Texts.**

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures (An315) 10 Michaelmas Term. Classes (An315a) 10 Michaelmas Term.

**Written Work:** Students must write one assessment essay. They may also be expected to make one or two oral presentations in classes.

**Reading List:** To be announced.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a two-hour examination in the Summer Term, with 7 questions, 2 of which are to be answered. Classwork assessment forms 20% of the mark and candidates who do not submit their written work by the due date will get fewer marks.

## An1345

**Anthropological Aspects of Sociobiology**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. A. Gell, Room A610 (Departmental Secretaries, A605)

**Course Intended Primarily for:** B.A. c.u. main field Social Anthropology 2nd and 3rd year; B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II; M.Sc. and other graduate students.

**Scope:** Socio-biological theory in anthropology.

**Syllabus:** This course covers the relationship between social and cultural factors and differential reproductive success, with specific reference to small scale societies. Topics covered will include: 1) the cultural representation of 'reproductive success' and 'genetic relatedness'; 2) cultural mechanisms affecting reproduction, including contraception, abortion and infanticide; 3) adoption and other types of fictive kinship; 4) wealth and power in relation to biological reproduction; 5) polygamy and polyandry.

**Pre-Requisites:** **Introduction to Social Anthropology.**

**Teaching Arrangements:** 10 Lectures (An316), 10 Classes (An316a), Lent Term.

**Written Work:** Students must write one assessment essay.

**Reading List:** The main text used will be N. Chagnon and W. Irons, *Evolutionary Biology and Human Social Behavior*.

Other reading will be specified at a later stage.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a 2 hour examination in the Summer Term, with 7 questions, 2 of which are to be answered. Classwork assessment forms 20% of the mark and candidates who do not submit their written work by the due date will get fewer marks.

## An1397

**Special Essay Paper**

**Course Intended for:** B.Sc. (Econ.) Special Subject Social Anthropology.

**Scope:** The essay may be on any topic deemed to be amenable to anthropological analysis, and agreed by the candidate's tutor. The tutor will be concerned that there is an adequate body of relevant literature available for analysis, and that the topic as defined is not unmanageably large.

**Syllabus:** There is no formal syllabus. Candidates will be expected to draw widely on their reading from other anthropology courses.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Formal instruction is not provided, but tutors will advise candidates during their normal tutorial meetings on scope, topic, and relevant reading, as well as on general approaches. Tutors are not permitted to read or comment on drafts of the essay, however, and students opting for the essay should not expect additional tutorial meetings to discuss it.

**Written Work:** The essay should be not more than 10,000 words of main text, including footnotes and appendices but excluding bibliography. In students' own interests the essay should ideally be typed, double spaced, using reference procedures of *Man* (The Journal of the Royal Anthropological Institute) in a consistent fashion.

The essay must be handed in by the date announced by the School normally be May 1st, and at the Examinations Office. The student is advised do retain a copy, to guard against mishap.

**Examination Arrangements:** see **written work**, above.

## An1398

**Special Essay**

**Course Intended for:** B.A. c.u. main field Social Anthropology 3rd year.

**Scope:** The essay(s) may be on any topic deemed to be amenable to anthropological analysis, and agreed by the candidate's tutor. The tutor will be concerned that there is an adequate body of relevant literature available for analysis, and that the topic as defined is not unmanageably large.

**Syllabus:** There is no formal syllabus. Candidates will be expected to draw widely on their reading from other anthropology courses.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Formal instruction is not provided, but tutors will advise candidates during their normal tutorial meetings on scope, topic, and relevant reading, as well as on general approaches. Tutors are not permitted to read or comment on drafts of the essay(s), however, and students opting for the essay



should not expect additional tutorial meetings to discuss it.

**Written Work:** The essay may not be more than 6,000 words of main text, including footnotes and appendices but excluding bibliography. The student may offer two essays, each of not more than 3,000 words of main text. In students' own interests the essay(s) should ideally be typed, double spaced, using reference procedures of *Man* (The Journal of the Royal Anthropological Institute) in a consistent fashion.

The essay(s) must be handed in by the date announced by the School, which will normally be May 1st, and at the Examinations Office. The student is advised to retain a copy, to guard against mishap.

**Examination Arrangements:** see written work, above.

**Special Essay**  
 Course intended for B.A. c.a. main field Social Anthropology 2nd year.  
**Scope:** The essay(s) may be on any topic deemed to be amenable to anthropological analysis, and agreed by the candidate's tutor. The tutor will be concerned that there is an adequate body of relevant literature available for analysis, and that the topic as defined is not unmanageably large.  
**Syllabus:** There is no formal syllabus. Candidates will be expected to draw widely on their reading from other anthropology courses.  
**Teaching Arrangements:** Formal instruction is not provided, but tutors will advise candidates during their normal tutorial meetings on scope, topic, and relevant reading, as well as on general approaches. Tutors are not permitted to read or comment on drafts of the essay, however, and students opting for the essay should not expect additional tutorial meetings to discuss it.  
**Written Work:** The essay should be not more than 6,000 words of main text including footnotes and appendices but excluding bibliography. In students' own interests the essay should ideally be typed, double spaced, using reference procedures of *Man* (The Journal of the Royal Anthropological Institute) in a consistent fashion.  
 The essay must be handed in by the date announced by the School, normally be May 1st, and at the Examinations Office. The student is advised to retain a copy, to guard against mishap.  
**Examination Arrangements:** see written work, above.

An1398

**Anthropological Aspects of Sociology**  
 Teacher Responsible: Dr. A. Gell, Room A010 (Departmental Secretary: A002)  
 Course intended primarily for B.A. c.a. main field Social Anthropology 2nd and 3rd year; B.Sc. (Econ). Part II, M.Sc. and other graduate students.  
**Scope:** Socio-biological theory in anthropology.  
**Syllabus:** This course covers the relationship between social and cultural factors and differential reproductive success with specific reference to small scale societies. Topics covered will include: (i) the cultural representation of reproductive success, and genetic relationships; (ii) cultural mechanisms affecting reproduction, including contraception, abortion and infanticide; (iii) adoption and other types of kinship; (iv) wealth and power in relation to biological reproduction; (v) polygamy and polyandry.  
**Pre-Requisites:** Introduction to Social Anthropology.  
**Teaching Arrangements:** 10 Lectures (An1310), 10 Classes (An1311) 1st Term.  
**Written Work:** Students must write one assessment essay.  
**Examination Arrangements:** There is a two-hour examination in the summer term, with questions of which are to be answered. Classroom assessment forms 20% of the mark and candidates who do not submit their written work by the date will get zero marks.

**An2210**  
**General Principles of Social and Cultural Anthropology**  
 See An1200, An 1220 and An1300

**An2211**  
**Political and Economic Anthropology**  
 See An1222

**An2212**  
**The Anthropology of Religion**  
 See An1302

**Business Policy**  
 Professor K. E. Thurley,  
 Dr. R. Peccei and  
 Dr. K. N. G. Bradley

BUSINESS STUDIES

Lectures and Seminars

Lecture/Seminar Number

BS100 **Business Policy** 24/MLS  
 Professor K. E. Thurley,  
 Dr. R. Peccei and  
 Dr. K. N. G. Bradley

| Study Guide Number | Lecture/Seminar Number | Topic                                       | Lecturer                                    |
|--------------------|------------------------|---------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|
| Ecl100             | 01/01                  | Economics A1                                | Mr. K. Klabphox                             |
| Ecl101             | 02/01                  | Economics A2                                | Dr. C. M. E. Whitehead and Dr. N. A. Barr   |
| Ecl102             | 03/01                  | Economics B                                 | Professor M. Morshims and Dr. S. Estlin     |
| Ecl103             | 04/01                  | Basic Mathematics for Economists            | Dr. A. Shaked                               |
| Ecl104             | 05/01                  | Economics C                                 | Dr. J. S. Lane                              |
| Ecl105             | 06/01                  | Economic Aspects of British Social Services | Dr. N. A. Barr                              |
| Ecl107             | 07/01                  | Mathematics for Economists                  | Professor K. Binnore and Dr. A. Shaked      |
| Ecl110             | 08/01                  | The U.K. Economy: Problems and Policy       | Dr. N. A. Barr                              |
| Ecl111             | 09/01                  | Economic Principles                         | Dr. B. V. Hindley and Professor N. H. Stern |
| Ecl112             | 10/01                  | Problems of Applied Economics               | Dr. G. Evans and Mr. J. Gordon              |
| Ecl113             | 11/01                  | Economic Analysis                           | Dr. F. Cowell                               |
| Ecl114             | 12/01                  | Mathematical Economics                      | Professor K. W. S. Roberts                  |



## ECONOMICS

This section is in two parts. The first part lists the lectures and seminars given by the department. The list provides a cross reference to the Study Guide(s) in which the syllabus and the reading list associated with the lecture or seminar can be found. The second part contains the Study Guides, presented in Study Guide number sequence.

### Lectures and Seminars

| Lecture/<br>Seminar<br>Number |                                                                                                                                                       | Study Guide<br>Number |                  |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|------------------|
| Ec100                         | <b>Economics A1</b><br>Mr. K. Klappholz                                                                                                               | 23/MLS                | Ec1401           |
| Ec101                         | <b>Economics A2</b><br>Dr. C. M. E. Whitehead and Dr. N. A. Barr                                                                                      | 36/MLS                | Ec1400           |
| Ec102                         | <b>Economics B</b><br>Professor M. Morishima and Dr. S. Estrin                                                                                        | 40/ML                 | Ec1403           |
| Ec103                         | <b>Basic Mathematics for Economists</b><br>Dr. A. Shaked                                                                                              | 30/ML                 | Ec1415           |
| Ec104                         | <b>Economics C</b><br>Dr. J. S. Lane                                                                                                                  | 40/ML                 | Ec1408           |
| Ec105                         | <b>Economic Aspects of British Social Services</b><br>(Not available 1987-88)<br>Dr. N. A. Barr                                                       | 10/M                  |                  |
| Ec107                         | <b>Mathematics for Economics</b><br>Professor K. Binmore and Dr. A. Shaked                                                                            | 45/MLS                | Ec1416           |
| Ec110                         | <b>The U.K. Economy: Problems and Policy</b>                                                                                                          | 24/MLS                | Ec1420           |
| Ec111                         | <b>Economic Principles</b><br>(i) <b>Micro-Economic Theory</b><br>(ii) <b>Macro-Economic Theory</b><br>Dr. B. V. Hindley and<br>Professor N. H. Stern | 20/ML<br>20/ML        | Ec1425<br>Ec1425 |
| Ec112                         | <b>Problems of Applied Economics</b><br>Dr. G. Evans and Mr. J. Gordon                                                                                | 22/MLS                | Ec1500           |
| Ec113                         | <b>Economic Analysis</b><br>(i) <b>Micro</b><br>Dr. F. Cowell<br>(ii) <b>Macro</b><br>Dr. D. C. Webb                                                  | 20/ML<br>20/ML        | Ec1426<br>Ec1426 |
| Ec114                         | <b>Mathematical Economics</b><br>Professor K. W. S. Roberts                                                                                           | 25/MLS                | Ec1570           |

| Lecture/<br>Seminar<br>Number |                                                                                                    | Study Guide<br>Number |                   |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|-------------------|
| Ec115                         | <b>Principles of Econometrics</b><br>Dr. J. Magnus                                                 | 40/ML                 | Ec1561            |
| Ec117                         | <b>Econometrics of Individual Behaviour</b>                                                        | 10/M                  | Ec1579;<br>Ec2411 |
| Ec118                         | <b>Micro-Foundations of Macro-Economics</b><br>Dr. J. Hardman Moore                                | 10/M                  | Ec1579            |
| Ec119                         | <b>Cost-Benefit Analysis</b><br>Dr. J. Drèze                                                       | 10/L                  | Ec1579            |
| Ec120                         | <b>Econometric Topics in Macro-Economics</b><br>Dr. C. R. S. Dougherty                             | 10/L                  | Ec1579;<br>Ec2411 |
| Ec124                         | <b>Seminar in Quantitative Economics</b><br>Professor M. J. Desai                                  | 20/L                  | Ec1569            |
| Ec130                         | <b>History of Economic Thought</b><br>Dr. M. Perlman                                               | 20/ML                 | Ec1540            |
| Ec131                         | <b>Advanced Economic Analysis</b><br>Dr. G. Marini, Dr. J. Hardman Moore<br>and Dr. A. Roell       | 30/ML                 | Ec1506            |
| Ec132                         | <b>Economics of Industry</b><br>Dr. C. M. E. Whitehead                                             | 25/MLS                | Ec1451            |
| Ec133                         | <b>Selected Topics in the Economics of Industry and Trade</b><br>Dr. C. M. E. Whitehead and others | 24/MLS                | Ec1541            |
| Ec134                         | <b>Theory of Business Decisions</b><br>Professor L. P. Foldes                                      | 22/MLS                | Ec1453            |
| Ec135                         | <b>Economics of Investment and Finance</b><br>Professor L. P. Foldes                               | 25/MLS                | Ec1542;<br>Ec2428 |
| Ec136                         | <b>Labour Economics</b><br>Dr. S. Wadhvani                                                         | 25/MLS                | Ec1452            |
| Ec137                         | <b>The Economics of Public Finance</b><br>Professor A. B. Atkinson                                 | 20/ML                 | Ec1507            |
| Ec138                         | <b>Current Issues in Public Finance</b><br>Dr. N. Barr                                             | 5/M                   | Ec1507            |
| Ec139                         | <b>Principles of Monetary Economics</b><br>Professor C. Goodhart and Dr. D. C. Webb                | 30/ML                 | Ec1513            |
| Ec141                         | <b>The British Monetary System</b><br>Mr. R. Harrington                                            | 20/M                  | Ec1514            |



| Lecture/<br>Seminar<br>Number |                                                                                                           | Study Guide<br>Number      |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------|
| Ec142                         | <b>Monetary Systems Seminar</b><br>Professor C. Goodhart                                                  | 10/ML Ec1514               |
| Ec143                         | <b>Introduction to Economic Policy</b><br>Professor C. Goodhart and Professor M. King                     | 30/ML Ec1450               |
| Ec144                         | <b>The Economics of the Welfare State</b><br>Dr. N. A. Barr and Dr. J. Le Grand                           | 24/MLS Ec1543              |
| Ec145                         | <b>International Economics</b><br>Dr. E. A. Kuska and Dr. B. V. Hindley                                   | 20/ML Ec1520               |
| Ec146                         | <b>Economic Development</b><br>Dr. C. Scott and Mr. M. Steuer                                             | 25/MLS Ec1521;<br>Ec2440   |
| Ec147                         | <b>Economic Institutions Compared</b><br>Dr. S. Estrin, Dr. S. Gomulka and<br>Dr. C. Scott                | 40/ML Ec1454               |
| Ec148                         | <b>Economic Planning</b><br>Dr. S. Gomulka                                                                | 40/ML Ec1527               |
| Ec149                         | <b>The Economics and Geography of Transport</b><br>Dr. K. R. Sealy                                        | 20/ML Ec1544               |
| Ec202                         | <b>Preliminary-Year Micro-Economics</b><br>Mr. J. R. Gould                                                | 20/ML Ec2591               |
| Ec203                         | <b>Preliminary-Year Macro-Economics</b><br>Mr. A. Marin                                                   | 20/ML Ec2590               |
| Ec210                         | <b>Final-Year Mathematics for Economics</b><br>Dr. E. A. Kuska                                            | September<br>course Ec2410 |
| Ec211                         | <b>Final-Year Statistics for Economists</b><br>Dr. J. R. Magnus                                           | September<br>course Ec2410 |
| Ec212                         | <b>Micro Economics I</b><br>Dr. J. Sutton and Professor K. W. S. Roberts                                  | 40/ML Ec2404               |
| Ec213                         | <b>Micro Economics II</b><br>Professor A. B. Atkinson,<br>Professor M. Morishima and Professor K. Roberts | 20/ML Ec2405               |
| Ec214                         | <b>Macro Economics I</b><br>Professor W. Buitter and Dr. C. R. Bean                                       | 40/ML Ec2402               |
| Ec215                         | <b>Macro Economics II</b><br>Professor C. A. Pissarides                                                   | 40/ML Ec2403               |
| Ec216                         | <b>Methods of Economic Investigation I</b><br>Dr. H. Wills                                                | 48/ML Ec2410               |

| Lecture/<br>Seminar<br>Number |                                                                                                                                                                         | Study Guide<br>Number        |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| Ec217                         | <b>Capital Theory</b><br>(Not available 1987-88)                                                                                                                        | 4/L Ec2402;<br>Ec2403        |
| Ec221                         | <b>History of Economic Thought</b><br>(i) Classical Economics<br>(ii) Seminar<br>Dr. M. Perlman                                                                         | 20/ML Ec2425<br>20/ML Ec2425 |
| Ec222                         | <b>Introduction to International Trade and<br/>International Monetary Economics</b><br>(i) Theory<br>Dr. E. A. Kuska<br>(ii) History and Institutions<br>Dr. N. Snowden | 10/M Ec2426<br>10/M Ec2426   |
| Ec223                         | <b>International Trade Theory and Commercial<br/>Policy</b><br>Dr. B. Hindley                                                                                           | 15/ML Ec2426                 |
| Ec224                         | <b>International Monetary Economics</b><br>Dr. E. A. Kuska                                                                                                              | 15/ML Ec2426                 |
| Ec226                         | <b>Theory of Optimal Decisions</b><br>Professor L. P. Foldes                                                                                                            | Ec1542;<br>Ec2428            |
| Ec227                         | <b>Labour Economics</b><br>Professor C. Pissarides and Dr. F. Cowell                                                                                                    | 35/ML Ec2429                 |
| Ec228                         | <b>Monetary Economics</b><br>Professor C. Goodhart and Dr. D. Webb                                                                                                      | 45/MLS Ec2430                |
| Ec229                         | <b>International Banking and Euro-Markets</b><br>(Not available 1987-88)                                                                                                | 10/L Ec2430                  |
| Ec234                         | <b>Transport and Urban Economics Seminar</b><br>(Not available 1987-88)                                                                                                 | 10/L Ec2432;<br>Ec2510       |
| Ec236                         | <b>The Economics of Public Finance (Graduate<br/>Course)</b><br>Professor A. B. Atkinson                                                                                | 20/ML Ec2435                 |
| Ec238                         | <b>Public Enterprise Economics</b><br>Professor Bös                                                                                                                     | 3/L Ec2435;<br>Ec2436        |
| Ec240                         | <b>Economics of Industry (Graduate Course)</b><br>Dr. J. Sutton                                                                                                         | 20/ML Ec2436                 |
| Ec242                         | <b>The Economics of Less Developed Countries</b><br>Dr. C. Scott                                                                                                        | 25/ML Ec2440                 |



| Lecture/<br>Seminar<br>Number |                                                                                                                                          | Study Guide<br>Number               |
|-------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Ec243                         | <b>Seminar on the Economics of Less Developed Countries</b><br>Dr. C. Scott                                                              | 20/ML Ec2440                        |
| Ec245                         | <b>Soviet Economic Development</b><br>(Not available 1987-88)                                                                            | 25/MLS Ec1548;<br>Ec2441;<br>Ec2442 |
| Ec246                         | <b>Economic Problems of the Communist World — Seminar</b> (part of <b>Comparative and Economic Systems — Seminar</b> )<br>Dr. S. Gomulka | 13/MLS Ec1548;<br>Ec2441;<br>Ec2442 |
| Ec247                         | <b>Theory and Implementation of Central Indicative and Development Planning</b><br>Dr. S. Estrin and Dr. S. Gomulka                      | 35/MLS Ec2442                       |
| Ec248                         | <b>Planning and Comparative Economics — Seminar</b> (part of <b>Comparative and Economic Systems — Seminar</b> )<br>Dr. S. Gomulka       | 13/MLS Ec2442                       |
| Ec249                         | <b>Capital Markets</b><br>Professor M. King                                                                                              | 25/MLS Ec2435;<br>Ec2437            |
| Ec251                         | <b>Manpower Development Planning</b><br>(Not available 1987-88)                                                                          | 10/M Ec2429;<br>Ec2440              |
| Ec253                         | <b>Marx, Walras and Keynes in the Light of Contemporary Economic Analysis</b><br>Professor M. Desai                                      | 25/MLS Ec2455                       |
| Ec254                         | <b>Marx, Walras and Keynes in the Light of Contemporary Economic Analysis — Seminar</b>                                                  | 10/L Ec2455                         |
| Ec255                         | <b>Economic Organisation of the European Community</b><br>Mr. A. Marin                                                                   | 13/ML Ec2516                        |
| Ec256                         | <b>Economic Organisation of the European Community — Seminar</b><br>Mr. A. Marin                                                         | 15/ML Ec2516                        |
| Ec257                         | <b>Basic Economic Concepts</b><br>Dr. A. Roell                                                                                           | 20/M Ec2516                         |
| Ec258                         | <b>The Economics of Inequality</b><br>Professor A. B. Atkinson and Dr. F. Cowell                                                         | 35/ML Ec2465                        |
| Ec259                         | <b>Seminar on Economic Inequality</b><br>Professor A. B. Atkinson                                                                        | 5/L Ec2465                          |

| Lecture/<br>Seminar<br>Number |                                                                                                                                                                       | Study Guide<br>Number               |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Ec260                         | <b>The Economics of Technological Change and Long Term Growth</b><br>(i) <b>Micro-Economics</b><br>Mr. D. E. de Meza<br>(ii) <b>Macro-Economics</b><br>Dr. S. Gomulka | 18/ML Ec2470<br>13/ML Ec2470        |
| Ec263                         | <b>Technological Change — Seminar</b><br>Dr. S. Gomulka and Mr. D. E. de Meza                                                                                         | 5/L Ec2470                          |
| Ec302                         | <b>Graduate Seminar for Advanced Quantitative Economics</b><br>(i) Professor M. Desai<br>(ii) Dr. C. Bean and Dr. S. Wadhvani                                         | (i) 10/M Ec2550<br>(ii) 10/L Ec2551 |
| Ec303                         | <b>Advanced Quantitative Economics I &amp; II</b><br>(I) Professor M. Desai<br>(II) Dr. C. Bean and Dr. S. Wadhvani                                                   | (I) 10/M Ec2550<br>(II) 10/L Ec2551 |
| Ec306                         | <b>Topics in Advanced Mathematical Economics</b>                                                                                                                      | 10/M Ec2570                         |
| Ec309                         | <b>Economies with Incomplete Markets</b>                                                                                                                              | 10/L Ec2570                         |
| Ec311                         | <b>Public Economics</b><br>(Not available 1987-88)                                                                                                                    | 10/M Ec2570                         |
| Ec312                         | <b>Intertemporal Economics</b><br>Dr. J. S. Lane                                                                                                                      | 10/L Ec2570                         |
| Ec313                         | <b>Duality, Programming and Economic Theory</b><br>(Not available 1987-88)                                                                                            | 10/L Ec2571                         |
| Ec314                         | <b>Seminar in Mathematical Economics</b><br>Dr. A. Shaked <i>et al</i>                                                                                                | 12/MLS Ec2571                       |
| Ec315                         | <b>Asymptotic Theory for Econometrics</b><br>Professor P. M. Robinson                                                                                                 | 5/M Ec2560                          |
| Ec316                         | <b>Advanced Econometric Theory</b><br>Professor P. M. Robinson                                                                                                        | 25/MLS Ec2560                       |
| Ec317                         | <b>Finite Sample Properties</b><br>Professor D. Sargan                                                                                                                | 10/L Ec2561                         |
| Ec318                         | <b>Qualitative Response Models</b><br>(Not available 1987-88)                                                                                                         | 10/M Ec2561                         |
| Ec319                         | <b>Matrix Differential Calculus</b><br>Dr. J. Magnus                                                                                                                  | 10/M Ec2560;<br>Ec2561              |



Lecture/  
Seminar  
Number

|       |                                                                                                                                                                                               |        |                   |
|-------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|-------------------|
| Ec320 | <b>Structural Time Series Models and the Kalman Filter</b><br>Professor A. C. Harvey                                                                                                          | 10/L   | Ec2561            |
| Ec321 | <b>Non-Linear Techniques in Econometrics</b><br>Mr. J. E. H. Davidson                                                                                                                         | 10/M   | Ec2561            |
| Ec322 | <b>Bayesian and Decision Theory Methods</b><br>(Not available 1987-88)                                                                                                                        |        |                   |
| Ec323 | <b>Seminar in Econometrics</b><br>Professor A. C. Harvey and Professor P. Robinson                                                                                                            | 12/MLS | Ec2560;<br>Ec2561 |
| Ec400 | <b>Elements of Urban and Regional Economics</b><br>Dr. C. M. E. Whitehead                                                                                                                     | 18/ML  | Ec2510;<br>SM8357 |
| Ec401 | <b>Seminar in Regional and Urban Economics</b><br>Dr. C. M. E. Whitehead                                                                                                                      | 15/ML  | Ec2510            |
| Ec410 | <b>Topics in Economic Analysis</b><br>Professor M. A. King and others                                                                                                                         | 30/ML  | Ec2495            |
| Ec411 | <b>Seminar in Research Strategy</b><br>Professor C. A. Pissarides and Mr. M. Steuer                                                                                                           | 20/ML  |                   |
| Ec412 | <b>Seminar for Research Students in Economics</b>                                                                                                                                             | 30/MLS |                   |
| Ec450 | <b>Money and Macro-Economic Workshop</b><br>Dr. D. C. Webb                                                                                                                                    | 49/MLS |                   |
| Ec452 | <b>The Unemployment Seminar</b><br>Professor C. Pissarides                                                                                                                                    | 15/MLS | Ec2429;<br>Ec2450 |
|       | <b>Econometrics Workshop</b><br>Professor P. M. Robinson, Mr. J. E. H. Davidson,<br>Professor J. D. Sargan, Dr. J. R. Magnus,<br>Mr. S. E. Pudney, Professor A. C. Harvey<br>and Dr. H. Wills | MLS    |                   |

## Study Guides

### Transport and Urban Economics (Seminar)

(Not available 1987-88)

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. S. Glaister, Mr. R. Jackman, Room S376 and Dr. C. Whitehead.

**Course Intended** for graduate students.

**Scope:** Presentation and discussion of papers by research students, staff members and visitors.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Seminars (Ec234) held in the Lent Term.

Ec234

Ec411

### Seminar in Research Strategy

**Teachers Responsible:** Professor C. A. Pissarides, Room S678 and Mr. M. Steuer, Room S183.

**Course Intended** for M.Phil. and Ph.D. students in Economics.

**Scope:** The seminar will emphasize the selection of research topics and the design of feasible research programmes.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Seminars (Ec411). Twenty hours, Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

Ec412

### Seminar for Research Students in Economics

**Teachers Responsible:** Professor C. A. Pissarides, Room S678 and Mr. M. Steuer, Room S183.

**Course** for all students registered for M.Phil. or Ph.D. degrees in Economics.

**Scope:** The basic purpose of the seminar is to present and discuss work which bears on the problems of selecting and defining research topics, and work which bears on the successful execution of economic research. The approach is informal and an emphasis is placed on allowing adequate time, more than one week on a single paper if necessary, so that questions raised by the speaker or the participants may be satisfactorily resolved. Members of the seminar may suggest and agree on inviting outside speakers. The majority of the papers consist of students' research work at various stages of progress.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The seminar meets weekly throughout the academic year.

Ec450

### Money and Macro Economics Workshop

#### I: Theory and Testing

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. D. C. Webb, Room S587

**Workshop** for academic staff, research students, academic visitors and others invited to attend.

**Scope:** Theory and empirical testing in the fields of monetary and macro-economics.

**Meeting Arrangements:** The workshop is held fortnightly, alternately with Professor King's Capital Markets Workshop on Wednesdays at 5-6.30 p.m. and is Sessional.

## II: Banking and Finance

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. D. C. Webb, Room S587.

**Workshop** for academic staff, research students, academic visitors and others invited to attend.

**Scope:** Current problems and policy in the fields of money and finance, occasionally in macro-economics, and in banking and other capital market institutions, both British and international.

**Meeting Arrangements:** The workshop is held fortnightly on Thursdays at 5-6.30 p.m.

Ec1400

## Economics A2

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr N. A. Barr, Room S578

**Course Intended Primarily** for B.Sc. (Econ.) Part I; B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II 2nd or 3rd year; B.A./B.Sc. by Course Unit, main fields Geography, Management Sciences, Social Anthropology, Sociology, Social Psychology (Course Unit 12/340/1400), 1st, 2nd or 3rd year. Diploma in Accounting and Finance (Paper 3, 4 and 5 (a)); Diploma in Management Sciences (V (a)); M.Sc. final year. Not to be taken if Economics B has already been taken.

**Scope:** This is an introductory course in economic theory; it assumes no previous knowledge of economics or mathematics.

**Syllabus:** The course gives a foundation in economic theory, primarily to those who have done no economics before. It is suitable for those who intend to do further economics, either specialist or non-specialist. No knowledge of algebra is assumed. The course covers standard micro- and macro-economic theory and its extensions and some aspects of income distribution. Topics include demand and supply, theories of utility and cost, market structures, optimality, theories of wages and labour supply, macro-economic equilibrium in the goods and money markets, unemployment, inflation, and the balance of payments.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There is one lecture course and an accompanying set of classes:

Lectures: Ec101 **Economics A2** 36 lectures (18 Michaelmas, 15 Lent and 3 Summer Term)

Classes: Ec101(a) 20 Sessional.

Ec101 **Economics A2** covers the whole of the syllabus described above; 18 lectures (Michaelmas Term, Dr. C. M. E. Whitehead are on microeconomics; the remaining 18 (Lent and Summer Terms, Dr. N. A. Barr, are on macroeconomics. The course follows fairly closely standard first year textbooks such as Lipsey, Baumol and Blinder or Begg, Fischer and Dornbusch (see details below).

Lecture handouts are distributed at frequent intervals; they contain the outline of the lectures, details of prescribed readings and questions for discussion in classes. Interactive software programmes are available for use on a voluntary basis.

Ec101a There are 20 classes, usually taught by part-time teachers. They deal mainly with questions arising out of the lectures and with some of the questions on the lecture handouts. They are used also to discuss students' written work.

**Written Work:** Class teachers will normally set and mark four pieces of written work from each student



during the course.

**Reading List:** Students should buy one of the following: R. G. Lipsey, *An Introduction to Positive Economics* (6th edn.), Weidenfeld and Nicolson, 1983; W. J. Baumol & A. S. Blinder, *Economics, Principles and Policy* (3rd edn.), Harcourt Brace Jovanovich, 1985; D. Begg, S. Fischer and R. Dornbusch, *Economics*, McGraw-Hill, 1984.

No one book is better than any of the others; each student should buy the book which best suits his/her personal style.

**Supplementary Reading List:** Before the start of the course students may wish to consult: P. Donaldson, *A Question of Economics*, Penguin; J. Robinson, *Economic Philosophy*, Penguin; J. K. Galbraith, *Economics and the Public Purpose*, Penguin; M. Friedman & R. Friedman, *Free to Choose*, Penguin; M. Stewart, *Keynes and After*, Penguin.

Further supplementary reading is given in the weekly handouts.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three hour formal examination in the Summer Term based on the full syllabus. The assessment for the course is based entirely on the examination result. The examination contains two types of question

(a) a compulsory question consisting of eight questions requiring short answers, of which the student must answer four; and

(b) seven or eight questions requiring longer answers of which the student must answer three. Students will be expected to answer questions on both micro and macro economics.

Copies of previous years' examination papers are available.

### Ec1401

#### Economics A1

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. K. Klappholz, Room S88  
**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Parts I and II; B.Sc. c.u. main fields Anth. 2nd year, Soc., Soc. Psych., optional for Dip. Soc. Plan.

**Scope:** The course is elementary, but not easy, as it raises more subtle, though not technical, issues than are normally considered in introductory courses. Rather than aiming to provide an introduction to the technical apparatus of economic theory, it is meant to give an account of, and illustrate with examples, the major ideas economists apply both to the explanation of social phenomena and to the appraisal of government policies. The course is designed for students who do not intend to take a Special Subject in the Economics Department (i.e. who do not intend to take Special Subjects I-VI inclusive). While no prior knowledge of economics is assumed, an A-level in economics is both an advantage, and, because of the particular slant of the course, students with A-level economics have found it interesting.

**Syllabus:** Account of economists' approach to the explanation of social phenomena as resulting from rational individual choices in the face of scarcity. This view is increasingly applied in other social sciences, and has a bearing on notions of 'social justice', which are also considered. Introduction to, and appraisal of, economists' notion of efficiency. The relationship of

efficiency to freedom of personal choice. Arguments regarding the efficiency of private property. Critical consideration of arguments for government intervention on grounds of efficiency, including arguments concerning the role of government in attempts to stabilise economic activity.

An appropriate sub-title for the course would be: "Against Utopia, But Not Against Reform."

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There is one lecture course and an accompanying set of classes, the lectures and classes being given by the same person (Mr. K. Klappholz, S88). Lectures: Ec100 Economics A1 30 lectures (10 Michaelmas, 20 Lent). Students are provided with outlines of main topics to be covered in the lecture course. The 22 classes are devoted to questions which may arise out of the lectures, to a consideration of discussion topics with which students are provided, and to any relevant questions raised by members.

**Written Work:** Each student is expected to write 4 essays in conjunction with the 22 classes. These essays will be marked by the class teacher and returned to the students. The topics for the essays may be chosen from the list of discussion topics or from past examination papers, or by arrangement with the class teacher. Should any student wish to write more than 4 essays, the class teacher will be glad to mark them.

**Reading List:** The basic text-book for the course is: E. S. Phelps, *Political Economy* (1985). Students who have not done A-level economics should read D. Whyne, *Invitation to Economics*, (1983). The course outline will contain additional reading suggestions.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term based on the whole syllabus, the results of which wholly determine the assessment for the course. The examination paper contains 12 essay-type questions, of which candidates are required to answer any five. Copies of past examination papers are available.

### Ec1403

#### Economics B

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. S. Estrin Room S375 and Professor M. Morishima, Room R410 (Secretary, Mrs. D. Murrells, R411)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Parts I and II; B.Sc. c.u. main fields, Maths., Stats., Comp., Act. Sci., Man. Sci., Dip. Man. Sci.

**Scope:** The aim of the course is to give students the conceptual basis and the necessary analytical tools for understanding contemporary economics.

**Syllabus:** Part A (Dr. S. Estrin) - Theory of consumer behaviour; theory of the firm; market equilibrium; imperfect competition; general equilibrium theory; welfare economics; financial markets. Part B (Professor Morishima) - Analysis of the market: for the primary industry and for the secondary industry; determination of exchange rates; an aggregative general equilibrium model; is full employment possible?; public finance policy; monetary policy.

**Pre-Requisites:** A knowledge of A-level economics is desirable, as is some knowledge of mathematics (e.g. elementary linear algebra and calculus). Neither is

essential, but those students without this background should be prepared to do extra work.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Dr. S. Estrin will give twenty 1-hour lectures (Ec102) in the Michaelmas Term, and Professor Morishima will give twenty 1-hour lectures (Ec102) in the Lent Term. There will also be twenty-two accompanying classes (Ec102a) through the year.  
**Reading List:** W. J. Baumol and Alan S. Blinder, *Economics: Principles and Policy*; Michio Morishima, *The Economics of Industrial Society*; R. G. Lipsey, *An Introduction to Positive Economics*; Peter J. de la F. Wiles, *Price, Cost and Output*; A. M. Okun, *Prices and Quantities*; David Laidler, *Introduction to Microeconomics*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term, based on the full syllabus of parts A and B of the course. There will be at least twelve questions, of which four must be answered. Students must choose at least two from each part of the course.

The assessment of the course is based exclusively on the exam paper.

### Ec1408

#### Economics C

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. John Lane, Room S580.  
**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part I and II; B.Sc. Course Unit main fields Maths., Stats., Computing, Actuarial Science, Management Sciences, Diploma Management Sciences.

**Scope:** An introduction to economic principles suitable for those intending to specialise in economics. A mathematical approach is adopted whenever it is appropriate. Although the syllabus is similar to those of many 'A' level courses, the approach is quite different to that usually found at 'A' level. 'A' level economics is not a requirement for this course, nor is it necessarily a great advantage to have taken it. A facility with applied mathematics, on the other hand, is a considerable advantage.

**Syllabus:** Supply and demand: static and dynamic properties of markets in equilibrium. The competitive producer: the production and cost functions, returns to scale; the supply function, the input demand functions, the elasticity of substitution; the firm and the industry. The theory of consumers' behaviour; preferences and utility functions, demand functions, expenditure functions and compensated demand functions; the Slutsky equation; revealed preference; labour supply. Welfare economics in competitive markets; Pareto efficiency, general equilibrium; the effect of taxes, externalities, public goods. Monopoly, oligopoly, imperfect competition and imperfect information. Macroeconomics; the multiplier, fiscal policy, simple dynamic models; investment and the rate of interest, the demand for money; full equilibrium, fiscal and monetary policy.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Classes: Eighteen weekly classes (Ec104a) in the Michaelmas, Lent and Summer Terms.

**Lectures:** two lectures a week are held, forty lectures (Ec104) in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

There are two text books for the course, both of which

are required reading. One of these is: *A Mathematical Introduction to Economics* by Alasdair Smith (Blackwell, 1982). You must buy and become thoroughly familiar with this text. As you read the book you should be sure to redraw each diagram for yourself to a much larger scale. This will greatly enhance your understanding and it will help you to remember the material. At the end of each chapter you will find a set of exercises. You should attempt as many of these as you possibly can, even though your class teacher will only have time to discuss a small proportion of them. Take every opportunity to discuss them - and the lecture material - with your colleagues. Some exercises require a largely mathematical answer, some are best tackled using diagrams, some require a purely verbal answer, and some require combinations of these approaches. Usually it will be obvious what approach is required, but sometimes you will have to form your own judgement of the best way to tackle a question. You will undoubtedly find, especially at first, that the skill of forming such judgements is harder to acquire than the purely mathematical skills required.

*An Introduction to Positive Economics* by R. G. Lipsey (Weidenfeld & Nicolson). The fifth edition is available in paperback at £8.50 but it is no handicap to use the second or third or fourth editions. Smith's book is *not* a substitute for this book: they should be used together. Specific references to Lipsey may not always be given in the lectures but it is normally easy enough to find the relevant passages.

It is very important that you should give as much attention to Lipsey as to the rather more terse mathematical book. There is a danger that a thorough understanding of the formal, mathematical manipulations will give you a false impression of understanding the underlying economics of what is being said. The economics is the important thing and so you must guard against a superficial understanding by reading Lipsey.

Occasionally you may find it helpful to refer to three other books: G. C. Archibald and R. G. Lipsey, *An Introduction to a Mathematical Treatment of Economics* and W. J. Baumol, *Economic Theory and Operations Analysis*, and E. Silberberg, *The Structure of Economics, a Mathematical Analysis* but you will not need to buy them, and again, it is not necessary to consult the latest editions.

If you do not understand something said in a lecture, *do not hesitate to ask to have the point repeated and clarified*. The chances are that other students have the same problem. I will be sticking closely to the material in Smith's book (although there will not be time to cover all of it) and so there is no necessity to take full lecture notes if you do not want to. However, many people find it much easier to understand and remember things if they write them down. And when you come to revise after a period of time, you may find notes you have written yourself easier to follow than material written by somebody else.

Classes will be every week. These will give you an opportunity to discuss your problems with the lecturers and to discuss any other matters you or your class teacher may wish.

**Reading List:** The first two titles are required reading. You should certainly buy Smith and you will need easy



access to Lipsey.

M. A. M. Smith *A Mathematical Introduction to Economics*, Blackwell; R. G. Lipsey, *An Introduction to Positive Economics*, Weidenfeld & Nicolson.

**Supplementary Reading List:** G. C. Archibald & R. G. Lipsey, *An Introduction to a Mathematical Treatment of Economics*; W. J. Baumol, *Economic Theory and Operations Analysis*; E. Silberberg, *The Structure of Economics, a Mathematical Analysis*.

**Examination Arrangements:** You are strongly advised to have a look at recent past examination papers for the course (available in the Teaching Library) so as to get an idea of what is required at the end of the year. The paper requires you to answer four questions in three hours from a total of about nine. Each question carries 25% of the marks.

### Ec1415

#### Basic Mathematics for Economists

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. A. Shaked, Room S185.  
**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part I; Diploma in Economics.

**Scope:** Course Ec103 is designed to provide students with the elementary mathematical tools that are needed to pursue a degree in economics. Application of these techniques to a variety of economic problems is given particular emphasis.

#### Syllabus:

Ec103 (Part A): Linear and quadratic functions; systems of linear equations; input-output analysis; an introduction to linear programming; geometric series; discounting and present values. Differentiation of polynomials; differential rules for products, quotients and functions of functions; marginal cost and marginal revenue; price and income elasticity; maximisation and minimisation; logarithms; the exponential function and its derivative; definite and indefinite integrals; consumer's surplus, summation of continuous flows. Ec103 (Part B): Functions of several variables; partial differentiation; maxima and minima; properties of production functions; profit maximisation and cost minimisation; utility and demand functions; the lagrange multiplier method for maximisation and minimisation under constraints; equilibrium and stability in dynamic models.

**Pre-Requisites:** The course is designed for students with a reasonable understanding of O-level mathematics, or its equivalent. Prior knowledge of calculus is not assumed.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The 28 lectures for Ec103 are given during Michaelmas and Lent Terms. Comprehensive lecture notes are provided for the lecture course. Students will be allocated one class a week (Sessional) in connection with Ec103. A further remedial class will be arranged for those in difficulty.

**Written Work:** There are sets of problems associated with both courses that will form the basis of class discussion. The capacity to solve problems similar to those in the class exercises is the primary focus of the course. Students should make every effort to tackle the exercises, and to hand in solutions, in advance of the class discussion.

**Reading List:** There are a variety of texts that cover most of the material in Ec103 and are close substitutes.

It is advisable to purchase one of the following: G. C. Archibald & R. G. Lipsey, *An Introduction to a Mathematical Treatment of Economics*; J. Colin Glass, *An Introduction to Mathematical Methods in Economics*; J. Black and J. F. Bradley, *Essential Mathematics for Economists*; Edward T. Dowling, *Mathematics for Economists*. Archibald and Lipsey is perhaps the most comprehensive of the above, but some students may find it a little advanced. The Book by Dowling is particularly rich in worked examples.

**Examination Arrangements:** The course assessment is based exclusively on a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term. The paper will include 9 questions on the material from Ec103. Students are required to answer 5 questions with some restriction on choice, and each question is given equal weight.

### Ec1416

#### Mathematics for Economists

**Teachers Responsible:** Professor K. Binmore, Room S484 and Dr. A. Shaked, Room S185

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part I; Diploma in Economics, Preliminary year M.Sc. (Econ.). May also be taken by suitably qualified B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II, General Course and others.

**Scope:** There are three how-to-do-it mathematical courses available to B.Sc. (Econ.) Part I candidates (and two pure mathematics courses). **Basic Mathematics for Economists** is intended for students who do not have A.L. Mathematics or equivalent (eg. freshman calculus). **Mathematics for Economists** is intended to develop the candidate's skill in applied mathematical techniques beyond A.L. standard and to teach the art of using mathematics in a constructive way to analyse problems in economics and other social sciences. Mathematical ideas are taught systematically but not with the rigour appropriate to a pure mathematics course. Examples from economics and elsewhere are used liberally to motivate the subject matter and to indicate which techniques are particularly fruitful. The third of the three how-to-do-it mathematical courses is called **Mathematical Methods**. This begins from the same level as **Mathematics for Economists** but gives more time to mathematical methodology and less to applications. **Mathematical Methods** is preferable for students who intend to follow the more mathematically orientated options at Part II.

**Syllabus:** Elementary algebra. Summation formulae. Sets and probability. Binomial distribution. Functions of one variable. Curve sketching. Supply and demand. Profit and cost functions.

Continuity and differentiability. Rules for differentiation. Second and higher derivatives. Optimization and marginality. Monopoly. Taxation. Implicit and inverse functions. Simple comparative statics.

Exponential and logarithm. Elasticity. Population growth curves. Sine and cosine. Business cycles. Series expansions. Interests and discounting. Taylor's theorem.

Convex sets. Convex and concave functions. Expected utility and risk aversion. More examples on maxima and minima.

Integration. Consumer surplus. Probability distributions.

Elementary linear algebra. Eigenvalues. Simple macro-economic models. Input-output model. Comparative statics in linear production models.

Functions of several variables. "Linear" demand systems. Cobb-Douglas functions. Utility functions and indifference curves.

Partial derivatives. Chain rule. Implicit functions. Marginal rate of substitution etc. Homogeneity and Euler's theorem. Income distribution. Properties of demand function.

Optimization. Saddle points. Taylor's theorem and concavity. Constrained optimization. Envelope theorem. Shadow prices. Producer and consumer theory. Expenditure, cost and profit functions.

Total differential. Comparative statics. Differential and difference equations. Continuous compounding. Growth. Complex numbers. Simultaneous systems and second-order equations. Stability. Cobweb model. Multiplier-accelerator.

Other topics as time allows.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Two one-hour lectures a week Ec107 in the Michaelmas, Lent and early Summer Terms (45 lectures in all). One class a week (25 classes in all). Much emphasis is placed on the working of exercises which are specified weekly and form the basis for class discussion.

**Reading List:** The mathematics treated in the course is largely in *Fundamental Methods of Mathematical Economics* (3rd. edn.) by A. C. Chang, McGraw-Hill. It would be wise to buy this book although the presentation is rather condensed. Books with a more relaxed style are *Mathematics for Modern Economics* by C. Birchenhall and P. Grout, Philip Allan; and *Advanced Mathematics for Economists* by P. J. Lambert, Basil Blackwell. These books do not cover all of the mathematics but are useful in respect of their treatment of economic applications. For a more thorough coverage of mathematical questions, see *Calculus* by K. G. Binmore, C.U.P. and *Elementary Linear Algebra* by H. Anton.

**Examination Arrangements:** The course assessment is based exclusively on a three-hour examination in the Summer Term.

### Ec1420

#### The U.K. Economy: Problems and Policy

**Teacher Responsible:** To be announced.

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II (but not special subjects I-VII, XIX, XX, XXVI); B.A./B.Sc. c.u. 2nd or 3rd year.

**Scope:** The course is aimed at students with some training in elementary economics, but who are not specialising in the subject. It concentrates on micro-economic and macro-economic policies and problems, with examples based primarily on the U.K.

**Syllabus:** The course covers topics chosen from the following areas: industrial policy, pollution, health care, education, housing, poverty and inequality, inflation and unemployment, stabilisation policies, incomes policy, exchange rates and balance of payments, economic growth.

**Pre-Requisites:** A knowledge of introductory micro- and macro-economics (e.g. as covered in **Economics A2** or U.K. "A" level economics).

**Teaching Arrangements:** Ec110: 12 lectures in macro-economics, 12 lectures in micro-economics throughout the year.

There are also twenty-three classes (Ec110(a)).

Classes: Students are expected to contribute to class discussions, and to hand in four essays to the class teacher.

**Reading List:** There is no single textbook covering the whole course; students are advised to purchase: C. Pratten, *Applied Macroeconomics*, O.U.P., 1985 for the first half of the course and J. Le Grand & R. Robinson, *The Economics of Social Problems* (2nd edn.), Macmillan, 1984 for the second half of the course.

Detailed reading lists are handed out at the beginning of each of the two sets of lectures.

**Examination Arrangements:** The course is examined by a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term. The examination paper is split into two sections with six questions in each section; students have to answer four questions, with at least one from each section.

### Ec1425

#### Economic Principles

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. B. V. Hindley, Room S583 and Professor N. H. Stern, Room R424

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II; B.Sc. c.u.; Dip. Econ.; Dip. Acc. and Fin.; Dip. Bus. Studies.

**Scope:** An intermediate course in micro-economic and macro-economic analysis.

**Syllabus: Microeconomics:** The principles of the economic analysis of the market mechanism. The determination of relative prices, the allocation of resources and the distribution of income. Welfare economics. Some elementary calculus will be assumed.

**Macroeconomics:** The goods market (simple Keynesian analysis); the goods and money markets (IS/LM; the demand and supply of money, aggregate supply and demand; inflation and unemployment; the financing of budget deficits; the open economy; consumption; investment; the business cycle and stabilization policy. The treatment will involve diagrammatic techniques and elementary algebra, but more severe mathematical treatment will not be required.

**Pre-Requisites:** The course is designed to follow introductory courses in Economics based on text books such as P. A. Samuelson, *Economics*; or R. G. Lipsey, *Positive Economics*. Students who have not previously studied Economics should read either of these books before commencing **Economic Principles**.

#### Teaching Arrangements:

Lectures: Ec111(i) **Micro-Economic Theory** 20 Michaelmas Term, by Professor N. Stern. Ec111(ii) **Macro-Economic Theory** 20 Lent Term, by Professor Layard.

Classes Ec111(a) 24 Sessional.

Classes will be largely devoted to discussion of problems designed to strengthen students'



understanding of analytical methods. Students are urged to attempt the assigned problems before attending classes. At least five pieces of written work will be required and marked by class teachers.

**Reading List:** Micro: H. Gravelle & R. Rees, *Microeconomics*; D. Laidler, *Introduction to Microeconomics* (2nd edn.), and/or J. Hirshleifer, *Price Theory and its Applications* (2nd edn.).

In addition: D. de Meza and M. Osborne, *Problems in Price Theory* and R. Clarke, *Applied Microeconomic Problems* are valuable for practice in analytical methods.

Macro: R. Dornbusch & S. Fischer, *Macro-economics*, is the recommended text. The material of the course is also covered in G. Ackley, *Macroeconomics*, W. Branson, *Macroeconomics* or M. Perlman, *Macroeconomics*.

**Supplementary Reading List:** A limited amount may be recommended in the lecture courses.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term. The examination paper is divided into two parts, micro and macro, with six questions in each part. Candidates are required to answer two questions from each part. All questions carry equal weight. Copies of previous years' papers are available in the library.

### Economic Analysis

Ec1426

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. F. A. Cowell, Room S475  
**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II; B.Sc. course unit; Diploma in Economics; Diploma in Econometrics; M.Sc. preliminary year.

**Scope:** The aim of the course is to provide students with a basic grounding in microeconomic and macroeconomic analysis.

**Syllabus:** Microeconomics: Standard optimisation methods are used to analyse the theory of production, the theory of the firm, the theory of consumer behaviour; the comparative statics properties of equilibrium models are analysed. An outline of general equilibrium analysis is provided with specific discussion in a two-sector model. There is an elementary treatment of topics such as imperfect markets, uncertainty and welfare economics.

Macroeconomics: The basic macroeconomic model incorporating a goods market, asset market and labour market is set up and its comparative statics discussed. The consumption function, investment behaviour and the demand for and supply of money are discussed in greater detail. The model is extended to incorporate the government and international trade. Elementary dynamics models of output, employment and prices are analysed.

**Pre-Requisites:** A knowledge of mathematics covering basic algebra, basic differential and integral calculus (including partial derivative differentiation), elementary linear algebra, simple differential and difference equations. (See *Mathematical Background*, below.) An appropriate first year economics course is an advantage but not essential.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures: Ec113(i) *Microeconomics*, two a week in the Lent Term by Dr.

F. Cowell, Ec113(ii) *Macroeconomics*, two a week in the Michaelmas Term by Dr. D. C. Webb. Accompanying the lectures is a set of classes (Ec113a) which are intended for further discussion of issues raised in lectures and for discussion of problem sets issued by the lectures.

**Written Work:** In the Michaelmas and Lent Terms a one-hour mock examination will be held based on that term's work. Students are strongly advised to prepare for these two tests diligently since the experience gained in them will be of considerable value in preparing for the formal examinations in the Summer. Students are also strongly encouraged to work through all the examples and exercises provided by the lecturers.

**Reading List:** *Microeconomics:* The course text is F. A. Cowell, *Microeconomic Principles* (Philip Allan, 1986). Other detailed reading will be given during the course. *Macroeconomics:* The best textbook for the course is: R. Dornbusch & S. Fischer, *Macroeconomics* (3rd edn.).

Dornbusch and Fischer make little use of mathematics. A text covering many of the topics of the course at an appropriate mathematical level is: P. Burrows & T. Hitiris, *Macroeconomic Theory: A Mathematical Introduction*.

Students with strong mathematics can find a more rigorous analysis in D. J. Ott, A. F. Ott & J. H. Yoo, *Macroeconomic Theory* and S. J. Turnovsky, *Macroeconomic Analysis and Stabilization Policy* and E. Malinvaud, *The Theory of Unemployment Reconsidered*. Many other text books cover the course syllabus (without being especially mathematical). For example: W. H. Branson & J. H. Litvack, *Macroeconomics* (2nd edn.); T. F. Dernberg & D. M. McDougall, *Macroeconomics* (5th edn.); M. Perlman, *Macroeconomics* (2nd edn.).

Detailed guidance will be given in the lectures.

#### Mathematical Background

It is assumed that students will be familiar with basic mathematics, to the level of, say, G. C. Archibald & R. G. Lipsey, *A Mathematical Treatment of Economics*; A. C. Chiang, *Fundamental Methods of Mathematical Economics*; T. Yamane, *Mathematics for Economics*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour examination in the Summer Term based on the full syllabus covered by the lecture courses. The paper contains 12-14 questions grouped in two or three sections. Candidates are required to answer four questions, choosing at least one from the microeconomics section and at least one from the macroeconomics section. The questions are set in such a way as to test analytical, computation and descriptive skills. Students are encouraged to check previous years' examination papers for guidances on the style of questions.

Ec1430

### Introduction to Econometrics and Economic Statistics

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. C. R. S. Dougherty, Room S184, Professor A. Harvey, Room S218A and Dr. C. M. Phillips, Room S207.

**Courses Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II;

M.Sc. Economics preliminary year; Diploma in Economics.

**Scope:** The course is in two parts. Dr. Dougherty gives 22 lectures which form an introduction to econometrics. Before these lectures he gives six optional lectures which review basic statistical concepts. Dr. Phillips and Professor Harvey give 10 lectures on the collection and assessment of economic statistics, including national accounts statistics, sources and methods. Dr. Dougherty gives one additional lecture on the limitations of statistical techniques in economics.

**Syllabus:** Dr. Dougherty's lectures: (a) optional review lectures: random variables; expected values; hypothesis testing and confidence intervals; covariance, variance and correlation. (b) main lectures: simple and multiple regression analysis; test statistics; problems of multicollinearity and misspecification; transformation of variables; dummy variables; proxy variables; serial correlation; heteroscedasticity; measurement errors and Friedman's Permanent Income Hypothesis; simultaneous equations bias; indirect least squares; instrumental variables; two-stage least squares; model evaluation.

Dr. Phillips' lectures: measurement of 'standards' of living, the UK Family Expenditure Survey. General Household Survey and Labour Force Surveys as sources of data.

Professor Harvey's lectures: concepts of Gross Domestic Product and its components, and problems of measurement at current and constant prices; index numbers, including Retail Prices Index, Consumers' Price Index and Index of Industrial Production; Balance of Payments and Trade Statistics.

**Pre-Requisites:** A basic knowledge of calculus is assumed in the theoretical part of the course. Students who have not taken a basic course in statistics must attend the six preliminary review lectures.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Dr. Dougherty gives the six preliminary review lectures (SM230) in the first three weeks of the Michaelmas Term and the main lectures from the fourth week of the Michaelmas Term at 9 a.m. each Thursday. Dr. Phillips gives her lectures in the second half of the Michaelmas Term each Thursday at 3 p.m. and Professor Harvey's lectures are given at the same time in the Lent Term. There is one class (SM230a) per week associated with the lectures and class group allocation takes place at the start of the Michaelmas Term. Exercises are provided each week and are discussed in the classes. Students are required to hand in written answers to the exercises for correction.

**Reading List:** R. G. D. Allen, *An Introduction to National Accounts Statistics* (MacMillan, 1960) and D. King, *An Introduction to National Income Accounting* (Edward Arnold, 1984) cover much of Professor Harvey's part of the course. Comprehensive lecture notes will be provided for the theoretical part of the course.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal examination at the beginning of June.

Ec1450

### Introduction to Economic Policy

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor C. A. E. Goodhart, Room S377

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II and Dip. Econ.

**Scope:** This course is concerned primarily with British economic policy, but also with major factors affecting the world economic outlook, using economic theory and quantitative information. The field is so large that the course concentrates upon only three areas:

Macro-economic management  
Economic Policy and Capital Formation  
The Balance of Payments

(This course is complementary with the main second year theory courses *Principles of Economics* and *Principles of Economics Treated Mathematically*.)

**Pre-Requisites:** Students taking the B.Sc. (Econ.) must have taken one of the first year economics courses *Economics A2* or *Economics B*. Other students must have taken at least one year of Economics at university level.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Each section of the course has its own lectures and classes:

#### Macro-economic Management:

Ec143(i) *Macro-economic Management* (10 lectures, Professor Goodhart, Michaelmas Term)

Ec143(i) (a) (5 classes alternately during Michaelmas Term with classes for Ec143(ii)).

Ec143(ii) *Economic Policy and Capital Formation* (10 lectures, Professor King, Michaelmas Term)

Ec143(ii) (a) (5 classes Michaelmas Term, alternately with classes for Ec143(i))

#### The Balance of Payments:

Ec143(iii) *The Balance of Payments* (10 lectures; Professor Goodhart, Lent Term)

Ec143(iii) (a) (5 classes every second week during Lent Term)

**Written Work:** Written work will consist of class papers or essays which will be set by the lecturers and assessed by the class teachers.

**Reading List:** suitable preliminary reading would be: K. A. Chrystal, *Controversies in British Macroeconomics*; K. Cuthbertson, *Macroeconomic Policy*; S. Brittan, *The Role and Limits of Government and/or How to end the Monetarist Controversy*; A. P. Thirlwall, *Balance of Payments Theory*.

More detailed reading lists will be given out during the course. Besides the suggested reading, it is strongly recommended that students keep abreast of major current economic issues by reading the appropriate sections of newspapers, especially the *Financial Times* or journals such as *The Economist*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour examination in the Summer Term. The paper will contain at least four questions on each section of the course. Candidates have to answer four questions, and there may also be some short factual questions which will not count for more than 1/10th of the overall assessment.

Ec1451

### The Economics of Industry

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. C. M. E. Whitehead, Room S579

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II;



B.Sc. (e.u.); Dip. Econ.; Dip. Acc. and Fin.; Dip. Bus. Studies.

**Scope:** A second-year undergraduate course in the **Economics of Industry** (or in North American terminology, Industrial organization).

**Syllabus:** The course is divided into three main sections covering the economics of firms, the structure of industry and some aspects of industrial policy. The main subjects covered include administrative versus market transactions and the role of the firm; factors determining the size of firms; vertical integration; diversification; the relationship between owners and managers; the structure, conduct, performance paradigm; measures of concentration, its determinants and implications for profitability; entry barriers and strategic pricing and investment decisions with respect to entry; the role of potential entry; welfare implications of firm and market structures; public policy with respect to merger and monopoly. The course examines both the analytic framework necessary for an understanding of problems of industrial structure and empirical tests of this framework.

**Pre-Requisites:** Students should have completed an intermediate course in economic analysis such as **Economic Principles**, or should be following that course while following this course.

**Teaching Arrangements:**

Lectures: Ec132 **Economics of Industry** 25 Sessional. Classes: Ec132a, 18 Sessional.

Classes will be largely devoted to discussion of topics designed to complement or supplement the lectures. Written work will be required and assessed by class teachers.

**Reading List:** There is no single text recommended for the whole course. The most useful reference is R. Clarke, *Industrial Economics* but much of the material is only available in journal articles. A detailed reading list will be provided at the beginning of the course and class teachers will help students seeking guidance on their reading.

Other useful references include: O. E. Williamson, *Economic Organisation: Firms, Markets and Policy Controls*; D. Needham, *The Economics of Industrial Structure, Conduct and Performance*, J. V. Koch, *Industrial Organisation and Prices*; K. George & O. Joll, *Industrial Organisation*; F. M. Scherer, *Industrial Market Structure and Economic Performance*. (This last is comprehensive but rather out-of-date).

References to journal articles and texts relating to specific topics will be given in the lectures.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term. A compulsory question accounts for 40% of the total marks; there is a choice of five sub-questions from at least ten. The remaining 60% of the marks are assigned to three questions, to be selected from at least six.

### Ec1452

#### Labour Economics

Teacher Responsible: Dr. S. Wadhvani, R465

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) 2nd or 3rd year; Diploma in Economics.

**Scope:** The course seeks to introduce students to the major theoretical principles of labour economics and to recent applied work in the area.

**Syllabus:** 'Causes' of Unemployment:

- (i) Real wage rigidity
- (ii) Fiscal/Monetary policy
- (iii) Inflation
- (iv) Unemployment benefits
- (v) Union power
- (vi) Tax reform
- (vii) Technical change

The above will subsume an analysis of the aggregate demand for labour under alternative assumptions, the theory of labour/leisure choice, the theory of job search, an economic analysis of trade union behaviour, and models that purport to explain wage rigidity (e.g. efficiency wage models).

The distribution of earnings: including the human capital model, the role of the educational system, labour market discrimination and the role of genes in determining earnings.

Possible 'cures' for stagflation, including incomes policies and profit-sharing schemes.

**Pre-Requisites:** It is essential for students to have taken, or be taking, the 2nd year B.Sc. (Econ.) courses *Economic Principles* and *Introduction to Econometrics and Economic Statistics* (of course, alternative courses which cover similar material would be equally acceptable). Also, a knowledge of elementary calculus (e.g. the level achieved in *Basic Mathematics for Economists*) is useful.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Ec136 30 Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

Ec136a 23 Michaelmas, Lent and Summer Terms.

**Reading List:** There is no text book for the course, although students might consult Addison and Siebert, *The Market for Labor*; or Hamermesh and Rees, *The Economics of Work and Pay*. Additional reading will be suggested in the course.

**Examination Arrangements:** Assessment is based wholly on a three-hour examination in the Summer Term. Usually, students are expected to answer three out of about eight questions.

### Ec1453

#### Theory of Business Decisions

Teacher Responsible: Professor L. P. Foldes, Room S182

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II; B.Sc. course unit main fields Maths., Stats., Act. Sci., Man. Sci.; Dip. Econ.

**Scope:** An introduction to concepts of normative decision theory common to economics, statistics, operational research and related disciplines, with special emphasis on the treatment of risk and uncertainty.

Applications to business.

The formulation of problems is mathematical, but the

course emphasises conceptual aspects rather than proofs of theorems or computational methods.

**Syllabus:** A selection will be made from the following topics: Mathematical programming, including shadow prices and their use in schemes of decentralisation. Concepts of probability, including discussion of objective and subjective interpretations. Expected utility. Decision rules for problems involving risk, with selected applications e.g. to insurance or investment problems. Random processes, information structures, trees and sequential decisions. Concepts of uncertainty analysis, including Bayes and minimax solutions of games against nature and zero-sum two person games. Organisations considered as games and as teams. Survey of informal organisation theory.

**Pre-Requisites:**

- (i) Elementary microeconomics – theory of the firm, indifference curves, competitive pricing, welfare.
- (ii) Mathematics – elementary set theory and calculus.
- (iii) Elementary probability – discrete probability, normal distribution.

In the case of B.Sc. (Econ.) students, experience shows that those with A-level mathematics and **Elementary Statistical Theory** at Part I have an advantage, but the course can be taken successfully by students who do not have these qualifications.

For B.Sc. (Econ.) students, prerequisites in economics do not normally present a problem. For others A-level or Part I Economics (or equivalent) is essential, and it is helpful if **Economic Principles** or an equivalent course is also taken (concurrently in the case of second-year students).

**Teaching Arrangements:** 22 one-and-a-half-hour lectures (Ec134) and 18 one-hour classes (Ec134a) in the Michaelmas, Lent and Summer Terms given by **Lucien Foldes**.

Students are encouraged to write a number of short essays in preparation for the examination and may be asked to report on literature in class.

**Reading List:** General References: W. Baumol, *Economic Theory and Operations Analysis* (4th edn.), chapters 1–8, 12, 15, 17–19 or corresponding chapters in earlier editions; H. Raiffa, *Decision Analysis – Introductory Lectures on Choices under Uncertainty*; G. Menges, *Economic Decision Making – Basic Concepts and Models*; R. D. Luce & H. Raiffa, *Games and Decisions*, chapters 1–7, 13 and 14.

There is no single text recommended for the whole course. The book by Menges, although close in outlook to the lectures, suffers from inadequacies of translation and inconsistencies in the level of exposition and is currently out of print. The book by Raiffa is excellent (though sometimes long-winded) on problems of risk, but does not cover the whole course. Baumol should be read as a general introduction and survey, but taken alone does not go deeply enough into some of the main topics. Luce and Raiffa is excellent and concise but often rather advanced. A more detailed reading list for topics appears below.

**Probability Background:** K. L. Chung, *Elementary Probability Theory with Stochastic Processes* (omit exercises, hard examples and starred sections, for a survey of concepts); J. G. Kemeny, A. Schleifer, J. L. Snell & G. L. Thompson, *Finite Mathematics with*

*Business Applications* (2nd edn.), chapter 3.

**Detailed Course Outline and Further Reference Lecture Outline:**

I Survey of decision theory and classification of models. Preliminary discussion of certainty problems (see VI below for a list).

II Risk – one person, one period problems without information gathering. Formulation and examples. Introduction to alternative concepts of probability. Assignment of subjective probabilities. Expected utility: theory and critique. Applications – business planning, evaluation of a single risky project, insurance and risk sharing, portfolio selection.

III Uncertainty – framework as under II. Risk versus uncertainty. Randomised decisions. Rules for uncertainty. Admissible and Bayesian decisions. Maximin and zero-sum two person game.

IV Risk and uncertainty with sequences of action and information gathering. Survey of concepts from mathematical probability. Decision trees and analysis in extensive form. Bayesian learning and the value of information. Reduction to normal form. Examples of statistical decision procedures.

V Survey of methodological controversies in probability, statistics and decision theory. Concepts of probability: mathematical, objective and subjective. Bayesian versus 'classical' methods of inference and decision. Risk versus uncertainty again. Practical implications.

VI Survey of optimisation in the case of certainty. Linear and concave programming. Optimal investment with a perfect capital market. Decentralisation through pricing systems, including transfer pricing in the firm. Duality and saddle points in programming, decision theory and games. General remarks on the treatment of time, risk and uncertainty.

VII Multi-person problems – a selection.

Teams. Panel of experts. Some problems in game theory – optimality versus equilibrium (dilemma game), coalitions. Aims of the firm. Approaches to conflict resolution in organisations, including models with bounded rationality. Agency theory.

**Class Outline:** This outline is flexible, particularly as regards order of topics.

\*Indicates items which are more advanced mathematically.

1. Introduction to concepts of decision making. Structure of the course; the relationship between lectures and classes; reading, written work.

**Reading:** W. Baumol, *Economic Theory and Operations Analysis*, chapter 1; see also heading 15 below.

2. Certainty models 1 – Linear programming: the primal and dual solutions; shadow pricing; economic interpretations of linear and concave programmes; application to decentralisation.

**Reading:** W. Baumol, chapters 5–8; R. Dorfman, P. A. Samuelson and R. Solow, *Linear Programming and Economic Analysis*, chapters 1–3, 6–8; \*G. Menges, *Economic Decision Making – Basic Concepts and Models*, chapter 4; \*R. D. Luce & H. Raiffa, *Games and Decisions*, Appendix 5 (best read after later lectures); M. Alexis and C. Z. Wilson (Eds.), *Organizational Decision Making*, chapter 4; J. R.



Gould, 'Internal Pricing in Firms when there are costs of using an outside market', *Journal of Business*, 1964.  
3. Certainty models 2 – Decision making over time; discounting, net present value and maximisation of utility; perfect and imperfect capital markets.

**Reading:** J. Hirshleifer, 'On the Theory of Optimal Investment Decision' (*Journal of Political Economy*, 1958); also in Carsberg and Edey; J. R. Gould, 'On Investment Criteria for Mutually Exclusive Projects' (*Economica*, February 1972); L. P. Foldes, 'Imperfect Capital Markets and the Theory of Investment' (*Review of Economic Studies*, 1961).

4. Decision making under risk: one approach, the maximisation of expected value; an example.

**Reading:** H. Raiffa, *Decision Analysis – Introductory Lectures on Choices under Uncertainty*, chapter 2; W. Baumol, chapter 25; J. Van Dantzig, 'Economic Decisions for Flood Prevention' (*Econometrica*, 1956); also summary and discussion by Gibrat and Allais, *Econometrica*, 1954.

5. Decision making under quasi-risk: an application to investment decisions.

**Reading:** D. B. Hertz, 'Risk Analysis in Capital Investment' (*Harvard Business Review*, 1964).

6. Decision trees as an approach to decision making: application of Bayes' theorem and value of information.

**Reading:** H. Raiffa, chapters 1–2; J. F. McGee, 'Decision trees for decision making' and 'How to Use Decision Trees in Capital Investment' (*Harvard Business Review*, 1964); also in M. K. Starr (Ed.), *Management of Production*, Penguin; R. D. Luce and H. Raiffa, chapter 3; R. F. Hespos & P. A. Strassmann, 'Stochastic Decision Trees for the Analysis of Investment Decisions' (*Management Science* XI, 1965, B244–259).

7. Formulation of expected utility: the axioms on von Neumann-Morgenstern utility theory; experimental evidence.

**Reading:** H. Raiffa, chapters 4–5; R. D. Luce & H. Raiffa, chapter 2; \*G. Menges, chapter 2; M. Allais & O. Hagen (Eds.), *Expected Utility and the Allais Paradox*, especially the sections 'The Arbitrage between Mathematical Expectation and the Probability of Ruin, and the St. Petersburg Paradox' and 'Appendix C: Selected Findings of the 1952 Experiment'. These are available separately as photocopies. The text of the 1952 questionnaire and a summary of Allais' theory appear in 'La Psychologie de l'Homme Rationnel devant le Risque – la Théorie et l'Expérience' (*Journal de la Société de Statistique de Paris*, 1953); D. Kahneman & A. Tversky, 'Prospect Theory: An Analysis of Decision under Risk' (*Econometrica*, 1979).

8. Expected utility applied to individual decisions: risk aversion and risk loving.

**Reading:** M. Friedman and L. J. Savage, 'The Utility Analysis of Choices involving Risk' (*Journal of Political Economy*, 1948); Markowitz, 'The Utility of Wealth' (*Journal of Political Economy*, 1952); T. E. Copeland & J. F. Weston, *Financial Theory and Corporate Policy*, chapter 4.

9. Risk pooling and maximisation of expected value by risk averse individuals.

**Reading:** P. Dasgupta and G. Heal, *Economics and Exhaustible Resources*, chapter 13; H. Raiffa, chapter 8 part I.

10. Mean-variance analysis and its application to portfolio and project selection.

**Reading:** T. E. Copeland & J. F. Weston, *Financial Theory and Corporate Policy*, chapters 6–7.

11. The concepts of objective and subjective probabilities and their importance for decision approaches. Assignment of subjective probabilities. Conclusions versus decisions.

**Reading:** H. Raiffa; \*G. Menges, chapter 1; H. E. Kyburg and H. E. Smokler, *Studies in Subjective Probability*, Introduction; K. R. Popper, 'The Propensity Interpretation of Probability' (*British Journal for the Philosophy of Science*, 10); B. V. Gnedenko, *The Theory of Probability*, Introduction and chapter 1; D. A. Gillies, *An Objective Theory of Probability*; D. J. Struik, 'On the Foundations of the Theory of Probabilities' (*Philosophy of Science*, I, 1937); J. von Plato, 'The Method of Arbitrary Functions' (*British Journal for the Philosophy of Science*, 34, 1983, pp. 37–47).

12. Decision making under uncertainty: decision criteria in games against nature. Relation to statistical decision theory.

**Reading:** R. D. Luce & H. Raiffa, chapter 13; W. Baumol, chapter 19; H. Raiffa; \*G. Menges, chapter 6; J. W. Tukey, 'Conclusions vs. Decisions' (*Technometrics*, I); J. Wolfowitz, 'Bayesian Inference and the Axioms of Consistent Decision' (*Econometrica*, 1962); H. Chernoff and L. E. Moses, *Elementary Decision Theory*, (Wiley 1959).

13. Games against opponents: two person zero-sums games, prisoner's dilemma.

**Reading:** R. D. Luce & H. Raiffa, chapters 1–5; A. K. Sen, 'Behaviour and the Concept of Preference' (*Economica*, 1973); A. Rapaport, *Games, Fights and Debates*, Part II; G. Menges, chapter 6; M. Alexis & C. Z. Wilson, chapter 4.

14. Decisions by groups with diverse information; examples: "panels of experts", agency theory, teams.

**Reading:** H. Raiffa, chapter 8 part 2; R. Rees, 'The Theory of Principal and Agent' Parts I and II, *Bulletin of Economic Research*, January and May 1985; J. Marschak, 'Elements for a Theory of Teams' and 'Efficient and Viable Organisational Forms', chapters 21–22 of his collected papers. The material of the latter paper also appears in J. Marschak & R. Radner, *Economic Theory of Teams*, an advanced book which contains a lot of additional material on decisions and teams.

15. Rational vs. Behavioural Theory.

**Reading:** H. A. Simon, 'Theories of Decision-making in Economics' (*American Economic Review*, 1959); 'A Behavioral Model of Rational Choice' (*Quarterly Journal of Economics*, 1955); W. Edwards and A. Tversky (Eds.), *Decision Making*, Section 1, Penguin; W. Baumol, chapter 1; M. Alexis and C. Z. Wilson (Eds.), *Organisational Decision Making*, chapter 3.

**Examination Arrangements:** One three-hour essay style paper. Four questions to be answered, usually out of ten or more. These arrangements are subject to change at the discretion of the examiners.

**Ec1454****Economic Institutions Compared**

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. S. Estrin, Room S375, Dr. S. Gomulka, Room S576 and Dr. C. Scott, Room S380  
**Course Intended Primarily for** Second year B.Sc.; General Course.

**Pre-Requisite:** to be at least an Economics minor at home.

**Scope:** Economic behaviour in different countries is largely shaped by the diverse economic systems which have emerged in response to social and historical pressures. The most important types of system are of course planning and markets, but worker's self-management as attempted in Yugoslavia, isolated producer cooperatives and Israeli Kibbutzim may represent a third way, while many less developed economies have evolved exciting new institutional forms. This course compares the characteristics and behaviour of both individuals and institutions, such as firms, banks and trade unions, in these different economic systems.

**Syllabus:** Introductory: Concepts and types of property; inheritance. Profit, and other types of enterprise and individual motivation.

Types of enterprise and maximand, especially; the enterprise in the command economy; planning, (the passage on planning is brief, since it is the subject of another course), wholesale and retail prices in the command economy. The large capitalist corporation. Trade unions. Producers' cooperatives, especially Yugoslav; moshavim. Collective farms in the USSR and China. Post-Mao Chinese economic reforms. Communes, especially kibbutzim; these lectures include altruistic motivation.

Planning and banking: banks and inflation, investment finance.

Efficiency comparisons: methods, results.

The distribution of wealth, the managerial revolution and convergence, and institutions and growth.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There are thirty lectures (Ec147) in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms. The lectures are accompanied by a set of fifteen classes (Ec147a) which cover supplementary and additional material. The classes are based around student presentations on particular topics.

**Written Work:** In addition to writing up essays from their presentations, students will be expected to do several essays during the year.

**Reading List:** P. Gregory and R. Stuart, *Comparative Economic Systems*; M. Bornstein, *Comparative Economic Systems, Models and Cases*; R. L. Carson, *Comparative Economic Systems*; A. Nove, *The Soviet Economic System*; B. Ward, *The Socialist Economy*; F. Stephen, *The Economic Analysis of Producer Cooperatives*. A longer list of readings is circulated.  
**Examination Arrangements:** The normal three-hour, four questions out of twelve, exam.

**Note:** It is fair to expect that subjects lectured on will have questions in the examination. There will always be at least two questions on: the Soviet state sector; the Yugoslav socialist sector; collective farms and communes; peasants; convergence and the managerial revolution. Of these five subjects students are advised to read up only four. The particular questions may be

about incentives, enterprise behaviour, labour behaviour, income distribution, resource allocation, inflation, etc. There will also be miscellaneous other questions.

**Ec1500****Problems of Applied Economics**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. G. Evans and Mr. J. P. F. Gordon

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II, special subjects Economics, Analytical and Descriptive; Monetary Economics; Industry and Trade; International Trade and Development; Economic Institutions and Planning; and Diploma in Economics.

**Scope:** The aim of the course is to demonstrate the application of economic principles to a selection of current issues.

**Syllabus:** The course is a synthesis of both theoretical and empirical analysis and is in two parts.

1. **Macroeconomics** (12 lectures)

I. Causes of unemployment: (a) trade unions, benefits and unemployment, (b) involuntary unemployment.

II. Monetary disinflation in an open economy: (a) price-expectations augmented Phillips-curve, (b) critical discussion of the New Classical Macroeconomics, (c) real exchange rate overshooting in a small open economy, (d) the Thatcher experiment and the U.K. economy.

III. Political economy: (a) Marxian crisis theory, (b) government ideology and re-election efforts in the political business cycle; (of the effects of economic conditions and social class upon voting behaviour).

IV. Coordination of national policies in OECD economics (a) two-country Mundell-Flemming analysis, (b) 'locomotive' and 'beggar-thy-neighbour policies' (c) coordination and competitive policies; (d) Empirical implications for OECD economies.

2. **Microeconomics** (10 lectures)

I. Poverty: (a) problems of defining and measuring poverty, (b) the usefulness of concepts of relative as against absolute deprivation.

II. Famines: (a) the theory of exchange entitlements as a theory of famines and (b) as a theory of poverty and income distribution.

III. Other topics to be decided.

**Pre-Requisites:** A knowledge of economic principles of second-year standard and a knowledge of economic statistics and techniques.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There are two parts to the lecture course (Ec112): Ten lectures in the Michaelmas Term and twelve lectures in the Lent/Summer Terms. There are weekly classes throughout the year (Ec112a).

**Reading List:** There is no textbook covering the entire course and the reading consists mainly of articles and sections of books assigned for each topic. Essential preliminary reading for macroeconomics are R. Dornbusch and S. Fischer, *Macroeconomics*, chapters 1–19 and R. Jackman, C. Mulvey and J. Trevithick, *The Economics of Inflation*, chapters 3, 4, 5 and 9. During the course, D. Demery et al., *Macroeconomics*, the articles in C. Greenhalgh, R. Layard and A. Oswald, *Causes of Unemployment* and S. M. Sheffrin, *Rational Expectations*, chapters 1, 2 and 6 provide



useful material. The paper by Oduiz and Sachs in *The Brookings Papers on Economic Activity* (1984) on Coordination is also useful. More detailed literature will be provided in a separate reading list. For microeconomics the provisional reading list includes A. B. Atkinson, *The Economics of Inequality* and A. K. Sen, *Poverty and Famines*, although additional reading will be provided during the course.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour examination covering the entire course. Students are expected to answer four questions.

### Ec1506

#### Advanced Economic Analysis

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. G. C. Marini, Room S566, Dr. A. Röell, Room S567, and Dr. J. Hardman Moore, Room S680

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) 3rd year.  
**Scope:** A series of lectures introducing recent developments in economic theory which have fundamentally changed our understanding of macroeconomic fluctuations and related issues.

#### Syllabus:

- I. The Neoclassical Synthesis, the Reappraisal of Keynes. Price versus Quantity Adjustment. Comparative Policy Effectiveness.
- II. Labour Market Adjustment: unions, contracts, contracts with limited information, ability screening, work incentives, search, bargaining, and other topics.
- III. The problem of expectations formation in macroeconomics. Mark-up pricing and the Phillips Curve under adaptive and rational expectations. The problem of persistence. Structural effects of policy. Automatic stabilisers, price stickiness and the "revision in expectations" mechanism.
- IV. Pre-negotiated labour contracts and monetary policy. Incomplete information, signal extraction and demand management. Econometric policy evaluation. Observational equivalence and empirical evidence.
- V. Debt Policy and Economic Activity. Classical and Keynesian crowding-out under rational expectations. The macroeconomic implications of finite horizons.
- VI. Small open economy models. Speculative behaviour and exchange rate overshooting. Collapsing Exchange Rate Regimes.

**Pre-Requisites:** Economic Principles, Basic Mathematics for Economists, Introductions to Econometrics and Economic Statistics.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There is a single lecture course, Ec131, with two lectures a week for most of each term. There is one class (Ec131a) each week throughout the first two terms.

**Reading:** There is no suitable textbook. Instead, the course is built round a small number of readings, mostly articles. These will be made available in lectures. Useful discussion, and lists of reference can be found in ch. 7 of P. J. N. Sinclair, *The Foundations of Macroeconomic and Monetary Theory* (1984); Chs. 2 and 3 of S. M. Sheffrin *Rational Expectations* (1983); C. L. Attfield, D. Demery and N. Duck, *Rational Expectations in Macroeconomics* (1985); D. K. W. Begg, *The Rational Expectations Revolution* (1982).

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a single three-hour examination in the Summer Term. The paper is

divided into two parts; students are required to answer four questions (at least one from each part) from about twelve.

### Ec1507

#### Public Finance

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. N. A. Barr, Room S578  
**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) 3rd year.  
**Scope:** A course on theoretical and applied public finance.

**Syllabus:** The role of the state and implications of different approaches. Public choice. Impact of U.K. government budget. Effect of taxes on labour supply. The tax treatment of husband and wife. Income versus expenditure taxation. Corporation tax reform. Social security. Current topics in public finance. The main institutional references will be to the U.K. but some attention will also be given to other countries, especially the U.S.A.

**Pre-Requisites:** Knowledge up to second year economic principles level.

#### Teaching Arrangements:

Lectures: Ec137 *The Economics of Public Finance* (Professor Atkinson) 15 lectures Michaelmas Term. Ec138 *Current Issues in Public Finance* (Dr. N. A. Barr), 10 lectures, Lent Term.

Classes: Ec137(a) 20 classes, Michaelmas/Lent Terms involving written work.

**Reading List:** J. A. Kay & M. A. King, *The British Tax System* (4th edn.); A. R. Prest & N. A. Barr, *Public Finance in Theory and Practice* (7th edn.); R. A. Musgrave & P. B. Musgrave, *Public Finance in Theory and Practice* (4th edn.); A. B. Atkinson & J. E. Stiglitz, *Lectures on Public Economics*; J. E. Stiglitz, *Economics of the Public Sector*.

**Examination Arrangements:** One 3 hour paper.

### Ec1513

#### Principles of Monetary Economics

**Teachers Responsible:** Professor C. A. E. Goodhart, Room S377 and Dr. D. C. Webb, Room S587

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) 3rd year, special subject Monetary Economics; also available to other 3rd year B.Sc. (Econ.) students and for the Diploma in Economics.

**Scope:** The course provides an introduction to monetary theory, to the effects of monetary variables on the macroeconomic system and to the theory of balance of payments adjustment.

**Syllabus:** Monetary Theory: the nature and function of money. The banking system and financial intermediation. Classical monetary theory and the Keynesian revolution. Modern theories of the demand for money. The control of the money supply, the transmission mechanism of monetary policy and the impact of money on economic activity. The monetarist counter-revolution: neutrality, inflation and rational expectations. The theory of monetary policy. International Monetary Theory: the concept of the balance of payments. The monetary approach, and the balance of payments adjustment under fixed and flexible exchange rates. International capital mobility and stabilisation policy.

**Pre-Requisites:** Students are expected to be familiar with intermediate economic theory. (For example, in macroeconomics, they should be familiar with a text at the level of R. Dornbusch & S. Fischer, *Macroeconomics*.) A knowledge of elementary mathematical and statistical techniques used in economics is also required.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Ec139, 30 lectures Michaelmas and Lent Terms. Additionally there are 18 classes (Ec139a), starting in the fourth week of the Michaelmas Term, continuing up to the beginning of the Summer Term.

**Written Work:** Students should expect to write three essays during the course, to be handed in to, and marked by, their class teacher. Setting essay topics is the responsibility of class teachers, although a list of suggested topics will be distributed in the lectures. Exercises may also be set. Students may write additional essays for their tutors.

**Reading List:** The most useful textbook is D. G. Pierce & P. J. Tysone, *Monetary Economics: Theories, Evidence and Policy*. Other recommended books include D. Laidler, *The Demand for Money* (3rd edn.); M. J. Artis & M. K. Lewis, *Monetary Control in the United Kingdom* and S. Sheffain, *Rational Expectations*.

The following may also be helpful, particularly for General Course students: D. Wrightsman, *An Introduction to Monetary Theory and Policy* (2nd edn.).

**Examination Arrangements:** There will be one three-hour written paper. In the past the paper has contained fourteen questions of which four are to be attempted.

### Ec1514

#### Monetary Systems

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. R. Harrington

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II and Dip. Econ.

**Scope:** Most of the course is concerned with the British monetary system: the development and current role of the main groups of banks and money markets; bank behaviour, banking problems and bank supervision; British monetary policy, its problems and development over recent years and its future prospects. Attention will also be given to international banking and capital markets.

**Pre-Requisites:** This is a third year course for students taking the B.Sc. (Econ.) and they will have taken the second year economics course *Economic Principles or Principles of Economics Treated Mathematically*. Other students should have taken two years of economics at university level.

#### Teaching Arrangements:

Lectures: Ec141 *The British Monetary System*, (20 lectures, Mr. Harrington, Michaelmas Term)  
Classes Ec141(a) (15 classes, Mr. Harrington, Michaelmas and Lent Terms.)

Ec142 *Monetary Systems Seminar* 10 seminars of 1½ hours duration, Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

**Written Work:** Written work will consist of class papers which will be set by the class teacher.

**Reading List:** suitable preliminary reading would be:

K. Wilson, *British Financial Institutions*; A. R. Prest & D. J. Coppock (Eds.), *The UK Economy*, latest edn., chapter 2 excl. Section 4; Paul Temperton, *A Guide to UK Monetary Policy*; Bank of England, *The Development and Operation of Monetary Policy 1960-1983*.

A more detailed reading list will be given out during the course.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour examination in the Summer Term. The paper normally contains about 14 questions, and candidates have to answer four questions.

### Ec1520

#### International Economics

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. E. A. Kuska, Room S186  
**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II: Dip. Econ.

**Scope:** The aim of this course is to introduce the student to international trade theory and international monetary economics.

#### Syllabus:

*International Trade Theory:* This part of the course strives to explain the pattern of trade observed in the world and to account for the prices at which goods are traded. Positive and normative aspects of international markets are examined. Use is made of the theory of comparative advantage and of rival theories of international trade. Relations between trade and domestic markets for both goods and factors are examined in terms of the theory of trade according to factor endowments.

The course studies the effect of tariffs on international trade, and also other means of influencing the international flow of goods. Among the other means are quotas, subsidies and agreements between governments. Concepts such as the optimum tariff and the effective rate of protection are examined. Economic integration between countries is studied, particularly the effects of customs unions.

Commodity schemes are examined from the point of view of stabilization of price and output, and as means of generating revenue. The role of direct foreign investment in international transactions is examined. Particular attention is paid to the effects of multinational firms on host countries.

A variety of other topics are discussed including the economics of illegal transactions in international trade, especially smuggling. And attention is given to such puzzles as intra-industry trade where countries appear to be exporting and importing the same product.

*International Monetary Economics:* Balance-of-Payments Definitions: Discusses the components as well as overall measures of the balance-of-payments. Adjustment Theory: The question of the existence of an automatic mechanism in the international economy which brings about balance-of-payments equilibrium for each of the constituent economies is treated under this heading. Obstacles to the smooth functioning of such a mechanism are also considered. The modern monetary approach to the balance of payments is considered under this topic, which otherwise considers theoretical propositions which are among the oldest in economics.



**Stabilisation Policy and the Analysis of Disturbances:** Here the efficacy of fiscal and monetary policies in determining levels of income and employment under combinations of fixed and flexible exchange rates, fixed and flexible prices, and quick and sluggish output response is discussed. In addition, the related investigation of the effects on the domestic economy of various external and internal disturbances is undertaken.

**Asset-Market Models:** This topic considers models which carefully specify the demand and supply conditions of the various assets which they include. This permits a somewhat more rigorous and complete analysis of certain questions than do either the simple monetary-approach or traditional Keynesian models.

**Non-Static and Rational Expectations:** An introductory exposition of the alterations to the previous analysis of open-economy models which result from assuming that expectations of variables are not invariably equal to their current values. Some implications of assuming that expectations satisfy rational-expectations criteria are also discussed.

**Flexible Exchange Rates:** The determination of exchange rates, the theoretical arguments for and against flexible exchange rates in comparison with fixed rates, and the practical success of flexible exchange rates over the period of floating are the issues dealt with under this topic.

**The International Monetary System:** This section covers the history and development of the international monetary system since the Second World War.

**Pre-Requisites:** Students are assumed to have taken the equivalent of the undergraduate course **Economic Principles**. The lectures involve little mathematics, although use is made of geometry.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures: Ec145

**International Economics.** One hour a week during the Michaelmas and Lent Terms for a total of twenty hours.

**Classes:** Ec145a, one hour a week, beginning approximately in the second week of the Michaelmas Term and continuing until just after the beginning of the Summer Term for a total of twenty hours. Ec145b, six hours of revision classes given during the Summer Term by the lecturers.

**Reading List:** There are a number of text books which are suitable. A selection is: R. E. Caves and R. W. Jones, *World Trade and Payments* (3rd edn.), Little Brown, 1981; W. Ethier, *Modern International Economics*, Norton, 1983; B. Sodersten, *International Economics*, Macmillan, 1980; J. Williamson, *The Open Economy and The World Economy*, Basic Books, 1983; C. H. Lindert, *International Economics*, (8th edn.), 1986; L. B. Yeager, *International Monetary Relations; Theory History and Policy*, (2nd edn.), 1976; R. H. Heller, *International Trade: Theory and Empirical Evidence* (2nd edn.), Prentice-Hall, 1983; H. G. Johnson, *International Trade and Economic Growth*, Harvard, 1961; W. M. Corden, *The Theory of Protection*, Oxford, 1971; H. G. Grubel, *International Economics*, Irwin, 1977; B. Hindley, *Theory of International Trade*, Weidenfeld & Nicolson, 1974; A.E.A., edited by R. E. Caves & H. G. Johnson, *Readings in International Economics*, Allen & Unwin, 1968. Other readings will be given during the course.

## Economic Development

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. C. Scott, Room S380 and Mr. M. Steuer, Room S183

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.), Diploma in Economics.

**Scope:** The aim of the course is to give a general analytical introduction to the economics of the underdeveloped countries and their problems of economic development.

**Syllabus:**

(1) Concepts and theories concerning the nature of underdevelopment and development; statistical background relating to the broad patterns of economic growth and changes in economic structure; savings and capital output ratios; aggregate production functions; and income distribution.

(2) Problems of domestic economic organisation; characteristics of factor and product markets; economic dualism; problems of production; marketing and technological change in the agricultural sector.

(3) External aspects of economic development: the relationship between international trade theory and the practical external economic problems of the less developed countries; protection and domestic industrialisation; export problems of primary products and manufactures; problems of foreign investment; international aid and the reform of the international economic order.

**Pre-Requisites:** A 3rd year Course. Students must have completed the course on **Economic Principles** or possess equivalent knowledge of modern economic analysis.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Ec146. 25 lectures Michaelmas, Lent and Summer Terms, 20 classes (Ec146a) Michaelmas and 5 revision classes (Ec146b) Summer Term.

**Reading List:** No one book covers the entire syllabus. Students may use a brief introduction by H. Myint, *The Economics of Developing Countries*, Hutchinson, 1980, in conjunction with either of the following larger books: I. M. D. Little, *Economic Development Theory, Policy and International Relations*, A Twentieth Century Book, 1982; G. M. Meier, *Leading Issues in Economic Development*, Oxford University Press, 1976; M. P. Todaro, *Economic Development in the Third World* (2nd edn.), Longmans, 1982.

They should also consult the annual *World Development Reports* of the World Bank.

In addition, a longer reading list will be provided with essay topics for the classes.

**Examination Arrangements:** There will be a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term, based on the full syllabus of the lectures and tutorial classes. Students will normally be required to answer four questions out of a wide range of topics.

## Ec1527

### National Planning

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. S. Gomulka, Room S576 and Dr. S. Estrin, Room S375

**Course Intended Primarily for** Final Year B.Sc. (Econ.) and Diploma in Economics.

**Scope:** The course covers the institutions, theory,

## Ec1521

techniques and actual practice of central planning, indicative planning, and development planning.

**Syllabus:** In any one year, the course will cover a selection from: The history of ideas and practice of macroeconomic planning. The aims, institutions and instruments of command-type and indicative planning. Mathematical methods of plan preparation at the enterprise and national levels. The role of bargaining. Implementation problems. Planning under market socialism: the theory and experiments. Derivation and use of shadow prices in development planning and project appraisal. Reference will be made to the planning experience of the USSR, Hungary, Yugoslavia, China, France and India.

**Pre-Requisites:** The course is self-contained. Students find it helpful however to have the equivalent of an A level in Mathematics or have completed an introductory course in that subject at university.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There is one lecture weekly in the Michaelmas Term given by Dr. S. Estrin and two lectures weekly in the Lent Term given by Dr. S. Gomulka. The 10 lectures by Dr. Estrin are concerned mainly with indicative planning of the French and Yugoslav type while the 20 lectures by Dr. Gomulka cover mainly central development planning. Accompanying the lectures is a set of classes (Ec148a) which are intended for further discussion of the issues raised in the lectures and to delve in greater depth into the planning experiences of particular countries.

**Written Work:** There will be common weekly or bi-weekly problem sets or essay-type questions. These will be marked and discussed by the class teacher.

**Reading List:** G. M. Heal, *Theory of Economic Planning*; M. Cave & P. Hare, *Alternative Approaches to Economic Planning*; S. Estrin & P. M. Holmes, *French Planning in Theory and Practice*; A. Nove & D. M. Nuti (Eds.), *Socialist Economics*; P. Wiles, *The Political Economy of Communism*; M. Ellman, *Soviet Planning Today*; C. Blitzer et al., *Economy Wide Models and Development Planning*; S. Gomulka, *Growth, Innovation and Reform in Eastern Europe*; I. Little & J. Mirrlees, *Project Appraisal and Planning for Developing Economies*.

**Examination Arrangements:** This course is examined by a three hour formal examination paper in the Summer Term. Students are expected to answer four questions.

## Ec1540

### History of Economic Thought

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. M. Perlman, Room S675

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Economics) and Diploma in Economics.

**Scope:** The aim of the course is to examine the theoretical development in some of the major problems confronting economists over the past two hundred years or so.

**Syllabus:** How the problem of 'value' has been approached and 'resolved' over the past two hundred years or so; theories of wages, profits and rent and their interaction with the problem of value; international values - from absolute advantage to reciprocal demand; the development of monetary and interest rate theories and how monetary factors interact with the

real economy.

**Pre-Requisites:** This is a third year subject and the student must have completed the course on **Economic Principles**, or have equivalent knowledge of modern economic analysis.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Ec130. 20 lectures Michaelmas and Lent Terms and 20 classes (Ec130a) Michaelmas and Lent Terms and 5 revision classes Summer Term.

The lectures will give a broad survey of the History of Economic Thought from the eighteenth to the late nineteenth century. The classes will concentrate on a reading of the texts of major classical writers, particularly Hume, Adam Smith, Ricardo, Mill and some of the neo-classical economists.

**Reading List:** Apart from the selected original texts, the following general histories may be consulted: D. P. O'Brien, *The Classical Economists*, Oxford University Press; P. Deane, *The Evolution of Economic Ideas*, Cambridge University Press; J. Viner, *Studies in the Theory of International Trade*; L. Robbins, *The Theory of Economic Policy in English Classical Political Economy*; T. W. Hutchinson, *Review of Economic Doctrines*; J. J. Spengler & W. R. Allen (Eds.), *Essays in Economic Theory*; G. Stigler, *Production and Distribution Theories*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There will be a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term based on the full syllabus covered by the lectures and classes. Students are required to answer four questions out of a wide range of choices covering the syllabus.

## Ec1541

### Selected Topics in the Economics of Industry and Trade

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. C. M. E. Whitehead Room S579

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II, Industry and Trade group, but available to other groups.

**Scope and Syllabus:** The topics selected differ from one year to another. Topics in recent years have included: oligopoly and cartel behaviour; franchising; futures trading; nationalised industries; privatisation; multi-national enterprises; advertising; fisheries; monopoly, competition and product variety and quality; research and development; licensing of economic activities; industrial policy. New topics are introduced each year.

**Pre-Requisites:** Students should have completed the **Economics of Industry** (or an equivalent course in the case of General Course students).

**Teaching Arrangements:** There is one lecture course and an accompanying set of classes. Lectures: Ec133, (24 lectures, Michaelmas, Lent and Summer Terms). Classes: Ec133a, (12 fortnightly, Michaelmas, Lent and Summer Terms).

**Selected Topics in the Economics of Industry and Trade**, 25 lectures, Sessional. C. Whitehead, B. S. Yamey, J. R. Gould, S. Estrin and others.

Students are expected to write four essays during the year, and contribute to the class discussion.

**Reading List:** There is no textbook suitable for the course. Detailed suggestions for reading will be given



in the lectures at the beginning of each topic.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term. Candidates select four questions from at least eight. All questions carry equal marks.

Ec1542

Ec2428

### Economics of Investment and Finance Theory of Optimal Decisions (See also Study Guide Ec1453)

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor L. P. Foldes, Room S182

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II; B.Sc. Course unit 2nd and 3rd year; M.Sc. final year.

**Teaching Arrangements and Examinations:** A single course of lectures and classes, called Ec135 **Economics of Investment and Finance**, may be taken for two distinct examinations, namely **Economics of Investment and Finance** at the B.Sc. and **Theory of Optimal Decisions** at the M.Sc. The B.Sc. examination usually takes place some weeks earlier, so that B.Sc. students usually leave the course early in the Summer Term whereas M.Sc. students follow the course to the end. Otherwise the syllabus is the same. In each case the examination is a single three-hour paper, though in the past the B.Sc. paper has called for answers to four questions whereas the M.Sc. paper has called for three, with plenty of choice in each case. Answers are usually required in the form of essays but these may involve mathematics. Details vary from year to year and are subject to change at the discretion of the examiners.

**Lectures and Classes:** Lucien Foldes, Sessional; three hours each week (Ec135) including a class (Ec135a).  
**Scope:** An introduction to problems of risk in investment. The emphasis of the course is on probabilistic methods in both theory and applications.  
**Syllabus:** 1. *General Syllabus:* A selection from the following topics: Formulation of problems of intertemporal choice and concepts of income, capital and interest. Optimal policies for accumulation, depletion and replacement of assets. Appraisal and control of projects. Treatment of risk in the theory of value and capital. Spot and forward markets, sure and contingent contracts. Selection of risk assets, including risk pooling, diversification and insurance. Portfolio selection and pricing in the case of quoted securities. Speculative prices as random processes. The cost of corporate capital, including the effects of dividend policy, gearing, taxation and inflation. Comparison between private and public investment appraisal. 2. *Possible Topics for 1987-88:* Optimal policies for accumulation and depletion in conditions of certainty and risk. Portfolio selection and pricing of quoted securities: single-period and multi-period models. Concepts of equilibrium and efficiency for security markets. Speculative prices as random processes. Option pricing. Term structure of interest rates. Treatment of risk in the theory of value and capital. Contingent contracts.

Appraisal of large capital projects in conditions of risk - choice of criteria and methods of calculation. Exploration for mineral deposits. Cost of capital.

Sequences of projects and gambler's ruin. Risk pooling, insurance, diversification.

Properties of special utility functions and probability distributions and random processes used in investment theory. Random walk, Brownian motion, conditional expectation, martingales.

**Pre-Requisites:** This course was designed to follow Ec134, **Theory of Business Decision**. In the case of B.Sc. (Econ) students specialising in Industry and Trade, attendance at lectures and classes in Ec134 in the second year is a formal pre-requisite although students are not required to have taken the examination. Other categories of students should have a background in such topics as expected utility, probability, information purchase and investment appraisal of about the standard of Ec134, and naturally the pre-requisites for that course apply to this one also (see Study Guide Ec1453). Sometimes students who have not previously covered the material of Ec134 manage by attending parts of the lecture course for Ec134 while studying Ec135, but this involves additional work for a course which is in any case demanding. The lectures for Ec135 have substantial mathematical content, and although all special techniques are explained as part of the course a reasonable degree of familiarity with elementary calculus, set theory and probability is necessary.

**Written and Class Work:** Students may be asked to report on literature in class. They are encouraged to write a number of short essays in preparation for the examinations. In the case of M.Sc. students choosing **Theory of Optimal Decisions** as their special subject, the course teacher will normally also act as Tutor.

**Reading List:** The course does not follow any single text, but it is useful to read relevant chapters of a standard work to complement the lectures. The first item on the list below is suitable for several of the topics. The second item is a more elementary text which is useful as an introduction to the subject. The third item gives background material on probability. The other items are works to which reference may be made during the course or which are suitable as further reading for students wishing to pursue particular topics in depth. Further journal articles will be selected for discussion as the course proceeds.

T. E. Copeland & J. F. Weston, *Financial Theory and Corporate Policy*, Addison-Wesley; M. Bromwich, *The Economics of Capital Budgeting*, Penguin; K. L. Chung, *Elementary Probability with Stochastic Processes*, Springer; J. Hirshleifer, *Investment Interest and Capital*, or articles in *JPE*, 1959 and *QJE*, November 1965 and May 1966; E. F. Fama & M. H. Miller, *The Theory of Finance*; K. J. Arrow & R. C. Lind, 'Uncertainty and the Evaluation of Public Investment Decisions' (*AER*, June 1970; also Foldes & Rees, 'Note', *AER*, March 1977); M. Allais, 'Method of Appraising Economic Prospects of Mining Exploration over Large Territories - Algerian Sahara Case Study' (*Management Science*, July 1957); (French original in *Revue d'Industrie Minérale*, Special Issue *IR*, January 1956. The original and a corrected version of the published translation are in the library. L. P. Foldes, 'Martingale Conditions for Optimal Saving - Discrete Time' (*Journal of Mathematical*

*Economics*, 1978); A. G. Malliaris & W. A. Brock, *Stochastic Methods in Economics and Finance*; W. F. Sharpe, *Investment*; J. Mossin, *Theory of Financial Markets*; E. F. Fama, *Foundations of Finance*; P. Dasgupta & G. M. Heal, *Economic Theory and Exhaustible Resources*; P. Massé, *Optimal Investment Decisions*; L. E. Bussey, *The Economic Analysis of Industrial Projects*, especially chapters 11-12; J. J. Clark, T. J. Hindelang & R. E. Pritchard, *Capital Budgeting: Planning and Control of Capital Expenditure*; D. B. Hertz & H. Thomas, *Risk Analysis and its Applications* (Wiley, 1983); C. W. J. Granger, 'Empirical Studies of Capital Markets: A Survey' in Szegö-Shell, *Mathematical Methods in Investment and Finance*, 1972; C. W. J. Granger & O. Morgenstern, *Predictability of Stock Market Prices*, Heath-Lexington; P. H. Cootner (Ed.), *The Random Character of Stock Market Prices*; R. C. Merton, 'On the current state of the stock market rationality hypothesis', to appear in *Essays in Honor of Franco Modigliani*.

Ec1543

### Economics of the Welfare State

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. N. A. Barr, Room S578

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ) Part II 2nd or 3rd year;

- I Economics Analytical and Descriptive 5 & 6 (l)
- II Mathematical Economics and Econometrics 7 (l)
- III Monetary Economics 6 (j)
- IV Industry and Trade 6 & 7 (o)
- V International Trade Development 7 (t)
- VI Economic Institutions and Planning 6

**Scope:** The course uses standard intermediate micro-economic theory to analyse the welfare state; what are its objectives; should it exist and if so in what form; how efficient and equitable are existing institutions; what possibilities exist for reform?

**Syllabus:** The course investigates economic aspects of the welfare state, interpreted broadly to include social insurance, retirement pensions, non-contributory benefits, health care, education and housing. The objectives of the welfare state are discussed, followed by analysis of instruments at the state's disposal for achieving those objectives. The focus of the course is on the underlying economic principles; institutions are not emphasised though, where appropriate, reference will be made to those of the U.K. and other countries, especially the United States.

**Pre-Requisites:** **Economic Principles** (Ec111) or an equivalent course in intermediate microeconomic theory.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There is one lecture course and an accompanying set of classes. Lectures: Ec144 **The Economics of the Welfare State**, 24 lectures (10 Michaelmas Term, 10 Lent Term, 4 Summer Term) Classes: Ec144(a) 23 Sessional.

Ec144 The lectures cover the whole of the syllabus described above. The first twelve lectures (Dr. N. A. Barr, S578) set out the theoretical approach and analyse the cash side of the welfare state; the last twelve (Dr. J. Le Grand, R405) analyse health care, education and housing. A course outline and reading list is distributed at the start of the course referring to the

readings below.

Ec144(a) There are 23 classes, which amplify the lectures, deal with any questions arising from them and discuss specific issues not covered in detail by the lectures.

**Written Work:** The class teachers will normally set and mark not fewer than four pieces of written work from each student during the course.

**Reading List:** The closest to a textbook is N. A. Barr, *The Economics of the Welfare State*, Weidenfeld and Nicolson, 1987. Reference is also made, *inter alia*, to the following: A. J. Culyer, *The Political Economy of Social Policy*, Martin Robertson, 1980; J. Le Grand, *The Strategy of Equality*, Allen and Unwin, 1982; L. D. McClements, *The Economics of Social Security*, Heinemann, 1978; J. G. Cullis & P. A. West, *The Economics of Health*, Martin Robertson, 1979; M. Blaug, *An Introduction to the Economics of Education*, Penguin, 1970; R. V. F. Robinson, *Housing Economics and Public Policy*, Macmillan, 1979.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three hour formal examination in the Summer Term based on the full syllabus. Students are required to answer four questions out of about ten. The assessment for the course is based entirely on the examination result.

Ec1544

### Economics and Geography of Transport

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. K. R. Sealy, Room S564 (Secretary, Mrs. A. Naimi, S406)

**Course Intended Primarily for** 2nd or 3rd Year students taking c.u. Degrees or the B.Sc. (Econ.) and for graduate students taking a transport option. It is an inter-disciplinary, inter-collegiate course.

**Scope:** The application of economic and geographical principles to problems in transport, with particular reference to road and air transport and to planning problems. It is NOT a universal course covering all modes and aspects of transport activities in great detail.  
**Syllabus:** Section I covers transport economics and urban transport taught by Dr. Sealy. The urban transport course deals with the economics and geography of the urban problem in the planning context. Section II deals with air transport and covers aircraft characteristics, airlines and airports. Graduates choose courses to suit their particular requirements.

**Pre-Requisites:** Some knowledge of economics is advisable (e.g. Course Ec101). Students without any formal training in Economics should consult Dr. Sealy before embarking on the course.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Undergraduates take both Sections and this will mean a total of 20 lectures. In addition there are up to 10 classes. Lectures: Section I: Dr. Sealy will give 10 Urban Transport lectures (Ec149) in the Michaelmas Term. Section II: Dr. Sealy will give 10 Air Transport lectures in the Lent Term. Classes for all sections (Ec149a) will be given in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

**Reading List:** In a course like this there cannot be a single set book. Basic reading for Sections I and II are given:



**Urban Transport:** K. M. Gwilliam & P. J. Mackie, *Economics and Transport Policy*, Allen & Unwin; A. J. Harrison, *Economics of Transport Appraisal*, Croom Helm, 1974; J. M. Thomson, *Great Cities and their Traffic*, Penguin, 1974; I. S. Jones, *Urban Transport Appraisal*, Macmillan, 1977; or J. Black, *Urban Transport Planning*, Croom Helm, 1981.

**Air Transport:** N. K. Taneja, *The Commercial Airline Industry*, Gower, 1976; A. H. Stratford, *Air Transport Economics in the Supersonic Era*, 2nd edition, Macmillan, 1973; S. Shaw, *Air Transport: A Marketing Perspective*, Pitman, 1981; K. R. Sealy, *Airport Strategy and Planning*, OUP, 1976; R. de Neufville, *Airport System Planning*, 1976.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a formal three-hour written examination divided into two sections noted above.

Section I—General Economics and Urban Transport.  
Section II—Air Transport.

There are usually five questions in each section. Students are asked to answer at least ONE from each Section and the remaining two from either Section of the paper (including the remaining questions in Section I). Graduates usually sit a separate paper suited to their own course.

### Ec1561

#### Principles of Econometrics

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. J. R. Magnus, Room S479

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. Economics  
I Economics, Analytical & Descriptive 7(b)  
II Mathematical Economics & Econometrics 2(a)  
III Monetary Economic 7(b)  
IV Industry & Trade 3(b)  
V International Trade & Development 6(b)  
VI Economic Institutions & Planning 7(b)  
XIX Economics & Economic History 2(b)  
XXVI Mathematics & Economics 4(d)  
Diploma in Statistics (g) (ii)  
Diploma in Economics 2, 3, 4(b) (iv)

**Scope:** The course is an intermediate-level introduction to the theory and practice of Econometrics.

**Syllabus:** Statistical background: continuous distributions, sampling theory, estimation, hypothesis testing, asymptotic theory. Sources of data, national accounts, price indices. The Linear Model: multiple regression, t- and F-tests, dummy variables, multicollinearity, general linear restrictions, dynamic models. Time series autoregressive models, seasonal adjustment generalised least squares, serial correlation, heteroscedasticity, distributed lags, simultaneous equation systems, instrumental variables and two-stage least squares.

**Pre-Requisites:** A knowledge of linear algebra and calculus (e.g. previous attendance at **Mathematical Methods**); a knowledge of basic statistical theory (**Elementary Statistical Theory** a requirement). Although the course does involve some computing, no previous experience is required.

**Teaching Arrangements:** One lecture course (Ec115) (20 Michaelmas Term, 20 Lent Term) plus 23 weekly classes (Ec115a).

**Reading List:** The most useful texts are: J. Johnston, *Econometric Methods*, McGraw-Hill; G. S. Maddala,

*Econometrics*, Macmillan; J. Kmenta, *Elements of Econometrics*, Macmillan; M. Stewart & K. Wallis, *Introductory Econometrics*, Blackwell, although none is completely sufficient. Other useful references are: A. C. Harvey, *The Econometric Analysis of Time Series*; P. Rao & R. Miller, *Applied Econometrics*, Wadsworth; H. Theil, *Principles of Econometrics*, North-Holland.  
**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term, based on the full syllabus. The paper contains eleven questions, of which four are to be answered.

### Ec1569

#### Quantitative Economics Project

(A project of up to 10,000 words on an approved subject in Quantitative Economics)

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor M. J. Desai, Room S87

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) 3rd year students specialising mainly in Econometrics and Mathematical Economics but also in other Economic options.

**Scope:** This seminar (Ec124) is designed to encourage independent research work and to encourage the student to take an overall view of the different specialised areas in Economics.

**Pre-Requisites:** Students must have taken **Principles of Econometrics** in the 2nd year.

**Teaching Arrangements:** the course meets twice weekly in the Lent Term for one hour. Students are expected to be pursuing research on a subject of their own choice under the supervision of a member of staff. In the seminar each student will present a preliminary outline of the results of the project for comments by fellow students and teachers.

A completed project will be required to be submitted by 1 May in the year in which the course is taken.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is no written examination in this paper. The project carries all the marks.

### Ec1570

#### Mathematical Economics

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor K. W. S. Roberts

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) in the special subjects XXVI Mathematics and Economics (paper 5) and II Econometrics and Mathematical Economics (paper 7r), for B.Sc. course unit degrees and for students in the preliminary year of the M.Sc. in Econometrics and Mathematical Econometrics.

**Scope:** The aim of the course is to cover all the major areas of microeconomic principles at an advanced level.

**Syllabus:** Consumer and producer theory: preferences, production sets, duality and comparative statics. Equilibrium: description of general economic equilibrium, efficiency and stability of equilibrium. Programming: vector maximisation problems, Kuhn-Tucker and efficiency theorems, and applications to welfare economics. Economics of uncertainty: Von Neumann — Morganstern utility theory, markets for contingent claims and equilibrium; portfolio choice theory and capital market equilibrium; the

incorporation of information and the concept of rational expectations into microeconomic models; efficient markets.

**Pre-Requisites:** Students should have a solid grounding in differential calculus and sufficient knowledge of linear algebra to deal with finite dimensional vector spaces. An acquaintance with the definitions and elementary results of the theory of convex sets would be helpful but is not essential.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The course is taught by lectures (Ec114) and classes (Ec114a). Students will have two hours of teaching per week. These meetings are devoted to classes or lectures as appropriate. Students will be given regular exercises which must be prepared in advance of the classes at which they are discussed. They may be asked to submit their answers in written form for marking and should be prepared to do so at each class.

**Reading List:** The basic text for the course is: A. Takayama, *Mathematical Economics*. This will be supplemented by lecture notes and by references to journal articles and other texts.

**Examination Arrangements:** There will be a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term, covering the entire syllabus. The assessment for this paper depends on the student's performance in the examination. The examination paper contains ten questions; candidates should attempt to answer at least four of these. These questions may require a combination of formal analysis and an essay-style answer.

### Ec1575

#### Econometric Theory

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. J. Davidson, Room S585 (Secretary, June Jarman, S683)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Economics, Mathematical Economics and Econometrics), M.Sc. (Economics), Preliminary year for M.Sc. (Econometrics and Mathematical Economics), Diploma in Econometrics.

**Scope:** An introduction to the statistical methods used for estimating and specifying econometric models.

**Syllabus:** The general linear model; principles of estimation and testing; maximum likelihood; model specification; dynamic models; simultaneous equation systems.

**Pre-Requisites:** A knowledge of linear algebra, calculus and statistical theory. Students should have taken the course **Probability, Distribution Theory, and Inference** (SM206 and SM207) or its equivalent; and/or **Principles of Econometrics** (Ec1561) or its equivalent.  
**Teaching Arrangements:** There is a lecture course, accompanied by a class.

SM232 40 lectures and classes (SM232a) in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms on the remaining topics.  
**Reading List:** The main text is A. C. Harvey, *The Econometric Analysis of Time Series*, Philip Allan, 1981.

Students may also wish to consult: H. Theil, *Principles of Econometrics*; J. Johnston, *Econometric Methods*; G. S. Maddala, *Econometrics*; P. C. B. Phillips & M. R. Wickens, *Exercises in Econometrics*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three hour

examination in the Summer Term based on the full syllabus for both lecture courses. The paper contains ten questions, of which four are to be answered.

### Ec1579

#### Topics in Quantitative Economics

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor M. J. Desai, Room S87

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) 3rd year Mathematical Economics and Econometrics; Statistics, Analytical and Descriptive.

**Pre-Requisites:** **Principles of Econometrics; Economic Principles or Economic Analysis.**

**Scope:** The purpose of this course is to give students a comprehensive grounding in theoretical and econometric models currently in use in microeconomics and macroeconomics with a view to tackling economic problems.

**Syllabus:** This course comprises four sets of ten lectures (Ec117-120) each on: (i) **Microfoundations of Macroeconomics** (Dr. J. Hardman Moore); (ii) **Econometrics of Individual Behaviour** (J. E. H. Davidson); (iii) **Cost Benefit Analysis** (Dr. J. Drèze); (iv) **Econometric Topics in Macroeconomics** (Dr. C. R. S. Dougherty). Students are expected to take at least three out of these four topics. The examination is a written paper which is designed to test students' ability to answer questions arising from at least three out of four topics (usually four questions from any three sections).

There are twenty classes in the course giving five classes on each topic which will be taught during 1987-88 by the lecturers.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Michaelmas and Lent Terms, 40 lectures and 20 classes.

**Microfoundation of Macroeconomics:** These lectures deal with certain recent developments in business cycle theory. The particular focus is on general equilibrium models in which agents have less than full information. Rational expectations models and contract models are examined in some detail, then compared and contrasted.

**Reading List:** The course is centred on a number of key articles, the details of which will be given in lectures. Useful background material can be found in chapters 1, 2 and 3 of S. M. Sheffrin, *Rational Expectations* (1983).

**Econometrics of Individual Behaviour:** The need to combine sound economic theory with appropriate statistical techniques is central to the practice of econometrics. Topics will be taken from available examples in the published literature to illustrate this. Topics will include Demand Analysis and Labour Market Behaviour. These lectures are intended as an introduction to the econometric techniques (such as Logit, Probit and Tobit analysis) which are particularly useful in microeconomics.

**Reading List:** M. Desai, *Applied Econometrics*, Philip Allan, 1976. Additional reading list will be provided with the lecture course.

**Cost Benefit Analysis:** This course will outline the theoretical foundations of applied welfare economics and deal with case studies of actual application of CBA in areas such as valuation of time and life, choice of



transport modes, project appraisal.

**Reading List:** R. Layard, *Cost Benefit Analysis*, Penguin.

**Econometric Topics in Macroeconomics:** This course will deal with the manner in which macroeconomic theory has thrown up themes for economic testing. Topics such as inflation, unemployment, monetarist models, rational expectations and the natural rate hypotheses will be treated.

**Reading List:** M. Desai, *Testing Monetarism*; R. Jackman, A. Trevithick & C. Mulvey, *The Economics of Inflation*.

**Examination Arrangements:** Three hour written paper which will cover all four sections of the course and students are expected to answer three out of four questions.

### Ec2402

#### Macroeconomics I

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. C. R. Bean, Room R423 and Professor W. H. Buiter, Room R423A

**Course Intended Primarily for** final year M.Sc. Econ.

**Scope:** The aim of the course is to give a wide-ranging survey of modern macroeconomics. While the course will require the use of mathematical methods, the overall presentation will be less rigorous than **Macroeconomics II**. The course will cover many of the same topics as **Macroeconomics II** but in less depth and less prior knowledge will be assumed.

**Pre-Requisites:** Undergraduate economics major or equivalent. A knowledge of differential calculus will also be assumed.

**Syllabus:** The course will cover the following topics:

**Static Aggregate Demand and Supply:** an overview of the Keynesian and Classical models and a discussion of the role of fiscal and monetary policy;

**Stock-flow dynamics:** implications of the introduction of the government budget constraint and asset accumulation for the efficacy of fiscal and monetary policy;

**Disequilibrium Macroeconomics:** fixed price models and the effects of rationing;

**New Classical Macroeconomics:** the equilibrium approach to business cycles stressing the role of imperfect information, the 'policy ineffectiveness' proposition, and empirical tests thereof;

**Macroeconomics in the open economy:** fiscal and monetary policy under fixed and flexible exchange rates and the implications of capital mobility including 'overshooting' models of exchange rate behaviour;

**Consumption:** the life-cycle permanent-income model, including empirical testing, and the effects of social security;

**Investment:** flexible accelerator, neo-classical and 'q' models;

**Financial markets:** inventory theoretic and portfolio approaches to the demand for money;

**Labour Markets:** models of the Phillips curve and implicit contract models.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The basic course consists of 40 hours of lectures (Ec214) in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms. There will be 24 weekly one hour classes (Ec214a) in small groups.

**Written Work:** Exercises are set for each class,

although only four of these will be taken in and marked.

**Reading List:** There are no texts which cover the material of the course. W. H. Branson, *Macroeconomic Theory and Policy* is useful for parts of the course, but the general level is rather more advanced. D. K. H. Begg, *The Rational Expectations Revolution in Macroeconomics* and S. M. Sheffrin *Rational Expectations* are also useful. The primary source of reading is published articles, however, and a full list will be available at the start of the course.

**Examination Arrangements:** A three hour exam. A quarter of the marks are given for five (out of six) short questions, and the remainder for three (out of nine) long questions. The exam will cover both terms' material.

### Ec2403

#### Macroeconomics II

**Teachers Responsible:** Professor C. Pissarides, Room S678

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. Final year Economics. While open to any M.Sc. student, the course caters primarily for those who already have a good background in macroeconomics and plan to do post-M.Sc. research in the subject. It assumes a working knowledge of the mathematical techniques commonly used in modern macroeconomics.

**Scope:** The course does not aim to be as comprehensive in its coverage as Ec2402 (**Macroeconomics I**). Rather fewer topics will be covered at greater length with more rigour and in greater depth.

**Syllabus:** Among the topics included are: a more advanced treatment of aggregate demand and aggregate supply including disequilibrium macroeconomics; microfoundations of macroeconomics such as applications of efficient markets theory to consumption and investment; contract theory, search theory and the implications of imperfect and asymmetric information for labour markets and credit markets; liquidity constraints, credit rationing and other capital market imperfections; stability analysis with predetermined and nonpredetermined variables; implications of forward-looking behaviour for the behaviour for interest rates and exchange rates; the modern theory of business cycles.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Ec215 40 Michaelmas and Lent 24 classes.

**Written Work:** Two pieces of written work are set each term.

**Examination Arrangements:** A three hour exam. A quarter of the marks are given for five (out of six) short questions, and the remainder for three (out of nine) long questions. The exam will cover both terms' material.

### Ec2404

#### Microeconomics I

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. J. Sutton, Room S278 and Professor K. W. S. Roberts

**Course Intended Primarily for** Final year M.Sc. Economics.

**Scope:** The aim of the course is to develop the basic tools for analysing problems of resource allocation used by economists working in research, government and business. The course deals with positive and

normative problems. It aims to include modern developments without being overly mathematical, and to develop a capacity to apply economic concepts to real-world problems. The coverage of this course is not as wide as **Microeconomics II** and the technical requirements are lower. The depth of the analysis is, however, at an equivalent level.

**Pre-Requisites:** Undergraduate economics major or equivalent. A knowledge of multivariate calculus is assumed.

**Syllabus:** There are four broad headings. *Consumer Theory:* as well as the standard material this will include such topics as labour supply and incentives, first and second best, efficient pricing policy, intertemporal allocation, uncertainty. *The Competitive Firm:* as well as standard material this will cover the objectives of the firm, cost and profit functions, uncertainty, investment. *Imperfect Competition:* this will include monopoly, oligopoly, product differentiation, imperfect information, and a range of applications. *General Equilibrium, Trade and Welfare:* the two sector model of general equilibrium, the Heckscher-Ohlin paradigm, monopolistic competition and international trade.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The basic course consists of 40 hours of lectures (Ec212) in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms. There will be 24 weekly 1-hour classes (Ec212a) in smallish groups.

**Written Work:** Exercises are set for each class but only 3 of these will be taken in and marked.

**Reading List:** The course will draw on a variety of texts, the main ones being: Lee Friedman, *Microeconomic Policy Analysis*; H. R. Varian, *Microeconomic Analysis* (2nd edn.), Norton; P. R. G. Layard & A. A. Walters, *Microeconomic Theory*, McGraw-Hill; H. Gravelle & R. Rees, *Microeconomics*, Longman; A. B. Atkinson & J. E. Stiglitz, *Lectures in Public Economics*, McGraw-Hill; A. Deaton & J. Muellbauer, *Economics and Consumer Behaviour*, Cambridge University Press.

More detailed readings will be given at the beginning of the course and some notes will be provided where text book coverage is inadequate.

**Examination Arrangements:** A 3-hour exam. Half the marks given for 10 short compulsory questions, and half for 2 other questions (chosen from about 6). The exam will be drawn roughly equally from both terms' material.

### Ec2405

#### Microeconomics II

**Teachers Responsible:** Professor K. W. S. Roberts (Co-ordinator), Professor A. B. Atkinson, Room R407 (Secretary, Ms. Jane Dickson, R405A). Professor M. Morishima, Room R410 (Secretary Ms. D. Clark, R411)

**Course Intended Primarily for** Final year M.Sc.

**Scope:** The aim of the course is to provide a firm grounding in micro-economic theory. It will emphasise those areas which are of particular value in fields such as labour economics, public economics, international trade and the theory of development. It will also seek to identify areas where the present theoretical treatment is unsatisfactory and new approaches are needed.

**Syllabus:** Microeconomics of the household (including consumption and labour supply) and of the firm. General equilibrium theory.

**Pre-Requisites:** Good undergraduate knowledge of economic theory. Calculus required.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The basic course consists of 20 two-hour lectures (Ec213) and 20 one-hour classes (Ec213a) in small groups.

**Written Work:** Exercises are set for each class, of which 3 will be taken in and marked (Michaelmas Week 5, Lent Week 1 and Lent Week 7). There will in addition be a 1-hour mock exam at the start of the Summer Term.

**Reading List:** *General.* The course will draw on a variety of sources, including the following texts: H. R. Varian, *Microeconomic Analysis* (2nd edn.), Norton; A. B. Atkinson & J. E. Stiglitz, *Lectures on Public Economics*, McGraw-Hill; A. Deaton & J. Muellbauer, *Economics and Consumer Behaviour*, Cambridge University Press; M. Morishima, *The Economic Theory of Modern Society*, Cambridge University Press.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour examination, based on the material from all parts of the course.

### Ec2410

#### Methods of Economic Investigation I

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. H. Wills, Room S682

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. in Economics. Its purpose is to present and illustrate the techniques of empirical investigation in economics. Knowledge of calculus, linear algebra, probability and statistics are assumed to the level of the September Courses in Mathematics and Statistics. Some knowledge of elementary econometrics will obviously be useful although not absolutely essential.

Note that those students with an inadequate Mathematics or Statistics background will be attending the September Courses taught by Dr. Kuska and Dr. Magnus. These cover the Mathematics and Statistics which are strictly necessary for all three compulsory papers on the M.Sc. in Economics.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There are 2 lectures (Ec216) per week taught by Hugh Wills in the Michaelmas Term and Lent Terms and 1 lecture (Ec216) per fortnight. There is one class per week (Ec216a) associated with the lectures and Class Group allocation which takes place at the start of the Michaelmas Term. Exercises are provided each week and are discussed in the classes. In order to have any chance of completing the course successfully, these exercises must be attempted. Special test exercises will be set at three points during the year. These will be carefully marked and the results made available.

**Text Books:** Theory: The text will be J. Johnston, *Econometric Methods*. A number of theoretical topics are not adequately covered in this or indeed in any other elementary text and so supplementary notes will also be provided.

Another useful text is M. Steward & K. Wallis, *Introductory Econometrics*.

More advanced texts are H. Theil, *Principles of Econometrics*, North Holland and A. Harvey, *The*



*Econometric Analysis of Time Series*, Phillip Allen. Applications: Some use will be made of K. Wallis, *Topics in Applied Econometrics*, Blackwell; R. E. Lucas & T. J. Sargent (Eds.), *Rational Expectations and Econometric Practice*; M. Desai, *Applied Econometrics*.

**Main Course Outline:**

1. Regression models with fixed regressors (simple and multiple). Least squares. Goodness of fit and hypothesis testing.
2. Regression models with stochastic regressors and asymptotic theory.
3. An example of regression using experimental data estimating labour supply, the New Jersey Negative Income Tax Experiment.
4. The partitioned regression model multicollinearity, misspecification, omitted and added variables.
5. An example of the omitted variable problem. The omission of ability in the determination of the rate of return of schooling.
6. Heteroskedasticity and Generalized Least Squares.
7. Measurement Errors and Instrumental Variables.
8. The method of maximum likelihood.
9. Sample Selection Bias, an application of maximum likelihood.
10. The analysis of time series. Basic concepts; the autoregressive process asymptotic theory.
11. Regression models in time series. Distributed lags; autocorrelated disturbances; estimation methods.
12. Diagnostic tests, model selection.
13. Simultaneous equations. Structural and reduced forms; dynamic systems; exogeneity and causality.
14. Estimation of simultaneous equations; Two Stage Least Squares; identification.
15. Rational expectations – theory and econometric practice.
16. A case study; the consumption function.

**Course Outline:**

This section of the paper is concerned with practical econometrics and covers the use of the standard computer packages in econometrics including practical exercises.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three hour formal examination in the Summer Term. The format will be the same as last year. There will be approximately ten questions, the first of which will be compulsory and account for 50 per cent of the marks. Two other questions have to be answered and these will be similar to those in last years. The compulsory question will have short problems.

If there are any problems please talk to either Mr. Davidson or Dr. Wills.

**Ec2411**

**Methods of Economic Investigation II**

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. J. Davidson

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. (Economics), as advanced alternative to **Methods of Economic Investigation I** and for M.Sc. (Econometrics and Mathematical Economics) preliminary year.

**Syllabus:** The lectures for this course are drawn from advanced undergraduate options. The course segments are (i) 30 hours from **Econometric Theory** (SM232), and 20 classes, Michaelmas and Lent Terms; (ii)

**Econometrics of Individual Behaviour** (Ec117), 10 lectures and 5 classes, Michaelmas Term; (iii) **Econometric Topics in Macro-Economics** (Ec120), 10 lectures and 5 classes, Lent Term. Segments (ii) and (iii) may be regarded as alternatives and students are not expected to prepare both for examination, although they are encouraged to audit the lectures. See the relevant undergraduate study guides for further details, under **Econometric Theory** Ec1575 and **Topics in Quantitative Economics**, Ec1579.

**Pre-Requisites:** Students should normally have completed an undergraduate course in econometrics or statistical theory. Knowledge of linear algebra, calculus and statistical theory is assumed. See Mr. Davidson if you are in any doubt about your eligibility.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three hour examination in the Summer Term. The examination paper is in three sections, with questions on course segments (i), (ii) and (iii) respectively. Four questions must be answered, at least one on segment (i) and any three others.

*N.B.* This examination takes place at the same time as the B.Sc. Econometric Theory examination, and so may be a little earlier than the other M.Sc. papers.

**Ec2425**

**History of Economic Thought**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. M. Perlman, Room S675  
**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. (Economics), M.Sc. (Economic History).

**Scope:** The course traces the development of monetary and macroeconomic theory from about the middle of the eighteenth until the beginning of the twentieth century. It examines the recurring theoretical debates in the light of modern economic analysis and the very similar modern controversies.

**Syllabus:** The major authors studied are Hume, Cantillon, Thornton, Ricardo, Senior, J. S. Mill, Wicksell and Marshall. Two important monetary controversies, the Bullionist and Currency Banking School controversies, will be examined in detail.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Ec221. 20 lectures Michaelmas and Lent Terms; 20 seminars devoted to the analytical reading of texts.

**Reading List:** Apart from the original texts, the following general histories may be consulted: M. Blaug, *Economic Theory in Retrospect* (3rd edn.), Cambridge University Press; D. P. O'Brien, *The Classical Economists*, Oxford University Press; J. Schumpeter, *History of Economic Analysis*; J. Viner, *Studies in the Theory of International Trade*; L. Robbins, *Robert Torrens and the Evolution of Classical Economics*; T. W. Hutchinson, *Review of Economic Doctrines*; J. R. Hicks, *Critical Essays in Monetary Theory*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There will be a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term based on the full syllabus covered by the lectures and classes. Students are required to answer three questions out of a wide range of choices covering the syllabus.

**Ec2426**

**International Economics**

**Teachers Responsible:** Professor W. H. Buiters, Room R423A and Dr. E. A. Kuska, Room S186

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. in Economics.  
**Scope:** The aim of the course is to assist the student in understanding the theory, history and institutions of the international economy.

**Syllabus:** **Introduction to International Trade and International Monetary Economics. Trade Theory:** The simplest Ricardian Model of international trade followed by a development of the Heckscher-Ohlin-Samuelson model and its basic theorems.

**Monetary Theory:** An introductory survey of the development of balance-of-payments theory.

**History and Institutions:** A brief history of the international economy followed by discussions of the more important international institutions and financial markets.

**The Theory of International Trade and Commercial Policy:** The first part of this course explores the implications of relaxing the major assumptions of the basic model developed in the introductory lectures. The course then turns to issues of commercial policy and protection, quotas and other non-tariff barriers, customs unions, and tariff structure.

**International Monetary Economics:** The course begins with treatments of monetary, Keynesian and asset-market models of the international macroeconomy. It continues with a coverage of the following topics: macroeconomic adjustment under flexible exchange rates when domestic prices are 'sticky', the exchange rate and the current account, monetary and fiscal policy with fixed and flexible exchange rates, the efficiency of the foreign exchange market, and relative prices and macroeconomic adjustment in the open economy.

**Pre-Requisites:** Students are assumed to have completed a good undergraduate course in economic principles.

**Teaching Arrangements:**

**Ec222 Introduction to International Trade and International Monetary Economics.** Lectures: (i) Theory, 10 hours; (ii) History and Institutions, 10 hours. No classes.

**Ec223 The Theory of International Trade and Commercial Policy.** Lectures: 15 hours. Classes: Ec223a, 15 hours.

**Ec224 International Monetary Economics.** Lectures: 15 hours. Classes: Ec224a, 15 hours. In the classes Ec223a, each student is expected to present a paper applying international trade theory to some aspect of international economic relations. For Ec224a, sheets of problems and topics will be distributed and students are expected to discuss these in the classes. In addition, several pieces of written work will be assigned during the course.

**Reading List:** Complete reading lists will be distributed at the beginning of each lecture course. R. Soloman, *The International Monetary System 1945-1981*, Harper & Row, 1982; A. I. MacBean & P. N. Snowden, *International Institutions in Trade and Finance*, George Allen & Unwin, 1981; R. E. Caves & R. W. Jones, *World Trade and Pavements*, Little Brown, 1981; R. E. Caves & H. G. Johnson (Eds.), *Readings in International Economics*, George Allen & Unwin, 1968; H. G. Johnson, 'Optimal Trade Intervention in the Presence of Domestic Distortions'

in R. E. Baldwin *et al* (Eds.), *Trade, Growth and the Balance of Payments*, Rand McNally, 1965; R. G. Lipsey, 'The Theory of Customs Unions' (*E.J.*, September 1960); E. Tower, 'Commercial Policy Under Fixed and Flexible Exchange Rates' (*Q.J.E.*, August 1973); R. Dornbusch, *Open Economy Macroeconomics*, Basic Books, 1980; M. Mussa, 'Macroeconomic Interdependence and the Exchange Rate Regime' in R. Dornbusch & J. Frenkel (Eds.), *International Economic Policy*, John Hopkins, Baltimore, 1979; W. H. Buiters & M. Miller, 'Real Exchange Rate Overshooting and the Output Cost of Bringing Down Inflation' (*European Economic Review*, May/June 1982); R. Dornbusch & S. Fischer, 'Exchange Rates and the Current Account' (*A.E.R.*, December 1980).

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a single three hour examination in the Summer Term. All students are required to answer questions on the material in Ec222, but those on either Ec223 or Ec224 may be omitted if students prefer to specialize.

**Ec2428**

**Theory of Optimal Decisions**

See Economics of Investment and Finance Ec1542

**Ec2429**

**Labour Economics**

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor C. A. Pissarides, Room S678

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. (Econ.) final year and M.Phil.

**Scope and Syllabus:** The course tries to explain the pattern of wages (and wage inequality) and the pattern of employment and unemployment. The aim is to throw light on public policy issues relating to income distribution and employment. But the main focus is on the use of theory and evidence (from the U.K. and the U.S.) to explain what is actually going on. The main topics concerned are:

(i) The supply of labour: Hours of work. Women's labour force activity. Incentive effects of taxes and income maintenance. Human capital and earnings inequality. The supply of skilled manpower, and occupational choice. Optimal redistribution of income. (ii) The demand for labour; Substitution between types of labour and capital. The effect of real wages and of aggregate product demand upon the level of employment. Specific training and short-run fluctuations in employment.

(iii) Unemployment and wage inflation: Models of unemployment, voluntary and involuntary. The role of unions and implicit contracts in determining aggregate wages and employment. The role of search. The role of unemployment benefits. Explaining the path of employment and inflation in the 1970s and 1980s. Explaining the structure of unemployment and its duration (by age and occupation). Manpower policy (employment subsidies, public employment and training).

**Pre-Requisites:** Economics degree or equivalent. Calculus required.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Professor C. Pissarides,



Lectures: 15 hours.

Dr. F. Cowell, Lectures: 10 hours.

Professor C. Pissarides, Classes: 10 hours.

**Written Work:** Students will write 4 short essays during the year. Professor Pissarides will supervise all students taking the course.

**Reading List:** The main reading for the course consists of recent journal articles. Some idea of the material is provided by: B. Fleischer & T. Kneisner, *Labour Economics: Theory and Evidence*; and the special issue of *Economica* on *The Rise in Unemployment*, Spring 1986; 'Unemployment and Vacancies in Britain' (*Economic Policy*, 1986).

A more detailed reading list is available from Professor C. Pissarides. (For the reading list for Course Ec251, see separate entry.)

**Examination Arrangements:** There will be one three-hour written paper. 3 questions to be attempted out of about 7.

### Ec2430

#### Monetary Economics

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor C. Goodhart, Room S377 and Dr. D. Webb, Room S587

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. in Economics and M.Sc. in Econometrics and Mathematical Economics.

**Scope:** The course aims to develop the student's ability to undertake research in monetary economics by studying a number of current issues both theoretical and applied.

**Syllabus:** The nature and form of markets; the role of market makers; market imperfections. The historical development and role of money; the payments system; credit and financial intermediation; the role and functions of banks.

The demand for money; inventory theoretic approaches; money as an asset; stability of demand for money functions; money as a buffer stock. Empirical evidence on the demand for money.

Monetary control; monetary base control versus interest rate determination. Transmission mechanism of monetary policy; interest rate effects, wealth effects. Disequilibrium money. Anticipated versus unanticipated monetary growth. Rules versus discretion. Monetary targets.

Determination of the stock of money. Banking treated as an industry; credit rationing and asymmetric information. Central Bank's regulation and its lender of last resort role; deposit insurance. Arguments for and against free banking. What is different about banks; the particular nature of bank assets.

The neutrality of money; the classical dichotomy and the neutrality of money; the Patinkin debate and its consequences. Money in the overlapping generations model; the indeterminacy of the price level. The optimal quantity of money. The analysis of government debt; the role of bequests and liquidity constraints.

Portfolio theory and asset market equilibrium; the theory of liquidity preference and the stock market. The non-neutrality of changes in the rate of monetary growth. The theory of open market operations. The term structure of interest rates. Efficient markets and the volatility of asset prices.

**Pre-Requisites:** Students are assumed to have done the

equivalent of the undergraduate course **Economic Principles**. Only rudimentary knowledge of mathematics is assumed though more would be helpful. **Teaching Arrangements:** There are forty-five hours of lectures and classes being arranged on an ad hoc basis. Students will be set regular exercises in the form of short essays and analytical problems. These exercises will be discussed in the classes and students are expected to have prepared the answers in advance. Students may also wish to attend the course Ec229, **International Banking and Euro-Markets** (10 lectures, Lent Term) given by Mr. Alford; there is no examination for this course.

**Reading List:** A reading list will be handed out by the lecturers at the beginning of their sessions. Students wishing to undertake some preliminary reading in advance of the course itself might read E. Fama, *Foundations of Finance*; Goodhart, *Money, Information and Uncertainty*, (though the latter is increasingly out of date). More mathematically adept students might try Gale, *Money: in General Equilibrium and Money in Disequilibrium*, though he uses a general Walrasian equilibrium model which is explicitly eschewed in the course. Useful survey articles to read include Hirshleifer and Riley, 'The Analysis of Uncertainty and Information - an Expository Approach', *JEL*, 1979; Goldfeld, 'The Demand for Money Revisited', *Brookings Papers*, 1973; Santomero, 'Modelling the Banking Firm', *JMCB*, 1984.

**Examination Arrangements:** The assessment for this course depends entirely on a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term. The paper contains ten, or more questions of which four must be answered. No credit is given for answering more than four questions.

### Ec2435

#### Public Finance

**Teachers Responsible:** Professor A. B. Atkinson, Room R407 and Mr. J. Leape, Room S279

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. in Economics

**Scope:** Theory of Public Finance.

**Syllabus:** Theories of the state. Concepts of justice. Measurement of inequality and poverty. Distribution of income and distributional effects of taxes and public spending. General equilibrium incidence of taxation. Impact of taxes on household decisions with respect to labour supply, savings and risk-taking. Optimum taxation and the design of fiscal policy. Corporate taxation and corporate financial policy. Taxes and investment. General equilibrium models of corporate finance. Taxes and asset markets. Inflation taxes and the stock market. Public enterprises.

**Pre-Requisites:** No special pre-requisites.

**Teaching Arrangements:**

Lectures: Ec236 **The Economics of Public Finance** (Professor Atkinson and Mr. Leape) Michaelmas Term.

Ec238 **Public Enterprise Economics** (Professor Bös) 3 lectures, Lent Term.

Ec249 **Capital Markets, The Corporation and Taxation** (Professor King), Part II: **Companies and Public Policy**, Lent Term.

**Seminar on Public Economics** (Professor Stern and Mr. Leape). Classes organised by Mr. Leape.

Attention is also drawn to LL231 **Problems in Taxation Seminar** (Professor King, Dr. Barr and Mr. Avery Jones) Lent and Summer Terms, fortnightly, commencing January.

**Reading List:** A. B. Atkinson & J. E. Stiglitz, *Lectures on Public Economics*, McGraw-Hill, 1980; A. Auerbach & M. S. Feldstein (Eds.), *Handbook of Public Economics*, North-Holland, 1985; M. A. King, *Public Policy and the Corporation*, Chapman and Hall, 1977; J. A. Pechman, *Who Paid the Taxes 1966-1985?* Brookings, 1985; H. J. Aaron & J. A. Pechman (Eds.), *How Taxes Affect Economic Behaviour*, Brookings Institution, 1981; D. C. Mueller, *Public Choice*, Cambridge University Press, 1979; R. W. Boadway & N. Bruce, *Welfare Economics*, Basil Blackwell, 1984; M. S. Feldstein, *Inflation, Tax Rules and Capital Formation*, Chicago, 1983; D. Bös, *Economic Theory of Public Enterprise*, Springer.

**Examination Arrangements:** One 3 hour paper.

### Ec2436

#### The Economics of Industry

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. J. Sutton, Room S278

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. (Econ.) and M.Phil; Industrial Relations and Personnel Management; Accounting and Finance.

**Scope:** A graduate course in Industrial Organization, which aims to provide students with a working knowledge of current theory, and to develop the applications of that theory in the area of Competition Policy (Anti-trust).

**Syllabus:** Prerequisites in Game Theory. An introduction to current developments in Oligopoly Theory. A formal analysis of conduct in concentrated industries (Cartel stability, Limit pricing, Predatory pricing, etc.), Empirical implementation of Oligopoly models. Explaining industrial structure: some theoretical and empirical perspectives. Economics of scale, etc. R. & D. Advertising. Vertical restraints. The theoretical foundations of competition policy (anti-trust). A detailed study of selected cases, drawn from the U.K., the EEC and the U.S. (Class assignments in the Lent Term will be based on an analysis of these cases).

**Pre-Requisites:** A strong background in microeconomic theory.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Twenty lectures, **Economics of Industry (Graduate Course)**, of one hour each, in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms. Weekly classes in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms. Students should consult S278 for details of first meeting.

**Reading List:** A full reading list will be supplied at the beginning of the course. Some of the more important items are listed here.

J. Friedman, *Game Theory with Applications to Economics*, O.U.P., 1986; E. Maskin and J. Tirole, *Oligopoly with Large Fixed Costs*; P. Milgrom and J. Roberts, 'Limit Pricing and Entry under Incomplete Information: An Equilibrium Analysis', *Econometrica*, 1982; C. d'Aspremont, A. Jacquemain, J. Gabszewicz and J. Weymark, 'On the Stability of Collusive Price Leadership', *Canadian Journal of Economics*, 1983;

R. H. Porter, 'A Study of Cartel Stability: the Joint Executive Committee 1880-1886', *Bell Journal of Economics*, 1983; D. Gately, 'A Ten-Year Retrospective: OPEC and the World Oil Market', *Journal of Economic Literature*, 1984; P. Areeda and D. F. Turner, 'Predatory Pricing and Related Practices under Section 2 of the Sherman Act', *Harvard Law Review*, 1975; B. S. Yamey, 'Predatory Price Cutting: Notes and Comments', *Journal of Law and Economics*, 1972; D. M. Kreps and R. Wilson, 'Reputation and Imperfect Information', *Journal of Economic Theory*, 1982; D. S. West, 'Testing for Market Pre-emption using Sequential Location Data', *Bell Journal of Economics*, 1981; S. Nickell and D. Metcalf, 'Monopolistic Industries and Monopoly Profits, or Are Kellogs Cornflakes Overpriced?', *Economic Journal*, 1978; J. Bain, *Barriers to New Competition*; H. J. Goldschmid, H. M. Mann and J. F. Watson, *Industrial Concentration: The New Learning*, chapter 2; A. Shaked and J. Sutton, 'Product Differentiation and Industrial Structure', *Journal of Industrial Economics*, 1986; W. S. Comanor and T. A. Wilson, 'Advertising, Market Structure and Performance', *Review of Economics and Statistics*, 1967; P. Dasgupta, 'The Theory of Technological Competition', in J. E. Stiglitz and G. F. Mathewson (Eds.), *New Developments in the Analysis of Market Structure*, Macmillan, 1986; L. Benham, 'The Effect of Advertising on the Price of Eyeglasses', *Journal of Law and Economics*; G. F. Mathewson and R. A. Winter, 'An Economic Theory of Vertical Restraints', *Rand Journal of Economics*, 1984; F. M. Fisher, J. J. McGowan and J. E. Greenwood, *Folded, Spindled and Mutilated: Economic Analysis and U.S. v. I.B.M.*, MIT Press, 1983; J. Pearce and J. Sutton, *Protection and Industrial Policy in Europe*, Routledge & Kegan Paul, 1985, chapter 12: 'The Grundig/Thomson-Brandt Affair: Competition Policy and the French Memorandum'; R. Schmalensee, 'On the Use of Economic Models in Anti-trust: The ReaLemon Case', *University of Pennsylvania Law Review*, 1979.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal written examination in the Summer Term.

### Ec2437

#### Capital Markets

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor M. A. King, Room R510 (Secretary Anne Brown)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. in Economics or Mathematical Economics and Econometrics.

**Scope:** A graduate course in the economics of capital markets. This course comprises the theoretical and empirical analysis of capital markets with particular reference to the effects of government policy. The optimum allocation of risks among economic agents and the extent to which this can be achieved with private markets provides a framework within which to discuss the following topics: private and public investment decisions under uncertainty; the theory of corporate finance and the behaviour of asset markets with taxes; taxes, inflation and the stock market; household savings and portfolio decisions; optimal taxation of capital income, both at the corporate and



personal level; the role of pensions and public debt; public policy toward take-over and mergers; the relationship between tax policy and other forms of intervention, eg legislation and public ownership; the welfare economics of capital markets with imperfect information.

The course will examine both the theory of optimal public policy and the empirical literature on the impact of policies actually pursued.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Twenty five lectures (Ec249) of one and a half hours each in the Michaelmas, Lent and Summer Terms. Weekly classes (Ec249a).

**Examination Arrangements:** a three hour formal written examination in the Summer Term.

### Ec2440

#### The Economics of Less Developed Countries

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. C. Scott, Room S380 and Professor N. H. Stern, Room R424.

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. final year, and Diploma in Social Planning.

**Scope:** The course provides an advanced treatment of development economics, theory and evidence, explanation and prescription.

**Syllabus:** Standard topics in development economics are treated at an advanced level. Major critical attention is given to various explanations of the causes of underdevelopment, contrasting those views that see the causes as mainly external to the underdeveloped countries with those views that see the causes as mainly internal. A second and closely related major concern is analysis of policies intended to raise income in low income countries. Important theories in development economics and economics generally are explored. Empirical studies are reviewed from many parts of the underdeveloped world. As in other M.Sc. economics courses, modern techniques of modelling testing theories and estimating relationships are applied to a variety of issues. These issues include the question of peasant rationality, savings behaviour in low income countries, income distribution and growth, the role of government including project appraisal and planning, public finance and macro stabilization, international trade policy and both direct and indirect foreign borrowing, the economics of aid, population issues, internal migration, and the roles of education, health, transport and technical change, especially agricultural technical change, in economic development. The course highlights particular studies and approaches for selective treatment in depth rather than comprehensive coverage. The emphasis is on recent literature.

**Pre-Requisites:** Students are assumed to be well qualified for an M.Sc. in Economics. They are expected to have a good grounding in micro and macro theory, a knowledge of standard empirical techniques used in economics, and some practice in applied economics. Prior training in development economics can be an advantage but certainly is not a pre-requisite. More important is a good grasp of price theory and income analysis.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures (Ec242), a total of 25 lectures during the Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

Classes (Ec244), ten classes, Lent and Summer Terms. The Seminar on the **Economics of Less Developed Countries** (Ec243) often relates to the course.

**Reading List:** P. T. Bauer, *Dissent on Development; Equality, Third World and Economic Delusion*; D. Seers, *Dependency Theory, A Critical Reassessment*; H. Barnum & L. Squire, *A Model of an Agricultural Household*; H. Chenery & R. Syrquin, *Patterns of Development 1950-1970*; R. Findlay, *International Trade and Development Theory*; P. Yotopoulos & J. Nugent, *Economics of Development*; C. J. Bliss & N. H. Stern, *Palampur: The Economy of an Indian Village*; K. Dervis, J. de Melo & S. Robinson, *General Equilibrium Models for Development Policy*; A. Sen, *Poverty and Famines, An Essay on Entitlement and Deprivation*; L. Taylor, *Macro Models for Developing Countries*; M. Gersovitz, C. F. Diaz-Alejandro, G. Rahis & M. R. Rosenzweig, *The Theory and Experience of Economic Development*; L. G. Reynolds, *Agriculture in Development Theory*; R. M. Solow, *Growth Theory*, I. M. D. Little & J. A. Mirrlees, *Project Appraisal and Planning for Developing Countries*.

Most of the specific reading for the course comes from the recent journal literature.

**Examination Arrangements:** The final grade is assigned solely on the basis of performance in a three hour written examination held towards the end of the Summer Term. Students are asked to write on four questions from a list of twelve.

### Ec2442

#### Theory and Implementation of Central Indicative and Development Planning

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. S. Gomulka, Room S576, Dr. S. Estrin, Room S375 and Professor M. Desai, Room S87

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. in Economics final year.

**Scope:** Part A of the course gives the background in social institutions and ownership to central planning (U.S.S.R.) and indicative planning (France). It also discusses the planner's implementation problem. Part B covers the theory, techniques and actual practice of macroeconomic planning; all these in reference to (mainly) centrally planned economies, some developing countries and France. Part C discusses the planning experience in India.

#### Syllabus:

**Part A:** A critical evaluation of the theory of indicative planning. Problems of information coordination, incentives and implementation. The experience of indicative planning in France and Japan, with empirical evaluation of the impact. The prospects for planning in the United Kingdom. "Social Planning" and workers' self-management in Yugoslavia.

**Part B:** Aggregative planning: policy variables and alternative development strategies. Multi-sectorial planning: consistency models of the Leontief input-output type and optimal models of the programming type. Detailed planning of the Soviet type: the method of product, labour and investment balances.

Planning as a bargaining process under limited information: micro and macroeconomic implications. Macroeconomic econometric models for centrally

planned economies: Sovmod and others. Market socialism of the Lange-Taylor-Brus type and market communism of the Arrow-Hurwicz-Malinvaud type.

**Part C:** Development policies and their relation to (i) plan implementation mechanisms; (ii) the contents of plans.

**Pre-Requisites:** Any M.Sc. Economics student should be able to follow.

#### Teaching Arrangements:

**Part A:** Ten one-hour lectures (Ec247i) by Dr. S. Estrin.

**Part B:** Twenty one-hour lectures (Ec247ii) by Dr. S. Gomulka.

**Part C:** Five one-hour lectures (Ec247iii) by Professor Desai

Seminar: **Comparative Economics and Economic Systems** meets weekly, sessional. The seminar's conveners: Dr. S. Gomulka, Dr. S. Estrin and Professor Peter Wiles. The seminar discusses topics related to the course and students are advised to attend.

Students may find it useful to attend also Ec245 **Soviet Economic Development**.

**Written Work:** There are no classes, but students are expected to prepare essays for their supervisors.

**Reading List: Part A:** S. Estrin & P. M. Holmes, *French Planning in Theory and Practice*; M. Cave & P. Hare, *Theory of Economic Planning*; P. Hare, *Planning the British Economy*; J. Meade, *Theory of Indicative Planning*; N. Ireland & P. Law, *Economic Analysis of Labour-Managed Enterprises*; E. Comisso, *Plan and Market in Yugoslav Economic Thought*.

A full reading list will be distributed at the start of the course.

**Part B:** Blitzer-Clark-Taylor (Eds.), *Economy-Wide Models and Development Planning* especially the contributions by Taylor and by Clark, Oxford University Press, 1975; Carter-Brody, *Application in Input-Output Analysis* Vols. 1 and 2, North-Holland Publishing Company, 1970; M. Ellman, *Planning Problems in the U.S.S.R.*, Cambridge University Press; D. Green & C. Higgins, *SOVMOD I: A Macroeconomic Model of the Soviet Union*, 1977; G. Healm, *The Theory of Planning*, North-Holland Publishing Company; L. Johansen, *Lectures on Macroeconomic Planning*, Vols. 1 and 2, 1977; J. Kornai, *Mathematical Planning of Structural Decisions*, chaps. 1-3, North Holland Publishing Company; J. Kornai, *Economics of Shortage*, 1980; D. Liggins, *National Economic Planning in France*; E. Malinvaud, 'Decentralised Procedures for Planning' in E. Malinvaud & Bachardach (Eds.), *Activity Analysis in the Theory of Growth and Planning*; Nove-Nuti (Ed.), *Socialist Economics*, Part I, 1972; Articles by Lange, Brus-Laski, Dobb, Domar and Kornai; S. Gomulka, *Growth, Innovation and Reform in Eastern Europe*.

**Part C:** References related to national planning in LDCs, mainly in India.

Lists of journals papers and optional references are circulated.

**Examination Arrangements:** The examination paper is in two sections, 1 and 2, section 1 containing questions corresponding to Parts A and C, and section 2 to Part B above. Students are required to answer one question

from section A and two questions from section B. All questions have equal weight.

### Ec2455

#### Marx, Walras and Keynes in the Light of Contemporary Economic Analysis

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor Desai, Room S87

**Course Intended for** M.Sc. (Economics) but also available for M.Sc. (Econometrics and Mathematical Economics).

**Scope:** The aim of this course is to treat critically the questions of methodology and of model construction in classical and modern economics with special attention to theory of value and monetary theory.

**Syllabus:** The course is in two parts. Part 1 deals with the theory of value in the classical economists, Marx, and the early marginalists; and the methodology of all these economists, the neo-classical economists and Keynes. Part 2 deals with attempts in the economic literature to construct a theory of a monetary economy. It covers the theories of Marx, Walras, Wicksell, Hayek, Myrdal and Keynes.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 25 lectures (Ec253), one each week in Michaelmas, Lent and Summer Terms plus a seminar (Ec254) of one and a half hours for ten weeks in which students will be expected to present papers on the course material.

**Reading List:** There are no set textbooks in this course and the reading list is updated each year to take into account new developments. Selections from the reading lists of recent years are given below but relevant reading lists will be made available at the beginning of the course.

1. *Value and Methodology*: P. A. Samuelson, in *Journal of Economic Literature*, June 1971; Piero Mini, *Philosophy and Economics*, Ch. 13; M. Friedman, 'The Methodology of Economics' in his *Essays in Positive Economics*; P. Wiles, in *Journal of Post-Keynesian Economics*, 1979; K. Marx, *Capital*, Vol. I/1-3, Vol. III/12; D. Ricardo, *Principles of Political Economy and Taxation*, Chs. 1, 2, 4, 5, 6, 30.  
2. *Theory of a Monetary Economy*: M. Desai, *Marxian Economics*; F. Hayek, *Prices and Production*; J. M. Keynes, *Treatise on Money*, Vol. 1, *General Theory of Employment, Interest and Money*; K. Marx, *Capital*, Vols. 1-3; G. Myrdal, *Monetary Equilibrium*; L. Walras, *Elements* Translated by Jaffe; K. Wicksell, *Interest and Prices; Lectures on Political Economy*.  
**Examination Arrangements:** A three hour written examination in the Summer Term along with other M.Sc. examinations.

### Ec2465

#### Economic Inequality

**Teachers Responsible:** Professor A. B. Atkinson, Room R407 and Dr. F. A. Cowell, Room S475

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. in Economics

**Scope:** The aim of the course is to show how economic analysis can be applied to the distribution of income and wealth.

**Syllabus:** Principles of economic justice. Measurement of inequality. Measurement of poverty. Models of the



distribution of income and wealth. Theories of the distribution of earnings.

**Pre-Requisites:** Third-year undergraduate knowledge of economic principles.

**Teaching Arrangements:**

Lectures: Ec258 by **Professor Atkinson** and **Dr. F. A. Cowell** commencing in the Michaelmas Term.

Seminar on **Economic Inequality** (Ec259) organised by **Professor Atkinson** and **Dr. Cowell**. Classes organised by **Dr. Cowell**.

**Reading List:** A. B. Atkinson, *The Economics of Inequality*; A. K. Sen, *On Economic Inequality*; F. A. Cowell, *Measuring Inequality*; J. E. Meade, *The Inheritance of Inequalities*; A. B. Atkinson (Ed.), *Wealth, Income and Inequality*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour examination. Students are expected to answer three questions out of eight.

### Ec2470

#### The Economics of Technological Change and Long-Term Growth

**Teacher Responsible:** **Dr. S. Gomulka**, Room S576  
**Course Intended Primarily for** Final Year M.Sc. in Economics.

**Scope:** The course covers an integrated (microeconomic) theory of innovation and market structure, an integrated (macroeconomic) theory of innovation, international diffusion and long-term growth and a treatment of institutional and cultural factors in technological change.

**Syllabus:**

**Microeconomics:** the aim is to show how basic ingredients, such as demand conditions, R & D technological possibilities, the nature of the capital market and patent regulations affect both the industrial concentration and the rate of innovative activity.

**Macroeconomics:** measures of innovation and measurement problems, optimal rate and direction of technological change, variation in technological levels and mechanisms of international technological transfer, models of innovation and growth in the technology-importing country, technological unemployment and cycles, a theory of international variation in innovation and productivity growth.

**Institutions and Culture:** Why Britain led. The reactions of Prussia, Russia and India. International transfer. Intermediate technology. Military technology.

**Pre-Requisites:** No particular pre-requisites. The first two courses are theoretical in orientation, but their level of mathematics and economic theory is comparable to that of the main M.Sc. micro and macro courses.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures: There are three sections in the course and a seminar.

(i) **Microeconomics:** Ec260 **The Relationship Between Industrial Structure and Technological Change**. 12 lectures Michaelmas and Lent Terms given by **Mr. D. de Meza**.

(ii) **Macroeconomics: Inventive Activity, Diffusion and the Dynamics of Long-Term Growth**. 12 lectures Lent and Summer Terms given by **Dr. S. Gomulka**.

(iii) **Institutions and Culture**. 6 lectures Michaelmas Term given by **Professor P. Wiles**.

(iv) **Technological Change Workshop**. 5 meetings beginning 6th week of the Lent Term, to discuss topics related to the course. The seminar conveners: **Mr. D. de Meza** and **Dr. S. Gomulka**.

**Written Work:** There are no classes, but students are expected to present seminar papers and prepare essays for their supervisors.

**Reading List: Microeconomics:** M. Kamien & N. Schwarz, *Market Structure and Innovation*, Cambridge University Press, 1982; P. Stoneman, *The Economic Analysis of Technological Change*, Oxford University Press, 1983; K. Arrow, 'Economic Welfare and the Allocation of Resources to Inventions' in R. R. Nelson (Ed.), *The Rate and Direction of Inventive Activity*; B. Spencer & J. Brander, 'International R & D Rivalry and Industrial Strategy' in *Review of Economic Studies*, 1983; P. Dasgupta & J. Stiglitz, 'Industrial Structure and the Nature of Innovative Activity' in *Economic Journal*, 90, 1980; P. Dasgupta & J. Stiglitz, 'Uncertainty, Industrial Structure and the Speed of R & D' in *Bell Journal*, Spring 1980; D. Fudenberg, 'Pre-emption Leapfrogging and Competition in Patent Races' in *European Economic Review*, 22, 1983; D. Fudenberg & J. Tirole, 'The Fat-Cat Effect, The Puppy-Dog Ploy and the Lean and Hungry Look' in *American Economic Review*, May 1984; J. Reinganum 'Practical Implications of Game Theoretic Models of R & D' in *American Economic Review*, May 1984; P. Tandon, 'Optimal Patents with Compulsory Licences' in *Journal of Political Economy*, Vol. 90, No. 3, 1982.

**Macroeconomics:** Required reading - some ten papers by Findly, Gomulka, Nelson-Winter, Phelps and others. Also S. Gomulka, *Inventive Activity: Diffusion and the Stages of Economic Growth*; W. D. Nordhouse, *Invention, Growth and Welfare*.

**Examination Arrangements:** The examination is in three sections. Four questions should be answered. No more than two questions may be answered from any section. All questions have equal weight.

### Ec2495

#### Topics in Economic Analysis

**Teacher Responsible:** **Professor M. A. King**, Room R410 (Secretary, Miss A. Brown, R411)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Phil. or Ph.D. students in Economics.

**Scope:** The aim of the course is to cover recent developments in Economic Analysis, both theoretical and applied; with the particular aim of suggesting areas for fruitful research.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There will be six units, each consisting of ten hours of lectures comprising the course **Topics in Economic Analysis** (Ec410).

**Reading List:** A separate reading list will be supplied for each section at the time of the course.

**Examination Arrangements:** There will be a three hour examination. The paper will be in six sections, and candidates will be expected to answer four questions, drawn from at least two sections.

### Ec2510

#### The Economics of Regional and Urban Planning

**Teacher Responsible:** **Dr. C. M. E. Whitehead**, Room S579

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. Regional and Urban Planning Studies

**Scope:** The course examines the economic principles and techniques necessary for the analysis of regional and urban structure and uses these principles to examine regional and urban problems and to evaluate policies which have been employed to alleviate these problems. The course relates mainly to the industrialized nations of Europe and North America with some discussion of the particular problems of developing nations.

**Pre-Requisites:** Students should normally have completed an introductory course in Economics. A higher level of attainment will enable the student to cover the material in more depth. Students without this background must attend Ec101 **Economics A2** as a pre-requisite.

**Syllabus:** Industrial and residential location decisions. The determination of urban rents and land values. The structure of the urban area. The determination of income, growth and decline of cities and regions. The possible convergence of disparities between regions. Urban and regional factor markets. The role of trade and factor mobility. The rationale of government intervention. Public goods, externalities and other causes of market failure. Methods of intervention: land use controls, regulations and standards, taxation and subsidy. Financing the public sector: grants, property taxation, other local taxes. Pricing and investment decisions in the public sector. The principles of cost benefit analysis and their application to public sector decision making. Local public finance. Urban housing and transport problems and policies. The rationale of regional policies. Instruments of regional policy.

**Teaching Arrangements:**

Ec400 **Elements of Urban and Regional Economics** 18 hours lectures, **C. M. E. Whitehead**, Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

Ec400a **Elements of Urban and Regional Economics** 10 hours classes.

Ec401 **Seminar in Regional and Urban Economics** 15 1½ hour seminars, **R. A. Jackman**, Michaelmas, Lent and Summer Terms.

Ec119 **Cost-Benefit Analysis** 10 lectures, **S. Glaister**, Lent Term.

Ec234 **Urban and Transport Economics** 10 1½ hour seminars, **Professor C. D. Foster**, **S. Glaister**, **R. A. Jackman**, **C. M. E. Whitehead**, Lent Term.

**Written Work:** Students are expected to prepare seminar papers and to do regular exercises for the class.

**Reading List:** The recommended text books for Ec400 are: R. W. Vickerman, *Urban Economics*; A. Evans, *Urban Economics* and H. Armstrong & J. Taylor, *Regional Economic Policy and its Analysis*. In addition students may wish to refer to A. J. Harrison, *Economics of Land Use Planning*; B. Walker, *Welfare Economics and Urban Problems*; K. Willis, *Economics of Town and Country Planning*; H. Richardson, *Elements of Regional Economics*; H. Dunkerley (Ed.),

*Urban Land Policies: Issues and Opportunities*. Reading on specific topics may be provided at the lectures.

Text for Ec119: D. W. Pearce and C. A. Nash, *The Social Appraisal of Projects*.

A detailed reading list for each seminar topic covered in Ec401 will be provided at the beginning of the course.

**Examination Arrangements:** There will be a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term. The examination paper normally contains nine questions of which three must be attempted. Students are also required to sit a short examination covering Ec101 and Ec400 at the beginning of the Lent Term.

### Ec2515

#### The Economics of European Integration

**Teacher Responsible:** **A. Marin**, Room S566

**Course Intended for** M.Sc. (Econ.) in European Studies, Paper 3(e).

**Scope:** This course may be taught if there is sufficient demand by those for whom the economic analysis and content of Ec256 are too simple.

### Ec2516

#### The Economic Organisation of the European Community

**Teacher Responsible:** **A. Marin**, Room S566

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. (Econ.) in European Studies, Paper 1 and 2(c); M.Sc. (Econ.) in Politics of the World Economy, Paper 2 and 3(d).

**Scope:** As title.

**Syllabus:** The course covers various economic aspects of the EEC. These include the gains/losses from formation of a common market, the European Monetary System, the Common Agricultural Policy, competition and regional policy, relations with non-members.

**Pre-Requisites:** Students who have not previously studied economics should also take Ec257 during the Michaelmas Term to acquire the necessary background.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Twenty lectures (Ec255) will be given by **Mr. Marin** and there will be fifteen seminars (Ec256). Some of the seminars will be given by students. A mid-year examination is given to help assess students progress (see M.Sc. European Studies description).

**Reading List:** A detailed reading list will be given out at the beginning of term. Many of the topics are covered in D. Swann, *The Economics of the Common Market*; P. Robson, *The Economics of European Integration*; A. El Agra (Ed.), *The Economics of the European Community*.

**Examination Arrangements:** A written 3-hour formal examination in the Summer Term, with three questions to be answered out of ten.

### Ec2520

#### Economics for M.Sc. Sea-Use

**Teacher Responsible:** **David de Meza**, Room S681

**Course Intended Primarily for** students for M.Sc. in Sea-Use.



**Scope:** Application of economic analysis to explaining the pattern of marine resource use and to designing rational management policies.

**Syllabus:** Economics of exhaustible resources: fish, offshore oil and gas, manganese nodules. Cost benefit analysis, particularly applied to port pricing and investment. Externalities as applied to pollution control.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Two meetings of two hours per week during Lent Term and also parts of Michaelmas and Summer Terms. The meetings will combine lecture and discussion.

**Written Work:** Two essays and preparation for class discussion.

**Reading List:** L. Anderson, *The Economics of Fisheries Management*; P. Dasgupta, *The Control of Resources*; R. Eckert, *The Enclosure of Ocean Resources*; E. Benathan & A. Walters, *Port Pricing*; A. Fisher, *Resource and Environmental Economics*.

**Examination Arrangements:** Written 3 hour examination in Summer Term. 50% of marks for choice of six from twelve short questions, remaining marks for two from six longer questions.

### Ec2550

#### Advanced Quantitative Economics I

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor M. J. Desai, Room S87

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. (Econometrics) Final Year.

**Scope:** The course is intended (a) to introduce students to new developments in applied econometrics research in some central fields of econometrics paying particular interest to new methodology, (b) to give students experience of seminar presentation. It is complementary to **Advanced Quantitative Economics II** which specialises on economic model building particularly in the field of macro-economics.

**Syllabus:** The seminar explores recent journal articles covering estimation and testing of models drawn from various fields of micro economics. The lectures provide background material for the seminar.

**Pre-Requisites:** A knowledge of econometric theory and applied econometrics corresponding to the undergraduate courses at LSE. Students must be prepared to read journal articles with difficult mathematical and statistical content.

#### Teaching Arrangements:

Ec302(i): Graduate Seminar for **Advanced Quantitative Economics I**: Michaelmas Term 10 two-hour seminars. All students attending the course are required to present papers and act as discussants in the seminar. The number of occasions per student depends on the number of students in the seminar but is normally three times in the term.

Ec303(i): **Advanced Quantitative Economics I**: Michaelmas Term. 10 lectures.

**Reading List:** Since this course is an attempt to cover recent research in applied econometrics, no textbook is entirely up-to-date. Background reading from textbooks such as Deaton & Muellbauer, *Economics of Consumer Behaviour* and M. J. Desai, *Applied Econometrics* might be regarded as pre-requisites for the course. The student will not be expected to read the

whole literature of the subjects covered, and might be expected to read one or two journal articles on two-thirds of the topics, but to read more widely on topics where he is presenter or discussant.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term. Eight questions are based on the work of the Michaelmas Term from courses Ec302(i) and Ec303(i). Three questions are based on the first half of the course Ec304. Students are required to write three questions.

### Ec2551

#### Advanced Quantitative Economics II

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. C. R. Bean, Room R423 and Dr. S. Wadhvani, Room R465

**Course Intended Primarily for** students taking the M.Sc. in Econometrics and Mathematical Economics although the lectures may be of interest to M.Phil. and Research Fee students.

**Scope:** This course aims to familiarise the student with a broad range of topics which illustrate the use of quantitative techniques in economics research. There is some emphasis on modern macro-economics, particularly in the lecture course, but in the seminars a wide variety of other subjects are dealt with.

#### Syllabus:

*The lecture course* (Ec303(ii)) (10 hours Lent Term, Dr. F. van der Ploeg and Dr. S. Wadhvani).

This course will be concerned with an analysis of the extent to which existing theoretical and empirical work helps up to understand major movements in macro variables. Among the topics which will be considered are:

1. Microfoundations of macroeconomics. Rationing Theory.
2. The New Classical macroeconomics.
3. Open Economy macroeconomics.
4. Unions, wages and employment.
5. Share price models.

*The seminar series* (Ec302(ii)) (20 hours Lent Term, Dr. C. R. Bean and Dr. S. Wadhvani).

These seminars will cover a variety of topics and will be presented by the students. Furthermore, those students writing projects are invited to discuss their results in this seminar. The topics which will be discussed, the order in which they will be taken and who will do what will be decided at a meeting towards the end of the Michaelmas Term, and at the first meeting of the seminar. Students are encouraged to choose topics in which they are particularly interested. Below we have listed a selection of potential topics. Any other area of economics which comes under the broad heading of Quantitative Economics will be considered, however, although we do reserve a final right of veto.

#### Possible Topics

##### Incentives

1. The impact of taxes on the supply of labour.
2. The impact on unemployment insurance on the level of unemployment.
3. Company profitability and growth and managerial remuneration.
4. Incentives and labour turnover – why do people change jobs.

5. Efficiency wage models.

##### Macroeconomic Theory and Policy

1. Long-run effects of fiscal and monetary policy.
2. Business cycles as an equilibrium or disequilibrium phenomenon.
3. Unemployment as an equilibrium or disequilibrium phenomenon.
4. The ineffectiveness of monetary policy.
5. Implicit contracts, wage stickiness and unemployment.
6. Cost push, unemployment and monetary accommodation.
7. Time inconsistency and credibility of optimal economic policy and reputational equilibrium.
8. Coordination of national policy in the world economy. Can it be counter-productive?
9. Open economy and dynamic extensions of rationing theory.
10. Equilibrium model with Keynesian features and capital market imperfections.

##### Other Topics

1. The determinants of individual earnings – genes, environment, education, luck, etc.
  2. The effect of trade unions on pay, productivity and turnover.
  3. Firm behaviour under uncertainty – what do firms maximise, if anything?
  4. Testing theories of exchange rate determination.
- The seminar programmes for the last three years are made available to M.Sc. students at the start of the academic year.
5. Empirical tests of the efficiency of financial markets.
  6. Causality and exogeneity.
  7. Cointegration.

**Reading List:** There is no central text. A full reading list will be available at the beginning of the session.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour examination towards the end of the Summer Term. Four questions have to be answered and students have a free choice from around twelve questions on the paper. Typically four questions are based on the Lent Term lecture course and eight questions on the seminar series.

### Ec2560

#### Advanced Econometric Theory I

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor P. M. Robinson, Room S577 (Secretary, Bernadette Benagh, S276)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. (Econometrics) Final Year and M.Sc. (Statistics).

**Scope:** The courses are intended for students with a considerable background in econometric theory (either at the undergraduate level or in the preliminary year of the M.Sc. (Econometrics)) to provide (a) a general review of econometric theory at a more advanced level, and (b) an introduction to the statistical analysis of time series.

#### Syllabus:

##### Advanced Econometric Theory:

1. Asymptotic statistical theory: convergence in probability and distribution, stochastic orders of

magnitude, laws of large numbers and central limit theorems for sums of independent and dependent random variables.

2. Linear simultaneous equations system: structural and reduced forms, identities, lagged endogenous variables.
3. Identifiability: observational equivalence, global and local identifiability, multicollinearity, system and equation identifiability under linear and non-linear constraints.
4. Estimation of simultaneous equations systems, subsystems and single equations: Gaussian pseudo-maximum likelihood, minimum distance, two and three stage least squares, instrumental variable and other estimators, their asymptotic statistical properties.
5. Hypothesis testing: Wald, Lagrange multiplier and likelihood ratio test statistics, their relationship and asymptotic properties, testing overidentifying constraints, testing for misspecification.

**Basic Time Series Analysis:** Basic structure of time series, stationarity, autocorrelation, ARMA models, filtering and testing, linear forecasting, regression with autocorrelated errors, tests of serial independence, Wold decomposition.

**Pre-Requisites:** A background in statistical theory and econometric theory similar to our undergraduate courses **Probability and Distribution Theory** and **Econometric Theory**.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There are two lecture courses, with classes associated with one of the courses, **Advanced Econometric Theory**.

Ec316 **Advanced Econometric Theory**. Professor P. M. Robinson 25 lectures: 15 in the Michaelmas Term, 10 in the Lent Term.

Ec316a Class for **Advanced Econometric Theory**. Professor P. M. Robinson. 20 classes: 5 in the Michaelmas Term (beginning 6th week), 10 in the Lent Term and 5 in the Summer Term.

SM257 **Basic Time Series Analysis**. J. Durbin and A. Harvey. 20 lectures, Michaelmas Term.

**Written Work:** Problems will be set regularly in connection with Ec316. Solutions which are handed in will be reviewed.

#### Reading List:

**Advanced Econometric Theory:** A list of books will be handed out at the start of the course. The most relevant books are perhaps C. R. Rao, *Linear Statistical Inference and its Applications*; R. J. Serfling, *Approximation Theorems of Mathematical Statistics*; E. Malinvaud, *Statistical Methods of Econometrics*; T. Amemiya, *Advanced Econometrics*; P. Schmidt, *Econometrics*; P. C. B. Phillips and M. R. Wickens, *Exercises in Econometrics* Vols. I and II.

**Basic Time Series Analysis:** E. J. Hannan, *Time Series Analysis*; A. Harvey, *Time Series Models*.

Students might be expected to buy A. Harvey.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term. The paper is divided into two parts. Part I is based on **Advanced Econometric Theory**. It contains eight questions. Part II contains four questions on the **Basic Time Series Analysis** course. Candidates are required to answer four questions, at least two questions from Part I of the paper.



**Ec2561****Advanced Econometric Theory II**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. J. Magnus, Room S479

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. (Econometrics).

**Scope:** This paper covers a set of courses given by different members of staff with interests in different special topics in econometrics and the statistical analysis of time series.

**Syllabus:** The courses consist of a set of short lecture courses of 10 hours plus a rather longer course "Further Time Series" of 20 hours. The topics are as follows.

Ec317 **Finite Sample Properties.** J. D. Sargan. 10 lectures. Lent Term. Exact distribution for simple time series and single equation estimators, the Imhof procedure, asymptotic expansions of moments, Edgeworth and  $X^2$  approximations.

Ec318 **Qualitative Response Models.** Stephen Pudney. 10 lectures. Michaelmas Term. Qualitative dependent variables, methods of estimation and applications.

Ec320 **Structural Time Series Models and the Kalman Filter.** A. C. Harvey. 10 lectures. Lent Term. State space models; kalman filter, time-varying parameters application to structural time series models.

Ec321 **Non-Linear Techniques in Econometrics.** J. Davidson. 10 lectures. Michaelmas Term. Numerical methods of non-linear optimisation, identification, maximum likelihood and minimum distance estimators, non-linear simultaneous equation models.

SM258 **Further Time Series Analysis.** J. Durbin and A. C. Harvey. 20 lectures. Lent Term. Spectral Analysis, multivariate time series models.

**Pre-Requisites:** Intended for the student with a good general background in econometric theory and time series analysis. Normally only for the student who is also taking the paper "Advanced Econometric Theory I".

**Teaching Arrangements:** The short courses follow each other through the year using the same weekly hours and locations. A student might expect to take up to about 40 hours on these lectures to have an adequate choice in the examination. The actual course identifiers and teachers are given above. The numbers taking the courses are expected to be sufficiently small that some informal interaction and problem solving will be organised by the teacher.

**Reading List:**

**Finite Sample Theory:** A list of articles will be given at the start of the course.

**Non-Linear Techniques in Econometrics:** S. M. Goldfield & R. E. Quandt, *Non-Linear Methods in Econometrics*.

**Qualitative Response Models:** G. S. Maddala, *Limited Dependent and Qualitative Variables in Econometrics*; C. Manski & D. McFadden, *Structural Analysis of Discrete Data with Econometric Applications*.

**Structural Time Series Models and the Kalman Filter:** A. C. Harvey, *Time Series Models*; B. D. O. Anderson & J. B. Moore, *Optimal Filtering*.

**Further Time Series Analysis:** P. Bloomfield, *Fourier Analysis of Time Series*; A. C. Harvey, *Time Series Models*; G. Fishman, *Spectral Methods in Econometrics*; W. A. Fuller, *Introduction to Statistical Time Series*; C. W. J. Granger & P. Newbold,

*Forecasting Economic Time Series*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term. The paper is divided up into parts corresponding to each separate course. One question is set per five hours of lecturing. Students are required to answer four questions, to be selected from at least two parts of the paper.

**Ec2563****Advanced Econometrics**

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor P. M. Robinson, Room S577 (Secretary, Bernadette Benagh, S276)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. (Statistics)

**Scope:** The course is intended for students with a strong background in econometric theory (it provides a general review of econometric theory at an advanced level).

**Syllabus:**

1. Asymptotic statistical theory: convergence in probability and distribution, stochastic orders of magnitude, laws of large numbers and central limit theorems for sums of independent and dependent random variables.

2. Linear simultaneous equations system: structural and reduced forms, identities, lagged endogenous variables.

3. Identifiability: observational equivalence, global and local identifiability, multicollinearity, system and equation identifiability under linear and nonlinear constraints.

4. Estimation of simultaneous equations systems, subsystems and single equations: Gaussian pseudo-maximum likelihood, minimum distance, two and three stage least squares, instrumental variable and other estimators, their asymptotic statistical properties.

5. Hypothesis testing: Wald, Lagrange multiplier and likelihood ratio test statistics, their relationship and asymptotic properties, testing over-identifying constraints, testing for misspecification.

**Pre-Requisites:** A background in statistical theory and econometric theory similar to our undergraduate courses, **Probability and Distribution Theory** and **Econometric Theory**.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There is one lecture course, with associated classes.

Ec316 **Advanced Econometric Theory.** Professor P. M. Robinson 25 lectures: 15 in the Michaelmas Term and 10 in the Lent Term.

Ec316a **Class for Advanced Econometric Theory.** Professor P. M. Robinson 20 classes: 5 in the Michaelmas Term (beginning 6th week), 10 in the Lent Term and 5 in the Summer Term.

**Written Work:** Problems will be set regularly in connection with Ec316. Solutions which are handed in will be reviewed.

**Reading List:**

*Advanced Econometric Theory:* A list of books will be handed out at the start of the course. The most relevant books are perhaps C. R. Rao, *Linear Statistical Inference and its Applications*; R. J. Serfling, *Approximation Theorems of Mathematical Statistics*; E. Malinvaud, *Statistical Methods of Econometrics*; T. Amemiya, *Advanced Econometrics*; P. Schmidt,

*Econometrics*; P. C. B. Phillips and M. R. Wickens, *Exercises in Econometrics Vols I and II*; A. C. Harvey, *The Econometric Analysis of Time Series*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three hour formal examination in the Summer Term. Candidates are required to answer four questions out of eight. Candidates are not permitted to answer the time series questions, which make up Part II of the paper.

**Ec2570****Advanced Mathematical Economics I**

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor K. W. S. Roberts

**Courses Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. in Econometrics and Mathematical Economics and M.Sc. in Economics.

**Scope:** These papers introduce the student to a number of related topics in advanced economic theory which are currently the subject of research interest.

**Pre-Requisites:** Students are expected to be familiar with the material covered in the undergraduate paper **Mathematical Economics**. Some of the lectures assume familiarity with calculus, linear algebra and elements of analysis.

**Teaching Arrangements:** This course, consisting of 4 or 5 sets of independent lectures is currently being re-organised. Students should consult the M.Sc. noticeboards opposite S86 at the beginning of the Michaelmas Term for further information.

In addition to lectures, students will be expected to attend the fortnightly seminar in **Mathematical Economics** as well as the **Theoretical Economics Workshop** at the International Centre for Economics and Related Disciplines.

**Ec2590****Preliminary Year Macroeconomics**

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. A. Marin, Room S566

**Course Intended Primarily for** students admitted to the M.Sc. Economics Preliminary Year programme.

**Scope:** The aim of the course is to provide students with a grounding in macroeconomics sufficient to proceed directly to Ec2402 or Ec2403.

**Syllabus:** Analysis of the determination of the level of employment, the price level and its rate of change, and exchange rates. The first part of the course will focus

on the similarities and contrasts between Keynesian and classical models of the economy. The second half will develop the properties of more recent syntheses of these models.

**Pre-Requisites:** Admission to the Preliminary Year M.Sc. programme.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There is one lecture course (Ec203) consisting of 20 lectures in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms and 24 accompanying classes (sessional).

**Reading List:** R. Dornbusch and S. Fischer, *Macroeconomics* is the recommended text. Supplementary readings will be recommended at the beginning of the course.

**Examination Arrangements:** One two-hour closed-book written examination held in the Summer Term.

**Ec2591****Preliminary Year Microeconomics**

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. J. R. Gould, Room S676

**Course Intended Primarily for** students admitted to the M.Sc. Economics Preliminary Year programme.

**Scope:** The aim of the course is to provide students with a grounding in microeconomics sufficient to proceed directly to Ec2404 or Ec2405.

**Syllabus:** The allocation of resources under a system of exclusive private property rights. The effects of interventions by Government in the functioning of that system. Economic bases for the normative assessment of the private property rights system, of imperfections in it, and of deviations from it.

**Pre-Requisites:** Admission to the Preliminary Year M.Sc. programme.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There is one lecture course (Ec202) consisting of 20 lectures in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms and 24 accompanying classes (sessional).

**Reading List:** The main textbook for the course is J. Hirshleifer, *Price Theory and Applications*, 3rd edn. Further reading will be given at the beginning of the course. Those students who have had very little economics previously are strongly advised to read the relevant chapters of Lipsey before going on to the assigned readings.

**Examination Arrangements:** One two-hour closed-book written examination held in the Summer Term.



**ECONOMIC HISTORY**

*This section is in two parts. The first part lists the lectures and seminars given by the department. The list provides a cross reference to the Study Guide(s) in which the syllabus and the reading list associated with the lecture or seminar can be found. The second part contains the Study Guides, presented in Study Guide number sequence.*

**Lectures and Seminars**

| <i>Lecture/<br/>Seminar<br/>Number</i> |                                                                                                                                                                                        |        | <i>Study Guide<br/>Number</i> |
|----------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|-------------------------------|
| EH100                                  | <b>The Economic History of Great Britain and the U.S.A., 1850-1950</b><br>Dr. Mary Morgan and Mr. J. Potter                                                                            | 24/MLS | EH1600                        |
| EH101                                  | <b>Modern British Society in Historical Perspective</b><br>Dr. P. Johnson, Professor T. C. Barker,<br>Dr. E. H. Hunt, Professor L. Hannah,<br>Dr. P. Earle and Professor E. A. Wrigley | 24/MLS | EH1601                        |
| EH102                                  | <b>Society and Economy of Early Modern England</b><br>Dr. P. Earle                                                                                                                     | 20/ML  | EH1626                        |
| EH103                                  | <b>Economic and Social History of Britain from 1815</b><br>Dr. E. H. Hunt                                                                                                              | 20/ML  | EH1630                        |
| EH105                                  | <b>Patterns of European Economic Development, 1750-1914</b><br>Professor A. Milward                                                                                                    | 20/ML  | EH1640                        |
| EH106                                  | <b>Economic History of the U.S.A. from 1783</b><br>Mr. J. Potter                                                                                                                       | 24/MLS | EH1641;<br>EH2615;<br>EH2660  |
| EH107                                  | <b>Modern British Business in Historical Perspective, 1900-1980</b><br>Dr. G. G. Jones and others                                                                                      | 25/MLS | EH1660                        |
| EH108                                  | <b>Economic History of England, 1216-1603</b><br><i>(Not available 1988-89)</i><br>Dr. A. R. Bridbury                                                                                  | 20/ML  | EH1620                        |
| EH109                                  | <b>A Comparative Study of Modern Economic Development in Russia, Japan and India</b><br>Mr. M. Falkus, Dr. G. G. Jones and<br>Dr. J. E. Hunter                                         | 20/ML  | EH1643                        |
| EH110                                  | <b>Latin America and the World Economy</b><br><i>(Not available 1987-88)</i><br>Dr. C. M. Lewis                                                                                        | 24/MLS | EH1644                        |
| EH113                                  | <b>Economic and Social History of England, 1377-1485</b><br><i>(Not available 1988-89)</i><br>Dr. A. R. Bridbury                                                                       | 24/MLS | EH1720;<br>EH2640             |

| <i>Lecture/<br/>Seminar<br/>Number</i> |                                                                                                                                                       |        | <i>Study Guide<br/>Number</i> |
|----------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|-------------------------------|
| EH114                                  | <b>The Economy and Society of London, 1600-1800</b><br>Dr. P. Earle                                                                                   | 20/ML  | EH1726;<br>EH2646             |
| EH116                                  | <b>The Development of the International Economy, 1870-1914</b><br>Mr. M. Falkus                                                                       | 25/MLS | EH1728                        |
| EH117                                  | <b>Problems in Quantitative Economic History</b><br>Dr. W. P. Kennedy                                                                                 | 12/MLS | EH1750                        |
| EH118                                  | <b>Britain and the International Economy, 1919-64</b><br><i>(Not available 1987-88)</i><br>Mr. D. E. Baines                                           | 25/MLS | EH1740;<br>EH2655             |
| EH120                                  | <b>Economy, Society and Politics in London, 1800-1914</b><br>Dr. P. Johnson                                                                           | 20/ML  | EH1736                        |
| EH128                                  | <b>Economic History: Interpretation and Analysis</b><br>Dr. P. Johnson                                                                                | 24/MLS | EH2616                        |
| EH129                                  | <b>Economic and Social Change in East Asia in the Age of Imperialism</b><br>Dr. J. E. Hunter                                                          | 22/MLS | EH2656                        |
| EH130                                  | <b>British Labour History, 1815-1939</b><br>Dr. E. H. Hunt                                                                                            | 25/MLS | EH2700;<br>Id4222             |
| EH132                                  | <b>The Sources and Historiography of the Economic History of England, 1350-1500 — Seminar</b><br><i>(Not available 1988-89)</i><br>Dr. A. R. Bridbury | 25/MLS | EH2600                        |
| EH133                                  | <b>The Sources and Historiography of the Economic History of England in the 17th Century — Seminar</b><br>Dr. P. Earle                                | 25/MLS | EH2605                        |
| EH134                                  | <b>The Sources and Historiography of British Economic History from the later 18th Century — Seminar</b><br>Dr. W. P. Kennedy                          | 24/MLS | EH2610                        |
| EH135a                                 | <b>Workshop in Economic History Research</b><br>Dr. W. P. Kennedy                                                                                     | 10/LS  | EH135a                        |
| EH135b                                 | <b>Third World Economic History Workshop</b><br>Mr. M. Falkus                                                                                         | 10/LS  | EH135b                        |
| EH135c                                 | <b>Thesis Workshop in Economic History</b><br>Professor L. Hannah and<br>Professor A. Milward                                                         | 9/MLS  | EH135c                        |



| Lecture/<br>Seminar<br>Number |                                                                                                                     |        | Study Guide<br>Number |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|-----------------------|
| EH136                         | <b>The Sources and Historiography of the Economic History of the U.S.A., 1890-1929 — Seminar</b><br>Mr. J. Potter   | 30/MLS | EH2615                |
| EH137                         | <b>The Economic History of Western Europe Since 1945</b><br>Professor A. Milward                                    | 20/MLS | EH2716                |
| EH138                         | <b>Economic History of the 16th and 17th Centuries — Seminar</b><br>Dr. P. Earle                                    | 12/MLS | EH138                 |
| EH139                         | <b>Seminar on Modern Economic History</b><br>Professor T. C. Barker, Professor L. Hannah and Mr. M. Falkus          | 10/ML  | EH139                 |
| EH140                         | <b>Contemporary Economic History-Seminar</b><br>Professor L. Hannah and Professor A. Milward                        | 10/ML  | EH140                 |
| EH141                         | <b>Economic History of the U.S.A. since 1873 — Seminar</b><br>Mr. J. Potter                                         | 24/MLS | EH2660                |
| EH142                         | <b>Aspects of Latin American Economic History Since Independence — Seminar</b><br>To be announced                   | 26/MLS | EH2715                |
| EH143                         | <b>Quantitative Economic History Discussion Group</b><br>Dr. W. P. Kennedy and Professor Floud                      | 12/MLS | EH143                 |
| EH144                         | <b>Modern Business History — Seminar</b><br>Professor L. Hannah                                                     | 9/MLS  | EH144                 |
| EH145                         | <b>The Latin American Experience of Economic Imperialism</b><br>(Not available 1987-88)<br>Dr. C. M. Lewis          | 24/ML  | EH2780                |
| EH146                         | <b>Growth, Poverty and Policy in the Third World Since 1850</b><br>Dr. G. G. Jones, Mr. M. Falkus and Dr. J. Hunter | 25/MLS | EH2790                |
| EH147                         | <b>The Brazil Workshop</b><br>Dr. I. Roxborough                                                                     | 12/MLS | EH147                 |
|                               | <b>Long Essay in Social or Economic History</b><br>All members of the Economic History Department                   |        | EH1799                |

## Study Guides

### EH135a

#### Workshop in Economic History

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. W. P. Kennedy, Room C319 and others (Secretary, Room C420, Ext. 2777)  
**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. Economic History (Option A).

#### Teaching Arrangements:

Fortnightly seminars usually beginning in the Lent Term. The principal objective of the course is to assist students in the preparation of their dissertations. All M.Sc. (Option A) students will precirculate and present a brief outline of their *Report* topic.

**Examination Arrangements:** This course is not examined.

### EH135b

#### Third World Economic History Workshop

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Colin Lewis, Room C320, and others (Secretary, Mrs. Tess Truman, C420, Ext. 2777)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. Economic History (Option B) and interested research students.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Fortnightly/weekly during the Lent and Summer Terms. The principal objective of the course is to assist students in the preparation of their dissertations. All M.Sc. (Option B) students will precirculate and present a brief outline of their *Report* topic.

**Examination Arrangements:** This course is not examined.

### EH135c

#### Thesis Workshop in Economic History

**Teachers Responsible:** Professor Leslie Hannah, Room R428 (Secretary, Jenny Law, C419, Ext. 2800) and Professor Alan Milward (Secretary, Room C420, Ext. 2777)

**Course Intended Primarily for** staff, Research Fee, M.Phil. and Ph.D. students. M.Sc. students may attend individual sessions in which they are particularly interested only with permission of the teachers.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Monthly in Michaelmas, Lent and Summer Terms.

**Examination Arrangements:** This course is not examined. It is intended to provide a forum for staff and those writing Ph.Ds. to discuss their research.

### EH138

#### Economic History of the Sixteenth and Seventeenth Centuries (Seminar)

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Peter Earle, Room C321 (Secretary, Ms. Jenny Law, C419, Ext. 2800)

**Course Intended Primarily for** Research students.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Fortnightly seminars (EH138), Michaelmas, Lent and Summer Terms, at the Institute of Historical Research.

**Examination Arrangements:** This course is not examined and is not intended as preparation for any particular examination.

### EH139

#### Seminar on Modern Economic History

**Teachers Responsible:** Professor T. C. Barker Room C215 and Mr. M. E. Falkus, Room C314 (Secretary, Ms. Jenny Law, C419, Ext. 2800)

**Course Intended Primarily for** Research students.

**Scope:** The course deals with the period from the Industrial Revolution to 1920.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Fortnightly seminars (EH139), in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms, at the Institute of Historical Research. Programmes are issued shortly before the beginning of the Michaelmas and Lent Terms to existing seminar members and to those who contact Ms. Jenny Law.

**Examination Arrangements:** This course is not examined and is not intended as preparation for any particular examination.

### EH140

#### Contemporary Economic History Seminar

**Teachers Responsible:** Professor Leslie Hannah, Room R428 (Secretary, Jenny Law, C419, Ext. 2800) and Professor Alan Milward, Room C422 (Secretary, Room C420, Ext. 2777)

**Course Intended Primarily for** Research students.

**Scope:** The course deals with the period 1920 to the present. In the academic year 1987/8 the theme will be "Government, Industry and the Mixed Economy in Western Europe, 1945-68".

**Teaching Arrangements:** Fortnightly seminars in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms, at the Institute of Historical Research. Programmes are issued shortly before the beginning of each term to existing seminar members and to those who contact Jenny Law.

**Examination Arrangements:** This course is not examined and is not intended as preparation for any particular examination.

### EH143

#### Quantitative Economic History Discussion Group

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. W. P. Kennedy, Room C319 (Secretary, Room C420, Ext. 2777) and Professor R. Floud, Birkbeck College.

**Course Intended Primarily for** any interested students.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Fortnightly seminars (EH143), Sessional.

**Examination Arrangements:** This course is not examined and is not intended as preparation for any particular examination.

### EH144

#### Modern Business History Seminar

**Teachers Responsible:** Professor Leslie Hannah and Sir Arthur Knight (Secretary, Kathy Haddock, R427, Ext. 3109)

**Course Intended Primarily for** research students, staff and invited businessmen and civil servants.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Monthly in the Michaelmas, Lent and Summer Terms. Programmes are issued at the beginning of the Michaelmas Term to existing members



and those who contact Kathy Haddock. Papers may be collected from room R427 three days before each seminar.

**Examination Arrangements:** This course is not examined and is not intended as preparation for any particular examination.

**EH147****Brazil Workshop**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. I. Roxborough, Room S687 (Secretary, Mrs. Y. Brown, S686, Ext. 2306)

**Course Intended Primarily for** Research students.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Fortnightly seminars (EH147), Sessional.

**Examination Arrangements:** This course is not examined and is not intended as preparation for any particular examination.

**EH1600****Economic History of Great Britain and the USA 1850-1950**

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. Mary Morgan, Room C322 and Mr. J. Potter, Room C215 Secretary, C420, Ext. 2777

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part I but it may be taken at Part II level and General Course.

**Scope:** The course compares the economic development of Britain and the USA and the changes in the relationship between them. The course also examines the growth of the international economy and its breakdown after the First World War.

**Syllabus:** The British and American economies in 1850. The effects of differences in their economic and social environment. The Southern slave economy. The long and short run effects of the American Civil War in the USA. Changes in the economic relationships between the two countries. The causes of westward expansion in the USA. The growth of an international market in agricultural products and its effects on the British and American economies. The finance of industry in Britain and America. Reasons for the dominance of British trade before the First World War. The relative efficiency of British and American industry and the growth of mass production. The causes and consequences of immigration into the USA. The long and short run effects of the First World War. Changes in the role of government. The British and American economies in the 1920s. The causes of the American slump of 1929 and the international crisis. British and American recovery from the 1930s depression. A comparison of the growth of trade unions.

**Pre-Requisites:** There are no formal pre-requisites for the course and no previous knowledge is assumed. It is assumed that most students will also concurrently be following a course in economics.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures: There is one lecture course (EH100) with 24 lectures in the Michaelmas, Lent and Summer Terms.

**Classes:** The lectures are accompanied by weekly classes (EH100a) sessional. Classes are given by several different teachers. They do not necessarily deal with the same topics each week but they all cover the same ground.

**Written Work:** Students are expected to present five essays or class papers during the year.

**Reading List:** The following are particularly useful. B. W. Poulson, *Economic History of the United States*; R. M. Robertson & G. M. Walton, *History of the American Economy*; P. Mathias, *The First Industrial Nation*; D. H. Aldcroft, *The British Economy Between the Wars*.

Other useful books are:

A. G. Kenwood & A. L. Locheed, *The Growth of the International Economy, 1820-1960*; J. Foreman-Peck, *A History of the World Economy*; J. Potter, *The American Economy between the World Wars*; M. Jones, *American Immigration*; E. Hobsbawm, *Industry and Empire, 1750-1950*; A. W. Coats and R. M. Robertson (Eds.), *Essays in American and Economic History*; L. J. Williams, *Britain and the World Economy, 1919-70*; A. Milward, *The Economic Effects of the World Wars on Britain* (Pamphlet); P. Fearon, *The Origins of the Great Slump, 1929-33*. (Pamphlet); R. Floud & D. McCloskey (Eds.), *The Economic History of Britain Since 1700 Volume 2 1860 to the 1970s*.

(There is a fuller reading list available and list of class topics in the Library.)

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a 3 hour examination containing 10 questions of which 4 have to be answered. About half of the questions are comparative.

Both Part I and Part II students take the same examination but Part II candidates are marked to a higher standard.

Past examination papers are available from C419.

**EH1601****Modern British Society in Historical Perspective**

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. P. Earle, Room C321 and Dr. P. Johnson, Room C413 (Secretary, Ms. Jenny Law, C419, Ext. 2800)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part I students.

**Scope:** The course examines in outline the historical background to the institutions and problems of present-day British society.

**Syllabus:** The course is in two parts. The first part provides an outline of British economic and social history since c. 1700, concentrating particularly on the past hundred years; the second part examines various modern institutions and problems in their historical context. Social, economic and demographic background to the Industrial Revolution; social and economic effects of the Industrial Revolution; the demographic transition after 1870; changes and problems in British society and economy, 1870-1914; effects of World Wars on British society; the interwar years; social and economic change and problems since the Second World War; the changing nature of poverty; rise of big business; immigration; trade unions; unemployment; the growth of leisure and the media; motorization; changing role of women; class; the State and society.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures: Weekly lectures (EH101) will be given by a variety of lecturers, each of whom is a specialist in his subject.

**Classes:** Each lecture is followed by a class (EH101a) in which students will have the opportunity to discuss the lecture, having read further about its subject-matter in the interval. Each class will have the same teacher throughout the session. Students are expected to prepare essays to be handed in at class and marked by class teachers. Each student should write four or five essays in the session.

**Reading List:** There is no single textbook which covers the whole course satisfactorily and the lectures themselves are intended to serve this purpose. The following is a list of general books which can be used to provide background to the detailed readings which are provided for each week's class topic.

E. H. Hunt, *British Labour History, 1815-1914*; Theo Barker & Michael Drake (Eds.), *Population and Society in Britain, 1850-1980*; François Bedarida, *A Social History of England, 1851-1975*; A. S. Milward, *Economic Effects of the World Wars on Britain*; A. Marwick, *Britain in the Century of Total War: War, Peace and Social Change, 1900-67*; A. H. Halsey, *Change in British Society*; Derek Aldcroft, *The British Economy Between the Wars* (1983).

**Supplementary Reading List:** A detailed handout will be issued at the beginning of the course. This lists lectures and class topics and the readings for each class. Xeroxed copies of the specified readings will be available on request at the Reserve Counter in the Main Library.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal examination after the end of the course in which four questions have to be answered out of a choice of twelve. Previous years' examination papers are available from C419.

**EH1620****Economic History of England 1216-1603**

(Not available 1988-89)

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr A. R. Bridbury, Room C315 (Secretary, Mrs Tess Truman, C420, Ext. 2777)

**Course Intended Primarily** to be taken as an original paper by B.Sc. (Econ.) students in their second or third year.

**Scope:** This paper surveys the interaction of market forces with a feudal social structure that shows what developments took place in town and countryside when violent demographic changes dissolved many feudal ties and industrialisation created new opportunities in society. It then shows how society responded to a renewal of demographic pressure in the sixteenth century.

**Syllabus:** Manorial structures and estate management; peasant life and village communities; the function and influence of towns; internal and foreign trade; industrial organisation; pestilence and famine; the dissolution of the manorial demesne and the rise of the copyholder; the expansion of clothmaking; the impact of Reformation and enclosure movements on the land; social and economic consequences of inflation and demographic recovery.

**Pre-Requisites:** No previous knowledge of the subject is necessary.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The course consists of weekly lectures (EH108) and classes (EH108a) throughout the Michaelmas and Lent Terms. Students are encouraged to hand in short papers on topics prepared for discussion in class as often as they can find time to prepare them. None of these papers is read out in class. **Written Work:** At least one thoroughly prepared essay per term.

**Reading List:** An annotated reading list will be provided at the start of the course. There are two good introductory studies: J. Bolton, *The Medieval English Economy*; E. Miller & J. Hatcher, *Medieval England*. For important work on particular problems, see: E. M. Carus-Wilson, *Essays in Economic History*, Vol. II; Eileen Power, *The Medieval Wool Trade*; Z. Razi, *Life, Marriage and Death in a Medieval Parish*; R. A. L. Smith, *Canterbury Cathedral Priory*; P. D. A. Harvey, *A Medieval Oxfordshire Village*.

**Examination Arrangements:** Three-hour formal examination.

**EH1626****Society and Economy of Early Modern England**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Peter Earle, Room C321 (Secretary, Ms. Jenny Law, C419, Ext. 2800)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) students specialising in Economic History 2nd year; other B.Sc. (Econ.) students as optional course 2nd or 3rd year.

**Scope:** The course examines in outline the social and economic history of England between the late sixteenth and early nineteenth centuries.

**Syllabus:** Demography, social structure and mobility; village life and town life; the family and the role of women in society; education, literacy, popular culture and recreation; ideology and mentality, law and order, crime and social conflict. The organization of work and the labour market; agriculture, protoindustrialization, urbanization and the beginning of industrialization; inland and foreign trade and communications and the growth of a consumer society.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:**

Lectures: Weekly lectures (EH102 ML) given by Dr. Earle.

Classes: Weekly classes (EH102a ML) also given by Dr. Earle.

Some classes are broadly linked to the lectures, some are designed to cover topics not discussed in lectures. Each week, two or more students are required to prepare a paper and to lead a discussion on a specific topic. Each student is expected to do some background reading for each class and to prepare four or five papers in the course of the session.

**Reading List:** There is no satisfactory textbook covering the whole course. Textbooks, both in social and economic history tend to cover either the period up to about 1700 or the period of the Industrial Revolution (roughly 1700-1850). Students are recommended to buy at least two textbooks to cover the whole period but to make their choice after they



have sampled the books in the library. Peter Laslett, *The World We Have Lost*; Keith Wrightson, *English Society, 1580-1680*; B. A. Holderness, *Pre-Industrial England: Economy and Society, 1500-1700*; Christopher Clay, *Economic Expansion and Social Change: England, 1500-1700* (2 Vols., 1984); M. Anderson, *Approaches to the History of the Western Family, 1500-1914*; L. Stone, *The Family, Sex and Marriage in England, 1500-1800*; Rosemary O'Day, *Education and Society, 1500-1800*; E. A. Wrigley & R. S. Schofield, *The Population History of England, 1541-1871*; D. Cressy, *Literacy and the Social Order: Reading and Writing in Tudor and Stuart England*; Keith Thomas, *Religion and the Decline of Magic: Studies in Popular Beliefs in Sixteenth and Seventeenth-Century England*; Peter Mathias, *The First Industrial Nation*; Roy Porter, *English Society in the Eighteenth Century*; R. W. Malcolmson, *Life and Labour in England, 1700-1780*; Harold Perkin, *The Origins of Modern English Society, 1780-1880*; Peter Earle, *The World of Defoe*; Douglas Hay et al., *Albion's Fatal Tree: Crime and Society in Eighteenth-Century England*; J. S. Cockburn (Ed.), *Crime in England, 1550-1800*; E. J. Hobsbawm, *The Age of Revolutions, 1789-1848*; Clive Emsley, *British Society and the French Wars, 1793-1815*; Neil McKendrick (Ed.), *The Birth of a Consumer Society*; Geoffrey Holmes, *Augustan England: Professions, State and Society, 1680-1730*.

**Supplementary Reading List:** Students should note that most of the books recommended above are textbooks or books of a general nature that provide an introduction to the course. In preparing class papers and essays, students will be expected to be familiar with the more specialized literature – often recent articles in periodicals – on specific topics. A detailed reading list will be handed out together with the list of topics at the beginning of the course.

**Examination Arrangements:** Three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term.

### EH1630

#### Economic and Social History of Britain from 1815

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. E. H. Hunt, Room C415 (Secretary, Mrs. Tess Truman, C420, Ext. 2777)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II; B.Sc. c.u.; B.A. History students taking the paper British Economic History from the late Eighteenth Century.

**Syllabus:** The course surveys the main aspects of British economic and social history since, approximately, 1815 with some emphasis upon the reasons for Britain's economic pre-eminence up to the 1870s and the causes of economic decline over the last century. For further details see the list of lecture and class topics available from Dr. Hunt or Tess Truman.

**Pre-Requisites:** This is a non-specialist survey course taken by second and third-year undergraduates, some of whom are not taking any other courses in economic history. Most of those who take the course have some prior knowledge of Britain's recent history and some acquaintance with economics, but the course has been taken successfully by students with neither.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Classes (EH103a) and lectures (EH103) are held weekly and students should attend both. Class topics are generally complementary to the lecture syllabus and some classes supplement particular lectures. For times of classes and lectures, and room numbers, see the posted timetables.

**Written Work:** A minimum of 4 essays or written class papers is required.

**Reading List:** The course reading list is deposited in the Library and copies are available from Dr. Hunt or Tess Truman. As in most history courses, students are not expected to read deeply upon every part of the syllabus, but to read selectively, concentrating upon topics appropriate to their academic and vocational interests. For this reason there is no "minimal reading list" although the books and articles that are likely to be found especially useful are indicated on the course reading list. These indicated items should be found in the Teaching Library as well as the Main Library. Recommended general books, of interest to students who want to anticipate, or to sample, the course, are the following. These are also the books that students are most likely to find worth buying.

P. Mathias, *The First Industrial Nation* (1983); D. H. Aldcroft, *The British Economy Between the Wars* (1983); E. H. Hunt, *British Labour History, 1815-1914*, (1981); L. J. Williams, *Britain and the World Economy, 1919-70* (1971); M. J. Weiner, *English Culture and the Decline of the Industrial Spirit* (1981). The booklets by Alford, Gourvish, Milward, Musson and Saul in the Macmillan *Studies in Economic and Social History* series.

**Examination Arrangements:** A three hour formal examination in the Summer Term. Four questions to be selected from a wide choice of questions. Past examination papers can be obtained from C419. B.A. History students are examined separately.

### EH1640

#### Patterns of European Economic Development, 1750-1914

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor Alan Milward, Room C422 (Secretary, Room C420, Ext. 2777)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II, B.Sc. c.u.

**Scope:** The purpose of the course is to introduce students to the varying patterns of national economic development in Europe before 1914 and to the different development models which have been derived from them.

**Syllabus:** The course examines various case studies of economic development selecting those salient features of historical experience from which more general models of development have been derived. These case studies are selected from the history of Belgium, Denmark, France, Germany, Italy, The Netherlands, Romania, Sweden, Switzerland and the Austro-Hungarian Empire. On the basis of these case studies it examines the validity and usefulness of the range of economic and historical models of development which have been used to explain these different development patterns and explores the possibility of deriving different models.

**Pre-Requisites:** A knowledge of economic analysis at the level of an introductory university course. Some knowledge of the history of European countries other than the United Kingdom is an advantage and the ability to read in a European language other than English may be an advantage.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Twenty one-hour lectures with supporting classes. The classes are for the exploration in greater detail of the case studies and models presented in the lectures.

**Written Work:** Students will be expected to produce at least two long essays, each of which should relate to a different case study.

#### Reading List:

Detailed reading lists will be presented for each case study. The most useful general works are:

C. Cipolla (Ed.), *The Fontana Economic History of Europe*, Vols. 3 and 4 (London, 1973-1982); A. S. Milward and S. B. Saul, *The Economic Development of Continental Europe, 1780-1870* (London, 1974); A. S. Milward and S. B. Saul, *The Development of the Economies of Continental Europe, 1850-1914* (London, 1977); D. Landes, *The Unbound Prometheus: Technological Change, 1750- to the Present* (Cambridge, 1969); S. Pollard, *Peaceful Conquest: The Industrialization of Europe, 1760-1970* (Oxford, 1981); C. Trebilcock, *The Industrialization of the Continental Powers, 1780-1914* (London, 1981).

**Examination Arrangements:** A three-hour formal examination paper in the Summer Term requiring four questions to be answered.

### EH1641

#### Economic History of the USA from 1783

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. J. Potter, Room C215 (Secretary, C420, Ext. 2777)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) VIII Economic History; B.Sc. (Econ.) Other Part II students; B.Sc. c.u.

**Scope:** Following a brief introduction to the American economy during the Colonial Period, the course examines American economic experience as a case study in economic development and studies the main themes of American economic history from the achievement of nationhood to the present.

**Syllabus:** Economic problems and policies in the first decades of the American republic. Consideration of factors influencing American economic development before and during the Civil War; the frontier and access to natural resources; supply of capital and the evolution of financial institutions; supply and recruitment of labour; invention and innovation. Developments in transport, agriculture and industry; the financing and construction of canals and railroads; the disposal of public lands and the westward movement; the first phase of growth in manufacturing. Governments and economic life; federal and state finance; role of governments in the growth of the economy. The USA and the outside world; Atlantic economy; trade and shipping; migration and capital importation; economic fluctuations.

The aftermath of the Civil War. The completion of

railroad building and territorial settlement. Agricultural expansion; foreign and domestic markets.

Population: immigration; geographic dispersion and occupational structure; labour and trade unions.

Regional variations: economic problems of the agrarian West and South; growth of industries in new areas; distribution and marketing. The capital market. Urbanisation. The rise of modern industry in the U.S.A.; changes in industrial structure; mass production and mass marketing. New means of transport and new forms of industrial energy.

Role of governments in economic life. Protest movements; populism and progressivism and the response of government. The First World War and its consequences. The U.S. economy in the 1920s: achievements and problems. Economic and other aspects of the New Deal. The American economy since 1945.

**Pre-Requisites:** An outline knowledge of American history is desirable, but not essential. Similarly, familiarity with simple economic concepts is desirable, but not essential. B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II students who have taken the course EH100 as Part I (*The Economic History of Great Britain and the USA 1850-1939*) are not debarred from taking this course at Part II, but EH100 is not an essential pre-requisite. General Course students may take both EH100 and EH106.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The course is divided into three parts and students taking the final examination must take all three parts. Part i and Part ii of the course are available to Single-Term students during the Michaelmas and Lent Terms respectively.

**Part (i)** 1790-1865; Michaelmas Term: one lecture and one class per week.

**Part (ii)** 1865-1930; Lent Term: one lecture and one class per week.

**Part (iii)** since 1930; Summer Term: Four or more meetings of 1½ hours consisting of talks on selected topics by different speakers followed by discussion; meetings held thrice weekly during the first three weeks of the Summer Term. Classes will also continue for the first four weeks of the Summer Term.

**Written Work:** All students joining the classes for the course will be required to give class papers and submit written essays to their class teacher.

#### Reading List: (Textbooks)

W. Brownlee, *Dynamics of Ascent: History of the American Economy* (2nd edn.), 1979; L. W. Davis, J. R. T. Hughes & D. M. McDougall, *American Economic History*, 1961; L. E. Davis & others, *American Economic Growth*, 1972; E. C. Kirkland, *A History of American Economic Life* (4th edn.), 1969; S. P. Lee & P. Passell, *A New Economic View of American History*, 1979; A. W. Niemi, *U.S. Economic History* (2nd edn.), 1980; B. W. Poulson, *Economic History of the United States*, 1981; R. M. Robertson & G. M. Walton, *History of the American Economy*, 1979; H. N. Schieber, H. G. Vatter & H. U. Faulkner, *American Economic History*, 1976; S. Ratner, J. H. Soltow & R. Sylla, *The Evolution of the American Economy*, 1979.

**Examination Arrangements:** One three-hour examination held in June. The examination paper consists of twelve questions out of which any four must be answered.



EH1643

### A Comparative Study of Modern Economic Development in Russia, Japan and India

**Teachers Responsible:** Mr. M. E. Falkus, Room C314, Dr. Geoffrey Jones, Room C313 and Dr. Janet Hunter, Room C316 (Secretary, C420, Ext. 2777)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) 2nd or 3rd Year.

**Scope:** The paper surveys the economic development of Russia, India and Japan over the last two hundred years.

**Syllabus:** The course will cover the broad trends in the economic development of Russia, Japan and India during the 19th and 20th centuries. The emphasis will be comparative, and the course will concentrate on the particular problems of economic growth. Particular attention will be paid to the impact of the international economy, and to the political environment in which development has taken place.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures: There are weekly lectures (EH109) in the Michaelmas, Lent and Summer Terms. These lectures are designed to provide a course outline, and attendance is strongly advised.

**Classes:** There are also weekly classes (EH109a), which are broadly linked to the lectures but which are designed to discuss topics in more detail than the lectures. The general format is that in each class a student presents a paper on a specific topic, which is followed by a general discussion. Attendance at every weekly class is expected, and students are also expected to have some background reading before the class. A list of the class topics covered in the course, and the recommended reading for each topic, will be given out at the first class of the course. The teachers may cover different topics in their classes, a procedure which helps to reduce pressure on specific reading material in any one week. The teachers are available to see students during their office hours (see notices on their doors), or at other times by appointment.

**Written Work:** Students will be expected to present one essay to their class each term, which will be handed in for marking after the class. In addition, students are encouraged to write at least two other essays during the course.

**Reading List:** There is no general textbook covering the whole course. However, there are a number of books providing good general surveys of the economic development of the three countries (those marked with an asterisk\* are in cheap paperback editions and the student may find it convenient, although not absolutely necessary to purchase their own copies).

\*G. C. Allen, *A Short Economic History of Modern Japan*; \*N. Charlesworth, *British Rule and the Indian Economy, 1800-1914*; P. Chaudhuri, *The Indian Economy: Poverty and Development*; \*M. Falkus, *The Industrialisation of Russia, 1700-1914*; \*J. Hirschmeier & T. Yui, *The Development of Japanese Business* (2nd edn., 1981); W. W. Lockwood, *The Economic Development of Japan*; T. Nakamura, *The Postwar Japanese Economy*; \*A. Nove, *An Economic History of the USSR*; \*R. K. Ray *Industrialisation in*

*India, 1914-1947*; B. R. Tomlinson, *The Political Economy of the Raj, 1914-1947*.

**Supplementary Reading List:** It is important for students to note that the books on the recommended reading list are only designed to provide a general introduction to the course. In preparing class papers and essays, student will be expected to be familiar with the more specialised literature – often recent articles in journals – on specific topics. The class reading lists circulated at the beginning of the year will provide the references to this literature.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term. The paper contains 17 questions, of which four are to be answered. About one quarter of the questions are comparative, and the rest of the questions are on one of the three countries. The questions are closely related to the topics covered in the classes. Copies of previous years' papers are available from C419.

EH1644

### Latin America and the World Economy

(Not available 1987-88)

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Colin M. Lewis, Room C320 (Secretary, Mrs. Tess Truman, C420, Ext. 2777)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.), B.Sc. c.u.

**Scope:** The course examines the nature of Latin America's evolving relationship with the international economy since the mid-nineteenth century.

**Syllabus:** Locating current development problems within an historical context, the programme will test recent controversies – from the dependency debate to the discussion about the new international economic order – with reference to specific issues and case-studies. The principal themes addressed include: the political economy of incorporation within the world economy – alternative development strategies; domestic structures and patterns of overseas trade; population and natural resource; urbanisation; migration and social change; agriculture – land usage and agrarian reform; industrialisation – national capital and multinational corporations; wars, depressions and crises; the state, ECLA and regional co-operation; foreign economic policy; authoritarian regimes – economic policies and performance.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Parallel programme of lectures (EH110) and class (EH110a) (one hour each per week) MLS.

Lectures: Weekly data handouts.

Classes: Weekly pre-circulated synopses of discussion topics.

**Written Work:** Four items of written work (class papers/vacation essays) to be produced during the session.

**Reading List:** C. Abel & C. M. Lewis (Eds.), *Latin America: Economic Imperialism and the State*; B. Albert, *South America and the World Economy*; F. H. Cardoso & E. Faletto, *Dependency and Development in Latin America*; K. Duncan, & I. Rutledge (Eds.), *Lands and Labour in Latin America*; E. Duran (Ed.), *Latin America and the World Recession*; R. French-Davis & E. Tironi (Eds.), *Latin America and the New*

*International Order*; E. V. K. Fitzgerald et al., *The State and Economic Development in Latin America*; C. Furtado, *Economic Development of Latin America*; S. Griffith-Jones, *International Finance and Latin America*; A. O. Hirschman, *A Bias for Hope*; R. Thorp (Ed.), *Latin America in the 1930s*.

**Supplementary Reading List:** Detailed biographies will be distributed in connection with the lecture.

**Examination Arrangements:** One three-hour examination.

EH1660

### Modern British Business in Historical Perspective 1900-1980

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Geoffrey Jones, Room C313 (Secretary, Room C420, Ext. 2777)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II; B.Sc. c.u.; Dip. Acct.; Dip. Bus. Studies; others welcome.

**Syllabus:** This course attempts to integrate the writings of economists, sociologists, historians and others on the rise of "managerial capitalism" in the context of the twentieth century history of British business. Comparisons are made with the experience of other countries, particularly with Germany and America. Topics include the historical background to the rise of the corporate economy; advantages and disadvantages of large scale enterprise; rising industrial concentration; the divorce of ownership and control; multinationals; technology and science in business; the role of the state; the professionalisation of management and the recruitment of business leaders; developments in labour management; and the social responsibility of business. The course includes case studies of major British firms as well as a thematic treatment of major issues in interpreting the modern corporation.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** EH107 weekly lectures from the 1st week of the Michaelmas Term to the 5th week of the Summer Term. The first term focuses on Britain's economic decline and the background to British business history; subsequently more specific themes are investigated. As no textbook for this new topic is available, lectures are essential.

EH107a classes related to the above, starting in the second week of the Michaelmas Term.

**Written Work:** Two orally-delivered papers and two separate written essays are required from each student in connection with the seminars.

**Reading List:** A full list will be distributed at the opening lectures and classes. It is also available from the Economic History Department (C321 where there is also a selection of the reading available) and the Business History Unit (R427).

The following are among the major recommendations: A. D. Chandler & H. Daems (Eds.), *Managerial Hierarchies*; J. Child, *The Business Enterprise in Modern Industrial Society*; C. Erickson, *British Industrialists: Steel and Hosiery, 1850-1950*; L. Hannah, *The Rise of the Corporate Economy*; S. J. Prais, *The Evolution of Giant Firms in Britain*; R. S. Sayers, *A History of Economic Change in England, 1880-1939*; B. Supple (Ed.), *Essays in British Business*

*History*; J. F. Wright, *Britain in the Age of Economic Management: An Economic History Since 1939*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour final examination in the Summer Term for the B.Sc. (Econ.). 4 out of 17 questions must be answered, and the assessment for the course is based upon the examination.

EH1720

EH2640

### Economic and Social History of England 1377-1485

(Not available 1988-89)

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. A. R. Bridbury, Room C315 (Secretary, Mrs. Tess Truman, C420, Ext. 2777)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II students and for M.Sc. students.

**Scope:** This course examines the adaptation forced upon the feudal structure by the violent demographic upheavals caused by the Black Death. It studies the effects of these upheavals upon each of the classes of society as well as upon the towns and upon government interests. And it surveys the economy that emerged from this fourteenth-century crisis, its demography, its village life, its commercial and industrial developments, its conflicts, and its regulation by central and local government.

**Syllabus:** Wage and price history; labour legislation; popular disturbances; the disappearance of the manorial demesne; changes in farming patterns; industrial development; urban protest and renewal; the life-style of the aristocratic, middle and peasant classes in the fifteenth-century; the Black Death as a demographic regulator; foreign policy and government finance; economic and social implications of foreign and civil war; the regulation of economic and social life; the role of aliens.

**Pre-Requisites:** It would be an advantage to have taken the paper *Economic History of England 1216-1603* before tackling this special subject.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There are 24 weekly classes (EH113) only.

**Written Work:** At least two thoroughly prepared essays per term.

**Reading List:** A full reading list will be provided at the start of the course.

**Examination Arrangements:** The examination consists of one three-hour paper.

EH1726

EH2646

### The Economy and Society of London, 1600-1800

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Peter Earle, Room C321 (Secretary, Ms. Jenny Law, C419, Ext. 2800)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) students specializing in Economic History 3rd year; M.Sc. (Economic History) Option A. Other students are welcome.

**Scope:** Social, economic and some cultural history of London in the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries. A specialized course which requires wide reading in



contemporary printed sources.

**Syllabus:** Demography, immigration, health and medicine; economic growth and change, the industries of London, finance, banking and the rise of the City, inland trade and inland transport, the port and overseas trade, changes in consumption and the retail business; the rise of the professions, the merchant community, artisans and journeymen, poor relief and charity; apprenticeship, changing roles of London Livery Companies, government of the metropolis; topography, building, social structure and social geography; education and the growth of literacy; crime and police; the rise of the newspaper, entertainment and the commercialisation of leisure.

**Pre-Requisites:** Undergraduates are expected to have taken the course **Society and Economy of Early Modern England** in their second year.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Two-hour seminars (EH114) in C422. Time to be arranged at beginning of session.

**Reading List:** Very wide reading in both modern historical literature and in contemporary printed sources is necessary for success in this course. The list below is designed to provide a general background only. A. L. Beier & Roger Finley (Eds.), *The Making of the Metropolis: London, 1500-1700* (1986); N. Brett-James, *The Growth of Stuart London* (1935); J. Summerson, *Georgian London* (3rd edn., 1978); G. Rude, *Hanoverian London, 1714-1808* (1971); D. George, *London Life in the Eighteenth Century* (1925); R. Finlay, *Population and Metropolis* (1981); P. G. M. Dickson, *The Financial Revolution in England* (1967); P. Earle, *The World of Defoe* (1976); G. Holmes, *Augustan England: Professions, State and Society, 1680-1730* (1982); N. McKendrick, *The Birth of a Consumer Society* (1982); R. C. Latham & W. Matthews, *Samuel Pepy's Diary* (1970-82); D. Defoe, *A Tour Through the Whole Island of Britain* (Everyman, 2 vols., 1927); D. Defoe, *The Complete English Tradesman* (1727); R. Campbell, *The London Tradesman*, (1747).

**Supplementary Reading List:** A detailed list will be given to students at the beginning of the course.

**Examination Arrangements:** Three-hour formal examination in which three questions are to be answered.

### EH1728

#### The Development of the International Economy 1870-1914

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. M. Falkus, Room C314 (Secretary, C420, Ext. 2777)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) students specialising in Economic History 3rd year, but other students are welcome. For 1987-88 this course will be restricted to B.Sc. (Econ.) 3rd year Economic History specialists only.

**Scope:** The theme of this course is the growth and development of the international economy, concentrating on international trade, capital movements, and migration. Particular attention is paid to the economic relationships which evolved between the developed and less developed area of the world.

**Syllabus:** The course will involve a study of the

commodity and geographical structure of world trade; commercial policy; the development of international communications; the impact of transport improvements; international economic fluctuations and price movements; exports and imports of capital; the international currency system and the adoption of the gold standard; the 'staple' approach to the development of temperate lands; international migration; the international diffusion of innovation; the economic policies of colonial powers; the concept of "centre and periphery" in development; the spread of international labour movements; the early growth of multinational companies.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 25 weekly seminars, (EH116).

**Reading List:** A detailed reading list will be given at the beginning of the course. The following is an introductory guide: A. Kenwood & A. Lougheed, *The Growth of the International Economy, 1820-1960* (1971); W. Ashworth, *A Short History of the International Economy since 1850* (3rd edn., 1975); W. Woodruff, *Impact of Western Man* (1966); M. R. Davie, *World Immigration* (1936); J. B. Condliffe, *The Commerce of Nations* (1951); M. de Cecco, *Money and Empire: The International Gold Standard, 1890-1914* (1974); D. A. Farnie, *East and West of Suez: The Suez Canal in History* (1969); H. Feis, *Europe, the World's Banker, 1870-1914* (1930); A. J. Latham, *The International Economy and the Underdeveloped World, 1865-1914* (1978); M. E. Fletcher, "The Suez Canal and World Shipping" *Journal of Economic History*, 18, (1958); A. R. Hall (Ed.), *The Export of Capital from Britain, 1870-1914* (1968); W. A. Lewis (Ed.), *Tropical Development, 1880-1913* (1970); P. Lamartine Yates, *Forty Years of Foreign Trade* (1959); S. B. Saul, *Studies in British Overseas Trade, 1870-1914* (1960); C. G. Simkin, *The Traditional Trade of Asia* (1968); J. Forbes Munro, *Africa and the International Economy, 1800-1969* (1976); B. Thomas, *Migration and Economic Growth* (2nd edn., 1973).

**Examination Arrangements:** Three-hour formal examination.

### EH1736

#### Economy, Society and Politics in London, 1800-1914

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. Paul Johnson, Room C413 (Secretary, Mrs. Tess Truman, C420, Ext. 2777) and Dr. David Green, King's College, London, Norfolk Building, Room 217.

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II students specialising in Economic History 3rd year, and B.A./B.Sc. Geography 3rd year, 1 c.u.

**Scope:** The aim of this third-year course is to integrate the different aspects of social, economic and urban history by studying the development of London from the early 19th century to the First World War. Social life in the capital will be looked at by reference to the physical structure of the city and the economic functions of its inhabitants.

**Syllabus:** The course will begin by examining the economic foundation of London life, the labour market,

focussing on casual work and the sweated trades. It will move on to study some of the social consequences of the economic environment - poverty, overcrowding and disease - making particular use of Charles Booth's major survey of social life in the capital. Responses to social distress from charitable and religious organizations will be looked at, as will some of the broader changes in sanitation, housing and suburban development. The internal dynamics of working class community life will be examined by studying the growth of pubs and music halls, and by looking at the impact of Jewish immigration into East London. The complexity of class divisions will be seen through the labour aristocracy, working class political movements, middle class involvement in local government, and the growth of the London County Council.

**Pre-Requisites:** Economic History students will normally have taken **Economic and Social History of Britain from 1815** (EH1630) in their second year. Geography students will normally have taken either **Historical Geography of the British Isles** (Gy1829) or **Social Geography** (Gy1821) in their second year.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There will be ten two-hour lectures in the Michaelmas Term and ten two-hour classes in the Lent Term.

**Written Work:** Economic History students will be required to write four essays. Geography students will be required to write four essays, one of which will be assessed and will count towards final marks. All students will be required to produce one paper for class discussion.

**Reading List:** A detailed reading list will be given to students at the beginning of the course; the books listed below will provide a good introduction:

Gareth Stedman Jones, *Outcast London* (1977); Donald J. Olsen, *The Growth of Victorian London* (1976); Anthony S. Wohl, *The Eternal Slum* (1977); Paul Thompson, *Socialists, Liberals and Labour* (1967); Asa Briggs, *Victorian Cities* (1963); H. J. Dyos, *Victorian Suburb* (1961); David Goodway, *London Chartism* (1984); H. J. Dyos & M. Wolff, *The Victorian City* (1973).

**Examination Arrangements:** Economic History students will be assessed entirely on the basis of a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term. Geography students will sit this same examination, which will count towards 75% of their total marks, with 25% contributed by one assessed essay of not more than 3,000 words.

### EH1740

### EH2655

#### Britain and the International Economy 1919-64

(Not available 1987-88)

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. D. E. Baines, Room C414 (Secretary, Jenny Law, C419, Ext. 2800)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II Special Subjects Economic History, and Economics and Economic History 3rd year.

Other B.Sc. (Econ.) options.

M.Sc. Economic History.

Other students may attend with permission.

**Scope:** The course examines the development of the British economy since the First World War; the main changes in the international economy and their effect on Britain.

**Syllabus:** The long run effects of the First World War on Britain. The Gold Standard. Long run trends in British economic performance. The World Financial Crisis and the decline of international trade in the 1930s. British recovery in the 1930s and the significance of government policy. Changes in economic thought and its implementation. The nature of the war economy 1939-45. Bretton Woods and the post-war financial settlement. The United States in the World Economy. Economic management under the post-war Labour and Conservative governments. International trade and the Third World. The comparative economic performance of European countries. Housebuilding and housing policy. Regional income differentials. Trends in the structure of industry and business. Changes in social policy and the distribution of income.

**Pre-Requisites:** There are no formal requirements but students should have some background in economics and/or economic history. This course is a compulsory element in the special subject *Economics and Economic History*. Students taking this option will already have taken at least 2 Economics and 2 Economic History courses. Students will find it helpful to attend the lectures in **Economic and Social History of Britain since 1815**.

**Teaching Arrangements:** A minimum of 20 2-hour seminars (EH118) in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms. Papers to be discussed are xeroxed and circulated in advance. The M.Sc. and B.Sc. (Econ.) students attend separate classes.

**Written Work:** Students are expected to present at least 3 papers during the course. In addition, Mr. Baines will set and mark individual essays if required.

**Reading List:** The reading list is too long to give here but it can be consulted in the Library. There is a main reading list of about 25 books and 15 articles and a supplementary list of a further 60 books and 50 articles. *Some of the most useful books:* (\*=probably the best to purchase).

\*J. F. Wright, *Britain in the Age of Economic Management*, 1979; \*S. Pollard, *The Development of the British Economy, 1914-64*, 1967; R. Nurske, *International Currency Experience*, 1944; \*W. M. Scammel, *The International Economy since 1945*, 1980; \*C. P. Kindleberger, *The World in Depression, 1929-39*, 1973; B. W. E. Alford, *Prosperity and Depression*, 1972; S. Howson, *Domestic Monetary Management in Britain, 1919-38*, 1975; D. Winch, *Economics and Policy*, 1969; L. Hannah, *The Rise of the Corporate Economy*, 1976; A. S. Milward, *The War Economy and Society, 1939-45*, 1977; G. D. N. Worswick & P. M. Adey, *The British Economy, 1945-50*, 1952; *The British Economy in the 1950s*, 1962; A. K. Cairncross, *Factors in Economic Development*, 1962; J. C. R. Dow, *The Management of the British Economy, 1945-1960*; R. M. Titmuss, *Problems of Social Policy*; H. G. Johnson, *The World Economy at the Crossroads*, 1965; L. J. Williams, *Britain and the World Economy, 1919-1970*, 1971; A.



Boltho (Ed.), *The European Economy*, 1982; R. C. O. Matthews, C. H. Feinstein, K. T. C. Odling-Smee, *British Economic Growth, 1856-1973*, 1982; J. Foreman-Peck, *A History of the World Economy*, 1983; A. Milward, *The Reconstruction of Europe, 1945-51*, 1984; A. Cairncross & B. Eichengreen, *Sterling in Decline*, 1983; K. Williams, J. Williams & D. Thomas, *Why are the British Bad at Manufacturing?*, 1983.

**Articles:** M. E. Falkus, 'US Economic Policy and the Dollar Gap of the 1920s' *Economic History Review*, 1971; J. Dowie, 'Growth in the Inter-War Period: Some More Arithmetic' *Economic History Review*, 1968; D. Williams, 'London and the 1931 Financial Crisis' *Economic History Review*, 1963; R. Nurkse, 'International Investment Today in the Light of Nineteenth Century Experience' *Economic Journal*, 1954; R. C. O. Matthews, 'Why Growth Rates Differ' *Economic Journal*, 1969.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is one 3 hour examination. The paper for B.Sc. (Econ.) students is taken in June. It contains about 16 questions of which 4 are to be answered. The paper for the M.Sc. students is taken in September. It contains about 12 questions of which 3 are to be answered. Past examination papers are available from C419.

## EH1750

**Problems in Quantitative Economic History**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. W. P. Kennedy, Room C319 (Secretary, Room C420, Ext. 2777)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II - Special Subject, Economics and Economic History.

**Scope:** The course is designed to encourage independent research work and to aid students in the preparation of an essay of approximately 10,000 words on a topic of their choice within the broad field of quantitative economic history.

**Syllabus:** A general consideration of the analytical formalization of problems in economic history followed by detailed examination of the research work of individual students.

**Pre-Requisites:** Intermediate level economic and statistical analysis.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The course is taught over a two-year period in a series of fortnightly seminars (EH117), each 1½ to 2 hours long. In the five seminars held in the Michaelmas Term, second-year students attempt to evaluate various analytical arguments that have been advanced to account for selected aspects of economic experience over the last two centuries and to assess the quantitative significance of the various arguments and their supporting assumptions. Beginning in the Lent Term, the fortnightly seminars are attended by both second and third-year students and are devoted to consideration of the research projects of the third-year students. During the Michaelmas Term, third-year students will have been preparing preliminary drafts of their project and discussing their work individually with the course supervisor. The remaining seminars in each Session will

be devoted to consideration of possible research topics by second-year students, enabling them to begin fruitful work sometime during the long vacation before their final year.

**Written Work:** In the Lent Term, second year students will be expected to complete several exercises, most of which will require the use of computer packages. For the final seminars of each Session, second-year students must present brief outlines (3-5 pages in length) of their proposed project, although they are not bound subsequently to adhere to that outline. Third-year students are expected to provide members of the Seminar with preliminary drafts of their projects.

**Reading List:** Each student is expected to prepare for himself or herself, in consultation with the course supervisor and other members of staff, the bibliography for his or her project. The readings used by second-year students during the Michaelmas Term are as follows: N. F. R. Crafts, "English Economic Growth in the Eighteenth Century: A Re-Examination of Deane and Cole's Estimates" *Economic History Review*, Vol. 29, May, 1976, 226-235; D. N. McCloskey, "Did Victorian Britain Fail?" *Economic History Review*, Vol. 23, December, 1970, 446-459; S. B. Webb, "Tariffs, Cartels, Technology and Growth in the German Steel Industry, 1879-1914" *Journal of Economic History*, Vol. 40, June, 1980, 309-329; J. M. Stone, "Financial Panics: Their Implications for the Mix of Domestic and Foreign Investments of Great Britain," *Quarterly Journal of Economics*, Vol. 85, May, 1971, 304-326; M. Edelstein, "Rigidity and Bias in the British Capital Market, 1870-1913", in D. N. McCloskey (Ed.), *Essays on a Mature Economy: Britain after 1840* (London: Methuen, 1971) 83-105; N. F. R. Crafts, "Gross National Product in Europe, 1870-1910: Some New Estimates", *Explorations in Economic History*, Vol. 20, October, 1983, 387-401; J. Kmenta and J. G. Williamson, "Determinants of Investment Behaviour: United States Railroads, 1872-1941", *Review of Economics and Statistics*, Vol. 48, May, 1966, 172-181; L. Neal, "Investment Behaviour by American Railroads: 1897-1914", *Review of Economics and Statistics*, Vol. 51, May, 1969, 126-135.

**Examination Arrangements:** The assessment for the course is based entirely on an essay of approximately 10,000 words in length submitted to the Examinations Office on the first working day of May in the student's final year. The final choice of subject, after discussion with the course supervisor, is the student's responsibility.

## EH1799

**Long Essay in Social or Economic History**

**Teachers Responsible:** All members of the Economic History Department (Departmental Secretary, Ms. Jenny Law, C419, Ext. 2800)

**Course Intended Primarily for** all students specializing in Economic History for B.Sc. (Econ.). Compulsory course (Paper 6 in new syllabus).

**Scope:** The subject of the Essay should relate broadly to one of the courses chosen under Papers 1 to 5.

## EH2605

**The Sources and Historiography of the Economic History of England in the Seventeenth Century**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Peter Earle, Room C321 (Secretary, Ms. Jenny Law, C419, Ext. 2800)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. students specializing in Economic History.

**Scope:** The course examines the sources and methods used by historians in writing the economic history of seventeenth-century England.

**Syllabus:** Reading seventeenth-century handwriting; location and nature of records in national and local archives; problems of using state papers, parliamentary papers, legal records, printed books and pamphlets; specialized study of particular records such as wills and inventories, port books, quarter session records, parish registers, hearth tax returns; specialized study of the sources used in writing on particular areas of economic history such as inland and foreign trade, demography, apprenticeship, industry; discussion of contemporary writers on economic affairs such as Mun, Petty, North, Barbon, Davenant; examination of the historical method of selected historians from Adam Smith to the present day. About two-thirds of the time available is spent on sources.

**Pre-Requisites:** Students with no prior knowledge of English seventeenth-century economic history will be expected to read widely in the subject and to prepare essays in addition to their normal course work.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There will be a weekly two-hour seminar (EH133) throughout the session in Dr. Earle's room (C321) at a time to be arranged. Dr. Earle will lecture to the group for some of the earlier meetings but the normal form of seminar will be for one of the students to read a paper on a pre-arranged topic and for the other students to discuss it. Students are expected to take full advantage of the School's location in central London by visiting and working on original documents in archives such as the Public Record Office, Corporation of London Record Office and the British Library.

**Reading List:** There is no detailed reading list for this course. Students are expected to prepare their own as part of their training. They should not confine themselves to the L.S.E. library and should make full use of the other central London libraries, particularly the British Library, Guildhall Library and the University Library (especially the Goldsmiths Collection). The list below is confined to a few useful books with general information on sources. Students should use their own judgement in purchasing books. J. Thirsk & J. P. Cooper, *Seventeenth-century Economic Documents*; Giles E. Dawson & Laetitia Kennedy-Skipton, *Elizabethan Handwriting*; Godfrey Davies, *Bibliography of British History: the Stuart Period, 1603-1714*, 1982 edn.; A. Browning, *English Historical Documents*, vol. viii 1660-1714; W. B. Stephens, *Sources for English Local History*, (revised edn. 1982); W. E. Tate, *The Parish Chest*; M. S. Giuseppi, *Guide to the MSS Preserved in the Public Record Office*, (1963 edn.); Maurice F. Bond, *Guide to the Records of Parliament*; P. E. Jones & R. Smith, *A*

**Selection of Title:** The title of the Essay should be approved by the candidate's tutor or the class-teacher of the relevant course under Papers 1 to 5 and a note of the title should be given to Jenny Law (C419) before the end of the Michaelmas Term in the final year.

**Arrangements for Supervision:** There is a limit to the amount of help that your tutor or class-teacher can give, but s/he is free to advise up to the writing of the first draft. After reading the first draft, s/he may draw attention to any points that are thought to require it. Subsequent work is entirely the candidate's own responsibility.

**Examination Arrangements:** The completed Essay must be handed in by 1 May in the final year. After being marked, the Essay will not be returned to the candidate who should make a copy before handing the Essay in. The Essay must not exceed 10,000 words in length and should be typewritten in double spacing on one side of the paper only. Appendices, bibliography, footnotes and tables are not included in this total, but they should be kept brief. Candidates should note that examiners will expect footnotes and bibliography to be presented in a scholarly way.

## EH2600

**The Sources and Historiography of the Economic History of England 1350-1500**

(Not available 1988-89)

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. A. R. Bridbury, Room C315 (Secretary, Mrs. Tess Truman, C420, Ext. 2777)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. and all interested graduate students.

**Scope:** This course examines the main economic and social features and developments of the period from the point of view of the documentary sources with the object of finding out what we can hope to discover from them and what we can expect them to tell us. It then turns to modern writers in order to show how variously these sources have been interpreted in the last hundred years.

**Syllabus:** Demographic trends; the farming scene; village life; industrial change; urban developments; internal and foreign trade; the regulation of economic activity; warfare; public finance; the role of the middle and upper classes in social and economic life.

**Pre-Requisites:** Some previous knowledge of the period is desirable; but a keen student, however ignorant to start with, should be able to cope with the demands of the course.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Weekly classes (EH132) in term-time throughout the academic year, continuing through the summer by arrangement, if required.

**Written Work:** Students must expect to write papers frequently if they are to get full benefit from close analysis of the source material.

**Reading List:** A full reading list will be provided at the start of the course.

**Examination Arrangements:** Examined by a 3-hour written paper in which three questions have to be answered.



*Guide to the Records in the Corporation of London Records Office and the Guildhall Library Muniments Room*; B. R. Crick & M. Alman, *A Guide to MSS Relating to America in Great Britain and Ireland*; E. L. C. Mullins, *A Guide to the Historical and Archeological Publications of Societies in England and Wales*, 2 vols.; Alan Macfarlane, *Reconstructing Historical Communities*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal examination in September in which three questions have to be answered.

## EH2610

### The Sources and Historiography of British Economic History from the Later Eighteenth Century

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. W. Kennedy, Room C319 (Secretary, Room C420, Ext. 2777)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. in Economic History.

**Scope:** The course concentrates upon the Industrial Revolution in Britain from c 1750 to c 1850 in the light of subsequent historians' interpretation of it and the growing availability of archive and other historical sources.

**Syllabus:** Among the writers considered are Adam Smith, Malthus, Porter, Engels, Toynbee, the Hammonds, Cunningham, Marshall, Clapham, the Webbs, Lilian Knowles, Unwin and Ashton. Each writer is assessed with their own personal background in mind, the preoccupations of the time in which they were writing and the historical sources available to them.

**Pre-Requisites:** A knowledge of British economic history at the level of an introductory university course.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The course is taught in a sequence of twenty-four two-hour seminars (EH134), meeting once a week. Ten seminars are scheduled for each of the Michaelmas and Lent Terms, and the final four seminars are held in the Summer Term. During the sequence each student will be responsible for at least one seminar presentation, to last approximately an hour, during which the arguments and evidence of a selected author or authors will be critically examined. A very important part of the course consists of visits to the Public Record Office, The House of Lords Record Office. The Midland Bank Archives, The Science Museum and the British Library. A number of specialists on archives and particular aspects of the subject visit the seminar.

**Preliminary Reading List:**

Adam Smith, *An Inquiry into the Wealth of Nations*; T. R. Malthus, *First Essay on Population*; G. R. Porter, *Progress of the Nation*; Friedrich Engels, *The Condition of the Working Class in England*; Arnold Toynbee, *The Industrial Revolution in England*; George Unwin, *Samuel Oldknow and the Arkwrights*; J. H. Clapham, *The Economic History of Modern Britain*; T. S. Ashton, *The Industrial Revolution*; E. A. Wrigley & R. S. Schofield, *The Population History of England, 1541-1871: A Reconstruction*; Michael J. Cullen, *The Statistical Movement in Early Victorian Britain: The Foundations of Empirical Social*

*Research*; Roderick Floud & Donald McCloskey (Eds.), *The Economic History of Britain Since 1970*. A detailed reading list will be distributed at the beginning of the course.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal examination at the beginning of September. The Paper contains 10 questions divided into two parts (sources and historiography) of which three are to be attempted, at least one from each part. One third of the possible marks are awarded to each of the questions. Copies of previous years' papers are available in the Library.

## EH2615

### The Sources and Historiography of the Economic History of the USA

1890-1929

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. J. Potter, Room C215 (Secretary, C420, Ext. 2777)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. (Economic History); and other interested graduate students.

**Scope:** The development of the study of American economic history in the USA between 1890 and 1930. The main authors will be examined in the context of the development of the disciplines of economics and history, and of the social sciences generally, in the USA. The course includes a survey of the main source materials available for research in American economic history.

**Syllabus:** The authors studied are: F. J. Turner, C. A. Beard, G. S. Callender, J. F. Jameson, U. B. Phillips, L. C. Gray, F. W. Taussig, J. R. Commons, W. C. Mitchell, H. Jerome, Henrietta M. Larson.

**Pre-Requisites:** A first degree with significant study in U.S. history and economics.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The graduate seminar (EH136) for this course will meet for 1½ hours each week for three terms, a total of 30 seminars. The Seminars are conducted by Mr. J. Potter. Students are also recommended to attend lecture course (EH106) **Economic History of the USA**.

**Written Work:** Every student taking the course is expected to write at least two papers for presentation to the Seminar. The second of these papers must be written on one of the authors studied.

**Reading List:** Ralph Andreano (Ed.), *The New Economic History: Recent Papers on Methodology*, 1970; Carl Becker, *Every Man his Own Historian*, 1935, pp. 114-256; H. H. Bellot, *American History and American Historians*, 1952, especially Chapter I; Lee Benson, *Turner and Beard*, 1960; Ray A. Billington, *Frederick Jackson Turner*, 1974; Thomas C. Cochran, *The Inner Revolution: Essays on the Social Sciences in History*, 1964; H. S. Commager, *The American Mind*, 1950; M. Cunliffe & R. W. Winks (Eds.), *Past Masters: Some Essays on American Historians*, 1969; J. D. Dorfman, *The Economic Mind in American Civilization*, Vol. 3, 1949; J. D. Dorfman & others, *Institutional Economics: Veblen, Commons and Mitchell Reconsidered*, 1963; G. R. Elton, *The Practice of History*, 1967; Jerome Finster (Ed.), *The National Archives and Urban Research*, 1974; Meyer Fishbein (Ed.), *The National Archives and Statistical*

*Research*, 1973; J. Grossman, *The Department of Labor*, 1973; R. Hofstadter, *The Progressive Historians*, 1969; David S. Landes & Charles Tilly, *History as Social Science*, 1971; James Leiby, *Carroll D. Wright and Labor Reform: The Origins of Labor Statistics*, 1960; David Noble, *Historians Against History: The Frontier Thesis and the National Covenant in American Historical Writing since 1830*, 1965; James Harvey Robinson, *The New History*, 1912 (ed. with introduction by Harvey Wish, 1965); L. F. Schmeckebier, *The Statistical Work of the National Government*, 1925; Joseph Schumpeter, *Ten Great Economists*, 1956; E. R. A. Seligman, *The Economic Interpretation of History*, 1902; F. Stern (Ed.), *The Varieties of History: Cushing Strout, The Pragmatic Revolt in American History: Carl Becker and Charles Beard*, 1958.

**Examination Arrangements:** One three-hour examination held in September. In Section One of the paper, students are required to comment on three out of five extracts from the writings of the authors studied. In Section Two of the paper, they have to answer two questions out of five on the general subject matter of the course.

## EH2616

### Economic History: Interpretation and Analysis

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. Paul Johnson, Room C413, Dr. Bill Kennedy, Room C319 and Dr. Mary Morgan, Room C322 (Secretary, Mrs. Tess Truman, C420, Ext. 2777)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. (Economist History) Option A and Option B and Economic History M.Phil. students.

**Scope:** The course will examine the ways in which economic and social historians collect, analyse and interpret data.

**Syllabus:** Students will be introduced to the problems of analysing and interpreting historical evidence. In the Michaelmas Term the course will cover a range of measurement problems typical of the practice of economic history. Students will be expected to become conversant with both selected historiographical literature and some simple statistical techniques and inference procedures. All M.Sc. students are required to attend this course in the Michaelmas Term. For those M.Sc. students who wish to take the course for examination, in the Lent and Summer Terms attention will be focussed on the main statistical techniques historians have used to interpret data and to formulate and test hypotheses. Students will also be expected to evaluate the relevance of hypotheses and historical applicability of models drawn from economic and social theory. In order to allow students to explore these issues further and to enable them to pursue their own research, there will be an intensive computing course at the start of the Lent Term.

**Pre-Requisites:** The introductory stage of the course in the Michaelmas Term, which all new graduate students in the department are required to attend, assumes no previous knowledge of statistics or econometrics. More advanced work is covered in the Lent and Summer terms, but this work is within the capacity of those who

successfully complete the introductory work in the Michaelmas Term.

**Teaching Arrangements:** In the Michaelmas Term there will be weekly seminars of one and a half hours, plus a one-hour technical workshop. In the Lent Term there will be a weekly two-hour computing workshop and a one and a half hour seminar.

**Written Work:** In the Michaelmas Term students will be expected to complete weekly technical worksheets; for the remainder of the course they will be asked to produce two seminar papers, as well as to complete set exercises.

**Reading List:** The following books will provide a useful introduction:

Roderick Floud, *Essays in Quantitative Economic History* (1974); Roderick Floud, *An Introduction to Quantitative Methods for Historians* (1979); R. W. Fogel and G. R. Elton, *Which Road to the Past?: Two Views of History* (1983); C. H. Lee, *The Quantitative Approach to Economic History* (1977); W. N. Parker, *Economic History and the Modern Economist* (1986).

**Examination Arrangements:** A 3,000-word technical review of appropriate material drawn from the historical literature, to be handed in by the end of the fifth week of the Summer Term, will count for 30% of the final marks. A three-hour examination in June will count for 70%. Copies of articles which students will be asked to comment on in the examination will be made available two working days before the day of examination.

## EH2640

### Economic and Social History of England 1377-1485

See EH1720

## EH2646

### The Economy and Society of London, 1600-1800

See EH1726

## EH2655

### Britain and the International Economy 1919-64

(Not available 1987-88)

See EH1740

## EH2656

### Economic and Social Change in East Asia in the Age of Imperialism 1840-1930

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. J. E. Hunter, Room C316 (Secretary, Mrs. Tess Truman, C420, Ext. 2777)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. in Economic History Option B.

**Scope:** The course covers the major features of economic and social development in East Asia in the period 1840-1930, paying particular attention to the political environment of such change and the impact of relationships between countries in the East Asian Area and between East Asian nations and countries outside the area.



**Syllabus:**

1. The Political Framework for Economic and Social Change in China, Japan and Korea to the mid 19th century.
2. The traditional economic and social institutions of China, Japan and Korea to the mid 19th century.
3. The development of the treaty port system and the growth of Western trade.
4. Socioeconomic change in agriculture and the rural community.
5. Growth and change in the handicraft and the commercial sectors.
6. Attempts to develop modern industry:
  - (a) the labour force
  - (b) technology and entrepreneurship
  - (c) capital and raw materials.
7. The role of the state and its relationship with the private sector:
  - (a) administrative machinery;
  - (b) financial and monetary institutions
  - (c) infrastructure
  - (d) education
  - (e) involvement in industry
  - (f) legislation, subsidies etc.
8. Urbanization.
9. Population movements, emigration and overseas communities.
10. Relations between China, Japan and Korea and the question of imperialism in East Asia.
11. Overview of the patterns of development:
  - (a) the question of political will, national unity and a capitalist ethic
  - (b) industrialization, modernization or Westernization?

**Pre-Requisites:** None other than those required to take the M.Sc. in Economic History.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Approximately 22 weekly seminars of one and a half hours will be held throughout the Michaelmas, Lent and Summer Terms. At these a student will normally read a paper, followed by general discussion, but all students will be expected to have done some preparatory reading.

**Written Work:** Each student to do a minimum of 3 major papers during the year.

**Preliminary Reading List:** G. C. Allen, *A Short Economic History of Modern Japan* (repr. London 1981); G. C. Allen, *The Japanese Economy* (London 1981); H.-C. Choi, *The Economic History of Korea* (Seoul, 1971); M. Elvin, *The Pattern of the Chinese Past* (Stanford, 1973); J. K. Fairbank & K.-C. Lu (Eds.), *The Cambridge History of China* (Vols. 10 & 11) (Cambridge, 1980); J. Hirschmeier & T. Yui, *The Development of Japanese Business 1600-1973* (London, 1973); K.-H. Kim, *The Last Phase of the East Asian World Order* (Berkeley, 1980); F. H. H. King, *A Concise Economic History of Modern China, 1840-1961* (N.Y., 1968); W. W. Lockwood, *The State and Economic Enterprise in Japan* (Princeton, 1965); F. V. Moulder, *Japan, China and the Modern World Economy* (Cambridge, 1977); J. B. Palais, *Politics and Policy in Traditional Korea* (Cam., Mass., 1975); D. D. Perkins (Ed.), *China's Modern Economy in Historical Perspective* (Stanford, 1975); W. E. Willmott (Ed.), *Economic Organisation in Chinese Society* (Stanford, 1972).

A full reading list covering the various topics outlined above may be obtained from **Dr. Hunter** or Mrs. Truman.

**Examination Arrangements:** Examined by a 3-hour written paper in September in which three questions have to be answered.

**EH2660****Economic History of the U.S.A. Since 1873**

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. J. Potter, Room C215 (Secretary, C420, Ext. 2777).

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. Economic History. Students taking other taught master's programmes may take the paper when appropriate.

**Scope:** The economic history of the U.S.A. since 1873. Emphasis is placed on the period 1873-1939, but opportunity is given to follow topics into the more recent past.

**Syllabus:** Sources of growth in per capita incomes; cycles and fluctuations in economic activity.

The sectors of the economy: agriculture, mining, manufacturing, transport and distribution, banking, foreign trade, government.

The factors of production: Labour, including immigrants and other minorities; sources and uses of capital and capital markets; the frontier, entrepreneurs and technological change.

There will be opportunities to examine particular industries, two or three cities, regional problems, economic aspects of reform movements of the period, as well as international economic relations.

**Pre-Requisites:** There are no specific pre-requisites for the course. Some knowledge of U.S. history, economics or economic history is desirable and students without background in one of these subjects may be discouraged from attempting the course.

**Teaching Arrangements:** EH141. Most of the teaching is carried out in weekly seminars of 1½ hours extending from the first week of Michaelmas Term until the third week of the Summer Term. Papers, or expositions of topics by students, will form the basis for discussion in these seminars.

EH106. All students are advised to attend this lecture course which consists of weekly one-hour lectures throughout the Michaelmas and Lent Terms. For students with a weak background in the subject these lectures are essential.

EH106(a). During Summer Term a series of 8 lecture/discussion classes of 1½ hours each on the U.S. economy since 1929 concludes the teaching for the paper.

**Written Work:** Students are required to submit at least four seminar papers or other written work.

**Reading List:** There is no single work which deals exactly with the syllabus for this paper. Students will need a textbook for reference and should choose one from the Reading List (Textbooks) given for courses EH1061. Emphasis will be placed on the journal literature. Some of the important articles in the field, though not the most recent, are available in the Bobbs-Merrill Reprint Series in American History.

Other useful collections are: Harry Scheiber (Ed.), *United States Economic History,*

1964; A. W. Coats & Ross Robertson (Eds.), *Essays in American Economic History*, 1969; Stanley Coben & Forrest Hill (Eds.), *American Economic History: Essays in Interpretation*, 1966.

Other books covering a large part of the syllabus include:

Edward C. Kirkland, *Industry Comes of Age, 1860-1897*; Alfred D. Chandler, *The Visible Hand*; Walter Adams, *The Structure of American Industry*; Thomas Cochran, *American Business in the Twentieth Century*; Jim Potter, *The American Economy Between the World Wars*.

National Bureau of Economic Research, *Trends in the American Economy in the Nineteenth Century: Output, Employment and Productivity in the U.S. after 1800*, volumes 24 and 30 in the series *Studies in Income and Wealth*.

**Supplementary Reading List:** Readings for each seminar will be given out at the beginning of the course. All items should be available in the Library, though inevitably some will be lost or stolen and not yet replaced, or out-of-print, at any point in time. There will, however, be ample choice. Some of the most important works to be recommended on particular topics are:

Paul McAvoy, *The Economic Effects of Regulation*; Gavin Wright, *The Political Economy of the Cotton South*; Harvey S. Perloff & others, *Regions, Resources and Economic Growth*; Allan Bogue, *From Prairie to Corn Belt*; Peter Temin, *Iron and Steel in 19th Century America*; S. H. Schurr, *Energy in the American Economy*; Albro Martin, *Enterprise Denied*; Brinley Thomas, *Migration and Economic Growth*; Milton Friedman & Anna Schwarz, *Monetary History of the United States, 1867-1960*; William Woodruff, *America's Impact on the World*; Mira Wilkins, *The Emergence of Multinational Enterprise: American Business Abroad from the Colonial Era to 1914*; and *The Maturing of Multinational Enterprise, 1914-70*; Lester V. Chandler, *America's Greatest Depression, 1929-41*; Glen Porter & Harold Livesey, *Merchants and Manufacturers*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal examination early in September for M.Sc. candidates, requiring 3 questions to be answered out of 10. The assessment for the course is based upon the examination.

**EH2700  
Id4222****British Labour History  
Labour History**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. E. H. Hunt, Room C415 (Secretary, Mrs. Tess Truman, C420, Ext. 2777)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. Economic History; M.Sc. Industrial Relations. Other graduate students may attend by permission.

**Scope and Syllabus:** The course covers the main aspects of British labour history between 1815 and 1939. Students taking the M.Sc. in Industrial Relations follow a syllabus that concentrates upon trade unionism, the role of employers, the workplace, and industrial relations. Students taking the M.Sc. in Economic History follow a broader syllabus that

embraces most aspects of labour history.

**Pre-Requisites:** Most students enrolled for this course will have taken at least one paper in British 19th and 20th century history in their first degree and will have studied economics at some stage.

**Teaching Arrangements:** All students taking the course attend the seminar **British Labour History, 1815-1939** (EH130). The seminar meets weekly for one and a half hours, in the Michaelmas, Lent and Summer Terms. The usual procedure is a paper by a student or teacher followed by a general discussion. Seminar programmes are available from **Dr. Hunt** or Tess Truman. Students taking the M.Sc. in Industrial Relations attend, in addition, a seminar in **Labour History** (Id118) given by **Professor Roberts**.

For times and location of seminars and lectures see the posted time-tables.

**Written Work:** A minimum of 3 papers. Students taking the M.Sc. in Industrial Relations may be required, in addition, to present papers at **Professor Roberts'** seminar. Papers may be incorporated in work submitted for course assessment towards the M.Sc. in Industrial Relations.

**Reading List:** The course reading list is in two parts (1815-1914 and 1914-1939) and is deposited in the Library. Copies are available from **Dr. Hunt** or Tess Truman. As in most history courses, students are not expected to read deeply on every part of the syllabus, but to read selectively, concentrating upon topics appropriate to their academic and vocational interests. Students taking the M.Sc. in Industrial Relations, when planning their reading, should keep in mind that their's is a less wide syllabus than that followed by students taking the M.Sc. in Economic History. Thus there is no "minimal reading list" although items that are likely to be found especially useful are indicated on the course reading list. These indicated items should be found in the Teaching Library as well as in the Main Library. Recommended general and introductory books, of interest to students who want to anticipate the course or to sample its content, include the following. There are also the books that students are most likely to want to buy, although not all are in print.

E. H. Phelps Brown, *The Growth of British Industrial Relations*, 1959; A. Bullock, *Life and Times of Ernest Bevin*, Vol I, 1960; H. A. Clegg, A. Fox & A. F. Thompson, *British Trade Unions since 1889*, 1964; E. J. Hobsbawm, *Labouring Men*, 1964; E. H. Hunt, *British Labour History, 1815-1914*, 1981; F. C. Mather, *Chartism*, 1965; A. E. Musson, *British Trade Unions, 1824-75*, 1972; H. M. Pelling, *A History of British Trade Unionism*, 1976; B. C. Roberts, *The Trade Union Congress, 1868-1921*, 1958; E. P. Thompson, *The Making of the English Working Class*, 1963.

**Examination Arrangements:** Students taking this course for the M.Sc. in Industrial Relations are examined separately from those taking the M.Sc. in Economic History (see syllabus above). Both groups sit a formal, 3 hour, written paper in which three questions are answered from a wide choice of questions. Both are classified as pass, fail, or distinction. Industrial Relations students sit their examination towards the end of the Summer Term, Economic History students



sit in September. The Industrial Relations examination includes an element of course assessment (see above). Past examination papers can be consulted in the Library.

## EH2715

### Aspects of Latin American Economic History Since Independence

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Colin Lewis, Room C320 (Secretary, Mrs. Tess Truman, C420, Ext. 2777)

**Course Intended** for M.A., M.Sc., M.A. Area Studies (Latin America), M.Sc. (Economic History) Option A.

**Scope:** The course will address the principal debates in Latin American economic historiography, focusing upon the major socio-economic 'revolutions' in Latin American history, from the struggles for independence to late twentieth-century social upheavals, and – by reference to specific case-studies – will explore various theories elaborated from, or applied to, the Latin American experience.

**Syllabus:** Colonial heritage, national consolidation, patterns and determinants of growth during the nineteenth century, social change and the limits to economic modernization, theories and issues of industrialization, external crisis and endogenous response, the state and development, continuity and change during the post-Second World War period.

**Pre-Requisites:** A reading knowledge of Spanish and/or Portuguese is desirable.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Weekly two-hour seminars (EH142) Sessional; pre-circulated working papers.

**Written Work:** Three to four papers during the session, presented to seminar.

**Reading List:** C. Abel & C. M. Lewis (Eds.), *Latin America, Economic Imperialism and the State*; A. J. Bauer, *Chilean Rural Society*; J. C. Brown, *A Socioeconomic History of Argentina, 1776–1860*; M. Burgin, *Economic Aspects of Argentine Federalism, 1820–1852*; C. Cardoso (Ed.), *Mexico en el Siglo XIX*; F. H. Cardoso & F. Faletto, *Dependency and Development in Latin America*; E. V. da Costa, *Da Monarquia a Republica*; R. Cortes Conde & S. J. Stein (Eds.), *Latin America: A Guide to Economic History, 1830–1930*; W. Dean, *Industrialization in Sao Paulo*; C. F. Diaz Alejandro, *Essays on the Economic History of the Argentine Republic*; K. Duncan & I. Rutledge (Eds.), *Land and Labour in Latin America*; P. Evans, *Dependent Development*; P. Casanova Gonzalez, *America Latina en los Anos Treinta*; T. Donghi Halperin, *El Ocaso del Orden Colonial en Hispanoamerica*; A. O. Hirschman, *A Bias for Hope*; O. Ianni, *Industrializacao e Desenvolvimento Social no Brasil*; J. Levin, *The Export Economies*; M. Mamalakis, *The Growth and Structure of the Chilean Economy*; C. Mesa-Lago, *Cuba in the 1970's*; M. C. Meyer & W. C. Sherman, *The Course of Mexican History*; N. Sanchez Albornoz, *The Population of Latin America*; R. Thorp & G. Bertram, *Peru, 1890–1977*; A. Villela Villanova & W. Suzigan, *Government Policy and the Economic Growth of Brazil, 1889–1945*.

**Examination Arrangements:** One three-hour examination taken in June; three questions to be answered from choice of 12.

## EH2716

### The Economic History of Western Europe Since 1945

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor Alan Milward, Room C422 (Secretary, Room C420, Ext. 2777)

**Course Intended** Primarily for M.Sc. Economic History. Students taking other taught master's programmes may take the paper where appropriate.

**Syllabus:** National and International Reconstruction after the Second World War. The history and politics of international economic cooperation in OEEC, GATT, ECSC, EEC and EFTA. Case studies of national economic development in France, West Germany, and Italy. An analysis of the great European boom 1945–1967 including studies of industrial investment, capital movements, labour migration, defence expenditure and its effects and technological change. An analysis of the agricultural sector of the west European economies and of the CAP. Particular attention will be paid to the analysis of patterns of international trade.

The study of cyclical movements and the role of government policy in relation to cyclical fluctuations before and after 1967. Inflation and deflation and the links with government policies between 1973 and the present. Changing patterns of sectoral development and their impact on European and world trade.

The course will pay particular attention to the connections between the evolution of the international economy and its impact on the institutional framework of international relations.

**Pre-Requisites:** Some knowledge of economics or modern economic history is needed and the ability to read in a west European language other than English would be an advantage.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Most of the teaching will be in seminars (one and a half hours) EH137 in which particular topics will be examined and students will be required to present papers as the basis of discussion.

**Written Work:** Two papers are required from all students during the course.

**Reading List:** Many of the works which deal generally with this topic are either relatively elementary (x) or out of date (y). There is no alternative to their use but they will be supplemented by special readings on selected topics. H. van der Wee, *Prosperity and Upheaval: The World Economy, 1945–1980* (London, 1986); A. S. Milward, *The Reconstruction of Western Europe, 1945–52* (2nd edn., London, 1987); (y) A. Maddison, *Economic Growth in the West: Comparative Experience in Europe and North America* (New York, 1964); (y) C. P. Kindleberger, *Europe's Postwar Growth: The Role of Labour Supply* (Cambridge, Mass., 1967); (y) M. M. Postan, *An Economic History of Europe, 1945–1964* (London, 1968); (x) W. M. Scammell, *The International Economy since 1945* (London 1980); A. Lamfalussy, *The United Kingdom and the Six: An Essay on Economic Growth in Western Europe* (London, 1963).

**Examination Arrangement:** Three-hour written examination.

## EH2780

### The Latin American Experience of "Economic Imperialism"

(Not available 1987–88)

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Colin M. Lewis, Room C320 (Secretary, Mrs. Tess Truman, C420, Ext. 2777)

**Course Intended** Primarily for M.A., M.Sc., M.A. Area Studies (Latin America), M.Sc. (Economic History): Option B.

**Scope:** The course will focus upon the continuing debate about the relationship of Latin America and the world economy in the period since c. 1850. It will discuss the three principal bodies of literature which facilitate an understanding of 'imperial' connections: the British historiography on 'informal empire' and 'business imperialism'; the US literature on expansionism in the region; Latin American writings on dependence.

**Syllabus:** The programme opens with an introductory review of basic concepts and theories – of imperialism and dependency, of growth and development, of the nature of the state.

*Specific issues will subsequently be addressed by reference to concrete case-studies:*

1. 'Informal empire' – external indebtedness, implications of export-led growth, patterns of railway investment.
2. US expansionism – multinational corporations, plantation agriculture, exploitation of oil.
3. Dependency debate – Prebisch thesis, associated capitalist development, limits of ISI.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Weekly two-hour seminars, EH145 Michaelmas and Lent Terms; pre-circulated working papers.

**Written Work:** Three papers during session, presented to seminar.

**Reading List:** C. Abel & C. M. Lewis, *Latin America, Economic Imperialism and the State*; F. Cardoso & E. Faletto, *Development and Dependency*; R. H. Chilcote & J. C. Edelman (Eds.), *Latin America*; J. Cotler & R. R. Fagen (Eds.), *Latin America and the United States*; E. Duran (Ed.), *Latin America and the World Recession*; W. R. Louis (Ed.), *Imperialism: The Robinson and Gallagher Thesis*; R. Prebisch, *The Economic Development of Latin America*; D. C. M. Platt (Ed.), *Business Imperialism, 1840–1930*; R. Owen & B. Sutcliffe (Eds.), *Studies in the Theory of Imperialism*; H. Radice (Ed.), *International Firms and Modern Imperialism*; I. Roxborough, *Theories of Dependence*; R. Thorp (Ed.), *Latin America in the 1930s*; S. J. Stern & B. A. Stern, *The Colonial Heritage of Latin America*.

**Supplementary Reading List:** Detailed biographies will be provided for case-studies.

**Examination Arrangements:** One three-hour examination taken in June.

## EH2790

### Growth, Poverty and Policy in the Third World Since 1850

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. Geoffrey Jones, Room

C313, Mr. M. Falkus, Room C314 and Dr. J. Hunter, Room C316 (Secretary, C420, Ext. 2777)

**Course Intended** Primarily for M.Sc. Economic History – Option B.

**Scope:** By reference to specific comparative case-studies (located in the Middle East, the Indian subcontinent, South-East Asia, the circum-Caribbean and South America), the course will explore the principal socio-economic changes that have occurred in the Third World since c. 1880, concentrating upon national and international developments.

**Syllabus:** (a) Theories and concepts of development. (b) State structures, national political economy and economic performance in specific areas of the Third World.

(c) Comparative examination of Third World issues: population and growth; peasant economies and production for the market; proletarianization; urbanization; industrialization; state planning; multinationals in manufacturing and banking; war, depression and current crises.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Weekly seminars EH146 Sessional, taught jointly by Mr. M. E. Falkus, Dr. Geoffrey Jones and Dr. J. Hunter.

**Written Work:** Four papers to be presented during the session.

**Preliminary Reading List:** C. Abel & C. M. Lewis, *Latin America, Economic Imperialism and the State*; I. Adelman & C. T. Morris, *Economic Growth and Social Equity in Developing Countries*; P. Bairoch, *The Economic Development of the Third World Since 1900*; J. Bharier, *Economic Development of Iran*; N. Charlesworth, *British Rule in India, 1800–1914*; C. Furtado, *The Economic Development of Latin America*; A. Gerschenkron, *Economic Backwardness in Historical Perspective*; J. D. Gould, *Economic Growth in History*; C. Issawi, *An Economic History of the Middle East*; Rh. O. Jenkins, *Transnational Corporations and Industrial Transformations in Latin America*; W. A. Lewis, *Growth and Fluctuations in the International Economy*; J. F. Munro, *Africa and the International Economy*; H. Myint, *Economic Theory and the Under-Developed Economies*; P. Nunnkamp, *The International Debt Crisis of the Third World*; R. Owen, *The Middle East in the World Economy*; R. Owen & B. Sutcliffe (Eds.), *Studies in the Theory of Imperialism*; W. W. Rostow, *The World Economy*; J. C. Scott, *The Moral Economy of the Peasant*; M. P. Todaro, *Economics for a Developing World*; I. Wallerstein, *The Modern World-System*; L. T. Wells, *Third World Multinationals*.

**Supplementary Reading List:** Detailed bibliographies will be provided for specific themes.

**Examination Arrangements:** One three-hour examination taken in September.

**Note:** The 10,000 word M.Sc. 'Report' to be written on a topic relating to this course (see M.Sc. regulations), and approved by the candidate's teachers, need not necessarily relate to those parts of the Third World studied in detail as part of this syllabus.



**GEOGRAPHY**

This section is in two parts. The first part lists the lectures and seminars given by the department. The list provides a cross reference to the Study Guide(s) in which the syllabus and the reading list associated with the lecture or seminar can be found. The second part contains the Study Guides, presented in Study Guide number sequence.

**Lectures and Seminars**

| Lecture/<br>Seminar<br>Number |                                                                                                                                    | Study Guide<br>Number |
|-------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|
| Gy100                         | <b>Geographical Perspectives on Modern Society</b><br>Dr. N. A. Spence, Professor R. J. Bennett and Dr. J. A. Rees                 | 25/MLS Gy1801         |
| Gy101                         | <b>Physical Geography</b><br>Professor C. Embleton, Professor D. Brunnsden, Dr. R. A. M. Gardner and Miss H. M. Scoging            | 40/ML Gy1812          |
| Gy104                         | <b>Methods in Geographical Analysis</b><br>Miss H. M. Scoging, Dr. C. Board and Dr. K. Hoggart                                     | 40/ML Gy1816          |
| Gy201                         | <b>Advanced Methods in Geographical Analysis</b><br>Mr. C. Whitehead, Professor R. J. Bennett, Dr. M. Frost and Miss H. M. Scoging | 40/ML Gy1857          |
| Gy202                         | <b>Elements of Hydrology</b><br>Dr. J. I. Pitman                                                                                   | 10/L Gy1844           |
| Gy203                         | <b>Geomorphology I</b><br>Miss H. M. Scoging, Professor C. Embleton, Professor D. Brunnsden, Mr. D. K. C. Jones and others         | 40/MLS Gy1840         |
| Gy204                         | <b>Biogeography</b><br>Dr. E. M. Yates                                                                                             | 50/MLS Gy1842         |
| Gy205                         | <b>Meteorology and Climatology</b><br>Dr. M. Jones and Dr. B. W. Atkinson                                                          | 50/MLS Gy1843         |
| Gy206                         | <b>Man and His Physical Environment</b><br>Dr. J. A. Rees and Mr. D. K. C. Jones                                                   | 40/ML Gy1808          |
| Gy208                         | <b>The Location of Economic Activity</b><br>Dr. J. E. Martin and Dr. R. C. Estall                                                  | 42/MLS Gy1824         |
| Gy209                         | <b>Social Geography: Spatial Change and Social Process</b><br>Dr. S. S. Duncan                                                     | 40/ML Gy1821          |
| Gy210                         | <b>Urban Geography: an Evolutionary Approach</b><br>Dr. A. M. Warnes and Dr. B. S. Morgan                                          | 40/ML Gy1822          |
| Gy212                         | <b>Historical Geography: British Isles</b><br>Dr. E. M. Yates and Dr. D. R. Green                                                  | 46/MLS Gy1829         |

| Lecture/<br>Seminar<br>Number |                                                                                                                        | Study Guide<br>Number                |
|-------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| Gy213                         | <b>Techniques in Physical Geography</b><br>Miss H. M. Scoging and Dr. R. Gardner                                       | 20/ML Gy1817                         |
| Gy215                         | <b>Soil Science</b><br>Dr. J. I. Pitman                                                                                | 20/M Gy1841                          |
| Gy216                         | <b>Advanced Cartography</b><br>Mr. G. R. P. Lawrence                                                                   | 40/ML Gy1951                         |
| Gy220                         | <b>The British Isles</b><br>Mr. D. J. Sinclair                                                                         | 45/MLS Gy1876                        |
| Gy221                         | <b>Europe</b><br>Mr. D. J. Sinclair, Dr. F. E. I. Hamilton and Dr. J. E. Martin                                        | 40/ML Gy1877                         |
| Gy223                         | <b>North America I: Geographical Patterns of Resources and Economic Development</b><br>Dr. R. C. Estall                | 20/M Gy1880; Gy1887                  |
| Gy224                         | <b>Latin America I: Pre-Industrial Societies</b><br>Dr. L. A. Newson                                                   | 22/MLS Gy1882                        |
| Gy225                         | <b>The Third World: A Social and Economic Basis</b><br>Professor W. B. Morgan and Dr. L. A. Newson                     | 40/MLS Gy1884                        |
| Gy299                         | <b>Independent Geographical Essay</b><br>Dr. K. R. Sealy                                                               | 5/S Gy1998                           |
| Gy300                         | <b>Geomorphology II - Palaeogeomorphology</b><br>Mr. D. K. C. Jones and Professor C. Embleton                          | 40/ML Gy1966                         |
| Gy301                         | <b>Geomorphology III</b><br>Professor D. Brunnsden                                                                     | 25/MLS Gy1961                        |
| Gy303                         | <b>Urban Politics: A Geographical Perspective</b><br>Dr. K. Hoggart                                                    | 40/MLS Gy1919                        |
| Gy304                         | <b>Spatial Aspects of Economic Development</b><br>Dr. F. E. I. Hamilton and Dr. M. E. Frost                            | 50/MLS Gy1920                        |
| Gy305                         | <b>The Geography of Rural Development</b><br>Mr. D. J. Sinclair and Professor W. B. Morgan                             | 40/MLS Gy1922                        |
| Gy307                         | <b>Social Geography of Urban Change</b><br>Dr. S. S. Duncan                                                            | 20/ML Gy1929; Gy1935                 |
| Gy309                         | <b>Comparative Studies in Spatial Policy</b><br>Professor D. R. Diamond, Professor R. J. Bennett and Mr. J. R. Drewett | 20/ML Gy1931; Gy1935; Gy2821; Gy2860 |
| Gy310                         | <b>Urban and Regional Planning</b><br>Dr. M. Hebbert                                                                   | 25/MLS Gy1926                        |



| <i>Lecture/<br/>Seminar<br/>Number</i> |                                                                                                             |        | <i>Study Guide<br/>Number</i> |
|----------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|-------------------------------|
| Gy311                                  | <b>Resource and Environmental Management</b><br>Dr. J. A. Rees                                              | 40/ML  | Gy1943;<br>Gy2822             |
| Gy312                                  | <b>Planning Techniques and Models I</b><br>Mr. J. R. Drewett and Dr. N. A. Spence                           | 10/M   | Gy1926;<br>Gy2860             |
| Gy313                                  | <b>Transport: Environment and Planning</b><br>Dr. K. R. Sealy                                               | 30/ML  | Gy1942;<br>Gy2824             |
| Gy315                                  | <b>Map Design and Evaluation</b><br>Dr. C. Board                                                            | 23/MLS | Gy1950                        |
| Gy316                                  | <b>Environmental Change</b><br>Dr. R. A. M. Gardner                                                         | 20/ML  | Gy1962                        |
| Gy322                                  | <b>North America II: Regional Studies of<br/>Economic Growth and Change</b><br>Dr. R. C. Estall             | 25/LS  | Gy1887                        |
| Gy323                                  | <b>Latin America II: Industrial Societies</b><br>Dr. L. A. Newson                                           | 20/ML  | Gy1883                        |
| Gy324                                  | <b>The Soviet Union</b><br>Dr. F. E. I. Hamilton                                                            | 45/MLS | Gy1886;<br>Gy1879             |
| Gy400                                  | <b>Research Methodology and<br/>Geographical Thought</b><br>Mr. J. R. Drewett and others                    | 20/M   | Gy2802                        |
| Gy401                                  | <b>Geographical Thought and Research<br/>in Practice</b><br>Mr. J. R. Drewett, Dr. C. Board and others      | 10/L   | Gy2802                        |
| Gy402                                  | <b>Research Resources Design and Techniques</b><br>Dr. C. Board and others                                  | 10/M   | Gy2802                        |
| Gy403                                  | <b>Computerised Geographical<br/>Information Systems</b><br>Mr. C. Whitehead                                | 5/L    | Gy2802                        |
| Gy404                                  | <b>Survey Design and Techniques</b><br>Dr. A. M. Warnes                                                     | 5/L    | Gy2802                        |
| Gy405                                  | <b>Map Design Seminar</b><br>Dr. C. Board                                                                   | 10/L   | Gy2802                        |
| Gy406                                  | <b>Geographical Project Seminar</b><br>Dr. C. Board, Professor D. R. Diamond<br>and Professor R. J. Bennett | 20/MLS |                               |
| Gy407                                  | <b>Geographical Research Seminar</b><br>Professor R. J. Bennett and<br>Dr. N. A. Spence                     | 19/ML  | Gy2801                        |
| Gy410                                  | <b>Social Change and Urban Growth</b><br>Dr. S. S. Duncan                                                   | 19/ML  | Gy2820                        |
| Gy411                                  | <b>Techniques in Cartographic Communication</b><br>Dr. C. Board                                             | 5/L    | Gy2825                        |

| <i>Lecture/<br/>Seminar<br/>Number</i> |                                                                                                                                                                                             |        | <i>Study Guide<br/>Number</i> |
|----------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|-------------------------------|
| Gy412                                  | <b>Resource Management and Environmental<br/>Planning</b><br>Dr. J. A. Rees                                                                                                                 | 10/L   | Gy2822;<br>Gy2860;<br>IR4144  |
| Gy413                                  | <b>Spatial Aspects of Change in Economic<br/>Activity – Seminar</b><br>Dr. J. E. Martin                                                                                                     | 20/ML  | Gy2823                        |
| Gy414                                  | <b>Geography of Transport Planning</b><br>Dr. K. R. Sealy                                                                                                                                   | 25/MLS | Gy2824                        |
| Gy415                                  | <b>Cartographic Communication</b><br>Dr. C. Board                                                                                                                                           | 15/MLS | Gy2825                        |
| Gy416                                  | <b>Planning Techniques and Models II</b><br>Mr. J. R. Drewett and<br>Dr. N. A. Spence                                                                                                       | 10/L   | Gy1931;<br>Gy2821;<br>Gy2860  |
| Gy417                                  | <b>Social Theory and Urban and Regional<br/>Questions – Seminar</b><br>Dr. S. S. Duncan                                                                                                     | 20/ML  | Gy417                         |
| Gy450                                  | <b>Regional and Urban Planning Problems –<br/>Seminar</b><br>Dr. P. J. Dunleavy, Dr. C. Whitehead,<br>Professor D. R. Diamond, Dr. M. J. Hebbert,<br>Mr. R. A. Jackman and Dr. N. A. Spence | 8/S    | Gy450                         |
| Gy451                                  | <b>Spatial Theory in Regional and<br/>Urban Planning – Seminar</b><br>Dr. N. A. Spence.                                                                                                     | 14/ML  | Gy2860                        |
| Gy452                                  | <b>Microcomputing for Planners</b><br>Dr. N. Spence and Mr. C. Whitehead                                                                                                                    | 10/L   | Gy452                         |



## Study Guides

Gy406

## Geographical Project Seminar

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. C. Board, Room S413 and Professor R. J. Bennett, Room S407 (Secretary, Room S406)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. Geography; M.Phil.; Research students.

**Scope:** Presentations by research students of aspects of their own research, stressing problems of methodology and/or techniques.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 20 × 1½ hour seminars (Gy406) in the second half of the Michaelmas, Lent and Summer Terms.

**Examination Arrangements:** This course is non-examinable.

Gy407

## Geographical Research Seminar

**Teachers Responsible:** Professor R. J. Bennett, Room S407 and Dr. N. A. Spence, Room S565 (Secretary, Room S406)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. Geography; M.Sc. Regional and Urban Planning Studies.

**Scope:** Presentations by speakers normally from outside the Department on aspects of their own research.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 19 × 1½ hour seminars (Gy407) in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

**Examination Arrangements:** This course is non-examinable.

Gy417

## Social Theory and the Urban and Regional Question

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. S. S. Duncan, Room S512 (Secretary, S406)

**Course Intended Primarily for** Graduate Students

**Scope:** A workshop course on the problems of current research in the urban and regional questions.

**Syllabus:**

1. Introductory seminars on uneven development, the regional problem, the urban question, dependency.
2. Workshops on particular issues according to the interests of graduate students.

In recent years these included: the social process of doing research; realism and explanation in social science; the labour process and spatial change; producing the built environment; sectors, classes and urban theory; monetarism, socialism and spatial policy; the production of people and domestic labour; the local state and local economic policy; radical regions.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Informal workshops with active participation by participants (Gy417).

**Reading List:** This will usually be made available before the sessions.

**Examination Arrangements:** The course is not examined and is not intended as preparation for any particular examination.

Gy450

## Regional and Urban Planning Problems (Seminar)

**Teacher Responsible:** Michael Hebbert, Room S420 (Secretary, S406)

**Other Teachers Involved:** Dr. P. Dunleavy, Professor D. R. Diamond, Dr. N. Spence, Mr. R. Jackman and Dr. C. Whitehead.

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. Regional and Urban Planning Studies.

**Scope:** An interdisciplinary seminar with invited speakers on the problems of urban and regional planning.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Ten seminars (2 per week), Summer Term.

**Examination Arrangements:** None.

Gy452

## Microcomputing for Planners

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. N. A. Spence, Room S565 and Mr. C. Whitehead, Room S500 (Secretary, S406)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. Regional and Urban Planning Studies.

**Pre-Requisites:** Gy416 **Planning Techniques and Models.**

**Teaching Arrangements:** Fortnightly 2 hour classes in the Lent Term.

**Scope:** The aim of the course is provide practical experience of data handling and the application of planning techniques, using microcomputers.

**Syllabus:** Several operations will be performed with the Apple Macintosh microcomputer on a sample set of demographic, economic, social, environmental and trade data for European regions held in spreadsheets. e.g.: (i) descriptive statistics (ii) measures of concentration (iii) graphical display (iv) elementary correlation (v) regionalisation methods.

**Examination Arrangements:** Practical work based on the course is submitted for the M.Sc. examination in Regional and Urban Planning Studies as evidence of "a sufficient level of attainment in statistics".

Gy1801

## Geographical Perspectives on Modern Society

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. N. A. Spence, Room S565 (Secretary, Mrs. P. Farnsworth, S409)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.A./B.Sc. course unit main field Geography, B.Sc. (Econ.) Part I, B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II. Other B.A./B.Sc. course unit main field subjects, General Course.

**Scope:** The aim of the course is to introduce students to contemporary environmental concerns examined in human geography.

**Syllabus:** Human geography: its application to societal problems. Resource concepts; economic, geopolitical and social issues raised by resource exploitation. An introduction to population, food scarcity and environmental management problems. Theories of location. Global and regional inequalities in economic development. Problems of urban growth and decline.

Cities and society; the built environment; city centres; inner cities; ghettos and shanty settlements. Urban Planning.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There is one lecture course accompanied by a class.

Lectures: Gy100 Sessional

Classes: Gy100(a) weekly Sessional (B.Sc. (Econ.) and others) Gy100(b) weekly Sessional (B.A./B.Sc. course unit main field Geography)

Gy100: Some six specific themes will be examined.

1. Resource scarcity
2. Resource despoilation
3. Changing location of economic activity
4. Economic development inequalities
5. Regional imbalance and dualism
6. Urban change and planning

Gy100(a) and Gy100(b): Classes will be used to monitor the lecture material and examine some specific themes in depth.

**Reading List:** No one book covers the entire syllabus. Students may wish to review the following: J. Blunden *et al.*, *Fundamentals of Human Geography: A Reader*; P. Dicken & P. E. Lloyd, *Modern Western Society*; P. G. Hall, *Urban and Regional Planning*; P. G. Hall, *The World Cities*; D. Herbert, *Urban Geography: A Social Perspective*; D. M. Smith, *Where the Grass is Greener: Living in an Unequal World*; E. Ashby, *Reconciling Man with the Environment*; T. O'Riordan, *Environmentalism*; B. Ward & R. Dubois, *Only One Earth*; N. W. Holdgate, *A Perspective of Environmental Pollution*; M. Tanzer, *The Race for Resources*; B. J. L. Berry, *The Human Consequences of Urbanisation*; B. J. L. Berry, E. C. Conkling & D. M. Ray, *The Geography of Economic Systems*; Brandt Commission, *North South. A Programme for Survival*; Brandt Commission, *Common Crisis. Cooperation for World Recovery*; B. E. Coates, R. J. Johnston & P. L. Knox, *Geography and Inequality*; P. Odell, *Oil and World Power*; J. Rees, *Natural Resources: Allocation Economics and Policy*; S. Holland, *Capital versus the Regions*; Al Mabogunje, *The Development Process A Spatial Perspective*; D. Massey, *Spatial Division of Labour*.

Detailed reading lists will be issued during the course appropriate to each of the main themes considered.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three hour formal examination in the Summer Term based on the syllabus. A wide choice of questions will be provided of which three are to be answered all carrying equal marks. Some 75% of the total marks will be allocated to this written unseen examination. The remaining 25% of the marks will be allocated to course work in the form of an extended essay of not more than 4,000 words. Topics for the essay will be assigned in the Michaelmas Term and the essay should be submitted to Mrs. P. Farnsworth (Department of Geography Administrative Secretary, Room S409) on the first day of the Summer Term (25 April 1988).

Gy1808

## Man And His Physical Environment

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. D. K. C. Jones, Room S506B (Secretary, Miss Nesta Herbert, S508)

**Course Intended Primarily for** 2nd year B.A./B.Sc. course unit main field Geography and B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II. Environment and Planning. Also available for other B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II and B.A./B.Sc. course unit main field subjects, Diploma, General Course and single-term students.

**Scope:** An analysis of the nature, causes, and effects of, and the alternative solutions to, the key environmental and renewable resource problems faced by mankind.

**Syllabus:**

1. An analysis of the varied two-way interactions between human societies and the physical (natural) environmental systems. This will take the whole of the Michaelmas Term and is divided into two main parts. First, there will be an examination of the nature, significance and trends of natural hazard impacts (e.g. earthquakes, hurricanes, floods) and the variety of adjustments (both structural and non-structural) that can be adopted to minimize hazard losses. Second, attention will focus on the ways in which human activities can result in 'environmental' and renewable resource problems. The character, causes and significance of a range of issues will be examined including the CO<sub>2</sub> 'Greenhouse' effect, fluorocarbons and the ozone shield, desertification accelerated soil erosion, the impact of chemical pesticides, and aspects of air and water pollution (e.g. lead, acid rain, sewage treatment).
2. The role of population growth, technological change, consumerism and market defects in the creation of renewable resource and environmental problems.
3. An assessment of the commonly proposed solutions to renewable resource scarcity, depletion and environmental pollution problems.
4. The socio-economic, administrative, and political difficulties encountered in environmental management in practice. These will be considered at various spatial scales – international, national and local – and will include case material from advanced capitalist, socialist and third world countries.
5. Consideration of the main techniques for assessing the environmental damage caused by development and the benefits of control and conservation (e.g. environmental impact assessment, benefit-cost analysis, landscape evaluation).

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures (Gy206): Two lectures per week in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms. Classes (Gy206a): Ten classes at fortnightly intervals. The lecturing and class teaching responsibilities are shared by Mr. D. K. C. Jones and Dr. J. A. Rees (Room S506A).

**Reading List:** No one book or small group of books adequately covers the themes considered in the course, and separate reading lists are provided for each distinct part of the syllabus. Basic reading material includes: R. Barnet, *The Lean Years: Politics in the Age of Scarcity*, 1980; I. Burton, R. W. Kates & G. F. White, *The Environment as Hazard*, 1978; R. Carson, *Silent Spring*, 1962; P. R. Ehrlich & A. H. Ehrlich, *Population, Resources and Environment*, 1970; H. D. Foster, *Disaster Planning*, 1979; A. S. Goudie, *The Human Impact*, 1981; R. L. Heathcote, *The Arid*



*Lands: Their Use and Abuse*, 1983; K. Hewitt, *Interpretations of Calamity*, 1983; M. W. Holdgate, *A Perspective of Environmental Pollution*, 1979; G. Mitchell, *Geography and Resource Analysis*, 1979; T. O'Riordan, *Environmentalism* (2nd edn.), 1981; A. U. Kneese & E. L. Schultze, *Pollution, Prices and Public Policy*, 1975; F. Sandbach, *Principles of Pollution Control*, 1982; B. Ward, *Progress for a Small Planet*, 1979; J. Whitlow, *Disasters*, 1980.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term based on the full syllabus. The examination paper will normally contain 8 or 9 questions from which any 3 must be answered.

## Gy1812

### Physical Geography

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor C. Embleton, KCL, Room 218 Norfolk Building; Miss H. Scoging, LSE, Room S414.

**Course Intended Primarily for** Course compulsory for B.A./B.Sc. Geography 1st year.

**Scope:** Students are introduced to the systems approach in physical geography, with emphasis placed on global systems, the ecosystem and the hydrological system. Some human and environmental interactions will be introduced in the latter half of the course.

#### Syllabus:

A. Systems in Physical Geography (6 lectures). Nature, structure and processes of systems, concepts of equilibrium and dynamic behaviour, palaeosystems and environmental change.

B. (13 lectures) Global and catchment energy – water – sediment systems. Global energy cascade; primary and secondary circulation systems; cyclogenesis. Hydrological system. Catchment morphological, cascade and process-response systems. Soil erosion and flood control systems.

C. Processes and Patterns in Global Systems (12 lectures). First order controls in environmental systems, earth structure, tectonics, sea level change, climate.

D. The Ecosystem (6 lectures). Structure of ecosystem, function and behaviour, abiotic, biotic factors, succession, evolution, migration.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures (Gy101): 40 hours Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

Classes (Gy101a): 20 hours Michaelmas and Lent Terms (for LSE students).

**Reading List:** Comprehensive reading lists will be supplied by course teachers, but the following are basic texts: I. D. White, D. N. Mottershead & S. J. Harrison, *Environmental Systems*, 1984; R. J. Chorley & B. A. Kennedy, *Physical Geography: A Systems Approach*; C. D. Ollier, *Tectonics and Landforms*; K. Simmonds, *Biogeography*; J. Moran, M. Morgan & J. Wiersma, *Introduction to Environmental Science*; R. J. Rice, *Fundamentals of Geology*; M. J. Selby, *Earth's Changing Surface*, 1985. R. J. Chorley, *Introduction to Geographical Hydrology*.

**Examination Arrangements:** A three hour formal examination will be held in the Summer Term.

## Gy1816

### Methods in Geographical Analysis

**Teacher Responsible:** Miss H. Scoging, Room S414 (Secretary, Miss Nesta Herbert, S508)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.A./B.Sc. Geography (compulsory first year) course unit; Diploma in Geography; Beaver College.

**Scope:** An introduction to techniques of collection, description, analysis, and interpretation of geographical data and interrelationships in human and physical environments; familiarity with basic geographical tools and development of skills, ranging from numerical, statistical and graphical to cartographical. Use of computer packages MINITAB and MAPICS.

**Syllabus:** Techniques and methodologies in Geography in relation to current paradigms.

1. **Sources of geographical data.** Primary and secondary data sources; landscape, maps, air photos and satellite images; texts, survey census and archive data. Scales of measurement, discrete and continuous, point, linear, areal data.

2. **Description and organisation of geographical data.** Graphical: graphs, histograms, box and dot plots, stem and leaf diagrams. Minitab.

Cartographic and remote sensing; landscape identification and unit description; constraints and uses of generalisation. Principles of map design: computer-aided cartography. Mapics package.

Statistical: frequency distributions, statistical descriptors; measures of central tendency, dispersion and distribution shape. Minitab.

3. **Analytical and Inferential Methods.** Probability; probability distributions – binomial, poisson, normal. Statistical sampling and estimation theory.

Population – sample relationships. Confidence intervals, hypothesis tests for small and large samples.

Correlation and regression analysis.

Most of this section will be taught through its application to London Borough, Ward and Enumeration District analysis of census variables, and will make use of MINITAB and MAPICS computer packages.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures: 40 hours – Michaelmas and Lent Terms (Gy104). Practical work (classes: LSE; practicals: KCL) 20 × 2 hours – Michaelmas and Lent Terms (Gy104a). One-day field class. Field work in the Easter vacation.

#### Written Work:

1. **Practicals:** Presentation of practicals associated with lecture outline. Progress of practical work will be monitored regularly by class teachers and Graduate demonstrators. Students will be expected to submit the first term's practicals at the beginning of the Lent Term for teacher's comments. The full set of practicals must be submitted on the day of the formal examination. Data collection, description, analysis and interpretation will be stressed.

2. **Field Work:** Location to be arranged. Students will be informed of written report requirements during the year.

**Reading List:** There is no single text book covering the course. Comprehensive reading lists will be provided

for each section of the course, and references supplied for individual topics by the teachers responsible.

**General background and context:** A. Holt-Jensen, *Geography, its history and concepts*; D. Gregory, *Ideology: Science and Human Geography*.

**Statistical Applications in Geography:** D. Ebdon, *Statistics in geography: a practical approach*; J. Silk, *Statistical concepts in geography*; G. B. Norcliffe, *Inferential statistics for geographers*; R. Baxter, *Statistical computing techniques for planners*.

**Graphic, Cartographic and pictorial description and analysis:** D. Unwin, *Introductory Spatial Analysis*; G. C. Dickinson, *Maps and air photographs* (2nd edn.); A. Robinson, R. Salt & J. Morrison, *Elements of Cartography* (3rd or 4th edn.); J. R. G. Townsend, *Terrain analysis and remote sensing*.

**Examination Arrangements:** (i) A formal 3-hour examination. 3 questions from a choice of 8-10.60%. (ii) Presentation of practical exercises 30%. Marked on the basis of accuracy, comprehension, evaluation and presentation. Submitted on the day of the formal examination. (iii) Illustrated written report of field work projects: Presented on the day of the formal examination. 10%.

## Gy1817

### Techniques in Physical Geography

**Teachers Responsible:** LSE, Miss H. Scoging, Room S414 (Secretary, Miss N. Herbert, S508). KCL Advisor, Dr. R. Gardner, Room 453, Norfolk Building. **Course Intended Primarily for** B.A./B.Sc. Geography 2nd year students 1 c.u.

**Scope:** To provide basic laboratory and field training in the techniques commonly used in physical geography.

#### Syllabus:

Term 1. Lectures and practicals provide an introduction to and training in the identification of common rock types; methods in laboratory analysis of physical, chemical and mineralogical properties of materials; particle transport and sedimentation; environmental energy and water fluxes.

Term 2. Analysis of secondary data sources including topographical, geological and geomorphological maps, remote sensing; techniques of correlation and dating, computer modelling and simulation.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 4 hours (lectures (Gy213), practicals (Gy213a)) each week during Michaelmas and Lent Terms. Attendance is also required on a 5-6 day field trip during Easter Vacation.

#### Written Work and Examinations:

1. Practical notebook 30%
2. Field Work report 20%
3. Formal 3-hour examination 50%

Written work to be handed in at the beginning of the Summer Term.

## Gy1821

### Social Geography: Spatial Change and Social Process

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. S. S. Duncan, Room S512 (Secretary, Room S406) and Professor J. S.

MacDonald, KCL Room 108.

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.A./B.Sc. c.u. 2nd year; B.Sc. (Econ.) Geography.

**Scope:** An introduction to the political economy of spatial change, concentrating on the urban question and the regional question in advanced capitalist societies especially Britain. However, reference is also made to other examples and situations as appropriate.

#### Syllabus:

##### Module 1

- (a) The labour process and spatial change;
- (b) Modes of production and regional inequality;
- (c) The reserve army of labour and the urban question;
- (d) Home life, patriarchy and spatial structure;
- (e) Capital and the Countryside;
- (f) The difference that space makes.

##### Module 2

- (a) The variety of social science approaches to geography;
- (b) The variety of production relations in advanced societies;
- (c) Race, ethnicity and class;
- (d) Migration and socio-economic segmentation;
- (e) Human ecology, segregation and separatism;
- (f) Inequality, pluralism and divergent paths of development.

**Teaching Arrangements:** One lecture course (Gy209) (20 Michaelmas Term, 20 Lent Term) accompanied by fortnightly classes (Gy209a). Classes require prior preparation and active participation by students. 1 essay each term based on seminar discussion.

**Reading List:** No book or books cover **Module 1** of the course, and use of research papers etc., will be necessary (most of which are held in the Geography Department, Paper Collections, Room S502). Basic reading for **Module 1** would include:

A. Friend & A. Metcalf, *Slump City: the Politics of Mass Unemployment*, 1981; D. Massey, *Spatial Divisions of Labour*, 1984; J. Anderson, S. Duncan & R. Hudson, *Redundant Spaces in Cities and Regions?*, 1983; G. Stedman Jones, *Outcast London*, 1971; K. Bassett & J. Short, *Housing and Residential Structure: Alternative Approaches*, 1980; Women and Geography Study Group, *Geography and Gender*, 1984.

For **Module II** reading would include:

J. Eyles (Ed.), *Social Geography in International Perspective*, 1986; C. Brown, *Black and White Britain*, 1984; N. Glazer & K. Young (Eds.), *Ethnic Pluralism and Public Policy*, 1983; M. Omi & H. Winant, *Racial Formation in the United States*, 1986; J. Stone, *Racial Conflict in Contemporary Society*, 1985; S. Lieberman, *A Piece of the Pie*, 1980; J. Rex and D. Mason (Eds.), *Theories of Ethnic and Race Relations*, 1986.

**Examination Arrangements:** One 3-hour sit-down unseen paper (3 questions out of 9), 60% of marks; two extended essays, one for each module, from list provided or via authorised student choice of 3,000 words to be handed in January and mid-May 40% marks.



**Gy1822****Urban Geography**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. A. M. Warnes, KCL Room 454 Norfolk Building. (LSE Adviser: Mr. J. R. Drewett, Room S408).

**Course Intended Primarily for** 2nd Year B.A./B.Sc. Geography and B.Sc. (Econ.) students. 1 c.u.

**Scope:** Spatial aspects of urbanisation and urban structures with special reference to British, European and American cities.

**Syllabus:** Concepts of urbanisation and urbanism; the pre-industrial city; social forms and residential patterns in the mercantilist city; industrialisation, economic change and urbanisation in the nineteenth century; the British housing market; the emergence of town planning and its impact on urban social geography; the dimensions of residential segregation in British, European and American cities; the bases of these dimensions and their spatial expression; the commercial and industrial structures of contemporary cities, contemporary urban problems.

**Pre-Requisites:** A knowledge of human geography is desirable.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There are 40 lectures (Gy210), held twice weekly. Classes (Gy210a) are arranged at LSE and tutorial support is given at KCL.

**Reading List:** D. T. Herbert & C. J. Thomas *Urban Geography: A First Approach*, 1982; H. Carter, *The Study of Urban Geography*, 1981; P. Knox, *Urban Social Geography*, 1981; B. T. Robson, *Urban Social Areas*, 1975; R. E. Pahl, *Whose City?* 1975; K. Bassett & A. Short, *Housing and Residential Segregation*, 1980.

**Examination Arrangements:** One three-hour paper, accounting for 80% of total marks, in which three out of 8-9 questions must be answered. One course paper to be written during the session (maximum 3,000 words each), accounting for 20% of total marks.

**Gy1824****The Location of Economic Activity**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. J. E. Martin, Room S510 (Secretary, Miss Nesta Herbert, S508)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.A./B.Sc. c.u. Geography, 2nd year. B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II; Diploma. General Course and Beaver College students.

**Syllabus:** The aim is to make a thorough examination of the more important factors that influence decision-makers in the allocation of investment capital over space. Attention will be paid to theoretical and empirical explanations of the location patterns of economic activity. The assumptions of classical location theory will be reviewed and reassessed in the light of modern developments and experience. In addition to the examination of the classical influences on spatial patterns of production, attention will be given to such elements as the role of technological change and innovation, the organisational structure of firms and their decision making behaviour, the effects of market structure, environmental protection and government intervention. Illustrative material will be taken, as appropriate, from the agricultural, mining, manufacturing and service sectors.

**Pre-Requisites:** Some background in economics will be assumed.

**Teaching Arrangements:**

Lectures (Gy208); 42, twice weekly in the Michaelmas, Lent and Summer Terms given by Dr. R. C. Estall (Room S509) and Dr. J. E. Martin (Room S510). Classes (Gy208a): 10 fortnightly (Dr. Martin). Students will normally be expected to write three essays and to prepare a paper for these classes.

**Reading List:** Several books will be referred to repeatedly and can be regarded as "basic texts". These are: \*P. E. Lloyd & P. Dicken, *Location in Space*, (2nd edn.), 1977; \*R. C. Estall & R. O. Buchanan, *Industrial Activity and Economic Geography*, (4th edn.), 1980; M. Chisholm, *Geography and Economics*, (2nd edn.), 1970; D. M. Smith, *Industrial Location*, (2nd edn.), 1981; G. T. Karaska & D. F. Bramhall (Eds.), *Locational Analysis for Manufacturing*, 1969; F. E. I. Hamilton (Ed.), *Spatial Perspectives on Industrial Organisation and Decision Making*, 1974; M. Pacione (Ed.), *Progress in Industrial Geography*, 1985; A. Markasan, *Profit Cycles, Oligopoly and Regional Development*, 1985; P. Dicken, *Global Shift*, 1986.

\*Books which students need to buy are asterisked.

**Supplementary Reading List:** Additional reading lists will be provided as appropriate.

**Examination Arrangements:** Three hour formal examination in the Summer Term; three questions to be attempted from about ten set, the paper will be divided into two sections, with at least one question to be answered from each section.

**Gy1829****Historical Geography of the British Isles**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. D. R. Green, KCL, Room 217, Norfolk Building. (LSE Adviser: Mr. D. K. C. Jones, Room S560B).

**Course Intended Primarily for** 2nd Year Geography B.A./B.Sc. and B.Sc. (Econ.) students. 1 c.u.

**Scope:** The course has three principal objectives: to provide an adequate understanding of the evolution of the British landscape from the Iron Age to the late 19th century; to introduce theoretical and methodological approaches in historical geography and to furnish a working knowledge of the available source materials; to provide a training for the application of this knowledge in the field.

**Syllabus:** The geography of pre-Medieval English settlement; the nature of feudalism; Medieval agriculture, industry and trade; agrarian capitalism in early-modern England; the transition from domestic production to the factory system; transport and commercial innovations in the 18th and 19th centuries; agrarian change in the 18th and 19th centuries; geography of social protest; economic, social and political structure of 19th century cities.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The course (Gy212) consists of three components: a series of 36 lectures detailing the major aspects of landscape change; a series of 8-10 classes examining important sources of evidence; a

field trip of approximately 5 days' duration to demonstrate historical change in a regional setting.

**Reading List:** Students will be expected to read widely. Short specialist reading lists will be provided in the course of the lectures. The following are recommended: J. Chambers & G. Mingay, *The Agricultural Revolution 1750-1880*, 1966; H. C. Darby (Ed.), *A New Historical Geography of England*, 1976; R. Dodgshon & R. Butlin (Eds.), *An Historical Geography of England & Wales*, 1978; M. Dunford & D. Peirons, *The Arena of Capital*, 1983; E. Pawson, *The Early Industrial Revolution*, 1979; M. Postan, *The Medieval Economy and Society*, 1972; R. Tawney, *The Agrarian Problem in the Sixteenth Century*, 1912.

**Examination Arrangements:** One three-hour examination consisting of three questions and counting for 70% of the total marks. Two term essays of approximately 2,000 words each, accounting for 30% of the total assessment.

**Gy1840****Geomorphology I**

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor D. Brunson, KCL, Room 455, Norfolk Building. (LSE Adviser: Miss H. Scoging, Room S414)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.A./B.Sc. Geography 2nd Year Course Unit, Human Environmental Studies (KCL), Beaver College and Civil Engineering students.

**Scope:** Students are introduced to the main processes of landform sculpture under differing climatic and structural environments, and to the techniques used in process investigations.

**Syllabus:**

Weathering and Mass Movements: Basic geomorphological characteristics, stress-strain relationships, climatic and geologic controls on weathering, physical, biotic and chemical weathering. Products of weathering. Mass movements, physical principles, soil creep, block fall, landslides, debris flows. Application to engineering and human impact. (10 lectures).

Glacial and periglacial process; physical principles of ice and glacier formation. Glacial budgets, ice determination. Principles of glacial erosion and deposition, and resulting landforms. Past and present periglacial processes, solifluction, ice wedges, patterned ground. (8 lectures).

Hillslope and fluvial processes: drainage basin characteristics, hydrological cycle, infiltration, interception, throughflow, overland flow. Process form relationships under differing climatic regimes. Soil erosion - sheet, rills, gullies. Fluvial networks, principle of fluid flow, channel hydraulics. Shear stress, roughness, entrainment of sediment, transport and deposition. Meandering and braiding, flood plain and long profile development. (10 lectures).

Karst processes and landform: Limestone distribution, chemistry of solution, controls on processes. Karstic landforms. (2 lectures).

Aeolian processes: desert distribution, desert surfaces, wind erosion processes, abrasion, deflation, sand movement, bedforms in granular material, dune patterns. (4 lectures).

Coastal processes: wave and tide energy, and

distribution wave forms, erosion, structural controls, beach forms, rip currents, headland erosion, longshore drift. (4 lectures).

**Pre-Requisites:** Most B.A./B.Sc. students are expected to have taken Gy101 **Physical Geography** in their 1st year, but there are no formal pre-requisites.

**Teaching Arrangements:**

Lectures (Gy203): 40 hours Michaelmas and Lent Term.

Classes (Gy203): 10 hours for LSE students. Tutorials for KCL students. A one-week field class.

**Fieldwork:** Students are expected to attend a week's field course normally held in the Easter vacation as a compulsory integral part of the course.

**Written Work:** Students will be required to submit a written report of 3,000 words on their field course, particularly their group and individual project work undertaken during the field week.

**Reading List:** A comprehensive reading list is provided with lecture handouts but the following are basic texts: D. Carroll, *Rock Weathering*; C. Ollier, *Weathering*; M. A. Carson & M. J. Kirkby, *Hillslope Form and Process*; C. Embleton & J. B. Thornes, *Process in Geomorphology*; C. Embleton & C. A. M. King, *Glacial Geomorphology*; C. A. M. King, *Periglacial Geomorphology*; K. J. Gregory & D. Walling, *Drainage Basin Form and Process*; V. T. Chow, *Open Channel Hydraulics*; R. U. Cooke & A. Warren, *Geomorphology in Deserts*; A. Goudie (Ed.), *Geomorphological Techniques*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term. Three questions are to be answered from a choice of 9 or 10 covering aspects from the six main process sections of the course. 80% of the total assessment of the course is based on the exam paper, the other 20% is awarded on written work from the field course.

**Gy1841****Soil Science**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. J. Pitman KCL, Room 449, Norfolk Building. (LSE Adviser: Mr. D. K. C. Jones, Room S506B)

**Course Intended Primarily for** 2nd and 3rd Year B.A./B.Sc. Geography students, also Geology and Plant Sciences (KCL).  $\frac{1}{2}$  c.u.

**Scope:** The course introduces the principles and practices of elementary soil science, particular emphasis being given to soil profile characteristics on both a local and a global scale. Emphasis is placed on field and laboratory determinations of soil properties, and training is given in elementary soil analysis.

**Syllabus:** Description and definition of soil properties; soil mineral matter; soil organic matter; soil clays, soil hydrology; soil physics; soil horizons and their development; diagnostic horizons; soil processes; soils of the world; soil classification; soils and agriculture; problem soils of the world; soils, pesticides and herbicides.

**Pre-Requisites:** "O" level Chemistry is essential.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Twenty hours of lectures (Gy215) and approx. thirty hours of laboratory practicals, usually arranged as two hours' lecturing one week alternating with three hours' practical the



following week. Seminar at end of course. One weekend field course at Rogate in October.

**Reading List:** Detailed reading lists are given throughout the course. The following books are recommended, White and Duchaufour being the class texts: P. Duchaufour, *Pedology I: Pedogenesis and Classification*, Allen & Unwin, 1977, 1982; P. Duchaufour, *Pedology II: Constituents and Properties*, Academic Press, 1977, 1982; R. E. White, *Principles and Practice of Soil Science*, Blackwell, Oxford, 1979; E. W. Russell, *Soil Conditions and Plant Growth*, (10th edn.), Longman, 1971.

**Examination Arrangements:** One three-hour written paper, accounting for 75% of total marks, in which three questions must be answered; Question 1 is compulsory, carrying 40% of marks for the paper. 25% of total marks are given for the practical laboratory and field work, which has to be written up and presented in mid-February, when the practical classes finish.

### Gy1842

#### Biogeography

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. E. M. Yates, KCL, Room M68, Norfolk Building. (LSE Adviser: Mr. D. K. C. Jones, Room S506B)

**Course Intended Primarily for** either 2nd or 3rd Year B.A./B.Sc. students. In view of the field work requirement is best taken in the second year. 1 c.u.

**Syllabus:** An examination of certain of the factors controlling the distribution of plants and animals; aspects of the composition and structure of the major plant formations, and of the vegetation of the British Isles.

**Pre-Requisites:** Obviously it is advantageous to have some knowledge of botany, but such knowledge is not sine qua non.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 50 lectures (Gy204). Two lectures a week, plus classes; plus a field class held at the beginning of the Summer Term (or end of the Easter vacation).

**Reading Lists:** Are provided during the course but there are three basic texts: R. Good, *The Geography of Flowering Plants*, 1947 (and subsequent editions); H. Walter, *Vegetation of the Earth*, 1975; H. G. Tansley, *The British Isles and their Vegetation*, 1949.

**Examination Arrangements:** Consists of one formal examination of 3 hours, the paper having eight to nine questions from which three are to be selected. A report on work done during the field class carries 25% of the total marks of the course.

### Gy1843

#### Meteorology and Climatology

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. M. E. Jones, KCL, Room 217A, Norfolk Building; Dr. B. W. Atkinson, Queen Mary College; Mr. C. Agnew, University College London. (LSE Adviser: Mr. D. K. C. Jones, Room S506B)

**Course Intended Primarily for** 2nd or 3rd Year B.A./B.Sc. students. 1 c.u.

**Scope:** The course is an advanced study of the physical characteristics and processes of the earth's atmosphere, and examines the principles of physical and dynamic climatology.

**Syllabus:** The course begins with radiation and the heat balance, and then the water balance. Regional circulation systems are examined, firstly in extratropical regions, and then in the tropics. Then smaller scale features, the meso-scale circulations are studied. Finally, the general circulation of the atmosphere is elucidated. Practical aspects of data handling and measurement techniques are discussed, together with pertinent current problems of meteorology and climatology.

**Pre-Requisites:** First year physical basis in geography.

**Teaching Arrangements:** This is an inter-collegiate course (Gy205), involving one lecture per week for 25 weeks, and one tutorial each week, which covers practical exercises, and discussions on techniques and current papers.

**Reading List:** Each section of the course has specific reference lists. A general reading list is given below, covering the broad outline of the course.

G. Palmer & C. W. Newton, *Atmospheric Circulation Systems*, AP, 1969; W. D. Sellers, *Physical Climatology*, University of Chicago Press, 1965; B. W. Atkinson, *Meso-Scale Atmospheric Circulation*, AP, 1981; B. W. Atkinson (Ed.), *Dynamical Meteorology*, Methuen, 1981; P. G. Wickham, *The Practice of Weather Forecasting*; Jen-Hu Chang, *Atmosphere Circulation, Systems and Climates*, Oriental Pub. Co., Hawaii, 1972; D. H. MacIntosh & A. S. Thom, *Essentials of Meteorology*, Wykeham Publ. Ltd., 1969.

**Examination Arrangements:** One three-hour examination, accounting for 80% of the course assessment. Three questions must be selected from 8 or 9 questions. Course work, accounting for 20% of the assessment, will consist of at least 5 practical exercises and some 2-3 essays.

### Gy1844

#### Elements of Hydrology

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. J. I. Pitman, KCL, Room 449, Norfolk Building (LSE Adviser: Mr. D. K. C. Jones, Room S506B)

**Course Intended Primarily for** 3rd year B.A./B.Sc. Geography students, also for Geology students. ½ c.u.

**Scope:** The course describes and analyses the factors which govern the storage and flow of water above, upon and within the earth's surface. It examines those factors quantitatively, and emphasises the importance of water as a resource. Applied aspects of water resources are also examined.

**Syllabus:** This is in three parts:

Part I components of the hydrological cycle and their measurement: precipitation; interception; soil moisture; infiltration; evaporation and transpiration; groundwater; channel flow.

Part II flow; transfer of moisture between surface and atmosphere; soil water flow; groundwater flow; hillslope hydrology; channel-flow.

Part III modelling flows and groundwater unit hydrographs and channel flow; soil-plant-atmosphere models.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** One hour each week of lectures (Gy202) and tutorials per week for 20 weeks;

a weekend field class at Rogate.

**Reading List:** J. C. Rodda, R. A. Downing & F. M. Law, *Systematic Hydrology*, Butterworths, 1976; R. C. Ward, *Introduction to Hydrology*.

**Examination Arrangements:** One three-hour written paper, accounting for 75% of total marks, in which three questions must be answered. 25% of total marks are given for the field notebook together with four class practical exercises.

### Gy1857

#### Advanced Methods in Geographical Analysis

**Teacher Responsible:** Miss H. Scoging, Room S414 (Secretary, Miss Nesta Herbert, S508)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.A./B.Sc. Geography course unit second year; Diploma in Geography.

**Scope:** The course builds on the first year Methods in Geography course, developing theoretical and applied skills in human and environmental geographical analysis. The student will be taught how to ask appropriate geographical questions and to apply problems solving methods involving data collection, handling, processing, display and analysis. This theoretical component will be developed via applications of problem solving methods.

**Syllabus:**

1. *Introduction:* Philosophical principles, paradigms. Systematic application of geographical techniques.

2. *Geographical Methods:* (i) Data collection and handling. Types of data collection/capture; Spatial data representation, digital terrain models; data base management. (ii) Data processing. Development of geographical hypotheses; algorithms, problem solving techniques. Statistical techniques including statistical packages (parametric methods e.g. correlation and regression, factor analysis) and analysis of nominal scaled variables: Interpretation of analytical results. (iii) Data display and communication. Computer-aided mapping, graphical display, dynamic display, spatial and temporal change.

3. *Geographical Applications:* Themes to illustrate application of techniques developed in 2. (Subject to variation) e.g. Computer mapping and communication. Government policy for population and employment changes. Data capture/information systems. Journey to work patterns. Analysis of fiscal systems.

4. *Individual problem-solving projects:* Students with the guidance of class teachers, will be asked to select their own independent project, to specify the nature of their geographical enquiry, and to bring to bear the tools learnt in the first part of the course to evaluate their selected issue. The course makes use of a variety of computer hardware and software including BBC and MacIntosh micros, Vax Minitab, Mapics, Jazz, Tekterm.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures (Gy201) 20 × 2 hours Michaelmas and Lent Terms. Classes (Gy201a) 20 × 2 hours Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

**Written Work:**

1. Three course themes to be submitted as practical work involving appropriate elements of applied techniques.

2. Individual problem-solving project combining essay

and analytic work.

A considerable emphasis is placed on practical work, and progress will be monitored throughout the year by class teachers. (See Examinations.)

**Reading List:** Appropriate reading lists will be available for each part of the course. Basis texts include: R. J. Johnston, *Multivariate Statistical Analysis in Geography*; J. Silk, *Statistical Concepts in Geography*; P. J. Taylor, *Quantitative Methods in Geography*; R. J. Rummel, *Applied Factor Analysis*; B. H. Erickson & T. A. Nosanchuk, *Understanding Data*.

**Examination Arrangements:**

1. A formal 2-hour examination 3 questions from a choice of 8-9. 40%.

2. Three groups of practical work related to specific course themes. 40%.

3. Individual Project 20%.

Practical work to be handed in on the day of the formal examination.

### Gy1876

#### Economic and Regional Geography of the British Isles

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. D. J. Sinclair Room S410, (Secretary, Mrs. P. Farnsworth, S409)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.A./B.Sc. Geography c.u. 2nd or 3rd year, B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II (iv) (k).

**Scope:** The course analyses principal changes in the social and economic geography of Britain since 1945 and the causes of the changes are discussed. An introduction to source materials is provided.

**Syllabus:** An appreciation of the physical, social, economic and political conditions that have influenced modern patterns of settlement, population, industry and land use. Special studies of selected industrial and agricultural areas. The course is divided into two sections. In the Michaelmas Term topics are treated systematically e.g. population change, resource development, agriculture, industry, transport, urban development. In the Lent Term treatment is mainly by regions. It is necessary to attend both sections.

**Pre-Requisites:** Some previous knowledge of geography is desirable but not essential. The main pre-requisite is an interest in what is currently happening to the environment in Britain.

**Teaching Arrangements:** In addition to the 45 lectures (Gy220) (twice weekly), classes are arranged during the Michaelmas and Lent Terms and in the early part of the Summer Term. Students are required to prepare short papers on agreed topics for discussion. Essay topics are set from time to time during the course.

**Reading List:** A full study guide and list of references is issued to students early in the course. This reading list contains many of the principal books recommended but students are advised to read widely in relevant journals.

J. W. House (Ed.), *The UK Space: Resources Environment and the Future*, Weidenfeld and Nicholson; R. J. Johnston & J. C. Doornkamp, *The Changing Geography of the United Kingdom*, Methuen 1982 (very useful for the Michaelmas Term); G. Manners, D. Keeble, B. Rodgers & K. Warren, *Regional Development in Britain* (2nd edn.), very useful for the Lent Term.



R. Dennis & H. Clout, *A Social Geography of England and Wales*, Pergamon, 1980; N. Spence *et al.*, *British Cities, an Analysis of Urban Change*, Pergamon, 1982; J. Fernie, *A Geography of Energy in the UK*, Longman, 1980; J. Blunden, *The Mineral Resources of Britain*, Hutchinson, 1975; J. T. Coppock, *An Agricultural Atlas of Great Britain*, Faber, 1976; R. H. Best, *Land Use and Living Space*, Methuen, 1981; P. Hall, *The Containment of Urban England*, Allen & Unwin, 1974; P. Hall (Ed.), *The Inner City in Context*, Heinemann, 1981; G. McCrone, *Regional Policy in Britain*, Allen & Unwin; M. Blacksell & A. Gilg, *The Countryside, Planning and Change*, Allen & Unwin, 1981; J. B. Goddard & A. G. Champion, *The Urban and Regional Transformation of Britain*, Methuen, 1983. *The Ordnance Survey Atlas of Great Britain*, Country Life Books, 1982, especially the textual matter.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three hour formal examination in the Summer Term on which the assessment is based. Students are required to answer 3 questions from a paper of 9 or 10 questions.

**Gy1877****Europe**

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. D. J. Sinclair, Room S410 (Secretary, Mrs. P. Farnsworth, S409) with Dr. J. E. Martin and Dr. F. E. I. Hamilton.

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.A./B.Sc. Geography (Optional 2nd or 3rd year) Degree, 1 c.u.; B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II, Diploma in Geography.

**Scope:** A survey of contemporary themes in the geography of Europe, examining its spatial attributes in the context of political and economic integration.

**Syllabus:** Western and Eastern Europe in context. Moves towards economic integration since 1945. The evolution of the EEC and COMECON.

The size, structure and spatial distribution of population. The labour market; patterns and trends of employment. Sectoral and regional changes in agriculture and industry.

The onset of de-industrialisation? The tertiarisation of society.

The European resource base. Fuel and energy resources. Energy policies and regional development. Comparative analyses of national and regional planning for economic development and social progress.

Studies of selected areas in Western and Eastern Europe to exemplify themes in the relationship between society and environment.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:**

Lectures (Gy221): 40 hours, Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

Classes: 10 hours, Sessional.

Class arrangements provide for the exploration of central themes and for revision in the Summer Term.

**Reading List:** A consolidated reading list is provided at the beginning of the course, to be supplemented during the course by references to periodical literature on specific topics and areas. While the ability to read in French or German would be an advantage, the available literature in English is more than adequate for the needs of the course. The following texts are

recommended as important sources:

H. D. Clout (Ed.), *Regional Development in Western Europe*; P. L. Knox, *The Geography of Western Europe*; K. Allen & MacLennan, *Regional Problems and Policies*; J. R. Boudeville, *Problems of Regional Economic Planning*; J. T. Connor and W. L. Batt, *Area Redevelopment Policies in Britain and the Countries of the Common Market*; A. Emmanuel (Ed.), *The Regional Factor in Economic Development*; R. A. French and F. E. I. Hamilton, *The Socialist City*; P. Hall & D. Hay, *Growth Centres in European Urban Systems*; F. E. I. Hamilton, *Planned Economies*; G. W. Hoffman (Ed.), *A Geography of Europe: Problems and Prospects*; G. W. Hoffman (Ed.), *Eastern Europe, Essays in Geographical Problems*; J. W. House, *France: An Applied Geography*; R. Lee & P. E. Ogden, *Economy and Society in the E.E.C.*; A. Williams (Ed.), *Southern Europe Transformed*; R. E. H. Mellor, *Eastern Europe*; J. N. Tuppen, *The Economic Geography of France*, 1983; G. Parker, *A Political Geography of Community Europe*; A. M. El-Agraa (Ed.), *The Economics of the European Community*, 1980; D. Yuill, K. Allen & C. Hull (Eds.), *Regional Policy in the European Community*, 1982.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three hour formal written examination in the Summer Term in which students are required to answer 3 questions from a choice of 8 or 9.

**Gy1879****Geography of The Soviet Union**  
See Gy1886**Gy1880****North America I Geographical Patterns of Resources and Economic Development in the United States**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. R. C. Estall, Room S506 (Secretary, Nesta Herbert, S508)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.A./B.Sc. Geography 3rd Year  $\frac{1}{2}$  unit course. (1 unit course with North America II); B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II 2nd or 3rd year with North America II); Diploma (with North America II).

**Scope:** The course reviews the spatial patterns and problems of economy and society in the USA and the role of government in relation to economic development and spatial change.

**Syllabus:** Systematic studies of population, land use, the energy and minerals industries, the farm economy, manufacturing industry, tertiary activities and the urban system. Emphasis is placed on current national issues, such as patterns of employment, environmental concerns, energy problems and the implications of federal government activities.

**Pre-Requisites:** Participants should have at least an elementary background in economics and preferably, but not necessarily, in human geography.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Two lectures (Gy223) per week in the Michaelmas Term, followed by five classes (Gy223a) in the Lent Term. (Special class arrangements are made for General Course students).

**Written Work:** Will be done in association with classes. The class may opt to write a course essay of up to 2,500

words on a selected theme which would count for 25% of marks in the final examination.

**Reading List:** No one text adequately covers the themes dealt with here, and much reading is from recent articles recommended as the course progresses. The course closely follows the pattern set out in: R. C. Estall, *A Modern Geography of the United States* (2nd edn.), 1976.

Other basic reading will be found in: J. H. Paterson, *North America* (6th edn.), 1979, especially chapters 2 to 7; S. D. Brunn & J. O. Wheeler, (Eds.), *The American Metropolitan System*, 1980.

See also: *The Oxford Regional Economic Atlas of the United States and Canada* (2nd edn.), 1975.

**Examination Arrangements:**

*B.A./B.Sc. Geography*,  $\frac{1}{2}$  unit course: A three-hour formal examination paper is taken in the Summer Term, with three questions to be answered from about nine set. This examination accounts for 100% of marks, unless the class opts for the course essay mentioned above, when the 3-hour examination counts for 75%. B.Sc. (Econ.) and 1 unit B.A./B.Sc. course, see North America II.

**Gy1882****Latin America I: Pre-Industrial Societies**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. L. A. Newson, KCL, Room 222, Norfolk Building. (LSE Adviser: Mr. D. K. C. Jones, Room S506B).

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.A./B.Sc. Geography and B.Sc. (Econ.) 2nd or 3rd year students.  $\frac{1}{2}$  c.u.

**Scope:** The course examines the origin, nature and evolution of pre-industrial societies in Latin America. Special emphasis is placed on the impact of Spanish and Portuguese colonialism.

**Syllabus:** The evolution of bands, tribes, chiefdoms and states, with some emphasis on the origins of agriculture, urbanism and the state. The nature of Spanish and Portuguese colonialism and changes brought about in the settlement patterns, economy, social structure and religion of Latin America. Special interest is shown in the nature of cultural and demographic changes experienced by the Indians.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Normally 25 lectures (Gy224), given once a week throughout the year. When the teacher has study leave, the lectures will be given twice a week during the one term only. Students should check the arrangements for lectures each year.

**Written Work:** A course essay which counts for 20% of the marks, thus making the examination count for 80%.

**Reading List:** A full list of references will be given to students at the beginning of the course. The following books will be useful: L. Bethell (Ed.), *The Cambridge History of Latin America, Vols. I and II*; H. Blakemore & C. T. Smith, *Latin America: Geographical Perspectives*; C. Wagley, *The Latin American Tradition*; R. C. West & J. P. Augelli, *Middle America: its Lands and its Peoples*; W. T. Sanders & J. Marino, *New World Prehistory*; J. H. Steward & L. C. Faron, *Native Peoples of South America*; C. R. Boxer, *The Portuguese Seaborne Empire*; B. W. Diffie, *Latin*

*American Civilisation: the Colonial Period*; C. Gibson, *Spain in America*; C. H. Haring, *The Spanish Empire in America*.

**Examination Arrangements:** One three-hour examination paper, counting for 80% of the marks. B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II students will have to submit an additional essay to raise the value of this course to the equivalent of a Part II B.Sc. (Econ.) paper.

**Gy1883****Latin America II: Industrial Societies**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. L. A. Newson, KCL, Room 222, Norfolk Building. (LSE Adviser: Dr. K. R. Sealy, Room S564).

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.A./B.Sc. Geography and B.Sc. (Econ.) second or third year students.  $\frac{1}{2}$  c.u.

**Scope:** The course examines the origin, nature and evolution of industrial societies in Latin America. Special emphasis is placed on the economic, social and political problems associated with industrialisation.

**Syllabus:** The nature of industrial society. The geographical impact of political independence in Latin America. The processes and problems of industrialisation. The nature of primary production: agriculture and mining. Land tenure, agrarian reform and colonisation. Transportation and economic integration. Demographic changes and rural-urban migration. Regional inequalities and regional planning. Development strategies and politics.

**Pre-Requisites:** Ideally Latin America I or Third World courses, but not essential.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Normally 25 lectures (Gy323), given once a week throughout the year. When the teacher has study leave, the lectures will be given twice a week during one term only. Students should check arrangements for lectures each year.

**Written Work:** A course essay which counts for 20% of the marks, thus making the examination count for 80%.

**Reading List:** A full list of references will be issued to students at the beginning of the course. The following books will be useful: H. Blakemore & C. T. Smith, *Latin America: Geographical Perspectives*; B. W. Blouet & O. M. Blouet, *Latin America: An Introductory Survey*; A. G. Frank, *Capitalism and Underdevelopment in Latin America*; A. Gilbert, *Latin American Development*; K. Griffin, *Underdevelopment in Latin America*; D. Preston & P. Odell, *Societies and Economies in Latin America*.

**Examination Arrangements:** One three-hour examination paper, counting for 80% of the marks. B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II students will have to submit an additional essay to raise the value of this course to the equivalent of a Part II B.Sc. (Econ.) paper.

**Gy1884****Gy1888****The Third World I: Social and Economic Basis ( $\frac{1}{2}$  Unit)**

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor W. B. Morgan, KCL, Room 104, Norfolk Building, (Secretary, Mrs. C. Baynes, 103, Norfolk Building) (LSE Adviser: Mr. D. K. C. Jones, Room S506B).

**Course Intended Primarily for** 3rd year B.A./B.Sc.



Geography.  $\frac{1}{2}$  c.u. For 1987-88 it will be possible for students to take only the first half of this course as a  $\frac{1}{2}$  c.u.

**Scope:** The aim of the course is to introduce students to the social and economic characteristics of the Third World and the development problems it faces. It will thus examine in general terms most aspects of the geography of the Third World, including agriculture, industry, population, urbanisation and planning, and assess the applicability of models developed in the respective branches of the subject to the Third World. It will also discuss various models of development as applied to the Third World.

**Syllabus:**

Development characteristics  
Aspects of agricultural development  
Trade resources  
Industrialisation  
Population growth problems  
Urban development  
Income disparities  
National & regional planning  
Models of development

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 40 lectures and 6 classes (Gy225) Sessional.

**Reading List:** P. Bairoch, *The Economic Development of the Third World since 1900*, 1975; H. Bernstein (Ed.), *Underdevelopment and Development*, Penguin, 1975; Brandt Report, *North-South: a Programme for Survival*, 1980; H. C. Brookfield, *Interdependent Development*, 1975; J. P. Dickenson et al., *A Geography of the Third World*, 1983; S. Goodenough, *Values, Relevance and Ideology in Third World Geography*, Open University text, 1977; N. Long, *An Introduction to the Sociology of Rural Development*, 1977; A. L. Mabogunje, *The Development Process: A Spatial Perspective*, 1980; A. B. Mountjoy, *Developing the Underdeveloped Countries*, 1971; I. Roxborough, *Theories of Underdevelopment*, 1979; World Bank (IBRD), *World Development Report* (annual).

**Examination Arrangements:** One three-hour examination.

**Gy1886**

**Gy1879**

### The Soviet Union

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. F. E. I. Hamilton, Room S417 (Secretary, Mrs. P. Farnsworth, S409)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II; B.A./B.Sc.1 c.u. main field Geography 3rd year; Dip. Geography.

**Syllabus:** This course focusses primarily on the locational and regional impacts of Soviet policies and planning, decisions, and their implementation since 1917. There are two main parts.

The first examines mainly issues that relate to society - physical environment interrelationships: changing state attitudes to the physical environment, its use and conservation; the management of vast area; population changes, patterns and problems; agricultural reorganization and modernization; transport and inter-regional relations.

The second examines the locational and regional

objectives, policies, decisions, and management problems, shaping Soviet industrialization, urbanization, and regional economies; city planning, urban form, function and social justice; tourism and recreation.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 45 lectures and classes (Gy324) Sessional.

**Reading List:** S. Balzak, F. Vasyutin & Ya Feigin, *Economic Geography of the USSR*; V. Bandera & Z. Lew Melnyk, *The Soviet Economy in Regional Perspective*; J. P. Cole & F. C. German, *A Geography of the USSR*; G. Demko & R. J. Fuchs, *Geographical Perspectives in the Soviet Union*; F. E. I. Hamilton, *The Moscow City Region*; D. J. M. Hooson, *The Soviet Union: A Regional Geography*; P. Lydolph, *A Geography of the USSR*; R. Mathieson, *The Soviet Union*; R. A. French & F. E. I. Hamilton, *The Socialist City*; F. E. I. Hamilton, *Planned Economies*; I. Koropecjy & G. Schroeder, *Regional Economies in the Soviet Union*; M. K. Bandman, *Regional Development in the USSR*; G. Andrusz, *Housing in the USSR*; R. North, *Transport and West Siberian Development*.

**Examination Arrangements:** One 3 hour written paper equivalent to 75% and an essay equivalent to 25% of the course evaluation.

**Gy1887**

### North America II Regional Studies of Economic Growth and Change

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. R. C. Estall, Room S506 (Secretary, Nesta Herbert, S508)

**Course Primarily Intended for** B.A./B.Sc. Geography 3rd Year (whole unit course includes North America see Gy1880); B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II 2nd or 3rd year (with North America I); Diploma (with North America I).

**Scope:** This course evaluates contrasts in economic structure and levels of living in major regions of USA. Special studies are made of contrasting regions and the post war regional planning policies of the federal government.

**Syllabus:** A review of regional disparities in economic structure and performance and some of the theoretical explanations thereof. A detailed analysis of the evolving economic and social geography of selected regions and contrasting regional problems. An appraisal of federal programmes for area development.

**Pre-Requisites:** Participants should have at least an elementary background in economic and human geography.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 20 lectures Michaelmas Term (Gy223) and 25 lectures Lent and Summer Terms (Gy322). Classes will be arranged on an informal basis for those who desire. (Special class arrangements are made for General Course students.)

**Written Work:** Will be done in association with the classes. The class may also opt to write a course essay of up to 3,500 words on a selected theme, which would count for 25% of the marks in the final examination.

**Reading List:** The course requires reference to a number of books and articles. Participants would find it useful, however, to possess a regional text such as:

J. H. Paterson, *North America* (6th edn.), 1979 or C. L. White, Foscoe & McKnight, *Regional Geography of Anglo America* (5th edn.), 1979.

Other relevant works include: L. Weinstein & R. E. Firestone, *Regional Growth and Decline in the United States*, 1985; G. Sternlieb & J. W. Hughes (Eds.), *Post Industrial America. Metropolitan Decline and Inter-Regional Job Shifts*, 1975; C. H. Martin & R. A. Leone, *Local Economic Development, the Federal Connection*, 1977.

**Examination Arrangements:** For all candidates (B.A./B.Sc. 1 unit; B.Sc. (Econ.); Diploma). A three hour formal examination paper is taken in the Summer Term, with 3 questions to be answered from about 9 set. The paper will be sectionalised, with answers required from each of two sections. It will count for 100% of marks, unless the class opts for the course essay mentioned above, when the 3-hour examination counts for 75%.

**Gy1888**

### The Third World II: Social and Economic Basis (1 Unit)

See Gy1884

**Gy1919**

### Urban Politics: A Geographical Perspective

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. K. Hoggart, Room 452, Norfolk Building, KCL. Within LSE Dr. Michael Hebbert, Room S412, will be able to answer questions about the course.

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.A./B.Sc. Geography, B.Sc. (Econ.) special subject Geography, second/third year. 1 c.u.

**Scope:** The course examines how the organisation of power in society is reflected in the structure, procedure and policies of urban governments. The material considered largely comes from the USA and Britain.

**Syllabus:**

1. Significance of local government: theories of the state, democracy, power.
2. Structure of local government: local government resources, central-local relations, differences between USA and English structures, contracting, special districts, the local fiscal crisis.
3. Local-government policy-making: elections, community power structures, councillors and leaders, parties and political machines, bureaucracy, reform government, pressure groups, urban riots.
4. Local government outputs: intra- and inter-authority output distribution, housing, and urban renewal, education and busing.

**Pre-Requisites:** An interest in the subject area.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Approximately 40 lectures (Gy303).

**Reading List:** J. Dearlove, *The Reorganisation of British Local Government*, Cambridge University Press, 1979; P. Dunleavy, *Urban Political Analysis*, Macmillan, London, 1980; J. J. Harrigan, *Political Change in the Metropolis*, Little, Brown, Boston, 1981; B. Jones, *Governing Urban America*, Little Brown, Boston, 1982; R. L. Lineberry & I. Sharkansky, *Urban*

*Politics and Public Policy* (3rd edn.), Harper & Row, New York, 1978.

**Examination Arrangements:** Course essay and class report, plus a three hour unseen examination.

**Gy1920**

### Spatial Aspects of Economic Development

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. F. E. I. Hamilton, Room S417 (Secretary, Mrs. P. Farnsworth, S409)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II; B.A./B.Sc. Geography 3rd year; but also available, with permission, for General Course students 1 c.u.

**Scope:** The paper examines the spatial objectives, processes and impacts mainly of industrial change at the regional, national and international levels in developed and developing countries.

**Syllabus:** Emphasis in the paper will be placed on selected topics, primarily: forces shaping the spatial patterns of labour market operations and occupational structures; the roles of contact patterns and information flows in industry and business in regional development and regional policies; North-South and East-West development problems; direct and indirect effects of foreign investment (including multinational-corporate investment) and of government policies on international, national and regional development patterns; the assessment of models of uneven industrialization and of growth. Examples will be drawn from various market and non-market economies.

**Pre-Requisites:** An Economics paper and/or Economic Geography in the case of B.Sc. (Econ.) and B.A./B.Sc. Geography students; suitable economics or development background in all other cases.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The course comprises 40 lectures (Gy304) with 5 seminars to facilitate broad discussion of the major issues. Teaching is shared by Dr. Hamilton and Dr. Frost.

**Written Work:** Assessment of this course is by a 3 hour written examination only.

**Reading List:** \*F. E. I. Hamilton & G. J. R. Linge, *Spatial Analysis, Industry and the Industrial Environment*, Vol. 1 *Industrial Systems*, Vol. 2 *International Industrial Systems*, Vol. 3 *Regional Economies and Industrial Systems*; W. W. Rostow, *The World Economy*; N. Ginsburg, *Essays on Geography and Economic Development*; N. Ginsburg, *Atlas of Economic Development*; A. O. Hirschman, *Strategy of Economic Development*; Donella & H. Meadows, *The Limits of Growth - The Club of Rome's Views*; A. B. Mountjoy, *Industrialization & Underdeveloped Countries*; \*G. Myrdal, *Economic Theory & Underdeveloped Regions*; F. E. I. Hamilton, *Contemporary Industrialization*; \*F. E. I. Hamilton, *Industrial Change*; \*R. Vernon, *Sovereignty at Bay: The Spread of US Multi-national Enterprise*; A. R. Kuklinski, *Growth Poles and Growth Centres in Regional Planning*; A. R. Kuklinski, & R. Petrella, *Growth Poles & Regional Policies*; F. E. I. Hamilton, *Spatial Perspectives on Industrial Organisation and Decision-Making*; H. Myint, *Economic Theory and the Underdeveloped Countries: Southeast Asia's Development Policies in the 1970s*; F. E. I. Hamilton,



*Industrialization in Developing and Peripheral Regions*; F. E. I. Hamilton, *Industrial Change in Advanced Economies*; C. Dixon & D. Drakakis-Smith, *Multinationals & The Third World*.

\* Essential reading.

**Examination Arrangements:** One three-hour examination.

### Gy1922

#### Geography of Rural Development

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor W. B. Morgan, KCL, Room 104, Norfolk Building. (LSE Adviser: Mr. D. J. Sinclair, Room S410)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.A./B.Sc. Geography 3rd Year students, also B.Sc. (Econ.) students. 1 c.u. **Scope:** Concentrating on advanced capitalist societies and their experience since 1945, this course is problem-oriented. It is concerned with the nature of 'development' in rural areas and examines particular issues and patterns of change in order to identify the determinants of change and their consequences for economy and society.

**Syllabus:** Conceptions of development, settlement growth and decline, rural infrastructure (e.g. housing, service provision, transport). Agricultural adjustment and organisation, land use planning and agricultural policy, conservation and the landscape, national parks. Industry in rural areas. Social structure and social change. National policies within the CAP.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Approximately 40 lectures (Gy305), two per week. The course is taught by Professor W. B. Morgan, Mr. D. J. Sinclair and Dr. K. Hoggart.

**Reading List:** M. Blacksell & A. W. Gilg, *The Countryside*, Allen & Urwin, London, 1981; M. C. Whitby & K. G. Willis, *Rural Resource Development*, Methuen, London, 1978; G. E. Cherry (Ed.), *Rural Planning Problems*, Leonard Hill, London, 1976; F. H. Buttel & H. Newby (Eds.), *The Rural Sociology of Advanced Societies*, Croom Helm, London, 1980; J. M. Shaw (Ed.), *Rural Deprivation and Planning*, Geo Abstracts, Norwich, 1979; L. G. Tweeten & G. L. Brinkman, *Micropolitan Development*, Iowa State University Press, Ames, 1976; H. Newby, *Green and Pleasant Land?*, Penguin, Harmondsworth, 1979; M. Pacione, *Rural Geography*, Harper & Row, London, 1984; D. R. Phillips & A. R. Williams, *Rural Britain: A Social Geography*, Blackwell, Oxford, 1984; A. Gilg, *An Introduction to Rural Geography*, Arnold, London, 1985; C. Pye-Smith & C. Rose, *Cities and Conservation: Conflict in the British Countryside*, Penguin, Harmondsworth.

**Examination Arrangements:** One three-hour written paper, counting for 75% of the total marks, in which three questions must be answered. Course work counts for 25% of total marks.

### Gy1926

#### Urban and Regional Planning

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. M. Hebbert, Room S420 (Secretary, S406)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.A./B.Sc. c.u. main field Geography 2nd or 3rd year; also B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II. Michaelmas and Lent Terms may also be taken

as  $\frac{1}{2}$  c.u. by Beaver College Students.

**Scope:** The aim of the course is to familiarize students with the British system of town and country planning and the policy issues surrounding it.

**Syllabus:** The legal and administrative framework. How land use planning responsibilities are divided between local and central government in Britain. The planning profession. Urban sprawl and containment policy. Rural planning. Urban development and renewal. Conservation. Policies towards industry and retailing. Regional strategies and plans. Public participation and the politics of planning. British town and country planning in a comparative context.

**Pre-Requisites:** A basic knowledge of the geography of the UK will be useful but not absolutely essential.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Twenty five lectures (Gy310) are given weekly throughout the session. The first five lectures given in the Michaelmas Term provide an introduction to the legal and administrative bases of planning. Subsequent lectures examine the operation of the planning system in town and country and at the urban and regional scales. The lectures are accompanied by ten classes (Gy310a) at which attendance is required of all students taking the course, and by a one-day field excursion in the Summer Term. In addition students should attend 10 lectures (Michaelmas Term) by Mr. Drewett and Dr. Spence on **Planning Techniques and Models I** (Gy312) which cover the sources of spatial planning information and various analytical techniques of use in the formulation of planning policies.

**Written Work:** Each student is required to submit three essays during the session, one per term. These will be read and discussed in class and marked with comments by the class teacher.

**Reading List:** No one book covers the entire syllabus and the periodical literature is an important source of material. A separate reading list for each part of the syllabus will be provided. Useful introductions to the course are: J. B. Cullingworth, *Town and Country Planning in Britain*, 1982; J. M. Hall, *The Geography of Planning Decisions*, 1982; P. Hall, *Urban and Regional Planning*, 1975; J. W. House, *The UK Space* (3rd edn.), Ch 6.iv, 1982; D. H. Mackay & A. W. Cox, *The Politics of Urban Change*, 1979; Peter Ambrose, *Whatever Happened to Planning?*, 1986.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal examination in the Summer term based on the full syllabus. The examination paper will contain about 8 questions from which any 3 must be chosen.

### Gy1929

#### The Social Geography of Urban Change

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. S. S. Duncan, Room S512 (Secretary, S406)

**Course Intended Primarily for** 3rd year B.A./B.Sc. Geography 1 c.u., also Dip. Geography.

**Scope:** In-depth analysis of the political economy of urban change in advanced capitalist countries, mostly with reference to Britain but with European comparisons.

**Syllabus:**

1. (M.T.) Social process and locality, looking at gender,

class and political relations in the context of local change and localities.

2. (L.T.) The political economy of housing provision, looking at construction, land, tenure and state policy.

**Pre-Requisites:** Knowledge of theoretical developments and empirical work in social geography and/or urban studies would be useful. **Social Geography: Spatial Change and Social Process** (2nd year course) recommended but not essential.

**Teaching Arrangements:** One seminar (Gy307) (1½ hours) per week; 10 Michaelmas Term; 10 Lent Term. Seminars require prior presentation and active participation by students. Dr. S. S. Duncan is the teacher.

**Reading List:** No book covers the course, and extensive use will be made of research papers, interest group publications etc., most of which are held in the Geography Department Collection in Room S502. Basic material would include: M. Ball, *Economic Power and Housing Policy* (1983); P. Dickens, S. S. Duncan, M. Goodwin & F. Gray, *Housing, States and Localities* (1985); D. Massey & A. Catelano, *Capital and Land* (1978); S. Merrett, *State Housing in Britain* (1979); M. Boddy & C. Fudge (Eds.), *Local Socialism* (1984); L. Murgatroyd et al., *Localities, Class and Gender* (1985).

**Examination Arrangements:** One three-hour unseen paper (3 questions out of 9) accounts for 60% of marks. Two extended essays of 4,000 words with student choice of title account for 40% of marks. One essay to be handed in by mid-January; one by mid-May.

### Gy1931

#### Comparative Studies in Spatial Policy

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. J. R. Drewett, Room S408 (Secretary, S406)

**Course Intended Primarily for** 3rd year B.A./B.Sc. main field Geography, 1 c.u.

**Scope:** An examination of the methods and practice of urban and regional planning with special reference to Europe.

**Syllabus:** An examination of contemporary trends in European urbanisation and their theoretical bases. The goals, instruments and achievements of urban and regional policy.

**Pre-Requisites:** Students will normally be expected to have taken **Urban and Regional Planning** in their second year.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Michaelmas Term 10 lectures (Gy309) (1½ hours each) by Professor D. R. Diamond, Mr. J. R. Drewett and Professor R. J. Bennett.

1. Theories of contemporary urbanisation  
2. Current trends in European urbanisation  
3. The policy process: formulation, implementation and evaluation. Also 10 lectures (Gy416) **Planning Techniques and Models II** by Dr. N. Spence and Mr. J. R. Drewett.

Lent Term: 10 lectures and seminars (Gy309) based on case studies selected to illustrate comparative methodology applied to aspects of urban and regional planning in Europe.

**Reading List:** Comprehensive reading lists will be provided for each part of the course. The following are considered important: D. MacLennan & J. B. Parr,

*Regional Policy*; N. Vanhove & L. H. Klassen, *Regional Policy: A European Approach*; J. T. Coppock & W. R. D. Sewell, *Spatial Dimensions of Public Policy*; K. R. Cox & R. J. Johnston (Eds.), *Conflict, Politics and the Urban Scene*; R. H. Williams (Ed.), *Planning in Europe*; R. Muir & R. Paddison, *Politics, Geography and Behaviour*; HMSO, *Policy for the Inner Cities*, Cmnd. 6845; HMSO, *Regional Industrial Development*, Cmnd. 9111; L. S. Bourne, *Urban Systems: Strategies for Regulation*.

**Examination Arrangements:** Course work essay (25%) and 3 hour formal examination (75%).

### Gy1935

#### Urban Change and Regional Development

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. J. R. Drewett, Room S408 (Secretary, S406)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II Environment and Planning, 3rd year, 1 c.u.

**Scope:** The role of the State in contemporary urban and regional change viewed from liberal and neo-marxist perspectives.

**Syllabus:** Theory and trends in contemporary European urbanisation. The policy process as an agent of urban and regional change. The political economy of housing in advanced capitalist countries.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Michaelmas Term 10 lectures (Gy309) (1½ hours each) by Professor D. R. Diamond and Mr. J. R. Drewett. Lent Term 10 seminars (Gy307) by Dr. S. S. Duncan.

**Reading List:** See Study Guides of constituent courses Gy1929 and Gy1931.

**Examination Arrangements:** Two course work essays (30%) together with a three hour formal examination.

### Gy1942

#### Transport: Environment and Planning

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. K. R. Sealy, Room S564, (Secretary, S406)

**Course Intended Primarily for** 3rd year students taking the B.A./B.Sc. in Geography, the B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II Environment and Planning and for graduates taking the transport options in the M.Sc. and Diploma in Geography. It is also available to other undergraduates as an intercollegiate course. 1 c.u.

**Scope:** The course introduces students to the environmental problems created by transport activities, primarily as they affect non-users of the facility and the implications for planning. The course refers mainly to road and air Transport.

**Syllabus:**

1. General survey of major environmental issues in the transport sector, with reference to road and air Transport.  
2. Detailed analysis of two or more major hazards and their economic and social impacts, e.g. noise pollution; visual intrusion; road safety. Combined assessments, e.g. traffic hazards in urban areas.  
3. Overall impact statements including cost benefit analysis; compensation and public participation in assessment procedures.

**Pre-Requisites:** A basic knowledge of economics and/



or geography is advisable but not essential.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There are 30 lectures (Gy313) and approximately 5 classes (Gy313a) spread over the Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

**Reading List:** There is no single set book which covers road and air transport adequately. The following are useful as basic reading: C. Sharp & T. Jennings, *Transport and the Environment*, 1976; P. Weiner & E. J. Deak, *Environmental Factors in Transportation Planning*, 1972; A. Lassiere, *The Environmental Evaluation of Transport Plans*, Research Report 8 (Transport), Dept. of Environment, 1976, Covers road transport; A. H. Stratford, *Airports and the Environment*, 1974; D. W. Pearce, *The Valuation of Social Cost*, 1978; Jean Morton Williams, *Road Traffic and the Environment*; Social and Community Planning Research (SCPR), 1978; Patricia Prescott-Clarke, *Public Consultation and Participation in Road Planning*, SCPR, 1975; J. Catlow & C. G. Thirlwall, *Environmental Impact Analysis*, Research Report II, Dept. of The Environment, 1976.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal, written examination based on the syllabus. A choice of questions will be provided of which three are to be answered, each carrying equal marks. The paper carries 75% of the total marks. The remaining 25% of the marks will be allocated to an essay or small piece of survey work on a topic related to the course, up to a maximum of 3,000 words.

### Gy1943

#### Resource and Environmental Management

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. J. A. Rees, Room S506A (Secretary, Mrs. Pat Farnsworth, S409)

**Course Intended Primarily for** 3rd year, B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II Environment and Planning, B.A./B.Sc. main field Geography (1 c.u.), and Diploma in Geography. Part A also taken by M.Sc. (Geography) and M.Sc. in Urban and Regional Planning.

**Scope:** An analysis of resource management theory and of the practical problems involved in formulating, implementing and evaluating mineral, energy, renewable resources and environmental management systems and policies.

**Syllabus: Part A:**

1. General concepts in resource management
2. Natural resource scarcity – alternative assessments and perspectives
3. Minerals and Energy Resources – the economic and political issues in the search for minerals, the distribution of production and consumption, and in trade patterns. The impact of market structure, corporate and institutional behaviour and government policies on the distribution of production and on the generation of mineral related growth and development. The efficiency, equity and security of the mineral production and consumption process.
4. The nature of renewable resource problems in both advanced and less developed countries. The need for conservation and pollution abatement strategies. Alternative management systems, techniques and policies – administration, legal regulations, market

mechanisms, public participation. The political nature of decision-making and the role of interest and pressure groups.

**Part B:**

Britain will be used as a detailed case study to exemplify the practical problems involved in formulating and implementing resource use and pollution control policies.

1. Current administrative arrangements – their historical developments and present day problems.
2. Decision-making in the private and public sectors – role of the legislative and executive branches of government at the national and local levels – the influence of the media and pressure groups.
3. Planning for Minerals and Energy – minerals and energy policies in practice, – development versus conservation – planning to control the pollution and dereliction problems arising from mining, production and consumption.
4. Policy and Practice of Pollution Control – an analysis of the adequacy of current control systems for water pollution, air pollution, and solid and hazardous waste disposal.
5. Land Planning for wildlife conservation, landscape protection and recreation, including national park planning, coastal zone management, green greenbelt policy etc.

**Pre-Requisites:** The second-year **Man and His Physical Environment** is recommended.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Two lectures (Gy311) per week in Michaelmas and Lent Terms. The lectures are given primarily by Dr. J. A. Rees.

**Reading List:** No single book or even group of books cover the material adequately. Reading lists are provided for each part of the syllabus and students will need to keep up-to-date by following press coverage and government reports. Basic reading material includes: J. A. Rees, *Natural Resource: Allocation, Economics and Policy*; D. W. Pearce, *The Economics of Natural Resource Depletion*; P. Odell, *Oil and World Power* (7th edn.); R. Bosson & B. Varon, *The Mining Industry in the Developing Countries*; J. N. Bhagwati, *The New International Order: The North-South Debate*; O. R. Young, *Natural Resources and the State*; R. J. Barnett, *The Lean Years, Politics in the Age of Scarcity*; J. L. Simon & H. Kahn, *The Resourceful Earth*; P. Dasgupta, *The Control of Resources: The Conservation and Development programme for the UK: A Response to the World Conservation Strategy*; F. Sandbach, *Environment, Ideology and Policy*; T. O'Riordan & R. K. Turner, *An Annotated Reader in Environmental Planning and Management: Royal Commission on Environmental Pollution Reports – 1 to date*; Department of the Environment, *Digest of Environmental Pollution Statistics*, 1980; E. Ashby, *Reconciling Man with the Environment*, 1978; M. Blacksell & A. Gilg, *The Countryside: Planning and Change*, 1981; A. Porteous et al., *Pollution, the Professional and the Public*, 1976; R. Levitt, *Implementing Public Policy*, 1980; J. Fernie & A. S. Pitkethly, *Resources, Environment and Policy*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three hour formal examination in the Summer Term based on the full syllabus (Parts A and B). The examination paper normally will contain 9 questions from which 3

questions must be answered, of which one must be taken from each of Parts A and B.

Students taking one part of the course as a  $\frac{1}{2}$ -course unit, will also have a three hour formal examination. The paper will normally contain 8 questions from which three must be answered.

### Gy1950

#### Map Design and Evaluation

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. C. Board, Room S413 (Secretary, Room S406)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.A./B.Sc. Geography Third Year.  $\frac{1}{2}$  c.u.

**Scope:** This course shows those who are interested in maps and their use how maps are designed and may be assessed for their effectiveness.

**Syllabus:** The essential role of maps to store and convey spatially distributed information and for way-finding. The value of theoretical models of cartographic communication. The influence of user requirements on map design. Sources of locational information and data for the content of maps and the problems associated with the form in which they exist. Choosing the graphic elements appropriate to the purpose and constraints imposed. Methods of evaluating maps in the laboratory and field.

**Teaching Arrangements:** One lecture (Gy315) a week Michaelmas and Lent Terms, supplemented by technical visits to establishments concerned with map production. Guidance will be given on tackling course work projects.

Lectures will be copiously illustrated by maps and relevant material, which students are expected to examine closely. Reference will be made to specific articles, reports and books, and to further examples of maps which can be studied in the Map Room of the Geography Department (Room S502). It is customary to hold at least one revision class early in the Summer Term to discuss the approach to questions from old examination papers.

**Written Work:** At the beginning of the Lent Term two course work projects will be announced. One is a justified outline of a design for a map with a specified purpose; the second is a discussion of appropriate ways of evaluating a published map, of which copies will be made available. Each carries 20% of the marks for the half course unit examination. For the former it is not expected that a fully worked-out and complete design be presented, but it will be an advantage to illustrate elements of the design by showing what could be small excerpts as they would appear. Some discussion of alternative designs may be helpful. For the latter students are not required to undertake any actual testing other than that which helps to justify the choice of methods. In both projects students must bear in mind the relevance of their discussion to the problems based.

**Reading List:** Essential background reading is provided by A. H. Robinson & B. B. Petchenik, *The Nature of Maps: Essays Toward Understanding Maps and Mapping*, Chicago University Press, 1976; and J. S. Keates, *Understanding Maps*, Longman, 1982. The latter should be bought. Three further texts complement one another. They are A. H. Robinson, R. Sale & J. Morrison, *Elements of Cartography* (4th

edn.), John Wiley, New York, 1978; and P. C. Muehrcke, *Map use: Reading Analysis and Interpretation*, J. P. Publications, Madison, 1978; B. D. Dent, *Principles of Thematic Map Design*, Addison-Wesley, Reading, Mass., 1985. Students should seriously consider buying the 5th, 4th or 3rd editions of *Elements of Cartography* if they are at all likely to continue their studies or to take any employment connected with map making and use.

Further specialised reading will be provided during the course and will include references to books and journals in the Library as well as offprints in the departmental collection.

**Examination Arrangements:** A three hour formal examination in the Summer Term with three out of normally eight unseen questions; plus two course-work projects each of not more than 1,500 words. Credit will be given for appropriate graphic illustration in all parts. Examination 60%; projects each 20% to be handed in by a date in May specified by the Board of Examiners.

### Gy1951

#### Advanced Cartography

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. G. R. P. Lawrence, KCL, Room 223, Norfolk Building. (LSE Adviser: Dr. C. Board, Room S413)

**Course Intended Primarily for** 3rd year B.A./B.Sc. students.  $\frac{1}{2}$  c.u.

**Scope:** This course takes students into a deeper study of the problems of map-making, data collection, presentation of information and cartographic techniques than is possible in the introductory first year course.

**Syllabus:** The problems of scale, in general terms and also in relation to Symbols and Generalisation. Characteristics of topographic and thematic maps. Techniques of Cartographic Representation, isopleths, choropleths, map conventions and the use of colour. Map projections and grid systems, historical aspects of cartography from primitive maps to the present day, with special reference to national mapping organisations in Britain, Western Europe, North America and the Commonwealth. Automation in cartography and computer assisted cartography. Map design and layout, lettering and map specifications. Air photography applied to cartography; the orthophotomap and the pictomap. Interpretation aspects of aerial photographs and their use in map revision.

Map reproduction; engraving letterpress and lithographic processes. Proofing and simple procedures for short runs.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Weekly one hour lecture (Gy216) throughout Michaelmas and Lent Terms, with practical work sessions by arrangement, normally two hours' duration weekly for up to 15 weeks. Project work also undertaken and visits arranged to cartographic establishments, e.g. Ordnance Survey. A weekend field course is also held during the Lent Term.

**Reading List:** The basic list for the course is given below. Additional references will be quoted on specific topics during the course, and students should become familiar with a range of cartographic periodicals and



journals: J. B. Harley, *Ordnance Survey Maps*, 1975; E. Imhof, *Cartographic Relief Presentation*, 1982; J. S. Keates, *Cartographic Design and Production*, 1968; J. Loxton, *Practical Map Production*, 1980; D. Maling, *Co-ordinate Systems and Map Projections*, 1973; P. C. Muehrcke, *Map Use*, 1978; D. R. F. Taylor, *The Computer in Contemporary Cartography*, 1980; David J. Cuff & Mark T. Mattson, *Thematic Maps: Their Design and Production*, 1982; John P. Snyder, *Map Projections Used By The U.S. Geological Survey*, 1983.

**Examination Arrangements:** One three-hour examination, accounting for 60% of the course assessment. Course work and project assessments make up 40% of the total marks: these are to be submitted by 1 May each year.

### Gy1961

#### Geomorphology III: Concepts & Methods

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor D. Brunsten, KCL, Room 455 Norfolk Building. (LSE Adviser: Mr. D. K. C. Jones, Room S506B)

**Course Intended Primarily for** 3rd year B.A./B.Sc. Geography.  $\frac{1}{2}$  c.u.

**Scope:** An advanced level investigation of concepts and methods in Geomorphology, with a discussion of the history of geomorphological ideas.

#### Syllabus:

1. The fundamental concepts of landform evolution, uniformitarianism, catastrophism, neo-catastrophism, actualism and the models of Davis, Penck, King, Gilbert, Hack, etc.
2. Discussion of equilibrium and unsteady behaviour, episodic erosion, complex response and landscape sensitivity. An essential part of the course will be to study the history of the main conceptual approaches to the subject with a view to determining the fundamental modern principles of the subject.

**Pre-Requisites:** Geomorphology I: Processes (0260).

**Teaching Arrangements:** One lecture (Gy301) in small class form per week, with extended time available beyond the hour if needed for discussion.

**Written Work:** Two essays of maximum 4,000 words each, counting for 30% of the total marks. One will be set each term.

**Reading List:** R. J. Chorley *et al.*, *History of the Study of Landforms*, Vols. 1 and 2, Methuen, 1969, 1974; J. B. Thornes & D. Brunsten, *Geomorphology and Time*, Methuen, 1977; K. J. Tinkler, *A Short History of Geomorphology*, Barnes & Noble, 1985.

**Examination Arrangements:** One three-hour paper, counting for 70% of the total marks, in which 3 questions out of about 9 have to be answered.

### Gy1962

#### Environmental Change

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. R. A. M. Gardner, KCL, Room 453, Norfolk Building. (LSE Adviser: Mr. D. K. C. Jones, Room S506B)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.A./B.Sc. Geography 2nd or 3rd year students.  $\frac{1}{2}$  c.u.

**Scope:** This course examines the nature and causes of environmental change during the Quaternary, with special reference to the tropics. The evidence used in establishing the nature of change is also discussed in the course.

**Syllabus:** A wide spectrum of changes in the environment is considered, including climatic fluctuations and their cause, variations in sea level and their cause, soil and vegetation development, Pleistocene extinctions of mammals, and the evolution of man. Detailed discussion of these is preceded by an introduction to the chronology and subdivision of the Quaternary. The second part of the course considers the evidence used in reconstructing the changes, and the problems involved in environmental reconstruction. Most of the subject matter is highly controversial.

**Pre-Requisites:** Geomorphology I provides a useful background.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Twenty lectures (Gy316) (one per week during Michaelmas and Lent Terms). Attendance is also required on a 4-day field trip, usually to N. Devon or N. Norfolk, during the Easter vacation. Students may approach the teacher for individual advice and are encouraged to write essays during the course.

**Written Work:** Students are required to submit a course paper (approx. 2,500 words) on a relevant topic of their choice by the end of the Lent Term. This paper is normally presented as a short seminar during the Lent Term, and counts for 20% of the total marks.

**Reading List:** Reference lists are issued during the course, for each main topic. Reading in depth on selected main areas of the course is advisable.

Important summary texts as follows: A. S. Goudie, *Environmental Change*, Oxford University Press; D. Q. Bowen, *Quaternary Geology*, Pergamon; J. Gribbin, *Climatic Change*, Cambridge University Press; R. S. Bradley, *Quaternary Palaeoclimatology*; J. J. Lowe & M. J. C. Walker, *Reconstructing Quaternary Environments*.

**Examination Arrangements:** One three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term, which counts for 80% of the assessment. Students have to answer 3 questions from a choice of 10-11.

### Gy1966

#### Geomorphology II – Palaeogeomorphology

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor C. Embleton, KCL, Room 218, Norfolk Building and Mr. D. K. C. Jones, LSE, Room S506B

**Course Intended Primarily for** 3rd year students. 1 c.u.

**Scope:** Chronological and regional studies in geomorphology, with particular reference to the British Isles.

**Syllabus:** The first part of the course deals with techniques of absolute and relative dating in geomorphology, and the problems of correlation of both landforms and deposits. A second section deals with Cenozoic tectonics and sea-level change. The third

part of the course considers the geomorphological evolution of selected regions of the British Isles, principally south-east England, Wales and Scotland.

**Pre-Requisites:** Physical Geography (0111). Preferably Geomorphology I (0260), but not essential. The course is also designed to complement and not overlap with Environmental Change (0470).

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures (Gy300) two hours a week for the Michaelmas and Lent Term, making a total of about 40 lectures. Lecturers: Professor Embleton, Mr. D. K. C. Jones and Dr. P. Burren. A 3-day field course during the Easter vacation.

**Reading List:** Only a selection of books is given here; numerous articles will also be recommended: H. Baulig, *The Changing Sea-level*, IBG Publ. No 3, reprinted 1968; D. Q. Bowen, *Quaternary Geology*, Pergamon, 1978; R. A. Cullingford *et al.*, *Timescales in Geomorphology*, Wiley, 1980; A. S. Goudie, *Environmental Change*, 1983; W. F. Libby, *Radiocarbon Dating*, 1965; J. Neale & J. Fenley (Eds.), *The Quaternary in Britain*, Pergamon, 1981; K. P. Oakley, *Frameworks for Dating Fossil Man* (3rd edn.), 1969; F. W. Shotton (Ed.), *British Quaternary Studies: Recent Advances*, Oxford University Press, 1977; B. W. Sparks & R. G. West, *The Ice Age in Britain*, Methuen, 1972; C. Vita-Finzi, *Recent Earth History*, Macmillan, 1973; R. G. West, *Pleistocene Geology and Biology*, Longman, 1972; D. K. C. Jones (Ed.), *The Shaping of Southern England*, Academic Press 1980; D. K. C. Jones, *South-east and Southern England*, Methuen, 1981; J. B. Sissons, *Scotland*, Methuen, 1976; J. B. Sissons, *The Evolution of Scotland's Scenery*, Oliver & Boyd, 1967; S. W. Wooldridge & D. L. Linton, *Structure, Surface and Drainage in South-east England*, Geo Philip & Son, 1955; E. H. Brown, *The Relief and Drainage of Wales*, University of Wales Press, 1960; C. A. Lewis, *The Glaciations of Wales*, Longman, 1970.

**Examination Arrangements:** One 3-hour paper, undivided; three questions to be answered (80%); one extended essay of 2,500 words to be handed in by a specified date early in the Summer Term (20%).

### Gy1998

#### Independent Geographical Essay

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. K. R. Sealy, Room S564 (Secretary, S406)

A course intended for all third year students in B.A./B.Sc. Geography and for students taking the B.Sc. (Econ.) Environment and Planning, who choose to submit an independent essay as part of their Degree course.

**Scope:** A demonstration of geographical investigation.

**Syllabus:** (1) A series of up to five meetings in the Summer Term of the second year designed to help prepare students for their independent essay. An introduction to research design and research methods in the conduct of geographical investigations.

Topics include:

- (a) Interests and fields of study; choosing a topic; time and space constraints.

(b) Relationship of topic to supportive courses; data and library facilities

(c) The presentation of essays and projects; use of tables, maps and diagrams

(2) Workshop sessions in Michaelmas and Lent Terms of the third year.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Five lecture/classes (Gy299) to be taken by 2nd year students in the Summer Term. Small group discussion of problems encountered in geographical investigations in the field and in presentation of the findings, approximately five hours per term in the third year of study.

**Examination Arrangements:** Essays should not exceed 7,500 words, exclusive of appendices and other supportive material. The essay must be submitted unbound to the Departmental Secretary (Mrs. P. Farnsworth) in Room S409 not later than the first day of the Summer Term of the Third Year.

### Gy2802

#### Geographical Methodologies and Research Techniques

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. C. Board, Room S413 (Secretary, Room S406)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. Geography students (for whom it is compulsory) and M.Phil. students in their first year of registration.

**Scope:** Review of the dominant research paradigms and methodological problems encountered in geographical research.

**Syllabus:** An introduction to research methodology in geography. Different research paradigms and the influence of different geographical schools of thought. The use of scientific method, logical positivism, behavioural approaches; welfare, social and public policy; and materialist, radical and structuralist approaches. Resources for research in geography: sources of information and access to them; research design; theory-testing, research techniques; geographical data management and manipulation; display and dissemination of results. An examination of the links between geographical thought, the research paradigm adopted and the design, execution and presentation of the research results.

**Teaching Arrangements:**

**Core elements** compulsory for all students

(a) Gy400 **Research Methodology and Geographical Thought** Lecture/Seminar 10 x 2½ hours Michaelmas Term Mr. Drewett and others.

(b) Gy402 **Research Resources Design and Techniques** Lecture/Seminar 10 x 2½ hours Michaelmas Term Dr. Board and others.

(c) Gy401 **Geographical Thought and Research in Practice** 10 x 1½ hours Seminars Lent Term Dr. Board, Mr. Drewett and others.

**Optional elements** (depending on requirements of optional special subjects)

(d) Gy415a **Map Design**. Dr. Board 5 x 1½ hours of classes Lent Term.

(e) Gy403 **Computerised Geographical Information Systems**. C. Whitehead 5 x 1½ hours Lent Term.

(f) Gy411 **Techniques in Cartographic**



Communication. 5 × 1½ hours Lent Term.

(g) Gy412a **Techniques in Resource Management** J. A. Rees 5 × 1½ hours of classes Lent Term.

All M.Sc. students in geography are expected to attend the following two seminars which are not examinable. Gy406 **Geographical Project Seminar** 20 × 1½ hours 2nd half Michaelmas Term, Lent Term and Summer Term. Presentations by research students of aspects of their own research stressing problems of methodology and/or techniques. **Dr. Board, Professor Bennett** and **Professor Diamond**. Gy407 **Geographical Research Seminar** 19 × 1½ hours Michaelmas and Lent Term Presentations by speakers normally from outside the Department on aspects of their own research. **Professor Bennett** and **Dr. N. A. Spence**.

**Reading List:** D. Amedeo & R. G. Golledge, *An Introduction to Scientific Reasoning in Geography*; H. M. Blalock, *Causal Inferences in Non-Experimental Research*; F. E. Emery (Ed.), *Systems Thinking*; T. S. Kuhn, *The Structure of Scientific Revolution*; K. R. Popper, *The Logic of Scientific Discovery*; S. Toulmin, *The Philosophy of Science*; R. J. Chorley & P. Haggett (Eds.), *Models in Geography*; R. Hartshorne, *Perspective on the Nature of Geography*; S. Gale & G. Olsson (Eds.), *Philosophy in Geography*; B. J. L. Berry (Ed.), *The Nature of Change in Geographical Ideas*; D. W. Harvey, *Explanation in Geography*; R. J. Johnston, *Geography and Geographers: Anglo-American Human Geography since 1945*; D. Gregory, *Ideology, Science and Human Geography*; D. Gregory, *Social Theory and Spatial Structure*; M. E. Harvey & B. P. Holly, *Themes in Geographic Thought*. J. Madge, *The Tools of Social Science*, Longman, 1953; J. Ziman, *Public Knowledge, an Essay Concerning the Social Dimension of Science*, Cambridge University Press, 1968; R. Huggett, *Systems Analysis in Geography*; C. H. Waddington, *Tools for Thought*; W. Freeman, *The Writing of Geography*; A. D. Hodgkiss, *Maps for Books and Theses*. J. A. Barnes, *Who should know what?*, C. H. Waddington, *The Scientific Attitude*.

**Written Work:** An essay of not more than 3,000 words on research approaches in geography and a critique of a published paper to be completed by the beginning of early June. An outline of the student's Report (Paper IV) to be completed by the sixth week of the Lent Term. **Examination Arrangements:** One three-hour unseen written paper taken in mid-June. Paper to count for 60%. Course work 20% & 20%.

### Gy2820

#### Social Change and Urban Growth

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. S. S. Duncan, Room S512 (Secretary, S406)

**Course Intended** Primarily for M.Sc. in Geography.

**Scope:** The social processes of urbanisation and the development of the built environment.

**Syllabus:** Agrarian transition and urbanisation, industrial restructuring and urban change, the construction of the built environment, the locality and the world system.

**Pre-Requisites:** Previous training in geographic, planning, economic or sociological aspects of cities.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Seminars (Gy410) (1½ hours) as appropriate to interests of participants in

Michaelmas and Lent Terms. Attention will be focussed on a few of the several topics so that they can be dealt with in depth. Students may be required to attend selected parts of related courses where appropriate.

**Reading List:** Depending on topics under discussion, but useful texts are: D. Goodman & M. Redclift, *From Peasant to Proletarian*, 1981; A. de Janvry, *The Agrarian Question and Reformism in Latin America*, 1981; B. Roberts, *Cities of Peasants*, 1979; D. Massey, *Spatial Division of Labour*, 1984; M. Ball, *Housing Policy and Economic Poert*, 1983; P. Hall *et al.*, *The Containment of Urban Britain*; D. Massey & A. Catelano, *Capital and Land*, 1978; R. Friedland, *Power and Crisis in the City*.

**Examination Arrangements:** One three-hour paper at the end of the academic year.

### Gy2821

#### Regional Policy & Planning

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor D. R. Diamond, Room S405 (Secretary, S406)

**Course Intended** Primarily for M.Sc. Geography: Option Paper.

**Scope:** An examination of the purpose, methods and impacts of regional and urban policies with special reference to Europe.

**Syllabus:** Within the context of regional growth theory and regional planning theory, the goals, instruments and achievements of urban and regional policy will be assessed in a comparative manner. European experience will be a particular focus and attention will be paid to topical issues and the role of supra-national institutions.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Michaelmas Term: 10 lectures (Gy309) 1½ hours each, by Mr. J. R. Drewett and Professor D. R. Diamond. Also 10 lectures (Gy416), **Planning Techniques and Models II**. Lent Term: 10 seminars (Gy309) based on case studies selected to illustrate comparative methodology applied to aspects of urban and regional planning in Europe. Limited competence in a foreign language will be useful.

**Reading List:** Specialised lists for each topic and area will be provided. The following are considered important: K. Allen, *Balanced National Growth*; A. J. Brown & E. M. Burrows, *Regional Economic Problems*; J. Friedmann & W. Alonso, *Regional Development & Planning*; J. Friedmann & C. Weaver, *Territory & Function*; H. Folmer & J. Oosterhaven, *Spatial Inequalities and Regional Development*; D. Gillingwater & D. Hart, *The Regional Planning Process*; N. Vanhove & L. H. Klassen, *Regional Policy: a European Approach*; R. H. Williams (Ed.), *Planning in Europe*; R. Muir & R. Paddison, *Politics, Geography, and Behaviour*; HMSO, *Policy for the Inner Cities*, Cmnd. 6845; HMSO, *Regional Industrial Development*, Cmnd. 9111; L. S. Bourne, *Urban Systems: Strategies for Regulation*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There will be a three hour formal examination in which three questions from eight will normally be required 75%, and a course work essay (25%).

### Gy2822

#### Resource Management and Environmental Planning

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. J. A. Rees, Room S506A (Secretary, Mrs. Pat Farnsworth, S409)

**Course Intended** Primarily for students taking the M.Sc. (Geography) and M.Sc. in Regional and Urban Planning Studies. Other suitably qualified and interested graduate students may take or audit the course with the permission of the teacher responsible. **Scope:** The analysis of the key issues involved in the management of natural resources, through study of resource and environmental planning theory and by the assessment of decision-making and policy formulation in practice.

**Syllabus:** The course has three major components: (a) General concepts in resource management, including such issues as the nature of resources; problems of common property resources; scarcity problems, causes and nature of declining environmental quality and environmental perception. (b) Management of productive resources in the public and private sectors, including investment appraisal and impact analysis, administrative needs and policy formulation. (c) Management for environmental quality; aims and techniques of decision-making, administration, law, political constraints, public participation and the role of pressure groups. These issues will be considered both for advanced and less developed economies.

**Pre-Requisites:** None. A knowledge of elementary economic theory would be an advantage but is not essential.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Michaelmas Term: 20 lectures (Gy311) Lent Term: 10 Seminars/Classes (Gy412) (1½ hour duration). M.Sc. Geography students will also be required to take 5 classes in **Techniques in Resource Management**.

**Reading List:** No single book or even a small group of books cover the material adequately. Reading lists are provided for each distinct part of the syllabus and for each seminar topic. Basic reading material includes: J. A. Rees, *Natural Resources: Allocation Economics and Policy*; T. O'Riordan, *Environmentalism*; T. O'Riordan & R. K. Turner, *An Annotated Reader in Environmental Planning and Management*; F. Sandbach, *Environment, Ideology and Policy*; T. O'Riordan *et al.*, *Progress in Resource Management and Environmental Planning*, Vols. 1, 2 and 3; R. H. Haveman & A. V. Kneese, *The Economics of Environmental Policy*; R. Levitt, *Implementing Public Policy*; J. A. Butlin, *Economics and Resources Policy*; V. K. Smith (Ed.), *Scarcity and Growth Reconsidered*; J. E. Tilton, *The Future of Non-Fuel Minerals*; C. W. Howe, *Natural Resource Economics, Issues Analysis and Policy*; P. Dasgupta, *The Control of Resources*; J. H. Cobbe, *Governments and Mining Companies in Developing Countries*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal examination paper.

### Gy2823

#### Spatial Aspects of Change in Economic Activity

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. J. E. Martin, Room S510 (Secretary, Miss N. Herbert, S508)

**Course Intended** Primarily for M.Sc. in Geography.

**Scope:** To examine spatial aspects of change in economic activity with special reference to manufacturing industry.

**Syllabus:** Spatial change at the scale of the enterprise: decision making on plant transfer and investment; research problems in empirical study of location and relocation. Change at the city scale; metropolitan economic advantage; linkage and migration. Forces in evolving regional advantage; process of locational shift. Change at global scale: transnational corporations; comparative advantage; world systems; newly industrialising and less developed countries; adjustment in developed economies.

**Pre-Requisites:** Economics and geography at First Degree level.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 20 Seminars (Gy413) usually of 1½ hours duration, weekly in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms taken by Dr. F. E. I. Hamilton (Room S417) and Dr. J. E. Martin (Room S510).

**Reading List:** R. D. Dean, W. H. Leahy & D. L. McKee (Eds.), *Spatial Economic Theory*; F. E. I. Hamilton (Ed.), *Spatial Perspectives on Industrial Organisation & Decision Making*; L. Collins & D. F. Walker (Eds.), *Locational Dynamics of Manufacturing Activity*; M. Pacione (Ed.), *Progress in Industrial Geography*; H. D. Watts, *The Large Industrial Enterprise*; R. Oakey, *High Technology Industry & Industrial Location*; R. Leigh, D. North, *et al.*, *Monitoring Manufacturing Employment Change in London, 1976-1981*; B. & J. Klebaner (Eds.), *New York City's Changing Economic Base*; F. E. I. Hamilton & G. J. R. Linge (Eds.), *Spatial Analysis, Industry and the Industrial Environment*, Vols. 1, 2 and 3.

**Examination Arrangements:** One three-hour paper at the end of the academic year.

### Gy2824

#### Geography of Transport Planning

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. K. R. Sealy, Room S564 (Secretary, S406)

**Course Intended** To be an optional course for the M.Sc. in Geography, but other M.Sc. students wishing to take a transport option may be included at the discretion of the student's advisor and Dr. Sealy.

**Scope:** Students with little or no knowledge of transport take the basic Courses Ec149 and, if appropriate, Gy313 and Ec150. The remaining 15/20 meetings of this course are aimed at covering the specialist requirements of individual students. Thus, e.g. air transport students would study airline and airport problems at a depth beyond that reached in the basic courses.

**Syllabus:** Basic training - see Ec149, Ec150 and Gy313. Beyond the basic requirements, there is no set syllabus, content depends upon students' interests.



Contact is in the form of seminars and written work on specific topics.

**Pre-Requisites:** Economics and geography at First Degree level. No specialist knowledge in transport is required.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Basic courses in the form of lectures and classes (EH131; Gy313a). Weekly seminars (Gy414) individual written work and practical exercises where appropriate.

**Reading List:** No set reading apart from that associated with the basic courses.

**Examination Arrangements:** For students taking the M.Sc. this is a written three-hour examination. A student may also take a transport topic for his dissertation in the M.Sc. (Geography).

**Gy2825**

**Cartographic Communication**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. C. Board, Room S413 (Secretary, Room S406)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. Geography and M.Phil/Ph.D. students. M.Sc. Geography 3(f)

**Scope:** The course embraces both the theoretical and abstract aspects of communicating geographical information through the medium of maps.

**Syllabus:** The process of communicating geographical information by means of maps. The map designer's perception of the real world; map design for particular purposes; how information is obtained from maps. Evaluating the quantity and quality of information derived from maps. Assessing performance in map use.

**Pre-Requisites:** Candidates whose first degree courses did not include the treatment of analytic map design in relation to map use will be required to attend **Map Design and Evaluation** (Gy1950).

**Teaching Arrangements:** 15 fortnightly seminars (Gy415) 1½ hours Sessional. Topics for discussion include recently published papers; outlines of research projects; reports on research given by visiting experts; critical reviews of prototypes, proof copies and newly published maps and atlases. Visits to map producing agencies are usually arranged during the course. M.Sc. Geography students will also be required to take 5 classes in **Techniques in Cartographic Communication** (Gy411).

**Written Work:** Each member is expected to write at least one paper a year on a topic covered by the syllabus. Those following Gy1950 above will naturally complete the course work for that course. M.Sc. candidates opting to follow this course for paper 3 will be given regular essays by the teacher responsible, who will provide further reading.

**Reading List:** J. S. Keates, *Understanding Maps*, Longman; A. H. Robinson, *The Look of Maps*, Wisconsin; A. H. Robinson & B. Petchenik, *The Nature of Maps*, Chicago; L. Guelke (Ed.), *Maps in Modern Geography*, Toronto; Dr. F. Taylor (Ed.), *Graphic Communication and Design in Contemporary Cartography*, Wiley; C. Board (Ed.), *New Insights in Cartographic Communication*, Cartographica, Volume 21, No.1, Toronto.

**Examination Arrangements:** For M.Sc. candidates

only, one essay type paper with three from a choice of seven or eight unseen questions. These may include questions on specific maps which will be made available for the examination in question.

Two coursework projects each limited to a maximum of 1,500 words. One a justified outlines of a design for a map with a specified purpose; the second, a discussion of appropriate ways of evaluating a published map.

**Gy2860**

**Geographical Aspects of Regional and Urban Planning**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. N. A. Spence, Room S565 (Secretary, Mrs. P. Farnsworth, Room S409)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. Regional & Urban Planning Studies.

**Scope:** The contribution of geographical analysis to issues in urban and regional planning.

**Syllabus:** The application of locational and spatial concepts to problems of urban and regional planning; urban land use; location theory, urban and regional spatial structure, national settlement systems; and public policy impact assessment.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 6 lectures in the Michaelmas Term by **Mr. Drewett** and **Professor Bennett** under the title of **Comparative Studies in Spatial Policy** (Gy309) and 20 lectures under the title **Planning Techniques and Models I and II** (Gy312, Gy416), including some practical work with microcomputers in planning together with 14 seminars by **Dr. Spence** under the title of **Spatial Theory in Regional and Urban Planning** (Gy451). Students will also be expected to attend the majority of the meetings of the **Geographical Research Seminar** (Gy407), and they may also be directed to relevant portions of other selected courses. Students who wish to substitute the following courses for Gy309 and Gy451 may be permitted to do so on application to **Dr. Hebbert**. **Resource Management and Environmental Planning**, 10 Seminars in Lent Term (Gy412), and **Resource and Environmental Management**, 20 lectures in Michaelmas Term (Gy311).

**Reading List:** Extensive reading lists are circulated for each of the main topics. The following are considered an essential basis: B. J. L. Berry, *The Human Consequences of Urbanisation*; B. J. L. Berry & F. E. Horton, *Geographic Perspectives on Urban Systems*; L. S. Bourne, *Urban Systems: Strategies for Regulation*; L. S. Bourne, *Internal Structure of the City*; L. S. Bourne & J. W. Symmons, *Systems of Cities*; F. S. Chapin & E. J. Kaiser, *Urban Land Use Planning*; D. R. Diamond & N. A. Spence, *Regional Policy Evaluation*; D. V. Donnison & P. Soto, *The Good City*; A. J. Fielding, *Counterurbanisation in W. Europe*; J. Friedmann & W. Alonso, *Regional Development & Planning*; J. Friedmann & C. Weaver, *Territory & Function*; P. Haggett et al., *Locational Models*; P. Hall, *Theory & Practice of Urban & Regional Planning*; N. Hansen, *Human Settlement Systems*; J. B. McLoughlin, *Urban & Regional Planning - a Systems Approach*; M. J. Moseley,

*Growth Centres in Spatial Planning*; A. Pred, *City Systems in Advanced Economies*; R. Rhoda, *Urban and Regional Analysis*; N. A. Spence, et al, *British Cities: An Analysis of Urban Change*; F. J. B. Stillwell, *Economic Crisis, Cities & Regions*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three hour formal examination in June based on the entire

syllabus. Normally candidates will answer three questions from a choice of eight. Copies of previous years' papers are available for consultation. In addition candidates are required to show competence in the use of quantitative methods employed in planning by submitting a small project set in the practical course on microcomputers and planning course.



**GOVERNMENT**

*This section is in two parts. The first part lists the lectures and seminars given by the department. The list provides a cross reference to the Study Guide(s) in which the syllabus and the reading list associated with the lecture or seminar can be found. The second part contains the Study Guides, presented in Study Guide number sequence.*

**Lectures and Seminars**

| <i>Lecture/<br/>Seminar<br/>Number</i> |                                                                                                                                                              |        | <i>Study Guide<br/>Number</i>     |
|----------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|-----------------------------------|
| Gv100                                  | <b>History of Political Thought I</b><br>Professor E. Kedourie                                                                                               | 20/ML  | Gv3002                            |
| Gv101                                  | <b>History of Political Thought II</b><br>Professor E. Kedourie                                                                                              | 20/ML  | Gv3003;<br>Gv3150                 |
| Gv102                                  | <b>History of Political Thought III:<br/>Ancient Political Thought</b><br>Dr. J. B. Morrall                                                                  | 20/ML  | Gv3123                            |
| Gv103                                  | <b>History of Political Thought III:<br/>Medieval and Renaissance<br/>Political Thought</b><br>Dr. J. Coleman                                                | 20/ML  | Gv3124                            |
| Gv104                                  | <b>History of Political Thought III:<br/>Modern Political Thought</b><br>Mr. E. Thorp                                                                        | 20/ML  | Gv3125                            |
| Gv105                                  | <b>Political Thought (A Selected Text)</b>                                                                                                                   | 20/ML  | Gv3130;<br>Gv3131;<br>Gv3133-3138 |
| Gv106                                  | <b>French Political Thought</b><br>Professor M. W. Cranston                                                                                                  | 15/ML  | Gv106;<br>Gv3120                  |
| Gv107                                  | <b>Political Philosophy</b><br>Mr. J. C. R. Charvet and Dr. R. R. Orr                                                                                        | 20/ML  | Gv3121                            |
| Gv110                                  | <b>The Political Thought of Hegel and Marx</b><br>Professor E. Kedourie                                                                                      | 15/ML  | Gv110                             |
| Gv149                                  | <b>Modern Politics and Government Class</b><br>(for Trade Union Studies Course)<br>Mr. N. Ellison                                                            | 25/MLS | Gv3010                            |
| Gv150                                  | <b>Modern Politics and Government with special<br/>reference to Britain</b><br>Dr. R. Barker, Mr. A. J. Beattie,<br>Dr. P. J. Dunleavy and Mr. D. B. O'Leary | 23/MLS | Gv3010                            |
| Gv151                                  | <b>History of British Politics from the 17th to the<br/>20th Century</b><br>(Not available 1987-88)<br>Mrs. A. Bennett                                       | 25/MLS | Gv3020                            |
| Gv152                                  | <b>History of British Politics in the 20th Century</b><br>Mr. A. J. Beattie and Mr. A. J. L. Barnes                                                          | 26/ML  | Gv3021;<br>Gv4027                 |

| <i>Lecture/<br/>Seminar<br/>Number</i> |                                                                                                                                                           |        | <i>Study Guide<br/>Number</i>                                 |
|----------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| Gv154                                  | <b>Administrative Organisation and Behaviour —<br/>Seminar</b><br>Professor W. Plowden                                                                    | 5/L    | Gv3035;<br>Gv4160                                             |
| Gv156                                  | <b>British Government and Bureaucracy</b><br>(Not available 1987-88)<br>Professor G. W. Jones                                                             | 10/M   | Gv3035;<br>Gv4160                                             |
| Gv157                                  | <b>Aspects of Comparative Local Government</b><br>Mr. J. Gyford                                                                                           | 10/M   | Gv4162                                                        |
| Gv158                                  | <b>Aspects of Comparative Local Government —<br/>Seminar</b><br>Dr. P. J. Dunleavy                                                                        | 10/L   | Gv4162;<br>Gv4164                                             |
| Gv159                                  | <b>Urban Politics</b><br>Dr. P. J. Dunleavy                                                                                                               | 10/M   | Gv4161;<br>Gv4162;<br>Gv4164                                  |
| Gv160                                  | <b>Comparative Political Analysis</b><br>(Not available 1987-88)<br>Professor G. R. Smith, Dr. G. D. E. Philip,<br>Mr. G. Schöpflin and Mr. D. B. O'Leary | 16/ML  | Gv3046                                                        |
| Gv161                                  | <b>Comparative Political Institutions</b><br>Mr. L. A. Wolf-Phillips, Professor W. Letwin,<br>Dr. D. C. B. Lieven and Dr. H. Machin                       | 20/ML  | Gv3047                                                        |
| Gv163                                  | <b>The Politics and Government of France</b><br>Dr. H. Machin                                                                                             | 23/MLS | Gv3050;<br>Gv4090;<br>Gv4165                                  |
| Gv164                                  | <b>The Politics and Government of the U.S.A.</b><br>Professor W. Letwin                                                                                   | 20/ML  | Gv3053                                                        |
| Gv165                                  | <b>The Politics and Government of Russia</b><br>Dr. D. C. B. Lieven and Mr. H. J. White                                                                   | 30/ML  | Gv3052;<br>Gv4051;<br>Gv4052;<br>Gv4053;<br>Gv4054;<br>Gv4050 |
| Gv167                                  | <b>The Politics and Government of Germany</b><br>Professor G. R. Smith                                                                                    | 25/MLS | Gv3051;<br>Gv4100                                             |
| Gv168                                  | <b>The Politics and Government of Scandinavia</b><br>Mr. J. T. S. Madeley                                                                                 | 22/MLS | Gv3056;<br>Gv4110                                             |
| Gv169                                  | <b>Communism and Nationalism in Eastern Europe<br/>since 1944</b><br>Mr. G. Schöpflin                                                                     | 23/MLS | Gv3055;<br>Gv4060                                             |
| Gv170                                  | <b>An Introduction to Latin American Politics</b><br>Dr. G. D. E. Philip                                                                                  | 15/ML  | Gv3057;<br>Gv4140                                             |
| Gv171                                  | <b>Public Policy: Political and Economic Aspects</b><br>Professor W. Letwin                                                                               | 20/ML  | Gv3036                                                        |



| <i>Lecture/<br/>Seminar<br/>Number</i> |                                                                                                                                 | <i>Study Guide<br/>Number</i> |                              |
|----------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|------------------------------|
| Gv172                                  | <b>Political Ideas in the United Kingdom</b><br>Dr. R. S. Barker                                                                | 25/ML                         | Gv3026                       |
| Gv173                                  | <b>Political Behaviour with special reference to the United Kingdom</b><br>Dr. T. J. Nossiter                                   | 20/ML                         | Gv3027;<br>Gv4041            |
| Gv174                                  | <b>Cabinet Government and the National Policy Process</b><br>Mr. A. J. L. Barnes and Mrs. A. Bennett                            | 22/MLS                        | Gv3028                       |
| Gv175                                  | <b>British Constitutional Ideas since the 1880s</b><br>Mr. A. J. Beattie                                                        | 25/MLS                        | Gv3029;<br>Gv4026            |
| Gv200                                  | <b>History of Political Thought — Seminar</b><br>Professor E. Kedourie, Professor K. Minogue,<br>Dr. R. R. Orr and Mr. E. Thorp | 30/MLS                        | Gv4000;<br>Gv4001            |
| Gv201                                  | <b>Political Philosophy — Seminar</b><br>Professor M. W. Cranston, Mr. J. C. R. Charvet,<br>Mr. D. B. O'Leary and Dr. R. R. Orr | 15/MLS                        | Gv201                        |
| Gv202                                  | <b>Modern Political Philosophy: Justice — Seminar</b><br>Professor Brian Barry                                                  | 25/MLS                        | Gv202                        |
| Gv203                                  | <b>Greek Political Philosophy: the Concept of Justice — Seminar</b><br>Mr. P. Nicholson                                         | 15/MLS                        | Gv4005                       |
| Gv204                                  | <b>Modern Political Philosophy: Freedom and Equality — Seminar</b><br>Mr. J. C. R. Charvet                                      | 15/MLS                        | Gv4006                       |
| Gv205                                  | <b>Interpretations of the Constitution</b><br>Mr. A. J. Beattie                                                                 | 15/ML                         | Gv4026                       |
| Gv206                                  | <b>The State in the United Kingdom — Seminars</b><br>Dr. R. S. Barker                                                           | 20/ML                         | Gv4025;                      |
| Gv207                                  | <b>Research Methods in Government</b><br>Mr. A. J. Beattie and Dr. P. J. Dunleavy                                               | 5/L                           | Gv207                        |
| Gv208                                  | <b>The History of British Politics in the 20th Century</b><br>Mr. A. J. Beattie and<br>Mr. A. J. L. Barnes                      | 15/MLS                        | Gv4027                       |
| Gv209                                  | <b>Comparative Government Seminar</b><br>Mr. L. A. Wolf-Phillips                                                                | 20/ML                         | Gv4065                       |
| Gv210                                  | <b>Political Sociology — Seminars</b><br>Dr. T. J. Nossiter, Mrs. R. Gosling<br>and others                                      | 56/MLS                        | Gv4040;<br>Gv4041;<br>Gv4042 |
| Gv211                                  | <b>Public Policy and Planning</b><br>Dr. P. J. Dunleavy                                                                         | 10/M                          | Gv4161;<br>Gv4164            |

| <i>Lecture/<br/>Seminar<br/>Number</i> |                                                                                                                                         |        | <i>Study Guide<br/>Number</i>           |
|----------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|-----------------------------------------|
| Gv212                                  | <b>Theories of the State and Policy Making</b><br>Mr. D. B. O'Leary and Dr. P. J. Dunleavy                                              | 10/L   | Gv3035;<br>Gv3046;<br>Gv4161;<br>Gv4164 |
| Gv213                                  | <b>Public Policy Formulation — Seminar</b><br>Dr. P. J. Dunleavy                                                                        | 10/M   | Gv4161                                  |
| Gv214                                  | <b>Policy Analysis Seminar</b><br>Dr. P. J. Dunleavy                                                                                    | 10/L   | Gv4161                                  |
| Gv215                                  | <b>Data Analysis for Political Science and Public Policy — Seminar</b><br>Dr. P. J. Dunleavy                                            | 10/ML  | Gv215;<br>Gv4161                        |
| Gv216                                  | <b>Administrative Theories</b><br>Mr. D. B. O'Leary                                                                                     | 10/L   | Gv3035;<br>Gv4160                       |
| Gv217                                  | <b>Urban and Regional Planning: Politics and Administration</b><br>Dr. M. Hebbert                                                       | 10/L   | Gv4162;<br>Gv4164                       |
| Gv218                                  | <b>Urban and Regional Planning: Politics and Administration — Seminar</b><br>Dr. P. J. Dunleavy and Dr. M. Hebbert                      | 20/ML  | Gv4162;<br>Gv4164                       |
| Gv219                                  | <b>Modern British Political Ideas</b><br>Dr. R. S. Barker                                                                               | 20/ML  | Gv4028                                  |
| Gv220                                  | <b>Public Enterprise</b><br>Professor H. W. Parris                                                                                      | 10/M   | Gv4163                                  |
| Gv221                                  | <b>Problems of Public Enterprise — Seminar</b><br>Professor H. W. Parris                                                                | 10/L   | Gv4163                                  |
| Gv222                                  | <b>Public Administration — Seminar</b><br>Mr. D. B. O'Leary                                                                             | 20/ML  | Gv4160                                  |
| Gv224                                  | <b>The British Civil Service — Seminar</b><br>Mr. P. F. Dawson and Mr. D. B. O'Leary                                                    | 10/L   | Gv3035;<br>Gv4160                       |
| Gv225                                  | <b>French Government Seminar</b><br>Dr. H. Machin                                                                                       | 23/MLS | Gv4090                                  |
| Gv226                                  | <b>West-European Studies — Seminar (Interdepartmental)</b><br>Dr. H. Machin, Professor G. R. Smith,<br>Dr. A. Sked and Dr. P. G. Taylor | 25/MLS | Gv226;<br>Gv4071                        |
| Gv227                                  | <b>Soviet and East European Politics — Seminar</b><br>Mr. G. Schöpflin, Dr. D. C. B. Lieven<br>and Mr. H. J. White                      | 20/MLS | Gv4050;<br>Gv4051-<br>Gv4054;<br>Gv4060 |
| Gv228                                  | <b>Russian Politics and Political Thought — Seminar</b><br>Dr. D. C. B. Lieven and Mr. H. J. White                                      | 30/MLS | Gv4050;<br>Gv4051-<br>Gv4054            |



| Lecture/<br>Seminar<br>Number |                                                                                                                                | Study Guide<br>Number |                              |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|------------------------------|
| Gv229                         | Politics and Government of the Middle East<br>(Not available 1987-88)<br>Professor E. Kedourie                                 | 10/L                  | Gv229                        |
| Gv230                         | Government and Administration in New and<br>Emergent States<br>Mr. P. F. Dawson                                                | 10/L                  | Gv4120;<br>Gv4121;<br>Gv4122 |
| Gv231                         | Government and Administration in New and<br>Emergent States — Seminar<br>Mr. P. F. Dawson                                      | 6/S                   | Gv4120;<br>Gv4121;<br>Gv4122 |
| Gv232                         | Government Regulation of the American<br>Economy — Seminar<br>Professor W. Letwin                                              | 15/LS                 | Gv4130                       |
| Gv233                         | Comparative Constitutions — Seminar<br>Mr. L. A. Wolf-Phillips                                                                 | 10/L                  | Gv233                        |
| Gv234                         | European Multi-Party Systems — Seminar<br>Professor G. R. Smith                                                                | 22/MLS                | Gv4072                       |
| Gv235                         | The Politics and Government of Germany —<br>Seminar<br>Professor G. R. Smith                                                   | 25/MLS                | Gv4100                       |
| Gv237                         | The Politics and Government of Western<br>Europe — Seminar<br>Professor G. R. Smith, Dr. H. Machin and<br>Mr. J. T. S. Madeley | 23/MLS                | Gv4071                       |
| Gv238                         | Latin American Studies Seminar: Latin<br>American Policies<br>Dr. G. D. E. Philip                                              | 15/ML                 | Gv4140                       |
| Gv239                         | Development in Latin America — Seminar<br>Dr. G. D. E. Philip                                                                  | 20/ML                 | Gv4140                       |
| Gv241                         | The Politics and Government of Italy<br>Dr. M. Rhodes                                                                          | 7/M                   | Gv4071;<br>Gv4165            |
| Gv242                         | Public Policy in Italy and France<br>Dr. H. Machin                                                                             | 23/MLS                | Gv4165                       |
| Gv245                         | Policy and Administrative Skills in a<br>Political Setting<br>Professor J. Bourn                                               | 10/M                  | Gv3035;<br>Gv4160            |
| Gv246                         | The Public Policy Process in<br>Britain<br>Professor W. Plowden                                                                | 5/M                   | Gv3035,<br>Gv4060;<br>Gv4061 |
| Gv247                         | West European Research Workshop<br>Professor G. R. Smith and Dr. H. Machin                                                     | 9/MLS                 | Gv247                        |

## Study Guides

## Gv106

## French Political Thought

Teacher Responsible: Professor M. W. Cranston,  
(Secretary, Mrs. P. da Gama Pinto, L101)

Course Intended Primarily for B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II and  
all interested graduate and undergraduate students.

Syllabus: Aspects of French political thought from the  
late Renaissance to the contemporary world.

Teaching Arrangements: Fifteen lectures (Gv106),  
Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

Reading List: J. W. Allen, *Political Thought in the  
Sixteenth Century* (1951); F. J. C. Hearnshaw, *Social  
and Political Ideas of the Renaissance and  
Reformation* (1925); K. Martin, *French Liberal  
Thought in the Eighteenth Century* (1958); C. Frankel,  
*The Faith of Reason* (1948); E. Cassirer, *The  
Philosophy of the Enlightenment* (1951); J. Droz,  
*Histoire des doctrines politiques en France* (1948); M.  
Leroy, *Histoires des idées sociales en France*  
(1947-1954); J.-J. Chevallier, *Les grandes oeuvres  
politiques* (1949); P. Gay, *The Enlightenment: an  
Interpretation* (1963); J. P. Mayer, *Political Thought in  
France* (1961); R. Soltau, *French Liberal Thought in  
the Nineteenth Century* (1931); J. Touchard, *Histoire  
des idées politiques* (1962).

Examination Arrangements: None.

## Gv110

The Political Thought of Hegel and  
Marx

Teacher Responsible: Professor E. Kedourie, Room  
A150 (Secretary, Miss C. Cowey, K101)

Course Intended Primarily for undergraduate and  
graduate students.

Syllabus: The main lines of Hegel's political thought;  
the Hegelian tradition and its transformations. The  
political thought of Marx.

Teaching Arrangements: Ten lectures (Gv110),  
Michaelmas Term and five in the Lent Term.

Examination Arrangements: None.

## Gv201

## Political Philosophy (Seminar)

Teacher Responsible: Professor M. W. Cranston  
(Secretary, Mrs. P. da Gama Pinto, L106)

Course Intended Primarily for graduate students.

Syllabus: There is no set syllabus, but papers will be  
arranged on topics within the field of Political  
Philosophy.

Examination Arrangements: None.

## Gv202

## Modern Political Philosophy: Justice

Teacher Responsible: Professor Brian Barry

Course Intended Primarily for interested  
undergraduate and graduate students.

Teaching Arrangements: 25 seminars of one-and-a-  
half hours each. (Gv202) Michaelmas, Lent and  
Summer Terms.

Examination Arrangements: None.

## Gv207

## Research Methods in Government

Teachers Responsible: Mr. A. Beattie and Dr. P.  
Dunleavy, Room L302.

Course Intended Primarily for: M.Phil. and Ph.D.  
students in Government.

Syllabus: This short seminar/workshop course is  
designed to give research students in any branch of  
Government an opportunity to discuss with a variety  
of staff members their ways of working, common  
problems in thesis work in politics, and research  
methods generally. Students will be encouraged to  
discuss the distinctive problems of their own topics and  
available solutions. All first year research students in  
Government are strongly encouraged to attend, but  
more advanced students are also very welcome.

Teaching Arrangements: Five Seminars second half of  
Lent Term.

Pre-Requisites: There are no pre-requisites for this  
course, but all research students in Government are  
asked to note course GC550 on *Drafting and Writing  
a Ph.D. Thesis*, given by Dr. Dunleavy, Dr. Bulmer and  
Dr. Loizos in the second half of Michaelmas Term.  
Students wishing to begin learning quantitative  
methods should also note Dr. Dunleavy's course  
Gv215; *Data Analysis for Political Science and Public  
Policy*.

Examination Arrangements: None

## Gv215

Data Analysis for Political Science and  
Public Policy (Seminar)

Teacher Responsible: Dr. Patrick Dunleavy, Room  
L302 (Secretary, Miss Ann Boucher, K202)

Course Intended Primarily for Research students;  
Optional for M.Sc. students.

Syllabus: The application of methods for analysing  
quantitative data in political science and policy studies.  
Using mainly exploratory statistics and facilities  
available on the SCSS package, this course is intended  
for beginners wishing to develop their own empirical  
studies. Prior completion of the introductory reading  
below or familiarity with basic statistics is useful  
however.

Teaching Arrangements: Ten seminars (Gv215),  
Michaelmas and Lent Terms, with a set-up session in  
the fourth week of Michaelmas. Teaching is conducted  
in a workshop form with alternate weeks dealing with  
the development of computing skills at the terminals  
and with learning relevant statistical techniques in the  
classroom. Each session teaches a new set of skills with  
cumulative effects, so that attendance at the set-up  
session and regularly thereafter is important.

Introductory Reading: D. Rowntree, *Statistics  
Without Tears*.

Basic Texts: B. Erickson & T. Nosanchuk,  
*Understanding Data*; SCSS, *Short Guide*.

Examination Arrangements: None.

## Gv226

## West European Studies Seminar

Teacher Responsible: Dr. H. Machin, Room L204  
(Secretary, Mrs. M. Clark, L207)



Other staff participants: A. Sked, G. R. Smith, P. Taylor.

**Course Intended Primarily** for all graduates and staff interested in contemporary problems of West European politics, history, economic policy, social structures and international relations.

**Scope:** This seminar aims to provide a survey of recent research (usually unpublished) on contemporary problems and policies in Western Europe. Particular attention is given both to current developments within individual states (and especially in those states which are relatively neglected in publications in English) and to relations between the member states of the European Community. Leading scholars from British and other West European Universities participate in this series.

**Syllabus:** A detailed syllabus is fixed at the start of each term. It varies according to the changing interest in specific topics and the availability of speakers.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Twenty seminars, (Michaelmas, and Lent Terms).

**Reading List:** M. Dogan & R. Rose (Eds.), *European Politics: A Reader* (1971); J. Hayward (Ed.), *Trade Unions and Politics in Western Europe* (*West European Politics*, Vol. 3, No.1, 1980); H. Machin (Ed.), *National Communism in Western Europe* (1983); D. Marsh (Ed.), *Capital and Politics in Western Europe* (*West European Politics*, Vol. 6, No.2, 1983); C. Offe, *Contradictions of the Welfare State* (1984); G. Smith, *Politics in Western Europe* (1984).

**Examination Arrangements:** There is no examination for this course.

### Gv229

#### Politics and Government in the Middle East

(Not available 1987-88)

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor E. Kedourie, Room A150 (Secretary, Miss C. Cowey, K105)

**Course Intended Primarily** for graduate students and others interested in the subject.

**Syllabus:** Islamic political thought and traditions of government. The breakdown of the old order. The Ottoman Reform and its outcome: society and government in the Ottoman Empire and Egypt in the nineteenth century. Islamic Reform. Nationalism, Muslims and non-Muslims. The Persian Revolution, 1906 and the Young Turk Revolution, 1908-9. The destruction of the Ottoman Empire. The successor states. Constitutionalism and authoritarianism. Pan-Arabism and Zionism.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Ten lectures (Gv229), Lent Term.

**Reading List:** C. C. Adams, *Islam and Modernism in Egypt*; G. Antonius, *The Arab Awakening*; T. W. Arnold, *The Caliphate* (2nd edn., 1965); N. Berkes, *The Development of Secularism in Turkey*; M. H. Bernstein, *The Politics of Israel*; E. G. Browne, *The Persian Revolution*; R. H. Davison, *Reform in the Ottoman Empire 1856-1876*; C. N. Eliot, *Turkey in Europe*; D. Farhi, "Seriati as a Political Slogan" (*Middle Eastern Studies*, Vol. 7, No. 3, October 1971); D. Farhi, "Nizami-Cedid - Military Reform in Egypt under Mehmed Ali" (*Asian and African Studies*, Vol. 8, No. 2, 1972); H. W. G. Glidden, "Arab Unity: Ideal

and Reality" in J. Kritzeck & B. Winder (Eds.), *The World of Islam*; S. G. Haim, *Arab Nationalism*; A. Hourani, *Arabic Thought in the Liberal Age, 1798-1939*; A. Hertzberg, *The Zionist Idea*; J. C. Hurewitz, *The Struggle for Palestine*; K. Karpat, *Turkey's Politics*; N. R. Keddie, *An Islamic Response to Imperialism; Roots of Revolution*; E. Kedourie, *England and the Middle East; The Chatham House Version; Afghani and Abduh; Arabic Political Memoirs; In the Anglo-Arab Labyrinth; Islam in the Modern World*; A. K. S. Lambton, *Islamic Society in Persia*; W. Z. Laqueur (Ed.), *The Middle East in Transition*; B. Lewis, *The Emergence of Modern Turkey*; A. H. Lybyer, *The Government of the Ottoman Empire in the time of Suleiman the Magnificent*; R. Montagne, "The Modern State" in Africa and Asia" (*The Cambridge Journal*, 1952); E. E. Ramsaur, *The Young Turks*; P. Rondot, *Les Institutions Politiques du Liban*; E. I. J. Rosenthal, *Political Thought in Medieval Islam*; Kamal Salibi, *The Modern History of Lebanon*; D. de Santillana, "Law and Society" in *The Legacy of Islam* (1st edn.); S. Shaw, "The Origins of Ottoman Military Reform" (*Journal of Modern History*, Vol. 37, 1965); S. Shaw & E. K. Shaw, *The Ottoman Empire and Turkey, Vol. II, 1808-1975*; P. J. Vatikiotis, *The Modern History of Egypt*; G. E. Von Grunebaum, *Islam* (2nd edn., 1961); *Modern Islam*; D. Warriner, *Land and Poverty in the Middle East*; J. Weulersse, *Paysans de Syrie et du Proche-Orient* (Bk. 1, chap. 2); V. R. Swenson, "The Military Rising in Istanbul, 1909" (*Journal of Contemporary History*, Vol. 5, No. 4, October 1970).

**Examination Arrangements:** None.

### Gv241

#### The Politics and Government of Italy

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. M. Rhodes.

**Course Intended Primarily** for M.Sc. and interested graduate and undergraduate students.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 7 lectures Gv241, Michaelmas Term.

**Examination Arrangements:** None.

### Gv247

#### West European Research Workshop

**Teachers Responsible:** Professor G. R. Smith, Room K102 and Dr. H. Machin, Room L204 (Secretary, Miss C. M. Cowey, K105)

**Course Intended Primarily** for postgraduate research students preparing theses on different aspects of West European politics and government.

**Scope:** This seminar provides a regular forum for the discussion of methodological and comparative problems encountered by researchers. It is intended to supplement existing programmes of course work arranged with individual research supervisors.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Three seminars per term. Michaelmas, Lent and Summer Terms. Times, dates, rooms and precise programme to be arranged.

**Examination Arrangements:** None.

### Gv3002

#### History of Political Thought I

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor Elie Kedourie, Room A150 (Secretary, Miss C. M. Cowey, K105)

**Course Intended Primarily** for B.Sc. (Econ.) Part I.

**Syllabus:** An introductory study of the most important ideas and theories to be found in the political thought of the Ancient Greeks, the early Christians, the later Middle Ages and the modern European state. The study will pay particular attention to the ideas and beliefs which concern the nature and origin of government, the character and duties of rulers, the relation between government, religion and law. Consideration will be given to such concepts as justice, nature, liberty, consent.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:**

(a) Twenty lectures (Gv100) weekly starting at the beginning of Michaelmas Term.

(b) Classes (Gv100a) Twenty classes given weekly and starting in the third week of Michaelmas Term. The organisation of classes will be by the class teacher, but both general questions and the particular texts will be discussed.

**Written Work:** Essays and papers for class presentation.

**Methods of Work:** The subject requires both a knowledge of the texts, and a capacity for analyzing general ideas. It is to some extent designed to provide a map of the confusing terrain found in the study of politics, an area which may be investigated both historically and philosophically.

**Reading List:** Plato, *Republic*; Aristotle, *Politics*; Stoics and Epicureans, (selected writings); St. Augustine (selected political writings); Aquinas, (selected writings); Machiavelli, *The Prince*; Hobbes, *Leviathan* (chapters 13-20); Locke, *Second Treatise of Civil Government*; Rousseau, *The Social Contract*; Burke, *Reflections on the Revolution in France*; Mill, *On Liberty*; Marx and Engels, *Communist Manifesto*. **Further Reading:** This will be given out at the beginning of the course. The important thing for students is to begin reading the texts.

**Examination Arrangements:** The examination takes place in the Summer Term, and consists of one three-hour paper in which the student must answer four questions out of at least sixteen. The paper will be divided into two parts: The Greeks to the end of the Middle Ages, and Machiavelli and beyond. Candidates will be required to answer two questions from each part.

### Gv3003

#### History of Political Thought II

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor E. Kedourie, Room A150 (Secretary, Miss C. Cowey, K105)

**Course Intended Primarily** for B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II students special subject Government. It is compulsory for those students of Government, or Government and History, who have not already taken **History of Political Thought I**. Other Part II students may take the paper as an option, unless they have already taken **History of Political Thought I**.

**Scope:** The course aims to introduce students to the main currents of political thought from Ancient Greece

to the modern West.

**Syllabus:** This is a study of the beliefs, ideas and theories about politics and government connected with the ancient Greek *polis*, the Roman *civitas*, the realms of medieval Europe, and the modern European State. The beliefs and ideas to which particular attention should be paid include the following: the character of a political society and of political activity; the relation between religion, moral and political beliefs; the law, its authority, generation and administration; the constitution and activities of governments; the office, authority and obligations of rulers; the rights and duties of subjects; justice, liberty, political deliberation and argument.

In addition to this the candidate is expected to be acquainted with some of the more notable works in the literature of political reflection e.g. *Texts:* Plato, *Republic*. Aristotle, *Politics*. Stoics and Epicureans, selected writings. Cicero, *Republic*. St. Augustine, selected writings. Aquinas, Selected political writings. Dante, *The Monarchy*. Marsilius of Padua, *Defender of the Peace*. Machiavelli, selected writings. Hobbes, *Leviathan*. Locke, *Second Treatise of Civil Government*. Hume, selected writings. Rousseau, *The Social Contract*. Burke, selected writings. Mill, *On Liberty*. Marx and Engels, selected writings.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 20 lectures (Gv101) each week in Michaelmas and Lent Terms; 20 weekly classes (Gv101a) beginning early in Michaelmas Term. The lectures are the same as those for **History of Political Thought I**, but the classes will involve a higher level of sophistication.

**Lists of Suggested Reading** will be distributed at the beginning of the lectures. Such list can otherwise be obtained from the Secretary of the Department of Government, Miss E. Schnadhorst, Room K206.

**Examination Arrangements:** There will be a three-hour examination in the Summer Term. The question paper will contain at least 20 questions, and will be divided into three sections: ancient, medieval and modern. Candidates will be required to answer four questions; one question to be answered from each section.

### Gv3010

#### Modern Politics and Government with Special Reference to Britain

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. P. J. Dunleavy, Room L302 (Secretary, Miss Ann Boucher, K202)

**Course Intended Primarily** for B.Sc. (Econ.) Parts I and II; B.Sc. c.u.; Trade Union Studies.

**Scope:** The objective of the course is to provide an introduction to the institutions and processes of politics and government, to key concepts of politics and government, and to the study of politics and government, mainly through an examination of politics and government in modern Britain.

**Syllabus:** This subject offers an introduction to the study of politics and government, with its main emphasis on Britain. It entails a general understanding of political concepts (such as 'legitimacy', 'pluralism', 'consensus', 'representation', 'responsibility' and 'rights') and associated political theories, as well as the institutions and processes of government. General subjects covered are the nature of politics and



government; the different forms of government in the modern world such as authoritarianism, totalitarianism, and various kinds of democracy; economic and social influences upon the political system; the relations between politics and administration; the possible meanings of public interest; and the relation of democratic theories to the methods of reaching government decisions. The principal part of the course is an examination in detail of Britain as a particular form of constitutional and democratic government, including representative institutions, parties and pressure groups, Parliament, the Cabinet, the operations of central and local government, and political culture and traditions. Modern British government is also intended to provide the principal illustrations for the general subjects covered in the course.

**Pre-Requisites and Co-Requisites:** Nil. The course is designed to be appropriate both for those who are studying politics and government and British politics and government for the first time and for those who have undertaken study of these subjects at 'A' level.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures: Gv150. Twenty-three lectures will be given weekly throughout the session. Mr. A. J. Beattie will give the first seven, Mr. D. B. O'Leary will give the next one, Dr. P. J. Dunleavy, the next seven, Dr. Rodney Barker the next seven, while the last one will be a revision session, when the three lecturers will appear as a panel to whom students can put comments and questions. The lecturers will distribute notes and bibliographies relevant for their lectures. Students are expected to attend these lectures. N.B. Mr. A. J. Beattie, Room L102

Dr. R. Barker Room K100

Classes: Gv150(a). Students will be allocated to classes during the first weeks of the session. These will meet weekly throughout the session. Attendance is compulsory. The class teacher is responsible for the class. Usually students present an essay which is then discussed by the class. The class teacher devises the programme of work, including a booklist, assigns topics to students, and generally guides the class through the syllabus.

Gv149 **Modern Politics and Government** Class, Sessional, for Trade Union Studies only.

**Written Work:** The Chapman Report on Teaching Arrangements recommends that "a student should normally produce at least one piece of written work for every five classes, or two pieces each term". There may be variations depending on the class teacher, who is responsible for marking and grading the essays.

**Methods of Work:** The syllabus is very broad. It covers a range of issues. The lectures will not be able to deal with every topic, nor will the classes. They are intended to introduce, to stimulate, and to guide. Students on this course are expected to spend a great deal of time on private reading, thinking and writing. They cannot succeed simply by attending lectures and classes.

Since so many students take this course and since many class teachers are used, students will find that different classes are investigating different topics in different weeks. Students should not be alarmed at the lack of uniformity. There would be undue pressure if over a hundred students were seeking the same books in the same week. Different teachers will emphasize different

aspects, but all will be working to the common syllabus. The final examination paper will reflect the diversity of the teaching.

**Reading:** Students receive reading lists from the lecturers and class teachers, who guide them about what are the most introductory, general, essential and relevant books to particular topics or issues. Students should not be worried at the length of such lists. Often many titles are suggested because teachers know that students may be unable to find books on a short list, given the great demand for particular works. So alternatives are listed.

**Reading List:** P. Norton, *The British Polity*; J. Dearlove and P. Saunders, *Introduction to British Politics*; H. Drucker et al., *Developments in British Politics 2*; David Coates, *The Context of British Politics*; I. McLean, *Dealing in Votes*; P. Dunleavy and C. T. Husbands, *British Democracy at the Crossroads*; G. Poggi, *The Development of the Modern State*; C. Pateman, *Participation and Democratic Theory*; P. Singer, *Democracy and Disobedience*; R. A. Dahl, *Dilemmas of Pluralist Democracy*; S. Lukes, *Power: A Radical View*; C. Lindblom, *Politics and Markets*.

**Lectures in Other Departments:** If students can spare the time, they may find it helpful to attend the lecture series in the Law Department, LL100 **Public Law**.

**Elements of Government**, which looks at many of the topics covered by our course, but through the eyes of lawyers. They often have as lecturers outside academics and other experts in the practice of government and politics. Students may also find it useful to attend lectures on related subjects: class teachers and tutors can give advice.

**Examination Arrangements:** The examination takes place in the Summer Term, and consists of a single formal and unseen examination paper of around sixteen questions, of which students are expected to answer four with brief essays in three hours. Students are advised to look at old examination papers (available in the Library) to familiarise themselves with the style of the examination paper and the nature of the questions.

### Gv3020

#### History of British Politics from the Seventeenth to the Twentieth Century

(Not available 1987-88)

**Teacher Responsible:** Anthea Bennett, Room K101 (Secretary, Mrs. Marian Clark, L207)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II.

**Scope:** The course provides a historical study of the political and institutional arrangements prevailing at any given period between 1660 (the Restoration of Charles II) to 1922 (the fall of the Lloyd George coalition) of the ideas and events associated with them and of the process by which they change and develop.

**Syllabus:** The major themes covered include the attempt to work the Restoration compromise; the significance and working out of the Revolution of 1688; the growth of political stability in the early decades of the eighteenth century, which prepared the way for the dominance of the landed aristocracy throughout the political life of that century; the evolution of the Cabinet to a position of political importance. The most

important major theme centres around the changing roles of Monarch, Parliament and Cabinet throughout the period, and on the interaction between them. Attention is also given to the development of the two party system; to attempts to achieve and to the achievement of political reform and to the emergence of a political structure which welds together strong government and representative democracy. Time will be devoted to the stresses affecting this system at the end of the period covered. A detailed syllabus will be presented to students at the beginning of the course.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 25 lectures (Gv151) and 15 classes (Gv151a). Both lectures and classes will be given by Anthea Bennett.

**Written Work:** Each student will be expected to present two pieces of written work (these may include class papers) each term.

**Methods of Work:** The syllabus is very broad in outline and scope; although detailed and exacting in specific areas, chosen by the student, for detailed study. Given the wide sweep of the Syllabus, the student necessarily finds him/herself specializing where especial interest directs attention. Neither the lectures nor the classes will be able to deal with every topic. The lectures are intended to introduce, to stimulate, and to guide. Students on this course are expected to spend a great deal of time on private reading, thinking and writing. They cannot succeed simply by attending lectures and classes. Private study is essential.

**Reading List:**

Recommended introductory reading is given here. A detailed and comprehensive reading list will be given to students at the beginning of the course.

J. C. D. Clark, *Revolution and Rebellion*; Geoffrey Holmes (Ed.), *Britain After the Glorious Revolution 1689-1714*; J. H. Plumb, *The Growth of Political Stability in England 1675-1725*; E. N. Williams, *The Eighteenth Century Constitution*; J. H. Plumb, *Sir Robert Walpole*; John Brooke, *King George III*; H. T. Dickinson, *Liberty and Property*; Norman Gash, *Lord Liverpool*; H. J. Hanham, *The Nineteenth Century Constitution*; M. Brock, *The Great Reform Act*; T. J. Nossiter, *Influence, Opinion and Political Idioms in Reformed England*; Dorothy Thompson, *The Chartists*; Robert Blake, *Disraeli*; Ross McKibbin, *The Evolution of the Labour Party*.

**Examination Arrangements:** A three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term. The paper will have approximately 18 questions: students must attempt 4.

### Gv3021

#### The History of British Politics in the 20th Century

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. A. J. Beattie, Room L102 (Secretary, Mrs. P. da Gama Pinto, L101)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II; M.Sc.; Dip. Int. & Comparative Politics.

**Scope:** The aim of the course is to enable students to gain a detailed, historical understanding of British political activity.

**Syllabus:** A historical study of political events, issues and institutions in the present century, and the idea associated with them. Detailed coverage of the period

as a whole will be accompanied by an emphasis on those issues and events of central concern to students of political activity such as the House of Lords crisis in 1910-11, the fall of the Lloyd George coalition, the 1931 political crisis, the origins of the Munich agreement, the significance of the 1945 General Election, domestic politics in war time, etc.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 26 lectures (Gv152), 15 classes (Gv152a). Classes will be taught by Mr. Beattie and Mr. A. J. L. Barnes (Room K309).

**Written Work:** Students will be expected to present 2 essays each term to their class teacher.

**Reading List:** A. F. Havighurst, *Britain in Transition*; W. N. Medlicott, *Contemporary England, 1914-64*; R. T. Shannon, *The Crisis of Imperialism*; C. J. Bartlett, *A History of Postwar Britain*; D. E. Butler & A. Sloman, *British Political Facts, 1900-1979*; C. L. Mowat, *Britain Between the Wars*.

**Supplementary Reading List:** R. Bassett, *The Essentials of Parliamentary Democracy*; K. O. Morgan, *Consensus and Disunity*; R. McKibbin, *The Evolution of the Labour Party*; A. Sykes, *The Tariff Question in British Politics*; M. Cowling, *The Impact of Labour; The Impact of Hitler*; R. Bassett, 1931; K. Middlemas & J. Barnes, *Baldwin*; P. Addison, *The Road to 1945*.

**N.B.** A comprehensive annotated bibliography will be issued at the beginning of the course.

**Examination Arrangements:** A three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term. The paper will have approximately 18 questions, students must attempt 4.

### Gv3026

#### Political Ideas in the United Kingdom

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. R. Barker, Room K100 (Secretary, Miss C. Cowey, K105)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Special Subjects:

IX Government

XV International History

XVIII Government and History

XXIII Social Policy

**Scope:** The aim of the course is to familiarise students with the principal political arguments that have occurred in the United Kingdom over the last hundred years.

**Syllabus:** Politics, political ideas, and political argument; argument over the rise of the modern state in the United Kingdom; liberalism, socialism, conservatism; anarchism, feminism. The nature of politics and the character of the political community.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 25 one hour lectures (Gv172), Sessional. Classes (Gv172a) Lent Term.

**Written Work:** Students will write two essays in the Michaelmas Term, two in the Lent Term, and one in Summer Term.

**Reading List:** Rodney Barker, *Political Ideas in Modern Britain*; Raymond Williams, *Culture and Society*; L. T. Hobhouse, *Liberalism*; G. B. Shaw (Ed.), *Fabian Essays in Socialism*; Herbert Spencer, *The Man Versus The State*; Lord Hugh Cecil, *Conservatism*; Peter Kropotkin, *Fields, Factories and Workshops*; E. P. Thompson, *William Morris: from*



*Romantic to Revolutionary* (2nd edn., 1977); Hilaire Belloc, *The Servile State*; R. H. Tawney, *The Acquisitive Society*; George Orwell, *The Lion and the Unicorn*; Anna Coote & Ben Campbell, *Sweet Freedom*; C. A. R. Crosland, *The Future of Socialism*; R. M. Titmuss, *The Gift Relationship*; Michael Oakshott, *Rationalism in Politics*; F. A. Hayek, *The Constitution of Liberty*.

(A full reading list and lecture and class programme will be issued at the beginning of the course.)

**Examination Arrangements:** A three-hour unseen written examination.

### Gv3027

#### Political Behaviour With Special Reference to the United Kingdom

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. T. J. Nossiter, Room K308 (Secretary, Miss C. Cowey, K105)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. Econ. (Government). It is also suitable as an outside option for B.Sc. Econ. generally. Some M.Sc. (Political Sociology) students with particular needs may find it useful as background.

**Scope:** The course aims to provide an introduction to the study of British political behaviour and focusses on the citizen's contact with, and participation in, the political process, bearing in mind the historical as well as the contemporary context. A critical investigation of the literature leads to an assessment of the contribution of behaviouralist research on the one hand and neo-marxist writings on the other as an aid to the understanding of mass politics in British democracy. Particular attention is paid to political communications.

**Syllabus:** The dynamics of the British political parties with particular reference to Labour, Conservative and Liberal - SDP Alliance Parties; politics, trade unions and business; public opinion, surveys, and their methods; elections and electoral behaviour; working class conservatism and middle class radicalism; the mass media and political communications; political culture; political socialisation; political systems theory, the 'behavioural approach' and its critics.

**Pre-Requisites and Co-Requisites:** It is desirable to have a basic background in British political institutions and modern British history but not absolutely essential. Past students have found the Part II Political Sociology course given in the Department of Sociology a valuable complement while some may wish to combine this course with **Cabinet Government and/or Ideas in British Politics** so as to provide an overview of the British political system as a whole.

#### Teaching Arrangements:

**Lectures and Seminars:** There will be twenty-three hours of lectures and seminars as follows: 14 one-hour lectures (Gv173), in the Michaelmas Term and the first four weeks of Lent Term; 6 1½ hour seminars (with guest speakers including MPs) for the remainder of the Lent Term. Students are expected to attend these lectures and seminars.

**Classes:** Students will be allocated to classes (Gv173a) in groups of some five to seven members and will meet weekly at mutually convenient times from

approximately the fourth week of the Michaelmas Term to the end of the Lent Term with two revision classes at the beginning of the Summer Term. In the case of any one-term General Course or Beaver College students special arrangements will ordinarily be made to ensure they can receive ten classes. Classes are based on student read essays prepared from a list of previously circulated topics and the course bibliography.

**Written Work:** Students are advised to write not less than six essays for this course, normally three in Michaelmas and three in Lent Terms.

**Working Methods:** While journalism is not a substitute for reading in the Library, students may find it useful to keep a file of press cuttings drawn from one or more quality dailies, the Sunday press and the specialised weekly magazines.

**Reading List:** The following *select* list is arranged in order of the syllabus above.

**General:** D. Kavanagh, *Political Science and Political Behaviour*; R. Rose, *Politics in England, An Interpretation for the 1980s*; R. E. Dowse & J. Hughes, *Political Sociology* (in need of updating); R. M. Punnett, *British Government and Politics*; B. Miliband, *The State in Capitalist Society*.

**Parties** R. T. Mackenzie, *British Political Parties*; L. Minkin, *Labour Party Conference*; S. Beer, *Modern British Politics*; O. Kogan & M. Kogan, *The Battle for the Labour Party*; D. Kavanagh (Ed.), *The Politics of the Labour Party*; P. Whiteley, *The Labour Party in Crisis*; R. Blake, *The Conservative Party*; R. Scruton, *The Meaning of Conservatism*; N. O'Sullivan, *Conservatism*; D. Marsh & W. Grant, *The CBI*; R. Taylor, *The Fifth Estate*; R. M. Martin, *The TUC*; I. Crewe & M. Havrop, *The SDP*; N. Tracy, *Origins of the Social Democratic Party*; H. Stephenson, *Claret and Chips*; J. Calder, *Liberal Party Politics in Britain*; V. Bogdanor (Ed.), *Liberal Party Politics*.

**Polls and Surveys:** C. A. Moser & G. Kalton, *Survey Methods in Survey Investigation*; A. N. Oppenheim, *Questionnaire Design & Attitude Measurement*; R. M. Worcester, *Political Opinion Polling*.

**Elections:** A. Heath *et al*, *How Britain Votes*; D. E. Butler, *British General Election of...* (especially 1983); H. Himmelweit, *How Voters Decide*; B. Särilvik & I. Crewe, *Decade of Dealignment*; P. Dunleavy & C. Husbands, *British Democracy at the Crossroads*.

**Deviant Voters:** R. T. Mackenzie & Silver, *Angels in Marble*; F. Parkin, *Middle Class Radicals*; Bob Jessop, *Traditionalism, Conservatism & British Political Culture*.

**Mass Media:** C. Seymour-Ure, *Press, Politics and the Media*; *Political Impact of the Media*; J. Tunstall, *Journalists at Work*; J. Curran, *The British Press*; J. Seaton & J. Curran (Eds.), *Power Without Responsibility*; A. May & K. Rowan, *Inside Information: British Government and Media*; J. G. Blumler *et al*, *Challenge of Election Broadcasting*; T. Burns, *The BBC*; Glasgow University Media Group, *Bad News; More Bad News*; P. Golding & P. Elliott, *Making the News*.

**Political Culture:** Almond and Verba, *Civic Culture*; *Civic Culture Revisited*; Bob Jessop, *Traditionalism*, etc.

**Political Socialisation:** B. Stacey, *Political Socialisation in Western Society*.

**Overview:** H. Eulau, *The Behavioural Persuasion*; E. Ions, *Against Behaviouralism*.

A full bibliography will be provided at the beginning of the course.

**Examination Arrangements:** The examination consists of a three-hour unseen paper covering the syllabus as taught in the two preceding years. Students are required to answer four questions. Relevance is important and credit is given for knowledge and critical evaluation. Past examination papers are available in the Library and indicate the style of questions. The course teacher is always glad to mark and advise on practice papers towards the end of the course.

### Gv3028

#### Cabinet Government and the National Policy Process

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. A. J. L. Barnes, Room K309 (Secretary, Miss Ann Boucher, K202); Mrs. Anthea Bennett, Room K101 (Secretary, Mrs. Marian Clark, L207)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II.

**Scope:** The course aims to provide students with an understanding of the way policy is made in Britain. **Syllabus:** This course will centre on the British Cabinet and will analyse the process of policy-making from this perspective. The working of the Cabinet, its committees, its administrative machinery and its relationships with the Departments of State, Parliament and the party apparatuses will be covered. Special attention will be devoted to the relationship between permanent officials and politicians and to the role of the Prime Minister's personal staff.

**Pre-Requisites:** No formal requirements, but some knowledge of British Government is really essential. For those who have none, a reading of R. Rose, *Politics in England. Persistence and Change* would be a good start.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There will be 10 lectures (Gv174), 10 classes (Gv174a) and 12 seminars (Gv174) two of which will be for revision purposes. The lectures will be given alternately, and separate classes taught, by Mrs. Bennett and Mr. Barnes. The Lent Term seminars will for the most part have outside speakers, but on occasion a videotape will be shown and discussed.

**Written Work:** Students will be required to present up to two essays in each of the Michaelmas and Lent Terms. They will certainly be asked to write at least one long essay by the end of the Christmas vacation. They may also be called on to give class papers.

**Reading List: Introductory:** P. Gordon Walker, *The Cabinet* (Fontana edn.); J. P. Mackintosh, *The British Cabinet* (3rd edn.); A. King (Ed.), *The British Prime Minister* (2nd edn.); P. Hennessy, *Cabinet*; H. Morrison, *Government and Parliament* (3rd edn.); H. Wilson, *The Governance of Britain*; M. Rush, *The Cabinet and Policy Formation*; J. J. Richardson & A. G. Jordan, *Governing Under Pressure*.

**Essential:** B. Castle, *The Castle Diaries 1965-70, 1974-76*; R. H. S. Crossman, *Diaries of a Cabinet*

*Minister* (3 vols.); H. Hecllo & A. Wildavsky, *The Private Government of Public Money* (2nd edn.); V. Herman & J. Alt, *Cabinet Studies*.

A comprehensive reading list will be issued at the start of the course, and further guidance as to the most useful reading on any topic can be obtained from your allotted class teacher. Students should not be worried at the length of the list since many of the books recommended are alternative titles given because of the great demand for particular works. Some of the titles most in demand have been placed in the Government Department Reading Room.

**Examination Arrangements:** A three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term. Students have to answer 4 questions out of a total of around 17.

**Methods of Work:** While the lectures will cover the more central aspects of the subject clearly they cannot cover all the ground nor will they necessarily offer adequate detail. They are intended to introduce, to stimulate and to guide. Similarly classes will be intended to provoke thought and debate. The outside speakers will on occasion deal with the themes already covered by the lectures, but they may also introduce new subjects, always from the standpoint of the practitioner rather than the academic. It is essential to realise that despite the fairly comprehensive coverage of the syllabus in lectures, seminars and classes, no student can be expected to do well simply by attending them. Knowledge of the Cabinet diaries listed above is quite essential, and the student must learn his way about them by use of the index. Time spent on reading will not be wasted, and the good student will benefit from consulting Memoirs, Biographies and certain historical monographs covering the period after 1918, and more particularly since 1945.

### Gv3029

#### British Constitutional Ideas Since the 1880s

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. A. J. Beattie, Room L102 (Secretary, Mrs. P. da Gama Pinto, L101)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II; M.Sc. Politics 2.

**Scope:** The aim of the course is to examine British constitutional thought as a combination of the historical description of institutional practices and political theory.

**Syllabus:** A study of the ways in which constitutional debate has responded, since the 1880s, to the development of political democracy and government growth. The course will examine, through a study of a number of prescribed texts and commentaries, two main areas:

(i) The idea of Parliamentary government, and the challenge presented to it by interpretations emphasising the role of political parties, the electorate, organised interests and the bureaucracy.

(ii) Attempts to organise modern British constitutional experience in terms of a number of general themes: representation; responsibility; sovereignty, pluralism; the separation of powers; the rule of law; the mandate, state and society; central and local government.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 25 lectures (Gv175) and 25



classes (Gv175a). Classes will be taught by **Mr. Beattie**. **Written Work:** Students will be expected to present 2 essays per term to their class teacher.

**Reading List:** A comprehensive bibliography of prescribed texts and commentaries will be issued at the beginning of the course.

Examples of *central texts* are: A. V. Dicey, *An Introduction to the Study of the Law of the Constitution*; R. Bassett, *The Essentials of Parliamentary Democracy*; V. Bogdanor, *The People and the Party System*; B. Crick, *The Reform of Parliament*.

Basic commentaries are: M. J. Vile, *Constitutionalism and the Separation of Power*; S. H. Beer, *Modern British Politics*; A. H. Birch, *Representative and Responsible Government*; G. Marshall, *Constitutional Theory*; J. Rees, *Interpreting the Constitution*; J. Jowell & D. Oliver (Eds.), *The Changing Constitution*.

**Examination Arrangements:** A three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term. The paper will have approximately 15 questions; students must attempt 4.

### Gv3035

#### Public Administration

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. D. B. O'Leary, Room L105 (Secretary, Miss Ann Boucher, K202)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.)

**Scope:** Public Administration is the multi-disciplinary study of public sector organizations, bureaucracies and activities. The course combines empirical, comparative and theoretical approaches to Public Administration. Whilst much emphasis is placed upon British public administration, comparative focus on France, the U.S.A. and the U.S.S.R. is strongly encouraged. The course will be beneficial to those taking related Government options (**Public Policy: Economic and Political Aspects, Comparative Political Analysis, Comparative Political Institutions** and all the contemporary British politics options) but is open to those not specialising in Government. Topics covered include:

Politics and administration, political and constitutional bureaucracy, representative bureaucracy, professionals and technocrats, the politics of public expenditure, central government in the U.K. (departments, co-ordination and administrative re-organizations), local government in the U.K., France, U.S.A. and U.S.S.R., metropolitan and regional government, inter-governmental relations, quasi-government and quangocide, public enterprise and privatization, nuclear power regulation, theories of decision-making, classical organization theory, human relations and participation, Max Weber and Neo-Weberians, Marxism and bureaucracy, Downs, Niskanen and public choice, contingency theory, bureaucratic pathologies, implementation and administrative morality.

**Syllabus:** Public Administration – This subject will explore the theories and practices underlying the functioning of the executive branch of government in modern states. It will relate public administration to the political process, and introduce students to the study of administrative reform. Attention will also be paid to the relation between administration and economics and

to methods of budgeting and planning. Two main aspects will be covered; (a) Government Organisation – The scope and place of public administration within the political systems of modern states. The causes and consequences of different forms of government organisation. Formal and informal organisation in government. Concepts and methods of co-ordination, budgeting, planning, delegation and control. (b) The Public Service – Patterns of 'generalist' administration and specialisation as well as administrative conflict. Political and judicial roles of officials. Administrative behaviour, motivation and morale. Students will be expected to be well acquainted with the main features of British administration, particularly central government and to have some comparative knowledge (by way of illustration) of administration in France and North America.

**Pre-Requisites and Co-Requisites:** There are no pre-requisites. The course is one of the optional subjects available to students specializing in Government (IX) or Government & History (XVIII) but may also be taken, subject to timetabling constraints and tutorial approval by any second or third year student and by general course students.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There are five lecture courses related to this option. You are strongly advised to attend **Professor Bourns' Gv245** and **Mr. O'Leary's Gv216**.

Gv154 **Administrative Organization and Behaviour** 5 lectures Lent Term **Professor Plowden**.

Gv156 **British Government and Bureaucracy** 10 lectures Michaelmas Term. (Not available 1987–88).

Gv212 **Theories of the State and Policy-Making:** 10 lectures Lent Term – **Dr. Dunleavy** and **Mr. D. B. O'Leary**.

Gv216 **Administrative Theories** 10 lectures Lent Term – **Mr. D. B. O'Leary**

Gv245 **Policy and Administrative Skills in a Political Setting** 10 lectures Michaelmas Term – **Professor J. Bourn**.

Gv246 **The Public Policy Process in Britain** – 5 lectures Michaelmas Term – **Professor W. Plowden**. In addition students are welcome to attend Gv224 **The British Civil Service** – a seminar held during the Lent Term in which senior state officials discuss their work. The different components are drawn together in a class (Gv155) which meet weekly through the Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

**Reading List:** J. Aberbach *et al*, *Bureaucrats and Politicians in Western Europe*; M. Albrow, *Bureaucracy*; J. Bourn, *Management in Central and Local Government*; G. Burrell & G. Morgan, *Sociological Paradigms and Organisational Analysis*; M. Crozier, *The Bureaucratic Phenomenon*; P. Dunleavy & D. B. O'Leary, *Theories of the State*, 1987; A. Dunsire, *Administration, the Word and the Science*; *The Executive Process, Vol. 2 Control in Bureaucracy*; J. Greenwood & D. Wilson, *Public Administration in Britain*; P. Dunleavy & D. B. O'Leary, *Theories of the State*; H. Hecló, *A Government of Strangers*; H. Hecló & A. Wildavsky, *The Private Government of Public Money*; C. Hood, *The Limits of Administration*; P. M. Jackson, *The Political Economy of Bureaucracy*; W. Niskanen,

*Bureaucracy: Servant or Master*; B. G. Peters, *The Politics of Bureaucracy*; J. Pfeffer, *Organizations and Organization Theory*; R. Rose & E. N. Suleiman, *Presidents and Prime Ministers*; H. Seidman, *Politics, Position and Power*; P. Self, *Administrative Theories and Politics*; *Political Theories of Modern Government*; H. A. Simon, *Administrative Behaviour*. **Examination Arrangements:** The examination in this subject, which may be taken after one year of study is by means of a single, three-hour unseen question paper of about 20 questions from which candidates are normally required to answer 4. Students are advised to look at earlier examination papers since 1984 (available in the Library and from the Departmental Secretary in the Government Department) to familiarise themselves with style of the examination paper and the nature of the questions.

### Gv3036

#### Public Policy: Political and Economic Aspects

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor W. Letwin, Room L203 (Secretary, Mrs. K. Pitts, L103).

**Course Intended Primarily for** second or third-year B.Sc. (Econ.) and Diploma students.

**Scope:** This course considers the modes of analysis devised by political scientists, economists, and others for evaluating public policies, as well as some principal varieties of public policies in the field of economics and the political procedures involved in formulating them.

**Syllabus:** Theory of elections, game theory, cost-benefit analysis, systems analysis, general principles of policy-making. Policies for: full employment, price stability, economic growth, equalization of income and wealth, and economic regulation.

**Pre-Requisites:** An elementary familiarity with economic theory, such as would result from a year's course in principles.

**Teaching Arrangements:** (Gv171) 20 Lectures, Michaelmas and Lent Terms. (Weekly) (Gv171a) 20 classes, Michaelmas and Lent Terms (Weekly)

**Written Work:** Each student is required to submit four essays during the course, which are returned with written or oral comments, but which do not affect the student's final mark on the examination.

**Reading List:** J. E. Anderson, *Public Policy Making*; R. A. Dahl & C. E. Lindblom, *Politics, Economics and Welfare*; Y. Dror, *Public Policymaking Re-examined*; T. R. Dye, *Understanding Public Policy*; R. I. Hofferbert, *The Study of Public Policy*; C. O. Jones, *Introduction to the Study of Public Policy*; C. E. Lindblom, *The Policy Making Process*; A. Ranney, *Political Science and Public Policy*; L. L. Wade, *Elements of Public Policy*; S. Brittan, *Steering the Economy*; T. Dye, *Politics, Economics and the Public*; T. W. Hutchinson, *Economists and Economic Policy in Britain 1946-1966*; C. Schultze, *The Politics and Economics of Public Spending*; I. Sharkansky, *Politics of Taxing and Spending*; A. B. Wildavsky, *The Politics of the Budgetary Process*; R. Layard (Ed.), *Cost-Benefit Analysis*; B. M. Barry, *Sociologists, Economists and Democracy*; J. M. Buchanan & G. Tullock, *The Calculus of Consent*; A. Downs,

*Economic Theory of Democracy*; M. Olson, *The Logic of Collective Action*; G. Tullock, *Private Wants, Public Means*; *The Vote Motive*; I. Budge and Farlie, *Voting and Party*; R. Farquharson, *Theory of Voting*; M. Bacharach, *Economics and the Theory of Games*; S. J. Brams, *Game Theory and Politics*; *Paradoxes in Politics*; A. Rappaport, *Strategy and Conscience*; T. C. Schelling, *Strategy of Conflict*; D. Berlinski, *On Systems Analysis*; A. Dunsire, *The Execution Process*; D. Easton, *A Framework for Political Analysis*; F. E. Emery (Ed.), *Systems Thinking*; J. A. Litterer (Ed.), *Organizations*, 2 Vols.; E. J. Miller & A. K. Rice, *Systems of Organization*; J. M. Montias, *The Structure of Economic Systems*; L. W. Porter *et al*, *Behaviour in Organizations*.

**List of Sessions:**

**Meetings:**

- 1,2 Theory of Elections
- 3,4 Game theory, applications to policy-making
- 5,6 Cost-benefit analysis
- 7,8 Systems Analysis
- 9,10 General principles of policy-making
- 11,12 Policies for full employment
- 13,14 Policies for price stability
- 15,16 Policies for economic growth
- 17,18 Policies for equalizing income and wealth
- 19,20 Policies concerning economic regulation

**Examination Arrangements:** A final examination, about the beginning of June, consists of two parts, the first (containing about six questions) dealing with the theory of elections, game theory, and cost-benefit analysis, the second (containing about six questions) dealing with questions of economic policy and the general theory of policy-making; students are required to answer four questions, including at least one from each of the two sections.

### Gv3046

#### Comparative Political Analysis

(Not available 1987–88)

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor Gordon Smith, Room K102 (Secretary, Miss C. Cowey, K105)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II students, Special Subject Government (for which it is an optional paper as an alternative to **Comparative Political Institutions**, Gv3047), and B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II students, Special Subject Government and History (for which it is an optional paper).

**Pre-Requisites:** Though primarily intended for Government specialists, it is suitable for General Course students who have a general background in political science.

**Scope and Syllabus:**

**The Study of Comparative Politics:** The development of various approaches to the subject: historical/descriptive, Marxist, functional/systemic, behavioural. The problems of comparison and generalisation.

**Power and Conflict in Society:** The distribution of power and the forms of regime (liberal democratic, authoritarian totalitarian). Legitimacy, effectiveness and authority. Political conflict and its regulation; the idea of 'opposition' and its institutional expression. Political culture: uses and weaknesses of the concept.

**Social Cleavages and Party Systems:** The nature of



social cleavages (language, ethnic, religious and class) and their relationship to political parties. The aggregation of interests. The concepts of 'Left' and 'Right'; the multidimensional character of party systems. The rise of new movements and parties. Party systems and party government.

**Policy Making and Implementation:** Policy-Making Structures: parties, assemblies and executives. The control of executive power. The 'decline' of legislatures. The sources and limitations of bureaucratic power. The growth of governmental intervention: economic control and welfare politics. Do parties matter? The relationship of the executive to organised interests: theories of neo-corporatism.

**Problems of Political Change:** Legitimacy in liberal democratic systems: the 'model' of the civic culture and its decline; erosion of legitimacy: overload, ungovernability, and the restructuring of political loyalties. Problems of legitimacy in single-party regimes. Legitimacy in rapidly changing societies: political development and 'modernisation'; the special features of military rule. How much do revolutions really change?

**Teaching Arrangements:** Sixteen lectures, Gv160 weekly, in Michaelmas and Lent Terms. Ten classes, 1½ hours, fortnightly, Michaelmas and Lent Terms. Ten lectures Lent Term. Mr. D. B. O'Leary, Gv212, **Theories of the State and Policy Making.**

**Introductory Reading:** G. Almond and S. Verba (Eds.), *The Civic Culture Revisited* (1980); G. Bingham Powell, *Contemporary Democracies* (1982); C. Lindblom, *Politics and Markets* (1977); M. Olson, *The Rise and Decline of Nations* (1982); J. Roemer (Ed.), *Analytical Marxism* (1986); P. Self, *Political Theories of Modern Government* (1984); M. Dogan and D. Pelassy, *How to Compare Nations* (1984); A. Lijphart, *Democracies: Patterns of Majoritarian and Consensus Government* (1984); G. Smith, *Politics in Western Europe: A Comparative Analysis* (1984).

Further reading on individual topics will be given during the course of lectures and classes.

**Examination Arrangements:** The examination for this course (which can be taken in either the Second or Third year of the B.Sc. (Econ.)) will be by a written three-hour paper (three questions to be chosen from about fifteen questions).

### Gv3047

#### Comparative Political Institutions

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. L. A. Wolf-Phillips, Room K208 (Secretary, Miss E. Schnadhorst, K206)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II students, Special Subject Government (for which it is an optional paper as an alternative to **Comparative Political Analysis**, Gv3046) and B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II students, Special Subject Government and History (for which it is an optional paper).

#### Scope and Syllabus:

**The nature and purpose of Constitutions:** Statement of fundamental rules for government of the State; enactment, protection and amendment of constitutions and ordinary laws and 'conventions': general characteristics of existing constitutions.

**'Federal' and 'unitary' government:** Basic decisions

concerning State structure; 'devolution', 'regional government', 'decentralisation'. Varying definitions of 'federalism': trends of federalism in practice: the experience of the USSR, Belgium, Italy, Cyprus, Nigeria, Yugoslavia. Factors affecting the effectiveness of federal government.

**The major functions of government:** The separation of powers; the nature of legislative, executive and judicial functions; the 'Westminster model' at home and abroad; the 'Washington model' and its imitators; strong and weak presidential forms; socialist constitutions and the 'Moscow model'.

**Constitutional innovations and experiments:** Constitutional forms in the Third World (parliamentary presidencies; unicameralism; the One-Party State). Islamic constitutions (innovative or conventional?).

#### Case Studies:

(i) **Presidential government** - (USA, France, Nigeria, Latin America).

(ii) **Parliamentary government** - (Britain, India, Pakistan).

(iii) **One-Party government** - (USSR, Eastern Europe, Mexico, Zambia, Tanzania).

(iv) **Constitutional breakdown and constitutional overthrow;** the special case of military governments.

**Pre-Requisites:** Though primarily intended for Government specialists, it is suitable for General Course students who have a general background in political science.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Twenty lectures, Gv161 weekly in Michaelmas and Lent Terms. Fifteen classes, Gv161a Michaelmas (Weeks 1, 4-10) and Lent (Weeks 1-8).

**Introductory Reading:** L. Wolf-Phillips, *Comparative Constitutions*; B. K. Nehru and W. H. Morris-Jones, *Western Democracy and the Third World*; B. O. Nwabueze, *Constitutionalism in the Emergent States*; R. Rose and E. Suleiman (Eds.), *Presidents and Prime Ministers*; J. Blondel, *An Introduction to Comparative Government*.

Further reading on individual topics will be given during the course of lectures and classes.

**Examination Arrangements:** The examination for this course (which can be taken in either the Second or Third year of the B.Sc. (Econ.)) will be a written three-hour paper (four questions to be chosen from about fifteen questions).

### Gv3050

#### The Politics and Government of France

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. H. Machin, Room L204 (Secretary, Mrs. Marian Clark, L207)

**Course Intended Primarily for** Diploma in International and Comparative Politics; B.Sc. (Econ.) 2nd or 3rd year; LL.B. with French Law 4c; Beaver College Single Term: either first term: Government and Society or second term; Politics and Policy Making.

**Scope:** This course is an introduction to the system of government, the political forces and specific features of public policy-making in France.

**Pre-Requisites:** No previous knowledge of either political science or French language is required. All students are advised to read an introductory text on

modern French history e.g. David Thomson, *Democracy in France since 1870* before starting the course.

#### Syllabus:

##### First Term: Government and Society

The main elements of traditional politics, 1789 to 1945; the main institutional and socio-economic developments since 1945; the semi-presidential system of government since 1962; the role of the State.

##### Second Term: Politics and Policy-Making

The main political parties and pressure groups; electoral politics and voting; attitudes and political participation; case studies in policy-making in some of these areas: foreign relations, education, agriculture, regional development, economic planning, industrial development.

#### Teaching Arrangements:

Lectures: Gv163 23 weekly Sessional. Classes: Gv163(a) 23 classes Sessional. 1 Essay will be required from each student each term, plus class papers.

**Reading:** Text for purchase by all students: V. Wright, *The Government and Politics of France* (Hutchinson, 1983 edn., paperback).

Other useful texts: J. Hayward, *Governing France: The One and Indivisible French Republic* (Longmans, 1983); H. W. R. Ehrmann, *Politics in France* (Little, Brown, 1982); D. Hanley, Kerr & Waites, *Contemporary France - Politics and Society*; P. G. Cerny & M. Schain (Eds.), *Socialism, the State and Public Policy in France* (1985); E. N. Suleiman, *Elites in French Society* (1978); *Politics, Power and Bureaucracy* (1974); V. Wright (Ed.), *Conflict and Consensus in France* (1978); J. Lagrove & V. Wright (Eds.), *Local Government in Britain and France* (1979); H. Machin, *The Prefect in French Public Administration* (1977); V. Wright (Ed.), *Continuity and Change in France* (1984); H. Machin & V. Wright (Eds.), *Economic Policy and Policy-Making under the Mitterrand Presidency 1981-1984* (1985).

A full list of book references will be given, together with the seminar topic list, essay subjects and lecture programme, at the start of the course.

**Articles:** For up-to-date information and analysis, students must give special attention to articles in the academic journals. A full up-to-date list of articles will be given at the start of the course.

**Note:** Students are expected to follow developments in French Politics by regular reading of *The Economist*, *The International Herald Tribune*, or *Le Monde*, *Le Point* or *Le Nouvel Observateur*.

**Examination Arrangements:** B.Sc. (Econ.) & LL.B.: one three-hour written examination in the Summer Term, four questions must be answered. Diploma, General and Beaver College Courses: special arrangements for assessment.

### Gv3051

#### The Politics and Government of Germany

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor Gordon Smith, Room K102 (Secretary, Miss C. Cowey, K105)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) 2nd or 3rd Year; Diploma in International and Comparative Politics.

**Scope:** The purpose of this one-year course is to introduce students to the study of contemporary German history and to the politics and government of the Federal Republic of Germany.

(**Note:** A detailed knowledge of the politics of the German Democratic Republic is not required).

**Syllabus:** Historical: The conditions of German unification in the nineteenth century. The consequences, social and political, of her belated nationhood. Continuities and discontinuities in the German political tradition and the influences of German political thought. Liberal democracy in the Weimar Republic; the factors leading to its breakdown. Specific and non-specific elements in the German form of totalitarianism. Post-war occupation and the period of 'democracy under licence'.

The Federal Republic: The Basic Law of 1949. Constitutional innovations and the role of the Constitutional Court. The 'administrative' nature of German federalism. Government and politics in the Länder. Assembly-Government relations. The specific functions of the Bundesrat. The legislative process. The theory and practice of 'chancellor-democracy'. The German civil service. Civil-military relations. The major political traditions: Christian Democracy and Social Democracy, Germany liberalism. The failure of political extremism and the evolution of the party system since 1949. Coalition politics of the Adenauer era and after. Social aspects of politics. The sources of political consensus and cleavage. The representation of interests. The religious balance. Extra-parliamentary opposition. The Peace Movement and the 'Greens'. The changing class structure. The division of Germany and its impact on the political scene. The internal developments of the German Democratic Republic, and the course of relations with the Federal Republic. The evolution and implications of the 'Ostpolitik'.

**Pre-Requisites:** There are no formal pre-requisites for this course. A familiarity with Twentieth Century German history is an advantage. A reading knowledge of German is not required, but it may prove helpful.

#### Teaching Arrangements:

(a) **Lectures** (Gv167): Twenty-five lectures are given weekly throughout the session. The first ten lectures given in the Michaelmas Term provide a review of modern German history from 1918 until the foundation of the Federal Republic in 1949. Subsequent lectures in the Lent and Summer Terms are concerned with the political structure and contemporary politics of Western Germany. Notes and a detailed reading list will be distributed at the classes at the beginning of the session and attendance at classes is required of all students taking the course. The basis of the classes is the written paper/essay, presented by a student and then discussed by members of the group. Topics/questions are allocated at the beginning of the term, and each topic is accompanied by a short list of sources.

**Written Work:** Students should expect to submit two pieces of written work in each term and, after class discussion, they will be marked and assessed by the class teacher.

**Reading List:** As mentioned above, a detailed reading list will be made available at the commencement of the



course, in addition to references supplied in connection with class papers. The following books cover most aspects of the course and should be regarded as basic reading:

G. Smith, *Democracy in Western Germany* (3rd edn., Heinemann, 1986); V. Berghahn, *Modern Germany* (Cambridge U.P., 1982); K. von Beyme & M. Schmidt, *Policy and Politics in the Federal Republic of Germany* (Gower, 1985); D. Conradt, *The German Polity* (2nd edn., Longman, 1982); M. Balfour, *West Germany: A Contemporary History* (Croom Helm, 1982); S. Padgett & T. Burkett, *Parties and Elections in West Germany* (C. Hurst, 1986); W. Paterson & G. Smith (Eds.), *The West German Model: Perspectives on a Stable State* (Frank Cass, 1981); N. Johnson, *State and Government in the Federal Republic of Germany* (Pergamon, 1983); E. Kolinsky, *Parties, Opposition and Society in West Germany* (Croom Helm, 1984); A. J. Nicholls, *Weimar and the Rise of Hitler* (Macmillan, 1976 or subsequent editions); R. Dahrendorf, *Society and Democracy in Germany* (Anchor Books, 1969); M. Broszat, *The Hitler State* (Longman, 1981).

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour examination in the Summer Term. The examination paper will be based on the content of the lecture course as well as on the work completed in classes. Four questions are to be answered from the examination papers from a choice of ten to twelve questions. Copies of examination papers from previous years are made available. Final assessment for the course depends entirely on the examination.

### Gv3052

#### Politics and Government of Russia

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. D. C. B. Lieven, Room L202 (Secretary, Mrs. Marion Osborne, K105)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II students; Diploma students in **International and Comparative Politics**.

**Scope:** The course aims to give students a sense of the key principles underlying contemporary Soviet politics and government by looking at elements of continuity and change in Russian and Soviet politics over the last century and a quarter.

**Syllabus:** The main topics covered are:

- (1) Geopolitical, institutional, ideological, political and socio-economic explanations for the strength of the authoritarian tradition in Russian politics. The intellectual, social and cultural origins of Bolshevism.
- (2) The causes of Bolshevik success between 1917 and 1921; the nature of, and similarities and contrasts between, Leninism and Stalinism. Individual and collective leadership under Khrushchev and Brezhnev.
- (3) The nature and functions of the contemporary CPSU, of the party's General Secretary, of Marxism-Leninism, and of Soviet state institutions.
- (4) One-man rule. Authoritarian bureaucracies. The relationship between central and local government in Russia/USSR. The roles of Russian and non-Russian nationalism. The politics of economic development. Russian and Soviet political culture. Dissent and opposition.

**Pre-Requisites:** Some background in history or politics

is useful but not essential.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 1 lecture course (Gv165) of 30 lectures covering 2 terms given jointly by Dr. Lieven and Mr. White. 1 weekly class (Gv165a) divided into groups. At least 4 essays are expected from each student by the class teachers (over the 7 months the classes run). These will be marked by the teachers and also discussed in class.

**Reading List:** (in rough chronological order)

\*Sir D. M. Wallace, *Russia on the Eve of War and Revolution*; \*R. Pipes, *Russia under the Old Regime*; \*H. Rogger, *Russia in the Age of Modernization and Revolution*; A. Walicki, *A History of Russian Political Thought*; \*L. Schapiro, *The Communist Party of the Soviet Union*; \*G. Hosking, *A History of the Soviet Union*; J. Hough and M. Fainsod, *How the Soviet Union is Governed*; Neil Harding, *Lenin's Political Thought* (2 Vols.); Robert Tucker (Ed.), *Stalinism*; \*John Armstrong, *Ideology, Politics and Government in the Soviet Union*; \*L. Schapiro, *The Government and Politics of the Soviet Union*; \*S. Bialer, *Stalin's Successors: Leadership Stability and Change*; \*A. H. Brown & M. Kaser (Eds.), *The Soviet Union since the fall of Khrushchev*; M. Voslensky, *Nomenklatura*.

\*denotes paper-backs which students may wish to buy.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour written examination in the Summer Term based on the topics discussed in class. Assessment is based on performance in this exam.

### Gv3053

#### Politics and Government of the U.S.A.

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor W. Letwin, Room L203 (Secretary, Mrs. K. Pitts, L103)

**Course Intended for** students in their second or third year, or diploma students; B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II and Diploma in International and Comparative Politics.

**Scope:** To lay an academic foundation for the understanding of government and politics in the USA and, secondarily, to deepen the student's general understanding of government and politics by familiarising him with a system different from that of Britain and which has served as a model for many others.

**Syllabus:** In order to achieve the first of these objectives, it is necessary that the student understands the basic institutions of American government and how they evolved in the course of history, as well as the evolution of certain fundamental and durable problems of American politics. Among the institutions, some leading ones are: a written constitution, federalism, a central government with enumerated powers, separation of powers, judicial review, a bill of rights, a presidential executive, fixed terms of office, and a federalised party system. Among the durable problems of American politics are: the proper scope of government regulation, race relations, the role of ethnic groups, 'isolationism', 'the urban problem', mistrust of 'bigness', 'states' 'rights', and a desire for direct democracy.

The examination puts equal emphasis on (a) the student's understanding of how such main features of American political life developed since 1620, and (b) the student's ability to analyse current issues of

American government and politics in the light of their particular histories and against the background of institutions, traditions and conventions.

Basic preparation consists, accordingly, of mastering the political history of the United States and the present organisation of government and politics, as these are treated by the general works listed below. Beyond this the student should investigate special topics in greater depth, according to his own interests and opportunities. Some important specialised works are listed below; others may be identified by referring to the bibliographies listed in the reading list below, as well as to bibliographies included in many of the books. (It should be added that the sort of familiarity with current American political events which can be achieved by reading newspapers and news-journals, though useful, is by no means a sufficient preparation for this examination.)

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:**

Lectures: Gv164 20 Michaelmas and Lent Terms  
Classes: Gv164(a) 10 Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

**Reading List:**

**Bibliographies and Reference Works** Congressional Quarterly, *Guide to the Congress of the U.S.*; O. Handlin et al, *Harvard Guide to American History*; Thomas H. Johnson, *Oxford Companion to American History*; R. H. Pear & MacRae, *Books on America - American Government...*

**History**

D. J. Boorstin (Ed.), *An American Primer*; Henry S. Commager (Ed.), *Documents of American History*; F. O. Gatell, Goodman & Weinstein (Eds.), *The Growth of American Politics*; G. N. Grob & Billias (Eds.), *Interpretation of American History*; Wm. Miller, *A New History of the U.S.*; Samuel E. Morison, Commager & Leuchtenburg, *A Concise History of the American Republic*; *The Growth of the American Republic*; R. B. Nye & Morpurgo, *A History of the U.S.A.*; Wilham Simpson, *Vision and Reality: The Evolution of American Government*.

**Politics and Government (General Works)** R. V. Denenberg, *Understanding American Politics*; John H. Ferguson & McHenry, *The American System of Government*; E. S. Griffiths, *The American System of Government*; M. Grodzins, *The American System*; J. D. Lees, *The Political System for the U.S.*; R. H. Pear, *American Government*; Allen M. Potter, *American Government and Politics*; E. S. Redford et al., *Politics and Government in the U.S.*; M. J. C. Vile, *Politics in the U.S.A.*

**Politics and Government (Specialised Works)** Edward C. Banfield, *Big City Politics*; Marver H. Bernstein, *Regulating Business by Independent Commissions*; K. Bradshaw & D. Pring, *Parliament and Congress*; Edward S. Corwin, *The Constitution and What It Means Today*; Paul A. Freund, *The Supreme Court of the U.S.*; Robert A. Goldwin, *A Nation of States*; Alex. Hamilton, Madison & Jay, *Federalist Papers*; Louis Hartz, *The Liberal Tradition in America*; R. Hofstadter, *The American Political Tradition*; Judson L. James, *American Political Parties*; V. O. Key Jr., *Politics, Parties and Pressure Groups*; Robert G. McCloskey, *The American Supreme Court*; N. W.

Polsby, *Congress and the Presidency*; David Potter, *People of Plenty*; Clinton Rossiter, *The American Presidency*; F. J. Sorauf, *Party Politics in America*.

**Examination Arrangements:** The examination, given in June, includes about fifteen questions divided into two parts, one historical and the other current. The student is required to answer two questions from each part.

**List of Lectures:**

1. Colonization of North America, to 1750
2. Independence and problems of unification, 1750-87
3. Constructing the Constitution, 1787-89
4. Slavery, Westward Expansion, 1789-1860
5. The Post-war settlement, 1865-1875
6. Economic policies of the federal government, 1865-1914
7. Reform movements, 1890-1932
8. The New Deal, 1933-39
9. Post-war domestic policy, 1945-60
10. Post-war foreign policy, 1945-60
11. Federal Government: (i) The Executive
12. Federal Government: (ii) The Congress
13. Federal Government: (iii) The Judiciary
14. Federal Government: (iv) Administrative agencies
15. State and Local Government
16. Political Parties
17. Current problems of policy: (i) Economic issues
18. Current problems of policy: (ii) Minorities
19. Current problems of policy: (iii) Foreign Policy
20. Current problems of policy: (iv) (to be announced)

### Gv3055

### Gv4060

#### Politics and Government of Eastern Europe

**Teacher Responsible:** George Schöpflin, Room K107 (Secretary, Mrs. M. Osborne, K105)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II; B.A. Hist.; M.Sc.

**Scope:** The aim of this course is to provide a thorough analysis of post-1944 Eastern Europe and to study the political problems of post-revolutionary societies.

**Syllabus:** This course is designed to explore the nature of communist revolutions in developing societies and the problems of continuity and change in the post-revolutionary order. The legacy of the pre-communist period, the salient factors in the communist seizure of power, the Stalinist model of development and the varieties of post-Stalinist experience are fully dealt with. The crises of the system (Poland and Hungary 1956, Czechoslovakia 1968, Poland 1980-81) are likewise explored, as are the variants developed in Yugoslavia and Albania. The decay of Marxism as a living ideology, the emergence of competing ideologies, with particular emphasis on the uses of nationalism, are considered in some detail and that is followed by an analysis of the nature of leadership, bureaucracy and political communication.

**Pre-Requisites:** None. The course is taught entirely through the use of English-language materials, although a reading knowledge of French and/or German may be helpful. Some background in politics or history or international relations or sociology is useful but not essential.



**Teaching Arrangements:** There are 23 lectures (Gv169) and 10 classes (Gv169a) held over three terms. Class work follows the lectures closely and is devoted to in-depth analysis of 10 broad topics. A considerable quantity of teaching aids is distributed. M.Sc. students also attend the seminar Gv227.

**Written Work:** Students are expected to complete 5 essays over the session.

**Essential Reading:** Students are urged to use not only the LSE library, but also to familiarise themselves with the relevant holdings of the School of Slavonic and East European Studies.

François Fejto, *A History of the People's Democracies Since Stalin*; Joseph Rothschild, *A History of East-Central Europe between the Wars*; Martin McCauley (Ed.), *Communist Power in Europe 1944-1949*; Robert C. Tucker, *Stalinism: Essays in Historical Interpretation*; H. Gordon Skilling, *Czechoslovakia's Interrupted Revolution*; Dennison Rusinow, *The Yugoslav Experiment 1948-1974*; Rudolf Tokes (Ed.), *Opposition in Eastern Europe*; Peter Sugar (Ed.), *Ethnic Diversity and Conflict in Eastern Europe*; Maria Hirszowicz, *The Bureaucratic Leviathan*; Stephen White, John Gardner & George Schöpflin, *Communist Political Systems*.

Further Reading will be distributed at the beginning of the course.

**Methods of Work:** The lectures are intended to provide interpretation guidelines to further reading.

**Examination Arrangements:** One 3-hour paper in the Summer Term; 4 questions out of 12 to be answered in essay form.

Gv3056  
Gv4110

### The Politics and Government of Scandinavia

**Teacher Responsible:** John Madeley, Room K307 (Secretary, Marion Osborne, K105)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II and M.Sc. students.

**Scope:** The course does not aim to cover all aspects of the politics and government of Scandinavian countries. Instead it focuses attention on the major themes in comparative political analysis in terms of which the experience of the Scandinavian countries is held to be of particular interest.

**Syllabus:** The course begins with a review of the historical background of the Scandinavian countries, paying particular attention to the processes of state-formation and nation-building. Next the development of modern patterns of social cleavage and their translation into patterns of political conflict over the last century is examined. The rise and development of Scandinavian Social Democracy receives particular attention. The nature of alternative political traditions, is also covered and placed in the context of the changing party systems. Particular episodes ranging from the Norwegian Labour Party's extreme radicalisation around the time of the first world war to the emergence of Glistrup's anti-tax protest party at the Danish election of 1973 are studied. Modern patterns of policy-making and administration are reviewed in

terms of the arguments about neo-corporatism and political culture. Particular cases, such as the debate on nuclear power in Sweden, are focused on in order to provide some basis for the assessment of these arguments. Foreign policy issues – such as the different countries' stances with respect to NATO and the EEC – are covered principally in terms of their impact on the countries' domestic politics. While the main emphasis is on the politics and government of the three Scandinavian countries, Sweden, Denmark and Norway, reference is also made at appropriate points in the course to the other Nordic countries – Finland and Iceland. Because a group of countries sharing many features in common but exhibiting interesting contrasts form the centre of attention it is intended that the course will develop student's skills in the general field of comparative political analysis.

**Pre-Requisites:** None. The course assumes no prior knowledge of the subject or an acquaintance with the Scandinavian languages. There is a copious literature in English.

**Teaching Arrangements:**

(a) **Lectures:** Gv168, twenty-two, Sessional (each week)

Occasional handouts will be distributed particularly in connection with the topics where similarities and contrasts between the Scandinavian countries can be readily shown in tabular form.

(b) **Classes:** Gv168a, twenty-two, Sessional (each week)

Students choose topics at the start of each of the two first terms and present papers on these to the class for discussion. Reading appropriate to the particular questions chosen is indicated in advance. Papers marked and graded by the course teacher.

**Written Work:** In addition to class essays students may also be required to write one longer essay on a topic central to the course. These papers will also be marked and graded.

**Methods of Work:** In order to make such a course manageable to students who are assumed at the start to know nothing of the subject, the course has been given a definite shape, which might be described as approximately ten related "patches" of material. This enables students to specialise on particular aspects in connection with the writing of essays and through use of the different libraries' extensive holdings (see section on Reading below). Students will be informed of individual public lectures or seminars on related subjects of interest. Attendance at these will of course be optional.

**Reading List:** Students will receive copies of the full list at the beginning of the lecture course. It includes a large number of individual journal articles as well as books enabling students with particular interests to pursue them further than is necessary for the course itself. Copies of important articles are deposited in the short-loan photocopy collection in the School library. Access to the Scandinavian Studies library at University College, London, will be arranged for students taking the course at the start of the session. Use of this second library will not be essential but has invariably in the past been found useful. The following is the minimal reading list (a copy of the full reading list can be

consulted in the library):

N. Andren, *Government and Politics of the Nordic Countries*; J. B. Board, *The Government and Politics of Sweden*; D. A. Rustow, *The Politics of Compromise*; M. D. Hancock, *Sweden: Politics of Post-Industrial Change*; N. Elder, *Government in Sweden*; R. Huntford, *The New Totalitarians*; H. Valen & E. Katz, *Political Parties in Norway*; J. A. Storing, *Norwegian Democracy*; K. E. Miller, *Government and Politics in Denmark*; S. Rökkan, *Citizens, Elections, Parties*; H. Tingsten, *The Swedish Social Democrats*; K. Cerny, *Scandinavia at the Polls*; S. Berglund & U. Lindstroem, *The Scandinavian Party Systems*; E. Allardt et al, *Nordic Democracy*; N. Elder et al, *The Consensual Democracies*; F. Castles, *The Social Democratic Image of Society*.

**Examination Arrangements:** The course is examined in the Summer Term by means of a three-hour unseen written examination. Papers consist of approximately twelve questions (which tend to be closely related to the similar number of major themes in the course) of which any four may be chosen. Students are advised to consult previous examination papers in the library in order to familiarise themselves with the style of paper and the nature of the questions. (The course has been examined at undergraduate level since summer 1981).

Gv3057

### Politics and Government of Latin America

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. G. D. E. Philip, Room K106 (Secretary, Mrs. Marian Clark, L207)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II

**Scope:** The objective of this course is to introduce students to Latin American politics. The course will cover both the politics of the larger Latin American countries (Brazil, Mexico, Argentina, Cuba, Peru and Chile) and the political sociology of some key social forces within the area.

**Syllabus:** The subject offers what is basically an introduction both to the politics of the larger countries of Latin America and the more important social forces which operate in the area. The course will cover the recent political history of Latin America.

**Pre-Requisites:** None, except for a genuine interest in the politics of the area.

**Teaching Arrangements:**

**Lectures:** Gv170: Fifteen lectures will be given weekly (Michaelmas and Lent Terms). A reading list will be circulated.

**Classes:** Gv170(a): There will be ten classes, (Lent Term) held weekly. Attendance is compulsory.

**Seminars:** (Gv238): for M.Sc. students only.

**Written Work:** Students will be asked to make class presentations as may be convenient to the conduct of the classes themselves. These may but need not be written up and presented as essays. Students should in any case produce at least two essays in the Michaelmas Term.

**Reading List:** J. Dominguez, *Cuba*; C. McClintock and A. Lowenthal, *The Peruvian Experiment Reconsidered*; G. Philip, *The Military in South American Politics*; G. Philip (Ed.), *Politics in Mexico*;

R. Potash, *The Army and Politics in Argentina*; A. Stepan, *The Military in Politics; Changing Patterns in Brazil*.

**Examination Arrangements:** The examination takes place in the Summer Term and consists of a single formal and unseen examination paper. Twelve questions will be set, covering both country and thematic topics (roughly on a half and half basis), of which four must be answered during three hours. Old examination papers are available in the Library and some old examination questions will be set as essay topics.

Gv3121

### Political Philosophy

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. J. Charvet, Room K207 (Secretary, Mrs. P. da Gama Pinto, L101)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II, 3rd Year students special subject Government. Other Part II students can take the paper as an option. General Course students should seek advice before taking this course.

**Scope:** This course aims to introduce students to the main problems in the philosophical study of politics.

**Syllabus:** The course will be concerned with the following topics: The nature of philosophy and its place in the study of politics; The origins and grounds of moral judgement; Free will and responsibility; the nature of freedom, rights and law; punishment; equality; the concept of justice and theories of distributive justice; the nature of the state, authority and power; political obligation; theories of democracy.

**Teaching Arrangements:**

**Lectures:** 20 lectures (Gv107) in Michaelmas and Lent Terms for 3rd year students.

**Classes:** 20 weekly classes (Gv107a) in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms of the 3rd year.

**Reading List:** D. D. Raphael, *Problems of Political Philosophy*; D. D. Raphael, *Moral Philosophy*; J. D. Mabbott, *The State and the Citizen*; R. Flathman (Ed.), *Concepts in Social and Political Philosophy*; Sir I. Berlin, *Four Essays on Liberty*; J. Rawls, *A Theory of Justice*; H. L. A. Hart, *The Concept of Law*; A. J. M. Milne, *Freedom and Rights*; S. I. Benn & R. S. Peters, *Social Principles and the Democratic State*; P. Laslett (Ed.) et al., *Philosophy, Politics and Society* Series IV.

**Examination Arrangements:** A three hour formal examination in the Summer Term. The paper will have approximately 15 questions: students must attempt four.

Gv3123

### History of Political Thought III: Ancient Political Thought

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Janet Coleman

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II students Special Subject Government, Government and History and Government and Law. Available to other Part II students as an outside option and to General Course students.

**Scope:** The course will deal with the major themes of



Greek, Roman and early Christian political theory.  
**Syllabus:** (1) The search for norms of political belief and action, expressed in—

- Greek philosophical explanations of the notion of justice and the ideal of polity;
- Roman emphasis on natural and civil law and their political implications;
- Early Christian application of the criteria of an international religion to political opinion and organisation.

2. The comparative assessment of different types of governmental regime — democracy, monarchy, aristocracy, etc. The Greek *polis*, the Roman *respublica* and *imperium*. The introduction by Christian thought of the new problems of Church — State relations. The emergence of the ideas of popular sovereignty and royal divine right. A background of ethical and philosophical thought will be provided.

**Texts for Study:** Plato, *Apology, Crito, Gorgias, Republic and Laws*. (All in Penguin Classics). Aristotle, *Ethics, Politics and The Constitution of Athens*. (All in Penguin Classics). E. Barker, *Alexander to Constantine* (for selection of texts on Hellenistic Roman thought). S. Z. Ehler and J. B. Morrall, *Church and State through the Centuries*, chapter I (on early Christian political thought). H. Paolucci, *St. Augustine: the Political Writings*.

**Modern Works on the Period:** E. Barker, *Greek Political Thought: Plato and his Predecessors*; G. Klosko, *The Development of Plato's Political Theory*; E. Barker, *The Politics of Aristotle* (Introduction); W. K. C. Guthrie, *History of Greek Philosophy*, vols. III, IV and V (on the Sophists, Socrates and Plato), F. L. Vatai, *Intellectuals in Politics in the Greek World from early times to the Hellenistic Age*; J. Annas, *Introduction to Plato's Republic*; R. L. Nettleship, *Lectures on Plato's Republic*; A. W. Gouldner, *Enter Plato*; E. Havelock, *Preface to Plato*; E. Voegelin, *Order and Society*, vol. I and II; W. Jaeger, *Paideia*, vols. I-III; R. J. Stalley, *Introduction to Plato's Laws*; R. W. Hall, *Plato*; W. Jaeger, *Aristotle: fundamentals of the history of his development*; W. Von Leyden, *Aristotle on Equality and Justice*; J. B. Morrall, *Aristotle*; W. W. Fortenbaugh, *Aristotle on Emotion*; R. G. Mulgan, *Aristotle's Political Theory*; L. Mazzolani, *The Idea of the City in Roman Thought*; J. A. Adcock, *Roman Political Theory and Practice*; L. R. Taylor, *Party Politics in the Age of Caesar*; D. Earl, *Moral and Political Ideals of Ancient Rome*; C. N. Cochrane, *Christianity and Classical Culture: a study in thought and action from Augustus to Augustine*. E. A. Isichei, *Politics and Experience* (on early Christian political thought); W. A. Friend, *Martyrdom in the Early Church*; A. Chadwick, *St. Augustine*; P. Brown, *Augustine of Hippo*; P. Brown, *Religion and Society in the Age of St. Augustine*; N. A. Baynes, "The Political Ideas of St. Augustine's *De Civitate Dei*" in *Byzantine Essays*; H. A. Deane, *The Political and Social Ideas of St. Augustine*; R. A. Markus, *Saeculum* (on Augustine's conceptions of history and politics); R. A. Markus, section on Augustine's political thought in *The Cambridge History of Later Greek and Early Medieval Philosophy*; H. Hutter, *Politics and Friendship*; N. Wood, *Cicero as a Political Thinker*; F. Dvornik,

*Early Christian and Byzantine Political Thought*.

**Pre-Requisites:** Students opting for this course will normally be expected to have taken either **History of Political Thought I or II**.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Twenty lectures (Gv102) will be given weekly starting at the beginning of the Michaelmas Term. Twenty Classes (Gv102a).

**Written Work:** Essays and papers for class presentation.

**Examination Arrangements:** One three hour paper taken at the end of the year. Students will be required to answer four questions out of about 15.

Gv3124

### History of Political Thought III: Medieval and Renaissance Political Thought

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. John Morrall, Room K205 (Secretary, Miss C. Cowey, K105)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II students Special Subject Government, Government and History and Government and Law. Available to other Part II students as an outside option; and to General Course students.

**Scope:** This deals with western European thought during the Middle Ages, Renaissance and Reformation. The period covered by the course will be largely that from A.D. 1050–1600.

**Syllabus:** The expression of political theory in terms of Christian ethical concepts defined in theology and law and incorporating the traditions of Roman Law, Aristotelean philosophy and classical humanism. The relationship between Church and State. The emergence of theories of sovereign central government in the secular and ecclesiastical branches of Christian society. Theories of monarchical directive power and representative institutions. Ideas of Papal absolutism in tension with ecclesiastical representative institutions put forward by conciliar theory. Feudalism and its influence on political concepts. The Renaissance revival of Graeco — Roman concepts of statecraft. Forms of Utopian thought. Reformation of political theory and the rise of a secular notion of government.

**Texts for study:** E. Lewis, *Medieval Political Ideas*. R. Lerner and M. Mahdi, *Medieval Political Thought*; S. Z. Ehler and J. B. Morrall, *Church and State through the Centuries*, chapters 2-4; (These three books may be used as anthologies of original texts and documents in translation). A. J. and R. W. Carlyle, *Medieval Political Theory in the West*, vols. I-VI; A. P. D'Entreves, *Aquinas: Selected Political Writings*; D. Nicholl, *Dante: On Monarchy*; A. Gewirth, *Marsilius of Padua*, Vol. II; (Translation of *Defender of the Peace*); N. Machiavelli, *The Prince and The Discourses* (both in Penguin Classics); M. Spinka, *Advocates of Reform from Wyclif to Erasmus*; Thomas More, *Utopia* (Penguin Classics); Richard Hooker, *Of the Laws of Ecclesiastical Policy*. Book I (Everyman Library).

**Modern works on the period:** O. Gierke, *Political Theories of the Middle Ages*; J. B. Morrall, *Political Thought in Medieval Times*; J. B. Morrall, *The Medieval Imprint*; C. H. McIlwain, *The Growth of Political Thought in the West*; Section on political

thought in *The Cambridge History of Medieval Philosophy*; W. Ullman, *Principles of Medieval Government and Politics*; W. Ullmann, *The Medieval Idea of Law*; S. Choderow, *Christian Political Theory and Church Politics in the Mid-12th Century*; G. Post, *Studies in Medieval Legal History*; P. Vinogradoff, *Roman Law in Medieval Europe*; J. Gilby, *Principality and Polity: Aquinas and the rise of State theory in the West*; M. Wilks, *The Problem of Sovereignty in the Later Middle Ages*; A. P. D'Entreves, *The Medieval Contribution to Political Thought*; A. P. D'Entreves, *Dante as a Political Thinker*; A. Gerwirth, *Marsilius of Padua*, vol. I; B. Tierney, *Foundations of Conciliar Theory*; B. Tierney, *Religion, Law and the Growth of Constitutional Thought, 1150–1650*; J. N. Figgis, *From Gerson to Grotius*; J. B. Morrall, *Gerson and the Great Schism*; A. S. McGrade, *The Political Thought of William of Ockham*; A. C. Black, *Monarchy and Community: Political Ideas in the Later Conciliar Controversy, 1430–1450*; A. C. Black, *Council and Commune: The Conciliar Movement and the Council of Basel*; P. Sigmund, *Nicholas of Cusa and Medieval Political Thought*; F. Oakley, *The Political Ideas of Pierre de'Ailly*; Q. Skinner, *Foundations of Modern Political Thought*, vols. I and II; Q. Skinner, *Machiavelli*; J. G. A. Pocock, *The Machiavellian Moment*; J. Meinecke, *Machiavellism*; P. Jensen De Lamar, *Machiavelli: Cynic, Patriot or Political Scientist?*; J. W. Allen, *A History of 16th Century Political Thought*; J. Hexter, *More's Utopia*; J. Lecler, *Toleration and the Reformation*; G. A. Williams, *The Radical Reformation*; W. D. J. Cargill Thompson, *Luther and Two Kingdoms*; H. Hopfl, *The Christian Polity of John Calvin*; P. Munz, *Hooker as a Political Thinker*; J. Kern, *Kingship and Law in the Middle Ages*; A. P. D'Entreves, *Natural Law*; L. Martines, *Power and Imagination: City States in Renaissance Italy*; A. Kantorowicz, *The King's Two Bodies: a study in medieval political theology*; A. C. Black, *Guilds and Civil Society from the 12th Century to the present*; B. Hamilton, *Political Thought in 16th Century Spain*; J. A. Fernandez-Santamaria, *The State, War and Peace: Spanish Political Thought in the Renaissance*; L. Hanke, *Aristotle and the American Indians*. (Deals with the effect on Spanish political thought on the conquest of the New World).

**Pre-Requisites:** Students opting for this course will normally be expected to have taken either **History of Political Thought I or II**.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Twenty lectures (Gv103) will be given weekly starting at the beginning of the Michaelmas Term. Twenty classes (Gv103a).

**Written Work:** Essays and papers for class presentation.

**Examination Arrangements:** One three hour paper will be taken at the end of the year. Students will be required to answer four questions out of about 15.

Gv3125

### History of Political Thought III: Modern Political Thought

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. E. Thorp, Room K305 (Secretary: Mrs. Marion Osborne, K105)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II,

Special Subject, Government, Government and History, Government and Law; and as an outside option. Second and Third Year. Available to General Course students.

**Scope:** This course is a study of European political thought from about 1550 to 1880. It is thematic in character and will be studied by means of prescribed texts.

**Syllabus:** The sovereignty of the state; Bodin; natural law, natural rights, the rise and decline of contract as a political idea; the monarchomachs, Hobbes, Locke, Hume; balance of power and division of power in society and state; Montesquieu, *The Federalist*; utilitarianism and its transformations: Bentham, James Mill, John Stuart Mill: the general will and the modern European state: Rosseau, Hegel; nation and state: Fichte, Herder, Mazzini; economy, society and revolution: Marx.

**Texts:** Bodin, *Six Books of the Commonwealth* (Ed., M. J. Tooley); (Anon.), *A Defence of Liberty against Tyrants*, (Ed., Laski); Hobbes, *Leviathan*; Locke, *Second Treatise of Civil Government*; Hume, *Essays; Treatise of Human Nature*, Book III, Part II, *Justice & Injustice*; Montesquieu, *The Spirit of the Laws. The Federalist Papers*:

Bentham, *Theory of Legislation, Principles of Morals and Legislation*; James Mill, *Essay on Government*; J. S. Mill, *Utilitarianism, On Liberty, Considerations on Representative Government*; Rousseau, *The Social Contract*; Hegel, *The Philosophy of Right*; Fichte, *Political Thought of the German Romantics*, (Ed., H. S. Reiss); *The Vocation of Man*; Herder, *Herder on Social and Political Culture*, (Ed., F. M. Barnard); Mazzini, *The Duties of Man; Faith and the Future*; Marx, *Karl Marx: Selected writings* (Ed., D. McLellan); *Karl Marx, Economy, Class and Social Revolution* (Ed., Z. A. Jordan).

**Pre-Requisites:** Students are normally required to have taken **History of Political Thought I or History of Political Thought II** in a previous year.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures 20 Michaelmas and Lent Terms (Gv104). Classes 20 Michaelmas and Lent Terms (Gv104a).

**Written Work:** Students will be expected to write 4 essays during the period of study.

**Reading List:**

**General Works:** J. Plamenatz, *Man and Society* 2 vols; S. Wolin, *Politics and Vision* chapters 9,10; C. E. Vaughan, *Studies in Political Philosophy Before and After Rosseau* 2 vols.

**Works on particular themes:**

P. King, *The Ideology of Order*; J. N. Figgis, *Studies in Political Thought from Gerson to Grotius*; Q. Skinner, *The Foundations of Modern Political Thought* Vol. II; J. W. Gough, *The Social Contract*; F. H. Hinsley, *Sovereignty*; D. G. Ritchie, *Natural Rights*; A. P. D'Entreves, *Natural Law*; C. H. McIlwain, *Constitutionalism, Ancient & Modern*; D. E. Epstein, *The Political Theory of the Federalist*; E. Kedourie, *Nationalism*; A. Quinton, *Utilitarian Ethics*; W. L. Davidson, *English Political Thought: Bentham to Mill*; Patrick Riley, *Will and Consent in Politics*; H. Arendt, *On Revolution*; K. Kumar (Ed.), *Revolution*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a formal three-



hour unseen paper in the Summer Term. Students are required to answer four out of 12 to 15 questions.

**Gv3130****Political Thought  
(A Selected Text): Plato**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. J. B. Morrall, Room K205 (Secretary, Miss C. Cowey, K105)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II Government; Government and History, 3rd year.

**Scope:** The objective of the course is to study in depth the text of Plato's *Republic* with special reference to the light it sheds on the problems of the Greek political community as Plato saw them.

**Syllabus:** This will concentrate mainly on an understanding of the sequential development of Plato's argument throughout the dialogue.

**Pre-Requisites:** A general acquaintance with the outline of Greek political philosophy and a close acquaintance with the text. No knowledge of Classical Greek is required.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Dr. Morrall will conduct an informal lecture-class (Gv105) once a week in Michaelmas and Lent Terms. Attendance at this is compulsory and will be checked by the calling of a class register at each meeting.

**Written Work:** Usually each student is required to produce one fairly long essay each term. It is marked and graded by Dr. Morrall.

**Methods of Work:** A considerable amount of private reading will be necessary. For this purpose a comprehensive reading list will be distributed.

**Reading List:** \*F. M. Cornford, (edited and translated), *The Republic of Plato*, (recommended edition of the text); \*R. W. Hall, *Plato*, (Allen & Unwin "Political Thinkers" series); J. Annas, *An Introduction to Plato's Republic*; R. W. Nettleship, *Lectures on Plato's Republic*; A. Sesonske, *Plato's Republic* (an anthology of selections from modern scholarly interpretations); G. Klosko, *The Development of Plato's Political Theory*.

\*indicates books which should be bought by the student.

**Examination Arrangements:** The examination takes place in the Summer Term and consists of one paper of three hours. Students will be asked to attempt four questions from a choice of about ten. All the questions will deal with topics discussed in the *Republic*. Students are advised to consult examination papers for previous years (available in the Library) to familiarise themselves with the style of the paper and the type of questions asked.

**Gv3131****Political Thought (A Selected Text):  
Aristotle**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Janet Coleman

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II, Part II Government; Government and History, both 3rd year.

**Scope:** The objective of the course is to study in depth the text of Aristotle's *Politics* with special reference to

the light it sheds on the problems of the Greek political community as Aristotle saw them.

**Syllabus:** This will concentrate mainly on an understanding of Aristotle's objectives and methods in dealing with political themes and problems.

**Pre-Requisites:** A general acquaintance with the outline of Greek political philosophy and a close acquaintance with the text. No knowledge of Classical Greek is required.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Dr. Morrall will conduct an informal lecture-class (Gv105) once a week in Michaelmas and Lent Terms. Attendance at this is compulsory and will be checked by the calling of a class register at each meeting.

**Written Work:** Usually each student is required to produce one fairly long essay each term. It is marked and graded by Dr. Morrall.

**Methods of Work:** A considerable amount of private reading will be necessary. A reading list will be issued.

**Reading List:** \*T. M. Sinclair, *The Politics of Aristotle*, (Penguin Classics), (revised by T. Saunders). It is essential to get this revised edition and not the earlier version by Sinclair; D. Ross, *The Nicomachean Ethics of Aristotle*, (World's Classics series, now available in Oxford University Press paperback); E. Barker, *The Politics of Aristotle*, (for the detailed "Introduction"); \*J. B. Morrall, *Aristotle*, (Allen & Unwin "Political Thinkers" series); \*R. G. Mulgan, *Aristotle's Political Theory* (Oxford University Press paperback).

\*indicates books which should be bought by the student.

**Examination Arrangements:** The examination takes place in the Summer Term and consists of one paper of three hours. Students will be asked to attempt four questions from a choice of about ten. All the questions will deal with topics discussed in the *Politics*. An acquaintance with Aristotle's *Ethics* would be helpful for purposes of comparison. Students are advised to consult examination papers for previous years (available in the Library) to familiarise themselves with the style of the paper and the type of questions asked.

**Gv3133****Gv4013****Political Thought (A Selected Text):  
Machiavelli**

(Not available 1987-88)

**Teacher Responsible:** To be announced.

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II Government; Government and History, 3rd year.

**Scope:** Machiavelli's political writings to be studied in depth in relation to their Renaissance context and the development of the modern state.

**Syllabus:** The central requirement of the course is a thorough familiarity with Machiavelli's *Prince* and *Discourses on the First Ten Books of Livy*. The student should be aware that these texts are translated, with consequent problems of meaning. Some familiarity with other political works of Machiavelli – such as *The Art of War*, and *The History of Florence*, would be deeply beneficial.

**Pre-Requisites:** Some acquaintance with the development of political thought.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Twenty one-hour seminars (Gv105) weekly in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms, attendance at the seminars is compulsory.

**Written Work:** Each student should expect to do about four essays for the course.

**Reading List:** The texts are: *The Prince* and *Discourses on the First Ten Books of Titus Livius*. The Modern Library Edition includes both, is conveniently available, and is sometimes the edition referred to in scholarly articles. Robert Ridolfi, *The Life of Niccolo Machiavelli*; J. R. Hale, *Machiavelli and Renaissance Italy*; Jacob Burckhardt, *The Civilization of the Renaissance in Italy*; F. E. Jacob (Ed.), *Italian Renaissance Studies*; Federico Chabod, *Machiavelli and the Renaissance*; Sydney Anglo, *Machiavelli: A Dissection*; Herbert Butterfield, *The Statecraft of Machiavelli*; Leo Strauss, *Thoughts on Machiavelli*; Giuseppe Prezzolini, *Machiavelli*; De Lamar Jensen (Ed.), *Machiavelli: Cynic, Patriot, or Political Scientist*; Quentin Skinner, *Machiavelli*; K. R. Minogue, 'Theatricality and Politics: Machiavelli's Concept of Fantasia' in Bhikku Parekh & R. N. Berki (Eds.), *The Morality of Politics*; Robert J. McShea, 'Leo Strauss on Machiavelli' (*The Western Political Quarterly*, Vol. XVI, 1963); Dante Germino, 'Second Thoughts on Leo Strauss' Machiavelli' (*The Journal of Politics*, Vol. 29, November 1966).

**Examination Arrangements:** The examination in the Summer Term consists of one three-hour paper. Four questions must be attempted from a choice of about ten.

**Gv3134****Gv4014****Political Thought****(A Selected Text): Hobbes**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. R. Orr, Room L100 (Secretary, Mrs. P. da Gama Pinto, L101)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II, 3rd year;

M.Sc. (The History of Political Thought);

M.Sc. (Political Philosophy)

**Scope:** Close reading and exegesis of key passages plus sustained interpretation of chief arguments in Thomas Hobbes's *Leviathan*, together with a contextual understanding and critical analysis (as well as a present-day assessment) of the main concepts employed. Knowledge of the texts of Parts I and II of *Leviathan* plus the Review and Conclusion, is essential. Though all the emphasis will be on Hobbes's political doctrines, the theological framework of his philosophical system has to be taken into account throughout.

**Syllabus:** Natural right and endeavour. Power and Liberty. The justness of natural right and the maximum and minimum of natural liberty. Right and good. Mechanism and the search for causes. The passions and reason. The state of nature. Men's equality. The condition of war.

Hobbes's views on Liberty. Necessity, impediment, compulsion, and obligation. Deliberation and Freedom. Voluntary action and freedom. The question of the consistency of Hobbes's doctrine of freedom. Freedom and determinism.

Will and consent. Covenanting. The voluntary renunciation of right. Obligation dependent on such a voluntary renunciation of right. Morality and logic. Hobbes's theism and the observance of natural law. Divine commands. Endeavouring to be obliged and being obliged to endeavour. The basis of Hobbes's concept of obligation. Authorisation. The mechanics of the political contract. The rights of sovereignty. Commonwealth by institution and acquisition. Absolute and arbitrary legislative power. Liberty of subjects. Injury and injustice. Punishment. Law. The dissolution of the commonwealth.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** One class per week, each 1 hour (course Gv105) Michaelmas and Lent Terms. Attendance compulsory.

**Written Work:** One essay to be read and marked by class teacher, plus one essay per student per term presented to and discussed by the class. Essay length: 1,800–2,000 words.

**Reading List:** Hobbes, *Leviathan*. Parts I and II, plus the Review and Conclusion. Any (cheap or paperback) edition will do. A copy of the book to be brought to each class meeting; R. S. Peters, *Hobbes* (Penguin edn.), (good on life and times and general philosophical background); J. W. N. Watkins, *Hobbes's System of Ideas* (solid account of Hobbes's general philosophical doctrine); W. von Leyden, *Hobbes and Locke: The Politics of Freedom and Obligation*, chs. 1–3; Brian Barry, 'Warrender and his Critics', *Philosophy*, Vol. 42, April 1868. Repr. in *Hobbes and Rousseau*, Ed. M. Cranston and R. S. Peters, (Anchor paperback). This article is indispensable. There are other interesting papers on Hobbes in the Cranston-and-Peters vol.; D. D. Raphael, *Hobbes, Morals and Politics*, (contains good accounts of the Hobbes literature of the last 50 years); J. Plamenatz, *Man and Society*, Vol. I, chapter on Hobbes (sound); H. Warrender, *The Political Philosophy of Hobbes: His Theory of Obligation*. To be used only with reference to particular topics mentioned in the index. Valuable but not generally accepted interpretation; F. C. Hood, *The Divine Politics of Thomas Hobbes*. Too much emphasis on Hobbes's theology in relation to his political theory; C. B. Macpherson, *The Political Theory of Possessive Individualism: Hobbes to Locke*, (controversial); L. Strauss, *Natural Rights and History*, (controversial on Hobbes); M. Oakshott, *Hobbes on Civil Association*.

**Supplementary Reading List:** M. M. Goldsmith, *Hobbes's Science of Politics*; F. S. McNeilly, *The Anatomy of Leviathan*; D. P. Gauthier, *The Logic of Leviathan*; K. C. Brown (Ed.), *Hobbes Studies*; M. Oakshott, Introduction to his edition of *Leviathan*, (Blackwells).

Books mentioned under this heading only to be used for the preparation of essays.

**Examination Arrangements:** For B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II, final year students, written exam paper in June, three hours, four questions out of ten to be answered. For M.Sc. candidates in the History of Political Thought and in Political Philosophy, written exam paper in September, three hours, three questions out of nine to be answered.



Gv3135  
Gv4015**Political Thought (A Selected Text):****Rousseau****Teacher Responsible:** Mr. J. Charvet, Room K207 (Secretary, Mrs. P. da Gama Pinto, L101)**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II, Special Subject IX Government, 3rd year.**Scope:** The course is a detailed study of three works by Rousseau in the field of Political Thought: *Discourse of the Arts and Sciences*, *Discourse on the Origins of Inequality* and *The Social Contract*.**Syllabus:**(1) **Discourse on Arts and Science:** The connection between the flourishing of the arts and sciences and the corruption of society; the cause of this corruption; the role of inequality and dependence between men.(2) **Discourse on the Origins of Inequality:** The original state of nature as one of independence, natural goodness and equality; the emergence of social relations and first beginnings of corruption; the development of private property and inequality; the creation of political society and oppression.(3) **The Social Contract:** The basis of a just political society in a contract between free and equal men; the terms of the contract; the subordination of the private will to the general will; the realisation of value of freedom and equality; the place of the law; the lawgiver; the executive; civil religion.**Pre-Requisites:** The paper is appropriate for students who have a background in the history of political thought or in political philosophy.**Teaching Arrangements:** The course will consist of 20 weekly classes (Gv105) in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms (teacher: J. Charvet).**Written Work:** The student will be expected to write 4 essays for the course, and otherwise will be expected to introduce and participate in class discussions.**Reading List:** Students must acquire copies of the 3 texts.Rousseau, *The First and Second Discourses* (trs. Masters); *A Discourse on Inequality* (trs. M. Cranston); Rousseau, *The Social Contract*, (trs. M. Cranston), Penguin.**Additional Reading:** N. Hampson, *The Enlightenment: J. Charvet, The Social Problem in the Philosophy of Rousseau*; J. Shklar, *Men and Citizens*.**Examination Arrangements:** The examination takes place in the Summer Term and consists of a single formal and unseen 3 hour paper of around 10 questions of which students are expected to answer 4.Gv3136  
Gv4016**Political Thought (A Selected Text):****Hegel****Teacher Responsible:** Professor Kenneth Minogue, Room A387 (Secretary, Mrs. K. Pitts, L103)**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II students, 2nd or 3rd year.**Scope:** The purpose of the course is to enable students to acquire a precise and detailed knowledge of Hegel's*Philosophy of Right*. The paper is designed primarily for those B.Sc. (Econ.) students who specialize in Government. Other Part II students with an interest in the history of political thought, or in political philosophy can also take this paper. Graduate students having the same interest may find the teaching for this paper profitable.The work consists of a critical reading of, and commentary on, Hegel's *Philosophy of Right*. The work is done in twenty one-hour classes (Gv105) in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms. It is a co-operative enterprise between teachers and students.Every student should have a copy of Hegel's *Philosophy of Rights*, trs. T. M. Knox (Oxford University Press). A paperback edition is available.**Reading List:** The following are a useful introduction to Hegel's thought: Edward Caird, *Hegel*; Walter Kaufman, *Hegel*.**Examination Arrangements:** There is a formal three-hour unseen paper in the Summer Term in which students are required to answer four from about eight to ten questions. (The M.Sc. students have a paper set in the same form in September.)Gv3137  
Gv4017**Political Thought****(A Selected Text): J. S. Mill****Teacher Responsible:** Mr. E. Thorp, Room K305 (Secretary, Mrs. M. Osborne, K105)**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II Third Year**Scope:** The aim of this course is to engage students in the detailed and exact study of the central political ideas of a significant political philosopher.**Syllabus:** The following works will be studied in close detail:1. *A System of Logic Book VI The Logic of the Moral Sciences*2. *Utilitarianism*3. *On Liberty*4. *Considerations on Representative Government*

(Students should buy personal copies of these works.

2, 3, 4 are available in one volume in the Everyman Library. Book VI of the Logic is available separately in (1) Bobbs-Merrill Library of Liberal Arts; (2) R. Fletcher (Ed.), *John Stuart Mill* (The Making of Sociology, Series); (3) Older versions of the complete*System of Logic* which are often to be found quite cheaply in secondhand bookshops). (Other of J. S. Mill's works will be prescribed for reading to provide a context for these works).**Pre-Requisites:** It is presumed that students have already followed **Political Thought**.**Teaching Arrangements:** Twenty to twenty-five classes (Gv105) in the third year. A weekly class for two terms (Michaelmas and Lent Terms) and usually some additional classes at the beginning of the Summer Term. Some of these classes, or parts of classes, are devoted to exposition of the text by the teacher but the main aim of the study is to engage students in an independent study of the text, which is to be achieved only by a cooperative and sustained effort by all the

members of the class.

**Written Work:** Students will be expected to write four essays during the period of study. They should read the set texts carefully before the beginning of the course, that is, during the Summer vacation, and engage in a continued study of them throughout the period of the course.**Reading List:****General Introductory Works**K. Britton, *J. S. Mill*; R. P. Anschutz, *The Philosophy of J. S. Mill*; Alan Ryan, *The Philosophy of J. S. Mill*; A. Bain, *J. S. Mill: A Criticism*; A. Quinton, *Utilitarian Ethics*; W. L. Davidson, *Political Thought in England: From Bentham to Mill*.**A Selection of Modern Critical Studies**J. B. Schneewind (Ed.), *Mill: a collection of critical essays*.**Examination Arrangements:** There is a formal three-hour unseen paper in the Summer Term in which students are required to answer four from about eight to ten questions. The questions are designed to test students' knowledge and understanding of the text, their capacity to handle the arguments which arise in it and the critical discussions which have centred around it. Students should aim at gaining a knowledge of all of these texts and should not be pre-emptively selective.Gv3138  
Gv4018**Political Thought (A Selected Text):****Locke****Teacher Responsible:** Professor M. W. Cranston, (Secretary, Mrs. P. da Gama Pinto, L101)**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II 3rd year; M.Sc. (The History of Political Thought); M.Sc. (Political Philosophy).**Scope:** Exegesis of key passages and critical interpretation of chief arguments in John Locke's *Second Treatise of Government*, together with a contextual understanding and close analysis (as well as a present-day appraisal) of the main concepts employed.**Syllabus:** Natural law and the right to private ownership; issues concerning the use of money. The state of nature and the right of punishment. Three requisites of political life. The judicial power.Free consent, trust, and the limits of the legislature. Law and civil liberty. Prerogative. Umpirage, supremacy, and the principle of "floating" sovereignty. Majority-rule. Force. Obligation and consent (express or tacit). State of anarchy. Abuse of political authority. Dissolution of government "from within" (Passive and active). *The state of war and a state of war*. Rebellion and the right of popular resistance. On justifying individual freedom and state authority, lawful government and popular control. Arguments against arbitrary, absolute power. Religious toleration.**Pre-Requisites:** Nil.**Teaching Arrangements:** One weekly, 1-hour class (course Gv105) beginning first week of Michaelmas Term through to Easter. Continued during Summer Term for graduates only. Attendance compulsory.**Written Work:** One essay per term to be read and marked by class teacher, plus one essay per student per term presented to and discussed by the class. Essay length: 1,800–2,000 words. Emphasis on student participation in class, in the form of critical observations and raising of questions.**Reading List:** Locke, *Second Treatise of Government*, Ed., P. Laslett, Mentor paperback, or J. Gough's edn., Blackwell, or any other cheap edn. A copy of the book to be brought to each class meeting; Locke, *Essays on the Laws of Nature*, Ed., W. von Leyden, Oxford, Introduction, sect. VI, and Essays I-V; M. Cranston, *John Locke, A Biography* (for life and times; also for general philosophical background); W. von Leyden, *Hobbes and Locke, The Politics of Freedom and Obligation*, chs. 4–6; J. Gough, *Locke's Political Philosophy*, chapter on Trust (good); R. I. Aaron, *John Locke*, 3rd edn., chapter on political philosophy (sound); D. J. O'Connor, *John Locke*, Pelican edn., chapter on political philosophy (solid); J. D. Mabbott, *John Locke* chapter on ethics and political philosophy (reliable); M. Seliger, *The Liberal Politics of John Locke*, and G. Parry, *John Locke*, both to be used only for reference to particular topics mentioned in Index; L. Strauss, *Natural Right and History*, chapter on Locke (controversial); J. Plamenatz, *Man and Society*, Vol. 1, chapter on Locke; J. Dunn, *John Locke*.**Supplementary Reading List:** J. Tully, *A Discourse on Property, John Locke and his Adversaries*; J. P. Day, "Locke on Property", *Philosophical Quarterly*, Vol. XVI, 1966, 207–20; K. Olivecrona, 'Locke's Theory of Appropriation', *Philosophical Quarterly*, Vol. XXIV, 220–34; J. Dunn, "Consent in the Political Theory of John Locke", *The Historical Journal*, Vol. X, 1967, 153–82; H. Pitkin, "Obligation and Consent", *American Political Science Review* Vol. LIX, 1965, 990–9 and Vol. LX, 1966, 39–52; W. von Leyden, "John Locke and Natural Law", *Philosophy*, Vol. XXXI, 1956, 23–25.**Examination Arrangements:** For B.Sc. (Econ.), Part II final year students, written exam paper in June, three hours, four questions out of ten to be answered. For M.Sc. candidates in the History of Political Thought and in Political Philosophy, written exam paper in September, three hours, three questions out of nine to be answered.

Gv3150

**History of Political Ideas****Teacher Responsible:** Mr. E. Thorp, Room K305 (Secretary, Mrs. M. Osborne, K105)**Course Intended Primarily for** B.A. History students, paper C1.**Scope:** The course aims to introduce students to the main currents of political ideas from Ancient Greece to the modern West.**Syllabus:** Students should consult 'the White Book' and the general description given in the study guide for the Course Gv101 **History of Political Thought II**.**Teaching Arrangements:** The basic teaching for this subject, **History of Political Ideas**, is provided by the Government Department. It consists of:(a) A general course of twenty lectures (Gv101) **History of Political Thought II** which students should



attend in their second year. This covers the general political thought of Greece and Rome, the Medieval World, Modern Times. Students should refer to the study guide for this course.

(b) **From 1987-88:** Students should attend one of the B.Sc. (Econ.) classes in either **History of Political Thought I** or **History of Political Thought II**, in their second year.

In addition to this basic teaching students may be interested in attending other courses of lectures held at the School or University.

1. Hy102 **The History of European Ideas**

2. Senate House Lecture Course on **European Political Ideas**. Mondays, 11.00 a.m., Sessional. (These courses of lectures could be taken in the second or third years). It should be clearly understood by students proposing to take this subject that it is a study that needs a steady and sustained approach to enable students to become familiar with the various concepts and different modes of thought that are involved in it. Furthermore regular attendance at class discussion is required so that students develop facility in handling ideas.

Students who are thinking of taking this subject should see the Teacher Responsible towards the end of their first year, or at the latest, October in their second year, to discuss the teaching arrangements for the subject and to receive advice on preliminary study.

**Examination Arrangements:** A three-hour paper at the end of the third year, requiring four questions to be attempted. For arrangements after 1987 see latest edition of "White Book".

N.B. Course numbers may vary slightly from year to year.

Gv4000

Gv4001

### History of Political Thought (Seminar)

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor E. Kedourie, Room A387 (Secretary, Miss C. Cowey, L105)

**The Seminar is Intended Primarily** for those taking the one-year M.Sc. History of Political Thought. Other graduate students may attend by permission.

**Scope:** This is a graduate seminar (Gv200) which meets once a week throughout the session in which the topics connected with Papers 1, 2 and 4 of the one-year M.Sc. (Econ.) History of Political Thought are discussed. In the seminar papers by both staff and students are read and discussed.

**Syllabus:**

1. **Nature and scope of intellectual history**

History as a mode of thought. The nature of historical understanding. The emergence, character and organising ideas of a history of thought. Beliefs, conduct and events.

2. **Critical Problems in the history of political thought**

Politics and the political. Varieties of political utterance and discourse: practical, 'scientific', historical, philosophical. 'Political theory'. Problems of historical understanding and interpretation illustrated from general and special histories of political thought and histories of specific political ideas.

**Reading List:** Lists of suggested reading are too lengthy

to reproduce here. They will be circulated at the first meeting of the seminar. Copies may also be obtained from the Secretary of the Department of Government, Miss E. Schnadhorst, Room K206.

**Examination Arrangements:** Examinations take place during the first week of September and results are published towards the end of the same month or at the beginning of October.

Gv4005

### Greek Political Philosophy: The Concept of Justice

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. J. C. R. Charvet (Secretary, Mrs. P. da Gama Pinto, L101)

**Course Intended Primarily** for M.Sc. Politics 9.

**Scope:** The course is intended to explore, both historically and analytically, the theme of justice and related issues in Greek political philosophy.

**Syllabus:** The course will be concerned with the following themes: the trial and death of Socrates; the Socratic paradoxes; the Sophists; nature and convention; the concept of *techne*; punishment; freedom; myth; virtue; friendship (*philia*); law and justice; equality; and constitutions.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 15 fortnightly 2 hour seminars (Gv203) throughout the session.

**Written Work:** Students will be expected to write 4 essays for the seminar which will be discussed in individual tutorials.

**Reading List:** Plato, *Apology of Socrates, Crito, Protagoras, Gorgias, Republic, Laws*; Aristotle, *Nicomachean Ethics; Politics*.

**Examination Arrangements:** The examination will take place in early September and will consist of a formal and unseen 3 hour paper. The paper will contain around ten questions of which students will be required to answer 3.

Gv4006

### Modern Political Philosophy: Freedom and Equality

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. J. Charvet, Room K207 (Secretary, Mrs. P. da Gama Pinto, L101)

**Course Intended Primarily** for M.Sc. Politics 9.

**Scope:** The course is intended to explore substantive problems of modern political philosophy focussing on ideas of freedom and equality.

**Syllabus:** The course will be concerned with the following themes: the meaning and possibility of freedom; the meaning and justification of equality; the relation and opposition of freedom and equality; substantive theories of justice governed by principles of freedom and equality - those of Rawls, Nozick and Egalitarian theories; the individualist nature of theories of freedom and equality; utilitarianism; anti-individualist theories - Hegel and Marx.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 15 fortnightly 2 hour seminars (Gv204) throughout the session.

**Written Work:** Students will be expected to write 4 essays for the seminar which will be discussed in individual tutorials.

**Reading List:** Sir I. Berlin, *Two Concepts of Liberty*; J.

Charvet, *A Critique of Freedom and Equality*; R. Nozick, *Anarchy, State and Utopia*; J. Rawls, *A Theory of Justice*; J. Feinberg, *Rights, Justice and the Bounds of Liberty*.

**Examination Arrangements:** The examination will take place in early September and will consist of a formal and unseen 3 hour paper. The paper will contain around 10 questions of which students will be required to answer 3.

Gv4013 see Gv3133

Gv4014 see Gv3134

Gv4015 see Gv3135

Gv4016 see Gv3136

Gv4017 see Gv3137

Gv4018 see Gv3138

### Political Thought (A Selected Text)

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. J. Charvet, Room K207 (Secretary, Mrs. P. da Gama Pinto, L101)

**Course Intended Primarily** for M.Sc. Politics 9

**Scope:** Students will be required to choose one of the following authors and study in detail one or more major works by them:

Machiavelli (Gv4013), Hobbes (Gv4014), Locke (Gv4018), Rousseau (Gv4015), Hegel (Gv4016), J. S. Mill (Gv4017).

**Syllabus:** For the syllabus for individual authors together with reading lists and teaching arrangements see Study Guides Gv3133-3138.

**Examination Arrangements:** The examination will take place in early September and will consist of a 3 hour paper on the selected texts of the chosen author. The paper will contain around 10 questions of which students will be required to answer 3.

Gv4025

### The State in the United Kingdom

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. R. Barker, Room K100 (Secretary, Miss C. Cowey, K105)

**Course Intended Primarily** for M.Sc.

**Scope:** The aim of the course is to familiarise students with the principal views and interpretations of the state, and with the usefulness of those views in understanding the politics and government of the United Kingdom. **Syllabus:** The growth, structure, character and powers of the modern state in the U.K., and of the various theories which seek to account for or explain these.

The growth of the modern state, and of its economic responsibilities and social services. Marxism, pluralism, and theories of autonomous government. Legitimacy and coercion; the occupation of governing; the institutions of government.

**Pre-Requisites:** None. Students come to this course from a variety of backgrounds in the social sciences.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 10 2-hour seminars (Gv206) in each of the first two terms. Students specialising in the U.K. M.Sc. option will be allocated a personal tutor who will co-ordinate their studies in general, and who will be initially responsible for advice about the dissertation. The State in the U.K. seminars will be taught by Dr. R. Barker; Mr. A. J. L. Barnes (Room K309) and Mr. A. J. Beattie (Room L102) will also act as personal supervisors.

**Written Work:** Students will normally write two papers per term.

**Reading List:** (A full reading list and seminar programme will be issued at the beginning of the course.)

Gregor McLennan, David Held & Stuart Hall (Eds.), *The Idea of the Modern State*; James O'Connor, *The Fiscal Crisis of the State*; Ralph Miliband, *The State in Capitalist Society*; C. E. Lindblom, *Politics and Markets*; Gianfranco Poggi, *The Development of the Modern State*; Kenneth Dyson, *The State Tradition in Western Europe*; P. Stanworth & A. Giddens (Eds.), *Elites and Power in British Society*; Hugh Hecllo & Aaron Wildavsky, *The Private Government of Public Money*; Tony Bunyan, *The Political Police in Britain*; Claus Offe, *Contradictions of the Welfare State*.

**Examination Arrangements:** A three-hour formal examination in June. The number of questions varies from 8 to 12; students must attempt 3.

Gv4026

### Interpretations of the Constitution

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. A. J. Beattie, Room L102 (Secretary, Mrs. P. da Gama Pinto, L106)

**Course Intended Primarily** for M.Sc.

**Scope:** The aim of the course is to introduce students to a particular kind of political thinking, concerned with the distribution of authority between British political institutions rather than with substantive policy questions.

**Syllabus:**

1. The status of constitutional thinking, and its relation to other kinds of political discourse;

2. The history of constitutional thought in Britain, from 1660 to the present day. This will be studied through individual texts (e.g. Hume's *Essays*, Dicey's *Law of the Constitution*, etc.) and through the examination of a number of established themes (the separation of powers, the rule of law, representation, party government, etc.).

**Pre-Requisites:** None. Students wholly unfamiliar with British politics and constitutional history will be expected to undertake initial, directed reading.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Gv175 **British Constitutional Ideas since the 1880s**, 25 lectures, Sessional and 5 2-hour seminars (Gv205) in each of the 3 terms. Students specialising in the U.K. M.Sc. option will be allocated a personal tutor who will co-ordinate their studies in general, and who will be initially responsible for advice about the dissertation. The 'Interpretations' seminars will be taught by A. J. Beattie; Mr. A. J. L. Barnes (Room K309) and Dr. R. S. Barker (K201) will also act as personal supervisors.

**Written Work:** Students will normally present an average of 2 seminar papers per term. These papers will be photocopied and circulated before each seminar meeting. In addition, each student will present to Mr. Beattie a minimum of 2 essays per term.

**Reading List:** (A full reading list and seminar programme will be issued at the beginning of the course.)

M. J. C. Vile, *Constitutionalism and the Separation of Powers*; J. C. Rees, *Interpreting the Constitution*; G. Marshall, *Constitutional Theory*; A. H. Birch,



*Representative and Responsible Government*; S. H. Beer, *Modern British Politics*; H. L. A. Hart, *The Concept of Law*.

**Examination Arrangements:** A three-hour formal examination in June. The paper will have approximately 15 questions; students must attempt 3.

**Gv4027****The History of British Politics in the 20th Century**

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. A. J. Beattie, Room L102 (Secretary, Mrs. P. da Gama Pinto, L101)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc.

**Scope:** The aim of the course is to engage students in the detailed study of 20th century British political events and the politicians associated with them, and to achieve an understanding of the character and problems of historical enquiry in this period.

**Syllabus:**

1. The study of the events of British politics since the 1890s, with special emphasis on the ambitions, purposes and the ideas of the politicians involved, and the institutional context within which they acted.

2. Students will be examined on the assumption that in addition to a knowledge of the period as a whole, they will have specialised further in one of the following periods: 1900-1916; 1916-1922; 1922-1931; 1931-1940; Post-1940.

3. The nature of the historical debates about British politics in the 20th Century. This historiographical study will be undertaken through a study of individual historical works (e.g. Cowling, *The Impact of Hitler*) and of the way in which historians have treated particular themes (e.g. party history, the history of foreign policy, biographical studies, etc).

**Pre-Requisites:** None. All students will benefit from attending the lecture course Gv152, and this course should be regarded as essential for students who are wholly unfamiliar with modern British History.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 5 2-hour seminars (Gv208) in each of the 3 terms. Students specializing in the U.K. M.Sc. option will be allocated a personal tutor who will co-ordinate their studies in general, and who will be initially responsible for advice about the dissertation. The history of Politics seminars will be taught by Mr. Beattie and Mr. A. J. L. Barnes (Room K309), and Dr. R. Barker (Room K201) will also act as a personal supervisor.

**Written Work:** Students will normally present an average of 2 seminar papers per term. These papers will be photocopied and circulated before each seminar meeting. In addition, each student will present to a specified seminar teacher a minimum of 2 essays per term. These essays will normally be within the special period chosen by the student.

**Reading List:** (A full, annotated reading list and seminar programme will be issued at the beginning of the course.)

A. Havighurst, *Britain in Transition*; M. Cowling, *The Impact of Labour*; K. Middlemas & J. Barnes, *Baldwin*; P. Addison, *The Road to 1945*; R. Bassett, *1931: Political Crisis*; J. Ramsden, *The Age of Balfour and Baldwin*.

**Examination Arrangements:** A three-hour formal examination in June. The paper will be divided into 2 sections. Section A will consist of approximately 6 historiographical questions; Section B will have approximately 24 questions, designed to test knowledge of the candidates' chosen special period. Candidates must answer 3 questions in all, of which at least one must be taken from Section A, and at least one from Section B.

**Gv4028****Modern British Political Ideas**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. R. Barker, Room K100 (Secretary, Miss C. Cowey, K105)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc.

**Scope:** The aim of the course is to familiarise students with the principal political arguments that have occurred in the United Kingdom over the last hundred years.

**Syllabus:** Politics, political ideas, and political argument; argument over the rise of the modern state in the United Kingdom - liberalism, socialism, anarchism, conservatism. The various forms of pluralism.

The debate over citizenship and over the composition of political society: nationalism, feminism, populism.

**Pre-Requisites:** None. Students come to this course from a variety of backgrounds in the social sciences.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Ten 2-hour seminars (Gv219) in each of the first two terms. Students specialising in the U.K. M.Sc. option will be allocated a personal tutor who will coordinate their studies in general, and who will be initially responsible for advice about the dissertation.

The Political Ideas seminars will be taught by Dr. R. Barker.

Mr. A. J. L. Barnes (Room K309) and Mr. A. J. Beattie (Room L102) will also act as personal supervisors.

**Written Work:** Students will normally write two papers per term.

**Reading List:** (A full reading list and seminar programme will be issued at the beginning of the course.)

Rodney Barker, *Political Ideas in Modern Britain*; Raymond Williams, *Culture and Society 1780-1950*; L. T. Hobhouse, *Liberalism*; G. B. Shaw (Ed.), *Fabian Essays in Socialism*; Herbert Spencer, *The Man versus the State*; Lord Hugh Cecil, *Conservatism*; Peter Kropotkin, *Fields, Factories and Workshops*; E. P. Thompson, *William Morris: from Romantic to Revolutionary* (2nd edn., 1977); Hilaire Belloc, *The Servile State*; R. H. Tawney, *The Acquisitive Society*; George Orwell, *The Lion and the Unicorn*; Anna Coote & Ben Campbell, *Sweet Freedom*; C. A. R. Crosland, *The Future of Socialism*; R. M. Titmuss, *The Gift Relationship*; Michael Oakeshott, *Rationalism in Politics*; F. A. Hayek, *The Constitution of Liberty*.

**Examination Arrangements:** A three-hour formal examination in June. The number of questions varies from 8 to 12; students must attempt 3.

**Gv4040****Political Sociology I: Revolutions and Social Movements**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. T. J. Nossiter, Room K308 (Secretary, Miss C. Cowey, K105)

**Course Intended Primarily for** students registered for the M.Sc. **Political Sociology** but open to students on other M.Sc. courses with the approval of students' supervisors and Dr. Nossiter, and research students in related fields on the same basis.

**Scope:** A critical assessment of attempts to explain profound political change including revolutions, state formation and nation-building through a confrontation of theories, models and approaches with evidence relating to particular cases.

**Syllabus:** "Natural history", functionalist and Marxist theories of revolution; nation-building, nationalism and state formation processes; theories of imperialism, dependency and underdevelopment; millenarian and other types of social movements; the peasant, working class, religious, nationalist and other factors in particular cases of revolutionary and non-revolutionary change. The range of cases treated will depend in part on the background and interests of the members of the seminar.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Twenty two-hour seminars (Michaelmas Term). Students are also assigned an individual supervisor. Teaching occurs in connection with papers written by the students. There are no compulsory lectures but many courses of (and individual) lectures given within the Department and elsewhere in the School are germane. Advice is given in relation to individual needs and interests at the beginning of the course.

**Introductory Reading List:** Detailed reading lists will be made available at the commencement of the course or earlier on request. P. T. Bauer, *Dissent on Development* (1976); J. Barrington Moore, *Social Origins of Dictatorship and Democracy* (1969); A. Brewer, *Marxist Theories of Imperialism* (1980); C. Brinton, *Anatomy of Revolution* (1938); P. Calvert, *Revolution* (1970); A. S. Cohen, *Theories of Revolution: An Introduction* (1975); E. Hobsbawm, *Revolutionaries* (1977); G. Ionescu & E. Gellner (Eds.), *Populism* (1969); Chalmers Johnson, *Revolutionary Change* (1968); W. Kornhauser, *The Politics of Mass Society* (1960); G. Poggi, *The Development of the Modern State* (1978); T. Skocpol, *States and Social Revolutions* (1979); N. Smelser, *Theory of Collective Behaviour* (1963); Anthony Smith, *Theories of Nationalism* (1971); B. Warren, *Imperialism* (1980); A. Westoby, *Communism since World War II* (1981); P. Wilkinson, *Social Movements* (1971); E. Wolf, *Peasant Wars of the Twentieth Century* (1971).

**Examination Arrangements:** One three-hour written examination in early September on the basis of the syllabus as taught in the two preceding academic sessions.

**Gv4041****Political Sociology II: Political Behaviour**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. T. J. Nossiter, Room K308

(Secretary, Miss C. Cowey, K105)

**Course Intended Primarily for** students registered for the M.Sc. **Political Sociology** but open to students on other M.Sc. courses and research students in appropriate fields with the approval of students' supervisors and Dr. Nossiter.

**Scope:** The course provides a critical review of research into political behaviour with particular but not exclusive reference to British and American studies.

**Syllabus:** The behavioural approach and its critics; surveys and the study of public opinion; the 'Authoritarian Personality'; political socialisation; political culture; the mass media and political communications; electoral behaviour; parties and party systems; 'Who Governs?' - the study of community power.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Twenty two-hour seminars (Lent Term). Students are also assigned an individual supervisor. Teaching is by means of seminars based on papers prepared by students. There are no compulsory lectures. Advice is given at the beginning of the course as to which optional courses within the Department or elsewhere in the School will best meet individual needs and interests. **Political Sociology (So5880)**, **Political Behaviour With Special Reference to the United Kingdom (Gv3027)**, **Data Analysis for Political Science and Public Policy (Gv215)**, **Media and Society: Social and Communications Policy Issues (Sa133)** are relevant.

**Introductory Reading List:** Detailed reading lists will be made available at the commencement of the course or earlier on request.

D. Kavanagh, *Political Science and Political Behaviour* (1983); R. E. Dowse & J. Hughes, *Political Sociology* (1973); B. Stacey, *Political Socialisation in Western Europe* (1978); G. Almond & S. Verba, *The Civic Culture* (1963); *The Civic Culture Revisited* (1980); H. Himmelweit, *How Voters Decide* (1981); B. Särilvik & I. Crewe, *Decade of Dealignment* (1983); P. Dunleavy & C. Husbands, *British Democracy at the Crossroads*; A. Seaton & J. Curran (Eds.), *Power without Responsibility* (1985); A. May & K. Rowan, *Inside Information: British government and the media* (1982); J. G. Blumler et al., *The Challenge of Election Broadcasting* (1978); Glasgow University Media Group, *Bad News* (1976) and sequels; B. Erickson & T. Nosanchuk, *Understanding Data* (1979); F. Teer & J. Spence, *Political Opinion Polls* (1973); M. Harrison, *Whose Bias?*

**Examination Arrangements:** One three-hour written examination in early September on the basis of the syllabus as taught in the two preceding academic sessions.

**Gv4042****Political Sociology III: Theories and Concepts of Political Sociology**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. T. J. Nossiter, Room K308 (Secretary, Miss C. Cowey, K105)

**Course Intended Primarily for** students registered for the M.Sc. **Political Sociology** but open to students on other M.Sc. courses and research students in appropriate fields with the approval of students'



supervisors and Dr. Nossiter.

**Scope:** Whereas **Political Sociology I: Revolutions and Social Movements (Gv4040)** includes much historical material and **Political Sociology II: Political Behaviour (Gv4041)** includes much empirical material, **Political Sociology III: Theories and Concepts** deals with rival conceptualisations of the nature of the state and political life largely in logical and theoretical terms from Marx and Weber to the present. The most recent contributions to the field are evaluated.

**Syllabus:** Power and authority: theories of the character and role of the State and the nature of political life from Marx and Engels to the present including Weber, Elite theories, functionalism and systems theories, neo-marxism, mass society and structuralism. Because of the international character of the seminars and the variety of student backgrounds there is some flexibility in the detailed content of this course from year to year.

**Teaching Arrangements:** As per **Political Sociology II: Political Behaviour**.

**Introductory Reading List:** Detailed reading lists will be made available at the commencement of the course or earlier on request.

T. Bottomore & R. Nisbet (Eds.), *A History of Sociological Analysis* (1978); L. Kolakowski, *Main Currents of Marxism* (3 vols.) (1978); S. Ehrlich, *Pluralism On and Off Course* (1983); G. Duncan (Ed.), *Democratic Theory & Practice* (1983); A. Giddens, *Profiles & Critiques in Social Theory* (1983); A. Nove, *The Economics of Feasible Socialism* (1983).

**Examination Arrangements:** One three-hour written examination in early September on the basis of the syllabus as taught in the two preceding academic sessions.

### Gv4050

#### The Government and Politics of the USSR

The syllabus comprises the syllabuses for papers (3) and (4) of the M.Sc. in the Politics and Government of Russia, except that there are no set texts and no language requirement. A study guide for the Russian M.Sc. is available.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Students must attend all seminars for Gv4053 and Gv4054. They will benefit from attending seminars for Gv4051 and Gv4052 as well.

**Examination Arrangements:** Students will be examined in September in a three-hour written paper. The exam gives equal weight to the syllabus of Gv4053 and Gv4054.

### Gv4051

#### Russian Political Institutions

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Dominic Lieven, Room L202 (Secretary, Mrs. Marion Osborne, K105)

**Course Intended Primarily for** students doing M.Sc. **Politics and Government of Russia** (4A and 4B) but other qualified graduate students can attend by arrangement.

**Scope:** Russian politics and government 1861–1917. **Syllabus:** The monarchy; central and local

governmental institutions; the judiciary; the bureaucracy; liberal and revolutionary movements and parties; the reforms of Alexander II; the counter-reforms of Alexander III; the 1905 revolution; the 'constitutional experiment'; russification; the politics of economic development; domestic roots of foreign policy; war and revolution (1914–1917).

**Pre-Requisites:** Candidates for M.Sc. **Politics and Government of Russia** (4A) need to be able to read Russian-language works on history and politics. Candidates for 4A who have inadequate knowledge of the Russian language and candidates for 4A and 4B who have little grounding in Russian/Soviet history or politics will require 2 years for the M.Sc. so that they can take appropriate qualifying exams at the end of their first year.

**Teaching Arrangements:** (Courses Gv165, Gv227, Gv228, LL164, So169). Gv4051 (together with Gv4052) is taught by Dr. Lieven and Mr. White in weekly 2½ hour seminars in the autumn and the first half of the spring terms. Students normally write 3 essays per term, which are discussed in this seminar. Students should also attend a weekly seminar on Communist politics addressed by visiting specialists and organised by Mr. Schöpflin, Dr. Lieven and Mr. White. They may also attend relevant lecture courses given by Dr. Lieven, Mr. White, Mr. Schöpflin, and also in the departments of economics, law, history, and geography. Russian language tuition is provided by Dr. B. Johnson in classes in the language laboratory, and sometimes courses can also be attended in other parts of the university.

**Reading List:** H. Seton-Watson, *The Russian Empire 1861–1917*; H. Rogger, *Russia in the Age of Modernisation and Revolution 1881–1917*; R. Pipes, *Russia Under the Old Regime*; G. Hosking, *The Russian Constitutional Experiment*; E. Thaden, *Russification in the Baltic Provinces and Finland*; D. Lieven, *Russia and the Origins of the First World War*; F. Venturi, *Roots of Revolution*; J. Keep, *The Rise of Social Democracy in Russia*.

**Examination Arrangements:** This course is examined by a three-hour written paper in early September. The set text (knowledge of which is tested by a compulsory question requiring commentary on an extract from this text) is the Fundamental Laws of the Russian Empire 1906. Candidates for 4A are given extracts in Russian, which they must also translate. Candidates for 4B are given extracts in English translation.

### Gv4052

#### Russian Political Thought

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Dominic Lieven, Room L202 (Secretary, Mrs. Marion Osborne, K105)

**Course Intended Primarily for:** See Gv4051

**Scope:** Currents in Russian political thinking and individual political thinkers from 1815 to the 1980s. **Syllabus:** Slavophiles and Westerners of the 1830s and 1840s; non-marxist socialists; 'Populists'; *Pochvenniki* and conservatives; Marxist thinkers; contemporary dissident thought; Herzen, Chernyshevsky, Bakunin, Lavrov, Dostoyevsky, Plekhanov, Tikhomirov, Lenin, Trotsky, Bukharin, Solzhenitsyn.

**Pre-Requisites:** See Gv4051.

**Teaching Arrangements:** See Gv4051.

**Reading List:** Works by the political thinkers listed above (see Syllabus). Also F. Venturi, *Roots of Revolution*; A. Walicki, *A History of Russian Political Thought*; N. Riasanovsky, *Russia and the West in the Teaching of the Slavophiles*; R. Wortman, *The Crisis of Russian Populism*; L. Schapiro, *Rationalism and Nationalism in Russian Nineteenth-Century Political Thought*; N. Harding, *Lenin's Political Thought* (2 volumes).

**Examination Arrangements:** See Gv4051. The set text is chapter 5 of Lenin's *State and Revolution*.

### Gv4053

#### The Development of the Soviet Polity

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Dominic Lieven, Room L202 (Secretary, Mrs. Marion Osborne, K105)

**Course Intended Primarily for:** See Gv4051

**Scope:** Soviet political history from 1917 until the 1980s.

**Syllabus:** The consolidation of Bolshevik power (November 1917–21); the rise of Stalin; collectivisation, 5 Year Plans, terror; the nature of Leninism and Stalinism; power politics 1941–1953; the rise and fall of Khrushchev; the Brezhnev era; Andropov and successors.

**Pre-Requisites:** See Gv4051.

**Teaching Arrangements:** This course (together with Gv4054) is taught by Dr. Lieven and Mr. White in weekly 2½ hour seminars in the second half of the spring term and the summer term. For other information see Gv4051. Students taking the Soviet option for the M.Sc. in Comparative Government must attend these seminars.

**Reading List:** L. Schapiro, *Origins of the Communist Autocracy*; L. Schapiro, *History of the Communist Party*; T. Rigby, *Lenin's Government*; R. Tucker (Ed.), *Stalinism*; G. Urban (Ed.), *Stalinism*; M. Tatu, *Power in the Kremlin*; A. H. Brown and M. Kaser (Eds.), *The Soviet Union Since the Fall of Khrushchev*; G. Breslauer, *Khrushchev and Brezhnev as Leaders*.

**Examination Arrangements:** See Gv4051. The set text is the 1961 CPSU Programme, Part 2, Section III (sub-sections 1 and 2) and VII.

### Gv4054

#### Soviet Political Institutions

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Dominic Lieven, Room L202 (Secretary, Mrs. Marion Osborne, K105)

**Course Intended Primarily for:** See Gv4051

**Scope:** Contemporary Soviet political institutions.

**Syllabus:** CPSU; Marxism-Leninism; Politburo; Defence Council; Central Committee; regional CP; state apparatus; Soviets; economic administration; armed forces; KGB; mass media; churches; nationalities.

**Pre-Requisites:** See Gv4051.

**Teaching Arrangements:** See Gv4053.

**Reading List:** M. Fainsod, *How Russia is Ruled*; M. Fainsod and J. Hough, *How the Soviet Union is Governed*; P. Frank and R. Hill, *The Soviet Communist Party*; J. Armstrong, *Ideology, Politics and Government in the Soviet Union*; J. Hough, *The Soviet*

*Prefects*; W. Taubman, *Governing Soviet Cities*; J. Azrael, *Soviet Nationality Policies and Practices*; S. Bialer, *Stalin's Successors*.

**Examination Arrangements:** See Gv4053. The set text is *The Rules of the CPSU*, 1966.

### Gv4060

#### Politics and Government of Eastern Europe

See Gv3055

### Gv4065

#### Comparative Government

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. L. A. Wolf-Phillips, Room K208 (Secretary, Miss E. Schnadhorst, K206)

**Course Intended Primarily for** the M.Sc. (Politics) 5 in **Comparative Government**; a one-year course which is compulsory for those students taking the examinations for M.Sc. (Politics) 5.

**Scope:** The Comparative Government course is designed to meet the needs of graduate students who require a general grounding in comparative political studies accompanied by the opportunity to concentrate on specialised areas or topics.

**Syllabus:** The course in **Comparative Government** is designed to meet the needs of those who can profit by a general grounding in the field of comparative political studies, accompanied by more specialised topics. Comparative Government has been at the centre of debate amongst political scientists for many years. There are those who would see the subject as no more than "the study of foreign governments" and those who would see the "scientific" study of "comparative politics" as leading to the establishment of a "General Theory of Politics". Between these extreme positions many political scientists are aware of the need constantly to explore the possibilities of improving the techniques of comparative study.

The paper **Comparative Government** is a survey of this debate and its origins. The gradual emergence of political science as an autonomous discipline is reviewed with special attention being paid to such leading contributors as Woodrow Wilson, James Bryce and J. W. Burgess. The debate of the 1950s and 1960s and the nature of the "behavioural revolution" is discussed both in general terms and through the works of prominent advocates of reform.

Case studies concerned with the comparative study of constitutions, executives, legislatures, and judiciaries attempt to take account of the positive results of the long methodological debate in the field of Comparative Government.

**Teaching Arrangements:** A two-hour seminar will be held weekly during the Michaelmas and Lent terms; individual tutorials will also be given by Mr. Wolf-Phillips throughout the session. All students will be expected to read seminar papers and submit tutorial essays throughout the session.

**Reading List:** Preliminary: W. J. M. Mackenzie, *Politics and Social Science*; J. Blondel, *The Discipline of Politics*; J. Blondel, *An Introduction to Comparative Government*; S. E. Finer, *Comparative Government*; S. E. Finer, *Five Constitutions*; L. Wolf-Phillips,



"Metapolitics" in *Political Studies* 12(3) 1964. Supplementary: J. C. Charlesworth (Ed.), *Contemporary Political Analysis*; Anna Haddow, *Political Science in American Colleges and Universities, 1636-1900*; Albert Somit and Joseph Tanenhaus, *The Development of American Political Science: from Burgess to Behaviouralism*; R. C. Macridis, *Comparative Government*; G. Heckscher, *The Study of Comparative Government and Politics*; International Political Science Association, *Proceedings of the Research Panel on Comparative Government (1954)* (indexed in Library under I.P.S.A. Round Table at Call-mark JA1.A1); *Report of the Research Panel on Comparative Government of the American Political Science Association (1944)*, (printed in *American Political Science Review* 38 (1944) pp. 540-8) (Call-mark JA1.A1); *Report of the Inter-University Seminar on Comparative Politics* (Social Science Research Council) (1952), (printed in *American Political Science Review* 47 (1953) pp. 641-75) (Call-mark JA1.A1); A. P. Blaustein and G. Flanz, *Constitutions of the Countries of the World* (Call-mark K3157 A3.B64) is a multi-volume work which is constantly up-dated; it is the most authoritative and comprehensive reference source as to world constitutional texts and includes accompanying chronological introductions and bibliographies. (Further reading on specific topics will be given during the course.)

**Examination Arrangements:** This course will be examined by means of one three-hour written paper (three questions to be answered from a choice of about twelve questions); the paper is a compulsory "core" paper for M.Sc. (Politics) 5 and is examined in September only.

## Gv4071

### The Politics and Government of Western Europe

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor Gordon Smith, Room K102 (Secretary, Miss C. Cowey, K105)

**Course Intended Primarily** for students registered for the M.Sc. Politics (7), The Politics and Government of Western Europe, and generally not suitable for students on other M.Sc. courses.

**Scope:** The aim is to introduce students to the comparative study of West European politics. All students should gain knowledge of a number of political systems within a framework of comparative theory and study Western Europe in relation to important themes and problems which are common to advanced industrialised societies.

**Syllabus:** The syllabus for this course is based exclusively on cross-national comparison within Western Europe. The following themes will be subjected to analysis: the social bases of political systems, including religion and class, nationalism and regionalism. Theories of European society: consociational democracy and neo-corporatism. Party systems and the major European political traditions: Social Democracy, Conservatism, Christian Democracy, and Communism. New problems and forces: feminism, racialism and migrant labour, territorial identity. Post-materialism and the new

politics. The tax-welfare backlash. Economic growth and the stability of liberal democracy.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Gv237, twenty-three seminars (Michaelmas, Lent and Summer terms). Students are strongly advised to attend: a) Gv241, The Politics and Government of Italy, and b) Gv226, West European Studies.

**Reading List:** Detailed reading lists will be made available at the start of each term.

Introductory Reading: G. Almond and S. Verba (Eds.), *The Civic Culture Revisited* (1980); S. Berger (Ed.), *Religion in West European Politics* (1982); M. Dogan and R. Rose (Eds.), *European Politics: A Reader* (1971); N. Elder, D. Arter and A. Thomas, *The Consensual Democracies?* (1983); F. F. Ridley (Ed.), *Government and Administration in Western Europe* (1979); M. Kolinsky and W. Paterson (Eds.), *Social and Political Movements in Western Europe* (1976); P. Lange and S. Tarrow (Eds.), *Italy in Transition* (1980); A. Lijphart, *Democracy in Plural Societies* (1977); H. Machin (Ed.), *National Communism in Western European Party Systems* (1980); C. Offe, *Contradictions of the Welfare State* (1984); J. Lane and S. Ersson, *Politics and Society in Western Europe* (Sage, 1987); P. Schmitter and G. Lehmbruch (Eds.), *Trends Towards Corporatist Intermediation* (1979); L. J. Sharpe (Ed.), *Decentralist Trends in Western Democracies* (1979); J. Siltanen and M. Stanworth (Eds.), *Women and the Public Sphere* (1986); G. Smith, *Democracy in Western Germany* (1982); G. Smith, *Politics in Western Europe* (1984); E. Suleiman and R. Rose (Eds.), *Presidents and Prime Ministers* (1981); V. Wright, *The Government and Politics of France* (1983).

**Examination Arrangements:** One three-hour written examination in June.

## Gv4072

### European Multi-Party Systems

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor Gordon Smith, Room K102 (Secretary, Miss C. Cowey, K105)

**Course Intended Primarily** for postgraduate students especially for M.Sc. Politics (7), The Politics and Government of Western Europe.

**Scope:** The course provides a comparative analysis of party systems in Western Europe. It includes a study of individual countries combining that with the application of particular theories relating to party representation, development, and competitive relationships.

**Syllabus:** The major European party traditions and individual variants. An examination of a range of European party systems; the factors governing their past development and present trends. Theories of development, the 'freezing' hypothesis and Kirchheimer's transformation argument. Contemporary sources of electoral realignment and dealignment; the rise of new parties and movements. The classification of party systems. Application of Left/Centre/Right concepts; the multi-dimensional alternatives. Polarised and depolarised systems. Electoral systems and the consequences for party representation. Multi-party systems in relation to the

formation and stability of government; the application of coalition theory.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Gv234 Twenty-two weekly seminars, Michaelmas, Lent and Summer Terms.

**Reading List:** K. von Beyme, *Political Parties in Western Democracies* (1985); S. Bartolini and P. Mair, *Party Politics in Contemporary Western Europe* (1984); V. Bogdanor (Ed.), *Coalition Government in Western Europe* (1983); S. Burin and K. Shell, *Selected Essays of Otto Kirchheimer* (1969); D. Butler and V. Bogdanor (Eds.), *Democracy and Elections* (1983); D. Butler et al (Eds.), *Democracy at the Polls* (1981); H. Daalder and P. Mair (Eds.), *Western European Party Systems* (1983); M. Dogan and R. Rose (Eds.), *European Politics* (1971); M. Duverger, *Political Parties* (1964); L. Epstein, *Political Parties in Western Democracies* (rev. edn., 1980); S. Finer (Ed.) *Adversary Politics and Electoral Reform* (1975); S. Henig (Ed.), *Political Parties in the European Community* (1979); S. Lipset and S. Rokkan (Eds.), *Party Systems and Voter Alignments* (1967); P. Merkl (Ed.), *Western European Party Systems* (1980); D. Rae, *The Political Consequences of Electoral Laws* (1967); G. Sartori, *Parties and Party Systems* (1976); G. Smith, *Politics in Western Europe* (4th edn. 1984).

**Examination Arrangements:** One three-hour written examination in June.

## Gv4090

### The Politics and Government of France

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. H. Machin, Room L204 (Secretary, Mrs. M. Clark, L207)

**Course Intended Primarily** for postgraduate students (M.Sc. Politics 5 — Comparative Government, Politics 7 — The Politics and Government of W. Europe, M.Sc. European Studies). Other postgraduates may also be authorised to participate.

**Scope:** an advanced analysis of political forces, government structures and contemporary problems in France, since 1958.

**Syllabus:** France in international politics. The tradition of unstable parliamentary government. The foundation of the Fifth Republic. The constitution of the presidency. De Gaulle as president. The changing French political culture. Interest groups: trade unions, farmers, the Church. The Media. Women in politics. Local and regional politics. Political parties and elections. Legislative-executive relations. Decision-making within the Executive. Political control of the administration. The State: personnel recruitment and training; administrative structures; the public sector; central-local relations; public finance. Defending the citizen against the State. The Mitterrand presidency. Cohabitation and the 1988 Presidential Elections.

**Pre-Requisites:** a basic knowledge of France is useful; students lacking this will be required to attend undergraduate lectures and undertake a special reading programme.

**Teaching Arrangements:** seminars: Gv225 23 weekly Michaelmas, Lent and Summer terms given by Dr. H. Machin. Optional lectures for students with little knowledge of France: Gv163 23 weekly Michaelmas, Lent and Summer terms and Gv106 10 weekly Lent term (**French Political Thought**).

**Reading List:** H. Machin and V. Wright (Eds.), *Economic Policy and Policy-Making under the Mitterrand Presidency 1981-1984* (1985); V. Wright, *The Government and Politics of France* (1983); J. E. S. Hayward, *Governing France* (1983); J. R. Hough, *The French Economy* (1982); W. G. Andrews and S. Hoffman, *The Fifth Republic at Twenty* (1981); V. Wright (Ed.), *Continuity and Change in France* (1984). This is an introductory list. A full syllabus with detailed bibliography will be given at the start of each term. **Examination Arrangements:** one three-hour written paper in June: 3 questions.

## Gv4100

### The Politics and Government of Germany

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor Gordon Smith, Room K102 (Secretary, Miss C. Cowey, K105)

**Course Intended Primarily** for postgraduate students especially for those taking M.Sc. Politics (7), The Politics of Government of Western Europe, and also for M.Sc. Politics (5), Comparative Government, the M.Sc. European Studies and the M.Sc. International Relations.

**Scope:** The main part of the course is concerned with contemporary politics of the Federal Republic. Attention is also given to the development of modern Germany since 1918. A detailed knowledge of the politics of the German Democratic Republic is not required.

**Syllabus:** The major features in the development of modern Germany, with special attention to the parliamentary and party system of the Weimar Republic and the factors leading to its collapse. The consequences of post-war occupation. The Basic Law as a system of checks and balances. The development of the party system in the Federal Republic, and the determinants of coalition politics. The changing socio-economic structure of the electorate, and the impact of the 'new politics'. The structure of economic policy making. West German foreign policy and the course of inner-German relations.

**Pre-Requisites:** A background knowledge of German history is useful, and an ability to read German is desirable.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Twenty-five lectures (Gv167) and twenty-five seminars (Gv235).

**Reading List:** The following books can usually be read as an introduction to the course: V. Berghahn, *Modern Germany: Society, Economy and Politics in the Twentieth Century* (1982); K. von Beyme, *The Political System of the Federal Republic of Germany* (1983); K. von Beyme and M. Schmidt, *Policy and Politics in the Federal Republic of Germany* (1985); R. Dahrendorf, *Society and Democracy in Germany* (1969); H. Doering and G. Smith, *Party Government and Political Culture in Western Germany* (1982); M. & S. Greiffenhagen, *Ein schwieriges Vaterland* (1979); W. Hennis, *Die missverstandene Demokratie* (1973); E. Krippendorff and V. Rittberger (Eds.), *The Foreign Policy of West Germany* (1980); N. Johnson, *State and Government in the Federal Republic of Germany* (1983); H. Kaack and R. Roth (Eds.), *Handbuch des*



*deutschen Parteiensystems*, 2 vols. (1980); W. Kohl and G. Basevi (Eds.), *West Germany: A European and Global Power* (1980); G. Lehmbruch, *Parteienwettbewerb in Bundesstaat* (1976); A. Markovits (Ed.), *The Political Economy of West Germany* (1982); A. Mintzel, *Die Volkspartei* (1983); S. Padgett and T. Burkett, *Parties and Elections in West Germany* (1986); W. Paterson and G. Smith (Eds.), *The West German Model* (1982); J. Raschke (Ed.), *Buerger und Parteien* (1982); M. Saeter, *The Federal Republic, Europe, and the World* (1980); G. Smith, *Democracy in Western Germany* (1986); K. Sontheimer, *Die verunsicherte Republik* (1979); D. Staritz (Ed.), *Das Parteiensystem der Bundesrepublik* (1980).

**Examination Arrangements:** One three-hour written examination in June.

## Gv4110

### The Politics and Government of Scandinavia

See Gv3056

## Gv4122

### Administration and Government in New and Emergent States

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. P. F. Dawson, Room K108  
**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. in Public Administration and Public Policy.

**Scope:** The objective of the course is to examine the context and some major characteristics of administrative processes in less developed countries, principally those of Africa, South and South East Asia and the Caribbean. While some reference may be made to Latin America and the Middle East these will not be the major areas of concern.

**Context:** This course is one of the optional examination subjects for the M.Sc. Politics 6 (Public Administration and Public Policy) but additionally serves the function of broadening the comparative scope of the two compulsory papers in that field. The subject may also be taken as an optional or substitute paper by students for any other M.Sc. It is of particular relevance to Politics 5 (Comparative Government). All students are welcome to attend the lectures while graduate students with the permission of the teacher in charge, may attend the seminars.

**Syllabus:** The organization and behaviour of government and administration with primary reference to Africa, the Indian subcontinent and Malaysia. The influence of indigenous and colonial political and administrative systems; the effects of political change and the role of civil services and para-statal services as agents of change; the genesis and implementation of reform proposals; the role of civil services under single party, no-party and military governments. Methods and problems of planning and of decentralization (including local government and field administration). The role of public corporations, education and training, the values and attitudes of public officials, political and public perceptions and the task of government. The concept of corruption.

**Pre-Requisites:** None, but some previous knowledge of politics and government in developing countries would be advantageous.

#### Teaching Arrangements:

(i) Ten lectures (Gv230) will be given in the Lent Term by Mr. P. F. Dawson.

(ii) A weekly seminar (Gv231) will be run in the Summer Term by Mr. Dawson at which papers written by students are discussed. Other relevant lecture courses outside the field of public administration include So132 **Industrialization and Theories of Social Change**.

**Written Work:** Students participating in the seminar (Gv231) will be expected to produce at least two written essays on topics assigned to them. In addition interested students and especially those intending to be examined in the subject are urged to write other essays during their first two terms. Mr. Dawson will be happy to suggest topics and reading and will be prepared to read and discuss completed essays.

**Reading List:** A detailed and up-to-date reading list will be made available to all students attending the lectures. The following books are considered to be of a general introductory nature:

R. Braibanti (Ed.), *Political and Administrative Development*, 1969; N. Caiden & A. Wildavsky, *Planning and Budgeting in Poor Countries*, 1974; C. Clapham, *Third World Politics: an introduction*, 1985; M. S. Grindle (Ed.), *Politics and Policy Implementation in the Third World*, 1980; F. Heady & S. L. Stokes (Eds.), *Papers in Comparative Public Administration*; G. A. Heeger, *The Politics of Under-development*, 1974; R. A. Higgott, *Political Development Theory: the Contemporary Debate*, 1983; S. Huntington, *Political Order in Changing Societies*, 1968; G. Hyden, *Development Administration in Kenya*; J. La Palombara (Ed.), *Bureaucracy and Political Development*, 1963; C. Leys, *Politics and Change in Developing Countries*, 1969; M. Lipton, *Why Poor People Stay Poor*, 1976; R. S. Milne & K. J. Ratnam, *New States in a New Nation*, 1974 (especially Chapters 6, 7, & 8); D. J. Murray (Ed.), *Studies in Nigerian Administration*; F. W. Riggs, *Administration in Developing Countries - the Theory of Prismatic Society*, 1964; *Frontiers of Development Administration*; I. Roxborough, *Theories of Underdevelopment*, 1979; I. Swerdlow, *The Public Administration of Economic Development*, 1975; H. Wriggins, *The Rulers Imperative: Strategies for Political Survival in Asia and Africa*, 1969.

**Examination Arrangements:** The examination in this subject, together with others for the M.Sc. in Public Administration, takes place in June. It comprises a single, three-hour, unseen, question paper of about 12 questions from which candidates are required to answer 3. Students are advised to look at earlier examination papers (available in the Library) to familiarise themselves with the style of the examination paper and the nature of the questions.

## Gv4130

### The Regulation of the Economy by Government in the U.S.A.

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor W. Letwin, Room L203 (Secretary, Mrs. K. Pitts, L103)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. candidates in Politics and Economic History.

**Scope:** This course traces the evolution of current ideas - constitutional, legal, and economic - about the appropriate role of government in relation to the economy.

**Pre-Requisites:** An elementary familiarity with micro-economics.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 15 meetings; 10 Lent Term, 5 Summer Term. The meetings are seminar discussions (Gv232), during which one or more decisions of the Supreme Court (ranging from about 1870 to 1940) are analyzed in detail. Texts of these decisions are distributed to each member of the course.

**Reading List:** Charles L. Black Jr., *The People and the Court*; Edward S. Corwin, *Liberty Against Government*; Paul A. Freund, *The Supreme Court of the U.S.*; John A. Garraty (Ed.), *Quarrels That Have Shaped the Constitution*; Learned Hand, *The Bill of Rights*; Robert H. Jackson, *The Struggle for Judicial Supremacy*; Gabriel Kolko, *Railroads and Regulation, 1877-1916*; Philip B. Kurland (Ed.), *The Supreme Court and the Constitution* (See especially the article by McCloskey); W. L. Letwin, *Documentary History of American Economic Policy*; Arthur Selwyn Miller, *The Supreme Court and American Capitalism*; Arnold M. Paul, *Conservative Crisis and the Rule of Law*; C. Herman Pritchett, *The Roosevelt Court*; John R. Schmidhauser (Ed.), *Constitutional Law in the Political Process*; Bernard Schwartz, *The Reins of Power*.

**Examination Arrangements:** The examination, given in mid-June, consists of about twelve questions, of which the student is required to answer three of his choice.

## Gv4140

### Latin American Politics

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. G. Philip, Room K106 (Secretary, Mrs. M. Clark, L207)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.A. and M.Sc. (Comparative Government) or other M.Sc. courses in the Government Department.

**Scope:** The course is concerned with Latin American politics from several different perspectives.

**Syllabus:** The main Latin American countries (Brazil, Argentina, Chile, Peru, Mexico and Cuba) are studied in detail. The course also examines the comparative political impact of organised labour, the military, multinational corporations and the United States government. It looks at general trends such as military coups, democratisation and revolutions.

**Pre-Requisites:** Only the normal qualifications required for acceptance on M.A./M.Sc. programme.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Fifteen seminars Gv238, two hours in length. Students may also attend 15 lectures given under Gv3057.

**Written Work:** For M.A., 3 essays for 'minors', 4 for 'majors'. For M.Sc., written work optional.

**Reading List:** The main sources include:

R. Potash, *The Army and Politics in Argentina*; A. Stepan, *The Military in Power; changing patterns in Brazil*; A. Stepan (Ed.), *Authoritarian Brazil*; C. Clapham and G. Philip (Eds.), *Political Dilemmas of*

*Military Regimes*; G. Philip, "Military Authoritarianism in Latin America" *Political Studies* March 1984; G. Philip (Ed.), *Politics in Mexico*; J. Dominguez, *Cuba*; J. Linz and A. Stepan (Eds.), *The Breakdown of Democratic Regimes; Latin America*.

**Examination Arrangements:** The written examination takes place at the end of the Summer Term. Three questions must be answered out of a total of twelve. M.A. students must also write 3 or 4 essays.

## Gv4160

### Comparative Administrative Systems

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. D. B. O'Leary, Room L105 (Secretary, Miss Ann Boucher, K202)

**Scope:** The objective of the course is to provide an introduction to the structures, behaviour, and processes of public administration in a number of countries and to a range of theories about public administration and bureaucracy.

**Course Intended Primarily for** postgraduate students, mainly as a compulsory paper for those reading for the degree M.Sc. Politics 6, Public Administration and Public Policy. Other M.Sc. students are welcome to take the course, and other postgraduates and interested undergraduates may attend the lectures and, with the permission of the teacher in charge, any seminar.

**Syllabus:** The factors which influence the structure and working of public administration; historical, environmental, social, constitutional and political. The main features and principles of public service systems. The tasks of Government and their allocation to agencies; the status and functions of departments, public corporations, boards and local authorities. Administrative policy-making; delegation, and control; systems of devolution and decentralization. The social characteristics of civil servants, their recruitment, training and organization; types of civil servants and relationships between them. Central departments; coordination of governmental activities; planning and budgeting; political direction and accountability; legislative-administrative relations; administrative discretion; administrative justice; administrative reform and re-organization. Theories of administration, bureaucracy, state and organisation: scientific management, classical organisation theory, human relations, systems theory, contingency theory, Marxist and Weberian theories, public choice, radical public administration, organisational pathologies, bureaucracy, democracy, ethics and social justice.

#### Teaching Arrangements:

**Lectures:** (i) Ten lectures will be given in the Michaelmas Term by Professor J. B. Bourn on **Policy and Administrative Skills in a Policy Setting** (Gv245).

(ii) Five lectures will be given in the Lent Term on **Administrative Organisation and Behaviour** (Gv154) by Professor W. Plowden. (iii) Ten lectures will be given in the Lent Term on **Administrative Theories** (Gv216) by Mr. D. B. O'Leary. (iv) Five lectures will be given in the Michaelmas Term on **The Public Policy Process in Britain** by Professor W. Plowden (Gv246).

**Seminars:** (i) Ten sessions will be given in the Michaelmas Term by Mr. O'Leary on **Public Administration** (Gv222). This seminar will focus on comparative administrative structures and systems. (ii)



The **Public Administration Seminar** (Gv222) in the Lent Term with **Mr. O'Leary**, will consist of ten sessions on **Administrative Theories**. (iii) Ten sessions will be given in the Lent Term by **Mr. Dawson** and **Mr. O'Leary** on **The British Civil Service** (Gv224). In this seminar civil servants will talk about their work.

**Written Work:** Students are expected to produce written essays on topics assigned to them at the seminars and to submit essays regularly to their supervisors.

**Methods of Work:** The syllabus is very broad. It covers a range of issues. Lectures and seminars cannot deal with every aspect. They are selective, intended to introduce, to stimulate and guide. Students are expected to spend a great deal of time on private reading, thinking and writing. They will be guided by their supervisor.

**Reading:** Students receive extensive reading lists from the teachers, who will guide them about the most introductory, general, relevant and essential works.

**Reading List:** M. Albrow, *Bureaucracy* (Macmillan, 1970); P. Dunleavy & B. O'Leary, *Theories of the State* (Macmillan, 1987); F. Heady, *Public Administration: A Comparative Perspective* (Marcel Dekker, 3rd edn., 1984); B. G. Peters, *The Politics of Bureaucracy: A Comparative Perspective* (Longman, 2nd edn., 1984); J. W. Fesler, *Public Administration: Theory and Practice* (Prentice-Hall Inc., 1980); F. F. Ridley (Ed.), *Government and Administration in Western Europe* (Martin Robertson, 1979); J. Greenwood & D. Wilson, *Public Administration in Britain* (Allen & Unwin, 1984); G. K. Fry, *The Changing Civil Service* (Allen & Unwin, 1985); H. Seidman, *Politics, Position and Power: The Dynamics of Federal Organization* (Oxford University Press, 3rd edn., 1980); F. F. Ridley & J. Blondel, *Public Administration in France* (Routledge and Kegan Paul, 2nd edn., 1969); H. Hecló & A. Wildavsky, *The Private Government of Public Money* (Macmillan, 2nd edn., 1981); J. Bourn, *Management in Central and Local Government* (Pitman, 1979); P. Self, *Administrative Theories and Politics* (Allen and Unwin, 2nd edn., 1977); *Political Theory of Modern Government* (1985); P. M. Jackson, *The Political Economy of Bureaucracy* (Philip Allan, 1982).

**Examination Arrangements:** The examination takes place in the Summer Term and consists of a single formal and unseen examination paper of about twelve questions, of which students must answer three within a period of three hours. Students are advised to look at old examination papers (available in the Library) to familiarize themselves with the style of the examination paper and the nature of the questions.

### Gv4161

#### Public Policy and Planning

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. P. J. Dunleavy, Room L302 (Secretary, Miss Ann Boucher, K202)

**Scope:** This course examines the public policy formulation process and the main component influences involved. It then goes on to explore the difficulties and potentialities for improving policy making via policy analysis.

**Syllabus:** Processes of public policy and

implementation within the context of the character and functions of modern governments. Theories of the nature of the policy process in modern states, and of the roles of bureaucracies, professions, interest groups and private organizations in the formulation and implementation of public policies. Normative theories of policy-making and planning. Methods of policy analysis and evaluation including contributions from social sciences.

**Pre-Requisites:** The course is designed for post-graduate students, mainly as a compulsory paper for those reading for the degree M.Sc. Politics in Public Administration and Public Policy. Other M.Sc. students, research students and interested undergraduates may attend the lectures. The seminar requires permission for outside attenders, but those wishing to take the paper are welcome.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Core teaching for this paper is provided by the following required lectures and seminars:

Gv211 **Public Policy and Planning:** Lectures (Dr. P. J. Dunleavy, Michaelmas Term)

Gv212 **Theories of the State and Policy Making:** Lectures (Mr. D. B. O'Leary and Dr. P. J. Dunleavy, Lent Term)

Gv213 **Public Policy Formulation:** Seminar (Dr. P. J. Dunleavy, Michaelmas Term)

Gv214 **Policy Analysis:** (Dr. P. J. Dunleavy, Lent Term)

A variety of other optional or introductory courses provide useful additional inputs, including:

Gv171 **Public Policy: Political and Economic Aspects** Lectures (Professor W. Letwin)

Gv215 **Data Analysis for Public Policy and Political Science:** Seminar (Dr. P. Dunleavy, Michaelmas and Lent Terms)

Gv159 **Urban Politics:** 10 Lectures (Dr. P. J. Dunleavy, Michaelmas Term)

Gv246 **The Public Policy Process in Britain,** 5 lectures (Professor W. Plowden, Michaelmas Term).

#### Reading List:

**Public Policy Formulation:** C. Lindblom, *The Policy Making Process*; C. Lindblom, *Politics and Markets*; B. Frey, *Modern Political Economy*; B. Barry, *Sociologists, Economists and Democracy*; J. O'Connor, *The Fiscal Crisis of the State*; G. T. Allison, *The Essence of Decision*; P. Self, *Administrative Theories and Politics*; H. Hecló & A. Wildavsky, *The Private Government of Public Money*.

**Policy Analysis:** W. N. Dunn, *Public Policy Analysis: An Introduction*; R. Havemann & J. Margolis (Eds.), *Public Expenditure and Policy Analysis*; C. Lindblom & D. Cohen, *Useable Knowledge*; R. Goodin, *Political Theory and Public Policy*; D. Heald, *Public Expenditure*; C. Hood, *The Tools of Government*; C. Hood, *Administrative Analysis*.

**Examination Arrangements:** The examination takes place in the Summer Term and consists of a single formal and unseen examination paper of about twelve questions, of which students must answer three within a period of three hours. Students are advised to look at recent past examination papers (available in the library) to familiarize themselves with the style of the examination paper and the nature of the questions.

### Gv4162

#### Comparative Local Government

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. P. J. Dunleavy, Room L302 (Secretary, Miss Ann Boucher, K202)

**Scope:** The objectives of the course are: (i) to provide an introduction to the structure, operations and impact of local, and other sub-national, governments throughout the world, and (ii) to discuss the causes and consequences of major cross-national variations in urban politics and policies.

**Course Intended Primarily** for postgraduate students mainly as an option for those reading for the degree M.Sc. Politics 6, Public Administration and Public Policy. Other M.Sc. students are welcome to take the course, and other post-graduates and interested undergraduates may attend the lectures and, with the permission of the teacher in charge, any seminar.

**Syllabus:** A study of the local government systems of a number of countries, both developed and underdeveloped. A typology of local government systems. The organisation, functions and areas of local authorities; their councils, internal arrangements, executives and administration; the politics of local government, central-local relations and the finance of local government. Metropolitan and city government. The reform of local government.

#### Teaching Arrangements:

**Lectures** (i) Ten lectures will be given in the Michaelmas Term by **Mr. J. Gyford** on **Aspects of Comparative Local Government** (Gv157). (ii) Ten lectures will be given in the Michaelmas Term by **Dr. P. J. Dunleavy** on **Urban Politics** (Gv159). (iii) Ten lectures will be given in the Lent Term by **Dr. Michael Hebbert** on **Urban and Regional Planning: Politics and Administration** (Gv217). The lecturers will distribute notes and bibliographies relevant for their lectures.

**Seminars:** (i) Ten sessions will be given in the Lent Term by **Dr. P. J. Dunleavy** on **Aspects of Comparative Local Government** (Gv158). (ii) Ten sessions will be given in the Michaelmas Term and Ten in the Lent Term by **Dr. P. J. Dunleavy** and **Dr. M. Hebbert** on **Urban and Regional Planning: Politics and Administration** (Gv218).

Students may find useful the Geography Departments' lectures for Gy1919 **Urban Politics: A Geographical Perspective**.

**Written Work:** Students are expected to produce written essays on the issues assigned to them at the seminars. They may also submit essays to their supervisors, and **Dr. Dunleavy** will mark any essays from students on this course. Possible essay questions can be found on the list 'Topics to Ponder' available from **Dr. Dunleavy** and on recent past examination papers available from the Library. **Dr. Dunleavy** will also set questions on request from students.

**Methods of Work:** The syllabus is very broad. It covers a range of issues. The lectures and seminars will not be able to deal with every topic. They are selective, intended to introduce, to stimulate and to guide. Students are expected to spend a great deal of time on private reading, thinking and writing. Students should concentrate initially on mastering the local government systems of Britain, France and the U.S.A., and the salient features of local government in other countries.

They should choose for more detailed study another country or group of countries. They should also select some of the key controversies or theoretical debates introduced in the course on which to concentrate.

**Reading:** Students receive extensive reading lists from the teachers, who will guide them about the most introductory, general, relevant and essential works.

#### Reading List:

**Comparative Local Government:** B. C. Smith, *Decentralization*; S. Humes & E. M. Martin, *The Structure of Local Government*; M. Bowman and W. Hampton, *Local Democracies*; D. C. Rowat, *International Handbook on Local Government Reorganization*; A. H. Marshall, *Local Government Finance*; P. Mawhood, *Local Government in the Third World*; Committee On the Management of Local Government, Vol. IV, *Local Government Administration Abroad*; G. S. Blair, *American Local Government*; J. Lagroye & V. Wright, *Local Government in Britain and France*; J. Piekalkiewicz, *Communist Local Government*; W. A. Robson & D. E. Regan (Eds.), *Great Cities of the World*; A. H. Walsh, *The Urban Challenge to Government*; Layfield Committee on Local Government Finance, Appendix 5, *Report on Foreign Visits*; R. A. Dahl & E. R. Tufté, *Size and Democracy*; J. W. Fesler, *Area and Administration*; A. Maass, *Area and Power*; L. J. Sharpe (Ed.), *Decentralist Trends in Western Democracies*; Y. Mény & V. Wright (Eds.), *Centre - Periphery Relations in Western Europe*; S. Tarrow et al., *Territorial Politics in Industrial Nations*.

**Urban Politics:** M. Castells, *City, Class and Power*; P. Dunleavy, *Urban Political Analysis*; J. Nelson, *Access to Power: Politics and the Urban Poor in Developing Nations*; J. O'Connor, *The Fiscal Crisis of the State*; N. Polsby, *Community Power and Political Theory*; P. Saunders, *Urban Politics*; J. Simmie, *Citizens in Conflict*; R. C. Fried & F. F. Rabinowitz, *Comparative Urban Politics*.

**Examination Arrangements:** The examination takes place in the Summer Term and consists of a single formal and unseen examination paper of about twelve questions, of which students must answer three within a period of three hours. Students are advised to look at recent past examination papers (available in the Library) to familiarize themselves with the style of the examination paper and the nature of the questions.

### Gv4163

#### Comparative Public Enterprise

**Co-ordinating Staff Member - Visiting Professor:** Professor H. W. Parris, Room L200 (Secretary, Miss Ann Boucher, K202)

**Courses Intended Primarily for;** M.Sc. Public Administration and Public Policy

#### Scope: (1) General

to contribute to the study of public administration and public policy by the examination of problems arising in a sector, namely public enterprise, situated on the border between government and business.

#### (2) Particular

(i) to identify the problems, political and administrative, inherent in public enterprise;

(ii) taking account of practice and thinking in different



countries, to examine ways in which the problems of public enterprise are or might be, handled;

(iii) to work towards a general theory of public enterprise.

**Syllabus:** The scope and functions of public enterprise in mixed economies. The principal forms of organisation of public enterprise notably the public corporation. The relations of public enterprises with the legislature, government, the courts, consumers, and other special interests. Why the control and accountability of public enterprises presents problems. The measurement of efficiency. Responses to these problems – corporate planning, performance criteria, efficiency and effectiveness auditing, institutional arrangements, privatisation.

The experience of planned economies.

**Pre-Requisites and Co-Requisites:** The course is designed for post-graduate students, mainly as an option for those reading for the degree M.Sc. Politics 6 – Public Administration and Public Policy. Other M.Sc. students are welcome to take the course, and other postgraduates and interested undergraduates may attend lectures and, with the permission of the teacher in charge, any seminars.

**Teaching Arrangements:**

Lectures (Gv220): Ten Lectures (ten in the Michaelmas Term) will be given by Professor H. W. Parris on **Comparative Public Enterprise**.

Seminars (Gv221): There will be ten seminars in the Lent Term on **Problems of Public Enterprise**.

**Concept of the Course and Written Work:** Because the course is short, the lectures focus on general principles and problems, with illustrations from international experience. Consequently, there is no detailed presentation of the organisation, history, performance, and problems of individual public enterprises, whether in Britain or overseas, and no detailed presentation of the public enterprise sector in any particular country. Students, however, are expected to make themselves capable of illustrating principles and problems of public enterprise by referring to the organisation or experience of individual public enterprises in at least two different countries – for example, Britain and the student's home country. To do this, they will be invited to produce summary compilations of the essential data about at least three pairs of public enterprises selected by themselves which will illustrate different organisational forms and national circumstances. Guidance will be given in making the selection and tutorials will be arranged on the compilations.

The seminars focus on problems pointed to in the lectures. The aim of each seminar is to illustrate a problem in some depth by reference to a particular enterprise, or practice, or institution, generally, but not invariably, using British enterprises and the experience in the home country of the student presenting the seminar (provided the necessary information is available).

In addition to the summary compilation and seminar presentation, students will be expected to submit two essays each on topics that will be specified.

**Documentation:** An outline of the lectures and a reading list will be issued to each student who selects **Comparative Public Enterprise** as his or her optional

subject. The core of the reading list appears below.

**Reading List:** *Annals of Public and Co-operative Economy*, Vol. 56, No. 3, (September 1985); special number on European Public Enterprises; Centre Européen de l'Entreprise Publique, *Public Enterprise in the European Community* (Brussels, 1986); A. G. Delion & M. Durupt, *Les Nationalisations, 1982* (Paris: Economica, 1982); Department of Industry, *State Business: public enterprise experience in the EEC* (Stockholm: Department of Industry, 1978); R. H. Floyd, C. S. Gray & R. P. Short, *Public Enterprise in Mixed Economies* (Washington DC: International Monetary Fund, 1984); W. Keyser & R. Windle, *Public Enterprise in the European Community 7* vol (Alphen an den Rijn: Sijthoff & Noordhoff, 1977); R. Mazzolini, *Government Controlled Enterprises: international strategic and policy decisions* (Chichester, 1979); National Economic Development Office, *A Study of UK Nationalised Industries: Background Paper No. 2: Relationships of Government and Public Enterprises in France, West Germany and Sweden*, (1976); H. W. Parris, *Public Enterprise in Western Europe*, (1986); V. V. Ramanadham, *The Nature of Public Enterprise* (Croom Helm, 1985); W. A. Robson, *Nationalised Industries and Public Ownership* (Allen & Unwin, 1962).

**Examination Arrangements:** The examination takes place in the Summer Term and consists of a single formal and unseen examination paper of about twelve questions of which students must answer three within a period of three hours. Students are advised to look at old examination papers (available in the Library) to familiarise themselves with the style of the examination paper and the nature of the questions.

### Gv4164

#### **Administration in Regional and Urban Planning**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. P. J. Dunleavy, Room L302 (Secretary, Miss A. Boucher, K202)

**Course Intended Primarily for:** M.Sc. in Region and Urban Planning, and M.Sc. Politics 6.

**Scope:** This course examines the political and policy processes involved in urban and regional planning focusing particularly on how the institutions and administrative technologies available contribute to or constrain the achievement of planning objectives. The social and political conflicts surrounding planning issues are explored.

**Syllabus:** The place of urban regional planning within the policy and government processes of modern states. Planning within the structure, powers, and politics of local and regional governmental systems. Regional and urban planning in developed and developing countries, and in Federal and unitary states. The nature of urban and regional planning, and the connexions between central and local government, and between economic and physical planning. The distinctive issues of planning in big cities and urban regions, and in poor or developing regions. The organization and politics of planning, and the role of planning professions. Pluralist, neo-Marxist, and other theories of urban and regional planning.

**Pre-Requisites:** This course is designed primarily for post-graduate students. It is an optional paper for the M.Sc. Politics in Public Administration and Public Policy, and a compulsory paper for the M.Sc. in Regional and Urban Planning. Other M.Sc. students, research students and interested undergraduates are welcome at the lectures. The seminar series Gv218 requires permission for outside attenders, but those wishing to take the paper are welcome.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The core teaching for this course is provided by the following seminar and lectures:

Gv218 **Urban and Regional Planning: Politics and Administration**, Seminar (Dr. Dunleavy and Dr. Hebbert, Michaelmas and Lent Terms)

Gv212 **Theories of State and Policy-Making** (Dr. Dunleavy & Mr. D. B. O'Leary, Lent Term)

Gv159 **Urban Politics**: 10 lectures (Dr. Dunleavy, Michaelmas Term)

Gv217 **Urban and Regional Planning: Politics and Administration** (Dr. Hebbert, Lent Term)

A number of other courses provide very valuable supplementary coverage according to area of interest including:

Gv157 **Aspects of Comparative Local Government: Lecture** (Mr. J. Gyford, Michaelmas Term)

Gv158 **Aspects of Comparative Local Government: Seminar** (Dr. Dunleavy, Lent Term)

Gv417 **Social Theory and Urban and Regional Questions**: Seminar (Dr. Duncan and others, Michaelmas and Lent Terms)

Gv211 **Public Policy and Planning**: Lecture (Dr. Dunleavy, Michaelmas Term)

**Reading List:**

*Urban Policy Making*: P. Dunleavy, *Urban Political Analysis*; P. J. O. Self, *Planning the Urban Region*; Open University, Course D202, *Urban Change and Conflict*, Blocks 4, 5, 6; H. Stretton, *Urban Planning in Rich and Poor Countries*; G. Kirk, *Planning in a Capitalist Society*.

**Regional Policy and Planning**: L. J. Sharpe, *Decentralist Trends in Western Democracies*; B. Hogwood & M. Keating, *Regional Government in England*; M. Derthick, *Between State and Nation: Regional Organization in the U.S.*; S. Tarrow et al, *Territorial Politics in Industrial Nations*.

**Examination Arrangements:** The examination takes place in the Summer Term and consists of a single formal and unseen examination paper of about twelve questions, of which students must answer three within a period of three hours. Students are advised to look at recent past examination papers (available in the Library) to familiarize themselves with the style of the examination paper and the nature of the questions.

### Gv4165

#### **Public Policy in Italy and France**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. H. Machin, Room L204 (Secretary, L207)

**Course Intended Primarily for:** postgraduate students, mainly for those reading for the degree M.Sc. Politics

(5), **Comparative Government**, M.Sc. Politics (7), **The Politics and Government of Western Europe**, M.Sc. Politics (6), **Public Administration and Public Policy**, and M.Sc. **European Studies**. Other postgraduates may also be authorised to participate in the seminars.

**Scope:** The aim of this course is to provide an introductory comparative analysis of the structures and processes of public policy-making and implementation in France and Italy. It includes case studies of specific policy areas at both national and local government levels and a critical survey of some of the main models of analysis.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Syllabus:** International and European constraints on national public policy decisions. The experience of state development in France and Italy. Economic resources and constraints. Associations and policy processes. Interest, moral value, and professional representation. National political processes, law-making and rule-making. Regional and local government processes. Administrative structures and men. Banking and financial policy. Nationalised industry and its management. Agriculture, industrial location and regional imbalances. Two comparative case studies from the following: Education, Foreign Trade and Monetary Policy, Transport, Defence, Energy, Research and Technology. Legal and financial controls on policy. Technocratic and bureaucratic power, clientelism and corporatism.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Seminars: Gv242, 23 weekly Michaelmas, Lent and Summer Terms. Optional lectures for students with little knowledge of French or Italian Politics: Gv241 (Italy), 7 weekly, Michaelmas Term. Gv163 (France), 23 weekly, Michaelmas, Lent and Summer Terms. Optional seminars also recommended: Gv226, optional lectures; Gv211, Gv212.

**Reading List:** P. A. Allum, *Italy: Republic without Government?* (1973); W. G. Andrews & S. Hoffman, (Eds.), *The Fifth Republic at Twenty* (1981); S. Berger & M. Piore, *Dualism and Discontinuity in Industrial Societies* (1980); S. Berger (Ed.), *Organising Interests in Western Europe* (1981); S. Cassese, *Il sistema amministrativo italiano* (1983); P. G. Cerny & M. Schain, *Socialism, the State and Public Policy in France* (1985); M. Dogan (Ed.), *The Mandarins of Western Europe* (1975); K. Dyson, *The State Tradition in Western Europe* (1980); J. Hayward, *Governing France: the One and Indivisible Republic* (1983); P. Lange & S. Tarrow (Eds.), *Italy, in Transition: Conflict and Consensus* (1979); H. Machin & V. Wright (Eds.), *Economic Policy and Policy-Making under the Mitterrand Presidency 1981-1984* (1985); F. F. Ridley (Ed.), *Government and Administration in Western Europe* (1979); R. Scase (Ed.), *The State in Western Europe* (1981); E. N. Suleiman & R. Rose (Eds.), *Presidents and Prime Ministers* (1981); V. Wright, *The Government and Politics of France* (1983); V. Wright (Ed.), *Continuity and Change in France* (1984).

**Examination Arrangements:** One 3-hour written paper in June: 3 questions.



**INDUSTRIAL RELATIONS**

This section is in two parts. The first part lists the lectures and seminars given by the department. The list provides a cross reference to the Study Guide(s) in which the syllabus and the reading list associated with the lecture or seminar can be found. The second part contains the Study Guides, presented in Study Guide number sequence.

**Lectures and Seminars**

| Lecture/<br>Seminar<br>Number |                                                                                                                                       |        | Study Guide<br>Number        |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|------------------------------|
| Id100                         | <b>Comparative Industrial Relations</b><br>Dr. D. W. Marsden, Professor K. E. Thurley,<br>Dr. S. J. Wood and Dr. K. N. G. Bradley     | 30/ML  | Id4201                       |
| Id101                         | <b>Industrial Relations Theory</b><br>Dr. J. Kelly, Dr. D. W. Marsden,<br>Dr. S. J. Wood and Dr. K. N. G. Bradley                     | 12/ML  | Id101                        |
| Id102                         | <b>British Industrial Relations</b><br>Professor K. E. Thurley, Dr. J. Kelly,<br>Professor D. Metcalf, Dr. S. J. Wood and Mr. S. Dunn | 35/MLS | Id4200                       |
| Id104                         | <b>Industrial Relations</b><br>Dr. R. Richardson                                                                                      | 24/MLS | Id3220;<br>Id4203            |
| Id105                         | <b>Selected Topics in Industrial Relations</b><br>Dr. K. N. G. Bradley and Mr. S. Dunn                                                | 24/MLS | Id3320                       |
| Id106                         | <b>Sociology of Employment</b><br>Dr. K. N. G. Bradley and Dr. S. R. Hill                                                             | 23/MLS | Id4202;<br>Id4221            |
| Id107                         | <b>Organisational Theory and Behaviour</b><br>Dr. S. Wood                                                                             | 25/MLS | Id3221;<br>Id4203;<br>Id4204 |
| Id108                         | <b>Industrial Organisation: Theory and Behaviour</b><br>Professor K. E. Thurley                                                       | 50/MLS | Id4202                       |
| Id109                         | <b>Macro-Economic Policy Making in the UK</b><br>Dr. R. Richardson                                                                    | 10/M   | Id109;<br>Ec1420             |
| Id110                         | <b>Sociology of Industrial Relations — Seminar</b><br>Dr. S. Wood                                                                     | 25/MLS | Id110                        |
| Id111                         | <b>Labour Market Analysis</b><br>Professor D. Metcalf                                                                                 | 25/MLS | Id3222;<br>Id4224            |
| Id112                         | <b>Manpower Policy</b><br>Dr. D. E. Guest, Dr. D. W. Marsden<br>and Dr. R. Richardson                                                 | 25/MLS | Id4223                       |
| Id114                         | <b>Industrial Psychology</b><br>Dr. D. E. Guest and Dr. J. Kelly                                                                      | 24/MLS | Id4202;<br>Id4203;<br>Id4220 |
| Id115                         | <b>Labour Law — Seminar</b><br>Mr. R. C. Simpson                                                                                      | 25/MLS | Id115                        |

| Lecture/<br>Seminar<br>Number |                                                                                               |        | Study Guide<br>Number |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|-----------------------|
| Id117                         | <b>Trade Union Problems — Seminar</b><br>Dr. J. Kelly                                         | 25/MLS | Id117                 |
| Id118                         | <b>Labour History — Seminar</b><br>Professor B. C. Roberts                                    | 10/L   | Id4222                |
| Id119                         | <b>Industrial Relations Research Forum —</b><br>Dr. K. N. G. Bradley and Professor D. Metcalf | 10/L   | Id119                 |
| Id120                         | <b>Research Methods in Industrial Relations —<br/>Seminar</b><br>Dr. S. J. Wood               | 5/L    | Id120                 |
| Id150                         | <b>Industrial Relations — Class for Trade Union<br/>Studies course</b><br>Mr. S. Dunn         | 20/ML  | Id150                 |
| Id151                         | <b>Macro-Economic Policy Making in the U.K.<br/>— Class</b>                                   | 25/MLS | Id151                 |
| Id152                         | <b>British Labour History — Class<br/>for Trade Union Studies Course</b><br>Mr. H. Harmer     | 20/ML  | Id152                 |
| Id153                         | <b>Links Seminar</b><br>Professor K. E. Thurley                                               | 30/ML  | Id153                 |



**Study Guides****Id109**  
**Macro-Economic Policy Making in the U.K.**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. R. Richardson, Room H711  
**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. in Industrial Relations and the Trade Union Studies course.

**Syllabus:** An introduction to macro economic theory and policy, with particular reference to recent UK experience; there will be a special emphasis on the labour market aspect of macro economic behaviour.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures (Id109), Michaelmas Term.

**Reading List:** C. Pratten, *Applied Macro-economics*; W. Keegan, *Mrs. Thatcher's Economic Experiment*; M. Stewart, *Politics and Economic Policy in the UK Since 1964*.

**Examination Arrangements:** None.

**Id119**  
**Industrial Relations Research Forum (Seminar)**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. K. Bradley, Room H803  
**Course Intended Primarily for** research students in Industrial Relations.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Seminars: (Id119), Lent Term.

**Examination Arrangements:** None.

**Id3220**  
**Industrial Relations**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. R. Richardson, Room H711  
**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II; B.Sc. c.u. 2nd or 3rd year; Diploma students.

**Scope:** The course aims to help students analyse the complex relationships between workers, trade unions, management and the State in advanced industrial societies. Although the course will focus on the British situation, reference may also be made to experience in other countries.

**Syllabus:** The reasons for, and the forms of, workers' collective response to managerial decisions. The goals and methods of unions; patterns of industrial conflict and their explanation; the impact of unions on pay, productivity and the means of control. State activity and the reform of industrial relations machinery.

**Pre-Requisites:** A self-contained introductory course requiring no previous knowledge or experience; social, economic and political analysis on complementary courses will prove useful. Some B.Sc. (Econ.) students will go on to specialise in Industrial Relations; Diploma and General Course students will take the course as a single option.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The course comprises 25 weekly lectures (Id104) given by Dr. R. Richardson and Mr. S. Dunn, Sessional. Associated weekly classes will be timetabled for different groups of students (e.g. undergraduates; General Course; Diploma students) commencing in the second week of the first term. All students are expected to join in open class discussion and to submit two pieces of written work per term for

their class teachers.

**Reading List:** The lecture course does not follow a single prescribed text. Class teachers will suggest appropriate readings but useful introductory books include: W. E. J. McCarthy, *Trade Unions* (2nd edn.); C. Crouch, *The Politics of Industrial Relations*; A. Flanders, *Management and Unions*.

**Examination Arrangements:** Assessment is based on student performance in a three hour unseen examination in the Summer Term. Students will be required to answer four out of twelve questions which will be related to material covered in lectures and classes.

**Id3221**  
**Id4203**  
**Organisational Theory and Behaviour**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. S. Wood, Room H802  
**Scope:**

(a) To introduce all students to social science theory and research into organisational problems.

(b) To discuss alternative approaches and proposed solutions to such problems.

(c) To facilitate critical evaluation of organisational policies and prescriptions through the examination of cases of attempted changes of organisation structure and behaviour.

**Pre-Requisites:** No prior knowledge of organisation theory or practical experience is necessary.

**Course Intended Primarily for** students of B.Sc. Management Sciences, Diploma in Management Sciences, Diploma in Business Studies, B.Sc. Econ. in Industrial Relations, M.Sc. Accounting and Finance, M.Sc. Analysis, Design and Management of Information Systems.

**Syllabus:** Organisation problems: work motivation; individual job competence and group performance; organisational effectiveness and decision-making; management authority; management control systems; management/worker conflict; intra-organisational conflict; resistance to change; external constraints.

Approaches to planning change: Changing organisations; scientific management; human relations; self-actualisation; socio-technical organisation re-design; contingency theory; industrial relations reform; industrial democracy; Theory and Japanese management; training and organisational development. Change strategies and the evaluation and assessment of organisational policies.

**Teaching Arrangements:** In the first two terms the students attend one lecture course (Id107) and one seminar. In the summer term they attend a two hour session which will be case study based with outside speakers. All M.Sc. students are expected to also attend either the lectures for **Industrial Relations** (Id104) or **Industrial Psychology** (Id114).

**Reading List:** A fuller reading list will be provided at the start of the course.

W. Bennis, *et al*, *The Planning of Change* (3rd edn.); G. Burrell & G. Morgan, *Sociological Paradigms and Organisational Analysis*; J. Child, *Organisations*; D. Guest & D. Fatchett, *Worker Participation: Individual Control and Performance*; C. Handy, *Understanding*

*Organisations*; C. Perrow, *Complex Organisations* (2nd edn.); M. Rose, *Industrial Behaviour*; G. Salaman, *Work Organization*; C. Sofer, *Organizations In Theory and Practice*; K. Thurley & H. Wirdeus, *Supervision: A re-appraisal*; V. Vroom & E. Deci, *Management and Motivation*; T. J. Watson, *Sociology, Work and Industry*; S. Dawson, *Analysing Institutions*; J. Schermerhorn, *Managing Organizational Behaviour*.

**Written Work:** In the first two terms each student will prepare two seminar papers.

**Examination Arrangements:** One three-hour examination paper with approximately twelve questions, four questions to be answered by undergraduates and Diploma students; three questions by M.Sc. students.

**Id3222**  
**Economics of the Labour Market**

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor D. Metcalf, Room H707

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Industrial Relations) and M.Sc. Industrial Relations.

**Scope:** The course emphasises those aspects of labour economics which are most relevant for students of Industrial Relations.

**Syllabus:** The first part of the course deals (approximately 6 lectures) with Employment. The topics discussed include: unemployment, labour market flexibility, jobs and pay, subsidies and worksharing. The second part (approximately 6 lectures) deals with the structure of pay by occupation and industry, discrimination against women and blacks, and low pay. The third part of the course (approximately 12 lectures) is an economic analysis of trade unions including: the structure of collective bargaining, union goals, union density, closed shop, strike activity, union impact on relative pay, productivity, output, inflation and income distribution.

**Pre-Requisites:** The lectures assume some modest undergraduate training in economics and statistics, but students without such background can make up the deficiency during the course.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There will be 25 lectures and 25 classes. The lectures will be the same as those for the course **Labour Market Analysis** (Id111) but there will be separate classes for undergraduates.

**Reading List:** R. Layard, *How to Beat Unemployment*, Oxford University Press, 1986; G. Bain (Ed.), *Industrial Relations in Britain*, Blackwells, 1983; W. McCarthy (Ed.), *Trade Unions*, Penguin, 1985.

A detailed reading list will be given at the beginning of the course.

**Examination Arrangements:** One 3 hour examination paper, 4 questions to be answered from approximately 10 questions.

**Id3320**  
**Selected Topics in Industrial Relations**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. K. Bradley, Room H803 and Mr. S. Dunn, Room H709

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Industrial Relations). B.Sc. (Econ.) 3rd year.

**Scope:** The aim of this course is to explore in depth

some central problems and issues in contemporary industrial relations.

**Syllabus:** The selection of topics changes from year to year, depending on current research and issues. Broadly, the course examines the relationship between management, trade unions and the state in a rapidly changing economic and technological environment. This includes adding a comparative dimension to the largely British-based Id3220.

**Pre-Requisites:** A general knowledge of the social sciences including modern history. A general interest in and knowledge of institutions and processes in the contemporary British industrial relations system, through study or experience.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Twelve two hour seminars (Id105). Students will be expected to read assigned texts and be prepared to discuss their significance. Each student will be expected to complete two essays over the session.

**Reading List:** R. Undy *et al*, *Change in Trade Unions*; G. Bain (Ed.), *Industrial Relations in Britain*; J. Zeitlin (Ed.), *Shop Floor Industrial Relations and the State*; K. Bradley & A. Gelb, *Worker Capitalism: The New Industrial Relations*; P. Fosh & C. Littler, *Industrial Relations and the Law in the 1980s*; E. Batstone, *Working Order*; P. Edwards & H. Scullion, *The Social Organisation of Industrial Conflict*; B. C. Roberts (Ed.), *Towards Industrial Democracy*; *British Journal of Industrial Relations*; *Employment Gazette*; *Industrial Relations Journal*.

**Examination Arrangements:** Assessment will be on the basis of a three hour unseen examination and written work presented during the course.

**Id4200**  
**British Industrial Relations**

**Teachers Responsible:** Professor K. E. Thurley, Room H804, Dr. J. Kelly, Room H712, Professor D. Metcalf, Room H707, Mr. S. Dunn, Room H709, Dr. S. Wood, Room H802

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. students.

**Scope:** The aim of the course is to analyse the institutions and processes which are crucial to the working of British industrial relations and the personnel function at the national, enterprise, establishment and work-place levels.

**Syllabus:** The first term will cover the main features of the British industrial relations system. In the second and third terms students choose one of three options:

- (i) State and Public Policy
- (ii) Labour Movements
- (iii) Personnel Management (Professional stream only).

**Pre-Requisites:** A general knowledge of the social sciences and/or experience in and knowledge of the British system of industrial relations.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Ten lectures (Id102) and ten seminars of one and a half hours in the Michaelmas Term. Separate courses of lectures and classes will be given in the Lent and Summer Terms for each specialisation. Attendance at the **Labour and Management Problems Seminar** is also required. Students will be expected to complete 4 essays during the course. These will decide their grade.



**Reading List:** G. Bain (Ed.), *Industrial Relations in Britain*, Blackwells, 1983.

A full reading list will be provided at the start of the course.

**Examination Arrangements:** Continuous assessment.

### Id4201

#### Comparative Industrial Relations

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. D. Marsden, Room H801  
**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. Students.

**Scope:** The aim of the course is to provide an introduction to the industrial relations system of a small number of advanced industrial countries, including the UK, USA, USSR, Japan, West Germany and France. This is intended to provide the basis for a comparative analysis of industrial relations problems and processes, which is begun in the lectures on comparative systems, and taken into greater depth in the theory course.

**Syllabus:** The comparative element covers the development and organisation of industrial relations at the industry and plant level in the USA, the USSR, Japan, Sweden, West Germany, France and Italy, and the role of the International Labour Organisation. The course deals with analysis of industrial relations systems, the development of management and trade union and government policies in industrial relations, the theory of collective bargaining and related issues in employment relations.

**Pre-Requisites:** The course is a core course on the M.Sc. in Industrial Relations. It is also open to Research Fee students, and where appropriate, other M.Sc. students. No previous knowledge of any particular country is required.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The students will attend lectures (Id100) and seminars (Id100a) in the first term in the preparatory part of the course, and the second and third terms will combine theoretical and comparative analysis. The session will be organised around several themes: trade unionism, management strategy, the state, industrial conflict, collective bargaining and industrial conflict, collective bargaining and industrial democracy. Students will work in groups (Id100b) divided according to particular regions of the world. All students are expected to attend **Industrial Relations Theory** (Id101) and the **Comparative Industrial Relations** seminar.

**Written Work:** Students may be required to present one essay of up to 2,000 words by the end of each term. In addition, students will be expected to prepare at least one seminar paper during each term.

**Reading List:** A full reading list is provided at the beginning of the course, but you might consider obtaining one of the following books which will be useful for a large part of the course.

H. A. Clegg, *Trade Unionism under Collective Bargaining*; B. C. Roberts, *Towards Industrial Democracy*; P. B. Doeringer et al., *Industrial Relations in International Perspective*; I. Kochan, *Industrial Relations and Collective Bargaining*; J. T. Dunlop, *Industrial Relations Systems*; A. Fox, *Beyond Contract*; G. Bain (Ed.), *British Industrial Relations*; C. Crouch, *Trade Unions: The Logic of Collective Action*; P. Lange et al., *Unions, Change and Crisis:*

*French and Italian Union Strategy and the Political Economy*; P. Gourevitch et al., *Unions and Economic Crisis: Britain, West Germany and Sweden*.

**Examination Arrangements:** Seen 3 hour examination in Summer Term.

### Id4202

#### Industrial Organization: Theory and Behaviour

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor K. Thurley, Room H804

**Course Intended Primarily for** Students taking the M.Sc. in Industrial Relations and Personnel Management.

**Scope:** This is an inter-disciplinary course which aims to define and examine some of the central problems of organizations and to demonstrate how the application of the social sciences can assist in their analysis and solution. The major focus is on the issue of organizational change, and is concerned with the need for change, the content of change, methods of change and evaluation of change.

**Syllabus:** Major approaches to organizational change: scientific management; human relations; socio-technical and self-actualisation approaches to the redesign of work; organization development; contingency theory; industrial relations; worker participation; legislation.

The nature of bureaucracy; problems of bureaucracy and change. Theory and methods of diagnosis in organizations; the concept of strategy; strategic planning; strategies of change; models and frameworks for analysing change; theory and methods for evaluation of change.

**Pre-Requisites:** A background in the social sciences is necessary. Previous work experience is a considerable advantage.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The course lasts for 25 weeks. The teaching is highly participative and includes lectures (Id106, Id108, Id114) and classes (mainly in the first term), group working (throughout the year), and case studies (in the Lent and Summer Terms). Formal teaching occurs on Fridays 12.00-1.00 and 2.00-3.30. In practice, these hours will sometimes be extended and students are advised to allocate the time from 12.00-4.00 to the course. Working groups may also wish to meet at other times during the week. Students are also expected to attend lectures on: **Industrial Sociology** (Id106) (teacher responsible, Dr. S. Hill); **Industrial Psychology** (Id114) (teacher responsible, Dr. J. Kelly). The teaching is handled mainly by David Guest and Keith Thurley. There are also contributions from Stephen Wood. A range of visitors from outside LSE will present cases.

**Written Work:** Students taking this course are strongly encouraged to write at least one of the essays, which form part of their continuous assessment, in this area. Students will be expected to play an active part in group discussions, analysis of cases and presentation of feedback. The course is demanding of students and depends for its success partly upon their commitment and willingness to participate fully.

**Reading List:** The following list includes some

introductory reading and some central texts. A fuller reading list will be provided at the start of the course. W. Bennis, et al., *The Planning of Change* (4th edn.); M. Crozier, *The Bureaucratic Phenomenon*; W. L. French & C. H. Bell, *Organization Development*; J. Child, *Organisations*; C. Handy, *Understanding Organizations*; C. Perrow, *Complex Organisations*; T. J. Peters & R. H. Waterman, *In Search of Excellence*; M. Rose, *Industrial Behaviour*; G. Salaman, *Work Organization*; C. Sofer, *Organizations in Theory and Practice*; K. Thurley & H. Wirdenius, *Supervision: A re-appraisal*; V. Vroom & E. Deci, *Management and Motivation*; T. J. Watson, *Sociology, Work and Industry*; H. Mintzberg, *The Nature of Managerial Work*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There will be a three hour formal examination in the Summer Term. Candidates must tackle three from a choice of twelve questions.

### Id4203

#### Industrial Organization

See **Organization Theory and Behaviour Id3221**

### Id4204

#### Introduction to Organisational Analysis

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. S. Wood, Room H802

**Scope:** To facilitate critical evaluation of organisational policies and prescriptions through the examination of cases of attempted changes of organisation structure and behaviour.

**Pre-Requisites:** Prior knowledge of organisation theory or practical experience is strongly advised.

**Course Intended Only for** M.Sc. Operations Research students.

**Syllabus:** Approaches to planning change: Changing organisations; scientific management; human relations; self-actualisation; socio-technical organisation re-design; contingency theory; industrial relations reform; industrial democracy; Theory and Japanese management; training and organisational development. Change strategies and the evaluation and assessment of organisational policies.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Students attend one lecture course (Id107) and classes in the Lent Term.

**Reading List:** C. Handy, *Understanding Organizations*; M. Rose, *Industrial Behaviour*.

**Examination Arrangements:** One three-hour examination paper with 12 questions, three questions to be answered.

### Id4220

#### Industrial Psychology

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. J. Kelly, Room H712

**Aims and Scope:** The aims of the course are to provide a psychological framework for the analysis and understanding of the behaviour of individuals as workers and as members of work groups; to demonstrate the value of psychology and of a psychological perspective in understanding human

behaviour at work; and to examine a number of topics and issues in industrial relations and organizational behaviour where psychology has a particular contribution to make.

**Syllabus:** Motivation at work; job satisfaction, pay, incentives and rewards; work values, power and the need for achievement. Stress, boredom and monotony at work; absenteeism and labour turnover; the psychology of unemployment.

Psychology and industrial relations; trade union roles and involvement; bargaining; industrial conflict; conflict resolution. Quality of working life, working conditions and arrangements, work and non-work; job design; participation, leadership and group behaviour; organization development and change; organizational change; concepts of health and well-being.

**Pre-Requisites:** The course is designed for students on the M.Sc. in Industrial Relations and Personnel Management. Some students on the M.Sc. in Social Psychology, subject to the permission of their tutor, may also take the course. Some background in psychology is desirable. Students without such a background may take the course, but may find certain sections difficult.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The course is taught by David Guest and John Kelly.

Lectures: 24 lectures (Id114) - 9 in the Michaelmas, 10 in the Lent and 5 in the Summer Term.

Classes: 24 classes.

Students are expected to prepare and present papers as a basis for class discussion. Other members of the class will be expected to do some specified preparatory reading each week.

**Written Work:** Three essays on a subject in the field of Industrial Psychology. These essays are set and marked by David Guest and John Kelly.

**Reading List:** The following reading list contains some of the main volumes and some easily accessible introductory volumes. A full reading list will be issued at the start of the course.

C. Cooper & R. Payne, *Stress At Work*, Wiley, (1978); L. Davis & A. Cherns, *The Quality of Working Life*, Vol. 1, Free Press (1976); L. Davis & J. C. Taylor, *Design of Jobs*, Penguin, (1972); M. Gruneberg & T. Wall, *Social Psychology and Organizational Behaviour*, Wiley, (1984); M. Jahoda, *Employment and Unemployment: A Social-Psychological Analysis*, CUP, (1982); J. R. Hackman & G. R. Oldham, *Work Redesign*, Addison-Wesley, (1980); D. Katz & R. L. Kahn, *The Social Psychology of Organizations*, Wiley, (1978); I. Morley & G. Stephenson, *The Social Psychology of Bargaining*, George Allen & Unwin, (1977); P. B. Smith, *Groups Within Organizations*, Harper & Row, (1973); G. Stephenson & C. J. Brotherton, *Industrial Relations A Social-Psychological Approach*, Wiley, (1979); R. M. Steers & L. W. Porter, *Motivation and Work Behaviour*, McGraw-Hill, (1984); V. Vroom & E. Deci, *Management and Motivation*, Penguin, (1970); P. B. Warr, *Psychology at Work*, Penguin (1978).

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a formal three-hour examination in the Summer Term. Candidates should answer three questions out of a choice of twelve.



Id4221

**Sociology of Employment****Teacher Responsible:** Dr. S. R. Hill, Room A454A (Secretary, Mrs. M. Savage, A453, Ext. 2308)**Course Intended Primarily for** graduate students in the departments of Industrial Relations and Sociology.**Scope:** Coverage of recent industrial sociology at an advanced level, with an emphasis on the labour process and issues of political economy, linking with contemporary debates in Sociology and Industrial Relations.**Syllabus:** Competing interests at work. The development of the managerial function. Managerial structure and goals. Bureaucracy and organizational theory. The Japanese corporation. Self-management. Industrial democracy. Work behaviour and job satisfaction. The deskilling debate. Labour market segmentation. Women in employment. The institutionalization of industrial conflict. Trade union representativeness and effectiveness. The structure of the working and middle classes. Ideology and consciousness. The collective organization of non-manual employees. The state, political parties and the economy.**Pre-Requisites:** Students should have a degree in Sociology or a joint degree with a sizeable component of Sociology; other students will be admitted at the discretion of the teaching staff.**Teaching Arrangements:** There will be 20 lectures (Id106) given by Dr. S. R. Hill of the Sociology Department and Dr. K. Bradley of Industrial Relations, and 23 seminars supervised by the same teachers. The lectures are intended broadly to survey the relevant material on each subject while the seminars, with papers presented by students, are intended to pursue a topic or some specific aspects in more detail.**Written Work:** Each student is expected to present at least one seminar paper and, depending on the number of people attending, may be asked to present two; seminar presentations are not normally read by the teachers and students can make their presentations from notes if they wish.**Reading List:** The recommended textbook is S. Hill, *Competition and Control at Work*. Other books of a general nature that cover substantial parts of the syllabus are:H. Braverman, *Labor and Monopoly Capital*; C. Crouch, *Trade Unions: The Logic of Collective Action*; R. Edwards, *Contested Terrain*; A. Giddens & G. Mackenzie (Eds.), *Social Class and the Division of Labour*; D. M. Gordon et al., *Segmented Work, Divided Workers*; S. Wood (Ed.), *The Degradation of Work?*The major additional references for individual topics on the syllabus, arranged chronologically by topic are: A. Fox, *Beyond Contract*, Chaps. 6 and 7; C. Littler, *The Development of the Labour Process*, J. Scott, *Corporations, Classes and Capitalism*, Chaps. 2-4; M. Crozier, *The Bureaucratic Phenomenon*, Part 3; R. Dore, *British Factory - Japanese Factory*; K. Bradley & A. Gelb, *Worker Capitalism: The New Industrial Relations*; J. Thornley, *Workers' Co-operatives*; M. Poole, *Workers' Participation in Industry*; J.Goldthorpe et al., *The Affluent Worker*, Vol. 1; A. Zimbalist, *Case Studies on the Labor Process*; I. Berg (Ed.), *Sociological Perspectives on Labor Markets*, Chaps. 4 and 5; A. Amsden (Ed.), *The Economics of Women and Work*; J. West (Ed.), *Work, Women and the Labour Market*; W. Korpi & M. Shalev, 'Strikes, industrial relations and class conflict', *British Journal of Sociology*, 1979; A. Carew, *Democracy and Government in European Trade Unions*, Chaps. 8 and 9; A. Giddens, *The Class Structure of the Advanced Societies*; N. Abercrombie et al., *The Dominant Ideology Thesis*; G. Bain, *The Growth of White-Collar Unionism*; F. Parkin, *Marxism and Class Theory*, Part 2.

A more comprehensive bibliography will be available to students taking this course.

**Examination Arrangements:** A three-hour written examination in the Summer Term, students choosing three out of twelve questions.

Id4222

**Labour History****See British Labour History EH2700**

Id4223

**Manpower Policy****Teacher Responsible:** Dr. R. Richardson, Room H711 **Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. Industrial Relations and Personnel Management.**Scope:** The course considers the policies that organisations adopt in order to deal with a range of manpower problems.**Syllabus:** Problems of specifying the objectives, both underlying and operational, of manpower policies. The problems surrounding a range of manpower issues, such as recruitment and selection, training and development, appraisal, securing commitment, control and incentive systems. Strategies of manpower policy. The role of the personnel manager. Internal labour markets and labour market segmentation. Manpower planning models, personnel information systems and human asset accounting.**Teaching Arrangements:** There are 25 lectures (Id112) given by Dr. David Guest, Dr. David Marsden and Dr. Ray Richardson and 25 classes.**Reading List:** There is no text book covering the range of material presented. However students might like to read P. Doeringer and M. Piore, *Internal Labour Markets and Manpower Analysis*.**Examination Arrangements:** Assessment in the paper is determined by performance in a three hour exam in which the candidate is expected to answer three from approximately nine questions.

Id4224

**Labour Market Analysis****Teacher Responsible:** Professor David Metcalf, Room H707**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. Industrial Relations and Personnel Management.**Scope:** The course emphasises those aspects of labour economics which are most relevant for industrial relations.**Syllabus:** The first part of the course deals (approximately 6 lectures) with employment. The topics discussed include: unemployment, labour market flexibility, jobs and pay, subsidies and worksharing. The second part (approximately 6 lectures) deals with the structure of pay by occupation and industry, discrimination against women and blacks, and low pay. The third part of the course (approximately 12 lectures) is an economic analysis of trade unions including: the structure of collective bargaining, union goals, union density, closed shop, strike activity, union impact on relative pay, productivity, output, inflation and income distribution. **Pre-Requisites:** Course assumes some modest familiarity with undergraduate economics and statistical methods, but this is not essential. Students are also advised to attend the lectures on **Macro-Economic Policy Making in the U.K.****Teaching Arrangements:** There will be 25 lectures and 25 classes. Students will be expected to do 3 pieces of short written work.**Reading List:** R. Layard, *How to Beat Unemployment*, Oxford University Press, 1986; G. Bain (Ed.), *Industrial Relations in Britain*, Blackwells, 1983; W. McCarthy (Ed.), *Trade Unions*, Penguin, 1985.

A detailed reading list will be given at the beginning of the course.

**Examination Arrangements:** One 3 hour examination paper, 3 questions to be answered from approximately 10 questions.

Id4399

**M.Sc. Project Report****Teacher Responsible:** Dr. S. Wood, Room H802 **Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. in Industrial Relations and Personnel Management**Scope:** The project is to:  
(i) examine a problem or topic through the literatureand provide a rigorous analysis of that problem or topic;  
and/or(ii) examine a problem or topic through some small scale empirical research or by using information derived from secondary sources;  
and

(iii) show ability to relate the specific to the general and the capacity to sustain a reasoned argument and draw conclusions.

**Selection of Topic:** Students are encouraged to identify a topic from within the broad field of industrial relations and personnel management and to discuss it in the first instance with their personal tutor. When a potentially feasible topic area has been identified, it should be registered with the course secretary. Students taking the 'professional' stream will be expected to undertake projects involving empirical work in organizations. Teams of students may work on a particular project, but each student must identify a section of the work and present it as their individual dissertation.**Arrangements for Supervision:** Students will be allocated to the specialist teacher whose interest are most relevant to the topic. However account will also be taken of the need to equalise supervisory loads. Students will be allocated to supervisors in March. The role of the supervisor is to provide guidance in refining, focusing and ensuring the feasibility of the dissertation. Students are entitled to a minimum of two sessions with their supervisor during the key period in the first two weeks of July. The supervisor may comment on a detailed outline of the report, but will not normally be expected to read a full draft.**Examination Arrangements:** Two typewritten copies of the dissertation should be handed in to the course secretary, and recorded as received, by the end of August. The report should not exceed 10,000 words in length. The report is considered for examination purposes to be the equivalent of one examination paper.



## INTERNATIONAL HISTORY

This section is in two parts. The first part lists the lectures and seminars given by the department. The list provides a cross reference to the Study Guide(s) in which the syllabus and the reading list associated with the lecture or seminar can be found. The second part contains the Study Guides, presented in Study Guide number sequence.

## Lectures and Seminars

| Lecture/<br>Seminar<br>Number |                                                                                                           | Study Guide<br>Number               |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Hy100                         | <b>The History of European Ideas since 1700</b><br>Dr. A. C. Howe and others                              | 25/MLS Hy3406                       |
| Hy101                         | <b>Political History, 1789–1941</b><br>Dr. D. McKay<br><b>European History, 1789–1945</b><br>Dr. A. Sked  | 25/MLS Hy3400;<br>Hy3462;<br>Hy3465 |
| Hy102                         | <b>World History since 1890</b><br>Mr. G. Grün and Dr. J. Young                                           | 25/MLS Hy3403                       |
| Hy110                         | <b>Introduction to British History</b>                                                                    | 3/M Hy3420;<br>Hy3426;<br>Hy3435    |
| Hy111                         | <b>British History to the End of the 14th Century</b><br>Mr. J. Gillingham                                | 28/MLS Hy3420                       |
| Hy112                         | <b>British History from the Beginning of the 15th to the Middle of the 18th Century</b><br>Dr. D. Starkey | 30/MLS Hy3426;<br>Hy3423;<br>Hy3429 |
| Hy112b                        | <b>English History, 1399–1603</b><br>Dr. D. Starkey                                                       |                                     |
| Hy112c                        | <b>British History, 1603–1760</b><br>Dr. D. Starkey                                                       |                                     |
| Hy113                         | <b>British History from the Middle of the 18th Century</b><br>Dr. A. C. Howe                              | 25/MLS Hy3435;<br>Hy3432            |
| Hy115                         | <b>European History 400–1200</b><br>(Not available 1987–88)<br>Mr. J. Gillingham                          | 28/MLS Hy3450                       |
| Hy116                         | <b>European History 1200–1500</b><br>Mr. J. Gillingham                                                    | 28/MLS Hy3453                       |
| Hy118a                        | <b>European History 1500–1800</b><br>(Not available 1987–88)<br>Dr. D. McKay and Dr. M. Rodriguez-Salgado | Hy3456                              |
| Hy118b                        | <b>European History c.1600–1789</b><br>Dr. D. McKay and Dr. M. Rodriguez-Salgado                          | Hy3459                              |

| Lecture/<br>Seminar<br>Number |                                                                                                                                      | Study Guide<br>Number               |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Hy119                         | <b>European History since 1800</b><br>Dr. D. McKay                                                                                   | 25/MLS Hy3465                       |
| Hy121                         | <b>World History from the end of the Nineteenth Century (Intercollegiate Class)</b><br>(Not available 1987–88)<br>Dr. A. B. Polonsky | 30/MLS Hy3511                       |
| Hy125                         | <b>International History, 1494–1815</b><br>Dr. D. McKay and Dr. M. Rodriguez-Salgado                                                 | 25/MLS Hy3500;<br>Hy3459;<br>Hy3456 |
| Hy126                         | <b>International History, 1815–1914</b><br>Professor K. Bourne, Dr. A. Sked,<br>Dr. R. J. Bullen and<br>Professor I. H. Nish         | 25/MLS Hy3503                       |
| Hy128                         | <b>International History since 1914:</b><br>Mr. G. Grün and others                                                                   | 35/MLS Hy3506                       |
| Hy130                         | <b>Diplomatic History, 1814–1957 (Intercollegiate Class)</b><br>Professor I. H. Nish and Dr. R. J. Bullen                            | 25/MLS Hy3510                       |
| Hy133                         | <b>The History of Russia, 1682–1917 — Class</b><br>(Not available 1987–88)<br>Dr. A. B. Polonsky and Dr. D. McKay                    | 25/MLS Hy3545                       |
| Hy134                         | <b>War and Society 1600–1815</b><br>(Not available 1987–88)<br>Dr. D. McKay                                                          | 25/MLS Hy3520                       |
| Hy135                         | <b>Revolution, Civil War and Intervention in the Iberian Peninsula, 1808–1854</b><br>(Not available 1987–88)                         | 10/M Hy3523                         |
| Hy136                         | <b>Rebellion and International Strife: Philip II and the North c.1559–1598</b><br>Dr. M. Rodriguez-Salgado                           | 24/MLS Hy3566                       |
| Hy137                         | <b>British-American-Russian Relations, 1815–1914</b><br>Professor K. Bourne and Professor I. H. Nish                                 | 25/MLS Hy3526                       |
| Hy140                         | <b>Fascism and National Socialism in International Politics, 1919–1945</b><br>Dr. A. Sked                                            | 12/ML Hy3538                        |
| Hy141                         | <b>International Economic Diplomacy of the Inter-War Period</b><br>Dr. R. W. D. Boyce                                                | 24/MLS Hy3539                       |
| Hy142                         | <b>The Re-Shaping of Europe, 1943–57</b><br>Dr. R. J. Bullen and Dr. D. Stevenson                                                    | 12/ML Hy3540                        |
| Hy143                         | <b>The Habsburg Monarchy and the Revolutions of 1848</b><br>Dr. A. Sked                                                              | 20/ML Hy3550                        |



| Lecture/<br>Seminar<br>Number |                                                                                                                                                                                  | Study Guide<br>Number |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|
| Hy146                         | <b>The Great Powers and the Balkans 1908–1914</b><br>(Not available 1987–88)<br>Dr. A. B. Polonsky                                                                               | 20/ML Hy3556          |
| Hy147                         | <b>Great Britain and the Peace Conference of 1919</b><br>Mr. G. A. Grün                                                                                                          | 22/MLS Hy3559         |
| Hy148                         | <b>The Manchurian Crisis, 1931–33</b><br>Professor I. H. Nish                                                                                                                    | 20/MLS Hy3562         |
| Hy154                         | <b>Palmerston, the Cabinet and European Policy of Great Britain, 1846–51</b><br>(Not available 1988–89)<br>(Intercollegiate Seminar)<br>Professor K. Bourne and Dr. R. J. Bullen | 30/MLS Hy3580         |
| Hy155                         | <b>Japan and the Far Eastern Crisis 1931–41</b><br>(Intercollegiate Seminar)<br>Professor I. H. Nish and Dr. Sims (SOAS)                                                         | 30/MLS Hy3583         |
| Hy156                         | <b>The Great Powers 1945–1954</b><br>(Intercollegiate Seminar)<br>Dr. A. B. Polonsky and Dr. J. Young                                                                            | 30/MLS Hy3586         |
| Hy157                         | <b>The Angevin Empire</b><br>Mr. J. Gillingham                                                                                                                                   | 15/MLS Hy4408         |
| Hy163                         | <b>International History 1815–1870</b><br>Professor K. Bourne                                                                                                                    | 22/MLS Hy4409         |
| Hy164                         | <b>International History 1870–1914</b><br>Dr. R. J. Bullen and Professor I. H. Nish                                                                                              | 25/MLS Hy4412         |
| Hy165                         | <b>International History 1914–1946</b><br>Mr. G. A. Grün, Dr. D. Stevenson and Dr. R. Boyce                                                                                      | 25/MLS Hy4415         |
| Hy171                         | <b>Diplomatic Theory and Practice 1815–1914</b><br>Dr. D. Stevenson                                                                                                              | 22/MLS Hy4428         |
| Hy172                         | <b>Diplomatic Theory and Practice 1914–1946</b><br>Professor D. C. Watt                                                                                                          | Hy4431                |
| Hy186                         | <b>The Polish Question in International Relations, 1815–1864</b><br>(Not available 1987–88)<br>Dr. A. B. Polonsky                                                                | 25/MLS Hy4465         |
| Hy187                         | <b>The Mehmet Ali Crises, 1833–1841</b><br>(Not available 1987–88)                                                                                                               | Hy4475                |
| Hy188                         | <b>Anglo-American Relations, 1815–1872</b><br>Professor K. Bourne                                                                                                                | 22/MLS Hy4470         |

| Lecture/<br>Seminar<br>Number |                                                                                                                | Study Guide<br>Number |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|
| Hy189                         | <b>The Habsburg Monarchy, 1815–1851</b><br>With Special Reference to the<br>Revolutions of 1848<br>Dr. A. Sked | 25/MLS Hy4481         |
| Hy190                         | <b>Cobden, Free Trade and Europe, 1846–1882</b><br>Dr. A. Howe                                                 | 15/LS Hy4482          |
| Hy193                         | <b>The Powers and the West Pacific, 1911–1941</b><br>Professor I. H. Nish                                      | 24/MLS Hy4490         |
| Hy194                         | <b>The Coming of War, 1911–1914</b><br>Dr. D. Stevenson                                                        | 15/ML Hy4485          |
| Hy195                         | <b>The Comintern and Its Enemies, 1919–1943</b><br>Dr. R. Boyce                                                | 20/ML Hy4510          |
| Hy196                         | <b>The Peace Settlement of 1919–1921</b><br>Mr. G. A. Grün                                                     | Hy4495                |
| Hy197                         | <b>The Foreign Policy of the Weimar Republic, 1919–1933</b><br>Mr. G. A. Grün                                  | Hy4500                |
| Hy198                         | <b>The Military Policies of the Great Powers, 1919–1939</b><br>(Not available 1987–88)                         | Hy4505                |
| Hy202                         | <b>The Period of Appeasement, 1937–1939</b><br>(Not available 1987–88)                                         | Hy4515                |
| Hy203                         | <b>The European Settlement, 1944–1946</b>                                                                      | Hy4520                |
| Hy225                         | <b>International History of East Asia from 1900</b><br>Professor I. H. Nish                                    | Hy4525                |
| Hy231                         | <b>Anarchism, Movements and Ideas from the 1860s to 1918</b><br>(Not available 1987–88)<br>Dr. A. B. Polonsky  | 30/MLS Hy4575         |
| Hy241                         | <b>European History since 1945</b><br>Dr. A. Sked                                                              | 25/MLS Hy4540         |
| Hy250                         | <b>British History, 1500–1650 – Research Seminars</b><br>Dr. D. Starkey                                        | Hy250                 |
| Hy251                         | <b>European History, 1500–1800 – Research Seminars</b><br>Dr. M. Rodriguez-Salgado                             | Hy251                 |
| Hy252                         | <b>Earlier Middle Ages – Research Seminars</b><br>Mr. J. Gillingham                                            | Hy252                 |



| Lecture/<br>Seminar<br>Number |                                                                                                                            | Study Guide<br>Number |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|
| Hy254                         | <b>International History, 1814-1919</b><br>- Research Seminars<br>Professor K. Bourne, Dr. R. J. Bullen<br>and Dr. A. Sked | Hy254                 |
| Hy255                         | <b>International History since 1919</b><br>- Research Seminars<br>Mr. G. A. Grün and Professor D. C. Watt                  | Hy255                 |
| Hy256                         | <b>International History since 1919</b><br>- Research Seminars<br>Mr. G. A. Grün and Professor D. C. Watt                  | Hy256                 |
| Hy257                         | <b>International History since 1919</b><br>- Research Seminars<br>Mr. G. A. Grün and Professor D. C. Watt                  | Hy257                 |
| Hy258                         | <b>International History since 1919</b><br>- Research Seminars<br>Mr. G. A. Grün and Professor D. C. Watt                  | Hy258                 |
| Hy259                         | <b>International History since 1919</b><br>- Research Seminars<br>Mr. G. A. Grün and Professor D. C. Watt                  | Hy259                 |
| Hy260                         | <b>International History since 1919</b><br>- Research Seminars<br>Mr. G. A. Grün and Professor D. C. Watt                  | Hy260                 |
| Hy261                         | <b>International History since 1919</b><br>- Research Seminars<br>Mr. G. A. Grün and Professor D. C. Watt                  | Hy261                 |
| Hy262                         | <b>International History since 1919</b><br>- Research Seminars<br>Mr. G. A. Grün and Professor D. C. Watt                  | Hy262                 |
| Hy263                         | <b>International History since 1919</b><br>- Research Seminars<br>Mr. G. A. Grün and Professor D. C. Watt                  | Hy263                 |
| Hy264                         | <b>International History since 1919</b><br>- Research Seminars<br>Mr. G. A. Grün and Professor D. C. Watt                  | Hy264                 |
| Hy265                         | <b>International History since 1919</b><br>- Research Seminars<br>Mr. G. A. Grün and Professor D. C. Watt                  | Hy265                 |
| Hy266                         | <b>International History since 1919</b><br>- Research Seminars<br>Mr. G. A. Grün and Professor D. C. Watt                  | Hy266                 |
| Hy267                         | <b>International History since 1919</b><br>- Research Seminars<br>Mr. G. A. Grün and Professor D. C. Watt                  | Hy267                 |
| Hy268                         | <b>International History since 1919</b><br>- Research Seminars<br>Mr. G. A. Grün and Professor D. C. Watt                  | Hy268                 |
| Hy269                         | <b>International History since 1919</b><br>- Research Seminars<br>Mr. G. A. Grün and Professor D. C. Watt                  | Hy269                 |
| Hy270                         | <b>International History since 1919</b><br>- Research Seminars<br>Mr. G. A. Grün and Professor D. C. Watt                  | Hy270                 |
| Hy271                         | <b>International History since 1919</b><br>- Research Seminars<br>Mr. G. A. Grün and Professor D. C. Watt                  | Hy271                 |
| Hy272                         | <b>International History since 1919</b><br>- Research Seminars<br>Mr. G. A. Grün and Professor D. C. Watt                  | Hy272                 |
| Hy273                         | <b>International History since 1919</b><br>- Research Seminars<br>Mr. G. A. Grün and Professor D. C. Watt                  | Hy273                 |
| Hy274                         | <b>International History since 1919</b><br>- Research Seminars<br>Mr. G. A. Grün and Professor D. C. Watt                  | Hy274                 |
| Hy275                         | <b>International History since 1919</b><br>- Research Seminars<br>Mr. G. A. Grün and Professor D. C. Watt                  | Hy275                 |
| Hy276                         | <b>International History since 1919</b><br>- Research Seminars<br>Mr. G. A. Grün and Professor D. C. Watt                  | Hy276                 |
| Hy277                         | <b>International History since 1919</b><br>- Research Seminars<br>Mr. G. A. Grün and Professor D. C. Watt                  | Hy277                 |
| Hy278                         | <b>International History since 1919</b><br>- Research Seminars<br>Mr. G. A. Grün and Professor D. C. Watt                  | Hy278                 |
| Hy279                         | <b>International History since 1919</b><br>- Research Seminars<br>Mr. G. A. Grün and Professor D. C. Watt                  | Hy279                 |
| Hy280                         | <b>International History since 1919</b><br>- Research Seminars<br>Mr. G. A. Grün and Professor D. C. Watt                  | Hy280                 |
| Hy281                         | <b>International History since 1919</b><br>- Research Seminars<br>Mr. G. A. Grün and Professor D. C. Watt                  | Hy281                 |
| Hy282                         | <b>International History since 1919</b><br>- Research Seminars<br>Mr. G. A. Grün and Professor D. C. Watt                  | Hy282                 |
| Hy283                         | <b>International History since 1919</b><br>- Research Seminars<br>Mr. G. A. Grün and Professor D. C. Watt                  | Hy283                 |
| Hy284                         | <b>International History since 1919</b><br>- Research Seminars<br>Mr. G. A. Grün and Professor D. C. Watt                  | Hy284                 |
| Hy285                         | <b>International History since 1919</b><br>- Research Seminars<br>Mr. G. A. Grün and Professor D. C. Watt                  | Hy285                 |
| Hy286                         | <b>International History since 1919</b><br>- Research Seminars<br>Mr. G. A. Grün and Professor D. C. Watt                  | Hy286                 |
| Hy287                         | <b>International History since 1919</b><br>- Research Seminars<br>Mr. G. A. Grün and Professor D. C. Watt                  | Hy287                 |
| Hy288                         | <b>International History since 1919</b><br>- Research Seminars<br>Mr. G. A. Grün and Professor D. C. Watt                  | Hy288                 |
| Hy289                         | <b>International History since 1919</b><br>- Research Seminars<br>Mr. G. A. Grün and Professor D. C. Watt                  | Hy289                 |
| Hy290                         | <b>International History since 1919</b><br>- Research Seminars<br>Mr. G. A. Grün and Professor D. C. Watt                  | Hy290                 |
| Hy291                         | <b>International History since 1919</b><br>- Research Seminars<br>Mr. G. A. Grün and Professor D. C. Watt                  | Hy291                 |
| Hy292                         | <b>International History since 1919</b><br>- Research Seminars<br>Mr. G. A. Grün and Professor D. C. Watt                  | Hy292                 |
| Hy293                         | <b>International History since 1919</b><br>- Research Seminars<br>Mr. G. A. Grün and Professor D. C. Watt                  | Hy293                 |
| Hy294                         | <b>International History since 1919</b><br>- Research Seminars<br>Mr. G. A. Grün and Professor D. C. Watt                  | Hy294                 |
| Hy295                         | <b>International History since 1919</b><br>- Research Seminars<br>Mr. G. A. Grün and Professor D. C. Watt                  | Hy295                 |
| Hy296                         | <b>International History since 1919</b><br>- Research Seminars<br>Mr. G. A. Grün and Professor D. C. Watt                  | Hy296                 |
| Hy297                         | <b>International History since 1919</b><br>- Research Seminars<br>Mr. G. A. Grün and Professor D. C. Watt                  | Hy297                 |
| Hy298                         | <b>International History since 1919</b><br>- Research Seminars<br>Mr. G. A. Grün and Professor D. C. Watt                  | Hy298                 |
| Hy299                         | <b>International History since 1919</b><br>- Research Seminars<br>Mr. G. A. Grün and Professor D. C. Watt                  | Hy299                 |
| Hy300                         | <b>International History since 1919</b><br>- Research Seminars<br>Mr. G. A. Grün and Professor D. C. Watt                  | Hy300                 |

**Study Guides**  
For B.A. History courses, which are taught and examined on an inter-collegiate basis, students should also consult the White Pamphlet. The study guide entry indicates how the subject is taught at LSE.

**Hy3400**

**Political History 1789-1941**  
Teacher Responsible: Dr. D. McKay, Room E405 (Secretary, Mrs. P. Christopher, E403)  
Course Intended Primarily for B.Sc. (Econ.) Part I; B.A. History and B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II students.  
Scope: A general survey of European History in the period with some attention to developments outside Europe.  
Syllabus: The course begins with the origins of the French Revolution and proceeds through the Revolutionary and Napoleonic era in European history, to Europe in the age of Metternich, 1848 Revolutions, the era of Bismarck and Napoleon III, the causes and consequences of the First World War, Fascism and National Socialism, the Soviet Union after 1917, the outbreak of the Second World War, and the war itself till 1941. The national histories of most countries in the period are covered as is the history of European imperialism.

Pre-Requisites: None: this is a general, introductory course.  
Teaching Arrangements: 25 weekly lectures (Hy101) Sessional; also one class (Hy101a) per week in conjunction with the lecture course. Students are expected to give at least two class papers per year and to participate in class discussions. They will also be expected to submit at least 3 essays in the course of the year.  
Reading List: A full list will be given out at the beginning of the first term. Essential reading matter, however, would include the following: J. McManners, *Lectures on European History 1789-1914*; J. B. Joll, *Europe Since 1870*; A. Sked (Ed.), *Europe's Balance of Power 1815-1848*; J. Roberts, *Europe 1880-1945*; A. J. P. Taylor, *The Struggle for Mastery in Europe 1848-1918*; G. Rudé, *Revolutionary Europe 1789-1815*.

Examination Arrangements: There is a formal three-hour examination at the end of the year in which candidates are required to answer four questions out of about twenty.  
**Hy3403**  
**World History Since 1890**  
Teacher Responsible: Mr. G. Grün, Room E600 (Secretary, Mrs. P. Christopher, E403)  
Course Intended Primarily for B.Sc. (Econ.) Part I. Also offered at Part II.  
Scope: A general introductory survey of international

politics in the twentieth century.  
Syllabus: An introductory political survey of the twentieth century with special emphasis on the changing role of Europe. The origins and consequences of two world wars, the emergence of the United States as a world power, the international communist movement, the breakdown of the European colonial empires and the growth of independence movements in Asia and Africa will be discussed and internal and regional problems of newly independent as well as of old established states considered in the wider context of international relations since the beginning of the century.

Pre-Requisites: None.  
Teaching Arrangements: 25 lectures (Hy102), Sessional. 24 classes (Hy102a), Sessional.  
Reading List: A useful introduction is provided by: G. Barraclough, *An Introduction to Contemporary History* (1982); P. Calvocoressi, *World Politics Since 1945* (1982); F. Gilbert, *The End of the European Era, 1890 to the present* (1970); J. A. S. Grenville, *A World History of the Twentieth Century*; J. B. Joll, *Europe Since 1870* (1973); D. C. Watt, F. Spencer & N. Brown, *A History of the World in the Twentieth Century* (1967).  
Written Work: Students will be asked to prepare papers for discussion in class and to write two essays in each of the first two terms.  
Examination Arrangements: There will be a formal three-hour examination at the end of the Summer Term. Students are expected to answer four questions, chosen from a list of over 20 questions arranged in chronological order.

**Hy3406**

**The History of European Ideas Since 1700**  
Teacher Responsible: Dr. A. C. Howe, Room E507 (Secretary, Mrs. V. Brooke, E407)  
Course Intended Primarily for B.Sc. (Econ.) Parts I and II; B.A. History.  
Scope: A survey of European intellectual history from 1700 to the present.  
Syllabus: This paper places the development of general social thought and political ideologies within the broad context of European history. Among the issues examined are the spread of Enlightenment ideas and their relation to eighteenth century government; the intellectual causes and consequences of the French revolution; the advent of modern conservatism and liberalism; sources of nationalism; the rise of anti-capitalist movements in particular socialism and anarchism; positivism and the challenge of of the irrational towards the end of the nineteenth century; and the dynamic links between social Darwinism, racism, imperialism, revolutionary syndicalism and fascism in the twentieth century. Stress is laid upon the individuals whose intellectual contributions shaped the various modern movements: their lives, their seminal ideas, and the means by which their influence was exerted.  
Pre-Requisites: None.  
Teaching Arrangements: 25 lectures, by Dr. D. Starkey and Dr. R. Boyce (Hy100). 25 weekly classes



(Hy100a).

**Written Work:** Each student is required to write at least four essays during the year, as well as contributing occasional short oral presentations to the class.

**Reading List:** There is no specific required reading, (and no one book adequately covers the syllabus), but students will be expected to read a selection of primary and secondary literature, as recommended at the start of the year for each meeting of the class.

Among the secondary works recommended are: Norman Hampson, *The Enlightenment*; Peter Gay, *The Enlightenment: An Interpretation* (2 Vols.); Leonard Krieger, *Kings and Philosophers, 1689-1789*; Alfred Cobban, *Edmund Burke and the Revolt Against the Eighteenth Century*; Charles Taylor, *Hegel and Modern Society*; Maurice Mandelbaum, *History, Man and Reason*; Jacob Talmon, *Romanticism and Revolt: Europe 1815-1848*; Elie Kedourie, *Nationalism*; Hans Kohn, *Prophets and Peoples: Studies in 19th Century Nationalism*; Leszek Kolakowski, *Main Currents of Marxism* (3 Vols.); Leszek Kolakowski, *Positivist Philosophy: From Hume to the Vienna Circle*; Philip Appleman (Ed.), *Darwin*; Walter Kaufmann, *Nietzsche*; Fritz Stern, *The Politics of Cultural Despair*; H. S. Hughes, *Consciousness and Society; The Reorientation of European Social Thought, 1890-1914*; James Joll, *The Anarchists; The Second International*; Michael Biddiss, *The Age of the Masses*; F. H. Hinsley, *Power and the Pursuit of Peace*; G. L. Mosse, *Toward the Final Solution: A History of European Racism*; H. S. Hughes, *The Obstructed Path*.

**Examination Arrangements:** Towards the end of the Summer Term there is a three-hour examination based on the full syllabus i.e. not merely on topics 'covered' in lectures and classes. Candidates will, however, be offered a wide choice of questions, from which they must answer four. The paper is divided into two parts, the questions in the first part being devoted to the period up to approximately 1815, the questions in the second part devoted to the subsequent period. Students must answer at least one question from each part.

### Hy3420

#### British History Down To The End of the Fourteenth Century

**Teacher Responsible:** John Gillingham, Room E494 (Secretary, Mrs. I. B. Capsey, E407).

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.A. History, 1st, 2nd or 3rd years.

**Scope:** An outline course of mostly English History from the departure of the Romans (c. 400 A.D.) to the deposition of Richard II (1399).

**Syllabus:** Stress is placed on long-term themes as well as on short-term issues. All aspects – political, social, economic, religious, cultural – are considered as well as relations between England and Wales, Scotland, Ireland and France. The range of topics includes: kingship and the construction of a unity system of law and administration; the question of the rise and decline of 'feudalism'; the rural world of landlords and peasants; the growth of towns and overseas trade; conversion to Christianity and the resulting forms of church organization and religious outlook, from monasticism to the beginnings of nonconformity; the

emergence of parliament as the vehicle of a developing sense of political community.

**Pre-Requisites:** A willingness to undertake a considerable amount of private reading and to talk about the subject.

**Teaching Arrangements:** One lecture Hy111, and one class Hy111(e) a week for 28 weeks. The introductory lecture course (Hy110) is also relevant.

**Written Work:** Each student is required to write two essays a term.

**Reading List:** No one book adequately covers the entire syllabus. Students are advised to buy:

P. H. Sawyer, *From Roman Britain to Norman England*; F. Barlow, *The Feudal Kingdom of England*; M. Keen, *England in the Later Middle Ages*.

Detailed reading lists will be circulated at each class, but other outline books include: J. Campbell, *The Anglo-Saxons*; P. H. Blair, *An Introduction to Anglo-Saxon England*; F. W. Maitland, *Domesday Book and Beyond*; C. N. L. Brooke, *The Saxon and Norman Kings*; M. Clanchy, *England and its Rulers 1066-1272*; G. W. Barrow, *Feudal Britain*; E. King, *England 1175-1425*; J. L. Bolton, *The Medieval English Economy*; M. Prestwich, *The Three Edwards*.

**Examination Arrangements:** Towards the end of the Summer Term there is a three-hour formal examination based on the full syllabus, i.e. not merely on topics 'covered' in lectures and classes. Candidates will, however, be given a wide choice of questions, c.30, from which they answer *only four*. The paper is divided into two sections, the questions in Section A being markedly more general than those in Section B. Candidates must tackle *at least one* from each section.

### Hy3423

#### English History, 1399-1603

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. David Starkey, Room E408 (Secretary, Mrs. I. B. Capsey, E407)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II and B.A./B.Sc. c.u. main field Geog.

**Scope:** An introduction to the 'new' political history of England in the years of the Wars of the Roses, and the Renaissance and Reformation. It draws heavily on social and cultural history and deals with the informal realities of power as much as the formal machinery of government.

**Syllabus:** 'A peculiar people': England and Continental Europe; Lancastrian government and its breakdown: defeat abroad or the mismanagement of bastard feudalism at home?; York and Tudor; the restoration of government and the relationship of politics and administration; Henry VII: a one-man band; Henry VIII: great ministers, factions and the dominance of the court; the Renaissance as cultural colonization; Reformation and rebellion: popular protest or backstairs intrigue?; the mid-Tudor years: continuity or crisis?; Parliament: 'government and opposition' or factional disputes?; Elizabethan puritanism: minority or mainstream?

**Pre-Requisites:** No previous knowledge of the history of the period is needed. But as in all history courses extensive reading is called for.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The course is taught by both lectures and classes. There are 30 lectures (Hy112),

weekly in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms and twice-a-week in the first 5 weeks of the Summer Term. The lectures cover the whole period 1399-1760 so only the first half or so of the lectures is directly relevant. However students would be well advised to attend the entire course to round out their knowledge. Classes (Hy112b) are weekly, 10 each in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms, and 5 in the Summer Term. A handout is issued at the beginning of the course. This gives the main topics covered in lectures and classes; detailed bibliographies which are designed to suggest methods of approach as well as merely to list books; and suggested essay topics.

**Written Work:** 6 essays to be chosen largely but not exclusively from the topics listed in the course handout, will be required: 2 in the Michaelmas Term; 3 in the Lent Term and 1 in the Summer Term. The essays will normally be returned and discussed during tutorial hours. On the other hand, class papers as such are not usually employed; instead general participation is required and will be secured if need be by Socratic questioning!

**Reading List:** No one book covers the entire syllabus but the following textbooks are useful and should be bought:

J. R. Lander, *Conflict and Stability*; S. Medcalf, *The Later Middle Ages*; C. Russell, *The Crisis of Parliaments*; G. R. Elton, *Reform and Reformation*. More detailed coverage of particular aspects will be found in: B. P. Wolffe, *Henry VI*; C. D. Ross, *Edward IV*; B. P. Wolffe, *The Crown Lands*; C. Coleman and D. Starkey (Eds.), *Revolution Reassessed*; A. Wagner, *English Genealogy*; C. D. Ross, *Richard III*; S. B. Chrimes, *Henry VII*; J. J. Scarisbrick, *Henry VIII*; D. Starkey, *The Reign of Henry VIII*; A. G. Dickens, *The English Reformation*; M. Girouard, *Life in the English Country House*; K. Charlton, *Education in Renaissance England*; A. Fletcher, *Tudor Rebellions*; J. Loach & R. Tittler, *The Mid-Tudor Polity*; P. Collinson, *The Elizabethan Puritan Movement*; C. Haigh (Ed.), *The Reign of Elizabeth I*.

It must be emphasized that this list merely illustrates something of the variety of the course, it is *NOT* a substitute for the full bibliography in the course handout.

**Examination Arrangements:** There will be a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term based on the ground covered during the course. The examination paper normally contains 14 questions, of which 4 must be answered. It is important to answer the four questions required, since each carries one quarter of the total marks. Weight will be given to the quality of the presentation and argument shown in the answers as well as to the range of factual knowledge displayed.

### Hy3426

#### British History from the Beginning of the Fifteenth Century to the Middle of the Eighteenth Century

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. David Starkey, Room E408 (Secretary, Mrs. I. B. Capsey, E407)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.A. History.

**Scope:** An introduction to the political history of England from the Wars of the Roses to the Whig Ascendancy. It draws heavily on social and cultural history; deals with the informal realities of power as much as the formal machinery of government, and tries to familiarize students with the full range of arguments deployed in one of the most hotly-debated areas of English history.

**Syllabus:** The Wars of the Roses: bastard feudalism and foreign policy; the 'New Monarchy'; Henry VIII: court and faction; Renaissance, Reformation and rebellion; the mid-Tudor years; Parliament; Puritans and Arminians; James I: favourites and reform; localism and political consciousness; 1639-42: the breakdown of government and the outbreak of war; the new Model Army; radicalism and the Rump; the Protectorate; Restoration and religion; parties and Parliament; war and finance; corruption and political stability.

**Pre-Requisites:** No previous knowledge of the history of the period is needed. But as in all history courses extensive reading is called for.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The course is taught by both lectures and classes. There are 30 lectures (Hy112), weekly in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms and twice-a-week in the first 5 weeks of the Summer Term. Classes (Hy112a) are weekly, 10 each in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms, and 5 in the Summer Term. A handout is issued at the beginning of the course. This gives the main topics to be covered in lectures and classes; detailed bibliographies that are designed to suggest methods of approach as well as merely to list books; and suggested essay topics. There is an introductory lecture course Hy110.

**Written Work:** 6 essays, to be chosen largely from the topics listed in the course handout, will be required: 2 in the Michaelmas Term; 3 in the Lent Term and 1 in the Summer Term. The essays will normally be returned and discussed during tutorial hours. On the other hand, class papers as such are not usually employed; instead general participation is required and will be secured if need be by Socratic questioning!

**Reading List:** No one book covers the entire syllabus but the following textbooks are useful and should be bought:

J. R. Lander, *Conflict and Stability*; G. R. Elton, *Reform and Reformation*; B. Coward, *The Stuart Age*. More detailed coverage of particular aspects will be found in:

J. R. Lander, *Government and Community*; C. Coleman and D. Starkey (Eds.), *Revolution Reassessed*; J. J. Scarisbrick, *Henry VIII*; D. Starkey, *The Reign of Henry VIII*; C. Cross, *Church and People*; M. Girouard, *Life in the English Country House*; A. Fletcher, *Tudor Rebellions*; K. Sharpe (Ed.), *Faction and Parliament*; A. Fletcher, *The Outbreak of the English Civil War*; C. Hall, *The World Turned Upsidedown*; J. R. Jones, *The Restored Monarchy*; J. H. Plumb, *The Growth of Political Stability in England*.

It must be emphasised that this list merely illustrates something of the variety of the available reading: it is *NOT* a substitute for the full bibliography in the course handout.



**Examination Arrangements:** There will be a formal three-hour examination in the Summer Term, usually of the student's final year. The examination contains about 35 questions and is divided into three sections. Four questions must be answered, drawn from at least two sections. It is important to answer the four questions required, since each carries one quarter of the total marks. Weight will be given to the quality of the presentation and argument shown as well as to the range of factual knowledge displayed.

**Hy3429****British History, 1603-1760**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. David Starkey, Room E408 (Secretary, Mrs. I. B. Capsey, E407)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II, B.Sc. c.u. main field Geog.

**Scope:** An introduction to the 'new' political history of England in the years of the Civil War, the Restoration and the Whig Ascendancy. It deals with a society moving from stability to crisis and back again, and tests and debates the enormous range of explanations which have been offered.

**Syllabus:** Politics under James I: the rule of favourites and the role of reform; religion: 'revolutionary' Arminians and 'conservative' Puritans?; localism and political consciousness; 1639-42: the breakdown of government and the outbreak of war; the New Model Army; Radicalism and the Rump; the Protectorate; Restoration and religion; parties and Parliament; war and finance; corruption and political stability.

**Pre-Requisites:** No previous knowledge of the history of the period is needed. But as in all history courses extensive reading is called for.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The course is taught by both lectures (Hy112) and classes (Hy112c). There are 30 lectures, weekly in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms and twice-a-week in the first 5 weeks of the Summer Term. The lectures cover the whole period 1399-1760 so only the second half or so of the lectures is directly relevant. However students would be well advised to attend the entire course to round out their knowledge. Classes are weekly, 10 each in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms, and 5 in the Summer Term. Up to 1660, the classes are taken by Dr. Starkey, after 1661, by Mrs. Anthea Bennett. A handout is issued at the beginning of the course. This gives the main topics to be covered in lectures and classes; detailed bibliographies which are designed to suggest methods of approach as well as merely to list books; and suggested essay topics.

**Written Work:** 6 essays, to be chosen largely but not exclusively from the topics listed in the course handout, will be required.

**Reading List:** No one book covers the entire syllabus but the following textbook is useful and should be bought:

B. Coward, *The Stuart Age*.

More detailed coverage of particular aspects will be found in: G. P. V. Akrigg, *Jacobean Pageant, or the Court of James I*; K. Sharpe (Ed.), *Faction and Parliament*; A. J. Fletcher, *The Outbreak of the English Civil War*; J. B. Morrill, *The Revolt of the Provinces*; M. Kishlansky, *The Rise of the New Model Army*; C. Hill, *The World Turned Upside-down: God's*

*Englishman*; J. R. Jones (Ed.), *The Restored Monarchy*; P. M. G. Dickson, *The Financial Revolution*; J. H. Plumb, *The Growth of Political Stability in England*.

It must be emphasized that this list merely illustrates something of the variety of the available reading; it is NOT a substitute for the full bibliography in the course handout.

**Examination Arrangements:** There will be a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term based on the ground covered during the course. The examination paper normally contains 14 questions, of which four must be answered. It is important to answer the four questions required, since each carries one quarter of the total marks. Weight will be given to the quality of the presentation and argument shown as well as to the range of factual knowledge displayed.

**Hy3432****British History 1760-1914**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. A. C. Howe, Room E507 (Secretary, Mrs. V. Brooke, E407)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II second or third year.

**Scope:** The course surveys the history of the British Isles between the accession of George III and the outbreak of the First World War. Approximately half the course is concerned with the evolution of British governmental institutions, with parliamentary politics at Westminster, and with political movements in the country at large. Attention is also given, however, to economic and social change, to religion and the history of ideas, and to Britain's foreign and imperial relations. Among the principal themes of the course are the effects of industrialization and of the beginnings of Britain's relative economic decline; the emergence of Britain's democracy and the forces making for political stability and instability; the distinctive development of Ireland and the Celtic fringe; and the rise and erosion of the United Kingdom's status as a world power.

**Syllabus:** Copies of detailed reading lists, class schedules and past examination papers may be obtained from Dr. Howe.

**Pre-Requisites:** No special qualifications are required. Students wishing to follow the course, however, are advised to acquire an outline knowledge of the period in advance by consulting the works listed in section (a) of the reading list below.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Teaching is by a combination of lectures, classes and (most important) individual study and written work. The principal lecture course is Hy113.

Students may also wish to attend the lectures given by Dr. Hunt in the Economic History Department on the **Economic and Social History of Britain from 1815** (EH103) and by Mrs. Bennett in the Government Department on the **History of British Politics from the Seventeenth to the Twentieth Century** (Gv151).

Weekly classes (Hy113b) will be given during the Michaelmas and Lent Terms and during the first five weeks of the Summer Term. Attendance at these classes is a course requirement.

**Written Work:** Students will be expected to produce five essays during the year, for marking by and

discussion with their class teacher. They should also be prepared to give short class papers. It should be stressed that it is primarily on this written work and on private reading that students' preparedness for the examination will depend.

**Reading List:** The following list contains recommended introductory surveys and some more specialized and interpretative works. All of these titles are available in paperback editions and are sufficiently useful to be worth buying, although students may consult them in the Library.

(a) **Introductory Surveys:** I. R. Christie, *Wars and Revolutions: Britain, 1760-1815* (Arnold); A. Briggs, *The Age of Improvement* (Longman); N. Gash, *Aristocracy and People: Britain, 1815-1865* (Arnold); R. T. Shannon, *The Crisis of Imperialism, 1865-1915* (Granada); D. Read, *England, 1868-1914: The Age of Urban Democracy* (Longman).

(b) **More Specialized:** J. Cannon, *Parliamentary Reform, 1640-1832* (Cambridge University Press); R. Floud & D. McCloskey (Eds.), *The Economic History of Britain Since 1700* (Cambridge University Press); A. D. Gilbert, *Religion and Society in Industrial England: Church, Chapel and Social Change, 1760-1914* (Longman); E. J. Hobsbawm, *Industry and Empire: An Economic History of Britain Since 1750* (Pelican); E. H. Hunt, *British Labour History, 1815-1914* (Weidenfeld); P. M. Kennedy, *The Realities Behind Diplomacy: Background Influence on British External Policy, 1865-1980* (Fontana); F. S. L. Lyons, *Ireland Since the Famine* (Fontana); H. J. Perkin, *The Origins of Modern English Society, 1780-1880* (Routledge); B. Porter, *The Lion's Share: A Short History of British Imperialism, 1850-1970* (Longman); M. Pugh, *The Making of Modern British Politics, 1867-1939* (Blackwell); E. P. Thompson, *The Making of the English Working Class* (Pelican); R. Williams, *Culture and Society, 1780-1950* (Pelican).

**Examination Arrangements:** The course is examined by a three-hour question paper in the Summer Term. Candidates are expected to answer four questions.

**Hy3435****B.A. (History): British History from the Middle of the Eighteenth Century**

N.B. B.A. (History) courses are taught and examined on an intercollegiate basis. This study guide is intended to help the student and to indicate the teaching arrangements within the LSE: it in no way formally defines the syllabus.

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. A. C. Howe, Room E507 (Secretary, Mrs. V. Brooke, E407)

Copies of detailed reading lists, class schedules, and past examination papers may be obtained from Dr. Howe.

**Scope:** The course surveys the history of the British Isles between 1750 and the present. Approximately half the course is concerned with the evolution of British governmental institutions, with parliamentary politics at Westminster, and with political movements in the country at large. Attention is also given, however, to economic and social change, to religion and the history of ideas, and to Britain's foreign and imperial relations.

Among the principal themes of the course are the effects of industrialization and of Britain's subsequent relative economic decline; the emergence of British democracy and the forces making for political stability and instability; the distinctive development of Ireland and the Celtic fringe; the evolution of social policy; the rise and erosion of the United Kingdom's status as a world power; and, the causes and consequences of British participation in the two World Wars.

**Pre-Requisites:** No special qualifications are required. Students wishing to follow the course are advised, however, if they do not possess an outline knowledge of the period, to acquire one in advance by consulting the works listed in section (a) of the reading list below.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The principal lecture course (Hy113) will be given by Dr. Howe and Dr. Stevenson. Students may also wish to attend the following lectures given in the Economic History and the Government Departments: EH101 **Modern British Society in Historical Perspective** (Professor Barker and others) EH103 **Economic and Social History of Britain from 1815** (Dr. Hunt)

Gv151 **History of British Politics from the Seventeenth to the Twentieth Century** (Mrs. Bennett).

Gv152 **History of British Politics in the Twentieth Century** (Mr. Beattie and Mr. Barnes)

Weekly classes (Hy113a) will be held during the Michaelmas and Lent Terms and during the first seven weeks of the Summer Term. Attendance at these classes is a course requirement.

**Written Work:** Students will be expected to produce six essays during the year, and should also be prepared to give class papers. It should be stressed that it is primarily on this written work and on private reading that students' preparedness for the examination will depend.

**Reading List:** The following list contains recommended introductory surveys and some more specialized works. All of these titles are available in paperback editions:

(a) **Introductory Surveys:** I. R. Christie, *Wars and Revolutions: Britain, 1760-1815* (Arnold); A. Briggs, *The Age of Improvement* (Longman); N. Gash, *Aristocracy and People: Britain 1815-1865* (Arnold); R. T. Shannon, *The Crisis of Imperialism, 1865-1915* (Granada); D. Read, *England, 1868-1914: The Age of Urban Democracy* (Longman); A. J. P. Taylor, *English History, 1914-1945* (Pelican); A. Sked & C. P. Cook, *Post-War Britain: A Political History* (Pelican); A. Marwick, *British Society since 1945* (Pelican).

(b) **More Specialized:** S. H. Beer, *Modern British Politics: Parties and Pressure Groups in the Collectivist Age* (Faber); J. Cannon, *Parliamentary Reform, 1640-1832* (Cambridge University Press); R. Floud & D. McCloskey (Eds.), *The Economic History of Britain Since 1700*, 2 Vols. (Cambridge University Press); A. D. Gilbert, *Religion and Society in Industrial England: Church, Chapel and Social Change, 1760-1914* (Longman); E. J. Hobsbawm, *Industry and Empire: An Economic History of Britain Since 1750* (Pelican); E. H. Hunt, *British Labour History, 1815-1914* (Weidenfeld); P. M. Kennedy, *The Realities Behind Diplomacy: Background Influences on British External Policy, 1865-1980* (Fontana); F.



S. L. Lyons, *Ireland Since the Famine* (Fontana); K. Middlemas, *Politics in Industrial Society: The Experience of the British System Since 1911* (Deutsch); H. J. Perkin, *The Origins of Modern English Society, 1780-1880* (Routledge); B. Porter, *The Lion's Share: A Short History of British Imperialism, 1850-1970* (Longman); M. Pugh, *The Making of Modern British Politics, 1867-1939* (Blackwell); E. P. Thompson, *The Making of the English Working Class* (Pelican); R. Williams, *Culture and Society, 1780-1950* (Pelican).

**Examination Arrangements:** The course is examined by a University of London paper sat normally at the end of the third year. This is a three-hour written paper, from which candidates are expected to answer four questions, taken from at least two out of three chronological sections.

A Sessional examination is taken at the end of the first year. This does not count towards the student's final result.

**Hy3450****European History, 400-1200**

(Not available 1987-88)

**Teacher Responsible:** John Gillingham, Room E494 (Secretary Mrs. I. B. Capsey, E407)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.A. History, 1st, 2nd or 3rd years.

**Scope:** An outline course of European History (excluding Britain) from the decline of the Roman Empire in the West to the Crusades.

**Syllabus:** This paper encompasses the history of the late Roman and Byzantine Empires, the eastern and western churches, the barbarian kingdoms and their successor states; also Islam when and where it impinges on Europe. It involves the study of religious, social, economic and cultural as well as political developments throughout the whole of the Latin and Greek world.

**Pre-Requisites:** No foreign languages are required; instead a willingness to undertake a considerable amount of private reading and to talk about the subject.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 28 weekly lectures at Senate House given by historians drawn from all the colleges of the University. 28 weekly classes. (Hy115).

**Written Work:** Each student is required to write two essays a term.

**Reading List:** No one book adequately covers the entire syllabus. Students are advised to buy:

J. M. Wallace-Hadrill, *The Barbarian West*; M. Keen, *A History of Medieval Europe*; R. W. Southern, *Western Society and the Church in the Middle Ages*. Detailed reading lists will be circulated at each class but other valuable surveys include: A. H. M. Jones, *The Decline of the Ancient World*; P. Brown, *The World of Late Antiquity*; M. Deanesly, *History of Early Medieval Europe*; C. N. L. Brooke, *Europe in the Central Middle Ages*; M. Bloch, *Feudal Society*; H. E. Mayer, *The Crusades*; G. Duby, *The Early Growth of the European Economy*; P. Anderson, *Passages from Antiquity to Feudalism*; G. Barraclough, *The Medieval Papacy*.

**Examination Arrangements:** Towards the end of the Summer Term there is a three-hour formal examination

based on the full syllabus, i.e. not merely on topics 'covered' in lectures and classes. Candidates will, however, be given a wide choice of questions, c.30, from which they answer *only four*.

**Hy3453****European History, 1200-1500**

**Teacher Responsible:** John Gillingham, Room E494 (Secretary Mrs. I. B. Capsey, E407)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.A. History, 1st, 2nd or 3rd years.

**Scope:** An outline course of European History (excluding Britain) from the capture of Constantinople (1204) to the discovery of America.

**Syllabus:** The range of themes includes: the demise of the Byzantine Empire and the Crusader States; the emergence of widely different political systems in the West, particularly in France, Germany and Italy; the problems of the church-schism and heresy; the origins of universities and the Renaissance; economic crisis (Black Death) and recovery, the growth of commerce and banking; the impact of technological change - guns, clocks, printing presses and improved ship design.

**Pre-Requisites:** No foreign languages are required; instead a willingness to undertake a considerable amount of private reading and to talk about the subject.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 28 weekly lectures at Senate House given by historians drawn from all the colleges of the University. 28 weekly classes (Hy116).

**Written Work:** Each student is required to write two essays a term.

**Reading List:** No one book adequately covers the entire syllabus. Students are advised to buy:

D. Waley, *Later Medieval Europe*; J. H. Mundy, *Europe in the High Middle Ages 1150-1309*; G. Holmes, *Europe: Hierarchy and Revolt 1320-1450*; R. W. Southern, *Western Society and the Church in the Middle Ages*.

Detailed reading lists will be circulated at each class, but other valuable surveys include: D. Hay, *Europe in the 14th and 15th Centuries*; J. R. Hale, *Renaissance Europe 1480-1520*; G. Duby, *Rural Economy and Country Life in the Medieval West*; G. Barraclough, *The Medieval Papacy*; E. Perroy, *The Hundred Years War*; J. K. Hyde, *Society and Politics in Medieval Italy*; R. Vaughan, *Valois Burgundy*.

**Examination Arrangements:** Towards the end of the Summer Term there is a 3 hour formal examination based on the full syllabus, i.e. not merely on topics 'covered' in lectures and classes. Candidates will, however be given a wide choice of questions, c.30, from which they answer *only four*.

**Hy3456****European History, 1500-1800**

(Not available 1987-88)

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Derek McKay, Room E405 (Secretary, Mrs. P. Christopher, E403)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.A. History.

**Scope:** The course is intended to introduce students to the history of Europe in the early-modern period.

**Syllabus:** General history of Europe, covering political, social, economic, diplomatic and cultural aspects.

Students must consult past papers, because this is a course taken by all the colleges in the University and is set for all the colleges by University examiners.

**Pre-Requisites:** The requirements laid down for entry into the B.A. History course.

**Teaching Arrangements:** A lecture course and class given at the School are relevant, but it must be stressed that the lecture course given at Senate House is vitally important. This lecture course is given every two years (1988-9, 1990-1) and students would be advised not to take the course in years when there are no Senate House lectures.

Lectures: Hy125 **International History, 1494-1815**, 25 lectures, Sessional; given by Dr. D. McKay and Dr. M. Rodriguez-Salgado. These lectures are relevant to the international relations aspects of the course.

**European History, 1500-1800**, 23 lectures, Sessional (alternate years). Given by various lecturers at Senate House.

Classes: Hy118(a) **European History, 1500-1800**, 25 classes, Sessional; given by Dr. D. McKay and Dr. M. Rodriguez-Salgado. Students are required to present at least one (usually two) papers a session and to write at least 2 short essays a term.

**Reading List:** The University examiners continually stress that students who limit their reading to textbooks will fail. Extensive reading lists are provided at the beginning of the course.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal university examination in the Summer Term. It can be taken in the student's second or final year. Students not taking the formal University examination will be required to take a departmental exam in the Summer Term. The paper consists of about thirty questions, four of which are to be answered. The University examiners issue comments about the previous year's scripts every year.

**Hy3459****European History, c. 1600-1789**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Derek McKay, Room E405 (Secretary, Mrs. P. Christopher, Room E403)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II; B.A. c.u. main field French Studies 1st year.

**Scope:** The aim of the course is to introduce students to European history in the age of absolutism.

**Syllabus:** A study of European politics in the age of absolutism. Special attention will be given to wars, revolutions, economic, social and intellectual developments, and relations between the states.

**Pre-Requisites:** None. All students admitted to School degrees should have the necessary analytical skills.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The course is taught primarily by a class, although part of a lecture course is useful.

Lectures: Hy125 **International History, 1494-1815**, 25 lectures, Sessional; given by Dr. D. McKay and Dr. M. Rodriguez-Salgado. Students will be told in class which parts of the lecture course are relevant.

Classes: Hy118(b) **European History, c. 1600-1789**, 25, Sessional; given by Dr. D. McKay and Dr. M. Rodriguez-Salgado. Students are required to present at least one (usually two) class papers during the session and to write at least two short essays a term.

**Reading List:** A full reading list will be given at the beginning of the course. As with all history courses, it must be stressed that no student can hope to pass by using text books alone, and that the following are merely introductions:

D. H. Pennington, *Seventeenth-Century Europe* (Longman); H. Kamen, *European Society, 1500-1700* (Hutchinson); W. Doyle, *The Old European Order, 1660-1800* (Oxford University Press).

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term, based on the full syllabus. The paper contains 16 questions, four of which are to be answered.

**Hy3462****European History 1789-1945**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. A. Sked, Room E503 (Secretary, Mrs. Vivien Kannor, E402)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II; B.A. History Students.

**Scope:** A general survey of European history in the period with some attention to developments outside Europe.

**Syllabus:** The course begins with the origins of the French Revolution and proceeds through the revolutionary and Napoleonic era in European history, to Europe in the age of Metternich, and the 1848 Revolutions, the era of Bismarck and Napoleon III, the causes and consequences of the First World War, Fascism and National Socialism, the Soviet Union after 1917, the outbreak of the Second World War and the War itself. The national histories of most countries in the period are covered as is the history of European imperialism.

**Pre-Requisites:** None; this is a survey course.

**Teaching Arrangements:** One class per week (Hy101b) each term until half-way through the Summer Term. Students will be required to give at least two class papers and submit at least three essays. They will also be expected to participate in class discussions and to attend the lecture course (Hy101) **Political History, 1789-1941**.

**Reading List:** A full list will be given out at the beginning of the Michaelmas Term but essential reading matter includes:

G. Rudé, *Revolutionary Europe 1787-1815*; J. McManners, *Lectures on European History 1789-1914*; M. S. Anderson, *The Ascendancy of Europe, 1815-1914*; J. B. Joll, *Europe Since 1870*; A. Sked (Ed.), *Europe's Balance of Power 1815-1848*; J. Roberts, *Europe 1880-1945*; A. J. P. Taylor, *The Struggle for Mastery in Europe 1848-1918*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a formal three-hour exam at the end of the year in which candidates are required to answer four questions out of about twenty.

**Hy3465****European History Since 1800**

**N.B.:** B.A. (History) courses are taught and examined on an inter-collegiate basis. This study guide is intended to help the student and to indicate the teaching arrangements within the L.S.E.: it is not an official



definition of the syllabus.

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. D. McKay, Room E405 (Secretary, Mrs. P. Christopher, E403)

**Scope:** An introductory and outline course of modern European history within the London University intercollegiate B.A. (History) degree.

**Syllabus:** The course surveys European history from the age of Napoleon I to the present day. Past examination papers should be consulted for the range of topics on which questions are set. Principal themes of the course include the internal development of the leading continental states; the domestic and international repercussions of European industrialisation; the spread of liberal and democratic government in nineteenth-century Europe and the totalitarian challenges to it in the twentieth; and the forces making for war and peace in European international relations.

**Pre-Requisites:** There are no formal pre-requisites and it is not necessarily an advantage to have studied this period of history at 'A' level. A reading knowledge of a modern European language is very useful but in no way essential. Students wishing to follow the course are advised, if they do not possess an outline knowledge of the period, to read in advance one or more of the books suggested in the reading list below.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures (Hy119):

Students are advised to consult the *White Pamphlet*, issued to all B.A. (History) students every year, which contains details of the arrangements of the lectures given at the University of London Senate House. These lectures are given at a weekly series in alternate years (1987-88, 1989-90). In addition the following lectures are available in the L.S.E.

**Political History 1789-1941** (Hy101)

**International History 1815-1914** (Hy126)

**International History since 1914** (Hy128 and Hy129)

**Fascism and National Socialism in International Politics, 1919-1945** (Hy140)

**The Reshaping of Europe, 1943-1957** (Hy142)

**European History since 1945** (Hy241)

**Classes:** Weekly classes begin in the third week of the Michaelmas Term and continue until the seventh week of the Summer Term. Attendance at these classes is a course requirement.

**Written Work:** Students will be expected to write six essays during the year, and give class presentations as requested. It is primarily on this written work and on private reading that the students' preparedness for the examination will depend.

**Reading List:** The only introductory work covering the period as a whole is D. Thompson, *Europe since Napoleon* (Pelican). Other general surveys available in paperback (and worth buying) include: G. Rudé, *Revolutionary Europe, 1789-1815* (Fontana); M. S. Anderson, *The Ascendancy of Europe, 1815-1914* (Longman); J. M. Roberts, *Europe 1880-1945* (Longman); J. Joll, *Europe since 1870* (Pelican); W. Laqueur, *Europe since Hitler* (Pelican). Books on more specialised themes include: C. M. Cipolla (Ed.), *The Fontana Economic History of Europe*; M. D. Biddiss, *The Age of the Masses* (Pelican); G. Lichtheim, *A Short History of Socialism* (Fontana); F. H. Hinsley, *Power and the Pursuit of Peace* (Cambridge); H. F. A.

Strachan, *European Armies and the Conduct of War* (Allen and Unwin).

**Examination Arrangements:** Students taking the course in their first or second year are required to take a sessional examination at the end of the year. Second-year students are advised that essay marks and the sessional examination result contribute towards their college assessment. Second-year students may take the University finals paper in advance, in which case they will be exempted from the sessional examination.

The final examination (normally taken at the end of the third year) is set by the university examiners. Candidates have three hours in which to answer any four out of a usual total of approximately 35 questions. The university examiners publish an annual report on the final examinations, which contains advice for candidates entering in future years. Copies of this report are available from the Departmental Tutor for B.A. (History) students.

### Hy3500

#### International History, 1494-1815

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Derek McKay, Room E405 (Secretary, Mrs. P. Christopher, E403)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II; B.A. History (students taking the paper European History, 1500-1800).

**Scope:** The aim of the course is to introduce students to the history of the relations between the main European powers in the early-modern period.

**Syllabus:** Political and diplomatic history, mainly of the European Great Powers, with some reference to the evolution of the diplomatic practice. (In effect this means the diplomatic relations and wars between the main European powers.)

**Pre-Requisites:** None. All students admitted to School degrees should have the necessary analytical skills.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There is a lecture course, accompanied by a class, as follows:

Lectures: Hy125 **International History, 1494-1815**, 25 lectures, Sessional; given by Dr. D. McKay and Dr. M. Rodriguez-Salgado.

**Classes:** Hy125(a) **International History, 1494-1815**, 25 classes, Sessional.

**Written Work:** Students are required to present at least one class paper during the session and to write at least two short essays a term. The work will be set and marked by the class teacher.

**Reading List:** A full reading list will be given out at the beginning of the course. It must be stressed that, as with all history courses, no student can hope to pass by using textbooks alone, and that the following are merely introductions:

*New Cambridge Modern History*, relevant chapters of Vols. I-IX; H. G. Koenigsberger & G. E. Mosse, *Europe in 16th* (Longman); Derek McKay & H. M. Scott, *The Rise of the Great Powers, 1648-1815* (Longman, 1983); G. Mattingly, *Renaissance Diplomacy* (Penguin); G. Parker, *Spain and the Netherlands* (Fontana); R. Hatton (Ed.), *Louis XIV and Europe* (Macmillan); D. B. Horn, *Great Britain and Europe in the 18th Century* (Oxford University Press).

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour

formal examination in the Summer Term, based on the full syllabus. The paper is divided into three sections: Section A 1494-1618

Section B 1618-1720

Section C 1720-1815

Students are expected to answer four questions, one from each section and one other.

### Hy3503

#### International History, 1815-1914

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. R. Bullen, Room E506 (Secretary, Mrs. M. Bradgate, E407)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II International History.

**Scope:** The aim of the course is to introduce students to the study of the history of international relations.

**Syllabus:** The history of international relations from the congress of Vienna to the outbreak of the First World War. The main emphasis of the course is on the policies of the great powers and the factors affecting them.

**Pre-Requisites:** There are no formal pre-requisites but some background knowledge of nineteenth century European history is useful. The Part I subject **Political History 1789-1941** Hy100 is perhaps the most directly relevant.

**Teaching Arrangements:**

Lectures: **International History 1815-1914** Hy126. Professor Bourne, Dr. Sked, Dr. Bullen and Professor Nish.

Classes: 25 classes Sessional Hy126(a)

**Course Requirements:** Students will be asked to present class papers and to submit three essays.

**Reading List:** No one book covers the entire syllabus. Students are advised to begin by reading:

F. R. Bridge & R. Bullen, *The Great Powers and the European State System 1815-1914* (Longmans); A. J. P. Taylor, *The Struggle for Mastery in Europe*; A. Sked (Ed.), *Europe's Balance of Power*; K. Bourne, *The Foreign Policy of Victorian England*; F. H. Hinsley, *Power and the Pursuit of Peace*.

Detailed bibliographies of books and articles are available from the teachers and Room E407. Students taking the course are advised to read as widely as possible and are warned not to rely on one or two textbooks.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three hour formal examination in the Summer Term. The paper is divided into three sections:

Section A 1815-1848

Section B 1848-1890

Section C 1890-1914

Students are expected to answer four questions, one from each section and one other. Second year students may take this paper in advance. Before they decide to do so they should consult with the class teachers and with their tutor.

### Hy3506

#### International History Since 1914

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. George Grün, Room E600 (Secretary, Mrs. P. Christopher, E403)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II; B.A. Hist.; B.A./B.Sc. c.u. main field Geog.; M.A. and

M.Sc.

**Scope:** The aim of this course is to introduce students to the study of the history of international relations.

**Syllabus:** The history of international relations from the outbreak of the First World War. The main emphasis is on diplomatic history, especially the policies of the great powers. The first part of the course deals with the challenge to the peace settlement of 1919 and the origins of the Second World War. In the post-1945 period the focus is on topics such as the Cold War, the Korean and Vietnam Wars, decolonization, resources diplomacy etc.

**Pre-Requisites:** None, Part I course **World History since 1890** might be a useful introduction.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Thirty-five lectures, Sessional (Hy128) International History since 1914, Mr. Grün, Dr. Boyce, Professor Nish, Professor Watt, Dr. Stevenson, Dr. Young.

(i) 1914-1939 Michaelmas Term, 16 lectures (suitable for single-term students)

(ii) 1939-1965 Lent Term, 16 lectures (suitable for single-term students)

(iii) after 1965 Summer Term, 3 lectures.

Classes: 35 classes (Sessional), International History since 1914 (Hy128a).

**Written Work:** Students will be required to write a number of essays during the course. Subjects for these essays (with accompanying suggested reading) will be handed out at the start of the course.

**Reading List:** C. L. Mowat (Ed.), *New Cambridge Modern History*. Vol. 12 (2nd edn.); H. W. Gatzke (Ed.), *European Diplomacy Between the Two Wars, 1919-39*; S. Marks, *The Illusion of Peace*; A. Ulam, *Expansion and Co-existence: The History of Soviet Policy, 1917-67*; P. Calvocoressi, *World Politics since 1945*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term. The paper is divided into three sections:

Section A covers the whole syllabus and consists of thematic questions.

Section B covers the period 1914-45.

Section C covers the period after 1945.

Students are required to answer four questions, of which at least ONE has to come from Section A and ONE from Section B.

### Hy3510

#### Diplomatic History 1814-1957

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. R. J. Bullen, Room E506 and Professor I. H. Nish, Room E502 (Secretary, Mrs. M. Bradgate, E407)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.A. History students Second Year. (This is a University optional subject and the classes although held at the L.S.E. are inter-collegiate.) Other L.S.E. students are admitted only with the permission of the teachers.

**Scope:** The aim of the course is to introduce students to the study of the history of international relations.

**Syllabus:** The history of international relations from the congress of Vienna to the Suez crisis. The main emphasis of the course is on the policies of the great powers and the factors affecting them.

**Pre-Requisites:** There are no formal pre-requisites but



students who have already taken **Europe Since 1800** will find the background provided by that course most useful. Similarly **British History from the Middle of the Eighteenth Century** provides good background. A reading knowledge of French and/or German is of great benefit but not essential.

**Teaching Arrangements:**

Lectures: **Diplomatic History, 1814–1957** Hy130

**International History 1815–1914** Hy126

**International History since 1914 (i) to 1945** Hy128

**International History since 1914 (ii) since 1945** Hy129

Classes: 25 classes, Sessional (Hy210)

**Course Requirements:** Students will be expected to present class papers and to submit essays.

**Reading List:** No one book covers the entire syllabus. Students are advised to begin by reading:

F. R. Bridge & R. Bullen, *The Great Powers and the European State System 1815–1914* (Longmans); M. S. Anderson, *The Ascendancy of Europe*; J. L. Talmon, *Romanticism and Revolt*; J. Joll, *Europe Since 1870*; R. A. C. Parker, *Europe 1919–1945*.

Detailed bibliographies of books and articles are available from the course teachers and from Room E407. Students taking this course are advised to read as widely as possible and not to rely upon one or two textbooks.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term, the paper is divided into three sections:

Section A 1814–1890

Section B 1891–1919

Section C 1920–1957

Students are required to answer four questions, chosen from at least two sections. There will be about 16 questions in all. Second year candidates may take this as a paper in advance. Before they decide to do so they should consult with the class teachers and their college tutors.

### Hy3511

#### World History from the End of the Nineteenth Century

(Not available 1987–88)

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Antony Polonsky, Room E604 (Secretary, Mrs. Vivien Kannor, E402)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.A. History

**Scope:** The history of the world since the end of the nineteenth century. In approaching this enormous subject, the University Board of Studies in History has specified that the aim of World History as a discipline should be to try to develop an informed conceptual approach to movements, ideologies and processes which have been world wide in their influence and impact in the twentieth century. At the same time, the course aims to provide a framework of the most important developments within and between states and regions. It is intended that the study of these concrete events should balance the study of concepts.

**Syllabus:** The students will be provided with the detailed syllabus laid down by the University Board of Studies in History at the commencement of the course.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The course will be taught in a weekly one hour class (Hy121) throughout the

Michaelmas, Lent and Summer Terms. In addition, there will be two weekly lectures on Mondays at 10 a.m. and 1 p.m. at S.O.A.S.

**Introductory Book List:** D. C. Watt, F. Spencer and N. Brown, *A History of the World in the Twentieth Century* (Hodder and Stoughton, 1967), also available in paperback: Part I, 1890–1918, D. C. Watt (Pan, 1970); Part II, 1918–1945; F. Spencer (Pan, 1970); Part III, 1945–1968, N. Brown (Pan, 1972); J. Roberts, *Europe 1880–1945* (Longman, 1967); J. Joll, *Europe since 1870* (Weidenfeld and Nicolson, 1973); W. F. Knapp, *A History of War and Peace, 1939–1965* (OUP, 1967); F. Gilbert, *The End of the European Era 1890 to the Present* (Weidenfeld and Nicolson, 1970); R. J. Sontag, *A Broken World 1919–1939* (Harper Torchbooks, 1971); G. Wright, *The Ordeal of Total War 1939–1945* (Harper Torchbooks, 1968); D. W. Unwin, *Western Europe since 1945* (Longman, 1972); P. Calvocoressi, *World Politics since 1945*, 2nd edition (Longman, 1971); J. W. Spanier, *World Politics in an Age of Revolution* (Praeger, 1967); A. B. Ulam, *Expansion and Coexistence* (Secker & Warburg, 1968); E. Kedourie, *Nationalism in Asia and Africa* (Weidenfeld and Nicolson, 1970); C. P. Fitzgerald, *A Concise History of East Asia* (Penguin, 1974); G. Barraclough, *Introduction to Contemporary History* (Penguin, 1970).

For more detailed bibliographical assistance, students should consult F. Harcourt and Francis Robinson (Eds.), *Twentieth Century World History. A Select Bibliography* (London, 1979).

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a formal three-hour examination set by the University at the end of the course. Students are required to answer four questions, with at least one from a general section covering the whole course and at least one from a section dealing with more specific topics. Work submitted throughout the year will be taken into account in the final assessment.

### Hy3520

#### War and Society, 1600–1815

(Not available 1987–88)

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Derek McKay, Room E405 (Secretary, Mrs. P. Christopher, E403)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II.

**Scope:** The course is intended to introduce students to the history of warfare and its relationship with society as a whole in the early-modern and revolutionary periods.

**Syllabus:** A study of the main developments in strategy and organisation of armies between 1600 and 1815, of civil-military relations in their broadest sense, including the role of armed forces as instruments of domestic control, and of the impact of war at all levels of society. (War at sea is not covered by the course.)

**Pre-Requisites:** None. All students admitted to School degrees should have the necessary analytical skills, although clearly some knowledge of European or military history would be useful.

**Teaching Arrangements:**

Lectures: Students are provided with printed lecture

notes covering the main aspects of the course at the beginning of the session.

Classes: **War and Society, 1600–1815**, Hy134. 12 classes. Sessional. Given by Dr. D. McKay. Students are expected to present at least one class paper during the session and to write two short essays a term.

**Reading List:** A full reading list will be given at the beginning of the course. There is no adequate introduction to the whole period but the following are useful to begin with:

G. Parker, *Spain and the Netherlands* (Fontana); M. Howard, *War in European History* (Opus); A. Corvisier, *Armies and Societies in Europe, 1494–1789* (Indiana UP); G. Best, *War and Society in Revolutionary Europe* (Fontana); J. F. C. Fuller, *The Conduct of War, 1789–1961* (Methuen).

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term, based on the full syllabus. The paper contains 16 questions, four of which are to be answered.

### Hy3523

#### Revolution, Civil War and Intervention in the Iberian Peninsula 1808–1854

(Not available 1987–88)

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. R. J. Bullen, Room E506 (Secretary, Mrs. M. Bradgate, E407)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II students, International History.

**Scope:** A historical investigation of revolution, civil war and great power intervention in a regional context.

**Syllabus:** A study of the origins and course of constitutional, revolutionary, and resistance movements in Spain and Portugal in the first half of the nineteenth century and the attitudes and policies of the European Great Powers towards these movements. Particular attention will be paid to various types of intervention and to the impact of these Iberian conflicts on Great Power rivalry.

**Pre-Requisites:** Students taking this course in their third year should have taken **International History 1815–1914** in their second year.

**Teaching Arrangements:**

Lectures: 10 in Michaelmas Term. Hy135. Classes: 10 in Lent Term. Hy135(a).

**Course Requirements:** In the Lent Term students taking this paper are required to present at least one class paper and two essays.

**Reading List:** No one book covers the entire syllabus. Students are advised to purchase: R. Carr, *Spain 1808–1939* (New edn.); H. Livermore, *A New History of Portugal*.

A detailed bibliography of books and articles is available from the course teacher and from Room E407. As in all historical subjects students are advised to read as widely as possible and not to rely upon one or two textbooks.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term. Candidates are expected to answer four questions from a list of about ten. The examination paper is undivided. Past papers are available in the Teaching Library.

### Hy3526

#### British-American-Russian-Relations, 1815–1914

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor K. Bourne, Room E603 (Secretary, Mrs. P. Christopher, Room E403)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II International History.

**Scope:** A general study of the relations of these three great powers, mainly in North America in the Anglo-American case and in the Far East, Central Asia and Persia in the Anglo-Russian one, during the nineteenth and early twentieth centuries.

**Syllabus:** Anglo-American relations relating to the Canadian and other border questions, the Caribbean and the isthmian canal question, and the slave trade. The roles played by Britain, the United States and Russia in the 'opening' of China and Japan. The American Civil War in the relations of these three powers. Anglo-Russian relations in Central Asia and Persia, with attention to the strategic and other elements involved. The Anglo-American rapprochement at the turn of the nineteenth-twentieth centuries. The impact of the Sino-Japanese and Russo-Japanese wars on international relations, and the roles of Britain, the United States and Russia in the Far East in the years before 1914.

**Pre-Requisites:** Some previous knowledge of European international relations in this period is desirable but not essential. As in all history courses extensive reading is called for.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There is one course of 25 lectures (Hy137). Since the number of students is normally small these are relatively informal and have something of the atmosphere of a class. The lectures are given in the rooms of the teachers concerned: **Professor K. Bourne** and **Professor I. H. Nish**.

**Written Work:** Students will be required to write a number of essays during the course. Lists of subjects for these, with accompanying suggested reading will be given out during the course.

**Reading List:** No one book covers the entire syllabus. As introductory surveys of large parts of it the following are useful:

H. C. Allen, *Great Britain and the United States*; C. S. Campbell, *From Revolution to Rapprochement: The United States and Great Britain, 1783–1900*; F. Michael & G. E. Taylor, *The Far East in the Modern World*; D. Gillard, *The Struggle for Asia, 1828–1914*.

**Supplementary Reading List:** More detailed studies of particular aspects of the period are: K. Bourne, *Britain and the Balance of Power in North America, 1815–1908*; T. A. Bailey, *A Diplomatic History of the American People*; P. A. Varg, *United States Foreign Relations, 1820–1860*; D. P. Crook, *The North, the South, and the Powers, 1861–1865*; W. C. Costin, *Great Britain and China, 1833–1860*; B. Perkins, *The Great Rapprochement: England and the United States, 1895–1914*; I. H. Nish, *The Anglo-Japanese Alliance; The Origins of the Russo-Japanese War*; M. E. Yapp, *Strategies of British India: Britain, Iran and Afghanistan, 1798–1850*; F. Kazemzadeh, *Russia and Britain in Persia, 1864–1914*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There will be a three-hour



formal examination in the Summer Term based on the ground covered during the course. The examination paper normally contains 12 questions, of which four must be answered.

**Hy3538****Fascism and National Socialism in International Politics 1919-1945**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. A. Sked, Room E503 (Secretary, Mrs. Vivien Kannor, E402)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) 2nd and 3rd years.

**Scope:** The course is intended both for specialist historians and for others studying the social sciences. It aims to provide a historical account of the phenomenon of fascism in Europe in the inter-war years and during the Second World War.

**Syllabus:** The intellectual roots of fascism; pre-1914 proto-fascist groups; the impact of the First World War; the rise of fascism in Italy; fascism in power in Italy; the rise of Nazism in Germany; Nazism in power in Germany; fascism in eastern Europe; fascism in the Iberian peninsula; fascism in western Europe; the impact of the Second World War.

**Pre-Requisites:** No pre-requisites are imposed, though some knowledge of twentieth century history is desirable.

**Teaching Arrangements:**

Lectures: There are 12 lectures (Hy140) in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

Classes: There are 12 classes (Hy140a) in the Lent and Summer Terms.

**Reading List:****Shorter Introductory Reading List:**

Students are advised to buy as many of these books as possible:

F. L. Carsten, *The Rise of Fascism* (London, 1967); W. Z. Laqueur (Ed.), *Fascism: A Reader's Guide* (London, 1967); G. L. Mosse (Ed.), *International Fascism* (London, 1979); S. J. Woolf (Ed.), *The Nature of Fascism* (London, 1968); *European Fascism* (London, 1970); H. Rogger & E. Weber (Eds.), *The European Right* (Berkeley and L.A., 1965); E. Nolte, *Three Faces of Fascism* (paperback, New York, 1969); R. De Felice, *Interpretations of Fascism* (Cambridge, Mass., 1977); E. Weber, *Varieties of Fascism* (New York, 1964); H. A. Turner (Ed.), *Reappraisals of Fascism* (New York, 1975).

**Longer Booklist:****Intellectual Origins of Fascism:**

A. Stuart Hughes, *Consciousness and Society: The Reorientation of European Social Thought 1890-1930* (New York, 1961); F. Stern, *The Politics of Cultural Despair* (Berkeley, 1961); G. L. Mosse, *The Crisis of German Ideology* (New York, 1904); W. Z. Laqueur, *Young Germany: A History of the German Youth Movement* (London, 1962); J. Joll, 'Marinetti', in *Intellectuals in Politics* (London, 1960); A. Lyttleton (Ed.), *Italian Fascism from Pareto to Gentile* (London, 1973).

**Italy:**

A. Lyttleton, *The Seizure of Power: Fascism in Italy, 1919-1929* (London, 1973); C. Seton-Watson, *Italy from Liberalism to Fascism* (London, 1967); E.

Robertson, *Mussolini as Empire Builder* (London, 1977); D. Mack Smith, *Mussolini's Roman Empire* (London 1976); G. Salvemini, *The Origins of Fascism in Italy* (New York, 1973); *Under the Axe of Fascism* (London, 1936); R. Sarti (Ed.), *The Ax Within. Italian Fascism* (London, 1974); D. Settembrini, 'Mussolini and the Legacy of Revolutionary Socialism', *Journal of Contemporary History*, Vol. XI, No. 4. (1976); A. Tasca (A. Rossi), *The Rise of Italian Fascism* (London, 1938); P. Corner, *Fascism in Ferrara 1915-25* (London, 1974); F. W. Deakin, *The Brutal Friendship: Mussolini, Hitler and The Fall of Italian Fascism* (London, 1962).

**Germany:**

A. Bullock, *Hitler: A Study of Tyranny* (rev. edn. London, 1962); K. D. Bracher, *The German Dictatorship* (London, 1970); H. T. Gordon, *Hitler and the Beer Hall Putsch* (Princeton, 1972); J. Nyomarky, *Charisma and Factionalism in the Nazi Party*, 2 Vols. (Pittsburgh, 1969, 1973); A. Speer, *Inside the Third Reich* (paperback, New York, 1970); H. A. Turner (Ed.), *Nazism and the Third Reich* (New York, 1972); M. H. Kele, *Nazis and Workers* (Chapel Hill, N.C., 1972); D. Schoenbaum, *Hitler's Social Revolution* (New York, 1961); J. Stephenson, *Women in Nazi Society* (London, 1976); J. Childers, 'The Social Bases of the National Socialist Vote', *Journal of Contemporary History*, Vol. XI, No. 4 (1976); H. Krausnick et al, *Anatomy of the SS State* (London, 1968).

**Fascism Elsewhere:**

R. Aron, *The Vichy Regime* (Paris, 1954); T. S. McClelland (Ed.), *The French Right from de Maistre to Maurras* (New York, 1970); R. O. Paxton, *Vichy France* (New York, 1972); Z. Sternhell, *Maurice Barres et le nationalisme Française* (Stanford, 1962); C. Cross, *The Fascists in Britain* (London, 1961); R. Skidelsky, *Oswald Mosley* (London, 1975); W. Warmbrunn, *The Dutch under German Occupation 1940-1945* (Stanford, 1963); P. Hayes, *The Career and Political Ideas of Vidkun Quisling 1887-1945* (Newton Abbot, 1971); C. Delzell (Ed.), *Mediterranean Fascism* (New York, 1971); S. Payne, *Falange: A History of Spanish Fascism* (Stanford, 1961); G. Jackson, *The Spanish Republic and the Civil War, 1931-1939* (Princeton, 1965); R. A. H. Robinson, *The Origins of Franco's Spain* (Pittsburgh, 1970); H. Thomas, 'The Hero in the Empty Room: Jose Antonio and Spanish Fascism', *Journal of Contemporary History*, Vol. I, No. 1 (1966); P. F. Sugar (Ed.), *Native Fascism in the Successor States* (Santa Barbara, 1971); F. L. Carsten, *Fascism Movements in Austria from Schoenerer to Hitler* (London, 1977); A. Whiteside, *Austrian National-Socialism before 1918* (The Hague, 1962); Y. Jelinek, *The Parish Republic. Hlinka's Slovak People's Party 1939-1945* (New York, 1976); C. A. Macartney, *October Fifteenth - A History of Modern Hungary, 1929-1945* (Edinburgh, 1961); M. Lacko, *Arrow-Cross Men, National Socialists 1935-1944* (Budapest, 1969); S. Fischer-Galati, 'Romanian Nationalism' in P. Sugar & I. Lederer (Eds.), *Nationalism in Eastern Europe* (Seattle, 1969); E. Weber, 'The Men of the Archangel', *Journal of Contemporary History*, Vol. 1,

No. 1 (1969); L. Hory & M. Broszat, *Der Kroatische Ustascha-Staat 1941-45* (Stuttgart, 1964); J. Stephan, *The Russian Fascists* (London, 1978).

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a formal three-hour examination in the Summer Term. Students will be given a wide range of questions and will be required to answer four. The paper is not divided into subsections and there are no compulsory questions.

**Hy3539****International Economic Diplomacy in the Inter-War Period**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Robert Boyce, Room E500 (Secretary, Mrs. I. Capsey, E407)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) 2nd and 3rd years.

**Scope:** This course, which is intended for specialist historians and others studying the social sciences, examines the formal and informal diplomacy of the Powers in their efforts to grapple with the large economic issues at the centre of international relations between 1919 and 1939, and their use of economic weapons in the pursuit of various national goals.

**Syllabus:** Reparations and war debt negotiations from Versailles to Lausanne; the development of the League of Nations machinery for economic reconstruction; the ambiguities of America's role in European reconstruction; the role of private capital and the contributions of central banks to international diplomacy; the struggle over coal and steel and the Franco-German economic rapprochement of 1924-29; the origins and fate of the French, British and Scandinavian plans for regional cooperation during the world slump; the Austro-German customs union crisis; the Ottawa conference as a factor in international relations; the World Economic Conference, 1933; German economic expansion in Central Europe; renewed financial cooperation among the major democratic powers; the American reciprocal trade agreement policy and European stability; the economic appeasement of Germany; the Open Door and American-Japanese confrontation.

**Pre-Requisites:** Some previous knowledge of international relations in this period is desirable but not essential. Nor will students be expected to have a background in economics, since the subject matter is treated in a non-technical way as a dimension of international politics.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There are 24 lectures (Hy141) and classes (Hy141a) in the Michaelmas, Lent and Summer Terms.

**Reading List:** J. M. Keynes, *The Economic Consequences of the Peace*; W. A. McDougall, *France's Rhineland Diplomacy, 1914-1924*; N. G. Levin, Jr., *Woodrow Wilson and World Politics*; Carl Parrini, *Heir to Empire: United States Economic Diplomacy, 1916-1922*; C. S. Maier, *Recasting Bourgeois Europe*; Marc Trachtenberg, *Reparation in World Politics: France and European Economic Diplomacy, 1916-1923*; W. A. Williams, *The Tragedy of American Diplomacy*, rev. edn.; Denise Artaud, *La reconstruction de l'Europe*; Jacques Bariéty, *Les relations franco-allemandes après la première guerre*

*mondiale*; Melvin Leffler, *Elusive Quest: America's Pursuit of European Stability and French Security, 1919-1933*; P. M. Kennedy, *The Realities behind Diplomacy*; Royal J. Schmidt, *Versailles and the Ruhr: Seedbed of World War II*; M. J. Hogan, *Informal Entente: The Private Structure of Cooperation in Anglo-American Economic Diplomacy, 1918-1928*; R. W. D. Boyce, *British Capitalism at the Crossroads, 1919-1932: A Study in Money, Politics and International Relations*; H. J. Wilson, *American Business and Foreign Policy, 1920-1933*; Akira Iriye, *After Imperialism: The Search for a New Order in the Far East, 1921-1933*; Jon Jacobson, *Locarno Diplomacy*; S. Schuker, *The End of French Predominance in Europe*; E. W. Bennett, *Germany and the Diplomacy of the Financial Crisis, 1931*; D. E. Kaiser, *Economic Diplomacy and the Origins of the Second World War*; William Carr, *Arms, Autarky and Aggression: A Study in German Foreign Policy, 1933-39*; W. J. Mommsen and L. Kettenacker (Eds.), *The Fascist Challenge and the Policy of Appeasement*; C. A. MacDonald, *The United States, Britain and Appeasement, 1936-1939*; D. Reynolds, *The Creation of the Anglo-American Alliance, 1937-41*; J. W. Morley (Ed.), *Dilemmas of Growth in Pre-war Japan*. **Written Work:** Students will be required to write two short essays in both the Michaelmas and Lent Terms and a longer essay by the start of the Summer Term. A list of suggested topics along with an outline of the lectures and reading lists will be issued at the beginning of the course.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a formal three-hour examination in the Summer Term. Students will be given a wide range of questions from which they will be required to answer any four.

**Hy3540****The Reshaping of Europe 1943-57**

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. R. J. Bullen, Room E506 (Secretary, Mrs. M. Bradgate, E407) and Dr. D. Stevenson, Room E508 (Secretary, Mrs. V. Brooke, E407)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II

**Scope:** A general survey of the relations of the Great Powers from the wartime conferences on postwar Europe to the Treaty of Rome.

**Syllabus:** The major themes will be: (1) the German problem to the Paris agreements of 1954; (2) Western European integration to the Treaty of Rome, 1957; (3) the evolution of American commitments to Western Europe (the Truman doctrine and Marshall plan; NATO); (4) the formation and consolidation of the Soviet sphere of influence in Eastern Europe.

**Pre-Requisites:** Some previous knowledge of European international relations in this period is desirable, but not essential.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Teaching will be by a course of 12 lectures (Hy142) and 12 classes (Hy142a).

**Written Work:** Students will be required to write a number of essays during the course.

**Examination Arrangements:** the course will be assessed by a three-hour written examination in the Summer Term. Students will be expected to answer four questions.



**Reading List:** (a) *General:* E. Barker, *Britain in a Divided Europe, 1945-1970* (London, 1971); P. Calvocoressi, *World Politics since 1945* (4th edn., London, 1982); A. W. Deporte, *Europe between the Superpowers: the Enduring Balance* (New Haven, 1979); W. Laqueur, *Europe since Hitler: the Rebirth of Europe* (Harmondsworth, 1982); M. McCauley, *The Origins of the Cold War* (London, 1983); J. Wheeler-Bennett and A. Nicholls, *The Semblance of Peace: the Political Settlement after the Second World War* (London, 1972); (b) *More specific:* E. Barker, *The British between the Superpowers, 1945-1950* (London, 1983); S. Bullock, *Ernest Bevin: Foreign Secretary* (London, 1983); F. Fejtö, *A History of the People's Democracies: Eastern Europe since Stalin* (London, 1971); E. Fursdon, *The European Defence Community: A History* (London, 1980); J. L. Gaddis, *The United States and the Origins of the Cold War, 1941-1947* (New York, 1972); J. Gimbel, *The Origins of the Marshall Plan* (Stanford, 1976); A. Grosser, *Germany in our Time: a Political History of the Postwar Years* (London, 1971); H. Hanak, (Ed.), *Soviet Foreign Policy since the Death of Stalin* (London, 1972); N. Henderson, *The Birth of NATO* (London, 1982); J. G. Iatrides (Ed.), *Greece in the 1940s: a Nation in Crisis* (Hanover, New Hampshire, 1981); T. P. Ireland, *Creating the Entangling Alliance: the Origins of the North Atlantic Treaty Organization* (London, 1981); N. Kogan, *A Political History of Postwar Italy* (London, 1966); W. Lippens, *A History of European Integration*, Vol. I (Oxford, 1982); M. McCauley (Ed.), *Communist Power in Europe, 1944-1949* (London, 1977); V. Mastny, *Russia's Road to the Cold War: Diplomacy, Warfare and the Politics of Communism, 1941-1945* (New York, 1979); F. S. Northedge, *Descent from Power: British Foreign Policy, 1945-1973* (London, 1974); W. W. Rostow, *Europe after Stalin: Eisenhower's Three Decisions of March 1953* (Austin, Texas, 1982); V. H. Rothwell, *Britain and the Cold War, 1941-1947* (London, 1982); J. K. Sowden, *The German Question, 1945-1973: Continuity in Change* (New York, 1975); A. B. Ulam, *Expansion and Coexistence: Soviet Foreign Policy, 1917-1973* (New York, 1974); R. Vaughan, *Twentieth-Century Europe: Paths to Unity* (London, 1979); N. Waites (Ed.), *Troubled Neighbours: Franco-British Relations in the Twentieth Century* (London, 1971) - Chapter by G. Warner; F. R. Willis, *Italy Chooses Europe* (New York, 1971); F. R. Willis, *France, Germany and the New Europe, 1945-1967* (Stanford, 1968); D. Yergin, *Shattered Peace: the Cold War and the Origins of the National Security State* (London, 1978).

**Hy3545****The History of Russia, 1682-1917**

(Not available 1987-88)

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Antony Polonsky, Room E604 (Secretary, Mrs. Vivien Kannor, E402)  
**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II, Russian Government, History and Language.

**Scope:** An introduction to the history of Russia in all its major aspects from the reign of Peter I to the Bolshevik Revolution.

**Syllabus:** The reforms of Peter I and Catherine II; Russian foreign relations and the expansion of the Russian Empire: social and economic problems and developments (serfdom, industrial growth, the development of internal communications, etc.); the reforming efforts of the later nineteenth and early twentieth centuries: the collapse of the imperial regime.  
**Pre-Requisites:** A reading knowledge of Russian is required of students taking the course as part of the B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II option in Russian Government, History and Language, but is not essential for others, e.g. B.Sc. (Econ.) International History and interested General Course students. As in all history courses extensive reading is highly desirable.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There is one course of 25 classes (Hy133) in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms, meeting in the rooms of the teachers concerned; **Dr. D. McKay** and **Dr. A. B. Polonsky**.

**Written Work:** Students will be required to write at least five essays, for which lists of subjects, with accompanying suggested reading, will be given out during the course. They will also be expected to take an active part in class discussions and to present papers in class on subjects indicated in advance.

**Reading List:** The following general surveys are useful as introductions to the subject: M. T. Florinsky, *Russia: A History and an Interpretation*; N. V. Riasanovsky, *A History of Russia*; H. Seton-Watson, *The Russian Empire, 1801-1917*.

**Supplementary Reading List:** More detailed studies are:

J. Blum, *Lord and Peasant in Russia from the Ninth to the Nineteenth Century*; P. I. Lyashchenko, *History of the National Economy of Russia to the 1917 Revolution*; M. E. Falkus, *The Industrialisation of Russia, 1700-1914*; W. L. Blackwell (Ed.), *Russian Economic Development from Peter the Great to Stalin*; Isabel de Madariaga, *Russia in the Age of Catherine the Great*; W. E. Mosse, *Alexander II and the Modernisation of Russia*; A. B. Ulam, *The Bolsheviks*; P. Miliukov, *Outlines of Russian Culture*, 3 Vols.

**Examination Arrangements:** There will be a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term based on the ground covered during the course. The examination paper will normally contain 12 questions, of which four must be answered. Weight will be given to the quality of the presentation and argument shown in the answers as well as to the range of factual knowledge displayed.

**Hy3550****The Habsburg Monarchy and the Revolutions of 1848**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. A. Sked, Room E503 (Secretary, Mrs. Vivien Kannor, E402)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II students.

**Scope:** A detailed study of the Habsburg Monarchy and the 1848 Revolutions.

**Syllabus:** The course, based on a study of relevant documents and monographs will cover the background to as well as the origins, development, diplomacy, failure and consequences of the revolutions of 1848

within the Habsburg Monarchy. It will also cover the struggle for mastery in Germany between 1848 and 1851.

**Pre-Requisites:** A good knowledge of nineteenth-century European history.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The course (Hy143) will be taught in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms. Students will be expected to submit at least three essays/gobbet-papers, to give at least one class paper and to participate in class discussions. The first term will, however, consist largely of lectures.

**Reading List:** (a) Prescribed Sources include: Count Hartig, *Genesis of the Revolution in Austria*; W. H. Stiles, *Austria in 1848-49*; Helmut Bohme, *The Foundation of the German Empire* (Docs. 21-41 only); A. Sked & E. Haraszti (Eds.), *The Correspondence of J. A. Blackwell*; A. Sked, *The Survival of the Habsburg Empire Radezky, The Imperial Army and the Class War 1848*.

**Key books include:**

I. Deak, *The Lawful Revolution, Louis Kossuth and the Hungarians*; A. Sked (Ed.), *Europe's Balance of Power 1815-1848*; R. J. Rath, *The Viennese Revolution of 1848*; C. A. Macartney, *The Habsburg Empire 1790-1918*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There will be a formal three-hour exam at the end of the year in which students will be required to answer one gobbet question and three others out of eight questions in all in three hours.

**Hy3556****The Great Powers and the Balkans 1908-1914**

(Not available 1987-88)

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Antony Polonsky, Room E604 (Secretary, Mrs. Vivien Kannor, E402)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) third year, International History; Government and History.

**Scope:** This International History special subject involves a detailed study, based on documentary evidence and relevant monographs, of the Balkan policies of the Great Powers and of the effect of those policies on the relations between the Great Powers from the beginning of 1908 to the outbreak of war in 1914.

**Syllabus:** The Macedonian Question in 1908 and the collapse of the Austro-Russian entente. The Bosnian crisis and its aftermath. The Great Powers and European Turkey, 1910-1912 - Albania and Crete. The Great Powers, the Balkan League and the Balkan Wars. The intensification of the Great Powers' struggle for influence in Turkey and the Balkan States 1913-1914. Sarajevo, the July crisis and the outbreak of war.

**Pre-Requisites:** None. A knowledge of nineteenth century diplomatic history is however, essential.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The Course (Hy146) consists of 15 formal lectures and 5 classes in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

**Prescribed Documents:** The course will be based upon selected documents from the following authorities:

G. P. Gooch & H. W. V. Temperley (Eds.), *British Documents on the Origins of the War*, Vols. V, IX, X;

B. von Siebert, *Entente Diplomacy and the World War*.

**Reading List:** L. Albertini, *The Origins of the War of 1914*, 3 Vols. (London, 1952-7); M. S. Anderson, *The Eastern Question 1774-1923* (London, 1966); F. R. Bridge, *From Sadova to Sarajevo: The Foreign Policy of Austria-Hungary, 1868-1914* (London, 1972); *Great Britain and Austria-Hungary 1906-1914; A Diplomatic History* (London, 1972); R. J. Crampton, *The Hollow Entente: Anglo-German Relations in the Balkans 1911-1914* (London, 1980); V. Dedijer, *The Road to Sarajevo* (London, 1967); E. C. Helmreich, *The Diplomacy of the Balkan Wars* (Cambridge, Mass., 1938); F. C. Hinsley (Ed.), *British Foreign Policy under Sir Edward Grey* (Cambridge, 1977); C. Jelavich & B. Jelavich, *The Establishment of the Balkan National States 1804-1920* (Seattle and London, 1977); C. A. Macartney, *The Habsburg Empire 1790-1918* (London, 1969); S. J. Shaw & E. K. Shaw, *History of the Ottoman Empire and Modern Turkey*, 2 Vols., Vol. II *Reform, Revolution and Republic: The Rise of Modern Turkey 1808-1975* (Cambridge, 1977); L. S. Stavrianos, *The Balkans Since 1453* (New York, 1961); H. Seton-Watson, *The Russian Empire 1801-1917* (Oxford, 1967); E. C. Thaden, *Russia and the Balkan Alliance of 1912* (University Pub., Penn., 1965); W. S. Vucinich, *Serbia between East and West: the Events of 1903-1908* (Stanford, Ca., 1954).

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a formal three-hour examination in the Summer Term. Students will be obliged to answer one compulsory question on the prescribed documents and three other questions. A wide choice is provided.

**Hy3559****Great Britain and the Peace Conference of 1919**

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. G. A. Grün, Room E600 (Secretary, Mrs. P. Christopher, E403)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II 3rd year. (A special subject for International History, Government and History, International Relations.)

**Scope:** A detailed survey based on documentary evidence of Britain's policies in relation to the organisation of the Peace Conference and the negotiation of the treaties at the end of the first world war.

**Syllabus:** After considering war time preparation for peace and the armistice negotiations, the course concentrates on the proceedings of the Council of Ten and the Council of Four. The changes in Britain's relations with her partners, especially the United States and France, are examined in dealing with issues arising from the defeat of Germany and her allies. Problems investigated include the redrawing of Germany's frontiers, the territorial changes in central and eastern Europe, the Mandates system. Reparations and the war guilt issues, disarmament and the foundation of the League of Nations. The impact of domestic politics and of revolution in Russia and Central Europe is also assessed.

**Pre-Requisites:** None. A knowledge of twentieth century political history is an advantage.



**Teaching Arrangements:** 10 lectures, Michaelmas Term and 12 classes, Lent and Summer Terms: Hy147.  
**Prescribed Documents:** The course is based on selected documents from the following list: U.S. Department of State, *Papers Relating to Foreign Relations of the United States*, Vol. III-VI (Washington D.C., 1942-47); D. Lloyd George, *The Truth about the Peace Treaties* (1938); P. J. Mantoux, *Paris Peace Conference 1919 Proceedings of the Council of Four* (Geneva, 1964).

**Reading List:** A useful introduction is provided by: M. L. Dockrill & J. D. Goold, *Peace without Promise* (1981); A. J. Mayer, *Politics and Diplomacy of Peacemaking* (1968); H. I. Nelson, *Land and Power. British and Allied Policy on Germany's Frontier 1916-1923* (1963); S. P. Tillman, *Anglo-American Relations at the Paris Peace Conference of 1919* (Princeton, 1961).

A detailed biography will be provided at the beginning of the session.

**Examination Arrangements:** There will be a formal three-hour examination at the end of the Summer Term. Students will be asked to answer four questions: one, compulsory 'gobbet' question based on the prescribed documents and three others from a list of six.

### Hy3562

#### The Manchurian Crisis 1931-1933

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor I. H. Nish, Room E502 (Secretary, Mrs. M. Bradgate, E407)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II.  
**Scope:** A detailed survey, based on the study of available original sources, of the international implications of the Sino-Japanese conflict from the Mukden incident (September 1931) to the conclusion of the Tangku truce (May 1933).

**Syllabus:** The origin of Sino-Japanese conflict in Manchuria and the role of the various powers. The Mukden incident and its military aftermath. China's appeal to the League of Nations and the United States. The Stimson declaration and the Shanghai crisis of 1932. The findings of the Lytton Commission and of the League of Nations.

**Pre-Requisites:** Some previous knowledge of international relations in this period is desirable but not essential. An interest in the study of historical documents (on which this course is based) is essential.  
**Teaching Arrangements:** Teaching consists of 20 lectures (Hy148) of one hour weekly. Since the number of students is normally small, these are generally given in Room E502.

**Written Work:** Students will be required to write a number of essays during the course. Subjects for these essays (with accompanying suggested reading) will be handed out at the start of the course.

**Reading List:** The documentary sources to be consulted during the course are: *Papers Relating to the Foreign Relations of the United States, Japan: 1931-1941*, Vol. 1; *League of Nations: Report of the Commission of Inquiry; Documents on British Foreign Policy, 1919-1939*, 2nd Series, Vols. VIII and IX; S. K. Hornbeck, *The Diplomacy of Frustration*.

Other reading material will be provided during the course of the lectures.

**Examination Arrangements:** There will be a three-hour formal examination taken in the Summer Term based on the work of the course. The examination paper normally contains one 'gobbet' question, which is compulsory, and six other questions, of which three must be answered.

### Hy3565

#### The League of Nations in Decline 1933-1937

(Not available 1987-88)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II specialists in both International History and International Relations and for others studying social sciences. Its aim is to provide a historical explanation on why the attempt to establish an instrument for crisis management and collective securities and for the promotion of the principle of self-determination founded after the Manchurian crisis of 1932-1933.  
**Syllabus:** A study of the intentions of the founding fathers of the League and of the text of the Covenant; on whether collective security, as provided by the Covenant and the Treaty of Locarno, was workable; on the strength and weaknesses of the League both inside and outside of Europe, especially in the Middle East early in 1933. Considerable emphasis will be laid on the conflict between Italy and the League over Ethiopia in 1935-1936 and on the repercussions on the League caused by the German reoccupation of the Rhineland on 7 March 1933; a short examination will be devoted to the effects of the Spanish civil war and of the emergence of the Rome-Berlin - (Tokyo) Axis on the League in December 1937.

**Pre-Requisites:** No pre-requisites are required. Students however are provided in class with two full bibliographies, one on the literature directly bearing on the subject; a second, for the course *International History since 1914*.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Twenty classes (Hy149) throughout the Michaelmas and Lent Terms in E407.  
**Written Work:** Students are required to write two essays of approximately 3,000 words and read class papers.

**Prescribed Texts:** The text of the Covenant in F. P. Walters, *A History of the League of Nations*, Vol. 1, chap. 1; the text of the Treaty of Locarno a *Survey of International Affairs 1925*, Vol. 1; a selection from *Documents on British Foreign Policy* (second series) Vol. XIV; The Private papers of Ulrich von Hassell for February and March 1936 (Xeroxes to be distributed in class). There are also documents which are not prescribed but which are highly recommended "Hitler's letter of 4 December 1932 to Colonel W. von Reichman" (xeroxed), Mussolini's directives to the Italian army of 10 August and 30 December 1934, in A. Adamthwaite, *The Making of the Second World War* (London, 1977).

#### Select Bibliography

F. P. Walters, *The League of Nations*, 2 Vols.; Ruth Henig, *The League of Nations*; A. Zimmern, *The League of Nations and the Rule of Law*; R. A. C. Parker, 'Britain, France and the Ethiopian Crisis' in *English Historical Review* (London, 1969); K. Hildebrand, *The Foreign Policy of Nazi Germany*; D. Mark Smith, *Mussolini's Roman Empire*; E. M.

Robertson, *Mussolini as Empire-BUILDER*; "Hitler and Sanctions; Mussolini and the Rhineland" in *Ethiopia Studies Review* (No. 4, 1977); F. Hardie, *The Abyssinian Crisis*; G. L. Weinberg, *The Foreign Policy of Nazi Germany*; G. Warner, *Pierre Laval and the Collapse of France*; G. W. Baer, *The Coming of the Italian-Ethiopian War; Test Case*; J. Barros, *Betrayal from Within - Joseph Avenol, Secretary General of the League of Nations 1933-1940*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a formal three-hour paper in the Summer Term. Four questions must be attempted including question one on prescribed documents.

### Hy3566

#### Rebellion and International Strife: Philip II and the North c. 1559-1598

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. M. J. Rodriguez-Salgado, Room E409 (Secretary: Mrs. M. Bradgate, Room E407).

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II and B.A. History.

**Scope:** A study of the political, cultural, religious and commercial relations between Philip II of Spain, England, France and the Netherlands in the second half of the sixteenth century.

**Syllabus:** The central feature is the study of Philip II's policies, primarily but not exclusively, towards the rebels in the Netherlands, France and England, with emphasis on the diplomatic and military contacts and conflicts. The wars in Europe and America (including the Armada), the role of exiles and spies, religious ideology and creation of the 'Black Legend' will be covered, as also the cultural and commercial interchange. Students will have considerable scope to concentrate on specific areas or themes.

**Pre-Requisites:** None. Those without prior knowledge of the period should, however, read at least a general text before starting the course.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There will be both lectures and seminar discussions, with brief individual tutorials for the return of written work. Either six essays or four essays and an extended piece will be required. Reading will be assigned before seminars.

**Reading List:** Full reading lists covering both seminars and essays will be issued at the beginning of the year. No one book covers the entire syllabus but the following are essential: either J. H. Elliott, *Imperial Spain 1459-1719* or H. Kamen, *Spain 1460-1715*; P. Pierson, *Philip II of Spain*; G. Parker, *The Dutch Revolt*; D. Lamar Jensen, *Diplomacy and Dogmatism*; J. H. M. Salmon, *Society in Crisis: France in the Sixteenth Century*; N. M. Sutherland, *The Massacre of St. Bartholomew and the European Conflict*; R. B. Wernham, *Before the Armada and After the Armada*; G. Mattingly, *The Defeat of the Spanish Armada*; I. A. A. Thompson, *War and Government in Habsburg Spain*; A. J. Loomie, *The Spanish Elizabethans*; C. Gibson, *The Black Legend*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There will be a formal three-hour examination in the Summer Term. Candidates will be required to answer four questions from a list of about sixteen.

### Hy3580

#### Palmerston, the Cabinet and the European Policy of Great Britain, 1846-1851

(Not available 1988-89)

**Teachers Responsible:** Professor K. Bourne, Room E603 (Secretary, Mrs. P. Christopher, E403) and Dr. R. J. Bullen, Room E506 (Secretary, Mrs. M. Bradgate, E407)

**Course Intended Primarily for** second and third year B.A. History students.

**Scope:** A detailed analysis, based on the study of original sources of the formulation and execution of British foreign policy while Palmerston was Foreign Secretary in the first Russell Ministry.

**Syllabus:** The subject is not intended as a conventional essay in diplomatic history but as an examination of the respective roles of the Foreign Office and Diplomatic Service, the Cabinet, the Crown, the Press and Parliament during a critical period of Foreign Relations.

**Pre-Requisites:** Some previous knowledge of international relations and of British and European history in the Mid-nineteenth century is desirable. There are no foreign language requirements.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The course Hy154 will be taught in weekly seminars of approximately one and a half hours each, commencing at the beginning of the Summer Term and extending over three consecutive terms.

**Written Work:** Each student must expect, according to the numbers in class, to present at least one class paper and tutorial essay or two class papers.

#### Reading List:

##### Prescribed Texts and Authorities:

Sir Henry Lytton Bulwer (Lord Dalling), *The Life of Henry John Temple, Viscount Palmerston: with Selections from his Correspondence*, Vol. III, Edited by Evelyn Ashley (London, 1874); Evelyn Ashley, *The Life of Henry John Temple, Viscount Palmerston: 1846-1865. With Selections from his Speeches and Correspondence*, 2 Vols. (London, 1876); G. P. Gooch (Ed.), *The Later Correspondence of Lord John Russell 1840-1878*, 2 Vols. (London, 1925); Arthur Christopher Benson & Viscount Esher (Eds.), *The Letters of Queen Victoria. A Selection from Her Majesty's Correspondence between the years 1837 and 1861*, 3 Vols. (London, 1907); Brian Connell, *Regina v. Palmerston. The Correspondence between Queen Victoria and her Foreign and Prime Minister 1837-1865* (London, 1962); Spencer Walpole, *The Life of Lord John Russell*, 2 Vols. (London, 1889); Lytton Strachey & Roger Fulford (Eds.), *The Greville Memoirs, 1814-1860*, 8 Vols. (London, 1938); A. H. Johnson (Ed.), *The Letters of Charles Greville and Henry Reeve 1836-1865* (London, 1924).

(A list of the relevant pages of the above texts will be supplied to students taking the course.)

**Examination Arrangements:** The method of examination is one essay of 5,000 words and one three-hour unseen question paper (requiring three answers, one on selected extracts from the prescribed texts and two on general topics).



Hy3583

**Japan and the Far Eastern Crisis 1931-41****Teacher Responsible:** Professor I. H. Nish, Room E502 in association with Dr. R. L. Sims, SOAS.**Course Intended Primarily** for second and third year B.A. History students.**Scope:** The course consists of a detailed survey of Japan's politics and foreign policy in the broader context of international relations in the east Asian area. It runs from the Manchurian crisis though special emphasis is placed on the events leading up to the attack on Pearl Harbour.**Syllabus:** The course begins with the Manchurian Crisis of 1931-3 and the London Naval Conferences of 1930 and 1935-6. It proceeds to the Sino-Japanese War, the border clashes between Japan and Soviet Union and the Tientsin Crisis. It ends with a detailed discussion of American-Japanese diplomacy in 1940-41.**Pre-Requisites:** Some previous knowledge of international relations in the area is desirable but not essential.**Teaching Arrangements:** Teaching commences in *Summer Term* and consists of 30 lectures (Hy155) of 2 hours weekly. Initially teaching will be done at LSE by Professor Nish in Room E502. After 12 sessions, teaching passes to Dr. Sims at SOAS.**Written Work:** Students will be required to write at least one essay for each teacher. Subjects for these essays (with accompanying suggested reading) will be handed out.**Reading List:** Will be provided during the course of the lectures.**Examination Arrangements:** The course will be examined by a three-hour formal examination taken in the *Summer Term* and an essay of 10,000 words. The examination paper normally contains one 'gobbet' question which is compulsory and 9 other essay-type questions of which candidates must attempt 2 questions.

Hy3586

**The Great Powers 1945-54****Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Antony Polonsky, Room E604 (Secretary, Mrs. Vivien Kannor, E402)**Course Intended Primarily** for second and third year B.A. History students.**Scope:** This special subject covers the period from the break-up of Allied unity from 1945 to the decisions of 1954 which led to the rearmament of the Federal Republic of Germany and its admission to the North Atlantic Treaty Organization. The approach to the subject is global and includes not only the Yalta and Potsdam Conferences, the crises of 1948, the creation of N.A.T.O., the movement towards Western European unity, the politics of the Soviet bloc, and the European Defence Community project, but also problems relating to the Near and Middle East, the formation of the Chinese People's Republic, the Korean War and the crisis in Indo-China. Attention is given also to the role of the United Nations, the Atom and Hydrogen bombs, Western and Soviet strategy and

industrial integration in Europe.

**Syllabus:****Paper I 1945-1949**

The Yalta and Potsdam conferences. The extension of Soviet influence over Eastern Europe. Greece and the Great Powers 1945-49. The Truman doctrine and the Marshall plan. The Great Powers and the Chinese revolution 1945-1949. The German question 1945-1949. The establishment of Nato in 1949. The role of Atomic weapons in international relations 1945-1949.

**Paper II 1950-1954**

The origins of the Korean War. The conflict between President Truman and General MacArthur. The effect of President Eisenhower's election on US foreign policy. The consequences of the Korean war. The impact of Stalin's death on Soviet foreign policy. The development of British foreign policy 1950-54. The reasons for the failure of the European Defence Community. The Geneva agreements of 1954. The emergence of China as a Great Power.

**Pre-Requisites:** Students intending to take this course should also take either *The History of Europe since 1800* or *World History from the end of the Nineteenth Century*.**Teaching Arrangements:** There will be 10 introductory lectures (Hy156) in the *Summer Term*. In the Michaelmas and Lent Terms there will be 20 one and a half hour classes.**Compulsory Documents:** *The Tehran, Yalta and Potsdam Conference - Documents* (Progress Publishers, Moscow, 1969); *Great Britain: Foreign Office: Select Documents on Germany and the Question; U.S. Department of State: United States Relations with China with special reference to the period 1944-1949* (G.P.O. Washington, 1949); *Documents on International Affairs, 1939-1946*, Vol. II (Hitler's Europe), selected and edited by Margaret Carlyle (O.U.P., 1954), Chapter IX, 5 Document ix-xii; *Documents on International Affairs 1947-1948*, selected and edited by Margaret Carlyle (O.U.P., 1952); *Documents on International Affairs, 1949-1950*, selected and edited by Margaret Carlyle (O.U.P., 1953); *Documents on International Affairs, 1951*, selected and edited by Denise Folliot (O.U.P., 1954); *Documents on International Affairs, 1952*, selected and edited by Denise Folliot (O.U.P., 1955); *Documents on International Affairs, 1953*, selected and edited by Denise Folliot (O.U.P., 1956); *Documents on International Affairs, 1954* selected and edited by Denise Folliot (O.U.P., 1957); *The Great Powers and the Polish Question*, A. Polonsky (Ed.), (London, 1976); *The American Diplomatic Revolution*, J. M. Siracusa (Ed.), (Open University, 1978); *The Origins of the Cold War 1941-1947*, Walter La Feber (Ed.), (New York, 1971); *Containment. Documents on American Policy and Strategy 1945-1950*, T. H. Etzold & J. L. Gaddis (Eds.), (New York); *The Beginnings of Communist Rule in Poland*, A. Polonsky & B. Drukier (Eds.), (London, 1980).**Short Reading List:**C. S. Maier (Ed.), *The Origins of Cold War and Contemporary Europe*, London, 1978; Daniel Yergin, *The Shattered Peace*, Boston, 1978; Vojtech Mastny,*Russia's Road to the Cold War*, Columbia, 1979; John L. Gaddis, *The United States and the Origins of the Cold War*, Columbia, 1971; Louis J. Halle, *The Cold War as History*, London, 1967; Gabriel Kolko, *The Politics of War*, London, 1968; Adam Ulam, *Expansion and Coexistence*, London, 1968; W. La Feber, *America, Russia and the Cold War*, New York, 1976; R. Divine, *Since 1945, Politics and Diplomacy in Recent American History*, New York, 1979; M. Macauley (Ed.), *Communist Power in Europe 1944-1949*, London, 1978.**Examination Arrangements:** There are two formal three-hour examinations set by the University at the end of the course. Students are required in each paper to answer *one* compulsory question on the prescribed documents and *two* others. Work submitted during the year will be taken into account in the final assessment.**Detailed study guides are not provided for the following courses. Intending students should consult the teachers named below**

Hy4408

**The Angevin Empire (Seminar)****Teacher Responsible:** Mr. J. Gillingham, Room E494  
**Course Intended Primarily for:** M.A. English and European History: The Twelfth and Thirteenth Centuries.**Teaching Arrangements:** Intercollegiate seminar (Hy157), Sessional.

Hy4409

**International History 1815-1870 (Seminar)****Teacher Responsible:** Professor K. Bourne, Room E603**Course Intended Primarily for** M.A./M.Sc. International History Paper 1.**Teaching Arrangements:** Seminars (Hy163), Sessional.

Hy4412

**International History 1870-1914 (Seminar)****Teacher Responsible:** Dr. R. J. Bullen, Room E506**Course Intended Primarily for** M.A./M.Sc. International History Paper 1**Teaching Arrangements:** Seminars (Hy164), Sessional.

Hy4415

**International History 1914-1946 (Seminar)****Teacher Responsible:** Mr. G. A. Grün, Room E600 and Dr. R. Boyce, Room E500**Course Intended Primarily for** M.A./M.Sc. International History Paper 1**Teaching Arrangements:** Seminars (Hy165), Sessional.

Hy4428

**Diplomatic Theory and Practice, 1815-1914****Teacher Responsible:** Dr. D. Stevenson, Room E508  
**Course Intended Primarily for** M.A./M.Sc. International History Paper 2**Teaching Arrangements:** Twenty lectures and seminars (Hy171), Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

Hy4431

**Diplomatic Theory and Practice, 1914-1946****Teacher Responsible:** Professor D. C. Watt, Room E410**Course Intended Primarily for** M.A./M.Sc. International History Paper 2**Teaching Arrangements:** (Hy172).

Hy4465

**The Polish Question in International Relations, 1815-1864**

(Not available 1987-88)

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Antony Polonsky, Room E604**Course Intended Primarily for** M.A./M.Sc. International History Paper 3**Teaching Arrangements:** (Hy186).

Hy4470

**Anglo-American Relations, 1815-1872****Teacher Responsible:** Professor K. Bourne, Room E603**Course Intended Primarily for** M.A./M.Sc. International History Paper 3**Teaching Arrangements:** (Hy188).

Hy4475

**The Mehmet Ali Crises, 1833-1841**

(Not available 1987-88)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.A./M.Sc. International History Paper 3**Teaching Arrangements:** (Hy187).

Hy4481

**The Habsburg Monarchy, 1815-1851, with special reference to the Revolutions of 1848****Teacher Responsible:** Dr. A. Sked, Room E503**Course Intended Primarily for** M.A./M.Sc. International History.**Teaching Arrangements:** (Hy189)

Hy4482

**Cobden, Free Trade and Europe, 1846-1882****Teacher Responsible:** Dr. A. C. Howe, Room E507**Course Intended Primarily for** M.A./M.Sc. International History.**Teaching Arrangements:** (Hy190)



Hy4485

**The Coming of War, 1911–1914**

Teacher Responsible: Dr. D. Stevenson, Room E508  
 Course Intended Primarily for M.A./M.Sc.  
 International History Paper 3  
 Teaching Arrangements: (Hy194).

Hy4490

**The Powers and the West Pacific, 1911–1941**

Teacher Responsible: Professor I. H. Nish, Room E502  
 Course Intended Primarily for M.A./M.Sc.  
 International History Paper 3  
 Teaching Arrangements: (Hy193).

Hy4495

**The Peace Settlement of 1919–1921**

Teacher Responsible: Mr. G. A. Grün, Room E600  
 Course Intended Primarily for M.A./M.Sc.  
 International History Paper 3.  
 Teaching Arrangements: (Hy196).

Hy4500

**The Foreign Policy of the Weimar Republic, 1919–1933**

Teacher Responsible: Mr. G. A. Grün, Room E600  
 Course Intended Primarily for M.A./M.Sc.  
 International History Paper 3.  
 Teaching Arrangements: (Hy197).

Hy4505

**The Military Policies of the Great Powers, 1919–1939**

(Not available 1987–88)  
 Course Intended Primarily for M.A./M.Sc.  
 International History.  
 Teaching Arrangements: Fifteen Seminars (Hy198),  
 Lent and Summer Terms.

Hy4510

**The Comintern and its Enemies, 1919–1943**

Teacher Responsible: Dr. Robert Boyce, Room E500  
 Course Intended Primarily for M.A./M.Sc.  
 International History Paper 3  
 Teaching Arrangements: (Hy195).

Hy4515

**The Period of Appeasement, 1937–1939**

(Not available 1987–88)  
 Course Intended Primarily for M.A./M.Sc.  
 International History Paper 3  
 Teaching Arrangements: Fifteen seminars (Hy202)  
 Lent and Summer Terms.

Hy4520

**The European Settlement, 1944–1946**

Course Intended Primarily for M.A./M.Sc.  
 International History Paper 3  
 Teaching Arrangements: Fifteen Seminars (Hy203)  
 Lent and Summer Terms.

Hy4525

**International History of East Asia from 1900 (M.A. Area Studies)**

Teacher Responsible Professor I. H. Nish, Room E502  
 Course Intended Primarily for M.A. in Area Studies  
 (Far Eastern Studies)  
 Teaching Arrangements: (Hy225).

Hy4540

**European History since 1945**

Teacher Responsible: Dr. A. Sked, Room E503  
 Course Intended Primarily for M.Sc. in European  
 Studies  
 Teaching Arrangements: Fifteen lectures (Hy241),  
 Michaelmas and Lent Terms and classes (Hy241a) in  
 the Lent Term.

Hy4575

**Anarchism, Movements and Ideas from the 1860s to 1918**

(Not available 1987–88)  
 Teacher Responsible: Dr. Antony Polonsky, Room E604  
 Course Intended Primarily for M.A. in Area Studies  
 (European Studies)  
 Teaching Arrangements: Intercollegiate Seminar  
 (Hy231), Sessional.

**INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS**

*This section is in two parts. The first part lists the lectures and seminars given by the department. The list provides a cross reference to the Study Guide(s) in which the syllabus and the reading list associated with the lecture or seminar can be found. The second part contains the Study Guides, presented in Study Guide number sequence. Unless otherwise stated (Seminar, Workshop, M.Sc. course etc.) these are lecture series and are open to all students. Undergraduate classes, associated with certain lecture series (e.g. IR101a, IR102a), are not included in this list.*

**Lectures and Seminars**

| Lecture/<br>Seminar<br>Number |                                                                                                             |       | Study Guide<br>Number                                                               |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| IR101                         | <b>Structure of International Society</b><br>Dr. P. G. Taylor                                               | 20/ML | IR3600                                                                              |
| IR102                         | <b>International Politics — Lecture (undergraduate course)</b><br>Professor F. Halliday and Mr. M. H. Banks | 20/ML | IR3700;<br>IR4700                                                                   |
| IR104                         | <b>Concepts and Methods of International Relations</b><br>Mr. M. H. Banks                                   | 10/M  | IR3700;<br>IR4621;<br>IR4700                                                        |
| IR105                         | <b>The Foreign Policies of the Powers</b><br>Various lecturers                                              | 28/LS | IR3702;<br>IR3770;<br>IR4610;<br>IR4661;<br>IR4660;<br>IR4662;<br>IR4663;<br>IR4750 |
| IR106                         | <b>Foreign Policy Analysis</b><br>Dr. C. J. Hill                                                            | 10/M  | IR3702;<br>IR4610;<br>IR3781                                                        |
| IR107                         | <b>Decisions in Foreign Policy</b><br>Dr. C. Coker                                                          | 8/L   | IR3702;<br>IR4610;<br>IR3781                                                        |
| IR108                         | <b>International Institutions</b><br>Professor S. Strange, Mr. N. A. Sims and<br>Dr. M. Leifer              | 20/ML | IR3703;<br>IR4630;<br>IR3783                                                        |
| IR116                         | <b>International Communism</b><br>Mr. G. H. Stern                                                           | 18/ML | IR3770;<br>IR4661                                                                   |
| IR117                         | <b>The External Relations of the People's Republic of China</b><br>Lecturer to be announced                 | 10/L  | IR4662                                                                              |
| IR118                         | <b>New States in World Politics</b><br>Dr. P. Lyon                                                          | 10/M  | IR3700;<br>IR4610;<br>IR4662;<br>IR4663                                             |



| Lecture/<br>Seminar<br>Number |                                                                                                                                     |        | Study Guide<br>Number                              |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|----------------------------------------------------|
| IR119                         | <b>International Relations in Southern Asia</b><br>Dr. M. Leifer                                                                    | 10/M   | IR4662                                             |
| IR120                         | <b>International Politics of Africa</b><br>Dr. C. Coker and Professor D. Austin                                                     | 10/ML  | IR4663;<br>IR4755                                  |
| IR121                         | <b>The Great Powers and the Middle East</b><br>Mr. P. Windsor and Professor F. Halliday                                             | 18/ML  | IR4663                                             |
| IR122                         | <b>European Institutions</b><br>Dr. P. G. Taylor                                                                                    | 10/M   | IR3771;<br>IR4631;<br>IR4751                       |
| IR123                         | <b>The External Relations of the European Community</b><br>Dr. C. J. Hill                                                           | 5/L    | IR4631;<br>IR4751;<br>IR3771                       |
| IR124                         | <b>International Business in the International System</b><br>Mr. L. Turner                                                          | 10/M   | IR4641                                             |
| IR125                         | <b>Money in the International System</b><br>Professor S. Strange                                                                    | 15/ML  | IR4642                                             |
| IR135                         | <b>The International Legal Order</b><br>Dr. I. De Lupis                                                                             | 10/M   | IR3750;<br>IR4632                                  |
| IR136                         | <b>The Ethics of War</b><br>Mr. M. D. Donelan                                                                                       | 10/M   | IR3755                                             |
| IR137                         | <b>The Politics of International Economic Relations</b><br>Mr. M. D. Donelan                                                        | 10/M   | IR3752;<br>IR4640;<br>IR4641;<br>IR3784;<br>IR4643 |
| IR138                         | <b>Strategic Aspects of International Relations</b><br>Mr. P. Windsor                                                               | 15/ML  | IR3754;<br>IR4650;<br>IR3782                       |
| IR139                         | <b>Disarmament and Arms Limitation</b><br>Mr. N. A. Sims                                                                            | 10/M   | IR139                                              |
| IR140                         | <b>International Verification</b><br>Mr. N. A. Sims                                                                                 | 5/S    | IR140                                              |
| IR141                         | <b>Concepts and Issues in War Studies (post-1945)</b><br>Professor L. Freedman and others<br>(King's College, Dept. of War Studies) | 22/MLS | IR141                                              |
| IR142                         | <b>Current Issues in International Relations Seminar</b><br>Mr. G. H. Stern                                                         | 10/L   | IR142                                              |
| IR151                         | <b>International Politics — Lecture (M.Sc. IR course)</b><br>Mr. M. D. Donelan                                                      | 10/M   | IR4600                                             |

| Lecture/<br>Seminar<br>Number |                                                                                                                                             |       | Study Guide<br>Number                   |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|-----------------------------------------|
| IR152                         | <b>International Politics — Seminar groups (M.Sc. IR course)</b><br>Various teachers                                                        | 10/M  | IR4600                                  |
| IR153                         | <b>Foreign Policy Analysis — Seminar (M.Sc. IR course)</b><br>Dr. C. J. Hill and Dr. C. Coker                                               | 15/LS | IR4610                                  |
| IR154                         | <b>International Political Economy Workshop</b><br>Dr. G. Sen and Professor S. Strange                                                      | 10/ML | IR154                                   |
| IR155                         | <b>Western International Politics — Seminars (i) Western Powers (Not available 1987-88) (ii) Western Europe</b><br>Lecturer to be announced | 15/LS | IR4660                                  |
| IR156                         | <b>International Politics: the Communist Powers — Seminar</b><br>Mr. G. H. Stern                                                            | 8/LS  | IR4661                                  |
| IR157                         | <b>Asia and the Pacific in International Relations — Seminar</b><br>Dr. M. Leifer                                                           | 16/LS | IR4662                                  |
| IR158                         | <b>Foreign Relations of African States — Seminar</b><br>Dr. C. Coker                                                                        | 15/LS | IR4663;<br>IR4755                       |
| IR159                         | <b>International Relations of the Middle East — Seminar</b><br>Mr. P. Windsor and Professor F. Halliday                                     | 10/LS | IR4663                                  |
| IR160                         | <b>International Institutions — Seminar (M.Sc. IR course)</b><br>Mr. N. A. Sims                                                             | 13/MS | IR4630                                  |
| IR161                         | <b>European Institutions — Seminar (M.Sc. IR course)</b><br>Dr. P. G. Taylor                                                                | 15/ML | IR4631;<br>IR4751                       |
| IR162                         | <b>External Relations of the European Community — Seminar</b><br>Dr. C. J. Hill                                                             | 5/L   | IR4631;<br>IR4751;<br>IR4750;<br>IR4660 |
| IR164                         | <b>Concepts and Methods of International Relations — Seminar</b><br>Mr. M. H. Banks                                                         | 15/LS | IR4621                                  |
| IR166                         | <b>The Politics of International Economic Relations — Seminar (M.Sc. IR course)</b><br>Mr. M. D. Donelan                                    | 10/L  | IR4640                                  |
| IR167                         | <b>Money in the International System — Seminar</b><br>Professor S. Strange                                                                  | 15/ML | IR4642                                  |



| Lecture/<br>Seminar<br>Number |                                                                                                                                                                     | Study Guide<br>Number |        |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|--------|
| IR168                         | <b>International Business in the International System — Seminar</b><br>Mr. Louis Turner                                                                             | 15/LS                 | IR4641 |
| IR169                         | <b>The International Legal Order — Seminar (M.Sc. IR course)</b><br>Dr. I. De Lupis                                                                                 | 10/L                  | IR4632 |
| IR170                         | <b>Strategic Studies — Seminar (M.Sc. IR course)</b><br>Mr. P. Windsor                                                                                              | 25/MLS                | IR4650 |
| IR171                         | <b>Disarmament and Verification — Seminar</b><br>Mr. N. A. Sims                                                                                                     | 6/S                   | IR171  |
| IR172                         | <b>Contemporary Strategic Issues — Seminar</b><br>Professor L. Freedman, Dr. B. A. Paskins<br>Dr. W. Mendl, and Dr. Sabin<br>(King's College, Dept. of War Studies) | 10/ML                 | IR172  |
| IR173                         | <b>International Law and Organisation in Latin America and the Caribbean</b><br>(Not available 1987-88)                                                             | 25/MLS                | IR4633 |
| IR174                         | <b>World Politics — Seminar (Diploma course)</b><br>Mr. M. H. Banks and Mr. W. Deckers                                                                              | 25/ML                 | IR4700 |
| IR175                         | <b>Politics of International Trade — Seminar (M.Sc. PWE course)</b><br>Dr. G. Sen                                                                                   | 15/ML                 | IR4643 |
| IR176                         | <b>International Political Economy — Lecture (M.Sc. PWE course)</b><br>Professor S. Strange, Dr. G. Sen and<br>Professor M. J. Desai                                | 25/ML                 | IR4639 |
| IR177                         | <b>International Political Economy — Seminar (M.Sc. PWE course)</b><br>Professor P. J. D. Wiles, Dr. G. Sen<br>and Professor S. Strange                             | 20/ML                 | IR4639 |
| IR178                         | <b>Revolutions and the International System</b><br>Professor F. Halliday                                                                                            | 10/L                  | IR4645 |
| IR179                         | <b>Revolutions and the International System — Seminar</b><br>Professor F. Halliday                                                                                  | 10/L                  | IR4645 |
| IR180                         | <b>International Relations — General Seminar</b><br>Dr. C. J. Hill                                                                                                  | 15/ML                 | IR180  |
| IR181                         | <b>International Relations Research Methods Seminar</b><br>Dr. M. Leifer                                                                                            | 10/M                  | IR181  |
| IR182                         | <b>International Political Theory — Seminar</b><br>Mr. M. D. Donelan                                                                                                | 20/ML                 | IR182  |

| Lecture/<br>Seminar<br>Number |                                                                                                    | Study Guide<br>Number |        |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|--------|
| IR183                         | <b>Interacting Aspects of Security Policy Workshop</b><br>Dr. C. Coker                             | 15/MLS                | IR183  |
| IR184                         | <b>Political Questions in a Philosophical Context — Seminar</b><br>Mr. A. Smith and Mr. P. Windsor | 20/LS                 | IR184  |
| IR185                         | <b>Foreign Policy Issues Workshop</b><br>Dr. C. J. Hill                                            | 15/MLS                | IR185  |
| IR187                         | <b>International Political Economy of Energy</b><br>Professor P. Odell and Dr. J. A. Rees          | 8/M                   | IR4644 |
| IR188                         | <b>Ocean Politics: Theories and Issues</b><br>Dr. F. Laursen                                       | 10/ML                 | IR4646 |
| IR188                         | <b>Ocean Politics: Theories and Issues — Seminar</b><br>Dr. F. Laursen                             | 10/ML                 | IR4646 |
| IR190                         | <b>International Organisation Research Seminar</b><br>Dr. P. G. Taylor                             | 8/LS                  | IR190  |



## Study Guides

## IR105

## Foreign Policies of the Powers

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. C. J. Hill, Room A232 (Secretary, Yvette Brown, A235)

**Course Intended Primarily for** 2nd year B.Sc. (Econ.) International Relations students taking **Foreign Policy Analysis** (IR3702) as a compulsory paper; Diploma in Int. & Comp. Pols; M.Sc. International Relations students taking the **Foreign Policy Analysis** (IR4610) option; Beaver College (one-term) and other interested students.

**Scope:** The foreign policies and foreign policy processes of selected major states since 1945, depending on examination requirements and teachers available.

**Syllabus:** An analysis of the foreign policies of a selected group of major States, with due regard to their respective national interests, external commitments, traditional values and other relevant factors. The role of internal group interests and electoral considerations. Constitutional machinery for the formulation of foreign policy. Diplomatic services and techniques. Illustrative material will be drawn mainly from the post-1945 period.

This year there will be lectures on Britain, the United States, the Soviet Union, France, West Germany, Indonesia, Japan and India.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** A number of individuals from the International Relations and International History Departments, as well as guest lecturers participate in the series, which takes place on Mondays and Fridays at 11 a.m. in the Lent and early Summer Terms. There will be at least twenty-eight lectures in all.

**Written Work:** See below — **Examination Arrangements**

**Reading List:**

(a) **The United States:** Stanley Hoffman, *Primacy of World Order*; C. J. Bartlett, *The Rise and Fall of the Pax Americana*; Barry Hughes, *The Domestic Context of American Foreign Policy*; Roger Hilsman, *The Politics of Policy Making in Defense and Foreign Affairs*; Henry Kissinger, *The White House Years*; I. Destler, *Presidents, Bureaucrats and Foreign Policy*; Ernest R. May, *Lessons of the Past; the Use and Misuse of History in American Foreign Policy*.

(b) **The United Kingdom:** F. S. Northedge, *Descent from Power: British Foreign Policy, 1945-1973*; Roy E. Jones, *The Changing Structure of British Foreign Policy*; David Dilks (Ed.), *Retreat from Power* (2 Vols.); F. S. Northedge, *The Troubled Giant*; M. Leifer (Ed.), *Constraints and Adjustments in British Foreign Policy*; R. Boardman and A. J. R. Groom (Eds.), *The Management of Britain's External Relations*; E. Barker, *Britain in a Divided Europe*; U. Kitzinger, *Diplomacy and Persuasion*; A. J. Pierre, *Nuclear Politics*; S. Strange, *Sterling and British Policy*; Paul Kennedy, *The Realities behind Diplomacy. Background Influences on British External Policy, 1865-1980*; W. Wallace, *The Foreign Policy Process in Britain*; N. Henderson, *The Private Office*.

(c) **The Soviet Union:** J. Steele, *World Power*; R. Edmonds, *Soviet Foreign Policy: the Brezhnev Years*; G. Arbatov & W. Oltmans, *Cold War or Detente: the Soviet viewpoint*; J. F. Triska and D. D. Finley, *Soviet Foreign Policy*; A. B. Ulam, *Expansion and Co-existence*; W. Welch, *American Images of Soviet Foreign Policy*; E. Hoffman and F. Fleron (Eds.), *The Conduct of Soviet Foreign Policy*.

(d) **France:** Edward A. Kolodziej, *French International Policy under de Gaulle and Pompidou*; Herbert Tint, *French Foreign Policy since the Second World War*; Philip Cerny, *The Politics of Grandeur-Ideological Aspects of de Gaulle's Foreign Policy*; W. Wallace and W. Paterson (Eds.), *Foreign Policy-Making in Western Europe*; Jack Hayward, *The One and Indivisible French Republic*; Vincent Wright, *The Government and Politics of France*; Martin Schain and Philip Cerny (Eds.), *French Politics and Public Policy*.

(e) **West Germany:** H. Speier (Ed.), *West German Leadership and Foreign Policy*; A. Grosser, *Germany in our Time*; K. Kaiser and R. Morgan (Eds.), *Great Britain and West Germany: Changing Societies and the Future of Foreign Policy*; R. Morgan, *West Germany's Foreign Policy Agenda*; K. Deutsch and L. Edinger, *Germany Rejoins the Powers*; H. Plessner, *Die verspätete Nation*.

(f) **Indonesia:** G. McT. Kahin, *Nationalism and Revolution in Indonesia*; A. M. Taylor, *Indonesian Independence and the U.N.*; L. H. Palmier, *Indonesia and the Dutch*; J. A. C. Mackie, *Konfrontasi. The Indonesia-Malaysia Dispute, 1963-1966*; Sukarno's *Indonesian Revolution*; F. B. Weinstein, *Indonesia Abandons Confrontation; Indonesian Foreign Policy and the Dilemma of Dependence*; M. Leifer, *Malacca, Singapore and Indonesia (Vol. II, International Straits of the World)*; M. Leifer, *Indonesia's Foreign Policy*.

(g) **Japan:** E. Wilkinson, *Misunderstanding: Europe vs Japan*; D. C. Hellman, *Japan and East Asia: The New International Order*; F. C. Langdon, *Japan's Foreign Policy*; D. H. Mendel, *The Japanese People and Foreign Policy*; L. Olson, *Japan in Postwar Asia*; J. A. Stockwin, *The Japanese Socialist Party and Neutralism*; M. E. Weinstein, *Japan's Postwar Defence Policy, 1947-1968*.

**Examination Arrangements:** This lecture course is not examinable as a course in itself. It provides specific material for Section B of the B.Sc. **Foreign Policy Analysis** course (IR3702) and the Diploma **Foreign Policy Analysis** course (IR3781) and important background information for Section A in both courses, as well as the whole of the M.Sc. **Foreign Policy Analysis** course (IR4610). It is only available as credit for General Course students as part of the **Foreign Policy Analysis** course as a whole.

Beaver (one-term) students are the only group for whom a class specific to these lectures is arranged.

## IR107

## Decisions in Foreign Policy

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. C. Coker, Room A119 (Secretary, Elizabeth Leslie, A118)

**Course Intended Primarily for** all those taking Foreign Policy Analysis, whether B.Sc. (Econ.) 3rd year I.R.

Specialists or students on the Diploma in International and Comparative Politics, or M.Sc. in International Relations.

**Scope:** The aim of the course of lectures is to provide case studies of seven major decisions in foreign policy, with particular reference to questions of bureaucratic politics, long-range planning, and behaviour in crisis. **Syllabus:** An examination, through case studies, of decision-making in the field of foreign policy. How can we apply theories of foreign-policy making to particular contexts, pressures and procedures? Cases will be taken from: The British Decision for War, 1939; US Involvement in Vietnam 1956-63; The Camp David Agreement 1978-9; Britain's withdrawal from East of Suez, 1956-74; The Soviet Invasion of Czechoslovakia, 1968; The Making of the Marshall Plan, 1947-8; The American involvement in the Korean War, 1950-1; The Cuban Missile Crisis, 1962; Soviet Intervention in Angola, 1974-6. Conclusions: Comparisons, contrasts, common factors, the utility of foreign policy theory.

**Teaching Arrangements:** a course of 8 lectures will be given in the Lent Term which will complement the foreign policy analysis lectures given in the Michaelmas Term. All students are advised to attend lecture series IR106, **Foreign Policy Analysis** and IR105, **The Foreign Policies of the Powers** (various lectures). Other relevant lectures will be announced from time to time.

**Reading List:** M. Brecher, *Decisions in Crisis*; G. Parry, *Political Elites*; I. Janis, *Victims of Groupthink*; S. Aster, 1939; M. Howard, *The Continental Commitment*; S. Newman, *March 1939: The British Guarantee to Poland*; Z. Brzezinski, *Power and Principle*; J. Carter, *Keeping Faith*; I. Fahmy, *Negotiating for Peace in the Middle East*; P. Darby, *British Defence Policy East of Suez, 1947-1968*; P. Gordon Walker, *The Cabinet* (Revised edn.); H. Wilson, *The Labour Government, 1964-70*; P. Windsor and E. A. Roberts, *Czechoslovakia, 1968*; J. Valenta, *Soviet Intervention in Czechoslovakia, 1968*; J. Maram, *The Angolan Revolution* (Vol. 2); A. Klinghoffer, *The Soviet Union and Angola*; Glenn Paige, *The Korean Decision*; Robert Kennedy, *The Thirteen Days*; Graham Allison, *Essence of Decision*; Phil Williams, *Crisis Management*; Joseph Jones, *The Fifteen Weeks*; J. Gimbel, *The Origins of the Marshall Plan*.

## IR117

## The External Relations of the People's Republic of China

**Teacher Responsible:** Lecturer to be announced (Secretary, Room A118)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II; M.Sc.; Dip. Int. and Comp. Pols. and other graduate students.

**Syllabus:** An analysis of the various explanations of the mainsprings of China's foreign policy. Interactions between domestic and external factors. Relations with the Great Powers, the Third World, neighbours and the region. Continuity and discontinuity.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Ten lectures in the Lent Term (IR117).

**Reading List:** Recommended reading will be given at the beginning of the course.

## IR118

## New States in World Politics

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Peter Lyon Institute of Commonwealth Studies (Secretary, Miss S. Jansen 01 580 5876)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II, M.Sc., Dip. Int. & Comp. Pols. & other graduate students.

**Scope:** This is a comparative and thematic treatment of the subject, not only of contemporary new states but also viewed historically at least since the 18th century.

**Syllabus:** Comparative evaluation of the ways in which new states emerge into independence, their assets and liabilities for the conduct of their international affairs, and their roles as producers or consumers of international order. The contemporary new states in terms of: statehood and nationhood; neutralism and non-alignment; imperialism, colonialism and neo-colonialism; praetorianism and populism; autonomy and autarchy; irredentism and secessionism.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** One lecture course of one lecture a week taught in the Michaelmas Term.

**Written Work** is not normally required, except for those making special examination arrangements with the teacher responsible (see below).

**Basic Reading:** Benedict Anderson, *Imagined Communities. Reflections on the Origin and Spread of Nationalism*; D. Apter, *The Politics of Modernisation*; C. E. Black, *The Dynamics of Modernisation*; Hedley Bull (Ed.), *The Expansion of International Society*; P. Calvocoressi, *New States and World Order*; K. W. Deutsch and W. Foltz (Eds.), *Nation-Building*; S. N. Eisenstadt, *Tradition, Change and Modernity*; S. E. Finer, *The Man on Horseback*; C. Geertz (Ed.), *Old Societies and New States*; S. Huntington, *Political Order in Changing Societies*; A. James (Ed.), *The Bases of International Order*; G. H. Jansen, *Afro-Asia and Non-alignment*; E. Kedourie, *Nationalism*; E. Kedourie, *Nationalism in Asia and Africa*; P. Lyon, *Neutralism*; R. Mortimer, *Third World Coalition in International Politics*; D. Rustow, *A World of Nations*; Dudley Seers, *The Political Economy of Nationalism*; E. Shils, *Political Development in the New States*; E. Shils, *Center and Periphery: Essays in Macrosociology*; H. Seton-Watson, *States and Nations*; P. Calvert, *Foreign Policies of New States*. Further reading can be provided as the course proceeds.

**Examination Arrangements:** Normally there is no examination, but special arrangements for one three-hour formal written examination (three questions to be answered out of ten) or for a general essay may be made by agreement with the teacher responsible.

## IR123

## External Relations of the European Community

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. C. Hill, Room A232 (Secretary, Yvette Brown, A235)



**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. European Studies students taking *The Politics of West European Institutions* or *International Politics of Western Europe* papers. M.Sc. International Relations students taking *International Politics: the Western Powers*; also any M.Sc. and B.Sc. students taking *European Institutions*; and all other interested students.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There will be five lectures in the first five weeks of the Lent Term, followed by five seminars. These lectures and seminars (IR162) are designed to provide part of the coursework for the examination papers mentioned above, and are *only* examinable as part of such courses. They are not available as a self-contained course for General Course students.

**Scope:** The aim of the course is to cover the external activities of the European Communities and their member states since 1957. This includes both activities deriving from the Treaties and traditional, informal methods of national diplomacy, in a steadily more collaborative framework.

**Syllabus:** The syllabus deals with the external ramifications of common policies in trade, agriculture, and steel, together with the evolving relations between the Community and the Third World, and the emergence of European Political Cooperation from 1970 onwards. Relations with important states or groups of states are also given close attention, namely the United States and Japan, the USSR and other socialist countries, the Euro-Arab Dialogue and the Lomé Conventions with the African, Caribbean and Pacific countries.

**Written Work:** In line with the above remarks about the subordination of these lectures and seminars to broader courses, there will be no required written work. However, students may discuss their particular needs with Dr. Hill.

**Basic Reading List:** R. C. Hine, *The Political Economy of European Trade*, Brighton, Wheatsheaf, 1985; J. Lodge (Ed.), *Institutions and Policies of the European Community*, (Part III), London, Frances Pinter, 1983; Loukas Tsoukalis (Ed.), *The European Community: Past, Present and Future*, Basil Blackwell, 1983 (reprinted from the *Journal of Common Market Studies*); Kenneth Twitchett (Ed.), *Europe and the World: The External Relations of the Common Market*, Europa, 1976; David Allen, Reinhard Rummel & Wolfgang Wessels, *European Political Cooperation*, London, Butterworths, 1982; Christopher Hill (Ed.), *National Foreign Policies and European Political Cooperation*, London, George Allen & Unwin, 1983.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is no specific examination arising out of these lectures and seminars but the material is examined in parts of the courses mentioned above.

### IR139

#### Disarmament and Arms Limitation

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. N. A. Sims, Room A231 (Secretary, Yvette Brown, A235)

**Course Intended Primarily for** all students interested. **Scope:** These lectures seek to identify and explore the essential problems of disarmament and arms limitation,

and the patterns of diplomacy and discourse they have generated; and to show how they relate to the central concerns of International Relations.

**Syllabus:** Sequences of diplomacy, functions of the United Nations and contributions of treaties in the international discourse of disarmament. Changing conceptions of disarmament and arms limitation; the history and effect of negotiations in these matters; global and regional approaches; confidence- and security-building measures; unilateral, bilateral and multilateral modes and their interaction; the control of nuclear testing and nuclear proliferation; agreements on seabed arms control and on chemical and biological weapons. The review conference as a feature of treaty régimes. Negotiations and proposals for new treaties. Public opinion and other non-governmental influences on disarmament; institutional frameworks of policy formation and international negotiation; international behavioural assumptions underlying approaches to disarmament.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 10 lectures, Michaelmas Term.

**Written Work:** None.

**Reading List:** L. Beaton, *The Reform of Power*; A. Beker, *Disarmament Without Order: The Politics of Disarmament at the United Nations*; C. D. Blacker and G. Duffy (Eds.) for the Stanford Arms Control Group, *International Arms Control* (2nd edn); H. G. Brauch & D. L. Clarke (Eds.), *Decisionmaking for Arms Limitation*; H. Bull, *The Control of the Arms Race*; R. B. Buyers (Ed.), *The Denuclearisation of The Oceans*; A. Carter (Ed.), *Unilateral Disarmament*; D. L. Clarke, *The Politics of Arms Control*; J. Dahlitz, *Nuclear Arms Control*; W. Epstein, *The Last Chance: Nuclear Proliferation and Arms Control*; G. Fischer, *The Non-Proliferation of Nuclear Weapons*; J. P. G. Freeman, *Britain's Nuclear Arms Control Policy in the Conflict of Anglo-America Relations, 1957-68*; J. Garnett (Ed.), *Theories of Peace and Security*; J. Goldblat (For SIPRI), *Agreements for Arms Control*; W. H. Kincade and J. D. Porro (Eds.), *Negotiating Security: An Arms Control Reader*; E. Luard (Ed.), *First Steps to Disarmament*; E. C. Luck (Ed.), *Arms Control: The Multilateral Alternative*; A. McKnight and K. Suter, *The Forgotten Treaties*; S. de Madariaga, *Disarmament*; M. Meselson (Ed.), *Chemical Weapons and Chemical Arms Control*; A. Myrdal, *The Game of Disarmament*; R. Neild, *How to Make Up Your Mind About the Bomb*; P. J. Noel-Baker, *The Arms Race*; J. O'Connor Howe (Ed.), *Armed Peace*; C. E. Osgood, *An Alternative to War or Surrender*; O. Palme *et al*, *Common Security: A Programme for Disarmament*; A. J. Pierre, *The Global Politics of Arms Sales*; A. Roberts and R. K. Guelff, *Documents on the Laws of War*; M. Sheehan, *The Arms Race*; J. Simpson, *The Independent Nuclear State* (2nd edn.); N. A. Sims, *Approaches to Disarmament*; (rev. edn.); Stockholm International Peace Research Institute, *SIPRI Yearbook of World Armaments and Disarmament*; R. W. Terchek, *The Making of the Test Ban Treaty*; P. Wallensteen (Ed.), *Experiences in Disarmament*; Sir Michael Wright, *Disarm and Verify*; E. Young, *A Farewell to Arms Control?*; in addition certain

journalistic accounts may be warmly recommended as filling gaps in the scholarly literature: recent examples are S. Talbot, *Deadly Gambits: The Reagan Administration and the Deadlock in Nuclear Arms Control*; R. Harris and J. Paxman, *A Higher Form of Killing: The Secret Story of Gas and Germ Warfare*. Contextual reading is also advised, for students to derive full benefit from this course, and a longer list, with publication details of books, related articles available in the learned journals, and guidance on other materials, is included in the course literature distributed at the first lecture in this series.

**Examination Arrangements:** This course is not intended as preparation for any particular examination. **Office Hour:** Mr. Sims is normally available to see students briefly without prior appointment during his regular "office hour" in A231. For longer meetings appointments may be made with his Secretary in A235.

### IR140

#### International Verification

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. N. A. Sims, Room A231 (Secretary, Yvette Brown, A235)

**Course Intended Primarily for** all students interested.

**Scope:** The practice and problems of the verification of compliance with international obligations, especially in relation to disarmament and arms limitation treaties, but with some attention paid to other systems of international supervision for comparison of concepts and procedures.

**Syllabus:** The nature of international verification and related concepts, including control, detection, inspection, investigation, safeguards and supervision. The relationship between confidence, credibility and arrangements for verification of compliance with treaty obligations. The social and legal bases of compliance. Problems of the Domestic Analogy in International Relations, applied to the conceptual vocabulary of verification. The changing debate over verification of disarmament and arms control agreements: certainty and probability; recent developments in complaint and consultation procedures; national and international controls. Concepts of compliance diplomacy: the adversarial and co-operative modes contrasted. Disarmament and arms control verification compared with verification arrangements in selected sectors of the United Nations system: the experience of Specialised Agencies and other inter-governmental organisations. Intrusiveness, stringency and other qualities of verification procedures. The interaction of diplomacy, law, science, politics and international organisation in different patterns of verification.

**Pre-Requisites:** This course is intended to complement the lecture series IR139, which students should attend in the Michaelmas Term. Some familiarity with the elements of international organisation, in particular the United Nations system, is also expected.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 5 lectures, Summer Term.

**Written Work:** None.

**Reading List:** R. J. Barnet and R. A. Falk (Eds.), *Security in Disarmament*; I. Bellany & C. D. Blacker (Eds.), *The Verification of Arms Control Agreements*; L. Freedman, *US Intelligence and the Soviet Strategic Threat*; A. Karkoszka (for SIPRI), *Strategic*

*Disarmament, Verification, and National Security*; A. S. Krass (for SIPRI), *Verification: How Much Is Enough*; E. A. Landy, *The Effectiveness of International Supervision*; A. McKnight, *Atomic Safeguards: a Study in International Verification*; S. Melman (Ed.), *Inspection for Disarmament*; W. C. Potter (Ed.), *Verification and SALT: The Challenge of Strategic Deception*; G. T. Seaborg, *Kennedy, Khrushchev and the Test Ban*; Stockholm International Peace Research Institute, *Chemical Disarmament: Some Problems of Verification*; K. Tsipis, D. W. Hafemeister & P. Janeway (Eds.), *Arms Control Verification: The technologies that make it possible*; Sir Michael Wright, *Disarm and Verify*; O. R. Young, *Compliance and Public Authority*; W. Young, *Existing Mechanisms of Arms Control*.

**Examination Arrangements:** This course is not intended as preparation for any particular examination. **Office Hour:** See under IR139.

### IR141

#### Concepts and Issues in War Studies (post 1945)

**Teachers Responsible:** Professor Freedman, Dr. Mendl, Dr. Paskins and Dr. Sabin.

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc.

**Syllabus:** Basic strategic, ethical and civil-military relations concepts. Issues in the Nuremberg trials. Evolution of strategic doctrine and arms control measures in relation to international politics and civil-military relations. The military in politics. Technology and Strategy. Contemporary strategic thinking.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 42 lectures (IR141), Sessional at King's College.

### IR142

#### Current Issues in International Relations (Seminar)

**Teacher Responsible:** Geoffrey Stern, Room A140, (Secretary, A118)

**Course Intended for** M.Sc. and B.Sc. students specialising in International Relations as well as students taking the Diploma in International and Comparative Politics.

**Scope:** The aim of the course is to provide a weekly forum for the discussion of topics of current interest to the student of International Relations. Matters of the moment are examined and analysed in terms of their international significance and of the issues they raise for the academic study of International Relations.

**Pre-Requisites:** Students will be expected to have some familiarity with current affairs as well as some background in International Relations.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There are ten weekly seminars in the Lent Term. Since the emphasis is on verbal fluency in the articulation of ideas about international relations, no class papers or other written work is involved.



IR154

**International Political Economy Workshop**

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. Goutam Sen, Mr. Roger Tooze and Professor S. Strange (Secretary, A139)  
**Course Intended** for research students only.

IR171

**Disarmament and Verification Seminar**

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. N. A. Sims, Room A231 (Secretary, Yvette Brown, A235)

**Course Intended** Primarily for all students interested.  
**Scope:** This seminar offers an opportunity for students to discuss with outside speakers and one another topics of particular interest in disarmament and verification. Current diplomatic problems, treaty reviews and policy issues in this field receive special emphasis. The seminar also affords research students a meeting-place and, on occasion, a chance to share the fruits of their own research; but it is by no means limited to research students.

**Syllabus:** None.

**Pre-Requisites:** The seminar is intended to complement the lecture series IR139 and IR140.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 6 Summer Term.

**Written Work:** None.

**Reading List:** None.

IR172

**Contemporary Strategic Issues**

**Teachers Responsible:** Professor Freedman, Dr. Paskins, Dr. Mendl and Dr. Sabin.

**Course Intended** Primarily for research students.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Seminars (IR172) fortnightly, Michaelmas and Lent Terms at King's College. Availability to L.S.E. students subject to sufficient space on the course. Students should apply direct to the Department of War Studies, King's College.

IR180

**General International Relations Seminar**

**Course Intended** Primarily for research students.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 15 weeks, 5 Michaelmas Term and 10 Lent Term. Programme of discussions to be announced.

IR181

**International Relations Research Seminar**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. M. Leifer, Room A137 (Secretary, A118)

**Course Intended** Primarily for first-year research students.

IR182

**International Political Theory**

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. M. D. Donelan, Room A135 (Secretary, A118)

**Course Intended** Primarily for staff and for interested research and Master's students by invitation.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Seminars (IR182), weekly, Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

IR183

**Interacting Aspects of Security Policy – Workshop**

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. Christopher Coker, Room A119 and Philip Windsor, Room A120 (Secretary, A118)

**Course Intended** Primarily for research students. The workshop will meet either weekly or fortnightly by arrangement during Lent and Summer Terms, and provide for the presentation of papers on themes and issues in international security. Specific arrangements will be made between staff and interested students during the Michaelmas Term.

IR184

**Political Questions in a Philosophical Context**

**Teachers Responsible:** Mr. Andrew Smith, and Mr. Philip Windsor, Room A120 (Secretary, A118)

**Course Intended** Primarily for members of staff and graduate students by invitation.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Seminars (IR187) Lent and Summer Terms.

IR185

**Foreign Policy Issues Workshop**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. C. J. Hill, Room A232 (Secretary, Yvette Brown, A235)

**Course Intended** Primarily for research students. All those working in the general area of foreign policy studies in the International Relations department should attend. Others who may wish to attend should contact the course organiser in person.

IR190

**International Organisation Research Seminar**

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. N. A. Sims, Room A231 (Secretary, Yvette Brown, A235)

**Course Intended** Primarily for academic staff and research students.

**Scope:** The purpose of this Research Seminar is to enable research students and staff with interests in International Organisation, whether global or regional, to share their ideas and findings and gain mutual encouragement through regular meetings.

**Syllabus:** None.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Fortnightly meetings, 5 Michaelmas Term, 3 Summer Term.

**Written Work:** None.

**Reading List:** None.

IR3600

**The Structure of International Society**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. P. Taylor, Room A129 (Secretary, Elizabeth Leslie, A118)

**Course Intended** Primarily for B.Sc. (Econ.) Part I

**Scope:** The aim of the course is to introduce students to the nature of a society of states distinguished by the absence of a common government.

**Syllabus:** Justification for the use of the term 'society' to describe the collectivity of states. Sovereignty as the basis of international society. International law and diplomacy as pre-requisites for the conduct of orderly relations between states.

The significance of the concept of national interest. The nature of international politics – the balance of power; the threat and use of force in contemporary international relations. Other ways in which foreign policy is executed.

Neutralism as an option for states. The current importance of nationalism and imperialism. International communism. The impact of underdevelopment on international politics. Disarmament and the pacific settlement of disputes. The search for security: attempts at integration and the role of the U.N.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There is one lecture course accompanied by a class.

Lectures – IR101, *The Structure of International Society*, 20 Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

Classes: IR101a beginning early Michaelmas – with members of the International Relations Department.

**Written Work:** Each student is required to write four essays of approximately 1,500 words which will be set and marked by class teachers.

**Introductory Reading List:** A fuller course description and extensive reading guide will be made available to all interested students.

Joseph Frankel, *International Relations in a Changing World*; P. A. Reynolds, *An Introduction to International Relations*; F. S. Northedge, *The International Political System*; J. W. Burton, *World Society*; P. Calvocoressi, *World Politics since 1945*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is one three-hour formal written examination in the Summer Term. The paper contains twelve questions of which four are to be answered. All questions count equally; there is no course work component. Copies of previous years papers are included in the fuller course description.

IR3700

**International Politics**

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor Fred Halliday, Room A136 (Secretary, Room A139)

**Course Intended** Primarily for B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II International Relations specialists; B.A./B.Sc. c.u. The lectures (IR102) are also appropriate for those M.Sc. and Diploma students who wish to strengthen their background in this field.

**Scope:** This is the core field for specialists in international relations, combining an emphasis on political aspects of the subject with a general survey of international relations as a whole.

**Syllabus:** Ways of theorising international relations.

The emergence and organisation of the modern system of sovereign states. The political process in the international community and contemporary thought on its character and functioning. The means of pressure and forms of political relationship between states. The dynamic aspect: revolutionary movements, the external projection of political values and the changing distribution of power and leadership. War, mechanisms for ensuring stability, and agencies for directed change.

**Pre-Requisites:** None, although B.Sc. (Econ.) specialists are encouraged to have taken *Structure of International Society* at Part I of their degree.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There are twenty lectures (IR102 and IR104) given by Professor Halliday in the Michaelmas and Mr. Banks in the Lent Term. For B.Sc. (Econ.) and General Course students, there are also fifteen classes, beginning in the first week of the Michaelmas Term (IR102a).

**Written Work:** B.Sc. (Econ.) and General Course students will each be assigned three essays to be discussed with their class teacher. Diploma students will be assigned written work within their seminar groups.

**Readings:** M. Light & A. J. R. Groom (Eds.), *International Relations: A Handbook of Current Theory* (1985); M. Smith *et alii*, (Eds.), *Perspectives on World Politics*; H. Bull, *The Anarchical Society*; K. J. Holsti, *International Politics* (4th edn., 1983); P. Calvocoressi, *World Politics Since 1945* (4th edn.).

**Supplementary Materials:** At the first lecture, a course package will be provided, covering detailed reading guidance, sample examination questions, suggested essay titles, topics for class discussion and topics for class discussion and topics for each lecture.

**Examination Arrangements:** There will be a 3-hour examination paper in late May or early June which requires that four questions be answered out of twelve.

IR3702

**Foreign Policy Analysis**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. C. J. Hill, Room A232 (Secretary, Yvette Brown, A235)

**Course Intended** Primarily for B.Sc. (Econ.) 3rd Year I.R. specialists.

**Scope:** The aim of the course is to analyse the perspectives and means of conduct of the main actors in the international system, towards each other.

**Syllabus:** An investigation of the behaviour of the individual actors of international relations, focusing mainly, but not entirely, on states; the various influences on decision-making in foreign policy, external and internal; the importance of bureaucracy, of domestic political systems, of economic development and the groups affected by foreign policy; the problems arising out of the formulation of goals and the choice of policy instruments; psychological elements in policy-making; transnational relations.

**Pre-Requisites:** I.R. students can only take this course in their 3rd year. General Course students do not need any special advance knowledge to choose this as an optional course, but should be aware that B.Sc. (Econ.) students normally spread the various lecture courses over two years (see below).



**Teaching Arrangements:** All students are advised to attend lecture series IR106 **Foreign Policy Analysis** and IR107 **Decisions in Foreign Policy** which are given by **Dr. Hill** and **Dr. Coker** consecutively during Michaelmas and Lent Terms. 3rd year undergraduates should have attended in their second year as many of IR105 **The Foreign Policies of the Powers** (various lectures) as possible. Other relevant lectures will be announced from time to time. Separate classes (IR106a), with around 12 students in each, will be arranged with the participation of other members of the department.

**Written Work:** Students are expected to write at least three essays directly on questions arising out of the course. In order to relieve the pressure on books at any one time, they should choose their questions from one of the past examination papers provided. The three deadlines indicated, however, should be strictly kept to. Marking arrangements are as follows: Hand in your essays on the appointed dates to your class teachers who will mark and return them. Other essays to be done either for your tutor, or class teacher, by mutual agreement.

**Reading List:** No single book is exactly coterminous with the syllabus. Students should try to buy (all are paperbacks): Roy Macridis (Ed.), *Foreign Policy in World Politics* (6th edn.), Prentice Hall, 1985; Philip Reynolds, *An Introduction to International Relations* (2nd edn.), Longmans, 1980; Lloyd Jensen, *Explaining Foreign Policy*, Prentice Hall, 1982; Michael Clarke and Brian White (Eds.), *An Introduction to Foreign Policy Analysis*, Hesketh, 1981. Also highly recommended are: Stephen Ambrose, *Rise to Globalism* (4th edn.), Penguin, 1985; Kal Holsti, *International Politics: A Framework for Analysis* (4th edn.), Prentice Hall, 1983; Paul Kennedy, *The Realities behind Diplomacy: Background Influences on British External Policy, 1865-1980*, Fontana, 1981; J. L. Noguee & R. H. Donaldson, *Soviet Foreign Policy Since World War II*, Pergamon, 1981; James Rosenau, *The Scientific Study of Foreign Policy* (2nd edn.), Frances Pinter, 1980; James Barber and Michael Smith (Eds.), *The Nature of Foreign Policy: A Reader*, Holmes MacDougall and Open University Press, 1974. **Examination Arrangements:** A three-hour examination will be set in the Summer Term. It will be divided into equal halves: Section A (comparative and theoretical questions) and Section B (questions on the foreign policies of the U.K., U.S.A., and U.S.S.R.). One question must be answered from each section. All students have to answer 4 questions in all. Copies of previous years' papers, together with lecture and class topics, deadlines, and further references, are provided in a separate handout.

### IR3703

#### International Institutions

**Teachers Responsible:** **Dr. M. Leifer**, Room A137 (Secretary, A118) and **Mr. N. A. Sims**, Room A231 (Secretary, Yvette Brown, A235).

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II, compulsory for IR Specialists, optional for others.

**Scope:** Elements of international organisation: its

theory and practice studied through the experience of selected international institutions. (*Note: European Institutions are studied as a separate course, IR3771.*)

**Syllabus:** International organisation as a dimension of international relations, and as a higher stage of conference diplomacy. Patterns of international organisation and types of international institutions; global, regional and other. Institutions as arenas of conflict, frameworks for co-operation, and putative actors on the international stage. Constitutions, procedures and institutional dynamics, with particular reference to the structure and functioning of the League of Nations, organisations of the United Nations and Commonwealth systems, and selected regional (including military alliance) organisations.

Supranational and universalist aspirations, versus the persistence of intergovernmentalism in the tradition of conference diplomacy. Secretariats and Executive Heads: the special problems of international public administration, and the politics of institutional influence. Notions of collective security, global resource management, common heritage, regime-building, sovereign equality, development, justice and world order as alternative organising principles of international institutions. The impact of the international political system on international institutions; the place of those institutions in the foreign policies of states; the interaction of institutions and law in international society. The proliferation of institutions and the growth of multilateral diplomacy. The intellectual challenges of international organisation. The impact of international organisation on the practice of diplomacy and on the structure and texture of international relations.

**Pre-Requisites:** IR students take this course in their second year, though the examination can be taken in either 2nd or 3rd year.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lecture series (IR108). Classes (IR108a). There will be 20 lectures, starting in the Michaelmas Term and 15 classes, starting in week 6 of the Michaelmas Term continuing to the end of the Lent Term.

**Written Work:** Students are expected to write 3 essays on subjects which may be chosen from the list provided. Class teachers will set and mark the essays, and provide additional bibliography.

**Reading List:** See entry under IR4630, which will be supplemented as necessary in the course literature, in recognition of the wider syllabus for IR3703.

**Examination Arrangements:** There will be a three-hour written examination in the Summer Term: four questions chosen from twelve. Copies of previous examination papers are provided in a separate handout.

### IR3750

### IR4632

#### The International Legal Order

**Teacher Responsible:** **Dr. I. De Lupis**, Room A235 (Secretary, A118)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II and M.Sc. International Relations.

**Scope:** The aim of the course is to consider the role of international law in world affairs and to evaluate

current problems in international society in the light of effective rules.

**Syllabus:** The distinctive nature of international law; its impact on foreign policy and on the behaviour of States; ideology in international law; unequal treaties; sanctions; the domestic origin and effect of law making by international organizations. Certain disorders: threats to the environment; terrorism, hi-jacking, espionage; law of war and armed conflict; liberation movements and guerilla warfare.

**Pre-Requisites:** No previous knowledge required.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There is one course (IR135) of ten lectures in the Michaelmas Term and 10 classes (IR135a) for undergraduates in the Lent Term and 10 seminars (IR169) for graduates in the Lent Term.

**Reading List:** Henkin, *How Nations Behave*; Detter De Lupis, *The Concept of International Law* (1987); *International Law and the Independent State* (2nd edn, 1987); Kaplan & Katzenbach, *The Political Foundations of International Law*; C. de Visscher, *Theory and Reality in Public International Law*; Kunz, *The Changing Law of Nations*; Detter, *Law Making by International Organizations*; Higgins, *Conflict of Interests: International Law in a Divided World*; Bin Cheng (Ed.), *International Law: Teaching & Practice*.

**Examination Arrangements:** One three-hour written examination paper in the Summer Term.

### IR3752

#### The Politics of International Economic Relations

**Teacher Responsible:** **Mr. M. D. Donelan**, Room A135 (Secretary, A118)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II 3rd year.

**Syllabus:** The syllabus for the course is:

(i) The economic factor in foreign policy. The economic ambitions of states. Economic causes of war. Peace-making and peace-keeping. Economic resources for foreign policy. Economic instruments.

(ii) The development of thought about the relationship between international politics and the international economy. Mercantilism, Laissez-faire and economic nationalism. The evolution of the Bretton Woods institutions and ideas about international commercial and monetary management. The challenge from the Third World.

**Teaching Arrangements and Written Work:** (Lectures, IR137 and Classes, IR137a). Students deliver class papers and write essays for the class teachers on topics notified at the beginning of the Session.

**Reading List:** The basic books are: J. Spero, *The Politics of International Economic Relations*; D. K. Fieldhouse, *The Theory of Capitalist Imperialism*; R. L. Heilbroner, *The Worldly Philosophers*.

A detailed reading list is distributed at the beginning of the Session.

**Examination Arrangements:** Summer Term, formal, three hours, four questions chosen from twelve. Past examination papers may be seen in the Teaching Library.

### IR3754

### IR3782

### IR4650

#### Strategic Aspects of International Relations

##### Strategic Studies

**Teacher Responsible:** **Mr. P. Windsor**, Room A120 (Secretary, A118)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) XIII International Relations 3rd Year (Papers 5 & 6 (e)), Diploma in International and Comparative Politics, M.Sc. International Relations (Papers 2 & 3 (f)).

**Scope:** The place of war in international relations, and the social, political, and economic consequences of the use of force. The greater part of the course is concerned with force in international relations since 1945.

**Syllabus:** The employment of force for political ends. The contribution of Clausewitz, and criticisms of his work. Differences in the role of force in nineteenth and twentieth century patterns of international order. The impact of science and technology, and of social forces such as nationalism and imperialism, upon war. Force in international relations since 1945. The origins and development of superpower conflict. The impact of nuclear weapons on international relations, and on thought about war and peace. Doctrines of the superpowers and their allies. Ideas of deterrence, limited war, arms control, and alliance management. Ethical problems of nuclear strategy. Revolutionary-guerrilla warfare. The proliferation of armaments. The diffusion of military power. Implications for international security of the present pattern of order in East-West, North-South, and regional relationships.

**Pre-Requisites:** A working knowledge of international history since 1815 and of traditional theories of international politics is desirable.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The lecture course (IR138) (20 Michaelmas and Lent Terms) is followed by classes for B.Sc. (Econ.) 3rd year (138a), (15 Lent and Summer Terms), and by seminars for Diploma in International and Comparative Politics, (17 Lent and Summer Terms). For M.Sc. students a seminar (IR170), (25 Sessional) is held weekly through most of the year. Classes are taught by **Mr. Philip Windsor**, (Room A120), **Dr. Macdonald**, (Room A236) and others. The M.Sc. seminar is run jointly by **Mr. Windsor** and **Dr. Macdonald**. Topics covered in classes and seminars will vary according to the level of teaching. The scope of teaching for each examination will be coordinated among individual teachers, who will make their own arrangements for informing students at the beginning of classes or seminars. In practice the majority of taught topics will be on strategic aspects of postwar international relations and examination papers will reflect this. Related lectures and seminar courses (IR139, IR140, IR171) on **Disarmament and Arms Limitation** and on **International Verification** are run by **Mr. Nicholas Sims** (Room A231). Graduate students may be able to attend certain courses given by the Department of War Studies at King's College. The International Institute for Strategic Studies (IISS) and the Royal United Services Institute for Defence Studies



(RUSIDS) are both nearby and students in Strategic Studies may be eligible for student membership, which gives access to certain meetings and to excellent specialised libraries.

**Written Work:** By arrangement with class and seminar teachers.

**Reading List:** The following short list comprises some of the most important and some of the best currently available books. An asterisk indicates publication in paperback edition.

H. Adomeit, *Soviet Risk Taking and Crisis Behaviour*; R. Aron, *Clausewitz: Philosopher of War; Peace and War*; G. Best, *War and Society in Revolutionary Europe*; B. Brodie, *Strategy in the Missile Age; War and Politics*; S. Brown, *Faces of Power* (2nd edn.); H. Bull (Ed.), *Intervention in World Politics*; H. Bull, *The Control of the Arms Race*; C. M. Clausewitz, *On War* (Ed. by M. Howard & P. Paret); A. W. De Porte, *Europe between the Superpowers*, L. Freedman, *The Evolution of Nuclear Strategy*, J. L. Gaddis, *Strategies of Containment*; A. Grosser, *The Western Alliance*, M. H. Halperin, *Limited War in the Nuclear Age*; P. Hanson, *Trade and Technology in Soviet-Western Relations*; P. Hanson & K. Dawisha (Eds.), *Soviet-East European Dilemmas*; D. Holloway, *The Soviet Union and the Arms Race*; D. Holloway & J. Sharp (Eds.), *The Warsaw Pact: Alliance in Transition*; M. E. Howard, *Clausewitz; War and the Liberal Conscience; War in European History*; G. Kennedy, *Defense Economics*; D. Leebaert (Ed.), *Soviet Military Thinking*; W. H. McNeill, *Pursuit of Power*; F. M. Osanka, *Modern Guerrilla Warfare*; R. E. Osgood, *Limited War Revisited*; M. Pearton, *The Knowledgeable State*; A. J. Pierre, *The Global Politics of Arms Sales*; T. C. Schelling, *Arms and Influence*; \*S. Talbott, *Deadly Gambits*; A. Ulam, *Dangerous Relations*; P. Windsor, *Germany and the Management of Detente*.

**Examination Arrangements:** For all students (except General Course students, who may elect) there are three-hour formal examinations held in Summer Term. For B.Sc. (Econ.) four questions must be answered from twelve or more. For M.Sc. and Diploma in International and Comparative Politics, three questions must be answered from twelve or more. Examples of recent past examination papers will be appended to the reading list.

IR3755

### The Ethics of War

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. M. D. Donelan, Room A135 (Secretary, A118)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II 3rd year.

**Syllabus:** The beginnings of the ethical tradition: the right to go to war. Conditions governing the right. The pacifist challenge to the ethics of war. The realist challenge. Political control and economy of force as a substitute for ethics. The development of rules of warfare, Geneva and the Hague. The basis of the rules: innocence and guilt, humanity and necessity. Ethical principles of warfare; discrimination, proportion, minimum force. Guerrilla warfare. The ethics of nuclear deterrence. Terrorism. The justification of the

arms trade. World armaments and world poverty.

**Teaching Arrangements and Written Work:** Lectures, IR136; Classes, IR136a. Students deliver class papers and write essays for the class teacher on topics notified at the beginning of the session.

**Reading List:** The basic books are: G. Best, *Humanity in Warfare*; G. Goodwin (Ed.), *Ethics and Nuclear Deterrence*; M. Howard (Ed.), *Restraints on War*.

A detailed reading list is distributed at the beginning of the Session.

**Examination Arrangements:** Summer Term, formal, three hours, four questions chosen from twelve.

IR3770

IR4661

### International Communism

#### International Politics: The Communist Powers

**Teacher Responsible:** Geoffrey Stern, Room A140 (Secretary, A118)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. students specialising in the *Communist Powers*, but it is also designed for B.Sc. students intending to take *International Communism* as an approved subject.

**Scope:** The aim of the course is to examine the development of Marxist-Leninist parties, factions and fronts throughout the world. Particular attention is given to the inter-relationships of those organisations and their degree of sensitivity to changes in the domestic and foreign policy of the USSR. The main emphasis is on behaviour and on the factors which influence it. Since behaviour is influenced though not determined by theory, the lecture begins with a brief examination of relevant theories.

**Syllabus:** International implications of the Bolshevik Revolution of 1917. The development of Communist parties, factions and fronts in Europe, Asia, the Middle East, Latin America and elsewhere: their inter-relationships and their degree of sensitivity to changes in Soviet domestic and foreign policies. The institutional structure of the Comintern, Cominform, Comecon and the Warsaw Pact: the effectiveness of those organisations in the achievement of their presumed goals. The Sino-Soviet dispute and the emergence of polycentrism in the Communist world.

**Pre-Requisites:** Students will not be expected to have studied the subject before, but some familiarity with both Marxist theory and Soviet history would be an advantage.

**Teaching Arrangements and Written Work:** Students of the *Communist Powers* are advised to attend lecture series IR116 *International Communism* in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms. It is also advisable to attend lectures on Soviet, Chinese and American policy in the series IR105 *The Foreign Policies of the Powers*. These start in the second half of the Michaelmas Term and continue into Lent and Summer. Additionally, students may find it useful to attend seminars on *Soviet & East European Politics* which are held throughout the Michaelmas and Lent terms on Tuesdays in Room A40. These are under the aegis of the Government Department and students may contact Anne Kennedy in Room L301 for details.

A programme of 8 seminars on the *Communist Powers* (IR156) dealing exclusively with ruling parties will be held in the Lent and Summer Terms. These will meet fortnightly in the Lent Term and weekly in the Summer Term.

No class paper or other written work is involved, but students may submit essays on relevant topics to their supervisor.

**Lecture Topics:**

1. *The subsystem.* 'International Communism' defined, following an analysis of what 'Communism' means in theory and how Marxist-Leninist states operate in practice. Political, economic and social structures in the Communist-ruled states. An analysis of inter-Communist conflicts and their implications.

2. *The Marxist foundation.* A brief examination of the key concepts of Marx and Engels. Diverse trends in Marxist thought and organisation prior to the first world war and their relevance to an understanding of inter-Communist relations.

3. *The Leninist edifice.* Menshevism and Bolshevism examined in context. Lenin's concept of the Vanguard party and of 'democratic centralism'. His adaptation and transformation of Marxism in attempting to apply it to a predominately peasant, under-capitalised society.

4. *The revolution ebbs.* The political, social and economic consequences of attempting to implement a Socialist programme in a country lacking many of the prerequisites and at a time when revolutionary hopes in Germany, Hungary, Austria and the 'colonies' and 'semicolony' are fading. The notion of 'peaceful coexistence'.

5. *Socialism in one country.* An assessment of the political and ideological implications of the policy both for the Soviet Union and the members of the Comintern. The restructuring of the Comintern including the 'bolshévisation' of the Sections and the policies they are called upon to pursue. The United Front in China, Britain and elsewhere and the repercussions on international Communism of the 'class against class' policy.

6. *From 'class against class' to the Popular Front.* Implications of the Comintern's changes of line on the Communist movement in general and on the Soviet, German, Chinese, French and Spanish parties in particular.

7. *The Nazi-Soviet pact.* Analysis of the origins, aftermath and implications of the pact. Communist policy in the occupied and unoccupied territories.

8. *'Socialist patriotism'.* From Great Patriotic War - Communist tribulations and triumphs to the creation of a 'Socialist zone' in Eastern Europe and East Asia. The Cominform and the disappearance of the short-lived concept of 'the national road to Socialism'. The notion of 'proletarian/Socialist internationalism'.

9. *The Communist monolith and the 'weak link'.* A case by case study of the economic and political impact of Stalinism in Eastern Europe and beyond. The implications of Yugoslavia's break with Moscow and of the victory of the Chinese Communist Party.

10. *Destalinisation and revolt.* The death of Stalin and its impact in Russia, Eastern Europe and the wider Communist fraternity. The process of destalinisation

and the unsettling effect in Eastern Europe, China and beyond of Khrushchev's attack on Stalin and his revisions of accepted doctrine. The turmoil in Poland and Hungary compared and contrasted. The significance of the use in East Germany and Hungary of the Red Army.

11/12. *Eastern Europe since 1956.* Case studies illustrating the polycentric character of the area and the reasons for diversity.

13. *COMECON.* History, problems and prospects.

14. *The Warsaw Pact.* History, problems and prospects.

15. *Mao and the Chinese road to Socialism.* The Maoist contribution to revolutionary theory and practice 1927-1954. China 'leans to one side'. The repercussions of the Korean War.

16. *The Sino-Soviet dispute.* The multifaceted nature of the conflict - historical, territorial, geopolitical, ideological, etc. The balance of power and the American dimension. The repercussions of the dispute in polarising Communist sympathies in Indochina, Mongolia and elsewhere.

17. *Cuba.* The rise and decline of a distinctive Socialist model. Cuba as a centre of Afro-American and of Hispanic Marxism-Leninism. Havana's role in Africa and relations with Moscow.

18. *Marxism-Leninism. Nationalist or Internationalist?* Ruling and non-ruling parties: their priorities and preoccupations. The challenge of 'Eurocommunism' and of 'the New Left'. The absence of an agreed centre or of a universal interCommunist organisation. Theoretical and practical problems. Prospects.

**Reading List:** A detailed list of books is provided on a separate sheet. It is a lengthy compilation, but its object is not to exhaust the student with overwork, but to indicate the range of available material for specialist and generalist work.

The following are basic texts for the course: Z. Brzezinski, *The Soviet Bloc*; K. Dawisha & P. Hanson (Eds.), *Soviet-East European Dilemmas*; E. Fajó, *A History of the People's Democracies*; K. Grzybowski, *The Socialist Commonwealth of Nations*; C. Jacobsen, *Sino-Soviet Relations since Mao*; M. McCauley (Ed.), *Communist Power in Europe 1944-49*; O. Narkiewicz, *Marxism and the Reality of Power*; T. Rakowska-Harmstone (Ed.), *Communism in Eastern Europe*; H. Schwartz, *Tsars, Mandarins and Commissars*; B. Szajkowski, *Marxist Governments*; R. Tucker, *The Marxian Revolutionary Idea*; M. Waller, *The Language of Communism*; P. Wiles (Ed.), *The New Communist Third World*.

**Examination Arrangements:** For M.Sc. students taking the *Communist Powers* option there will be a three-hour examination in the Summer Term. It will contain twelve questions of which three are to be answered and will be based on material arising out of the relevant lectures and seminars.

For B.Sc. students taking *International Communism* as an approved subject there will be a three-hour examination in the Summer Term. It will contain twelve questions of which four are to be answered and will be based on material arising out of the lecture course and seminar.



IR3771  
IR4631  
IR4751

### European Institutions

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. P. G. Taylor, Room A129 (Secretary, A118)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II; M.Sc. International Relations and M.Sc. European Studies; optional for Diploma in International and Comparative Politics.

**Scope:** The lecture course focuses upon the progress and problems of regional integration in Western Europe since 1945.

**Syllabus:** The emergence of the European Communities: the European idea; the dynamics of integration. The institutions: structure and policy-making processes (O.E.E.C.-O.E.C.D., Council of Europe, the E.E.C. and E.C.S.C.). The impact of the institutions upon state policy. Theoretical aspects: the notion of supranationality. The Federalist, the Confederalist and the Functionalist approaches to regional integration in Western Europe. European security and European integration. M.Sc. students should also take course IR123, **External Relations of the European Community**.

**Pre-Requisites:** IR students may take this course in their 3rd or 2nd year, depending upon timetabling constraints. There are no formal pre-requisites but, as the course deals in part with contemporary problems of economic policy in Europe, an interest in such issues and an ability to deal with them is essential.

**Teaching Arrangements:** In addition to the lectures (IR122) seven classes (IR122a) for undergraduates are arranged for the Lent Term. For postgraduate students there are 15 meetings of a Seminar (IR161) for International Relations and European Studies specialists and other postgraduate students, in Michaelmas and Lent Terms, for which there is a separate hand-out. M.Sc. students also attend lectures and seminars (IR123) and (IR162).

**Written Work:** Four undergraduate essays are allocated in class. For postgraduate subjects substantial class presentations are allocated at the first meeting of the seminar and essays are allocated by individual tutors.

**Reading List:** No single book is exactly coterminous with the syllabus. The following are useful introductions: Paul Taylor, *The Limits of European Integration*, Croom Helm, 1983; Denis Swann, *The Economics of the Common Market*, Penguin, 1984; Hugh Arbuthnot & Geoffrey Edwards, *A Common Man's Guide to the Common Market*, Macmillan, 1978; Juliet Lodge (Ed.), *Institutions and Policies in the European Community*, Pinter, 1983; W. Wallace, H. Wallace & Carole Webb, *Policy Making in the European Community*, Wiley, 2nd edn., 1983.

**Examination Arrangements:** There will be a three hour written examination for undergraduates in late May or early June. The paper for postgraduates will be in June.

IR3781

### Foreign Policy Analysis

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. C. J. Hill, Room A232

(Secretary, Yvette Brown, A235)

**Course Intended Primarily for** Diploma in International and Comparative Politics.

**Scope:** The aim of the course is to analyse the perspectives and means of conduct of the main actors in the international system, towards each other.

**Syllabus:** An investigation of the behaviour of the individual actors of international relations, focusing mainly, but not entirely, on states; the various influences on decision-making in foreign policy, external and internal; the importance of bureaucracy, of domestic political systems, of economic development and of the groups affected by foreign policy; the problems arising out of the formulation of goals and the choice of policy instruments; psychological elements in policy-making; transnational relations.

**Pre-Requisites:** Diploma students do not need any special advance knowledge to choose this as an optional course.

**Teaching Arrangements:** All students are advised to attend lecture series IR106 **Foreign Policy Analysis** and IR107 **Decisions in Foreign Policy** which are given by Dr. Hill and Dr. Coker consecutively during Michaelmas and Lent Terms as well as as many IR105 **The Foreign Policies of the Powers** (various lecturers) as possible. Other relevant lectures will be announced from time to time. Separate classes (IR106a), with around 12 students in each, will be arranged with the participation of other members of the department.

**Written Work:** Students are expected to write at least three essays directly on questions arising out of the course. In order to relieve the pressure on books at any one time, they should choose their questions from one of the past examination papers provided. The three deadlines indicated, however, should be strictly kept to. Students should hand in their essays to their class teacher on the set date. They will be returned and commented on individually, except where some general comment will also be provided.

**Reading List:** No single book is exactly coterminous with the syllabus. Students should try to buy (all are paperbacks): Roy Macridis (Ed.), *Foreign Policy in World Politics*, Prentice Hall, (6th edn.) 1985; Philip Reynolds, *An Introduction to International Relations*, (2nd edn.), Longmans, 1980; Lloyd Jensen, *Explaining Foreign Policy*, Prentice Hall, 1982; Michael Clarke and Brian White (Eds.), *An Introduction to Foreign Policy Analysis*, Hesketh, 1981.

Also highly recommended are Stephen Ambrose, *Rise to Globalism*, Penguin (4th edn.), 1985; Robin Edmonds, *Soviet Foreign Policy: The Brezhnev Years*, OUP, 1983; Kal Holsti, *International Politics: A Framework for Analysis*, Prentice Hall (4th edn.), 1983; Paul Kennedy, *The Realities behind Diplomacy: Background Influences on British External Policy, 1865-1980*, Fontana, 1981; James Rosenau, *The Scientific Study of Foreign Policy* (2nd edn.), Frances Pinter, 1980.

**Examination Arrangements:** A separate three-hour examination will be set in the Summer Term. It will be divided into equal halves: Section A (comparative and theoretical questions) and Section B (questions on the foreign policies of the UK, USA and USSR). One

question must be answered from each section. All students have to answer three questions in all. Copies of previous years' papers, together with lecture and class topics, deadlines, and further references, are provided in a separate handout.

IR3782

### Strategic Studies

See **Strategic Aspects of International Relations** IR3754

IR3783

### International Institutions

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor S. Strange (Secretary, A139)

**Course Intended for** Diploma Students

**Scope:** (as for IR3703)

**Syllabus:** (as for IR3703)

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** (as for IR3703).

**Reading List:** (as for IR3703).

**Examination Arrangements:** There will be a three-hour written examination in the Summer Term.

IR3784

### The Politics of International Economic Relations

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. M. D. Donelan, Room A135 (Secretary, A118)

**Course Intended Primarily for** Diploma in International and Comparative Politics.

**Syllabus:** The syllabus for the course is:

(i) The economic factor in foreign policy. The economic ambitions of states. Economic causes of war. Peace-making and peace-keeping. Economic resources for foreign policy. Economic instruments.

(ii) The development of thought about the relationship between international politics and the international economy. Mercantilism, Laissez-faire and economic nationalism. The evolution of the Bretton Woods institutions and ideas about international commercial and monetary management. The challenge from the Third World.

**Teaching Arrangements and Written Work:** (Lectures IR137 and Classes IR137a). Students deliver class papers and write essays for the class teachers on topics notified at the beginning of the Session.

**Reading List:** The basic books are: J. Spero, *The Politics of International Economic Relations*; D. K. Fieldhouse, *The Theory of Capitalist Imperialism*; W. Barber, *A History of Economic Thought*; R. L. Heilbroner, *The Worldly Philosophers*.

A detailed reading list is distributed at the beginning of the Session.

**Examination Arrangements:** Summer Term, formal, three hours, four questions chosen from twelve. Past examination papers may be seen in the Teaching Library.

IR3799

### Essay Option

*B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II*

The regulations for this degree allow candidates in the special subject International Relations to offer as one of their options "an essay of not more than 10,000 words to be written during the course of study on a subject to be approved by the candidate's Tutor and by the Department teaching the subject concerned."

This option is governed by the following provisions:

1. The object of the essay option is to give candidates an alternative opportunity to demonstrate the quality of their unaided work, and Examiners to assess it. The essay should be an independent examination of an issue in which the candidate already has an interest. It should constitute a coherent body of argument expressing the candidate's own understanding of a particular subject; plagiarism must be avoided. It may rely entirely on books and journal articles. No special credit will be given for original material such as unpublished documents, newspapers, files or personal interviews.

2. The essay may be submitted as an alternative to any one of papers 5, 6, 7 and 8. It should normally be on a subject which lies within the field of International Relations as taught at this School. Candidates must secure the approval of their Tutor for the title of their essay, but the Tutor should not be expected to suggest a subject. The Tutor will in turn seek the appropriate Department's approval and inform the candidate when this has been given or the title referred back for further consideration. Approval should therefore be sought in good time, normally before the end of the candidate's second year, but in any case no later than the end of the first term of their final year.

3. Examiners in assessing the essay will look not only for factual accuracy but also for evidence of skill in analysis and logical reasoning and in organisation and relevance of material. The text should be satisfactory as to literary presentation and be accurate in point of spelling, grammar and punctuation.

4. An indication of the sources used in the preparation of the essay should be provided in the form of a bibliography, but it need not be extensive.

5. The number of footnotes should normally be kept to a minimum, but they should be inserted in support of the more particularist or contentious statements. Direct quotations from any published or unpublished work must be accurately cited in the text or by means of footnotes, and normal scholarly practice should be followed in acknowledging the contribution of the ideas of other scholars.

6. The essay option is equal in value to each of the seven papers taken at Part II by the conventional examination method, and it is marked out of the same maximum (100).

7. Tutors may give the candidate general guidance only. Thus, they may discuss the broad subject of the essay at the time of its submission for approval and suggest source material. They may also give general advice on points of difficulty which arise during its preparation, including such matters as footnoting and bibliography. But Tutors and any other teachers must not read a draft of the essay or any part of it. Candidates must not, therefore, invite their Tutors or



any other teachers to comment on any draft of the essay.

8. The essay must not exceed 10,000 words in length. It should be typed in double spacing on one side of the paper only and with a wide margin. The pages should be numbered consecutively and adequately secured. The essay must not bear the candidate's name. Instead, the candidate's number (which will be received in good time from the Examinations Office) should be inscribed on the title page together with this rubric:

B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II 1988 [or 1989] (Special Subject: International Relations). Essay submitted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree.

9. The essay must be handed in to the Examinations Office not later than 1 May in the candidate's first or second year of study for Part II of the B.Sc. (Econ.) degree, the latter remaining the normal expectation but the former being allowed at the discretion of candidates and their Tutors. (The essay will not be returned: the candidate is advised, therefore, to retain a duplicate copy.)

10. Candidates may be called for an oral examination in which the Examiners may, among other things, wish to satisfy themselves that the essay is the candidate's own work. Any such examination will, of necessity, be arranged at short notice and will probably be held in the last week of June or in the first week of July. Candidates should, therefore, inform the Departmental Secretary as to where they may be contacted during that time if they will not be at the termtime address held in the Registry.

This revised statement was approved at the Departmental Meeting held on 7 May 1982.

Enquiries to the Chairman of Examiners in International Relations (currently Mr. N. A. Sims, A231), who is responsible for the administration of this Essay Option on behalf of the Department.

### IR4600

#### International Politics

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. M. D. Donelan, Room A135 (Secretary, A118)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc.

**Syllabus:** The course focuses on conflict between states. The following aspects are studied:

- (i) Contending views of the history of the modern states-system, explanations of the causes of conflict between states, and ways of handling it.
- (ii) Alliances as a custom of international society and their role in inter-state conflict.
- (iii) Intervention by states in the internal conflicts of others.
- (iv) Attitudes to war and warfare.
- (v) Conflict about the distribution of wealth in the world economy.

**Teaching Arrangements and Written Work:** (Lectures, IR151 and Seminars, IR152). Students deliver seminar papers and write essays for their supervisors on topics notified at the beginning of the Session.

**Reading List:** The basic books are: C. Beitz, *Political Theory and International Relations*; J. Mayall (Ed.), *The Community of States*; M. Smith & others, *Perspectives on World Politics*. A detailed reading list

is distributed at the beginning of the Session.

**Examination Arrangements:** Summer Term, formal, three hours, three questions chosen from twelve. Past examination papers may be seen in the Teaching Library.

### IR4610

#### Foreign Policy Analysis

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. C. J. Hill, Room A232 (Secretary, Yvette Brown, A235)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. students (International Relations) as an option. M.Sc. students in other departments or other postgraduate students, may follow the course by special permission.

**Scope:** The M.Sc. course in Foreign Policy Analysis differs from that for the B.Sc. largely in level and approach. Relatively little time will be spent on outlining the basic constraints on, and processes of, foreign policy-making. Instead, particular problems will be dealt with which arise out of the basic subdivisions of the subject, but which are not necessarily to be found in neatly encapsulated chapters of your text book. Case-studies will be used in the seminar, but neither they nor individual countries will be examined directly. Rather, students are expected to combine an interest in theoretical and comparative aspects of the subject with a fair knowledge of the major foreign policy events of the twentieth century.

**Syllabus:** This course deals with the ways in which international actors – primarily but not exclusively states – formulate decisions and strategies for dealing with other members of the international community. It concentrates on the interplay between domestic and external forces, on the organisation, psychology and politics of small-group decision-making, on the purposes behind foreign policy and on the instruments available to those who make it. Problems of comparison, choice, and rationality are treated extensively, as are contemporary criticisms of the concept of a separate 'foreign' policy. The geo-politics of foreign policy is high-lighted.

**Pre-Requisites:** Students need not have studied Foreign Policy Analysis before, but a basic familiarity with modern international history will be an advantage as in any International Relations course. Students wishing to familiarize themselves with the broad outline of the subject should refer to the text books on the B.Sc. (Econ.) Study Guide, IR3702.

**Teaching Arrangements:** All students are advised to attend lecture series IR106 *Foreign Policy Analysis*, and IR107 *Decisions in Foreign Policy* which are given by Dr. Hill and Dr. Coker during Michaelmas and Lent Terms and IR118 *New States in World Politics* by Dr. Lyon in the Michaelmas Term. It is also important to attend as many of the lectures in the series IR105 *The Foreign Policies of the Powers*, as possible. These start in the second half of the Michaelmas Term and continue into Lent and Summer. A seminar programme (IR153) will run from the beginning of the Lent Term until two or three weeks before the Summer examinations.

**Written Work:** Students taking this option will be able in many cases to write essays in the subject for their supervisors. Otherwise they can arrange to submit

work to Dr. Hill and Dr. Coker who will be running the seminar. Each student will also be expected to introduce at least one seminar topic orally.

**Reading List:** The following books are a necessary but not sufficient reading requirement. They provide access to most of the main themes of the course as well as to a considerable amount of empirical material: Graham Allison, *Essence of Decision*, Little, Brown, 1971; Irving Janis, *Victims of Groupthink*, Houghton Mifflin, 1972; Robert Jervis, *Perception and Misperception in International Politics*, Princeton University Press, 1976; Kal Holsti, *Why Nations Realign: Foreign Policy Restructuring in the Post-War World*, Allen & Unwin, 1982; Ernest May, *'Lessons' of the Past: The Use and Misuse of History in Foreign Policy*, Oxford University Press, 1973; Jiri Valenta, *Soviet Intervention in Czechoslovakia, 1968: Anatomy of a Decision*, John Hopkins University Press, 1979; William Wallace, *The Foreign Policy Process in Britain*, Royal Institute of International Affairs, 1976; Paul Lauren (Ed.), *Diplomacy: New Approaches in History, Theory and Policy*, Free Press, New York, 1979; R. Ned Lebow, *Between Peace and War*, John Hopkins University Press, 1984; D. Baldwin, *Economic Statecraft*, Princeton University Press, 1985; R. Newstadt & E. May, *Thinking in Time: The Uses of History for Decision Makers*, Free Press, 1986. **Examination Arrangements:** A three hour examination will be taken in the Summer Term, consisting of questions of a comparative and theoretical nature. Students will be expected to use analytical and historical knowledge of major foreign policy issues in answering these questions, of which three have to be completed in the time available.

Copies of previous years' papers, together with lecture and seminar programmes are provided in a separate handout.

### IR4621

#### Concepts and Methods of International Relations

**Teacher Responsible:** Michael Banks, Room A138 (Secretary, A115)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. International Relations, as an optional field for examination. The course is also designed as general background for students taking the Diploma in Comparative and International Politics; B.Sc. (Econ.) in International Relations, 3rd year; and the Dartmouth College one-term exchange programme.

**Scope:** A critical examination of the nature, assumptions and implications of the contemporary literature of international relations.

**Syllabus:** Evolution and characteristics of the international relations discipline and associated fields. Schools of thought: traditionalist, behaviouralist and contemporary. State-centric, pluralist and structuralist paradigms. Conflict analysis, peace theory and future studies. Current trends and controversies.

**Pre-Requisites:** The course assumes an elementary knowledge of international relations.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There are ten lectures (IR104) in the Michaelmas Term. A weekly seminar (IR164) for M.Sc. and Diploma candidates for

examination in the subject will be held in the Lent and Summer Terms, open also to research students, and to General Course and B.Sc. (Econ.) students by specific permission.

Approximate lecture topics, IR104: History of thought; Behaviouralism; Contemporary Theory I; Contemporary Theory II.

Paradigms; The World Society; Conflict: causes, properties; Conflict: dynamics; management, resolution; Peace.

**Written Work** will be specified as appropriate in the Lent and Summer Terms.

**Reading List:** No one text exists for this field, but the following gives an indication of the range of materials available. A detailed supplementary reading list is provided with the lectures. Edward E. Azar (Ed.), *The Theory and Practice of International Conflict Resolution*, Wheatsheaf, Brighton, 1986; Michael Banks (Ed.), *Conflict in World Society*, Wheatsheaf, Brighton, 1984; John W. Burton, *Global Conflict*, Wheatsheaf, Brighton, 1984; James E. Dougherty & Robert L. Pfaltzgraff, Jr., *Contending Theories of International Relations – A Comprehensive Survey* (2nd edn.), Harper & Row, New York & London, 1981, pb; Johan Galtung, *The True Worlds: A Transnational Perspective*, The Free Press, New York, 1980; K. J. Holsti, *The Dividing Discipline*, Allen & Unwin, London, 1985; R. O. Keohane (Ed.), *Neorealism and its Critics*, Columbia University Press, New York, 1986; Patrick M. Morgan, *Theories and Approaches to International Politics: What are We to Think?* (3rd edn.), Transaction Books, New Brunswick, New Jersey & London, 1981; Ralph Pettman, *State and Class: A Sociology of International Affairs*, Croom Helm, London, 1979, pb; Michael P. Sullivan, *International Relations: Theories and Evidence*, Prentice-Hall International, London, 1976; Trevor Taylor (Ed.), *Approaches and Theory in International Relations*, Longman, London, 1978, pb; John Vasquez, *The Power of Power Politics*, Frances Pinter, London, 1983.

**Examination Arrangements:** The M.Sc. examination in Concepts and Methods consists of a 3-hour paper taken in mid-June, with three questions out of twelve to be answered. Sample question papers from the previous three years are attached to the supplementary reading list which is distributed during the lectures.

### IR4630

#### International Institutions

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. N. A. Sims, Room A231 (Secretary, Yvette Brown, A235)

**Course Intended Primarily for** International Institutions as an option within the M.Sc. in International Relations and cognate Master's degrees. (Study Guides IR3703 and IR3783 respectively deal with International Institutions courses for undergraduate and Diploma students.)

**Scope:** The short duration of this course obliges us to be highly selective. We focus principally on the Covenant and Charter, and subsequent practice in the League and United Nations experiences, in order to illustrate some of the major ideas and issues of international organisation.



**Syllabus:** International organisation as a dimension of international relations and a higher form of conference diplomacy. Types and patterns of international organisation. The constitution, structure and experience of the League of Nations and the United Nations, with particular reference to the Covenant, the Charter and subsequent practice.

**Pre-Requisites:** It will be an advantage to have studied international organisation within the context of a first degree in International Relations, but this is not formally required. All students taking this option need, from the start, to make themselves thoroughly conversant with the Covenant and Charter, the texts of which will be found in many reference works and books on international organisation.

**Teaching Arrangements and Written Work:** The teaching exclusive to M.Sc. students taking this option consists of a weekly seminar throughout the Michaelmas Term and 3 Summer Term. Students and teacher take it in turn briefly to introduce discussion on topics chosen according to a systematic programme. No "class paper" or other written work is involved in the seminar; but students may submit essays to their supervisors, by mutual agreement, on international organisation as on other subjects they are studying. In addition to the seminar, M.Sc. students should, for a broader grounding in the elements of international organisation and ideas underlying its variety of forms, attend the lectures in the series common to all (including undergraduate and Diploma students) taking an **International Institutions** course: IR108. The more narrowly selected seminar programme presupposes regular attendance at these lectures.

**Reading List:** As with LSE courses generally, private reading is most important, and the seminar work depends for maximum usefulness upon students reading themselves into a greater familiarity with the subject-matter. There is no one textbook spanning the whole syllabus. A LeRoy Bennett, *International Organizations: Principles and Issues* (3rd edn.), Prentice-Hall, 1984, probably comes nearest. Newcomers to international organisation studies should also make a point of reading Inis L. Claude, *Swords into Plowshares: The Problems and Progress of International Organization* (4th edn.), Random House, 1971; and David Armstrong, *The Rise of the International Organisation: A Short History*, Macmillan, 1982. Four of the most convenient introductions to the League and UN, in addition to Bennett, Armstrong, and Claude, are Ruth B. Henig (Ed.), *The League of Nations*, Oliver & Boyd, 1973; and George Scott, *The Rise and Fall of the League of Nations*, Hutchinson, 1973; Evan Luard, *The United Nations: How it Works and What it Does*, Macmillan, 1979; and H. G. Nicholas, *The United Nations as a Political Institution* (5th edn.), Oxford University Press, 1975. Other books particularly recommended are Clive Archer, *International Organizations*, Allen & Unwin, 1983; Leland M. Goodrich, *The United Nations in a Changing World*, Columbia University Press, 1974; Richard Hoggart, *An Idea and its Servants: UNESCO from Within*, Chatto & Windus, 1978; Harold K. Jacobson, *Networks of Interdependence: International Organizations and the*

*Global Political System* (2nd edn.), Knopf, 1984; C. Wilfred Jenks, *The World Beyond the Charter*, Allen & Unwin, 1969; Evan Luard, *A History of the United Nations, Volume One*, Macmillan, 1982; William Rappard, *International Relations as Viewed from Geneva*, Yale University Press, 1925; Paul Taylor, *International Co-operation Today*, Paul Elek, 1971; F. P. Walters, *A History of the League of Nations*, Oxford University Press, 1952; Evan Luard, *International Agencies*, Macmillan, 1977; Roderick C. Ogley, *Internationalizing the Seabed*, Gower, 1984; John F. Murphy, *The United Nations and the Control of International Violence: A Legal and Political Analysis*, Manchester University Press, 1983; General Indarjit Rikhye, *The Theory and Practice of Peacekeeping*, Hurst, 1984; G. R. Berridge & A. Jennings (Eds.), *Diplomacy at the UN*, Macmillan, 1984; Margaret P. Doxey, *Economic Sanctions and International Enforcement* (2nd edn.), Macmillan for RIIA, 1980; Alan James, *The Politics of Peacekeeping*, Chatto & Windus, 1969; Peter R. Baehr & Leon Gordenker, *The United Nations: Reality and Ideal*, Praeger, 1984; F. S. Northedge, *The League of Nations*, Leicester University Press, 1986; Sir Alfred Zimmermann, *The League of Nations and the Rule of Law* (2nd edn.), Macmillan, 1939.

**Examination Arrangements:** International Institutions is examined, in common with the other options in the degree, by means of a three-hour "unseen" examination taken in June. Candidates are required to answer any three questions from a choice of twelve. Copies of the examination papers set in recent years will be issued at the start of the course.

**Office Hour:** Mr. Sims is normally available to see students briefly without prior appointment during his regular "office hour" in A231. For longer meetings appointments may be made with his Secretary in A235.

IR4631

### European Institutions

See IR3771

IR4632

### The International Legal Order

See IR3750

IR4633

### International Law and Organisation in Latin America and the Caribbean

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. F. Parkinson, Faculty of Laws, University College London (all enquiries to be addressed to Mrs. Hazel Aitken, Institute of Latin American Studies, 31 Tavistock Square, London, WC1H 9HA).

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. in International Relations and M.Sc. in International Politics. Also for LL.M. and Diploma in Comparative and International Politics.

**Scope:** A critical examination of (a) the place of Latin America in the international legal order; (b) the law governing (i) inter-American, (ii) intra-Latin American and (iii) Caribbean international institutions in the political, military and economic fields; and (c) the

impact of universal and semi-universal international institutions on Latin America.

**Syllabus:** International order in nineteenth century Latin America. The origin and solution of territorial disputes in the area and in the Antarctic. The status of adjacent waters. The genesis of the Western hemisphere idea. Latin America in world society: the two world wars and the "cold war". Characteristics of the foreign policies of the major Latin American powers. The concept of collective security in the League of Nations and the United Nations, and Latin America's place in it. Patterns of military co-operation during the Second World War and after: the genesis of the Rio Treaty and its incorporation in the Organization of American States. The Latin American nuclear-free zone. The Inter-American Economic and Social Council of the Organization of American States. The United Nations Economic Commissions for Latin America and the Caribbean. Latin American theories of economic imperialism. The Alliance for Progress. The Latin American Integration Association. The Central American Common Market. The Andean Group. The River Plate and Amazon River organizations. Latin America in the world trading system. The Inter-American Development Bank. The position of individuals under international law: the status of foreigners and their property. The institution of diplomatic asylum. The American Convention of Human Rights. The status of *guerrilleros*.

**Pre-Requisites:** The course assumes an elementary knowledge of international relations. A reading knowledge of Spanish is an additional advantage, but not essential for an effective coverage of the course.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The course consists of approximately twenty-four seminars (IR173) spread over two-and-a-half Terms. A long-term programme of seminar topics will be agreed at the beginning of the course.

**Written Work:** While there is no legal obligation to submit essays, students are urged in their own interest (a) to write three essays per Session and (b) to prepare at least one discussion paper.

**Reading List:** An exposition of reading techniques appropriate to the course, as well as an indication of the location and nature of library resources will be provided at the beginning of the course. A comprehensive reading list will be made available at the first meeting of the seminar.

Students wishing to engage in some preliminary reading will be advised to consult the following: S. Clissold, *Latin America*, 1972; F. Parkinson, *Latin America, the Cold War and the World Powers, 1945-1973*, 1975; G. Schwarzenberger, *A Manual of International Law* (1977 edn.); G. Connell-Smith, *The Inter-American System*, 1966; A. Krieger Vasena and J. Pazos, *Latin America: A Broader World Role*, 1973.

**Examination Arrangements:** Three hours formal examination in the Summer Term; twelve questions set in all; three questions to be attempted.

IR4639

### International Political Economy

**Teachers Responsible:** Professor P. Wiles, Room S477, Dr. G. Sen, Professor S. Strange, (Secretary, A139)

and Professor M. Desai

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. in Politics of the World Economy.

**Scope:** The evolution of international economic relations since the Industrial Revolution.

**Syllabus:** The purpose of this core course for the M.Sc. (Econ.) degree in the Politics of the World Economy is to give students with a first-degree background knowledge in politics, economics, economic history, international relations or international history a general introduction to the main theories relevant to an understanding of the international political economy and to the evidence for and against them.

It is therefore built around three basic questions concerning the international political economy – how and why the world economy became so much more productive; how and why this new wealth came to be so unevenly distributed; and how and why the political organisation of the world into territorial states came to shape and determine the basic structures or patterns of the world economy – to wit, of production, credit, transport and knowledge – and thus to influence outcomes and even the distribution of basic values in world society.

It is not a course in elementary international economics, nor in the politics of international economic thought nor in the history of the world economy, although students will be expected during their course to acquire, if they do not already have, some knowledge of all these. Rather it attempts to familiarise students with the basic concepts that help them to unite theory and history. Similarly, the aim is to teach students *how* to think about international political economy, not *what* to think; and to teach them how to analyse issues of international public policy, not to tell them what policy should be. The accompanying seminar will start by discussing the issues raised in the lectures, revising some of the elementary concepts of international politics and economics. It will later consider in detail, on the basis of student papers, specific problems.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There will be lecture courses (IR176) on **International Political Economy** given by Professor Wiles and an **International Political Economy Seminar** (IR177) given jointly by Professor Wiles, Dr. Sen and Professor Strange. In addition, Professor Wiles will give a series of lectures within the International Political Economy course on **Introduction to Some Concepts in Economics**, explaining the law of comparative costs, purchasing power parity, the quantity theory of money, the balance of payments and other concepts currently used in the literature. The course is primarily intended for those with little or no background in international economics.

**Reading List:** It is advisable to absorb the less technically economic parts of the course before the lectures begin. Only such sources are quoted below. A more complete source-list is circulated at the beginning of the lectures. A small amount of technical economics is required, and taught as part of the course.

Eli F. Heckscher, *Mercantilism*; Louis Baudin, *Free Trade and Peace*; J. Baechler, *The Origins of Capitalism*; F. Braudel, *Afterthoughts on Material Civilization and Capitalism*; Edmund Silberner, *The*



*Problem of War in the 19th Century Economic Thought*; A. G. Kenwood and K. Loughheed, *The Growth of the International Economy, 1820-1960*; A. Milward and Saul, *Economic History of Europe*; Eugene Staley, *War and the Private Investor*; P. J. Wiles, *Communist International Economics*, Chs. 16, 17, 18; Idem, *Economic Institutions Compared*, Chs. 18, 19; D. Booth (Ed.), et al., *Beyond the Sociology of Development*; G. Palma in *World Development*, Vol. 6, 1978; "T. dos Santos" in *American Economic Review*, May 1970; Smith, Ricardo, List, Keynes in Robert L. Heilbroner, *The Worldly Philosophers*, 1955 edn., Chs. 3, 4, 9 (and 6, if hitherto you have read nothing on Marx).

**Examination Arrangements:** Students will be required to sit a three-hour examination on the full syllabus of the **International Political Economy** course. Students will be asked to answer three out of twelve questions.

### IR4640

#### The Politics of International Economic Relations

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. M. D. Donelan, Room A135 (Secretary, Anna Morgan, A118)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. International Relations.

**Syllabus:** The syllabus for the course is:

(i) The economic factor in foreign policy. The economic ambitions of states. Economic causes of war. Peace-making and peace-keeping. Economic resources for foreign policy. Economic instruments.

(ii) The development of thought about the relationship between international politics and the international economy. Mercantilism, Laissez-faire and economic internationalism. The evolution of the Bretton Woods institutions and ideas about international commercial and monetary management. The challenge from the Third World.

**Teaching Arrangements and Written Work:** (Lectures IR124 and IR137 and Seminars IR166). Students deliver seminar papers and write essays for the seminar teachers or their supervisors on topics notified at the beginning of the Session.

**Reading List:** The basic books are: J. Spero, *The Politics of International Economic Relations*; D. K. Fieldhouse, *The Theory of Capitalist Imperialism*; R. L. Heilbroner, *The Worldly Philosophers*.

A detailed reading list is distributed at the beginning of the Session.

**Examination Arrangements:** Summer Term, formal, three hours, three questions chosen from twelve. Past examination papers may be seen in the Teaching Library.

### IR4641

#### International Business in the International System

**Teacher Responsible:** Louis Turner (Royal Institute of International Affairs) (Secretary, Room A139, LSE)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. International Relations; M.Sc. Politics of the World Economy and other interested students by permission.

**Scope:** The course aims at a broad introduction to the

subject and the literature.

**Syllabus:** Introduction to the debate on multinational companies, global competition and international relations theory. Relevant technological developments. Role of industrial deregulation. Multinational power. Rise of Japanese multinationals. Questions of control and regulation.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Ten lectures (IR124) will be given in the Michaelmas Term to which any interested students are welcome. The lecture course IR137 is also relevant. A seminar (IR168) built round presentations by students taking the examination will start in the Lent Term and continue into the Summer if there is the demand.

**Reading List:** Robert O. Keohane & Joseph Nye (Eds.), *Transnational Relations and World Politics*, 1970; Robert Gilpin, *United States Power and the Multinational Corporation*, 1976; John M. Stopford & Louis Turner, *Britain and the Multinationals*, 1985; William H. Davidson, *Global Strategic Management*, 1982; Philip Kotler et al., *The New Competition: What Theory Z Didn't Tell You About - Marketing*, 1985; Kenichi Ohmae, *Triad Power: The Coming Shape of Global Competition*, 1985; Christopher Tugendhat, *The Multinationals*, 1970; Raymond Vernon, *Storm Over the Multinationals*, 1977; Richard E. Caves, *Multinational Enterprise and Economic Analysis*, 1982; Neil Hood & Stephen Young, *The Economics of Multinational Enterprise*, 1979; Joan Edelman Spero, *The Politics of International Economic Relations*, 1982; United Nations, *Transnational Corporations in World Development*, 1983.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term based on the lecture course and topics covered in the seminars, and requiring some familiarity with the extensive literature. The paper will contain about twelve questions, of which three are to be answered. It is important to answer all three. Copies of previous years' papers are available.

### IR4642

#### Politics of Money in the World Economy

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor S. Strange, Room A134 (Secretary, A139)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. International Relations; M.Sc. Politics of World Economy and other graduates by permission.

**Scope:** This course is designed as an adjunct to the study of an international system in which the management and mismanagement of money are matters of increasing consequence, both for international political relations and for domestic politics. It may also be of particular help to students specialising in the politics of international economic relations, whether graduate or undergraduate.

**Syllabus:** It will deal with basic concepts regarding the use, creation and management of money in society; and second, with the central issues of monetary management in the world economy: the use of national and international reserve assets; the rules of exchange rate adjustment; the operations of banks and other institutions in international money and capital markets,

and the choices of monetary policy open to developed and developing countries.

**Pre-Requisites:** The course does not assume any knowledge of monetary economics but some familiarity with political and economic history of the twentieth century especially will be helpful.

**Teaching Arrangements:** One lecture course (IR125) and one seminar course (IR167). Lectures begin in the Michaelmas Term and continue in the Lent Term. One seminar with guest speakers is held in the Lent Term. Another with student contributions is also held in the Lent Term.

**Reading List:** No one book covers the entire syllabus, but the following general works will provide a useful introduction: W. M. Clarke, *Inside the City*; B. Cohen, *Organising the World's Money*; R. Aliber, *The International Money Game*; S. Mendelsohn, *Money on the Move*; C. Coombs, *The Arena of International Finance*; R. Solomon, *The International Monetary System*; S. Strange, *International Monetary Relations*; J. Galbraith, *Money - whence it came and where it went*; B. Tew, *The Evolution of the International Monetary System*; E. Versluysen, *The Political Economy of International Finance*; G. Meier, *Problems of a World Monetary Order*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term based on the lecture course and work covered in the seminars. The paper contains about twelve questions, of which three are to be answered.

### IR4643

#### Politics of International Trade

**Teacher Responsible:** Gautam Sen, (Secretary, A118) (Secretary, Elizabeth Leslie, A118)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. in the Politics of the World Economy.

**Scope:** An examination of the major political issues and controversies in international trade.

**Syllabus:** The evolution of foreign trade policy in theory and practice. The course deals with the historical development of three major general approaches to commercial policy, mercantilism, economic liberalism and economic nationalism and with the political assumptions on which they are based. It then considers the general structure of commercial relations among industrial countries, between market and centrally planned economies and between industrial and 'developing' countries. Finally, the course examines a number of specific trade problems in contemporary international relations, e.g. economic warfare and international trade policy; GATT negotiations on tariff and non-tariff barriers; voluntary export restraint agreements; the theory and practice of international commodity agreements and the problem of reciprocity and most-favoured nation status in East-West trade.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures on the politics of international economic relations (IR137). In addition there will be a seminar (IR175) in the Michaelmas and Lent terms with both guest speakers and student presentations.

**Reading List:** No one book covers the syllabus but the following will provide a useful introduction. G. Myrdal,

*The Political Element in the Development of Economic Theory*; Eli Heckscher, *Mercantilism*; Michael Heilperin, *Studies in Economic Nationalism*; Otto Hieronymi (Ed.), *The New Economic Nationalism*; L. N. Rangarajan, *Commodity Conflict*; G. Curzon, *International Commercial Diplomacy*, S. Pizar, *Coexistence and Commerce*.

A detailed reading list will be distributed at the beginning of the session.

**Examination Arrangements:** Summer Term formal three-hour examination, three questions to be chosen from twelve.

### IR4644

#### International Political Economy of Natural Resources

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. J. A. Rees, Room S506A and Professor P. Odell (Secretary: Mrs. P. Farnsworth, Room S409)

**Course Intended Primarily for** students taking the M.Sc. in the Politics of the World Economy. Other suitably qualified and interested graduate students may take or audit the course with the permission of the teacher responsible.

**Scope:** Analysis of the key issues involved in the management of natural resources. The exploitation, processing, marketing and pricing of natural resources including oil; and the assessment of decision-making and policy formulation at the national and international levels.

**Syllabus:** The course has three major components: (a) General concepts in resource management, including such issues as the nature of resources; problems of common property resources; scarcity problems, causes and nature of declining environmental quality, and environmental perception. (b) Management of productive resources in the public and private sectors, including investment appraisal and impact analysis, administrative needs and policy formulation. (c) In view of the importance of energy supply for the economic security of states, and in the relations between states whether producers or consumers, the course will consider the changes in the international market for oil, coal, gas and uranium in the post-war period, giving special attention to the role of the oil companies and of OPEC.

**Pre-Requisites:** None. A knowledge of elementary economic and political theory and of recent world history would be an advantage but not essential.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Students will follow the lectures in **Resource Management and Environmental Planning** (Gy2822) in weeks 1-6 in the Michaelmas Term and the seminars given in weeks 1-5 of the Lent Term (Gy412) in addition eight lecture/seminars on the energy component will be given in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms. Students may also attend 10 seminars/classes (Gy412).

**Reading List:** As for Gy2822 and for the energy component of this course the following basic reading material will be found helpful: J. M. Blair, *The Control of Oil*, Macmillan, London, 1976; T. Hoffman and B. Johnson, *The World Energy Triangle*, Ballinger, Cambridge (Mass.), 1981; P. R. Odell, *Oil and World Power*, Penguin, Harmondsworth, 7th Edition, 1983; P.



R. Odell and L. Vallenilla, *The Pressures of Oil: a Strategy for Economic Revival*, Harper and Row, London, 1978; D. Park, *Oil and Gas in Comecon Countries*, Kogan Page, London, 1979; J. Davis, *Blue Gold*; M. Ince, *Sizewell Report*, Pluto, London, 1984; T. Neff, *The International Uranium Market*, Ballinger, Cambridge (Mass.), 1984; D. Abbey and C. Kolstad, "The Structure of International Steam Coal Markets", *Natural Resources Journal*, VOL. 23, No. 4, October 1983, pp.859-891; P. James, *The Future of Coal*, 2nd edn., Macmillan, London, 1984; J. Rees and P. R. Odell (Eds.), *The International Oil Industry*, 1987.

**Examination Arrangements:** One three-hour unseen examination held in June.

**IR4645****Revolutions and the International System**

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor Fred Halliday, A136 (Secretary, A139)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. International Relations

**Scope:** An examination of the relationship between social and political revolutions and the dynamics of the inter-state system.

**Syllabus:** Theories and definitions of revolution in social science; conceptualisations of revolutions and the reactions of the international system (realist, pluralist, historical materialist); the contribution of international and transnational factors to revolution (socio-economic transformation, colonialism, war, nationalism); the foreign policy programmes of revolutionary states, their impact on the international system, and the response of status quo powers; case studies of France, Russia and China, and of certain contemporary examples, e.g. Iran and Nicaragua; the place of revolutions and the 'order-maintaining' response to them in the study of international relations.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Fifteen lectures (IR178) in the Lent and Summer Terms and ten seminars in the Lent Term. Students will deliver seminar papers and present essays on topics arranged at the beginning of the Lent Term.

**Reading List:** Theda Skocpol, *States and Social Revolution*; Eric Hobsbawm, *The Age of Revolution*; Henry Kissinger, *A World Restored*; E. H. Carr, *The Bolshevik Revolution*, Vol. 3; Franz Borkenau, *World Communism*; Walter LaFeber, *Inevitable Revolutions*; Chalmers Johnson, *Peasant Nationalism and Communist Power*; Kyung-Won Kim, *Revolution and International System*; Richard Rosecrance, *Action and Reaction in World Politics*; Roy Porter and Mikulas Toich (Ed.), *Revolution in History*.

**Examination:** A three-hour examination in the Summer Term. Students have to answer three out of twelve questions.

**IR4646****Ocean Politics: Theories and Issues**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Finn Laursen, Room E493 (Secretary, Nicola Meakin, E402)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. International Relations and M.Sc. in the Politics of World Economy.

**Scope:** The purpose of the course will be to describe and explain the changing regimes for the use of ocean resources in the post-World War II period, including the new regimes for offshore hydrocarbon exploitation, fishing, and shipping as well as the proposed regime for deep seabed mining. This will include the politics of the Third UN Conference on the Law of the Sea, 1973-82, as well as other international negotiations within organizations like the IMO and UNCTAD.

**Syllabus:** Relevant IR theories in respect of international negotiations and regime formation, including interdependence, hegemony and game theories, will be applied to the specific issues. Some of the questions which will be explored include: Which structures and processes can explain the breakdown of the classical regime of the freedom of the seas? Why has the solution largely been the national enclosure of ocean resources? Will this create problems for international shipping? Who wins and who loses from the emerging new regimes? Will the developing countries succeed in getting a bigger share of ocean resources and international shipping? Why has the USA, the UK and the FRG not accepted the proposed international regime for deep seabed mining?

**Teaching Arrangements:** Ten lectures (IR188) and ten seminars in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms. Students will deliver seminar papers and present essays on topics arranged at the beginning of the term.

**Reading List:** Stephen D. Krasner (Ed.), *International Regimes* (1983, Ithaca; Cornell University Press); Robert O. Keohane and Joseph S. Nye, *Power and Interdependence* (1977, Boston, Little, Brown); Robert O. Keohane, *After Hegemony* (1984, Princeton, Princeton University Press) and Stephen D. Krasner, *Structural Conflict* (1985, Berkeley, University of California Press).

**Issues:** Ross D. Eckert, *The Enclosure of Ocean Resources: Economics and the Law of the Sea* (1979, Stanford, Hoover Institution Press); Luc Cuyvers, *Ocean Uses and their Regulation* (1984, New York, Wiley); Finn Laursen (Ed.), *Toward a New International Marine Order* (1982, The Hague, Nijhoff); R. P. Barston and Patricia Birnie (Eds.), *The Maritime Dimension* (1980, London, Allen and Unwin); Finn Laursen, *Superpower at Sea: U.S. Ocean Policy* (1983, New York, Praeger); and James K. Sebenius, *Negotiating the Law of the Sea* (1984, Cambridge, Mass., Harvard University Press).

**Examination Arrangements:** A three-hour examination in the Summer Term. Students have to answer three out of twelve questions.

**IR4650****Strategic Studies**

See **Strategic Aspects of International Relations** IR3754

**IR4660****IR4750****International Politics: The Western Powers**

(Not available 1987-88)

**International Politics: Western Europe**

**Teacher Responsible:** Western Europe: Lecturer to be announced.

**Western Europe:** Lecturer to be announced.

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. International Relations (Papers 2 and 3(g)) and M.Sc. European Studies (Paper 3 (d))

**Scope:** Western Powers.

The development and contemporary structure of a 'Western' system of international relations, which aspires to be identified with a global system but faces many challenges and uncertainties, within its own framework, in East-West terms, in terms of incorporating culturally heterodox new members into established patterns of 'order'.

**Syllabus:** Western Powers

The course examines some of the theoretical and practical assumptions, claims and policies according to which a Western international order has emerged as the principal form of the international political system. This raises the following questions, which provide the focus of seminar work: What are the original and the underlying dynamics of this putative order? In terms of the present global framework of political and economic activity, what is the relevance of the orthodox concepts of sovereign nation-states? Is nationalism an integral or a contingent feature of order in such a system? What systemic relationship obtains between political and economic considerations in Western inter-state relations? How has the problem of war been dealt with in contemporary Western ideas? Is confrontation against the Soviet Union a binding force among the Western powers, and with what consequences? To what extent is the viability of the present order jeopardised by crises in the institutions and political relations established by the Western Alliance? Are there vital differences in terms of the conduct within the system between the values of "traditional" Western powers and those which have adopted the "Western" model of development? What implications does change in international political and economic relations carry for "open" societies?

**Scope:** Western Europe

International relations among the major states of Western Europe, with the United States, the Soviet Union, and Eastern Europe.

**Syllabus:** Western Europe

International relations in Europe have been dominated in recent decades by an East-West divide which has placed most of the European states in one of two opposing alliances. However the political legitimacy of that division is questioned from various points of view; its legal status has not been codified in any international treaty; in East-West and other terms a number of West European states are neutral or non-aligned; and in terms of European detente and intra-German relations, major efforts have been made to change its significance. Indeed change and stability in Eastern Europe has become an important focus of what it means for the non-Socialist states to be "Western Europe". In parallel with these tensions in the confrontation of the superpowers and military blocs, various parallel attempts to distinguish a new "West European" identity have been made, principally through the

Community, but also within NATO, and in West-East security diplomacy. On the one hand therefore it may be questioned how far the Cold War has actually transformed older established patterns of international and domestic politics, rooted in historic, ethnic, socio-economic and other differentiations between societies within the region. On the other hand contemporary material development and political cooperation may be inducing a compound similarity between West European states and societies, the implications of which for international relations in the region and beyond remain problematic but of the greatest significance.

**Pre-Requisites:** Some basic knowledge of International Relations as an academic discipline is desirable, together with some acquaintance with the general course of world politics in the twentieth century.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Both **Western Powers** and **Western Europe** are seminar courses. Each seminar meets during the Lent Term and for the first four or five weeks of the Summer Term. There are no specific lecture courses designed to cover the subjects. All students are advised to attend relevant lectures in the **Foreign Policies of the Powers** (IR105). Students in **Western Powers** may find an interest in **Revolutions and the International System** (IR178) and various lectures in **International Political Economy**. Students in **Western Europe** are advised to attend **The External Relations of the European Community** (IR162).

**Reading List:** Reading lists will be provided at the first meeting of each of the seminars.

**Examination Arrangements:** Examination papers in these subjects are taken in the Summer Term normally in June. The normal length of each paper is twelve questions, of which candidates are invited to answer any three.

**IR4661****International Politics: The Communist Powers**

See **International Communism** IR3770

**IR4662****International Politics: Asia and the Pacific**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. M. Leifer, (Secretary, A118)  
**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. (Econ.) - International Relations and M.A. Area Studies - South East Asia.

**Scope:** The international political experience of primarily post-colonial states in a region beset by recurrent conflict and external intervention.

**Syllabus:** The relationship between domestic order and regional environment; the impact and legacy of the transfers of power; the interests and roles of extra-regional states; alliance and non-alignment in foreign policies; sources of intra-regional conflict; the quality of regional cooperation and the problems of regional order.

**Pre-Requisites:** Desirable to possess a first degree in politics and/or history but special interest in region of prime importance.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures: The principal



lecture course is **International Relations in Southern Asia** (IR119) – ten lectures, Michaelmas Term.

A seminar on **Asia and the Pacific in International Relations** (IR157) will be held in the Lent and Summer Terms.

Additional lectures on the foreign policies of some Asian states (normally Japan, China, India and Indonesia) will be given in the course, **The Foreign Policies of the Powers** (IR105), Lent and Summer Terms and **New States in World Politics** (IR118) ten lectures, Michaelmas Term is also relevant.

**Written Work:** Essays will be written for supervisors and an opportunity will be provided for short papers to be presented to the seminar. Students also have the option of writing their short dissertation on a topic selected from Asia and the Pacific.

**Basic Reading List:** (A full reading guide will be made available to interested students). Wayne Wilcox *et al.* (Eds.), *Asia and the International System*; Werner Levi, *The Challenge of World Politics in South and South-East Asia*; Michael Leifer, *The Foreign Relations of the New States*; Harold Hinton, *Three and a Half Powers: The New Balance in Asia*; M. Zacher & R. J. Milne (Eds.), *Conflict and Stability in Southern Asia*; Alastair Lamb, *Asian Frontiers*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is one three-hour formal written examination in the Summer Term. The paper contains ten questions, of which three are to be answered. All questions count equally; there is no course work component. Copies of previous years' papers are readily available.

### IR4663

#### International Politics: Africa and the Middle East

##### (i) Africa

**Teacher Responsible:** Christopher Coker, Room A119 (Secretary, A118)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. International Relations and M.A. Area Studies Africa.

**Scope:** The relations of African states with one another and with the major external powers.

**Syllabus:** Decolonization and Pan-Africanism. The African regional order: the formation and operation of the O.A.U. Boundary Conflicts; irredentism, secession and external intervention in African conflicts. The role of African States in the International System: The U.N., UNCTAD and the non-aligned movement. The role of the ECA. Association with the EEC. The struggle for power in Southern Africa. Relations with the West, Communist Powers and the Arab States.

**Teaching Arrangements:**

(1) A course of ten lectures (IR120) is given in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms beginning in week 6 of the Michaelmas Term. The topics are as follows:

1. The Political and Diplomatic background
2. The OAU: principles and practice
- 3 and 4. Problems of regional order:

(i) Irredentism and secession

(ii) Accommodation and confrontation in Southern Africa

5. External intervention: The great powers in Southern Africa

6–8. Case studies in African diplomacy:

- (i) France and Africa
- (ii) Afro-Arab relations
- (iii) Chad

9. Regional Cooperation: EAC, UDEAC, ECOWAS

10. Association with the EEC.

(2) A weekly seminar (IR158) is held in the Lent and Summer Terms. Students present papers on agreed topics.

The following courses may also be of interest:

Gv162 **Politics in Africa**, IR106 **Foreign Policy Analysis**, IR118 **New States in World Politics**. Students taking the M.Sc. in International Relations will be assigned a Personal Tutor in the International Relations Department who will supervise their overall preparation for the examination. **Dr. Coker** will, however, provide guidance relating to this paper for those students who are not his personal tutees. (N.B. M.Sc. students who take the Africa and Middle East paper may concentrate solely on Africa or on the Middle East. Alternatively, they may follow both courses and answer questions from both parts of the paper in the final examination.)

**Reading List:** This is not a subject for which there is a minimal reading list which covers the entire syllabus. Students are therefore advised to consult the supplementary reading list which will be distributed at the beginning of the Course. The following titles, however, provide a useful introduction; those marked with an asterisk are available in recent paperback edition.

I. Wallerstein, *Africa: The Politics of Unity*; Ali Mazrui, *Towards a Pax Africana*; Z. Cervenka, *The Unfinished Quest for Unity*; Saadia Touval, *The Boundary Politics of Independent Africa*; J. Mayall, *Africa: The Cold War and After*; \*A. Gavshon, *Crisis in Africa: Battleground of East and West*, Penguin, 1982; \*T. Shaw & N. Sola Ojo, *Africa and the International Political System*, University of America Press, 1982; W. T. Levine & T. W. Luke, *The Arab-African Connection: The Political and Economic Realities*; D. E. Albright (Ed.), *Africa and International Communism*; \*G. W. Carter & P. O'Meara (Eds.), *Southern Africa: The Continuing Crisis*, Indiana University Press, 1979 or 1982.

**Examination Arrangements:** Separate three hour examination papers are set for the M.Sc. African Government and Politics; M.Sc. in International Politics of Africa and the Middle East; M.A. Area Studies Africa. Candidates answer three of the questions set. In the first two of these papers the questions follow the syllabus – for examples see the annexe to the supplementary reading list. In the case of the M.A. the paper is designed to reflect the special interests of the candidates on subjects to be discussed with **Mr. Mayall** during the Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

##### (ii) The Middle East

**Teachers Responsible:** **Mr. Philip Windsor**, Room A120 (Secretary, A118) and **Professor Fred Halliday**, A136 (Secretary, A139)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. in International Relations students.

**Scope:** The course is intended to provide an analysis of the regional politics of the Middle East, and of their interaction with problems of international security, global resources and super-power policies.

**Syllabus:** The contemporary significance of the Middle East in the context of great power relations; the emergence and development of the Middle Eastern states system; sources of conflict; the interplay of domestic politics, regional conflicts and international rivalries in the policies of Middle Eastern governments; the importance of oil and other economic interests; great power rivalry and the strategic position of the Middle East.

**Pre-Requisites:** A knowledge of the international political system and of the major issues in its contemporary development.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There will be sixteen lectures, accompanied by a seminar.

Lecture: IR121

Seminar: IR159

The lecture course IR105 **The Foreign Policies of the Powers** may also be of interest.

**Reading List:** Students are not particularly advised to purchase any book, since the more comprehensive introductions are not necessarily in print. However, they are advised to have read, before the beginning of the course: S. N. Fisher, *The Middle East: a History and/or* G. Lenczowski, *The Middle East in World Affairs*.

In addition they are recommended to consult: M. Kerr, *The Arab Cold War*; M. Khadduri, *Socialist Iraq*; H. Sh. Chubin and S. Zabih, *The Foreign Relations of Iran*; W. B. Quandt, *Decade of Decisions: American Policy Towards the Arab-Israeli Conflict*; R. Freedman, *Soviet Policy Toward the Middle East since 1970*; C. F. Doran, *Myth, Oil and Politics*; B. Lewis, *The Arabs in History*; T. Asad and R. Owen (Eds.), *The Middle East*; F. Ajami, *The Arab Predicament*; G. Sick, *All Fall Down*.

**Examination Arrangements:** A three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term, based on the full syllabus of the lecture course and questions covered in the seminar.

### IR4700

#### World Politics (Seminar)

**Teachers Responsible:** **Mr. Michael Banks**, Room A138 and **Mr. W. Deckers** (Secretary, A118)

**Course Intended Primarily for** Diploma in International and Comparative Politics.

**Scope:** The aim of the course is to give students a broad understanding of issues and theories in world politics.

**Syllabus:**  
(1) The nature of world politics. Theories of international relations. Elements of the world system. The main actors in world politics. The ends and means of foreign policy as conducted by states in international relations; intervention, alliances, economic integration

and interdependence, neutrality, isolation and non-alignment.

(2) War and search for peace; the nature of conflicts in the international system; local wars and proxy wars; peace and conflict resolution; disarmament and arms control.

(3) Poverty and the search for wealth and justice: rich nations and poor nations, and financing of world development; industry and commodity trade; energy, technology and resources. Some major global issues – population, pollution, conservation, nuclear catastrophe.

**Pre-Requisites:** Students admitted to the Diploma in International and Comparative Politics are expected to have a Second Class degree not necessarily in International Relations, from a reputable university, or equivalent professional qualifications or experience. No previous knowledge of world politics except general interest in current affairs is expected.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Two lecture courses on **International Politics** are available, and students with little or no background in international relations studies are recommended to attend either or both. **Professor Halliday** and **Mr. Banks** give a 20 lecture series for B.Sc. students (IR102) and **Mr. Donelan** a 10 lecture series for M.Sc. students (IR151). Those interested in more advanced discussion of International Relations theory should attend **Mr. Banks, Concepts and Methods** lectures. The main teaching for the **World Politics** course will be done in small seminar groups, taken by three responsible teachers beginning in the Michaelmas Term and continuing throughout the Session.

**Reading List:** K. Holsti, *International Politics*; J. D. B. Miller, *The World of States*; J. Burton, *World Society*; P. Calvocoressi, *World Politics Since 1945*; H. Bull, *The Anarchical Society*; D. Blake & R. Walters, *Politics of the International Economy*; J. Spero, *Politics of International Economic Relations*.

A detailed course outline will be provided.

**Examination Arrangements:** Students are required to write five essays at roughly four-week intervals throughout the session. Marks for these will account for 20% of the final result. The remainder will be for a three-hour examination in the Summer Term based on the full syllabus of the **World Politics** course. Students will be asked to answer three out of 12 questions.

### IR4750

#### International Politics: Western Europe

See **International Politics: The Western Powers** IR4660

### IR4751

#### European Institutions

See IR3771



## LANGUAGES

This section is in two parts. The first part lists the lectures and seminars given by the department. The list provides a cross reference to the Study Guide(s) in which the syllabus and the reading list associated with the lecture or seminar can be found. The second part contains the Study Guides, presented in Study Guide number sequence.

## Lectures and Seminars

| Lecture/<br>Seminar<br>Number |                                                                                                 |        | Study Guide<br>Number |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|-----------------------|
| Ln100                         | Elementary Linguistics<br>Ms. J. M. Aitchison                                                   | 22/MLS | Ln3810                |
| Ln101                         | Language, Mind and Society<br>Ms. J. M. Aitchison                                               | 22/MLS | Ln3831                |
| Ln103                         | Language and Communication — Intercollegiate Seminar<br>Ms. J. M. Aitchison                     | MLS    |                       |
| Ln212                         | French Contemporary Texts<br>Dr. K. E. M. George                                                | 25/MLS | Ln3800                |
| Ln305                         | Selected 19th and 20th Century Spanish Authors<br>Mr. A. L. Gooch                               | 25/MLS |                       |
| Ln306                         | The Spanish Language in the 20th Century<br>Mr. A. L. Gooch                                     | 25/MLS |                       |
| Ln600                         | English as a Foreign Language<br>Dr. E. G. Black                                                | 20/ML  |                       |
| Ln601                         | English Speech<br>Dr. E. G. Black                                                               | 5/M    |                       |
| Ln602                         | Written English<br>Dr. E. G. Black                                                              | 6/L    |                       |
| Ln603                         | Literature and Society in Britain: 1830-1900<br>(Not available 1987-88)<br>Professor R. Chapman | 25/MLS | Ln3840                |
|                               | 1900 to the Present Day<br>(Not available 1987-88)<br>Professor R. Chapman                      | 25/MLS | Ln3841                |

## Study Guides

## Extra-curricular Language Courses

## German Language (Beginners)

Teacher Responsible: Mrs. B. E. Hay, Room C614  
Course Intended Only for graduate students.

Scope: A basic practical course primarily for reading purposes.

Teaching Arrangements: Sessional classes. This course includes Language Laboratory work.

## German Language (Intermediate)

Teacher Responsible: Mrs. B. E. Hay, Room C614  
Course Intended Only for graduate students.

Scope: A continuation of German Language (Beginners) above. Study and translation of modern German texts.

Teaching Arrangements: Sessional classes. This course includes Language Laboratory work.

## Spanish Language

Teacher Responsible: Mr. Anthony Gooch, Room C514

Course Intended Primarily for those proposing to carry out research in the Hispanic sphere.

Scope: This is an *ab initio* course. When a sufficient number of students express an interest, an intermediate course is also available.

Teaching Arrangements: Sessional classes beginning in October.

Book: H. Ramsden, *An Essential Course in Modern Spanish*, Harrap.

## French Language (Beginners)

Course Intended Primarily for graduate students.

Scope: A basic course designed particularly for reading purposes.

Teaching Arrangements: Sessional classes.

## French Language (Intermediate)

Course Intended Primarily for graduate students.

Scope: A continuation of French Language (Beginners) above. Study of modern French texts.

Teaching Arrangements: Sessional classes.

## Ln513

## Russian Language (Beginners) (Classes)

Teachers Responsible: Dr. B. S. Johnson, Room C515 (Secretary, M. Tappas, C619) and Mrs. Chambers, Room C516

Course Intended Primarily for M.Sc. in Government and other graduate students but others, undergraduates, General Course students welcome. Also for B.Sc. (Econ.) Part I Russian beginners.

Scope: A basic practical course of Russian grammar and syntax for reading purposes.

Teaching Arrangements: Classes (Ln513), Sessional. This course includes Language Laboratory work.

Course book: *Penguin Russian Course*.

## Ln514

## Russian Language (Intermediate) (Classes)

Teachers Responsible: Dr. B. S. Johnson, Room C515 (Secretary, M. Tappas, C619) and Mrs. Chambers, Room C516

Course Intended Primarily for M.Sc. in Government and other graduate students but others welcome.

Scope: A continuation of Ln513 above. Study and translation of selected nineteenth and twentieth century texts.

Teaching Arrangements: Classes (Ln514), Sessional. This course includes Language Laboratory work.

## Ln600

## English as a Foreign Language

Teacher Responsible: Dr. E. G. Black (Secretary, M. Tappas, C619)

Course Intended Primarily for students whose native language is not English.

Syllabus: Development of the English Language. Verbal constructions. Nouns and modifiers. Prepositional usage. Word-formation. Structural words. Affixes and Word-order.

Recommended Reading: R. A. Close, *A Reference Grammar for Students of English*; O. Jespersen, *Essentials of English Grammar*; C. Leech, *A Communicative Grammar of English*; S. Potter, *Our Language*; B. Strang, *Modern English Structure*; *Collins English Dictionary*.

Teaching Arrangements: Twenty lectures (Ln600), Michaelmas and Lent Terms; associated classes, Michaelmas, Lent and Summer Terms.

## Ln601

## English Speech

Teacher Responsible: Dr. E. G. Black (Secretary, M. Tappas, C619)

Course Intended Primarily for students whose native language is not English, though this course may be of value to other students.

Syllabus: Speech-mechanism. The basic sounds of English speech. Accent, stress and intonation. Elision and weak forms. Dialect. Modern tendencies.

Recommended Reading: N. C. Scott, *English Conversations*; P. A. D. MacCarthy, *English Pronunciation*; I. C. Ward, *The Phonetics of English*; A. C. Gimson, *An Introduction to the Pronunciation of English*; J. W. Lewis, *A Concise Pronouncing Dictionary of British and American English*.

Teaching Arrangements: Five lectures (Ln601), Michaelmas Term.

## Ln602

## Written English

Teacher Responsible: Dr. E. G. Black (Secretary, M. Tappas, C619)

Course Intended Primarily for: open to all students.

Syllabus: The basic structure of English. Choice of words. Meaning and association. Sentence-formation. Levels of communication. Punctuation. Preparation and presentation of material.

Recommended Reading: R. Chapman, *A Short Way*



to *Better English*; Ernest Gowers, *Plain Words*; H. W. Fowler, *The King's English*; A. Quiller-Couch, *The Art of Writing*; R. Quirk, *The Use of English*; G. H. Vallins, *Good English*.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Six lectures (Ln602) Lent Term.

## Ln3800

**French Part I B.Sc. (Econ.)**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. K. George, Room C622 (Secretary, Enid Gowing, C613)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part I. **Scope:** Study of a range of French texts drawn from the social sciences.

**Syllabus:** Translation into English; Essay in French; Oral practice in French.

**Pre-Requisites:** A good A-level pass in French, or its equivalent, will normally be required.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Weekly language class (Ln212) (Sessional), supplemented by native oral tuition as available.

**Written Work:** Weekly language exercises.

**Reading List:** The course book will be: *Le français en faculté* (Hodder & Stoughton).

**Examination Arrangements:** One three hour written examination, which will test the ability to translate from French to English and to write an essay in French, plus a 20 minute oral examination in French.

## Ln3801

**German Part I**

**Teacher Responsible:** Mrs. B. E. Hay, Room C614 (Secretary, M. Tappas, C619)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.A./B.Sc. c.u.; B.Sc. (Econ.) Part I.

**Scope:** The aim of the course is to consolidate the student's command of written and spoken German post-'A' level.

**Syllabus:** Translation of modern texts. Discussion and essay work based on newspaper articles, short stories, recorded material etc.

**Pre-Requisites:** 'A' level German.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Two hours of class work (Ln400; Ln403) per week plus regular listening practice in the Language Lab.

**Written Work:** Weekly translations, occasional grammar exercises. Five essays.

**Reading List:** There are no 'set books'. For purposes of discussion, students are encouraged to use the stock of modern German books in the Teaching Library as well as to invest in some cheap paperback editions. The Language Laboratory provides German newspapers, periodicals, dictionaries and other reference books.

**Examination Arrangements:** A three-hour paper: 1) translation into German, 2) translation into English, 3) a general essay. Also a 15 minute oral examination of a general, conversational nature.

## Ln3802

**Russian Part I B.Sc. (Econ.)**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. B. S. Johnson, Room C515 (Secretary, M. Tappas, C619)

**Course Intended Primarily for** students of B.Sc. (Econ.)

Part I with specific interests in USSR and/or Eastern Europe.

**Scope:** Practical study of Russian language.

**Syllabus:** Extension of students' knowledge of Russia and Russian, translation from English into Russian and from Russian into English and oral practice in Russian.

**Pre-Requisites:** Normally an A-level pass in Russian or its equivalent. Applicants with O-level or less may be accepted but more intensive preparation will be required.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Teaching is made up of the classes Ln505, Ln506 and Ln509. Any interested students should contact Dr. Johnson, Room C515, who will then make appropriate teaching arrangements with them.

**Written Work:** Weekly language exercises, preparation and practice.

**Reading List:** Borras & Christian, *Russian Syntax*, 2nd edn., Oxford University Press; I. Pulkina, *A Shorter Russian Reference Grammar*.

**Examination Arrangements:** One three hour written examination comprising translation passages English-Russian and Russian-English, plus an oral examination in Russian.

## Ln3803

**Spanish Part I B.Sc. (Econ.)**

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. Anthony Gooch, Room C514 (Secretary, Enid Gowing, C613)

**Course Intended Primarily for** Students of Government, International Relations, International History, Economics, Sociology and Anthropology who have a strong, specific interest in Spain or any Spanish-speaking country or countries.

**Scope:** The aim of the course is to expand and deepen the student's knowledge of modern Spanish and Spanish affairs.

**Syllabus:** The student will be presented with a wide variety of texts in Spanish and English for discussion, linguistic commentary and translation. The stress will be on material of a political and sociological nature. Specific works will be prescribed for detailed study of both content and language, and the student will be expected to read extensively as an integral part of the course.

It is essential for the student to have as basic tools a good bilingual dictionary such as those published by Larousse, Collins and Cassell and a substantial reference grammar such as Harmer & Norton's *A Manual of Modern Spanish* or Ramsey & Spaulding's *A Textbook of Modern Spanish*. In addition, the series *Problemas básicos del español*, published by Ediciones Aravaca, is strongly recommended.

**Pre-Requisites:** Admission to the course will normally be granted only to applicants with a good A-level qualification. However, in exceptional circumstances, others will be considered.

**Teaching Arrangements and Written Work:** Two classes (Ln301; Ln302) per week throughout the three terms, together with tutorials for the discussion of written work arranged in accordance with individual requirements. Normally one translation or other piece of written work will be set each week to be handed in the week following.

**Reading List:** The following works are recommended: R. Carr, *Spain 1808-1939*; R. Carr, *Modern Spain 1875-1980*; D. L. Shaw & G. Brown, *A Literary History of Spain - 19th and 20th Centuries*; P. Baroja, *Memorias de un hombre de acción*; A. Buero Vallejo, *Un soñador para un pueblo*; *Las meninas*; *El sueño de la razón*; S. de Madariaga, *Ingleses, franceses, españoles*; J. L. Martín Vigil, *Carta a un adolescente*; J. Ortega y Gasset, *España invertebrada*; *Meditaciones del Quijote*; *Meditación de Europa*; E. Pardo Bazan, *Los Pazos de Ulloa*; B. Pérez Galdós, *Episodios nacionales*; R. Sánchez Ferlosio, *El Jarama*; F. Umbral, *España cañí*; M. de Unamuno, *Andanzas y visiones españolas*; *En torno al casticismo*.

The student is strongly advised to read regularly a newspaper such as *El País* and/or a magazine such as *Cambio 16*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term which will consist of two passages for translation, one from Spanish into English and one from English into Spanish. At least one of the passages will be of a political or sociological nature.

## Ln3810

**Elementary Linguistics**

**Teacher Responsible:** Jean Aitchison, Room C520 (Secretary, Enid Gowing, C613)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. c.u. main fields Soc. Anth. 3rd yr., Soc., Soc. Psych.; B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II; B.A. French Studies; M.Sc.

**Scope:** An introduction to linguistics orientated towards Chomsky's transformational-generative grammar.

**Syllabus:** The scope of linguistics. Characteristics of language, and the search for a universal framework. Language types. The identification of basic linguistic units and sentence patterns. Chomsky's approach. Problems with Chomskyan theory. Meaning. Language use. Language variation.

**Pre-Requisites:** None required.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 22 one-hour lectures (Ln100) and 22 one-hour classes. Each lecture is accompanied by a linguistic puzzle, whose solution is handed out the following week. Classes 1-10: Learning the International Phonetic Alphabet, and practising transcription; 11-20: writing transformational grammars; 21-22: revision.

**Written Work:** Informal exercises are set in class each week. Four pieces of written work (essay/exercise) are formally marked in the course of the year.

**Reading List:** The course is mainly a practical one, relying on problem solving rather than reading. Selected passages from the following are likely to be recommended as back-up reading for the written assignments.

(\* denotes recommended purchase):

\*J. Aitchison, *Linguistics*, Hodder & Stoughton, TY books, 3rd edn., 1987; J. Aitchison, *The Articulate Mammal*, Hutchinson, 2nd edn., 1983; M. Atkinson, D. Kilby & I. Roca, *Foundations of General Linguistics*, Allen and Unwin, 1982; \*E. K. Brown, *Linguistics Today*, Fontana, 1983; B. Comrie,

*Language Universals & Linguistic Typology*, Blackwells, 1981; J. Hurford & B. Heasley, *Semantics: a coursebook*, Cambridge University Press, 1983; P. Roach, *English Phonetics and Phonology*, Cambridge University Press, 1983.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a 3-hour examination at the end of the year, in which there is a choice of four out of ten questions. This counts for 75% of allotted marks. The written work described above accounts for the remaining 25%.

## Ln3820

**French Part II B.Sc. (Econ.)**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. K. George, Room C622 (Secretary, Enid Gowing, C613)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II. **Scope:** Language and society in Modern France.

**Syllabus:** Sociolinguistic study of Modern France, including the following topics: standard v. non-standard usage; linguistic elitism; jargon and slang; lexical borrowing; the language of the media and of advertising. A variety of written sources will be used.

**Pre-Requisites:** A good A-level pass in French, or its equivalent, will normally be required.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Weekly lecture/class (Ln215-216) (Sessional), plus native oral tuition as available.

**Written Work:** 3 essays per term.

**Reading List:** The following should be purchased: C. Désirat & T. Hordé, *La langue française au XXe siècle*, Bordas; P. Guiraud, *Le français populaire, Que sais-je?*. Students should also consult: R. Etienne, *Parlez-vous français?* Gallimard; M. Galliot, *Essai sur la langue de la réclame contemporaine*, Privat; N. Gueunier, E. Genouvrier & A. Khoms, *Les Français devant la norme*, Champion; P. Guiraud, *L'argot, Que sais-je?* P. Rickard, *A History of the French Language*, Hutchinson; P. Trudgill, *Sociolinguistics*, Penguin.

**Examination Arrangements:** One three hour written examination, plus a 30 minute oral examination in French.

## Ln3821

**German Part II B.Sc. (Econ.)**

**Teacher Responsible:** Mrs. B. E. Hay, Room C614 (Secretary, M. Tappas, C619)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II. **Scope:** A two-year course designed for students with a sound grasp of the language who wish to gain proficiency in the skills of writing, speaking and translating at an advanced level.

**Syllabus:** Year 1: Translation of general and specialised modern texts. Analysis and discussion of selected writings by modern authors.

Year 2: Consolidation of linguistic skills. Study of either the work of one German writer or a chosen aspect of German history or society.

**Pre-Requisites:** Either Part I German or a good 'A' level pass.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Two hours of class work (Ln401-402; Ln404-405) per week plus regular listening practice in the Language Laboratory.

**Written Work:** Regular weekly translations.



Preparation of reading material for discussion and occasional paper or project.

**Reading List:** There are no 'set books'. Students are encouraged to make full use of the resources of German books in the Library as well as of reference books, newspapers and periodicals in the Language Lab. In addition, each student receives a selected reading list geared to his or her chosen topic.

**Examination Arrangements:** A three-hour paper in the Summer Term of the final year, comprising the compulsory passages for translation: 1) into German, 2) into English. There is an oral examination of about 30 minutes when candidates are given an opportunity to talk on their special topic.

Ln3822

Ln3940

### Russian Part II B.Sc. (Econ.)

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. B. S. Johnson, Room C515 (Secretary, M. Tappas, C619)

**Course Intended Primarily** for students of B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II, option XXIII (Russian, Government and History), and others with specific interests in USSR and/or Eastern Europe.

**Scope:** Practical study of Russian language with reference to Soviet History, Government, Politics, Economy through selected texts.

**Syllabus:** Advancement of students' knowledge of Russian; study of texts of general and social science orientated content. Oral practice in Russian.

**Pre-Requisites:** Normally an A-level pass in Russian and completion of the B.Sc. (Econ.) Part I Russian course, or equivalent qualifications. Exceptionally, other applicants may be accepted but a more intensive course will be required.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Twice weekly language classes (Ln507-510; Ln508-511) during two sessions and weekly oral practice.

**Written Work:** Weekly language exercises, preparation and practice.

**Reading List:** Borrás & Christian, *Russian Syntax* (2nd edn.) Oxford University Press; D. Ward, *Russian Today*; H. Billington, *The Icon and the Axe*; Comrie & Stone, *The Russian Language since the Revolution*, Oxford University Press; V. Klepko, *A Practical Guide to Russian Stress*, FLPH, Moscow; A. Vilgelmina, *The Russian Verb*, FLPH, Moscow; Akad, *Naibolee upotrebitel'nyje glagoly sovremennego russkogo Yazyka*, Nauk, USSR.

**Examination Arrangements:** One three hour written examination comprising translation passages English-Russian and Russian-English, plus an oral examination.

Ln3823

### Spanish Part II B.Sc. (Econ.)

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. Anthony Gooch, Room C514 (Secretary, Enid Gowing, C613)

**Course Intended Primarily** for Students of Government, International Relations, International History, Economics, Sociology and Anthropology who have a strong, specific interest in Spain or any Spanish-speaking country or countries.

**Scope:** The aim of the course is to bring the student's knowledge of Spanish to a high degree of refinement, especially in the areas of semantic discrimination and style, and to deepen his or her knowledge of Spanish affairs.

**Syllabus:** The student will be presented with a wide variety of texts in Spanish and English for discussion, linguistic commentary and translation. The stress will be on material of a political and sociological nature. Specific works will be prescribed for detailed study of both content and language, and the student will be expected to read extensively as an integral part of the course.

It is essential for the student to have as basic tools a good bilingual dictionary such as those published by Larousse, Collins and Cassell and a substantial reference grammar such as Harmer & Norton's *A Manual of Modern Spanish* or Ramsey & Spaulding's *A Textbook of Modern Spanish*. In addition, the series *Problemas básicos del español*, published by Ediciones Aravaca, is strongly recommended.

**Pre-Requisites:** Admission to the course will be granted only to applicants who have successfully completed Part I or who can furnish other evidence of the necessary degree of proficiency. Native speakers of Spanish who wish to take the course must furnish evidence of a satisfactory command of English.

**Teaching Arrangements and Written Work:** Two classes (Ln303; Ln304) per week throughout the three terms, together with tutorials for the discussion of written work arranged in accordance with individual requirements. Normally one translation or other piece of written work will be set each week to be handed in the week following.

**Reading List:** The following works are recommended: R. Carr & J. P. Fusi, *Spain: Dictatorship to Democracy*; D. Gilmour, *The Transformation of Spain*; M. Azaña, *La velada en Benicarló*; *Memorias políticas y de guerra*; A. Buero Vallejo, *La doble historia del doctor Valmy*; *Jueces en la noche*; J. Busquets, *Pronunciamientos y golpes de Estado en España*; C. J. Cela, *San Camilo, 1936*; Leopoldo Alas/Clarín, *La Regenta*; M. Delibes, *Cinco horas con Mario*; J. Goytisolo, *Reivindicación del Conde don Julián*; L. Martín-Santos, *Tiempo de silencio*; J. Ortega y Gasset, *Vieja y nueva política*; *Discursos políticos*; *La rebelión de las masas*; *La caza*; B. Pérez Galdós, *Fortunata y Jacinta*; C. Rojas, *Azaña*; J. Semprún, *Autobiografía de Federico Sánchez*; F. Umbral, *Crónicas postfranquistas*; Valle-Inclán, *El ruedo ibérico* cycle; F. Vizcaino Casas, *De "camisa vieja" a chaqueta nueva*; *Al tercer año, resucitó*.

The series *Espejo de España* and *Textos* (Planeta). The student is strongly advised to read regularly a newspaper such as *El País* and/or a magazine such as *Cambio 16*.

**Supplementary Reading List:** The student will also find the following of considerable interest and value: R. Carnicer, *Sobre el lenguaje de hoy*; *Nuevas reflexiones sobre el lenguaje*; *Tradición y evolución en el lenguaje actual*; E. Lorenzo, *El español, lengua en ebullición*. **Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal examination to be taken normally in the Summer Term of the student's final year, although, in

special circumstances, it may be taken at the end of the second year. The examination will consist of two passages for translation, one from Spanish into English and one from English into Spanish. At least one of the passages will be of a political or sociological nature.

Ln3831

### Language, Mind and Society

**Teacher Responsible:** Jean Aitchison, Room C520 (Secretary, Enid Gowing, C613)

**Course Intended Primarily** for B.A./B.Sc. c.u., any main field; B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II.

**Scope:** An introduction to psycholinguistics (language and mind) and sociolinguistics (language and society).

**Syllabus:**

- (1) The biological basis of language.
- (2) Word storage and retrieval.
- (3) Speech production and speech comprehension.
- (4) Child language acquisition.
- (5) Linguistic variation and its relationship to social variables such as class, sex, age.
- (6) Language change.

**Pre-Requisites:** None required, though students who have already done **Elementary Linguistics** might have some advantage.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 22 one-and-a-half hour lectures (Ln101; Ln102); 11 one-and-a-half hour classes. In the classes, students prepare (in rotation) papers which often involve practical work (experiments/questionnaires, etc.).

**Written Work:** Students must hand in at least three essays in the course of the year. These are normally revised versions of the papers which have been presented in class.

**Reading List:** Topic-by-topic reading lists are circulated for each section of the course. These include important papers and selected chapters from books. Sections from the following books are likely to feature prominently: (\* denotes recommended purchase): \*J. Aitchison, *Words in the Mind*, Blackwell, 1987; \*J. Aitchison, *The Articulate Mammal*, Hutchinson, 2nd edn., 1983; \*J. Aitchison, *Language Change: Progress or Decay?*, Fontana, 1981; E. Matthei and T. Roeper, *Understanding and Producing Speech*, Fontana, 1983; L. Milroy, *Language & Social Networks*, Blackwell, 2nd edn., 1986; Trudgill, *Sociolinguistics*, Penguin, 2nd edn., 1983; \*R. Wardaugh, *An Introduction to Sociolinguistics*, Blackwell, 1986.

**Examination Arrangements:** One three-hour examination in which four out of ten questions must be answered. This counts for 75% of the marks. The written assignments (outlined above) account for the remaining 25%.

Ln3840

### Literature and Society in Britain

1830-1900

(Not available 1987-88)

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor R. Chapman, Room C620 (Secretary, M. Tappas, C619)

**Course Intended Primarily** for B.A./B.Sc. c.u.; B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II

**Syllabus:** Work of selected authors, with particular

attention to specified texts as indicated on the reading-list. Consideration of general critical principles arising from the literature of the period.

**Pre-Requisites:** No formal qualifications; A-level or equivalent in English Literature useful but not essential. **Teaching Arrangements:** The class normally follows the lecture (Ln603) and is given mainly to discussion of lecture-topics.

Lectures: 25

Classes: 25

**Written Work:** 4 or 5 essays, each on a topic selected from a short list. Students are expected to take part in class discussions.

**Reading List:** The following books are recommended for purchase and general background: D. Thomson, *England in the Nineteenth Century*, Penguin; B. Ford (Ed.), *From Dickens to Hardy*, Penguin.

For information and criticism to supplement the lectures read as many as possible of the following: R. Chapman, *The Victorian Debate: The Sense of the Past in Victorian Literature*; J. H. Buckley, *The Victorian Temper*; B. Willey, *Nineteenth Century Studies*; A. Briggs, *Victorian People*; P. Gregg, *A Social and Economic History of Britain*; G. Kitson Clark, *The Making of Victorian England*; C. Brinton, *English Political Thought in the Nineteenth Century*; W. E. Houghton, *The Victorian Frame of Mind*; R. Robson, *Ideas and Institutions of Victorian Britain*; D. C. Somervell, *English Thought in the Nineteenth Century*; J. Evans, *The Victorians*.

There are no 'set books' but it may be useful to know that the following works will be considered in some detail and should be read with care and critical application; Disraeli, *Coningsby* and *Sybil*; Dickens, *Bleak House*; *Hard Times*; *Oliver Twist*; Morris, *News from Nowhere*; Eliot, *Middlemarch*; Butler, *The Way of All Flesh*; Hardy, *The Return of the Native* and *Jude the Obscure*; Brontë, *Wuthering Heights*; Thackeray, *Vanity Fair*; Tennyson, *Poems* (1842 volume) and *In Memoriam*; Browning, *Men and Women*.

**Examination Arrangements:** 3-hour paper in the Summer Term; 3 essay questions selected from about 15 topics.

Ln3841

### Literature and Society in Britain

1900 - Present Day

(Not available 1987-88)

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor R. Chapman, Room C620 (Secretary, M. Tappas, C619)

**Course Intended Primarily** for B.A./B.Sc. c.u.; B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II

**Syllabus:** Work of selected authors, with particular attention to specified texts as indicated on the reading-list. Consideration of general critical principles arising from the literature of the period.

**Pre-Requisites:** No formal qualifications; A-level or equivalent in English Literature useful but not essential.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The class normally follows the lecture (Ln603) and is given mainly to discussion of lecture-topics.

Lectures: 25

Classes: 25



**Written Work:** 4 or 5 essays, each on a topic selected from a short list. Students are expected to take part in class discussions.

**Reading List: Fiction:** The following novels will be studied in connection with the wider achievement of their authors: D. H. Lawrence, *Sons and Lovers*; Virginia Woolf, *Mrs. Dalloway*; Aldous Huxley, *Brave New World*; George Orwell, *Nineteen Eighty-four*; James Joyce, *Portrait of the Artist as a Young Man*; William Golding, *Lord of the Flies*; Graham Greene, *Brighton Rock*; E. M. Forster, *A Passage to India*; Iris Murdoch, *Under the Net*; C. P. Snow, *The New Men*; John Braine, *Room at the Top*. **Poetry:** Poets of 1914-18; W. B. Yeats; T. S. Eliot; Auden and the 'New Country poets'; Dylan Thomas. **Drama:** Shaw; Beckett; Pinter; Osborne; Wesker.

**Supplementary Reading List:** \*B. Ford (Ed.), *The Modern Age*, Pelican History of English Literature; \*G. S. Fraser, *The Modern Writer and his World*; \*D. Thomson, *England in the Twentieth Century*, Pelican History of England; P. Gregg, *A Social and Economic History of Britain 1760-1950*; C. B. Cox & A. E. Dyson (Eds.), *The Twentieth-Century Mind*, 3 Vols; A. J. P. Taylor, *English History 1914-1945*; C. Gillie, *Movements in English Literature 1900-1940*; W. Allen, *Tradition and Dream*; V. de S. Pinto, *Crisis in English Poetry*; F. R. Leavis, *New Bearings in English Poetry*; D. Daiches, *The Novel and the Modern World*; J. I. M. Stewart, *Oxford History of English Literature*, Vol. 12; W. Robson, *Modern English Literature*.

The titles asterisked are recommended for purchase and general background.

**Examination Arrangements:** 3-hour paper in the Summer Term; 3 essay-questions selected from about 15 topics.

## Ln3940

## Russian Language

See Ln3822

## Ln3941

## Aspects of Russian Literature and Society Part II (B.Sc. (Econ.))

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. B. S. Johnson, Room C515 (Secretary, M. Tappas, C619)

**Course Intended Primarily for** students of B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II, Special Subject XXII (Russian, Government and History).

**Scope:** Themes and problems of Russian and Soviet Society as portrayed in XIXth and XXth century Russian literature.

**Syllabus:** Study of two out of four recurrent themes through selected texts:

1. The Peasant Question. From Catherine the Great to the Khrushchev era.
2. Representatives of Their Times. The attitude of the thinking individual to the events and society of his

times, 1825-1930.

3. Cataclysm, War and Revolution. The effects of war and violent upheaval on successive generations, 1850-1950.

4. The Tribulations and Exploits of Soviet Man. The evolution of the Soviet 'ideal pattern' individual from 1905 to the post-Stalin era.

**Pre-Requisites:** Normally an A-level and completion of the B.Sc. (Econ.) Part I, Russian Course, plus participation in the B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II Russian Course.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Weekly class (Ln512) during two sessions, plus tutorials.

**Written Work:** Fortnightly essay.

**Reading List: 1. The Peasant Question:** W. S. Vucinich, *The Peasant in Nineteenth-Century Russia*; J. Blum, *Lord and Peasant in Russia*; M. Lewin, *Russian Peasants and Soviet Power*; E. Strauss, *Soviet Agriculture in Perspective*; Radishchev, *Puteshestviye iz Peterburga v Moskvu*; Pushkin, *Derevnya*; Turgenev, *Zapiski Okhotnika* Grigorovich, *Derevnya*; Anton Goremyka; Nekrasov, *Moroz, krasnyy nos*; Hertsen, *Soroka-vorovka*; Reshetnikov, *Polipovtsy*; Bunin, *Derevnya*; Chekhov, *Muzhiki*; Sholokhov, *Podnyataya tselina*; Stadnyuk, *Lyudi ne angely*; Panforyov, *Otrazheniya*; Ovechkin, *Rayonnyye budni*; *Trudnaya vesna*; Soloukhin, *Vladimirskiy proselki*; Abramov, *Vokrug da okolo*; Putipereput'ya; Prasliny; G. Uspensky, *Vlast' zemli*; Gorky, *O russkom krest'yanstve*.

**2. Representatives of Their Times:** Pushkin, *Yevgeniy Onegin*; Lermontov, *Geroy nashego vremeni*; Goncharov, *Oblomov*; Turgenev, *Rudin*; *Otsy i deti*; *Nov'*; Chernyshevsky, *Chto delat'*; Tolstoy, *Anna Karenina*; Dostoyevsky, *Besy*; Zlatovratsky, *Osnovy*; Gorky, *Chelkash*; *Mat'*; *Ispoved'*; Zamyatin, *My*.

**3. Cataclysm, War and Revolution:** Tolstoy, *Sevastopolskiye rasskazy*; Garshin, *Chetyrye dnya*; Fedin, *Goroda i gody*; Leonov, *Barsuki*; Sholokhov, *Tikhyy Don*; A. Tolstoy, *Khozhdeniye po mukam*; Serafimovich, *Zheleznyy potop*; Babel, *Konarmiya*; Simonov, *Dni i nochi*; V. Nekrasov, *V okopakh Stalingrada*; Leonov, *Vzlyatiye Velikoshumska*; Bek, *Volokolamskoye shosse*; Baklanov, *Yul' 1941*; Balter, *Do svidaniye, malchiki*.

**4. Tribulations of Soviet Man:** Ivanov, *Bronyepoezd 14-39*; Furmanov, *Chapayev*; Fadeev, *Razgrom*; Gladkov, *Tsement*; Leonov, *Sot'*; Ostrovsky, *Kak zakalyalas' stal'*; Platonov, *Kotlovan*; Ilf and Petrov, *Zolotoy telyonok*; Polevoi, *Povest' o nastoyashchem cheloveke*; Granin, *Iskateli*; Nekrasov, *V rodnom gorode*; Dudintsev, *Ne khibom yedinym*; Kochetov, *Braty'a Yershovy*; Solzhenytsin, *Odin den' Ivana Denisovicha*.

**Examination Arrangements:** One three-hour written examination in the final year. Candidates will be required to answer question(s) on both their chosen themes.

## LAW

This section is in two parts. The first part lists the lectures and seminars given by the department. The list provides a cross reference to the Study Guide(s) in which the syllabus and the reading list associated with the lecture or seminar can be found. The second part contains the Study Guides, presented in Study Guide number sequence.

## Lectures and Seminars

| Lecture/<br>Seminar<br>Number |                                                                                                                                                             | Study Guide<br>Number             |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| LL100                         | <b>Public Law: Elements of Government</b><br>Dr. C. R. Harlow, Professor J. P. W. B. McAuslan<br>Mr. R. W. Rawlings, Mr. M. Loughlin<br>and Mr. J. M. Jacob | 39/ML LL5003                      |
| LL101                         | <b>Law of Contract</b><br>Mr. I. G. F. Karsten, Mr. P. Muchlinski<br>and Mrs. R. G. Schuz                                                                   | 42/MLS LL5001                     |
| LL102                         | <b>Property I</b><br>Mr. W. T. Murphy, Professor S. A. Roberts and<br>Professor J. P. W. B. McAuslan                                                        | 44/MLS LL5002                     |
| LL103                         | <b>The Law-Making Process</b><br>Professor M. Zander                                                                                                        | 10/M LL5000;<br>LL5020;<br>SA6772 |
| LL104                         | <b>Law and the Social Sciences</b><br>Professor S. A. Roberts, Mr. W. T. Murphy<br>and Mr. D. N. Schiff                                                     | 10/M LL5000                       |
| LL105                         | <b>Courts and Litigation</b><br>Professor M. Zander                                                                                                         | 26/LS LL5000;<br>SA6772           |
| LL106                         | <b>Law of Tort</b><br>Mr. I. G. F. Karsten, Dr. J. G. H. Fulbrook,<br>Mr. R. C. Simpson and Dr. C. R. Harlow                                                | 45/MLS LL5041                     |
| LL107                         | <b>Criminal Law—Seminar</b><br>Ms. J. Temkin and others                                                                                                     | 20/ML LL5040                      |
| LL108                         | <b>Jurisprudence</b><br>Mr. D. N. Schiff, Mr. M. Loughlin,<br>Professor J. A. G. Griffith<br>and Mr. R. L. Nobles                                           | 42/MLS LL5100                     |
| LL110                         | <b>Law of Property II</b><br>Mr. W. T. Murphy, Ms. M. E. Percival<br>and Mr. R. L. Nobles                                                                   | 45/MLS LL5105                     |
| LL111                         | <b>Law of Evidence</b><br>Dr. G. R. Baldwin                                                                                                                 | 25/MLS LL5113                     |
| LL112                         | <b>Public International Law</b><br>Professor R. Higgins and Dr. J. F. Weiss                                                                                 | 42/MLS LL5131                     |



| Lecture/<br>Seminar<br>Number |                                                                                                                                  | Study Guide<br>Number    |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|
| LL113                         | <b>Conflict of Laws</b><br>Mr. T. C. Hartley, Mr. I. G. F. Karsten<br>and Mrs. R. G. Schuz                                       | 45/MLS LL5114            |
| LL114                         | <b>Mercantile Law</b><br>Professor A. L. Diamond                                                                                 | 40/ML LL5110             |
| LL115                         | <b>Labour Law</b><br>Professor Lord Wedderburn and<br>Mr. R. C. Simpson                                                          | 40/ML LL5112             |
| LL116                         | <b>Domestic Relations</b><br>Mr. D. C. Bradley, Professor S. A. Roberts<br>and Mrs. R. G. Schuz                                  | 40/ML LL5118             |
| LL117                         | <b>Law of Business Associations</b><br>Mrs. J. A. Freedman, Miss C. Bradley and<br>Mr. P. Muchlinski                             | 35/ML LL5111             |
| LL118                         | <b>Local Government Law</b><br>(Not available 1987-88)<br>Mr. M. Loughlin, Mr. R. W. Rawlings and<br>Professor J. A. G. Griffith | 6/M LL5117               |
| LL119                         | <b>International Protection of Human Rights—Class</b><br>Professor R. Higgins                                                    | /MLS LL5132              |
| LL120                         | <b>Basic Principles of Soviet and Yugoslav<br/>Legal Systems</b><br>(Not available 1987-88)<br>Professor I. Lapenna              | 25/MLS LL5134            |
| LL121                         | <b>Legislation – Seminar</b><br>Mr. J. M. Jacob                                                                                  | 10/M LL5116              |
| LL122                         | <b>Introduction to the Anthropology of Law</b><br>Professor S. A. Roberts                                                        | 24/MLS LL5138            |
| LL123                         | <b>Introduction to European Law — Seminar</b><br>Mr. T. C. Hartley                                                               | 45/MLS LL5133            |
| LL124                         | <b>Legal and Social Change since 1750 –<br/>Seminar</b><br>(Not available 1987-88)<br>Professor W. R. Cornish                    | 25/MLS LL5137;<br>LL6004 |
| LL125                         | <b>Housing Law</b><br>Mr. R. L. Nobles                                                                                           | 15/ML LL5119             |
| LL126                         | <b>Administrative Law</b><br>Dr. C. R. Harlow and Mr. R. W. Rawlings                                                             | 25/MLS LL5115            |
| LL127                         | <b>Economic Analysis of Law</b><br>Dr. B. Hindley and Mr. J. R. Gould                                                            | 22/ML LL5136             |
| LL128                         | <b>Women and the Law – Seminar</b><br>Ms. J. Temkin, Mr. R. C. Simpson,<br>Ms. M. E. Percival and Mr. W. T. Murphy               | 22/MLS LL5135            |

| Lecture/<br>Seminar<br>Number |                                                                                                                    | Study Guide<br>Number   |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------|
| LL129                         | <b>The Law Relating to Civil Liberties<br/>in England and Wales</b><br>(Not available 1987-88)<br>Mr. D. N. Schiff | 20/ML LL5130            |
| LL135                         | <b>Information Technology and Computer Applications<br/>(Module 1)</b>                                             | 7/M LL5142              |
| LL136                         | <b>Communication Technology and Legal Systems<br/>(Module 3)</b><br>Mr. W. T. Murphy and Mr. J. Jacob              | 10/ML LL5142            |
| LL137                         | <b>Information Handling by Lawyers<br/>(Module 2) – Seminars</b><br>Mr. J. Jacob and others                        | 7/M LL5142              |
| LL138                         | <b>Taxation</b><br>Mrs. J. A. Freedman and Mrs. R. G. Schuz                                                        | 25/MLS LL5141           |
| LL139                         | <b>Land Development and Planning Law – Seminar</b><br>Mr. M. Loughlin and<br>Professor J. P. W. B. McAuslan        | 20/ML LL5140            |
| LL140                         | <b>Sentencing and Treatment of Offenders</b><br>Professor J. E. Hall Williams                                      | 10/M LL5171             |
| LL141                         | <b>Outlines of Modern Criminology</b><br>Professor J. E. Hall Williams and<br>Ms. J. Temkin                        | 10/L LL5170             |
| LL142                         | <b>Health Care and the Law</b><br>Mr. J. M. Jacob and others                                                       | 10/L LL5175             |
| LL143                         | <b>Legal Services to the Community</b><br>Professor M. Zander                                                      | 10/M LL5176             |
| LL144                         | <b>Social Security Law I</b><br>Dr. J. Fulbrook                                                                    | 10/M LL5172             |
| LL145                         | <b>Social Security Law II</b><br>Dr. J. Fulbrook                                                                   | 10/L LL5173             |
| LL147                         | <b>Race, Nationality and the Law</b><br>(Not available 1987-88)<br>Mr. A. G. L. Nicol                              | 10/M LL5177             |
| LL148                         | <b>Sociological Theory and the Idea of<br/>Law – Seminar</b><br>Mr. D. N. Schiff                                   | 10/M LL5179             |
| LL149                         | <b>Public Law and Economic Policy</b><br>(Not available 1987-88)                                                   | 10/L LL5178             |
| LL160                         | <b>Courts and the Trial Process</b><br>Professor M. Zander                                                         | 14/LS LL5020            |
| LL161                         | <b>Commercial Law</b>                                                                                              | 40/ML LL5060            |
| LL162                         | <b>Elements of Labour Law</b><br>Mr. R. C. Simpson                                                                 | 20/ML LL5062;<br>LL6112 |



| Lecture/<br>Seminar<br>Number |                                                                                                                  | Study Guide<br>Number |
|-------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|
| LL163                         | <b>Elements of Labour Law Class</b><br>(for Trade Union Studies course)<br>Mr. R. C. Simpson and Dr. J. Fulbrook | 25/MLS                |
| LL164                         | <b>Soviet Law</b><br>Professor I. Lapenna                                                                        | 10/L Gv3052           |
| LL200                         | <b>Comparative Constitutional Law I</b><br>(Not available 1987-88)<br>Mr. Creighton                              | 30/MLS LL6150         |
| LL201                         | <b>Comparative Constitutional Law II</b><br>Professor Read, Dr. Slinn and<br>Mr. L. A. Wolf-Phillips             | 45/MLS LL6151         |
| LL202                         | <b>Law and Urbanisation in<br/>Developing Countries</b><br>Professor J. P. W. B. McAuslan                        | 30/MLS LL6064         |
| LL203                         | <b>Company Law</b><br>Professor Lord Wedderburn                                                                  | 28/MLS LL6076         |
| LL204                         | <b>The Law of Personal Taxation</b><br>Mrs. R. G. Schuz                                                          | 30/MLS LL6101         |
| LL205                         | <b>The Law of Business Taxation</b><br>Mrs. J. A. Freedman                                                       | 33/MLS LL6100         |
| LL206                         | <b>The Law of Restitution</b><br>Professor W. R. Cornish                                                         | 30/MLS LL6085         |
| LL208                         | <b>E.E.C. Competition Law</b><br>(Not available 1987-88)<br>Mr. W. D. Bishop and Dr. Korah                       | 30/MLS LL6031         |
| LL209                         | <b>The Principles of Civil Litigation</b><br>Professor M. Zander and Mr. Cyril Glasser                           | 35/MLS LL6010         |
| LL210                         | <b>Comparative Criminal Law and Procedure</b><br>(Not available in 1987-88)<br>Professor L. H. Leigh             | 30/MLS LL6120         |
| LL212                         | <b>Comparative Family Law</b><br>Ms. J. Temkin, Professor I. Lapenna and<br>Mr. D. C. Bradley                    | 28/MLS LL6018         |
| LL213                         | <b>Law of International Institutions</b><br>Professor R. Higgins                                                 | 28/MLS LL6048         |
| LL214                         | <b>Law of European Institutions</b><br>Mr. T. C. Hartley and Professor Butler                                    | 23/MLS LL6049         |
| LL215                         | <b>European Community Law</b><br>(Not available 1987-88)<br>Mr. T. C. Hartley                                    | 15/LS LL6015          |
| LL216                         | <b>International Law of the Sea</b><br>(Not available 1987-88)<br>Dr. P. W. Birnie                               | 30/MLS LL6060         |

| Lecture/<br>Seminar<br>Number |                                                                                                                                     | Study Guide<br>Number    |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|
| LL217                         | <b>The International Law of Natural<br/>Resources</b><br>Professor R. Higgins                                                       | 28/MLS LL6057            |
| LL218                         | <b>International Economic Law</b><br>Dr. J. F. Weiss                                                                                | 30/MLS LL6054            |
| LL219                         | <b>International Business Transactions I: Litigation</b><br>Mr. T. C. Hartley and Mr. I. G. F. Karsten                              | 30/MLS LL6033            |
| LL220                         | <b>Intellectual Property</b><br>Professor W. R. Cornish<br>and Mr. D. Llewellyn                                                     | 30/MLS LL6075            |
| LL221                         | <b>Theoretical Criminology</b><br>Professor J. E. Hall Williams, Mrs. D. Yach<br>and Mr. J. Freeman                                 | 30/MLS LL6121            |
| LL222                         | <b>Applied Criminology</b><br>Professor J. E. Hall Williams, Mrs. D. Yach<br>and others                                             | 30/MLS LL6122            |
| LL223                         | <b>Sentencing and the Penal Process</b><br>Professor J. E. Hall Williams,<br>Dr. Saeed and others                                   | 30/MLS LL6124            |
| LL224                         | <b>Law of Management and Labour<br/>Relations</b><br>Professor Lord Wedderburn                                                      | 28/MLS LL6111            |
| LL225                         | <b>Individual Employment Law</b><br>Mr. R. C. Simpson and Dr. J. Fulbrook                                                           | 26/MLS LL6110            |
| LL226                         | <b>Human Rights – Seminar</b><br>Professor R. Higgins and Mr. Duffy                                                                 | 28/MLS LL5132;<br>LL6052 |
| LL227                         | <b>Economic Analysis of Law<br/>(Graduate Course)</b><br>(Not available 1987-88)<br>Mr. W. D. Bishop                                | 48/MLS LL6030            |
| LL228                         | <b>International Business Transactions II:<br/>Substantive Law</b><br>(May not be given in 1987-88)<br>Mr. T. C. Hartley and others | 30/MLS LL6035            |
| LL229                         | <b>Corporate Securities Regulations</b><br>Ms. C. Bradley                                                                           | 15/LS LL6079             |
| LL230                         | <b>Problems of Civil Litigation – Seminar</b><br>Professor M. Zander and Mr. Cyril Glasser                                          | MLS LL6010               |
| LL231                         | <b>Problems in Taxation – Seminar</b><br>Professor M. A. King and Mrs. Anne Browne                                                  | 8/LS Ec2435              |
| LL232                         | <b>Diploma in Criminal Justice Class</b><br>Professor J. E. Hall Williams                                                           | 6/ML                     |



| Lecture/<br>Seminar<br>Number |                                                                                                                      | Study Guide<br>Number |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|
| LL233                         | <b>Multinational (Transnational) Enterprise and the Law</b><br>Mr. P. T. Muchlinski                                  | 28/MLS LL6061         |
| LL234                         | <b>Marine Insurance</b><br>Professor A. Diamond and Mr. P. T. Muchlinski                                             | 26/MLS LL6142         |
| LL235                         | <b>Public Interest Law</b><br>(Not available 1987-88)<br>Dr. C. R. Harlow and Mr. R. W. Rawlings                     | 30/MLS LL6156         |
| LL236                         | <b>Carriage of Goods by Sea</b><br>Professor A. L. Diamond                                                           | 26/MLS LL6140         |
| LL237                         | <b>Planning and Environmental Control</b><br>Professor Jowell (U.C.) and Mr. M. Loughlin                             | 30/MLS LL6155         |
| LL238                         | <b>Law and Social Theory</b><br>Mr. W. T. Murphy, Professor S. A. Roberts, Mr. Cotterrell (QMC) and Mr. Nelken (UCL) | 20/MLS LL6003         |
| LL239                         | <b>International Environmental Law</b><br>(Not available 1987-88)<br>Dr. P. W. Birnie and Mr. Alan Boyle (QMC)       | 26/MLS LL6063         |
| LL240                         | <b>Modern Legal History</b><br>Professor W. R. Cornish, Mr. W. T. Murphy and Ms. M. E. Percival                      | 30MLS LL6004          |

## Study Guides

## LL162

## Labour Law

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. R. C. Simpson, Room A461 (Secretary, Catherine Pankhurst, A304)

**Course Intended Primarily for** Trade Union Studies Course.

**Scope:** The aim of the course is to examine the law in British industrial relations concentrating on those aspects of particular interest and importance to trade unions and trade unionists.

**Syllabus:** Collective labour law: Trade unions 'right to organise': Legal status of trade unions; legal support for the right to organise and the right not to belong – the closed shop; time off work for union activities. Internal union management: admission and expulsion; union democracy; union political activities; inter-union relations – 'Bridlington' and the law. Collective bargaining and the law: union recognition; union rights to disclosure of information and consultation on redundancies; wages councils. Strikes, other forms of industrial action and the law: picketing and workplace occupations; civil liabilities for organising and taking part in industrial action; state emergency powers. Individual labour law: Contracts of employment and collective agreements. Employee's rights: pay; hours – time off work; sickness – sick pay, holidays. Discrimination at work on grounds of race and sex. Termination of employment: unfair dismissal; redundancy rights. Health and safety at work.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures: LL162

**Elements of Labour Law** 20 Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

**Classes:** LL163 25 Sessional.

The lectures and classes are complementary. The classes will follow the lectures and cover the topics in the same order. Classes will normally be conducted on the basis of general discussion of a particular topic.

**Reading List:** The following is relevant throughout the course and is recommended for purchase: McMullen, *Rights at Work*. Students should also consult Wedderburn, *The Worker and the Law*.

**Examination Arrangements:** None.

## LL164

## Soviet Law

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor I. Lapenna, Room K300 (Secretary, Mrs. Pam Hodges, A369)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II, esp. XXII Russian Government, History and Language; Diploma in Int. and Comp. Politics; M.Sc.; graduate students of law and others interested.

**Scope:** The aim of the course is to introduce students to the essential features of Soviet law with emphasis on the relationship between politics and law in the USSR. **Syllabus:** Soviet interpretations of the Marxist doctrine of State and law; unity of the legal system and the position of public international law; ideology and reality as reflected in Soviet constitutions 1918–1977 (and up to date); sovereignty; national, political, legal, state, limited (Brezhnev doctrine), as a tool of Soviet domestic and foreign policy; human rights in theory

and practice; Soviet concept of constitutionality and legality; basic principles of criminal law and procedure, political and economic crimes; legal aspects of State planning.

**Pre-Requisites:** Knowledge of Russian is useful, but not necessary.

**Teaching Arrangements:** One lecture of one hour per week, Lent Term (Professor Lapenna).

**Written Work:** One essay of about 2,500–3,000 words.

**Reading List:** Students are advised to buy: I. Lapenna, *Marxism and the Soviet Constitutions*; Soviet Penal Policy; L. Schapiro, *The Government and Politics of the Soviet Union*.

**Other books:** W. E. Butler, *Soviet Law*; A. Denisov & M. Kirichenko, *Soviet State Law*; J. N. Hazard, *Communists and Their Law*; I. Lapenna, *State and Law: Soviet and Yugoslav Theory*; H. J. Bermann, *Soviet Criminal Law and Procedure*; Constitution of the USSR of 1977 (latest edition).

**Supplementary Reading List:** D. D. Barry & Others (Eds.), *Soviet Law After Stalin*; K. Grzybowski, *Soviet Public International Law*; H. Kelsen, *The Communist Theory of Law*; R. Sharlet, *The New Soviet Constitution of 1977*; E. B. Pashukanis, *Law and Marxism: A General Theory*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is no separate examination in this subject, but the knowledge acquired during the course may help students to improve their examination answers in other subjects concerned with the course.

## LL231

## Problems in Taxation

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor M. A. King, Room R404 (Secretary, Mrs. Anne Brown, Room R411)

**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.M. and M.Sc. (Econ.)

**Scope:** The aim of the course is to discuss tax problems which are of interest to both lawyers and economists.

**Syllabus:** The precise topics for the seminars are chosen each year from subjects of current interest. Discussion is often centred around recent official or semi-official publications.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Monthly seminars of 1½ hours each, Sessional.

**Reading List:** There is no fixed list, selections being made from year to year on the basis of topicality.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is no separate examination but the knowledge acquired may help to improve examination answers in other taxation courses.

## LL5000

## English Legal System

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor Michael Zander, Room A457 (Secretary, Angela White, A303)

**Course Intended Primarily for** Intermediate LL.B. and General Course.

**Scope:** The aim is to introduce students to the basic features of the legal system together with some basic



concepts as to the nature of law and its connection with social science.

**Syllabus:**

**The Law-Making Process (LL103):**

- (a) Making the Law: sources of law; custom; precedent; statutes and statutory interpretation.  
(b) Changing the Law: the machinery of law reform; codification.

**Law and the Social Sciences (LL104):**

Ways of looking at law; the relation of legal theory to social theory.

- (i) The problem of order; conflict and dispute processes.  
(ii) The treatment of law in social theory – the external view.  
(iii) Lawyers' theories of law – the internal view.

**Courts and Litigation (LL105):**

- (a) The courts: their structure, organization, jurisdiction. Tribunals.  
(b) Pre-trial: (1) Civil: interlocutory proceedings, pleadings, delay. (2) Criminal: investigation of crime by the police: police powers; arrest; bail; Police and Criminal Evidence Act 1984.  
(c) The trial: procedure in civil and criminal trials; rules of evidence. The jury. Remedies; enforcement of judgements. The appeal process. The costs of litigation; legal aid; right to counsel.  
(d) The legal profession; judges, barristers and solicitors.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There are three lecture courses, each accompanied by a class as follows:  
Lectures:

LL103 **The Law Making Process** (10 Michaelmas).

LL104 **Law and the Social Sciences** (10 Michaelmas).

LL105 **Courts and Litigation** (22 Lent and Summer).

Classes:

For LL.B. Intermediate

LL103a (10 Michaelmas) – weekly in a large group. The lecture group will be divided into four groups by alphabetical order.

LL104a: 10 classes in the Michaelmas Term fortnightly.

LL105a: 13 classes in the Lent and Summer Terms.

**Written Work:** This depends on each class teacher, but students should expect to do about 4 pieces of written work during the year.

**Reading List:** For LL103 the basic text (which should be bought) is Michael Zander, *The Law Making Process*.

For LL104 the reading consists of materials handed out to students at the beginning of the course in mimeograph form.

For LL105 the basic text (which should be bought) is Michael Zander, *Cases and Materials on the English Legal System*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term based on the full syllabus for all three lecture courses. The paper is divided into three sections. Section A, based on LL104, Section B, based on LL103, and Section C, based on LL105. Candidates must answer four questions and they must be at least one from each section. Past papers can be obtained from the Library, from Professor Zander or from his secretary.

**LL5001**

**Law of Contract**

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. I. G. F. Karsten, Room A362 (Secretary, A302)

**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.B. students, first year.

**Scope:** The aim of the course is to introduce students to the basic principles of the law of contract and critically to review the extent to which those principles meet the needs of society.

**Syllabus:** Offer and acceptance; consideration; intention to create legal relations; certainty; privity; contents of a contract; exemption clauses; duress and unconscionability; misrepresentation; mistake; frustration; illegibility; remedies.

**Pre-Requisites:** There are no pre-requisites for the course.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The course is taught by means of two lectures (LL101) per week and one class (LL101a) per week. The lectures will be given by a number of different lecturers, but each class will have the same teacher throughout the year. The basic work is done through the classes, and the lectures are designed to introduce the topics on the syllabus, introduce new insights if possible, and encourage critical thinking. Class teachers will give out reading lists in advance of the classes, and these must be fully prepared by students. Lecture notes will also be given out to help students to follow the lectures. In addition, each student will receive a compilation of problems together with past examination papers.

**Written Work:** This will be set, marked and returned by each class teacher. Normally, a student will be expected to produce two pieces of written work in his first term and two pieces of written work in the second term. The written work will consist either of any essay or of a problem.

A mock examination is set at the beginning of the second term. It covers work up to the date of the examination, and is conducted under examination conditions, but lasts only one and a half hours (as compared to three hours for the actual examination). The purpose of the mock examination is to enable students to monitor their own progress as well as to give their class teachers an opportunity of ensuring that progress is being maintained. Each class teacher marks his own class students' papers. The marks do not in any way count towards the final assessment of the student.

**Reading List:** Students should follow the advice of their class teachers as to the books to be read. The books most commonly used are the latest editions of Treitel, *Law of Contract*; and Cheshire and Fifoot, *Law of Contract*; as well as Beale, Bishop and Furmston, *Contract Cases and Materials*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three hour formal examination in the Summer Term, based on the full syllabus.

There is a resit examination in this paper in September.

**LL5002**

**Property I**

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. W. T. Murphy, Room A361 (Secretary, Pam Hodges, A369)

**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.B. Intermediate.

**Scope:** To introduce students to the fundamental concepts of the English law of property with special reference to land law.

**Syllabus:** Real and Personal Property compared; the interaction of rights and remedies; the basic concepts of real property; the conveyancing framework; the law of leases; mortgages; easements; covenants; the family home.

**Pre-Requisites:** There are no pre-requisites but a knowledge of modern English social history is an advantage.

**Teaching Arrangements:** One lecture course (LL102) of between 40 and 44 lectures accompanied by a weekly class (LL102a).

**Reading List:** Murphy and Roberts, *Understanding Property Law*; Megarry (Hayton Ed.), *Manual of Real Property Law* (6th edn.); Gray and Symes, *Real Property and Real People*; Murphy and Clark, *The Family Home*.

Students may find it useful to read John Scott, *The Upper Classes* (Macmillan 1982) before or upon commencing this course.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three hour formal examination in the Summer Term on which the entire assessment for the course is based.

**LL5003**

**Public Law: Elements of Government**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. C. R. Harlow, Room A463 (Secretary, Catherine Pankhurst, A304)

**Course Intended Primarily for** first year LL.B. students but those studying Government, Public Administration and Social Administration may find the lectures valuable.

**Scope:** The course covers central and local government, Parliament, and the law relating thereto, and judicial review of administrative action.

**Syllabus:**

- (1) The characteristics of the British Constitution.
- (2) The institutions of government: (a) The Crown. The Prime Minister, the Cabinet, the central government departments. The civil service. (b) Local authorities. (c) Public corporations. (d) Parliament: its composition, functions and privileges. Ministerial responsibility. (e) Representation. Elections.
- (3) The working of government. The functional relations between the institutions of government. Parliament. The legislative process: its characteristics. pre-parliamentary and parliamentary. Subordinate legislation. Private Bills. Select and Standing Committees.
- (4) The Judiciary: its Constitutional position. The impact of the courts on the process of government. Administrative tribunals. Civil Liberties.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures (LL100): Michaelmas and Lent Terms – twice weekly in Michaelmas, once weekly in Lent. Classes (LL100a): Sessional – weekly. Teachers: Carol Harlow, Joe Jacob, Richard Rawlings, Martin Loughlin and Patrick McAuslan.

**Written Work:** will be indicated by the class tutor. At least two essays will be required to be written during each of the Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

**Reading List:** Texts will be recommended by individual class teachers.

**Supplementary Reading List:** A detailed study guide with a detailed further reading list including periodical literature is contained in the study guide and available in the Library or from Dr. Harlow.

**Examination Arrangements:** Normal three hour written examination.

**LL5020**

**English Legal Institutions**

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor Michael Zander, Room A457 (Secretary, Angela White, A303)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Economics) Part I and II; B.A./B.Sc. Degree in the Faculties of Arts and Economics.

**Scope:** The aim is to introduce students to the basic features of the legal system.

**Syllabus:** Sources of law; case law and the theory of binding precedent; legislation and statutory interpretation; custom. Reform of the law and codification. The organisation of the courts; their jurisdiction and the types of cases with which they deal. Administrative tribunals. Civil and criminal cases, including an outline of pre-trial proceedings; police powers, evidence and procedure of trial. The personnel of the law including judges, magistrates, juries, barristers and solicitors. Legal aid and advice. Appeals. Students are not expected to have any knowledge of the substantive rules of law in contract, tort, criminal law or in the other branches of the law.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There are two lecture courses, each accompanied by a class, as follows:  
Lectures:

LL103 **The Law Making Process** (10M)

LL160 **Courts and the Trial Process** (14LS)

Classes:

LL103b: Weekly Michaelmas

LL160a: Weekly Lent and Summer

**Written Work:** Depends on class teacher, but usually three or four pieces of written work.

**Reading List:** For LL103 the basic text (which should be bought) is Michael Zander, *The Law Making Process*.

For LL160 the basic text (which should also be bought) is Michael Zander, *Cases and Materials on the English Legal System*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term based on the full syllabus. Students must do five questions out of ten.

**LL5040**

**Criminal Law**

**Teacher Responsible:** Ms. J. Temkin, Room A459 (Co-ordinating Member of Staff) (Secretary, Mrs. S. Hunt, A304)

**Courses Intended Primarily for** LL.B. Part I students.

**Scope:** The aim of the course is to provide a grounding in the general principles of criminal law and to examine the application of these principles to certain specific offences. Policy issues surrounding both principles and offences are also discussed.



**Syllabus:** Mens rea; actus reus; defences to crime; strict liability; parties to crime; homicide; defences to murder; infanticide; rape; incest; theft; fraud as dealt with in the Theft Acts 1968 and 1978; handling stolen property; robbery (in outline only).

**Pre-Requisites:** The course is compulsory for LL.B. Part I students. There are no pre-requisites for it.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Teaching is by weekly seminar (LL107) lasting for two hours. Detailed reading lists are provided and students are expected to be fully prepared beforehand in order to be able to participate. Seminars will be taken by **Ms. Temkin, Dr. G. R. Baldwin and Ms. Harrison.**

**Written Work:** This will be set by the teacher in charge of the seminar. A minimum of two pieces of written work will be required, usually one essay and one problem.

**Reading List:** Students will be expected to have read the relevant chapters on the topics set out above in one of the two major textbooks, viz. Glanville Williams, *Textbook of Criminal Law*, (2nd edn. 1983); J. C. Smith & B. Hogan, *Criminal Law* (5th edn. 1983). They will also be expected to read all cases and materials marked as primary on the detailed reading lists provided. Additional reading in the shape of cases and materials designated as secondary is also set out on the reading sheets.

Students may find it advantageous to purchase J. C. Smith and B. Hogan, *Criminal Law — Cases and Materials* (1986).

**Examination Arrangements:** One three-hour paper. Four questions to be answered out of nine.

### LL5041

#### Law of Tort

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. I. G. F. Karsten, Room A362 (Secretary, A302)

**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.B. students, 2nd year.

**Scope:** The aim of the course is to introduce students to the principles of English law governing civil wrongs known as torts and critically to review the extent to which those principles meet the needs of the society.

**Syllabus:** *Introduction:* the interests protected by law of tort; the bases of liability; the efficiency of the law of tort as a means of compensation for personal injuries; alternative schemes of compensation.

*International torts causing personal injuries:* trespass to the person; the relationship between trespass and negligence; assault; battery; *Wilkinson v. Downton*; defences to intentional torts.

*Negligence causing personal injuries:* the rise of negligence; elements of the tort; the duty of care; the standard of care; *res ipsa loquitur*; nervous shock; remoteness of damage; occupiers' liability contributory negligence; *volenti non fit injuria*; principles of assessment of damages; reform generally.

*Additional functions of the law of tort:* nuisance; *Rylands v. Fletcher*; fire; conspiracy; intimidation; inducing breach of contract; statements causing economic loss; deceit; injurious falsehood; negligent statements; liability for economic loss caused by negligence; false imprisonment; abuse of process and malicious prosecution; defamation.

*Other topics:* joint tortfeasors; vicarious liability; breach of statutory duty; abuse of rights; remedies for maladministration.

**Pre-Requisites:** Students must have passed the intermediate LL.B. examination.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The course is taught by means of two lectures (LL106) per week and one class (LL106a) per week. The basic work will be done through the classes, with the same class teacher being responsible for his class throughout the course. The lectures are intended to supplement rather than duplicate the classes; they will be given by a number of different lecturers, who will introduce particular topics forming part of the syllabus, with the intention of stimulating further thought.

It follows that the lectures will not cover the entire syllabus, although they will cover a substantial part of it. The classes will cover most of the syllabus, but there may be one or two minor topics which will only be covered in the lectures.

**Written Work:** This will be set by class teachers who will mark and return the work. Normally, a student will be expected to produce two pieces of written work in the first term of the course and two pieces of written work in the second term. The written work will normally consist either of an essay or of a problem.

**Reading List:** Students are strongly recommended to take the advice of their class teacher as to the books to be read. The books most commonly used are the latest editions of Winfield & Jolowicz, *Law of Tort*; and Salmond, *Law of Torts*; together with Atiyah, *Accidents, Compensation and the Law*; and Hepple and Matthews, *Tort Cases and Materials*; but each class teacher will give his students detailed guidance.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term, based on the full syllabus for the course.

There is a resit examination in this paper in September.

### LL5060

#### Commercial Law

**Teacher Responsible:** To be announced

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Economics) Part II students. B.Sc. (Management Sciences) 2nd or 3rd year. Diploma in Accounting. Diploma in Business Studies.

**Scope:** The aim of this course is to introduce non-law students to the fundamental principles and problems of contract law, company and revenue law.

**Syllabus:**

(1) Contract: essentials of a valid contract; capacity; privity; content; factors of invalidation; discharge; remedies.

(2) Company Law: incorporation; constitutional documents; ultra vires doctrine; liability of the company; directors; majority rule and minority protection; maintenance of capital.

(3) Revenue Law: tax avoidance and tax evasion; income tax and corporation tax; capital gains tax and capital transfer tax.

**Pre-Requisites:** There is no pre-requisite law subject for this course.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Each week for 20 weeks there are two lectures (LL161) of one hour duration,

accompanied by a class (LL161a).

Lectures:

**Contract — M. Hall**

**Company — Mrs. V. Finch**

**Revenue — J. Freedman**

Classes: selected problems and essays will be discussed in class.

**Reading List:** G. H. Treitel, *An Outline of the Law of Contract*; Northey & Leigh, *Introduction to Company Law*; Whitehouse and Stuart-Buttle, *Revenue Law — Principles and Practice.*

**Supplementary Reading List:** Anson, *The Law of Contract*; C. D. Thomas, *Company Law for Accountants*; Maysal C. French, *Company Law.*

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three hour formal examination in the Summer Term, based on the full syllabus. The paper contains eleven questions, of which four are to be answered. The examination counts for 100% of the assessment of the course.

### LL5062

#### Elements of Labour Law

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. R. C. Simpson, Room A461 (Secretary, Catherine Pankhurst, A304)

**Course Intended Primarily for** 2nd or 3rd year B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II & B.Sc. Management Sciences.

**Scope:** The aim of the course is to examine the role of the law in British industrial relations. It is divided into two parts. The first covers collective labour relations between trade unions and employers. The second is concerned with the individual labour relationship between each individual worker and his or her employer.

**Syllabus: Collective labour law:**

Trade unions' organisational rights: legal status of trade unions; the individual right to organise and right to dissociate — the closed shop; time off work for union activities.

Internal trade union management; admission and expulsion; members' rights; union democracy; union political activities; mergers, inter-union relations.

Collective bargaining and the law: union recognition; legal status of collective agreements; disclosure of information, "fair wages"; wages councils.

Legal regulation of strikes and other forms of industrial conflict; picketing; individual workers' rights; civil liabilities for organising industrial action; state emergency powers.

**Individual labour law:**

Legal nature of individual employment relationship; employees contrasted with self-employment; relationship of individual contract to collective agreements.

Individual rights during employment: pay; hours — time off work; holidays; sickness — statutory sick pay.

Discrimination in employment: women's rights — equal pay, sex discrimination, maternity; discrimination on racial grounds.

Termination of employment: different types of termination; rights of dismissed employees — wrongful dismissal, unfair dismissal, redundancy.

Health and Safety at work.

**Pre-Requisites:** While any previous knowledge and/or experience of the law in industrial relations is an

advantage it is NOT essential.

**Teaching Arrangements:**

Lectures: LL162 *Elements of Labour Law* 20 Michaelmas and Lent.

Classes: LL162a 20 Michaelmas and Lent.

The lectures and classes are complementary. The lectures will cover all the above syllabus. The classes will follow the lectures and cover the topics in the same order as the lectures. Students will be required to do one piece of written work in each term. Classes will normally be conducted on the basis of general discussion of a particular topic.

**Written Work:** See above.

**Reading List:** Students are advised to purchase the following: Wedderburn, *The Worker and the Law*; Lewis (Ed.), *Labour Law in Britain.*

They should consult the following regularly:

Kahn Freund, *Labour and the Law*; Davies & Freedland, *Labour Law, Text & Materials*; Hepple & O'Higgins, *Employment Law.*

**Supplementary Reading List:** Lewis & Simpson, *Striking a Balance? Employment Law after the 1980 Act*; Elias, Napier & Wallington, *Labour Law, Cases and Materials*; McMullen, *Rights at Work.* The "Donovan" Report of the Royal Commission on Trade Unions and Employers' Associations.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three hour formal examination in the Summer Term based on the syllabus above. The paper contains 10 questions of which four have to be attempted.

### LL5100

#### Jurisprudence

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. D. N. Schiff, Room A460 (Secretary, Pam Hodges, A369)

**Course Intended Primarily for** 3rd year LL.B. students.

**Scope:** Introduction to philosophy of law and to topics in moral and political philosophy of special interest to lawyers.

**Syllabus:** Philosophy of Law: Theories of Aquinas, Austin, Hart, Fuller, Kelsen, Olivercrona, Dworkin. Political Theory: Theories of Mill, Marx, Bentham and Rawls.

Selected issues: Role of Courts in a democracy, theories of punishment, obligation and obedience to law, limits of the criminal law.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 2 lectures (LL108) each, 1 class (LL108a) each.

**Written Work:** Students are encouraged but not required to write one essay each term.

**Reading List:** Austin, *Province of Jurisprudence Determined*; Hart, *The Concept of Law*; Kelsen, *The Pure Theory of Law*; Dworkin, *Taking Rights Seriously*; Fuller, *The Morality of Law*; Mill, *On Liberty*; Bentham, *Introduction to the Principles of Morals and Legislation*; Marx, *Selections in Marx and Engels on Law*; Rawls, *A Theory of Justice*; Devlin, *The Enforcement of Morals*; Hart, *Punishment and Responsibility.*

**Examination Arrangements:** 3 hour formal examination in Summer Term.



**Property II**

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. W. T. Murphy, Room A361 (Secretary, Pam Hodges, A369)

**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.B. Part I and II.  
**Scope:** The aim of the course is to explore key conceptual problems and policy issues in Equity and the Law of Trusts.

**Syllabus:** The general principles of the law of trusts: the formation of private and charitable trusts. Discretionary and Protective Trusts. Implied constructive and resulting trusts. The administration of a trust. Duties and discretions of trustees. Breach of trust and remedies therefor. The general nature of equitable principles and remedies. Historical and contemporary social and economic functions of the trust form: the trust and wealth accumulation; the trust and tax-avoidance; the trust and pension funds.

**Pre-Requisites:** A knowledge of land law and the distinction between law and equity is essential.

**Teaching Arrangements:** One lecture course (LL110) of between 40 and 44 lectures accompanied by a weekly class (LL110a).

**Reading List:** D. B. Parker & A. R. Mellows, *The Modern Law of Trusts*; R. H. Maudsley & E. H. Burn, *Cases and Materials on Trusts and Trustees*; D. J. Hayton & O. R. Marshall, *Cases and Commentary on the Law of Trusts*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three hour formal examination in the Summer Term on which the entire assessment for the course is based.

**LL5105**

**Reading List 1. Introductory Reading:** Ross Cranston, *Consumers and the Law* (2nd edn. 1984).

**2. Textbooks:** Sweet & Maxwell's, *Commercial Law Statutes*; Atiyah, *The Sale of Goods* (7th edn.); Fridman's, *Law of Agency* (5th edn.); Diamond, *Consumer and Commercial Credit*.

**3. Reference:** Bejamin's, *Sale of Goods* (2nd edn.); Miller & Lovell, *Product Liability*; Markesinis & Munday, *An Outline of the Law of Agency*; Bowstead on *Agency* (14th edn.); R. Powell, *The Law of Agency*; S. J. Stoljar, *The Law of Agency*; Goode, *The Consumer Credit Act, A Student's Guide*; *Commercial Law* (1982); Goode, *Commercial Law*.

This will be supplemented by reference to articles and other books in the lecture outline.

**Examination Arrangements:** Students have a choice of methods of assessment. They may opt either for a 3 hour examination at the end of the year; or to write 3 essays during the course of the year.

*The 3 essays:* are each of about 3,000 words and coincide with the three sections of the course. The title must be chosen from a list given out approximately 4 weeks after lectures on the relevant section commence. There is about a month between this time and the deadline for the submission of the essay. A short oral exam is held in mid-May.

*The examination:* The paper is divided into three sections, corresponding approximately to the sections of the course. Each section has both essay and problem questions. One of the three questions required must be taken from each section. Prescribed statutes can be taken into the exam.

Students wishing to write the essays must make their choice known by the beginning of November, but can change their minds and decide to take the examination up to the beginning of the Lent Term.

**LL5110****Mercantile Law**

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor A. L. Diamond (Secretary, Colleen Etheridge, A502)

**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.B. students – generally in 3rd year.

**Scope:** A study of selected commercial law topics presently, sale of goods, agency and consumer credit.  
**Syllabus:** *Sales:* all aspects of sale of goods, but particularly implied terms, consumer protection legislation, the passing of property in goods and transfer of title by non-owners, remedies.

*Agency:* the acquisition, use and loss of an agent's authority to act on behalf of a principal; rights and remedies of agents and principals between themselves and towards third parties.

*Consumer Credit:* common law background and Consumer Credit Act 1974 with particular emphasis on hire purchase and conditional sales.

**Pre-Requisites:** Knowledge of Contract essential; Tort and equity very useful.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There will be two lectures (LL114) a week and weekly classes (LL114a). An outline with main topics, cases and other references is distributed at the beginning of each of the three sections. Work sheets are given out for each class.

Lectures: Rooms and times to be announced.  
Classes: Rooms and times to be announced.

**Written Work:** Generally three pieces (problem and essays) in the course of the year will be set and discussed in classes.

**LL5111****Law of Business Associations**

**Teacher Responsible:** Mrs. J. Freedman, Room A540 (Secretary, A302)

**Course Intended Primarily for** 3rd year LL.B. Part II students.

**Scope:** This course makes reference to various types of enterprise carrying on business in England. However, the primary emphasis is on registered Companies with reference made to Partnership Law to the extent necessary to provide background to the study of Company Law.

**Syllabus:**

(1) *Partnership:* The nature of partnership; relation of partners externally and *inter se*; partnership property; dissolution of partnership.

(2) *Basic Company Law:* (a) Introduction to history of company law and company law reforms; company administration extra statutory regulation. (b) Types of companies and their functions; the process of incorporation; preincorporation contracts; corporate personality. (c) Constitution; the doctrine of ultra vires; the contract in the articles; the liability of the company in contract, tort and crime; the distribution of power in a company. (d) Duties of directors, fraud on the minority, class rights. (e) Company finance – classes of securities, floating charges; maintenance of capital;

regulation of public offers. (f) Reconstruction, Mergers, Winding Up and Takeovers. (g) Enforcement of Company Law, Investigations, securities regulations.  
**Pre-Requisites:** Some background knowledge of contract and agency principles, as well as trust law, is desirable but not essential.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There are 40 lectures (LL117), two lectures per week, each accompanied by a class (LL117a) as follows:

Lectures: J. Freedman, C. Bradley and P. Muchlinski  
Classes: J. Freedman, C. Bradley

Selected essay questions and problems will be discussed in class.

**Written Work:** There will be at least three written assignments during the course.

**Reading List:** Recommended: T. Hadden, *Company Law and Capitalism*; Northey & Leigh's, *Introduction to Company Law*; Gower's, *Principles of Modern Company Law*; J. H. Farrar, *Company Law*; Underhill's, *Principles of the Law of Partnership*; *The Company Lawyer*, (bi-monthly periodical, Oyez Longman); L. S. Sealy, *Cases and Materials on Company Law*; H. R. Hahlo, *Casebook on Company Law*; CCH, *British Companies Legislation* or Butterworths, *Company Law Handbook*. More detailed reading lists will be provided during the course. The latest edition of books should be consulted in each case.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three hour formal examination in the Summer Term, based on the full syllabus. Four questions must be answered. The paper counts for 100% of the assessment. Students are permitted to bring into the examination their own copies of the relevant legislation.

**LL5112****Labour Law**

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor Lord Wedderburn, Room A301, (Secretary, Catherine Pankhurst, A304)

**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.B. students. Lectures are also suitable for students studying Labour Law in the M.Sc. (Id115) Diploma and Management Studies and Trade Union Studies. Students taking LL224 (LL.M., Law of Management in Labour Relations) who have inadequate knowledge of up-to-date British labour law, should attend lectures in this course in Michaelmas Term.

**Syllabus:** (in outline) The contract of employment; "employees" and "workers". Formation and content of the contract. Statutory and common law regulation of obligations and rights of employer and employee. Discrimination in employment. Equal pay. Termination of employment – redundancy; unfair dismissal; notice; remedies. Industrial tribunals.

Collective bargaining and the law. The right to organise; closed shops; recognition of unions and disclosure of information. Statutory support for collective bargaining. Collective agreements.

Trade unions, legal structure and members' rights. Industrial conflict – strikes, lock-outs etc. Trade disputes; social security; conciliation and arbitration.

**Pre-Requisites:** A good knowledge of the basic legal subjects (especially Contract, Tort, Property and Criminal Law). The option is open to LL.B. students

in their second and third year, but most students, find it better to study this subject in their third year.

**NOTE:** Further information is available in the Law Department's annual *Memorandum on Options available for Parts I and II of the LL.B. Degree*.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Professor Lord Wedderburn, Mr. R. C. Simpson and Dr. J. Fulbrook normally teach the course. There are normally lectures and classes as follows:

LL115: 40 lectures, two each week in Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

LL115(a): 24 classes, one each week in Michaelmas and Lent Terms and 4 in Summer Term.

**Reading List:** Students should read a basic text book for example, Lord Wedderburn, *The Worker and the Law* (3rd edn. 1986). They will also need either Butterworth's *Employment Law Handbook* or Sweet and Maxwell's *Labour Relations. Statutes and Materials* (plus any statutory material later in date). Various other works will be recommended in the course, such as O. Kahn-Freund, *Labour and the Law* (ed. P. Davies & M. Freedland); P. Davies & M. Freedland, *Labour Law, Text and Materials*; R. Lewis & R. C. Simpson, *Striking a Balance? Employment Law After the 1980 Act*; Wedderburn, R. Lewis & J. Clark (Eds.), *Labour Law and Industrial Relations*; R. Lewis (Ed.), *Labour Law in Britain* (1986).

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour written examination. Candidates are allowed to take with them into the examination an *unmarked* copy of the statutory materials specified for the relevant year. The paper is normally in two parts and candidates are asked to answer questions in both parts. When answers are required to a certain number of questions, failure to answer that number can lead to failure in the subject even if the answers offered are above the pass level.

**LL5113****Law of Evidence**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. R. Baldwin, Room A456

**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.B. Part I or II (Whole Unit)

**Scope:** This course will appeal to students interested in legal practice, specially those interested in advocacy as members of the bar or solicitors or in preparing and conducting litigation. Although it can be seen as a preparation for the professional examinations it confers no exemption, and the course is more academic than the professional courses, being concerned to examine principles and concepts and to discuss reform of the law. It is not really suitable for anyone without a basic training in law as it presupposes considerable legal knowledge.

**Syllabus:**

1. The nature of evidence. Purposes of and developments in the rules of evidence.

2. Form of trial at Common Law. Influence of relationship of judge and jury and adversary system on rules of evidence; decline of jury.

3. What may be proved: (i) Facts in issue (ii) fact probative of facts in issue; (iii) facts relevant to reliability and credibility; (iv) facts conditioning admissibility.

4. Rational basis of proof: direct and inferential proof;



validity and limitation of circumstantial proof; non-permissible inferences; prejudice; evidence of character of parties and similar facts; *res gestae*.

5. Incidence of proof: burdens; presumptions and standard of proof.

6. Form of evidence: (i) oral testimony; validity and sources of error; attendance of witnesses; competence and compellability; examination in court; self serving and inconsistent statements; character and credit of witnesses; position of accused; corroboration (ii) documentary evidence; (iii) real evidence; (iv) technical forms of proof; tape recorders, lie detectors, medical tests and photographs etc.

Importance of the expert witness.

7. Exclusion of unreliable evidence: (i) best evidence rule; (ii) opinion; (iii) hearsay and its exceptions, including further considerations of *res gestae*; (iv) Police and Criminal Evidence Act 1984.

8. Exclusion of evidence on grounds other than reliability: (i) privilege; (ii) state interest; (iii) judicial control of police investigation; confessions, Codes of Practice and the Police and Criminal Evidence Act 1984, illegally obtained evidence; (iv) identification evidence.

9. Facts which need not be proved: (i) judicial notice; (ii) formal admissions.

10. Facts which cannot be proved: estoppels, by record, deed and in pais.

**Pre-Requisites:** First year law training, and preferably second year as well. It is better viewed as a final year subject.

**Teaching Arrangements:** A weekly two-hour seminar (Seminar No. LL111).

**Written Work:** One essay will be required in each of the Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

**Reading List:** R. Cross and C. Tapper, *Cross on Evidence* (6th edn.) 1985; J. D. Heydon, *Evidence: Cases and Materials* (2nd edn.) 1984. The full reading list will be available at the beginning of the year.

**Examination Arrangements:** There will be one three-hour examination.

## LL5114

### Conflict of Laws

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. T. C. Hartley, Room A467 (Secretary, Colleen Etheridge, A502)

**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.B. degree.

**Scope:** This subject concerns the legal problems resulting from a situation which has contacts with more than one country: how does the English legal system deal with international cases of a private (not government-to-government) nature?

#### Syllabus:

**General:** Introduction; domicile; jurisdiction; foreign judgements; theories of choice of law; procedure and proof of foreign law; characterisation; renvoi; the incidental question; public policy.

**Contact:** Proper law doctrine; essential validity; interpretation, effects and discharge of contracts.

**Torts:** Choice of law; proper law: American doctrines; places of commission of a tort.

**Family Law:** Formal and essential validity of marriage; polygamy; divorce jurisdiction; recognition of foreign

divorces; nullity jurisdiction; recognition of foreign nullity decrees.

**Property:** Movables and immovables; assignment of movables; matrimonial property.

**Succession:** Intestate succession; formal and essential validity of wills; construction; administration of estates.

**Pre-Requisites:** A good knowledge of law; students are not recommended to take this course before their third year of the LL.B. course.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lecture course and seminars: Lectures: LL113 twice weekly Sessional

Seminars: LL113a - Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

**Reading List:** To be bought: J. H. C. Morris, *The Conflict of Laws*; Optional: J. H. C. Morris and P. M. North, *Cases and Materials on Private International Law*.

Reference: G. C. Cheshire, *Private International Law*; J. H. C. Morris, *Cases on Private International Law*; A. V. Dicey & J. H. C. Morris, *Conflict of Laws*; Sir Otto Kahn-Freund, *Principles of Private International Law*.

Full reading lists and problem sheets are provided for the seminars and students are expected to work through these in advance. Some topics dealt with in lectures and seminars are not covered in the textbooks. For this reason good attendance is important.

**Examination Arrangements:** Normal three hour written examination paper.

## LL5115

### Administrative Law

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. C. Harlow, Room A463 (Co-ordinating Member of Staff) (Secretary, Catherine Pankhurst, A304)

**Course Intended Primarily for** 2nd or 3rd year LL.B. students.

**Scope:** The course examines the law relating to public administration and, in particular, the possibilities, limitations and desirability of legal intervention.

**Syllabus:** History and theories of Administrative Law; the Administrative Process and its characteristics; Administrative Tribunals; Judicial Review and the Ombudsmen; Administrative Compensation and Liability. Special studies will be made of the relationship between Administrative Law and (i) Land Use Planning; (ii) Welfare Benefits; (iii) Immigration Control.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** (1) Seminars (LL126) held weekly. These are conducted by Dr. Harlow and Mr. R. Rawlings (Secretary, Mrs. S. Hunt, A304).

(2) Occasional seminars, conducted jointly with visiting speakers in the Lent Term.

**Written Work:** A minimum of two essays will be required.

**Reading List:** The standard text is Harlow and Rawlings, *Law and Administration* (1984) which should be bought. Further reading includes the following list. Books marked with an asterisk have two copies available in the Teaching Library. Articles will be recommended and supplied. P. Craig, *Administrative Law* (1983)\*; M. Dimock, *Law and Dynamic Administration* (1980)\*; K. C. Davis,

*Discretionary Justice* (1969)\*; G. Ganz, *Administrative Procedures* (1974)\*; D. Foulkes, *Administrative Law* (1972)\*; Bailey, Cross & Garner, *Cases and Materials in Administrative Law*; J. Beatson & M. H. Matthews, *Cases and Materials in Administrative Law* (1983); M. Partington & J. Jowell, *Welfare Law and Policy*; M. Adler & A. Bradley, *Justice, Discretion and Poverty*; M. Adler and R. Asquith, *Welfare Law and Discretion*; J. B. Cullingworth, *Town and Country Planning*; P. McAuslan, *Ideologies of Planning Law*; C. Jones, *Immigration and Social Policy in Britain*; L. Grant & I. Martin, *Immigration, Law and Practice*; C. Harlow, *Compensation and Government Torts* (1982); R. Gregory & P. Hutchesson, *The Parliamentary Ombudsman*; N. Lewis & B. Gateshill, *The Commission for Local Administration: A Preliminary Appraisal*; R. Wraith & P. Hutchesson, *Administrative Tribunals*; R. Wraith & G. Lamb, *Inquiries as an Instrument of Government*.

**Examination Arrangements:** One three hour examination. The paper will contain nine questions of which four are to be answered.

## LL5116

### Legislation

**Teacher Responsible:** Joe Jacob, Room A469 (Secretary, Mrs. S. Hunt, A304)

**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.B. Parts I and II.

**Scope:** The examination is by extended essay on a subject of the student's choice and approved by Joe Jacob rather than by a written paper. The teaching is therefore of two types. There is a series of seminars on various aspects of the legislative process. Some of these will be given by outside speakers including, it is hoped as in previous years, Ministers, former Ministers, civil servants (or officials of Parliament). These occasions give students the opportunity to hear and discuss issues with first-hand experts in their fields.

The second aspect of the teaching relates to the essay. The essay itself should throw some new light on the legislative process. This may be done either by a case study of e.g. the passage of a Bill or by examining the operation of a legislative institution. It is to be noted that some of the most rewarding case studies have been on a basis which includes looking at Departmental files at the Public Record Office.

In approving the subject of an essay, account is taken of whether it is within the syllabus and the proposed methodology including the availability of materials. Although Joe Jacob makes every endeavour to be available to discuss or read drafts or parts of drafts of the essay, it is important to note that writing an extended essay imposes a measure of self-discipline on the student in relation to the time table for its submission and his work in other subjects. The word-processing of the essay from its first draft is encouraged.

#### Syllabus:

1. Sources of Legislation: Pressure Groups; Royal Commission and Committee Reports; The Law Commission; The Civil Service; Cabinet Committees.  
2. Parliamentary Procedure and Scrutiny of Legislation: Standing Committees; Delegated

Legislation; Private Bills; The Role of the House of Lords.

3. The Role of Private Members: (a) Government Bills and (b) Private Members Bills.

4. Ethics: Lobbying; Conflict of Interest.

5. Draftsmanship and Parliamentary Counsel.

6. Interpretation of Statutes and the Role of the Courts.

7. Statutory Instruments.

8. Access to Legislation.

9. The reform of each of the above matters.

**Pre-Requisites:** There are none beyond entry to Part I.  
**Teaching Arrangements:** Seminar (LL121), two hours each week. See *Scope* above.

**Reading List:** S. Walkland, *The Legislative Process in Great Britain*; The Renton Report, *The Preparation of Legislation* Cmnd. 6053 (1975); J. A. G. Griffith, *Parliamentary Scrutiny of Government Bills*; A. Barker & M. Rush, *The Member of Parliament and his Information*; M. Rush and M. Shaw, *The House of Commons: Services and Facilities*; Thornton, *Legislative Drafting*; Berrion, *Statutory Interpretation*; Craies, *Statute Law*; Maxwell, *Interpretation of Statutes*; Erskine May, *Parliamentary Practice*; I. Burton & G. Drewy, *Legislation and Public Policy*.

**Examination Arrangements:** The essay will be about 10,000-12,000 words in length. It is preferred that it is typed or word processed. It must be submitted by the end of the Lent Term. There will be an oral examination soon after the beginning of the Summer Term. This will test further the student's knowledge and understanding of the subject on which he has written his essay and the syllabus in general. In assessing the final result both the essay and an oral examination will be taken into account.

## LL5117

### Local Government Law

(Not available 1987-88)

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. Martin Loughlin, Room A355 (Secretary, A302)

**Course Intended Primarily for** 2nd and 3rd year LL.B.

**Syllabus:** The nature of local government. The development of local government in England and Wales since 1834. The structure of local authorities. The movement for reform in Greater London and elsewhere. The financing of local government. The local government franchise. The composition of local authorities. The committee system and the position of local government officers. The administrative, legislative and judicial powers and procedures as they affect the housing, town and country planning, and education functions of local authorities. Judicial review of administrative action as it affects local authorities. The criminal, contractual and tortious liability of local authorities. The doctrine of *ultra vires*.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There will be a course of six 2-hourly lectures (LL118) delivered during the first three weeks of the Session. Thereafter supervision is on a one to one basis. Teachers: Martin Loughlin, John Griffith and Richard Rawlings.

**Reading List:** M. Loughlin, *Local Government in the Modern State*; W. O. Hart, *Introduction to the Law of Local Government and Administration* (9th edn.); R.



Buxton, *Local Government* (2nd edn.); C. A. Cross, *Principles of Local Government Law* (6th edn.); J. A. G. Griffith & H. Street, *Principles of Administrative Law* (5th edn.); J. A. G. Griffith, *Central Departments and Local Authorities*; W. A. Robson, *Local Government in Crisis* (2nd edn.); J. F. Garner, *Administrative Law* (4th edn.); S. A. de Smith, *Judicial Review of Administrative Act* (3rd edn.); H. W. R. Wade, *Administrative Law* (4th edn.); P. G. Richards, *The Reformed Local Government System* (revised 3rd edn.); N. P. Hepworth, *The Finance of Local Government* (revised 4th edn.); B. Keith-Lucas & P. G. Richards, *A History of Local Government in the Twentieth Century*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There will be no examination paper. Instead, each student will be required to write an essay on one subject and to submit to an oral examination on the subject of the essay and its background. The essay will be about 10,000-12,000 words in length.

### LL5118

#### Domestic Relations

**Teachers Responsible:** Professor S. A. Roberts, Room A360 (Secretary, Debra Martin, A371), Mr. D. Bradley, Room A362 (Secretary, A302) and Mrs. R. G. Schuz, Room A368 (Secretary, Catherine Pankhurst, A304)

**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.B. 2nd or 3rd year and LL.B. with French Law 4th year.

**Scope:** The aim of the course is to examine issues of contemporary importance in the law of domestic relations and to investigate the development and policy of this branch of the law.

**Syllabus:** (a) Introduction: the function and development of domestic relations law; scope of the protective jurisdiction; alternative to judicial regulation: contracts between spouses and between married cohabitants; procedure and institutions.

(b) Legal marriage: recognition of alternative institutions: polygamous marriages; marriage between affines, transsexual and homosexual capacity; unmarried cohabitation.

(c) Legal intervention during marriage; 'support' for marriage: youthful marriages; financial provision during marriage, assessment of maintenance in small income cases, links with public support schemes; the law of matrimonial property; ownership, control and occupation rights; co-ownership schemes; treatment of domestic and other violence; injunctions.

(d) Marriage breakdown: issues of divorce law reform; conciliation and reconciliation; implementation of Part I Matrimonial Causes Act 1973, financial provision and property adjustment on divorce and death; children in divorce; the concept of custody; principles and procedure for the resolution of custody disputes; children caught between two parties; access, adoption and change of name.

(e) Aspects of law relating to children; independence of children in disputes between their parents; extra-marital children; adoption; representation of children; wardship; control of local authorities.

**Pre-Requisites:** A willingness to exercise independent

judgement and commitment to the aims of the course outlined above.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There is one lecture and one seminar every week.

**Lectures:**

LL116 Domestic Relations.

**Seminar:**

LL116(a)

A course outline will be distributed. This will introduce the topics covered in the course, contain cases, statutes, periodical and other references and will raise issues for discussion in seminars. It is intended to provide the framework for the course and examination. Students should note that some topics to be discussed in classes will not be covered in lectures and should be prepared to work independently in the first instance where this is the case.

**Written Work:** may be required by seminar teachers.

**Reading List and Texts:** The Course Outline will contain references etc. The recommended texts are either Cretney, *Principles of Family Law* (4th edn.); or Bromley, *Family Law* (6th edn.); Eekelaar, *Family Law & Social Policy* (2nd edn.); Sweet & Maxwell's *Family Law Statutes* (3rd edn.).

**Examination Arrangements:** Three hour examination in the Summer Term. Four questions out of at least ten should be answered. There are no compulsory questions. All questions carry equal marks. The paper is not divided into sections.

Students may use their own copy of Sweet & Maxwell's *Family Law Statutes* in the examination in accordance with School and University Regulations.

### LL5119

#### Housing Law

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. R. L. Nobles, Room A539 (Secretary, Colleen Etheridge, A502)

**Course Option for** Part I and II - LL.B. degree. Students taking this course also have to take LL146

#### Law of Landlord and Tenant.

**Scope:** This course will examine the legal framework surrounding the production and consumption of housing.

**Syllabus:**

1. *The History of Housing Policy.*

2. *Housing Finance*

Mortgages and tax reliefs

Local Authority finance and housing subsidies

Housing Benefit

Housing Corporation funding

3. *Housing Standards*

Building regulations; Repair Law; Public Health;

Overcrowding and Multioccupancy; Clearance;

Improvements.

4. *Rights of Tenure*

Owner occupation

Private rented sector

Council housing.

5. *Right of Access*

Homelessness, Squatting, Housing (Homeless Persons)

Act, Racial Discrimination.

6. *Acquisition of land for housing*

Compulsory purchase

Compulsory Sale

Development control.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There will be a two-hour seminar each week throughout the Michaelmas Term, and for the first five weeks of the Lent Term. The material covered in these seminars will form the basis of an examination at the end of the year. It will also introduce the students to areas of housing law in which they can undertake a supervised research essay.

**Reading List:** M. Partington, *Landlord and Tenant*; Tiplady, *Housing Welfare Law*; Hudson, *On Building Contracts*; Enid Gouldie, *Cruel Habitations*; T. Hadden, *Housing: Repairs and Improvements*; D. Hoath, *Homelessness*; S. Merrett, *Owner-Occupation in Britain*; A. Nevitt, *Housing Taxation and Subsidies*; M. Boody, *The Building Societies*; A. Pritchard, *Squatting*; Sweet & Maxwell, *Public Health Encyclopaedias*. Specialist journals, e.g. *LAG Bulletin*, *ROOF*; statutory material; Rent Acts, Housing Acts and Public Health Acts.

**Examination Arrangements:** The examination and the supervised research essay each count for 50% of the final mark. Where a research essay overlaps substantially a course topic the student will not be allowed to answer a question on that topic in the examination.

### LL5130

#### The Law Relating to Civil Liberties

(Not available 1987-88)

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor L. H. Leigh, Room A541 (Secretary, Mrs. S. Hunt, A304)

**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.B. Part I and Part II.

**Scope:** The aim of this course is to discuss civil liberties in England from a domestic standpoint. It accordingly deals with the following: theories of civil liberties; public order, police powers; obscenity; terrorism; contempt of court; freedom of expression; freedom of religion and bills of right.

**Syllabus:**

A. Theories of civil liberty.

B. Public order: (1) General and historical; (2) Breach of the peace; (3) Legislation relating to public order; (4) Picketing.

C. Police Powers: (1) Approaches to powers; (2) Ancillary powers; (3) Arrest; (4) Stop and search; (5) Powers on arrest; (6) Entry, search and seizure; (7) Disciplining the police; (8) Institutional position of the police.

D. State Security, including the Official Secrets Act and D Notices.

E. Obscenity, including obscene literature, films etc.

F. Freedom of expression, including contempt of court.

G. Freedom of religion (various manifestations).

H. Bills of Rights - should we have them and if so what model?

**Pre-Requisites:** There are no pre-requisites for this course, save successful completion of the Intermediate stage.

**Teaching Arrangements:** This is a seminar course. 20 two-hour seminars (LL129) are held in Michaelmas and Lent Terms. There are no lectures. Seminars are

held on Thursday afternoon between 4-6 p.m., room to be notified.

**Written Work:** Term essays will be required but these do not count towards the class degree. In general two essays per term will be required. Professor Leigh and Mr. A. G. Nicol will be responsible for setting, marking and discussing work.

**Reading List:** Detailed reading lists are available from Mrs. Hunt. In general students might see the following: J. S. Mill, *On Liberty*; H. Street, *Freedom, The Individual and the Law*; G. Marshall, *Constitutional Theory*; P. O'Higgins, *Cases and Materials on Civil Liberties*; D. J. Harris & B. L. Jones, *Civil Liberties, Cases and Materials*; S. A. de Smith, *Constitutional and Administrative Law*; I. Brownlie, *Law of Public Order and National Security* (2nd edn. M. Supperstone, 1982); W. Laqueur & M. Rubin, *The Human Rights Reader* (1979); M. Zander, *The Police and Criminal Evidence Act 1984* (1985); L. H. Leigh, *Police Powers in England and Wales* (2nd edn. 1985).

**Supplementary Reading List:** For this, please refer to Mrs. Hunt. The following are however of interest: I. Berlin, *Two Concepts of Liberty*; J. Childress, *Civil Disobedience and Political Obligation*; J. Rawls, *A Theory of Justice*.

**Examination Arrangements:** This course is examined by a three hour written examination in the Summer Term. In general ten questions are set of which four are to be answered. Any student seriously considering this course should secure the detailed reading list from Mrs. Hunt.

### LL5131

#### Public International Law

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor R. Higgins, Room A372 (Secretary, Mrs. Susan Hunt, A304)

**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.B. Parts I and II; B.Sc. (Econ.) Parts I and II; B.Sc. c.u.

**Scope:** The aim of the course is to introduce students to the nature, role and content of public international law.

**Syllabus:** Theoretical questions concerning the nature and basis of international law, the basis of obligation, methods of development. Sources. Relationship with national law. Participants in the international legal system: how international law affects states, governments, corporations, individuals. The concept of recognition. Title to territory. Nationality. Aliens and international law: state responsibility, duties owed to aliens; human rights. Jurisdiction: the authority to assert competence over persons, property and events. Immunity from jurisdiction. The law of treaties; international claims; dispute settlement. The use of force: permitted and impermissible uses of force; self-defence; intervention; an introduction to the relevant provisions of the UN Charter.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures: The lecture course is given by Professor Higgins, Dr. Birnie and Dr. Shaw, and consists of two hours for 10 weeks in Michaelmas and Lent Terms and for one week in the Summer Term. LL112. Classes: Students receive one hour of classes per week for 10 weeks in Michaelmas and Lent Terms; and one hour for 4 weeks in Summer Term. LL112(a).



Weekly teaching of one hour in Michaelmas, Lent and Summer Terms. LL112(b).

**Reading List:** Students are advised to buy Harris, *Cases and Materials on International Law*. LL.B. students will find it useful to refer to Brownlie, *Principle of Public International Law* (3rd edn.). All students will need Brownlie *Basic Documents on International Law* (2nd edn.). Reading of book extracts from these and other books, along with articles and cases, is assigned on a weekly basis.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three hour formal examination in the Summer Term, based on the entire syllabus. There are usually 10 questions, of which 4 are to be answered. The paper comprises both essays and problem questions. Class teachers also require essays in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

## LL5132

### International Protection of Human Rights

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor R. Higgins, Room A372 (Secretary, Mrs. Susan Hunt, A304)

**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.B. Parts I and II; B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II.

**Scope:** Introduction to the rapidly developing international law of human rights, both at a universal and regional level.

**Syllabus:** *Conceptual Issues:* definitions of human rights; distinguishing features from international law generally; the individual and the state; the relevance of different cultures, stages of development, ideologies; human rights as absolute or qualified rights.

*The UN System* and human rights. Detailed examination of the various UN institutions and techniques for the protection of human rights.

*The Inter-American System and the OAU* and human rights. Also various non-institutional methods for promoting human rights, including treaty making and the question of the incorporation of international rights into domestic law.

*The European Convention on Human Rights:* about one third of the course is devoted to a study of the institutions of the European Convention and the case law on particular rights (drawing in large measure on European Convention case law). Among the rights examined through the case law are freedom of expression; access to courts; fair trial; freedom from torture; and others.

**Pre-Requisites:** Students need to have already taken a course in **Public International Law** or in **Civil Liberties Law**.

**Teaching Arrangements:** This course is taught by 1½ hour weekly seminars (LL226) 10 in Michaelmas Term, 10 in Lent Term; supplemented by writing requirements and consultation on these.

**Reading List:** All students should purchase Brownlie, *Basic Documents on Human Rights*, (3rd edn.) and Van Dijk and Van Hoof, *Theory and Practice of the European Convention on Human Rights*. Required reading of extracts from books, articles, journals and cases are available in the syllabus issued, and are assigned on a weekly basis.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three hour

formal examination in the Summer Term, based on the syllabus in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms. There are usually 8 questions, of which 4 are to be answered. The paper comprises both essay and problem questions.

## LL5133

### Introduction to European Law

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. T. C. Hartley, Room A467 (Secretary, Colleen Etheridge, A502)

**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.B. degree.

**Scope:** An introductory course on the law of the E.E.C. **Syllabus:** *Introduction:* the institutions of the Community; their structure and functions.

*Constitutional and Administrative Law of the Communities:* nature and sources of Community law; Community law and the national law of Member States; preliminary rulings by the European Court; judicial remedies against Member States; judicial review of Community action (and failure to act); contractual and non-contractual liability of the Community. *Community Law and the Business Enterprise:* Basic principles of competition law; free movement of goods and industrial property rights. *Community Law and the Individual:* Free movement of workers; freedom to provide services; freedom from discrimination.

**Pre-Requisites:** A reasonable knowledge of law. This course is recommended for second and third year LL.B. students.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There are two seminars (LL123) a week, Sessional.

The seminars will be by Mr. Hartley. Reading lists and class sheets are provided and students are advised to cover the items on them: they should not rely on the textbook alone.

**Reading List:** T. C. Hartley, *The Foundations of European Community Law*; Henry G. Shermers, *Judicial Protection in the European Communities*; N. Brown & F. Jacobs, *The Court of Justice of the European Communities*; D. Lasok & J. W. Bridge, *Introduction to the Law and Institutions of the European Communities*; Lawrence Collins, *European Community Law in the U.K.*; Valentine Korah, *An Introductory Guide to EEC Competition Law and Practice*; Derrick Wyatt and Alan Dashwood, *The Substantive Law of the EEC*; T. C. Hartley, *EEC Immigration Law Legislations*; Bernard Rudden & Derrick Wyatt, *Basic Community Laws*.

Students should buy Rudden and Wyatt and either Hartley's *Foundations* or Schermers' book.

**Examination Arrangements:** Normal three-hour written examination paper. Unmarked copies of Rudden and Wyatt, *Basic Community Laws* or Sweet and Maxwell's *European Community Treaties* may be taken into the examination.

**Note:** No knowledge of a foreign language is necessary.

## LL5134

### Basic Principles of Soviet and Yugoslav Legal Systems

(Not available 1987-88)

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor I. Lapenna, Room K300 (Secretary, Mrs. Pam Hodges, A369)

**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.B. Parts I and II 2nd and 3rd year.

**Scope:** The aim of the course is to introduce students to the constitutional structure and the fundamental legal principles of the two countries, but some attention is paid to the law of other East European countries with a Soviet type of government.

**Syllabus:** *Introduction:* impact of Marxist ideology, Roman law, legal traditions and local customs; system (branches and institutions) and sources (statutes, codes, decrees, etc); hierarchy of legal enactments and the concept of "socialist legality".

*Constitutional law:* State ("social") property as basis of the economic structure; national and state sovereignty; federalism; soviets-councils and the Yugoslav commune; human rights in theory and practice; constitutional courts in Yugoslavia.

*Legal aspects of economic relations:* forms of ownership; legal personality and importance of juristic persons; contracts and torts; state economic plans in the U.S.S.R. and "social" plan in Yugoslavia.

*Criminal Law and procedure:* crime as social phenomenon; material and formal definition of crime; liability; types of crimes; esp. crimes against the state, official and economic crimes; rights of the accused; system of punishments; educational measures.

*Settling disputes:* courts, state and departmental arbitrazh, economic courts, comrades' courts and other judicial bodies; the legal profession.

**Pre-Requisites:** No knowledge of Russian or any East European language is required.

**Teaching Arrangements:** One lecture (LL120) of 1½ hours and one class (LL120a) of 1 hour as follows:

Lectures: Sessional (Professor Lapenna)

Classes: Sessional (Professor Lapenna)

**Written Work:** 2-3 short essays of 600-1,200 words on questions within the course.

Professor Lapenna is responsible for setting, marking and discussing the essays.

**Reading List:** Students are advised to buy: W. E. Butler, *Soviet Law*; I. Lapenna, *Soviet Penal Policy*.

Other Books: A. P. Mendel, *Essential Works of Marxism*; I. Lapenna, *State and Law: Soviet and Yugoslav Theory*; A. Denisov and M. Kirichenko, *Soviet State Law*; R. Sharlett, *The New Soviet Constitution of 1977*; I. Lapenna, *Marxism and the Soviet Constitutions; Constitutions of the U.S.S.R. and Constitution of the SFR Yugoslavia* (latest editions); H. J. Bermann, *Soviet Criminal Law and Procedure*; A. G. Chloros, *Yugoslav Civil Law*; A. K. R. Kiralfi, *The Civil Code and the Code of Civil Procedures of the RSFSR*.

**Supplementary Reading List:** D. D. Barry & others (Eds.), *Soviet Law After Stalin* Vol. I, II and III; J. N. Hazard, *Communists and Their Law; Settling Disputes in Soviet Society*.

**Examination Arrangements:** A three-hour written examination in the Summer Term, based on the full syllabus. The paper consists of four sections. A. Theory of State and Law (3 questions), B. Constitutional Law (3 questions), C. Criminal Law and Procedure (4 questions), D. Legal Aspects of Economic Relations (4 questions). Candidates are required to answer four questions, one from each of the four sections. One

quarter of the marks are awarded for each of the four answers. Copies of previous years' papers are available.

## LL5135

### Women and the Law

**Teacher Responsible:** Jennifer Temkin, Room A459 (Co-ordinating Member of Staff). (Secretary, Mrs. S. Hunt, A304)

**Course Intended Primarily for** 2nd and 3rd year LL.B. students.

**Scope:** The course looks at the position of women in society; discrimination and inequality; and the possibilities and limitations of legal intervention.

**Syllabus:** Specific topics: abortion; violence against women; prostitution; pornography; women and employment - inequality at work; women and family - home and work; reproduction and sexuality; property.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** One two-hour seminar (LL128) held weekly. Seminars are conducted by Ms. Temkin, Mr. Simpson (office number A461), Mr. Murphy (office number A361) and Ms. M. Percival (office number A539).

**Written Work:** Two essays will be required.

**Reading List:** No one book covers the entire syllabus. Either materials or detailed reading lists are provided on all topics dealt with.

*Background reading:* J. S. Mill, *On the Subjection of Women*; Susan Brownmiller, *Against Our Will*; Susan Griffin, *Pornography and Silence*; Hoggett and Atkins, *Women and the Law* (not a course textbook); K. O'Donovan, *Sexual Divisions and Law*; J. Temkin, *Rape*.

**Examination Arrangements:** Those taking the course have a choice of being assessed either by a three-hour examination or on the basis of an essay on an approved topic, of about 12,000 words in length in conjunction with the oral examination required by the London University regulations. Students opting for assessment by examination will be required to answer three questions, one at least from each of two sections. Students opting for assessment on the basis of an essay must notify the responsible teachers of their decision by the end of the Michaelmas Term.

## LL5136

### Economic Analysis of Law

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. B. V. Hindley, Room S583 (Secretary, Miss S. M. Kirkbride, S85) and Mr. J. R. Gould, Room S676 (Secretary, Mrs. E. M. L. Gowing, S187).

**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.B. 2nd & 3rd year, B.Sc. (Econ.) 2nd & 3rd year.

**Scope:** An introduction to applications of elementary microeconomics to law.

**Syllabus:** Economic theories of legal topics such as: (1) Property Rights - allocation and transfer of rights, pollution control.

(2) Torts - negligence, foreseeability and risk, strict liability, products liability, medical malpractice, valuation of human life.



(3) Contract – consideration, frustration, mistake, specific performance, damages, fraud, penalty clauses, unilateral contracts, bargaining power.

(4) The Legal System – class action suits, reimbursement of costs, contingent fees, payment into court, legal aid, the efficiency of the common law, precedent.

(5) Crime and Law Enforcement.

(6) Racial and Sexual Discrimination.

(7) Divorce and Alimony.

(8) Rent Control.

**Pre-Requisites:** None; but students would benefit from some knowledge of elementary microeconomics.

**Teaching Arrangements:**

Lectures (LL127): 1 a week.

Classes (LL127a): 1 a week.

**Written Work:** Students are encouraged but not required to write one short paper each term.

**Reading List:** Posner, *Economic Analysis of Law* (2nd edn.), Burrows & Veljanovski (Eds.), *The Economic Approach to Law*; Ackerman (Ed.), *Economic Foundations of Property Law*; Kronman & Posner (Eds.), *Economics of Contract Law*; Rabin (Ed.), *Perspectives on Tort Law*.

Papers in the following journals: *Journal of Legal Studies*, *Journal of Law & Economics*, *International Review of Law and Economics*, *Yale Law Journal*, *Univ. of Chicago Law Review*.

**Examination Arrangements:** Three-hour formal exam, Summer Term, 12 questions, four to be attempted.

### LL5137

#### Legal and Social Change Since 1750

(Not available 1987-88)

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor W. R. Cornish, Room A501 (Secretary, Colleen Etheridge, A502)

**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.B. Parts I and II and B.Sc. Econ Part II.

**Scope:** The course aims to present aspects of the historical development of English law in their social, political and economic context during the period 1750-1950.

**Syllabus:** The relationship of legal and social change in England from 1750 to the present day. The history of the following will be considered.

1. Changes in methods of law-making, administration of the law and dispute adjudication. The influence of ideas and of interest groups upon such changes.

2. Reforms in one or more of the following areas of substantive law: (a) Land law: settlements, inheritance and land reform; conveyancing reform; tenancies; controls over land use and housing. (b) Commercial law: theories of contract and property; credit and its legal regulation; sale of goods and consumer protection. (c) The law governing the formation of capital; the legal control of market dominance and anti-competitive combination. (d) The legal regulation of labour. (e) The prevention of, and compensation for, accidents. (f) The legal foundations of systems of social welfare and education, public and private. (g) Family law: marriage and divorce; family property; children. (h) Criminal Law: its substance, enforcement, and penal consequences.

**Pre-Requisites:** The course assumes a basic knowledge of the political and economic history of modern Britain. Students who lack this background should obtain the preliminary reading guide for the course, which is available from Professor Cornish's secretary. This is sent to any student who has opted for the course before the summer vacation.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The course has two meetings, one for two hours (LL124), the other for one hour. The two-hour sessions last throughout the first two terms and continue into the Summer Term. These deal with the substantive topics selected for the year's study. What these will be is to some extent determined by the interests of the students. They are dealt with partly by lecture and partly by discussion of reading that is set in advance. The one-hour sessions (LL124a) deal with aspects of intellectual history and its influence upon law reform. They also involve a mixture of lecture and discussion. They finish at the end of the second term.

**Written Work:** Students are expected to complete two essays on particular aspects of the course, one at the end of the first term, the other at the end of the second.

**Reading List:** There is no one book which covers the whole scope. Students may get a useful introduction particularly to the development of the legal system from A. H. Manchester, *Modern Legal History of England and Wales* (Butterworths, 1980). Other reading will be given in the guides issued for each section of the course.

**Examination Arrangements:** A three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term is based on all the material dealt with in the course during the year. Three questions have to be answered.

### LL5138

#### Introduction to the Anthropology of Law

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor S. A. Roberts, Room A360 (Secretary, Debra Martin, A371)

**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.B. 2nd or 3rd year students, B.Sc. Anthropology, Sociology, Course Unit.

**Scope:** The aim of the course is to introduce students to the study of order and conflict in those small-scale societies which have traditionally been the concern of social anthropologists.

**Syllabus:**

(1) *The Problem of Order.* An introduction to the development of research into primitive law; theories of order; normative systems; law in relation to political systems and kinship organisation.

(2) *Conflict.* Forms of Conflict. Disputes: Institutions and processes.

(3) *Legal Change.* The development of legal rules and legal systems.

(4) *Pluralism.* Plural normative systems. The relationship of governmental institutions in small-scale societies to those of the state.

(5) *Special Topics.* This year the special topics will be the three following:

(a) Marriage – the nature of marriage in preliterate societies; formation of marriage; prestations associated with marriage; termination of marriage. (b) Inheritance – the nature of inheritance, rules about devolution; administration of estates. (c) Land tenure – the kinds

of interest in land recognised in small-scale societies; methods of transfer of such interests.

**Pre-Requisites:** No special background knowledge is required. The course is particularly appropriate for law students who wish to see their own legal ideas and institutions in a broader context and for anthropology or sociology students who have a special interest in conflict.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There is a lecture course with supporting classes as follows:

Lectures: LL122 24 Sessional.

Classes: LL122a 24 Sessional (rooms to be announced).

The lectures cover the whole foregoing syllabus. The form the classes take is flexible; topics for discussion and recommended readings are announced weekly in advance in the lectures. Each student is encouraged to pursue individual interests within the framework of the syllabus and to prepare a short paper for class discussion in the Lent or Summer Term.

**Written Work:** As above.

**Reading List:** No one book matches the syllabus exactly, but students are advised to buy one of the following which cover a large part of it:

E. A. Hoebel, *The Law of Primitive Man* (Harvard, 1954); L. Pospisil, *Anthropology of Law* (Harper Row, 1971); P. J. Bohannan (Ed.), *Law and Warfare* (University of Texas, 1967), (A set of readings).

Students may wish to look at S. A. Roberts, *Order and Dispute: An Introduction to Legal Anthropology* (Penguin Books, 1979) in advance, to get the general flavour of the subject.

**Further Reading List:** Gluckman, *Politics, Law and Ritual in Tribal Society*, Oxford, 1965; Gulliver, *Social Control in an African Society*, London, 1963; Gulliver, *Disputes and Negotiations*, New York, 1979; Bohannan, *Justice and Judgement among the Tiv*, London, 1957; Evans-Pritchard, *The Nuer*, Oxford, 1940; Fallers, *Law without Precedent*, Chicago, 1969; Gluckman, *The Judicial Process among the Barotse*, Manchester, 1955; Fox, *Kinship and Marriage*, London, 1967; Llewellyn and Hoebel, *The Cheyenne Way*, Norman, 1941; Malinowski, *Crime and Custom in Savage Society*, London, 1926; Nader (Ed.), *Law in Culture and Society*, Chicago, 1969; Schapera, *Tribal Legislation among the Tswana of the Bechuanaland Protectorate*, London, 1943; Turner, *Schism and Continuity in an African Society*, Manchester, 1957; Koch, *War and Peace in Jalemo*, Cambridge, Mass., 1974; Colson, *Tradition and Contract*, London, 1975; Moore, *Law as Process*, London, 1978; Epstein (Ed.), *Contention and Dispute*, Canberra, 1974; Comaroff and Roberts, *Rules and Processes*, Chicago, 1981; Nader and Todd, *The Disputing Process*, New York, 1978; Chanock, *Law Custom and Social Order*, CUP, 1986.

A detailed reading list will be provided at the beginning of the course.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term, based on the full syllabus for the lecture course, but related to the particular interests pursued in that year. The paper contains some 12 or more questions, of which three have to be answered; the paper is not divided into

sections. One third of the marks are awarded for each of the three answers. Assessment is entirely based on the formal examination. Copies of previous years papers are available.

### LL5140

#### Land Development and Planning Law

**Teachers Responsible:** Mr. Martin Loughlin, Room A355 (Secretary, A302) and Patrick McAuslan

**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.B. Parts I and II.

**Syllabus:**

1. *Urbanisation, planning and land development.* Historical introduction: industrialisation, urbanisation and the emergence of the statutory codes relating to public health, housing and town planning. Land value question. Overview of contemporary legal framework and contemporary planning issues.

2. *The Planning Framework.* Intergovernmental relations in the planning system. The legal framework for forward planning: structure plans, local plans, unitary development plans and the status of supplementary planning guidance.

3. *Land Development and the Financing and Taxation of Development.* The property development process. Legal concept of development. Sources and methods of financing development.

4. *The Regulation of Development by Private Bodies.* Applications for planning permission: procedures, outline planning permission, material considerations, conditions, agreements, appeals and call-in powers. Role of the courts. Enforcement of planning control.

5. *Development by Public Bodies.* Public sector landholdings. Land development functions of public bodies. Consent procedures for development by public bodies. Sales of public sector land. Compulsory purchase and compensation. Legal procedures for highway and trunk road development, electricity production, and the redevelopment of inner-city land.

6. *Environmental Degradation.* Legal framework relating to noise, water and atmospheric pollution and the disposal of solid waste.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 20 seminars (LL139) Sessional.

**Reading List:** M. Grant, *Urban Planning Law*; D. Heap, *An Outline of Planning Law*; A. Telling, *Planning Law and Procedure*; P. McAuslan, *Land, Law and Planning*; M. Purdue, *Cases and Materials on Planning Law*; M. Grant, *Planning Law Handbook*; N. Roberts, *The Reform of Planning Law*; K. Davies, *Law of Compulsory Purchase and Compensation*; J. Alder, *Development Control*; P. McAuslan, *The Ideologies of Planning Law*; M. Grant (Ed.), *Encyclopaedia of Planning Law and Practice*; H. J. Brown (Ed.), *Encyclopaedia of Compulsory Purchase and Compensation*; A. J. Harrison, *Economics and Land Use Planning*; G. Hallett, *Urban Land Economics*; P. Balchin & J. Kieve, *Urban Land Economics*; J. B. Walker, *Welfare Economics and Urban Problems*; A. Scott, *Urban Land Nexus and the State*; M. Dear and A. Scott (Eds.), *Urbanisation and Urban Planning in Capitalist Society*; P. Hall, *Urban and Regional Planning*; J. B. Cullingworth, *Town and Country Planning in Britain*; D. McKay and A. Cox, *The Politics of Urban Change*; P. Saunders, *Urban*



*Politics*; G. Cherry, *The Politics of Town Planning*; R. Davies & P. Hall (Eds.), *Issues in Urban Society*; R. Pahl, *Whose City?*; M. Ball, *Housing Policy and Economic Power*; A. Ravetz, *Remaking Cities*; J. Ratcliffe, *Land Policy*; J. Ratcliffe, *An Introduction to Urban Land Administration*; D. Massey and A. Catalano, *Capital and Land*; O. Marriott, *The Property Boom*; P. Ambrose and B. Colenutt, *The Property Machine*; D. Cadman and L. Austin-Crowe, *Property Development*; F. Schaffer, *The New Town Story*; D. Starkie, *The Motorway Age*; International Bar Association, *Planning Law for Industry*; B. Wynne, *Rationality and Ritual*; R. Macrory (Ed.), *Commercial Nuclear Power: Legal and Constitutional Issues*; P. Hall (Ed.), *The Inner City in Context*.

### LL5141

#### Taxation

**Teachers Responsible:** Judith Freedman, Room A540 and Rhona Schuz, Room A358 (Secretaries, A302 or A304)

**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.B. Part I and II.

**Scope:** The aim of the course is to examine the U.K. tax system against a background of tax law principles and to study selected policy problems as they arise during the course of this examination.

#### Syllabus

1. General principles of taxation, objectives of a tax system, types of taxation, income and expenditure taxes, capital and revenue, local taxation. Structure and administration; powers of the Inland Revenue. Outline of British tax system.
2. Application and interpretation of tax legislation by the Courts; evasion and avoidance and methods of controlling them.
3. *Employment income* (Sch.E) – application of income tax and national insurance contributions.
4. *Business income* (Sch.D, Cases I, II & VI) – income taxation of profits of unincorporated businesses, national insurance contributions and value added tax.
5. *Expenditure* – examination and comparison of deductions available from income in respect of capital and revenue expenditure of different types. (Capital allowances, Sch.D Cases I & II and Sch.E deductions).
6. *Land and other property* – income tax treatment.
7. *Tax treatment of capital accretions*. Annual wealth tax and taxes on the transfer of wealth – objectives and effectiveness. Capital gains tax and inheritance tax.
8. *The individual's tax position* Personal allowances and assessment of total income, the choice of unit of taxation for income and capital taxes (taxation of the family, married couples or individuals?), relationship between tax and social security system and proposals for integration.
9. *Corporations* Reasons for taxing corporations, corporation tax, integration with taxation of individuals, distributions to shareholders, comparison between incorporated and unincorporated businesses, close companies and groups.

**Pre-Requisites:** LL.B. Intermediate.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Two meetings weekly (one 1 hour and one 1½ hour) – a combination of lectures and seminars. Sessional.

**Written Work:** Will form an integral part of the course although it will not be assessed for degree mark purposes.

**Recommended Reading:** Detailed reading lists will be distributed during the course.

**Basic Texts:** Butterworths, *UK Tax Guide and Policy Supplement*; Whitehouse & Stuart-Buttle, *Revenue Law*; Eason, *Cases and Materials*; Kay & King, *The British Tax System*.

**Legislation:** Butterworths, *Orange Tax Guide*; *Yellow Tax Guide*; Sweet & Maxwell, *Tax Statutes*; or CCH, *British Tax Legislation* (Vol. 1A and 1B).

**Reference Works** will include: Meade Committee, *The Structure and Reform of Direct Taxation*; Prest & Barr, *Public Finance*; Robinson & Sandford, *Tax Policy Making in the UK*; Sandford, Pond & Walker, *Taxation and Social Policy*; Monroe, *Intolerable Inquisition?; Reflections on the Law of Tax*; *Report of the Royal Commission on the Taxation of Profits and Income* (1955, Cmnd. 9474); *Report of the Committee on Taxation of Trading Profits* (1951, Cmnd. 8189); *Reports of the Royal Commission on the Distribution of Income and Wealth*; Treasury and Civil Service Committee 1982-83, *The Structure of Personal Income Taxation and Income Support*; OECD, *The Treatment of Family Units*; OECD, *Company Tax Systems*; *Taxation of Husband and Wife* (Green Paper, 1980); *Proposals for a Tax-Credit System* (Green Paper 1972, Cmnd. 5116); *Corporation Tax* (Green Paper 1982); *British Tax Encyclopaedia*; Simon, *Taxes*; Whiteman & Wheatcroft, *Income Tax*; *Capital Gains Tax*; McCutcheon, *Capital Transfer Tax*; Bramwell, Ivory & Brannan, *Taxation of Companies and Company Reconstruction*; Booth, *Social Security Contributions*; Williams, *Social Security Taxation*. Inland Revenue booklets, statements of practice and consultative documents.

**Periodicals:** *British Tax Review*; *Fiscal Studies*; *Taxation*.

**Reports:** Law Reports on Tax Cases; Simon, *Tax Cases*; and non-specialist series.

**Examination Arrangements:** One 3-hour paper. Copies of any books listed under "Legislation" above may be taken into the examination room.

### LL5142

#### Computers, Information and Law

**Teachers Responsible:** Mr. J. Jacob, Room A469 and Mr. W. T. Murphy, Room A361

**Course Intended Primarily for** Parts I and II of LL.B. LL.B (French), and LL.B (German).

**Pre-Requisites:** Those required for entry to the LL.B. Part I.

Module 1. *Information Technology and Computer Applications* (LL135): Computer hardware and software, information systems development and operation and application of information technology. Office automation and computer networking.

Module 2. *Information handling by Lawyers* (LL137). (A) The public databases (including LEXIS): an introduction to their logical structures and search strategies. It is hoped that a large database will be available and that students will be able to practice search skills on it by using eg CONCORD. (B) The use

of micro computers with personal databases, integrated packages and wordprocessing.

Module 3. *Communication, Technology and Legal Systems* (LL136). (A) Communication and Law: (i) Communication and Society: comparison of the storage, retrieval, and use of information in oral, chirographic, typographic cultures; secondary orality; computerisation.

(ii) The 'legal system' as a communication network: historical perspectives.

(B) Information technology and Law.

(iii) What is technology? Technology and Culture.

(iv) What is information? The costs of information; the regulation information flows in historical perspective.

(v) Technological development and the instruments of government. "Freedom of Information".

#### Teaching Arrangements:

Module 1 (LL135) will be taught by lectures and classes (LL135a) in the Michaelmas Term. The classes are used to clarify lecture material. This module will be taught together with relevant parts of *Introduction to Computing*, SM303.

Module 2 (LL137) will be taught by lectures, relevant classes and practical exercises.

Module 3 (LL136) will be taught by ten two-hour seminars.

**Reading List:** Reading for each of the modules will be supplied both before and during the course.

The relevant reading for modules 1 and 2, (under SM303) is: S. L. Mandell, *Computers and Data Processing — Concepts and Applications* (3rd edn. 1985); J. Eaton and J. Smithers, *This is IT*;

To this we shall add:

J. Bing, "Legal Sources: Availability and Access by Information Systems" in J. Bing and K. S. Selmer (Ed.) *A Decade of Computers and Law*; C. Campbell (Ed.) *Data Processing and the Law*.

Module 3 reading list:

M. Clanchy, *From Memory to Written Record* — selected chapters; A. Giddens, *A Contemporary Critique of Historical Materialism* — selected chapters or A. Giddens, *The Constitution of Society* — selected chapters; D. Glass, *Numbering the People* — extracts; J. Goody, *The Domestication of the Savage Mind* — selected chapters; Graff (Ed.), *Literacy and Social Development in the West*; W. Holdsworth, *History of English Law* — selected passages; Lyotard, *The Postmodern Condition* — extracts; W. T. Murphy, "Modern Times" (1984) *Modern Law Review*; W. T. Murphy and S. Roberts, *The Question of Law* (forthcoming) — extracts; W. Ong, *Orality and Literacy*; R. Williams, *The Long Revolution* — selected passages.

**Examination Arrangements:** There will be two two-hour examinations each carrying equal weight. The first will contain questions from modules 1 and 2; the second from module 3.

### LL5170

#### Outlines of Modern Criminology

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor Hall Williams, Room A270 (Secretary, A371)

**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.B. Part I and II (Half Option).

**Scope:** This course, which is a half unit course for the purpose of the LL.B., lasts one term. It is suitable for general course students, and a limited number may be admitted on application to Professor Hall Williams. The course is highly selective and every effort is made to hold the reading requirements within reasonable limits. It provides an introduction to modern criminology.

#### Syllabus:

1. The significance of criminal statistics.
2. Genetic and bio-chemical factors in crime.
3. Psychological explanations.
4. Psychoanalytical theories about Crime.
5. The Sociological Approach to Deviance.

**Pre-Requisites:** None, but some familiarity with sociological or psychological literature would be an advantage.

**Teaching Arrangements:** A weekly two-hour seminar and no class, in the Lent Term. Ms. Temkin and Professor Hall Williams each give seminars on subjects of interest to them. Also several visiting speakers. Seminars LL141 10 Lent Term.

**Written Work:** Essays or past examination questions will be set from time to time.

**Reading List:** H. Prins, *Criminal Behaviour* (1973); H. Prins, *Offenders, Deviants or Patients?* (1980); M. D. Rutter, *Maternal Deprivation Reassessed* (1972); H. J. Eysenck, *Crime and Personality* (1977); I. Taylor, P. Walton & J. Young, *The New Criminology* (1973); A. K. Bottomley and C. Coleman, *Understanding Crime Rates* (1981); A. K. Bottomley, *Criminology in Focus* (1979); J. E. Hall Williams, *Criminology and Criminal Justice* (1986); D. J. West, *Delinquency, Its Roots, Careers and Prospects* (1982).

**Examination Arrangements:** There will be one two-hour examination.

### LL5171

#### Sentencing and Treatment of Offenders

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor Hall Williams, Room A270 (Secretary, A371)

**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.B. Part I or II (Half Unit Option).

**Scope:** This course, which is a half unit course for the purpose of the LL.B. lasts one term. It provides an introduction to the study of sentencing theory and practice, including a discussion of the aims of punishment, and the information received by courts in the exercise of their sentencing function. It goes on to examine the various custodial and non-custodial measures available, and their effectiveness.

#### Syllabus:

1. Aims and Justifications of Punishment.
2. Sentencing Function of the Courts.
3. Custodial Methods in Dealing with Adults.
4. Custodial Methods for Offenders under 21.
5. Non-custodial Methods.

**Pre-Requisites:** Most students coming to this course will be familiar with the structure of the English courts, both at trial and appeal levels. As the course is geared to the English system it is not really suitable for General Course students.

**Teaching Arrangements:** A weekly two-hour seminar and no class, in the Michaelmas Term. Professor Hall



Williams presents an outline of the subject and distributes hand-outs during the first hour. The second hour is devoted to discussion. In the Lent Term the students meet Professor Hall Williams again for two meetings at which papers are presented which they have prepared in the intervening months. Copies of these papers are made available to other students. The choice of subjects is made after discussion with Professor Hall Williams at the end of the Michaelmas Term. Students may embark on joint projects, and some original research is encouraged. Lectures: LL140 10 Michaelmas Term.

**Written Work:** None except for the above papers.

**Reading List:** Will be given at the commencement of the course.

**Examination Arrangements:** There will be one two-hour examination.

LL5172

LL5173

### Social Security Law I and II

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Julian Fulbrook, Room A368 (Secretary, Colleen Etheridge, A502, Ext. 2271)  
**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.B. – Parts I and II  
**Scope:** SS I aims to survey the basic legal theory of the subject. SS II is an advanced practical course on lawyering technique.

#### Syllabus:

(1) *Social Security I:* General Introduction to National Insurance and Supplementary Benefits Law. Terminology and specialist citations. Historical perspectives: the Poor Law, the 1909 Royal Commission, the 1911 Act, the 1934 'double decker' system. The Beveridge structure. Contributions. Types of benefits, Social Security Appeal Tribunals. The Commissioners. Ministers Questions. National Insurance Unemployment Benefits. Sickness and Invalidity Benefits. Social Security and strikes.

(2) *Social Security II:* Interviewing. Audio Visual practice. Negotiating. The administrative process. Tribunal advocacy: cross-examination and final submissions. Tribunal hearing. Appellate work and counselling.

**Pre-Requisites:** SS I is a pre-requisite for SS II.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The course is taught partly by lectures (LL144 and LL145) and partly by seminars. Lectures are used to cover a lot of ground quickly, whereas the seminars are to enable us to discuss issues and details on the basis of prior reading. The aim is to analyse the technicalities of the law but also to put the issues into context – millions of people who every year rely on social security for their basic income.

**Reading List:** Ogus & Barendt, *The Law of Social Security* (Butterworths, 1982); Tony Lynes, *Penguin Guide to Supplementary Benefits* (5th edn., 1985); Julian Fulbrook, *Law at Work: Social Security* (1980); Social Security Acts 1975 and 1980; LAG *Lawyer's Guide to S.B.*; Julian Fulbrook, *Administrative Justice and the Unemployed* (1978).

#### Examination Arrangements:

(1) SS I: There is a two-hour paper with two questions: (a) *A Legal problem* in which the student is expected to demonstrate knowledge and familiarity with the

statutes and case law. (b) *A general essay* on a question which will deal with one of the following topics: (i) The historical origins of social security; (ii) The tribunal system; (iii) Social security and strikes.

(2) SS II: A two-hour paper with two questions based on a transcript of an interview, negotiation or tribunal hearing.

LL5175

### Health Care and the Law

**Teacher Responsible:** Joe Jacob, Room A469 (Secretary, Susan Hunt, A304)

**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.B. Parts I and II.  
**Scope:** The course is designed to apply, in a unified context, knowledge, techniques and approaches which students will have met elsewhere in the LL.B. The context is, of course, the health care system. Among the other courses from which themes are taken are: **Public Law, Law and the Social Sciences, Courts and Litigation** and the **Law of Torts**. The course has two purposes. First, by applying themes from other courses, to show their interrelationship and the relationship between theory and practice. Second, by looking at the system of medical practice, to understand it for its own sake and for the contribution law makes to it and as the working of an important profession and an important aspect of the welfare state.  
**Syllabus:** Section (A) will be taught every year and selected topics from section (B) from year to year. Each topic in both sections will be taught with reference to the medical profession ethics and administrative issues as well as the relevant law.

#### Section (A)

1. The structure of the National Health Service including the legal system and accountability of the various bodies.
2. The ethical, disciplinary and legal organisation and control of medical staff.
3. The complaints procedures including the relationship between professional, administrative and legal procedures.
4. The ethical and legal rules relating to medical confidences and the proposals for their reform.
5. The meaning and significance of the concept "clinical freedom".
6. The meaning and significance of the concept of "informed consent" to medical procedures.

#### Section (B)

1. The provision of mental health services, the Mental Health Review Tribunals, and the current proposals for reform.
2. Medical research, including issues of consent, and in outline only the scheme of the Medicines Act 1968 relating to new medicines.
3. Special issues relating to children, including consent, the age of consent and the rights of parents.
4. Operation and significance of the medical and legal definitions of death.
5. The legal and medical questions relating to euthanasia, including the hastening and delaying of death.
6. The ethical and legal questions relating to transplants, including the operation of the Human Tissue Act 1961.

7. Some aspects of the legal, medical and administrative questions raised by medical developments in abortion and fertility control.

**Pre-Requisites:** There are none beyond those for entry into the Part I. Students with an interest in public law and torts and how they relate to other social sciences in the medical context will find the course particularly attractive. It is hoped that some non-law students from e.g. Social Administration will attend.

**Teaching Arrangements:** This is a half-unit course (LL142) within the LL.B. The course will be taught in 1½ to 2 hour sessions once a week in the Lent Term. Lecturing will be kept to a minimum and there will be a large element of student involvement.

**Reading List:** There is no set text for this subject. The following will be found useful: Mason & McCall Smith, *Law and Medical Ethics*; I. Kennedy, *The Unmasking of Medicine*; E. Cassell, *The Healer's Art*; I. Illich, *Limits to Medicine, Medical Nemesis: The Expropriation of Health*; R. Yezzi, *Medical Ethics: Thinking about Unavoidable Questions*; F. Cartwright, *A Social History of Medicine*; *Encyclopedia of Health Services and Medical Law* C. W. Martin, *Law Relating to Medical Practice* (2nd edn.); N. Leahy Taylor, *Medical Malpractice*; J. Leigh Taylor, *Doctors and the Law*; Klein, *The Politics of the National Health Service*; L. Gostin, *A Human Condition* Parts 1 and 2; L. Gostin & E. Rassaby, *Representing the Mentally Ill and Handicapped*; E. Pellegrino & D. Thomasma, *A Philosophical Basis of Medical Practice*; H. W. Chaplin, *Health Care in the United Kingdom*.

Additional reading may be recommended during the course.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a two hour formal examination in the Summer Term based on the topics covered in the seminars. There will be a wide choice of questions giving students an opportunity to show the areas of the subject that have most strongly interested them. Students will be required to answer 2 or 3 questions. The number will be notified well in advance.

LL5176

### Legal Services to the Community

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor Michael Zander, Room A457 (Secretary, Angela White, A303)

**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.B. Parts I and II. Half unit option.

**Scope:** To consider in some detail the problems of providing legal services and of the legal profession.

**Syllabus:** The role of the private profession; the legal aid system; the public sector in legal services, especially law centres; costs, methods of paying for legal services, and controls on costs and fees; small claims; monopolies and restrictive practices; the unmet need for legal services, its nature and extent; the quality of legal services, negligence liability of lawyers, complaints, the role of disciplinary proceedings; management of the profession and external participation; alternatives to lawyers.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There is one two-hour session (LL143) per week in the Michaelmas Term. Students will be assigned reading for each succeeding week's

session. The class consists of a seminar with discussion rather than a lecture.

**Written Work:** No written work is set, but students will be expected to come to each week's session prepared to discuss the topics assigned on the basis of the readings.

**Reading List:** The main text is Michael Zander, *Legal Services for the Community* together with the *Report of the Royal Commission on Legal Services*, 1979, Cmnd. 7648. In addition reading lists will be supplied with references to other sources.

**Examination Arrangements:** The examination is a short dissertation of 6,000 to 8,000 words on a topic selected by the student with advice from Professor Zander. The paper must be handed in by the last day of the Lent Term. The first draft should normally be written during the Christmas vacation and then discussed and re-written during the Lent Term.

LL5177

### Race, Nationality and the Law

(Not available 1987-88)

**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.B. students – 2nd or 3rd year.

**Scope:** The focus will be on immigration and nationality.

#### Syllabus:

- (a) Attitudes to aliens, race and religion – early attempts to control immigration – contemporaneous social and economic problems.
- (b) Concept of nationality – consequences of citizenship – effect of Empire and Commonwealth.
- (c) International obligations – Conventions on Human Rights, Refugees, Stateless persons and Establishment.
- (d) Political and Economic background to Commonwealth immigration – legislation of 1962-65, 1968 and 1971.
- (e) Current restrictions on entering and remaining in the U.K. including special provisions for EEC nationals.
- (f) Expulsions – deportation and removal from the U.K.

(g) Administration of control – by the Home Office and by other government agencies, the relevance of nationality and immigration status to social security and other state provided services or benefits.

(h) Review of controls – by Immigration Appeals authorities, by the courts, by Parliament.

(i) Acquisition and Loss of British nationality.

Except as they are relevant to these topics, race discrimination and the Race Relations Act 1976 will not be given detailed treatment.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The course (LL147) will be given in the Michaelmas Term. There will be 10 × 2 hour seminars. Worksheets will be distributed for each seminar.

**Reading List:** **Text Book:** John Evans, *Immigration Law* (1983); **Reference:** MacDonald, *Immigration Law and Practice* (1983); MacDonald & Blake, *The New Nationality Law* (1982); Grant & Martin, *Immigration Law and Practice* (1982); Plender, *International Migration Law* (1972).

**Introductory Reading:** Ann Dummett, *Citizenship and Nationality* (Runnymede Trust 1976); Paul Foot,



*Immigration and Race in British Politics* (1965); Garner, *The Alien Invasion* (1972); Garrard, *The English and Immigration 1880-1914* (1973); Peter Fryer, *Staying Power: The History of Black People in Britain* (1984).

**Examination Arrangements:** Two-hour examination. Students may take in copies of the Immigration Act 1971, British Nationality Acts 1948 and 1981 and the current Immigration Rules.

### LL5178

#### Public Law and Economic Policy

(This course will not be offered in 1987-88)

**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.B. Parts I and II.

**Scope:** British Governments have been dominated since the last war by a perceived need to guarantee economic "success", and towards that end a variety of institutional structures and methods have been established or extended. Yet until the last few years public lawyers have had virtually nothing to say about these topics, to such an extent that economic policy has been pursued in a legal and constitutional void. There may be good reason for this – economic problems may not be susceptible to legal or constitutional analysis or control, – alternatively, this void may allow economic policy to be framed by a benign, questionably competent and uncontrollable State. This course attempts to provide some resolution of the dichotomy above, and to do so by probing particular areas of economic policy.

**Syllabus:** Section (a) will be taught every year, and selected topics from sections (b) – (h) taught from year to year.

(a) *Introduction:* The particular nature of constitutional problems and the economy; the tension between flexibility and accountability. Formal and informal methods of policy formulation and realisation. The characteristics of the possible accountability agencies and methods in the field (courts, Parliamentary Committees, the PCA, financial control, self-regulation, licensing bodies, etc). A brief history of governmental intervention in Britain, concentrating in particular on the experience of World War II and the White Paper on Employment Policy in 1944.

(b) *Governmental Regulation of the Market:* The administration (though not the legal or economic detail) of anti-trust in relation to both mergers and competition, the problem of justiciability; licensing and approved self-regulation.

(c) *The Government as Market Actor:* The economic and constitutional significance of Government contracts; the legal regime of contracting; contracting as a policy instrument and its control.

(d) *The Government as Monopolist:* The aims and methods of nationalisation. The relationship between the NIs and the Government the accountability of the NIs to courts and Parliament. Consumers and equity shareholders and the NIs. The legal regime of competition between the NIs and the private sector of industry.

(e) *The Government and Selective Intervention in the Market:* The history of intervention; support schemes to individual industries. Intervention in the 1960s; the

IRC. The 1970s; the Industry Acts 1972, 1975 and 1980; the NEB. The choice of intervention agency and the accountability of paragonovernmental agencies. Disengagement. The legal problems of the public/private firm and the tension between accountability to the representatives of the public, to employees and to shareholders. The legal problems of discretionary intervention.

(f) *The Government and Finance:* The constitutional position of the central bank, with a comparison of foreign models. The Bank of England Act 1946; the relationships between the Bank and other bankers. 'Moral suasion' and formal law. The Banking Act 1979 and its administration. Governmental relations with the Stock Market, the discount houses and the institutional investors. The PSBR and the National Loans Act 1968. The constitutional basis of monetary policy and the formulation, authority and policing of monetary targets.

(g) *Budgetary and Expenditure Policy:* The constitutional basis of taxation. Parliament and the budgetary process. Judicial review of review decisions. The legal, constitutional and economic aspects of public expenditure. Formulation and control of same. Parliamentary Committees, the Exchequer and Audit Acts, the Comptroller and Auditor General.

(h) *Europe:* The influence of accession to the EEC on certain of the above topics, in particular (c), (d) and (e). The making and control of the Community Budget.

**Pre-Requisites:** A wide range of material will be recommended, but very little of it will be technical and – emphatically – no prior knowledge of economics is required. An interest in modern politics and government – and better still, economic policy, will, however be a distinct advantage.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 10, 1½-hour sessions (LL149), Lent Term, evenings from 6.30-8.00 p.m.

**Reading List:** Tivey, *Nationalism in British Industries: Nationalism in the 1960s*; Ganz, *Government and Industry*; Stevens & Yamey, *The Restrictive Practices Courts*; Daintith, *The Economic Law of the United Kingdom*; Turpin, *Government Contracts*; Young & Lowe, *Intervention in the Mixed Economy*; Chorley, (Parts of) *Modern Banking Law*; Robinson, *Parliament and Public Expenditure*.

Periodical literature will be drawn from, *inter alia*, the following journals: *Journal of Business Law*; *Modern Law Review*; *British Tax Review*; *Common Market Law Review*; *Public Law*; *British Journal of Law and Society*; *Political Studies*; *Government and Opposition*; *Parliamentary Affairs*; *The Parliamentarian* and *Public Administration*. Plus numerous official and Parliamentary papers.

**Examination Arrangements:** The assessment method for this course will be a two-hour exam worth 40% and a long paper worth 60%.

### LL5179

#### Sociological Theory and the Idea of Law

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. D. N. Schiff, Room A460 (Secretary, Pam Hodges, A369)

**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.B. Part I and II.

**Scope:** (1) To introduce sociological theory as attempts to express knowledge about special phenomena.

(2) To introduce and evaluate ideas about law not written by those who, as lawyers have an interest in the validation of the law in some form or other, but those who, external to the workings of the legal system, have proffered significantly different and often extreme views of law in the context of their theories of society as a whole.

(3) To develop an understanding of what is meant by the social impact and the social context of law.

(4) To allow students to specialize in an area of particular interest.

This is a course in sociological theory and is not designed (i) as an applied social science course (the empirical findings of those who have studied the functioning of law will only be considered by the way) (ii) as an introduction to research methods.

**Syllabus:**

**Areas of Study:**

1. Theory in the Sociology of Law
2. Mechanical sociology and the idea of law
3. Social behaviour and the law
4. Social control and law
5. Social change and law
6. Law as an index of social change
7. Law and development
8. Law and symbolisation
9. The limits of law
10. Socialization and law

**Teaching Arrangements:** 4 weekly two-hour seminars (LL148) will be held in the Michaelmas Term, thereafter seminars will be arranged to allow students to present papers on their individual pieces of research.

**Suggested Reading:** will be given at the beginning of the course. Some use will be made of R. Cotterrell, *The Sociology of Law*; R. Tomasic, *The Sociology of Law*.

**Background Reading:** R. Aron, *Main Currents in Sociological Thought I and II*; P. Winch, *The Idea of a Social Science*; P. L. Berger & T. Luckman, *The Social Construction of Reality*.

**Examination Arrangements:** By dissertation of 6,000-8,000 words.

### LL5199

#### Essay on an Approved Legal Topic

The regulations for the LL.B. degree provide that where a student is taking the equivalent of three-and-a-half subjects he/she may make up the final half-subject by writing an essay on a legal topic approved by the School.

This may be done by either Second or Third Year students (subject only to the rule that no one may do more than 25% of their examination by way of essays). Any student thinking of doing the approved legal topic essay should discuss the matter with his/her tutor.

The selection of an appropriate topic would be for the student in consultation with his or her tutor or, if the tutor is not to be the supervisor for the essay, with the supervisor. Once they have settled on a topic it must be approved by the Chairman of the Part I and Part II LL.B. Board (currently Professor Rosalyn Higgins).

There is no rule that the topic cannot be from an area covered by a subject being taken (or having been taken) as an ordinary examination subject. But in that case the supervisor and the Chairman of the Examiners will need to consider to what extent the subject is different from what would be done in the other course. Obviously it is not possible to do an essay on a subject which simply repeats material covered elsewhere.

The length of the essay should be 6,000 to 8,000 words (excluding footnotes). In the interests of the candidate a typescript is preferred. Footnotes may be placed at the end of the text or at the bottom of the page to which they relate. The latter is preferable. The essay should include a bibliography.

The supervisor will be available to provide some guidance but basically it is intended that the student should do his own research.

The essay should be handed in to the Examinations Office not later than 1st May.

### LL6003

#### Law and Social Theory

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. W. T. Murphy, Room A361 (Secretary, Pam Hodges, A369)

**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.M.

**Scope:** This course is designed to introduce student to the study of law through the perspective of modern social theory.

**Syllabus:** The course consists of two unequal segments.

1. *The Core Seminars*

1. *The Problem of Order in Social Theory*

(a) Classical perspectives: Durkheim and Weber.

(b) The problem of positivism in the study of society.

(c) The perspective of modernity: traditional modern and postmodern in social theory.

(d) Contemporary syntheses: Lukes and Giddens.

(e) The distinctiveness of the vision of social theory.

2. *Domination and Social Theory*

(a) Legitimation.

(b) Ideology.

(c) Ritual.

3. *The State in Social Theory*

II *Special Topic*

Each student will be required to study *one* of the special topics prescribed in any given year.

**Teaching Arrangements:**

I. An initial "core" segment of 20 two-hour seminars (LL238) which all students will attend.

II. One special topic in law and social theory to be chosen from those on offer in a particular session. Teaching arrangements for each topic will depend on the numbers choosing it in any particular year.

The seminars will be conducted by Mr. Murphy, Professor Roberts, Mr. Cotterrell (QMC) and Dr. Nelken (UCL).

**Examination Arrangements:**

I. The core segment is assessed by means of ONE three-hour examination. The marks obtained count for two-thirds of the composite mark for the course.

II. The special topic will be assessed by an essay of 5,000 words *maximum*. The marks obtained count for one-third of the composite mark for the course. These arrangements are currently under review.



## LL6004

**Modern Legal History**

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor W. R. Cornish, Room A501 (Secretary, Colleen Etheridge, A502)

**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.M. students.

**Scope:** A survey of developments in English law in the period 1750-1950 in their social, economic and political context. Not all the specific topics listed in the syllabus will be covered in any year.

**Syllabus:** Sources and methods; Social change, law reform and the main movements in political and economic thought, Constitutional and administrative law; reform of Parliament and local government; Judicial review; Police and criminal law; The legal system: courts, legal profession, procedural reform; **Contract:** theoretical basis, commercial contracts, consumer contracts, public policy; Tort: negligence, nuisance, economic torts; Land law: settlements, married women, conveyancing; Personal status: marriage and divorce, family support, children; Associations: incorporation and other forms of business organisation; trade unions and legal regulation of labour; Social welfare law: relief of poverty, public health, environmental control, safety, education.

**Pre-Requisites:** None, but some knowledge of British political and economic history in the period is desirable.

**Teaching Arrangements:** One two-hour teaching session weekly throughout the year on Mondays 10-12. One one-hour seminar weekly (time to be arranged).

**Reading List:** W. R. Cornish and G. de N. Clark, *Law and Society in England 1750-1950* (forthcoming); A. H. Manchester, *Modern Legal History of England and Wales*. Much other reading will be given during the course.

**Written Work:** No formal written work is prescribed but students will be expected to make presentations to the seminar.

**Examination Arrangements:** One three-hour paper, requiring 3 questions to be answered from a considerable range of choice.

## LL6010

**Principles of Civil Litigation**

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor Michael Zander, Room A457 (Secretary, Angela White, A303) with Mr. Cyril Glasser at University College.

**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.M. students.

**Scope:** The course, as its title indicates, is concerned more with the principles than with the details of civil procedure. Its focus is the English system but reference is made throughout to other models.

**Scope:** The general principles and practice of civil litigation, including: the organisation, jurisdiction and functions of the various Courts and Tribunals and of the legal profession. The remedies afforded by civil proceedings (both interlocutory and final) including enforcements of judgements and orders. The procedures adopted in the High Court and in the County Court in ascertaining and dealing with disputed issues, in preparation for trial, in the trial and post-trial assessment of damages or other consequential relief; the system and right of appeal and the procedure on

appeal; the extent to which these procedures enable the courts to arrive at correct and reasonably speedy decisions both on facts and substantive law (knowledge of the law of evidence will not be required, except so far as it affects the general procedure). The organisation and function of Tribunals (in outline only) and the general procedures adopted by Tribunals and arbitrators; comparisons will be made between those procedures and those adopted by the Courts. The social and economic effects and value of the present system of civil litigation; including some comparison with foreign systems.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There is one lecture per week (LL209) on a Monday at University College at 4.45 or 5 p.m. to 6 p.m. (however, there may also be some lectures on Tuesdays at 6 p.m. to 7.30 p.m. at the London School of Economics when that time is not used for the seminar). There are usually six to eight seminars on **Problems in Civil Litigation** (LL230). These take place on Tuesdays in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms from about the middle of November. The seminars are at the London School of Economics from 6 to 7.30 p.m. The group normally has between 40 and 60 students.

**Written Work:** No written work is set during the year but students wishing to do essays can get them marked.

**Reading List:** Students will be issued with a full reading list at the beginning of the year with reading suggested for each lecture topic. There is also a handout consisting of a set of lecture notes. The subject does not have a single book that covers the course. Students will probably wish to buy one or two books. The most useful are: W. B. Odgers, *Pleading and Practice*; P. St. Langan & D. G. Lawrence, *Civil Procedure*; D. Barnard, *The Civil Court in Action*; D. B. Casson & I. H. Dennis, *Modern Developments in the Law of Civil Procedure*; M. Zander, *Cases and Materials on the English Legal System*; Sir Jack Jacob, *The Fabric of English Civil Litigation*; Sir Jack Jacob, *The Reform of Civil Procedural Law*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three hour formal examination in September based on the syllabus and the series of lectures.

There are normally ten or eleven questions out of which the candidate is expected to answer four.

## LL6015

**European Community Law**

(Not available 1987-88)

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. T. C. Hartley, Room A467 (Secretary, Colleen Etheridge, A502)

**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.M. students and Diploma in International Law.

**Scope:** This course is concerned with selected areas of substantive EEC law. Students are required to take two special subjects from a list which can be found in the University of London Regulations for internal students. The following special subject is taught at the school. **Social Policy** Mr. Hartley.

**Syllabus:**

Freedom of movement: employees, self-employed persons, providers and receivers of services; discrimination of grounds of nationality and residence;

recognition of qualifications to practice a trade or profession; sex discrimination.

**Pre-Requisites:** Candidates offering **European Community Law** are expected to have or to acquire adequate knowledge of the institutions of the European Community. The course **Law of European Institutions** may be taken concurrently.

**Teaching Arrangements: Social Policy:** Fifteen seminars (LL215), Michaelmas and Lent Terms given by Mr. Hartley.

**Reading List: Social Policy:** T. C. Hartley, *E.E.C. Immigration Law*; Derrick Wyatt & Alan Dashwood, *The Substantive Law of the E.E.C.*; H. Smit & P. Herzog, *The Law of the European Economic Community*; B. Sundberg-Weitman, *Discrimination on Grounds of Nationality*; Philippa Watson, *Social Security Law of the European Communities*; F. G. Jacobs (Ed.), *European Law and the Individual*; G. Lyon-Caen, *Droit Social International et Européen*; Bernard Rudden & Derrick Wyatt, *Basic Community Laws*.

Students should buy Rudden & Wyatt.

**Examination Arrangements:** Normal three hour written examination paper. Unmarked copies of Rudden & Wyatt (or Sweet & Maxwell's *European Community Treaties*) may be taken into the examination.

## LL6018

**Comparative Family Law**

**Teacher Responsible:** Ms. J. Temkin, Room A459 (Co-ordinating Member of Staff) (Secretary, Mrs. S. Hunt, A304), Mr. D. Bradley, Room A462 (Secretary, Mrs. D. Murphy, A302) and Professor I. Lapenna, Room K300 (Secretary, Mrs. Pam Hodges, Room A369) **Course Intended Primarily for** LL.M. students.

**Scope:** The aim of the course is to examine from a comparative standpoint contemporary issues in family law.

**Syllabus:** The issues to be discussed will be selected from the following: aspects of capacity; domestic violence, matrimonial property, divorce, reallocation of property on divorce, maintenance on divorce, custody of children, unmarried cohabitation, illegitimacy, adoption, children in trouble with the law. Jurisdictions discussed will include: England, Canada, Australia, West Germany, Sweden, U.S.A., U.S.S.R.

**Pre-Requisites:** Some knowledge of English family law desirable though not essential.

**Teaching Arrangements:** One weekly seminar (LL212) lasting from 1½-2 hours to be taken by Ms. Temkin and Mr. Bradley in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms and Professor Lapenna (office number K300) in the Summer Term. Full materials or reading lists are provided and students are expected to be fully prepared beforehand so that topics may be discussed rather than formally taught.

**Written Work:** Two full length essays on set topics must be submitted (approximate length: 10 sides of A4).

**Reading List:** Sets of materials are provided in the

Michaelmas Term and detailed reading lists in the Lent and Summer Terms.

**General Reading:** M. A. Glendon, *State, Law and Family*; J. Eekelaar, *Family Law and Social Policy*; M. A. Glendon, *The New Family and the New Property*; O. Stone, *Family Law*.

**Examination Arrangements:** One three hour paper which is divided into three sections corresponding to the subjects covered by Ms. Temkin, Mr. Bradley and Professor Lapenna. Four questions must be answered, at least one from each section. There will be a choice of questions in each section and not more than one from the third section covering topics covered by Professor Lapenna.

## LL6030

**Economic Analysis of Law**

(Not available 1987-88)

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. W. D. Bishop (Secretary, Colleen Etheridge, A502)

**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.M. degree.

**Scope:** First to introduce students to the economics of law and second to build from this to deal in depth with some important policy problems.

**Syllabus:** Economic theories of legal topics such as:

- (1) Property Rights - allocation and transfer of rights, pollution control.
- (2) Torts - negligence, foreseeability and risk, strict liability, products liability, medical malpractice, valuation of human life.
- (3) Contract - consideration, frustration, mistake, specific performance, damages, fraud, penalty clauses, unilateral contracts, bargaining power.
- (4) The Legal System - class action suits, reimbursement of costs, contingent fees, payment into court, legal aid, the efficiency of the common law, precedent.
- (5) Crime and Law Enforcement.
- (6) Racial and Sexual Discrimination.
- (7) Divorce and Alimony.
- (8) Rent Control.

**Pre-Requisites:** None, but students would benefit from some knowledge of elementary microeconomics.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 1 Seminar (LL227) each week.

Students are advised to attend lectures in LL.B. (LL127, SG. LL5136) course as grounding in basic analysis.

**Written Work:** Students are required to present one paper each term in seminar.

**Reading List:** Posner, *Economic Analysis of Law* (2nd edn.); Burrows & Veljanovski (Eds.), *The Economic Approach to Law*; Ackerman (Ed.), *Economic Foundations of Property Law*; Kronmann & Posner (Eds.), *Economics of Contract Law*; Rabin (Ed.), *Perspectives on Tort Law*.

Papers in the following journals: *Journal of Legal Studies*, *Journal of Law & Economics*, *International Review of Law & Economics*, *Yale Law Journal*, *Univ. of Chicago Law Review*.

**Examination Arrangements:** Three-hour formal exam in September, 10 questions, four to be attempted.



## LL6031

**European Community Competition Law**

(Not available 1987-88)

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. W. D. Bishop, Room A503 (Secretary, Colleen Etheridge, A502)

**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.M. students.

**Scope:** EEC Competition Law with some attention to economic analysis.

**Syllabus:** The competition rules and practice of the EEC: Articles 85-90 of the Treaty of Rome, the implementing regulations and other relevant provisions. Price-fixing and market sharing agreement; boycotts and discrimination; exemptable forms of collaboration; abuse of dominant position; free movement of goods and industrial property rights. The relationship between Community and national anti-trust laws.

**Pre-Requisites:** Candidates will be expected to have or to acquire adequate knowledge of the institutions of the European Communities.

**Teaching Arrangements:** One seminar (LL208) (three hours) each week.

**Written Work:** None.

**Reading List:** Bellamy & Child, *European Community Competition Law*; Kerse, *EEC Antitrust Procedure*; Korah, *Competition Law in Britain and the Common Market*.

**Examination Arrangements:** Three hour formal exam, September. Eight questions, four to be attempted.

## LL6033

**International Business Transactions I: Litigation**

**Note:** This course is subject to approval by the Board of Studies in Laws

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. T. C. Hartley, Room A467 (Secretary, Colleen Etheridge, A502)

**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.M. students intending to offer this subject in the examinations. Other students may attend only with the prior permission of Mr. Hartley. This course is open only to Law students. It is not available for students taking the Diploma in International Law (or other Diplomas) or M.Sc. students.

**Scope:** Litigation resulting from international business transactions.

**Syllabus:** The following topics will be studied from the point of view of English, Commonwealth, American and (where relevant) European Community law:

1. Judicial jurisdiction in cases involving international business transactions, especially
  - (a) jurisdiction over companies (the "doing business" test);
  - (b) products liability actions;
  - (c) branches and agents;
  - (d) constitutional limitations on jurisdiction in the United States;
  - (e) forum-selection clauses;
  - (f) *forum non conveniens*;
  - (g) *lis alibi pendens*.
2. Obtaining evidence in transnational business

litigation: extraterritorial application of the forum's own discovery rules, international judicial assistance, blocking statutes and injunctions.

3. Provisional remedies and procedural problems in transnational business litigation: Mareva injunctions, Anton Piller orders and equivalent remedies.

4. Sovereign immunity.

5. Enforcement of foreign judgments in commercial matters.

6. International commercial arbitration.

7. The problem of extraterritoriality with special reference to American antitrust law and EEC competition law.

**Pre-Requisites:** A good general knowledge of law. Knowledge of conflict of laws (private international law) would be useful but is not essential. This course is not open to non-lawyers.

**Teaching Arrangements:**

Seminars: Sessional

**Teachers:** Mr. Hartley and Mr. I. G. F. Karsten (Room A362). Extensive case materials are provided by the School for sale to students, these should be read before each seminar.

**Reading List:** (Students are not expected to buy any of these books): T. C. Hartley, *Civil Jurisdiction and Judgments*; Lawrence Collins, *Civil Jurisdiction and Judgments Act 1982*; Georges R. Delaume, *Transnational Contracts: Applicable Law and Settlement of Disputes*; Ved P. Nanda & David K. Pansius, *Litigation of International Disputes in U.S. Courts*; Henry J. Steiner and Detlev F. Vagts, *Transnational Legal Problems*; Dicey & Morris, *The Conflict of Laws*; J. H. C. Morris, *The Conflict of Laws*; Cheshire & North, *Private International Law*; Robert A. Leflar, *American Conflicts Law*; Russell J. Weintraub, *Commentary on the Conflict of Law*; P. E. Nygh, *Conflict of Laws in Australia*; Eugene Scoles and Peter Hay, *Conflict of Laws*; J.-G. Castel, *Canadian Conflict of Laws*; C. Schmitthoff (Ed.), *International Commercial Arbitration*; Douglas E. Rosenthal & William M. Knighton, *National Laws and International Commerce*; A. V. Lowe, *Extraterritorial Jurisdiction*; C. Canenbley, *Enforcing Anti-Trust Against Foreign Enterprises*; Barry E. Hawk, *United States, Common Market and International Anti-Trust*; Boaz Barack, *The Application of the Competition Rules of the E.E.C. to Enterprises and Arrangements External to the Common Market*.

**Examination Arrangements:** Normal three hour written examinations.

## LL6035

**International Business Transactions II: Substantive Law**

**Note:** This course is subject to approval by the Board of Studies in Laws. The course may not be available in 1987-88.

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. T. C. Hartley, Room A467 (Secretary, Colleen Etheridge, A502)

**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.M. students intending to offer this subject in the examinations. Other students may attend only with the prior permission of Mr. Hartley. This course is open only to

Law students. It is not available for students taking the Diploma in International Law (or other Diplomas) or M.Sc. students.

**Scope:** Legal problems (other than litigation) relating to international business transactions.

**Syllabus:** The following topics will be studied from the point of view of English, Commonwealth, American and (where relevant) European Community Law:

1. Applicable law in international commercial contracts.

2. International sale of goods.

3. The international reach of legislation for the regulation of business and the protection of consumers and employees.

4. The private international law aspects of boycotts and embargoes.

5. The application of international conventions to international business transactions.

6. The international aspects of agency.

7. Exchange controls.

8. Financing international business transactions: documentary credits and other financial mechanisms.

9. Currency problems in international contracts.

10. The international aspects of property transactions.

11. The recognition of foreign expropriations and other governmental acts affecting property (including financial assets).

**Pre-Requisites:** A good general knowledge of law. Knowledge of conflict of laws (private international law) would be useful but is not essential. This course is not open to non-lawyers.

**Teaching Arrangements:**

Seminars: Sessional

**Teachers:** Mr. Hartley, Mr. I. G. F. Karsten (Room A362) Ms. Caroline Bradley and Mr. Morse (King's College). Extensive case materials are provided by the School for sale to students, these should be read before each seminar.

**Reading List:** (Students are not expected to buy any of these books).

Georges R. Delaume, *Transnational Contracts: Applicable Law and Settlement of Disputes*; Henry J. Steiner and Detlev F. Vagts, *Transnational Legal Problems*; Dicey & Morris, *The Conflict of Laws*; J. H. C. Morris, *The Conflict of Laws*; Cheshire & North, *Private International Law*; P. M. North, *Contract Conflicts*; Robert A. Leflar, *American Conflicts Law*; Russell J. Weintraub, *Commentary on the Conflict of Law*; P. E. Nygh, *Conflict of Laws in Australia*; Eugene Scoles and Peter Hay, *Conflict of Laws*; J.-G. Castel, *Canadian Conflict of Laws*; Philip Wood, *Law and Practice of International Finance*; F. A. Mann, *The Legal Aspects of Money*; William Hedley, *Bills of Exchange and Bankers' Documentary Credits*, H. C. Gutteridge and Maurice Megrah, *The Law of Bankers' Commercial Credits*; Lazar Sarna, *Letters of Credit*.

## LL6048

**Law of International Institutions**

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor R. Higgins, Room A372 (Secretary, Mrs. Susan Hunt, A304)

**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.M. and Diploma in International Law students.

**Scope:** The aim of the course is to provide an

understanding of the international legal aspects of international institutions. The focus is primarily on the United Nations, which is dealt with in depth.

**Syllabus:** International legal personality; the capacity to sue, treaty-making power, implied powers. The Secretariat: powers of the Secretary General, role of the international civil service, privileges and immunities. Membership, representation and credentials. Participation of non-members. Structure and voting of General Assembly of UN. Structure and voting of Security Council of UN. Functions and powers of major organs. Securing compliance with obligations: suspension, expulsion, sanctions, UN peacekeeping and dispute settlement. Law making by international institutions. The Economic and Social Council; the Trusteeship Council; the legal concept of self-determination. The International Court of Justice: problems of use and jurisdiction; its role in dispute settlement; its advisory function. The International Labour Organization.

**Pre-Requisites:** Some knowledge of public international law.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Teaching is by seminar (LL213), given by Professor Higgins with 1½ hours per week being offered for 10 weeks in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms and for 6 weeks in the Summer Term, LL213.

**Reading List:** Schermers, *International Institutional Law*, 2 vols; Goodrich, Hambro & Simons, *The Charter of the United Nations*; Bowett, *The Law of International Institutions*; Higgins, *The Development of International Law through the Political Organs of the United Nations*; Rosenne, *The Law and Practice of the International Court*.

Required readings of extracts from books, of articles and cases are available in the syllabus issued and are assigned on a weekly basis.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three hour formal examination in the September following the end of the course, based on the entire syllabus. There are usually nine questions, of which four are to be answered. The paper comprises both essay and problem questions.

## LL6049

**Law of European Institutions**

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. T. C. Hartley, Room A467 (Secretary, Colleen Etheridge, A502)

**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.M. degree. Diploma in International Law.

**Scope:** The course is concerned with the law relating to the institutions of the European Community and Comecon (constitutional and administrative law).

**Syllabus:** Part I: *The European Communities*

1. The Commission, the Council, the Parliament and the Court: structure and functions.
2. Sources of Community Law: constitutive Treaties, subsidiary conventions, acts of the representatives of the Member States; Community acts: legislative powers, delegation of powers, form and procedure; general principles of law (with special reference to human rights); agreements with third countries.
3. Community Law and National Law: direct



applicability, direct effect, the supremacy of Community law; problems raised by national constitutional law, especially in the United Kingdom.

4. Preliminary Rulings: references on interpretation and validity by national courts and tribunals to the European Court.

5. Actions against Member States: enforcement of Community law by means of proceedings brought in the European Court by the Commission or another Member State.

6. Judicial Review of Community Action (with special reference to the rights of individuals): actions to annul Community acts; failure to act; indirect challenge; the plea of illegality; grounds of review.

7. Community Liability: contract, quasi-contract and tort, with special reference to liability for legislative and executive acts and the problem of concurrent remedies in the European Court and in national courts.

**Part II: Comparison with Integration in Eastern Europe.**

Basic Concepts of Socialist Economic Integration and contrast with EEC - COMECON - International financial institutions - Production-Branch Organisations - Multi-national Enterprises - Association and Co-operation Agreements - Dispute Settlement - Harmonisation and Unification of Law - Comprehensive Programme for Socialist Economic Integration - Long-term Special-purpose co-operation arrangements - Relations with Third Countries, International Institutions, and the EEC.

**Pre-Requisites:** No previous knowledge of the European Community is expected but general legal skills and some knowledge of constitutional and administrative law (in any system) are required.

#### Teaching Arrangements:

##### The European Community

Seminars (LL214) twice weekly by Mr. Hartley (Michaelmas Term only) and weekly at King's College by Professor Jacobs.

COMECON: (Summer Term)

Seminars at University College by Professor Butler. Materials will be provided.

**Reading List:** T. C. Hartley, *The Foundations of European Community Law*; Henry G. Schermers, *Judicial Protection in the European Communities*; N. Brown & F. Jacobs, *The Court of Justice of the European Communities*; D. Lasok & J. W. Bridge, *Introduction to the Law and Institutions of the European Communities*; Lawrence Collins, *European Community Law in the U.K.*; Bernard Rudden & Derrick Wyatt, *Basic Community Laws*.

Students should buy Rudden & Wyatt and either Hartley or Schermers.

**Examination Arrangements:** Normal three-hour written examination paper. Unmarked copies of Rudden & Wyatt, *Basic Community Laws* and Sweet & Maxwell's *European Community Treaties* may be taken into the examination.

LL6052

### International Protection of Human Rights

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor R. Higgins, Room A372 (Secretary, Mrs. Susan Hunt, A304)

**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.M. and Diploma in International Law students.

**Scope:** Introduction to the rapidly developing international law of human rights, both at a universal and regional level.

#### Syllabus:

**Conceptual Issues:** definitions of human rights; distinguishing features from international law generally; the individual and the state; the relevance of difference cultures, stages of development, ideologies; human rights as absolute or qualified rights.

**The UN System and human rights.** Detailed examination of the various UN institutions and techniques for the protection of human rights.

**The Inter-American System and the OAU and human rights.**

Various non-institutional methods for promoting human rights, including treaty making and the question of the incorporation of international rights into domestic law.

**The European Convention on Human Rights:** about half of the course is devoted to a study of the institutions of the European Convention and to case law on particular rights (drawing in large measure on European Convention case law). Among the rights examined through the case law are freedom of expression; access to courts; fair trial; freedom from torture; the right to life; the right to organize and associate; freedom of religion; and others.

**Pre-Requisites:** Some knowledge of public international law.

**Teaching Arrangements:** This course (LL226) is taught by 1½ hour weekly seminars (10 in Michaelmas, 10 in Lent, 8 in Summer).

**Reading List:** All students should purchase Brownlie, *Basic Documents on Human Rights*, (3rd edn.) and Van Dijk and Van Hoof, *Theory and Practice of the European Convention on Human Rights*. Required readings of extracts from books, articles, journals, and cases are available in the syllabus issued, and are assigned on a weekly basis.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three hour formal examination in the September following the end of the course. There are usually 9 questions, of which 4 are to be answered.

LL6054

### International Economic Law

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. J. F. Weiss, Room A465 (Secretary, Pam Hodges, A369)

**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.M. students at London University.

**Scope:** The aim of the course is to study in detail those aspects of public international law which are concerned with the actors of international economic relations, the principles of governing the production and distribution of goods, invisible international transactions, currency and finance, related services and the structure and operations of international organisations concerned with such activities.

#### Syllabus:

I. *Fundamentals.* The province, sources, history, economic foundations and sociology of international

economic law. International trade theory and policy. Property and its protection.

II. *The principles of international economic law.* Economic sovereignty and the co-existence of sovereign and heterogenous economies. Extraterritorial effects of economic legislation. Immunities from economic sovereignty. Limitations of economic sovereignty (including freedom of commerce, freedom of land and air communications, freedom of inland navigation, freedom of access to the sea and maritime ports, and freedom of the seas). The problem of international economic public policy.

III. *The Persons of international economic law.* Natural, legal persons, subjects of International Law, International Organisations, Transnational enterprises, state trading Countries.

IV. *The standards of international economic law.* Function and types, including the minimum standard of international law, the most-favoured-nation standard, the standard of preferential treatment, the standard of reciprocal treatment, the standard of the open door and the standard of national treatment. The standards of international economic law on the level of international institutions, including the standard of economic good neighbourliness.

V. *International economic transactions.* General principles. Treaties of friendship, commerce and navigation. Other economic agreements, including double-taxation agreements, commodity trade agreements, development aid agreements for technological co-operation. Unilateral economic acts. International economic torts, with special reference to the protection of foreign investments. The problem of an international economic law of crime.

VI. *International Trade Law and economic integration;* International Trade policy and law; the GATT, UNCTAD, UNIDO and UNCITRAL; Customs Unions, free trade areas, preferential agreements, regional and sub-regional integration agreements e.g. EEC, EFTA, LAFTA.

VII. *International Monetary Law.* History and structural elements of the International Monetary order; principles of private and public international law; the IMF, credit facilities, stand-by arrangements, SDRs; IBRD, IDA, IFC; the European Monetary System.

VIII. *International Development Law.* The NIEO, Principles of international cartel law, IEA, STABEX, SYSMIN; the debt problem.

IX. *Patterns of international economic organization.* A. On the level of partly organized international society; the representation and protection of economic interests abroad, with special reference to relevant aspects of diplomatic and consular relations. International adjudication of economic claims.

B. On higher levels of international integration: the economic framework of the United Nations. Universalist institutions (e.g. the Bretton Woods institutions and GATT). Regional institutions (e.g. the regional Economic Commissions of the United Nations). Sectional institutions (e.g. international commodity agencies). Supra-national institutions (e.g. the European Communities).

X. *The law of economic warfare.* Economic reprisals.

Embargoes. Economic warfare, the position of enemy and neutral property in land and sea warfare. Economic war crimes. War indemnities, reparation and restitution. Collective economic sanctions. COCOM. **Pre-Requisites:** Knowledge of public international law is essential.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There is a seminar (LL218) of 1½ hours duration each week. Seminar Sessional.

**Reading List:** Recommended: J. H. Jackson, W. J. Davey, *Legal Problems of International Economic Relations: Cases, Materials and Text* (2nd edn. 1986). K. W. Dam, *The GATT, Law and International Economic Organisations*; J. Gold, *Legal and Institutional Aspects of the International Monetary System*; J. Jackson, *World Trade and the Law of GATT*; A. Koul, *The Legal Framework of UNCTAD in World Trade*; O. de Rivero, *New Economic Order and International Development Law*; B. Tew, *The Evolution of the International Monetary System*; A. Yusuf, *Legal Aspects of Trade Preferences for Developing States*.

**Supplementary Reading List:** G. Schwarzenberger, *Frontiers of International Law* (ch. 9); A. Rozenthal, *The Charter of Economic Rights and Duties of States in the New International Economic Order*; K. Hossain, *Legal Aspects of the New International Economic Order*; F. Atling von Geusau, *The Lome Convention and a New International Economic Order*; R. Kemper, *The Tokyo Round: Results and Implications for Developing Countries*; B. Gosovic, *UNCTAD - Conflict and Compromise*; J. Fawcett, *Law and International Resource Conflicts*; D. Shea, *The Calvo Clause*; N. Horn, *Legal Problems of Codes of Conduct for Multinational Enterprises*; G. P. Verbit, *International Monetary Reform and the Developing Countries*; G. Goodwin & J. Mayall, *A New International Commodity Regime*; A. Hazlewood, 'The End of the East African Community: What are the lessons for Regional Integration Schemes', in *Journal of Common Market Studies*, Vol. 18, No. 1, p. 40, (1979); U.N. Charter Chs IX and X (1945); Havana Charter (1948); Vienna Convention on the Law of Treaties (1969); U.N. Charter on Economic Rights and Duties of States (1974).

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal examination in September, based on the full syllabus. The paper contains 10 questions, of which 4 are to be answered. The paper counts for 100% of the assessment of the course.

LL6057

### The International Law of Natural Resources

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor R. Higgins, Room A372 (Secretary, Mrs. Susan Hunt, A304)

**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.M.

**Scope:** This course is concerned with international and transnational law relating to the protection, exploitation and allocation of natural resources. It addresses the problems of all those concerned with natural resources, whether developed or developing countries, whether capital exporting or capital



importing, whether resources-rich or lacking in natural resources.

**Syllabus:** The relevant law and its development: international contracts, *pacta sunt servanda*, vested rights, *restitutio in integrum*, nationalization, compensation. Pressures for change: permanent sovereignty over natural resources, the new international economic order. Codes of conduct for multinationals. New methods of investment settlement dispute. Coercion and access to natural resources.

Studies of particular resources: petroleum – the UK North Sea experience, licences, controls, regulations; water – pollution, shared access; minerals; and others.

**Pre-Requisites:** A solid grounding in public international law.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Teaching is by seminar (LL217), with 1½ hours per week being offered for 10 weeks in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms; and for 8 weeks in the Summer Term.

**Reading List:** Schachter, *Sharing the World's Resources*; Hossain (Ed.), *Legal Aspects of the New International Economic Order*; Weston, Falk, & D'Amato, *International Law and World Order*; White, *Nationalization of Foreign Property*; Lillich, *The Protection of Foreign Investments*; Fawcett & Parry, *International Law and Natural Resources*; Daintith & Willoughby, *United Kingdom Oil and Gas Law* (1984).

Required readings of extracts from books, of articles and cases are available in the syllabus issued and are assigned on a weekly basis.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three hour formal examination in the September following the end of the course, based on the entire syllabus. There are usually 9 questions of which 4 are to be answered. The paper comprises both essay and problem questions.

### LL6060

#### International Law of the Sea

(Not available 1987-88)

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. P. W. Birnie, Room A270 (Secretary, Colleen Etheridge, A502)

**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.M. degree also for: M.Sc. Sea-Use Law, Economics and Policy-Making, Diploma in International Law.

**Scope:** Resources and Uses of the Sea, and applicable international principles, customs and treaties.

**Syllabus:**

1. Sources of the Law.
2. Historical Development of Principal Concepts.
3. The regime based on the 1958 Geneva Conventions on the Law of the Sea.
  - (i) The Territorial Sea and Contiguous Zone.
  - (ii) Continental Shelf.
  - (iii) Fisheries.
  - (iv) High seas.
4. Issues covered by the 1982 Law of the Sea Convention.
  - (i) as (i)–(iv) above.
  - (ii) International Straits and Archipelagoes.
  - (iii) Deep Seabed and Ocean Floor beyond National Jurisdiction.
  - (iv) Landlocked and Geographically Disadvantaged states.

(v) Preservation of The Marine Environment.

(vi) Marine Scientific Research.

(vii) Settlement of Disputes.

5. Regional Developments.

**Pre-Requisites:** Some knowledge of basic concepts of International Law.

**Teaching Arrangements:** One seminar (LL216) each week.

**Written Work:** Students, individually or in groups, may be asked to present one paper in a seminar during the session. They should have prepared the required reading for each seminar to be able to benefit from discussions.

**Reading List:** Brownlie, *Principles of Public International Law* (3rd edn. chs. 9–11) and *Basic Documents in International Law* (3rd edn.); Barston & Birnie, *The Maritime Dimension* (1980); E. D. Brown, *The Legal Regime of Hydrospace*; Churchill & Lowe, *The Law of the Sea* (1985); McDougal & Burke, *The Public Order of the Oceans*; Churchill *et al.* (Eds.), *New Directions in the Law of the Sea*, Vols. I–XI; D. P. O'Connell, *The International Law of the Sea* (Ed. I. A. Shearer) Vol. I (1982), Vol. II (1984); Third U.N. Conference on the Law of the Sea, Official Records, Vols. I–XV; Law of the Sea Convention.

Periodicals include: *The American Journal of International Law*; *The British Yearbook of International Law*; *The International and Comparative Law Quarterly*; *Ocean Development and International Law*; *Marine Policy*; *San Diego Law Review* (LOS issues).

A comprehensive reading list to be issued to participants.

**Examination Arrangements:** 3 hour written examination in September; 9 questions, 4 to be answered.

### LL6061

#### Multinational (Transnational) Enterprises and the Law

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. P. T. Muchlinski, Room L107 (Secretary, Mrs. Pam Hodges, A369)

**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.M. students.

**Scope:** An interdisciplinary analysis of the legal control of multinational business enterprises, both in national and international law.

**Syllabus:**

1. *Introduction:* The MNE and ideas of business and industrial organisation; the historical growth of the modern MNE; economic analysis of the evolution of the MNE.
2. *Structure and Organisation of the MNE:* The forms of international corporate organisation; the legal organisation of MNEs and the doctrine of incorporation; other types of international economic entities.
3. *The Problems created by the MNE:* The political and economic impact of the MNE on home and host states and upon international relations; the regulation of the MNE: policies and problems involved.
4. *The Role of Law in the Regulation of MNEs:* The relationship between different jurisdictions and the MNE, the MNE as an object of international regulation.

5. *Regulation by the Home County* (with emphasis on UK and US law): The control of overseas subsidiaries; the remission of overseas profits, the control of relocation and disinvestment from the home jurisdiction.

6. *Regulation by the Host County:* Restrictions on entry and establishment, control of capital flows and transfer pricing, control through company law corporate disclosure, control through anti-trust law, labour relations, control of disinvestment (covering threats by disinvestment by the company, and the threat of expropriation by the state); technology transfer.

7. *Regional Regulation:* Regulation of MNEs by the following organisations will be studied: EEC, ANCOM, ASEAN, OECD, CMEA.

8. *International Regulation:* The work of the UN, UNCTAD, ILD. The World Bank Convention for the Settlement of Investment Disputes. The ICC Court of Arbitration.

**Pre-Requisites:** Some knowledge of at least one of the following subjects is preferred: Public International Law; Private International Law; Company/Commercial Law.

**Teaching Arrangements:** A one-and-a-half hour weekly seminar (LL233), (10 Michaelmas, 10 Lent and 8 Summer Term respectively).

**Reading List:** Recommended Text: Wallace, *The Legal Control of Multinational Enterprise*.

**Further Reading:** Tindall, *Multinational Enterprises* (1975); Brook & Remmers, *The Strategy of Multinational Enterprise* (1978); Channon and Jalland, *Multinational Strategic Planning* (1979); Hood and Young, *The Economics of Multinational Enterprise* (1979); Robinson, *Multinationals and Political Control* (1983); Tricker, *Corporate Governance* (1984); Hadden, *The Control of Corporate Groups* (1983).

A full reading list will be supplied at the beginning of the course.

**Examination Arrangements:** There will be a formal three-hour paper in September after the end of the course.

### LL6063

#### International Environmental Law

(Not available 1987-88)

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. P. W. Birnie, Room A270 (Secretary, Colleen Etheridge, A502)

**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.M. students.

**Scope:** The course aims at providing a good introduction to the customs, treaties and concepts of international law relating to control or prevention of pollution and for protection and conservation of living resources.

**Syllabus:**

*Introduction:*

Definition of International Environmental law; factors influencing development; applicable principles of international law preceding 1972 UN Conference on the Human Environment (UNCHE); the UNCHE and UNEP (UN Environment Programme); developments under UNEP.

*Prevention of Pollution:*

All sources; general principles; creation of standards; regulatory powers; organisational framework; principles of responsibility and liability for pollution damage; regional and international approaches; influence of developing states; relevant regional and international treaties and customary laws.

*Conservation of Living Resources:*

Emerging principles of international wildlife law concerning land-based and maritime species needing protection for survival; regulatory techniques and powers; state responsibilities; regional and international approaches; organisational framework; dispute settlement; new enforcement techniques, such as control of trade in endangered species; protection of habitats; relevant international and regional conventions and customs.

**Pre-Requisites:** Some knowledge of concepts of international law.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Teaching is by weekly 1½ hours seminars held at the IALS for 10 weeks in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms and six weeks in the Summer Term. Seminars are given by Dr. P. Birnie (LSE) and Mr. A. Boyle (QMC).

**Reading List:** J. Schneider, *World Public Order of the Environment: Towards an Ecological Law and Organization*; S. Lyster, *International Wildlife Law*; B. Ruster, R. Simma & M. Boch, *International Protection of the Environment: Treaties and Related Documents*; D. Johnston (Ed.), *The Environmental Law of the Sea*; R. McGonigle & M. Zacher, *Pollution, Politics and International Law*; A. Springer, *The International Law of Pollution: Protecting the Global Environment in a World of Sovereign States*.

**Periodicals include:** *Environmental Policy and Law*; *Ocean Development and International Law Journal*; *Ecology Law Quarterly*; *Marine Policy*; relevant articles in international law journals.

**Further Reading:** Books, periodical articles, conference proceedings and other publications on a weekly basis is included in the comprehensive syllabus issued to participants.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour written examination paper in September, consisting of 9 questions, four of which must be answered.

### LL6064

#### Law and Urbanisation in Developing Countries

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor J. P. W. B. McAuslan (Secretary, Debra Martin, A371)

**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.M. students.

**Scope:** An introduction to the phenomenon of urbanisation in developing and newly industrialising countries, the uses and limits of law and public administration in the regulation and management of land and its use in the process of urban development. The course will focus principally but not exclusively on developing countries within the Commonwealth.

**Syllabus:** The phenomenon of urbanisation; Third world cities and their contexts; indigenous and colonial legacies; a diagnosis of the urban policy problem. The government of cities; local government central



governments; the regional dimension; management and participation in urban development; alternatives to local government. Land Policy and the Law; land tenure in the city; conflicts between statutory and customary law; land registration; land transactions and their control; land use planning and the regulation of land development; compulsory acquisition and compensation; the institutions of planning. Urban services; paying for urban services, taxes and charges; housing, provision and financing; unauthorised urban settlements; building control; the regulation and management of water and sewerage; environmental protection and pollution control.

**Pre-Requisites:** No previous knowledge of urbanisation or developing countries is required but some knowledge of planning law and/or administrative law is desirable. **Teaching Arrangements:** There is a seminar of two hours duration each week (LL202) accompanied by classes (LL202a) as required.

**Reding List:** There is no set book that covers the course. Students will receive handouts of materials and a detailed reading list for each topic.

S. Angel *et al.*, *Land for Housing the Poor*; H. U. Bijlani & M. K. Balachandran, *Law and Urban Land*; R. Bristow, *Land Use Planning in Hong Kong*; A. Datta, *Urban Planning and Development Authorities*; W. A. Doebele (Ed.), *Land Readjustment: A different approach to financing urbanisation*; H. B. Dunkerley, *Urban Land Policies: Issues and Opportunities*; A. Gilbert & J. Gugler, *Cities, Poverty and Development*; J. D. Herbert, *Urban Development in the Third World*; S. N. Jain, *Law and Urbanization in India*; G. W. Kanyeihamba & J. P. W. B. McAuslan, *Urban Legal Problems in Eastern Africa*; I. Kato *et al.*, *Environmental Law and Policy in the Pacific Basin Area*; J. F. Linn, *Cities in the Developing World* (OUP, 1983); J. P. Lea & J. M. Courtney, *Cities in Conflict: Studies in the Planning and Management of Asian Cities*; C. MacAndrews & C. L. Sien, *Developing Economics and the Environment*; J. P. W. B. McAuslan, *Urban Land and Shelter for the Poor*; D. D. Malhotra, *Control of Urban Building Activity*; P. Mawhood, *Local Government in the Third World*; M. K. Morrison & P. C. W. Gutkind, *Housing the Urban Poor in Africa*; C. S. Ola, *Town and Country Planning Law in Nigeria*; M. Pacione, *Problems and Planning in Third World Cities*; G. K. Payne, *Low Income Housing in the Developing World*; R. B. Potter, *Urbanisation and Planning in the Third World*; W. J. M. Ricquier, *Land Law*; S. R. Simpson, *Land Law and Registration Book I*; P. G. Singh, *Local Democracy in the Caribbean*; H. Stretton, *Urban Planning*; J. L. Taylor & D. G. Williams, *Urban Planning Practice in Developing Countries*; A. H. Walsh, *The Urban Challenge to Government*; M. Yakubu, *Land Law in Nigeria*.

In addition, students will be referred to articles in the following journals: *Urban Law and Policy*, *Third World Planning Review*, *Public Administration*, *Development Planning and Administration*, *Regional Development Dialogue*, *Urban Studies* and relevant articles from Commonwealth and other law journals. **Examination Arrangements:** One two hour paper covering the course counting for 60% of the marks in

which three out of not less than eight questions must be answered and one essay of between 6000-8000 words counting for 40% of the marks. The essay topic must be approved by Professor McAuslan and must be derived from the syllabus for the course.

### LL6075

#### Industrial and Intellectual Property

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor W. R. Cornish, Room A501 (Secretary, Colleen Etheridge, A502)

**Course Intended Primarily for LL.M.**

**Scope:** The course provides a review of the major topics in this rapidly developing field: patents, copyright, confidential information, industrial designs, trade marks and names.

#### Syllabus:

**Patents:** History and economic purpose. British and European patent systems: infringements; validity; ownership; assignments and licences; compulsory licensing and Crown Use; international arrangements. **Confidential Information:** Scope of present law; relation to patents and copyright.

**Copyright:** History and objectives; types of copyright; infringement; ownership and transactions; copyright in special circumstances.

**Industrial Designs:** Artistic copyright; registered designs.

**Trade Marks and Names:** Protection at common law; passing off, injurious falsehood. Trade marks registration: relation to common law protection; entitlement to register and objections to registered marks: dealings in marks infringement. Relation to consumer protection law.

**EEC Law:** the impact of free movement and competition rules of the Common Market on intellectual property rights; integration and harmonisation of intellectual property.

**Pre-Requisites:** No previous knowledge of the subject is required, nor is a scientific background needed for the treatment of patent law.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The main teaching is by lectures (LL220) given throughout the three terms. From the second half of the second term onwards there are supplementary meetings. It is not essential to attend these latter. They are designed partly to broaden appreciation of particular aspects by bringing in guest speakers and partly to revise material dealt with earlier in the course.

**Reading List:** The main textbook is W. R. Cornish, *Intellectual Property; Patents, Copyright Trade Marks and Allied Rights* (Sweet & Maxwell, 1981). Materials may be found in W. R. Cornish, *Cases on Patents and Confidential Information; Cases on Copyright and Designs; Cases on Trade Marks and Names* (ESC Publishing, 1985). Other reading is recommended in a guide issued at the beginning of the course and in further detailed lists of cases and materials.

**Examination Arrangements:** One three-hour formal examination, in which four questions must be answered. Students are entitled to take into the examination unmarked copies of the Patents Act 1977, Copyright Act 1956, Design Copyright Act 1968, Trade Marks Act 1938 and either the *Treaty of Rome* or Sweet & Maxwell's *European Community Treaties*.

### LL6076

#### Company Law

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor Lord Wedderburn, Room A301 Ext. 390 (Secretary, Catherine Pankhurst, A304)

**Course Intended Primarily for LL.M. students.**

**Scope:** The object of the course is to examine the operation of British Company law (winding-up only in outline) in greater depth than can be attained in a first-degree course.

**Syllabus:** Corporate personality and types of company. The historical development of companies. The legal capacity and constitution of companies. The concept of capital. Directors as organs and as agents. Formation and flotation of companies. Shares and debentures. The general meeting; majority and minority shareholders. Duties of directors and those in control. Enforcement of duties in company law. Reconstructions and amalgamations. Liquidation (in outline).

**Pre-Requisites:** A good knowledge of legal techniques, preferably in a common law system. But most LL.M. students who have a close knowledge of any system of commercial or company law should be able to study this course.

**Teaching Arrangements:** One inter-collegiate seminar (LL203) is held weekly of 1½ hours (normally Thursday 5.30 p.m.) 10 in Michaelmas, 10 in Lent; 6 to 8 in Summer. Discussions in smaller classes are arranged *ad hoc* for LSE students which are sometimes attended by other graduate students studying company law at a higher level (e.g. M.Phil. or Ph.D.)

**Reading List:** L.C.B. Gower *Modern Company Law* (and Supplement) and J. H. Farrar, *Company Law* (1985) plus any company law statutes later in date. (Considerable further reading will be recommended in seminars.) Useful works are Butterworth's *Company Law Handbook* and L. Sealy, *Cases and Materials on Company Law*. Students who have no previous knowledge of English Company Law are recommended to read Northey & Leigh, *Company Law* or Boyle & Birds, *Company Law* or Butterworth's, *Company Law Guide* (1986).

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour written paper, taken in the period August-September. Normally it is in two parts, and students are asked to answer questions, in both parts. Answers are required to a certain number of questions; and failure to answer that number of questions may lead to failure in the subject even if the answers offered are above the pass level. Students are allowed to take into the examination an unmarked copy of specified statutory materials.

### LL6079

#### Corporate Securities Regulation (Half subject)

**Teacher Responsible:** Caroline Bradley A357 (Secretary, A371)

**Course Intended Primarily for: LL.M.**

**Scope:** The course is concerned with the law and practice relating to transactions in corporate securities in the United Kingdom with reference to other jurisdictions.

**Syllabus:** Sources; the nature of corporate securities regulation; theories of corporate securities regulation; forms of regulation; regulatory agencies; regulation of the corporate securities markets; dealings in corporate securities; public issues; take-overs and substantial acquisitions; market abuses; internationalisation of markets; conflicts of interest; enforcement.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** One 1½ hour seminar (L229) weekly from February 1988 (time to be arranged).

**Suggested Reading:** Will be given during the course.

**Examination Arrangements:** One two hour examination.

### LL6085

#### Law of Restitution

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor W. R. Cornish, Room A501 (Secretary, Colleen Etheridge, A502)

**Course Intended Primarily for LL.M.**

**Scope:** The course considers in detail the various elements that could properly constitute a law of restitution and the general case for such a classification of rights.

**Syllabus:** The general principles of the law of restitution, including: theoretical basis; personal and proprietary claims. Acquisition of benefit from plaintiff: mistake; compulsion; necessity; ineffective transactions. Acquisition of benefit from third party: attornment; subrogation and related rights; intervention without right; improperly paid beneficiaries etc.; voidable preferences and dispositions in fraud of creditors; imperfect gifts. Acquisition of benefit through a wrongful act: waiver of tort; crime; breach of fiduciary relationship. Defences to restitutionary claims.

**Pre-Requisites:** The course assumes a knowledge of the common law of contract, tort and trusts. Students with only a civil law background have in the past taken the course successfully but only after very intensive study.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The course has a weekly meeting (LL206) for two hours once a week during each of the three terms. Students are expected to have read and analysed set cases and other materials before each meeting. Discussion of these materials forms the major part of each meeting.

**Reading List:** The main textbooks are R. L. A. Goff and G. H. Jones, *Law and Restitution* (2nd edn., Sweet & Maxwell, 1978) and P. B. H. Birks, *Introduction to Restitution* (1985). Further material will be found in the Course guide issued at the beginning of the course.

**Examination Arrangements:** A three-hour formal examination in which both essay and problem questions will be set. Four questions must be answered.

### LL6100

#### The Law of Business Taxation

**Teacher Responsible:** Mrs. J. A. Freedman, Room A540 (Secretary, A302)

**Course Intended Primarily for LL.M. degree.**

**Scope:** The Course examines the principles governing United Kingdom taxation of business enterprises; sole traders, partnerships and companies. The object is to study these aspects of taxation in more depth than is generally possible in a first degree course. Although it is not an international or comparative course, some aspects of the foreign element of United Kingdom



taxation are covered and problems common to all or most tax systems are discussed.

**Syllabus:**

1. *Introduction to UK taxation of income and capital gains:* general principles of taxation, history, structure, administration, principles governing application of tax legislation by courts, approach of UK courts and legislature to tax avoidance, form and substance.
2. *Income Tax:* background examination of the definition, ascertainment and computation of this tax generally. Detailed study of income tax on income arising from businesses (Schedule D, Cases I and II).
3. *Capital Gains Tax:* background examination of the definition, ascertainment and computation of this tax generally. Detailed study of special provisions relating to business assets.
4. *Partnership Taxation.*
5. *Corporation Tax:* on income and capital gains; the imputation system; distributions; close companies; groups and consortia; company reorganisations (amalgamations, reconstructions, demergers).
6. *The Foreign Element:* Residence of partnership and companies, place of trade, Schedule D, Case V in relation to business profits, double tax relief (in outline), transfer-pricing.
7. *Anti-avoidance Legislation:* specific legislation relating to business profits and companies. The approach of the courts and legislature to avoidance in business transactions.
8. *Capital Transfer Tax* applicable to businesses (in outline only).
9. *Value Added Tax.*
10. *Corporation Tax Policy:* Integration, incidence, inflation proposals for reform.

**Note:** Emphasis on topics within the above syllabus will vary from year to year depending upon such factors as recent developments. Topics not central to the course may not be covered each year.

**Pre-Requisites:** There is no requirement that students should have studied Tax Law previously. However, students with no previous knowledge of taxation and those unfamiliar with UK legal concepts will need to do some background reading. The course examines legal principles not methods of computation. Thus no special knowledge of mathematics is required.

**Teaching Arrangements:** LL205, 30 Sessional (weekly). In addition to the seminars some classes may be arranged during the Summer Term to meet demand.

**Reading List:** Students are advised to obtain a copy of the main text book: Butterworth's, *U.K. Tax Handbook and Policy Supplement*.

It is essential for each student to have a copy of either Butterworth's *Yellow Tax Handbook* or CCH's *British Tax Legislation*, Vols. 1A and 1B. The edition current on 1 January of the year in which the examination is held may be taken into the examination room.

During the course, students will be required to consult Simon's *Tax Cases* and the *Tax Cases* series of reports as well as the more commonly used series of *Law Reports*.

**Further Reading and Reference:**

Whiteman & Wheatcroft, *Income Tax*; Bramwell, *Taxation of Companies*; Whiteman & Wheatcroft, *Capital Gains Tax*; Lawton, Goldberg & Fraser, *The*

*Law of Partnership Taxation.*

Kay & King, *The British Tax System*; Meade Report on *The Structure and Reform of Direct Taxation*; H. H. Munroe, *Intolerable Inquisition? Reflections on the Law of Tax*; Report of the Royal Commission on the Taxation of Profits and Income (1955, Cmnd. 9474); Report of the Committee on Taxation of Trading Profits (1951, Cmnd. 8189); Corporation Tax (1982, Cmnd. 8456); Ashton, *Anti-Avoidance Legislation: Sumption Taxation of Overseas Income and Gains. The British Tax Review* (Periodical).

Inland Revenue Consultative Documents and Explanatory Leaflets.

It is important to ensure that the latest edition of each of these books is used.

Further reading will be recommended during the course.

**Examination Arrangements:** The course is marked entirely by way of a formal, three-hour examination held in September. The examination is based on the above syllabus as covered by the course of seminars. Candidates are required to answer four questions. The paper is normally divided into two parts; one part essays and the other problems. Candidates will normally be required to answer a minimum number of questions from each part.

**LL6101**

**The Law of Personal Taxation**

**Teacher Responsible:** Mrs. R. G. Schuz, Room A358 (Secretary, Mrs. Catherine Pankhurst, A304)

**Course Intended Primarily for LL.M.**

**Scope:** The course aims to introduce students to the principles governing United Kingdom taxation of income, capital gains and capital transfers of individuals, trusts and estates.

**Syllabus:**

1. Introduction to UK taxation of income, capital gains and capital transfers: general principles of taxation, history, structure, administration, principles governing application of tax legislation by courts, tax avoidance.
2. *Income Tax – income:* The definition, ascertainment and computation of income for tax purposes (excluding Cases I and II of Schedule D and Case V in relation to business profits) and the deductions and allowances which may be set against income. Detailed study of income tax on income arising from employment (Schedule E), annual payments and interest (Schedule D, Case III).
3. *Income Tax – individuals:* The rules for applying the tax on income to individuals, the reliefs accorded to individuals (double tax in outline only), and the tax treatment of married women.
4. *Income Tax – trusts:* The rules for applying the tax on income to income from trusts and estates. The provisions relating to the tax on income in respect of pensions and pension contribution schemes (in outline only).
5. *The foreign element:* The rules as to domicile, residence and ordinary residence of individuals and trustees for tax purposes. Double tax relief (in outline only).
6. *Capital Gains Tax:* The definition, ascertainment and computation of chargeable gains and losses for

Capital Gains Tax and the rules for applying Capital Gains Tax to individuals, trusts and estates.

**Pre-Requisites:** Although no previous knowledge of taxation is required, this is an advantage. As students are not required to carry out tax computation, mathematical skills are not necessary.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Teaching is by seminar (LL204), held weekly – Sessional. Seminars are devoted to discussion of material and problems prepared by students in advance.

All seminars will be conducted by Mrs. Schuz.

**Reading List:** Students are advised to obtain a copy of the latest editions of one of the main textbooks: Butterworths, *U.K. Tax Guide* (Published by Butterworths); Pinson, *Revenue Law* (Published by Sweet & Maxwell).

It is essential for each student to have a copy of Butterworth's *Yellow Tax Handbook*. An unmarked edition current on 1 January of the year in which the examination is held may be taken into the examination room.

During the course, students will be required to consult Simon's *Tax Cases* and the *Tax Case* series of reports as well as the more commonly used series of *Law Reports*.

**Further Reading and Reference:** Whiteman & Wheatcroft, *Income Tax*; Whiteman & Wheatcroft, *Capital Gains Tax*; Simons, *Personal Income Taxation*; Kay & King, *The British Tax System*; Meade Report on *The Structure and Reform of Direct Taxation*; H. H. Munroe, *Intolerable Inquisition? Reflections on the Law of Tax*; Report of the Royal Commission on the Taxation of Profits and Income (1955, Cmnd. 9474); *Taxation of Husband and Wife*, (Green Paper, 1983, Cmnd. 8093); *Reform of Personal Tax* (Green Paper, 1986, Cmnd 9756); Ashton, *Anti-Avoidance Legislation: Sumption Taxation of Overseas Income and Gains. The British Tax Review* (Periodical). Inland Revenue Consultative Documents and Explanatory Leaflets. It is important to ensure that the latest editions of these books is used.

Further reading will be recommended during the course.

**Examination Arrangements:** The course is marked entirely by way of a formal, three-hour examination held in September. The examination is based on the above syllabus as covered by the course of seminars. The paper contains eight questions of which each candidate is required to answer four questions. One quarter of the marks is awarded for each question.

**LL6110**

**Individual Employment Law**

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. R. C. Simpson, Room A461 (Secretary, Catherine Pankhurst, A304)

**Course Intended Primarily for LL.M. degree.**

**Scope:** The main aim of the course is to provide a detailed analysis of the law as it affects the relationship between each individual worker and his or her employer in Britain. Because of its common law base, this has relevance for other common law systems. International influences on British law are part of the course as are social security rights insofar as they are related to employment.

**Syllabus:** The nature of the individual employment relationship: sources of rules and the significance of contract. The contract of employment: employees contrasted with the self-employed and other special groups; formation of the contract, variation of its terms; continuity of employment; express and implied terms; incorporation of collective terms, pay – guarantee pay and maternity rights; hours of work – time off work and holidays. Freedom of association and the right to work. Sex discrimination and equal pay; racial discrimination. Discipline; termination of employment – dismissal; rights on dismissal – unfair dismissal, redundancy. Social Security benefit. The international perspective.

**Pre-Requisites:** Knowledge of at least one system of labour law or industrial relations an advantage but it is NOT essential.

**Teaching Arrangements:** A weekly seminar (LL225) is held throughout the year. LL225 – 26 Sessional.

The seminars will cover each topic of the syllabus above in detail. Detailed reading for the seminars is handed out one week in advance. The seminars are usually conducted on the basis of general discussion. Students are advised to write an essay during both the Christmas and the Easter vacations.

**Written Work:** See above.

**Reading List:** Students should purchase either Lewis (Ed.), *Labour Law in Britain* or Wedderburn, *The Worker and the Law*.

Students should also purchase either Butterworth's, *Employment Law Handbook* or Sweet & Maxwell's, *Labour Relations Statutes and Materials*. Subject to confirmation by the examiners, candidates are allowed to take an unannotated copy of one of them into the examination.

Other important works which should be purchased if possible: Davies & Freedland, *Labour Law Text and Materials*; Kahn Freund, *Labour and the Law*.

**Supplementary Reading List:** Hepple & Fedman *Labour Law and Industrial Relations in Britain*; Hepple & O'Higgins, *Employment Law*; Lewis & Simpson, *Striking a Balance? Employment Law after the 1980 Act*; Elias, Napier & Wallington, *Labour Law Cases and Materials*; Freedland, *The Contract of Employment*; Rideout, *Principles of Labour Law*; Grunfeld, *The Law of Redundancy*; Anderman, *The Law of Unfair Dismissal*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal examination in September based on the syllabus above. The paper normally contains 8 or 9 questions of which four are to be attempted.

**LL6111**

**Law of Management and Labour Relations**

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor Lord Wedderburn, Room A301, Ext. 390 (Secretary, Catherine Pankhurst, A304)

**Course Intended Primarily for LL.M., Law Dept., and for M.Sc. students in Industrial Relations with adequate background knowledge.** (LL.M. students should consider the advantages in studying this course together with LL225 *Individual Employment Law*. There is a separate course for M.Sc. students, LL6112).



**Scope:** This course examines British legal problems arising from collective relationships at the place of work, and the context of industrial relations in which such problems arise. The aim is to study both the legal and the industrial perspectives of such problems in depth.

**Syllabus:** (in outline) Management and recognition of unions; disclosure of information. Workers' rights and trade unions. Employers' associations. The role of state agencies. Collective bargaining and the law: Legal enforceability; "extension" procedures and collective agreements. Structure of corporate enterprise. Management and boards of directors; control and duties. "Industrial Democracy". Industrial discipline and industrial conflict: strikes, lockouts, etc. The closed shop and dismissal. Job-control; discrimination; industrial action and discipline of workers. The place of statutory and other legal regulation in industrial relations. Law and the labour market; training, incomes policy and job subsidies.

**Pre-Requisites:** This is the LL.M. course on "Collective" Labour Law. It is well suited to students who have already studied British Labour Law or British industrial relations. Other graduate law students who have some knowledge of similar systems of law or labour relations may, however, find the course attractive; but they may need to catch up on background reading before, or early in, the Michaelmas Term. Students who have no knowledge of either English law or British industrial relations or of a comparable labour law system will find this course demanding. Students who have little up-to-date knowledge of British labour law will find it useful to attend lectures in **Labour Law**, Course LL115 in the Michaelmas Term.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There is normally one 1½ hour seminar (LL224) each week which must be attended regularly. In some years visiting speakers address the seminar. Students should be prepared to discuss the class papers distributed before each seminar. From time to time they will be asked to make a written presentation.

**Reading List:** Students should buy and read Wedderburn, *The Worker and The Law* (3rd edn. forthcoming 1986) and either O. Kahn-Freund *Labour and the Law* or P. Davies and M. Freedland *Labour Law Text and Materials*; or R. Lewis (Ed.), *Labour Law in Britain* (1986) together with either Butterworth's *Employment Law Handbook* or Sweet and Maxwell's *Labour Relations Statutes and Materials and Supplement* (plus any labour law statutes later in date than those source books).

Other books: L. C. B. Gower, *Modern Company Law*; The "Donovan Report" on *Trade Unions and Employers' Associations* (Cmd. 3623); Wedderburn, Lewis and Clark, *Labour Law and Industrial Relations* (1983); E. Herman, *Corporate Power, Corporate Control*; J. Smith and J. Wood, *Industrial Law* (1986); Wedderburn and Murphy (Eds.), *Labour Law and the Community* (1983); S. and B. Webb, *The History of Trade Unionism*; A. Fox, *History and Heritage: The Social Origins of British Industrial Relations* (1985).

Other sources will be recommended in the seminar

papers.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour written paper, taken in the period August-September. Normally this is in two parts and students are asked to answer questions in both parts. When answers are required to a certain number of questions, failure to answer that number may lead to failure in the subject, even if the answers offered are above the pass level.

## LL6112

### Labour Law

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. R. C. Simpson, Room A461 (Secretary, Catherine Pankhurst, A304)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. (Industrial Relations and Personnel Management).

LL.M. students should take LL6111, **Law of Management and Labour Relations**.

**Scope:** The aim of the course is to examine the role of the law in British industrial relations. It is concentrated primarily on collective labour relations between trade unions and employers but includes some aspects of the individual labour relationship between each worker and his or her employer. Some reference is made to the role of the law in other systems of industrial relations.

**Syllabus:** The historical development of labour law. Trade unions organisational rights: legal status of trade unions; the individual right to organise and right to dissociate - the closed shop; time off work for union activities. Internal management of trade unions: admission and expulsion; union democracy; union political activities; inter-union relations. Collective bargaining and the law: union recognition; legal status of collective agreements; disclosure of information: "fair wages"; wages councils. Industrial democracy and worker participation. Legal regulation of strikes and other forms of industrial conflict; picketing; individual workers' rights; civil liabilities for organising industrial action. Aspects of individual employment rights: categorization of the labour force; pay; discrimination on grounds of sex and race; unfair dismissal; redundancy.

**Pre-Requisites:** While any previous knowledge and/or experience of the law in industrial relations is an advantage it is NOT essential.

#### Teaching Arrangements:

Lectures: LL162 - **Elements of Labour Law** 20 Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

Seminars: Id115 - **Labour Law**

The lecture course is intended for students on a wide range of courses, none of which require any prior legal knowledge. It covers all the above syllabus and also some other aspects of individual employment law. Students with some previous knowledge or experience in particular may find it helpful to attend the more detailed lectures given under the heading LL115 **Labour Law** 40 Michaelmas and Lent Terms, but attendance at these lectures is not an essential part of the course.

The seminars will cover each topic of the course in detail. They form the core of the teaching of the course.

**Written Work:** Students are advised to write one or two essays during the first two terms. They will normally be required to present seminar papers during the course.

**Reading List:** Students are advised to purchase the following: Lewis (Ed.), *Labour Law in Britain*; Kahn-Freund, *Labour and the Law*; Wedderburn, *The Worker and the Law*.

If possible, they should purchase, and if not they should consult regularly: Davies & Freedland, *Labour Law, Text and Materials*.

**Supplementary Reading List:** Lewis & Simpson, *Striking a Balance? Employment Law after the 1980 Act*; Elias, Napier & Wallington, *Labour Law, Cases and Materials*; Hepple & O'Higgins, *Employment Law*; Rideout, *Principles of Labour Law*; Grunfeld, *Modern Trade Union Law*; Kidner, *Trade Union Law*; Bain (Ed.), *Industrial Relations in Britain*; Brown (Ed.), *The Changing Contours of Industrial Relations*; Millward & Stevens, *British Workplace Industrial Relations 1980-1984*; Clegg, *The Changing System of Industrial Relations in Great Britain*. The "Donovan" Report of the Royal Commission on *Trade Unions and Employers' Associations*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term based on the syllabus above. The paper contains 10-12 questions of which three have to be answered.

## LL6120

### Comparative Criminal Law and Procedure

(Not available 1987-88)

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor L. H. Leigh, Room A541 (Secretary, Mrs. S. Hunt, A304)

**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.M. and may be taken by Diploma in Criminal Justice students with permission.

**Scope:** The aim of the course is to discuss problems in the criminal process via comparative law.

**Syllabus:** For the year 1986/87 it is expected that the following matters will be stressed: Theory of mens rea: Mistake; Necessity and duress; Parties to crime; problems of drink and drugs; Strict liability; Group liability; Mentally disordered offenders; murder, manslaughter, mercy killing; Self-defence, Sexual offences including rape; Violence in sport; Theft; Fraudulent trading; Fraud; Pre-trial criminal procedure; Comparative criminal procedure at trial; Plea bargaining; Double jeopardy; Committal proceedings.

**Pre-Requisites:** The only pre-requisite is admission to the LL.M. programme. The course is, however, not suitable for Diploma students who have no background in law.

**Teaching Arrangements:** This course is taught by 30 1½ hour seminars (LL210) in Michaelmas, Lent and Summer Terms.

**Written Work:** Students are not required to submit written work. It is however desirable that we do so and students are encouraged to prepare papers for seminar discussion. Verbal participation in seminars is obviously essential.

**Reading List:** The following is a minimal reading list - for a detailed list please see the annual handout for the course. Books marked with an asterisk should be purchased. The basic books are: G. L. Williams

*Textbook of Criminal Law* (1983)\*; J. C. Smith, *The Law of Theft* (5th edn., 1984); L. H. Leigh, *The Control of Commercial Fraud* (1982); A. V. Sheehan, *Criminal Procedure in Scotland and France* (1976); J. Langbein, *Comparative Criminal Procedures: Germany* (1977); A. S. Goldstein, *The Passive Judiciary* (1981); L. H. Leigh & J. E. Hall Williams, *Denmark, Sweden and The Netherlands* (1982); C. Hampton, *Criminal Procedure* (3rd edn., 1982)\*; M. Zander, *The Police and Criminal Evidence Act 1984* (1985).

**Examination Arrangements:** This course is examined by a three hour paper in late August or early September. Ten questions are normally set of which four must be answered.

## LL6121

### Theoretical Criminology

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor Hall Williams, Room A270 (Secretary, Debra Martin, A371)

**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.M., also available for Diploma in Criminal Justice.

**Scope:** The course is one of two given for LL.M. students taking **Theoretical Criminology**, the alternative course being given at the I.A.L.S. Professor Hall Williams is assisted by teachers from King's College and Q.M.C., who give about one third of the seminars. In the Summer Term there is room for students to present papers. Visiting speakers are invited from time to time. It is suitable for students taking the Diploma in Criminal Justice.

**Syllabus:** The origin and development of crime studies: the classical and positivist schools of criminology, and their relation to modern criminology. The contribution of anthropological studies to the explanation of crime. Genetic and other biological influences (including twin studies, chromosome studies). Psychoanalytical explanations of criminal behaviour. Psychological theories and criminal behaviour. Mental illness, subnormality, psychopathy and crime. Sociological influences: family factors, area influences, gang studies. Cultural and subcultural theories of crime. The influence of social class and economic factors. The interactionist approach, labelling theory and the social deviance perspective. Radical criminology. Female crime. The facts about crime as derived from official sources and self-report and victim studies. Prediction studies.

**Pre-Requisites:** Since this is a postgraduate course, an LL.B. or its equivalent.

**Teaching Arrangements:** A weekly seminar lasting one and a half hours in the Michaelmas, Lent and Summer Terms. In the Michaelmas Term Professor Hall Williams will present an outline of the subject in the first hour, leaving time for discussion in the last half hour. In the Lent or Summer Terms 3 seminars will be given by Mr. Freeman (Kings College) on **Psychological Theories** and 6 seminars will be given by Ms. D. Yach (Q.M.C.) on **Sociological Influences**. In the Summer Term there will be an opportunity for students to present papers: see below (written work).

Lectures: LL221 - 27 lectures Sessional beginning 13 Oct.

**Written Work:** Students will be encouraged in the



second half of the course to prepare and present papers to the seminar. Copies of these papers will be supplied to the other students.

**Reading List:** J. E. Hall Williams, *Criminology and Criminal Justice* (1986); R. Hood & R. Sparks, *Key Issues in Criminology*, 1970; E. H. Sutherland & D. R. Cressey, *Criminology* (10th edn., 1978); D. J. West, *Delinquency, its Roots, Careers and Prospects* (1982); Taylor, Walton & Young, *The New Criminology* (1973); G. B. Vold, *Theoretical Criminology* (1981). **Supplementary Reading List:** will be given during the course.

**Examination Arrangements:** There will be one three-hour examination which will count for 100 per cent of the marks.

### LL6122

#### Applied Criminology

**Teacher Responsible:** Mrs. D. Yach, (Queen Mary College) (who will act as Co-ordinator of the course). At LSE questions may be addressed to Professor Hall Williams, Room A270 (Secretary, Debra Martin, A371).

**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.M.

**Scope:** This course is on an inter-collegiate basis, dealing with research methods in criminology and reviewing the research which has been done on specific crimes. It is hoped to devote some seminars to research methods and the rest will be contributed by different teachers in the University of London.

#### Syllabus:

1. *Research Methods in Criminology:* Hypothesis development. Data Collection. Sampling and survey techniques. Data analysis. The use of computers in criminological research. Limitations and constraints.
2. *The Criminology of Specific Offences:* The types of offence, offenders and victims, including: Homicide, Violent crime (including street crime). Crimes of Dishonesty (including shoplifting). Crimes of Damage to Property (including arson and vandalism). Sexual crime (including rape, incest and offences against children). Occupational and business crime. Political crime. Organised crime. Road traffic offences. Alcohol and drug abuse in relation to crime.
3. *The Prevention of Crime:* The police and prevention. Neighbourhood controls. Public attitudes and values. Individual protection.

**Pre-Requisites:** Since this is a post-graduate course, an LL.B. or its equivalent.

**Teaching Arrangements:** A weekly seminar lasting one and a half hours in the Michaelmas, Lent and Summer Terms. The usual pattern is a lecture followed by discussion but this may vary, and there is scope for presentation of papers by students. The methods seminars will be given by invited teachers from other departments and Home Office research staff. The 'specific crimes' seminars will be given by different teachers according to their particular research interests. The teachers are drawn from the law faculties of King's College, University College, Queen Mary College, and LSE and visiting speakers. All seminars will be held at the Institute of Advanced Legal Studies. Lectures: LL222 - 25 Seminars Sessional. Thursday 1630-1800 IALS beginning 15 Oct.

**Written Work:** Students may have an opportunity to prepare and present papers to the seminar. Copies of these papers will be supplied to the other students.

**Reading List:** will be supplied at the commencement of the course.

**Examination Arrangements:** There will be one three hour examination which will count for 100 per cent of the marks.

### LL6124

#### Sentencing and the Penal Process

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. S. Saeed (University College London) will act as co-ordinator. At LSE, questions may be addressed to Professor Hall Williams, Room A270 (Secretary, Debra Martin, A371)

**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.M., also available for Diploma in Criminal Justice.

**Scope:** This course is taught on an inter-collegiate basis, and held at the Institute of Advanced Legal Studies, Russell Square. The sentencing part reviews the aims of punishment, the work of sentencers, and the information they receive in reports. There follows a review of the penal process including custodial measures such as prison and non-custodial measures available in England and Wales. Where possible comparative references are made but this is primarily a course on the English penal system.

#### Syllabus:

1. *Sentencing.* The aims of punishment for crime. The information for the sentencing court (including police antecedents reports, social inquiry reports and medical reports). Psychiatric evidence. Disparities in sentencing, the research findings. Remedies and techniques for improving the sentencing process. Training sentencers. Alternative sentencing structures. Selected issues in sentencing, including: life and long sentences; recidivism and the dangerous offender; exemplary sentences and deterrence; the mentally-disordered offender; the petty inadequate offender.
2. *The Penal Process.* History of the English prisons. Aims of the modern prison system. Organisation of prisons. The pressures on the prison system. Problems concerning accommodation, staff (including recruitment and training), classification of prisoners, and security. Employment of prisoners and pay or earnings. Education and training of prisoners. Welfare and leisure activities. Release procedures, including remission and parole. Prison disciplinary proceedings, the rights of prisoners and their protection under English law and the European Convention on Human Rights. The "Justice" model and the "Treatment" model. Evaluation of the effectiveness of prison. The provisions concerning the custody of young adult offenders.
3. *Non-Custodial Measures.* Probation, including both "traditional" probation and new developments involving the probation and after-care service. Community service orders. Other alternatives to prison: The suspended sentence. The fine. Absolute and conditional discharges. Bind-overs. Restitution and compensation. "Diversion" schemes. Voluntary hostels and after-care schemes.
4. *Crime Prevention.* The police and public attitudes

towards crime. The relation of research to criminal policy.

**Pre-Requisites:** Since this is a post-graduate course, an LL.B. or its equivalent.

**Teaching Arrangements:** A weekly seminar lasting one and a half hours, which usually takes the form of a lecture by the teacher concerned followed by discussion, though the pattern may vary. Individual teachers drawn from the law faculties of the University of London will each contribute according to their fields of interest and research. Seminars: LL223 26 Sessional, Wednesdays 16.30-18.00 IALS, begin Oct. **Written Work:** Students may have an opportunity to prepare and present papers to the seminar. Copies of these papers will be supplied to the other students.

**Reading List:** R. Cross, *The English Sentencing System* (3rd edn.), 1975; N. Walker, *Sentencing in a Rational Society*, 1969; Nigel Walker, *Sentencing Theory, Law and Practice*, 1985; A. Ashworth, *Sentencing and Penal Policy*, 1983; D. A. Thomas, *Principles of Sentencing* (2nd edn.), 1979; R. Cross, *Punishment, Prison and the Public*, 1971; Baldwin & Bottomley, *Criminal Justice, Selected Readings*, 1970; J. E. Hall Williams, *The English Penal System in Transition*, 1970; *Changing Prisons*, 1975; *Criminology and Criminal Justice*, 1986; Home Office, *Prisons and the Prisoner*, H.M.S.O., 1977; N. Tutt (Ed.), *Alternative Strategies for Coping with Crime*, 1978; S. Stanley and M. Baginsky, *Alternatives to Custody*, 1984; *The Sentence of the Court*, H.M.S.O.; Powers of Criminal Courts Act, 1973; Criminal Justice Act, 1982; Annual Reports of the Prison Department, Home Office; Annual Reports of the Parole Board, Home Office; Home Office Research Unit Publications; Reports of the Advisory Council on the Penal System; House of Commons, Home Affairs Committee Reports.

**Supplementary Reading List:** will be given during the course.

**Examination Arrangements:** There will be one three-hour examination which will count for 100 per cent of the marks.

### LL6140

#### Carriage of Goods By Sea

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor A. L. Diamond, Room A501 (Secretary, Colleen Etheridge, A502) with Dr. M. Dockray (King's College)

**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.M.

**Scope:** The law of carriage of goods by sea under bills of lading or charter-parties.

**Syllabus:** Historical development of liability of carrier by sea. Commercial practice. Voyage and time charter-parties. Express and implied undertakings of the parties. Representations, conditions and warranties. Frustration. Bills of lading and their function. Carriage of Goods by Sea Act 1971. Usual clauses and implied undertakings in bills of lading. Transfer of rights and liabilities under bills of lading. Preliminary voyage. Loading discharge and delivery. Exclusion and limitation of shipowners' liability. The Master. General Average (including York-Antwerp Rules, 1974). Demurrage. Freight. Liens. Construction of charter-parties and bills of lading.

**Pre-Requisites:** A knowledge of the law of contract is essential, of tort useful.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There is a weekly seminar (LL236) of one-and-a-half hours duration (10 Michaelmas, 10 Lent and 6 in the Summer Term).

**Reading List:** The recommended text is Payne and Ivamy, *Carriage of Goods by Sea* (12 edn., 1985).

**Other Books:** Carver, *Carriage by Sea* (British Shipping Law, 2 Vols., 13 edn., 1982); Scrutton, *Charterparties and Bills of Lading* (19th edn., 1974); Lowndes and Rudolf, *The Law of General Average and the York-Antwerp Rules* (British Shipping Laws, Vol. 7, 10th edn., 1975); Wilford, *Time Charters* (2nd edn., 1982).

A full reading list will be distributed.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour written paper in the period August-September. Candidates may take an unmarked Queen's Printer copy of the *Carriage of Goods by Sea Act 1971* into the examination.

### LL6142

#### Marine Insurance

**Teachers Responsible:** Professor A. L. Diamond, Room A501 (Secretary, Colleen Etheridge, A502) and Mr. P. T. Muchlinski, Room L107 (Secretary, Mrs. Pam Hodges, A369)

**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.M. students.

**Scope:** A detailed analysis of the law of marine insurance, including its historical evolution and commercial context.

#### Syllabus:

1. *Introductory Topics:* The evolution of marine insurance, the marine insurance business, the development of legal regulation of marine insurance transactions, the Marine Insurance Act 1906.
  2. *The Principles of Marine Insurance Law:*
    - (a) *The making of the contract:* The nature of the marine insurance contract, the avoidance of wagering or gaming contracts, insurable interest, duties of a broker in effecting the policy, non-disclosure, misrepresentation, the premium.
    - (b) *The Policy:* The types of policies, form and contents, designation of subject-matter, attachment and duration of risk, perils insured against, risks covered by Protection and Indemnity Associations, exceptions, termination and cancellation, rectification and alteration warranties, assignment, construction of the policy, the duties authority, and rights of the broker after effecting the policy.
    - (c) *Loss and Abandonment:* Type of loss, actual total loss, constructive total loss, abandonment.
    - (d) *The Measure of Indemnity:* Total loss, partial loss of ship, freight and goods, liabilities of third parties, sue and labour clause.
    - (e) *The Rights of the Insurer on Payment:* Subrogation, the right of contribution.
    - (f) *Reinsurance:* The relation between the original assured and the reinsurer, the relation between the reassured and the reinsurer.
    - (g) *Mutual Insurance*
- Pre-Requisites:** A general knowledge of the law of contract is essential.



**Teaching Arrangements:** There is a weekly seminar (LL234) of one-and-a-half hours duration (10 Michaelmas, 10 Lent and 6 in the Summer Term respectively).

**Reading List:** The recommended text is Ivamy, *Marine Insurance* (4th edn.).

**Other Books:** Chalmers, *Marine Insurance Act 1906* (9th edn., Ivamy 1983); Arnould, *The Law of Marine Insurance and Average* (16th edn., by Mustill & Gilman, 1981, Vols. 9 & 10, British Shipping Laws); Dover, *Analysis of Marine Insurance Clauses* (8th edn., 1960); Martin, *The History of Lloyds and of Marine Insurance in Great Britain* (1876); Wright & Fayle, *A History of Lloyds* (1928).

A full reading list will be distributed at the beginning of the course.

**Examination Arrangements:** There will be a three-hour formal examination in the September following the course.

### LL6150

#### Comparative Constitutional Law I

(Not available 1987-88)

**Teachers Responsible:** Professor L. H. Leigh, Room A541 (Secretary, Mrs. S. Hunt, A304) and Mr. P. Creighton, King's College, London.

**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.M. students, but may also be taken by M.Sc. students.

**Scope:** The aim of the course is to discuss problems of comparative federalism with special reference to the constitutions of the United States of America, Canada and Australia.

##### Syllabus:

I. General principles of federalism and the constitutional structures of the United States, Canada, and Australia (in outline). The influence of the imperial structure and the American example in the case of Canada and Australia.

II. Government institutions and the federal principle. First and second chambers. Parliamentary and congressional government and the representation and rights of states and provinces. The federal executive and regional representation. The influence of conventions of the constitution.

III. The judicial structure of the federal principle: the United States contrasted with Canada and Australia. Arguments for and against the several judicial systems.

IV. The doctrine of the separation of powers: the United States and Australia contrasted with Canada; definition of powers; delegation of legislative powers.

V. General principles governing the allocation of legislative powers. Doctrine of implied immunity of instrumentalities. Doctrine of inconsistency. The judicial function in constitutional cases: advisory opinions, political questions.

VI. The regulation of trade and commerce. Freedom of trade within the three federal systems; the effect of other specific powers in the regulation of trade and commerce.

VII. Finance. The allocation of taxing powers. The spending power of the federal governments; intergovernmental grants; the machinery of fiscal allocation in the three systems.

VIII. External affairs: the power to enter into

and implement external obligations. Relations between the states and provinces and foreign governments, and between the federal government and foreign governments.

IX. Aspects of constitutional protection of fundamental rights and the rights of minorities. The effect of a Bill of rights on federal-state relationships.

**Pre-Requisites:** The course is most suitable for students who have previously studied a federal constitution.

**Teaching Arrangements:** This course is taught by 30+ seminars (LL200) in Michaelmas, Lent and Summer Terms. Seminars are held at the Institute of Advanced Legal Studies.

**Written Work:** Students are not required to submit written work. It is however desirable that they do so and students are encouraged to prepare papers for seminar discussion. Verbal participation in seminars is obviously essential.

**Reading List:** The following represents a minimum list. Further reading is assigned on the reading lists prepared for seminars. Reference may be made to this which is distributed as a course handout. L. Tribe, *American Constitutional Law* (1978); P. W. Hogg, *Canadian Constitutional Law: Canada Act 1982 annotated*; D. Lumb & K. Ryan, *The Constitution of Australia*; W. A. Wynes, *Legislative, Executive and Judicial Powers in Australia*; G. Sawyer, *Modern Federalism*; G. Gunther, *Constitutional Law, Cases and Materials* (10 edn. 1980 and Supp.); D. V. Smiley, *Canada in Question: Federalism in the Eighties* (1980).

**Examination Arrangements:** This course is examined by a three hour paper in late August or early September. Ten questions are normally set of which four must be answered.

### LL6151

#### Comparative Constitutional Law II

**Teachers Responsible:** Mr. L. A. Wolf-Phillips, Room K208 (Secretary, Miss E. Schnadhorst, K206), Professor J. S. Read (SOAS), and Dr. Peter Slinn (SOAS).

**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.M. students, but may also be taken by M.Sc. and M.A. (Area Studies) students.

**Scope:** A comparative and thematic approach to the constitutional laws of Commonwealth countries other than the United Kingdom, Australia, Canada, India and Malaysia.

**Syllabus:** I. The constitutional structure of the Commonwealth and status within it; full members, special membership, associated states. Consultation and cooperation within the Commonwealth. The Commonwealth Secretariat. The classification of dependent territories (within the Commonwealth) and constitutional structure of government therein; powers of the Crown, the United Kingdom Parliament, Governors and colonial legislatures; constitutional evolution; the attainment of internal self-government. The attainment of independence.

II. Constitutional developments in independent Commonwealth states; problems of constitutional evolution, including divided societies, and the place of elements of traditional government in modern

constitutions. The concept of autochthony. Constitutionalism and constitutional breakdowns, including the role of the courts. Military government.

III. Comparative constitutional structure of Commonwealth states. The executive. Cabinet government. Presidential systems. The legislature: structure and powers; minority representation; the role of second chambers; electoral systems. Relations between the executive and the legislature. Single party systems. Procedures for constitutional amendment. Safeguards against the abuse of power; constitutional guarantees and prohibitions; Bills of Rights; constitutional safeguards, including Ombudsmen. Constitutional provisions for the protection of the judiciary, the public service, and the police, and for safeguarding the electoral system, the process of prosecution, and the auditing of public accounts. The courts and the scope and exercise of powers of judicial review of the constitutionality of legislative and executive action. Emergency powers. Federal constitutions and experiments in the Commonwealth. Regional associations or Communities. The problems of very small territories. Associated status.

**Pre-Requisites:** The course is suitable for lawyers who have a background in constitutional law, and for political science graduates with some background or interest in comparative political institutions.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The course is taught by weekly lecture-seminars (LL201) (Mondays) and fortnightly seminars (alternate Wednesdays) on a sessional basis; that is, a total of 45 seminars of 1½ hours each. All seminars are held at the Institute of Advanced Legal Studies.

**Written Work:** Students are not required to submit written work, but are encouraged to prepare papers for the Wednesday seminar meetings. Verbal participation in the seminar proceedings by all students is considered by the teachers to be an important part of the learning process. A 'mock examination' will be held during the session.

**Reading List:** Readings for each seminar topic will be distributed during the session, and the following represents a minimum list of introductory readings to important parts of the course: Sir William Dale, *The Modern Commonwealth*; S. A. de Smith, *The New Commonwealth and its Constitutions*; B. O. Nwabueze, *Constitutionalism in the Emergent States; Presidentialism in Commonwealth Africa; Judicialism in Commonwealth Africa*; D. O. Judd and P. E. Slinn, *The Evolution of the Modern Commonwealth, 1902-1980*; A. Mazrui, *The Anglo-American Commonwealth*; B. Benedict, *Problems of Smaller Territories*; S. A. de Smith, *Microstates and Micronesia*; Sir Kenneth Wheare, *Federal Government*; G. Sawyer, *Modern Federalism*; L. Wolf-Phillips, *Comparative Constitutions; Constitutional Legitimacy: A Study of the Doctrine of Necessity*. A. P. Blaustein and G. Flanz, *Constitutions of the Countries of the World* (Library call-mark K3157 A3.B64) is a multi volume work which is constantly updated; it is the most authoritative and comprehensive reference source as to world constitutional texts together with chronological introductions and bibliographies for each country.

**Examination Arrangements:** This course is examined by a three-hour paper in late August or early September.

### LL6156

#### Public Interest Law

(Not available 1987-88)

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. Carol Harlow, Room A463 and Mr. Richard Rawlings, Room A356 (Secretaries, Catherine Pankhurst, A371 and Susan Hunt, A304)

**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.M.

**Scope:** The emphasis is on the use of litigation and 'public advocacy' (e.g. lobbying by representation) to advance the cause of interest groups and/or 'the public interest'. We focus in particular on the procedures and institutions, both legal and political, by which access to the decision-making process may be achieved. Materials from social and political science will be used.

##### Syllabus:

##### A. Legal Action and the Administrative Process

(a) Introductory: students will be expected to have an understanding of the main methods of recourse to courts, including Order 53 procedure, and the remedies available.

- (b) facilitating legal action:
- (i) legal aid and advice
  - (ii) the law centre movement;
  - (iii) para-legal advice (e.g. Citizens' Advice Bureaux);
  - (iv) tribunal representation and advocacy.
- (c) substitutes for individual action:
- (i) the class and representative actions;
  - (ii) the relator action (see below) and local authority actions;
  - (iii) test case strategy (with particular reference to welfare law and prisoners' rights).

##### B. Access to the political system

- (a) The constituency MP: grievances and interest representation (with special reference to immigration and social assistance).
- (b) The central government department; grievances and interest representation.

##### C. Access to Official Information

- (a) Parliamentary techniques (questions, Select Committees, debates etc.).
- (b) The ombudsman as 'a window on administration'.
- (c) Litigation: discovery of documents, public interest immunity and contempt of court.
- (d) 'Freedom of Information' legislation, Data Protection and the Official Secrets Acts.

##### D. Public Advocacy

- (a) The office of Attorney-General and other public interest representation.
- (b) Semi-autonomous agencies; extended case studies will be made of institutions such as:
- (i) The Commission for Racial Equality
  - (ii) The Equal Opportunities Commission
  - (iii) The Supplementary Benefits Commission and the Social Security Advisory Committee.
  - (iv) United Kingdom Immigrants Advisory Service.

##### E. Interest Groups

- Composition of activities; case studies will be made of areas of activity such as:
- (i) environmental protection;



- (ii) immigration control;
- (iii) welfare and housing;
- (iv) civil liberties and the legal process.

#### F. Extra-Judicial Redress of Grievance

Comparison will be made of the following complaints systems, with special reference to negotiation, conciliation and interest representation; adversarial and inquisitorial procedure; and stimulation of administrative grievance procedure.

##### (a) Ombudsman techniques

(i) the Parliamentary Commissioner for Administration.

(ii) The Commission for Local Administration.

(iii) The Health Service Commissioner.

(b) The Police complaints system

(c) Complaints about:

(i) the legal process;

(ii) the nationalised industries;

(iii) the National Health Service.

**Pre-Requisites:** Some knowledge of a common law system of administrative law will be helpful but not essential.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There will be 30 two-hour seminars meeting weekly LL235 (time and place to be arranged) and the subject will be examined by a 3-hour examination at the end of the year. There will be the opportunity to contribute papers and to develop research interests through the year.

**Reading List:** The proposed course book will be Harlow & Rawlings, *Law and Administration* (1984). Much of the reading will be from the extensive periodical and pamphlet literature. More detailed reading lists on specific topics will be issued from time to time. A study guide is filed in the LSE library.

## PHILOSOPHY, LOGIC AND SCIENTIFIC METHOD

*This section is in two parts. The first part lists the lectures and seminars given by the department. The list provides a cross reference to the Study Guide(s) in which the syllabus and the reading list associated with the lecture or seminar can be found. The second part contains the Study Guides, presented in Study Guide number sequence.*

### Lectures and Seminars

| Lecture/<br>Seminar<br>Number |                                                                                                                                                   | Study Guide<br>Number                             |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|
| Ph100                         | <b>Problems of Philosophy and Methodology</b><br>Dr. J. Worrall, Dr. D. Ruben and<br>Dr. E. Zahar                                                 | 25/MLS<br>Ph5211;<br>Ph5240;<br>Ph6200;<br>Ph6208 |
| Ph102                         | <b>Scientific Method</b><br>Dr. P. Urbach                                                                                                         | 10/M<br>Ph5230;<br>Ph5240;<br>Ph6200              |
| Ph103                         | <b>Social Philosophy</b><br>Dr. D. Ruben and Dr. R. Gaita                                                                                         | 40/ML<br>Ph5250;<br>Ph6250                        |
| Ph104                         | <b>Methodology of the Social Sciences</b><br>Dr. P. Urbach                                                                                        | 10/L<br>Ph5230;<br>Ph6208                         |
| Ph105                         | <b>Philosophy of Economics</b><br>(Not available 1987-88)<br>Mr. K. Klappholz, Dr. P. Urbach and<br>Dr. M. Perlman                                | 16/LS<br>Ph5320;<br>Ph6208                        |
| Ph106                         | <b>History of Modern Philosophy: Bacon<br/>to Hume</b><br>Dr. D. Ruben, Dr. C. Howson,<br>Professor J. Watkins, Dr. E. Zahar and<br>Dr. P. Urbach | 25/MLS<br>Ph5300;<br>Ph6204;<br>Ph6205            |
| Ph107                         | <b>Kant</b><br>Dr. E. Zahar                                                                                                                       | 10/M<br>Ph5300;<br>Ph6204;<br>Ph6205              |
| Ph108                         | <b>History of Epistemology After Kant</b><br>Dr. E. Zahar                                                                                         | 15/LS<br>Ph5310;<br>Ph6204;<br>Ph6205             |
| Ph109                         | <b>The Rise of Modern Science</b><br>Dr. E. Zahar                                                                                                 | 25/MLS<br>Ph5240;<br>Ph6200;<br>Ph6207            |
| Ph112                         | <b>Introduction to Logic</b><br>Dr. J. Worrall                                                                                                    | 25/MLS<br>Ph5200;<br>Ph6209                       |
| Ph113                         | <b>Rise of Modern Science: Darwinism</b><br>Dr. H. Cronin                                                                                         | 10/L<br>Ph5240;<br>Ph5310;<br>Ph6205;<br>Ph6207   |



| Lecture/<br>Seminar<br>Number |                                                                                         | Study Guide<br>Number |                                                    |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| Ph114                         | <b>Introduction to Mathematical Logic</b><br>Dr. C. Howson                              | 25/MLS                | Ph5201;<br>Ph5220;<br>Ph6201;<br>Ph6203            |
| Ph115                         | <b>Mathematical Logic: Incompleteness and Undecidability</b><br>Dr. C. Howson           | 20/ML                 | Ph5221;<br>Ph5222;<br>Ph6202                       |
| Ph116                         | <b>Philosophy of Mathematics</b><br>Dr. J. Worrall                                      | 10/M                  | Ph5220;<br>Ph5315;<br>Ph6201;<br>Ph6203;<br>Ph6206 |
| Ph117                         | <b>Problems of Metaphysics</b><br>Professor J. Watkins                                  | 20/ML                 | Ph5310                                             |
| Ph118                         | <b>Theories of Probability</b><br>Dr. C. Howson                                         | 25/MLS                | Ph5223;<br>Ph6200;<br>Ph6210                       |
| Ph120                         | <b>Philosophy and Scientific Method — Seminar</b><br>Professor J. Watkins and others    | 30/MLS                | Ph6200                                             |
| Ph122                         | <b>Scientific Method — Seminar</b><br>Professor J. Watkins                              | 20/ML                 | Ph6200                                             |
| Ph123                         | <b>Postgraduate Students — Seminar</b><br>Dr. J. Worrall, Dr. D. Ruben and Dr. E. Zahar | 25/MLS                | Ph6205;<br>Ph6207                                  |
| Ph124                         | <b>Philosophy of the Social Sciences — Seminar</b><br>Dr. P. Urbach and Dr. M. Perlman  | 20/ML                 | Ph5320;<br>Ph6208                                  |
| Ph128                         | <b>Philosophy of Mathematics — Seminar</b><br>Dr. J. Worrall                            | 10/ML                 | Ph5220;<br>Ph5315;<br>Ph6206                       |
| Ph130                         | <b>Problems of Metaphysics — Seminar</b><br>Professor J. Watkins and Dr. H. Fields      | 16/ML                 | Ph5310                                             |

## Study Guides

## Introduction to Logic

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. John Worrall, Room A211 (Secretary, A214)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Parts I and II; B.Sc. c.u. main fields Soc. Psych., Soc.

**Scope:** The aim of the course is to teach the student to recognise and formulate correct arguments or inferences from given assumptions.

**Syllabus: A:** The importance and scope of clear, deductive reasoning. The main problem of logic: which inferences or deductions are 'correct' or valid? The related problems of which sets of assumptions are consistent and of which sentences are logically true ('true in all possible worlds'). Truth-functional logic: a restricted system in which many intuitive inferences can be formally expressed and a decision about their validity achieved via a finite decision procedure.

**B:** First-order predicate logic: a system in which the overwhelming majority of inferences both from ordinary discourse and from mathematics and science are adequately representable; rules of proof for first-order logic and proofs of validity; the method of interpretation: invalidity of inference, consistency and independence; first-order logical truth and falsity. First-order logic with identity.

**C:** Some topics concerning the role and status of logic. The match between formal and informal reasoning: how formal logic helps in the analysis of these; informal arguments; articulating 'hidden assumptions' and detecting fallacies. A brief account of some problems in the foundations of logic including the 'paradoxes' of set theory and of truth. Logic and the foundations of mathematics: the power and limitations of the axiomatic method; completeness, incompleteness and undecidability.

**Pre-Requisites:** None. Prospective students should not be afraid of symbolic reasoning but no formal mathematical background is presupposed.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There will be 25 lectures (Ph112) (Sessional) and weekly classes (Ph112a). Problem sheets will be handed out in the lectures and students will be expected to complete the exercises and discuss them in the class.

**Reading List:** Patrick Shaw, *Logic and its Limits*. (This is a useful introductory book but does not begin to cover the syllabus). There are various text books, which do cover sections A and B of the syllabus. The most helpful of which is: P. Suppes, *Introduction to Logic*. **Background Reading:** R. Smullyan, *What's the Name of this Book?*; E. Nagel & J. R. Newman, *Gödel's Proof*.

A full set of lecture notes will be distributed.

**Examination Arrangements:** The examination paper will contain about 12 questions arranged in three sections corresponding to the three parts of the syllabus. Section A: truth-functional logic. Section B: first order predicate logic. Section C: general questions on the foundations and applications of logic. Candidates are required to answer five questions, AT LEAST ONE question from each section and no more than two from Section A.

## Ph5200

## Ph5201

## Introduction to Mathematical Logic

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. C. Howson, Room A209 (Secretary, A214)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Parts I and II; B.Sc. c.u. main fields Maths., Stats., Comp., Act. Sci., Maths. and Phil.; M.Sc. Logic and Sci. Method; M.Sc. Soc. Phil.; Dip. Logic and Sci. Method; Dip. Soc. Phil.

**Syllabus:** Propositional logic (the theory of negation, 'and', 'or', 'if...then' and truth-functions generally). Predicate languages of first order. Axiomatisation of first-order validity. Interpretations and models.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** One one-hour lecture (Ph114), *Introduction to Mathematical Logic*, per week during the Michaelmas and Lent Terms and for the first five weeks of the Summer Term, combined with one one-hour class (Ph114a) per week during the Michaelmas and Lent Terms. Exercises will be regularly distributed and worked through in the classes.

**Reading List:** A complete set of lecture notes will be distributed. For auxiliary reading E. Mendelson, *Introduction to Mathematical Logic*. Chapters 1 and 2 will be useful.

**Examination Arrangements:** One three-hour paper of ten questions, of which four must be completed correctly to obtain full marks. Copies of previous examination papers are available from the cupboards in the corridor outside Room A214.

## Ph5211

## Problems of Philosophy and Methodology

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. John Worrall, Room A211 (Secretary, A214)

**Scope:** A critical introduction to some of the central problems of modern western philosophy.

**Syllabus:**

## I Philosophical Problems concerning Social Science.

(5 lectures: Dr. D. Ruben)

Are human actions and social events to be explained in the same way as physical events? What exactly is involved in the notion of free will? Is the idea that humans possess free will compatible with a scientific approach in the study of society? Are there special difficulties involved in the fact that the social scientists may themselves be members of the social group whose development they attempt to predict?

**Required Reading:**

William Dray, *Philosophy of History*;  
Richard Rudner, *Philosophy of Social Sciences*;  
John Hospers (Ed.), *Readings in Introductory Philosophy*, Papers 11,12.

**Further Reading:**

Karl Popper, *The Poverty of Historicism*.

## II Philosophical Problems concerning the Natural Sciences.

(10 lectures: Dr. J. Worrall)

What is special about 'the scientific method'? Can evidence ever establish scientific theories? If



not, what exact role does empirical testing play in science? Are there any special problems concerned with testing statistical or probabilistic theories? How do revolutionary changes in accepted scientific theories affect the view that science consists of a body of established truths?

**Required Reading:**

K. R. Popper, 'Science: Conjectures and Refutations', Chapter 1 of *Conjectures and Refutations*;

I. Lakatos, 'Falsification and the Methodology of Scientific Research Programmes' in his *Methodology of Scientific Research Programmes*, Philosophical Papers, Vol. 1;

J. Worrall, 'Scientific Realism and Scientific Change', *Philosophical Quarterly*, July 1982.

**Further Reading:**

P. Kitcher, *Abusing Science*;

A. Chalmers, *What is this thing called Science?*; John Hospers (Ed.), *op. cit.*, Papers 7, 8.

**III Epistemology and Metaphysics**

(5 lectures: Dr. E. Zahar)

Can we really be said to know anything? If so, on what grounds? Are mind and matter distinct? Can we know whether another being has a mind?

**Required Reading:**

R. Descartes, *Meditations*,

J. Hospers (Ed.), *op. cit.*, Papers 1-3, 13-15.

**Further Reading:**

E. Mach, *Analysis of Sensations*;

E. Husserl, *Cartesian Meditations*;

B. Russell, *Problems of Philosophy*;

B. Russell, *Logic and Knowledge*;

J. W. N. Watkins, *Science and Scepticism*;

R. Descartes, *Discourse on Method*;

K. Popper, *Conjectures and Refutations*.

**IV Moral Philosophy**

(5 lectures: Dr. D. Ruben)

Are there moral facts or are moral judgements conventional? What role does empirical evidence play in ethics? Is the morally right action that which produces 'the greatest happiness of the greatest number'?

**Required Reading:**

John Stuart Mill, *Utilitarianism*.

I. Kant, *Groundwork of the Metaphysics of Morals*, Preface, Chapters 1-2;

J. Hospers (Ed.), *op. cit.*, Papers 25-28.

**Further Reading:**

F. Feldman, *Introductory Ethics*;

Smart & Williams, *Utilitarianism: For and Against*;

J. L. Mackie, *Ethics*.

**Examination Arrangements:** Assessment for both Part I and Part II candidates is entirely based on a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term.

**Ph5220****Ph6201****Logic**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. C. Howson, Room A209 (Secretary, A214)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II Philosophy; B.Sc. c.u. main field Chem. and Phil;

M.Sc. Logic and Sci. Method; M.Sc. Soc. Phil.; Dip. Logic. and Sci. Method; Dip. Soc. Phil.

**Syllabus:** Propositional logic (the theory of negation, 'and', 'or', 'if...then' and truth-functions generally), Predicate languages of first order. Axiomatisation of first-order validity. Interpretations and models.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** One one-hour lecture (Ph114), **Introduction to Mathematical Logic**, per week during the Michaelmas and Lent Terms and for the first five weeks of the Summer Term, combined with one one-hour class (Ph114a) per week during the Michaelmas and Lent Terms. Exercises will be regularly distributed and worked through in the classes. The lecture course Ph116 and the Seminar Ph128 are also relevant.

**Reading List:** A complete set of lecture notes will be distributed. For auxiliary reading E. Mendelson, *Introduction to Mathematical Logic*. Chapters 1 and 2 will be useful.

**Examination Arrangements:** One three-hour paper of about ten questions, of which four must be completed to obtain full marks. Copies of previous examination papers are available from the cupboards in the corridor outside Room A214.

**Ph5221****Ph6202****Mathematical Logic**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. C. Howson, Room A209 (Secretary, A214)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II Philosophy; M.Sc. Logic and Sci. Method; Dip. Logic and Sci. Method.

**Syllabus:** The Completeness Theorem for first order logic. Proofs of Gödel's Incompleteness Theorems, Church's Theorem, Tarski's Theorem. Arithmetisation. The notion of a computable function from sequences of natural numbers into natural numbers and various equivalent characterisations. Elements of recursive function theory.

**Pre-Requisites:** The student will be expected to have a knowledge of predicate calculus up to the standard of an introductory course.

**Teaching Arrangements:** One two-hour lecture (Ph115) per week during the Michaelmas and Lent Terms, combined with one one-hour class (Ph115a) during these Terms. Exercises will be distributed regularly and worked through in class.

**Reading List:** A complete set of lecture notes will be distributed.

**Supplementary Reading List:** E. Mendelson, *Introduction to Mathematical Logic*; Bell & Machover, *A Course in Mathematical Logic* Chs. 6, 7; S. C. Kleene, *Introduction to Metamathematics*; Boolos & Jeffrey, *Computability and Logic*. Other good modern texts are many, some of which will be referred to during the course.

**Examination Arrangements:** One three-hour paper of about ten questions, of which four must be correctly completed to obtain full marks. Copies of previous examination papers are available from the cupboards in the corridor outside Room A214.

**Ph5222****Incompleteness and Undecidability**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. C. Howson, Room A209 (Secretary, A214)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II; B.Sc. c.u. main fields Maths., Stats., Comp., Act. Sci., Maths. and Phil., Maths. and Chem.

**Syllabus:** The Completeness Theorem for first order Logic. Proofs of Gödel's Incompleteness Theorems, Church's Theorem, Tarski's Theorem. The Completeness Theorem for first order logic. Arithmetisation. The notion of a computable function from sequences of natural numbers into natural numbers and various equivalent characterisations. Elements of recursive function theory.

**Pre-Requisites:** The student will be expected to have a knowledge of predicate calculus up to the standard of an introductory course.

**Teaching Arrangements:** One two-hour lecture (Ph115) per week during the Michaelmas and Lent Terms, combined with one one-hour class (Ph115a) during these Terms. Exercises will be distributed regularly and worked through in class.

**Reading List:** A complete set of lecture notes will be distributed.

**Supplementary Reading List:** E. Mendelson, *Introduction to Mathematical Logic*; Bell & Machover, *A Course in Mathematical Logic* Chs 6, 7; S. C. Kleene, *Introduction to Metamathematics*; Boolos & Jeffrey, *Computability and Logic*. Other good modern texts are many, some of which will be referred to during the course.

**Examination Arrangements:** One three-hour paper of about ten questions, of which four must be correctly completed to obtain full marks. Copies of previous examination papers are available from the cupboards in the corridor outside Room A214.

**Ph5223****Ph6210****Theories of Probability**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. C. Howson, Room A209 (Secretary, A214)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II; B.Sc. c.u. main field Maths. and Phil.; M.Sc.; Dip. Logic and Sci. Meth.

**Syllabus:** The Probability Calculus and elementary distribution theory. The early "classical", theory of Probability. Theories of objective probability: the frequency theory of von Mises; the propensity theory of Popper; other theories. Theories of inductive probability: the logical theory of Keynes and Carnap, the Bayes-Laplace theory; the theories of personal probability of Ramsey, de Finetti and Savage.

**Pre-Requisites:** None, but elementary calculus would be helpful.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There is a lecture course of 25 lectures (Ph118). A weekly class (Ph118a) is attached to this lecture course.

**Recommended Reading:** A set of lecture notes will be distributed. Reference to parts of each of the following will be necessary, and other reading will be suggested during the course.

**Reading List:** W. Feller, *An Introduction to Probability Theory and its Applications*, Vol. I; P. S. Laplace, *A Philosophical Essay on Probabilities*; J. M. Keynes, *A Treatise on Probability*; R. von Mises, *Probability, Statistics and Truth*; H. Jeffreys, *Theory of Probability*; R. Carnap, *Logical Foundations of Probability*; K. R. Popper, *Logic of Scientific Discovery*; H. E. Kyburg and H. Smokler, *Studies in Subjective Probability* (2nd edn.).

**Examination Arrangements:** Assessment is entirely based on a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term.

**Ph5230****Scientific Method**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Peter Urbach, Room A208 (Secretary, A214)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.), Special Subject Philosophy, or Philosophy and Economics and B.Sc. c.u. main field Philosophy and Mathematics, and Philosophy and Chemistry. It is normally taken in the second year of study. The course is also available as an outside option to students whose main subject is not one of those mentioned.

**Scope:** The course covers theories of scientific explanation and of scientific inference and also examines various philosophical problems arising in the social sciences.

**Syllabus:** Various accounts of the nature and structure of deterministic and statistical scientific explanations are considered and assessed. Some theories of scientific confirmations will be dealt with, special emphasis being given to probabilistic theories of induction. These topics will involve some elementary probability theory. Some of the philosophical questions arising in the social sciences which the course covers are: To what extent can scientific predictions be made of social events? Is the human brain a purely physical structure? Do social explanations have a structure peculiar to themselves?

**Teaching Arrangements:** There are two lecture courses and an accompanying class for each. Lectures: (Ph102) **Scientific Method** (Dr. Peter Urbach) 10 Michaelmas Term. (Ph104) **Methodology of the Social Sciences** (Dr. Peter Urbach) 10 Lent Term. Classes: 20 Michaelmas and Lent Terms. (Ph102a) (Dr. Peter Urbach) and (Ph104a). Students would also find it helpful to attend lecture course Ph118 **Theories of Probability**.

**Reading List for Ph102:**

No one book covers the entire syllabus. Detailed lecture notes will be distributed. The following books will constitute essential reading: W. Salmon, *Statistical Explanation and Statistical Relevance* (Chs. 1 and 2); C. Hempel, *Aspects of Scientific Explanation* (Chs. 9-12). Other books which are recommended are E. Nagel, *The Structure of Science*; M. Apter, *The Computer Simulation of Behaviour*; P. Horwich, *Probability and Evidence*.

Students should also see the recommended reading for course Ph105.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term, based on the full syllabus for all of the lecture courses. To obtain full



marks, four questions must be answered. The paper is divided into two sections one being concerned with the physical sciences and the other with the social sciences. Students should answer at least one question from each part. Copies of previous examination papers are available from the cupboards in the corridor outside Room A214.

**Ph5240****The Rise of Modern Science, Copernicus to Newton**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. E. G. Zahar, Room A210 (Secretary, A214)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II; B.Sc. c.u. main fields Maths and Phil., Phil. and Chem.; M.Sc. Logic and Sci. Meth.; Dip. Logic and Sci. Meth. **Scope:** The main object of this course is to trace the development of Mechanics and Astronomy from the early Renaissance to the beginning of the 18th Century; or equivalently, from Ptolemy to Newton. It is highly selective history, the selection being carried out in terms of philosophical relevance. In the case of certain scientists, like Kepler and Newton, a modern simplified account of their theories is given before looking into the historical origins of these theories and the way they gradually evolved. Superfluous technicalities are avoided, but some mathematics is needed for the latter part of the course. The required mathematical machinery will be developed within the course, which is therefore relatively self-contained. For 1987-88 only, there will also be a detailed study of the development of theories of light from Newton to the mid-19th Century.

**NOTE:** Dr. Cronin will give ten lectures on the history and foundations of Darwinian Theory. This is examinable under **The Rise of Modern Science**.

**Syllabus For Ph109:** (1) The Scientific Revolution which started with Copernicus and culminated with Galileo, Kepler, Descartes and Newton.

(2) A brief account of the discovery of the Calculus. (3) The philosophical aftermath of the emergence of Newtonian science, in particular Kant's Mach's and Poincaré's respective appraisals of Newtonian dynamics.

**For Ph113:**

A critical history of selected issues: How Darwinism explains adaptation; conceptual and empirical inadequacies of rival theories. Genes and phenotypes; units of selection. Why sex?; sex ratios; sexual selection. Issues in taxonomy; fixity of species; natural classification; Great Chain of Being versus hierarchical tree. Mendel; blending versus particulate inheritance; the supposed conflict between Mendel and Darwinism. Altruism. Humans and other African apes; molecular taxonomy of primates.

**Pre-Requisites:** Ph109: Mathematics 'O' Level and some acquaintance with the Calculus would help towards an understanding of the course, but are not absolutely necessary.

**Ph113:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The basic course is Ph109 25 lectures and a weekly class (Ph109a) during the Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

Ph100 and Ph102 are also relevant.

**For Ph113:** 10 lectures and 5 classes in the Lent Term. **(Dr. Helena Cronin) Rise of Modern Science: Darwinism.**

**Written Work:** Students are given a list of possible topics and will be expected to present a minimum of two class papers per term.

**Reading List For Ph109:** G. Holton & D. H. D. Roller, *Foundations of Modern Physical Science*; C. Howson (Ed.), *Method and Appraisal in the Physical Sciences*; I. B. Cohen, *The Birth of a New Physics*; T. S. Kuhn, *The Copernican Revolution*; A. I. Sabra, *Theories of Light from Descartes to Newton*; S. Westfall, *Never at Rest*; R. Palter (Ed.), *The Annus Mirabilis of Sir Isaac Newton, 1666*; A. Koyre, *Newtonian Studies: From the Closed World to the Infinite Universe*; E. A. Burt, *The Metaphysical Foundations of Modern Physical Science*; A. Einstein & L. Infeld, *The Evolution of Physics*; H. Butterfield, *The Origins of Modern Science*; M. Caspar, *Kepler*; A. Koestler, *The Sleepwalkers*; S. Toulmin & J. Goodfield, *The Fabric of the Heavens: The Architecture of Matter; The Discovery of Time*; C. Boyer, *The Concept of the Calculus*; S. Drake (Ed.), *Discoveries and Opinions of Galileo*; Galileo, *Dialogue Concerning the Two Chief World Systems*; E. Meyerson, *Identity and Reality*; O. Toeplitz, *The Calculus*; G. Cantor, *Optics after Newton*.

**For Ph113:** Peter Bowler, *Evolution*, chs. 1, 7, 9, 11; Charles Darwin, *Origin of Species*, chs. 3, 4, 6, 7, 13, 14 (or 6th edn., chs. 3, 4, 6, 7, 8, 14, 15); Richard Dawkins, *The Blind Watchmaker*; John Maynard Smith, *On Evolution*, chs. 1, 2, 6, 7; Mark Ridley, *The Problems of Evolution*; Michael Ruse, *The Darwinian Revolution*.

**Examination Arrangements:** Three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term. About fifteen questions of which three should be answered. Copies of previous examination papers are available from the cupboards in the corridor outside Room A214.

**Ph5250****Ph6250****Social Philosophy**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. D. Ruben, Room A212 (Secretary, A214)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II; B.Sc. c.u.; Dip. Soc. Phil.; M.Sc. Soc. Phil.

**Scope:** The main areas of normative philosophy, viz., ethics or moral philosophy and political philosophy.

**Syllabus:** The foundations of ethics: naturalism and non-naturalism. Ethical relativism. Ethical egoism. Types of ethical theories: consequentialism and deontology. Theories of the good. Morality and personal ideals.

Political principles and private morality. Positive and negative liberty. Justice as fairness and justice as merit. Natural and human rights. Representative and 'anticipatory' democracy. Political obligation and civil disobedience.

The limit of justified coercion.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There is a lecture course of

40 lectures (Ph103) that covers moral and political philosophy and which is taught twice weekly for 20 weeks in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms. A weekly class (Ph103a) is attached to this lecture course.

**Reading List: For Ph103:** Aristotle, *Nicomachean Ethics*; Kant, *Fundamental Principles of Metaphysics of Morals*; J. S. Mill, *Utilitarianism*; J. S. Mill, *On Liberty*; William Frankena, *Ethics*; Philippa Foot (Ed.), *Theories of Ethics*; Joel Feinberg (Ed.), *Moral Concepts*; Joel Feinberg, *Social Philosophy*; A. Quinton (Ed.), *Political Philosophy*; P. Laslett et al (Eds.), *Philosophy, Politics and Society*, Series 1-5; R. B. Brandt, *A Theory of the Good and the Right; The Theory of Morality*; G. Harman, *The Nature of Morality*; F. Feldman, *Introductory Ethics*; D. Lyons, *Forms and Limits of Utilitarianism*; Smart & Williams, *Utilitarianism: For and Against*; J. L. Mackie, *Ethics*; T. Nagel, *The Possibility of Altruism*; S. Scheffler, *The Rejection of Consequentialism*; B. Williams, *Moral Luck*; D. H. Regan, *Utilitarianism and Co-operation*; Ted Honderich (Ed.), *Morality and Objectivity*; K. Lee, *A New Basis for Moral Philosophy*; J. Rawls, *A Theory of Justice*; N. Daniels (Ed.), *Reading Rawls*; B. Barry, *Political Argument*; R. Nozick, *Anarchy, State and Utopia*; J. Paul (Ed.), *Reading Nozick*; P. Pettit, *Judging Justice*; P. Singer, *Democracy and Disobedience*; W. M. Nelson, *On Justifying Democracy*; K. Graham (Ed.), *Contemporary Political Philosophy*; R. Dworkin (Ed.), *Taking Rights Seriously*.

**Examination Arrangements:** Assessment is entirely based on a three-hour formal exam in the Summer Term. Three questions must be answered in all.

**Ph5300****History of Modern Philosophy: Bacon to Kant**

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor J. Watkins, Room A286 (Secretary, A214)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II Philosophy, B.Sc. Course Unit.

**Scope:** A critical historical review and an introduction to some of the main problems of philosophy.

**Syllabus:** The philosophers discussed are: Bacon, Descartes, Spinoza, Locke, Leibniz, Berkeley, Hume, Kant. The main problems raised by these philosophers concern, for example: the question of a method for advancing science; theories of knowledge (scepticism, rationalism, empiricism); theories about reality (dualism, idealism, monism); 'proofs' of the existence of God; the mind-body problem; free-will and determinism.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures: Ph106, *History of Modern Philosophy, Bacon to Hume* (Dr Howson, Professor Watkins, Dr Ruben and Dr Zahar); 1½ hour lectures, MLS Sessional. For second-year students.

Ph107 *Kant* (Dr. Zahar) 10 MT. For third year students.

Classes: Ph106a Dr. Martin (Room A213) Sessional for third year students.

Ph107a Dr. Martin (Room A213) L.T.

**Written Work:** Students are required to attend the class and to give papers based on a critical reading of texts.

**Reading List:** Students are advised to buy all, or most, of the following: Bacon, *Novum Organum* (Ed. F. H. Anderson); Descartes, *Philosophical Writings* edited by D. Anscombe and P. Geach (or an edition edited by J. Cottingham, R. Stoothoff & D. Murdoch); Spinoza, *Ethics* (in *The Collected Works of Spinoza*, Ed. Edwin Curley, Vol. 1); Locke, *Essay Concerning Human Understanding* (Ed. P. H. Nidditch); Leibniz, *Monadology* (Ed. P. and A. Schrecker); *Selections* (Ed. P. P. Wiener); Berkeley, *Three Dialogues between Hylas and Philonous*; *The Principles of Human Knowledge*; Hume, *Treatise of Human Nature*, Book 1 (Ed. P. H. Nidditch); Kant, *Prolegomena*.

**Supplementary Reading List:** Richard H. Popkin, *The History of Scepticism from Erasmus to Spinoza*; E. A. Burt, *The Metaphysical Foundations of Modern Science*; R. S. Westfall, *The Construction of Modern Science*; M. Mandelbaum, *Philosophy, Science and Sense Perception*; J. Bennett, *A Study of Spinoza's Ethics*; Bertrand Russell, *The Philosophy of Leibniz*; S. Brown, *Leibniz*; A. Koyré, *From the Closed World to the Infinite Universe*; P. Urbach, *Francis Bacon's Philosophy of Science*; *Philosophical Writings*, Ed. Parkinson (Everyman); S. Korner, *Kant*.

**Examination Arrangements:** Assessment is based entirely on a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term. The examination paper consists of one question on each of the eight philosophers, of which three are to be answered. Each question is split into two (occasionally three) alternatives, only one of which may be selected. Copies of previous examination papers are available from the cupboards in the corridor outside Room A214.

**Ph5310****Epistemology and Metaphysics**

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor J. Watkins, Room A286 (Secretary, A214)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II; B.Sc. c.u. main fields Maths. and Phil., Phil. and Chem.; Dip. Logic and Sci. Meth.; Dip. Soc. Phil.; M.Sc. Logic and Sci. Meth.; M.Sc. Soc. Phil.

**Scope:** The course deals with questions about some of the most fundamental philosophical issues, such as: scepticism, probabilism, truth; space and time; consciousness and the mind-body problem; freedom and determinism; existence of God.

**Teaching Arrangements:**

Lectures: Ph117 *Problems of Metaphysics* (Professor Watkins) 20 Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

Ph108 *History of Epistemology after Kant* (Dr. Zahar) 15 Lent and Summer Terms.

Seminars: Ph130 *Problems of Metaphysics* (Professor Watkins).

Ph113 is also relevant.

**Syllabus for Ph117:** Is a strong theory of human freedom compatible with a thoroughly naturalistic view of man and his place in nature? What view of the mind should naturalism adopt? An evolutionary argument for interactionism. What do genes determine? First-order and second-order strategies.

A heteronomy-autonomy state. Setting course and staying on course. Creativity and the partial



transcendence of local limitations. The problems of physical determinism.

**Ph108:** Problems of demarcation: analytic *versus* synthetic, science *versus* non-science. Euclidean geometry and the problem of synthetic *a priori* truth. The epistemological status of scientific laws. The positivism and conventionalism of Mach, Duhem, Poincaré and Meyerson. The status of Conservation Laws.

**Reading List for Ph117:** C. V. Borst (Ed.), *The Mind/Brain Identity Theory*; C. D. Broad, *The Mind and its Place in Nature* (Chs. I-III); Keith Campbell, *Body and Mind*; Richard Dawkins, *The Blind Watchmaker*; Daniel C. Denett, *Brainstorms*; *Elbow Room*; Konrad Lorenz, *Evolution and the Modification of Behaviour*; Thomas Nagel, *The View from Nowhere*; Wilder Penfield, *The Mystery of the Mind*; Karl R. Popper, *Objective Knowledge* (Chs. 6 and 7); *The Open Universe*; Hilary Putnam, *Philosophical Papers*, Vol. 2 (Chs. 16-20); Gilbert Ryle, *The Concept of Mind*.

**Ph108:** E. Mach, *Science of Mechanics*; P. Duhem, *Aim and Structure of Physical Theory*; H. Poincaré, *Science and Hypothesis*; E. Meyerson, *Identity and Reality*.

**Written Work:** At least one paper per term to be presented at the **Problems of Metaphysics Seminar** (Ph130).

**Examination Arrangements:** Three-hour formal examinations in the Summer Term; about fifteen questions in all, the student being required to answer three questions. (The paper will not be divided into two sections in 1986.) Copies of previous examination papers are available from the cupboards in the corridor outside Room A214.

### Ph5315 Ph6206

#### Philosophy of Mathematics

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. John Worrall, Room A211 (Secretary, A214)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II; B.Sc. c.u. main fields Maths., Stats., Comp., Act. Sci., Maths. and Phil., Phil. and Chem.; M.Sc. Logic and Sci. Method; M.Sc. Soc. Phil.; Dip. Logic and Sci. Meth.; Dip. Soc. Phil.

**Scope:** A study of the main philosophical problems arising from mathematics; principally the ontological problem – what is the status of mathematical objects?; and the epistemological problem – what is the status of mathematical knowledge?

**Syllabus:** Platonism (or realism) vs constructivism. Early 'logicist' views, J. S. Mill's empiricism and some of its more recent descendants. Kant's idea of mathematics as synthetic *a priori*. The three great 20th century foundational schools; logicism (Frege and Russell), intuitionism (Brouwer), formalism (Hilbert). Some more specific problems arising from the foundational schools: the relationship between logic and set theory, the epistemological impact of Gödel's incompleteness theorem and of the independence results in set theory; the epistemological status of logic – rivals to classical logic. Some problems concerning the *growth* of mathematical knowledge: 'proofs and refutations'.

**Pre-Requisites:** Students should have strong mathematical backgrounds. Knowledge of set theory is very helpful but not essential.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There is a main lecture sequence of 10 lectures (Ph116) (Michaelmas Term) and a series of seminars (Ph128) in the Lent Term, at which students will be expected to present papers. Students should attend the lectures in their second year and the seminars in the third.

**Written Work:** Students are expected to write papers for the seminar and to develop a project out of this. The project must be handed in May of the third year.

**Reading List:** No book covers the syllabus. Students will need to consult: A. Fraenkel, Y. Bar-Hillel & A. Levy, *Foundations of Set Theory*; H. Putnam & P. Benacerraf (Eds.), *Philosophy of Mathematics – Selected Readings*; S. Haack, *Deviant Logic*; I. Lakatos, *Proofs and Refutations*.

**Further Reading List:** G. Polya, *Mathematics and Plausible Reasoning*; *Mathematical Discovery*; I. Lakatos (Ed.), *Problems in the Philosophy of Mathematics*; J. Hintikka (Ed.), *Philosophy of Mathematics*; J. van Heijenoort (Ed.), *From Frege to Gödel*; I. Lakatos, *Mathematics, Science and Epistemology* (*Philosophical Papers* Vol. 2); G. Frege, *The Foundations of Arithmetic: The Basic Laws of Arithmetic*; M. Dummett, *Frege; Elements of Intuitionism*; H. Putnam, *Mathematics, Method and Matter* (*Philosophical Papers* Vol. 1).

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term of which four questions must be answered. Copies of previous examination papers are available from the cupboards in the corridor outside Room A214.

### Ph5320

#### Philosophy of Economics

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. K. Klappholz, (Economics Department) Room S88 (Secretary, S86)

**Course Intended Primarily for** Part II students reading for the B.Sc. (Econ.) degree, Special Subject XX, Philosophy and Economics, as well as others interested in the methodological and philosophical aspects of economics.

**Scope:** The course deals with the topics indicated in the Syllabus below, as well as with more general methodological issues, such as the question of the unity of method between economics and the natural sciences, the role of assumptions, predictions and the possibility of "crucial" experiments in economics. Some topics not mentioned in the Syllabus are discussed in the **Philosophy of the Social Sciences** Seminar.

**Syllabus:** A philosophical examination of the idea of rational choice, both individual and collective. The historical development of theories of individual rationality. Rationality and uncertainty. Welfare Economics. Classical utilitarianism and the social interest. Individual rights and distributive justice.

**Pre-Requisites:** Students are expected to have taken, or to be taking **Introduction to Scientific Method: Social Science**, or its equivalent elsewhere, as well as **Economic Principles** or its equivalent elsewhere.

**Teaching Arrangements:**

Lectures: Ph105, **Philosophy of Economics** (Not

available 1987-88) (Mr. Klappholz, Dr. Urbach, Dr. Perlman) Lent and Summer Terms.

Seminars: Ph124 **Philosophy of the Social Sciences** (Dr. Urbach and Dr. Perlman) Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

Students reading for a degree at the LSE take the Lecture Course in their 2nd year and attend the Seminar in their 3rd year. Students who spend only one year at the LSE attend both the Seminar and the Lecture Course. The Seminar is also attended by graduate students. In the Seminar students are provided with a list of topics, accompanied by bibliographical suggestions.

**Written Work:** Written work is done mainly in conjunction with the Seminar. Students are expected to present at least two papers in the course of one series of Seminars. Topics for the paper may be chosen from the lists provided or suggested by the student.

**Reading List:** L. C. Robbins, *The Nature and Significance of Economic Science*; H. A. Simon, *Models of Man*; J. Rawls, *A Theory of Justice*; R. D. Luce & H. Raiffa, *Games and Decisions*; R. Nozick, *Anarchy, the State, and Utopia*; J. Elster, *Ulysses and the Syrens*; Ward Edwards & Amos Tversky (Eds.), *Decision-Making*; John C. Harsanyi, *Rational Behaviour and Bargaining Equilibrium in Games and Social Situations*; F. Hahn & M. Hollis (Eds.), *Philosophy and Economic Theory*; A. Rosenberg, *Micro-Economics Laws*; M. Blaug, *The Methodology of Economics*.

Additional reading suggestions, particularly of articles, may be made in the lectures and the Seminar.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal examination at the end of the 3rd year for degree students. This examination may also be taken by one-year Full Course students. Candidates are required to answer 3 out of about 10 questions, one of which allows the candidate to write on a topic of his or her own choice from within the subject matter covered by the entire teaching. This question carries 50% of the marks. The assessment for the course is based wholly on the results obtained in this examination. Copies of previous examination papers are available from the cupboards in the corridor outside Room A214 in the Philosophy Department.

### Ph5398

#### Essay

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II Philosophy; B.Sc. c.u. main field Maths. and Phil., Chem. and Phil.

**Scope:** The essay may be on any topic falling within the scope of the philosophy courses for the special subject of Philosophy.

**Selection of Topic:** Candidates should have the subject of their essay approved by their tutor.

**Arrangements for Supervision:** The essay should reflect the candidates' own views. This means that, while they may discuss its contents in a general way with their tutor, and may of course present it at seminars, they should not submit a draft to their tutor.

**Examination Arrangements:** Essays must be submitted by May 15. They should be 5,000-7,000 words, and should be typewritten.

### Ph5399

#### Essay

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II Philosophy; B.Sc. c.u. main field Chem. and Phil.

**Scope:** The essay may be on any topic falling within the scope of the philosophy courses for the special subject of Philosophy.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term.

### Ph6200

#### Advanced Scientific Method

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor J. Watkins, Room A286 (Secretary, A214)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. Logic and Scientific Method, M.Sc. Social Philosophy; Dip. Logic and Sci. Meth.; Dip. Soc. Phil.

**Scope:** Live issues in contemporary philosophy of science.

**Syllabus:** The aim of science and the nature of scientific progress. Corroboration versus confirmation. Paradoxes of confirmation. Probabilism. Realism and anti-realism. Scientific reductions. The empirical basis. The Duhem-Quine problem, verisimilitude. Simplicity. Science and metaphysics. The methodology of scientific research programmes. The pragmatic problem of induction.

**Pre-Requisites:** Some familiarity with the philosophy of science or with a scientific discipline.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures: Ph100

**Problems of Philosophy and Methodology** (this course may be useful, especially for those who have not studied the subject before). Ph102 **Scientific Method** (Dr. Urbach) 10 Michaelmas Term. Ph118 **Theories of Probability** (Dr. Howson) 25 Sessional.

Seminars: Ph120 **Philosophy and Scientific Method** (all members of the department). Ph122 **Scientific Method** (Professor Watkins) 20 Michaelmas and Lent Terms. Alternative theories of discoveries in science. Constraints on discovery. Are discoveries rendered inevitable? Some case histories will be examined. Students are recommended to attend Ph109.

**Reading List:** Rudolf Carnap, *Logical Foundations of Probability*, Chapters I to III and Appendix; Pierre Duhem, *The Aim and Structure of Physical Theory*; Carl G. Hempel, *Aspects of Scientific Explanation*; T. S. Kuhn, *The Structure of Scientific Revolutions*; Imre Lakatos, *Philosophical Papers*, Vol. I; Henri Poincaré, *Science and Hypothesis*; Karl R. Popper, *The Logic of Scientific Discovery*; *Conjectures and Refutations*; *Objective Knowledge*; W. V. O. Quine, *From a Logical Point of View*; Wesley C. Salmon, *Statistical Explanation and Statistical Relevance*; John Watkins, *Science and Scepticism*.

**Supplementary Reading List:** Percy W. Bridgman, *The Logic of Modern Physics*; Bas van Fraassen, *The Scientific Image*; Jerzy Giedymin, *Science and Convention*; Clark Glymour, *Theory and Evidence*; Nelson Goodman, *Fact, Fiction and Forecast*; Risto Hilpinen, *Rules of Acceptance and Inductive Logic*; Jaakko Hintikka, *Logic, Language Games and Information*; P. Horwich, *Probability and Evidence*; Richard von Mises, *Probability, Statistics and Truth*;



Ernest Nagel, *The Structure of Science*, Chapter 11; Graham Oddie, *Likeness to Truth*; Israel Scheffler, *The Anatomy of Inquiry*, pp. 203f; Moritz Schlick, *Philosophical Papers*, Vol. II, Chapter 10.

**Examination Arrangements:** Assessment is based entirely on a three-hour formal examination near the end of the Summer Term. The examination paper merely lists a wide variety of topics and requires candidates to write essays on three of them. It is left to the candidate to set himself or herself a good question within a chosen topic. Because the paper is of this form, a rather higher standard than otherwise is expected. Copies of previous examination papers are available from the cupboards in the corridor outside room A214.

Ph6201

**Logic**

See Ph5220

**Mathematical Logic**

See Ph5221

**Advanced Mathematical Logic**

(Not available 1987-88)

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. J. L. Bell, Room S467 (Secretary, S464)

**Course Intended Primarily for** Dip. Logic and Sci. Method; M.Sc. Logic and Sci. Method.

**Scope:** This course comprises one undergraduate course: **Sets and Models** SM127 (q.v.) and one graduate course **Axiomatic Set Theory** SM128. The first of these courses is designed to provide an introduction to (axiomatic) set theory and the model theory of first-order languages. The second gives an account of formal set theory up to Gödel's proof of the relative consistency of the axiom of choice and the generalized continuum hypothesis.

**Syllabus:** (i) **Sets and Models.** Axiomatic approach to set theory. Sets and classes. Well-orderings. Cardinals and Ordinals. The axiom of choice and Zorn's lemma. First-order languages and their models. Completeness, compactness and Lowenheim-Skolem theorems.

(ii) **Axiomatic Set Theory.** Axiomatic development of Zermelo-Fraenkel set theory. Definitions by transfinite induction. Reflection principles. Constructible sets. Consistency of the axiom of choice and the generalized continuum hypothesis.

**Pre-Requisites:** Acquaintance with predicate calculus, as provided by the course Ph114: **Introduction to Mathematical Logic.**

**Teaching Arrangements:** (i) **Sets and Models** (SM127): 20 lectures on set theory in first term, 20 on model theory in second term. (Full lecture notes provided). 20 problem classes over the two terms.

(ii) **Axiomatic Set Theory** (SM128): 10 lectures in the second term, 15 in the third term. The lecture course Ph116 is also relevant.

Classes: SM127a.

**Reading List:** J. Bell & Machover, *A Course in Mathematical Logic*; J. Bridge, *Beginning Model*

*Theory*; K. Kuratowski & A. Mostowski, *Set Theory*; E. Mendelson, *Introduction to Mathematical Logic*; P. Cohen, *Set Theory and the Continuum Hypothesis*; F. Drake, *Set Theory*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term based on the full syllabus for the two courses. The paper contains ten questions (five on set theory, five on model theory). Full marks may be obtained on five questions. Copies of previous examination papers are available from the cupboards in the corridor outside Room A214 in the Philosophy Department.

Ph6204

**History of Epistemology**

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor J. Watkins, Room A286 (Secretary, A214)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. Logic and Scientific Method, M.Sc. Social Philosophy; Dip. Logic and Sci. Meth.; Dip. Soc. Phil.

**Scope:** A critical review of philosophy of science from the early seventeenth to the late nineteenth century.

**Syllabus for Ph106 & Ph107:** The philosophers discussed are: Bacon, Descartes, Spinoza, Locke, Leibniz, Berkeley, Hume, Kant. The main problems raised by these philosophers concern: the question of a method for advancing science; theories about the status of scientific and mathematical knowledge (scepticism, inductivism, apriorism, conventionalism, instrumentalism); theories about reality (dualism, phenomenalism, transcendental idealism, monism); the mind-body problem. Causality and determinism.

**Ph108:** Problems of demarcation: analytic *versus* synthetic, science *versus* non-science. Euclidean geometry and the problem of synthetic *a priori* truth. The epistemological status of scientific laws. The positivism and conventionalism of Mach, Duhem, Poincaré and Meyerson. The status of Conservation Laws.

**Pre-Requisites:** None, but some knowledge of the seventeenth century scientific revolution is desirable.

**Teaching Arrangements:**

Lectures: Ph106 **History of Modern Philosophy: Bacon to Hume** (Dr. Howson, Dr. Zahar, Professor Watkins, Dr. Ruben and Dr. Urbach)  
Ph107 **Kant** (Dr. Zahar)

Ph108 **History of Epistemology after Kant** (Dr. Zahar)  
**Class:** Ph106a **History of Modern Philosophy: Bacon to Kant** (Dr. Martin, Room A213).

**Written Work:** Students are required to attend the seminar and class and to give papers based on a critical reading of texts.

**Reading List:** It is important for a student to own a copy of the main works of each philosopher he or she intends to study closely.

**For Courses Ph106 and Ph107 see Ph5300.**

**Ph108:** E. Mach, *Science of Mechanics*; P. Duhem, *Aim and Structure of Physical Theory*; H. Poincaré, *Science and Hypothesis*; E. Meyerson, *Identity and Reality*.

**Examination Arrangements:** Assessment is based entirely on a three-hour formal examination near the end of the Summer Term. The examination paper merely lists the names of philosophers within the

syllabus and requires candidates to write essays on three of them. It is left to the candidates to set themselves good questions, and they should begin each essay by stating clearly the question they are addressing. Because the examination has this form, a higher standard is expected than would otherwise be the case. Guidance on the selection of suitable topics for these essays and supervision in studying them will, of course, be available from Tutors. Copies of previous examination papers are available from the cupboards in the corridor outside Room A214.

Ph6205

**Metaphysics and Epistemology**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. E. G. Zahar, Room A210 (Secretary, A214)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. in Logic and Scientific Method, M.Sc. in Social Philosophy; Dip. Logic and Sci. Meth.; Dip. Soc. Phil.

**Scope:** Metaphysical problems generated by developments in the history of science and mathematics (especially where these seem to conflict with entrenched ideas of common sense). Open problems in the theory of knowledge.

**Syllabus:** There is no rigid syllabus but the following will illustrate what kinds of topics are admissible: Platonism in mathematics; the status of Euclidean geometry; the question of synthetic *a priori* truth; the Tarskian theory of truth; the nature of time; the tenability of the analytic/synthetic distinction; the foundations of probability; alternative interpretations of the probability calculus; the role of metaphysics within science; scientific realism *versus* positivism, conventionalism, etc; the nature of scientific laws; the question of determinism in the light of modern physics; theories of the mind-body relationship; the question of human freedom in the light of natural science; the quest for certainty and the challenge of scepticism.

**Pre-Requisites:** Some knowledge of the history of philosophy and/or sciences and/or mathematics.

**Teaching Arrangements:**

Lectures: as for Ph5310; Ph5300 is also recommended. Ph113 is also relevant.

Seminars: Ph123 **Postgraduate Students Seminar** (Dr. Ruben, Dr. Worrall and Dr. Zahar).

**Examination Arrangements:** Assessment is based entirely on a three-hour formal examination near the end of the Summer Term. The examination paper lists a variety of topics and requires the candidates to write essays on three of these. Candidates should begin their answers by clearly specifying the question they are addressing.

Ph6206

**Philosophy of Mathematics**

See Ph5315

Ph6207

**Growth of Modern Science**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. E. Zahar, Room A210 (Secretary, A214)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. in Logic and Scientific Method; Dip. Logic and Sci. Meth.

**Scope:** The main object of this course is to trace the development of Mechanics and Astronomy from the early Renaissance to the beginning of the 18th Century; or, equivalently, from Ptolemy to Newton. It is highly selective history, the selection being carried out in terms of philosophical relevance. In the case of certain scientists like Kepler and Newton a modern simplified account of their theories is given before looking into the historical origins of these theories and the way they gradually evolved. Superfluous technicalities are avoided, some mathematics is needed for the latter part of the course. The required mathematical machinery will be developed within the course, which is therefore relatively self-contained. For 1987-88 only, there will also be a detailed study of the development of theories of light from Newton to the mid-19th Century.

**NOTE:** Dr Cronin will give ten lectures on the history and foundations of Darwinian Theory. This is examinable under **The Growth of Modern Science.**

**Syllabus:** For Ph109: (1) The Scientific Revolution which started with Copernicus and culminated with Galileo, Kepler, Descartes and Newton.

(2) A brief account of the discovery of the Calculus.  
(3) The philosophical aftermath of the emergence of Newtonian science, in particular Kant's Mach's and Poincaré's respective appraisals of Newtonian dynamics.

**For Ph113:** A critical history of selected issues:

How Darwinism explains adaptation; conceptual and empirical inadequacies of rival theories. Genes and phenotypes; units of selection. Why sex?; sex ratios; sexual selection. Issues in taxonomy; fixity of species; natural classification; Great Chain of Being versus hierarchical tree. Mendel; blending versus particulate inheritance; the supposed conflict between Mendel and Darwinism. Altruism. Humans and other African apes; molecular taxonomy of primates.

**Pre-Requisites:** For Ph109: Mathematics 'O' Level and some acquaintance with the Calculus would help towards an understanding of the course, but are not absolutely necessary.

**Ph113:** There is no pre-requisite.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The basic course is Ph109 25 lectures and a weekly class (Ph109a) during the Michaelmas and Lent Terms, and the seminar Ph123. Ph102 is also relevant.

**For Ph113: Rise of Modern Science,** 10 lectures in the Lent Term given by Dr. Helena Cronin.

**Reading List:** For Ph109: G. Holton & D. H. D. Roller, *Foundations of Modern Physical Science*; C. Howson (Ed.), *Method and Appraisal in the Physical Sciences*; I. B. Cohen, *The Birth of a New Physics*; T. S. Kuhn; *The Copernican Revolution*; S. Westfall, *Never at Rest*; A. I. Sabra, *Theories of Light from Descartes to Newton*; R. Palter (Ed.), *The Annus Mirabilis of Sir Isaac Newton, 1666*; A. Koyre, *Newtonian Studies: From the Closed World to the Infinite Universe*; E. A. Burt, *The Metaphysical Foundations of Modern Physical Science*; A. Einstein & L. Infeld, *The Evolution of Physics*; H. Butterfield, *The Origins of Modern Science*; M. Caspar, *Kepler*; A. Koestler, *The Sleepwalkers*; S. Toulmin & J. Goodfield, *The Fabric of the Heavens*; *The Architecture of Matter*; *The*



*Discovery of Time*; C. Boyer, *The Concept of the Calculus*; S. Drake (Ed.), *Discoveries and Opinions of Galileo*; Galileo, *Dialogue Concerning the Two Chief World Systems*; E. Meyerson, *Identity and Reality*; O. Toeplitz, *The Calculus*; G. Cantor, *Optics after Newton*.

**For Ph113:** Peter Bowler, *Evolution*, chs. 1, 7, 9, 11; Charles Darwin, *Origin of Species*, chs. 3, 4, 6, 7, 13, 14 (or 6th edn., chs. 3, 4, 6, 7, 8, 14, 15); Richard Dawkins, *The Blind Watchmaker*; John Maynard Smith, *On Evolution*, chs. 1, 2, 6, 7; Mark Ridley, *The Problems of Evolution*; Michael Ruse, *The Darwinian Revolution*.

**Examination Arrangements:** Three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term. About fifteen questions of which three should be answered. Copies of previous examination papers are available from the cupboards in the corridor outside Room A214.

**Ph6208**

**Philosophy of the Social Sciences**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. P. Urbach, Room A208 (Secretary, A214)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. in Logic and Scientific Method, M.Sc. in Social Philosophy; Dip. Logic and Sci. Meth.; Dip. Soc. Phil.

**Scope:** Methodological problems arising in the social sciences.

**Syllabus:** Should the methods of the social and the natural sciences be essentially the same? Self-fulfilling and self-defeating predictions; value-freedom. The problem of interpersonal comparisons. Historicism, holism, and methodological individualism. The rationality-assumption (the Minimax rule, maximising expected utility, satisficing, etc.). Historical explanation. Functional explanation. The alleged need for unrealistic but predictively fruitful assumptions in economics. The scientific status of psychological theories (e.g. Psycho-analysis). The innateness hypothesis in linguistics. Other topics, determined by the interests of students, are also dealt with in the context of the seminar (Ph124).

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Primarily the **Philosophy of the Social Sciences**, Seminar (Ph124), Michaelmas and Lent Terms, given in alternate years by Dr. Urbach (Room A208) and Dr. Perlman (Room S675) (1987-88) and by Dr. Ruben (Room A212) and Mr. Klappholz (Room S88). Students must attend this. There are also the following lecture courses (the first two ought to be attended, the others are optional): Ph113 **Philosophy of the Social Sciences** 10 Michaelmas Term Dr. Urbach; Ph104 **Methodology of the Social Sciences**, 10 Lent Term, Dr. Urbach; Ph105 **Philosophy of Economics**, 16 Lent and Summer Terms, Mr. Klappholz, Dr. Perlman and Dr. Urbach; Ph100 **Problems of Philosophy and Methodology**, 25 Sessional, Dr. Worrall, Dr. Ruben and Dr. Zahar.

**Written Work:** Students are required to attend the Seminar and to give papers at it.

**Reading List:** L. C. Robbins, *The Nature and Significance of Economic Science*; Milton Friedman, *Essays in Positive Economics*, Chap. 1; R. G. Collingwood, *The Idea of History*; F. A. Hayek, *The*

*Counter-Revolution of Science*; K. R. Popper, *The Poverty of Historicism*; H. A. Simon, *Models of Man*; J. C. Harsanyi, *Rational Behaviour and Bargaining Equilibrium*; T. C. Schelling, *The Strategy of Conflict*; N. Chomsky, *Cartesian Linguistics*.

**Supplementary Reading List:** Some useful anthologies: May Brodbeck (Ed.), *Readings in the Philosophy of the Social Sciences*; R. Borger and F. Cioffi (Eds.), *Explanation in the Behavioural Sciences*; L. I. Krimerman (Ed.), *The Nature and Scope of Social Science*; W. A. Robson (Ed.), *Man and the Social Sciences*; Edwards and Tversky (Eds.), *Decision Making*; Patrick Gardiner (Ed.), *Theories of History*; F. Hahn and M. Hollis (Eds.), *Philosophy and Economic Theory*.

**Examination Arrangements:** Assessment is entirely based on a three-hour formal examination near the end of the Summer Term. The examination paper merely lists a wide variety of topics and requires candidates to write essays on three of them. It is left to the candidate to set himself a good question, and he should begin each essay by stating clearly the question to which he will address himself. Because the examination takes this form, a higher standard is demanded than would otherwise be the case. Copies of previous examination papers are available from the cupboards in the corridor outside Room A214.

**Ph6209**

**Elements of Logic**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. John Worrall, Room A211 (Secretary, A214)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. Logic and Sci. Meth.; M.Sc. Soc. Phil.; Dip. Logic and Sci. Meth.; Dip. Soc. Phil.

**Scope:** The course is intended for those with no previous training in symbolic logic. Its aim is to teach the student to recognise and formulate correct arguments or inferences from given assumptions, and to introduce them to some formal systems in which these inferences can be expressed.

**Syllabus: A:** The importance and scope of clear, deductive reasoning. The main problem of logic: which inferences or deductions are "correct" or valid? The related problems of which sets of assumptions are consistent and of which sentences are logically true ("true in all possible worlds"). Truth functional logic: a restricted system in which many intuitive inferences can be formally expressed and a decision about their validity arrived at via a finite decision procedure.

**B:** First order predicate logic: a system in which the overwhelming majority of inferences both from ordinary discourse and from mathematics and science are adequately representable; rules of proof for first order logic and proofs of validity; the method of interpretation; invalidity of inference, consistency and independence; first order logical truth and falsity. First order logic with equality.

**C:** Informal arguments: how formal logic helps in the analysis of these; articulating "hidden assumptions" and detecting fallacies. A brief account of some problems in the foundations of logic including the "paradoxes" of set theory and of truth. Logic and the foundations of mathematics; the power and limitations

of the axiomatic method; completeness, incompleteness and undecidability.

**Pre-Requisites:** None. Prospective students should not be afraid of symbolic reasoning but no formal mathematical background is presupposed.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The lecturers for this course are the same as for **Introduction to Logic** (Ph112)—25 lectures (sessional). There will also be a weekly class (Ph112b). Problem sheets will be handed out in the lectures and students will be expected to complete the exercises and discuss them in the class where some extra material arising out of the lectures will be introduced.

**Reading List:** Patrick Shaw, *Logic and its Limits* (This is a useful introductory book but does not begin to cover the syllabus). There are various text books, which do cover sections A and B of the syllabus. The most helpful of which is: P. Suppes, *Introduction to Logic*.

For the extra class material students will need to consult the early chapters of Mendelson, *Introduction to Mathematical Logic*.

**Background Reading:** E. Nagel & J. R. Newman, *Gödel's Proof*; R. Smullyan, *What's the Name of this Book?*

A full set of lecture notes will be distributed.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three hour formal examination at the end of the course.

**Ph6210**

**Theories of Probability**  
See Ph5223

**Ph6250**

**Social Philosophy**  
See Ph5250



**POPULATION STUDIES**

This section is in two parts. The first part lists the lectures and seminars given by the department. The list provides a cross reference to the Study Guide(s) in which the syllabus and the reading list associated with the lecture or seminar can be found. The second part contains the Study Guides, presented in Study Guide number sequence.

**Lectures and Seminars**

| Lecture/<br>Seminar<br>Number |                                                                                                               | Study Guide<br>Number    |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|
| Pn100                         | <b>Population, Economy and Society</b><br>Professor E. A. Wrigley and Dr. C. Wilson                           | 24/MS Pn7100             |
| Pn101                         | <b>Demographic Description and Analysis</b><br>Dr. C. Wilson and Mr. C. M. Langford                           | 20/M Pn7120              |
| Pn102                         | <b>The Population History of England</b><br>Professor E. A. Wrigley                                           | 24/MS Pn7121;<br>Pn8102  |
| Pn103                         | <b>The Demographic Transition and the Western World Today</b><br>Dr. C. Wilson                                | 24/MLS Pn7122;<br>Pn8102 |
| Pn104                         | <b>Third World Demography</b><br>Mr. T. Dyson                                                                 | 24/MLS Pn7123;<br>Pn8102 |
| Pn105                         | <b>Population, Family and Health in Britain and the West</b><br>Professor J. N. Hobcraft and Mr. M. J. Murphy | 24/MLS Pn7129;<br>Pn8102 |
| Pn106                         | <b>Family Composition in Developed and Developing Countries</b><br>Dr. P. Kreager                             | 24/MLS Pn7125;<br>Pn8102 |
| Pn107                         | <b>Mathematical and Statistical Demography</b><br>Mr. M. J. Murphy                                            | 13/LS Pn7126             |
| Pn108                         | <b>Demographic Methods and Techniques</b><br>(Not available 1987-88)<br>Mr. M. J. Murphy                      | 24/MLS Pn7128            |
| Pn150                         | <b>Social and Economic Demography</b><br>Mr. C. M. Langford                                                   | 10/M Pn8102              |
| Pn151                         | <b>The Analysis of Fertility and Mortality</b><br>Mr. C. M. Langford and Professor J. N. Hobcraft             | 20/M Pn8100;<br>Pn8110   |
| Pn152                         | <b>Population Dynamics and Projections</b><br>Professor J. N. Hobcraft                                        | 15/LS Pn8101             |
| Pn153                         | <b>The Collection of Demographic Data</b><br>Mr. T. Dyson                                                     | 10/M Pn8100;<br>Pn8110   |
| Pn154                         | <b>Demographic Sampling and Survey Design</b><br>Mr. M. J. Murphy                                             | 10/L Pn8100              |
| Pn155                         | <b>Indirect Demographic Estimation</b><br>Mr. T. Dyson                                                        | 10/L Pn8101;<br>Pn8110   |

| Lecture/<br>Seminar<br>Number |                                                                                                | Study Guide<br>Number   |
|-------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------|
| Pn156                         | <b>The Analysis of Demographic Event Histories</b><br>Professor J. Hobcraft                    | 10/L Pn8101;<br>Pn8110  |
| Pn157                         | <b>Evaluation of Family Planning Programmes</b><br>Mr. T. Dyson                                | 5/S Pn8100              |
| Pn158                         | <b>Sources and Techniques of Historical Demography</b><br>Professor E. A. Wrigley              | 5/S Pn8100              |
| Pn159                         | <b>Computing for Demographers — Class</b><br>Mr. M. J. Murphy                                  | 10/L Pn159              |
| Pn160                         | <b>Social Demography — Graduate Class</b><br>Mr. C. M. Langford                                | 15/S Pn8102             |
| Pn161                         | <b>Fertility and Mortality in their Socio-Economic Context — Seminar</b><br>Mr. C. M. Langford | 19/ML Pn8102;<br>Pn8110 |



**Study Guides****Pn159****Computing for Demographers****Teacher Responsible:** Mr. M. Murphy, Room A328 (Secretary, A337)**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. Demography.**Scope:** The course is a practical introduction to computing for statistical and demographic analysis. It does not presume any prior familiarity with computers. It includes: the use of computers in general; input and output of data; operating systems and editors; the use of interactive statistical packages and the interpretation of results; and the use of programs for indirect demographic estimation. For half of the course, students will be undertaking practical projects, and the other half will be concerned with discussion and interpretation.**Teaching Arrangements:** Pn159 10 Lent Term.**Pn7100****Population, Economy and Society****Teacher Responsible:** Professor Tony Wrigley, Room A342 (Secretary, Mrs. Doreen Castle, A339)**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part I and Course Unit. The paper assumes no previous knowledge of the subject. It is one of the Group VI papers in Part I of the B.Sc. (Econ.) and is a suitable general introduction to population studies. It can also be taken as an outside option in Part II of the B.Sc. (Econ.) or as a Course Unit option (in any year).**Scope:** The paper deals with the inter-relationship between the demographic characteristics of a society (its fertility, mortality and nuptiality) and the economic and social context within which the characteristics develop and are maintained. It concentrates especially on the contrasts between traditional and industrialised societies.**Syllabus:** Topics covered include: general models of population behaviour in pre-industrial societies; the relationship between population size and available resources; the nature and relative importance of economic, social and biological influences on population growth rates; the special character of pre-industrial western Europe; pre-industrial familial forms and functions; the disappearance of old patterns in the course of industrialisation; the demographic transition; the changing balance of social and individual control of fertility; characteristics of the modern family; the interpretation of fertility fluctuations in the recent past; the causes and consequences of rapid population growth in the Third World.**Teaching Arrangements:** Pn100 24 Sessional. Pn100a 22 Sessional.**Written Work:** One substantial essay is required from each member of a class in each of the first two terms. Essay topics are chosen from a list handed out in class, and the essays are marked by the class teacher.**Reading List:** Two reading lists are handed out at the beginning of the course, one dealing with books and the other with articles. Most of the articles are available in xerox form in the offprint collection and such items are asterisked on the reading list. The following are amongthe more important items on the book reading list: M. Anderson, *Approaches to the History of the Western Family 1500-1914*; R. Easterlin, *Birth and Fortune*; D. V. Glass & D. E. C. Eversley (Eds.), *Population in History*; G. Hawthorn, *The Sociology of Fertility*; W. H. McNeill, *Plagues and Peoples*; E. A. Wrigley, *Population and History*; The World Bank, *Population Change and Economic Development*.**Examination Arrangements:** There will be a three-hour written examination in the Summer Term in which candidates will be expected to answer four questions.**Pn7120****Demographic Description and Analysis****Teacher Responsible:** Chris Wilson, Room A326 (Secretary, Doreen Castle, A339)**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II and Course Unit. This paper assumes no previous knowledge of the subject. It is a compulsory paper for students taking the special subject in Population Studies in Part II of the B.Sc. (Econ.), but may also be taken as an outside option both by Part II non-specialists and by Course Unit students. When taken as part of Part II Population Studies it is a second year paper. Non-specialists, however, may take it in either the second or third years. The course is not particularly mathematical or statistical and students with non-mathematical backgrounds should not be at a disadvantage.**Scope:** This paper provides an introduction to the techniques of demographic analysis and the interpretation of demographic data. The main style of presentation is to introduce and discuss techniques of analysis and then examine examples of their use to illustrate demographic concepts and trends.**Syllabus:** Sources of information about populations; current and cohort methods of description and analysis; the construction of lifetables; measurement of fertility, mortality and nuptiality; the determinants of age structure and the intrinsic growth rate; survey data; the interpretation of demographic statistics; tests of consistency and reliability.**Teaching Arrangements:** Pn101 20 Michaelmas Term. Pn101a 20 Michaelmas and 4 Summer Terms.**Written Work:** A number of practical exercises involving either computations or the interpretation of data will be set during the course and discussed in classes. In addition, a number of brief essays will be required from each student.**Reading List:** A general reading list is circulated at the start of the course. In each lecture attention is drawn to the relevant readings. The following, however, are useful introductions: R. Woods, *Population Analysis in Geography* and R. Pressat, *The Dictionary of Demography*, edited by C. Wilson.**Examination Arrangements:** There will be one three-hour examination in the Summer Term. The examination is in three sections. Section 1 involves answering a computational question, section 2 deals with questions of data interpretation and section 3 is composed of essay questions dealing with concepts and techniques discussed in the course. Students answer one question from section 1, one from section 2 and two from section 3.**Pn7121****The Population History of England****Teacher Responsible:** Professor Tony Wrigley, Room A342 (Secretary, Mrs. Doreen Castle, A339)**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II. The paper forms part of the special subject in Population Studies in Part II of the B.Sc. (Econ.), but may also be taken as an outside option by Part II non-specialists. It may be taken in either the second or third year. When taken as an outside option by a non-specialist it is an advantage to have taken **Demographic Description and Analysis** (or to be taking it in the same session), but this is not a pre-requisite.**Scope:** The paper covers English population history principally between the mid-sixteenth and the mid-nineteenth centuries. It covers both population history in a narrow sense (population size, population growth rate, fertility, nuptiality, mortality, etc.), and also broader issues about the links between economic, social and demographic variables.**Syllabus:** Topics covered include: the sources available and their use; recent advances in techniques of analysis; English family structure and marriage behaviour; secular and short-term demographic trends and their relationship to economic and social change in early modern England; demographic crises; urbanisation; migration patterns; the institution of service; the significance of the industrial revolution and its impact on fertility; theories and models of the relationship between demographic, economic and social change in England between c.1550 and c.1850.  
**Teaching Arrangements:** Pn102 24 Sessional. Pn102a 12 Sessional.**Written Work:** One substantial essay is required from each member of a class in each of the two first terms. Essay topics are chosen from a list handed out in class, and the essays are marked by the class teacher.**Reading List:** Two reading lists are handed out at the beginning of the course, one dealing with books, and the other with articles. The following are among the more important items on the book reading list:A. B. Appleby, *Famine in Tudor and Stuart England*; J. D. Chambers, *Population, Economy and Society in Pre-Industrial England*; M. W. Flinn, *British Population Growth 1700-1850*; D. V. Glass & D. F. C. Everesley (Eds.), *Population in History*; H. J. Habakkuk, *Population Growth and Economic Development since 1750*; A. S. Kussmaul, *Servants in Husbandry in Early Modern England*; P. Laslett, *Family Life and Illicit Love in Earlier Generations*; D. Levine, *Family Formation in an Age of Nascent Capitalism*; T. R. Malthus, *Essay on Population*; T. McKeown, *The Modern Rise of Population*; E. A. Wrigley & R. S. Schofield, *The Population History of England 1541-1871*.**Examination Arrangements:** There will be a three-hour written examination in the Summer Term in which candidates will be expected to answer four questions.**Pn7122****The Demographic Transition and The Western World Today****Teacher Responsible:** Chris Wilson, Room A326

(Secretary, Doreen Castle, A339)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II and Course Unit. The paper forms part of the special subject in Population Studies in Part II of the B.Sc. (Econ.), but may also be taken as an outside option both by Part II non-specialists and by Course Unit students. When taken as part of the Population Studies Part II it is a second year paper, but non-specialists may take it in either second or third years. The course assumes a basic familiarity with demographic terminology and measures and thus it is advantageous for non-specialists to have taken either course Pn100, **Population, Economy and Society** or course Pn101, **Demographic Description and Analysis**. However, this is not compulsory.**Scope:** This paper deals with the demographic history of Western societies over the last two centuries. This covers the period of change from a situation characterised by high birth and death rates to one where such rates are low, and known as the demographic transition. Post-transitional demographic patterns are also examined. The paper has a principally substantive focus and is organised on a thematic rather than strictly chronological basis.**Syllabus:** The nature of pre-transitional Western societies; the acceleration of growth in the 18th century; the mechanism of growth and the social and economic changes which accompanied it. The course and characteristics of falling mortality; the control of fertility within marriage; fertility control as innovation or diffusion. The degree of homogeneity with the Western experience; the special case of France. The limits to mortality decline; the consequences of changes for age structure, dependency and social service provision. Post-transitional fertility behaviour; changes in the form and function of marriage; the modern determinants of fertility, mortality and nuptiality; patterns of internal and international migration; changes in household size and composition.**Teaching Arrangements:** Pn103 24 Michaelmas and Summer Terms. Pn103a 12 Michaelmas and Summer Terms.**Written Work:** A number of essays will be required from students and each student will be asked to make a short presentation for discussion in class at least once.**Reading List:** A general reading list is circulated at the start of the course. In each lecture attention is drawn to relevant readings. The following are useful introductions: A. J. Coale and S. C. Watkins, *The Decline of Fertility in Europe*; M. Anderson, *Approaches to the History of the Western Family*; E. A. Wrigley, *Population and History*.**Examination Arrangements:** There will be one three-hour examination in the Summer Term. This will require the answering of four essay questions.**Pn7123****Third World Demography****Teacher Responsible:** Tim Dyson, Room A327 (Secretary, A337)**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II and Course Unit; M.Sc. Demography.**Scope:** The general aim of the course is to give students an overview of both the causes and consequences of



population trends in developing countries. As such the course is interdisciplinary in scope, and is expected to have relevance for social scientists concerned with a wide variety of Third World issues.

**Syllabus:** The course covers the size, distribution and growth of the populations of the main developing regions and countries; data sources; levels, trends and differentials in fertility, mortality and marriage in developing countries; the causes of mortality decline in the Third World – disease control, sanitation and water supply, economic betterment, nutrition, health service provision etc; the extent and explanation of the recent slow-down in Third World mortality improvement; synergistic interactions associated with infectious diseases and child malnutrition; the social and economic consequences of rapid population growth; possible costs and benefits of having children for peasant couples; other factors affecting fertility – child mortality, maternal education, breastfeeding patterns, the status of women, income levels and distribution. Additionally, the course will cover topics such as the influence of climate; patterns and trends in migration and urbanization in developing countries; the populations of India and China; hunter-gatherer demography; the development of family planning programs, and an assessment of the efficiency of population programs. Finally, the course attempts to put Third World experience in perspective: in what way does developing country experience relate to that of the historical demographic development of the west?

**Pre-Requisites:** The paper is part of a special subject in Population Studies in Part II of the B.Sc. (Econ.), but may also be taken as an *outside option* by non-specialists in Part II and by Course Unit students. When taken as part of Population Studies Part II it is a third year paper but otherwise it may be taken in either the second or third year.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Pn104 24 Sessional. Pn104a 24 Sessional.

**Reading List:** Certain readings have direct relevance for most aspects of the course. In particular: the journal, *Population and Development Review* (PDR) published quarterly since 1975 by the Population Council, New York; R. H. Cassen, *India: Population, Economy, Society*, Macmillan Press, London, 1978; R. A. Easterlin (Ed.), *Population and Economic Change in Developing Countries*, University of Chicago Press, London, 1980; R. G. Ridker (Ed.), *Population and Development, The Search for Selective Interventions*, The John Hopkins Press, Baltimore and London, 1976; P. Reining & I. Tinker (Eds.), *Population: Dynamics, Ethics and Policy*, A Science Compendium, 1975; United Nations, *The Determinants and Consequences of Population Change*, U.N. New York and United States National Academy of Sciences, *Rapid Population Growth, Consequences and Policy Implications*, Baltimore, 1971. It should not be necessary to buy any of the above. A possible, reasonably priced purchase however is, R. Woods, *Theoretical Population Geography*, Longman, London, 1982.

**Supplementary Reading List:** A supplementary reading list is available upon request from the secretary in Room A337.

**Examination Arrangements:** Examinations will be by a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term. Students will be expected to undertake four questions.

### Pn7125

#### Family Composition in Developed and Developing Countries

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. P. Kreager, Room A328 (Secretary, A337)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II, Course Unit and M.Sc. Demography. The course is both part of the Part II B.Sc. (Econ.) special subject in Population Studies and a Course Unit option. When taken as part of the Population Studies Part II it is a third year paper but Course Unit candidates and Part II candidates taking it as an outside option may take it in either the second or third year. The approach is inter-disciplinary, showing how the demography of the family informs social history, anthropology and sociology.

**Scope:** This paper is designed to give a broad, comparative perspective on the demography of family systems, especially on the ways in which the composition, size and structure of families adjust as mechanisms of wider social and economic change. Examples are drawn both from contemporary and historical societies. At the end of the course, students should be able to:

- (i) describe the principal forms of family organisation in developing and developed countries, and their implications for fertility, mortality and migration;
- (ii) discuss relations between demographic determinants of the family (such as the timing and incidence of marriage, childbearing and household formation) and social structures (e.g. transmission of property, division of labour and social status);
- (iii) understand the main quantitative methods of measuring family and household structures arising from both micro-level (e.g. ethnographic, local historical, sample survey) and macro-level (e.g. vital registration, census) data.

**Syllabus:** Demographic description and analytic techniques for the study of families and households. Typologies and their limitations. Construction and interpretation of life cycle measures for the individual and the family. Marriage “markets”. The role of longitudinal data and life table methods. Problems with the use of census, administrative and local sources of data. Relation of family demography to theories of the family.

Family demography in European history. The myth of large historical family size. The emergence of regional patterns: northwestern, eastern, and southern. Peasant family demography in relation to strategies of marriage, property transmission, land tenure, kinship. Patriarchal authority and sexual behaviour. Proto-industrialisation and proletarianisation. The family and fertility decline. Recent patterns in fertility, marriage, cohabitation, age and kin composition of the family in light of its history.

The family in contemporary developing countries: the “continuity-in-change” of family systems. Household and kinship organisations as mechanisms for the

distribution of labour and resources. The changing balance of dependents during domestic life cycles. Adjustment of marriage preferences and family identities. Generational authority and the “rationality of high fertility”. Female status and sex-selective mortality. The migration of family demographics (e.g. New Commonwealth Immigrants in Britain). Family demographics in the context of rapid development (e.g. Taiwan, Japan) and slow (e.g. Bangladesh, Central Africa).

**Pre-Requisites:** The course is not highly technical. Students will be expected to do some arithmetic and to interpret quantitative data.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 24 one-hour lectures (Pn106) given weekly throughout the session and 24 corresponding one-hour classes.

**Work Requirements:** Students will be expected to prepare verbal and written presentations based upon class readings.

**Reading List:** M. Anderson (Ed.), *Sociology of the Family* (2nd edn., 1980); *Approaches to the History of the Western Family 1500–1914*, 1980; Office of Population Censuses and Surveys, *The Family: British Society for Population Studies Conference, 1983*, 1983; J. C. Caldwell, *Theory of Fertility Decline*, 1982; F. Engels, *The Origin of the Family, Private Property and the State*, 1942; J.-L. Flandrin, *Families in Former Times*, 1979; R. Forster and O. Ranum (Eds.), *Family and Society*, 1976; J. Goody *et al* (Eds.), *Family and Inheritance*, 1976; J. Goody, *Production and Reproduction*, 1976; D. Herlihy and C. Klapisch-Zuber, *Tuscans and their Families*, 1985; P. Laslett (Ed.), *Household and Family in Past Time*, 1972; R. Netting *et al* (Eds.), *Households*, 1984; OECD, *Child and Family: Demographic Developments in OECD Countries*, 1979; R. M. Smith (Ed.), *Land, Kinship and Life-Cycle*, 1984; R. Wall *et al* (Eds.), *Family Forms in Historic Europe*, 1983; A. P. Wolf and C.-S. Huang, *Marriage and Adoption in China, 1845–1945*, 1980.

**Examination Arrangements:** There will be a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term (except for M.Sc. Demography students, who should consult the corresponding guide for **Social and Economic Demography**) in which students will be expected to answer four questions.

### Pn7126

#### Statistical Demography

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. M. Murphy, Room A328 (Secretary, A337)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II special subject in Population Studies. It may be taken in either the second or third year and is also available to suitable non-specialists in Part II and Course Unit candidates. The course requires no formal prior demographic training but it does assume a reasonable degree of mathematical competence covering matrix algebra (including eigenvalue theory) and calculus. In general EMM or EST would be sufficient. (It should also be noted that a degree of literacy is also useful.) The course is likely to be of particular interest to students who wish to adopt a more analytical approach to demography than, for example, Pn101, especially

those with main interests in actuarial science, statistics and associated subjects.

**Scope:** This course is concerned with the ways in which mathematical and statistical techniques may be used to examine how a population evolves in size and structure. At the end of the course, students should be able to:

- (i) Formulate population dynamics in terms of systems of mathematical equations and use them in real life situations such as population projections.
- (ii) Recognise and analyse the inherently stochastic nature of population processes and the implications of this for interpreting demographic variables such as observed birth intervals.
- (iii) Examine how the key features of social and economic theories of the detailed process of fertility, mortality, nuptiality, reproductivity and migration may be formulated as mathematical models in order to illuminate the most important aspects of these phenomena.

**Syllabus:** Simple models of population growth, exponential, logistic etc. Analysis of mortality using life tables: model life tables, continuous and multiple decrement formulations; statistical properties of life table estimators; Proportional hazards and multistate life tables. Stable and stationary populations and their use for estimation of demographic parameters in less developed countries. Continuous (Lotka) formulation of population dynamics equation, why a population converges to a stable form (strong and weak ergodicity); solutions of renewal equation. Discrete (Leslie) formulation of population dynamics and its use in making population projections. Prospects of change in fertility and mortality in developed countries and their implications for population growth. The existence of cycles in population growth: their analysis and interpretation in historical and current populations. Parity progression ratios. Mathematical models for fertility and mortality schedules: relational Gompertz and logit models. Quantitative models of nuptiality. Models of reproductivity and measurement of fecundability. Analytic and simulation approaches to reproductivity and household structure. Sources of demographic data.

**Teaching Arrangements:**

Lectures: Pn107 13 Lent and Summer Terms.

Classes: Pn107a 13 Lent and Summer Terms.

Mr. M. Murphy (A328) will take all lectures and classes for this course.

**Written Work:** Written work consists of weekly set exercises associated with the lectures. These are mainly of a mathematical nature.

**Reading List:** The first two volumes given here cover a substantial part of the course. Keyfitz is more comprehensive, but rather expensive. Pollard is available in paperback.

N. Keyfitz, *Introduction to the Mathematics of Population*, Addison Wesley (1977 revised edn.); J. H. Pollard, *Models for Human Populations*, Cambridge (1973); A. J. Coale, *The Growth and Structure of Human Populations: a Mathematical Investigation*, Princeton (1972); R. C. Elandt-Johnson & N. L. Johnson, *Survival Models and Data Analysis*, J. Wiley (1980).

**Examination Arrangements:** Examination is by a single



three-hour examination in the Summer Term. Four questions are to be answered: one out of three in Section A, which is an essay or note-type question and three out of nine in Section B, which are generally mathematical in nature.

### Pn7128

#### Demographic Methods and Techniques

(Not available 1987-88)

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. M. Murphy, Room A328 (Secretary, A337)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II Special Subjects Economics, Econometrics, Statistics, Computing, Population Studies and Mathematics and Economics, and Course Unit degrees in Mathematics, Statistics and Actuarial Science and in Management Science. The course forms part of the special subject Population Studies, but may also be taken as an outside option by other students (students who take this course may not take either Pn101 **Demographic Description and Analysis** or Pn107 **Mathematical and Statistical Demography**).

No prior knowledge of demography is required but the course assumes a basic knowledge of calculus and matrix algebra. Students will normally be expected to have taken SM102, **Mathematical Methods** or **Mathematics for Economics**.

**Scope:** This course covers the main aspects of the measurement, use and inter-relationships of the demographic components of fertility and mortality. It also provides an arena within which to apply mathematical and statistical approaches to a 'real world' topic.

**Syllabus:** Models of overall population growth, exponential, logistic etc., and their suitability for representing human population growth. Measures of mortality and their comparison: standardization. The classical life table and some of its continuous-form analogues. Logit life table models. Fertility measurement: the construction and use of parity-specific measures: proximate determinants models. Stationary and stable populations and their uses. Applications of demographic techniques for simple population projections and indirect estimation of mortality. Sources of data and their limitations: interpretation of data.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There are 24 lectures and associated classes given weekly throughout the year. Lectures and classes are given by **Professor J. Hobcraft** (A340) and **Mr. M. Murphy** (A328). Lectures Pn108. **Demographic Methods and Techniques**, 24 Sessional. Classes Pn108a, 24 Sessional.

**Work Requirements:** Students will be given weekly exercises which will be marked and discussed in class. **Reading List:** A fuller reading list will be available, but the following items are useful general references:

L. Henry, *Population: Analysis and Models*, Arnold, 1976; C. L. Chiang, *The Life Table and its Applications*, Kreager, 1984; N. Keyfitz, *Applied Mathematical Demography* (2nd edn.), Springer-Verlag, 1985; J. Bongaarts and R. Potter, *Fertility, Biology and Behavior. An Analysis of the Proximate Determinants*, Academic Press, 1983.

**Examination Arrangements:** There will be one three-hour examination in the Summer Term in which candidates will be expected to answer four questions.

### Pn7129

#### Population, Family and Health in Britain and the West

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor John Hobcraft, Room A340 (Secretary, Doreen Castle, A339)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II and Course Unit. The paper forms part of the special subject in Population Studies in Part II of the B.Sc. (Econ.), but may also be taken as an outside option both by Part II non-specialists and by Course Unit students. The course assumes a basic familiarity with demographic terminology and measures and thus it is advantageous, though not essential, for non-specialists to have taken either course Pn100 **Population Economy and Society** or course Pn101 **Demographic Description and Analysis**.

**Scope:** This course provides an overview of contemporary British demography, with considerable comparison with other developed societies. Current and likely future developments are also set in the context of recent historical change. Major determinants and consequences of recent changes in population composition, distribution and size are examined. Patterns of cohabitation, marriage, divorce, and fertility and their implications for the family and for household structure are studied. The main trends in mortality and morbidity are also evaluated. This course has wide relevance to all those interested in modern developed countries.

**Syllabus:** The importance of changes in population, family and health. The changing population of Britain and Europe. Population distribution, migration and the 'flight from cities'. Immigrants and guest-workers: contrasts between European societies in migration policies.

Changing patterns of mortality by cause and by age. Measures of morbidity and health. Inequalities in health. Contrasts in infant mortality and in specific diseases among developed countries.

The rise of cohabitation and illegitimacy. Trends in marriage and the upsurge in divorce. Patterns of fertility change. Consequences for the family and household structure. Economic and social explanations for differentials in fertility and family formation. Similarities and differences among developed societies. Interpretation of trends: tempo and quantum.

Population estimates and projections. Use of population data for resource allocation. Consequences of changing population structure for education, housing, health and social services. Ageing in a European context.

Family and household structure: the rise of the primary individual. Existence of wider kin support networks.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There are 24 lectures and associated classes weekly throughout the year. Lectures and classes are given by **Mr. M. Murphy** (A328) and **Professor J. Hobcraft** (A340). Lectures: Pn105, 24 Sessional; Classes Pn105a, 24 Sessional.

**Work Requirements:** Students will be expected to do

the reading associated with the classes and also to give presentations in these classes. In addition a number of essays will be set. In each case the appropriate lecturer will assign the work.

**Reading List:** A main reading list is handed out at the start of each term and additional material is recommended during lectures. The following items are among the more useful general works on the reading list:

Office of Population Censuses and Surveys, *The Demographic Review*, HMSO 1986; M. Alderson, *Introduction to Epidemiology*; R. Andorka, *Determinants of Fertility in Advanced Societies*, Methuen, 1978; B.S.P.S., *The Family: OPCS Occasional Paper 31*, Office of Population Censuses and Surveys 1983; E.C.E., *Fertility and Family Planning in Europe around 1970. A Comparative Study of Twelve National Surveys*, UN Department of Economic and Social Affairs, New York, 1976; J. Ermisch, *The Political Economy of Demographic Change*, Heinemann 1983; M. Kirk (Ed.), *Demographic and Social Change in Europe: 1975-2000*, Liverpool University Press, 1981; P. Townsend and N. Davidson (Eds.), *Inequalities in Health: The Black Report*, Penguin, 1982; UN E.C.E., *Labour Supply and Migration in Europe: Demographic Dimensions 1950-1975 and Prospects*, E.C.E., Geneva, 1979; J. Vallin and A. Lopez (Eds.), *Health Policy, Social Policy and Mortality Prospects*, Ordina for IUSSP, 1986; WHO, *Health and the Family*, WHO, Geneva, 1978; WHO, *Socio-economic Differentials in Mortality*.

**Examination Arrangements:** The course is examined by a three-hour examination in the Summer Term. Candidates are required to answer four questions.

### Pn8100

#### Analytic and Applied Demography I

**Teacher Responsible:** Tim Dyson, Room A327 (Secretary, A337)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. Demography.

**Scope:** The paper covers elementary technical demography as well as several subject areas of practical concern to working demographers, especially those involved with the 'dirty' - but vitally important - jobs of gathering and evaluating demographic data. The syllabus of this paper can best be summarised by reference to the component courses.

Pn151 **The Analysis of Fertility and Mortality** deals with measures of overall and marital fertility, nuptiality and replacement; intermediate fertility variables and models of fertility; the construction and interpretation of life tables and other measures of mortality; logit life tables and the concepts of stable and stationary population.

Pn153 **The Collection of Demographic Data**

The historical development of demographic statistics. The stages involved in planning a census. The content of census and survey schedules. Basic response errors. The structure of census organisations. Vital registration. Types of demographic sample survey. The World Fertility Survey programme.

Pn154 **Demographic Sampling and Survey Design**

Basic principles of statistical sampling and their application to demographic surveys. Different types of

demographic sample survey design. Questionnaire and schedule design.

Pn157 **Evaluation of Family Planning Programmes** The aims of programmes; the concept of evaluation; 'internal' methods of evaluation - cost/benefit, acceptor data, coupon systems. Evaluation of programmes' demographic impact: standardization, fertility trend analysis, couple years of protection, births averted, multiple areal regression and path analysis, contraceptive prevalence surveys. Case studies.

Pn158 **Sources and Techniques of Historical Demography**

The nature of historical source material; problems of coverage and bias. Opportunities and problems presented by the data. Aggregative and nominal techniques of tabulation and analysis.

**Pre-Requisites:** The paper is primarily designed for students taking the M.Sc. in Demography. For these students it is compulsory.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Teaching consists of 50 one-hour lectures and approximately 45 allied classes spread throughout the Michaelmas, Lent and Summer Terms. These lectures and classes are distributed by course as follows:

Lectures:

Pn151 **The Analysis of Fertility and Mortality** 20 Michaelmas Term

Pn153 **The Collection of Demographic Data** 10 Michaelmas Term

Pn154 **Demographic Sampling and Survey Design** 10 Lent Term

Pn157 **Evaluation of Family Planning Programmes** 5 Summer Term

Pn158 **Sources and Techniques of Historical Demography** 5 Summer Term

Classes:

Pn151a 20 Michaelmas Term

Pn153a 10 Michaelmas Term

Pn154a 9 Lent Term

Pn157a 3 Summer Term

Pn158a 3 Summer Term

**Written Work:** Students will be expected to do the bulk of the reading associated with lectures and classes. They will be required to undertake several class practicals. Finally, each student will be responsible for approximately two class presentations.

**Reading List:** There is a separate reading list for each course. However, the following readings are particularly central:

Pn151 G. W. Barclay, *Techniques of Population Analysis*, 1958.

Pn153 H. S. Shryock & J. S. Siegel, *The Methods and Materials of Demography* (condensed version), especially chapters 2, 3 and 24.

Pn154 C. A. Moser & G. Kalton, *Survey Methods in Social Investigation*, Heinemann, London - chapters 4, 5, 6, 7 and 13.

Pn157 A. I. Hermalin & C. Chandrasekaran, 'Overview', in Chandrasekaran & Hermalin (Eds.), *Measuring the Effect of Family Planning on Fertility*, Ordina Editions, Dolhain, Belgium, 1975.

Pn158 E. A. Wrigley (Ed.), *An Introduction to English Historical Demography*.



**Supplementary Reading List:** Reading lists specific to each of the courses constituting this paper are available upon request from the secretary in Room A337.

**Examination Arrangements:** The paper is examined by a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term. Candidates are required to answer four questions.

### Pn8101

#### Analytic and Applied Demography II

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor John Hoberaft, Room A340 (Secretary, Doreen Castle, A339)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. in Demography. The paper is compulsory.

**Scope:** The paper deals principally with demographic techniques and concepts. The treatment is both theoretical and quantitative with the aim of providing students with a sound basis in the main techniques of demographic analysis and an understanding of the inter-relationships between demographic processes. It draws on the teaching provided in a number of courses.

**Syllabus:** The syllabus of this paper can best be summarised by reference to the component courses. In the course Pn152, **Population Dynamics and Projections**, the following topics are dealt with: population growth theory; stable and semi-stable populations; relations between demographic processes and the age structure; the nature and patterns of variation in fertility, mortality and nuptiality. The course Pn155, **Indirect Demographic Estimation** introduces techniques for estimating demographic parameters from unconventional or limited data sources with particular attention to mortality and fertility. Course Pn156, **The Analysis of Demographic Event Histories** covers frameworks and procedures of analysis for event history data, particularly those emanating from retrospective demographic surveys.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The teaching arrangements for this paper vary from course to course. However, the usual format is for there to be a number of lectures with the associated classes given over to practical examples. The hours of lectures associated with each course is presented below, along with the term in which they occur.

Lectures: Pn152 **Population Dynamics and Projections** 15 Lent and Summer Terms.

Pn155 **Indirect Demographic Estimation** 10 Lent Term.

Pn156 **The Analysis of Demographic Event Histories** 10 Lent Term.

Classes: Pn152a 15 Lent and Summer Terms.

Pn155a 15 Lent and Summer Terms.

Pn156a 10 Lent Term.

**Written Work:** This again varies between courses. In general, however, students will be expected to undertake computational exercises at regular intervals throughout each course. Given the mainly technical nature of the course, there are few essay requirements, although an occasional essay may be required.

**Reading List:** Reading lists will be handed out for each course.

**Examination Arrangements:** The paper is examined by a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term.

### Pn8102

#### Social and Economic Demography

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. C. M. Langford, Room A341 (Secretary, A337)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. Demography.

**Scope:** The course is intended (i) to give students a grasp of the main demographic changes there have been in the West during the past 150 years and in other countries more recently, and of the causes and implications of these changes, and (ii) a more detailed understanding of ONE of the following topics:

(a) **Third World Demography**, (b) **The Demographic Transition and the Western World Today**, (c) **The Population History of England**, (d) **Family Composition in Developed and Developing Countries**, and (e) **Population, Family and Health in Britain and the West**.

**Availability:** This paper is a compulsory part of the M.Sc. in Demography.

**Syllabus:** Core part of the course. The socio-economic context and its relationship to the fertility, mortality and nuptiality characteristics of populations; contrasts between traditional and modern societies. Models of the inter-relationships between demographic, social and economic variables.

Options

(a) **Third World Demography**

Source of data and approaches to them. Distribution and growth of population in developing countries and their demographic characteristics. Causes and concomitants of fertility differentials and trends: mortality, nuptiality, contraception, breast-feeding, education, economic motivation, urbanization, status of women. The mortality decline: nutrition and health. Demographic-economic interrelations: fertility, mortality, age structure, income level and distribution, social capital provision. Family planning programmes. Explanations of fertility decline.

(b) **The Demographic Transition and the Western World Today**

The acceleration of population growth in the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries, the mechanism of growth and the changes in economy and society which accompanied it. The course and characteristics of falling mortality. The control of fertility within marriage; fertility control as diffusion or innovation; revisions made necessary by micro-level studies. The degree of homogeneity within European experience; the special case of France. The limits of mortality decline. Post-transition fertility behaviour; changes in the form and function of marriage. The modern determinants of short and long-term trends in fertility, nuptiality and mortality; age structure, dependency and social service provision.

(c) **The Population History of England**

Available sources and their exploitation. The phasing of growth; relative importance of fertility, mortality and net migration changes in determining growth rates. Secular and short-term economic and demographic trends. English family structure and marriage behaviour. Fertility and mortality in the industrial revolution; family and kin during the period of rapid urban and industrial growth; the cities, public health and mortality. The decay of the traditional system of

social regulation of fertility; the control of fertility within marriage; the special features of the demographic transition in England.

(d) **Family Composition in Developed and Developing Countries**

Principal forms of family organisation in developing and developed countries, and their implications for fertility, mortality and migration. The relation between demographic determinants of the family (such as the timing and incidence of marriage, childbearing and household formation) and social structures (e.g. transmission of property, division of labour and social status). Demographic description and analytical techniques arising from the study of micro- and macro-level data. Examples are drawn both from contemporary and historical populations.

(e) **Population, Family and Health in Britain and the West**

The importance of changes in population, family and health. The changing population of Britain and Europe. Population distribution, migration and the 'flight from cities'. Immigrants and guest-workers: contrasts between European societies in migration policies. Changing patterns of mortality by cause and by age. Measures of morbidity and health. Inequalities in health. Contrasts in infant mortality and in specific diseases among developed countries. The rise of cohabitation and illegitimacy. Trends in marriage and the upsurge in divorce. Patterns of fertility change. Consequences for the family and household structure. Economic and social explanations for differentials in fertility and family formation. Similarities and differences among developed societies. Interpretation of trends: tempo and quantum. Population estimates and projections. Use of population data for resource allocation. Consequences of changing population structure for education, housing, health and social services. Ageing in a European context. Family and household structure: the rise of the primary individual. Existence of wider kin support networks.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Core part of the course

(i) Pn150 **Social and Economic Demography:** There are 10 lectures and 5 classes (all taken by Mr Langford) in the Michaelmas Term.

The main object of the classes will be to promote discussion of matters arising from the lectures and associated reading.

(ii) Pn160 **Social Demography** (Graduate Class): 15 one-and-a-half hour meetings in the Summer Term on topics arising from Pn150 (taken by Mr. Langford). Students will be required to present at least one paper at this class.

(iii) Pn161 **Fertility and Mortality in Their Socio-Economic Context** (Seminar): 19 one-and-a-half hour meetings in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms (arranged by Mr. Langford). Talks, mainly on recent research and work in progress, given by invited speakers, often from outside the School.

Options

(a) Lectures Pn104 **Third World Demography** 24 Sessional

Classes Pn104a 24 Sessional

(b) Lectures Pn103 **The Demographic Transition and the Western World Today** 24 Sessional

Classes Pn103a 12 Sessional

(c) Lectures Pn102 **The Population History of England** 24 Sessional

Classes Pn102a 12 Sessional

(d) Lectures Pn106 **Family Composition in Developed and Developing Countries** 24 Sessional

Classes Pn106a 24 Sessional

**Written Work:** Core part of course. Two essays will be required in the Michaelmas Term, at least one class paper in the Summer Term. Class presentations and essays will be required in the options.

**Reading List:** The following is a general and introductory reading list. Further reading will be given during the course.

G. W. Barclay, *Techniques of Population Analysis*, 1958; D. V. Glass, *Numbering the People*, 1973; W. Petersen, *Population*, 1969; R. Pressat, *Population*, 1970; A. Sauvy, *General Theory of Population*, 1969 (hardcover), 1974 (paperback); United Nations, *The Determinants and Consequences of Population Trends*, Population Studies No. 17, 1953; *Population Studies*, No. 50, 1973 (2 volumes); United Nations; *The Population Debate: Dimensions and Perspectives*, Papers of the World Population Conference, Bucharest 1974; *Population Studies*, No. 57, 1975 (2 volumes); United Nations, *World Population Trends and Policies*, 1977 Monitoring Report, *Population Studies* No. 62, 1979 (2 volumes); E. A. Wrigley, *Population and History*, 1969.

**Examination Arrangements:** There will be a three-hour written examination in the Summer Term. The paper will require four questions to be answered, one relating to the core part of the course described here, and three relating to the chosen option.

### Pn8110

#### Demographic Techniques and Analysis

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. C. M. Langford, Room A341 (Secretary, A337)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. Statistics: students intending to undertake the course should contact Mr. Langford in the first instance.

**Scope:** The course is intended to cover the main aspects of the measurement and analysis of major demographic variables with special reference to developing countries.

**Syllabus:** The following courses comprise the basis for this paper:

Pn151 **The Analysis of Fertility and Mortality** deals with measures of marital and overall fertility, nuptiality and replacement; intermediate fertility variables and models of fertility; the construction and interpretation of life tables and other measures of mortality; logit life tables and the concepts of stationary and stable populations.

Pn153 **The Collection of Demographic Data.** The historical development of demographic statistics. The stages involved in planning a census. The content of census and survey schedules. Basic response errors. The structure of census organisations. Vital registration. Types of demographic sample survey. The World Fertility survey programme.

Pn155 **Indirect Demographic Estimation** introduces techniques for estimating demographic parameters from unconventional or limited data sources with



particular attention to fertility and mortality.  
**Pn156 The Analysis of Demographic Event Histories** covers frameworks and procedures of analysis for event history data, particularly those emanating from retrospective demographic surveys.  
**Pn161 Fertility and Mortality in their Socio-Economic Context** Seminars on current research and work in progress given by invited speakers, often from outside the School.  
**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures: Pn151 20

Michaelmas Term; Pn153 10 Michaelmas Term; Pn155 10 Lent Term; Pn156 10 Lent Term; Pn161 19 Michaelmas and Lent Terms.  
 Classes: Pn151a 20 Michaelmas Term; Pn153a 10 Michaelmas Term; Pn155a 15 Lent and Summer Terms; Pn156a 10 Lent Term.  
**Reading List:** Reading lists will be given out in the appropriate courses.  
**Examination Arrangements:** The paper is examined by a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term.

*[Faint, mostly illegible text from the reverse page of the left-hand page, appearing as bleed-through or ghosting.]*

*[Faint, mostly illegible text from the reverse page of the right-hand page, appearing as bleed-through or ghosting.]*

## PSYCHOLOGY

*This section is in two parts. The first part lists the lectures and seminars given by the department. The list provides a cross reference to the Study Guide(s) in which the syllabus and the reading list associated with the lecture or seminar can be found. The second part contains the Study Guides, presented in Study Guide number sequence.*

### Lectures and Seminars

| Lecture/<br>Seminar<br>Number |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Study Guide<br>Number                          |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|
| Ps100                         | <b>Introduction to Individual and Social Psychology</b><br>Dr. J. E. Stockdale, Mr. R. Holmes,<br>Mr. A. D. Jones and Dr. J. McShane                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | 23/MLS Ps5400                                  |
| Ps101                         | <b>Psychoanalytic Theories and their Derivatives</b><br>Ms. S. Numa                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | 6/L Ps101;<br>Ps5400                           |
| Ps103                         | <b>Social and Biological Processes in Behaviour</b><br><b>(i) Social Processes</b><br>Mr. A. D. Jones<br><b>(ii) Biological Processes</b><br>Dr. S. Green                                                                                                                                                                                               | 20/ML Ps5404<br>12/ML Ps5404                   |
| Ps105                         | <b>Methods of Psychological Research I: Laboratory</b><br>Dr. J. E. Stockdale                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | 22/MLS Ps5406                                  |
| Ps106                         | <b>Social Psychology</b><br>Dr. A. P. Sealy, Professor R. M. Farr<br>and Dr. G. Gaskell                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | 23/ML Ps5423                                   |
| Ps108                         | <b>Methods of Psychological Research II: (i) Methods</b><br>Dr. G. D. Gaskell and other Members<br>of the Department<br><b>(ii) Laboratory</b><br>Dr. G. D. Gaskell, Dr. A. P. Sealy, Dr. J.<br>McShane, Dr. J. E. Stockdale, Professor R. M. Farr,<br>Mr. A. Wells and Dr. J. Dockrell<br><b>(iii) Psychological Statistics</b><br>Dr. J. E. Stockdale | 20/ML Ps5420<br>22/MLS Ps5420<br>23/MLS Ps5420 |
| Ps109                         | <b>Cognitive Science</b><br>Dr. J. McShane                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | 23/MLS Ps5424                                  |
| Ps113                         | <b>Abnormal Psychology</b><br>Dr. Trauer                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | 4/M Ps113                                      |
| Ps115                         | <b>Advanced Study of Psychological Processes</b><br>Dr. G. D. Gaskell, Mr. R. Holmes,<br>Professor R. M. Farr and Mr. S. Wooler                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | 23/MLS Ps5501                                  |
| Ps116                         | <b>Methods of Psychological Research III</b><br>Dr. J. E. Stockdale and Mr. A. Wells                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | 23/MLS Ps5500                                  |



| Lecture/<br>Seminar<br>Number |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Study Guide<br>Number          |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Ps118                         | <b>Cognitive Development</b><br>Dr. J. Dockrell                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | 10/M Ps5521                    |
| Ps119                         | <b>Personality and Psychopathology</b><br>Dr. A. P. Sealy                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | 10/M Ps5524                    |
| Ps122                         | <b>Cognitive Structures</b><br>(Not available 1987-88)<br>Dr. P. C. Humphreys                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | 10/M Ps5522                    |
| Ps123                         | <b>Collective Psychologies</b><br>Professor R. M. Farr and Dr. C. R. Badcock                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | 10/M Ps5523                    |
| Ps124                         | <b>Social Psychology of Health</b><br>Dr. A. N. Oppenheim                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | 10/M Ps5525                    |
| Ps125                         | <b>Artificial Intelligence</b><br>Dr. J. McShane                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | 10/M Ps5533                    |
| Ps150                         | <b>Applied Developmental Psychology</b><br>Dr. J. McShane                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | 10/L Ps5526;<br>Ps6414         |
| Ps151                         | <b>Life-Span Development</b><br>Mr. A. D. Jones                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | 10/L Ps5527;<br>Ps6418         |
| Ps152                         | <b>Personality and Social Pathology</b><br>Dr. A. P. Sealy                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | 10/L Ps5528;<br>Ps6415         |
| Ps153                         | <b>Psychological Aspects of Legal Processes</b><br>Dr. A. P. Sealy                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | 10/L Ps5529;<br>Ps6417         |
| Ps154                         | <b>The Social Psychology of Conflict</b><br>Dr. A. N. Oppenheim                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | 10/L Ps5530;<br>Ps6421         |
| Ps155                         | <b>The Social Psychology of the Media</b><br>Dr. P. C. Humphreys                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | 10/L Ps5531;<br>Ps6416         |
| Ps160                         | <b>Contemporary Social Psychology</b><br>Professor R. M. Farr, Dr. G. D. Gaskell,<br>Dr. P. C. Humphreys and Dr. A. P. Sealy                                                                                                                                                                       | 20/ML Ps6423                   |
| Ps161                         | <b>People and Organisations</b><br>Mr. R. Holmes                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | 10/L Ps6420                    |
| Ps162                         | <b>Sociological Forms of Social Psychology</b><br>Professor R. M. Farr                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | 10/L Ps5532;<br>Ps6422         |
| Ps163                         | <b>Decision Making and Decision Support Systems</b><br>Dr. P. C. Humphreys                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | 10/L Ps6419                    |
| Ps165                         | <b>Methods of Research in Social Psychology</b><br>(i) Principles of Social Research<br>(ii) Research Techniques<br>(iii) Advanced Data Analysis<br>Dr. G. D. Gaskell, Professor R. M. Farr,<br>Dr. J. E. Stockdale, Dr. P. C. Humphreys,<br>Dr. A. P. Sealy, Dr. A. N. Oppenheim and Mr. A. Wells | 10/M<br>10/M<br>20/M<br>Ps6498 |
| Ps166                         | <b>Industrial Psychology</b><br>Mr. R. Holmes                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | 10/M SM8345                    |

| Lecture/<br>Seminar<br>Number |                                                                   | Study Guide<br>Number |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|
| Ps169                         | <b>Psychology Seminar</b><br>Professor R. M. Farr                 | 12/MLS Ps169          |
| Ps170                         | <b>Current Research in Social Psychology</b><br>Dr. G. D. Gaskell | 20/ML Ps170           |



**Study Guides****Psychoanalytic Theories and their Derivatives****Ps101****Teacher Responsible:** Ms. S. Numa.**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. c.u. main field Social Psychology 1st year; optional for B.Sc. S.S. and A. 3rd year; Diploma Soc. Pol. and Admin I.**Teaching Arrangements:** Six lectures (Ps101) Lent Term.**Examination Arrangements:** Non-examinable.**Abnormal Psychology****Ps113****Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Trauer.**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. c.u. main field Social Psychology 2nd year; optional for M.Sc.; B.Sc. S.S. and A. 3rd year; Diploma in Soc. Pol. and Admin I.**Syllabus:** Aspects of abnormal psychology; classification; aetiology, treatments, theories of mental illness.**Teaching Arrangements:** Four two-hour lectures (Ps113), Michaelmas Term.**Examination Arrangements:** Non-examinable.**Psychology (Seminar)****Ps169****Teacher Responsible:** Professor R. M. Farr, Room S303 (Secretary, Miss M. Rennie, S304)**Course Intended Primarily for** graduate students; B.Sc. c.u. main field Social Psychology 3rd year.**Teaching Arrangements:** Weekly seminars (Ps161), Sessional.

Papers will be presented by outside speakers.

**Examination Arrangements:** Non-examinable.**Current Research in Social Psychology****Ps170****Teacher Responsible:** Dr. G. Gaskell, Room S307 (Secretary, S316)**Course Intended Primarily for** staff and graduates.**Teaching Arrangements:** Weekly seminars (Ps162) Michaelmas and Lent Terms.**Examination Arrangements:** Non-examinable.**Introduction to Individual and Social Psychology****Ps5400****Teacher Responsible:** Dr. J. E. Stockdale, Room S386 (Secretary, S316)**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part I and Part II; B.Sc. c.u. main fields Soc. Psych., Maths., Stats., Comp., Act. Sci., Man. Sci., Geog. 1st year, Soc., Soc. Anth.; B.Sc. Soc. Policy and Admin. 2nd and 3rd years.; Dip. Soc. Admin.**Scope:** An introduction to the theories and concepts of psychology concerned with human behaviour: how people perceive, think, feel and learn, and how they act in social settings.**Syllabus:** Biological and evolutionary aspects of behaviour. Mechanisms and theories of learning, perception, memory, reasoning and language. Cognitive development and socialisation. Individual differences in ability and personality: the meaning and measurement of intelligence; definitions and dynamics of personality. Social cognition and social behaviour: the role of attitudes in behaviour and their measurement; group dynamics; intergroup behaviour and interpersonal communication.**Pre-Requisites:** None.**Teaching Arrangements:** The course comprises a sessional weekly lecture and class.

(i) Ps100: A weekly lecture. The lectures in this series are given by Dr. Stockdale, Mr. Holmes, Mr. Jones and Dr. McShane.

(ii) Ps100a: A weekly class to which students are allocated in the early part of the Michaelmas Term. Class teachers are generally part-time.

(iii) Ps101: **Psychoanalytic Theories and their Derivatives** (6 lectures). Ms. S. Numa. These lectures are compulsory for 1st year B.Sc. Main Field Soc. Psych. and optional but highly recommended for other students attending Ps100.**Written Work:** Students are expected to write 5 essays during the Session. Topics are set by class teachers who assess the essays and discuss students' work.**Reading List:** Recommended reading: R. L. Atkinson *et al.*, *Introduction to Psychology*, Harcourt Brace & World, 1980 (8th edn.); Brown & Bernstein, *Psychology*, Methuen, 1975; R. Brown, *Social Psychology*, Macmillan 1965; R. Brown, *Social Psychology* (2nd edn.), Macmillan, 1986; Taylor & Sluckin, *Introducing Psychology*, Penguin, 1982; Tajfel & Fraser, *Introducing Social Psychology*, Penguin, 1978. Additional references and a synopsis of lectures and class topics is distributed in the first lecture of the series and available in S316.**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour examination in the Summer Term based on the syllabus of the lectures and classes. Students must answer 4 questions.**Social and Biological Processes in Behaviour****Ps5404****Teacher Responsible:** Mr. A. D. Jones, Room S364 (Secretary, Morag Rennie, S304)**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. Social Psychology (first year), and B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II Special Subject Social Psychology.**Scope:** The course comprises two separate sections: A. **Social Processes**, and B. **Biological Processes in Behaviour**. The course is an introductory one in both areas.**Syllabus:** A. **Social Processes** (Teacher: Mr. A. D. Jones and Dr. J. Dockrell): Social learning and imitation; observational learning; early social interaction; social facilitation effects; the social psychology and development of the emotions; expressive behaviour, especially in its relation to impression formation, the evolution of consciousness

and the nature of the human self; gender differences; social skills training; gestures and their meanings.

**B. Biological Processes** (Teacher: Dr. Simon Green, Birbeck College): Psychobiology; structure and function of the nervous system, including sense organs, physiological aspects of arousal, motivation, emotion and cognition; drugs and behaviour.**Teaching Arrangements: Social Processes:** 20 weekly lectures of one hour. Classes are held fortnightly.**Biological Processes:** Twelve weekly lectures of two hours (beginning in November).**Written Work:** Students are required to write three essays on set topics in **Social Processes**.**Reading List: Social Processes:** A reading list will be distributed during the course.**Biological Processes** (in order of preference): S. E. Green, *Physiological Psychology: An Introduction*, Routledge and Kegan Paul, 1987; N. R. Carlson, *Physiology of Behaviour* (2nd edn.), Allyn and Bacon, 1980; R. F. Thompson, *Introduction to Physiological Psychology*, Harper and Row, 1975.**Examination Arrangements:** A three-hour written examination in the Summer Term. The examination paper consists of two parts that correspond to the two sections of the course. Students are required to answer two questions from each section. In addition candidates may submit two essays to the examiners. The marks obtained on these will not be used to lower the mark obtained at the examination but may be used to raise the final mark in borderline cases.**Methods of Psychological Research I: General and Statistical****Ps5406**

This comprises two components:

(i) Ps105 **Laboratory Course;**(ii) SM202 **Statistical Methods for Social Research.** Students must attend *both* components. This study guide deals with the LABORATORY course. For details of the Statistics component, students should consult the Study Guide SM7215: **Statistical Methods for Social Research.****Teacher Responsible:** Dr. J. E. Stockdale, Room S386 (Secretary, S316)**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. c.u. Main Field Soc. Psych. 1st year.**Scope:** An introduction to experimental design and research methods in Psychology.**Syllabus:** Introduction to experimental design and research methods in relation to design conduct of laboratory and field studies. The areas examined will include learning, memory, thinking, perception, child behaviour and social processes. Students will also be introduced to measurement and scaling, and techniques of testing in relation to psychological assessment of attitudes, personality and intelligence. An introduction to statistical analysis of experimental data using computer packages. The experiments conducted will be related to topics discussed in Ps100.**(Introduction to Individual and Social Psychology).****Pre-Requisites:** None.**Teaching Arrangements:** Sessional, weekly three-hour laboratory session (Ps105). Students participate in thedesign and conduct of experiments and are expected to write reports on each of the studies they carry out. These reports are marked by the teaching assistant and Dr. J. E. Stockdale and may be discussed with them. **Reading List:** Students are not advised to purchase any text, but they may wish to consult:H. H. Johnson, & R. L. Solso, *An Introduction to Experimental Design in Psychology. A Case Approach*, Harper & Row, 1971; A. M. Snadowsky (Ed.), *Social Psychology Research: Laboratory Field Relationships*, Free Press, 1972; B. J. Underwood & J. J. Shaughnessy, *Experimentation in Psychology*, Wiley, 1975. Recommended reading related to individual content areas will be given during the course.**Examination Arrangements:** The Laboratory Course assessment is based on EIGHT laboratory reports completed during the session and formally submitted for assessment in the Summer Term. This amounts to 50% of the marks awarded for this unit, the remainder comprising Statistics exam. (35%) and Statistics exercises (15%).**Ps5420****Methods of Psychological Research II: Social and Statistical****Teachers Responsible:** Dr. George Gaskell, Room S307 and Dr. J. E. Stockdale, Room S386 (Secretaries, S316)**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. c.u. main field Social Psychology 2nd year, B.Sc. (Econ.) Special Subject Social Psychology Part II, Diploma in Social Psychology and other interested students.

For the sake of clarity this guide is divided into two sections covering:

**Section A Methods of Psychological Research - Laboratory Sessions****Section B Psychological Statistics.**

Each section comprises 50% of the assessment of the course.

**Section A: Methods of Psychological Research: Lectures and Laboratory Sessions****Teacher Responsible:** Dr. G. Gaskell, Room S307, (Secretary, S316)**Scope:** The course is intended to give students an understanding of the concepts and methods of research and experience in the design, execution and analysis of cognitive and social psychological research and the assessment of individual differences.**Syllabus:** Assumptions underlying psychological experimentation and research. Problems of measurement and the assessment of individuals in particular attitude scaling, personality questionnaires, projective techniques and repertory grids, computer based analysis: on-line control of experiments and cognitive modelling. Elementary programming constructs. Practical experience in the conduct of experiments in the areas of cognitive and social psychology. Training in qualitative research and interviewing.**Teaching Arrangements:** Ps108(i): **Methods of Psychological Research:** Lectures: 20, Members of the



Department. Ps108(ii) **Laboratory Sessions:** 22 Sessions, Members of the Department.

**Written Work:** Research reports on the empirical projects carried out during the year. The reports relating to the first term should be submitted before the end of the 1st week of the Lent Term, those relating to the Lent Term's work before the end of the 1st week of the Summer Term. The reports will be assessed by the relevant lecturer with whom students can discuss their work.

**Reading List:** A. F. Chalmers, *What is this thing called Science?*, Open University Press, 1978; T. D. Cook & D. Campbell, *Quasi Experimental Design and Analysis: Issues for Field Settings*, Rand McNally, 1979.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a two-hour written examination in the Summer Term containing 8 questions of which 3 must be answered. Laboratory notebooks containing the research reports, with a suitable index must be submitted for final examination by the date of the written examination. The examination and notebooks are given equal weight in the assessment of Section A of the course.

### Section B: Psychological Statistics

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. J. E. Stockdale, Room S386 (Secretary, S316)

**Scope:** The course aims to familiarize students with parametric and non-parametric techniques of data analysis and their application to psychological data.

**Syllabus:** Revision: Sampling, inference and hypothesis testing. Non parametric tests for comparing 2 & k samples, related and independent groups. Non parametric measures of association and correlation. Simple linear regression and correlation. Assumptions and models underlying analysis of variance (fixed and random factors). One-, two- and three-way analysis of variance (independent randomized groups design). Planned and unplanned comparisons and tests of trend. Repeated measures and partial repeated measures (split plot) analysis of variance. Test Selection.

**Pre-Requisites:** Completion of SM202 **Statistical Methods for Social Research** or a comparable course which covers descriptive statistics; elementary probability; sampling, statistical inference, estimation and hypothesis testing, simple regression and correlation and elementary non-parametric techniques.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Sessional, weekly lecture and class. Lectures: Ps108(iii) 10 Michaelmas Term, 10 Lent Term, 3 Summer Term. Classes: Ps108(iii) (a) 10 Michaelmas Term, 10 Lent Term, 3 Summer Term. Exercises related to the lecture content are carried out in the weekly class.

**Written Work:** In addition to the class exercises, weekly exercises are assigned and the marks obtained contribute to the final overall assessment. The exercises are marked by the teaching assistant and may be discussed with Dr. J. E. Stockdale.

**Reading List:** No one book covers the entire course. Students are advised to buy:

S. Siegel, *Non-parametric Statistics for the Behavioural Sciences*, McGraw Hill, 1956 or B. Singer, *Distribution Free Models for Non-Parametric Problems*, B.P.S., 1979; and one of the following: H.

M. Blalock, *Social Statistics*, McGraw Hill, 1960; G. Glass & J. Stanley, *Statistical Methods in Education and Psychology*, Prentice Hall, 1970; D. C. Howell, *Statistical Methods for Psychology*, Duxbury Press, 1982.

Books which students may wish to consult include: G. Keppel, *Design and Analysis: A Researchers' Handbook*, Prentice Hall, 1973; W. L. Hays, *Statistics*, Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1969.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a two-hour examination in the Summer Term divided into three sections. Students are required to answer one question from Section A, one question from Section B and three questions from Section C. 40% of the marks are allocated to Section A and 30% to each of the other two sections. Copies of previous years' papers are available. 70% of the assessment of the statistics course is based on the exam paper and 30% on the set of exercises submitted during the session.

**Note:** The relative weightings across all components of the course are as follows:

- (i) Methods of Psychological Research: Examination 25%
- (ii) Laboratory work 25%
- (iii) Psychological Statistics: Examination 35%
- (iv) Statistics Exercises 15%

### Ps5423

#### Social Psychology

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. A. P. Sealy, Room S387 (Secretary, Morag Rennie, S304). **Other participants:** Professor R. M. Farr and Dr. G. Gaskell.

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. Social Psychology second year, Diploma in Social Psychology and B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II Special Subject Social Psychology. Also available to second and third year course unit and B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II students.

**Scope:** The aim of the course is to examine the part played by personality, social cognition and social interaction in determining social behaviour.

**Syllabus:** The syllabus is divided into three parts.

**A. Social Cognition** The social and collective nature of representations; social illusions, including the fundamental attributional error; collective representations of the individual and the attribution of responsibility; impression formation; the perception of persons and attribution theory.

**B. Personality Theory** Clinical and statistical approaches to diagnosis; stress analysis including primary and secondary appraisal; success, failure and aspiration level; personal construct theory, cognitive complexity and creativity: the situationist approach.

**C. Social Interaction and Group Processes** Norms, conformity and social innovation including the processes of minority influence; social comparison theory and exchange theory; game theory, bargaining and negotiation; prejudice and intergroup relations; decision making in groups.

**Pre-Requisites:** There are no prerequisites for Diploma students. Undergraduates normally require a pass in the **Introduction to Individual and Social Psychology** course and students other than B.Sc. Social Psychology students, are subject to the constraint of numbers.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Sessional, weekly lectures and classes.

**Written Work:** Students will be required to prepare essays on set topics.

**Reading List:** R. Brown, *Social Psychology* (2nd edn.), Free Press, 1986; M. Cook, *Perceiving Others: The Psychology of Inter-personal Perception*, Methuen, 1979; S. T. Fiske and S. E. Taylor, *Social Cognition*, Addison-Wesley, 1984; G. S. Klein, *Perception, Motives and Personality*, Knopf, 1970; W. Mischel, *Personality and Assessment*, Wiley, 1968; H. Tajfel, *The Social Dimension*, Vol. 2, Cambridge University Press, 1984; J. R. Eiser, *Cognitive Social Psychology*, McGraw-Hill, 1980.

**Examination Arrangements:** Students are examined in the Summer Term by a three-hour formal examination. Students are required to answer four questions. In addition, candidates may submit up to two essays to the examiners. The marks obtained on these will not be used to lower examination marks but may be used to raise the final mark in borderline cases.

### Ps5424

#### Cognitive Science

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. J. McShane, Room S384 (Secretary, S316). **Other participants:** Dr. P. Humphreys, Mr. A. Wells and Dr. J. Dockrell.

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. Soc. Psych. 2nd year, Diploma in Social Psychology and B.Sc. Econ. Part II Special Subject Social Psychology. Also available to second and third year course unit and B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II students.

**Scope:** The course examines theoretical models of information processing within cognitive psychology and artificial intelligence. It is concerned essentially with the ways in which a cognitive system (human or artificial) manipulates, stores and retrieves information. Models of memory form the basis of cognitive systems. Reasoning and decision-making characterise the system in operation. Perceptual processes and language constitute the inputs and language and behaviour the outputs of the system. Each of these topics is discussed within the information-processing paradigm.

**Syllabus: Block 1.** Models of memory; episodic and semantic memory; working memory; levels of processing; automatic and effortful processes. Logical and computational metaphors of mind.

**Block 2.** Artificial intelligence; system of knowledge representations; principles of human reasoning; artificial and human cognition; logic and inferences in reasoning.

**Block 3.** Perceptual processes; perceptual inferences; ecological theories of perception; computational vision; imagery in perception and memory.

**Block 4.** Categorization and concepts; hierarchical categorization; lexical categories; models of grammar; models of language comprehension; discourse processing.

**Pre-Requisites:** **Introduction to Individual and Social Psychology** or an equivalent course.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Weekly lectures and classes, sessional.

**Written Work:** Students will be required to prepare

essays on set topics.

**Reading List:** There is no text for the course. Detailed reading lists will be provided for the individual blocks. The following texts will provide good general coverage of some aspects of the course: J. B. Best, *Cognitive Psychology*, West, 1986; R. Lachman, J. L. Lachman and E. C. Butterfield, *Cognitive Psychology and Information Processing: An introduction*, Erlbaum, 1979; M. W. Eysenck, *A Handbook of Cognitive Psychology*, Erlbaum, 1984; E. Rich, *Artificial Intelligence*, McGraw-Hill, 1983; U. Neisser, *Cognition and Reality*, W. H. Freeman, 1976; H. Gardner, *The Mind's New Science*, Harper and Row, 1986.

**Examination Arrangements:** A three-hour examination in the Summer Term. Students are usually required to answer four questions. In addition, students may submit an essay to the examiners. The marks obtained on this will not be used to lower the mark obtained at the examination but may be used to raise the final mark in borderline cases.

### Ps5500

#### Methods of Psychological Research III

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. Social Psychology 3rd year.

**Scope:** The course has two components:

- (i) **Advanced Data Analysis**
- (ii) **Research Project**

**Section (i): Advanced Data Analysis**

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. J. E. Stockdale, Room S386 (Secretary, S316), Mr. A. J. Wells, Room S301

**Syllabus:** An introduction to multi-variate and related analytic techniques. The use of SCSS and SPSSX computer packages for analysis of social data.

**Section (ii): Research Project**

**Teacher Responsible:** All members of the Department may be involved in the supervision of the research project.

There is a Departmental Project Officer who is responsible for advising on the data analysis aspects of the work.

**Syllabus:** The research project comprises an empirical investigation carried out on the students' own initiative under the supervision of a member of staff. The choice of research topic must be approved by the project supervisor.

**Examination Arrangements:** The assessment is based on successful completion of a research project. Project reports must be completed by a specified date in June when two copies of the project report must be submitted to the Departmental Office. It is preferable, but not compulsory, that the project report should be typewritten. Project reports should not be less than 10,000 words in length and should not exceed 15,000 words.

### Ps5501

#### Advanced Study of Psychological Processes

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. G. Gaskell, Room S307 (Secretary, S316)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. c.u. main field Soc.



Psych. 3rd year, Dip. Soc. Psych., B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II Special Subject Social Psychology.

**Scope:** Five areas of psychology are considered in detail, these being epistemology, attitude theory, social attributions, judgement and decision making, group processes and collective behaviour.

**Syllabus:** The history and nature of empiricism in psychology and the impact of the dialectical school. Aspects of information processing, decision making, person perception, attribution theory, attitude change and social representations, the behaviour of individuals in groups and crowds.

**Pre-Requisites:** Ps106 Social Psychology.

**Teaching Arrangements:** A sessional lecture course (Ps115). The following lectures are involved. **Dr. G. Gaskell, Mr. R. Holmes, Professor R. Farr, Mr. S. Wooler.**

**Written Work:** There are no requirements for written work, students are encouraged to write papers throughout the course which can be discussed with the lecturers.

**Reading List:** Reading lists will be distributed throughout the course.

J. R. Eiser, *Cognitive Social Psychology*, McGraw Hill, 1980; J. Perry & M. D. Pugh, *Collective Behaviour*, West. Pub. Co., 1978; R. Holmes, *Legitimacy and the Politics of the Knowable*, Routledge & Kegan Paul, 1976; T. S. Wallsten (Ed.), *Cognitive Processes in Choice & Decision Behaviour*, Lawrence Erlbaum Associates, 1980; M. Hewstone (Ed.), *Attribution Theory: Social and Functional Extensions*, Blackwell, Oxford, 1983; R. Brown, *Social Psychology* (2nd edn.), Free Press, 1986.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour examination in the Summer Term based on the syllabus. Students are required to answer 4 questions. In addition candidates may submit up to two essays to the examiners. The marks obtained on these will not be used to lower the mark obtained at the examination but may be used to raise the final mark in borderline cases.

### Ps5521

#### Cognitive Development

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Julie Dockrell (Secretary, S316)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. Psychology third year; B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II Special Subject Social Psychology and Diploma in Social Psychology.

**Scope:** The course examines models of cognitive development, especially Piagetian, Information Processing, and Innatist models. The theoretical principles of a developmental model will be discussed and the various models examined in the light of these principles and of the empirical evidence.

**Syllabus:** Conditions for theories of cognitive development. Piaget's theory of intelligence in early childhood, especially in relation to number development and quantity reasoning. Theories of information processing and the role of memory in cognitive development. The role of innate factors in development, especially in relation to language development.

**Pre-Requisites:** Introductory courses in developmental and cognitive psychology.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Weekly two-hour seminars (Ps118) of which half will be a lecture and half a discussion.

**Reading List:** M. Boden, *Piaget*, Fontana, 1979; C. J. Brainerd, *Piaget's Theory of Intelligence*, Prentice-Hall, 1978; R. J. Sternberg (Ed.), *Mechanisms of Cognitive Development*; W. H. Freeman, 1984; M. Atkinson, *Explanations in the Study of Child Language Development*, Cambridge University Press, 1982.

**Examination Arrangements:** B.Sc. and Diploma: A two-hour examination in the Summer Term with students answering two questions from a choice of questions. In addition, B.Sc. students may submit an essay to the examiners. The mark obtained on this will not be used to lower the mark obtained at the examination but may be used to raise the final mark in borderline cases.

### Ps5522

#### Cognitive Structures

(Not available 1987-88)

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. P. C. Humphreys, Room S367 (Secretary, S316)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. Social Psychology third year and Diploma in Social Psychology. Other third year students in B.Sc. (Econ.), B.Sc. Sociology, B.A. Anthropology may attend at their tutor's discretion, providing they have the basic prerequisites.

**Scope:** Structural, social and communication aspects of cognition. Relations between cognitive, social and cultural structures. Cognitive structure and process within psychodynamic models.

**Syllabus:** The course will explore the following topics: The role of language in the communication and internalisation of messages: (i) representation and communication, (ii) interpretation of communication. Cognitive structure in semantic memory: manifest/latent structure, structure of language and of memory, primary/secondary process thought (role of metaphor and metonymy), affect and desire. Relations between cognitive processes and structure in dreams, the construction of poetry, reasoning and problem solving and informal thought disorder. Positioning of a person's cognitive world within social and cultural structures. Role of myth in the cognitive mediation of social and cultural structures.

**Teaching Arrangements:** A two-hour weekly lecture/seminar (Ps122) during the Michaelmas Term.

**Reading List:** Reading lists for each of the major topics will be provided during the course. The following will be of general use within the course:

R. T. and F. de George, *The Structuralists*, Anchor, 1972; M. Blonsky, *On Signs*, Macmillan, 1984; E. R. Leach, *Culture and Communication*, Cambridge, 1976; O. Mannoni, *Freud: The Theory of the Unconscious*, New Left Books, 1972; R. Barthes, *Mythologies*, Paladin, 1972; U. Eco., *Semiotics and the Philosophy of Language*, Macmillan, 1985.

**Examination Arrangements:** B.Sc. and Diploma: A two-hour examination in the Summer Term with students answering two questions from a choice of questions. In addition, B.Sc. students may submit an essay to the examiners. The mark obtained on this will not be used to lower the mark obtained at the

examination, but may be used to raise the final mark in borderline cases.

### Ps5523

#### Collective Psychologies

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor R. M. Farr, Room S303 (Secretary, Morag Rennie, S304). Also participating, **Dr. C. Badcock.**

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. Social Psychology third year, Diploma in Social Psychology and B.Sc.(Econ.) Part II, Special Subject Social Psychology. With approval of the department other third year course unit students may attend this course. B.Sc. Sociology and B.A. Social Anthropology students are particularly welcome.

**Scope:** The aim of the course is to reconstruct, both logically and historically, some of the early forms of collective psychology and to assess their relevance in the context of modern research in psychology and in the other social sciences. The focus of interest is on the relation between psychology and other social sciences.

**Syllabus:** Wundt's *Völkerpsychologie* (1900-20) will be considered in relation both to his experimental science and to the development of social sciences other than psychology. The impact of Le Bon's psychology of crowds on the study of mass phenomena will be traced. A special study will be made of the collective psychologies developed by Freud. The relevance of the work in collective psychology to the study of scripts, plans and scenarios in modern cognitive science will be explored. If time permits some aspects of collective psychology in the Soviet Union will be looked at and comparisons drawn with Western research.

**Pre-Requisites:** Some prior knowledge of a social science or of social philosophy.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Ten two-hour weekly seminars (Ps123) throughout the Michaelmas Term.

**Written Work:** Students present papers in the seminar and are encouraged to write essays on topics agreed with the teacher.

**Reading List:** S. Moscovici, *The Age of the Crowd*, Cambridge University Press, 1985; A. Nye, *The Origins of Crowd Psychology: Gustav Le Bon and the Crisis of Mass Democracy in the Third Republic*, Sage, 1975; Articles by Danziger, Markova, Jahoda and Farr in R. M. Farr (Guest ed.), "History of Social Psychology" (*British Journal of Social Psychology*, Vol. 22, No. 4, November 1983, Special Issue); C. R. Badcock, *The Psychoanalysis of Culture*, Blackwell; C. R. Badcock, *The Problem of Altruism: Freudian-Darwinian Solutions*, Blackwell, 1986; C. Graumann and S. Moscovici (Eds.), *Changing Conceptions of Crowd Mind and Behaviour*, Springer Verlag, New York, 1987.

More detailed reading lists which include many journal articles are available from the Administrative Secretary (Morag Rennie).

**Examination Arrangements:** B.Sc. and Diploma: A two-hour examination in the Summer Term with students answering two from a choice of five questions. In addition, B.Sc. students may submit an essay to the examiners. The mark obtained on this will not be used to lower the mark obtained in the examination but may be used to raise the final mark in borderline cases.

### Ps5524

#### Personality and Psychopathology

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. A. P. Sealy, Room S387 (Secretary, Morag Rennie, S304)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. Social Psychology third year; Diploma in Social Psychology and B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II Special Subject Social Psychology.

**Scope:** The investigation of psychological processes involved in mental disorders, starting with a general discussion of psychological aspects of diagnosis. The disorders under consideration will include schizophrenia, psychopathy, depression and anxiety. There will also be a discussion of grief and bereavement and coping mechanisms in stressful circumstances.

**Syllabus:** The course will start with a general discussion of mental disorder, including models of psychiatric illness, differences between diagnosticians, the concept of "personal illness" and the views of T. Szasz. Arousal processes will be studied in relation to schizophrenia, early infantile autism, hyperactivity in children and psychopathy. Cognitive and behavioural problems will be discussed in relation to depression and schizophrenia. The impact of stressful life events will be discussed in relation to depression and anxiety. There will be a detailed discussion of grief and bereavement, as well as coping mechanisms in extreme or threatening situations.

**Pre-Requisites:** None for Psychology students. Other students may attend at the discretion of the teacher.

**Teaching Arrangements:** A weekly seminar course (Ps119) throughout the Michaelmas Term.

**Reading List:** T. Szasz, *The Myth of Mental Illness*, Paladin, 1971; R. D. Hare, *Psychopathy*, Wiley, 1970; T. Cox, *Stress*, Macmillan, 1978; B. Maher, *Principles of Psychopathology*, McGraw-Hill, 1966; H. J. Eysenck, *Handbook of Abnormal Psychology* (Revised Edition), Basic Books, 1978; B. Maher (Ed.), *Progress in Experimental Personality Research*, selected chapters from Vols. I to XII, Academic Press, 1964 onwards.

**Examination Arrangements:** A two-hour examination in the Summer Term with students answering two questions from a choice of questions. In addition, B.Sc. students may submit an essay to the Examiners. The mark obtained on this will not be used to lower the mark obtained at the examination but may be used to raise the final mark in borderline cases.

### Ps5525

#### Social Psychology of Health

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. A. N. Oppenheim, Room S366 (Secretary, S316)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. Social Psychology third year, B.Sc.(Econ.) Part II Special Subject Social Psychology and Diploma in Social Psychology students.

**Scope:** The application of social psychology to problems of health and illness.

**Syllabus:** Social and behavioural medicine, social psychiatry and epidemiology. Cross-cultural concepts of health and disease. Care-delivery systems, health professionals and problems of medicalization. Alcoholism, smoking and drug-taking. The problems of



assessment and evaluation.

**Pre-Requisites:** Knowledge of basic social psychology theories and research methods to third year level will be assumed.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The course is taught by means of regular weekly seminars (Ps124) taking place in the Michaelmas Term. Students are expected to take a major part in the seminar by reading papers and contributing to the discussion. The seminar topics will follow a detailed reading list which will be handed out at the beginning of the seminar.

**Written Work:** Students are encouraged to write essays which may be submitted as part of the Final examination. Students should consult the seminar teacher before choosing their essay topics. Students should be prepared to read widely in related fields and should also become thoroughly familiar with problems of research design and research techniques.

**Reading List:** A full reading list will be handed out at the beginning of the seminar course. Students should be familiar with: P. H. Rossi, H. E. Freeman and R. Wright, *Evaluation: A Systematic Approach*, Sage, 1979; J. R. Eiser, *Social Psychology and Behavioural Medicine*, John Wiley, 1982.

**Examination Arrangements:** B.Sc. and Diploma: A two-hour examination in the Summer Term with students answering two questions from a choice of questions. In addition, candidates *may* submit an essay to the examiners. The mark obtained on this will not be used to lower the mark obtained at the examination but may be used to raise the final mark in borderline cases.

Ps5526

Ps6414

### Applied Developmental Psychology

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. J. McShane, Room S384 (Secretary, Room S316). Also participating Dr. J. Dockrell

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. Social Psychology third year, Diploma in Social Psychology, B.Sc.(Econ.) Part II Special Subject Social Psychology and M.Sc. Psychology students.

**Scope:** The course examines various aspects of the interface between developmental theory and developmental intervention, especially in the area of education. Topics include learning difficulties, language, reading, and the effects of computers in education. The methodology of assessment techniques is a key issue.

**Syllabus:** Developmental deficit and developmental delay. Measuring developmental change in nature and in intervention. Task analysis and its role in intervention. Applications to the development of language and of reading. Identifying and treating learning difficulties. Can computers help children to learn?

**Pre-Requisites:** Introductory course in developmental psychology.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Weekly two-hour seminars (Ps150) of which half will be a lecture and half a discussion.

**Reading List:** S. Farnham-Diggory, *Learning Disabilities*, Fontana, 1984; M. Ainscow and D. A.

Tweddle, *Preventing Classroom Failure: An Objectives Approach*, Wiley, 1980; M. Hughes, *Children and Number*, Blackwell, 1984; G. Lindsay (Ed.), *Screening for Children with Special Needs*, Croom-Helm, 1984; T. O'Shea and J. Self (Eds.), *Learning and Teaching with Computers*, Harvester, 1983; A. Ellis, *Reading, Writing and Dyslexia: A Cognitive Approach*.

**Examination Arrangements:** B.Sc. and Diploma: A two-hour examination in the Summer Term with students answering two questions from a choice of questions. In addition, B.Sc. students *may* submit an essay to the examiners. The mark obtained on this will not be used to lower the mark obtained at the examination but may be used to raise the final mark in borderline cases.

**M.Sc.:** a two-hour examination in the Summer Term with students answering questions from a choice of questions. Written work carried out during the session forms part of the assessment.

Ps5527

Ps6418

### Life-Span Development Seminar

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. A. D. Jones, Room S364 (Secretary, Morag Rennie, S304)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. Social Psychology third year; B.Sc.(Econ.) Part II Special Subject Social Psychology; M.Sc. Social Psychology and Diploma in Social Psychology.

**Scope:** The adult part of the human life-cycle: varieties of stages and patterns; transitions between stages; crises: examples selected from adolescence, family building, employment, old age: theories of adult development; the control of personal growth.

**Syllabus:** The adult part of the human life-cycle can be viewed as a series of stages involving a great variety of alternatives and choices. School, employment, marriage, parenting, career development, divorce, bereavement, retirement and death provide some of the framework for the stages. Movement between stages involves changes in family, work groups and social groups and changes in individual identity. The course will concentrate on the main life-span episodes and transitions between them. Theoretical perspectives include Erik Erikson on psychoanalytic issues, Vic Turner on the use of symbols and ritual and Peter Marris on coping with the loss of the past. The human potential movement will be examined as a psychological system enabling individual people to determine their own intellectual, emotional, behavioural and transpersonal growth.

**Pre-Requisites:** Students without a first degree in psychology should have completed at least two courses in psychology.

**Teaching Arrangements:** A weekly seminar course (Ps151) throughout Lent Term.

**Written Work:** Students will be expected to present material in the form of papers.

**Reading List:** D. C. Kimmel, *Adulthood and Ageing*, Wiley, 1974.

**Examination Arrangements:** M.Sc.: A two-hour examination in the Summer Term with students answering two questions from a choice of questions.

Written work carried out during the Session forms part of the assessment. B.Sc. and Diploma: A two-hour examination in the Summer Term with students answering two questions from a choice of questions. In addition, B.Sc. students *may* submit an essay to the Examiners. The mark obtained on this will not be used to lower the mark obtained at the examination but may be used to raise the final mark in borderline cases.

Ps5528

Ps6415

### Personality and Social Pathology

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. A. P. Sealy, Room S387 (Secretary, Morag Rennie, S304)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. Social Psychology third year; M.Sc. Social Psychology, Diploma in Social Psychology, and B.Sc.(Econ.) Part II Special Subject Social Psychology.

**Scope:** The role of psychological factors in the description and aetiology of social pathologies, especially juvenile delinquency, alienation and suicide which will form a central part of the course. There will also be a discussion of self concept and psychopathology and of the social and personal processes involved in transition and change in therapeutic procedures.

**Syllabus:** The course will start a detailed account of psychological features in the aetiology of juvenile delinquency and differentiations within that area. There will be a discussion of labelling processes but with particular emphasis on the effects of labelling. Attention will be given to the processes and effects of training and rehabilitation schedules with regard to juveniles, including individual-institutional interactions. A central part of the course will consider the definition and historical origin of the concept of alienation and its relation to deviance and political involvement. The role of self in its social context will be analysed in relation of psychopathology. A consideration will be given to suicide. Finally, there will be an account of change and transition in psychotherapy as a combined function of disorder, personality and situation.

**Pre-Requisites:** None for Psychology students. Other students may attend at the discretion of the teacher.

**Teaching Arrangements:** A weekly seminar course (Ps152) throughout Lent Term.

**Reading List:** R. V. G. Clarke, *Designing Out Crime*, H.M.S.O., 1980; S. R. Brody, *The Effectiveness of Sentencing*, H.M.S.O., 1976; S. Cohen (Ed.), *Images of Deviance*, Pelican; D. B. Cornish and R. V. G. Clarke, *Residential Treatment and its Effects*, H.M.S.O., 1975; D. Farrington *et al.*, "The persistence of labelling effects", *British Journal of Criminology*, 18, pps. 227-289; H. C. Quay, *Juvenile Delinquency*, Van Nostrand, 1965; M. Rutter and H. Giller, *Juvenile Delinquency*, Penguin, 1983.

**Examination Arrangements:** B.Sc. and Diploma: A two-hour examination in the Summer Term with students answering two questions from a choice of questions. In addition, B.Sc. students *may* submit an essay to the Examiners. The mark obtained on this will not be used to lower the mark obtained at the

examination but may be used to raise the final mark in borderline cases.

**M.Sc.:** A two-hour examination in the Summer Term with students answering two questions from a choice of questions. Written work carried out during the Session forms part of the assessment.

Ps5529

Ps6417

### Psychological Aspects of Legal Processes

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. A. P. Sealy, Room S387 (Secretary, Morag Rennie, S304)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. Social Psychology third year; M.Sc. Social Psychology and Diploma in Social Psychology. Graduate students in Law and Sociology and students in Social Administration may attend at the discretion of the teacher.

**Scope:** The application of psychological principles to legal processes; the analysis of some of the assumptions underlying court proceedings; the use of psychological factors in special court decisions, such as custody of children and arrangements of domestic disputes: use of psychological techniques in forensic decisions, especially with regard to the prediction of parole success and the diagnosis of dangerousness.

**Syllabus:** The course will have three parts, one concerned with courts and their decision mechanisms; this will range from a study of juries through to an analysis of sentencing. The second part will concern itself with individuals and their behaviour within the system of criminal and civil justice: the identification and analysis of personal bias. The third part will concern itself with special judicial decisions, particularly those concerning children and their custody, dangerous offenders and their treatment and psychopathological offenders and their disposal.

This is *not* a course in law; its interest is to inquire into some of the psychological assumptions inherent in the forensic processes.

**Pre-Requisites:** Students without a first degree in psychology should have completed at least two courses in psychology.

**Teaching Arrangements:** A two-hour weekly seminar (Ps153) throughout the Lent Term.

**Reading List:** Kalven and Zeisel, *The American Jury*; R. F. Simon, *The Jury and the Rules of Insanity*, Brown, 1968; V. J. Konecni and E. B. Ebbesen, *The Criminal Justice System: A Social Psychological Analysis*, Freeman, 1982; S. Lloyd Bostock and B. R. Clifford, *Evaluating Witness Evidence*, Wiley, 1982; J. Gunn and D. Farrington, *Abnormal Offenders, Delinquency and the Criminal Justice Systems*, Wiley, 1982.

**Examination Arrangements:** B.Sc. and Diploma: A two-hour examination in the Summer Term with students answering two questions from a choice of questions. In addition, B.Sc. students *may* submit an essay to the Examiners. The mark obtained on this will not be used to lower the mark obtained at the examination but may be used to raise the final mark in borderline cases.

**M.Sc.:** A two-hour examination in the Summer Term



with students answering two questions from a choice of questions. Written work carried out during the Session forms part of the assessment.

**Ps5530**  
**Ps6421**

### Social Psychology of Conflict

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. A. N. Oppenheim, Room S366 (Secretary, S316)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. Social Psychology third year; M.Sc./M.Phil. Social Psychology and Diploma in Social Psychology students.

**Scope:** Applications of social psychology to the problems of international, communal, and industrial conflict; peace research and conflict resolution.

**Pre-Requisites:** Knowledge of basic social psychology theories and research methods to third year level will be assumed.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The course is taught by means of regular weekly seminars (Ps154) in the Lent Term. Students are expected to take a major part in the seminar by reading papers and contributing to the discussion. The seminar topics will follow a detailed reading list which will be handed out at the beginning of the Seminar.

**Written Work:** Depending on the number of students taking part in the course, each student will be expected to give at least one seminar paper; sometimes a topic is covered by two students.

**Reading List:** A full reading list will be made available at the start of the course.

**Examination Arrangements:** B.Sc. and Diploma: A two-hour examination in the Summer Term with students answering two questions from a choice of questions. In addition, candidates may submit an essay to the examiners. The mark obtained on this will not be used to lower the mark obtained at the examination but may be used to raise the final mark in borderline cases.

**M.Sc.:** A two-hour examination in the Summer Term with students answering questions from a choice of questions. Written work carried out during the session forms part of the assessment.

**Ps5531**  
**Ps6416**

### Social Psychology of the Media

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Patrick Humphreys, Room S346 (Secretary, Mrs. Pat Christopher, S316)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. Social Psychology third year; Diploma in Social Psychology; M.Sc. Social Psychology and other interested students with appropriate prerequisites.

**Scope:** Role, function and effects of communications media: analysis of media output and its involvement in processes of social influence and social change. Examination of media campaigns and communications effects studies.

**Syllabus:** Research approaches to the study of media contents and effects. The role of television in children's lives. The nature of communication and how interpretation of messages is achieved. Appraisal of attempts to identify violence on television and study its

effects. "Reading" the media: analysis of the form of media messages and determining their ideological functions (maintaining consensus of creating controversy): defusion of messages and mediation of myths. The social context of the media and its influence on the restrictions imposed on the various forms of media. Propaganda through the media: war propaganda, election campaigns, encouragement of stereotypes; Publicity and advertising. The media as agents of planned social change: health campaigns aimed at information gain and behaviour change. Politics in the media: the ideology of impartiality and balance. Creating social reality: the process of news selection and construction.

**Pre-Requisites:** Students without a first degree in psychology should have completed at least two courses in psychology.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Two-hour weekly lecture/seminars (Ps155) in the Lent Term to be taught by Dr. Humphreys, Dr. Berkeley and Professor Himmelweit. Students on the course are also encouraged to attend to series of lectures (SA133) **Media and Society - Research and Policy Issues: Broadcasting, the Press and New Communications Technologies** given by Dr. Marjorie Ferguson of the Department of Social Science and Administration, and Professor Himmelweit.

**Reading List:** J. Curran, M. Gurevitch & J. Woollacott (Eds.), *Mass Communication and Society*, Arnold-Open University Press, 1979; T. Bennett, S. Boyd-Bowman, C. Mercer & J. Woollacott (Eds.), *Popular Television and Film*, BFI-Open University Press, 1981; J. Hartley, *Understanding News*, Methuen, 1982; M. Blonsky, *On Signs*, Macmillan, 1985; J. Curran, J. Ecclestone, G. Oakley and A. Richardson (Eds.), *Bending Reality: The State of the Media*, Pluto Press, 1986.

Additional reading lists will be given out at the beginning of the Session.

**Examination Arrangements:** B.Sc. and Diploma: A two-hour examination in the Summer Term with students answering two questions from a choice of questions. In addition, B.Sc. students may submit an essay to the examiners. The mark obtained on this will not be used to lower the mark obtained at the examination but may be used to raise the final mark in borderline cases.

**M.Sc.:** A two-hour examination in the Summer Term with students answering two questions from a choice of questions. Written work carried out during the session forms part of the assessment.

**Ps5532**  
**Ps6422**

### Sociological Forms of Social Psychology

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor R. M. Farr, Room S303 (Secretary, Morag Rennie, S304)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. Social Psychology third year; M.Sc. Social Psychology students and B.Sc.(Econ.) Part II Special Subject Social Psychology. B.Sc. and M.Sc. students in Sociology, Anthropology and Philosophy are also welcome.

**Scope:** To examine some of the forms of social psychology which have developed in social sciences other than psychology and to relate them, conceptually and historically, to traditions of research in social psychology within psychology.

**Syllabus:** A special study will be made of the social philosophy of G. H. Mead and the issue will be raised as to whether the "social behaviourism" of Mead and the "symbolic interactionism" of Blumer are one and the same tradition of social psychology. The argument will be developed that they are not. Other forms of social psychology within the Chicago School will be examined e.g. the work of Thomas and possibly also the work of Thurstone. Contemporary French research on social representations will be examined in the light of Durkheim's distinction between collective and individual representations. Ichheiser's monograph on the ideology of success and failure and on the sociology of human relations will be critically evaluated and its influence traced in the work of Goffman on the presentation of self in everyday life and in Heider's work on the psychology of inter-personal relations.

**Pre-Requisites:** Some prior knowledge of a social science or of social philosophy.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Ten two-hour weekly seminars (Ps162) throughout the Lent Term.

**Written Work:** Students present papers in the seminar and are encouraged to write essays on topics agreed with the teacher. An essay is a required part of the M.Sc. degree work.

**Reading List:** G. H. Mead, *Mind, Self and Society: From the standpoint of a social behaviourist*, University of Chicago Press, Chicago, 1934; R. M. Farr and S. Moscovici (Eds.), *Social Representations*, Cambridge University Press, 1984; P. Rock, *The Making of Symbolic Interactionism: Perspective and Method*, Prentice Hall, Englewood Cliffs, N. J., 1969; G. Ichheiser, "Misunderstandings in Human Relations: A study in false social perception," *American Journal of Sociology*, Monograph, 1949; M. Bulmer, *The Chicago School of Sociology*, University of Chicago Press, Chicago, 1984.

More detailed reading lists are available from the Administrative Secretary (Morag Rennie).

**Examination Arrangements:** B.Sc.: A two-hour examination in the Summer Term with students answering two questions from a choice of questions. Written work carried out during the Session forms part of the assessment. In addition students may submit an essay to the examiners. The mark obtained on this will not be used to lower the mark obtained at the examination but may be used to raise the final mark in borderline cases.

**M.Sc.:** A two-hour examination in the Summer Term with students answering two questions from a choice of questions. Written work carried out during the session forms part of the assessment.

**Ps5533**

### Artificial Intelligence

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. J. McShane, Room S384 (Secretary, Room S316).

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. Social Psychology

third year; B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II Special Subject Social Psychology.

**Scope:** The course is concerned with Artificial Intelligence in Psychology. It examines the use of simulation techniques in testing a computational theory of mind and illustrates the use of these techniques in psychological areas such as problem solving, memory organization, natural language understanding, planning and learning.

**Syllabus:** The contribution of Artificial Intelligence to psychology; systems of representation; artificial and human problem solving; memory organization; language parsing; language comprehension; managing plans of action; machine learning.

**Pre-Requisites:** Cognitive Science or an equivalent course.

**Teaching Arrangements:** A weekly two-hour seminar course throughout the Michaelmas Term.

**Reading List:** E. Rich, *Artificial Intelligence*, McGraw-Hill, 1983; E. Charniak and D. McDermot, *Introduction to Artificial Intelligence*, Addison-Wesley, 1985; J. Greene, *Language Understanding: A cognitive approach*; T. O'Shea and M. Eisenstadt (Eds.), *Artificial Intelligence: Tools, techniques and applications*, Harper and Row, 1984.

**Examination Arrangements:** A two-hour examination in the Summer Term with students answering two questions from a choice of questions.

**Ps5599**

### An Essay or Research Report (not exceeding 5,000 words)

**Teacher Responsible:** The supervisor to Diploma students, Mr. R. Holmes.

**Course Intended for** students taking the Diploma in Social Psychology.

**Scope:** The essay or research report comprises one whole paper (or one quarter) of the Diploma requirements.

**Selection of Topic:** To be done in consultation with the supervisor.

**Arrangements for Supervision:** Mutually agreed between student and supervisor; considerable latitude is possible.

**Examination Requirements:** The essay or report should be handed in in the first week of June (date to be arranged).

**Ps6414**

### Applied Developmental Psychology

See Ps5526

**Ps6415**

### Personality and Social Pathology

See Ps5528

**Ps6416**

### Social Psychology of the Media

See Ps5531



Ps6417

### Psychological Aspects of Legal Processes

See Ps5529

Ps6418

### Life-Span Development Seminar

See Ps5527

Ps6419

### Decision Making and Decision Support Systems

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Patrick Humphreys, Room S367 (Secretary, S316)

**Course Intended Primarily** for those taking the M.Sc. in Social Psychology; students taking other M.Sc. courses who can take an outside paper are also welcome.

**Scope:** Personal, organizational and social decision making; analysing and aiding decision processes; resolution of conflicting objectives; decision support systems.

**Syllabus:** This course examines issues in personal and social decision making, looking at how we can describe the processes involved in forming judgements, planning actions and evaluating their consequences; what happens in societal decision making when people have conflicting objectives; how risk is experienced and analysed. Techniques for aiding decision making are explored, and ways in which decision support systems are used in organizations are investigated.

**Pre-Requisites:** Some background knowledge is desirable in one or more of the fields of cognitive psychology, operations research, systems analysis or management. Only an elementary level of mathematical ability is assumed, together with some capacity for logical analysis of subjective phenomena.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Two-hourly weekly lecture/seminars (Ps163) during the Lent Term. Interactive computer-based techniques for modelling and aiding decision making will be introduced through the seminar, and participants will have the opportunity to explore these techniques further outside the seminar.

**Reading List:** G. N. Wright (Ed.), *Behavioural Decision Making: Theory and Research*, Plenum, 1985; P. C. Humphreys, O. Svenson & A. Vari (Eds.), *Analysing & Aiding Decision Processes*, North Holland, 1983; I. L. Janis & L. Mann, *Decision Making*, Free Press, New York, 1977; T. S. Wallsten, *Cognitive Processes in Choice and Decision Making*, Lawrence Erlbaum Associates, Hillsdale, N.J., 1980; K. Borchering *et al.*, *Research Perspectives on Decision Making Under Uncertainty*, North Holland, 1984; E. McLean and H. G. Sol, *Decision Support Systems: A Decade in Perspective*, North Holland, 1987.

Detailed reading lists will be given out at the beginning of the term.

**Examination Arrangements:** A two-hour examination in the Summer term with students answering two questions from a choice of questions. Written work carried out during the session forms part of the assessment.

### People and Organisations

Ps6420

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. R. Holmes, Room S313 (Secretary, S316)

**Course Intended Primarily** for those taking the M.Sc. in Social Psychology; students taking other M.Sc. courses who can take an outside paper are also welcome.

**Scope:** The course is primarily concerned to give the psychological underpinning of 'organisational' phenomena - cf. of the formal role, the nature of power, etc.

**Syllabus:** The nature of power, legitimacy and authority; groups and leadership; work - alienation and incentives; communication in organisations; the usefulness of the concept of systems for describing and/or explaining organisational phenomena.

**Pre-Requisites:** No previous knowledge of psychology is wholly necessary, but on the whole it will be assumed that the students are familiar with a certain amount of basic psychology.

**Teaching Arrangements:** A weekly seminar (Ps161) in the Lent Term.

**Reading List:** The best idea of the approach taken is that of the teacher's:

Roger Holmes, *Legitimacy & the Politics of the Knowable*, (Routledge & Kegan Paul, 1976). Reading lists on various topics will be handed out and discussed during the course.

**Examination Arrangements:** A two-hour examination in the Summer Term. Written work carried out during the session forms part of the assessment.

Ps6421

### Social Psychology of Conflict

See Ps5530

Ps6422

### Sociological Forms of Social Psychology

See Ps5532

Ps6423

### Contemporary Social Psychology

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor R. M. Farr, Room S303 (Secretary, Morag Rennie, S304). Other participants: Dr. Gaskell, Dr. Humphreys and Dr. Sealy.

**Course Intended Primarily** for M.Sc. Social Psychology. Students taking other M.Sc. courses are also welcome.

**Scope:** Selected topics in modern social psychology. **Syllabus:** The historical background of modern social psychology. Scripts, plans, scenarios and other collective representations in modern cognitive science. Collective representations and attitudes. The social psychology of mind and behaviour. Social interaction and the dynamics of small groups. Collective behaviour and inter-group relations. Social attitudes, social identity theory and relative deprivation. Changing attitudes. Persuasion, social control and social change. Cognitive, linguistic and mnemonic processes in a

specific and demanding social situation: the validity and reliability of witness testimony in court.

**Pre-Requisites:** An Honours Degree in psychology.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 20 two-hour lecture sessions (Ps160) in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

**Reading List:** M. Billig, *Arguments and Thinking*, Cambridge University Press, 1987; R. Brown, *Social Psychology*, Collier-Macmillan, New York, 1986, (set text); J. C. Turner and H. Giles (Eds.), *Intergroup Behaviour*, Blackwell, 1981; H. Tajfel, *Human Groups and Social Categories: Studies in social psychology*, Cambridge University Press, 1981; S. Lloyd Bostock and B. Clifford, *Evaluating Witness Evidence*, Wiley, 1983; J. R. Eiser, *Social Psychology*, Cambridge University Press 1986; R. M. Farr and S. Moscovici (Eds.), *Social Representations*, Cambridge University Press, 1984; M. Hewstone (Ed.), *Attribution Theory: Social and functional extensions*, Blackwell, 1983; P. C. Humphreys, *Changing Attitudes*, Open University Press, 1986 (OU Course D307, units 16/17); H. T. Himmelweit, P. Humphreys and M. Jaeger, *How Voters Decide* (revised and updated edition), Open University Press, 1985; M. Cook (Ed.), *Issues in Person Perception*, Methuen, 1984; S. Stich, *Folk Psychology and Cognitive Science*, M.I.T. Press, 1981.

**Examination Arrangements:** There will be a three-hour examination in the Summer Term with students answering three questions from a choice of questions. Written work carried out during the session forms part of the overall assessment of the course.

Ps6498

### Methods of Research in Social Psychology

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. G. D. Gaskell, Room S307 (Secretary, S316), Professor R. M. Farr, Room S303 (Secretary, Morag Rennie, S304), Dr. A. N. Oppenheim, (Secretary, S316), Dr. P. C. Humphreys, Room S367 (Secretary, S316), Dr. A. P. Sealy, Room S387, (Secretary, Morag Rennie, S304) and Dr. J. E. Stockdale, Room S386 (Secretary, S316) and Mr. A. Wells.

**Course Intended Primarily** for M.Sc. Social Psychology and M.Phil students in Social Psychology; B.Sc. Social Psychology 3rd year.

**Scope:** The course has four components:

- (i) Principles of Social Research
- (ii) Research Techniques
- (iii) Advanced Data Analysis
- (iv) Further Statistical Methods (given by Statistics Department)

**Syllabus:**

(i) **Principles of Social Research.** Introduction to the philosophy of scientific method, the design and analysis of experiments and quasi-experiments, social artefacts in research, interviewing and participant observation, attitude measurement, evaluation research, personality assessment and the criteria for assessing psychometric scales and social research.

(ii) **Research Techniques.** A series of workshops and practicals covering attitude measurement and questionnaire design, the assessment of personality,

interviewing, content analysis and the use of micro-computers for on-line control of experiments and word processing. The presentation of research reports.

(iii) **Advanced Data Analysis.** The use of the SCSS and SPSSX computer packages for analysis of social data.

(iv) **Further Statistical Methods (SM268):** Non-parametric techniques, multivariate statistics and Applied Multivariate Analysis (SM259).

(Students should consult Study Guides SM6499 and SM8255). **Teaching Arrangements:** The course is taught by means of lectures and practical sessions (Ps165) mainly in the Michaelmas Term. Course work includes regular assignments and exercises on research techniques, computer analysis of data and statistics.

**Reading List:** G. Hoinville and R. Jowell, *Social Research Practice*, Heinemann, 1978; T. D. Cook and D. T. Campbell, *Quasi-Experimentation Design and Analysis*, Rand McNally, 1979; L. J. Cronbach, *Essentials of Psychological Measurement*; W. M. Crano and M. Brewer, *Principles of Research in Social Psychology*, McGraw Hill, 1973.

**Examination Arrangements:** The Statistics course is assessed by means of a formal three-hour test in May, together with the marks for two written assignments carried out during the course. Principles of Social Research and Research Techniques will be assessed on the basis of course work and a written test.

Ps6499

### Report

**Teacher Responsible:** All members of the Department may be involved in the supervision of the research project on which the Report is based.

**Course Intended Primarily** for M.Sc. Social Psychology.

**Scope:** It is equivalent in value to one-eighth of the year's work. This is roughly equivalent to three weeks' full-time work on the project alone. It is the Report of an empirical investigation carried out on the student's own initiative.

**Selection of Topic:** Towards the end of the Michaelmas Term a "Project Shop Window" Meeting is held at which members of staff outline the research areas in which they would be willing to supervise projects. Students must obtain the approval of their Supervisors before embarking on the empirical part of their investigation.

**Arrangements for Supervision:** In the first instance students should approach the member of staff whom they think is most appropriate to supervise the research they have in mind. The function of the Supervisor is to advise the student by providing information and by identifying problems in the research that might not have occurred to the student. The student is not required to accept this advice.

**Examination Arrangements:** Two copies of the Report must be handed in to the Departmental Office by 30th June, or two weeks after the date of the last written paper whichever is the later. It is preferable if the Report is a typewritten one. It must not exceed 10,000 words in length.



**SOCIAL SCIENCE AND ADMINISTRATION**

This section is in two parts. The first part lists the lectures and seminars given by the department. The list provides a cross reference to the Study Guide(s) in which the syllabus and the reading list associated with the lecture or seminar can be found. The second part contains the Study Guides, presented in Study Guide number sequence.

**Lectures and Seminars**

| Lecture/<br>Seminar<br>Number |                                                                                                                                                  | Study Guide<br>Number             |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| SA100                         | <b>Introduction to Social Policy</b><br>Professor B. Abel-Smith and<br>Professor R. Pinker                                                       | 23/MLS SA5600;<br>SA6771          |
| SA101                         | <b>History of Social Policy in the<br/>Nineteenth and Twentieth Centuries</b><br>Dr. J. Lewis and others                                         | 25/MLS SA5612                     |
| SA103                         | <b>Social Policy</b><br>Professor H. Glennerster, Mr. M. Reddin<br>and Dr. J. W. Carrier                                                         | 23/MLS SA5720;<br>SA6630          |
| SA104                         | <b>Explaining Social Policy</b><br>Dr. P. H. Levin                                                                                               | 10/M SA5620                       |
| SA109                         | <b>Sociology and Social Policy</b><br>Dr. D. M. Downes, Dr. J. W. Carrier,<br>Dr. M. R. Ferguson, Dr. M. I. A. Bulmer<br>and Professor R. Pinker | 25/MLS SA5613;<br>SA6703          |
| SA110                         | <b>Social Structure and Social Policy</b><br>Dr. M. R. Ferguson                                                                                  | 25/MLS SA5623                     |
| SA114                         | <b>Statistics and Computing in Social<br/>Investigation</b><br>Mrs. D. Irving                                                                    | 10/M SA5622                       |
| SA115                         | <b>Methods of Social Investigation</b><br>Dr. M. I. A. Bulmer and Mr. G. Rose                                                                    | 20/ML SA5622;<br>So5801           |
| SA116                         | <b>Psychology and Social Policy</b><br>Dr. N. Madge                                                                                              | 10/M SA5753                       |
| SA120                         | <b>Political Theory and Social Policy</b><br>To be announced                                                                                     | 10/ML SA5725                      |
| SA121                         | <b>Educational Policy and Administration</b><br>(Not available 1987-88)<br>Dr. M. R. Ferguson and Professor H. Glennerster                       | 10/M SA5730                       |
| SA122                         | <b>Race Relations and Ethnic Minority Groups</b><br>(Not available 1987-88)<br>Dr. M. I. A. Bulmer and Dr. J. W. Carrier                         | 23/MLS SA5754                     |
| SA123                         | <b>Personal Social Services</b><br>(Not available 1987-88)<br>Miss S. B. Sainsbury                                                               | 10/M SA5731;<br>SA6642;<br>SA6703 |
| SA124                         | <b>Social Policy in Developing Countries</b><br>(Not available 1987-88)                                                                          | 20/M                              |

| Lecture/<br>Seminar<br>Number |                                                                                                                                                | Study Guide<br>Number                                     |
|-------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|
| SA125                         | <b>Housing and Urban Structure</b><br>Dr. P. H. Levin                                                                                          | 10/M SA5732;<br>SA6643                                    |
| SA126                         | <b>Health Policy and Administration</b><br>Professor B. Abel-Smith, Dr. J. W. Carrier,<br>Mrs. D. Irving and Ms. A. Mills                      | 35/ML SA5733;<br>SA6640;<br>SA6661;<br>SA6741;<br>SA6761  |
| SA127                         | <b>Woman, The Family and Social Policy</b><br>Dr. J. Lewis                                                                                     | 15/ML SA5756                                              |
| SA128                         | <b>Sociology of Deviance and Control</b><br>Dr. D. M. Downes and Dr. P. E. Rock                                                                | 10/L SA5734                                               |
| SA129                         | <b>Social Security Policy</b><br>(Undergraduate Option not available 1987-88)<br>Mr. D. F. J. Piachaud and Mr. M. Reddin                       | 15/ML SA5735;<br>SA6641                                   |
| SA130                         | <b>Social Economics</b><br>Mr. D. F. J. Piachaud                                                                                               | 20/ML SA5614                                              |
| SA132                         | <b>The Finance of the Social Services</b><br>Professor H. Glennerster                                                                          | 20/ML SA5755                                              |
| SA133                         | <b>Media and Society: Research and Policy Issues,<br/>Broadcasting the Press and New Communications<br/>Technologies</b><br>Dr. M. R. Ferguson | 10/ML SA133                                               |
| SA151                         | <b>Social Policy and Administration — Seminar</b><br>Professor B. Abel-Smith and Professor R. Pinker                                           | 50/MLS SA6630                                             |
| SA152                         | <b>Social Planning — Seminar</b><br>Professor H. Glennerster and Mr. J. Rosenhead                                                              | 25/MLS SA6631;<br>SM8359                                  |
| SA153                         | <b>Social Policy Research — Seminar</b><br>Dr. M. I. A. Bulmer                                                                                 | 15/M SA153;<br>SA6630;<br>SA6631                          |
| SA154                         | <b>Planning of Health Services — Seminar</b><br>Dr. J. W. Carrier, Professor B. Abel-Smith<br>and Ms. A. Mills                                 | 24/MLS SA6640;<br>SA6661;<br>SA6741;<br>SA6761;<br>So6882 |
| SA155                         | <b>Income Maintenance and Social Security<br/>Policies — Seminar</b><br>Mr. M. Reddin and Mr. D. F. J. Piachaud                                | 25/MLS SA6641                                             |
| SA156                         | <b>Planning of Personal Social Services — Seminar</b><br>Miss S. B. Sainsbury                                                                  | 25/MLS SA6642                                             |
| SA157                         | <b>Housing and Urban Planning — Seminar</b><br>Dr. P. H. Levin                                                                                 | 20/MLS SA6643                                             |
| SA159                         | <b>Data Analysis for Social Policy<br/>and Planning</b><br>Mrs. D. Irving                                                                      | 10/M SA159                                                |



| <i>Lecture/<br/>Seminar<br/>Number</i> |                                                                                                                                                                        | <i>Study Guide<br/>Number</i> |                   |
|----------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------|
| SA160                                  | <b>Research Seminar in Social Policy</b><br>Dr. D. M. Downes and Dr. J. W. Carrier                                                                                     | 15/MLS                        | SA160             |
| SA161                                  | <b>Social Research and Social Administration<br/>(A) Research Forum</b><br>Professor B. Abel-Smith and Professor P. Willmott                                           | 15/MLS                        | SA161             |
|                                        | <b>(B) Research Methodology</b><br>Dr. M. I. A. Bulmer and Dr. J. Lewis                                                                                                | 5/M                           | SA161             |
| SA162                                  | <b>Research Design and Data Collection for<br/>Social Policy and Industrial Relations</b><br>Dr. M. I. A. Bulmer, Dr. J. Lewis<br>and Dr. S. Wood                      | 10/L                          | SA162             |
| SA163                                  | <b>Data Analysis for Research in<br/>Social Administration</b><br>Mrs D. Irving                                                                                        | 10/L                          | SA163             |
| SA164                                  | <b>European Social Policy</b><br>Dr. S. Mangen                                                                                                                         | 23/MLS                        | SA6645            |
| SA170                                  | <b>Planning Theory and the Context of Planning —<br/>Seminar</b><br>Dr. C. Moser, Dr. A. L. Hall and Mrs. H. Tavola                                                    | 25/MLS                        | SA6740            |
| SA171                                  | <b>Planning Methods (Workshop)</b><br>Dr. C. Moser, Mrs. C. Avgerou,<br>Mrs. H. Tavola and Mr. D. Narine                                                               | 20/ML                         | SA6740            |
| SA172                                  | <b>Social Policy and Planning in Developing<br/>Countries</b><br>Dr. C. Moser and Dr. A. L. Hall                                                                       | 50/MLS                        | SA6760            |
| SA173                                  | <b>Social Research Methods and Planning<br/>Techniques in Developing Countries</b><br>Dr. M. I. A. Bulmer, Mr. D. F. J. Piachaud,<br>Mr. D. Narine and Mrs. C. Avgerou | 35/MLS                        | SA173;<br>SA6760  |
| SA174                                  | <b>The Governmental Context of Development</b><br>Mr. P. Dawson                                                                                                        | 25/MLS                        | SA6740            |
| SA175                                  | <b>Economic Aspects of Social Planning in<br/>Developing Countries — Class</b><br>Mr. D. F. J. Piachaud                                                                | 12/ML                         | SA6740            |
| SA177                                  | <b>The Planning of Family Welfare Services and<br/>Social Security — Seminar</b><br>Mike Reddin and Lucy Bonnerjea                                                     | 25/MLS                        | SA6742;<br>SA6762 |
| SA178                                  | <b>Rural Development — Seminar</b><br>Dr. A. L. Hall                                                                                                                   | 25/MLS                        | SA6743;<br>SA6764 |
| SA179                                  | <b>Social and Economic Aspects of Urbanisation —<br/>Seminar</b><br>Dr. C. Moser                                                                                       | 26/MLS                        | SA6744;<br>SA6763 |
| SA180                                  | <b>Social Implications of Education — Seminar</b><br>Dr. A. L. Hall                                                                                                    | 25/MLS                        | SA6745;<br>SA6765 |

| <i>Lecture/<br/>Seminar<br/>Number</i> |                                                                                                                           |        | <i>Study Guide<br/>Number</i>                      |
|----------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|----------------------------------------------------|
| SA183                                  | <b>Social Policy and Housing —<br/>Seminar</b><br>To be announced                                                         | 10/M   | SA6771                                             |
| SA184                                  | <b>Social Structure and Housing — Seminar</b><br>Dr. D. Downes                                                            | 10/L   | SA6771                                             |
| SA185                                  | <b>Legal Framework of Housing Studies: Housing Law</b><br>Mr. M. Loughlin                                                 | 10/L   | SA6772                                             |
| SA186                                  | <b>Housing Economics and Housing Finance</b><br>Dr. C. M. E. Whitehead and Professor H. Glennerster                       | 30/MLS | SA6773                                             |
| SA187                                  | <b>Housing Policy and Administration</b><br>Dr. A. Power and Dr. P. Dunleavy                                              | 25/MLS | SA6770                                             |
| SA188                                  | <b>Housing Management Practice</b><br>Ms. M. Brown                                                                        | 10/S   | SA6770                                             |
| SA189                                  | <b>Environmental Psychology</b><br>Mr. D. Cornish                                                                         | 10/L   | SA6780                                             |
| SA195                                  | <b>Management Studies — Seminar</b><br>Dr. I. Beardwell and Dr. I. McLoughlin                                             | 4/S    | SA6780                                             |
| SA196                                  | <b>Building Studies</b><br>Mr. M. Hatchett                                                                                | 25/MLS | SA6781                                             |
| SA197                                  | <b>The Geography of Housing</b><br>Dr. P. Williams and Mr. C. Hamnett                                                     | 10/M   | SA6782                                             |
| SA198                                  | <b>Housing — Seminar</b><br>Dr. A. Power                                                                                  | 25/MLS | SA6783                                             |
| SA200                                  | <b>Health Economics</b><br>Ms. A. Mills, Dr. J. Roberts and others                                                        | 25/MLS | SA6666                                             |
| SA201                                  | <b>Health Economics — Seminar</b><br>Ms. A. Mills, Dr. J. Roberts and others                                              | 12/MLS | SA6666                                             |
| SA202                                  | <b>Basic Community Health</b><br>Professor B. Abel-Smith,<br>Dr. N. Black, Dr. C. Sanderson and Dr. J. Lewis              | 30/MLS | SA6660                                             |
| SA203                                  | <b>Basic Community Health — Seminar</b><br>Professor B. Abel-Smith,<br>Dr. N. Black, Dr. C. Sanderson<br>and Dr. J. Lewis | 24/MLS | SA6660                                             |
| SA204                                  | <b>Social Dimensions of Health</b><br>Dr. J. W. Carrier, Dr. J. Simons and others                                         | 24/MLS | SA6667                                             |
| SA205                                  | <b>Social Dimensions of Health — Seminar</b><br>Dr. J. W. Carrier, Dr. J. Simons and others                               | 25/MLS | SA6667                                             |
| SA302                                  | <b>Perspectives on Social Problems</b><br>Dr. S. Ramon and others                                                         | 15/ML  | SA6680;<br>SA6681;<br>SA6700;<br>SA6701;<br>SA6702 |



| Lecture/<br>Seminar<br>Number |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Study Guide<br>Number |                                                     |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| SA303                         | <b>Human Growth and Behaviour</b><br>Dr. N. Madge, Dr. S. Ramon<br>and others                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | 20/ML                 | SA6680;<br>SA6681;<br>SA6700;<br>SA6702             |
| SA305                         | <b>Adult Psychiatry</b><br>Dr. G. Strathdee                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | 10/M                  | SA6680;<br>SA6681;<br>SA6700;<br>SA6701;<br>SA6702  |
| SA306                         | <b>Child Psychiatry</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | 10/L                  | SA6680;<br>SA6681;<br>SA6700;<br>SA6701;<br>SA6702  |
| SA307                         | <b>Mental Handicap</b><br>Dr. J. Clements                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | One-day Workshop/S    | SA6680;<br>SA6681;<br>SA6700;<br>SA6701;<br>SA6702  |
| SA308                         | <b>Probation Policy and Practice</b><br>To be announced                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | 10/M                  | SA6680;<br>SA6700;<br>SA6701                        |
| SA309                         | <b>Introduction to Social Groupwork</b><br>Mrs. P. Norton and Mr. N. Benefield                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Two-day Workshop/L    | SA6680;<br>SA6700                                   |
| SA311                         | <b>Social Policy and Administration</b><br>Mr. M. Reddin and Professor H. Glennerster                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | 15/ML                 | SA6700;<br>SA6701                                   |
| SA311(a)                      | <b>Issues in Social Policy Seminars</b><br>Professor H. Glennerster and Dr. S. Mangen                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | 15/ML                 | SA6700;<br>SA6701                                   |
| SA312                         | <b>The Social Work Special Studies Seminars</b><br><b>Children and Families</b><br>Mrs. J. Harwin and Mrs. R. Rachman<br><b>Old Age, Health Issues and Disablement</b><br>To be announced<br><b>Mental Illness and Mental Health</b><br>Dr. S. Ramon<br><b>Crime and Delinquency</b><br>Mr. D. Cornish and Mrs. J. Rungay<br><b>Marital and Family Interaction</b><br>Mrs. N. Cohen and Mr. W. Colman | 15/ML                 | SA6680;<br>SA6681;<br>SA6700;<br>SA6701;<br>SA6702; |
| SA313                         | <b>Law, Rights and Social Work</b><br>Professor M. Zander and others                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | 14/LS                 | SA6680;<br>SA6681;<br>SA6700;<br>SA6701;<br>SA6772  |
| SA314                         | <b>Social Work Legislation</b><br>To be announced                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | 5/S                   | SA6680;<br>SA6700;<br>SA6701                        |

| Lecture/<br>Seminar<br>Number |                                                                                                     | Study Guide<br>Number |                                         |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| SA315                         | <b>Social Work Studies</b><br>Mrs. S. Stern, Mrs. R. Rachman<br>and Dr. S. Ramon                    | 27/MLS                | SA6681;<br>SA6700;<br>SA6701;<br>SA6702 |
| SA316                         | <b>Social Work Practice</b><br>Mrs. J. Harwin and Mrs. E. Munro                                     | 27/MLS                | SA6700;<br>SA6701;<br>SA6702            |
| SA318                         | <b>Introduction to Social Work</b><br>Mrs. J. Harwin                                                | 10/M                  | SA6680                                  |
| SA319                         | <b>Social Work Practice</b><br>Mrs. R. Rachman, Mrs. E. Munro,<br>Mrs. G. Bridge and Mrs. J. Rungay | 27/MLS                | SA6680;<br>SA6681                       |
| SA320                         | <b>Psychology and Social Work</b><br>Mr. D. Cornish                                                 | 20/ML                 | SA6680;<br>SA6681;<br>SA6700;<br>SA6702 |
| SA321                         | <b>Psychology and Social Work Seminars</b><br>Mr. D. Cornish and Dr. N. Madge                       | 15/ML                 | SA6680;<br>SA6681                       |
| SA322                         | <b>Social Research Seminars</b><br>Mr. D. Cornish                                                   | 25/MLS                | SA6680                                  |
| SA323                         | <b>Introduction to Social Policy and Administration</b><br>Professor H. Glennerster                 | 10/M                  | SA6680                                  |
| SA323a                        | <b>Introduction to Social Policy and Administration Seminars</b><br>Dr. S. Mangen                   | 15/ML                 | SA6680                                  |
| SA325                         | <b>Social Research Methods</b><br>Dr. M. I. A. Bulmer                                               | 5/L                   | SA6700                                  |
| SA327                         | <b>Personal Social Services</b><br>Miss S. Sainsbury                                                | 10/M                  | SA6703                                  |
| SA327a                        | <b>Personal Social Services —</b><br>To be announced                                                | 10/M                  | SA6703                                  |
| SA328                         | <b>Social Policy: Revision — Seminar</b><br>Mr. M. Reddin                                           | 4/S                   | SA6701;<br>SA6703                       |
| SA329                         | <b>Ethnicity Awareness</b><br>To be announced                                                       | Workshop/L            | SA6680;<br>SA6700                       |



SA133

**Media and Society: Research and Policy Issues, Broadcasting, the Press and New Technologies****Teacher Responsible:** Dr. M. Ferguson, Room A274 (Secretary, Judith Edwards, A244)**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. Soc. Pol., Soc. Psych., Pol. Soc., Soc.**Syllabus:** The role of the media: a comparative approach to key issues in communications policy and research; the social, economic and political implications of old and new media technologies (e.g. cable television and satellite broadcasting); trends in media ownership; issues of press and broadcasting freedom with reference to media institutions, structures of regulation and finance. The media – audience – society relationship: message content; editorial processes; distribution and consumption patterns; cross-cultural implications.**Teaching Arrangements:** Ten lectures (SA133) in the Lent Term.**Reading List:** D. McQuail, *Mass Communication Theory*; E. Katz & T. Szescsko, *Mass Media and Social Change*; B. M. Compaigne et al., *Who Owns the Media? Concentration of Ownership in the Mass Communications Industry* (2nd edn.); M. Jussawalla & D. Lamberton (Eds.), *Communication Economics and Development*; T. L. McPhail, *Electronic Colonialism, the Future of International Broadcasting and Communication*; J. Curran & J. Seaton, *Power Without Responsibility, the Press and Broadcasting in Britain*; M. Ferguson (Ed.), *New Communication Technologies and the Public Interest*; R. E. Rice et al., *The New Media*; I. de Sola Pool, *Technologies of Freedom*.**Examination Arrangements:** This course is non-examinable.

SA153

**Social Policy Research****Teacher Responsible:** Dr. M. Bulmer, Room A224 (Secretary, Judith Edwards, A244)**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. Soc. Pol. & Plan.; M.Phil.; Ph.D.; optional for M.Sc. Soc. Pol. & Soc. Work.**Scope:** Methodological problems of social research into social policy; interdisciplinary relationships in a research setting. Types of enquiry: (a) theory-testing; (b) description; (c) policy-evaluation; (d) action-research. Problem selection and concept definition. Research design. Data collection. Data analysis. Quantitative methods in policy research. Polling and attitude surveys. Population projections. Uses and limitations of social indicators. The application of social research; its place in the policymaking process.**Teaching Arrangements:** Fifteen seminars, Michaelmas Term (SA153). Five seminars will be specifically geared to work on the dissertation and timed so that part-time students may attend.**Reading List:** M. Bulmer, *The Uses of Social Research*; M. Bulmer (Ed.), *Social Policy Research*; M. Bulmer,*Social Science and Social Policy*; A. Ryan (Ed.), *The Philosophy of Social Explanation*; R. Borger and F. Cioffi (Eds.), *Explanation in the Behavioural Sciences*; M. & C. W. Sherif, *Interdisciplinary Relationships in the Social Sciences*; A. Forster, *Concepts in Social Administration*; C. Sellitz, *Research Methods in Social Relations*; H. W. Smith, *Strategies of Social Research*; E. R. Tuft, *The Quantitative Analysis of Social Problems*; R. Lees, *Research Strategies for Social Welfare*; M. Susser, *Casual Thinking in the Health Sciences*; A. S. C. Ehrenberg, *Data Reduction*; P. R. Cox, *Demography*; W. J. M. Mackenzie, *Biological Ideas in Politics*; M. Spiers, *Techniques and Public Administration*; A. Shonfield and S. Shaw, *Social Indicators and Public Policy*; O. Morgenstern, *On the Accuracy of Economic Observations*; T. Tripodi, *Uses and Abuses of Research in Social Work*; E. Suchman, *Evaluative Research*; M. Shipman (Ed.), *The Organisation and Impact of Social Research*; M. Rein, *Social Science and Public Policy*; J. Barzun and H. E. Graff, *The Modern Researcher*; M. Bulmer (Ed.), *Social Research and Royal Commissions*; D. Rhind, *A Census User's Handbook*; M. Bulmer (Ed.), *Social Science Research and Government*.

SA159

**Data Analysis for Social Policy and Planning****Teacher Responsible:** Doreen Irving, Room A257 (Secretary, Elizabeth Plumb, A280)**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. Social Policy and Planning.**Scope:** The course introduces students to computing with SCSS, the interactive version of the Statistical Package for the Social Sciences (SPSS). The uses of statistical techniques in social policy and planning are illustrated with examples of data from various sources.**Teaching Arrangements:** 10 seminars, Michaelmas Term.**Examination Arrangements:** This course is not examined and is not intended as preparation for any particular examination.

SA160

**Seminars in Social Policy****Teacher Responsible:** Dr. D. M. Downes, Room A237 (Secretary, Judith Edwards, A244) and Dr. J. Carrier, Room A238, (Secretary, Vanessa Galloway, A244)**Course Intended Primarily for** Staff and graduate students.**Scope:** Presentation and discussion papers based on research in progress.**Teaching Arrangements:** Sessional seminars.

SA161

**Social Research and Social Administration (Seminar)****Teachers Responsible:** Professor B. Abel-Smith, Room A243 (Secretary, Vanessa Galloway, A244), Dr. M. Bulmer Room A224 (Secretary, Judith Edwards, A244) and Dr. J. Lewis, Room A259.**Course intended Primarily for** M.Phil and Ph.D. students.**Scope:** This seminar provides an opportunity for graduate students to examine different methodological approaches and consider methodological problems encountered in the planning, conduct and writing up of individual pieces of research carried out for a higher degree by thesis. Considerable emphasis is placed on the needs of individual students. The seminar is divided into two parts, which meet on alternate weeks: (i) research in social policy and administration: a seminar with an emphasis upon substantive research and the presentation of research results; (ii) methodological strategy: a seminar with an emphasis upon the planning and procedures of empirical research in the social policy field, which leads on to seminar SA162.**Reading List:** J. Barzun and H. E. Graff (Eds.), *The Modern Researcher*, A. Ryan (Ed.), *The Philosophy of Social Explanation*; H. W. Smith, *Strategies of Social Research: the methodological imagination*; R. Wax, *Doing Field Work: Warnings and Advice*; J. Robinson, *Economic Philosophy*; A. J. Culyer, *The Political Economy of Social Policy*; E. H. Carr, *What is History?*; M. Carley, *Social Measurement and Social Indicators*; M. Rein, *Social Science and Public Policy*; R. Plant et al., *Political Philosophy and Social Welfare*; M. Bulmer, *Social Science and Social Policy*.

SA162

**Research Design and Data Collection for Social Policy and Industrial Relations (Seminar)****Teachers Responsible:** Dr. M. Bulmer, Room A224 (Secretary, Judith Edwards, A244), Dr. S. J. Wood (Industrial Relations) Room H802 (Secretary Mrs. A. S. Morris, H808), and Dr. Jane Lewis, Room A259.**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Phil. and Ph.D. students in Social Science and Administration and in Industrial Relations, but open to other interested research students.**Scope:** This seminar is intended to give students a grounding in practical research methodology which will be of use to them in planning and carrying out the research for their thesis. The seminar will focus upon different aspects of research design and more particularly, data collection in empirical social research. It is designed to complement other graduate seminars which discuss problem selection, the formulation of a researchable thesis topic, and the analysis of data. The topics covered will be (1) Research strategy; (2) Research access and research ethics; (3) Selection of units for study; (4) Data collection using historical sources; (5) Questionnaire construction; (6) Interviewing; (7) Observational Methods; (8) Documentary Sources; (9) Secondary Analysis; (10) Problems of Writing up Research.**Teaching Arrangements:** A weekly early evening seminar (6.00 p.m. start) throughout the Lent Term.**Reading List:** L. Kidder, *Research Methods in Social Relations*; S. D. Sieber, "The Integration of Fieldwork and Survey Methods" (*American Journal of Sociology*, 1973); C. Brown et al., *The Access Casebook*; B. Hedges "Sampling Minority Populations", in M.Wilson (Ed.), *Social and Educational Research in Action*; C. Tilly, *As Sociology Meets History*; A. N. Oppenheim, *Questionnaire Design and Attitude Measurement*; R. L. Gorden, *Interviewing*; R. Burgess (Ed.), *Field Research*; J. Platt, "Evidence and Proof in Documentary Research" (*The Sociological Review*, 1981); C. Hakim, *Secondary Analysis in Social Research*; D. Madsen, *Successful Dissertations and Theses: a guide to graduate student research*; D. Sternberg, *How To Complete and Survive a Doctoral Dissertation*.

A full reading list will be provided at the first meeting of the seminar.

SA163

**Data Analysis for Research in Social Administration****Teacher Responsible:** Doreen Irving, Room A257 (Secretary, Elizabeth Plumb, A280)**Course Intended Primarily for** research students in Social Administration.**Scope:** The course introduces students to computing with SCSS, the interactive version of the Statistical Package for the Social Sciences (SPSS). The uses of statistical techniques for research in social administration are illustrated with examples of data from various sources.**Teaching Arrangements:** 10 seminars, Lent Term.**Examination Arrangements:** This course is not examined and is not intended as preparation for any particular examination.

SA173

**Social Research Methods and Planning Techniques in Developing Countries****Teachers Responsible:** Dr. M. Bulmer, Room A224, (Secretary Judith Edwards, A244), Mr. D. Piachaud, Room A284, Mr. D. Narine and Ms. C. Avgerou, Room S104.**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. Social Planning in Developing Countries. Other interested graduate students may attend the Michaelmas Term lectures.**Scope:** Theories and methods of social research and planning techniques in developing countries. Limitations of official statistics. Social indicator construction. Descriptive and analytic surveys; sampling; questionnaire construction and interviewing; analysis of data. Ethnographic research. Evaluation research. The ethics and politics of research. Operational research techniques. Cost benefit analysis. Project appraisal.**Teaching Arrangements:** 10 lectures, Michaelmas Term, Dr. Bulmer; and 25 workshops, Michaelmas, Lent and Summer Terms, various teachers.**Reading List:** M. Bulmer & D. P. Warwick (Eds.), *Social Research in Developing Countries: Surveys and Censuses in the Third World*; J. Midgley & D. Piachaud (Eds.), *The Fields and Methods of Social Planning*; M. Bulmer, *Social Science and Social Policy*; M. D. Morris, *Measuring the Condition of the World's Poor*; J. Hilhorst & M. Klatter, *Level of Living Indicators and Social Development*; A. K. Sen, *Poverty and Famines*; D. Casley & D. Lury, *Data Collection*



in *Developing Countries*; M. Peil, *Social Science Research: an African Handbook*; D. P. Warwick & C. Linger, *The Sample Survey: Theory & Practice*; R. Bilsborrow et al, *Migration Surveys in Low Income Countries*; W. Petersen, *Population*; R. H. Cassen, *India: Population, Economy, Society*; J. Cleland & J. Hobcraft (Eds.), *Reproductive Change in Developing Countries*; D. P. Warwick, *Bitter Pills*; C. H. Weiss, *Evaluation Research*; R. Burgess (Ed.), *Field Research*; M. Agar, *The Professional Stranger: an informal introduction to ethnography*; R. L. Ackoff & M. Sasieni, *Fundamentals of Operational Research*; W. E. Duckworth, A. E. Gear & A. G. Lockett, *A Guide to Operational Research*; J. Lighthill, *Newer Uses of Mathematics*; R. Layard (Ed.), *Cost Benefit Analysis*; E. Mishan, *Elements of Cost Benefit Analysis*; P. Dasgupta et al, *Guidelines for Project Appraisal*.

## SA5600

**Introduction to Social Policy**

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor B. Abel-Smith, Room A243 (Secretary, Vanessa Galloway, A244)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Parts I and II. B.Sc. course unit, outside option.

**Scope:** The course aims to give a general introduction to social policy.

**Syllabus:** Ideas about social policy: the contribution of social and political theorists and economists; debates about the appropriate scale and nature of government interventions; the changing and conflicting definitions of citizenship, freedom and distributive justice; the social division of welfare.

The course examines how certain social and economic needs of individuals and groups are identified; how policies are formulated; and how government bodies sometimes change their structure in response to these perceived needs; how policies are administered, and revised in response to changing circumstances; the impact of interest groups and changing technology; the debate about planning, resources and manpower.

These topics will be illustrated by reference to selected pieces of social legislation in the fields of health, housing, social security, education, the personal social services and employment. The main focus will be on Great Britain, but comparative material from other societies will also be used.

**Pre-Requisites:** None required. Students with some knowledge of British History 1800 to the present day, economics, and sociology will be able to use this knowledge.

**Teaching Arrangements:** One lecture course accompanied by a class.

Lectures: SA100 23 Michaelmas, Lent and Summer Terms

Classes: SA100(a) 10 Michaelmas, 10 Lent, 3 Summer Term

Michaelmas Term: work will cover a comparative social policy and social policy innovation in Britain 1800-1950.

Lent Term: work will cover the assessment of the impact of social policy.

Summer Term: the institutional framework within which social policy operates will be discussed.

**Written Work:** Students will be expected to write one essay per term for class teachers, and to read for and contribute to class discussion each week.

**Reading List:** No single book covers the entire syllabus. The following are useful introductory texts one or two of which students might wish to buy:

T. H. Marshall, *Social Policy*, Hutchinson, 1975; M. Brown, *Introduction to Social Administration* (Fifth edn.), Hutchinson, 1982; R. M. Titmuss, *Social Policy: An Introduction*, Allen and Unwin, 1975; D. V. Marsh, *The Welfare State* (Second edn.), Longmans, 1980; W. A. Robson, *Welfare State and Welfare Society*, Allen and Unwin, 1976; J. Le Grand & R. Robinson, *The Economics of Social Problems*, Macmillan, 1976; D. Fraser, *The Evolution of the British Welfare State*, Macmillan, 1973; M. Hill, *Understanding the Welfare State*, Basil Blackwell and Martin Robertson, 1982. Full bibliographies will be provided with the programme of class topics.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour examination in the Summer Term. The paper contains 15 questions of which four are to be answered. Each question is allocated equal marks.

## SA5612

**History of Social Policy in the 19th and 20th Centuries**

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. J. Lewis Room A259 and others

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. Soc. Policy & Admin. first year students, for whom it is compulsory.

**Scope:** Aims to give students a knowledge of the development of social policy in the 19th and 20th centuries and the context in which it emerged.

**Syllabus:** The relationship of government, politics, social structure and economic changes to social policy. The influence of social, political and economic thought. The influence of war; the impact of industrial and demographic change; occupational stratification; the development of the social services. The role of pressure groups and voluntary organisations in policy formation. The development of public administration and the making of social policy.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures (SA101) 25, Sessional.

Classes (SA101a), 25 1½ hour classes each Session.

**Written Work:** Students will be expected to hand in one essay per term to their class teacher. It is also expected that students will read for classes and contribute to class discussion.

**General Reading List:** Texts: The following are useful for reference purposes, especially if you have no prior knowledge of the period. R. K. Webb, *Modern England*; D. Read, *England, 1868-1914*; F. Betharida, *A Social History of England 1851-1975*; A. Marwick, *Britain in the Century of Total War*; Asa Briggs, *The Age of Improvement*; G. Best, *Mid-Victorian 1851-75*. On economic history the following texts are recommended:

P. Mathias, *The First Industrial Nation*; Phylis Deane, *The First Industrial Revolution*; W. Ashworth, *Economic History of England 1870-1939*; R. Floud & D. McCloskey, *Economic History of Britain*, especially

Vol. II; E. J. Hobsbawm, *Industry and Empire*.

On the development of social policy the following are useful for reference:

D. Fraser, *The Evolution of the Welfare State*; M. Bruce, *The Coming of the Welfare State*; D. Roberts, *Victorian Origins of the British Welfare State*; B. B. Gilbert, *The Evolution of National Insurance*; *British Social Policy 1914-39*; Pat Thane, *The Foundations of the Welfare State*; Paul Barker (Ed.), *Founders of the Welfare State*.

Your class reading lists which will be distributed by class teachers are very important and we have tried to star the particularly crucial material on these.

**Examination Arrangements:** Three-hour examination in Summer Term.

## SA5613

**Sociology and Social Policy**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. D. M. Downes, Room A237 (Secretary, Judith Edwards, A244)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. Social Policy and Administration, first year students.

**Scope:** The aim of the course is to introduce students to major themes and perspectives in social theory, as a preparation for their more detailed examination in relation to social policy issues throughout the course.

**Syllabus:** The course will be in two parts:

1 An introduction to elements of social theory, and their implications for, and relationship to, political choice and social policy; comprising basic concepts in the analysis of social stratification, the distribution of power, modes of organisation, roles and social action in modern industrial societies.

2 Introduction to sociology and social policy in relation to a number of substantive fields in modern Britain such as demography, health, education; poverty and income distribution; housing and urban and regional planning; deviance and control; the mass media; and race relations.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lecture course and associated classes.

Lectures: SA109 **Sociology and Social Policy**, given by Dr. Downes and others. 25 weekly lectures, Sessional. Classes: SA109(a). Classes are weekly, 1 hour long.

**Written Work:** One essay per term is required.

**Reading List:** There is no set text for the course, and a full reading list is provided at the first class. Basic reading: D. Lee and H. Newby, *The Problem of Sociology*; T. Bilton, et al, *Introductory Sociology*; D. Thompson (Ed.), *Political Ideas*; W. G. Runciman, *Social Science and Political Theory*; R. A. Pinker, *Social Theory and Social Policy*; H. Stuart Hughes, *Consciousness and Society*; R. A. Nisbet, *The Sociological Tradition*; P. Berger, *Invitation to Sociology*; A. Giddens, *Capitalism and Modern Social Theory*; D. Silverman, *The Theory of Organisations*; L. Coser, *Masters of Sociological Theory*; C. Wright Mills, *The Sociological Imagination*; J. Westergaard & H. Resler, *Class in a Capitalist Society*; I. Reid, *Social Class Differences in Britain* (2nd edn.); A. H. Halsey, *Change in British Society*; M. Bulmer (Ed.), *Social Policy Research*.

**Examination Arrangements:** Three-hour paper in the Summer Term; four questions to be answered.

## SA5614

**Social Economics**

**Teacher Responsible:** David Piachaud, Room A284  
**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. Social Policy and Administration, 1st year.

**Scope:** Introduction to economics and its application to social policy.

**Syllabus:** The nature of the economic problem. The price mechanism and economic efficiency. Allocation problems in capitalist and centrally planned economies. The role of the state in economic activity. The demand for and supply of social services. The incidence of taxes and benefits. The determination of wages; the role of trade unions; minimum wage legislation. The distribution of incomes; policies of income redistribution. The application of economic analysis to the allocation of resources in the public sector.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures: **Social Economics** (SA130), 20 lectures, Michaelmas and Lent Terms, given by David Piachaud. Classes: 25 classes.

**Written Work:** Essays and class presentations will be required for classes.

**Reading List:** J. Le Grand & R. Robinson, *The Economics of Social Problems*; A. B. Atkinson, *The Economics of Inequality*; A. Williams & R. Anderson, *Efficiency in the Social Services*; R. Layard, M. Stewart & D. Piachaud, *The Causes of Poverty*.

**Examination Arrangements:** Three-hour paper in the Summer Term; four questions to be answered.

## SA5620

**Social Administration**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Peter Levin, Room A251

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. Social Policy and Administration, 2nd year; B.Sc. (Econ.) XXIII Social Policy, 2nd year; other B.Sc. (Econ.) and course unit degree students who may take the subject as a 'paper taught outside the Department'.

**Scope:** The aim of the course is to introduce students to the study of the processes of making and administering social policy in Britain, and to equip them with a basic methodology for exploring and analysing these processes and explaining the "policy manifestations" that emerge from them.

**Syllabus:** The course deals with processes of several different kinds: (1) Processes leading up to the enactment and implementation of social policy legislation; (2) The making of decisions on public expenditure at central level; (3) The interaction between central government and local authorities over policies which are adopted by the former but administered or implemented by the latter; (4) The process of innovation, resolving issues, and meeting needs from day to day, which go on within social services organisations such as the National Health Service and local government; (5) Processes that involve encounters between the citizen and state agencies - the obtaining of welfare benefits, whether as a matter of statutory right or officials' discretion, and the redress of grievances through tribunals or ombudsmen. We seek to explain the forms that these processes take and



the outcomes that they have by examining (a) the motivations, interests and powers of the various 'actors' and the parts that these actors play; (b) the input of facts and ideological values and their influence on perceptions and decisions; (c) the effects of the structure of the policy-making and administrative 'system' as manifested in – for example – the departmental structure of British central government, the relationships between government ministers and civil servants, and the division of power and responsibility between central government and local authorities; (d) the social, economic and political context.

The course makes considerable use of published case-study material.

**Pre-Requisites:** The course requires some familiarity with the government and politics of Britain. B.Sc. (Econ.) students will find it advantageous to have taken in Part I either **Modern Politics and Government, with special reference to Britain**, or **English Legal Institutions**, but this is not essential. A sufficient background can be obtained by reading during the summer vacation (see reading list below).

**Teaching Arrangements:** There is a course of 10 lectures, **Explaining Social Policy** (SA104), given by **Dr. Levin** in the Michaelmas Term; there are weekly 1½ hour classes (SA104a) throughout the year.

**Written Work:** Students are strongly recommended to submit a minimum of two essays during the course, not least as a means of finding out what the examiners will be looking for at the end of the year. Students are not expected to give oral presentations at classes, but they are required to have prepared for the class by reading beforehand. A class may be terminated if it transpires that insufficient preparation has been done to sustain an informed discussion.

**Reading List:** Some at least of the following texts, which give a background in British government and politics, must be read before the beginning of the course: Clive Ponting, *Whitehall: Tragedy and Farce*; J. Greenwood & D. Wilson, *Public Administration in Britain*; J. P. Mackintosh, *The Government and Politics of Britain* (5th edn.); R. Rose, *Politics in England Today*; A. H. Hanson & M. Walles, *Governing Britain* (4th edn.); B. Headey, *British Cabinet Ministers*; R. M. Punnett, *British Government and Politics*; S. A. Walkland & M. Ryle, *The Commons Today*; P. G. Richards, *The Backbenchers*; R. G. S. Brown & D. R. Steel, *The Administrative Process in Britain*; P. Kellner & Lord Crowther-Hunt, *The Civil Servants*; A. Alexander, *Local Government in Britain since Reorganisation*; H. Elcock, *Local Government*; J. J. Richardson & A. G. Jordan, *Governing Under Pressure*.

The following texts are representative of the case-study material used: K. G. Banting, *Poverty, Politics and Policy*; M. J. Barnett, *The Politics of Legislation*; D. V. Donnison et al., *Social Policy and Administration Revisited*; J. Edwards and R. Batley, *The Politics of Positive Discrimination*; P. Hall et al., *Change, Choice and Conflict in Social Policy*; P. Hall, *Reforming the Welfare*; H. Hecló & A. Wildavsky, *The Private Government of Public Money*; R. Klein, *The Politics of the National Health Service*.

A specialised reading list will be given out for each class.

**Examination Arrangements:** Students take a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term. The paper contains twelve or so questions, out of which four must be answered. The content of the paper reflects the topics covered in the classes and lectures.

## SA5622

### Methods of Social Investigation

**Teacher Responsible:** **Dr. Bulmer**, Room A224 (Secretary, Judith Edwards, A244), and **Mrs. D. Irving**, Room A257 (Secretary, Elizabeth Plumb, A280)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. Social Policy and Administration, Second year students, Paper 7; B.Sc. (Econ.) XXIII Social Policy Paper 7 (g)

**Scope:** The paper aims to give students a comprehensive introduction to methods of social research with a statistical emphasis.

**Syllabus:** The design and analysis of social investigations, particularly those which incorporate the statistical approach. The nature of social measurement. Problems of collecting, ordering and assessing evidence in social enquiry. Elements of sampling theory and the concept of statistical inference. Data collection by means of social survey, participant observation and documentary methods. The use of official data. Basic descriptive and inferential statistics. Analysis of data particularly from surveys and censuses. The use of computers in data analysis. The role of these statistical methods and multivariate techniques in the interpretation of social data and the formulation of social policy.

**Pre-Requisites:** The paper is part of a course taken by students who have "A" levels in one or more social science subjects, and usually an "O" level in mathematics. There are no formal pre-requisites, but the course assumes a basic numeracy.

#### Teaching Arrangements:

The course combines two elements:

(a) **Statistics and Computing in Social Investigation (Mrs. Irving):** lectures, SA114, 10 Michaelmas Term; classes, SA114(a), 20 Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

(b) **Methods of Social Investigation (Dr. Bulmer):** lectures (with **Mr. Rose**), SA115, 20 Michaelmas and Lent Terms; classes, SA115(a) 5 Michaelmas Term and 10 Lent Term.

**Written Work:** For **Dr. Bulmer's Methods of Social Investigation** class students are required (a) to make one or two verbal presentations of about 20 minutes at a class during the two terms, (b) to write two essays, one in each term, of about 1,500-2,000 words on a topic prescribed at the beginning of the term. In these classes active verbal participation by students is expected throughout.

For **Mrs. Irving's Statistics and Computing** class, students will use a computer to analyse data, and will be expected to produce summaries and interpretations of their results. A project report will be required in the Michaelmas Term and at the end of the course.

#### Reading List:

##### A. Social Investigation

The recommended texts for the lecture course are L.

H. Kidder and C. M. Judd, *Research Methods in Social Relations* (5th edn.) and M. Bulmer (Ed.), *Sociological Research Methods*.

The following will also be frequently consulted: G. Rose, *Deciphering Sociological Research*; H. M. Blalock, *An Introduction to Social Research*; C. Sellitz et al., *Research Methods in Social Relations*; H. W. Smith, *Strategies of Social Research*; M. Stacey, *Methods of Social Research*; C. Marsh, *The Survey Method*; S. Stouffer, "Some Observations on Study Design" (*American Journal of Sociology*, 1955); M. Rosenberg, *The Logic of Survey Analysis*; H. Zeisel, *Say it with Figures*; E. J. Webb et al., *Unobtrusive Measures*; HMSO, *Social Trends* (annually); B. Edwards, *Sources of Social Statistics*; A. Shonfield & S. Shaw, *Social Indicators and Social Policy*; M. Carley, *Social Measurement and Social Indicators*; D. T. Campbell & J. C. Stanley, *Experimental and Quasi-Experimental Designs for Research*; G. J. McCall & J. L. Simmons (Eds.), *Issues in Participant Observation*; I. Deutscher, *What we Say/What we Do*; E. H. Carr, *What is History?*; L. Gottschalk, *Understanding History*; K. Popper, *The Poverty of Historicism*; E. Nagel, *The Structure of Science*; M. Weber, *The Methodology of the Social Sciences*; G. Myrdal, *Value in Social Theory*; G. Sjöberg (Ed.), *Politics, Ethics and Social Research*; L. Rainwater & W. L. Yancey (Eds.), *The Moynihan Report and the Politics of Controversy*; W. G. Runciman, *Social Science and Political Theory*; M. D. Shipman, *The Limitations of Social Research*; M. Bulmer (Ed.), *Social Policy Research*.

The lecture reading list and the reading list for **Dr. Bulmer's** classes provide basic guidance on reading for this part of the course.

#### B. Statistics and Computing

B. H. Erikson & T. A. Nosanchuk, *Understanding Data*; D. Rowntree, *Statistics Without Tears*; J. Weizenbaum, *Computer Power and Human Reason*; D. C. Pitt & B. C. Smith, *The Computer Revolution in Public Administration*; A. S. C. Ehrenberg, *Data Reduction*; N. H. Nie et al., *A User's Guide to the SCSS Conversational System*; HMSO, *Social Trends* (annually).

**Examination Arrangements:** The subject is assessed in the Summer Term by one three-hour written paper (75%) and a project report (25%). The written paper is in two parts. Students are required to answer one question in the first part, involving statistical interpretation, and three questions in the second part from a choice of about 10 questions. The project topic will be given out during the Lent Term, and the project report should be handed in by 13 May 1988.

## SA5623

### Social Structure and Social Policy

**Teacher Responsible:** **Dr. Marjorie Ferguson**, Room A274 (Secretary, Judith Edwards, A244)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. Social Policy and Administration 2nd year; B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II special subject Social Policy 2nd or 3rd year.

**Scope:** The application of sociological concepts and research to social institutions and processes which are

of particular interest to, and relevance for, students of Social Policy and Administration.

**Syllabus:** The impact of economic, social, and cultural change on the structure of industrial society and an examination of social policy responses to those changes amongst social institutions, processes and policies analysed are: social stratification; race relations and ethnicity; sex and gender roles; changing family, occupational and demographic structures; the education system; bureaucracy and organisations; the professions; the media; deviance.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures So120 **Social Structure of Modern Britain** Sessional (**Professor Morris et al**); 25 weekly classes: SA110a **Social Structure and Social Policy** sessional (**Dr. Ferguson**).

**Written Work:** Students are expected to prepare one or more class papers each term, and write one class essay per term.

**Reading List:** T. Noble, *Structure and Change in Modern Britain* (2nd edn.); I. Reid, *Social Class Differences in Britain* (2nd edn.); A. H. Halsey, *Change in British Society* (2nd edn.); N. Keyfitz, *Population Change & Social Policy*; H. Glennerster (Ed.), *The Future of the Welfare State*; C. Crouch, *The Politics of Industrial Relations* (2nd edn.); A. H. Halsey et al, *Origins and Destinations*; B. Simon, *Does Education Matter?*; HMSO, *Education for All* (The Swann Report) Cmnd 9453, 1985; *The Development of Higher Education into the 1990s* Cmnd 9524, 1985; *The Brixton Disorders: Report of Inquiry by Lord Scarman* (The Scarman Report) Cmnd 8427, 1982; J. Lipman-Blumen & J. Bernard, *Sex Roles and Social Policy*; L. Segal (Ed.), *What is to be Done About the Family?*; B. Abel-Smith, *Marriage, Parenthood and Social Policy*; J. Tunstall, *The Media in Britain*; J. Curran & J. Seaton, *Power Without Responsibility*; T. Johnson, *Professions and Power*; G. Salaman & K. Thompson, *People and Organisations*; P. Abrams (Ed.), *Work, Urbanism and Inequality*.

**Examination Arrangements:** The examination consists of a three-hour, unseen written paper with four questions to be answered. The examination paper is based on the topics covered in the Class Topics list.

## SA5720

### Social Policy

**Teacher Responsible:** **Mike Reddin**, Room A281 (Secretary, Judith Edwards, A244)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. Econ. XXIII Social Policy (paper 2); B.Sc. Soc. Policy and Admin. 3rd year (paper 9).

**Scope:** The range of theoretical approaches to social policy, and the economic and social impact of such policies.

**Syllabus:** Social policy is concerned with the attempts of government and other collective agencies to affect the welfare of individuals and groups. This course centres on social policy in Britain and other industrialised countries analysed conceptually, historically and comparatively from the perspectives of the different social science disciplines. It looks at the application of models to the British welfare system and deals with political ideologies and philosophical ideas



underlying choices in social policy; freedom and authority; rights and duties; law and discretion; justice and punishment. It considers the concepts of need, rationing and resource allocation particularly in the field of public expenditure. It looks at the varied forms of State intervention in the mixed economy of welfare, and at the redistributive impact of policies.

**Pre-Requisites:** Students who are taking no other social policy paper will be helped if they attend course SA102 **The Foundations of Post-War Social Policy**. Students will gain most if they have some general understanding of UK social, economic and political institutions.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The weekly lectures (SA103) **Social Policy** are followed by 1½ hour classes. The lectures are shared between **John Carrier**, **Howard Glennerster** and **Mike Reddin**. Each of these teachers is responsible for all the classes on a termly basis. Classes: SA103(a) B.Sc. S.P. & A. and B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II: Michaelmas (**Mike Reddin**, Room A281), Lent (**John Carrier**, A238) and Summer (**Howard Glennerster**, Room A279).

**Written Work:** One or more students will normally be required to make a brief introduction to each class: but it is expected that students will actively participate in discussion in all classes. Each student will be required to submit a piece of written work to the class teacher at the end of the Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

**Reading List:** R. M. Titmuss, *Social Policy: An Introduction*; R. A. Pinker, *The Idea of Welfare*; P. Hall et al., *Change, Choice and Conflict in Social Policy*; H. Glennerster, *Paying for Welfare*; J. Rawls, *A Theory of Justice*; W. G. Runciman, *Relative Deprivation and Social Justice*; R. Mishra, *Society and Social Policy and The Crisis in the Welfare State*; I. Gough, *The Political Economy of the Welfare State*; R. Plant et al., *Political Philosophy and Social Welfare*; K. Banting, *Poverty, Politics and Policy*; M. Adler & Asquith, *Discretion and Welfare*; P. Taylor-Gooby & J. Dale, *Social Theory and Social Welfare*; J. Higgins, *States of Welfare*; M. Brown & N. Madge, *Despite the Welfare State*; A. Weale, *Social Theory and Social Policy*; J. Le Grand, *The Strategy of Equality*; M. Ignatieff, *The Needs of Strangers*; R. Klein and M. O'Higgins, *The Future of Welfare*; P. Farnham and A. Lewis, *The Economic Mind*.

**Supplementary Reading List:** Full bibliographies will be given to students at the start of each term.

**Examination Arrangements:** Students sit one three-hour examination in the Summer Term. They are required to answer four questions.

### SA5725

#### Social and Political Theory

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. D. M. Downes, Room A237 (Secretary, Judith Edwards, A244)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. Degree in Social Policy and Administration, third year. Also for third year B.Sc. (Econ.) Social Policy option.

**Scope:** The aim of the course is to enable students to examine major issues in social and political theory, and their relation to social policy.

#### Syllabus:

(a) Political theory; the role of the state and the nature of political authority, and problems of distributive

justice, are examined in relation to major traditions of political thought, from Hobbes to the present, including Locke, Rousseau and the Enlightenment, Utilitarianism and developments in socialist theory, Burke and conservative philosophies.

(b) Social theory: major issues in theory and methodology concerning the bases of social order and social change; social meaning and values; and the grounds for conflict and differentiation. Approaches included are Marxism; the work of Durkheim, Weber and Spencer; functionalism and action theory; critical theory; symbolic interactionism, and phenomenological approaches. A concern throughout is to discern the implications of these approaches for social policy and political activity.

**Pre-Requisites:** Normally, students will have taken **Sociology and Social Policy** (SA109), but comparable introductory course material would suffice.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lecture course and classes. Lectures: So106: **Sociological Theory**, given by Dr. Mann (S778; Secretary: Ms. Y. Brown, S656) 20 lectures, weekly, Michaelmas and Lent Terms. And **Political Theory and Social Policy** (SA120) fortnightly (teacher to be announced).

25 weekly classes (SA120b) for students in their 3rd Year by Dr. Downes, which cover the sociological and selected political aspects of the course, and 10 fortnightly classes (teacher to be announced), focus on **Political Theory**. Classes are one-and-a-half hours.

**Written Work:** One essay per term is strongly recommended. One introductory paper per term is expected in class.

**Reading List:** There is no set text for the course, and a full reading list is provided at the first class. Basic reading:

J. Plamenatz, *Men and Society* (2 Vols.); G. Duncan, *Marx and Mill*; G. Sabine, *A History of Political Thought* (3rd edn.); C. B. Macpherson, *The Political Theory of Possessive Individualism*; R. Aron, *Main Currents in Sociological Thought* (2 Vols.); G. Hawthorne, *Enlightenment and Despair*; A. Giddens, *Capitalism and Modern Social Theory*; A. Giddens, *New Rules of Sociological Method*; E. Gellner, *Legitimation of Belief*; T. Bottomore & R. Nisbet (Eds.), *A History of Sociological Thought*.

**Examination Arrangements:** Students sit one three-hour, four question, paper in the Summer Term of their third year.

### SA5730

#### Educational Policy and Administration

(Not available 1987-88)

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Marjorie Ferguson, Room A274 (Secretary, Judith Edwards, A244)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. Social Policy and Administration 2nd and 3rd year students; B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II; B.Sc. course unit.

**Scope:** The course deals mainly with educational policy making in Britain – its decision-making processes, institutional power structure and forms of finance and provision at all levels from primary to higher education.

**Syllabus:** The formation of educational policy in Britain; the role of central and local government; school governing bodies; professional organisations

and pressure groups. The provision of education – costs, methods of finance, distribution of resources, educational planning. Issues, research and policies concerning sex, race and class differences in educational performance; pre-school provision and post-school training.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Ten lectures in the Michaelmas Term (SA121) and weekly classes (SA121a) throughout the session.

**Written Work:** Students are expected to prepare one or more class papers each term, and write one class essay per term.

**Reading List:** The following are some key texts. Detailed bibliographies will be given out with the class programme.

E. G. West, *Education and the State*; E. E. Rich, *The Education Act 1870*; P. H. J. H. Gosden, *Education in the Second World War*; A. H. Halsey et al., *Origins and Destinations*; A. Corbett, *Much to do about Education*; W. Richmond, *Education in Britain since 1944*; M. Rutter et al., *Fifteen Thousand Hours*; D. Lawton, *The Politics of the School Curriculum*; M. Kogan, *The Politics of Educational Change*; *Educational Policy Making*; P. Lodge & T. Blackstone; *Educational Policy and Educational Inequality*; C. Baxter et al., *Economics and Educational Policy*.

**Examination Arrangements:** The examination consists of a three-hour, unseen written paper with four questions to be answered. The examination paper is based on the topics covered in the classes.

### SA5731

#### Personal Social Services

(Not available 1987-88)

**Teacher Responsible:** Sally Sainsbury, Room A250  
**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II; B.Sc. Social Policy and Administration; B.Sc. course unit.

**Scope:** The development and operation of the personal social services in Britain.

**Syllabus:** The personal social services, with special reference to Britain: an examination of their goals and functions, the ethical and political issues they raise and the underlying concepts, values and assumptions. An examination of policies and legislation. Different concepts and measures of need; policy choices and their consequences. Patterns and problems of social intervention. The role of social work; professionalisation, domiciliary, day and residential care, community work and development. Inter-organisational and management issues: performance indices and evaluation; the interaction of central and local government; the voluntary sector; pressure groups; the clientele; private and community patterns of service.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** One lecture course accompanied by classes.

Lectures: SA123, 10 Michaelmas Term.

Classes: SA123(a), 25 Michaelmas, Lent and Summer Terms.

**Written Work:** Students are expected to write one essay per term for the class teacher, and to read for and

contribute to class discussion each week.

**Reading List:** No single book covers the entire syllabus; the following are useful introductory texts. P. Townsend, *The Last Refuge*; RKP, 1962; K. Jones, *Opening the Door*; RKP, 1975. B. M. Rodgers & J. Stevenson, *New Portrait of Social Work*, OUP, 1973; *Report of the Committee on Local Authority and Allied Personal Social Services*, (Seebohm), Cmmd. 3703, 1968; P. Hall, *Reforming the Welfare*, Heinemann, 1976; B. Davies, *Social Needs and Resources in Local Service*, Michael Joseph, 1968; E. Sainsbury, *Personal Social Services*, Pitman, 1977.

A full bibliography will be provided with the programme of class topics.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term. The paper contains 12 questions, of which four are to be answered. Each question is allocated equal marks.

### SA5732

#### Housing and Urban Structure

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Peter Levin, Room A251  
**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. Social Policy and Administration; B.Sc. (Econ.) XXIII, Social Policy; other B.Sc. (Econ.) students who may take the subject in Part II as a 'paper taught outside the Department'; B.Sc. course unit.

**Scope:** The aim of the course is to introduce students to the study of housing and urban structure and to equip them with basic questions and techniques for exploring and analysing the processes at work in cities and housing markets. It does this by adopting an issue-oriented approach, ie. by taking certain issues and exploring what lies behind them. The course deals mainly with England and Wales, although there is a comparative component.

**Syllabus:** This course can be divided into five parts:

1. *The Housing System in Britain:* This part of the course looks at housing on a national scale, and provides a background to the following parts. It covers the pattern of tenures and major changes, such as the decline in private renting and the growth of 'alternative' forms of tenure; it also tackles the question of whether there is a national housing problem, and the need and scope for action by central government.

2. *How Cities Work:* Here we put housing in the context of other elements of urban structure – social, physical, economic – and ask, among other questions, what determines where people of different social class live. We look at the changes currently taking place in population, housing and employment, and ask how these changes are related. There is some emphasis on the problems of inner urban areas, and we ask what lessons have been learned from the Community Development Projects and the Inner Area Studies. We also look at the way the town planning system has operated, and put the classic questions: who gains? who loses? who decides?

3. *Housing at Local Level:* Here we are concerned with questions of who gets what in housing, and why, paying particular attention to the role of local authorities and other 'urban managers' or gatekeepers. So we ask, for example, who becomes homeless, and why, and how do local authorities respond to it. Are ethnic minorities



relatively worse housed than other people? Has the 1974 Rent Act, which gave security of tenure to many "furnished" tenants, made it more difficult for newcomers to the housing market to find somewhere to live? Why do some local authorities have hard-to-let accommodation at the same time as long waiting lists? Are tenant co-ops the solution to the problem of how to manage local authority estates?

4. *Problems of Run-down Housing*: This part of the course looks at 'gentrification' and other processes that are going on in some inner areas, and at the way in which local authorities have been facing the issue of whether to improve run-down housing or to pull it down and build anew. We ask what the social costs of rehabilitation and redevelopment are, and whether the people on the receiving end might with advantage be enabled to participate in the decisions that will affect them.

5. *New Towns and 'Overspill'*: We look at new towns and 'town development' schemes with two questions in mind. To what extent have the planners and development corporations been successful in creating balanced and self-contained communities? And what contribution – if any – have these developments made to solving the problems of inner London and other cities?

**Pre-Requisites:** Students who have taken introductory courses in one or more of social policy and administration, public administration, sociology, economics or geography will have a useful foundation. More important are curiosity about the subject matter and the desire to relate one's personal experience of living in a town or city to a wider context.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There is a course of ten lectures (*Housing and Urban Structure*, SA125) given by Dr. Levin in the Michaelmas Term; he also holds weekly classes (SA125a) of 1½ hours duration during the session. The range of possible class topics is very wide: the actual programme will be decided in consultation with the members of the class and will take their particular interests into account wherever possible.

**Written Work:** Each student will be expected to prepare and give a 20-minute oral presentation at two or three classes during the year. It is strongly recommended that students should in addition submit a minimum of two essays during a year, not least as a means of finding out what the examiners will be looking for at the end of the year.

**Reading List:** The following introductory texts are recommended: K. Bassett & J. Short, *Housing and Residential Structure*; J. R. Short, *Housing in Britain*; D. V. Donnison & C. Ungerson, *Housing Policy*; P. Hall (Ed.), *The Inner City in Context*; G. Kirk, *Urban Planning in a Capitalist Society*; S. Lansley, *Housing and Public Policy*; P. Lawless, *Britain's Inner Cities*; P. Malpass (Ed.), *The Housing Crisis*; A. Murie et al., *Housing Policy and the Housing System*.

More specialised lists will be given out for particular classes and lectures.

**Examination Arrangements:** Students take a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term. The paper usually contains twelve or so questions, out of which four must be answered. The content of the paper reflects the topics covered in classes and lectures.

SA5733

### Health Policy and Administration

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor Brian Abel-Smith, Room A243 (Secretary, Vanessa Galloway, A244)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II. B.Sc. Social Policy and Administration; B.Sc. course unit.

**Scope:** The aim of the paper is to introduce students to the main issues involved in the administration of health services in modern societies, drawing mainly upon the example of the National Health Service in England and Wales.

**Syllabus:** The determinants of health improvement; the organisation and finance of the National Health Service. The planning of acute services, general practice, and services for particular groups, (e.g. the maternity services, services for the mentally ill and mentally handicapped). Prescribing and the pharmaceutical industry; the problem of priorities and planning, medical education and the distribution of medical manpower.

**Pre-Requisites:** Students are not expected to have any specialised knowledge of health service provision in general or the NHS in particular, but they should be familiar with the basic concepts used in social policy, especially those used in the study of either/or public administration, political science, sociology and economics.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The lecture course (SA126) is composed of 20 lectures given by Professor B. Abel-Smith, Dr. Carrier and Ms. A. Mills. Each lecture is supported by a one-hour class. Classes (SA126a) continue after the lecture course has finished, and extend into the Summer Term. Students are expected to produce written papers for class discussion (at least one paper per student for the course, depending on the numbers who attend). Several hours of private study are expected in the preparation for classes each week, whether or not the student is presenting a class paper.

**Written Work:** In addition to the class paper referred to above students are expected to produce at least two essays of between 1,500 and 2,000 words each for the class teacher during the length of the course. Individual teachers will set, read and discuss this work with the individual student.

**Reading List:** The reading list is the minimum necessary reading for this course. Specialised reading for lecture topics will be given out by lecturers responsible for particular aspects of the course. Students should attempt to buy some of the following: B. Abel-Smith, *Value for Money in Health Services* (Heinemann, 1976) £5.50; *The National Health Service: The First Thirty Years* (HMSO, 1978) (out of print, available in LSE Library); L. Garner, *The NHS: Your Money or Your Life* (Penguin, 1979) £1.25; *Report of the Royal Commission on the National Health Service*, Cmnd. 7615 Chairman, Sir Alec Merrison, (HMSO, July 1979) £8.00; P. Townsend & N. Davidson, *Inequalities in Health* (The Black Report) (Penguin, 1982) £2.50; B. Watkin, *The National Health Service: The First Phase 1948-74 and After* (G. Allen & Unwin, 1980) £4.95; J. A. Muir Gray, *Man Against Disease. Preventive Medicine* (Oxford University Press, 1979); Christopher Ham,

*Health Policy in Britain* (The Macmillan Press, 1982); R. Klein, *The Politics of Health* (Longman, 1983); J. P. Martin, *Hospitals in Trouble* (Basil Blackwell, 1984). The above literature is available in the LSE Library but students will be advised which specialised libraries near to the School can also be used.

**Supplementary Reading List:** This is given out at the beginning of the course, and reflects the special interests of the subject lecturers.

**Examination Arrangements:** For undergraduates reading for a three-year degree. A formal three-hour written examination. The usual format requires students to answer four questions out of a choice of 14/15; all carry equal marks. For other students (General Course, Diploma) there are no formal examinations, but individual requirements for assessment are met by students sitting the formal examination or a combination of course assessment and an advance notice paper. M.Sc. students take a formal examination in the Planning of Health Services course.

SA5734

### Sociology of Deviance and Control

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. D. M. Downes, Room A237 (Secretary, Judith Edwards, A244)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. degree in Social Policy and Administration, second or third year; B.Sc. (Econ.) Social Policy Option, second or third year; B.Sc. course unit, second or third year.

**Scope:** The aim of the course is to introduce students to the major theories of deviance and control, and their relevance for social policy, with special reference to the criminal justice and penal spheres.

**Syllabus:** Detailed consideration is given to the major sociological perspectives on deviance and control, perspectives on deviance and control, including Ecology and the 'Chicago School', functionalism, Marxism, cultural and sub-cultural theories, symbolic interactionism and allied approaches and 'control' theories. The emphasis throughout is upon the empirical application of these approaches to substantive areas of deviance such as various forms of crime and delinquency, mental illness and drug use. Developments and issues in the criminal justice system in Britain over the past two centuries are examined in the light of these perspectives and comparative material from other societies.

**Pre-Requisites:** Introductory courses in sociological theory and social structure.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There is a lecture course and classes.

Lectures: So144: **Sociology of Deviant Behaviour**, given by Dr. Downes and Professor Rock (Room S875; Secretary, Margaret Savage, A453). There are ten lectures, one per week in the Lent Term only.

Classes: SA128(a): 25 weekly classes. Classes are one and a half hours long; the teacher is Dr. Downes.

**Written Work:** One essay per term is strongly recommended. One introductory paper per term is expected in class.

**Reading List:** There is no set text for the course, and a full reading list, covering all classes, is provided at the first class. The following is basic reading:

D. M. Downes & P. E. Rock, *Understanding Deviance*;

H. Becker, *Outsiders*, 2nd edn.; A. K. Cohen, *Deviance and Control*; D. Matza, *Becoming Deviant*; I. Taylor, P. Walton & J. Young, *The New Criminology*; S. Cohen, *Folk Devils and Moral Panics*, 2nd edn.; S. Cohen & L. Taylor, *Psychological Survival*; S. Box, *Deviance, Reality and Society*; R. King & R. Morgan, *The Future of the Prison System*; R. Hood (Ed.), *Crime, Criminology and Public Policy*; E. Rubington & M. Weinberg (Eds.), *Deviance; The Interactionist Perspective*, 2nd edn.; W. G. Carson & P. Wiles (Eds.), *Crime and Delinquency in Britain*, Vols. 1 and 2.

**Examination Arrangements:** Students sit one three-hour examination in the Summer Term of third year. Four questions must be answered from a total of c.14.

SA5735

### Social Security Policy

(Undergraduate Option not available 1987-88)

**Teacher Responsible:** David Piachaud, Room A284 and Mike Reddin, Room A281 (Secretary, Judith Edwards, A244)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) 2nd or 3rd year; B.Sc. Soc. Pol. and Admin. 2nd or 3rd year.

**Syllabus:** The ends and means of income maintenance and social security systems, with special reference to Britain: the philosophical and political issues they raise and the underlying concepts, values and assumptions. Techniques and strategies of income support. The definition of poverty and criteria for determining the scope and level of social security benefits. Social and economic developments and their consequences for social security policies. Alternative approaches to income maintenance.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures (SA129) **Social Security**: 15 lectures in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms that cover techniques of income maintenance; poverty; redistribution; provisions for the old, children and unemployed people; universal, selective, occupational and fiscal approaches to income support. Classes (SA129a): 20 classes in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

**Written Work:** Class papers will be required.

**Reading List:** Basic reading for the course comprises: B. B. Gilbert, *The Evolution of National Insurance in Great Britain and British Social Policy 1914-1939*; A. B. Atkinson, *Economics of Inequality*; V. George, *Social Security and Society* and *Social Security Beveridge and After*; J. Walley, *Social Security: Another British Failure?*; L. McClements, *The Economics of Social Security*; P. Townsend, *Poverty in the United Kingdom*.

**Examination Arrangements:** The examination in the Summer Term consists of a three-hour paper in which four questions have to be answered.

SA5751

### Social Theory and Social Policy 1870-1918

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Jane Lewis, Room A259

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. Social Policy and Administration third year students.

**Scope:** Developments in British social policy between



1870 and 1918 will be examined in relation to the history of ideas.

**Syllabus:** The relationship between development in social policy and social, Economic and political ideas will be illustrated by select case studies; international and comparative material will also be used for illustrative purposes. In the Michaelmas Term we look generally at the economic and political background and social structure of Britain during the period, going on to focus more specifically on social and political ideas and the relationship between the family and the State. During the Lent Term we look in detail at income distribution, policy formation in areas such as health, education, old age pensions, unemployment and housing, and the development of policy in the USA and Germany.

**Pre-Requisites:** This course is usually open only to B.Sc. Social Administration students in their third year. **Teaching Arrangements:** One weekly class of two hours taken by Dr. Lewis.

**Written Work:** Students will be expected to make presentations in classes and hand in one essay per term.

**Reading List:** Useful text for reference:

P. Thompson, *The Edwardians*; D. Read, *Britain 1868-1914*; R. Floud and McCloskey, *The Economic History of Britain Vol II*; E. H. Hunt, *British Labour History 1815-1914*; D. Fraser, *The Evolution of the Welfare State*; B. B. Gilbert, *Evolution of National Insurance*; P. Thane, *Foundations of the Welfare State*.

Particularly useful volumes: P. Clarke, *Lancashire and the New Liberalism*; D. Winch, *Economics and Policy*; H. Parris, *Constitutional Bureaucracy*; R. Barker, *Political Ideas in Modern Britain*; B. Semmel, *Imperialism and Social Reform*; S. Collini, *Liberalism and Sociology*; M. Anderson, *Family Structure in 19th Century Lancashire*; H. Pelling, *Origins of the Labour Movement*; G. Stedman Jones, *Outcast London*; J. Treble, *Urban Poverty in 19th Century Britain*; P. Thane, *The Origins of British Social Policy*; J. Harris, *Unemployment and Politics 1886-1914* and *Beveridge*; W. J. Mommsen (Ed.), *Development of the Welfare State in Great Britain and Germany*.

**Examination Arrangements:** One three-hour paper; students should attempt to answer four questions. Each question carries equal marks.

### SA5753

#### Psychology and Social Policy

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Nicola Madge, c/o Judith Edwards, A244

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. Social Policy and Administration 2nd or 3rd year; B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II Special subject Social Policy, 2nd or 3rd year.

**Scope:** To consider aspects of psychology applied to the study of social policy and practice.

**Syllabus:** This covers personality development, human learning, environmental psychology, schools and schooling, institutions and their effects, children and television, group processes, racial awareness and discrimination, sex differences, intelligence and ability, family and social deprivation, the impact of unemployment, child abuse, adolescence and delinquency, mental illness, psychology and health.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lecture course SA116 **Psychology and Social Policy** (10 lectures, Michaelmas Term) Weekly classes (sessional) SA116a **Psychology and Social Policy**. The lecture series Ps100 **Introduction to General and Social Psychology** (25 lectures, sessional) is also recommended.

**Reading:** A comprehensive bibliography will be provided.

**Examination Arrangements:** Three-hour unseen paper in the Summer Term; four questions to be answered.

### SA5754

#### Race Relations and Ethnic Minority Groups

**The course will normally be taught in alternate years, and will not be available in 1987-88.**

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. M. I. A. Bulmer, Room A224 (Secretary, Judith Edwards, A244) and Dr. J. Carrier, Room A238 (Secretary, Vanessa Galloway, A255)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. Social Policy and Administration 2nd and 3rd years; B.Sc. Sociology 2nd & 3rd years; B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II; B.Sc. course unit, outside option.

**Scope:** The paper aims to introduce students to the historical, comparative and contemporary study of the sociology of race relations, and to policy issues involving race in contemporary Britain.

**Syllabus:** A study of social differentiation by race or ethnicity in human societies; the nature, causes and consequences of such differentiation; the social and psychological processes involved; and the structure and dynamics of racially-differentiated and ethnically plural societies. To include: an examination of concepts and theories relating to this field; a comparative analysis of relevant structures and processes in modern industrial and other societies; study of aspects of race in contemporary Britain; and an examination of group and policy responses in racial or ethnic situations, and their research implications.

**Pre-Requisites:** Students taking the course should preferably have completed an introductory course in sociology. Previous work in history or social policy or social anthropology would be an advantage.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures: SA122, 24 Michaelmas, Lent and Summer Terms; Classes: SA122(a), 24 Michaelmas, Lent and Summer Terms. **Dr. Bulmer** will teach the first 17 and **Dr. Carrier** the last seven weeks.

**Written Work:** Work will be set and marked by Dr. Bulmer or Dr. Carrier. Each student taking the course will be expected to make one verbal presentation of about 20 minutes at each of two of the twenty-four classes during the year. In addition, in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms there will be a term essay of 1,500-2,000 words to be handed in by the end of term.

**Reading List:** The following three books are basic texts recommended for student purchase: G. Bowker & J. Carrier (Eds.), *Race and Ethnic Relations: Sociological Readings*; J. Stone, *Racial Conflict in Contemporary Society*; C. Husband (Ed.), *"Race" in Britain: Continuity and Change*.

The following are additional important references, to be used where indicated on the course reading list: J. Rex, *Race Relations in Sociological Theory*; M. Banton, *Race Relations*; E. F. Frazier, *Race and Culture Contacts in the Modern World*; L. Foner & E. Genovese (Eds.), *Slavery in the New World*; A. Weinstein & F. Gattell (Eds.), *American Negro Slavery*; P. Mason, *Patterns of Dominance*; V. G. Kiernan, *The Lords of Human Kind: European Attitudes to the Outside World in the Imperial Age*; H. Tinker, *A New System of Slavery*; W. J. Wilson, *Power, Racism and Privilege*; C. S. Johnson, *The Shadow of the Plantation*; J. S. Furnivall, *Colonial Policy and Practice*; M. M. Gordon, *Assimilation in American Life*; L. P. Gartner, *The Jewish Immigrant in England, 1840-1914*; L. Rainwater, *Behind Ghetto Walls*; J. L. Collier, *The Making of Jazz*; L. Rainwater & D. J. Pittman (Eds.), *The Moynihon Report and the Politics of Controversy*; J. Rex & S. Tomlinson, *Colonial Immigrants in a British City*; D. Smith, *Racial Disadvantage in Britain*; G. Myrdal, *An American Dilemma*; W. J. Wilson, *The Declining Significance of Race*; E. J. B. Rose, *Colour and Citizenship*; A. N. Little, *Educational Policies for Multi-Racial Areas*; T. Lee, *Race and Residence*; The Brixton Disorders (The Scarman Report), Cmnd 8427, (Penguin); G. Bindman & A. Lester, *Race Relations and the Law*; L. L. Snyder, *The Idea of Racism*; E. U. Essien-Udom, *Black Nationalism*; Malcom X, *Autobiography*; A. Sivanandan, *A Different Hunger*.

**Examination Arrangements:** By three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term, based on the full syllabus. A choice of questions is provided. Candidates should answer four questions, and each question carries equal marks.

### SA5755

#### The Finance of the Social Services

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor H. Glennerster, Room A279 (Secretary, Elizabeth Plumb, A255)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. Social Policy and Administration (2nd and 3rd year students); B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II Social Policy and as an outside option for other special subjects.

**Scope:** The aim is to provide a detailed account of the way services are financed in Britain not to concentrate on theoretical economic public finance issues.

**Syllabus:** The course will consider alternative ways of financing social welfare in theory and practice: the scale and growth of public expenditure on social services in the UK and other developed nations and its relation with the wider economy; the nature of public expenditure, planning and control, tax expenditure, forms of central grant to local authorities, and the local authority budget process in Britain; the scope of charges, giving and voluntary action. The present systems of allocating resources within each of the major social services will be analysed: health, education, housing, income maintenance and the personal social services. This will include for example, programme budgets, the "RAWP" formula in the National Health Service and the calculation of grants to local authorities as well as local allocation methods used to fund schools, colleges and old people's homes.

The history of financial support in each of these fields will be discussed and the main alternatives to the present system of finance that are possible.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 20 lectures (SA132). Sessional classes (SA132a).

**Written Work:** One class essay per term minimum and a class presentation each term.

**Reading List:** B. Abel-Smith, *The Hospitals 1800-1948*; H. Aaron & B. Swartz, *The Painful Prescription*; B. Abel-Smith, *Value for Money in Health Services*; K. Judge, *Rationing Social Services*; Audit Commission, *The Impact on Local Authorities Economy, Efficiency and Effectiveness of the Block Grant Distribution System*; H. Glennerster, *Paying for Welfare*; H. Glennerster, *Social Service Budgets and Social Policy*; H. Hecllo & A. Wildavsky, *The Private Government of Public Money*; D. Heald, *Public Expenditure*; J. Coons & S. Sugarman, *Education by Choice: The Case for Family Control*; K. Judge & J. Matthews, *Charging for Social Care*; A. R. Prest & N. Barr, *Public Finance in Theory and Practice*; J. N. Danziger, *Making Budgets*; C. D. Foster et al., *Local Government Finance in a Unitary State*; HMSO, *Paying for Local Government*, Cmnd. 9714; HMSO, *The Next Ten Years: Public Expenditure and Taxation until the 1990's*, Cmnd. 9189; HMSO, *The Control of Public Expenditure*, Cmnd. 1432; DHSS, *Report of the Resource Allocation Working Party*; DHSS, *Priorities in the Health and Personal Social Services*; W. Wright (Ed.), *Public Spending Decisions Growth and Restraint in the 1970's*.

There will also be a substantial number of articles drawn from journals like *Public Money*, reports of the Audit Commission and central government and local authority publications.

**Examination Arrangements:** A three-hour four question examination.

### SA5756

#### Women, The Family and Social Policy in Twentieth Century Britain

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. J. Lewis, Room A259

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. Social Policy and Administration 2nd and 3rd Year, available as an outside option for B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II and B.Sc. (Econ.) Special Subject Social Policy, B.Sc. course units.

**Scope:** The course draws on an interdisciplinary literature to reach an understanding of (i) women's position in the family in twentieth century Britain, (ii) how women's position in the family structures their position in the wider society, and (iii) how social policies serve to constrain or widen women's choices. The approach will be historical and will examine how ideas about women's family membership, responsibilities, and roles have changed. The course also aims to show how major concepts in social policy, such as inequality and redistribution, social justice, rights and dependency can be used in the study of women and the family.

**Syllabus:** The first part of the course traces the shifts in the sexual division of labour and in the boundary



between the private sphere of the family and the public world. It goes on to examine the changing composition and definition of 'the' family; changing ideas of women's role in the family, especially as mothers; the pattern of distribution of resources within the family, including discussion of the family wage and the 'feminisation of poverty'; the relationship between the individual, the family and the state; and the concept of 'family policy'.

The second part of the course focuses on women's experience of the family by taking up particular issues and the development of social policies in relation to them, for example: childbirth; birth control; abortion and artificial reproduction; marriage and family breakdown; single parent families; domestic labour; care of the elderly; and social work and the family; returning at the end to consider the implications of our findings for policies designed to further the equality of women in society.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 15 lectures in Michaelmas and Lent Terms and weekly classes throughout the session.

**Written Work:** Presentation of 2 or 3 short class papers during the session and one essay per term.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three hour formal examination in the Summer Term based on the topics covered in classes. Each question is allocated equal marks.

### SA5799

#### A Long Essay on an Approved Topic

**Teacher Responsible:** Departmental Tutor (Mike Reddin, Room A281)

**Course Intended Primarily for:** B.Sc. Social Policy and Administration; Compulsory Subject in Third Year.

**Scope:** An essay of not more than 7,000 words on a topic to be approved by the candidate's teachers. It is designed to allow a detailed and thorough exploration of an area of interest to the student. The essay should be on a topic area within the field of the degree course; it may involve original field work, or the analysis and appraisal of existing literature.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Students will pursue their long essay under the supervision of their personal tutor during the third year of their studies. They will agree with their tutor, and submit to the Departmental Tutor, a title for the essay by November 1st in the third year. Tutors can be expected to offer advice on reading, guidance on the construction of the work and comment on an initial draft.

**Examination Arrangements:** The essay must be submitted to the Departmental Tutor by May 1st in the student's third year. It should be typewritten. Precise details on format and presentation will be issued by the Department at the end of the second year of study. Candidates may be called for an oral examination if the Examiners wish to satisfy themselves that the essay is the candidate's own work.

### SA6630

#### Social Policy and Administration

**Teacher Responsible:** (for evening seminar) Professor B. Abel-Smith, Room A243 (Secretary, Vanessa

Galloway, A244)

(for day seminar) Professor R. Pinker, H602 (Secretary, Janet Wolfe, H603)

**Course Intended Primarily for:** M.Sc. in Social Administration and Social Work Studies, Option 1 (Social Policy and Planning). Students on this degree must take either this paper or the **Social Planning** (SA152) paper. Both can be taken.

**Scope:** Broad themes affecting social policy in Britain and other advanced industrial societies; administrative issues largely focussing on Britain as an example. (For a distinction between the content of this paper and that of **Social Planning**, see the study guide for **Social Planning**).

**Syllabus:** The formation and development of social policy. The evolution of aims and principles in relation to the growth of social welfare, fiscal welfare and occupational welfare. The problems of redistributive justice and ethical issues in social policy. The assessment of the effects of the social services and social policies. Concepts of need and social welfare. The contributions made by political, professional and charitable bodies to the development of collective action to promote social welfare. The structure, functions and forms of administration of social services provided by the state, charitable institutions and employers. This course will be concerned with general terms with special branches of social services covered by other papers, eg social security, medical care and the welfare services. It will take account of historical developments and include, where appropriate, comparative developments in other countries, and focus on current policy questions.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 25 weekly seminars (SA151) throughout the session. Students prepare papers for discussion. Lecture course SA103 is particularly relevant for students who have no background in British Social Policy and is designed to complement the subjects treated in the seminars. Seminars in **Social Policy Research** (SA153) are also necessary for the course.

**Reading List:** Some introductory texts are:

T. H. Marshall, *The Right to Welfare; Social Policy*; J. Harris, *Sir William Beveridge: a Biography*; D. V. Donnison, *Social Policy and Administration Revisited*; P. Townsend, *Sociology and Social Policy*; R. M. Titmuss, *Essays on the Welfare State*; J. Higgins, *States of Welfare*; T. Wilson & D. Wilson, *The Political Economy of the Welfare State*; I. Gough, *Political Economy of the Welfare State*; M. Brown & N. Madge, *Despite the Welfare State*; H. Glennerster, *Paying for Welfare*.

A full bibliography will be handed out with the programme of seminar topics.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a written formal three-hour examination in June. Three questions must be answered.

### SA6631

#### Social Planning

**Teachers Responsible:** Professor Howard Glennerster, Room A279 (Secretary, Elizabeth Plumb, A280) and

Mr. J. Rosenhead, Room S113 (Secretary, Miss H. Rice, S108)

**Course Intended Primarily for:** M.Sc. in Social Administration and Social Work Studies, Option 1 (Social Policy and Planning). Students must take either this paper or the paper, **Social Policy and Administration** (SA6630). They can take both, see below.

**Scope:** The **Social Planning** course is complementary to and quite distinct from **Social Policy and Administration**. It does not deal with the broader philosophical issues of social policy's place in society or with policy issues as such. Instead, it is concerned with methodologies that are relevant to the analysis of policy issues, and in determining priorities in resource allocation. It will consider theories of administrative decision-making and their relevance to social planning, look at the application of quantitative techniques to measuring demands and needs, at the use of cost-benefit analysis and programme evaluation. Students will gain most from the course if they have a sound background in economics and statistics. It is particularly relevant to those working in research and development sections of local authority departments or in administrative posts in the public sector. For overseas students, who do not want to specialise too deeply in British institutional issues the course can be productively combined with that in **Social Policy and Administration**.

It begins by discussing theories and methodologies in the first term, and then goes on in the second and third terms to work through a series of case studies drawn from actual examples of social planning at national and local levels.

**Pre-Requisites:** Economics and Statistics in first degree.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Weekly two-hour seminars for 25 weeks throughout the session (SA152). During the Michaelmas Term the seminars will be introduced by one of the teachers. During the rest of the session students will present papers. The seminars and lectures in **Social Policy Research** (SA153) are also necessary to the course, and will cover methodological aspects of topics raised in the social planning seminars.

**Reading List:** The following are some key texts but a comprehensive reading list will be handed out with the programme of seminar topics. These books should be bought if possible.

J. K. Friend & N. Jessup, *Local Government and Strategic Choice*; J. Midgley & D. Piachaud (Eds.), *The Fields and Methods of Social Planning*; H. Glennerster, *Planning for Priority Groups*; T. Booth, *Planning for Welfare*; M. Carley, *Rational Techniques in Policy Analysis*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal written examination in June. Three questions must be answered.

### SA6640

#### Planning of Health Services

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor Brian Abel-Smith, Room A243 (Secretary, Vanessa Galloway, A244)

**Course Intended Primarily for:** M.Sc. Social Policy and

Planning; M.Sc. Sociology (Medical Sociology). This course will be offered only if there is a sufficient number of students.

**Scope:** The aim of the course is to enable students studying for the M.Sc. in Social Policy and Planning to apply social planning theories and methods to the provision of health services. To this end, a wide variety of social science disciplines are drawn upon, and a comparative approach is emphasised. The main examples used in the course are health service arrangements in the USA and Western Europe, and the NHS in England and Wales. Students reading for the M.Sc. in Sociology also join the seminar.

**Syllabus:** The development and structure of health services; the social demographic and economic factors relevant to planning health services; models of funding medical care; the evaluation of medical care services; cross cultural comparisons of medical care systems. Conceptions of health and disease; the sick role; doctor/patient relationship and communication; patient utilisation of services; the health professions; their education and inter-relationship; the sociology of hospitals and other medical organisations.

**Pre-Requisites:** Graduates with a first or good second honours degree in one of the social sciences who are interested in applying social science theory and method to the analysis of health service planning. Some experience working and/or carrying out research in a public agency would be an appropriate but not necessary background.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Attendance at the course of 25 lectures in **Health Policy and Administration** (SA126) is essential. There are also 24 seminars which support the above course (SA154). Each seminar is of 1½ hours duration. They begin in the Michaelmas Term and continue into the Summer Term. Seminars are organised by teachers, on the topics in which they have a specialised interest. For each seminar, one student or a group of students prepares a written paper on the subject for discussion and all others prepare themselves by consulting the relevant literature. Students will be expected to produce at least one seminar paper for the course (or more depending on the number who enrol). Several hours of private study are expected in the presentation for seminars each week, whether or not the student is presenting a paper.

**Written Work:** As well as seminar papers, students may be expected to produce essays of at least 1,500 to 2,000 words each for one of the seminar teachers during the course. Individual teachers will comment separately upon this work and also upon a finished seminar paper.

**Reading List:** The reading list below is the minimum necessary reading for this course. Specialised reading for seminar topics will be given out by lecturers responsible for particular aspects of the course. Starred items\* should be bought if possible.

\*B. Abel-Smith, *Value for Money in Health Services* (Heinemann, 1976) £5.50; *The National Health Service: The First Thirty Years* (HMSO, 1978) (out of print; available in LSE Library); Douglas E. Ashford, *Comparing Public Policies: New Concepts and Methods* (Sage, 1980); G. Bevan et al., *Health Care: Priorities and Management* (Croom Helm, 1980); N.



W. Chaplin, *Health Care in the United Kingdom* (Huer Medical, 1982); H. Fabrega, *Disease and Social Behaviour* (M.I.T., 1974); I. Illich, *Medical Nemesis* (Calder and Boyars, 1975); D. Mechanic, *The Growth of Bureaucratic Medicine* (J. Wiley, 1976); *Report on the Royal Commission in the National Health Service*, Cmnd. 7615, Chairman, Sir Alec Merrison (HMSO, July 1979); P. Townsend & N. Davidson, *Inequalities in Health* (The Black Report) (Penguin, 1982) £2.50; \*B. Watkins, *The National Health Service: The First Phase and After* (G. Allen & Unwin, 1980) £4.95; J. A. Muir Gray, *Man Against Disease. Preventive Medicine* (Oxford University Press); Christopher Ham, *Health Policy in Britain* (The Macmillan Press, 1982).

The above literature is available in the LSE Library, but students will be advised which specialised libraries near to the School can also be used.

**Supplementary Reading List:** This is given out at the beginning of the course and reflects the special interest of the subject lecturers.

**Examination Arrangements:** The examination is by way of sitting a formal three-hour, unseen paper, answering three questions from a choice of 12 to 15 questions. Each question carries equal marks. No one taking this examination can be examined in SA6661.

## SA6641

### Income Maintenance and Social Security Policies

**Teachers Responsible:** Mike Reddin, Room A281 (Secretary, Judith Edwards, A244) and David Piachaud, Room A284

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. in Social Administration and Social Work Studies Option 1 (Social Policy and Planning). This course will be offered if there is a sufficient number of students.

**Syllabus:** The course analyses income maintenance and social security policies defined broadly to include not only national insurance and social assistance provisions but also fiscal, occupational and private provisions that maintain incomes. Definitions and measurements of need and poverty are reviewed. Economic and financial aspects of social security are considered as is the impact of social security on social and economic behaviour. A comparative approach is adopted where appropriate.

**Pre-Requisites:** There are no pre-requisites for the course.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Teaching comprises lectures and seminars.

**Lectures:** There are 15 lectures (SA129) in the Michaelmas and Lent Term that cover: approaches to income maintenance; poverty; redistribution; provisions for the old, children and unemployed people; universal, selective, occupational and fiscal approaches to income support. (These lectures are open to all.) **Seminar:** The seminar (SA155) will hold 25 weekly meetings spread over three terms. It is the main arena for teaching for the M.Sc. In the first term the seminar will pursue the same topics as the lectures. In the second and third terms the seminar will cover (subject to meeting the interests of members as far as possible):

political and economic dimensions of income maintenance; the inter-relationship of tax and benefit systems; the role of funded insurance systems; the administration of social security and problems of equity and discretion; work incentives; manpower policies; provisions for a wide range of contingencies; comparative income maintenance systems.

**Written Work:** Seminar members will be expected to make regular presentations to the seminar, and a written paper at the end of the first term.

**Reading List:** Basic reading for the course comprises B. B. Gilbert, *The Evolution of National Insurance in Great Britain and British Social Policy 1914-1939*; B. Abel-Smith & P. Townsend, *The Poor and the Poorest*; J. F. Harris, *Beveridge: A Biography*; A. B. Atkinson, *Economics of Inequality*; V. George, *Social Security and Society and Social Security: Beveridge and After*; L. McClements, *The Economics of Social Security*; J. Schultz et al., *Providing Adequate Retirement Income*; A. Heidenheimer et al., *Comparative Public Policy*; P. Townsend, *Poverty in the United Kingdom*; Sir John Walley, *Social Security: Another British Failure?*

A wide range of additional reading for specific topics will be given at the start of the course.

**Examination Arrangements:** The examination in the Summer Term consists of a three-hour paper in which three questions have to be answered.

## SA6642

### Planning of Personal Social Services

**Teacher Responsible:** Sally Sainsbury, Room A250

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. in Social Administration and Social Work Studies, Option 1 (Social Policy and Planning). This course will be offered only if there is a sufficient number of students.

**Scope:** The course will focus primarily on personal social services in Britain, although there is a comparative component.

**Syllabus:** The evolution of the local authority social services departments. Problems of policy, organisation, staffing, and inter-agency coordination. Needs, demand and supply; theories about their determinants and inter-relationship. Social deviance and concepts of community welfare. Aims, objectives and evaluation in personal social services. The application of planning to personal social services provision.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Weekly seminars accompanied by an optional lecture course.

Seminars – SA156, 25 Michaelmas, Lent and Summer Terms.

Option lectures – SA123, 10 Michaelmas Term.

**Written Work:** Students are expected to prepare papers for discussion in seminars.

**Reading List:** The following are useful introductory texts.

P. Townsend, *The Last Refuge*, RKP, 1962; K. Jones, *History of the Mental Health Service*, RKP, 1972; E. Sainsbury, *Personal Social Services*, Pitman, 1977; J. Heywood, *Children in Care*, RKP, 1959; *Report of the Committee on Local Authority and Allied Personal Social Services* (Seeborn), Cmnd. 3703, 1968; B. M. Rodgers & J. Stevenson, *New Portrait of Social Work*,

OUP, 1973; B. Davies, *Social Needs and Resources in Local Services*, Michael Joseph, 1968.

Full bibliographies will be provided with the programme of seminar topics.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal examination in June. Three questions must be answered.

## SA6643

### Housing and Urban Planning

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Peter Levin, Room A251

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. in Social Administration and Social Work Studies Option 1 (Social Policy and Planning). Also open to students taking the M.Sc. in Regional and Urban Planning Studies. This course will be offered only if there is a sufficient number of students.

**Scope:** The course deals mainly with housing and urban planning in England and Wales, though there is a comparative component. The subject is a very complex one: there have been frequent shifts of policy in recent years, there are numerous institutions in the field, and there are many and subtle inter-connections between different parts of "the system", eg between public and private sectors and between central government and local. The course aims to equip students to unravel these complexities, without getting bogged down in minutiae. It does this by adopting an issue-oriented approach, ie by taking certain issues and exploring what lies behind them. This approach allows for choice among a wide range of topics for seminars: the actual programme will be decided in consultation with the members of the seminar.

**Syllabus:** Analysis of housing and urban planning issues in Britain. The changing structure of the housing market, the roles of the local authority, private rented and owner-occupied sectors, and of alternative forms of tenure; the problem of access to housing. Housing finance issues: subsidies, rent control, income support. The problems of vulnerable groups and localities: slums, overcrowding, homelessness, the treatment of ethnic minorities. The problems posed by older housing: redevelopment and rehabilitation and their social and economic effects. Community development and other policies for inner urban areas. The distributional consequences of physical planning and urban management. New towns and town development schemes and their effect on "exporting" cities. Decision-making and public involvement in planning; tenant management: the roles of the professional and politician.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Weekly seminars (SA157) of 2 hours duration. Students are expected to take it in turn to open the discussion with a prepared paper. A reading list is supplied for each topic.

Students may also attend the lecture course SA125 (10 lectures in the Michaelmas Term).

**Introductory Reading List:** K. Bassett & J. Short, *Housing and Residential Structure*; J. R. Short, *Housing in Britain*; D. V. Donnison & C. Ungerson, *Housing Policy*; P. Hall (Ed.), *The Inner City in Context*; G. Kirk, *Urban Planning in a Capitalist Society*; S. Lansley, *Housing and Public Policy*; P.

Lawless, *Britain's Inner Cities*; P. Malpass (Ed.), *The Housing Crisis*; A. Murie, et al., *Housing Policy and the Housing System*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal written examination in June. Three questions must be answered.

## SA6645

### European Social Policy

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. S. P. Mangen, Room A261 (Secretary, Judith Edwards, A244)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. Social Policy and Planning (option 1); M.Sc. European Studies; M.Sc. Politics and Government of Western Europe; M.Sc. Public Administration.

**Scope:** The course reviews the development of welfare states and contemporary social policies in Western Europe. Four "core" countries have been selected — the Federal Republic of Germany, France, Sweden and Spain — although discussion is extended to other countries depending on the issue under review. The aim is to maintain a balance between richer, northern countries in which collective provisions emerged early and where social budgets consume high proportions of GDP and the poorer, southern European states.

**Syllabus:** The comparative study of the development of Western European welfare states in their political, social and economic contexts. The first part of the course traces the emergence of state provisions of welfare from the last quarter of the nineteenth century. Particular attention is paid to the role of labour movements in these developments. The countries discussed include unitary, federal and consociational states. In the second part seminars focus on present processes of policy-making and implementation, and these are discussed in the context of contemporary issues in social policy: demographic trends and the planning of welfare; privatisation and decentralisation of welfare states; the fiscal crisis and problems of funding pensions and health care; social inequality and social security; access to housing; policies for priority groups such as the elderly and the mentally ill; and women and the welfare state. In the third term attention is turned to the promotion of social policies by the European Commission.

**Pre-Requisites:** There are no requirements for this course, although a reading knowledge of a major European language could prove helpful.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 25 weekly seminars (SA164)

**Reading List:** Some Introductory texts are:

Eisenstadt and Ahmeir, *The Welfare State and Its Aftermath*; D. E. Ashford, *The Emergence of the Welfare State*; P. Flora & A. J. Heidenheimer, *The Development of Welfare States in Europe and America*; J. Gough, *The Political Economy of the Welfare State*; A. J. Heidenheimer et al., *Comparative Public Policy*, (2nd edn.); J. Higgins, *States of Welfare*; C. Jones, *Patterns of Social Policy*; B. Madison, *The Meaning of Social Policy: the Comparative Dimension in Social Welfare*; R. Mishra, *The Welfare State in Crisis*; H. L. Wilensky et al., *Comparative Social Policy*; T. & D. J. Wilson, *The Political Economy of the Welfare State*.



A full list will be handed out with the seminar programme.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal written examination in June. Three questions must be answered.

### SA6660

#### Basic Community Health

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. Nick Black, Room 34 and Dr. Colin Sanderson, Room 34A (Secretary, Mrs. Angel Hathaway), Department of Community Health, London School of Hygiene and Tropical Medicine; Professor Brian Abel-Smith, Room A243 (Secretary, Vanessa Galloway, Room A244)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. Health Planning and Financing and M.Sc. Community Medicine.

**Scope:** This course provides a core of concepts, methods and techniques for the study of health care. **Syllabus:** Health Services and their evolution. Basic principles of economics in the context of health and health care, social and cultural factors affecting illness behaviour and the use of services. Evidence related to lifestyle, nutritional, environmental, occupational, economic, cultural, social and political factors affecting health. Aetiological and sociological concepts of health and disease. Basic principles of statistics including descriptive statistics, principles of statistical inference, general principles of surveying and study design and analysis, standardisation, indexation, time series analysis and forecasting. Sources of data and information including uses of ICD codes and related classification. Research methods and their application. Organisation of health care. Concepts of need, demand and rationing. Measurement of health services — clinical, epidemiological, historical and sociological methods. Evaluation of health services — effectiveness, efficiency, equity and humanity. Ways of changing health services — clinical audit, operational research, manpower models and others. Consideration of programmes for curing and caring for the sick; preventing disease, including screening programmes and promoting health. Consideration of health programmes, priorities and policies.

**Pre-Requisites:** This course is most suitable for students with a background in the health professions and non-medical graduates with a good honours degree in one of the social sciences, interested in applying scientific theory and methods to health care systems. **Teaching Arrangements:** This course consists of 30 lectures (SA202) and 24 one-and-a-half hour seminars or practical sessions (SA203).

The series will consist of lectures and practical sessions on research methods and sources used in Basic Community Health, given by Dr. Nick Black, Dr. Colin Sanderson at LSHTM, Dr. Jane Lewis of LSE and Dr. Mark McCarthy, Dr. Phillip Strang, Dr. Jocelyn Cornwall and others. A series of six lectures on Health and Society will be given by Professor Brian Abel-Smith. This course will be given at LSHTM.

**Written Work:** As well as seminar papers and practical work, the students will be expected to produce at least one essay or report for seminar tutors each term.

**Reading List:** The following is a basic reading list for the course. Specialised reading for seminar topics and

background reading for practical sessions will be provided by lecturers responsible for particular aspects of the course.

T. McKeown, *Role of Medicine*; Open University, *The Health of Nations*; M. Morgan, M. Calnan & N. Manning, *Sociological Approaches to Health and Medicine*; N. Black *et al.*, *Health and Disease, A Reader*; R. Fitzpatrick *et al.*, *The Experience of Illness*; A. L. Cochrane, *Effectiveness and Efficiency*; B. Abel-Smith, *Value For Money*; M. McCarthy, *Epidemiology and Policies for Health Planning*; G. Knox, *Epidemiology in Health Service Planning*; J. Osborn, *Statistical Exercises in Medical Research*; D. J. P. Barker & G. Rose, *Epidemiology in Medical Practice*; R. Titmuss, *Commitment to Welfare*; M. Brown & N. Madge, *Despite the Welfare State*; P. Townsend & N. Davidson, *Inequalities in Health*; R. Maxwell, *Health and Wealth*; Open University, *Caring for Health: History and Diversity*; Open University, *Caring for Health: Dilemmas and Prospects*. J. G. Cullis & P. West, *The Economics of Social Problems*; R. Kohn & K. L. White, *Health Care International Study*.

**Supplementary Reading List:** This is given at the beginning of the course and reflects the special interests of the subject lecturers.

**Examination Arrangements:** The examination consists of a three hour paper in which three questions have to be answered.

### SA6661

#### Health Planning and Financing

**Teachers Responsible:** Professor Brian Abel-Smith, Room A243 (Secretary, Vanessa Galloway, A244) and Dr. John Carrier, Room A238 (Secretary, Vanessa Galloway, A244); and Ms. Anne Mills, Dr. Colin Sanderson, Department of Community Health, London School of Hygiene and Tropical Medicine; and others.

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. Health Planning and Financing.

**Scope:** In this course concepts, methods and techniques of planning and financing are applied to health and health-related sectors in countries at all levels of development.

**Syllabus:** The development and analysis of health systems; their structure and functioning in a comparative framework. The historical origins and subsequent development of the NHS and the related welfare services. Financing of health systems and the impact of different payment structures on the productivity, provision and use of health care systems. Voluntary, public and private provision of health care and aspects of intervention in the health market. Funding and the implications for the development of health systems. Allocation, distribution of resources in health care systems, agency relationships, professional remuneration systems, social and cultural factors in the use of resources. Organisation theories and concepts. Accountability and control, including the role of professionals and consumer participation in health systems. Theories of planning. Applications of planning and decision-making theories and models in resource allocation. Quantification and measurement of need, demand, use, output and outcome in health

planning management, and monitoring of health care systems. Use of economic, epidemiological and operational research techniques in planning and management and evaluation of the health care sector. **Pre-Requisites:** This course is most suitable for students, with a background in the health professions and non-medical graduates with a good honours degree in one of the social sciences, interested in planning and financing health and health care systems in countries at different levels of development.

**Teaching Arrangements:** This course consists of 24 lectures (SA126) and 24 1½ hour seminars (SA154). Students will be expected to participate in practical sessions and produce at least one seminar paper each term. Seminars are organised by teachers on topics on which they have a special interest.

**Written Work:** As well as seminar papers and practical work, the students will be expected to produce at least one essay or report for seminar tutors each term.

**Reading List:** The following is a basic reading list for the course.

**Industrialized Countries:** B. Abel-Smith *Cost Containment in Health Care*, Bedford Square Press (1984); Robert R. Alford, *Health Care Politics*, University of Chicago Press (1975); J. Allsop, *Health Policy and the National Health Service*, Longman (1984); Erica Bates, *Health Systems and Public Scrutiny. Australia, Britain and the United States*, Croom Helm (1980); N. W. Chaplin, *Health Care in the United Kingdom*, Kluwer Medical (1982); A. J. Culyer and K. Wright, *Economic Aspects of Health Care*, Martin Robertson (1981); Anne Crighton, *Health Policy Making: The Fundamental issues in the U.S. Canada, Great Britain, Australia*, Ann Arbor (1981); DHSS, *The N.H.S. Planning System*, HMSO (1976); *Health Service Development: Structure and Management*, Health Circular (80)8, July 1980; *Health Service Development. Review of the NHS Planning System*, A consultative Doc. NH(81)4, Feb. 1981; *Health Service Management*, HC(81)0, May 1981; *Health Services Development: The NHS Planning System*, HC(82)0, March 1982; *Health Services Development: Resource Assumptions for Planning by Health Authorities*, HC(83)12, June 1983; *Health Services Development: Resource Distribution for 1984-85; Service Priorities: Manpower and Planning*, HC(84)1, Jan. 1984; *Health Care and Its Costs*, HMSO (1983); C. Dollery, *The End of an Age of Optimism*, Nuffield (1978); L. Doyal, *The Political Economy of Health*, Pluto (1980); E. Freidson, *The Profession of Medicine*, Dodd Mead (1970); C. Ham, *Health Policy Making in Britain*, Macmillan (1982); A. Harrison and J. Gretton, *Health Care I.K.* 1984, C.I.P.F.A. (1984); HMSO, *Report of the Royal Commission on the National Health Service*, Cmnd. 7615 Chairman — Sir Alec Merrison, HMSO, July 1979; R. Illsley, *Professional or Public Health*, Nuffield (1980); M. Jefferys and H. Sachs, *Rethinking General Practice*, Tavistock (1983); Terence J. Johnson, *Professions and Power*, Macmillan (1972); R. Klein, *The Politics of the National Health Service*, Longman (1983); K. Lee and A. Mills, *Policy Making and Planning in the Health Sector*, Croom Helm (1983); T. McKeown, *The Role of Medicine*, OUP

(1976); G. Mooney *et al.*, *Choices for Health Care*, Macmillan (1980); J. A. Muir Gray, *Man Against Disease*, OUP (1979); O. Gish, *Planning The Health Sector*, Croom Helm (1975); W. A. Reinke, *Health Planning: Qualitative Aspects and Quantitative Techniques*, John Hopkins (1972).

**Developing Countries:** B. Abel-Smith, *Value For Money in the Health Services*, Heinemann (1976); B. Abel-Smith with A. Leiserson, *Poverty, Development and Health Policy*, Public Health Papers 69, W.H.O. (1978); Rosanne M. Bechtel, *Low Cost Rural Health Care and Health Manpower Training*, Vol. 9, Int. Develop. Res. Centre (1982); Basic S. Hetzel (Ed.), *Basic Health Care in Developing Countries*, OUP (1978); K. Lee and A. Mills (Eds.), *The Economics of Health in Developing Countries*, OUP (1983); S. MacPherson, *Social Policy in the Third World*, Wheatsheaf (1982) E. P. Mach and B. Abel-Smith, *Planning the Finances of the Health Sector. A Manual For Developing Countries*, W.H.O. (1983); W.H.O., *Managerial Process for National Health Development: Health for all*, Series No.5, W.H.O., Geneva (1981). **Organisation theories and concepts:** M. Muller, *The Health of Nations*, Faber and Faber (1982); G. Walt and P. Vaughan, *An Introduction to the Primary Health Care Approach in Developing Countries*, Ross Institute Pubs. (1981); World Bank, *Health Sector Policy Paper*, World Bank (1980); W.H.O., *Formulating Strategies for Health for All by the Year 2000*, W.H.O. (1979); *Sixth Report on the World Health Situation*, Parts One and Two, W.H.O. (1980); *Traditional Medicine and Health Care Coverage*, W.H.O. (1983); T. Burns and G. M. Stalker, *The Management of Innovation*, Tavistock (1961); H. H. Gerth and C. W. Miller, *From Max Weber*, Routledge (1948); A. W. Gouldner, *Problems of Industrial Bureaucracy*, Free Press (1964); C. B. Handy, *Understanding Organisations* (2nd Edn.), Penguin (1981); E. Jacques, *A General Theory of Bureaucracy*, H.E.B. (1976); E. Jacques (Ed.), *Health Services*, H.E.B. (1978); R. Klein, *Control, Participation and The British National Health Service*, Millbank Mem. Fund Quarterly, Vol. 57, No.1 (1979); R. H. Miles, *Mono-Organisational Behaviour*, Goodyear (1980); H. A. Simon, *Administrative Behaviour* (2nd Edn.), Free Press (1957); C. Sofer, *Organizations in Theory and Practice*, H.E.B. (1972).

**Supplementary Reading List:** This is given at the beginning of the course and reflects the special interests of the subject lecturers.

**Examination Arrangements:** The examination consists of a three-hour paper in which three questions have to be answered. No one examined in this paper can also be examined in SA6640, SA6741 or SA6761.

### SA6666

#### Health Economics

**Teacher Responsible:** Ms. Anne Mills, Room A267 (Secretary, Vanessa Galloway, A244); and Dr. Jennifer Roberts, Room 30 (Secretary, Mrs. P. Foley, Room 35), Department of Community Health, and Dr. George Cumper, Evaluation and Planning Centre for Health Care, London School of Hygiene and Tropical Medicine, and others.



**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. Health Planning and Financing.

**Scope:** This course develops basic economic concepts introduced in the Basic Community Health and Planning and Financing courses, and provides for specialisation in health economics.

**Syllabus:** Concepts of health as an economic good, externalities, public goods, risk and uncertainty. Impact of health on the economy and the economy on health, including aspects of growth, fluctuations and economic development. Impact of the international economy, including trade and aid, on health programmes. Supply and demand analysis, elasticity, taxes and subsidies and its application in health care and preventive programmes. Concepts of production, production functions, cost functions, size and scale; economic efficiency and optimisation. Concepts of value of health and health care, human capital theory, measures of value of life, including implicit values. Consideration of the health care industry organisational structures, including the economics of non-profit organisations, economics of bureaucracies and charities; and aspects of domestic and international economy that impinge on it, e.g. hospitals, public, private and voluntary, primary health care, pharmaceuticals, and high technology industries. Quantification, measurement and estimation of economic relationships including measurement of health outcome by using health status indices. Techniques of economic evaluation and planning, including cost benefit analysis and cost effectiveness studies, output budgeting, planned programme budgeting systems. The measurement of expenditure on health services and health related activities, the planning of future expenditures and sources of finance. **Pre-Requisites:** This course is most suitable for students wishing to develop to a more advanced level the health economics components of the core courses Basic Community Health and Health Planning and Financing. Students with no previous background in economics may be required to take an introductory course in economics provided in the core course Community Health.

**Teaching Arrangements:** This course consists of 25 lectures (SA200) and 12 1½ hour fortnightly seminars (SA201). Seminars are organized by teachers on topics in which they have a special interest. **Mr. Alan Marin** and **Dr. J. Le Grand** of the Economics Department and **Dr. Barbara Harriss**, **Mr. Peter Cutler**, and **Ms. Heather Joshi** of LSHTM will also be involved.

**Written Work:** As well as seminar papers and practical work, the students will be expected to produce at least one essay or report for seminar tutors each term.

**Reading List:** The following is a basic reading list for the course: B. Abel-Smith, *Cost Containment in Health Care*, Bedford Square Press (1984); *Value for Money*, Heineman (1976); *An International Study of Health Expenditure and its Relevance for Health Planning*, Geneva, Public Health Papers No.69 (1967); K. J. Arrow, *The Limits of Organization*, Norton (1974); A. B. Atkinson, *The Economics of Inequality*, OUP (1976); G. S. Becker, *The Economic Approach to Human Behaviour*, University of Chicago Press, Chicago (1976); S. E. Berki, *Hospital Economics*,

Heath (1972); S. Bohm, *Social Efficiency: A Concise Introduction to Welfare Economics*, Macmillan (1973); B.M.A., *Health Services Financing* (1969); D. Collard, *Altruism and Economy: A Study in Non-Selfish Economics*, Martin Robertson, London (1978); M. H. Cooper and A. J. Culyer (Eds.), *Health Economics*, Penguin (1973); A. J. Culyer, *The Political Economy of Social Policy*, Martin Robertson (1980); A. J. Culyer, J. Wiseman and A. Walker, *An Annotated Bibliography of Health Economics*, Martin Robertson (1977); A. J. Culyer and K. G. Wright (Eds.), *Economic Aspects of Health Services*, Martin Robertson (1978); J. G. Cullis and P. A. West, *The Economics of Health: An Introduction*, Martin Robertson (1979); G. Cumper, *Determinants of Health Levels in Developing Countries*, Research Studies Press, Wiley (1984); D.H.S.S., *Inequalities in Health: Report of a Research Working Group* (1980); M. F. Drummond, *Studies in Economic Appraisal in Health Care*, OUP (1981); M. F. Drummond, *Principles of Economic Appraisal in Health Care*, OUP (1982); P. J. Feldstein, *Health Care Economics*, Wiley, (1979); V. Fuchs, *Who Shall Live?* Basic Books (1974); M. Friedman, *Capitalism and Freedom*, University of Chicago Press, Chicago (1962); A. Heath, *Rational Choice and Social Exchange*, Cambridge University Press, Cambridge (1976); J. Le Grand, *The Strategy of Equality*, George Allen & Unwin (1982); P. Jacobs, *The Economics of Health and Medical Care*, University Park Press (1980); A. Johnson, *The World Economy at the Crossroads*, Oxford (1965); M. W. Jones-Lee, *The Value of Life*, Martine Robertson (1976); R. Layard (Ed.), *Cost-Benefit Analysis*, Penguin Modern Economics Readings (1972); K. Lee and A. Mills, *The Economics of Health in Developing Countries*, OUP (1983); K. Lee and A. Mills (Eds.), *Economics and Health Planning*, Croom Helm (1979); D. S. Lees, *The Economic Consequences of the Professions*, Institute of Economic Affairs (1964); I.M.D. Little, *Economic Development Theory: Policy and International Relations*, A Twentieth Century Book (1982); E. J. Mishan, *Introduction to Political Economy*, Hutchinson University Library (1982); G. H. Mooney, *The Valuation of Human Life*, Macmillan (1977); Gavin H. Mooney, *Economics, Medicine and Health Care*, Wheatshaf, 1986; H. Myint, *The Economics of Developing Countries*, Hutchinson (1980); V. Navarro, *Medicine Under Capitalism* (1975); M. Perlman, *The Economics of Health and Medical Care*, Macmillan (1974); E. S. Phelps, *Altruism, Mortality and Economic Theory*, Russell Sage Foundation, New York (1975); A. K. Sen, *On Economic Inequality*, OUP (1978); A. K. Sen, *Poverty and Famines*, OUP (1982); J. Stern, *Unemployment and its Impact on Morbidity and Mortality*, Centre for Labour Economics, L.S.E. Discussion Paper No. 93; G. J. Stigler, *The Economics of Regulation*, Bell Journal of Management Science and Economics (1971); G. J. Stigler, *The Citizen and the State: Essays on Regulation*, Chicago University Press, Chicago (1975); S. Wells and Khees, *Health Economics and Development*, New York, Praeger Studies (1982); W.H.O., *Guidelines for Health Care Practice in Relation to Cost-Effectiveness*, EURO Reports and

Studies 53; *Control of Health Care Costs in Social Security Systems*, EURO Reports and Studies 55; *Economic Research into Health Service Growth: Report on a W.H.O. Workshop*, EURO Reports and Studies 52.

**Supplementary Reading List:** This is given at the beginning of the course and reflects the special interests of the subject lecturers.

**Examination Arrangements:** The examination consists of a three hour paper in which three questions have to be answered.

### SA6667

#### Social Dimensions of Health

**Teachers Responsible:** **Dr. John Carrier**, Room A238 (Secretary, Vanessa Galloway, A244), **Mr. John Simons**, Centre for Population Studies, **Dr. Gill Walt**, **Dr. Kris Heggenhougen** and **Dr. Carol MacCormack**, Evaluation and Planning Centre for Health Care, London School of Hygiene and Tropical Medicine

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. Health Planning and Financing.

**Scope:** This is a multidisciplinary course drawing on concepts from anthropology, sociology, political science, demography and social psychology. It is intended to build on the core courses of Community Health and Planning and Financing and develop the analytic and evaluate skills of health planners by increasing their understanding of the contributions of the social sciences to health.

**Syllabus:** Three major areas will be covered: Sociopolitical context of health: and the development of health policy; determinants of health and illness; determinants of resource allocations for health; population dynamics; health and social change. Culture and health — beliefs, behaviour and health; comparative medical systems; individual, social and cultural psychodynamics. Approaches to health planning — interdisciplinary research, planning and evaluation: review of methods; implementation of health plans: review of significant factors.

**Pre-Requisites:** This course is most suitable for students with a background in the health professions and non-medical graduates with a good honours degree in one of the social sciences, interested in social dimensions of health in countries at different levels of development.

**Teaching Arrangements:** This course consists of 24 lectures (SA204) and 15 1½ hour fortnightly seminars (SA205). Students will be expected to participate in seminars and produce at least one seminar paper each term. Seminars are organized by teachers on topics in which they have a special interest. **Dr. Jane Lewis** of LSE and **Dr. Mike Bury** of the Medical Sociology Department of Bedford and Royal Holloway New College will also be involved in this course. This course will be given at LSHTM.

**Written Work:** As well as seminar papers and practical work; the students will be expected to produce at least one essay or report for seminar tutors each term.

**Reading List:** The following is a basic reading list for the course. D. G. Armstrong, *Outline of Sociology as Applied to Medicine*, Wright (1980); D. Tuckett and J.

Kanford (Eds.), *Introducing Readings in Medical Sociology*, Tavistock (1978); D. L. Patrick and G. Scrambler (Eds.), *Sociology As Applied to Medicine*, Baillien Tindale (1982); L. Doyal, *The Political Economy of Health*, Pluto (1979); V. Navarro, *Imperialism, Health and Medicine*, Baywood (1979); D. Conyers, *An Introduction to Social Planning in the Third World*, Wiley (1981); D. Landy, *Culture, Disease and Healing*, Macmillan (1977); A. T. Brownlee, *Community, Culture and Care*, Mosby & Co. (1978); L. Eisenberg and A. Kleinman, *The Relevance of Social Science to Medicine*, D. Reidel & Co. (1981); D. J., Casley and D. A. Lurz, *Data Collection in Developing Countries*, Clarendon Press (1981); M. Bulmer and D. Warwick, *Social Research in Developing Countries: Surveys and Censuses in the Third World*, John Wiley (1983); T. McKeown, *The Role of Medicine*, Blackwell (1979); A. Cochrane, *Effectiveness and Efficiency*, Nuffield Provincial Hospitals Trust (1971); I. Illich, *Medical Nemesis: The Expropriation of Health*, Calder & Boyers (1975); P. Townsend and N. Davidson, *Inequalities in Health*, Pelican (1982); D. Morley, J. Rohde and G. Williams, *Practising Health for All*, OUP (1983); R. Dubos, *Mirage of Health*, Doubleday (1959); M. Grindle (Ed.), *Politics and Policy Implementation in the Third World*, Princeton University Press, 1980.

**Supplementary Reading List:** This will be given at the beginning of the course and reflects the special interests of the subject teachers.

**Examination Arrangements:** The examination consists of a three hour paper of which three questions have to be answered.

### SA6668

#### Health Care and Epidemiology

(Not available 1987-88)

#### Introduction to the Study Guides

##### M.Sc. in

##### Social Work Studies (Option 2)

##### AND

##### M.Sc. in Social Policy and Social Work Studies (Option 3)

The courses combine studies for a higher degree with those aimed at a professional qualification in social work. These two aspects of study are seen as interdependent and are therefore combined in lecture courses, seminars, classes and tutorials. Students are expected to spend approximately fifty per cent of their time in approved fieldwork placements under the supervision of designated practice teachers. These placements run concurrently with academic work, and students' performance in them is assessed as an essential part of the overall result. Great importance is attached to the closeness of the links between learning in fieldwork and at the School, and to individual tutorials. All these aspects of the course are reflected in the final examinations. In addition to three unseen papers students are required to submit a long essay of between 7,000 and 10,000 words, which must be on a subject related to current fieldwork experience.



Students are expected to demonstrate an ability to relate the theoretical exploration of their chosen topic to its practical application to a particular area of social work practice.

**SA6680****Theories and Practice of Social Work**

**Teacher Responsible:** Rose Rachman, Room A271 (Secretary, Geraldine Shaw, A253)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. in Social Policy and Social Work Studies (Option 3).

**Scope:** The Social Work Practice course extends throughout the two years, and includes both introductory and advanced level teaching. The course has a dual aim – to provide students with a sound theoretical knowledge underpinning social work and to equip them with basic social work practice. Knowledge and skills necessary for the beginning practitioner.

**Syllabus:** The course begins with a discussion of the role of social work in contemporary society, the impact of public attitudes on social control, social care and social change. Followed by value orientations underlying social work, and different ways of conceptualising it. The knowledge base, genericism and specialism. The nature and process of a professional relationship, communication, interviewing skills, assessment, goal setting, planned intervention, recording, termination and evaluation.

Social work is discussed in relation to agency function, different client groups and different settings. Includes direct and indirect work with clients, collaboration with other organisations, working within teams, knowledge of group process and skills in working with groups. Some attention is given to specific issues, e.g. ethnic minorities; gender awareness; multidisciplinary conflicts, skill development.

Theoretical frameworks discussed include: the impact of psychoanalytical theory, self theories, ego psychology, learning theory; sociological perspectives, systems theory. Differential approaches include: crisis intervention, task-centred casework, behavioural therapy, family therapy.

Students will be expected to bring material from supervised practice experiences. In addition, use will be made of video, audio recordings, simulated cases, games exercises and role play.

**Pre-Requisites:** No previous knowledge of the subject is assumed.

**Reading List:** This will be given in class.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term, based on the full syllabus.

**SA6681****Psychology, Human Growth and Behaviour**

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. D. B. Cornish, Room A262 (Secretary, Geraldine Shaw, A253)

**Examination and Component Courses Intended for** M.Sc. Social Policy and Social Work Studies (Option 3).

**Scope:** The aim of this group of courses is to provide social work students with a basic grounding in theories and research relating to normal and abnormal human

development and behaviour throughout the lifespan; and to examine the application of this material to the professional social work practice.

**Syllabus:** The core courses in this subject field are **Human Growth and Behaviour, Psychology, Theories in Clinical Psychiatry, Child Psychiatry and Mental Handicap.** The syllabus will include the following topics; development before birth; early neonatal development; early social and emotional behaviour; attachment and bonding; cognitive development; moral development; language development; play; family structures and relationships; the child in the school; abnormalities in development; physical, psychiatric, emotional and behavioural disorders; adoption, fostering, children in care; the transition from adolescence to adult life; the physical, cognitive, emotional and social aspects of adulthood and the critical life stages and events; young adulthood; work; marriage; parenthood; middle age; old age; loss; bereavement; death; disability; basic principles of child psychiatry; the causes, nature and epidemiology of mental handicap; an introduction to personality theories and their relevance to social work practice; behavioural treatment approaches; social and professional skills training; person perception; group structure and processes; environmental psychology.

**Pre-Requisites:** No previous knowledge of the subject field is required.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures and Seminar courses for this paper are as follows:

*First Year:*

SA302 **Perspectives on Social Problems**, 15 lectures, Michaelmas and Lent Terms

SA319 **Social Work Practice**, seminars, Sessional

SA320 **Psychology and Social Work**, 20 lectures, Michaelmas and Lent Terms

SA321 **Psychology and Social Work**, seminars, 15 seminars, Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

SA303 **Human Growth and Behaviour**, 20 lectures, Michaelmas and Lent Terms

SA305 **Adult Psychiatry**, 10 lectures, Lent Term

SA306 **Child Psychiatry**, 10 lectures, Michaelmas Term

SA307 **Mental Handicap**, 1 day workshop, Summer Term

SA312 **The Social Work Special Study Seminars**, 15 seminars, Michaelmas and Lent Terms

SA315 **Social Work Studies**, 27 seminars, Sessional

Some of the above courses, or parts thereof, are provided by outside speakers with particular expertise in the field.

**Written Work:** See above (tutorials). In addition, students will be expected to prepare papers for seminar courses.

**Reading List:** No one book covers the entire syllabus. Students are advised to consult the reading list provided by those responsible for individual courses.

**Examination Arrangements:** One three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term of the second year of the M.Sc. course. Three questions are to be attempted – at least one from Part One (Psychology) and one from Part Two (Human Growth and Behaviour). The remaining question can be chosen from either Part.

**SA6699****Health Planning and Financing – Report**

**Teachers Responsible:** Course convenor and tutor.  
**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. Health Planning and Financing.

**Scope:** The purpose is to allow students to explore, in depth, aspects in the general area of planning and financing of health care policies; or to apply analysis and techniques studied in other parts of the course to a health policy or health service issue.

**Selection of Topic:** The general subject area of the report should be approved by the course convenor and tutor by the third week of term and the final title of the Report should be submitted to the course convenor by the end of the Michaelmas Term.

**Pre-Requisites:** This course is intended for students studying on the M.Sc. Health Planning and Financing who have extensive experience in that area.

**Arrangements for Supervision:** An appropriate tutor will be appointed to advise each candidate and comment on the first draft of the Report.

**Examination Arrangements:** The completed Report, which should be typewritten, must be submitted by 1st June in the year of the examination. It should not exceed 10,000 words — bibliography and tables will not be included in this total. The candidate may be examined orally if the examiners consider this appropriate.

**SA6700****Social Work Studies**

**Teacher Responsible:** To be announced

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. in Social Work Studies, Option 2.

**Scope:** These courses have a dual aim. They seek to help students attain a sound grasp of the theoretical knowledge underpinning social work and at the same time to equip them with the basic social work practice knowledge and skills necessary for the beginning professional practitioner.

**Syllabus:** The role of social work in contemporary society. The impact of public attitudes, social policies and legislation. Value orientations underlying social work and their relationship to professional ethics. Social control, social caring and social change. The knowledge of social work. Genericism and specialism. The nature of the social work process of study, assessment and helping and the various ways of conceptualising it. The impact of psychoanalytical theory, self-theories, ego psychology, learning theory on models of practice. Differential approaches in relation to agency function and client groups, e.g. crisis intervention, task-centred and time-limited work, behavioural therapy, marital and family therapy. The nature of therapeutic relationships and the social context of interviews. Evaluation and research in social work practice. Students will be expected to bring illustrations from their practical supervised experience in the field, for analysis and discussion. Some case material will be supplied to illustrate work with children, adolescents, elderly persons, those who are

depressed; instances of child abuse and of aggressive clients; particular attention will also be given to residential care; fostering, adoption and to direct work with children.

**Pre-Requisites:** A first degree in the social sciences and at least one year's employment in social work.

**Teaching Arrangements:**

SA315 **Social Work Studies**, 25 weekly seminars.

SA316 **Social Work Practice**, 25 weekly seminars.

Other courses of relevance include:

SA302 **Perspectives on Social Problems**, 15 lectures, Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

SA303 **Human Growth and Behaviour**, 20 lectures, Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

SA305 **Adult Psychiatry**, 10 lectures, Michaelmas Term.

SA306 **Child Psychiatry**, 10 lectures, Lent Term.

SA307 **Mental Handicap**, a 1 day workshop, Summer Term.

SA308 **Probation Practice and Policy**, 10 seminars, Michaelmas Term.

SA309 **An Introduction to Group Processes and Group Work**, a two day workshop, Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

SA311 **Social Policy and Administration**, 15 lectures, Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

SA312 **Special Study Seminars**, 15 seminars, Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

SA313 **Law, Rights and Social Work**, 14 lectures, Lent and Summer Terms.

SA314 **Social Work Legislation**, 5 lectures, Summer Term.

SA317 **Issues in Social Policy**, 15 seminars, Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

SA320 **Psychology and Social Work**, 10 lectures, Michaelmas Term.

**Reading List:** No single book covers the syllabus. Reading lists and guidance are provided at the start of the course.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term based on the full syllabus for the courses listed in teaching in both fieldwork and tutorials as described in the Introduction to the M.Sc. Study Guides. Candidates must attempt to answer three out of ten questions and one-third of the marks are awarded for each of the three answers.

**SA6701****Social Problems and Social Services**

**Teachers Responsible:** Mike Reddin, Room A281 (Secretary, Judith Edwards, A244), Professor H. Glennerster, Room A279 (Secretary, Elizabeth Plumb, A280) and Dr. S. P. Mangen, Room A261 (Secretary, Judith Edwards, A244)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. in Social Work Studies – Option 2 (one year).

**Scope:** The aim of the course is to bring students up to date on recent developments in social service provision and in the literature of social policy and administration.

**Syllabus:** The boundaries of social policy and administration as a field of study and its relevance to social work. A review of post war and recent developments in relations between central and local



government, the finance of the social services, social security and the social division of welfare, poverty and inequality, housing policy and urban deprivation, the National Health Service, the personal services and social work, educational policy, and race relations. A review of recent theoretical and conceptual literature.

**Pre-Requisites:** A general knowledge of the subject field to first degree graduate level.

**Teaching Arrangements:**

SA311 **Social Policy and Administration**, 15 lectures Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

SA317 **Issues in Social Policy**, 15 seminars Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

SA328 **Social Policy revision seminars**, 4 Summer Term.

Students will be expected to integrate knowledge from the rest of their courses and their practical work, in contributing to seminars and answering examination questions.

**Reading List:** No one book covers the syllabus. Reading lists and guidance are provided at the start of the course.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term. Candidates must answer *three* questions.

### SA6702

#### Human Growth and Behaviour

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Shula Ramon, Room A273 (Secretary, Geraldine Shaw, A253)

**Examination and Component Courses Intended Primarily for M.Sc. in Social Work Studies (Option 2 and 3).**

**Scope:** The aim of this series of courses is to provide a basic grounding in ordinary and unusual human development and behaviour throughout the life span, and to examine the application of this material to professional social work practice.

**Syllabus:** The core courses in this subject field are **Human Growth and Behaviour, Psychology, Theories in Clinical Psychiatry, Child Psychiatry and Mental Handicap**. The syllabus will include the following topics: Development before birth; early neonatal development. Early social and emotional behaviour. Attachment and bonding. Cognitive development. Moral development. Language development. Play. Family structures and relationships. The child in school. Abnormalities in development; physical, psychiatric, emotional and behavioural disorders. Adoption, fostering, children in care. The transition from adolescence to adult life. The physical, cognitive, emotional and social aspects of adulthood and the critical life stages and events; young adulthood; work; marriage; parenthood; middle age; old age; loss; bereavement; death; disability. Basic principles of child psychiatry. The causes, nature and epidemiology of mental handicap. An introduction to personality theories and their relevance to social work practice; psychodynamic and behavioural approaches; social skills training; person perception; environmental psychology.

**Pre-Requisites:** A first degree in the social sciences and at least one year's employment in social work.

**Teaching Arrangements:**

SA302 **Perspectives on Social Problems**, 15 lectures, Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

SA303 **Human Growth and Behaviour**, 20 lectures, Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

SA305 **Adult Psychiatry**, 10 lectures, Michaelmas Term.

SA306 **Child Psychiatry**, 10 lectures, Lent Term.

SA307 **Mental Handicap**, 1 day workshop, Lent Term.

SA312 **The Social Work Special Study Seminars**, 15 seminars, Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

SA315 **Social Work Studies**, 27 seminars, Sessional.

SA316 **Social Work Practice**, 27 seminars, Sessional.

SA320 **Psychology and Social Work**, 20 lectures, Sessional.

Some of the above courses are taught by external lecturers with particular expertise in the field.

**Reading List:** No one book covers the entire syllabus. Reading lists will be provided by those responsible for individual courses and students should consult staff responsible for individual courses for particular guidance.

**Examination Arrangements:** One three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term. Ten questions are set of which three are to be attempted.

### SA6703

#### Social Policy and Administration

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. S. Mangen, Room A261 (Secretary, Judith Edwards, A244) and Professor H. Glennerster, Room A279 (Secretary, Elizabeth Plumb, A280)

**Course Intended Primarily for M.Sc. in Social Policy and Social Work Studies (Option 3).**

**Scope:** The aim in the first year is to introduce the theoretical aspects that underlie the study of social policy and the practical administration of policy, especially in local authorities. The second year will concentrate on policy and administration in the personal social services, and on client groups whose needs are met, in part, by social workers.

**Syllabus:** A review of post-war social policy, including an evaluation of its objectives, methods and effectiveness. Problems of the welfare state: e.g., poverty and urban deprivation; the persistence of inequality; organisational constraints; economic factors. New developments and the search for solutions; positive discrimination and the priority area approach; the urban aid and the community development programmes; reorganisation of local government, NHS and personal social services; planning and priorities; public participation in planning. Ideology and welfare: the continuing debate.

**Teaching Arrangements:**

**First Year**

SA323 **Introduction to Social Policy and Administration:** 10 lectures Michaelmas Term

SA323a **Introduction to Social Policy:** 10 seminars Michaelmas and Lent Terms

SA302 **Perspectives on Social Problems:** 15 seminars Michaelmas and Lent Terms

SA109 **Sociology and Social Policy:** 20 lectures Michaelmas and Lent Terms

**Second Year**

SA123 **Personal Social Services:** 10 lectures

Michaelmas Term

SA327 **Personal Social Services for Social Work:** 10 seminars Michaelmas Term

SA328 **Social Policy revision seminars** 4 Summer Term  
**Reading List:** will be distributed at lectures and seminars.

**Examination Arrangements:** One three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term of the second year. Three questions must be answered.

### SA6719

#### Social Work Long Essays

**Teachers Responsible:** Social Work tutors

**Course Intended Primarily for M.Sc. in Social Work Studies (Option 2) M.Sc. in Social Policy and Social Work Studies (Option 3).**

**Scope:** *The Nature of Long Essays*

The long essay is an integral part of the examination, being one component in the overall assessment of fieldwork practice.

In writing the long essay, students are expected to:

1. Examine a topic or policy issue in the light of the relevant research and practice literature, placing it within its wider context, and providing a rigorous analysis of that topic or issue;

2. Provide, in relation to that topic or issue, illustrations from social work practice drawing upon current fieldwork experience and, where appropriate, from elsewhere. Sufficient material (cases, policy documents, or other data) from the placement should be made available to back up the arguments and conclusions which are being presented. The implications of these materials for social work practice should be clearly specified. In so doing, the student must demonstrate a critical awareness of any shortcomings of his or her study, both in relation to the methods employed and to the quality and quantity of the data. Single or very small numbers of cases, for example, may be acceptable, but the implications of such samples for the security of conclusions drawn must be adequately discussed and justified.

3. Show ability to organise the material clearly and logically, and to sustain a reasoned and cogent argument from beginning to end. Candidates are expected to demonstrate an ability to relate the particular to the general. The conclusions of the long essay should therefore explicitly examine any implications which the study might have for practice and policy.

**Selection of Topic and Supervising Arrangements:** All students will have a tutor and a fieldwork supervisor from whom it is appropriate to seek help and advice throughout the preparation of the long essay. As a general rule, the topic is decided upon finally after full discussion between student, supervisor and tutor. Fieldwork supervisors are usually prepared to help by making available whatever facilities and resources exist within their agencies and which can be appropriately drawn upon for the essay.

Long essays cannot be discussed with either supervisor or tutor beyond the stage of a detailed outline.

Tutorials may be continued during the Summer vacation period by individual arrangement, up to the end of July. In addition, throughout the duration of the

course, M.Sc. tutors take turns to be on call as needed by students and their supervisors.

**Examination Arrangements:** Examiners attach particular importance to clear, well-organised, error-free essays of the correct length and format.

Long essays should be presented on A4 paper, typewritten in DOUBLE SPACING on one side of the paper only. A one-inch left hand margin should be used and adequate space (about 6 single line spaces) provided at top and bottom of the paper. Pages should be numbered and the essay should include a table of contents and a bibliography. The latter should include all references cited in the text and give details of author(s), date of publication, title of book, place of publication and publisher; or, in the case of articles, of an author(s), date of publication, title of article, journal in which published, volume number and page numbers.

The attention of candidates is particularly drawn to Examiners' requirements in relation to the length of the long essay. Essays should be between 7,000-10,000 words in length. Candidates should note that *only the first 10,000 words will be read*, and the essay assessed accordingly. Apart from certain exceptions (outlined below) Examiners will disregard additional material. Appendices containing details of methodology (e.g. interview schedules, questionnaires, summary statistics) may be included if required, but essential information on, and discussion of, these matters should be reported in the main body of the essay. Background information on cases may also be included in appendices, but in this event also the main text should carry sufficient details of cases to enable the discussion to stand on its own without reference to appendices. With the above provisos, appendices, numbered notes (where used) and bibliographies will not be treated as part of the main text.

Before submitting the essay, candidates should satisfy themselves it does not exceed the maximum length, and read it through carefully in order to correct typing errors, insert missing references, etc. Long essays must be presented securely bound (using ring or spiral binding) within a stiff cover. One copy only should be submitted, but a copy should be retained by the student. It is usually necessary to budget for an outlay of approximately £1 per page if the essay is to be professionally typed.

Essays must be submitted by 4.00 p.m. on the date due (26th August 1988).

### SA6740

#### Social Policy and Planning in Developing Countries

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. C. Moser, Room A239 (Secretary, Vanessa Galloway, A244)

**Course Intended Primarily for Diploma in Social Planning in Developing Countries.**

**Scope:** The course is designed to introduce students to social policy and planning in developing countries. It focuses on the major issues of social policy formulation, methods and techniques appropriate to social planning and provides an introduction to the governmental and economic aspects of social planning in developing countries.



**Syllabus:** The course consists of four elements each of which is taught separately. Broadly, these cover **Planning Theory and the Context of Planning, Planning Methods, The Governmental Context of Development, and Economic Aspects of Planning in Developing Countries.** Further details are provided below under the heading Teaching Arrangements.

**Pre-Requisites:** Practical experience of working in government or other relevant organisations concerned with social policy and administration in developing countries.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Teaching for this paper is provided through lectures, a workshop and classes which are held weekly throughout the academic session. These are:

SA170: **Planning Theory and the Context of Planning.** This series of lectures and class discussions, taught by **Dr. C. Moser** and **Dr. Hall** deals with the major models of social welfare, the nature of social planning, examines the social context of planning in developing countries and introduces the student to major policy issues in social planning. These include planning for increased levels of living, redistribution, population, gender, urban development, rural development, education, health, housing, industrial development, national integration and employment.

SA171: **Planning Methods Workshop.** Taught by **Dr. Moser, Mrs. Tavola** and **Mr. Narine.** These workshop sessions are intended to acquaint the student with planning techniques appropriate to social planning in developing countries. The sessions include surveys, censuses and social indicators, budgeting, cost benefits analysis and simple operations procedures including simulation.

SA174: **The Governmental Context of Development** taught by **Dr. P. Dawson,** introduces students to political and governmental aspects of examining the concept of political development, public opinion and the role of interest groups, the nature of bureaucracy and political culture in developing countries.

SA175: **Economic Aspects of Social Planning in Developing Countries.** These classes, taught by **Mr. Piachaud,** are designed to provide an introduction to economic issues relevant to social planning in developing countries.

**Written Work:** Where relevant students will prepare brief papers for discussion in classes. Written work related to the teaching will be set by personal tutors throughout the session. Students will also be expected to undertake preparatory reading in order to participate in class discussions.

**Reading List:** A detailed reading list is provided for each of the teaching elements described previously. Although no single book covers the syllabus the set books for this course which students should purchase are M. Hardiman & J. Midgley, *The Social Dimensions of Development*; J. Midgley & D. Piachaud (Eds.), *The Field and Methods of Social Planning.*

Other essential reading includes:

S. MacPherson, *Social Policy in the Third World*; D. Conyers, *An Introduction to Social Planning in the Third World*; A. Livingstone, *Social Policy in Developing Countries*; P. Streeten, et al, *First Things First: Meeting Basic Needs in Developing Countries*;

M. Todaro, *Economics for a Developing World*; O. Mehmet, *Economic Planning and Social Justice in Developing Countries*; A. Webster, *An Introduction to the Sociology of Development*; R. Sandbrook, *The Politics of Basic Needs*; R. Bromley and C. Gerry, *Casual Work and Poverty in Third World Cities*; B. Roberts, *Cities of Peasants*; R. Skinner and M. Rodell, *People, Poverty and Shelter*; T. King et al., *Population Policies and Economic Development*; R. Repetto, *Economic Equality and Fertility in Developing Countries*; W. Brandt et al., *North-South: A Programme for Survival*; P. T. Bauer, *Dissent on Development*; World Bank, *World Development Reports, 1978-1986*; M. Peil, *Social Science Research Methods*, D. J. Casley & D. A. Lury, *Data Collection in Developing Countries.*

**Examination Arrangements:** There will be a three-hour written examination based on the teaching described previously. Three questions out of about 14 are to be answered. The examination is usually held in mid-June.

SA6741

### Problems of Health and Disease

See **Planning Health Development SA6761**

SA6742

### Planning Welfare Services and Social Security

**Teacher Responsible:** Mike Reddin, A281 (Secretary Judith Edwards, A244) and **Lucy Bonnerjea,** c/o Room A244

**Course Intended Primarily for** Diploma in Social Planning in Developing Countries.

**Scope:** To acquaint students with the major issues in planning welfare services and social security programmes in developing countries.

**Syllabus:** Social security and cash benefit programmes in developing countries. The techniques of income support through public and private agencies. Taxes and benefits; insurance and assistance. The social and economic impact of social security; redistribution. The history of welfare services. Current features of welfare services in developing countries. Policy issues in welfare planning. Problems of planning services for the elderly, disabled, children, young offenders, and victims of disasters. Social work, community work and evaluation.

**Pre-Requisites:** Preferably a qualification in social work or experience of welfare services and/or social security administration in developing countries.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Teaching is provided through a seminar (SA177: **The Planning of Family Welfare Services and Social Security**) which is held weekly throughout the academic session; the first term deals primarily with social security, the second term with family welfare services.

A synopsis of the topics to be covered each week will be provided at the first meeting of the seminar.

**Written Work:** One or more members of the seminar will usually take turns to present a paper for discussion on the topics. All will be expected to undertake preparatory reading in order to participate in the discussions.

**Reading List:** A detailed list for each topic will be provided. Key reading includes:

J. Midgley, *Professional Imperialism: Social Work in the Third World*; and J. Midgley, *Social Security, Inequality and the Third World*; M. Hardiman & J. Midgley, *The Social Dimensions of Development*; W. Clifford, *A Primer of Social Casework in Africa*; M. Clinard & D. Abbott, *Crime in Developing Countries*; S. D. Gokhale & B. Chatterjee (Eds.), *Social Welfare: Legend and Legacy*; N. Hasan, *The Social Security System of India*; ILO, *The Cost of Social Security*; S. K. Khinduka (Ed.), *Social Work in India*; P. Mouton, *Social Security in Africa*; R. Savy, *Social Security in Agriculture*; C. Mesa-Lago, *Social Security in Latin America*; S. McPherson, *Social Policy in the Third World*; D. Conyers, *An Introduction to Social Planning in the Third World.*

**Examination Arrangements:** There will be a three-hour examination based on the topics covered in the seminar.

Three questions out of 9 or 10 to be answered. The examination is usually held in mid-June.

SA6743

### Rural Development

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Anthony Hall, Room A260 (Secretary, Vanessa Galloway, A244)

**Course Intended Primarily for** Diploma in Social Planning in Developing Countries.

**Scope:** The course is designed to introduce students to the problems of rural development in the Third World, to consider alternative strategies for improving levels of living in rural areas, and to increase the contribution of the rural sector to national development.

**Syllabus:** The rural sector in national development, the agrarian transition, theories of peasant decision-making, land tenure and agrarian reform, tools and strategies of rural development: resettlement, community development, integrated rural development, the green revolution, appropriate technology, cooperatives and marketing, rural industrialisation, 'conscientisation'. Environmental aspects, management and community participation, the role of foreign aid.

**Pre-Requisites:** This paper is one of the options available to Diploma students. Knowledge of rural areas and relevant work experience is desirable but not essential.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Teaching is by a weekly seminar (SA178) of 1½ hours in the Michaelmas, Lent and first half of the Summer Terms.

A detailed programme is handed out at the beginning of the Session. Students are required to present papers for group discussion and must provide an outline on the blackboard or by handouts. Extensive reading is an essential part of the course and students are encouraged to discuss seminar presentations with their supervisors or with the course teachers.

**Written Work:** In addition to seminar presentations students write essays on this subject for their supervisors.

**Reading List:** A detailed reading list is included in the seminar programme. The following is an introductory list of books.

J. Harris (Ed.), *Rural Development* (1982); N. Long,

*An Introduction to the Sociology of Rural Development* (1977); A. Pearse, *Seeds of Plenty, Seeds of Want* (1980); R. Chambers, *Rural Development: Putting the Last First* (1983); C. K. Eicher and J. M. Staatz (Eds.), *Agricultural Development in the Third World* (1983); M. Lipton, *Why Poor People Stay Poor: Urban Bias in World Development* (1977); World Bank, *Rural Development Sector Policy Paper* (1975).

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour written examination paper in June. Students are required to answer three questions from a choice of 10-12 questions.

SA6744

### Social and Economic Aspects of Urbanization

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. C. Moser, Room A239 (Secretary, Vanessa Galloway, A244)

**Course Intended Primarily for** Diploma in Social Planning in Developing Countries.

**Scope:** The course introduces students to the major social and economic problems of Third World urbanization, and the alternative prescriptive policies and planning practices designed to deal with them.

**Syllabus:** Different theoretical and conceptual approaches to Third World development and their implications for the analysis of urbanization, urbanism and the city. Contextual, economic, social and spatial issues in the study of urbanization, such as: migration; unequal income distribution, poverty and employment; individual, household and community level survival strategies; spontaneous settlements and housing shortages. The alternative prescriptive policies and planning practices they promote, such as; national urbanization, spatial and regional policy; employment solutions and the informal sector; basic needs strategies; community participation and gender planning in the urban context; conventional and non-conventional policy solutions to housing and land settlement problems.

**Pre-Requisites:** This paper is one of the options available to the Diploma students. Knowledge of economic and social aspects of urban development is desirable but not essential.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Teaching is provided through a seminar (SA179: **Social and Economic Aspects of Urbanization**) of 1½ hours in the Michaelmas, Lent and first half of the Summer Terms. A detailed programme is handed out at the beginning of the session. Students are required to present papers for group discussion, with a prepared outline. Extensive reading is an essential part of the course and students are encouraged to discuss seminar presentations with their supervisors.

**Written Work:** In addition to seminar presentations students write essays on this subject for their supervisor.

**Reading list:** A detailed reading list is included in the seminar programme. The following is an introductory list of books. J. Abu Lughod and R. Hay, *Third World Urbanization*; B. Roberts, *Cities of Peasants*; R. Sandbrook, *The Politics of Basic Needs*; I. Roxborough, *Theories of Underdevelopment*; D. Saunders, *Social Theory and the Urban Question*; M.



Castells, *City, Class and Power*; B. Rogers, *The Domestication of Women, Discrimination in Developing Societies*; R. Bromley and C. Gerry (Eds.), *Casual Work and Poverty in Third World Cities*; R. Bromley (Ed.), *The Urban Informal Sector*; H. Streeton, *Urban Planning in Rich and Poor Countries*; C. Gore, *Regions in Question*; J. Lynn, *Cities in the Developing World: Policies for their Equitable and Efficient Growth*; J. Turner, *Housing by People*; R. Skinner and M. Rodell, *People, Poverty and Shelter*; P. Ward (Ed.), *Self-Help Housing*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour written examination paper in June. Students are required to answer three questions from a choice of 10-12 questions.

SA6745

### Social Implications of Education and Manpower

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Anthony Hall, Room A260 (Secretary, Vanessa Galloway, A244)

**Course Intended Primarily for** Diploma in Social Planning in Developing Countries.

**Scope:** The course is designed to consider the role of education in national development and its relation to manpower needs, with particular reference to the situation in developing countries.

**Syllabus:** Education and development: the current crisis, political determinants, modernisation theory. Educational access and policy-making: social class, ethnicity and religion, urban bias, gender issues. Educational planning and reform: economics of educational planning, curriculum development (primary and secondary, vocational, university, teacher training), education for literacy and basic needs, politics of the planning process, the role of foreign aid, educated unemployment, deschooling ideas.

**Pre-Requisites:** This paper is one of the options available to Diploma students. Work experience in education is desirable, but not essential.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Teaching is by weekly seminar (SA180) of 1½ hours in the Michaelmas, Lent and half of the Summer Term.

For the main seminar SA180 a detailed programme is handed out at the beginning of the session. Students are required to present papers for group discussion, and must provide an outline on the blackboard or by handouts. Extensive reading is an essential part of the course and students are encouraged to discuss seminar presentations with their supervisors or course teachers.

**Written Work:** In addition to seminar presentations students are required to write one essay on the education system of their own country during the Christmas vacation, for presentation at the start of the Lent Term, as well as further essays.

**Reading List:** A detailed reading list is included in the seminar programme. The following is an introductory list of books:

R. Dore, *The Diploma Disease* (1976); J. Simmons (Ed.), *The Education Dilemma* (1980); World Bank, *Education Sector Policy Paper* (1980); A. R. Thompson, *Education and Development in Africa*

(1981); G. Psacharopoulos & M. Woodhall, *Education for Development: An Analysis of Investment Choices* (1985); K. Lillis (Ed.), *School and Community in Less Developed Areas* (1985).

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour written examination paper in June. Students are required to answer three questions from a choice of 10 to 12 questions.

SA6760

### Social Policy and Planning in Developing Countries

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. C. Moser, Room A239. (Secretary, Vanessa Galloway, A244)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. in Social Planning in Developing Countries.

**Scope:** The course is designed to give students a knowledge of the major theories and principles of social policy and social planning, and the techniques of planning, in relation to the social, economic and political situations of countries.

**Syllabus:** Concepts of social development, social policy and social planning. Theories of social policy and planning. The relevance of First World models for the Third World. Residual, incremental, appropriate and structural models of social welfare. Development planning and social planning. Ideological criticisms of social planning and its role in national development. Further dimensions in social policy and planning: community participation, gender planning, race and religion. The spatial context of social policy and planning: urbanization, rural development. The socio-economic context of social policy and planning: poverty, unequal income distribution, unemployment, food shortages. Development issues affecting social policy, population, foreign aid, technology. Sectoral issues in social policy: education, health, housing, social welfare. The implementation of social policy by government and non-governmental organizations. Social research methods and planning techniques: data collection, survey censuses, social indicators, operational research, cost-benefit analysis and project appraisal, analysis of national plans.

**Pre-Requisites:** This paper is a compulsory part of the M.Sc. in Social Planning in Developing Countries. Students are expected to have a background in the social sciences and work experience in developing countries. Students should provide themselves with background data on their own countries.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Teaching is by a lecture and two seminars a week in the Michaelmas, Lent and half of the Summer Term.

**SA172: Social Policy and Planning in Developing Countries.** 1 hour lecture and 2 hour seminar taught by Dr. Moser and Dr. Hall.

A detailed seminar programme is handed out at the beginning of the session. Students are required to prepare themselves to participate by extensive reading and by discussion of topics with their supervisors. Each week one or more students present papers for which they must provide an outline on the blackboard or by handouts.

**SA173: Social Research Methods and Planning**

**Techniques in Developing Countries.** 2-hour seminar taught by Dr. Bulmer, Mr. Piachaud, Mr. D. Narine and Mrs. C. Avgerou.

A detailed seminar programme is handed out by the course teachers. Introductory lectures are given on the different topics, followed by workshop exercises for which students meet in groups out of seminar hours to prepare presentations.

**Written Work:** In addition to the preparation of seminar papers students will write essays for their tutors on the subject matter of the course.

**Reading List:** Detailed reading lists will be set out in the seminar programme. The following is an introductory list of books: those asterisked should be purchased.

\*M. Hardiman & J. Midgley, *The Social Dimensions of Development: Social Policy & Planning in the Third World*; \*J. Midgley & D. Piachaud (Eds.), *The Fields and Methods of Social Planning*; \*D. Conyers, *An Introduction to Social Planning in the Third World*; S. MacPherson, *Social Policy in the Third World*; \*M. Todaro, *Economics for a Developing World: An Introduction to Principles, Problems and Policies for Development*; R. Titmuss, *Social Policy: An Introduction*; V. George & P. Wilding, *Ideology and Social Welfare*; R. Misra, *Society and Social Policy*; R. Sandbrook, *The Politics of Basic Needs*; M. Faber & D. Seers, *The Crisis in Planning*; B. Roberts, *Cities of Peasants*; M. Buvinic et al., *Women and Poverty in the Third World*; A. Webster, *An Introduction to the Sociology of Development*; M. Cherrin, *Putting People First*; G. Kitching, *Development and Underdevelopment in Historical Perspective*; H. Cheneray et al., *Redistribution with Growth*; M. Bulmer & D. Warwick, *Social Research in Developing Countries*; \*D. J. Casey & D. A. Lury, *Data Collection in Developing Countries*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour written examination paper in June. Students are required to answer three questions from a choice of 10-12 questions. The paper is not sectionalised; questions are based on work covered in courses SA124, SA172 and SA173.

SA6761

SA6741

### Planning Health Development (M.Sc. Social Planning in Developing Countries)

#### Problems of Health and Disease (Diploma in Social Planning in Developing Countries)

**Teacher Responsible:** John Carrier, Room A238 (Secretary, Vanessa Galloway, A244)

**Course Intended Primarily for** those following the one-year Master's and Diploma courses (above) although students reading for the M.Sc. in Social Policy and Planning and the M.Sc. in Sociology are also able to attend and be examined in the course.

**Scope:** The aim of the papers is to introduce students with a background in planning and social sectoral

planning in the Third World to the issues facing such planners in the field of health service provisions and evaluation. Some experience in a planning agency would be appropriate but not an absolutely essential background for study.

**Syllabus:** Health and ill health in developing countries; The development of health services; indigenous medicine and its relationship with Western medicine; the social, demographic and economic background to the planning of health services; the problems of determining priorities between different parts of health services; the principles of planning primary care and hospital services; the collection and use of health statistics; the financing of health services; the effect of different forms of central, regional and local organisation; the relationships of health and other social services.

**Pre-Requisites:** As above under Scope, some experience in a planning agency or previous work in the health or other social service field in the Third World would be an advantage, but otherwise the entry requirements for the above courses are sufficient.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The course covers the Michaelmas/Lent and half of the Summer Term.

The M.Sc. and Diploma students attend the same lectures and seminars (although they sit different examination papers, for which see below under Examination Arrangements). Students will attend lectures SA126 and seminars SA154 which will have a specialist group dealing with health issues in developing countries. The case studies in the past have been drawn from Jordan, Botswana, Lesotho and Papua New Guinea. All students are required to prepare themselves for seminar discussion by reading.

**Written Work:** Much of the written work required of students is in the form of seminar paper preparation. Each paper should take about 15 minutes to read, and be about 1,000 words in length. All seminar work papers can be read and discussed by teachers with the student concerned.

**Reading List:** Below is the minimum necessary reading for this course. Specialised reading for seminar topics will be given out by lecturers responsible for particular aspects of the course. Starred items\* should be purchased if possible.

B. Abel-Smith, *Value for Money in Health Services* (Heinemann, 1976) £5.50; B. Abel-Smith, *Poverty, Development and Health Policy: Public Health Papers No. 69* (WHO, 1978); J. Evans et al., *Health Care in the Developing World: Problems of Scarcity and Choice*, New England Journal of Medicine, November 1981; WHO, *Formulating Strategies for Health for All by the Year 2000* (1979); Basil S. Hetzel, *Basic Health Care in Developing Countries* (Oxford University Press, 1978) £4.00; M. Muller, *The Health Nations: A North-South Investigation* (Faber, 1982); K. W. Newell, *Health by the People* (WHO, 1975); WHO, *Sixth Report on the World Health Situation, Parts One and Two* (1980); UNICEF, *Government and the People's Health*, No. 42, April/June 1978; G. Walt & P. Vaughan, *An Introduction to the Primary Health Care Approach in Developing Countries* (Ross Institute Publication, No.13, July 1981); G. E. W. Wolstenholme & K. M. Elliott, *Human Rights in*



*Health* (Ciba Foundation Symposium 23, Associated Scientific Publishers, 1974); World Bank, *Health Sector Policy Paper* (World Bank, 1980).

**Supplementary Reading List:** This is given out at the beginning of the course, reflects the special interest of the subject lecturers.

**Examination Arrangements:** The M.Sc. and Diploma Students are examined in separate papers although the subject matter examined is similar. The M.Sc. paper is a conventional three-hour paper; three questions have to be answered from a choice of about 12/15 set questions. Each question carries the same marks. The Diploma students also have to answer three questions from a choice of about 10/12 questions. All questions carry the same marks. No one taking this paper can be examined in Paper SA6661.

## SA6762

**Planning Welfare Services and Social Security**

**Teacher Responsible:** Mike Reddin, Room A281 (Secretary, Judith Edwards, A244) and Lucy Bonnerjee, c/o Room A244

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. in Social Planning in Developing Countries.

**Scope:** To acquaint students with policy issues and problems in planning family welfare and social security services in developing countries.

**Syllabus:** Social Security and cash benefit programmes in developing countries. The techniques of income support, through public and private agencies. Taxes and benefits; insurance and assistance. The social and economic impact of social security, redistribution. The nature of family welfare services. Issues in welfare planning: the role of residential care, voluntary action and traditional responses. Administrative problems. The contribution of professional social work, community work and evaluation.

**Pre-Requisites:** Preferably a qualification in social work or experience of working in welfare services and/or social security administration in developing countries.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Teaching is provided through a seminar (SA177: *The Planning of Family Welfare Services and Social Security*) which is held weekly throughout the academic session, the first term deals primarily with social security, the second term with family welfare services.

A synopsis of the topics to be covered each week will be provided at the first meeting of the seminar.

**Written Work:** One or more members of the seminar will usually take turns to present a paper for discussion on the topics. All will be expected to undertake preparatory reading in order to participate in the discussions.

**Reading List:** A detailed reading list for each topic will be provided. Key reading includes:

J. Midgley, *Professional Imperialism: Social Work in the Third World; and Social Security, Inequality and the Third World*; M. Hardiman & J. Midgley, *The Social Dimensions of Development*; W. Clifford, *A Primer of Social Casework in Africa*; M. Clinard & D. Abbott, *Crime in Developing Countries*; S. D. Gokhale & B. Chatterjee (Eds.), *Social Welfare: Legend and*

*Legacy*; N. Hasan, *The Social Security System of India*; ILO, *The Cost of Social Security*; S. K. Khinduka (Ed.), *Social Work in India*; P. Mouton, *Social Security in Africa*; R. Savy, *Social Security in Agriculture*; C. Mesa-Lago, *Social Security in Latin America*; S. McPherson, *Social Policy in the Third World*; D. Conyers, *An Introduction to Social Planning in the Third World*.

Students are also encouraged to consult the following journals which contain many relevant articles:

*International Social Work; International Social Security Review.*

**Examination Arrangements:** There will be a three-hour examination based on the topics covered in the seminar. Three questions out of 9 or 10 to be answered. The examination is usually held in mid-June.

## SA6763

**Social and Economic Aspects of Urbanisation**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. C. Moser, Room A239 (Secretary, Vanessa Galloway, A244).

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. in Social Planning in Developing Countries.

**Scope:** The course introduces students to the major social and economic problems of Third World urbanization, and the alternative prescriptive policies and planning practices designed to deal with them.

**Syllabus:** Different theoretical and conceptual approaches to Third World development and their implications for the analysis of urbanization, urbanism and the city. Contextual, economic, social and spatial issues in the study of urbanization, such as: migration; unequal income distribution, poverty and employment; individual, household and community level survival strategies; spontaneous settlements and housing shortages. The alternative prescriptive policies and planning practices they promote, such as; national urbanization, spatial and regional policy; employment solutions and the informal sector; basic needs strategies; community participation and gender planning in the urban context; conventional and non-conventional policy solutions to housing and land settlement problems.

**Pre-Requisites:** This paper is one of the options available to the M.Sc. students. Knowledge of economic and social aspects of urban development is desirable but not essential.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Teaching is provided through a seminar (SA179: *Social and Economic Aspects of Urbanization*) of 1½ hours in the Michaelmas, Lent and first half of the Summer terms. A detailed programme is handed out at the beginning of the session. Students are required to present papers for group discussion, with a prepared outline. Extensive reading is an essential part of the course and students are encouraged to discuss seminar presentations with their supervisors.

**Written Work:** In addition to seminar presentations students write essays on this subject for their supervisor.

**Reading List:** A detailed reading list is included in the seminar programme. The following is an introductory

list of books. J. Abu Lughod and R. Hay, *Third World Urbanization*; B. Roberts, *Cities of Peasants*, R. Sandbrook, *The Politics of Basic Needs*, I. Roxborough, *Theories of Underdevelopment*, D. Saunders, *Social Theory and the Urban Question*, M. Castells, *City, Class and Power*, B. Rogers, *The Domestication of Women, Discrimination in Developing Societies*, R. Bromley and C. Gerry (Eds.), *Casual Work and Poverty in Third World Cities*, R. Bromley (Ed.), *The Urban Informal Sector*, H. Streeton, *Urban Planning in Rich and Poor Countries*, C. Gore, *Regions in Question*, J. Lynn, *Cities in the Developing World: Policies for their Equitable and Efficient Growth*; J. Turner, *Housing by People*, R. Skinner and M. Rodell, *People, Poverty and Shelter*; P. Ward (Ed.), *Self-Help Housing*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour written examination paper in June. Students are required to answer three questions from a choice of 10-12 questions.

## SA6764

**Rural Development**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Anthony Hall, Room A260 (Secretary, Vanessa Galloway, A244)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. in Social Planning in Developing Countries.

**Scope:** The course is designed to introduce students to the problems of rural development in the Third World, to consider alternative strategies for improving levels of living in rural areas, and to increase the contribution of the rural sector to national development.

**Syllabus:** The rural sector in national development, the agrarian transition, theories of peasant decision-making, land tenure and agrarian reform. Tools and strategies of rural development: resettlement; community development, integrated rural development, the green revolution, appropriate technology, cooperatives and marketing, rural industrialisation, 'conscientisation'. Environmental aspects, management and community participation, the role of foreign aid.

**Pre-Requisites:** This paper is one of the options available to M.Sc. students. Knowledge of rural areas and relevant work experience is desirable but not essential.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Teaching is by a weekly seminar (SA178) of 1½ hours in the Michaelmas, Lent and first half of the Summer Terms.

A detailed programme is handed out at the beginning of the Session. Students are required to present papers for group discussion and must provide an outline on the blackboard or by handouts. Extensive reading is an essential part of the course and students are encouraged to discuss seminar presentations with their supervisors or with the course teachers.

**Written Work:** In addition to seminar presentations students write essays on this subject for their supervisors.

**Reading List:** A detailed reading list is included in the seminar programme. The following is an introductory list of books.

J. Harris (Ed.), *Rural Development* (1982); N. Long, *An Introduction to the Sociology of Rural Development*

(1977); A. Pearse, *Seeds of Plenty, Seeds of Want* (1980); R. Chambers, *Rural Development: Putting the Last First* (1983); C. K. Eicher and J. M. Staatz (Eds.), *Agricultural Development in the Third World* (1983); M. Lipton, *Why Poor People Stay Poor: Urban Bias in World Development* (1977); World Bank, *Rural Development Sector Policy Paper* (1975).

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour written examination paper in June. Students are required to answer three questions from a choice of 10-12 questions.

## SA6765

**Social Implications of Education and Manpower**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Anthony Hall, Room A260 (Secretary, Vanessa Galloway, A244)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. in Social Planning in Developing Countries. Students in some other branches of the M.Sc. in the Faculty of Economics may also take this paper by agreement with their supervisors.

**Scope:** The course is designed to consider the role of education in national development and its relation to manpower needs, with particular reference to the situation in developing countries.

**Syllabus:** Education and development: the current crisis, political determinants, modernisation theory. Educational access and policy-making: social class, ethnicity and religion, urban bias, gender issues. Educational planning and reform: economics of educational planning, curriculum development (primary and secondary, vocational, university, teacher training), education for literacy and basic needs, politics of the planning process, the role of foreign aid, educated unemployment, deschooling ideas.

**Pre-Requisites:** This paper is one of the options available to M.Sc. students. Work experience in education is desirable, but not essential.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Teaching is by a weekly seminar (SA180) of 1½ hours in the Michaelmas, Lent and first half of the Summer Terms.

For the main seminar SA180 a detailed programme is handed out at the beginning of the session. Students are required to present papers for group discussion, and must provide an outline on the blackboard or by handouts. Extensive reading is an essential part of the course and students are encouraged to discuss seminar presentations with their supervisors or course teachers.

**Written Work:** In addition to seminar presentations students are required to write one essay on the education system of their own country during the Christmas vacation, for presentation at the start of the Lent Term, as well as further essays.

**Reading List:** A detailed reading list is included in the seminar programme. The following is an introductory list of books:

R. Dore, *The Diploma Disease* (1976); J. Simmons (Ed.), *The Education Dilemma* (1980); World Bank, *Education Sector Policy Paper* (1980); A. R. Thompson, *Education and Development in Africa* (1981); G. Psacharopoulos and M. Woodhall,



*Education for Development: An Analysis of Investment Choices* (1985); K. Lillis (Ed.), *School and Community in Less Developed Areas* (1985).

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour written examination paper in June. Students are required to answer three questions from a choice of 10 to 12 questions.

### SA6770

#### Housing Policy and Administration

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Anne Power, Room A226 and Dr. P. Dunleavy, Room L301/2

**Course Intended Primarily for** Diploma in Housing.

**Scope:** This is the core course for the first year of the Housing Diploma. It covers:

(1) The history of housing policy from the later 19th century onwards, with special emphasis on post-war policy.

(2) The organisation and influences which structure contemporary housing policy formulations;

(3) The ways in which policy analysis may be applied to improving housing policy.

#### Syllabus:

**History of Housing Policy in Britain:** Nineteenth century origins of housing policy; the role of housing reformers; the beginnings of slum clearance and other powers for local authorities. The inter-war period and the first large-scale public housing drive; major house-building era in the 1930's; the spread of low-cost home ownership. The post-45 reconstruction, the rationing of housing and the "mass housing" boom; decontrol and the reliance on market forces, the major slum clearance drive from the late 1950's; the decline in new public housing following on from the unpopularity of modern "estate" concept; the shift to rehabilitation, to universal home-ownership goals and council house sales.

**Policy Formation in Housing:** The influence of bureaucracies and professions on policy formation; national housing legislation and the roles of political parties, ministers and civil servants, housing interest groups, housing-related professions, local authority associations and public sector unions; the formation of housing policy at the local level; management, relations with clients, issues of access to housing; the implications of central-local relations.

**Housing Policy Analysis:** Policy analysis methods; the range of debate in housing policy; key contemporary problems would include the residualisation of public housing, emergence of priority estates, decentralisation and privatisation, allocation and access to housing, council house sales, rehabilitation of housing, and policies for the private sector; housing futures in Britain, and the forecasting of alternative scenarios.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Core teaching for this paper is provided by 25 lectures (SA187) and 25 seminars (SA187a) Lectures by Anne Power and Patrick Dunleavy; seminars by Anne Power.

A number of other courses provide valuable supplementary coverage according to interests: Supplementary teaching will be available in the following course:

Gv211 **Public Policy and Planning** lectures (Dr. P. Dunleavy, Michaelmas Term).

**Reading List:** J. Burnett, *A Social History of Housing*; B. Cullingworth, *Council Housing: Purposes, Procedures and Priorities*; D. Donnison & C. Ungerson, *Housing Policy*; E. Gaudie, *Cruel Habitations*; S. Merrett, *State Housing in Britain*; M. Swenarton, *Homes Fit for Heroes*; A. Wohl, *The Eternal Slum*; M. Boddy, *Building Societies*; P. Dunleavy, *The Politics of Mass Housing in Britain 1945-75*; J. Macey, *Housing Management*; J. Melling, *Housing, Social Policy and the State*; M. Burbidge *et al.*, *Investigation of Difficult to Let Housing*; W. Dunn, *Introduction to Public Policy Analysis*; A. Power, *Local Housing Management*; A. Holmans, *Housing Policy in Britain*; National Federation of Housing Associations, *Report of the Inquiry into British Housing*; A. Coleman, *Utopia on Trial*; S. Cooper, *Public Housing and Private Property*; Audit Commission, *Managing the Crisis in Council Housing*.  
**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal written examination in June. Four questions must be answered.

### SA6771

#### Social Policy and Social Structure

**Teachers Responsible:** Brian Abel-Smith, Room A243 and Professor R. Pinker, Professor T. Morris and others

**Course Intended Primarily for** Diploma in Housing.

**Scope:** To introduce students to basic concepts in social policy and social structure in modern Britain.

**Syllabus:** as in *Calendar* under SA5600 and So5809.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 48 lectures (SA100 and So120). These lectures will be backed up and integrated with the rest of the course in seminars with required essays.

#### Reading List:

#### Social Policy:

M. Brown, *Introduction to Social Administration* (fifth edition), Hutchinson 1982; M. Hill, *Understanding the Welfare State*, B. Blackwell and M. Robertson 1982; J. Le Grand and R. Robinson, *The Economics of Social Problems*, Macmillan 1976; D. V. Marsh, *The Welfare State*, Longmans 1980; T. Marshall, *Social Policy*, Hutchinson 1975; W. A. Robson, *Welfare State and Welfare Society*, Allen & Unwin 1976; R. M. Titmuss, *Social Policy: An Introduction*, Allen & Unwin 1975; H. Glennerster, *Paying for Welfare*.

#### Social Structure:

P. Abrams, *Work, Urbanisation and Inequality*; A. H. Halsey, *Change in British Society*; T. Noble, *Structure and Change in Modern Britain*; J. Westergaard and H. Resler, *Class in a Capitalist Society*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three hour formal written examination in June. Students must answer four questions.

### SA6772

#### Legal Framework of Housing Studies

**Teacher Responsible:** Michael Zander, Room A303 and Martin Loughlin, Room A355

**Course Intended Primarily for** Diploma in Housing.

**Scope:** To provide an introduction to the English Legal system and relate it to housing policy in both public and private sectors.

**Syllabus:** The course is in two parts.

Part I will cover the English legal system, the law-making process, courts, lawyers, legal aid, family law, social security law and immigration law. See *Calendar* LL5000.

Part II will cover: (1) Introduction; legal concepts relating to housing. (2) Private rented sector; security of tenure, rent regulation. (3) Public rented sector; allocation policies, managements, rents, sales. (4) Homelessness; squatting, responsibilities of local housing authorities. (5) Housing conditions, repairs, unfit, statutory nuisances, over-crowding, clearance, improvement.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Students will attend 10 lectures (LL103 and LL105) of Michael Zander's course, the English Legal System, 10 lectures (SA313) in the Lent Term on Law and Social Work, and 10 lectures (SA185) in the Lent term on Housing Law. There will be 25 law classes (SA185a) in Michaelmas and Lent and Summer terms to integrate the two courses and relate them to housing issues and practice.

**Reading List:** Michael Zander, *The Law Making Process: Cases and Materials on the English Legal System*; *Social Workers, Their Clients and the Law*; D. Hughes, *Public Sector Housing Law*; D. Hoath, *Council Housing Homelessness*; A. Arden, *Manual of Housing Law*; A. Arden and M. Partington, *Housing Law*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal written examination in June. Students must answer four questions.

### SA6773

#### Housing Economics and Housing Finance

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. C. M. E. Whitehead, Room S579 (Secretary, Ms. Pandora Geddes, S478), Professor H. Glennerster, Room A279 (Secretary Elizabeth Plumb, A280) and David Piachaud, Room A284

**Course Intended Primarily for** Diploma in Housing.

**Scope:** The course provides an introduction to economics which is then applied to the particular problems of housing economics and finance. There is also a short introduction to the application of accountancy techniques to housing.

**Syllabus:** The course is in three parts. The first covers an introduction to social economics, examining the determinants of supply and demand, the price system and market equilibrium, market failure, government intervention and the role of Government in the UK.

The second part deals with the determinants of need, demand and supply of housing and tenure choice, the financing and subsidy system as it applies to owner-occupation - covering sources of finance, interest rates, the form of general subsidy, subsidies to existing stock and subsidies to assist investment and allocation; the financing and subsidy system as it applies to private renting - covering the determination of rents, security of tenure, the taxation framework, and the effect of the control system on the incentive to supply and demand rented accommodation; the financing and subsidy system as applied to the public sector - the regulatory

framework of the 1970's and 1980's Housing Revenue Accounts, investment, allocation and pricing decisions; housing associations; the operation of income related subsidies and their relationship to housing demand and allocation comparative analysis of tenures.

The third part deals with the principle and functions of housing accounts; budgeting, auditing and financial control.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 10 lectures: **Social Economics - David Piachaud** (SA130) M; 30 lectures: **Housing Economics and Housing Finance** (SA186) Christine Whitehead, Professor Howard Glennerster and an accountant (5M, 15L, 10S). Classes: (SA186a) integrating the two courses (10M, 10L, 5S), David Piachaud.

**Reading List:** Detailed reading lists will be provided at the beginning of each course. Relevant texts include: R. G. Lipsey, *Introduction to Positive Economics*; N. Hepworth, *The Finance of Local Government*; D. MacLennan, *Housing Economics*; S. Lansley, *Housing and Public Policy*; R. Robinson, *Housing Economics and Public Policy*; N. Hepworth, A. Gray and J. Odling-Smee, *Housing Subsidies and Accounting Manual*; H. Glennerster, *Paying for Welfare*; H. Aughton, *Housing Finance: A Basic Guide*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal written examination in June. Four questions must be answered.

### SA6780

#### Management Studies and Environmental Psychology

**Teachers Responsible:** Derek Cornish, Room A262, Dr. Ian Beardwell and Dr. Ian McLoughlin

**Course Intended Primarily for** Diploma in Housing.

**Scope:** This is a two part course which introduces students to

(a) environmental psychology with particular emphasis on the built environment

(b) basic theories of management with an emphasis on organisational behaviour and human resource management.

#### Syllabus: Environmental Psychology:

History and development of environmental psychology; environmental stressors - noise and crowding; the interiors of dwellings; optional interior environments; dwellings and their immediate surroundings; defensible space theory and its application to buildings, estates and neighbourhoods; alternative perspectives on crime-control; neighbourhood vitality versus neighbourhood decline - some conceptual issues.

#### Management Studies:

- (1) Theories of organisation.
- (2) Impact of technology; information systems; limitations of technology; replacement of people.
- (3) Industrial relations; job descriptions; discipline; flexibility.
- (4) Personnel management: recruitment, bias.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 10 lecture/seminars in **Environmental Psychology** by Derek Cornish in the Lent Term (SA195).

4 lecture/seminars in **Management Studies** in the



Summer Term (SA195) plus a 2½ day residential course on management skills.

**Reading List: Environmental Psychology:**

J. Fisher *et al.*, *Environmental Psychology*, Holt-Saunders, 1984; T. Lee, *Psychology and the Environment*, Methuen, 1976; H. M. Proshansky *et al.* (Eds.), *Environmental Psychology* (2nd edn.), Holt, Rinshart and Winston, 1976. A more detailed bibliography will be provided at the beginning of the course.

**Management Studies:** Tom Kenney, *An Invitation to Industrial Relations*; Edmund Brooks, *Organisational Change: The Managerial Dilemma*, Macmillan; E. Dale & L. Michelon, *Modern Management Methods*, Pelican; P. Drucker, *Management*, Pan Business Management; A. Fowler, *Personnel Management in Local Government*, Institute of Personnel Management; Charles Handy, *Understanding Organisations*, Penguin; Robert J. Haynes, *Organisation Theory and Local Government*, George Allen & Unwin; T. Peters & R. Waterman, *In Search of Excellence*, Harper & Row; Mike Vincent, *Introduction to Industrial Relations*; V. Vroom & E. Deci (Eds.), *Management and Motivation*, Penguin.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a two hour written examination in June.

**SA6781**

**Building Studies**

**Teacher Responsible:** Michael Hatchett, (Bartlett School of Architecture and Planning, University College London)

**Course Intended Primarily for** Diploma in Housing second year students.

**Scope:** To introduce students to the basic principles of construction and maintenance of dwellings with an emphasis on the identification of problems and their solutions. The organisation and management of building and repairs programmes will also be covered.

**Syllabus:** A series of lecture/seminars will cover the following topics: structural elements of buildings; finishings and fittings; services to buildings; additional building requirements, such as services of high rise dwellings, fire precautions, sound and thermal insulation; the management of maintenance organisations; maintenance programmes, including structural defects, non structural repairs, preventive maintenance, repairs to voids, emergency repairs systems, and tenant initiated repairs; modernisation and improvements to dwellings.

Teaching will be backed up by site visits and a field study programme undertaken by the students during their work as housing trainees.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 25 combined lectures/seminars of two hours each in Michaelmas, Lent and Summer Terms (SA190)

**Reading List:** W. B. McKay, *Building Construction*, Longmans, 1982, Vols. 1-4; Mitchell, *Building Construction Series*; B. T. Batsford and A. Woodhead, *House Construction — A Basic Guide*, Institute of Housing, 1985.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three hour written examination in June. Students must answer four questions.

**SA6782**

**Housing Planning and Urban Development**

**Teachers Responsible:** Professor Derek Diamond, Room S405 and Dr. Anne Power, Room A226

**Course Intended Primarily for** Diploma in Housing  
**Scope:** This is a course which introduces students to the geographical perspectives of urban housing.

**Syllabus:**

**The Geography of Housing:** This course is designed to introduce students to the geographical perspectives on urban housing and the contribution that such a perspective can make to discussion of housing policies. Particular emphasis will be placed on the characteristics of the spatial outcomes created by the social, economic and political affecting the distribution of housing. Attention will be drawn to the way in which the local or neighbourhood scale relates to the urban and national scales. The use of effectiveness of spatial concepts in public policies designed to influence housing provision will form the third element of the course. This course will help students understand the relationships between the different facets of housing and the way in which housing policy relates to and is affected by other aspects of urban and regional policy.

- (i) Urban Social Geography;
- (ii) Theories of Urban Spatial Structure;
- (iii) Urban Applications of Concepts of Spatial Organisation (e.g. accessibility, segregation, local labour markets).

**Teaching Arrangements:** 10 lecture/seminars (SA197) in the Geography of Housing by Professor Diamond in the Michaelmas Term. In addition, there will be 25 Housing seminars (SA197a) taken by Dr. Anne Power integrating this course with field experience and the long essay.

**Reading List:** K. Bassett & J. Short, *Housing and Residential Structure*; L. S. Bourne, *The Geography of Housing*, 1981; D. R. Diamond, "Spatial Analysis and Social Planning" in Midgley and Piachaud (Eds.) *The Fields and Methods of Social Planning*, 1984; P. Hall, *The Inner City in Context*, 1981; D. Harvey, *Social Justice and the City*, 1973; D. Herbert, *Urban Geography: a Social Perspective*, 1972; P. Jackson & S. Smith, *Exploring Social Geography*, 1984; P. Knox, *Urban Social Geography*, 1982; D. Ley, *A Social Geography of the City*, 1983; B. T. Robson, *Urban Social Areas*, 1975.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a two hour examination in June. A specimen paper will be produced well in advance of the examination.

**SA6783**

**Housing Essay**

**Teacher Responsible:** The Course Director, Dr. Anne Power, Room A226

**Course Intended Primarily for** Diploma in Housing  
**Scope:** An essay of not more than 5,000 words on a housing topic to be approved by the candidate's teachers. It is designed to allow a detailed and thorough exploration of an area of interest to the student. It may involve original field work, or the analysis and appraisal of existing literature.

**Syllabus:** Throughout the second year there will be a weekly housing seminar to integrate the second year teaching course, to discuss and evaluate students' field experience and to provide a focus for the essay topics.  
**Arrangements for Supervision:** Students will pursue their long essay work under the supervision of their tutor during the second year of their studies. They will agree with their tutor, and submit to the Course Director, a title for the essay by November 1st in the second year. Tutors can be expected to offer advice on

reading, guidance on the construction of the work and comments on an initial draft.

**Examination Arrangements:** The essay must be submitted to the Course Director by May 1st in the student's second year. It should be typewritten. Precise details on format and presentation will be issued by the Department.

Candidates may be called for an oral examination if the Examiners wish to satisfy themselves that the essay is the candidate's own work.



**SOCIOLOGY**

This section is in two parts. The first part lists the lectures and seminars given by the department. The list provides a cross reference to the Study Guide(s) in which the syllabus and the reading list associated with the lecture or seminar can be found. The second part contains the Study Guides, presented in Study Guide number sequence.

**Lectures and Seminars**

| Lecture/<br>Seminar<br>Number |                                                                                                         |        | Study Guide<br>Number                   |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|-----------------------------------------|
| So100                         | <b>Principles of Sociology</b><br>Professor P. S. Cohen                                                 | 24/MLS | So5802                                  |
| So102                         | <b>Statistics Research and Sociology</b><br>Mr. G. Rose                                                 | 5/S    | So102                                   |
| So103                         | <b>Issues and Methods of Social Research Class</b><br>Mr. G. Rose                                       | 34/MLS | So5801;<br>So6960                       |
| So104                         | <b>Comparative Social Structures I</b><br>Dr. I. Roxborough and Dr. A. D. Smith                         | 24/MLS | So5820;<br>So6962                       |
| So105                         | <b>Comparative Social Structures II</b><br>Mr. M. C. Burrage and others                                 | 30/ML  | So5830;<br>So6963                       |
| So106                         | <b>Sociological Theory</b><br>Dr. N. Mouzelis and Dr. A. W. Swingewood                                  | 20/ML  | SA5725;<br>So5821;<br>So6815;<br>So6961 |
| So110                         | <b>Contemporary Sociological Theory</b><br>(Not available 1987-88)                                      | 20/ML  | So5989                                  |
| So111                         | <b>Social and Moral Philosophy</b><br>(Not available 1987-88)<br>Dr. E. Barker                          | 25/MLS | So5810                                  |
| So113                         | <b>Society and Literature</b><br>Dr. A. W. Swingewood                                                   | 20/ML  | So5945                                  |
| So114                         | <b>The Psychoanalytic Study of Society</b><br>Dr. C. R. Badcock                                         | 24/MLS | So5960                                  |
| So115                         | <b>Evolution and Social Behaviour</b><br>Dr. C. R. Badcock                                              | 25/MLS | So5961                                  |
| So120                         | <b>The Social Structure of Modern Britain</b><br>Professor Terence Morris <i>et al</i>                  | 30/ML  | So5809;<br>SA6771;<br>SA5623            |
| So121                         | <b>The Social Structure of the Soviet Union</b><br>(Not available 1987-88)<br>Dr. E. A. Weinberg        | 25/MLS | So5860                                  |
| So122                         | <b>The Development of Modern Japanese Society</b><br>(Not available 1987-88)<br>Professor K. E. Thurley | 22/MLS | So5861                                  |

| Lecture/<br>Seminar<br>Number |                                                                                                                                                                                      |        | Study Guide<br>Number        |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|------------------------------|
| So123                         | <b>Social Structure and Politics in Latin America</b> (alternate years)<br>(Not available 1987-88)<br>Dr. I. Roxborough                                                              | 23/MLS | So5862                       |
| So130                         | <b>Political Sociology</b> (alternate years)<br>(Not available 1987-88)<br>Dr. C. T. Husbands and Mr. A. W. G. Stewart                                                               | 23/MLS | Gv4042;<br>So5880;<br>So6853 |
| So131                         | <b>Political Processes and Social Change</b><br>(Not available 1987-88)<br>Mr. A. W. G. Stewart                                                                                      | 23/MLS | Gv4041;<br>So5881;<br>So6852 |
| So132                         | <b>Sociology of Development</b> (alternate years)<br>Dr. N. Mouzelis and Dr. L. Sklair                                                                                               | 22/MLS | So5882;<br>So6831            |
| So133                         | <b>Theories and Problems of Nationalism</b><br>(alternate years)<br>(Not available 1987-88)<br>Dr. A. D. S. Smith, Professor P. S. Cohen<br>Mr. J. B. L. Mayall and Mr. G. Schöpflin | 20/ML  | So5883;<br>So6831;<br>So6850 |
| So134                         | <b>Urban Sociology</b> (alternate years)<br>Dr. C. T. Husbands                                                                                                                       | 22/MLS | So5916                       |
| So140                         | <b>Industrial Sociology</b><br>Dr. S. R. Hill                                                                                                                                        | 20/ML  | So5917                       |
| So141                         | <b>Sociology of Sex and Gender Roles</b><br>(This course may not be available 1987-88)<br>Dr. L. A. Sklair                                                                           | 24/MLS | So5918                       |
| So142                         | <b>Sociology of Religion</b> (alternate years)<br>(Not available 1987-88)<br>Dr. E. Barker                                                                                           | 25/MLS | So5921;<br>So6880            |
| So143                         | <b>Criminology</b><br>Professor Terence Morris                                                                                                                                       | 20/MLS | So5919                       |
| So144                         | <b>Sociology of Deviant Behaviour</b><br>Professor P. E. Rock and Dr. D. M. Downes                                                                                                   | 10/L   | SA5734;<br>So5920            |
| So145                         | <b>Sociology of Medicine</b><br>Dr. S. Taylor                                                                                                                                        | 20/ML  | So5922                       |
| So152                         | <b>Methods of Social Investigation</b><br>Mr. G. Rose                                                                                                                                | 12/MLS | So6960                       |
| So160                         | <b>Design and Analysis of Social Investigations</b><br>Mr. G. Rose                                                                                                                   | 26/MLS | So6800                       |
| So161                         | <b>Design and Analysis of Social Investigations: Special Topics</b><br>Dr. C. T. Husbands                                                                                            | 10/ML  | So6800                       |



| Lecture/<br>Seminar<br>Number |                                                                                                                           | Study Guide<br>Number |                   |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|-------------------|
| So162                         | <b>Social Structure of Industrial Societies – Seminar</b><br>(Not available 1987–88)<br>Dr. E. A. Weinberg                | 25/MLS                | So6830;<br>So6969 |
| So163                         | <b>Sociology of Development – Seminar</b><br>Dr. N. Mouzelis, Dr. L. A. Sklair<br>and Dr. A. D. Smith                     | 22/MLS                | So6831            |
| So165                         | <b>Sociology of Deviant Behaviour – Seminar</b><br>Professor P. E. Rock, Dr. D. M. Downes and<br>Professor Terence Morris | 23/MLS                | So6881            |
| So166                         | <b>Sociology of Religion – Seminar</b><br>(Not available 1987–88)<br>Dr. E. Barker                                        | 30/MLS                | So6880            |
| So167                         | <b>Theories of Political Sociology</b><br>(Not available 1987–88)<br>Mr. A. W. G. Stewart                                 | 22/MLS                | So6853            |
| So168                         | <b>Political Stability and Change – Seminar</b><br>(Not available 1987–88)<br>Mr. A. W. G. Stewart                        | 22/MLS                | So6852            |
| So169                         | <b>Nationalism – Seminar</b><br>Dr. A. D. Smith, Professor P. S. Cohen and<br>Mr. J. B. L. Mayall                         | 25/MLS                | So6850            |
| So170                         | <b>The Political Sociology of Latin America</b><br>Dr. I. Roxborough                                                      | 17/MLS                | So6854            |
| So171                         | <b>Sociological Theory – Seminar</b><br>(This course may not be available 1987–88)<br>Dr. J. M. Mann                      | 22/MLS                | So6815            |
| So183                         | <b>Research Class for M.Phil. Students</b><br>Dr. A. W. Swingewood                                                        | 30/MLS                | So183             |
| So184                         | <b>Research Seminar on the Sociology of Crime and Deviance</b><br>Professor P. E. Rock and Dr. D. M. Downes               | 25/MLS                | So184             |
| So186                         | <b>Sociology Department Research Seminar</b><br>Dr. J. M. Mann                                                            | 10/MLS                | So186             |
| So187                         | <b>Sociology of Literature</b><br>Dr. A. W. Swingewood                                                                    | 12/MLS                | So187             |
| So188                         | <b>Graduate Seminar on the Sociology of Sex and Gender Roles</b><br>Dr. L. A. Sklair                                      | MLS                   | So188             |

## Study Guides

**So102**  
**Statistics Research and Sociology**  
Teacher Responsible: Mr. G. Rose, Room S667  
(Secretary, Miss J. Johnson, S779)  
Course Intended Primarily for B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II;  
First year Sociology specialists; Dip. Soc.  
Scope: These lectures are intended to provide links  
between the statistics course SM202 and the other first  
year sociology courses.  
Syllabus: The role of statistics in social research and  
in sociological analysis. Examples will be chosen from  
recent British studies.  
Teaching Arrangements: Five lectures (So102),  
Summer Term.  
Reading List: A. Heath, *Social Mobility*; G. Rose,  
*Deciphering Sociological Research*; M. Rosenberg,  
*The Logic of Survey Analysis*; J. Silvey, *Deciphering  
Data*; J. Westergaard & H. Resler, *Class in a Capitalist  
Society*; *Social Trends* (annually).  
Examination Arrangements: Non-examinable.

**So183**  
**Research Class for M.Phil. Students**  
Teacher Responsible: Dr. A. Swingewood, Room  
A352 (Secretary, Miss J. Johnson, S779)  
Course Intended for research students in Sociology.  
Syllabus: In the main part of the seminar series  
research students present papers on their proposed  
research designs. Each student must submit a paper in  
written form for Departmental approval during  
Summer Term. There is also a series of introductory  
classes on doing research, including an introduction to  
the L.S.E. computer.

**So184**  
**Research Seminar on the Sociology of Crime and Deviance**  
Teachers Responsible: Professor P. Rock, Room S875  
(Secretary, Mrs. M. Savage, A453) and Dr. D.  
Downes, Room A246 (Secretary, A255)  
Course Intended for students preparing dissertations  
on the Sociology of Deviance for the M.Phil. and Ph.D.  
degrees.  
Scope: Designed to encourage public discussion of  
evolving work, the seminar will enable participants to  
review their own, others', and general problems  
encountered in the process of exploring deviant and  
allied phenomena.  
Teaching Arrangements: Twenty-five seminars  
(So184), Sessional.  
Examination Arrangements: Non-examinable.

**So186**  
**Sociology Department Research Seminar**  
Teacher Responsible: Dr. Michael Mann, Room S778  
(Secretary, Mrs. Y. Brown, S686)  
Scope: A seminar series open to all staff and students  
of the Sociology Department, in which either  
departmental members or outside visitors give papers  
on their current research.

**So5801**  
**Issues and Methods of Social Research**  
Teacher Responsible: Mr. G. Rose, Room S667  
(Secretary, Mrs. Y. Brown, S686)  
Course Intended Primarily for students in the B.Sc.  
course unit, main field Sociology (compulsory course  
to be taken in the first, second or third year) and B.Sc.  
(Econ.) Part II, special subject Sociology (compulsory  
course to be taken in the second or third year).  
Scope: The aim of the course is to introduce students  
to central issues and basic techniques in the conduct of  
research in sociology.

Syllabus: The course examines issues and methods of  
social research using examples from a number of  
sociological works. It covers elementary aspects of the  
philosophy of science, the relationship between  
research and theory, study design and sampling, and  
the main approaches to doing sociological research,  
including social surveys, experiments and quasi-  
experiments, field research and participant observation,  
and unobtrusive methods. Students are made familiar  
with the concepts of reliability and validity, with  
specific techniques of data-gathering (such as  
interviews and questionnaires) and with the  
measurement devices appropriate for particular tasks  
(e.g., various types of attitude measurement). The  
course covers differing approaches to data analysis, in  
particular various techniques for handling confounding  
variables and the construction of simple causal models.  
There is also material on the sources and problems of  
validity of certain major types of data, such as  
aggregate data and official data like crime statistics,  
wealth data and basic demographic statistics. Students  
work collectively throughout the year on a research  
project that involves the collection of data by  
questionnaire and their analysis using the computer.  
Pre-Requisites: Students must be concurrently taking,  
or must have completed the course SM202 *Statistical  
Methods for Social Research* (or an equivalent course).  
Teaching Arrangements: The course comprises a series  
of twenty lectures, ten fortnightly workshop classes,  
and twenty-four weekly classes in small groups.  
Lectures: SA115 *Methods of Social Investigation*  
Michaelmas and Lent Terms.  
Workshop Classes: So103 Sessional (fortnightly  
starting in the second week of the Michaelmas Term).  
Classes: So103 Sessional.  
The lectures provide a comprehensive coverage of  
topics in the syllabus. The fortnightly workshop classes  
aim to coordinate practical work on the project and to  
show how lecture material can be applied to the project.  
In the weekly classes there will be sixteen devoted to  
the project and eight to topics selected directly from the  
syllabus. Students should note that the lectures, the  
workshop classes and the weekly classes are all  
essential parts of the course.  
Written Work: There is a compulsory assignment  
distributed at the end of the Michaelmas Term to be  
handed in by the end of the first full week of the Lent  
Term. There is also a compulsory research report that  
contributes to the examination for the course, details  
of which are given below.  
Reading List: There is no single textbook that covers



the content of the whole course but students are encouraged to buy:

L. H. Kidder & C. M. Judd, *Research Methods in Social Relations* (5th edn.) and G. Rose, *Deciphering Sociological Research*.

Other useful textbooks are:

K. D. Bailey, *Methods of Social Research*; M. I. A. Bulmer (Ed.), *Sociological Research Methods* (2nd edn.); C. Marsh, *The Survey Method*; C. A. Moser & G. Kalton, *Survey Methods in Social Investigation* (2nd edn.); D. Nachmias & C. Nachmias, *Research Methods in the Social Sciences*; A. Orenstein & W. R. F. Phillips, *Understanding Social Research*; M. Shipman, *The Limitations of Social Research*; H. W. Smith, *Strategies of Social Research*; M. Stacey, *Methods of Social Research*.

**Supplementary Reading List:** C. Bell & H. Newby (Eds.), *Doing Sociological Research*; H. M. Blalock & A. Blalock, *Introduction to Social Research*; R. Burgess, *In the Field*; J. Bynner & K. M. Stribley (Eds.), *Social Research: Principles and Procedures*; J. A. Davis, *Elementary Survey Analysis*; D. de Vaus, *Surveys in Social Research*; D. P. Forcese & S. Riche (Eds.), *Stages of Social Research*; W. J. Goode & P. K. Hatt, *Methods in Social Research*; P. Hammond (Ed.), *Sociologists at Work*; G. Hoinville, R. Jowell & Associates, *Survey Research Practice*; P. F. Lazarsfeld & M. Rosenberg (Eds.), *The Language of Social Research: A Reader in the Methodology of Social Research*; R. Mayntz, K. Holm & P. Hoebner, *Introduction to Empirical Sociology*; G. J. McCall & J. L. Simmons (Eds.), *Issues in Participant Observation*; D. C. Miller, *Handbook of Research Design and Social Measurement*; A. N. Oppenheim, *Questionnaire Design and Attitude Measurement*; S. L. Payne, *The Art of Asking Questions*; B. Phillips, *Sociological Research: A Case Approach*; M. W. Riley, *Sociological Research: A Case Approach*; M. Rosenberg, *The Logic of Survey Analysis*; C. Sellitz et al., *Research Methods in Social Relations* (3rd edn.); M. Shipman (Ed.), *The Organisation and Impact of Social Research*; J. Silvey, *Deciphering Data*; E. J. Webb, D. T. Campbell, R. D. Schwartz and L. Sechrest, *Unobtrusive Measures*; H. Zeisel, *Say It With Figures* (5th edn.).

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a conventional three-hour written examination in the Summer Term based on the full syllabus. All questions carry the same marks. Seventy per cent of the total assessment for the course is based on this examination. The remaining 30 per cent is awarded for the student's report of the research project. This latter assignment is given towards the end of the Lent Term and the completed report must be handed to the Examinations Office by 1 May.

### So5802

#### Principles of Sociology

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor P. S. Cohen, Room K204 (Secretary, Miss J. Gauntlett, S878)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. Sociology 1st year (compulsory), Geog., Maths., Stats., Comp., Act. Sci., Man. Sci., Psych., B.Sc. (Econ.) Parts I and II. Optional for B.Sc. S.S. and A. 1st year; M.Sc.

**Scope and Syllabus:** The aim is to introduce the theoretical and empirical study of aspects of social systems and of the changes which they undergo. The approach is comparative and problem-oriented.

**Pre-Requisites:** None. The course assumes no prior knowledge of the social sciences and is suitable for any student in the School eligible to take it.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures, So100 24 Sessional, classes, So100a 24 Sessional.

**Classes:** All class groups will follow an identical sequence of class topics and related reading closely linked to the lectures.

**Written Work:** Entirely at the class teacher's discretion. There is no formal requirement for course-work; however, all students are expected to prepare for all classes and to produce class papers if this is the method of instruction agreed on between the class teacher and the class. Students from foreign universities which require written course-work to be assessed must arrange this with their class teachers on an individual basis.

**Minimal Reading List:** T. Bottomore & R. Nisbet, *A History of Sociological Analysis*; L. Coser & B. Rosenberg, *Sociological Theory: Readings*; T. Raison, *The Founding Fathers of Social Science*; Wherever possible xeroxed copies of selected reading specified on the class reading list will be deposited in the Library off-print collection (excepting the textbook).

**Examination Arrangements:** A three-hour unseen examination towards the end of the Summer Term. Examination questions will tend to follow the lectures and the questions for class discussion printed on the main reading list.

### So5809

#### Social Structure of Modern Britain

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor Terence Morris, Room S877 (Secretary, Miss J. Johnson, S779)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II; B.Sc. course units main fields Sociology, Social Psychology; B.Sc. Social Science and Administration; Diploma in Housing.

**Scope:** The aim is to introduce students to the main contributions of sociological knowledge to the study of post-war British society. This will be achieved by considering some of the main problems which are considered to affect that society. The course is strongly empirical and makes use of quantitative material.

**Syllabus:** An examination of academic evidence relevant to some of the major issues confronting British society including industrial decline, inequality, political uncertainty, the fact of a multi-cultural society and the role of the mass media. This involves discussion of social stratification and mobility; occupational structure and the distribution of income; industrial structure and wealth of ownership; industrial relations; education; the state, including the welfare state; demographic patterns and family structure; religion, patterns of settlement and housing tenure; and race relations.

**Pre-Requisites:** While constructed primarily for first and second year undergraduates reading for the B.Sc. course unit degree in sociology and for the B.Sc. Econ.

Part II special subject sociology, the course does not assume a detailed knowledge of sociology. It is intended to be suitable as an outside option for undergraduates reading for a range of other degrees. Overseas students, including those on single-year or single-term courses, may find it a useful means of improving their knowledge of British society.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures (So120) 20 Michaelmas Term and 10 Lent Term supplemented by 15–20 classes.

**Classes (So120a)** will be taken by teachers in the department of sociology, except for those reading for the B.Sc. in Social Science and Administration and for the Diploma; classes for these students are organised by the appropriate department. During the Summer Term special tuition will be provided for General Course students taking this option.

**Written Work:** In addition to the presentation of class papers, each student attending classes should expect to present a short essay on a topic within the course to his/her class teacher during both the Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

**Reading List:** *Basic Reading.*

\*P. Abrams (Ed.), *Work, Urbanisation and Inequality*; A. B. Atkinson, (Ed.), *Wealth Income and Inequality*; M. Banton, *Racial Minorities*; F. Blackaby (Ed.), *De-Industrialisation*; R. M. Blackburn & M. Mann, *The Working Class in the Labour Market*; W. Brown, *The Changing Contours of British Industrial Relations*; D. Butler & D. Stokes, *Political Change in Britain* (2nd edn.); H. A. Clegg, *The Changing System of Industrial Relations in Great Britain*; P. R. Cox, *Demography*; C. J. Crouch, *The Politics of Industrial Relations* (2nd edn.); A. Francis, "Families, firms and finance capital: the development of U.K. industrial firms with particular reference to their ownership and control", *Sociology*, 14, 1, 1980; J. H. Goldthorpe, *Social Mobility and Class Structure in Modern Britain*; \*A. H. Halsey, *Change in British Society*; A. H. Halsey et al., *Origins and Destinations*; C. C. Harris, *The Family and Industrial Society*; A. Heath, *Social Mobility*; E. Hobsbawm, *Industry and Empire*; T. J. Johnson, *Professions and Power*; D. Kavanagh (Ed.), *The Politics of the Labour Party*; J. Le Grand, *The Strategy of Equality*; D. A. Martin, *A Sociology of English Religion*; \*T. Noble, *Structure and Change in Modern Britain*; A. Oakley, *A Sociology of Housework*; K. Roberts et al., *The Fragmentary Class Structure*; R. Rose, *Politics in England* (3rd edn.); G. Routh, *Occupation and Pay in Great Britain, 1906–1979*; J. Scott, *Corporations, Classes and Capitalism*; A. Sked & C. Cooke, *Post-War Britain: a Political History*; D. J. Smith, *The Facts of Racial Disadvantage*; P. Stanworth & A. Giddens (Eds.), *Elites and Power in British Society*; A. Stewart et al., *Contemporary Britain*; P. Townsend, *Poverty in the United Kingdom*; J. Westergaard & H. Resler, *Class in a Capitalist Society*; M. J. Wiener, *English Culture and the Decline of the English Spirit 1850–1980*; R. Williams, *The Long Revolution*.

\*indicates the most useful general references.

Further reading will be given with the lecture course outline.

**Examination Arrangements:** Those taking this course

as part of the B.Sc. course unit or B.Sc. Econ. degree will be examined by means of three essays written during the Easter vacation. The essays, which are chosen from an extensive list of questions, must be of less than 2,000 words each.

### So5810

#### Social and Moral Philosophy

(Not available 1987–88)

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Eileen Barker, Room S684 (Secretary, Mrs. J. Ridyard, A451)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. c.u. main fields Sociology, Social Psychology, B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II Special Subject Sociology, but open to all students, if their depts. agree.

**Scope:** The course is designed to introduce awareness of philosophical problems, particularly those concerned with knowledge and ethics, which are of relevance to the social scientist.

**Syllabus:** Introduction to concepts concerning the nature of knowledge, reality and ethics. Brief description of the thought of some of the classical philosophers.

Elementary principles and fallacies in logical thought. Discussion of problems in descriptions and explanations of social behaviours.

An introduction to moral philosophies, especially those of Kant and the Utilitarians.

Discussion of the relationship between science and values.

**Pre-Requisites:** No background knowledge is necessary.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures So111: Sessional. Lectures involve considerable student participation.

**Classes:** So111a: 20 Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

**Written Work:** Students are expected to do some simple logical exercises for the lectures and to provide at least one class paper per term.

**Reading List:** J. Hospers, *An Introduction to Philosophical Analysis*; J. Hospers, *Human Conduct*; B. Russell, *Problems of Philosophy*; B. Russell, *A History of Western Philosophy*; A. MacIntyre, *A Short History of Ethics*; K. Popper, *Conjectures and Refutations*, Ch. 1; K. Popper, *The Poverty of Historicism*; A. Ryan, *The Philosophy of the Social Sciences*; A. Flew, *Thinking about Social Thinking*; M. Hollis, *Invitation to Philosophy*; E. Gellner, *Legitimation and Belief*.

The Hospers books are the nearest approximation to text books for the course.

**Supplementary Reading List:** This will be given out at the beginning of the course with lecture notes and exercises.

**Examination Arrangements:** Three-hour formal examination in Summer Term. Also an optional essay which can upgrade borderline examination results, but cannot lower marks.

### So5820

### So6962

#### Comparative Social Structures I

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. I. Roxborough, Room S687 (Secretary, Mrs. Y. Brown, S686)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. c.u. main field Soc.



2nd year; B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II; Dip. Soc. Normally students will have successfully completed **Principles of Sociology** (So100).

**Scope:** The comparative sociology of pre-industrial societies.

**Syllabus:** Problems of comparative method in the analysis of social structure. The contributions of the main sociological schools on the issue; the analysis in terms of modes of production and systems of domination of the major types of complex pre-industrial societies; slavery, caste, feudalism, oriental empires; early capitalism. The transition from feudalism to capitalism.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures So104 24 Sessional. Classes So104a Sessional.

**Written Work:** Students will be expected to prepare one or more class papers and these will normally be revised in light of the class discussion and handed in to be marked by class teachers. Some topics may extend over more than one week.

**Reading List:** Specific topic references will be found in class reading lists.

P. Abrams, *Historical Sociology*; P. Anderson, *Passages from Antiquity to Feudalism*; *Lineages of the Absolutist State*; G. Lenski, *Power and Privilege*; A. Bailey & J. Llobera (Eds.), *The Asiatic Mode of Production*; M. Bloch, *Feudal Society*; S. Eisenstadt, *Political System of Empires*; A. de Ranck and U. Knight (Ed.), *Caste and Race*; M. Weber, *General Economic History*; L. Dumont, *Homo Hierarchicus*; R. Hilton (Ed.), *Transition from Feudalism to Capitalism*; T. Parsons, *The Evolution of Societies*; M. Finley (Ed.), *Slavery in Classical Antiquity*; I. Wallerstein, *The Modern World System*; C. Tilly (Ed.), *The Formation of National States in Western Europe*; K. Wittfogel, *Oriental Despotism*; A. Weinstein & F. Gatell (Eds.), *American Negro Slavery*.

**Examination Arrangements:** The examination will consist of a three hour unseen written paper. The examination paper will be based on the topics covered in the "Class Topics" list.

**So5821  
So6961**

### Sociological Theory

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Nicos Mouzelis, Room S775 (Secretary, Miss J. Johnson, S779)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. c.u. main fields Soc. 2nd year, Soc. Anth. 2nd year; B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II; B.Sc. S.S. and A.; M.Sc.; Dip. Soc.

**Syllabus:** An introduction to the main varieties of classical and modern sociological theory, concentrating on three tasks: what are the principal arguments of the classic texts, to what problems and changes in the real world were the theories a response, and what relevance do they have in the contemporary world? The principal theorists and schools considered are: Marx, Weber, Durkheim, Parsons and normative functionalism, symbolic interactionism, phenomenology, ethnomethodology, structuralism and critical theory.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures: So106 Twenty lectures, weekly in Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

**Classes:** So106(a) Twenty classes, weekly in Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

**Reading List:** E. Durkheim, *Rules of Sociological Method*; M. Weber, *The Protestant Ethic and the Rise of Capitalism*; T. Bottomore & Rubel (Eds.), *Karl Marx: Selected Writings*; R. Aron, *Main Currents in Sociological Theory* (2 vols.); L. Coser & B. Rosenberg (Eds.), *Sociological Theory*; L. Coser, *Masters of Sociological Theory*; T. Parsons, *The Structure of Social Action* (2 vols.); A. Giddens, *Capitalism and Modern Social Theory*; R. Nisbet, *The Sociological Tradition*; A. Gouldner, *The Coming Crisis of Western Sociology*; J. H. Turner, *The Structure of Sociological Theory*; T. Bottomore & R. Nisbet (Eds.), *A History of Sociological Analysis*; P. Cohen, *Modern Social Theory*; J. Rex, *Key Problems in Sociological Theory*; I. Craig, *Modern Social Theory*; A. Swingewood, *A Short History of Sociological Thought*; A. Giddens, *Central Problems in Sociological Theory*; M. Glucksmann, *Structuralist Analysis in Contemporary Social Thought*; D. Helm, *Introduction to Critical Theory*; G. Skinner (Ed.), *The Return of Grand Theory in the Human Sciences*.

**Examination Arrangements:** One three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term, based on the whole syllabus of the lecture course and the classes.

**So5830  
So6963**

### Comparative Social Structures II

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. Michael Burrage, Room A375 (Secretary, Mrs. J. Ridyard, A451)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. Soc. course units (Sociology); B.Sc. Econ. (Sociology); M.Sc. in Sociology, supplementary to Course So162, (**Social Structure of Industrial Societies**); Dip. Soc.

**Scope:** The aim of the course is to review, making extensive use of comparisons between societies, the main theories related to (a) the industrialisation of the major industrial societies and (b) their more recent development.

**Syllabus:** The course will outline major features in the development of the political, economic and social institutions of modern societies, during both the period of industrialisation and the 20th century. It will also discuss sociological interpretations of these issues. Since the syllabus covers a very wide area, students will be permitted to specialise to some degree, and class discussions and examination papers will provide for this.

**Pre-Requisites:** Undergraduates specialising in sociology normally take this course in their final year. Students taking the course as an outside option should have followed an introductory course in sociology.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures: So105, 30 Sessional. Classes: So105a, 20 Sessional. In the Michaelmas Term Mr. Burrage gives lectures on major issues of economy, polity and collective action in the period of industrialisation, including education and stratification; in Europe and the U.S.A., while Professor Wrigley discusses demographic and family developments. In the Lent Term there will be lectures on the same themes as they affect modern industrial

society; and the sociological aspects of religion will also be considered. Occasional guest lecturers contribute on various topics covered in the course on their areas of special interest.

A lecture outline with bibliography will be provided at the first lecture, and additional material will be available for classes.

**Written Work:** In addition to the presentation of class papers, each student attending classes should expect to present a short essay on a topic within the course to his/her class teacher during both the Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

**Reading List:** The following represents a minimal list: D. Bell, *The Coming of Post-Industrial Society*; J. Gershuny, *After Industrial Society?*; A. Giddens & D. Held (Eds.), *Class, Power and Conflict*; S. M. Lipset & S. Rokkan, *Party Systems and Voter Alignments*; M. Olsen, *The Rise and Decline of Nations*; R. Pipes, *Russia under the Old Regime*; Peter Flora, *State, Economy and Society in Western Europe 1815-1975, A Data Handbook, Vol. I; The Growth of Mass Democracies and Welfare States*; M. Anderson, *Approaches to the History of the Western Family, 1500-1914*; C. Tilly (Ed.), *The Formation of Nation States in Western Europe*; E. Shorter & C. Tilly, *Strikes in France*; D. Martin, *A General Theory of Secularisation*; F. Ringer, *Education and Society in Modern Europe*; W. D. Connor, *Socialism, Politics and Equality: Hierarchy and Change in Eastern Europe and the Soviet Union*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour advanced notice examination in the Summer Term for the B.Sc. (Sociology) and the B.Sc. (Econ.); for the Diploma in Sociology a formal three-hour examination.

**So5831**

### Unit Essay in Sociology

**Teacher Responsible:** The Departmental Tutor

**Course Intended only for** B.Sc. (Sociology) and B.Sc. (Econ.) special subject Sociology (third year)

**Scope:** The essay is to be on a sociological topic to be approved by the Convener of the Department of Sociology. The purpose is to allow the student to study in depth an interest of his or her own choosing. Many approaches are possible in the work for the essay, but there are three main variants: original fieldwork, secondary analysis, and literature review.

**Selection of topic:** The topic must be within the general field of sociology and should fall within the range of competence of a member of the staff, normally a member of the Sociology Department, so that it can be supervised adequately. However, it need not be chosen from those areas of sociology which are at present taught within the Department. The topic should not overlap too closely with the content of other units that the student is taking. Students may follow up a theme suggested to them by their course-work, but the topic must allow the material and arguments to be developed in greater depth than is possible in the lectures and seminars for the course.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Students should inform the Department of the general area within which their work will lie by the third week of the Michaelmas Term in

the year of submission. They must submit a final title to the Department by the fourth week of the Lent Term in order for that title to be approved.

Three meetings will be arranged to discuss the essay. The first, held in the Summer Term of the session prior to the year of submission, will deal with guidelines for the essay, and provide a forum for a general discussion of possible approaches. The second and third meetings will enable progress on the essay to be discussed; these will be held in approximately the fifth week of Michaelmas Term and the fourth week of the Lent Term.

**Arrangements for supervision:** Students should themselves approach the member of staff they would like as supervisor. The role of the supervisor is often seen by students as more directive than the Department intends. The unit-essay gives students the opportunity to work in a more open-ended and individual context than is possible in a course. The role of the supervisor is not to teach, but to give the kind of advice and help which one scholar would normally give another. The supervisor may suggest ways of tackling or limiting a topic, lines of enquiry and preliminary reading, but his or her suggestions are not intended to be seen as exhaustive or definitive. How far the student can use and develop the help that he or she is given is, to a large extent, what the examination of the essay is concerned with. The supervisor should not help with planning or writing the essay in detail, but should then read and comment critically on a draft essay if the student submits one.

**Examination Arrangements:** The completed essay must be of not more than 10,000 words in length; it may include tables and diagrams as appropriate. It must be submitted to the Examinations Office by May 1 in the student's final year. Since a number of people will be reading the essay, the Department would be grateful if it could be submitted in typescript.

**So5860**

### The Social Structure of the Soviet Union (Not available 1987-88)

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. E. A. Weinberg, Room S666 (Secretary, Mrs. J. Ridyard, A451)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. c.u. main field Sociology (2nd or 3rd years), B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II; M.Sc.

**Scope:** Major aspects of Soviet social structure will be examined in relation to problems of industrialisation and social change. The course draws on a wide range of contemporary materials, but places these within an historical perspective.

**Syllabus:** Particular attention will be given to the analysis of: women, the family, and population policy, urban and rural structure, the distribution of power, the economy, collectivisation, social stratification and mobility, the education system, social welfare, trade unions, religion, nationalities, and the military. Problems of information, the role of ideology, cohesion, conflict and social change will also be discussed. The course will also include the comparative analysis of the Soviet Union as a model of industrialisation.

**Pre-Requisites:** A knowledge of introductory sociology is assumed.



**Teaching Arrangements:** The lectures and classes are given by **Dr. Weinberg** and as such are entirely integrated.

Lectures: So121 Sessional.

Classes: So121a Sessional.

**Written Work:** Each student is required to produce several papers for class presentation throughout the year.

**Reading List:** The following should be consulted for relevant topics throughout the course:

C. Black (Ed.), *The Transformation of Russian Society*; F. Fléron (Ed.), *Communist Studies and the Social Sciences*; A. Inkeles, *Social Change in Soviet Russia* (essays); A. Kassof (Ed.), *Prospects for Soviet Society*; E. A. Weinberg, *Development of Sociology in the Soviet Union*; A. Brown & M. Kaser, *The Soviet Union Since the Fall of Khrushchev*; J. Pankhurst & M. P. Sacks, *Contemporary Soviet Society*; D. Lane, *State and Politics in the USSR*; *Soviet Economy and Society*; H. Smith, *The Russians*; R. C. Kaiser, *Russia: The People and the Power*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term.

### So5861

#### The Development of Modern Japanese Society

(This course may not be available 1987-88)

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor Keith Thurley, Room H804 (Secretary, Mrs. A. Morris, H808)

**Course Intended Primarily for** undergraduates taking the B.Sc. (Econ.) and B.Sc. (Sociology) in the second or third year of study. The course can be taken by others, including post-graduates and General Course students.

**Scope:** (a) To introduce students to the main patterns of the development of the modern Japanese state and its economic and social institutions since 1600; (b) To discuss the factors behind this development; (c) To examine, in comparison with other advanced industrial societies, a range of social, economic and political topics characterising Japan since 1945, discussing the significance of differences.

**Syllabus:** Culture, social structure and social change; Japanese ideas and assumptions. Social and economic change in the Tokugawa period. The development of political and industrial elites. Social change in agrarian communities. Urban development in Japan. Educational policy and the educational revolution. The development of large scale organisation and managerial ideology. The growth of the labour unions and the post-war industrial relations system. The labour market and changes in occupational structure. The dynamics of growth and the nature of Japanese capitalism. Social discrimination and social deviance. Democracy and the party system. The internationalisation of Japan. Japan as a case in the convergence debate.

**Pre-Requisites:** No prior knowledge of Japanese history is assumed, nor knowledge of Japanese

language required (although, of course, useful).

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures (So122); twenty-two.

Classes: (So122a); twenty-four

**Written Work:** Students will prepare seminar papers for discussion from the third week of the course. Two essays will be prepared from these papers, one in each of the first two terms.

**Reading List:** A detailed bibliography, topic by topic, will be given. Major reference books include:

R. P. Dore (Ed.), *Aspects of Social Change in Modern Japan*, 1967; H. Patrick & H. Rosovsky (Eds.), *Asia's New Giant*, 1976; H. Patrick (Ed.), *Japanese Industrialisation and its Social Consequences*, 1976; R. J. Smith & R. K. Beardsley (Eds.), *Japanese Culture, Its Development and Characteristics*, 1963; R. Clark, *The Japanese Company*, 1979; K. Taira, *Economic Development and the Labor Market in Japan*, 1970; J. Hirschmeier & T. Yui, *The Development of Japanese Business 1600-1973*, 1975; R. P. Dore, *British Factory - Japanese Factory*; R. Steven, *Classes in Contemporary Japan*; S. Takamiya and K. Thurley, *Japan's Emerging Multinationals*.

**Examination Arrangements:** One three-hour paper.

### So5862

#### Social Structure and Politics in Latin America

(Not available 1987-88)

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Ian Roxborough, Room S687 (Secretary, Mrs. Y. Brown, S686)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. Sociology; B.Sc. (Econ.) Sociology.

**Scope:** The social bases of politics in Latin America in the twentieth century.

**Syllabus:** The course will begin with a survey of the historical development of social structures and political processes in the major countries of the region. The remainder of the course will analyse variations in social structure and politics between various Latin American countries, focussing on: dominant classes, working class, peasantry, the state, the military, multinational corporations, etc.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 23 lectures and 20 classes (So123 and So123a).

**Reading List:** F. S. Weaver, *Class, State and Industrial Structure*, Greenwood Press, 1980; B. Kean & M. Wasserman, *A Short History of Latin America*, 1980; R. Chilcote & J. Edelstein (Eds.), *Latin America: the Struggle with Dependency and Beyond*, 1974; F. H. Cardoso & E. Faletto, *Dependency and Development in Latin America*, 1979; A. Lowenthal (Ed.), *Armies and Politics in Latin America*, 1976; R. Munck, *Politics and Dependency in the Third World*, 1984; T. Skidmore & P. Smith, *Modern Latin America*, 1984; W. La feber, *Inevitable Revolutions*, 1983.

**Supplementary Reading List:** A more detailed reading list is available from **Dr. Roxborough** or his secretary.

**Examination Arrangements:** An essay of not more than 3,000 words to be written during the Easter vacation, and a three-hour examination in June.

**NB. This course will be given in alternate years only.**

### So5880

#### Political Sociology

(Not available 1987-88)

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. C. T. Husbands, Room S879 (Secretary, Mrs. M. Savage, A453) and Mr. A. W. G. Stewart, Room S876 (Secretary, Mrs. Yvonne Brown, S686)

**Course Intended Primarily for** students in the B.Sc. course unit, main fields Sociology or Social Psychology (second or third years), B.Sc. (Econ.), Part II, special subject Sociology (second or third years), M.Sc. in Sociology.

**Scope:** The aim of the course is to discuss relevant theoretical and empirical issues in order to introduce the range of problems that define the field of political sociology.

**Syllabus:** The course presents competing views regarding the nature and scope of political sociology. This involves the analysis of power and the role attributed to power and/or politics within some major sociological paradigms. The distinction between authority and domination is presented. There is a discussion of the analysis of the state and the problem of sociological reductionism; the fascist state as an exceptional form of the capitalist state is also analysed. A further major focus is the role of classes and elites in the political process and the role of organisation in political activity, which relates to group theory and the development of pluralism. The distribution of power in capitalist and socialist societies is discussed. Further specific topics discussed include the analysis of community power, varying approaches to the study of ideology, the analysis of the mass support received by fascism and Nazism and by post-war neo-fascism in Britain and western Europe. The course also focuses upon more empirical and contemporary issues of mass politics, including the changing nature of political participation, political socialisation, the depth of issue-awareness in western electorates and the changing dynamics of voting behaviour, especially in Great Britain.

**Pre-Requisites:** Students are normally expected to have taken So100: *Principles of Sociology* or to be able to present evidence of equivalent knowledge. However, in special circumstances exceptions may be made to this formal requirement.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures: So130 Sessional. Classes: So130a 22 Sessional. There is some flexibility in the division of lecturing between **Dr. Husbands** and **Mr. Stewart**. In general, however, the lectures in the first part of the course will be given by **Mr. Stewart** and those in second part by **Dr. Husbands**.

Depending upon the number of students registered in the course, **Dr. Husbands** and **Mr. Stewart** each take a weekly class.

**Written Work:** The students in each class take turns to write essays on themes connected with the lecture course; these essays are presented to the class for criticism and discussion.

**Reading List:** R. Aron, *Main Currents in Sociological Thought*, Vol. 1; T. B. Bottomore, *Elites and Society*; D. Butler & D. Stokes, *Political Change in Britain* (2nd edn.); H. H. Gerth & C. W. Mills (Eds.), *From Max*

*Weber: Essays in Sociology*; J. H. Meisel (Ed.), *Pareto and Mosca*; R. Michels, *Political Parties*; N. Poulantzas, *Political Power and Social Classes*.

**Supplementary Reading List:** N. Abercrombie, S. Hill & B. S. Turner, *The Dominant Ideology Thesis*; P. Anderson, *Considerations on Western Marxism*; D. Apter (Ed.), *Ideology and Discontent*; P. Bachrach, *The Theory of Democratic Elitism: A Critique*; R. Bahro, *The Alternative in Eastern Europe*; D. Beetham, *Max Weber and the Theory of Modern Politics*, Chapters 1 to 5, 8, 9; M. Billig, *Fascists*; I. Budge, I. Crewe & D. Fairlie (Eds.), *Party Identification and Beyond*; S. Bernstein et al (Eds.), *The State in Capitalist Europe*; R. E. Dowse & J. A. Hughes, *Political Sociology*; A. Effrat (Ed.), *Perspectives in Political Sociology*; D. Kavanagh (Ed.), *The Politics of the Labour Party*; W. Laqueur (Ed.), *Fascism: A Reader's Guide*; J. Larrain, *The Concept of Ideology*; A. Leftwich, *Redefining Politics*; S. M. Lipset, *Political Man*; R. T. McKenzie, *British Political Parties* (2nd edn.); R. T. McKenzie, and A. Silver, *Angels in Marble*; L. W. Milbrath, *Political Participation*; R. Miliband, *The State in Capitalist Society*; R. Miliband, *Marxism and Politics*; L. Minkin, *The Labour Party Conference*, (new edn.); T. Nairn, *The Break-up of Britain*; D. Nicholls, *Three Varieties of Pluralism*; N. H. Nie, S. Verba & J. R. Petrocik, *The Changing American Voter*, (enl. edn.); F. Parkin, *Marxism and Class Theory*; N. W. Polsby, *Community Power and Political Theory* (2nd edn.); P. G. J. Pulzer, *Political Representation and Elections in Britain* (3rd edn.); V. Randall, *Women and Politics*; R. Rose (Ed.), *Studies in British Politics* (3rd edn.); R. Rose (Ed.), *Electoral Participation*; R. Rose, *Class Does Not Equal Party*; M. Rush & P. Althoff, *An Introduction to Political Sociology*; J. Sayers, *Biological Politics*; R. Skidelsky, *Oswald Mosley*.

**Examination Arrangements:** Assessment is entirely by a conventional three-hour written examination in the Summer Term that is based on the full syllabus. All questions carry the same maximum of marks.

### So5881

#### Political Processes and Social Change

(Not available 1987-88)

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. A. W. Stewart, Room S876 (Secretary, Mrs. Y. Brown, S686)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. c.u. main field Soc.; B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II; M.Sc. (Complementary to the graduate seminar *Political Stability and Change*). **Scope:** The aim of the course is to familiarise students with major concepts and theories concerned with the role of political processes in relation to different patterns of social change.

**Syllabus:** Role attributed to political processes in different theories of social change; sociological theories of state development; the process of state formation and its relation to other social forces; social determinants of major modern political regimes; patterns of political change in relation to modernisation



and industrialisation; relations between the state, industrialisation and the development of labour movements; major types of social and political movements; movement and regime in the development of fascism; politics and social change in the study of revolution; continuity and change in post-revolutionary situations.

**Pre-Requisites:** Primarily an interest in the integration of theory and empirical materials. Some familiarity with basic sociological theory would be of assistance.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures: So131 – Sessional. Classes: So131a – Classes Sessional. This is a complementary and entirely integrated series of twenty-three lectures and twenty-three classes.

**Written Work:** Every member of the class may expect to present two class papers in order to facilitate discussion of the relevant topics.

**Reading List:** No one book covers the entire syllabus. However, students will find it very helpful to buy the following books which throw light on a variety of topics discussed in the syllabus.

B. Moore, *Social Origins of Dictatorship and Democracy*; T. Skocpol, *States and Social Revolutions*; P. Abrams, *Historical Sociology*.

The following books illuminate central themes and problems for relevant sections of the course.

P. Anderson, *Lineages of the Absolutist State*, part 1 sections 1 and 2 (beginning of Michaelmas Term); C. Tilly, *The Formation of Nation-States in Western Europe*, pp. 601–638 (first half of Michaelmas Term); I. Wallerstein, *The Modern World System*, Introduction and chap. 7 (first half of Michaelmas Term); G. Poggi, *The Development of the Modern State*, chaps. iv and v (first half of Michaelmas Term); E. Hobsbawm, *Primitive Rebels*, chaps. 1–5 (middle of Michaelmas Term); R. Bendix, *Nation-Building and Citizenship*, chaps. 1, 2 and 3 (second half of Michaelmas Term); G. Roth, *The Social Democrats in Germany* (end of Michaelmas Term); P. Anderson, "Origins of the Present Crisis" in *Towards Socialism* (Ed. Anderson and Blackburn) – 2 offprint copies of this article are available in the Teaching Library (end of Michaelmas Term); A. Stewart, "Political Movements and Political Participation" *British Political Sociology Yearbook*, Vol. 3 (first half of Lent Term); M. Kitchen, *Fascism* (first half of Lent Term); T. Parsons, "Democracy and Social Structure in Pre-Nazi Germany", and "Some Sociological Aspects of Fascist Movements" in *Essays on Sociological Theory* (first half of Lent Term); A. Gerschenkron, *Bread and Democracy in Germany*; T. W. Mason, "The Primacy of Politics – Politics and Economics in National Socialist Germany" in *The Nature of Fascism*, Ed. S. J. Woolf; B. Moore Jr., *Injustice*, chaps. 8–11; A. Gerschenkron, *Economic Backwardness in Historical Perspective*; A. S. Cohen, *Theories of Revolution* (second half of Lent Term); L. Kaplan (Ed.), *Revolutions: A Comparative Study*, esp. Introduction and Part I (second half of Lent Term); B. Moore, *Soviet Politics: The Dilemma of Power* (second half of Lent Term).

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term based on the full syllabus.

## So5882

**Sociology of Development**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. L. A. Sklair, Room A350 (Secretary, Mrs. Y. Brown, S686)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. Sociology and B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II Sociology.

**Scope:** Development and underdevelopment in the Third World.

**Syllabus:** The course will deal with social, political and economic processes in selected third world societies; the main theories of modernisation, development and underdevelopment; and the new international division of labour, gender and development, problems of "socialist" development. Such topics as urbanisation, agrarian structure, peasant movements, urban class formation, the state, military intervention, differences between Third World countries will be included.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures: (So132) 10 Michaelmas and 10 Lent Term.

**Classes:** (So132a) Sessional.

**Reading List:** P. Worsley, *The Third World*; A. Hoogvelt, *The Third World in Global Development*; *The Sociology of Developing Societies*; E. De Kadt and G. Williams (Eds.), *Sociology and Development*; A. Webster, *Introduction to the Sociology of Development* F. Frobél et al, *The New International Division of Labour*; C. Rosberg & T. Callaghey (Eds.), *Socialism in Sub-Saharan Africa*; *Signs* (Special Issue, Winter 1981); A. Bernstein (Ed.), *Underdevelopment and Development*; I. Oxaal, Barnett and Booth (Eds.), *Beyond the Sociology of Development*; R. Rhodes (Ed.), *Imperialism and Underdevelopment*; J. Taylor, *From Modernisation to Modes of Production*; A. Gerschenkron, *Economic Backwardness in Historical Perspective*; I. Roxborough, *Theories of Underdevelopment*; P. Bairoch, *The Economic Development of the Third World since 1900*; G. Kitching, *Development and Underdevelopment in Historical Perspective*; N. Girvan, *Corporate Imperialism*; C. Y. Thomas, *Dependence and Transformation*; K. Kumar (Ed.), *Transnational Enterprises: their Impact on Third World Societies and Cultures*; A. G. Frank, *Capitalism and Underdevelopment in Latin America*.

**Supplementary Reading List:** A more detailed list is available from Dr. Sklair.

**Examination Arrangements:** A three-hour examination in June.

**N.B.** This course will be given in alternate years only.

## So5883

**Theories and Problems of Nationalism**

(Not available 1987–88)

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. A. D. Smith, Room S776 (Secretary, Mrs. J. Ridyard, A451)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. Sociology, B.Sc. (Econ.) Sociology and B.Sc. (Econ.) International Relations.

**Scope:** Investigations into various problems of nationalism and nation-states in their historical, sociological and international aspects, and a consideration of the main theories of their origin and diffusion in Europe and the Third World.

**Syllabus:** The aspects considered cover four main areas:

1. Theories of nationalism and modernisation, including relations between nations and classes, language and religion, and the role of communications and the state;
2. Aspects of race and ethnicity, and the rise of fascism.
3. Nationalism and the international system, including problems of dependency, secession and self-determination;
4. Relations between nationalism and communism, in the Soviet Union and the Third World.

**Pre-Requisites:** A suitable course in Anthropology, Sociology, Political Science, International Relations and International History.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures, So133, 10 Michaelmas and 10 Lent Term given by:

Dr. A. D. Smith on Theories of Nationalism, and on Nationalism and Communism;

Professor P. Cohen on Race, Ethnicity and Fascism; Mr. J. Mayall on Nationalism and the International System.

These will be supported by weekly classes (So133a) following the lectures given by the relevant lecturer, with revision classes in the Summer Term.

**Reading List:** A. Cobban, *National Self-determination*, Oxford UP, 1945; E. Kedourie, *Nationalism*, Hutchinson, 1960; E. Gellner, *Thought and Change*, Weidenfeld & Nicolson, 1964; E. Gellner, *Nations and Nationalism*, Blackwell, 1983; H. Kohn, *The Idea of Nationalism*, Macmillan, 1967; N. Glazer & D. Moynihan (Eds.), *Ethnicity, Theory and Experience*, Harvard UP, 1975; H. Seton-Watson, *Nations and States*, Methuen, 1977; T. Nairn, *The Break-up of Britain*, New Left Books, 1977; L. Tivey (Ed.), *The Nation-State*, Martin Robertson, 1980; J. Breuille, *Nationalism and the State*, Manchester UP, 1982; A. D. Smith, *Nationalism in the Twentieth Century*, Martin Robertson, 1979; A. D. Smith, *The Ethnic Revival*, Cambridge UP, 1981; A. D. Smith, *Theories of Nationalism* (2nd edn.), Duckworth, 1983; B. Anderson, *Imagined Communities*, Verso Books, 1983.

**Supplementary Reading List:** A more detailed reading list is available from Dr. Smith or secretary.

**Examination Arrangements:** A three-hour exam in June, divided into a Sociology and a Politics/History section, at least one question to be answered from each section.

**N.B.** This course will be given in alternate years only.

## So5916

**Urban Sociology**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. C. T. Husbands, Room S351 (Secretary, Mrs. M. Savage, A453)

**Course Intended Primarily for** students in the B.Sc. course unit main field Sociology (second or third years) and B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II, special subject Sociology (second and third years).

**Scope:** The aim of the course is to teach students both about the intellectual origins of urban sociology and also about contemporary theoretical debates and empirical research in the subject.

**Syllabus:** This course both analyses social and economic phenomena that have differential distributions in urban space and also examines the role of space in mediating urban social relationships.

Subjects covered under the first of these categories include: contributions to the study of human ecology by the Chicago School, later developments in ecological analysis, the role of urban renewal and slum clearance in affecting urban ecology, and the contributions of the neo-Marxist school of urban analysis. There are also discussions of the dimensions of the 'inner-city problem', of the dynamics of residential segregation by race, and of race differentials in access to urban housing and employment.

Under the second category of subject matter the course examines such issues as urban crowding, territoriality in an urban environment, racist voting behaviour, defensible space, and related issues in the sociology of housing design.

**Pre-Requisites:** Students are normally expected to have taken So100: *Principles of Sociology* or to be able to present evidence of equivalent knowledge. However, in special circumstances exceptions may be made to this requirement.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There is a lecture course and a series of twenty-two weekly classes.

Lectures: So134 22 Sessional

Classes: So134a 22 Sessional

**Written Work:** For the classes students take turns to prepare essays on themes connected with the lecture course; these essays are presented to the class for criticism and discussion.

**Reading List:** E. W. Burgess & D. J. Bogue, *Contributions to Urban Sociology*; M. Castells, *The Urban Question*; L. J. Duhl (Ed.), *The Urban Condition*; M. Harlow (Ed.), *Captive Cities*; P. K. Hatt & A. J. Reiss (Eds.), *Cities and Society*; W. H. Michelson, *Man and His Urban Environment, with Revisions*; C. G. Pickvance (Ed.), *Urban Sociology: Critical Essays*; P. Saunders, *Social Theory and the Urban Question*; M. Stewart (Ed.), *The City*; G. A. Theodorson (Ed.), *Studies in Human Ecology*.

**Supplementary Reading List:** K. Bassett & J. R. Short, *Housing and Residential Structure*; B. J. L. Berry & J. D. Kasarda, *Contemporary Urban Ecology*; M. Castells, *City, Class and Power*; M. Castells, *The City and the Grassroots*; G. E. Cherry, *Urban Change and Planning*; C. Cockburn, *The Local State*; P. Dunleavy, *Urban Political Analysis*; J. L. Freedman, *Crowding and Behaviour*; P. Hall (Ed.), *The Inner City in Context*; D. Harvey, *Social Justice and the City*; D. T. Herbert & R. J. Johnson (Eds.), *Social Areas in Cities*; Housing Workshop of the Conference of Socialist Economists, *Political Economy and the Housing Question*; *Housing and Class in Britain*; *Housing, Construction and the State*; P. Lawless, *Britain's Inner Cities*; T. R. Lee, *Race and Residence*; C. Mercer, *Living in Cities*; S. Merrett, *State Housing in Britain*; S. Merrett, *Owner-Occupation in Britain*; National Community Development Project, *The Costs of Industrial Change*; O. Newman, *Defensible Space*; K. Newton (Ed.), *Urban Political Economy*; J. Rex & S. Tomlinson, *Colonial Immigrants in a British City*; P. Saunders, *Urban Politics*; M. P. Smith, *The City and*



*Social Theory*; K. Young & P. L. Garside, Metropolitan London.

**Examination Arrangements:** Assessment is entirely by a three-hour written examination in the Summer Term that is based on the full syllabus. All questions carry the same maximum of marks.

**N.B.** This course will be given in alternate years only.

### So5917

#### Industrial Sociology

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. S. R. Hill, Room A454a (Secretary, Mrs. M. Savage, A453)

**Course Intended Primarily for** undergraduate B.Sc. Soc. and B.Sc. (Econ.) special subjects Sociology and Industrial Relations.

**Scope:** Coverage of modern industrial sociology, with an emphasis on the labour process and issues of political economy.

**Syllabus:** Competing interests at work. The development of the managerial function. Managerial structure and goals. Bureaucracy and organizational theory. The Japanese corporation. Self-management. Industrial democracy. Work behaviour and job satisfaction. The deskilling debate. Labour market segmentation. Women in employment. The institutionalization of industrial conflict. Trade union representativeness and effectiveness. The structure of the working and middle classes. Ideology and consciousness. The collective organization of non-manual employees. The state, political parties and the economy.

**Pre-Requisites:** Normally one of **Principles of Sociology, The Social Structure of Modern Britain, Introduction to Social Anthropology**, but this requirement is waived for B.Sc. (Econ.) special subject Industrial Relations.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There will be 20 lectures (So140) and 23 classes (So140a) given by Dr. Hill.

**Written Work:** Each student is expected to present at least one class paper per session and, depending on the number of people per class, may be asked to present two.

**Reading List:** The recommended textbook is S. Hill, *Competition and Control at Work*. Other books of a general nature that cover substantial parts of the syllabus are:

H. Braverman, *Labor and Monopoly Capital*; C. Crouch, *Trade Unions: The Logic of Collective Action*; R. Edwards, *Contested Terrain*; A. Giddens & G. Mackenzie (Eds.), *Social Class and the Division of Labour*; D. M. Gordon, et al., *Segmented Work, Divided Workers*; S. Wood (Ed.), *The Degradation of Work?*

The major additional references for individual topics on the syllabus, arranged chronologically by topic are: A. Fox, *Beyond Contract*, chaps. 6 and 7; C. Littler, *The Development of the Labour Process*; J. Scott, *Corporations, Classes and Capitalism*, chaps. 2-4; M. Crozier, *The Bureaucratic Phenomenon*, Part 3; R. Dore, *British Factory - Japanese Factory*; K. Bradley & A. Gelb, *Worker Capitalism*; J. Thornely, *Workers' Co-operatives*; M. Poole, *Workers' Participation in Industry*; J. Goldthorpe et al., *The Affluent Worker*, Vol. 1; A. Zimbalist, *Case Studies on the Labor*

*Process*; I. Berg (Ed.), *Sociological Perspectives on Labor Markets*, chaps. 4 and 5; A. Amsden (Ed.), *The Economics of Women at Work*; J. West (Ed.), *Work, Women and the Labour Market*; W. Korpi & M. Shalev, 'Strikes, industrial relations and class conflict', *British Journal of Sociology*, 1979; A. Carew, *Democracy and Government in European Trade Unions*; C. Mulvey, *The Economic Analysis of Trade Unions*, chaps. 8 and 9; A. Giddens, *The Class Structure of the Advanced Societies*; N. Abercrombie et al., *The Dominant Ideology Thesis*; G. Bain, *The Growth of White-Collar Unionism*; F. Parkin, *Marxism and Class Theory*, Part 2.

A more comprehensive bibliography will be available to students taking this course.

**Examination Arrangements:** A three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term.

### So5918

#### Sociology of Sex and Gender Roles:

##### Women in Society

(This course may not be available 1987-88)

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. L. Sklair, Room A350 (Secretary, Mrs. Y. Brown S686)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. c.u. main field Soc.; B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II; B.Sc. S.S. and A. 3rd year.

**Scope:** The nature and causes of sex and gender role differences over time and place.

**Syllabus:** A comparative study of the roles of men and women in society, and the kind and extent of inequalities between them. An examination of theories of sex discrimination: feminist, Marxist, sociological, psychological and biological. Family structures and their implications for gender roles in the political, economic, occupational, religious, and cultural spheres. Comparative materials will be drawn chiefly from Britain, the United States, Scandinavia and the Soviet Union.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The course will consist of 24 lectures (So141) and a weekly class (So141a). The class lists are posted on the notice boards on the Ground Floor of the Main Building.

The lectures will provide an account of the main theories and a survey of the main sources for each of the areas to be covered in the course, while the classes will look in detail at the specific topics listed in the attached "Class Topics" reading list.

**Written Work:** Students will be expected to prepare one or more class papers and these will normally be revised in light of the class discussion and handed in to be marked by class teachers. Some topics may extend over more than one week.

**General:** (a) Although there is no single textbook that covers all the topics included in the course, there are several books that provide a sound introduction to several parts of the course. Students are advised to buy and study closely at least one of the following:

S. Delamont, *A Sociology of Women*; A. Oakley, *Sex, Gender and Society*; A. Oakley, *Subject Women*; J. Rohrbaugh, *Women: Psychology's Puzzle*; Bristol Women's Study Group, *Half The Sky*; Cambridge Women's Study Group, *Women in Society*; J. Lewis (Ed.), *Women's Welfare, Women's Rights*; E. Whitelegg et al. (Eds.), *The Changing Experience of*

*Women*; M. Evans (Ed.), *The Woman Question*.

(b) There are several journals that specialise in this area. The most useful of these are:

*Feminist Review* (LSE Main Library); *Signs* (LSE Main Library); *Sex Roles* (Senate House); *International Journal of Women's Studies*; *History Workshop Journal* (LSE Main Library).

(c) There are good booklists in many of the items in the reading list. In addition the following three works are particularly useful:

BSA, *Sociology Without Sexism: a Sourcebook*; M. Evans & D. Morgan, *Work on Women: A Guide to the Literature*; M. Warren, *The Nature of Woman: An Encyclopaedia and Guide to the Literature*.

The journal *Signs* regularly features review articles on feminist scholarship in many disciplines. Of particular relevance for the course are:

L. Lamphere, "Anthropology", Vol. 2 (Spring 1977), pp. 612-27.

M. Boxer, "For and About Women", Vol. 7 (Spring 1982), pp. 661-95.

(d) Many journals in specialist areas have in recent years produced special issues on topics for the course. You may find the following useful:

"Women in Communist Systems", *Studies in Comparative Communism*, XIV (Summer 1981)

"Rape", *Journal of Social Issues* 37, no. 4 (1981)

"Homosexuality: the end of an Illness", *American Behaviour Scientist*, 25 (March 1982)

"Sexuality in History", *Journal of Contemporary History*, 17 (April 1982)

"Women's Issue", *Critique of Anthropology*, 3, 9 and 10 (1977)

"Sex Roles: Resistance and Change", *Journal of Social Issues*, 32, 3 (1976)

"Asian Women", *Bulletin of Concerned Asian Scholars*, 7 (Jan.-March, 1975)

"Women and the City", *International Journal of Urban and Regional Research*, 1, 3 (Oct. 1978)

**Examination Arrangements:** The examination will consist of a three hour unseen written paper. The examination paper will be based on the topics covered in the "Class Topics" list.

### So5919

#### Criminology

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor Terence Morris, Room S877 (Secretary, Miss J. Johnson, S779)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. c.u. main fields Soc. Psych., Soc., B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II, Dip. Soc. Admin.

**Scope:** The course is intended to introduce students to sociological perspectives on theories of crime and its control through legal institutions in contemporary industrial societies.

**Syllabus:** The intellectual origins of criminology in 18th and early 19th century social thought; early theories of crime causation including Positivist theories of criminal anthropology. Sociological approaches to crime causation including functionalism, anomie theory, interactionism and area studies. Problems of criminal statistics. White collar crime; organised and professional crime. Crimes without victims including drug offences, prostitution and offences arising from

sexual deviance. Suicide and homicide. Problems of juvenile delinquency and juvenile justice. The work of the Chicago School of social ecology. Problems in the sociology of law and the operation of the criminal justice system. The sociology of policing. Sentencing and the practices of the courts. The development of the prison system and other total institutions for the control of deviance.

**Pre-Requisites:** Students should have some grounding in sociological theory and be familiar with the social and political history of western industrial societies, although detailed knowledge is not required. For this reason the course is not normally available for first-year sociology students.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures So143, 20 Michaelmas and Lent Terms. Classes So143a 20 Sessional.

**Reading List:** The text designed to introduce the course is: Terence Morris, *Deviance and Control: The Secular Heresy*. Other recommended introductory texts include: E. Sutherland and D. Cressey, *Principles of Criminology*; D. Downes and P. Rock, *Understanding Deviance*; W. Chambliss, *Crime and the Legal Process*.

**Supplementary Reading List:** Details will be given during the course, in connection with classwork.

**Examination Arrangements:** Those taking this course as part of the B.Sc. course unit or B.Sc.(Econ.) degree will be examined by means of three essays written during the Easter vacation. The essays, which are chosen from an extensive list of questions, must be of less than 2,000 words each.

### So5920

#### Sociology of Deviant Behaviour

**Teachers Responsible:** Professor P. E. Rock, Room S875 (Secretary, Mrs. M. Savage, A453), and Dr. D. Downes, Room A246 (Secretary, Miss E. Plumb, A255)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. Sociology 3rd year and B.Sc. (Econ.) Sociology Option, 3rd year.

**Scope:** The aim of the course is to introduce students to the major theories of deviance and control, and their detailed application to specific forms of deviance.

**Syllabus:** Detailed consideration is given to the major sociological perspectives on deviance and control, including ecology and the 'Chicago School', functionalism, Marxism, cultural and subcultural theories, symbolic interactionism and allied approaches and 'control' theories. The emphasis throughout is upon the empirical application of these approaches to substantive areas of deviance such as various forms of crime and delinquency, mental illness and drug use.

**Pre-Requisites:** Introductory courses in sociological theory and social structure; **Criminology** (So143) is recommended.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There is a lecture course and classes.

Lectures: So144: 10 Lent Term.

Classes: So144a: 20 (1½ hours) Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

**Written Work:** One essay per term is strongly recommended. One introductory paper per term is expected in class.



**Reading List:** There is no set text for the course, and a full reading list covering all classes is provided at the first class. The following is basic reading:

D. M. Downes & P. E. Rock, *Understanding Deviance*; H. Becker, *Outsiders* (2nd edn.); J. Lea and J. Young, *What is to be done about Law and Order?*; D. Matza, *Becoming Deviant*; I. Taylor, P. Walton & J. Young, *The New Criminology*; S. Cohen, *Folk Devils and Moral Panics* (2nd edn.); S. Cohen & L. Taylor, *Psychological Survival*; S. Box, *Deviance, Reality and Society*; R. Hood (Ed.), *Crime, Criminology and Public Policy*; E. Rubington & M. Weinberg, *Deviance: The Interactionist Perspective* (2nd edn.); W. G. Carson & P. Wiles (Eds.), *Crime and Delinquency in Britain* (Vols. 1 & 2).

**Examination Arrangements:** Students sit one 3-hour examination.

So5921  
So6880

### The Sociology of Religion (Undergraduate and Postgraduate)

(Not available 1987-88)

**Teachers Responsible:** Professor D. Martin, Room S777 (Secretary, Mrs. Y. Brown, S686) and Dr. E. Barker, Room S684 (Secretary, Mrs J. Ridyard, A451)  
**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. Soc. or B.Sc. Econ. Part II Special Subject Sociology, and M.Sc. Sociology, but open to all students if their departments agree.

**Scope:** The course is concerned with the relationship between religion and other areas of society: the ways in which and extent to which religion can affect and be affected by individuals, social groups, institutions and cultures.

**Syllabus:** The course concentrates primarily, but not exclusively, on the role of religion in the West during the last two centuries. The approach of writers such as Weber, Durkheim and Marx are considered at the theoretical and empirical levels. Topics receiving special attention include secularisation; modern forms of religion, especially the new religious movements; relationships between religion and the economy and politics and science; and methodological issues associated with the sociology of religion. Students are advised to concentrate on a selection of topics according to their own interests rather than trying to cover the whole course at a too superficial level.

**Teaching Arrangements:**

**Lectures:** (So142). 25 weekly lectures.

**Classes:** (So142a) weekly.

**Field Trips:** Visits will be arranged to religious services and/or to meet adherents of 3 or 4 different faiths (the actual choice depends on the students' interests). These normally take place on a Saturday or Sunday, depending on general convenience. Each student will also be expected to attend and write a short report on at least one other service/ritual.

**Written Work:** (a) 10-minute papers given in classes; (b) short reports (c.800 words) on field trips.

**Post-Graduate Seminar:** (So166)

This course takes the above syllabus as the examinable core of the subject, but the actual examination is set in accordance with the interests of the students

participating. The seminar meets weekly throughout the session and invites several outside specialists to speak.

**Reading List:** (More detailed reading lists are available for specific topics)

B. Wilson, *Religion in Sociological Perspective* (O.U.P., 1982); *Contemporary Transformations of Religion* (O.U.P., 1976); *Magic and the Millennium* (Paladin, 1975); M. Hill, *A Sociology of Religion* (Heinemann, 1973); M. McGuire, *Religion: the Social Context* (Wadsworth 1981, 2nd edn., 1986/7); P. Berger, *The Social Reality of Religion* (Faber, 1967); R. Robertson (Ed.), *Sociology of Religion* Penguin, 1967; M. Weber, *The Sociology of Religion* (Methuen, 1965); D. Martin, *A General Theory of Secularization* (Blackwell, 1978); *Pacifism* (Routledge 1965); *A Sociology of English Religion* (Heinemann, 1967); P. Hammond (Ed.), *The Sacred in a Secular Age* (University of California, 1985); M. Douglas, *Purity and Danger* (Penguin, 1966); *Natural Symbols* (Barrie & Rockliff 1970); E. Barker, *The Making of a Moonie: Brainwashing or Choice?* (Blackwell, 1984); (Ed.), *New Religious Movements: A Perspective for Understanding Society* (Edwin Mellen Press, 1982); R. Wallis, *The Elementary Forms of the New Religious Life* (Routledge, 1984); C. Glock & R. Bellah (Eds.), *The New Religious Consciousness* (University of California, 1976).

Journals specialising in the Sociology of Religion: *Sociological Analysis*; *Review of Religious Research*; *Journal for the Scientific Study of Religion*; *Archives de Sciences Sociales des Religions*; *Social Compass*.  
**Examination Arrangements:** Three-hour formal paper. Questions will be set by the teachers involved.

So5922

### Sociology of Medicine

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. S. Taylor, Room S664 (Secretary, Mrs. Y. Brown, S686)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. Sociology and B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II and other c.u. students.

**Scope and Syllabus:** This course aims to examine sociological explanations of health and illness and the development of medicine as a social institution. This will involve consideration of the following themes: changing patterns of disease and the role of medicine; health inequality and the politics of health; experiences of illness and professional — patient interactions; the medicalisation of daily life; the pharmaceutical industry; medicine and social control; medicine and deviance; medicine and women; the rise of modern medicine; the medical professions; the organisation of health care resources; ethical and legal issues in health care.

**Pre-Requisites:** There are no specific pre-requisites for this course.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There will be a 20 week lecture course supplemented by specific video material and discussion classes every other week.

**Written Work:** Students will be expected to present at least one seminar paper, and there will be one assessed piece of course work.

**Reading List:** (a) introductory texts: L. Doyle, *The*

*Political Economy of Health*; M. Morgan *et al.*, *Sociological Approaches to Health and Medicine*; D. Patrick and G. Scambler, *Sociology as Applied to Medicine*; (b) readers: G. Albrecht and P. Higgins (Eds.), *Health, Illness and Medicine*; N. Black *et al.* (Eds.), *Health and Disease: A Reader*; L. Eisenberg and A. Kleinman, (Eds.), *The Relevance of Social Science for Medicine* (c) further reading: D. Armstrong, *The Political Anatomy of the Body* M. Foucault, *The Birth of the Clinic*; E. Freidson, *Profession of Medicine*; J. Harris, *The Value of Life*; I. Illich, *Medical Nemeses*; T. McKeown, *The Role of Medicine*; V. Navarro, *Medicine Under Capitalism*; A. Oakley *Women Confined*; T. Szasz, *The Manufacture of Madness*; S. Taylor, *Durkheim and the Study of Suicide*; P. Townsend and N. Davidson, *Inequalities in Health*; P. Wright and A. Treacher, *The Problem of Medical Knowledge* (d) journals: *Social Science and Medicine*; *International Journal of Health Services*; *Sociology of Health and Illness*.

**Examination Arrangements:** An unseen three hour examination from which three questions are to be attempted. The examination will count for 75% of the final mark, while an assessed essay written during the Easter vacation will count for the remaining 25%.

So5945

### Society and Literature

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. A. Swingewood, Room A352 (Secretary, Miss J. Johnson, S779)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. c.u. main field Sociology 2nd or 3rd year and B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II 2nd or 3rd year.

**Scope:** The aim of the course is to introduce students to the problems of theory and method in analysing the relation of different forms of literature (fiction mainly) to different forms of society. The theory is applied to specific texts such as novels or plays.

**Syllabus:** An analysis of the major contributions to the theoretical study of the sociology of literature: Lukacs, Goldmann, Bakhtin, Raymond Williams; Marxism, structuralism, semiotics.

The theory of mass society and mass culture; the relation of literacy to social development and culture. The sociology of culture; authors and readers; the sociology of reading. The problem of aesthetic analysis in sociology. Some examples of sociological analysis of fiction.

**Pre-Requisites:** No particular knowledge of literature or literary theory is required but some knowledge of sociology is desirable, in particular sociological theory.  
**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures: So113 (2 hours) 10 Michaelmas Term.

Seminar: So113a 10 Lent Term.

Each student is expected to produce at least one seminar paper and two essays.

**Reading List:** There is no adequate text book but the most useful are: J. Hall, *The Sociology of Literature* (pb); J. Wolff, *The Social Production of Art* (pb); R. Williams, *Marxism and Literature* (pb); D. Laersonson & A. Swingewood, *The Sociology of Literature*; A. Swingewood, *Sociological Poetics and Aesthetic Theory*; T. Eagleton, *Literary Theory*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three hour formal examination in the Summer Term. The examination is an advance notice paper which means that the student gets the examination paper three weeks before the examination. In addition each student must write a 2,500 word essay analysing sociologically any novel, play or poem of their choice; this essay must be handed in before a specified date at the beginning of May.

The formal examination counts for 70% and the essay for 30% of the examination mark.

So5960

### The Psychoanalytic Study of Society

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. C. Badcock, Room S665 (Secretary, Miss J. Johnson, S779)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. Sociology, B.Sc. Social Psychology — 2nd year option, B.Sc. Social Anthropology; B.Sc. Social Policy and Administration — first year, B.Sc. Econ. Part II, General Course students, and all other students in the School who may follow an optional course taught in the department of sociology.

**Scope:** The course aims to provide students of the social sciences with a basic grounding in the aspects of psychoanalysis relevant to their discipline. It explores common ground between the sociological and psychoanalytic perspectives of society and outlines a central paradigm for the understanding of how cultural and economic factors, personality structures and basic biological drives interact in constituting human social behaviour.

**Syllabus:** The course is based on Freud's cultural theory and its relation to psychoanalysis in general. It considers individual psychological ontogeny as recapitulating social phylogeny and considers the inter-relationships between culture, religion and psychopathology. It looks at group psychology and the structure of the ego, object-relations and social interactions, and the theory of groups. It examines the literature of psychoanalytic anthropology and sociology and considers the sociological critique of psychoanalysis and the psychoanalytic critique of sociology. It attempts to define psychoanalysis as a central paradigm in the social sciences and explores its relations with sociology, psychology, anthropology, economics and history.

**Pre-Requisites:** None, but prior attendance at course PS101 (**Psychoanalytic Theories and their derivatives**) would be desirable.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures: So114 24 Sessional.

Classes: So114a Sessional.

**Written Work:** entirely at the class teacher's discretion. There is no formal course work.

**Reading List:** S. Freud, *Totem and Taboo*; *Civilisation and Its Discontents*; *Group Psychology and the Analysis of the Ego*; *Moses and Monotheism*; *The Question of Lay-analysis*; *Introductory Lectures on Psychoanalysis*; A. Freud, *The Ego and the Mechanisms of Defence*; *Normality and Pathology in Childhood*; *A Study-guide to Freud's Writings*; G. Roheim, *Psychoanalysis and Anthropology*; *The*



*Riddle of the Sphinx*; E. Jones, *Essays on Applied Psychoanalysis*; *The Nightmare*; P. A. Robinson, *The Sexual Radicals*; T. Reik, *Ritual*; A. Kardiner, *The Psychological Frontiers of Society*; G. Devereux, *From Anxiety to Method in the Behavioural Sciences: Dreams in Greek Tragedy*; E. Erikson, *Childhood and Society*; E. Fromm, *The Sane Society*; W. LaBarre, *The Ghost Dance*; C. Levi-Strauss, *The Elementary Structures of Kinship*; M. Spiro, *Oedipus in the Robriands*; H. Marcuse, *Eros and Civilization*; B. Mazlish, *Psychoanalysis and History*; W. Muensterberger et al. (Eds.), *The Psychoanalytic Study of Society*, 10 vols.; W. Rieff, *Triumph of the Therapeutic*; F. Weinstein & G. Platt, *Psychoanalytic Sociology*; M. Fortes, *Oedipus and Job in West African Religion*; R. Fox, *The Red Lamp of Incest*; J. H. Crook, *The Evolution of Human Consciousness*; C. Badcock, *Levi-Strauss, The Psychoanalysis of Culture: Madness and Modernity*; N. O. Brown, *Life Against Death*; R. Bocock, *Freud and Modern Society*; Sigmund Freud, *Psyche and Society*; S. Moscovici, *La Psychanalyse: Son Image et Son Public*.

**Supplementary Reading List:** A supplementary reading list associated with class topics will be issued to students at the beginning of the course.

**Examination Arrangements:** A three-hour unseen examination towards the end of the Summer Term.

### So5961

#### Evolution and Social Behaviour

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. C. Badcock, Room S777 (Secretary Miss J. Johnson, S779)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. Sociology, Social Anthropology, Social Psychology, B.Sc. Econ., General Course and Beaver One Term Programme and any other students who may follow an optional course taught in the Department of Sociology to the value of one unit.

**Scope:** The course aims to give students of the social sciences an introduction to theoretical sociobiology and its applications to human societies. The course also deals with the relevance of sociobiology and its insights into fundamental questions of social science such as the problem of order, the origins of motivation and social co-operation, altruism, kinship, crime, social structure and so on.

**Syllabus:** Fundamentals of evolution — selection and fitness; the group-selectionist fallacy; inclusive fitness and kin-altruism; the theory of parental investment; the sociobiology of sex; parent-offspring conflict; reciprocal altruism, deceit and induced altruism; the relevance and validity of sociobiology; the problem of the gene-behaviour interface; sociobiology and social science. The theories of inclusive fitness and parental investment related to kinship, marriage, incest-avoidance, infanticide, crime and altruistic behaviours. Parent-offspring conflict, reciprocal altruism, morality and psychological behaviour; altruism and social structure. Empirical problems of sociobiology and its application to human beings.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** One two-hour lecture/seminar per week.

**Written Work:** No formal course work.

**Reading List:** Class and lecture reading lists will be based on the following: R. Trivers, *Social Evolution*; J. Loproato, *Human Nature & Biocultural Evolution*; D. Barash, *Sociobiology & Behaviour*; R. Dawkins, *The Selfish Gene*; P. van den Berghe, *Human Family Systems*; C. Badcock, *The Problem of Altruism*; N. Chagnon & W. Irons (Eds.), *Evolutionary Biology & Human Social Behaviour*.

**Examination Arrangements:** A three-hour unseen examination towards the end of the Summer Term.

### So6800

#### Methods of Sociological Study

**Teachers Responsible:** Mr. G. Rose, S667 (Secretary, Mrs. Y. Brown, S686) and Dr. C. T. Husbands, Room S879 (Secretary, Mrs. M. Savage, A453)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. (Sociology), for which it is the compulsory course. Part-time students taking the M.Sc. over two years may wish to note that the course can be taken in either the first or second year. First year M.Phil. (Sociology) students are encouraged to attend either the whole or parts of the course, but their attendance is optional.

**Scope:** The aim of the course is to discuss main aspects of the research methods used in Sociology. However it is not a specialist course, nor is it of a technical nature; it is devised to meet the general needs of M.Sc. students as a whole.

**Syllabus:** The main problems arising in the logic of sociological research, the design of social investigations, the collection of data, and the analysis and interpretation of results.

**Pre-Requisites:** This is not a course on statistical techniques, but it is an advantage for students to have a prior knowledge of elementary statistics approximately to the level required for the London B.Sc. (Sociology) degree. Any students who wish to refresh their memories or who need to fill in gaps in their knowledge can attend undergraduate course SM202, either in full or in part.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There are two series of seminars.

So160: **Design and Analysis of Social Investigation**, 26 Sessional.

So161: **Design and Analysis of Social Investigation** (special topics) 10 Michaelmas and Lent Term.

Each series of seminars will intersperse three methods of teaching:

- lecture followed by discussion
- student seminar papers followed by discussion
- invited guest speakers, talking about their own research or special topics.

Part of the assessment for the course is, in normal circumstances, a "project paper" which involves the design of a research study (see section on examination arrangements, below). Approximately one-third of the seminars will, therefore, focus on this topic. However, students may substitute one of two other options for this project paper.

**Either (a) Course SM268, Further Statistical Methods.** This course focusses on topics such as non-parametric techniques, analysis of variance and covariance, multiple regression and other selected multivariate techniques. It assumes a knowledge of introductory

statistics comparable to SM202. For further details of the course, including examination methods, see the relevant study guide.

or (b) In exceptional cases, students may submit an *extended paper on a methodological subject* (the topic to be determined in consultation with Mr. Rose and Dr. Husbands).

**Written Work:** In normal circumstances (i.e. when the student undertakes the "project paper"), he or she will write two papers as part of their course: (i) at the end of Michaelmas Term and (ii) at the beginning of Summer Term. Paper (ii) will be based on the student's project, and acts as preparation for the final project paper, which is formally examined (see section on examination arrangements, below).

If option (a) is taken instead of the project paper, paper (i) is required, plus the usual requirements of course SM268. If option (b) is taken, paper (i) is required, and paper (ii) will act as preparation for the *extended paper on a methodological subject*. Students should also expect to give up to three seminar papers, of which one will be on their project (or their option).

**Reading List:** No one book covers the whole syllabus. Students are advised to purchase L. H. Kidder & C. H. Judd, *Research Methods in Social Relations*, (5th edn.) Holt, 1986; G. Rose, *Deciphering Sociological Research*, Macmillan, 1982.

Readings which students may wish to consult include: K. D. Bailey, *Methods of Social Research*, Free Press, 1978; C. Bell & H. Newby (Eds.) *Doing Sociological Research*, Allen & Unwin, 1977; H. S. Becker, *Sociological Work*, Aldine, 1970; M. Bulmer (Ed.), *Sociological Research Methods* (2nd edn.), Macmillan, 1984; R. G. Burgess, *In the Field*, Allen & Unwin 1984; D. T. Campbell, & J. C. Stanley, *Experimental and Quasi-Experimental Designs for Research*, Rand McNally, 1963; N. K. Denzin, *The Research Act*, McGraw-Hill, 1978; P. Hammersley and P. Atkinson, *Ethnography: Principles in Practice*, Tavistock 1983; G. Hoineville et al., *Survey Research Practice*, Heinemann, 1978; C. Marsh, *The Survey Method*, Allen & Unwin, 1982; G. J. McCall, & J. L. Simmons, *Issues in Participant Observation*, Addison-Wesley, 1969; R. K. Merton, *On Theoretical Sociology*, Free Press, 1968; D. C. Miller, *Handbook of Research Design and Social Measurement*, McKay, 1970; C. A. Moser, & G. Kalton, *Survey Methods in Social Investigation*, Heinemann, 1971; A. Orenstein, & W. R. F. Phillips, *Understanding Social Research*, Allyn and Bacon; L. Schatzman & A. L. Strauss, *Sociology*, Prentice-Hall; C. Sellitz et al., *Research Methods in Social Relations* (2nd, 3rd edns.), Holt, 1976; M. Shipman, *The Limitations of Social Research*, Longman, 1972; M. Shipman (Ed.), *The Organisation and Impact of Social Research*, Routledge, 1976; J. Silvey, *Deciphering Data*, Longman, 1975; H. W. Smith, *Strategies of Social Research*, Prentice-Hall, 1975, 1981; J. P. Wiseman & M. S. Aron, *Field Projects for Sociology Students*, Schenkman, 1970.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term, based on the whole syllabus. The paper contains ten questions of which three are to be answered. Copies of previous years' papers are available.

66% of the total assessment for the course is based on the examination paper. The other 34% is awarded *either* on the project paper, assigned during Lent Term, *or* on one of the two alternatives listed above.

### So6815

#### Sociological Theory (Seminar)

(This course may not be available 1987-88)

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. M. Mann, Room S778 (Secretary, Mrs. Y. Brown, S686)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. students

**Syllabus:** Recent trends in sociological theory focussing on theories of ideology and culture, social class and social stratification, and the state and geo-political and military power.

Students are assumed to have a basic grounding in classical theory, but selective themes will be pursued more intensely in the work of Marx, Weber and Durkheim, and in their modern disciples within it if they wish.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Twenty-two two-hour seminars (So171) weekly throughout the Session.

**Reading List:** Useful introductory books are: J. H. Turner, *The Structure of Sociological Theory*; A. Giddens, *Central Problems of Sociological Theory*; *A Contemporary Critique of Historical Materialism*; J. Hall, *Diagnoses of our Time*.

**Examination Arrangements:** One three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term, comprising topics agreed with the students and covered in the course of the seminar series. Students must answer three from about ten questions.

### So6830

#### Social Structure of Industrial Societies

(Not available 1987-88)

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Elizabeth Weinberg, Room S666 (Secretary, Mrs. J. Ridyard, A451)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. Sociology, available as an outside option within some other M.Sc. courses. M.A. Area Studies (United States).

**Scope:** The aim of the course is to increase students' knowledge of a number of industrial societies by concentrating on the application to them of certain major sociological theories.

**Syllabus:** Political power, labour movements and industrial relations, gender relations, education and work, stratification and social mobility in industrial societies. Problems of comparative analysis. The course will focus on Britain, France, Germany, the U.S.S.R., U.S.A. and Japan.

**Pre-Requisites:** A first degree in sociology or some experience of undergraduate courses in sociology. (Students reading for the M.A. Area Studies (United States) are subject to different rules concerning pre-requisites).

**Teaching Arrangements:** Course comprises at least 20 two-hour seminars (So162) at which papers are presented by the students and occasionally by teachers. During Michaelmas and part of Lent Term the seminars follow a prescribed pattern of topics. During the remainder of Lent and some weeks of Summer Term the papers are chosen by the students, reading



material being discussed individually with the teachers. (Students are also recommended to attend the lecture course So105).

**Reading List:** The following represents a minimal list: A. Amsden (Ed.), *The Economics of Women and Work*; M. Archer, *Social Origins of Educational Systems*; D. L. Barker and S. Allen (Eds.), *Dependence and Exploitation in Work and Marriage*; D. Bell, *The Coming of Post-Industrial Society*; S. Berger (Ed.), *Organising Interests in Western Europe*; H. A. Clegg, *Trade Unionism under Collective Bargaining*; C. J. Crouch & A. Pizzorno, *The Resurgence of Class Conflict in Western Europe since 1968* (2 Vols.); R. Edwards, *Contested Terrain*; F. Froebel et al., *The New International Division of Labour*; A. Giddens, *Class Structure of Advanced Societies*; J. Gershuny, *After Industrial Society?*; C. Lindblom, *Politics and Markets*; V. Mallinson, *An Introduction to the Study of Comparative Education*; P. C. Schmitter and G. Lehmbruch (Eds.), *Trends towards Corporatist Intermediation*; D. Treiman, *Occupational Prestige on Comparative Perspective*; S. Wood, *The Degradation of Work*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a conventional three-hour examination in the Summer Term, in which three questions must be answered.

### So6831

#### Sociology of Development

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. N. Mouzelis, Room S775 (Secretary, Miss J. Johnson, S779)

**Seminar Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. Sociology, M.Sc. Economic History (Option B).

**Scope:** Selected sociological issues in developing societies.

**Syllabus:** Dependency and development in the Third World; the role of multinational corporations; the state; nationalism; ideology, culture and political mobilization; ethnicity; populism; marginality and the urban working class; military intervention in politics; peasantry; revolutionary movements in the Third World; socialist development paths.

**Pre-Requisites:** Knowledge of basic sociological theory.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Seminars: So163 22 Michaelmas, Lent and Summer Terms. The Lecture courses So132 and So133 are also relevant.

**Written Work:** Students are expected to write and present at least two seminar papers (one during the Michaelmas and one during the Lent Term).

**Reading List:** E. Wallerstein, *The Modern World System* Vol. I and II; B. Moore, *Social Origins of Dictatorship and Democracy*; R. Bendix, *Nation Building and Citizenship*; P. Anderson, *Lineages of the Absolutist State*; A. Gerschenkron, *Economic Backwardness in Historical Perspective*; P. Baran, *The Political Economy of Growth*; P. Worsley, *The Third World*; J. E. Goldthorpe, *The Sociology of the Third World*; E. De Kadt and G. Williams (Eds.), *Sociology and Development*; A. Hoogvelt, *The Third World in Global Development*; *The Sociology of Developing Societies*; A. Bernstein (Ed.), *Underdevelopment and Development*; I. Oxaal, Barnett and Booth (Eds.), *Beyond the Sociology of Development*; R. Rhodes

(Ed.), *Imperialism and Underdevelopment*; J. Taylor, *From Modernisation to Modes of Production*; I. Roxborough, *Theories of Underdevelopment*; J. Paige, *Agrarian Revolution*; A. D. Smith, *State and Nation in the Third World*; N. Mouzelis, *Politics in the Semi-Periphery: Early Parliamentarism and Late Industrialisation in the Balkans and Latin America*; I. Redclift, *From Peasant to Proletarian*; P. Bairoch, *The Economic Development of the Third World since 1900*; P. Bairoch and M. Levy-Leboyer (Eds.), *Disparities in Economic Development since the Industrial Revolution*; G. Kitching, *Development and Underdevelopment in Historical Perspective*; F. H. Cardoso and E. Faletto, *Dependency and Development in Latin America*; D. Collier (Ed.), *The New Authoritarianism in Latin America*; N. Girvan, *Corporate Imperialism*; C. Y. Thomas, *Dependence and Transformation*; C. Rosberg and T. Callaghey (Eds.), *Socialism in Sub-Sahara Africa*; I. L. Horowitz (Ed.), *Cuban Socialism*; M. Selden and V. Lippit (Eds.), *The Transition to Socialism in China*; K. Kumar (Ed.), *Transnational Enterprises: their impact on Third World Societies and Cultures*.

**Supplementary Reading List:** Detailed reading lists on specific topics are available from Dr. Mouzelis.

**Examination Arrangements:** A three-hour examination in June. Three questions to be answered.

### So6850

#### Nationalism

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. A. D. Smith, Room S776 (Secretary, Mrs. J. Ridyard A451)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. Sociology, International Relations, Anthropology, Political Science.

**Scope:** An examination of the causes and role of ethnic identity and nationalist movements in the modern world, and of the relations between nations and states.

**Syllabus:** Theories of nationalism; ethnicity and nationalism; language and culture; religion and nationalism; capitalism, class and nationalism; nationalism and the state system.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Seminars: So169 Sessional. (Students are also recommended to attend course So133).

**Reading List:** A. Cobban, *National Self-Determination*, Oxford University Press 1945; E. Kedourie, *Nationalism*, Hutchinson, 1960; E. Kedourie (Ed.), *Nationalism in Asia and Africa*, Weidenfeld & Nicolson, 1971; E. Gellner, *Thought and Change*, Weidenfeld & Nicolson, 1964; E. Gellner, *Nations and Nationalism*, Blackwell, 1983; K. Deutsch, *Nationalism and Social Communication*, MIT Press, 1966; H. Kohn, *The Idea of Nationalism*, Macmillan, 1967; P. Sugar & I. Lederer (Eds.), *Nationalism in Eastern Europe*, Seattle, 1969; I. Geiss, *The Pan African Movement*, Methuen, 1974; M. Hechter, *Internal Colonialism*, Routledge & Kegan Paul, 1975; N. Glazer and D. Moynihan (Eds.), *Ethnicity Theory and Experience*, Harvard University Press, 1975; H. Seton-Watson, *Nations and States*, Methuen, 1977; T. Nairn, *The Break-up of Britain*, New Left Books, 1977; L. Tivey (Ed.), *The Nation State*, Martin Robertson, 1980; J. Breuilly,

*Nationalism and the State*, Manchester University Press, 1982; J. Armstrong, *Nations before Nationalism*, University of North Carolina Press, 1982; A. D. Smith, *Nationalism in the Twentieth Century*, Martin Robertson, 1979; A. D. Smith, *The Ethnic Revival*, Cambridge University Press, 1981; A. D. Smith, *Theories of Nationalism*, 2nd edn., Duckworth, 1983; B. Anderson, *Imagined Communities*, Verso Books, 1983; D. Horowitz, *Ethnic Groups in Conflict*, University of California Press, 1985; A. D. Smith, *The Ethnic Origins of Nations*, Blackwell, 1986.

**Supplementary Reading List:** A more detailed reading list is available from Dr. Smith and secretary and at the first two seminars.

**Examination Arrangements:** A three-hour examination in June with three questions to be answered.

### So6852

#### Political Stability and Change

(Not available 1987-88)

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. A. W. G. Stewart, Room S876 (Secretary, Mrs. Y. Brown, S686)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. and other graduate students.

**Scope:** The aim of the seminar is to explore major problems in the analysis of political stability and change. Particular attention is paid to the discussion of alternative frameworks for the analysis of stability and change and of the differential contribution of social structural, cultural and organisational factors.

**Syllabus:** Role attributed to politics and the state within macro-theories of social development; differential political implications of capitalism and modernisation; processes of state formation; material and cultural factors as determinants of stability and change; social movements as sources of stability and change; concepts of "pre-political" movements; structure, culture and organisation in the analysis of societal breakdown and revolution; case studies of the development of social democratic, fascist and communist regimes.

**Pre-Requisites:** A working knowledge of basic sociological theory (i.e. of analysis in terms of norms, roles, structures, institutions, etc.) and an ability to integrate theoretical and empirical materials.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Seminars: So168 Sessional. The course is normally given every other year, alternating with So6853, **Theories of Political Sociology**. Papers are presented by one or more members of the seminar upon relevant topics agreed and assigned at the first meeting of the seminar. Students choosing the course are strongly recommended to attend the lecture course "Political Processes and Social Change" (So131) which deals with many of the same problems with which the seminar is concerned.

**Written Work:** Members of the seminar will be required to present two papers during the course of the session.

**Reading List:** C. Tilly, *As Sociology meets History*; A. Stinchcombe, *Theoretical Methods in Social History*; P. Blau (Ed.), *Approaches to the Study of Social Structure*; B. Moore, *Social Origins of Dictatorship and Democracy*; P. Anderson, *Lineages of the*

*Absolutist State*; C. Tilly, *The Formation of Nation States in Western Europe*; N. Poulantzas, *Fascism and Dictatorship*; R. Bendix, *Nation-Building and Citizenship*; G. Roth, *The Social Democrats in Germany*; M. Schwartz, *Radical Protest and Social Structure*; C. Tilly, *The Vendee*; N. Smelser, *Theory of Collective Behaviour*; L. Kaplan, *Revolutions: A Comparative Study*; S. Woolf (Ed.), *The Nature of Fascism*; M. Kitchen, *Fascism*; T. Skocpol, *States and Social Revolutions*; I. Wallerstein, *The Modern World System*; E. Hobsbawm, *Primitive Rebels*; S. Cohen, *Bukharin*; A. Gerschenkron, *Bread and Democracy in Germany*; B. Moore, Jr., *Injustice*, chaps. 8-11; A. Gerschenkron, *Economic Backwardness in Historical Perspective*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term based on the full syllabus. The paper will consist of approximately twelve questions of which candidates must answer three.

### So6853

#### Theories of Political Sociology

(Not available 1987-88)

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. A. W. G. Stewart, Room S876 (Secretary, Mrs. Y. Brown, S686)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. and other graduate students.

**Scope:** Selected sociological issues in the social distribution of power.

**Syllabus:** Key concepts and major theories of political sociology; major forms of power in modern societies, their social bases and inter-relationships; class, state and gender; political organization as resource and constraint; authority, power and legitimation; problems and possibilities of political representation; the comparative political sociology of capitalist and state socialist societies.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Seminars: So167 Sessional. The course is normally given every other year, alternating with So6852, **Political Stability and Change**. Papers are presented by students and, on occasion, by guest speakers. Students may find it helpful to attend the lecture course So130, **Political Sociology**, which considers a number of issues discussed in the seminar.

**Written Work:** Members of the seminar will be required to present two papers during the course of the session.

**Reading List:** R. Aron, *Main Currents in Sociological Thought*, Vol. I (Section on Marx) and Vol. II (Section on Weber); Isaac Balbus, *Marxism and Domination*; A. Gilbert, *Marx's Politics*; R. Michels, *Political Parties*; R. T. McKenzie, *British Political Parties*; L. Minkin, *The Labour Party Conference*; R. Dahl, *Who Governs? Polyarchy*; R. Bell, D. Edwards and H. Wagner, *Political Power*; Alan Wolfe, *The Limits of Legitimacy*; R. Scase (Ed.), *The State in Western Europe*; S. Bornstein (Ed.), *The State in Capitalist Europe*; Tom Nairn, *The Break-up of Britain*; David Held et al (Eds.), *States and Societies*; E. Nordlinger, *On the Autonomy of the Democratic State*; S. Lukes, *Power*; Sheila Rowbotham, *Women's Consciousness, Man's World*; R. Reiter (Ed.), *Toward an Anthropology of Women* (esp. Gail Reuben, "Traffic in



Women"); M. Stacey & M. Price, *Women, Power and Politics*; Elizabeth Wilson, *Women and the Welfare State*; T. Parsons, *Politics and Social Structure*; A. Gramsci, *Prison Notebooks*; A. Showstack Sassoon, *Gramsci's politics*; W. Adamson, *Hegemony and Revolution*; N. Abercrombie, S. Hill & B. Turner, *The Dominant Ideology Thesis*; John Scott, *Corporations, Classes and Capitalism*; F. Parkin, *Marxism and Class Theory*; Barry Smart, *Foucault, Marxism and Critique*; David Held, *Introduction to Critical Theory: Horkheimer to Habermas*; J. Habermas, *Toward a Rational Society, Legitimation Crisis*; T. McCarthy, *The Critical Theory of Jurgen Habermas*; M. Djilas, *The New Class*; D. Lane, *Politics and Society in the USSR*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term based on the full syllabus. Candidates will be required to answer three questions.

**So6854**

**The Political Sociology of Latin America**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Ian Roxborough, Room S687 (Secretary, Mrs. Y. Brown, S686)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. Sociology and M.A. (Area Studies in Latin America).

**Scope:** Aspects of the political sociology of Latin America.

**Syllabus:** Dominant classes, agrarian politics, urban subordinate classes, revolution, populism, democracy and authoritarianism, the military.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Seminars: So170 Sessional.

**Reading List:** F. H. Cardoso & E. Faletto, *Dependency and Development in Latin America*, 1979; I. Roxborough, *Theories of Under-development*, 1979; B. Roberts, *Cities of Peasants*, 1978; P. Evans, *Dependent Development*, 1979; J. Payne, *Labor and Politics in Peru*, 1965; J. Paige, *Agrarian Revolution*, 1975; D. Collier, *The New Authoritarianism in Latin America*, 1979; R. Bonachea & M. San Martin, *The Cuban Insurrection*, 1974; J. Malloy, *Bolivia*, 1970; A. Stepan, *The Military in Politics*, 1971; J. Foweraker, *The Struggle for Land*, 1981.

**Supplementary Reading List:** A more detailed reading list is available from Dr. Roxborough or his secretary.

**Examination Arrangements:** A three-hour examination in June. Three questions to be answered.

**So6880**

**The Sociology of Religion (Undergraduate and Post graduate)**

(Not available 1987-88)  
See So5921

**So6881**

**Sociology of Deviant Behaviour**

**Teachers Responsible:** Professor T. Morris, Room S877 (Secretary, Miss J. Johnson, S779), Professor P. Rock, Room S875 (Secretary, Mrs. M. Savage, A453), Dr. D. Downes, Room A246 (Secretary, Miss E. Plumb, A280)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. Sociology, M.Sc.

Social Psychology, M.Sc. Social Planning.

**Scope:** The analysis of deviance, crime and social control.

**Syllabus:** The course falls into three parts: a systematic introduction to concepts and problems in the sociology of deviance; a chronological review of major theories of deviance and control; and a description of empirical examples of deviance.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Seminars: So165 10 Michaelmas, 10 Lent and 3 Summer Term. There is a course of undergraduate lectures (So144) offered in the Lent Term to which M.Sc. students are invited.

**Reading List:** D. Downes, & P. Rock, *Understanding Deviance*, 1982; M. McIntosh, *The Organisation of Crime*, 1975; A. K. Bottomley, *Criminology in Focus*, 1979; T. P. Morris, *Deviance and Control: The Secular Heresy*, 1976; I. Taylor, P. Walton, & J. Young, *The New Criminology*, 1973; P. Rock & M. McIntosh (Eds.), *Deviance and Social Control*, 1974; J. Lea & J. Young, *What is to be done about Law and Order?*

**Supplementary Reading List:** A more detailed list is available from Professor Rock or secretary.

**Examination Arrangements:** three-hour examination in June.

**So6882**

**Medical Sociology**

See SA6640

**So6960**

**Methods of Social Investigation**

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. G. Rose, Room S667 (Secretary, Miss J. Johnson, S779)

**Course Intended Primarily for** Diploma in Sociology.

**Scope:** The aim of the course is to introduce students to basic research methods and statistical techniques used in sociology.

**Syllabus:** The process of social research; techniques of data collection; social surveys; data analysis; descriptive statistics; sampling and sampling distributions; elements of statistical inference; elements of correlation and regression.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There is a fortnightly seminar. There are two lecture courses, each accompanied by classes. The programme is as follows: Seminars: So152. **Methods of Social Investigation**. 12 sessional (fortnightly).

Lectures: SA115. **Methods of Social Investigation**. 20 Michaelmas and Lent Terms. SM202. **Statistical Methods for Social Research**. 23 Sessional.

Classes: So103. **Issues and Methods of Social Research**. 24 Sessional (weekly) and 12 Workshop classes Sessional (fortnightly).

SM202. **Statistical Methods for Social Research**. 24 Sessional.

Students should note that the first lecture course above, SA115, does in fact comprise the lectures for course So103. Also, the fortnightly 'workshop classes' for So103 alternate with the seminars So152 to form a weekly series in Michaelmas and Lent Terms. For further details of teaching arrangements, reading lists and written work students should consult the two corresponding study guides:

**Issues and methods of Social Research (So5801)**

(corresponding to So103) and **Methods of Statistical Analysis (SM7215)** (corresponding to SM202).

**Written Work:** See the two study guides noted above.

The course **Issues and Methods of Social Research** involves participation in a research project and the writing of a report. Candidates for the Diploma in Sociology are required to write this report, but it does not contribute to the final examination.

**Reading List:** See the two study guides noted above.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term, based on the syllabus for both lecture courses. The paper contains ten questions in all, six in Section A and four in Section B. Four questions are to be answered, two from each section.

**So6961**

**Sociological Theory**

See So5821

**So6962**

**Comparative Social Structures I**

See So5820

**So6963**

**Comparative Social Structures II**

See So5830



## STATISTICAL AND MATHEMATICAL SCIENCES

This section is in two parts. The first part lists the lectures and seminars given by the department. The list provides a cross reference to the Study Guide(s) in which the syllabus and the reading list associated with the lecture or seminar can be found. The second part contains the Study Guides, presented in Study Guide number sequence.

### Lectures and Seminars

| Lecture/<br>Seminar<br>Number |                                                                                             |        | Study Guide<br>Number |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|-----------------------|
| <b>Mathematics</b>            |                                                                                             |        |                       |
| SM101                         | <b>Introduction to Algebra</b><br>Dr. H. Freedman and Dr. E. M. Boardman                    | 45/MLS | SM7001                |
| SM102                         | <b>Mathematical Methods</b><br>Dr. A. Ostaszewski and Dr. M. Roberts                        | 46/MLS | SM7000                |
| SM103                         | <b>Introduction to Analysis and Set Theory</b><br>Professor K. G. Binmore and Dr. A. Harris | 45/MLS | SM7002                |
| SM104                         | <b>Informal Seminar</b><br>Dr. H. Freedman                                                  | 12/ML  |                       |
| SM111                         | <b>Further Analysis</b><br>Dr. E. M. Boardman and Dr. S. Alpern                             | 45/MLS | SM7030                |
| SM112                         | <b>Further Algebra</b><br>Dr. H. Freedman                                                   | 40/ML  | SM7040                |
| SM113                         | <b>Further Mathematical Methods</b><br>Dr. A. J. Ostaszewski and Dr. E. M. Boardman         | 45/MLS | SM7020                |
| SM120                         | <b>Game Theory I</b><br>Professor K. G. Binmore                                             | 20/M   | SM7025;<br>SM8002     |
| SM121                         | <b>Game Theory II</b><br>Professor K. G. Binmore                                            | 25/LS  | SM7025;<br>SM8003     |
| SM122                         | <b>Applied Abstract Analysis</b><br>Dr. A. J. Ostaszewski                                   | 45/MLS | SM7060;<br>SM8001     |
| SM123                         | <b>Ideas in Mathematics and Science</b><br>(Not available 1987-88)<br>Dr. J. L. Bell        | 10/M   | SM7024                |
| SM124                         | <b>Introduction to Topology</b><br>Dr. S. R. Alpern                                         | 24/MS  | SM7021                |
| SM125                         | <b>Convexity and Duality</b><br>Dr. S. R. Alpern                                            | 10/L   | SM7021                |
| SM126                         | <b>Fixed Point Theorems</b><br>Dr. S. R. Alpern                                             | 10/L   | SM7021                |
| SM127                         | <b>Sets and Models</b><br>(Not available 1987-88)<br>Dr. J. L. Bell                         | 40/ML  | Ph6203;<br>SM7031     |

| Lecture/<br>Seminar<br>Number |                                                                                        |        | Study Guide<br>Number        |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|------------------------------|
| SM128                         | <b>Axiomatic Set Theory</b><br>(Not available 1987-88)<br>Dr. J. L. Bell               | 15/LS  | Ph6203                       |
| SM129                         | <b>Infinite Abelian Groups</b><br>(Not available 1987-88)<br>Dr. H. Freedman           | 20/ML  | SM7042                       |
| SM130                         | <b>Category Theory</b><br>Dr. H. Freedman                                              | 20/ML  | SM7041                       |
| SM131                         | <b>Measure, Probability and Integration</b><br>Dr. E. M. Boardman and Dr. S. R. Alpern | 45/MLS | SM7061                       |
| SM132                         | <b>Graph Theory and Combinatorics</b><br>Dr. A. J. Harris                              | 31/ML  | SM7063                       |
| <b>Statistics</b>             |                                                                                        |        |                              |
| SM200                         | <b>Basic Statistics</b><br>Professor A. C. Harvey and Dr. C. S. Smith                  | 30/ML  | SM7200                       |
| SM202                         | <b>Statistical Methods for Social Research</b><br>Mr. C. A. O'Muircheartaigh           | 33/MLS | Ps5406;<br>SM7215;<br>So6960 |
| SM204                         | <b>Elementary Statistical Theory</b><br>Mr. D. W. Balmer and Professor J. Durbin       | 40/ML  | SM7201                       |
| SM206                         | <b>Probability and Distribution Theory</b><br>Dr. M. Knott and Professor J. Durbin     | 31/MLS | SM7220                       |
| SM207                         | <b>Estimation and Tests</b><br>Professor J. Durbin                                     | 12/LS  | SM7220                       |
| SM210                         | <b>Analysis of Variance and Quality Control</b><br>Dr. J. Howard                       | 10/M   | SM7230;<br>SM8258            |
| SM211                         | <b>Time Series and Forecasting</b><br>Professor A. C. Harvey                           | 10/L   | SM7230;<br>SM8258            |
| SM212                         | <b>Applied Regression Analysis</b><br>Dr. C. S. Smith                                  | 10/L   | SM7230;<br>SM8258            |
| SM213                         | <b>Survey Methods</b><br>To be arranged                                                | 10/M   | SM7230;<br>SM8258            |
| SM214                         | <b>Surveys, Experiments and other Investigations</b><br>Mrs. K. E. Spitz               | 11/LS  | SM7240;<br>SM8260            |
| SM215                         | <b>Sample Survey Theory</b><br>Professor D. Bartholomew                                | 15/ML  | SM7240;<br>SM8260            |
| SM216                         | <b>Multivariate Techniques</b><br>Dr. C. M. Phillips                                   | 15/ML  | SM7240;<br>SM8260            |
| SM217                         | <b>Further Statistical Theory and Methods</b><br>Dr. C. S. Smith                       | 15/ML  | SM7240                       |



| Lecture/<br>Seminar<br>Number |                                                                                                                                       | Study Guide<br>Number |                   |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|-------------------|
| SM218                         | <b>Statistical Theory</b><br>Professor J. Durbin, Dr. M. Knott and<br>Miss S. Brown                                                   | 45/MLS                | SM7241;<br>SM7250 |
| SM219                         | <b>Elementary Stochastic Processes</b><br>Professor J. Hajnal                                                                         | 12/ML                 | SM7241;<br>SM7250 |
| SM220                         | <b>Applications of Stochastic Processes</b><br>Professor J. Hajnal                                                                    | 3/L                   | SM7241            |
| SM221                         | <b>Actuarial Applications of Stochastic Processes</b><br>Professor J. Hajnal                                                          | 5/L                   | SM7250            |
| SM222                         | <b>Marketing and Market Research</b><br>Mrs. K. E. Spitz, Mr. D. W. Balmer<br>and Professor M. Collins                                | 70/MLS                | SM7231            |
| SM230                         | <b>Introduction to Econometrics and Economic<br/>Statistics</b><br>Mr. J. J. Thomas, Dr. C. M. Phillips<br>and Professor A. C. Harvey | 45/MLS                | Ec1430            |
| SM232                         | <b>Econometric Theory</b><br>Mr. J. E. H. Davidson and Dr. S. E. Pudney                                                               | 40/ML                 | Ec1575;<br>Ec2411 |
| SM234                         | <b>Statistical Sources</b><br>Dr. C. M. Phillips                                                                                      | 10/LS                 | SM8254;<br>SM8260 |
| SM235                         | <b>Actuarial Investigations: Financial and Statistical</b><br>Mr. L. A. Roberts                                                       | 44/MLS                | SM7260            |
| SM236                         | <b>Actuarial Life Contingencies</b><br>Mr. P. Bayliss                                                                                 | 44/MLS                | SM7261            |
| SM237                         | <b>Statistical Packages and Data Analysis</b><br>Miss S. Brown                                                                        | 25/ML                 | SM8254            |
| SM238                         | <b>Fundamentals of Decision Theory</b><br>Dr. J. Howard                                                                               | 10/M                  | SM7216;<br>SM8204 |
| SM239                         | <b>Behavioural Decision Theory</b><br>Dr. L. D. Phillips                                                                              | 10/M                  | SM7216;<br>SM8204 |
| SM240                         | <b>Bayesian Statistical Methods</b><br>Dr. M. Knott                                                                                   | 10/L                  | SM7216;<br>SM8204 |
| SM241                         | <b>Decision Analysis in Practice</b><br>Dr. L. D. Phillips                                                                            | 10/L                  | SM7216;<br>SM8204 |
| SM250                         | <b>Stochastic Processes</b><br>Mr. D. W. Balmer                                                                                       | 40/ML                 | SM8203            |
| SM254                         | <b>Multivariate Analysis</b><br>Dr. M. Knott                                                                                          | 20/MLS                | SM8257            |
| SM255                         | <b>Distribution-Free Methods and Robustness</b><br>Dr. M. Knott                                                                       | 20/ML                 | SM8256            |
| SM256                         | <b>Analysis of Categorical Data</b><br>Dr. C. S. Smith                                                                                | 10/LS                 | SM8257            |

| Lecture/<br>Seminar<br>Number |                                                                               | Study Guide<br>Number |                   |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|-------------------|
| SM257                         | <b>Basic Time Series Analysis</b><br>Professor J. Durbin                      | 10/M                  | Ec2560;<br>SM8256 |
| SM258                         | <b>Further Time Series Analysis</b><br>Professor A. C. Harvey                 | 10/L                  | Ec2561;<br>SM8259 |
| SM259                         | <b>Applied Multivariate Analysis</b><br>Professor D. Bartholomew              | 10/L                  | Ps6498;<br>SM8255 |
| SM260                         | <b>Models for Social Processes</b>                                            | 20/ML                 | SM8213            |
| SM262                         | <b>Further Sample Survey Theory and Methods</b><br>Mr. C. A. O'Muircheartaigh | 15/ML                 | SM8255            |
| SM263                         | <b>Experiments in Social Research</b><br>Mrs. K. E. Spitz                     | 10/L                  | SM8261            |
| SM264                         | <b>Survey Design, Execution and Analysis</b><br>Mr. C. A. O'Muircheartaigh    | 20/ML                 | SM8261            |
| SM265                         | <b>Statistical Aspects of Educational Planning</b><br>Dr. C. M. Phillips      | 15/L                  | SM8214;<br>SM8260 |
| SM268                         | <b>Further Statistical Methods</b><br>Dr. J. Howard                           | 20/ML                 | Ps6498            |
| SM269                         | <b>Applied Statistics</b><br>Dr. J. Howard                                    | 15/ML                 | SM8360            |
| SM271                         | <b>Joint Statistics Seminars</b><br>Dr. M. Knott                              | LS                    |                   |
| SM272                         | <b>Advanced Lectures on Special Topics<br/>in Statistics</b><br>Dr. M. Knott  | L                     |                   |
| SM273                         | <b>Quantitative Analysis in Social Research</b><br>Mr. C. O'Muircheartaigh    | L                     | SM273             |
| SM274                         | <b>Workshop in Applied Statistics</b><br>Miss S. Brown                        | LS                    | SM274             |

### Computing and Operational Research

|       |                                                            |       |        |
|-------|------------------------------------------------------------|-------|--------|
| SM300 | <b>Programming in Pascal</b><br>Dr. G. Doukidis            | 20/M  | SM7302 |
| SM301 | <b>Data Structures</b><br>Professor I. O. Angell           | 20/L  | SM7303 |
| SM302 | <b>Introduction to Computing</b><br>Professor I. O. Angell | 20/M  | SM7304 |
| SM303 | <b>Data Management Systems</b><br>Professor I. O. Angell   | 15/LS | SM7305 |
| SM304 | <b>Information Systems Development</b><br>Ms. C. Avgerou   | 30/ML | SM7323 |



| Lecture/<br>Seminar<br>Number |                                                                                                            |        | Study Guide<br>Number |
|-------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|-----------------------|
| SM305                         | <b>Knowledge Management Using Expert Systems</b><br>Dr. G. Doukidis                                        | 30/ML  | SM7324                |
| SM306                         | <b>Database Systems</b><br>Dr. D. Booth                                                                    | 15/ML  | SM7325                |
| SM307                         | <b>Computer Architectures</b><br>Dr. J. D. Sylwestrowicz                                                   | 15/ML  | SM7326                |
| SM308                         | <b>Networks and Distributed Systems</b><br>Dr. D. Booth                                                    | 15/LS  | SM7327                |
| SM309                         | <b>Numerical Computing</b><br>Dr. J. D. Sylwestrowicz                                                      | 20/L   | SM7332                |
| SM310                         | <b>Artificial Intelligence Techniques and Tools</b><br>Dr. G. Doukidis                                     | 20/M   | SM7333                |
| SM311                         | <b>Software Engineering</b><br>Dr. D. Booth                                                                | 20/M   | SM7334                |
| SM312                         | <b>Computer Graphics</b><br>Professor I. O. Angell                                                         | 25/L   | SM7335                |
| SM313                         | <b>Elements of Management Mathematics</b><br>Dr. M. Knott, Dr. S. Powell, Dr. R. Paul and Mr. J. Rosenhead | 33/MLS | SM7340;<br>SM8350     |
| SM314                         | <b>Operational Research Techniques</b><br>Dr. J. V. Howard                                                 | 25/MLS | SM7345                |
| SM315                         | <b>Mathematical Programming</b><br>Dr. S. Powell                                                           | 10/M   | SM7345                |
| SM317                         | <b>Model Building in Operational Research</b><br>Dr. R. J. Paul, Mr. D. W. Balmer<br>Dr. S. Powell         | 40/ML  | SM7347                |
| SM318                         | <b>Management Sciences Seminar</b><br>Dr. R. J. Paul                                                       | 10/ML  |                       |
| SM319                         | <b>First-Year Computing Seminar</b><br>Professor I. O. Angell                                              | 9/ML   |                       |
| SM320                         | <b>Management Game for Management Science</b><br>(Not available 1987-88)<br>Dr. R. J. Paul                 | 10/ML  |                       |
| SM321                         | <b>Applications of Computers</b><br>Dr. G. Doukidis and Dr. J. Sylwestrowicz                               | 15/ML  | SM7231;<br>SM8301     |
| SM350                         | <b>Operational Research Methodology</b><br>Mr. J. Rosenhead                                                | 10/LS  | SM8342;<br>SM8344     |
| SM351                         | <b>Basic Operational Research Techniques</b><br>Dr. R. J. Paul, Dr. J. V. Howard<br>and Dr. S. Powell      | 18/M   | SM8342;<br>SM8343     |

| Lecture/<br>Seminar<br>Number |                                                                                                                                |       | Study Guide<br>Number                   |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|-----------------------------------------|
| SM352                         | <b>Advanced Operational Research Techniques</b><br>Dr. R. J. Paul, Dr. J. V. Howard and<br>Mr. J. Rosenhead                    | 20/LS | SM8347                                  |
| SM353                         | <b>Basic Mathematical Programming</b><br>Dr. S. Powell                                                                         | 9/M   | SM8342;<br>SM8345;<br>SM8351;<br>SM8354 |
| SM354                         | <b>Mathematical Programming I</b><br>Dr. S. Powell                                                                             | 15/ML | SM8351;<br>SM8354                       |
| SM355                         | <b>Mathematical Programming II</b><br>Dr. S. Powell                                                                            | 15/L  | SM8351;<br>SM8355                       |
| SM356                         | <b>Graph Theory</b><br>Mr. A. J. Harris                                                                                        | 10/M  | SM7063;<br>SM8351;<br>SM8354;<br>SM8356 |
| SM357                         | <b>Applied Statistical and Forecasting Techniques for O.R.</b><br>Dr. J. V. Howard                                             | 9/M   | SM8342;<br>SM8343                       |
| SM358                         | <b>Selected Topics in O.R.</b><br>Dr. J. V. Howard, Dr. R. J. Paul,<br>Mr. J. Rosenhead, Dr. S. Powell and<br>Mr. A. J. Harris | 15/ML | SM8342;<br>SM8344                       |
| SM359                         | <b>O.R. Tutorial</b><br>Dr. R. J. Paul                                                                                         | 10/S  | SM8342;<br>SM8344                       |
| SM360                         | <b>Information</b><br>Mr. R. K. Stamper                                                                                        | 20/ML | SM8304                                  |
| SM361                         | <b>Information Analysis Methods</b><br>Mr. R. K. Stamper and Mrs. E. Somogyi                                                   | 10/L  | SM8305                                  |
| SM362                         | <b>Information Systems Management</b><br>Mr. R. K. Stamper and Mrs. E. Somogyi                                                 | 10/M  | SM8300;<br>SM8303;<br>SM8305            |
| SM363                         | <b>Systems Analysis Methodology</b><br>Mr. R. K. Stamper and Mrs. E. Somogyi                                                   | 20/ML | SM8304                                  |
| SM364                         | <b>Computer Systems Design</b><br>Professor I. Angell                                                                          | 10/L  | SM8302                                  |
| SM365                         | <b>Basic Systems Analysis</b><br>Dr. G. Doukidis                                                                               | 10/M  | SM8345;<br>SM8349                       |
| SM366                         | <b>Economics for Operational Research</b><br>Dr. A. Roell                                                                      | 10/M  | SM8344                                  |
| SM367                         | <b>Planning and Design Methods</b><br>Mr. J. Rosenhead                                                                         | 10/L  | Gy2860                                  |
| SM368                         | <b>Workshop in Simulation and Computer Software</b><br>Dr. R. J. Paul, Mr. D. W. Balmer<br>and Dr. P. Knox                     | 10/M  | SM8345;<br>SM8349                       |



| Lecture/<br>Seminar<br>Number |                                                                                                                  |                                       | Study Guide<br>Number |
|-------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|-----------------------|
| SM369                         | <b>Topics in Systems Analysis – Seminar</b><br>Mr. S. Smithson and others                                        | 20/ML                                 | SM8302                |
| SM370                         | <b>Computers in Information Processing Systems</b><br>Mr. S. Smithson                                            | 20/ML                                 | SM8302                |
| SM371                         | <b>Workshop in Urban and Transport Models</b><br>Professor A. D. J. Flowerdew and Dr. S. Powell                  | 15/ML                                 | SM8358                |
| SM374                         | <b>Further Simulation</b><br>Dr. R. J. Paul and Mr. D. W. Balmer                                                 | 15/LS                                 | SM8348                |
| SM375                         | <b>Cost-Benefit Analysis</b><br>Professor A. D. J. Flowerdew                                                     | 5/L                                   | SM8356                |
| SM376                         | <b>Valuation of Intangibles</b><br>Professor A. D. J. Flowerdew                                                  | 5/L                                   | SM8356                |
| SM377                         | <b>Pascal Programming</b><br>Mr. P. Knox                                                                         | 5/M+<br>week preceeding<br>Michaelmas | SM8345                |
| SM379                         | <b>Operational Research in Transport</b><br>Dr. S. Powell and Professor A. D. J. Flowerdew                       | 12/ML                                 | SM8356                |
| SM380                         | <b>Aspects of Development Economics</b><br>Professor A. D. J. Flowerdew                                          | 5/LS                                  | SM8306                |
| SM381                         | <b>Applications of New Technology</b><br>Dr. J. Liebenau and Mrs. M. Hardiman                                    | 20/ML                                 | SM8306                |
| SM382                         | <b>Management and Political Issues</b>                                                                           | 15/ML                                 | SM8306                |
| SM384                         | <b>Seminar for Research Students<br/>in Systems Analysis</b><br>Mr. S. Smithson, Mr. R. K. Stamper<br>and others | 30/MLS                                |                       |
| SM385                         | <b>Information Systems Colloquium</b><br>Mr. S. Smithson and others                                              | 9/ML                                  |                       |
| SM386                         | <b>Combinatorial Optimization</b><br>Mr. A. J. Harris                                                            | 35/LS                                 | SM7063;<br>SM8346     |
| SM387                         | <b>Transport Economics for Operational<br/>Research</b>                                                          | 10/L                                  | SM8356                |
| SM388                         | <b>Planning Theory</b><br>Mr. J. Rosenhead                                                                       | 6/L                                   | SM8361                |
| SM389                         | <b>Problem and Decision Structuring<br/>Methods</b><br>Mr. J. Rosenhead                                          | 14/LS                                 | SM8361                |
| SM390                         | <b>Advanced Topics in OR</b><br>Dr. R. Paul                                                                      | 26/LS                                 | SM8362                |

## Guide to Statistics courses for Research students

The Department provides courses in statistics suitable for non-statisticians at three levels: (i) Introductory (1st year undergraduate) courses; (ii) other applied undergraduate courses; and (iii) special courses for research students. Students should feel free to approach the teacher responsible for each course to discuss its suitability for their needs.

### I. Introductory undergraduate courses

The Department teaches three first-year courses which do not assume any previous knowledge of statistics. They differ primarily in the level of mathematical background required and in their theoretical level. The titles of the courses are inversely related to the level of mathematics required.

#### SM202: Statistical Methods for Social Research (Study Guide SM7215)

This is the least mathematical of the courses. It is taught primarily to 1st year Sociology and 1st year Social Psychology students for whom it is a compulsory paper. It comprises thirty lectures, ten in the Michaelmas term and twenty in the Lent term. There is also a one-hour class each week at which the homework exercises are discussed. There are no prerequisites for this course. The applications discussed are mainly from Sociology and Psychology.

#### SM200: Basic Statistics (Study Guide SM7200)

This course (30 lectures, 20 classes) is an introduction to some fundamental ideas of statistical analysis, aimed at students with limited mathematical knowledge and ability (O-level, but no A-level). The first 10 lectures are devoted to descriptive statistics and basic probability theory, and the remainder to sampling and inference. The ideas of estimation and hypothesis testing are applied to simple linear regression and on-way analysis of variance.

#### SM204: Elementary Statistical Theory (Study Guide SM7201)

This is a course of 40 lectures and 20 associated classes which is intended to introduce students to the principal ideas of statistics at an elementary level. Most of the students attending the course will be first year undergraduates having a level of mathematical attainment equivalent to A-level, but with little or no prior experience of statistics.

The course covers aspects of descriptive statistics including exploratory data analysis; elementary probability and distribution theory; and statistical inference and methodology, including regression and time series analysis and the analysis of variance. It may serve either as a self-contained introduction to statistics or as a foundation for further theoretical or applied courses in statistics or econometrics.

### II. More advanced undergraduate courses

All other courses in statistics require some prior understanding of statistical principles. The papers **Marketing and Market Research (SM7231)** and **Statistical Techniques for Management Sciences (SM7230)** are those most likely to be of interest to non-statisticians. Incoming students should speak to the responsible teacher before deciding to attend these courses.

#### SM7231: Marketing and Market Research

The aim of this course is to cover the main methods of data collection and analysis used in market and opinion research. An understanding of the elements of probability and statistical inference is required. Although much of the course is completely non-mathematical, those students who have done only one basic course in statistics will find part of the course very difficult.

#### SM7230: Statistical Techniques for Management Sciences

This is a second-level course, emphasising the application of statistical techniques which have proved useful in management sciences. Students should have completed the equivalent of **Elementary Statistical Theory (SM7201)** and **Mathematical Methods (SM7000)**. It consists of four lecture courses, each accompanied by a class, as follows: **SM210, Analysis of Variance and Quality Control**; **SM211 Time Series and Forecasting**; **SM212, Applied Regression Analysis**; **SM213 Survey Methods**.

### III. Special courses for research students

The Department will introduce two special courses for research students from other departments in 1987-8. **SM273 Quantitative Analysis in Social Research** The course will provide a brief intensive introduction to the principles and methods of statistical analysis applicable to social research data.

#### SM274: Workshop in Applied Statistics

The workshop will deal with practical problems in statistical analysis raised by the participants.

## Study Guides

### SM273

#### Quantitative Analysis in Social Research

**Teachers Responsible:** Colm O'Muircheartaigh, Room S214 (Secretary, Ann Morris, S205) and Professor D. Bartholomew, Room S210 (Secretary, Cheryl Barrett, S206)

**Course Intended Primarily for:** Research students, Ph.D., M.Phil. and Research Fee students in all departments of the School.

**Scope:** The course will provide a brief intensive introduction to the principles and methods of statistical analysis applicable to social research data.

**Prerequisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There will be a preparatory meeting in the third week of the Michaelmas Term at which the arrangements will be finalised. Anyone who cannot attend this meeting should see either of the teachers responsible during the first two weeks of the session.

**Examination Arrangements:** There will be no formal assessment associated with this course.

### SM274

#### Workshop in Applied Statistics

**Teacher Responsible:** Miss Susannah Brown, Room S211 (Secretary, Cheryl Barrett, S206)

**Course Intended Primarily for:** Research students, Ph.D., M.Phil. and research fee and M.Sc. students in



all departments of the School whose research or project work involves the use of or appreciation of statistical techniques and methodology.

**Scope:** The workshop will deal with the practicalities of statistical data analysis in research within the social sciences.

**Syllabus:** There is no formal syllabus. The initial meetings will outline the computing and other support facilities available within the School. Subsequent sessions will be concerned with the particular problems of workshop participants.

**Pre-Requisites:** None except the need for such support.

**Teaching Arrangements:** One two-hour meeting per week in the Lent and Summer Terms.

**Reading List:** Reading will be recommended according to need.

**Examination Arrangements:** There will be no formal assessment associated with this course.

### SM343

#### FORTRAN 77

**Teacher Responsible:** Miss C. R. Hewlett, Room S202  
**Course Intended Primarily for** beginners in FORTRAN 77; it would also be useful for those wishing to revise FORTRAN or to convert from the previous standard version (FORTRAN IV).

**Syllabus:** The Syntax of the FORTRAN 77 programming language. The course is based on the video-taped lectures: "Structural FORTRAN" by T. M. R. Ellis at the University of Sheffield.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures: SM343, 10 video-taped lectures, Michaelmas Term.

Classes: SM343a, 10 classes, Michaelmas Term.

**Recommended Reading:** A handbook accompanies the course; this will be on sale at the first lecture, price £3.50.

**Additional Reading:** T. M. R. Ellis, *A Structural Approach to FORTRAN 77 Programming*.

### SM344

#### Fortran 77 Programming (General)

**Teacher Responsible:** Miss C. R. Hewlett, Room S202  
**Course Intended Primarily for** beginners in FORTRAN 77, it would also be useful for those wishing to revise FORTRAN or to convert to it from the previous standard version (FORTRAN IV).

**Teaching Arrangements:** The course consists of the video-taped lectures, "Structured FORTRAN", together with supervised classes and practical sessions. This course will be given twice during the session.

(a) Christmas vacation: five days, 14-18 December 1987.

(b) Easter vacation: five days, 21-25 March 1988. Anyone wishing to take this course should register with the Computer Service Receptionist (Room S100) by 4 December 1987 for Course (a) or by 11 March 1988 for Course (b).

**Recommended Reading:** A handbook accompanies the course; this will be on sale at the beginning of the course price £3.50.

### SM345

#### Pascal Programming (General)

**Teacher Responsible:** Miss C. R. Hewlett, Room S202  
**Course Intended Primarily for** beginners in Pascal.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The course is based on the video-taped lectures, "Programming in Pascal" together with supervised classes and practical sessions. The course will be given twice during the session.

(a) Christmas vacation: five days, 14-18 December 1987.

(b) Easter vacation: five days, 21-25 March 1988. Anyone wishing to take this course should register with the Computing Service receptionist (Room S100) by 4 December 1987 for course (a) or by 11 March 1988 for course (b).

**Recommended Reading:** L. V. Atkinson, *A Student's Guide to Programming in Pascal*.

### SM7000

#### Mathematical Methods

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. A. Ostaszewski, Room S464 and Dr. M. Roberts (Secretary, S468)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Maths./Stats./Comp./Act.Sci.), B.Sc. (Man.Sci.), B.Sc. (Econ.), Dip. Stat., Dip. Econ. and suitably qualified graduate students.

**Scope:** This is a first level "how-to-do-it" course for those who wish to use mathematics seriously in social science.

**Syllabus:** Real and complex numbers. Sets and functions. Differentiation and integration with emphasis on several variables. Elementary optimisation. Simple differential and difference equations. Vectors, matrices and determinants. Eigenvalues and quadratic forms. Vector spaces and linear transformations. Solutions of systems of linear equations.

**Pre-Requisites:** A knowledge of the elementary techniques of mathematics including calculus as covered in a British 'A' level mathematics subject. Students without such a background should first take the paper **Basic Mathematics for Economists** with particular reference to the purely mathematical lectures SM100 **Basic Mathematics** taught in association with this paper.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The lecture course SM102 **Mathematical Methods**. This lecture course consists of 25 weekly lectures on Calculus and 20 weekly lectures on **Linear Algebra**. Associated with the lectures are weekly problem classes SM102a given mostly by part-time teachers and graduate students.

**Written Work:** Students will be expected to attempt simple exercises designated in the lectures. Written answers to specified exercises are submitted to the appropriate class teacher for evaluation. Success in this paper depends largely in dealing with this written work in a regular and systematic fashion.

**Reading List:** Students should purchase *Calculus* (C.U.P.) by K. G. Binmore and *Elementary Linear Algebra* by Howard Anton; G. Hadley, *Calculus* by Bers and Karal, *Methods for Economists* by T. Yamane. Some inexpensive supplements are the "Library of Mathematics" books, *Complex Numbers*,

*Partial Derivatives and Multiple Integrals*. Also the "Schaum Outline" books, *Calculus* by F. Ayres, *Linear Algebra* by Lipschutz and *Mathematics for Economists* by E. Dowling.

**Examination Arrangements:** Students are normally assessed on the basis of a three hour formal examination in the Summer Term.

### SM7001

#### Introduction to Algebra

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. H. Freedman, Room S465 and Dr. E. Boardman, Room S486 (Secretary, S468)  
**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Maths.) 1st year; B.Sc. (Maths./Stats., Maths./Comp.); B.Sc. (Maths./Phil.); B.Sc. (Econ.) (Maths./Econ.); B.Sc. (Econ.) Part I.

**Scope:** An introduction to the basic structures in algebra and their respective homomorphism.

**Syllabus:** Vector spaces. Linear transformations and matrices. Linear equations. Inner product spaces. Eigenvalues and quadratic forms. Elementary group and ring theory. Euclidean rings.

**Pre-Requisites:** Elementary algebra, for example, the binomial theorem, quadratic equations, complex numbers. The ability to grasp abstract concepts.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 23 lectures (SM101) and 22 classes (SM101a) on **Linear Algebra** (Dr. E. Boardman).

23 lectures and 22 classes on **Abstract Algebra** (Dr. H. Freedman).

**Informal Seminar**, 12 hours, SM104, (Dr. H. Freedman).

**Written Work:** Lecture notes including exercises are provided. Students are expected to hand in exercises in each subject each week. These are corrected and fully discussed in the respective classes. In addition there is an informal seminar where students are encouraged to give at least one lecture on some subject in algebra. Students are assisted with the preparation of their lectures.

**Reading List:** H. Anton, *Elementary Linear Algebra* (3rd edn.), Wiley; P. M. Cohn, *Algebra*, Vol. 1 (Chaps. 1-9), John Wiley; I. N. Herstein, *Topics in Algebra* (Chaps. 1-3), Blaisdell; R. B. J. T. Allenby, *Rings, Fields and Groups*, E. Arnold; S. Lipschutz, *Theory and Problems of Linear Algebra*, McGraw-Hill; N. Ya Vilenkin, *Stories about Sets*, Academic Press.

**Supplementary Reading List:** N. Jacobson, *Basic Algebra I*, W. H. Freeman; N. H. McCoy & T. R. Berger, *Algebra*, Allyn & Bacon; L. Shapiro, *Introduction to Abstract Algebra*, McGraw-Hill.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a 3 hour formal examination in the Summer Term, based on the full syllabus for the lecture course. The paper contains 8 questions. Full marks may be obtained on 5 questions.

### SM7002

#### Introduction to Analysis and Set Theory

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor K. Binmore, Room S484 (Secretary, S468)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Maths./Stats./Comp./Act.Sci.), B.Sc. (Econ.).

**Scope:** The course establishes the fundamental theory on which, among other things, the techniques of calculus are based. The emphasis is on logical proof and careful reasoning.

**Syllabus:** Elementary logic and set theory. Number systems particularly the reals. Convergence and continuity. Differentiation and integration. Analysis in finite dimensional space.

**Pre-Requisites:** A good knowledge of the elementary techniques of calculus as covered in a British 'A' level mathematics subject or in an American freshman calculus course.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The lecture course SM103 **Introduction to Analysis and Set Theory** consisting of two lectures per week (approx. 45 lectures in all) should be attended. In addition a weekly class SM103a is given which is chiefly devoted to going over problems. The class is of fundamental importance.

**Written Work:** Every second week students are required to submit written work to their class teachers who will comment upon this and discuss appropriate issues in the classes. Most students find that it takes some considerable time to learn the art of presenting an argument in a sufficiently careful manner to satisfy their class teacher. In addition students should attempt problems from the first book listed below and may be asked to present answers to these problems verbally during their classes.

**Reading List:** Students should purchase *Mathematical Analysis: A Straightforward Approach* and *Foundations of Analysis: A Straightforward Introduction*, Vol. 1 (*Logic, Sets and Numbers*) both by K. G. Binmore published by C.U.P. (The second of these is not required until the Lent Term.) Students may also wish to consult Vol. 2 (*Topological Ideas*) of the second book mentioned above, *A First Course in Mathematical Analysis* by C. Burkill (C.U.P.) and *Mathematical Analysis* by D. A. Quadling (O.U.P.). Also *Numbers and Infinity* by E. Sondheim and A. Rogerson, *Stories about Sets* by N. Ya Vilenkin.

**Examination Arrangements:** Students are normally assessed on the basis of a three hour formal examination in the Summer Term.

### SM7020

#### Further Mathematical Methods

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. A. Ostaszewski, Room S464 and Dr. E. Boardman, Room S486 (Secretary, S468)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II under the following special subjects: II Mathematical Economics & Econometrics 5(b)

V International Trade & Development 7(o)

XI Statistics 1

XII Computing 4, 5 & 6(I)

B.Sc. by Course Unit (Unit 550/7020) (Maths./Stats./Comp./Actuarial Sci./Management Science/Mathematics & Philosophy) 2nd or 3rd year.

Diploma in Econometrics 4(b)

Diploma in Statistics (c) (ii)

Diploma in OR 3 & 4 (b) (ii)

Diploma in Management Sciences IV(c)

M.Sc. preliminary year.

**Scope:** To develop the ideas and results first presented



in **Elementary Mathematical Methods**. On the calculus side the course studies how integrals may be numerically calculated, or transformed by a variety of manipulations, and how they may be applied systematically to the solution of differential equations. On the algebra side geometric insights are used as a unifying framework for such diverse problems as reduction of (possibly non-square) matrices to simpler form, fitting a line through non-collinear points, solving both linear and non-linear programmes, solving a two person zero-sum game.

**Syllabus:**

- (i) Integration and Transforms. Riemann-Stieltjes integral, manipulation of integrals. Multiple integrals. Convolutions. Laplace Transforms.
- (ii) Matrix Analysis. Vector Spaces (revision). Wronskian. Geometry in  $\mathbb{R}^n$  (orthogonality, Gram-Schmidt, conjugate directions). Rank of matrices. Spectral Theory. Positive definiteness. Upper triangular and blockdiagonal form. Tridiagonal form (Householder's method). Projections and least squares. Generalized inverses.
- (iii) Convexity and Programming. Convexity. Separating hyperplane. Linear inequalities. Linear programming. Zero-sum games. Simplex method. Concave functions. Kuhn-Tucker theorem.
- (iv) Differential Equations. Linear ordinary differential equations. Solution by series expansion (power series, Fourier series).
- (v) Calculus of Variations. (Introductory treatment.)

**Pre-Requisites:** Ideally the course **Mathematical Methods**. Alternatively (a) a course in linear algebra so that notions like linear independence, eigenvalue, diagonalisation are already familiar, and (b) an intermediate course of calculus giving proficiency in routine differentiation and integration of say rational functions and trigonometric functions.

**Teaching Arrangements:** One lecture course accompanied by classes. (SM113)

Lectures: SM113 - 45 one-hour meetings, two per week, Michaelmas and Lent Terms with about 5 hours overspill into Summer Term condensed by mutual arrangement into two weeks.

Classes: SM113(a) 24 Sessional.

Very full lecture notes are distributed in advance and contain a comprehensive assortment of problems. No course book is necessary but alternative accounts are always worth consulting (as below). Class teachers are all part-time. They assign a selection of the problems already mentioned for homework and these must be done (or attempted at the very least) and handed in for marking. Model answers are available but will be distributed only selectively.

**Reading List:** Recommended reading (i) M. R. Spiegel, *Advanced Calculus*; M. R. Spiegel, *Laplace Transforms*; (ii) and (iii) B. Noble, *Applied Linear Algebra*; R. Bellman, *Matrix Analysis*; (iv) and (v) L. Elsgolts, *Differential Equations and Calculus of Variations*; E. L. Ince, *Differential Equations*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term. A revision guide will be issued at the end of Lent Term detailing: the structure of the paper, what subject matter may safely be omitted and which areas to concentrate on.

**SM7021****Topology & Convexity**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. S. Alpern, Room S485 (Secretary, S468)

**Course Intended Primarily for** second or third year B.Sc. mathematics, usually audited by postgraduate Economists.

**Scope:** The aim of the course is to introduce the student to abstract techniques of Analysis. These techniques are useful in many fields of pure and applied mathematics and particularly in theoretical mathematical economics.

**Syllabus:****(i) SM124 Introduction to Topology:**

(a) In the Michaelmas Term there are 20 lectures which introduce "point-set" topology.

Topological Spaces are defined and properties such as connectedness, completeness and compactness are discussed. Examples and techniques of proving topological theorems are emphasised.

(b) There will be four lectures in the Summer Term covering applications to game theory and economics.

**(ii) SM125 Convexity and Duality:**

(c) The next 10 lectures present a brief introduction to "convex analysis" and the Duality Theorem of Linear Programming. We do not cover computational methods for solving Linear Programs in this course.

**(iii) SM126 Fixed Point Theorems:**

(d) 10 lectures in the first half of the Lent Term cover the Fixed Point Theorems of Banach, Brouwer, Schauder and Kakutani.

**Pre-Requisites:** A basic knowledge of Analysis (continuity, differentiation, topology of Euclidean space) and in particular techniques for formal proofs is required for parts (c) and (d) of the syllabus. This knowledge is normally obtained in the course **Introduction to Analysis and Set Theory**. The second part of the course (c) **Convexity and Duality** requires an elementary knowledge of Linear Algebra or Matrix Algebra, to the extent of understanding the nature of solutions to a system of linear equations.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There are two lectures and one class (SM124a) each week. The class is devoted mainly to discussing assigned work.

**Written Work:** Students are expected to submit written solutions to some of the problems assigned for the classes.

**Reading List:** S. Lipshutz, *General Topology*; Hocking & Young, *Topology*; J. Franklin, *Methods of Mathematical Economics*; D. Smart, *Fixed Point Theorems*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a single three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term.

**SM7024****Ideas in Mathematics and Science**

(Not available 1987-88)

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. J. L. Bell, Room S467 (Secretary, S468) and Dr. E. G. Zahar, Room A210 (Secretary, A214)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II; B.Sc. c.u. main fields Maths., Stats., Comp. 2nd or 3rd year, Maths. and Phil. 2nd or 3rd year.

**Scope:** The aim of the course is to survey, at an elementary level, some of the major historical developments in mathematics and physics.

**Syllabus:** Mathematics: Concepts of Greek mathematics: Eudoxan theory of proportions; concept of the continuum; Zeno's paradoxes. The three ancient problems and their resolution in the 19th century: trisection of the angle, doubling the cube, squaring the circle. Euclidean and non-Euclidean geometry. Paradoxes of the infinite and the consistency of mathematics.

Physics (1) The Scientific Revolution which started with Copernicus and culminated with Galileo, Kepler, Descartes and Newton.

(2) A brief account of the discovery of the Calculus.

(3) The philosophical aftermath of the emergence of Newtonian science, in particular Kant's, Mach's and Poincaré's respective appraisals of Newtonian dynamics.

**Pre-Requisites:** A-level Mathematics (acquaintance with the differential calculus).

**Teaching Arrangements:** There are 2 lecture courses (SM123; Ph110), each accompanied by a class (SM123a), as follows:

Lectures: **Ideas in Mathematics and Science**, and **Fundamental Ideas in Classical and Relativistic Physics**.

**Written Work:** The material covered in the lectures is discussed in the classes. Students are required to write substantial essays on a mathematical and on a physical topic chosen by themselves.

**Reading List:** For Mathematics: E. T. Bell, *The Development of Mathematics*; H. Eves, *An Introduction to the History of Mathematics*. For Physics: E. Mach, *The Science of Mechanics*; A. Einstein & L. Infeld, *The Evolution of Physics*; A. Einstein, *Relativity: a Popular Approach*; M. Born, *Einstein's Theory of Relativity*; G. Holton & D. H. D. Roller, *Foundations of Modern Physical Science*. **Supplementary Reading List:** S. Goldstein, *Classical Mechanics*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a 3-hour formal examination based on both lecture courses. The paper contains approximately 15 questions in the form of essay topics, of which 3 are to be answered.

**SM7025****Game Theory**

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor K. Binmore, Room S484 (Secretary, S468)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Maths./Stats./Comp./Act.Sci.), B.Sc. (Econ.), M.Sc. (Maths.), M.Sc. (Operational Research), M.Sc. (Econ.), M.Sc. (Math. Econ. and Econometrics) and other suitably qualified graduate or General Course students.

**Scope:** The theory of games and its applications in economics.

**Syllabus:** Von Neumann and Morgenstern utility theory. Formal games and their classification. Strictly competitive (zero-sum) games. Poker and bluffing.

Non-cooperative games. Nash equilibrium. Games with incomplete information. Cooperative games. Survey of cooperative solution concepts including the core, Von Neumann and Morgenstern solutions sets, Aumann and Maschler bargaining sets, Nash bargaining solutions and the Shapley Value. The Nash program and non-cooperative bargaining models. Market games and the application of game-theoretic ideas to problems in the economic theories of externalities, oligopoly and resource allocation under differential information. (Students will not be required to prepare for the whole of this syllabus. Mathematically trained students will be expected to omit the more advanced economic material and Economic students will be expected to omit the more advanced mathematical material.)

**Pre-Requisites:** A knowledge of mathematics beyond that covered in **Mathematical Methods** (SM102) possibly including **Introduction to Analysis and Set Theory** (SM103) and/or **Further Mathematical Methods** (SM113). For the more advanced economics material, a knowledge of economics as covered in Ec113 **Economic Analysis**. For the more advanced mathematics material SM124 **Introduction to Topology** and SM126 **Fixed Point Theorems** will be useful but not essential. More important than a knowledge of specific techniques is the habit of thinking in the careful way required in mathematics and economic theory. Undergraduates are advised to take the course in their third year rather than their second year.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The lecture course SM120 **Games** consisting of two lectures a week in the Michaelmas Term sometimes extending into the Lent Term. The lecture course SM121 **Game Theory II** consisting of two lectures a week in the Lent Term. Also twenty-five problem classes SM120a are given throughout the year. The classes are organised by Dr. A. Ostaszewski. Attendance for about 35 hours will be expected.

**Written Work:** Lecture notes containing problems are supplied. Written answers will be expected by the class teacher on a regular basis and the problems will be discussed in the class.

**Reading List:** This subject is currently under development and completely adequate books are not available. *Game Theory* by G. Owen (2nd edn.) should be purchased or *Game Theory* by T. Jones (although this is only sound on zero-sum games). Some further references are *Games and Decision* by Luce & Raiffa, *The Theory of Games and Economic Behaviour* by Von Neumann & Morgenstern, *Two-Person Game Theory* by Rappaport, *Economics and the Theory of Games* by Bacharach, *Rational Behaviour and Bargaining Equilibrium in Games and Social Situations* by Harsanyi, *The Compleat Strategyst* by Williams, *The Strategy of Conflict* by Schelling.

**Examination Arrangements:** Students are normally assessed on the basis of a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term. The examination will contain a general section, a more mathematical section and a more economical section. Students will be required to answer questions from two of these three sections.



**SM7030****Further Analysis**

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. E. Boardman, Room S486 and Dr. S. Alpern, Room S485 (Secretary, S468)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Maths./Stats./Comp./Act.Sci); B.Sc. (Econ.) and suitably qualified graduate students.

**Scope:** This is a second level theoretical course in analysis. The aim is to consolidate and extend the students' knowledge of real analysis via a discussion of topological ideas in a concrete setting and to introduce the basic notions of complex analysis.

**Syllabus:** Real analysis and topology in metric spaces including finite dimensional Euclidean space. Complex analysis including the Residue Theorem and elementary mapping ideas.

**Pre-Requisites:** Students should have previously attended SM103 *Introduction to Analysis and Set Theory* or the equivalent. (For an American student an equivalent background would involve at least one course in formal real analysis together with several supplementary courses in mathematics.) Simultaneous attendance at the course SM124 *Introduction to Topology* is helpful but not necessary.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The lecture course SM111 *Further Analysis* consisting of some 45 lectures taught in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms by Dr. Boardman and Dr. Alpern associated with which are the weekly problem classes SM111a also conducted by Dr. Boardman and Dr. Alpern.

**Written Work:** Written answers to set problems will be expected on a regular basis by Dr. Boardman and Dr. Alpern.

**Reading List:** *Foundations of Analysis: A Straightforward Introduction, Vol. II (Topological Ideas)* by K. G. Binmore contains most of the material to be covered in the real variable part of SM111 (though not necessarily in the same order). *Functions of a Complex Variable* by D. O. Tall covers the material taught in the complex variable part of SM111.

**Alternatives and Further Reading:** For SM111: *Mathematical Analysis 2* by J. C. Burkill and H. Burkill, *Introduction to Topology and Modern Analysis* by G. F. Simmons, *The Theory and Problems of General Topology* by S. Lipschutz ("Schaum's Outline" Series). All these contain topics outside the scope of SM111, the nearest book to the material covered is K. G. Binmore mentioned above. For M204: *Theory and Problems of Complex Variables* by M. R. Spiegel ("Schaum's Outline" Series), *Complex Analysis* by L. V. Ahlfors, *Introduction to Complex Analysis* by R. Nevanlinna and V. Paatero, *Basic Complex Analysis* by J. E. Marsden, *Complex Analysis* by I. Stewart and D. Tall, *Complex Analysis* by A. F. Bearden, *Functions of a Complex Variable*, by D. Tall. **Examination Arrangements:** Students are normally assessed on the basis of a three hour formal examination in the Summer Term.

**SM7031****Sets and Models**

(Not available 1987-88)

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. J. Bell, Room S467 (Secretary, S468)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Maths./Stats./Comp.) 2nd or 3rd year; B.Sc. (Maths./Phil.) 2nd or 3rd year; Dip. Logic and Sci. Method; M.Sc. Logic and Sci. Method.

**Scope:** The aim of this course is to provide an introduction to set theory and the model theory of first-order languages.

**Syllabus:** Axiomatic approach to set theory. Sets and classes. Well-orderings. Cardinals and ordinals. The axiom of choice and Zorn's lemma.

First-order languages and their models. Completeness, compactness and Löwenheim-Skolem theorems. The elementary chain theorem and some of its consequences: Craig's interpolation lemma and Beth's definability theorem.

**Pre-Requisites:** A basic acquaintance with predicate calculus, as provided in the course Ph114: *Introduction to Mathematical Logic*.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 20 lectures on set theory in the first term, 20 lectures on model theory in the second term (SM127). (Full lecture notes provided.) 20 problem classes (SM127a) over the 2 terms.

**Reading List:** J. Bell & M. Machover, *A Course in Mathematical Logic*; J. Bridge, *Beginning Model Theory*; K. Kuratowski & A. Mostowski, *Set Theory*; E. Mendelson, *Introduction to Mathematical Logic*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a 3 hour formal examination in the Summer Term, based on the full syllabus for the lecture course. The paper contains 10 questions divided into 2 sections (set theory, model theory respectively). Full marks may be obtained on 5 questions of which at least one must come from each section.

**SM7040****Further Algebra**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. H. Freedman, Room S465 (Secretary, S468)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Maths.); B.Sc. (Maths./Stats., Maths./Comp.); B.Sc. (Maths./Phil.).

**Scope:** The aim of this course is to introduce students to the theory of modules, in particular, modules over a principal ideal domain.

**Syllabus:** Topics in commutative rings; Modules; Projective and injective modules; Modules over a principal ideal domain.

**Pre-Requisites:** The rudiments of group and ring theory as presented in the course *Introduction to Algebra*.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 20 lectures and 20 seminars (Michaelmas and Lent Terms) (SM112)

14 classes (Michaelmas and Summer Terms) (SM112a)

**Written Work:** Weekly exercises during the Michaelmas and Summer Terms. The Lent Term is devoted to seminars given by students on their projects. Written reports on the projects are handed in early in the Summer Term.

**Reading List:** M. F. Atiyah & I. G. Macdonald, *Introduction to Commutative Algebra*, Addison-Wesley; S. MacLane & G. Birkhoff, *Algebra* (Chapters 4, 6 and 10), Macmillan Co.; N. Jacobson, *Basic Algebra II* (Chapter 3), Freeman.

**Supplementary Reading List:** D. W. Sharpe & P.

Vamos, *Injective Modules*, Cambridge University Press.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term. The paper contains 7 questions. Full marks may be obtained on 4 questions. 60% of the total assessment of the course is based on the exam paper. 40% is awarded on the project, for which both the written report and the lecture are taken into consideration.

**SM7041****Category Theory**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. H. Freedman, Room S465 (Secretary, S468)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Maths.) 3rd year; B.Sc. (Maths./Stats., Maths./Comp.) 3rd year; B.Sc. (Maths./Phil.) 3rd year; M.Sc. (Maths.)

**Scope:** The aim of the course is to introduce students to the theory of categories, emphasizing ideas and methods which can also be used in other fields of Mathematics.

**Syllabus:** Functors and natural transformations; Limits and colimits; Adjointness; Completion; Abelian categories; monads and algebras.

**Pre-Requisites:** Acquaintance with sets, groups, rings and modules. Mathematical maturity.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 20 lectures (SM130) and 20 classes (SM130a) during the Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

**Written Work:** During the Michaelmas Term each student has to prepare, under supervision, a project, lecture on it to the class in the Lent Term and hand in a written report early in the Summer Term. In addition there are weekly exercises during the Lent Term.

**Reading List:** S. MacLane, *Categories for the Working Mathematician*, Springer; M. A. Arbib & E. G. Manes, *Arrow, Structures and Functions* (Chapter 10), Academic Press.

**Supplementary Reading List:** B. Pareigis, *Categories and Functors*, Academic Press.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term. The paper contains 7 questions. Full marks may be obtained on 4 questions.

60% of the total assessment of the course is based on the exam paper.

40% is awarded on the project, for which both the written report and the lecture are taken into consideration.

**SM7042****Infinite Abelian Groups**

(Not available 1987-88)

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. H. Freedman, Room S465 (Secretary, S468)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Maths.) 3rd year; B.Sc. (Maths./Stats., Maths./Comp.) 3rd year; B.Sc. (Maths./Phil.) 3rd year.

**Scope:** The aim of the course is to introduce students to the theory of infinite abelian groups and to help them acquire some of the techniques used in modern infinite algebra.

**Syllabus:** Direct sums of cyclic groups. Divisible and

free Abelian groups. Pure subgroups. Basic subgroups. Ulm's theorem.

**Pre-Requisites:** The rudiments of group theory as presented in the course *Introduction to Algebra*.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 20 lectures (SM129) (about 75% of them given by students) and 20 classes SM129(a).

**Written Work:** During the Michaelmas Term each student has to prepare, under supervision, a project, lecture on it to the class in the Lent Term, and hand in a written report early in the Summer Term. Each student also has to give further lectures covering part of the course (usually the one related to his or her project), and hand in weekly exercises.

**Reading List:** L. Fuchs, *Infinite Abelian Groups I*, Academic Press; I. Kaplansky, *Infinite Abelian Groups*, Ann Arbor, Michigan Univ. Press.

A selection of papers specified during the course.

**Supplementary Reading List:** P. A. Griffith, *Infinite Abelian Group Theory*, Univ. Chicago Press.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term. The paper contains 7 questions. Full marks may be obtained on 4 questions.

60% of the total assessment of the course is based on the exam paper.

40% is awarded on the project for which the written report and the lecture are taken into consideration.

**SM7060****SM8001****Applied Abstract Analysis**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. A. Ostaszewski, Room S464 (Secretary, S468)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. prelim. and final year. Available for suitable candidates for B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II. B.Sc. Course Unit (Maths./Stats./Comp./Actuarial Science/Management Science/Maths. and Phil.) 3rd year only.

**Scope:** To present a self-contained rigorous treatment of differentiation in infinite dimensional spaces (e.g. spaces consisting of functions) which establishes the calculus of variations as a tool for solving optimisation problems of a non-linear nature (such as finding the shortest path between two points on a given surface). A field of applications is then studied either using this tool or the whole framework of functional analysis.

**Syllabus:** Selected topics from the following:

(i) Functional Analysis and Optimization. (Banach spaces, Hahn-Banach Theorem, Operator Derivatives, Abstract Lagrange Multipliers).

(ii) Control Theory. (Calculus of Variations, Pontryagin Theory, Linear Systems, Feedback Control, Stability).

(iii) Continuum Economics. (Lebesgue measure of a coalition, mean demand, equivalence theorem, limit theorems.)

(iv) Special topic to be announced.

**Pre-Requisites:** Ideally though not necessarily a second course in Analysis. However, a rigorous first course in *Analysis and Set Theory* which considers metric spaces and topological spaces on an introductory level will suffice, provided that the student is well versed in what



are known as "epsilon and delta" arguments and is accustomed to "abstract notions".

**Teaching Arrangements:** One lecture course (SM122) accompanied by classes.

**Lectures:** SM122 Two one-hour sessions Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

**Classes:** One hour Michaelmas and Lent Terms (SM122a)

Classes are taken by **Dr. Ostaszewski**. Very full notes are provided with appropriate problem sheets. Model answer may be provided as necessary. No course book is required but it is advisable to look at alternative accounts (as below).

**Reading List:** D. G. Luenberger, *Optimization by Vector Space Methods* (Wiley, 1969), appropriate to the first part of the course; D. L. Russell, *Mathematics of Finite Dimensional Control Systems*, an excellent text for linear control theory; W. Hildenbrand, *Core and Equilibrium of a Large Economy* (Princeton, 1974) is the source text for the applications in mathematical Economics.

**Supplementary Reading Lists are distributed.**

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a formal examination in the Summer Term which consists of two sections A and B. Section A usually contains eight questions, Section B only three. M.Sc. students taking only the first semester of the course are given two hours in which to answer questions from section A; full marks may be obtained on about three-and-a-half questions. M.Sc. students taking the full course are given three hours and must answer at least one question from each section; full marks in this case may be obtained on about five questions. For B.Sc. students, the marking is more lenient and questions may be answered from Sections A and B at will. The time given is three hours and full marks are obtainable on about four questions. Revision guides will be distributed at the end of Lent Term and will contain information about: the structure of the paper, details of non-examinable material, suggestions on areas on which to concentrate revision. Revision classes will be arranged on request in the Summer Term.

### SM7061

#### Measure Theory, Probability and Integration

**Teacher Responsible:** **Dr. E. Boardman**, Room S486 and **Dr. S. Alpern**, Room S485 (Secretary, S468)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Maths./Stats./Comp./Act. Sci.), B.Sc. (Econ.) and suitably qualified graduate students.

**Scope:** This is a third level theoretical course in Mathematics. The aim is to teach Measure Theory and Integration and to introduce the basic notions of Probability using the tools of Measure Theory.

**Syllabus:** Measure Theory and integration. Probability spaces, random variables, distribution functions and characteristic functions. Sums of random variables. Independence. Conditional probabilities and conditional expectations. Modes of convergence of sequences of random variables. Laws of large numbers and central limit theorem.

**Pre-Requisites:** Normally students would be expected

to have previously attended SM7030. **Further Analysis:** The course presupposes at least one course in formal real analysis, together with some elementary set theory and a knowledge of the topological properties of  $\mathbb{R}^n$ . Students who have not taken Further Analysis should consult the teacher responsible about the suitability of their mathematical background.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The lecture course SM131 **Measure Theory and Probability** consisting of some 45 lectures, sessional, associated with which are the weekly problem classes SM131a. Written answers to set problems will be expected on a regular basis. Written work is of particular importance in this course.

**Written Work:** See above paragraph.

**Reading List:** G. R. Grimmett & D. R. Stirzaker, *Probability and Random Processes*; P. Billingsley, *Probability and Measure*; L. Brieman, *Probability*; H. L. Royden, *Real Analysis*; J. F. C. Kingman & S. J. Taylor, *Introduction to Measure and Probability*; P. R. Halmos, *Measure Theory*; W. Feller, *An Introduction to Probability Theory and its Applications*, Vols. 1 & 2; H. Tucker, *A Graduate Course in Probability*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour written formal examination in the Summer Term.

### SM7063

#### Graphs and Combinatorics

**Teacher Responsible:** **Dr. A. Harris**, Room S106A (Secretary Hazel Rice, S108)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Maths./Stats./Comp./Act. Sci.), B.Sc. (Econ.), suitably qualified diploma and General Course students.

**Scope:** This is a course in finite mathematics concentrating on the theory of networks (i.e. graphs) and certain topics in the theory of algorithms (i.e. combinatorial optimization).

**Syllabus:** Fundamentals of graph theory; -paths, circuits, cycles, trees. Planarity, directed graphs, maximum-minimum problems in networks, connectivity, colouring, Ramsey theory, extremal problems, shortest path algorithms, bipartite and non-bipartite matching, introduction to matroids, the greedy algorithm.

**Pre-Requisites:** Some experience of mathematical reasoning and a knowledge of some techniques from **Mathematical Methods** (SM102).

**Teaching Arrangements:** The course will consist of two lectures (SM132) and (SM356) and one problem class (SM132a) throughout the Michaelmas Term. In the Lent Term the course is as **Combinatorial Optimisation** (SM386): starting in the third week there are 2 lectures and 2 problem classes. In the Summer Term one class for 4 weeks.

**Written Work:** Lecture notes containing problems are supplied. Written answers will be expected by the lecturer on a regular basis, and the problems will be discussed in the problem class.

**Reading List:** This subject is currently under development and so a definitive text is not available. As preliminary reading for the first part of the course, Chapters 1-5 of B. Bollobas's book *Graph Theory*; An

### SM7201

#### Elementary Statistical Theory

**Teacher Responsible:** **Mr. D. Balmer**, Room S208 (Secretary, Cheryl Barrett, S206)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part I B.Sc. (c.u.) (Management Sciences) (Maths./Stats./Comp./Actuarial Science)

Course Unit 790/7201 usually taken in 1st year but is available for 2nd and 3rd years.

B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II

II Mathematical Economics and Econometrics 6(a)

V International Trade and Development 7(p)

VII Accounting and Finance 7(c)

XII Computing 5 & 6(b)

XVII Philosophy 7(k)

XXIV Population Studies 5-8(i)(1)

XXVI Mathematics and Economics 3(c)

and as an approved outside option/course unit for non-specialists.

Also available under

Diploma in Economics 2, 3 & 4 (b)(iii)

Management Sciences Group III (d)

Operational Research 3 & 4(a)(i)

**Scope:** The course intends to introduce students to a basic range of statistical ideas and techniques.

**Syllabus:** Descriptive Statistics including some exploratory data analysis. Probability and distribution theory. Sampling ideas. Estimation and hypothesis testing. Regression, correlation, analysis of variance, time series and forecasting.

**Pre-Requisites:** No previous knowledge of statistics will be assumed. **N.B.** students who have taken a full or part A level in Statistics or have previously studied Statistics to an equivalent level should indicate this by recording an 'A' on their option cards. The course will however assume a mathematical knowledge (and confidence) equivalent to a reasonable attainment in a mathematical subject to A-level.

**Teaching Arrangements:**

Lectures: SM204 **Elementary Statistical Theory** 15 in Michaelmas Term, 15 in Lent Term and 3 in Summer Term.

Classes: SM204(a) 20 Sessional.

**Reading List:** There are many books with a similar content and level of coverage as the course. Students are advised to purchase one of:

T. H. Wonnacott & R. J. Wonnacott, *Introductory Statistics*, 4th edn., Wiley; R. E. Walpole, *Introduction to Statistics*, 3rd edn., Collier-Macmillan; P. G. Hoel, S. C. Port & C. J. Stone, *Introduction to Probability Theory and Introduction to Statistical Theory*, Houghton-Mifflin Co.

**Supplementary Reading List:** P. Sprent, *Statistics in Action* (Pelican); D. Cooke, A. H. Craven & G. M. Clarke, *Basic Statistical Computing* (Arnold); P. F. Velleman & D. C. Hoaglin, *ABC of EDA* (Duxbury Press); H. L. Alder & E. B. Roessler, *Introduction to Probability and Statistics* (Freeman); V. E. Cangelose, P. H. Taylor & P. F. Rise, *Basic Statistics - a Real World Approach* (West P.C.); H. S. Gillow, *Stat City* (Irwin).

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a single three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term covering the full content of the course.

### SM7200

#### Basic Statistics

**Teachers Responsible:** **Dr. C. Smith**, Room S212 and **Professor A. Harvey**, Room S203 (Secretary, S206)

**Course Intended Primarily for** 1st year B.Sc. (Economics) and Course Unit Students.

Diploma in Accounting and Finance

Diploma in Business Studies

Diploma in Economics

Diploma in Management Sciences

**Scope:** The course is an introduction to statistical methods and their use in the social sciences.

**Syllabus:** Descriptive statistics, elements of probability, special distributions, inference, analysis of variance, correlation and regression, goodness of fit, decision theory and survey sampling.

**Pre-Requisites:** A Pass in O-level Mathematics is normally required. The course is *not* suitable for those who have taken A-level Mathematics. Such students should take SM7201, **Elementary Statistical Theory**. **Teaching Arrangements:** There are 15 lectures (SM200) in the Michaelmas Term, 15 in the Lent Term and 3 in the Summer Term. There is one class (SM200a) a week throughout the year, the final class being in the second week of Summer Term. Students are expected to hand in exercises for classes every week.

**Reading List:** Students should purchase one of the following books:

P. G. Hoel, *Elementary Statistics*; R. J. Wonnacott & T. H. Wonnacott, *Introductory Statistics*; J. E. Freund, *Modern Elementary Statistics*; P. Newbold, *Statistics for Business and Economics*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour examination in the Summer Term. The paper is in two parts. Part A consists of a number of short questions, all of which are to be answered. These questions account for 40% of the marks. They do not all have equal weight. Part B consists of six questions, of which three are to be answered. Each of the questions is worth 20%. A formulae sheet is provided, as are statistical tables. Electronic pocket calculators can be used.



**SM7215**  
**Methods of Statistical Analysis**

**Teacher Responsible:** Colm O'Muircheartaigh, Room S214 (Secretary, Ann Morris, S205)

**Course Intended Primarily for**

- (a) B.Sc. c.u. Main field Sociology 1st Year
- (b) B.Sc. c.u. Main field Social Psychology 1st year (See Ps5406)
- (c) B.Sc. (Econ.) Part I
- (d) B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II
- (e) Diploma in Sociology
- (f) M.Sc. in Sociology (optional)

**Scope:** An introduction to statistical methods and statistical reasoning, with particular reference to applications in the social sciences. No prior knowledge of statistics is assumed.

**Syllabus:** The place of statistics in the social sciences, and the nature and purpose of statistical methods.

Descriptive statistics: Levels of measurement. The summarization and presentation of data using graphic methods. Frequency distributions and methods of describing them. Chance, uncertainty and probability. Elementary ideas of probability theory. Simple probability distributions. The normal distribution.

Basic ideas of sampling and statistical inference. Sampling from finite populations.

Normal approximations to the sampling distributions of proportions and means and their use in estimation and hypothesis testing.

Testing goodness of fit.

The measurement of association and correlation and simple tests of significance.

Simple linear regression.

The exact sampling distribution of the standard test statistics. Two-sample tests for means for related and unrelated measurements. Distribution free tests, contingency tables, rank correlation methods. Analysis of variance (ANOVA). The t-test and the F-test. Testing correlation and regression coefficients. Multiple regression.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:**

Lectures (SM202): In the Michaelmas Term, there will be one lecture each week; in the Lent Term there will be two lectures each week. Lectures for the Summer Term will be arranged later. Sociologists attend So102. Classes: In addition to lectures there will be a weekly class (SM202a). The main purpose of the classes is to provide an opportunity to ask questions about the lecture material and to discuss the exercises.

Each week a set of exercises will be distributed at the lecture. The exercises are an essential part of the course and they must be handed in on time if full benefit is to be derived from the classes. The exercise marks are used for assessment for all students.

**Reading List:** There are many elementary books on Statistics for social scientists but experience seems to show that none is ideally suited to the needs of students on this course. Consequently, each week a set of notes covering the lecture topics for that week will be distributed. These notes will provide a framework for further reading, and will indicate where further material on the topics may be found.

The following notes may help the student to choose

among some of the more useful books. H. M. Blalock, *Social Statistics* (1st or 2nd edn.). Probably the best single text. It is widely used in university courses at this level but the mathematical level is rather higher than in this course and it covers a much wider range. Social Psychologists are recommended to buy it – others should look at it first to see if it meets their needs.

H. J. Loether & D. G. MacTavish, *Descriptive Statistics for Sociologists: An Introduction; Inferential Statistics for Sociologists: An Introduction*. Two very good books although very long (more than 300 pages in each) and going beyond the scope of this course. Certainly worth consulting from time to time.

K. A. Yeomans, *Introductory Statistics, Statistics for the Social Scientist*, Vol. I; *Applied Statistics, Statistics for the Social Scientist*, Vol. II. A good alternative to Blalock. Vol. I contains a revision of elementary arithmetic and mathematics. Vol. II takes the subject beyond the scope of this course.

F. R. Jolliffe, *Commonsense Statistics for Economists and Others*. A good elementary introduction with no particular bias in spite of the title. Goes a little further in some directions than this course. It would be a reasonable choice for someone who finds Blalock too difficult. Available in paper back.

D. Rowntree, *Statistics Without Tears*. Described as a primer for non-mathematicians it covers much of the material in the early part of the course. It would serve as a good preparation for those whose mathematics is very limited but would need to be supplemented by one of the other books giving a more complete coverage. A. H. Pollard, *Introductory Statistics, A Service Course by A. H. Pollard*. Similar coverage to Jolliffe and equally good.

T. W. Anderson & S. L. Sclove, *Introductory Statistical Analysis*. Another introductory test somewhat above the level of Jolliffe and with wider coverage. The examples tend to have an American flavour but those who find this appealing and have A or good O-level mathematics might find it a good choice.

W. E. Willemson, *Understanding Statistical Reasoning*. This is an excellent book. It is written primarily for psychologists and its object is to enable them to evaluate critically the statistical arguments which appear in their research literature. It goes well beyond the scope of this course and concentrates on those topics which are prominent in the psychological literature. Social psychologists, especially, would find it useful both for this course and later.

T. H. Wonnacott & R. J. Wonnacott, *Introductory Statistics*. Particularly useful for the later part of the course. The mathematical level is a little too high but the treatment is clear and concise. The book covers many topics beyond the level of this course.

**Examination Arrangements:** All examinations for this course will be open-book examinations. For all students 30% of the marks for the course will be based on assessment of the homework submitted during the session.

**SM7216**  
**Decision Analysis**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. John Howard, Room S209 (Secretary, Hazel Rice, S108)

**Course Intended Primarily for**

B.Sc. (Management Sciences) 2nd or 3rd year  
B.Sc. (Maths./Stats./Actuarial Science) 2nd or 3rd year

B.Sc. (Economics) XI Statistics

B.Sc. (Economics) XII Computing

Diploma in Operational Research

Diploma in Statistics

For course unit degrees, the Course Registration Number is 790/7216.

**Scope:** The course covers the fundamentals of the theory of decision analysis, its use in Bayesian statistics, behavioural decision theory, and the application of decision analysis in practice. The course is given jointly by the Decision Analysis Unit and the Department of Statistical and Mathematical Sciences, and is intended to be genuinely inter-disciplinary.

**Syllabus:** The foundations of decision theory; descriptive models of human decision making; Bayesian statistical methods with applications; the use of decision analysis in practice.

**Pre-Requisites:** **Statistics and Probability Theory** to the level of the course **Elementary Statistical Theory**. Mathematics to the level of **Elementary Mathematical Methods**.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There are four lecture courses, each accompanied by a fortnightly class, as follows:

Lectures: SM238, 10 Michaelmas Term

SM239, 10 Michaelmas Term

SM240 10 Lent Term

SM241, 10 Lent Term

Classes: SM238a, 5 Michaelmas Term

SM239a, 5 Michaelmas Term

SM240a, 5 Lent Term

SM241a, 5 Lent Term

SM238 **Fundamentals of Decision Theory (Dr. J. V. Howard)**. This covers the normative theory of subjective probability and expected utility.

SM239 **Behavioural Decision Theory**. (Staff of the Decision Analysis Unit.) An exposition of descriptive models of human decision making, with an emphasis on the relationship between descriptive and normative theories.

SM240 **Bayesian Statistical Methods (Dr. M. Knott)**. General discussion of the Bayes' approach and comparison with other approaches to statistical inference. Applications to some basic statistical problems.

SM241 **Decision Analysis in Practice**. (Staff of the Decision Analysis Unit.) Presents applications of Decision Theory in both public and private sectors, illustrating how Decision Theory is modified and supplemented to provide a workable technology.

**Reading List:** Recommended books will be given at the beginning of each lecture course.

**Examination Arrangements:** The course is examined by one three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term, covering the full syllabus for the four lecture courses. The paper will probably contain eight questions of which five must be attempted. It is important to attempt five questions: only the best five answers will be counted, and one fifth of the marks is available for each of these five attempts. On the other

hand, it is not necessary to answer fully all parts of a question to obtain a reasonable mark on it.

**SM7220****Probability, Distribution Theory and Inference**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. M. Knott, Room S216 (Secretary, Elaine Hartwell, S204)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Special subjects: Econometrics and Mathematical Economics, Statistics; B.Sc. Course Unit Main Fields Maths., Stats., Act. Sci.

**Scope:** The course is intended to cover the probability, distribution theory and statistical inference needed for the third year courses in statistics and econometrics given at the School.

**Syllabus:** Revision of basic probability theory and of the basic discrete and continuous one variable distributions. Joint distribution of several variables. Marginal and conditional densities. Multinomial and bivariate normal distributions. Moment generating functions. Functions of random variables. Change of variable. Weak law of large numbers and central limit theorem. Sampling distributions. Criteria of estimation: consistency, unbiasedness, efficiency, minimum variance. Sufficiency. Maximum likelihood estimation and its properties. Confidence intervals. Tests of simple hypotheses. Likelihood ratio tests.

**Pre-Requisites:** The course is designed to follow on from **Elementary Statistical Theory**. It is normally attended by second year students who have taken **Mathematical Methods** as well as **Elementary Statistical Theory** in the first year. Any student who has not taken these two first year courses is advised to consult one of the teachers responsible for the course.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There are two lecture courses each accompanied by classes for which the students are divided into two groups. Exercises will be set in connection with these classes and students' answers will be marked.

Lectures: SM206 **Probability and Distribution Theory**. 20 Michaelmas, 10 Lent, 3 Summer Term.

SM207 **Estimation and Tests**. 10 Lent, 2 Summer Term.

Classes: SM206(a) 9 Michaelmas, 5 Lent, 2 Summer Term.

SM207(a) 4 Lent, 1 Summer Term.

**Reading List:** The main reference for the course is: A. M. Mood, F. A. Graybill & D. C. Boes, *Introduction to the Theory of Statistics* (3rd edn.).

Other useful books are:

R. V. Hogg & A. T. Craig, *Introduction to Mathematical Statistics* (3rd edn.); P. L. Meyer, *Introductory Probability and Statistical Applications*; B. W. Lindgren, *Statistical Theory* (3rd edn.); M. Woodroffe, *Probability with Applications*; H. J. Larson, *Introduction to Probability Theory and Statistical Inference* (3rd edn.)

**Examination Arrangements:** One three-hour written examination in the Summer Term. Five questions have to be answered out of the ten set. (Seven questions are set on the material of course SM206, three on SM207).



**SM7230****Statistical Techniques for Management Sciences**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. J. V. Howard Room S209 (Secretary, Hazel Rice, S108)

**Course Intended Primarily for**

B.Sc. (Management Sciences) 2nd or 3rd year

B.Sc. (Maths./Stats./Comp./Actuarial Science) 2nd or 3rd year

B.Sc. (Economics) XII Computing

Diploma in Management Sciences

For course unit degrees, the Course Registration Number is 790/7230.

**Scope:** This is a second course in Statistics, emphasizing the application of statistical techniques which have proved useful in the Management Sciences. **Syllabus:** Analysis of Variance, Regression, Time Series and Forecasting, Survey Methods, Quality Control. More detail is given in the lecture course descriptions under "Teaching Arrangements" below.

**Pre-Requisites:** Statistics and Probability Theory to the level of the course **Elementary Statistical Theory**. Mathematics to the level of **Mathematical Methods**. In particular, students should have covered elementary distribution theory, confidence intervals and hypothesis testing, and basic linear algebra. It is NOT necessary to have any previous experience of computers, but students will be expected to use the MINITAB computer package to carry out the calculations necessary to do the course exercises.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There are four lecture courses, each accompanied by a class, as follows:

Lectures: SM210 **Analysis of Variance and Quality Control** 10 Michaelmas Term.

SM211 **Time Series and Forecasting** 10 Lent Term

SM212 **Applied Regression Analysis** 10 Lent Term

SM213 **Survey Methods** 10 Michaelmas Term

Classes: SM210a 5 Michaelmas Term

SM211a 5 Lent Term

SM212a 5 Lent Term

SM213a 5 Lent Term

SM210 **Analysis of Variance and Quality Control (Dr. Howard).**

Three lectures on Quality Control introduce methods of acceptance/rejection and continuous process control. Seven lectures on Analysis of Variance cover one and two-way classifications and the estimation of contrasts.

SM211 **Time Series and Forecasting (Professor Harvey).**

Trend, seasonality, stationarity, exponentially weighted moving average forecasts, ARMA models, and Box-Jenkins forecasting.

SM212 **Applied Regression Analysis (Dr. Smith).**

Multiple linear regression, transformation of data, stepwise and best subsets regression.

SM213 **Survey Methods.**

(This also forms part of the **Statistical Techniques and Packages** - Course Registration Number 790/7240.) Principles of sampling, stratification, clustering and the multistage sample, applications in market research and accounting. Major government surveys. Questionnaire design. Non-sampling errors.

SM210-SM212 have classes approximately once a fortnight to discuss sets of problems given out in the lectures. The class teachers are usually either the lecturer or a research officer. SM213 has five class seminars taken by the lecturer after the lecture course has finished. Full lecture notes and problem solutions are provided for SM210 and SM212.

**Reading List:** Recommended books are R. B. Miller & D. W. Wichern, *Intermediate Business Statistics* (Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1977); T. H. Wonnacott & R. J. Wonnacott, *Regression: A Second Course in Statistics* (Wiley, 1981, available in paperback); G. Kalton and C. Moser, *Survey Methods in Social Investigation*.

Students may also wish to consult C. Chatfield, *The Analysis of Time Series - Theory and Practice*; W. Gilchrist, *Statistical Forecasting*; J. Neter & W. Wasserman, *Applied Linear Statistical Models*; T. A. Ryan, B. L. Joiner & B. F. Ryan, *MINITAB Student Handbook*; G. B. Weatherill, *Sampling Inspection and Quality Control*; T. H. Wonnacott & R. J. Wonnacott, *Introductory Statistics for Business and Economics*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term, covering the full syllabus for all four lecture courses. The paper usually contains 9 questions, of which 5 must be attempted. It is important to attempt five questions: no credit is given for a sixth answer, and one fifth of the marks is available for each of these five attempts. On the other hand, it is not necessary to answer in full all parts of a question to obtain a reasonable mark on it. Copies of previous years' papers are available. 90% of the total assessment of the course is based on the examination paper - the remainder is awarded on a project. The project is usually set during the Lent Term and students attempt it in teams of about four members each. The project is handed in early in the Summer Term, and is marked on presentation as well as content.

**SM7231****Marketing and Market Research**

**Teacher Responsible** Mrs. K. Spitz, Room S213 (Secretary, Cheryl Barrett, S206)

**Course Intended Primarily for**

Course Unit 790/7231

B.Sc. (Management Sciences) 3rd year

B.Sc. (Econ.) approved outside option

Diploma in Management Sciences

**Scope:** The aim of the course is to cover the main methods of data collection and analysis used in market and opinion research and to introduce models for perception, attitude structure and buying behaviour.

**Syllabus:** Marketing information systems. Problem formulation and research designs for market and opinion research. Random sampling and statistical inference: stratification clustering, multistage, multiphase, and area sampling. Sampling frames and non-response. Quota sampling. Data collection methods: interviews, mail questionnaires, observation, panel studies, retail audits and some more qualitative methods. Product tests, advertising and public opinion research. Models for perception, attitudes and preferences: methods of attitude scaling. Thurston, Likert, Guttman and semantic differential scales. Some

statistical models used in the analysis of multivariate marketing data. Theories of customer behaviour: models for brand choice, brand loyalty, purchase incidence, purchase timing and market penetration. Learning models for new product adoption. Optimal advertising rates.

**Pre-Requisites:** An understanding of the elements of probability and statistical inference is required. Although much of the course is completely non-mathematical, those students who have done only one very basic course in statistics will find part of the course difficult. Some use may be made of computer packages but it is NOT necessary to have any previous experience of computers.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Approximately two thirds of the total of 60 hours are lectures.

SM222(i) **Mr. D. Balmer (S208) Stochastic Models of Consumer Behaviour.** 10 Michaelmas Term, 10 Lent Term.

SM222(ii) **Mrs. K. E. Spitz (S213) Research Methods** 6 Michaelmas Term, 10 Lent Term, 5 Summer Term

SM222(iii) **Dr. C. Phillips (S207) Surveys** 10 Michaelmas Term

SM222(iv) **Professor M. Collins Case Studies** 9 Michaelmas Term

Class time will be allocated at the most appropriate points in each of the lecture courses and will take the form either of problem discussion and solution or of the presentation by students of prepared papers.

SM222(i) covers various theories of consumer behaviour and the stochastic models associated with these.

SM222(ii) and SM222(iii) are the core methods courses and are predominantly concerned with the application of survey methods in market and opinion research.

**Written Work:** Students will be expected to attempt about six statistical problem sets for SM222 (i) and (ii). They will also be asked to prepare and deliver class papers on assigned topics for SM222 (iii).

**Reading List:** No one book covers the entire syllabus. Students are however advised to purchase:

G. C. Lilien & P. Kotler, *Marketing Decision Making*; T. C. Kinnear & J. R. Taylor, *Marketing Research: An Applied Approach* (Available in paperback).

Books which students may wish to consult include: C. A. Moser & G. Kalton, *Survey Methods in Social Investigation*; R. W. Worcester & J. Downham (Eds.), *Consumer Market Research Handbook*; J. R. G. Jenkins, *Marketing and Consumer Behaviour*; C. A. O'Muircheartaigh & C. D. Payne (Eds.), *The Analysis of Survey Data*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three hour formal examination in the Summer Term based upon SM222(i), (ii) and (iii). The paper contains ten questions of which four are to be answered. It will be marked out of 80 and there will be a course work mark out of 20 based upon SM222(iv).

Copies of the examination paper from 1981 are available.

**SM7240****Statistical Techniques and Packages**

**Teacher Responsible:** Mrs. K. Spitz, Room S213 (Secretary, Cheryl Barrett, S206)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Statistics) (Third year); B.Sc. (Econ.) XI Statistics (Third year). Course unit 790/7240

**Scope:** The aim of the course is to introduce students to a further range of important statistical techniques and procedures together with some relevant programming packages.

**Syllabus:**

SM214 **Surveys, Experiments and other Investigations.** Surveys: design decisions, methods of random sampling, data collection methods and the control of response and non-response errors. The design of experiments and other explanatory studies.

SM215 **Sample Survey Theory.** The mathematical theory of simple random sampling, stratification and multi-stage sampling.

SM216 **Multivariate Methods.** A survey of principal component analysis, cluster analysis, factor and latent structure analysis and multidimensional scaling.

Illustrative examples of the application of each technique including interpretation of computer output.

SM217 **Further Statistical Theory and Methods.** Minimum variance estimation. The Rao-Blackwell theorem, completeness and the exponential family of distributions. Distribution-free methods, outliers and robustness, exploratory data analysis.

**Pre-Requisites:** Probability, Distribution Theory and Inference to an intermediate level.

**Teaching Arrangements:**

SM214 Given by **Mrs. K. Spitz.** 20 Lent Term, 2 Summer Term. Usually consists of 15 lectures and 7 classes. Students present prepared class papers.

SM215 Given by **Professor D. Bartholomew.** 10 Michaelmas Term, 5 Lent Term. Includes 4 or 5 classes in which solutions to problem sets given out in the lectures are discussed.

SM216 Given by **Professor D. Bartholomew,** Room S207. 10 Michaelmas Term, 5 Lent Term. Usually includes 5 classes for which each student prepares one class paper.

SM217 Given by **Dr. C. S. Smith,** Room S212. 10 Michaelmas Term, 5 Lent Term. Includes 5 classes.

**Reading List:** SM214 Students are advised to purchase: C. A. Moser & G. Kalton, *Survey Methods in Social Investigation*.

Other books which may be consulted include:

C. Seltiz *et al*, *Research Methods in Social Relations*;

H. M. Blalock, *An Introduction to Social Research*.

SM215 Students should purchase or consult:

W. G. Cochran, *Sampling Techniques*.

Other recommended reading:

L. Kish, *Survey Sampling*; M. H. Hansen, W. N. Nurwitz & W. G. Madow, *Sample Survey Methods and Theory*; F. Yates, *Sampling Methods for Censuses and Surveys*.

SM216: No single book adequately covers the course. The most suitable are:

C. A. O'Muircheartaigh & C. Payne, *The Analysis of Survey Data*, Volume I; A. E. Maxwell, *Multivariate Analysis in Behavioural Research*.

Other Books which can be usefully consulted are: C. Chatfield & A. J. Collins, *Introduction to Multivariate Analysis*; M. G. Kendall, *Multivariate Analysis*; D. J. Bartholomew, *Mathematical Methods in Social Science*.



SM217 Reading will be announced at the beginning of the course.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term based upon SM214 to SM217. Five questions must be answered from a total of nine. Copies of past examination papers are available.

### SM7241 SM7250

#### Statistical Theory Statistical Methods for Actuarial Sciences

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. M. Knott, Room S216 (Secretary, Elaine Hartwell, S204)

**Course Intended Primarily for:** B.Sc. (Econ.) XI Statistics 3rd year

B.Sc. (Maths./Stats./Comp./Actuarial Science) 3rd Year

**Scope:** The course introduces the student to four central fields in the theory of statistics: stochastic processes, regression and general linear modelling, time series and forecasting, analysis of variance and categorical data.

**Syllabus:**

SM218 Regression, General Linear Models, Analysis of Variance, contingency tables, Time Series Analysis and Forecasting. Implementation of the theory on selected computer packages.

SM219 Elementary stochastic processes including Markov Chains, Poisson processes, Birth and Death processes.

SM220 Applications of stochastic processes in selected social science fields.

SM221 Actuarial Applications of Stochastic Processes.

**Pre-Requisites:** Elementary Statistical Theory and Probability Distribution Theory and Inference.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Course SM218 has 3 sections of 15 hours on Time Series, Regression, Analysis of Variance and Categorical data. About one third of the hours will be classes SM219, 12 Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

SM220, 3 Lent Term (for SM7241).

SM221 consists of 5 hours (for SM7250).

**Reading List:** SM219 and SM220:

SM218: N. R. Draper & H. Smith, *Applied Regression Analysis*, 2nd edn.; K. A. Brownlee, *Statistical Theory and Methodology in Science and Engineering*; P. McCullagh & J. A. Nelder, *Generalized Linear Models*; A. J. Dobson, *An Introduction to Statistical Modelling*; R. L. Plackett, *Analysis of Categorical Data*; A. C. Harvey, *Time Series Models*.

SM219: The text for the course is H. M. Taylor & S. Karlin, *An Introduction to Stochastic Modelling*.

SM220: D. J. Bartholomew, *Stochastic Models of Social Processes* (3rd edn.)

SM221: I. B. Hossack, J. H. Pollard and B. Zehnwirth, *Introductory Statistics with Applications in General Insurance*; R. E. Beard, T. Pentikainen and E. Pesonen, *Risk Theory - The Stochastic Basis of Insurance* (3rd edn.).

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour paper in the Summer Term of 9 questions, 6 from SM218, 2 from SM219 and 1 which may be answered either from SM220 or SM221. The rubric asks for answers for five questions. If more than five are attempted the marks for the best five only will be counted. 92% of the final assessment is based on the examination and 8% on exercises set in connection with the Regression and Analysis of Variance courses.

### SM7260

#### Actuarial Investigations: Financial and Statistical

**Teacher Responsible:** Leigh Roberts, Room S266 (Secretary, Cheryl Barrett, S206)

**Course Intended Primarily for:** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II; B.Sc. c.u. 2nd or 3rd year.

**Scope:** The financial part of the course refers to the application of the principles of compound interest to financial transactions, including investment, and is closely modelled on the Institute of Actuaries' subject A2. The statistical part refers to data interpretation and derivation of models from data involving human contingencies and is closely modelled on the Institute of Actuaries' subject A6.

**Syllabus:** Financial: Compound interest; equations of value; discounted cash flow terminology and methods of investment appraisal; the annuity certain; capital redemption policies; determination of the rate of interest in a given transaction; valuation of securities; cumulative sinking funds.

Statistical: Decremental rates and other indices; analysis of data and derivation of exposed to risk formulae; calculation of mortality, sickness and other decremental rates, including multiple decrement rates; graduation methods and their application, tests of graduation, features of principal tables in common use; national vital statistics and population projection; applications outside insurance.

**Pre-Requisites:** Mathematics to a level corresponding to **Mathematical Methods**. Statistics to a level corresponding to **Elementary Statistical Theory**. There are no other pre-requisites.

**Teaching Arrangements:** SM235 is taught in 44 lectures with 20 supporting classes. Students generally solve an example sheet for each class. These are commented upon in writing by the class teacher, and discussed in the following class.

**Reading List:**

**Financial:** D. W. A. Donald, *Compound Interest and Annuities Certain*.

**Statistical:** B. Benjamin & J. H. Pollard, *The Analysis of Mortality and Other Actuarial Statistics*; Registrar General's Decennial Supplement, *Life Tables* 1971.

**Examination Arrangements:** There are two three-hour examination papers in the Summer Term. Paper I is on the financial part of the course, and Paper II on the statistical part. On each paper there is a choice of two questions from three in Section A and three questions from five in Section B. Section A questions tend to be more basic than those in Section B, and questions in Section A carry fewer marks. The final mark is the average of the marks awarded on each paper.

### SM7261

#### Actuarial Life Contingencies

**Teacher Responsible:** Philip Bayliss, Room S207 (Secretary, Cheryl Barrett, S206)

**Course Intended Primarily for:** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II; B.Sc. c.u. 2nd or 3rd year.

**Scope:** The course covers the elements of valuing insurance liabilities and determining premium rates, and calculating pension fund liabilities. The basic tool is decrement tables, and the methods developed are of significance in many areas besides insurance. The course is closely modelled on the Institute of Actuaries' subject 3.

**Syllabus:** Construction of mortality, sickness, multiple decrement and other similar tables from graduated data; determination and use of functions based thereon. Values of and premiums for annuities and assurances on one or more lives. Reserves for financial contracts. Values of and contributions for sickness benefits, pension benefits, disability and widows' and orphans' benefits.

**Pre-Requisites:** Mathematics to a level corresponding to **Mathematical Methods**. Statistics to a level corresponding to **Elementary Statistical Theory**. There are no other pre-requisites.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The course is taught in forty-four lectures, SM236 and twenty supporting classes. Students generally solve an example sheet for each class. These are commented upon in writing by the class teacher, and discussed in the following class.

**Reading List:** A. Neill, *Life Contingencies*, Heinemann, 1977.

**Examination Arrangements:** There are two three-hour examination papers in the Summer Term. On each paper there is a choice of two questions from three in Section A and three questions from five in Section B. Section A questions tend to be more basic than those in Section B, and questions in Section A carry fewer marks. The final mark is the average of the marks awarded on each paper.

### SM7302

#### Programming in Pascal

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Georgios Doukidis, Room S106b (Secretary, S107)

**Course Intended Primarily for:** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part I, B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II outside options; B.Sc. (Maths./Stats./Computing); B.Sc. (Management Sciences); Diploma in Management Sciences; Diploma in Business Studies; Diploma in Accounting; Diploma in Operational Research; Diploma in Statistics; Diploma in Management of Information Systems.

**Scope:** This course covers Pascal programming and its applications. It is intended to be a course for a range of further computing courses.

**Syllabus:** Programs and Programming Languages, the design of Algorithms, Problem solving and Programming. Introduction to Pascal programming. Selection and repetition in Pascal. Procedures, parameters and functions. User defined types. Storing data, arrays, multidimensional arrays. Records. Files and Text Processing. Designing interactive programs. Recursion. Putting the bits together on a case study.

**Pre-Requisites:** There are no pre-requisites for this course. No knowledge of computing is assumed.

**Teaching Arrangements:** SM300 **Programming in Pascal**. There are 20 lectures and 10 classes in the Michaelmas Term. The classes are used to clarify lecture material, and to go through exercises. In addition 10 workshops (each of 2 hours) are organised in the Michaelmas Term as open help sessions.

**Reading List:** E. Kofman, *Problem Solving and Structured Programming in Pascal*, Second Edn., Addison-Westley, 1985; D. Cooper and M. Clancy, *Oh! Pascal*, W-W Norton & Company, 1982; L. Atkinson, *A Student's Guide to Programming in Pascal*, John Wiley, 1982; Romualdas Skvarcius, *Problem Solving Using Pascal Algorithm Development and Programming Concepts*, PWS publishers, 1984; R. Lamb, *Pascal Structure and Style*, The Benjamin Publishing Company, 1986.

**Examination Arrangements:** There will be a two hour formal examination in the Summer Term based on the full syllabus.

### SM7303

#### Data Structures

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor I. O. Angell, Room S107 (Secretary, S107)

**Course Intended Primarily for:** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part I, B.Sc. (Econ.) XII Computing; B.Sc. (Maths./Stats./Computing/Actuarial Science); Diploma in Management Sciences; Diploma in Accounting; Diploma in Information Systems; Diploma in Business Studies; Diploma in Operational Research; Diploma in Statistics.

**Scope:** This course covers structural data representation and its use in the study and construction of complex data structures. It is intended for students who seek a substantial computer element in their undergraduate degree.

**Syllabus:** Abstract data structures and their implementation in Pascal. Linked Lists, Trees, Graphs, Networks. Threaded trees, Balancing of Trees, topological sorting, critical path analysis, spanning trees. Sorting and Searching.

**Pre-Requisites:** Pascal programming to the level of the course **Programming in Pascal** (SM300).

**Teaching Arrangements:** There are 20 lectures and 10 classes in the Lent Term (SM301) and (SM301a). The classes are used to clarify the lecture material with worked examples. Optional workshops are organised (maximum 5, each of 2 hours) are organised as help sessions.

**Reading List:** A. V. Aho et al., *The Design and Analysis of Algorithms*, Addison Wesley, 1974; E. Horowitz and S. Sahni, *Fundamentals of Data Structures*, Pitman, 1976; D. E. Kruth, *The Art of Computer Programming*, Vols. I & III, Addison Wesley, 1968; J. J. Martin, *Data Types and Data Structures*, Prentice Hall, 1986.

**Examination Arrangements:** There will be a two hour formal examination in the Summer Term based on the full syllabus.



**SM7304****Introduction to Computing**

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor I. O. Angell, Room S102 (Secretary, S107)

**Course Intended Primarily for:** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part I, B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II and c.u. outside options; B.Sc. (Maths./Stats./Computing/Actuarial Science); Diploma in Management Sciences; Diploma in Management of Information Systems; Diploma in Accounting; Diploma in Business Studies; Diploma in Operational Research; Diploma in Statistics.

**Scope:** This course is an introductory one, intended for both specialists and non-specialists. It provides an overview of information technology, applications of IT and the social and economic issues of computerisation.

**Syllabus:** Computer hardware and software, information systems development and operation and applications of information technology. Office automation and computer networking. Social and economic issues.

**Pre-Requisites:** There are no pre-requisites for this course. No knowledge of computers is assumed.

**Teaching Arrangements:** SM 302 **Introduction to Computing:** There are 20 lectures and 10 classes in the Michaelmas Term. The classes are used to discuss and clarify lecture material.

**Reading List:** S. L. Mandell, *Computers and Data Processing - Concepts and Applications*, 3rd edn., West Publ. 1985; J. Eaton & J. Smithers, *This is IT*, Philip Alan, 1982.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a two hour formal examination in the Summer Term based on the full syllabus of the lecture course.

**SM7305****Data Management Systems**

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor I. Angell, Room S102 (Secretary, S107)

**Other Teachers Involved:** Mr. Adam Lubanski, Room S198.

**Course Intended Primarily for:** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part I, B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II and c.u. outside options; B.Sc. (Maths./Stats./Computing/Actuarial Science); B.Sc. (Management Sciences); Diploma in Management Sciences; Diploma in Business Studies; Diploma in Management of Information Systems; Diploma in Accounting; Diploma in Statistics; Diploma in Operational Research.

**Scope:** This course covers computer software including programming and applications, together with the overall design of software systems. It is intended for students seeking a practical approach to employing computers and is suitable as a basis for a range of further computing courses.

**Syllabus:** Introduction to Data Management Systems and business software. Introduction to Spreadsheets, business graphics, simple business and statistical functions. Data transfer. Data analysis and Database design. Application development theory and practice. Prototyping using application generators. Programming in DBASE III.

**Pre-Requisites:** There are no pre-requisites for this course. No knowledge of computers is assumed.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There is a lecture course and classes as follows: SM 303 **Data Management Systems.** There are 15 lectures and 15 classes in the Lent and Summer Terms. The students are given 3 major assignments on Data Analysis, Spreadsheets and Data Base Tools.

**Reading List:** D. R. Howe, *Data Analysis for Database Design*, Edward Arnold, 1983; A. Parkin, *Systems Analysis*, Edward Arnold, 1980; A. Rock-Evans & I. Palmer, *Data Analysis*, Computer Weekly Publication, 1981; C. Townsend, *Mastering dBase III - A Structured Approach*, Sybex, 1985; Lotus, *1-2-3 Reference and Tutorial Manuals*, Lotus Development Corp., 1985; *dBase III Plus Reference Manuals*, Ashton Tate, 1985.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a two hour formal examination in the Summer Term based on the full syllabus of the lecture course.

**SM7321****Application of Computers**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Georgios Doukidis, Room S106B

Other teachers involved in this course are: Dr. J. D. Sylwestrowicz (S105A)

**Course Intended Primarily for:** B.Sc. (Econ.) XII Computing 3rd year; B.Sc. (Maths./Stats./Computing/Actuarial Science) 3rd year; B.Sc. (Management Sciences) 3rd year.

**Scope:** This paper is designed to consolidate the computing theory which students have learned, by their pursuing a practical programming project.

**Syllabus:** Students will identify an application, analyse it and design a computerised solution. This will be programmed. The student will write a report on the application including a detailed description of the design of the computerised solution, and the programs that implement it.

(In special cases students may not be required to develop programs).

**Pre-Requisites:** For undergraduate students the courses **Programming in Pascal** and **Introduction to Computing** are pre-requisites.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There is a single course of 15 2 hour seminars in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms. All students must keep in touch with the teacher responsible for the course who must approve all projects. Students will make use of the general support offered by the School to computer users. This includes the program advisory services, and the various courses and lectures offered in the University.

**Reading List:** Appropriate reading depends on the projects tackled. The reading shown here should be of general use in most projects.

C. Edwards, *Developing Microcomputer Based Business Systems*, Prentice Hall, 1982; D. Van Tassel, *Program Style, Design, Efficiency, Debugging and Testing*, Prentice Hall, 1978; B. W. Kernighan & P. J. Plaugher, *Software Tools in Pascal*, Addison-Wesley, 1981; B. W. Kernighan & P. J. Plaugher, *The Elements of Programming Style*, McGraw Hill, 1974; P. Freeman & A. Wasserman, *Tutorial: Software Design Techniques*, 3rd edn., IEEE, 1980. See examples and papers by Jackson, Stay and Stevens.

**Examination Arrangements:** This course is assessed on the programs and report produced. Students may start work on their projects at any time. The final report must be handed in by the end of the first week of the Summer Term. More information is available from the teacher responsible.

**SM7323****Information Systems Development**

**Teacher Responsible:** Ms. C. Avgerou, Room S104 (Secretary, S107)

**Course Intended Primarily for:** B.Sc. (Econ.) XII Computing 2nd or 3rd year. B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II outside option; B.Sc. (Maths./Stats./Computing/Actuarial Science) 2nd or 3rd year; B.Sc. (Management Sciences) 2nd or 3rd year; Diploma in Management Sciences; Diploma in the Management of Information Systems.

**Scope:** The course aims to provide students with an understanding of the process needed to develop a computer based information system, and the methods, tools and techniques used in the analysis and design of such a system.

**Syllabus:** Information systems and their environment. Approaches in information systems development. The system life cycle model. Feasibility study. Systems analysis and design methodologies. Automated tools for systems analysis. Information systems implementation and maintenance. Experimental methods for information systems development.

**Pre-Requisites:** Students should have attended **Data Structures (SM301)** or **Introduction to Computing (SM302)** or **Data Management Systems (SM303)**.

**Teaching Arrangements:** (SM304) 20 lectures and 20 classes Michaelmas and Lent Term. Also in the Lent Term the students attend 10 2-hour sessions which are case-study based and give the opportunity for practicing methods, techniques and automated tools for systems analysis and design.

**Teaching Method:** Teaching is arranged in lectures, classes and seminar sessions. Lectures are primarily used for providing an over-view and survey of a subject area, together with detailed illustrations. Students amplify the knowledge gained from lectures by class projects carried out as individual or group assignments. The seminar sessions are used for applying various methods and techniques on cases.

**Reading List:** As no book covers the entire syllabus students are advised to make use of the library and to share books. Further reading will be given during the course.

N. Ahituv & S. Neumann, *Principles of Information Systems for Management*, WCB publishers, 1982; T. R. Gildersleeve, *Successful Data Processing Systems Analysis*, Prentice-Hall, 1978; P. Checkland, *Systems Thinking, Systems Practice*, John Wiley & Sons, 1981; T. DeMarco, *Structured Analysis and System Specification*, Prentice Hall, 1979; M. Jackson, *System Development*, Prentice Hall, 1983; E. Mumford, M. Weir, *Computer systems in work design the ETHICS method*, Associated Business Press, 1979; C. Jones, *Systematic Software Development using VDM*,

Prentice Hall, 1986; R. Maddison, *Information Systems Methodologies*, BCS, 1983.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term based on the full syllabus. The paper contains approximately 12 questions; Students are expected to answer five questions. All questions carry equal marks.

**SM7324****Knowledge Management Using Expert Systems**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Georgios I. Doukidis, Room S106b, (Secretary, S107).

**Course Intended Primarily for:** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II, XI and XII; B.Sc. (Maths./Stats./Computing/Act. Sci.) 2nd or 3rd year; B.Sc. (Management Sciences) 2nd or 3rd year; Diploma in Management Sciences; Diploma in Management of Information Systems; Diploma in O.R.; Diploma in Statistics.

**Scope:** This course is intended to cover the design and implementation of expert systems, focusing on the issues of how knowledge is represented, processed and retrieved in rule-based expert systems. This is achieved by allowing the students to develop an expert system during the course.

**Syllabus:** SM305 **Knowledge Management using Expert Systems (Dr. G. Doukidis).** An overview of the expert systems architecture. Knowledge base, representing facts and heuristics in rule based expert systems. Implementation of an inference engine using forward, backward and bi-directional control strategies. Explanation facilities. Dealing with uncertainty. External interfaces. Tools for developing expert systems. Current applications and future prospects.

**Pre-Requisites:** Pascal programming to the level of the course **Programming in Pascal**.

**Teaching Arrangements:** SM305 **Knowledge Management using Expert Systems** 30 hours (there are 15 lectures and 15 classes) in the Michaelmas (starting week 6) and Lent Terms. It will be taught in a practical fashion where possible, requiring concentrated lectures/classes/practical periods. The class teacher is the lecturer.

**Reading List:** P. Sell, *Expert Systems: A practical introduction*, Macmillan, 1985; F. Hayes-Roth, D. Waterman & D. Lenat, *Building Expert Systems*, Addison-Wesley, 1983; P. Harmon & D. King, *Expert Systems: Artificial Intelligence in Business*, John Wiley, 1985.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a two hour formal examination in the Summer Term. The formal examination counts for 40% of the total marks for the course. The other 60% are awarded for the practical project that students undertake during the year.

**SM7325****Data-Base Systems**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. David Booth, Room L304 (Secretary, S107)

**Course Intended Primarily for:** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II, XII Computing; B.Sc. (Maths./Stats./Computing/Act. Sci.) 2nd or 3rd year; B.Sc. (Management Sciences)



2nd or 3rd year; Diploma in Management Sciences; Diploma in Management of Information Systems; Diploma in O.R.; Diploma in Statistics.

**Scope:** This course is intended to cover the design and implementation of data bases, concentrating mainly on how information is represented, processed and retrieved.

**Syllabus:** SM306 Data-Base Systems (Dr. D. Booth) Data Base design: students are introduced to the hierarchical networks and relational models of data bases. Entity modelling and normalisation. Schemas and Query languages. Intelligent interfaces.

**Pre-Requisites:** Students are expected to have knowledge of the Data-Base techniques covered in the course **Data Management Systems** (SM303).

**Teaching Arrangements:** SM306 Data-Base Systems. There are 15 lectures and 15 classes in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

**Reading List:** C. Date, *Introduction to Data Base Systems*; S. Atre, *Data Bases Structures Techniques for Design*; A. Tention, *Knowledge Engineering & Data Bases*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a two hour formal examination in the Summer Term.

### Computer Architectures

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. J. D. Sylwestrowicz, Room S105a (Secretary, S107)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II, XII Computing; B.Sc. (Maths./Stats./Computing/Act. Sci.); B.Sc. (Man. Science); Diploma in Management Science; Diploma in Management of Information Systems; Diploma in O.R.; Diploma in Statistics.

**Scope:** The aim of this course is to extend students knowledge of Computer Architectures and Assembly Languages.

**Syllabus:** The component parts of a micro computer. The micro processor, its machine code and assembly languages, addressing and interrupts. The development of micro computer technology and its impact.

**Pre-Requisites:** Students are assumed to have knowledge of computers equivalent, at least, to the course **Introduction to Computing** (SM302). They should know the Pascal programming language to the level of the course **Programming in Pascal** (SM300).

**Teaching Arrangements:** There is one lecture course and classes as follows: SM307 **Computer Architectures**. There are 15 lectures and 15 classes in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms. The classes are used to clarify lecture material and to go through exercises. In addition an assignment on programming in assembly language will be given.

**Reading List:** J. F. Wakerly, *Micro Computer Architecture and Programming*, Wiley, 1981; D. Halsal & Lister, *Micro Processor Fundamentals*, Pitman, 1980.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a two hour formal examination in the Summer Term based on the full syllabus of the lecture course.

SM7326

### Networks and Distributed Systems

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. D. Booth, Room L304 (Secretary, S107)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II, XII Computing; B.Sc. (Maths./Stats./Computing/Act. Sci.); B.Sc. (Man. Science); Diploma in Management Science; Diploma in Management of Information Systems; Diploma in O.R.; Diploma in Statistics.

**Scope:** The aim of this course is to extend students knowledge of Computer Communications.

**Syllabus:** Wide area networks and local networks, Ethernet and Cambridge Ring networks. The layered approach to design and implementation of protocols, Distributed Systems.

**Pre-Requisites:** Students are assumed to have knowledge of computers equivalent to, at least the course **Introduction to Computing**. They should know the Pascal programming to the level of the course **Programming in Pascal** (SM300).

**Teaching Arrangements:** There is one lecture course and classes as follows: SM308 **Networks and Distributed Systems**. There are 15 lectures and 15 classes in the Lent and Summer Terms. The classes are used to clarify lecture material, and to go through exercises.

**Reading List:** A. S. Tanenbaum, *Computer Networks*, Prentice-Hall, 1981. V. Cheong & R. Hirschheim, *Local Area Networks*, Wiley, 1983. K. J. Thurber & H. A. Freeman, *Tutorial: Local Computer Networks*, 2nd edn., IEEE, 1981.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a two hour formal examination in the Summer Term based on the full syllabus of the lecture course.

SM7327

### Numerical Computing

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. J. D. Sylwestrowicz, Room S106b (Secretary, S107)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) XII Computing; B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II outside option; B.Sc. course unit main fields Maths., Stats., Computing, Act. Sci., B.Sc. Man. Sci., Diploma in Management Sciences; Diploma in O.R.; Diploma in Management of Information Systems; Diploma in Stats.

**Scope:** This course is intended to give students an appreciation of the problems faced in developing computer applications that require the use of advanced numerical techniques.

**Syllabus:** SM309 **Numerical Computing** (Dr. J. Sylwestrowicz) Factoring methods and array techniques, merging, sorting and searching. Number representation fixed and floating point storage, error analysis. Numerical integration. Solution of non-linear equations. Linear equations. Pseudo random numbers. Subroutine libraries for numerical computing, the NAG library.

**Pre-Requisites:** Pascal programming to the level of the course **Programming in Pascal** (SM300). A knowledge of the elementary mathematical techniques equivalent to the course **Mathematical Methods** (SM7000).

**Teaching Arrangements:** There are 20 lectures and 10

SM7332

classes in the Lent Term. In addition students undertake a project, see examination arrangements below.

**Reading List:** R. G. Dromey, *How to Solve it by Computer*, Prentice Hall; D. Knuth, *The Art of Computer Programming*, Vols. 1 & 3; L. V. Atkinson & P. J. Harley, *An Introduction to Numerical Methods with Pascal*, Addison-Wesley; S. D. Conte & C. de Boor, *Elementary Numerical Analysis*, McGraw-Hill. **Examination Arrangements:** There will be a two hour exam paper counting for 80% of the marks. In addition, there will be a project associated with the contents of the course, which will count for 20% of the marks.

SM7333

### Artificial Intelligence Techniques and Tools

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Georgios I. Doukidis, Room S106b (Secretary, S107)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II, XII Computing; B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II, outside option; B.Sc. course unit main fields Maths., Stats., Computing, Act. Sci., B.Sc. Man. Sci., Diploma in Management Sciences; Diploma in O.R.; Diploma in Management of Information Systems; Diploma in Statistics.

**Scope:** This course is intended to give students an appreciation of the problems faced in developing computer applications that require the use of complex symbolic data manipulation.

**Syllabus:** SM310 **Artificial Intelligence Techniques and Tools** (Dr. G. Doukidis) General overview of Artificial Intelligence. Symbolic computation in LISP. Knowledge representation, semantic networks, frames, logic formalisms. Artificial Intelligence techniques, search and approximate string matching. Semantic and Syntactic analysis in Natural Language Processing. Programming in logic using Prolog.

**Pre-Requisites:** Programming in Pascal to the level of the course **Programming in Pascal** (SM300). Knowledge of computers equivalent to the course **Introduction to Computing** (SM302).

**Teaching Arrangements:** There is one lecture course accompanied by a class as follows: SM310 **Artificial Intelligence Techniques and Tools**. There are 20 lectures and 10 classes in the Michaelmas Term. In addition students undertake a project, see examination arrangements below.

**Reading List:** P. H. Winston, *Artificial Intelligence*, Second Edition, Addison-Wesley, 1984; E. Rich, *Artificial Intelligence*, McGraw-Hill, 1983; E. Charniak & D. McDermott, *Introduction to Artificial Intelligence*, Addison-Wesley, 1985; P. H. Winston & B. Horn, *LISP*, Second Edition, Addison-Wesley, 1984; D. Touretzky, *LISP: A gentle introduction to Symbolic Computation*, Harper & Row publishers, 1984; SoftWarehouse, *muLISP-86: LISP Language Programming Environment*, 1986; Borland International, *Turbo Prolog: the natural language of artificial intelligence*, 1986.

**Examination Arrangements:** There will be a two hour exam paper counting for 70% of the marks. In addition, there will be a project associated with the contents of

the course, which will count for 30% of the marks. The project will be formulated and set in such a way that a student make reasonable progress on it during the teaching period. e.g. the project might ultimately involve the integration of a number of items produced for classes.

SM7334

### Software Engineering

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. D. J. Booth, Room L104 **Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) XII Computing; B.Sc. (Maths./Stats./Comp./Act. Sci.) 2nd/3rd Year; B.Sc. (Management Sciences) 2nd/3rd Year. Diploma in O.R.; Diploma in Stats., Diploma in Management Sciences; Diploma in Management of Information Systems.

**Scope:** This course aims to give students a theoretical and practical understanding of the key principles of software engineering and computer graphics.

**Pre-Requisites:** Knowledge of Computers equivalent to **Programming in Pascal** (SM300).

**Syllabus:** Software Engineering: Design issues including the representation and decomposition of system specification, Layering, Analysis of design options, Management of production, Human factors. Design techniques including formal methods. Design tools, production tools and environments. Knowledge engineering in design. Software metrics.

**Teaching Arrangements:** SM311 20 Lectures, 10 hour classes in the Michaelmas Term.

**Reading List:** Berrel & Ould, *A Practical Handbook for Software Development*; Jackson on *System Development*, T. G. Lewis, *Software Engineering: Analysis & Verification*; Page-Jones, *The Practical Guide to Structured Systems Design*; De Marco, *Structured Analysis & System Specification*.

**Examination Arrangements:** A two-hour formal examination in the Summer Term will account for 80% of the marks and a practical project for 20%.

SM7335

### Computer Graphics

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor I. O. Angell, Room S102.

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) XII Computing; B.Sc. (Maths./Stats./Computing); B.Sc. (Management Sciences); Diploma in Management of Information Systems; Diploma in Management Sciences; Diploma in O.R., Diploma in Stats.

**Scope:** This course covers advanced algorithms for the modelling and display of three dimensional scenes. It is intended for students, with a knowledge of Pascal and a reasonable background in mathematics, who are studying subject areas with a need for realistic display (e.g. Computing, Mathematics, Operational Research, Statistics). It will also be suitable for certain Geography students.

**Syllabus:** Graphics Display technology. Graphics Standards. Vector Coordinate Geometry of Three-dimensional Euclidean Space. Matrix Representation of transformations. Geometric Modelling. Projections: orthographic, perspective, stereoscopic. Hidden line and surface removal. Smooth shading: Lambert's Law, Gouraud shading, Phong shading, Shadows.



Transparency. Mirror reflections. Analytic modelling. Quad-tree/Oct-tree encoding. Ray tracing.

**Pre-Requisites:** Pascal programming to the level of the course **Programming in Pascal** (SM300). Students should have a knowledge of the elementary mathematical techniques equivalent to the course **Mathematical Methods** (SM7000).

**Teaching Arrangements:** There will be 25 lectures in the Lent Term (SM312). A major practical programming effort is expected from students. Workshops (5 × 1 hour sessions) will be organised to oversee the practical work.

**Reading List:** I. O. Angell & G. H. Griffith, *High Resolution Graphics Using Pascal*, Macmillan (1987); G. D. Foley & A. Van Dam, *Fundamentals of Interactive Computer Graphics*, Addison Wesley (1981); W. H. Newmann & R. F. Sproull, *Principles of Interactive Computer Graphics*, McGraw Hill (1973).

**Examination Arrangements:** There will be a two hour formal examination in the Summer Term based on the full syllabus. The paper will contain six questions of which four are to be answered. All questions carry equal marks.

### SM7340

#### Elements of Management Mathematics

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. J. Rosenhead, Room S113 (Secretary, Hazel Rice, S108)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II – in particular special subjects Accounting and Finance, Industry and Trade, 2nd or 3rd year; Diplomas in Accounting and Finance, Business Studies, Economics, Systems Analysis and Design.

**Scope:** The course is intended to give an elementary introduction to the formal techniques of operational research, an approach to the structuring and solution of managerial problems in large or complex organisations in business, industry and government. The techniques themselves are mathematical in nature, though only a basic knowledge of mathematics will be assumed; however a number of the techniques use probabilistic concepts, and the course therefore also includes an introduction to probability theory.

**Syllabus: Elements of Probability:** Definitions and rules of probability; Bayes theorem; random variables and expectation; discrete and continuous distributions.

**Elements of Management Mathematics:** Students will be introduced to some of the methodological aspects of operational research, as well as some case studies of practical applications. Techniques treated include critical path analysis, scheduling, theory of games, linear programming, decision analysis, dynamic programming, replacement. Markov chains, queues, computer simulation and stock control.

**Pre-Requisites:** Students will need a basic fluency in mathematical manipulations such as is provided by **Basic Mathematics for Economists** or **Mathematical Methods**. An exposure to statistical thinking at the level of **Basic Statistics** or above will also be an advantage (although the relevant material will be covered in SM313(i)). For students who have already taken **Mathematical Methods** and **Elementary Statistical**

**Theory** and found them to be not too testing, **Elements of Management Mathematics** will be very restrictive mathematically. They should instead take **Operational Research Methods**, where a rather fuller mathematical vocabulary permits the same techniques to be covered in greater depth.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There are two components of the course, each accompanied by a class. They cover the two subdivisions of the syllabus listed above:

Lectures: SM313(i) **Elements of Probability** 7 Michaelmas Term

SM313(ii) **Elements of Management Mathematics** 26 Michaelmas and Lent Terms

Classes: SM313(a) 20 Michaelmas Term, 10 Lent Term, 3 Summer Term

SM313(b) Revision class, 5 Summer Term

Full lecture notes are provided for both components of the course. Exercises are distributed in each lecture, which are discussed in the following weekly class.

**Reading List:** Recommended books:

D. R. Anderson, D. J. Sweeney & T. A. Williams, *An Introduction to Management Science* (West); L. Lapin, *Management Science for Business Decisions* (Harcourt Brace Jovanovich); S. French, R. Hartley, L. C. Thomas and D. J. White, *Operational Research Techniques* (Arnold); A. M. Arthurs, *Probability Theory* (Routledge Kegan Paul); L. Lapin, *Statistics for Modern Business Decisions* (Harcourt Brace Jovanovich); T. H. Wonnacott & R. J. Wonnacott, *Introductory Statistics* (Wiley). Students may wish to consult:

S. K. Gupta & J. M. Cozzolino, *Fundamentals of Operations Research for Management* (Holden-Day); M. S. Makower & E. Williamson, *Teach Yourself Operational Research* (English Universities Press).

**Examination Arrangements:** The course is examined by one three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term. The paper is divided into sections; the first (normally containing 2 questions) covers SM313(i), the second section (normally 2 questions) covers the material in SM313(ii) on methodology and applications, while the third section (normally 7 questions) covers the mathematical techniques content of SM313(ii). Students are expected to attempt 5 questions, of which at most one can be from the first section, and exactly one must be from the second section. Copies of previous years' papers are available.

### SM7345

#### Operational Research Methods

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. John Howard, Room S209 (Secretary, Hazel Rice, S108)

**Course Intended Primarily for**

B.Sc. (Management Sciences) 2nd or 3rd year

B.Sc. (Maths./Stats./Comp./Actuarial Science) 2nd or 3rd year

B.Sc. (Economics) VII Accounting and Finance

B.Sc. (Economics) XI Statistics

B.Sc. (Economics) XII Computing

Diploma in Management Sciences

Diploma in Statistics

Diploma in Operational Research

For course unit degrees, the Course Registration Number is 340/7345.

**Scope:** The course gives an introduction to all the main theoretical techniques of Operational Research. However Simulation is not treated in any depth in the course (only two introductory lectures are given on the technique).

It is possible to take a further paper "Model Building In Operational Research" which extends the Mathematical Programming component of O.R. Methods as well as covering Simulation in some detail. **Syllabus:** Critical Path Analysis, Production Scheduling, Markov Chains, Queuing Theory, Replacement, Simulation, Stock Control, Dynamic Programming, Decision Theory, Theory of Games, Mathematical Programming.

**Pre-Requisites:** Statistics and Probability Theory to the level of the course **Elementary Statistical Theory**. Mathematics to the level of **Mathematical Methods**. In particular, students should have covered elementary distribution theory and the Poisson Process, and have a knowledge of linear algebra sufficient to handle matrix inversion and manipulation of partitioned vectors and matrices. It is NOT necessary to have any previous experience of computers, and no computer programming will be required, although students must be prepared to use computer packages when required.

**Teaching Arrangements:**

SM314 25 Sessional; SM314(a) 24 Sessional.

SM315 10 Michaelmas Term; SM315(a) 12 Michaelmas and Lent Term and 3 revision classes in the Summer Term.

**SM314 Operational Research Techniques** This covers the whole foregoing syllabus except Mathematical Programming. Only one introductory lecture on simulation is given in this course. Very full lecture notes are provided, and every week a set of problems is given out in the lecture. These are discussed in the following weekly class (SM314a). Most class teachers are part-time.

**SM315 Mathematical Programming.** Linear programming: starting from the most basic introduction up to sufficient conditions for optimality; duality; sensitivity of the solution; discovery of the solution to small problems by graphical methods, and proof of optimality by testing the sufficient conditions; solution to larger problems by using a computer package. Unimodular linear programming (transportation); properties of solution, connection with graph theory, an algorithm for hand computation. Very full lecture notes are provided, and every week a set of problems is given out in the lecture. These are discussed in the following weekly class (SM315a). Most class teachers are part-time.

**Reading List:** Recommended books are H. G. Daellenbach, J. A. George & D. C. McNickle, *Introduction to Operations Research Techniques* (Allyn & Bacon, 1978); H. P. Williams, *Model Building in Mathematical Programming* (Wiley, 1977, available in paperback).

Students may also wish to consult

R. L. Ackoff & M. W. Sasieni, *Fundamentals of Operations Research*; G. Hadley, *Linear Programming*; N. A. J. Hastings, *Dynamic Programming with Management Applications*; F. S. Hillier & G. J. Lieberman, *Operations Research*; E.

Page, *Queueing Theory in O.R.*; M. Sasieni, A. Yaspan & L. Friedman, *Operations Research: Methods and Problems*; D. Smith, *Linear Programming Models in Business*; S. Vajda, *Readings in Linear Programming*; S. Zions, *Linear and Integer Programming*.

**Examination Arrangements:** The course is examined by one three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term, covering the full syllabus for both lecture courses. The paper usually contains 11 questions, of which five must be attempted. Eight of the questions are on SM314 and three on SM315; at least one of these last three must be attempted (this is a restriction that did not apply before 1983). It is important to attempt five questions: only the best five answers will be counted, and one fifth of the marks is available for each of these five attempts. On the other hand, it is not necessary to answer fully all parts of a question to obtain a reasonable mark on it. Copies of previous years' papers are available.

### SM7347

#### Model Building in Operational Research

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. S. Powell, Room S105b (Secretary, Hazel Rice, S108)

**Course Intended Primarily for**

B.Sc. (Management Sciences) 3rd year

B.Sc. (Maths./Stats./Comp./Actuarial Science) 3rd year

Diploma in Operational Research

**Scope:** The aim of the course is to build on the introduction to Operational Research given in the course **O.R. Methods**, and to give experience in constructing and developing O.R. models at a level simplified from that encountered in actual operations in terms of size and the problems of data collection, but similar in terms of complexity and realism.

**Syllabus:** Simulation modelling, including manual simulation models, activity cycle diagrams, computer simulation models, stochastic input generation and output analysis. Mathematical programming, extending the mathematical programming content of the course **O.R. Methods** by developing further integer programming and introducing quadratic programming. The emphasis is on large scale models, necessitating the use of a matrix generator.

**Pre-Requisites: Operational Research Methods.** (For third year students who have not taken **O.R. Methods** in their second year, and for Diploma students, **O.R. Methods** may be a co-requisite, taken in the same year).

**Teaching Arrangements:**

SM317 40 Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

SM317(a) 40 Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

The course will be entirely concerned with Simulation in the early part of the Michaelmas Term. It will be taught in a practical fashion where possible, requiring concentrated lectures/classes/practical periods. A whole day Saturday session is not ruled out! Very full lecture notes are provided. The class teachers are the lecturers. The mathematical programming part of the course follows fairly closely H. P. Williams' book (see below) and uses his excellent set of 'almost life size' problems.



**Reading List:** Students may also wish to consult A. M. Law & W. D. Kelton, *Simulation Modelling and Analysis*; Naylor, Balintfy, Burdick & Chu, *Computer Simulation Techniques*, M. Pidd, *Computer Simulation in Management Science*; K. D. Tocher, *The Art of Simulation*; G. Hadley, *Linear Programming*; D. Smith *Linear Programming Models in Business*; S. Vajda, *Readings in Linear Programming*; S. Zions, *Linear and Integer Programming*.

**Examination Arrangements:** The paper is in two parts: a single compulsory question on simulation, and three questions to be answered out of six on mathematical programming. All questions have equal weight and it is important to answer the right number of questions from the two parts, and only the best four will be counted. On the other hand, it is not necessary to answer fully all parts of a question to obtain a reasonable mark on it. Copies of previous exam papers containing similar questions are available.

The formal examination counts for 40% of the total marks for the course. The other 60% are awarded, 40% for the report on the simulation project, and 20% for the mathematical programming project which is in two parts, a computer based project and a report on a paper from a journal.

### SM7360

#### Applied Management Science

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Ray Paul, Room S109 (Secretary, Hazel Rice, S108)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Management Sciences) Course Unit 340/7360.

**Scope:** The student will carry out and report upon a substantial practical piece of operational research or marketing research.

**Syllabus:** None.

**Pre-Requisites:** The student must be in his final year of B.Sc. (Management Sciences) and must have taken, or be concurrently taking, the course **Model Building in Operational Research** SM7347 and/or the course **Marketing and Market Research** SM7231.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The student will be assigned to Professor M. Shutler (for **Model Building in Operational Research** students) or Dr. Celia Phillips (for **Marketing and Market Research** students) who will continuously monitor the progress and give tutorial guidance as required.

Any student intending to offer this course unit in the third year should contact Dr. Paul before the end of the Summer Term of his or her second year.

**Reading List:** J. Mitchell, *How to Write Reports*, Fontana; B. M. Cooper, *Writing Technical Reports*, Pelican; Sir Ernest Gowers, *The Complete Plain Words*, Pelican.

**Examination Arrangements:** Assessment is based entirely on the report which should be submitted to the supervisor by the end of the fourth week of the Summer Term.

### SM8001

#### Applied Abstract Analysis See SM7060

### SM8002

#### Game Theory I (Half unit course)

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor K. G. Binmore, Room S484 (Secretary, S468)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. (Operational Research) and other suitably qualified graduate or General Course students.

This is the first half of the paper SM7025.

**Scope:** The theory of games and its applications in economics.

**Syllabus:** Von Neumann and Morgenstern utility theory. Formal games and their classification. Strictly competitive (zero-sum) games. Poker and bluffing. Non-cooperative games. Nash equilibrium. Cooperative games. Survey of cooperative solution concepts including the core, Von Neumann and Morgenstern solutions sets, Nash bargaining solutions and the Shapley value.

**Pre-Requisites:** A knowledge of mathematics beyond that covered in **Mathematical Methods** (SM102) possibly including **Introduction to Analysis and Set Theory** (SM103) and/or **Mathematical Methods** (SM113).

**Teaching Arrangements:** The lecture course SM120 **Games** during the Michaelmas Term (two lectures a week). Also about 15 problem classes SM120a are given in Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

**Written Work:** Lecture notes containing problems are supplied. Written answers will be expected by the class teacher on a regular basis and the problems will be discussed in the class.

**Reading List:** This subject is currently under development and completely adequate books are not available. *Game Theory* by G. Owen (second edition) should be purchased or *Game Theory* by T. Jones (although this is only sound on zero-sum games). Some further references are *Games and Decisions* by Luce and Raiffa, *The Theory of Games and Economic Behaviour* by Von Neumann and Morgenstern, *Two-Person Game Theory* by Rappaport, *Economics and the Theory of Games* by Bacharach, *Rational Behaviour and Bargaining Equilibrium in Games and Social Situations* by Harsanyi, *The Complete Strategist* by Williams, *The Strategy of Conflict* by Schelling.

**Examination Arrangements:** Students are normally assessed on the basis of a two-hour formal examination in the Summer Term.

### SM8003

#### Game Theory II (Half unit course)

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor K. G. Binmore, Room S484 (Secretary, S468)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. (Operational Research), and other suitably qualified graduate or General Course students.

This is the second half of the paper SM7025.

**Scope:** The theory of games and its applications in economics.

**Syllabus:** Perfect equilibrium. Games with incomplete information. The Nash programme and non-cooperative bargaining models. Market games and the application of game-theoretic ideas to problems in the

economic theories of externalities, oligopoly and resource allocation under differential information. (Students will not be required to prepare for the whole of this syllabus. Mathematically trained students will be expected to omit the more advanced economics material and Economic students will be expected to omit the more mathematical material).

**Pre-Requisites:** **Game Theory I**. For the more advanced economics material, a knowledge of economics as covered in Ec113 **Principles of Economics Treated Mathematically**. For the more advanced mathematics material SM124 **Introduction to Topology** and SM126 **Fixed Point Theorems** will be useful but not essential. More important than a knowledge of specific techniques is the habit of thinking in the careful way required in mathematics and economic theory.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The lecture course SM121 **Games** during the Lent and Summer Terms (two lectures a week).

**Written Work:** Lecture notes containing problems are supplied. Written answers will be expected by the class-teacher on a regular basis and the problems will be discussed in the class.

**Reading List:** This subject is currently under development and completely adequate books are not available. *Game Theory* by G. Owen (second edition) should be purchased or *Game Theory* by T. Jones (although this is only sound on zero-sum games). Some further references are *Games and Decisions* by Luce and Raiffa, *The Theory of Games and Economic Behaviour* by Von Neumann and Morgenstern, *Two-Person Game Theory* by Rappaport, *Economics and the Theory of Games* by Bacharach, *Rational Behaviour and Bargaining Equilibrium in Games and Social Situations* by Harsanyi, *The Complete Strategist* by Williams, *The Strategy of Conflict* by Schelling.

**Examination Arrangements:** Students who take **Game Theory II** will be expected to take **Game Theory I** in the same year and will be examined on both courses with a single three hour paper. The examination will contain a general section, a more mathematical section and a more economical section. Students will be required to answer questions from two of these three sections.

### SM8203

#### Stochastic Processes

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. D. Balmer, Room S208 (Secretary, S206)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. (Statistics and Operational Research) (half-unit).

**Scope:** An introduction to some aspects of stochastic processes useful for application in statistics or operational research.

**Syllabus:** The first part of the course provides an elementary treatment of Markov chains and processes. Further topics are selected from a list including renewal theory, queueing theory, branching processes, random walks, Brownian motion and diffusion processes.

**Pre-Requisites:** A knowledge of mathematics along the lines of **Elementary Mathematical Methods**, SM7000, and of probability to the level of **Probability and**

**Distribution Theory**, SM7220.

**Teaching Arrangements:** SM250, 2 hours per week in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

**Reading List:** M. Iosifescue, *Finite Markov Processes and their Applications*; J. G. Kemeny & J. L. Snell, *Finite Markov Chains*; D. L. Isaacson & R. W. Madsen, *Markov Chains: Theory and Applications*; S. Karlin & H. M. Taylor, *A First Course in Stochastic Processes*; S. M. Ross, *Applied Probability with Optimisation Applications*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a two-hour written examination in the Summer Term based on the content of the whole course.

### SM8204

#### Decision Analysis in Theory and Practice (Half unit course)

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. John Howard, Room S209 (Secretary, Hazel Rice, S108)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. (Operational Research).

**Scope:** This half-unit course covers the fundamentals of the theory of decision analysis, and then students may choose to study either Bayesian statistics, or behavioural decision theory, or the application of decision analysis in practice. The course is given jointly by the Decision Analysis Unit and the Department of Statistical and Mathematical Sciences, and is intended to be genuinely inter-disciplinary.

**Syllabus:** The foundations of decision theory; descriptive models of human decision making; Bayesian statistical methods with applications; the use of decision analysis in practice. (Students must cover the first topic and one of the other three.)

**Pre-Requisites:** Statistics and Probability Theory to the level of the course **Elementary Statistical Theory**. Mathematics to the level of **Mathematical Methods**.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There are four lecture courses, each accompanied by a fortnightly class. Each student must cover the material in the first lecture course and one of the other three. The courses are as follows:

Lectures: SM238, 10 Michaelmas Term

SM239, 10 Michaelmas Term

SM240, 10 Lent Term

SM241, 10 Lent Term

Classes: SM238a, 5 Michaelmas Term

SM239a, 5 Michaelmas Term

SM240a, 5 Lent Term

SM241a, 5 Lent Term

SM238 **Fundamentals of Decision Theory** (Dr. J. V. Howard). This covers the normative theory of subjective probability and expected utility.

SM239 **Behavioural Decision Theory** (Staff of the Decision Analysis Unit). An exposition of descriptive models of human decision making, with an emphasis on the relationship between descriptive and normative theories.

SM240 **Bayesian Statistical Methods** (Dr. M. Knott). General discussion of the Bayes' approach and comparison with other approaches to statistical inference. Applications to some basic statistical problems.

SM241 **Decision Analysis in Practice** (Staff of the



Decision Analysis Unit). Presents applications of Decision Theory in both public and private sectors, illustrating how Decision Theory is modified and supplemented to provide a workable technology.

**Reading List:** Recommended books will be given at the beginning of each lecture course.

**Examination Arrangements:** The course is examined by an essay or project assignment during the year and by one two-hour formal examination in the Summer Term. The paper will probably contain two questions in each of the four main topics, and three of these questions must be attempted. It is important to attempt three questions: only the best three marks will be counted, and one third of the marks is available for each of these three attempts. On the other hand, it is not necessary to answer all parts of a question to obtain a reasonable mark on it.

## SM8213

**Models of Social Processes**

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor D. J. Bartholomew, Room S210 (Secretary, Cheryl Barrett, S206)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. (Statistics), M.Sc. (Sociology and Statistics) and M.Sc. (Operational Research) (half-unit).

**Scope:** Models for manpower planning and for social change.

**Syllabus:** The statistical analysis of labour turnover, Markov chains and renewal theory, models for manpower forecasting and control, career prospects, demand forecasting. Models for size and duration, open and closed Markov models for social and occupational mobility, models for the diffusion of news and rumours and competition of social groups.

**Pre-Requisites:** A basic knowledge of Probability and Statistics to first degree level.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 20 lectures and 10 fortnightly classes in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms. Computer exercises are discussed in the classes and each student writes and presents a paper.

**Reading List:** The manpower part of the course is based on D. J. Bartholomew & A. F. Forbes, *Statistical Techniques for Manpower Planning*.

Useful background material may be found in: A. R. Smith, *Models of Manpower Systems*; A. R. Smith, *Manpower Planning in the Civil Service*; S. Vajda, *Mathematics of Manpower Planning*; R. C. Grinold & K. T. Marshall, *Manpower Planning Models*.

For the stochastic models part of the course students should purchase D. J. Bartholomew, *Stochastic Models for Social Processes* (3rd edn.). There is an extensive literature scattered in the journals to which reference will be made.

Other relevant books include: R. Boudon, *Mathematical Structures of Social Mobility*; A. Rapport, *Mathematical Models in the Social Sciences*; T. W. Pullum, *Measuring Occupational Inheritance*; A. Dickmann & P. Mitter, *Stochastic Modelling of Social Processes*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There will be a two-hour written examination in the Summer Term. There will be about five questions on the course of which three must be answered.

## SM8214

**Statistical Aspects of Educational and Manpower Planning**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. C. M. Phillips, Room S207 (Secretary, Elaine Hartwell, S204)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. (Statistics), M.Sc. (Sociology and Statistics), M.Sc. (Operational Research) (half-unit).

**Scope:** The course introduces the economic and statistical methods used in education and manpower planning.

**Syllabus:**

Ec251: The first lecture will review the extent to which development planning in general, and manpower planning in particular, have failed to realise expectations. The next two will discuss approaches to planning which have evolved in other disciplines, especially analysis, administrative and political science, regional and urban planning, and organisation theory. The final seven lectures will draw upon this material to formulate an adaptive process approach to development planning.

SM265: Criteria for establishing priorities in planning in advanced and developing countries. Methods for forecasting the demand for education and the demand and supply of teachers. Methods of forecasting manpower requirements. Computable models for the educational system.

**Pre-Requisites:** A basic knowledge of statistics. Familiarity with rate of return analysis would be helpful.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Ec251: 10 lectures in the Michaelmas Term. SM265: 10 lectures in the Michaelmas Term and fortnightly classes from the 6th week of the Michaelmas Term to the 4th week of the Summer Term. SM265 classes will be given by Dr. Phillips, S206. Written papers are produced for the classwork.

**Reading List:**

Ec250: There is no text for the course. The following articles and monographs will be discussed in the first part of the new course: D. Seers, *The Prevalence of Pseudo-Planning*; C. Leyes, *A New Conception of Planning*; A. Waterston, "An Operational Research Approach to Development Planning" in M. Faber & D. Seers (Eds.), *Crisis in Planning*; C. E. Lindblom, "The Science of Muddling Through", *Public Administration Review*, 27, 1967; B. M. Hudson, "Comparison of Current Planning Theories: Counterparts and Contradictions", *Journal of the American Planning Association*, 45, 1979; C. Argyris & D. A. Schon, *Organisational Learning*; C. A. Lindblom & D. K. Cohen, *Usable Knowledge*.

SM265: A good background to the course is T. Thonstad, *Education and Manpower: Theoretical Models and Empirical Applications*.

Other reading is given and discussed in the course.

**Examination Arrangements:** There will be one two-hour examination in the Summer Term. Three and only three questions must be answered, including one from Ec251 and one from SM265. 70% of the total assessment of the course is based on the examination paper, the other 30% is awarded for a project and classwork for SM265.

## SM8254

**Statistical Sources, Packages and Data Analysis**

**Teacher Responsible:** Miss S. Brown, Room S211 (Secretary, S206)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. (Statistics, Sociology and Statistics and Operational Research) (half-unit).

**Scope:** This course gives an introduction to the more important sources of statistical data and to several of the popular statistical computing packages.

**Syllabus:** SM234: Practical use of statistics computing packages, including MINITAB, GLIM, SAS, SPSSPC and BMDP. Students will be expected to learn a programming language during the course.

**Pre-Requisites:** Statistics to first degree level, such as in *Statistical Theory*, SM7241.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There are two components of the course as below:

SM234 **Statistical Sources** 10 hours Michaelmas and Summer Terms.

SM237 **Statistical Packages and Data Analysis** 25 hours Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

**Reading List:** Appropriate material will be made available during the course. A general source referred to throughout SM234 will be the current issue of *Social Trends*, HMSO.

**Examination Arrangements:** The exercises set during the course will be assessed. There will be no formal examination.

## SM8255

**Sampling Theory and Multivariate Methods**

**Teacher Responsible:** Colm O'Muircheartaigh, Room S214 (Secretary, Ann Morris, S205)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. (Statistics) and M.Sc. (Sociology and Statistics) (half-unit)

**Scope:** The course deals with the theory and application of sample design and with some of the multivariate techniques used in the Social Sciences.

**Syllabus:**

SM262: The history of survey sampling. Techniques of sample design including stratification, clustering, pps selection, multi-phase sampling. Methods of estimation, including ratio and regression estimation. Methods of variance estimation.

SM259: A review of techniques used in the Social Sciences including path analysis, multidimensional scaling, factor and latent structure analysis, cluster analysis and binary segmentation.

**Pre-Requisites:** A basic knowledge of probability, statistical theory and survey methods up to first degree level.

**Teaching Arrangements:** SM262: 30 (15 two-hour sessions) Michaelmas and Lent Terms. SM259: 10 Lent Term lectures. Students are required to write a paper on the application of one of the techniques covered.

**Reading List:** SM262: W. G. Cochran, *Sampling Techniques* (3rd edn., 1977); L. Kish, *Survey Sampling*.

SM259: The course does not closely follow any book but all the following cover most of the material. Students are advised to purchase at least one from the list having regard to their background and interests. Advice will be given by the lecturer.

C. A. O'Muircheartaigh & C. Payne, *The Analysis of Survey Data*, 2 Vols., but especially Vol. 1; A. E. Maxwell, *Multivariate Analysis in Behavioural Research*; C. Chatfield & A. J. Collins, *Introduction to Multivariate Analysis*; M. G. Kendall, *Multivariate Analysis*; D. J. Bartholomew, *Mathematical Methods in Social Science*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is one two-hour written examination in the Summer Term. The paper will normally contain three questions on SM262, and two on SM259. Three questions, and only three questions must be attempted.

## SM8256

**Basic Time Series and Forecasting: Robust Methods and Nonparametrics**

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor J. Durbin, Room S217 (Secretary, Ann Morris, S205)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. (Statistics), M.Sc. (Sociology and Statistics), M.Sc. (Operational Research) (half-unit).

**Scope:** A broad introduction to time series and non-parametric methods for the postgraduate specialist.

**Syllabus:**

SM257: Stationary time series, autoregressive and moving average models, fitting and testing of time series models, prediction, structural time series models. SM255: Distribution-free methods, rank tests, tests of goodness-of-fit, permutation theory, M-estimators, influence function, jackknife.

**Pre-Requisites:** Mathematics to the level of *Further Mathematical Methods* SM113, and a good undergraduate knowledge of distribution theory and regression.

**Teaching Arrangements:** SM257: One two-hour lecture each week in the Michaelmas Term.

SM255: One hour teaching each week in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

**Reading List:**

SM257: A. C. Harvey, *Time Series Models*; G. E. P. Box & G. M. Jenkins, *Time Series Analysis, Forecasting and Control*; W. A. Fuller, *Introduction to Statistical Time Series*; C. W. J. Granger & P. Newbold, *Forecasting Economic Time Series*.

SM255: M. Hollander & D. A. Wolfe, *Non-parametric Statistical Methods*; P. J. Huber, *Robust Statistics*; M. G. Kendall & A. Stuart, *The Advanced Theory of Statistic*, Vol. 2.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a two-hour written examination in the Summer Term. There are three questions on SM257 and three questions on SM255. Three, and only three questions must be answered, and at least one question must be answered on SM257 and SM255.



SM8257

**Multivariate Analysis and Linear Models****Teacher Responsible:** Dr. M. Knott, Room S216 (Secretary, Elaine Hartwell, S204)**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. (Statistics) and M.Sc. (Sociology and Statistics) (half-unit)**Scope:** An introduction to the theory and application of modern multivariate methods to continuous and categorical data.**Syllabus:**

SM254: Multivariate distributions, multiple regression analysis, principal component analysis, canonical analysis, discriminant analysis, latent variable models, factor analysis, models for binary data.

SM256: Measurement of association in two-way tables, log-linear and other models for contingency tables.

**Pre-Requisites:** Mathematics to the level of **Further Mathematical Methods**, SM113 and a sound undergraduate level of regression theory and distribution theory.**Teaching Arrangements:** SM254: One-hour lecture each week in Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

SM256: 10 one-hour lectures in the Lent and Summer Terms.

**Reading List:**SM254: M. G. Kendall, *Multivariate Analysis*; C. Charfield & A. J. Collins, *Introduction to Multivariate Analysis*; D. F. Morrison, *Multivariate Statistical Analysis*; K. V. Mardia & Others, *Multivariate Analysis*.SM256: Y. M. M. Bishop, G. S. E. Fienberg & P. W. Holland, *Discrete Multivariate Analysis*; C. Payne, "Log-linear Models" in C. O'Muircheartaigh, *The Analysis of Survey Data*, Vol. 2; G. S. E. Fienberg, *The Analysis of Cross-Classified Categorical Data*, (2nd edn.).**Examination Arrangements:** There is a one two-hour examination in the Summer Term. There are three questions on SM254 and two questions on SM256. Three and only three questions must be answered, with at least one answer on SM254 and one on SM256.

SM8258

**Statistical Techniques****Teacher Responsible:** Dr. J. V. Howard, Room S209 (Secretary, Hazel Rice, S108)**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. (Sociology and Statistics) and Diploma in Statistics.**Scope:** This is a second course in Statistics, emphasizing the application of statistical techniques which have proved useful in the Management Sciences. **Syllabus:** Analysis of Variance, Regression, Time Series and Forecasting, Survey Methods, Quality Control. More detail is given in the lecture course descriptions under "Teacher Arrangements" below.**Pre-Requisites:** Statistics and Probability Theory to the level of the course **Elementary Statistical Theory**. Mathematics to the level of **Mathematical Methods**. In particular, students should have covered elementary distribution theory, confidence intervals and hypothesis testing, and basic linear algebra. It is NOT necessary

to have any previous experience of computers, but students will be expected to use the MINITAB computer package to carry out the calculations necessary to do the course exercises.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There are four lecture courses, each accompanied by a class, as follows:Lectures: SM210 **Analysis of Variance and Quality Control** 10 Michaelmas TermSM211 **Time Series and Forecasting** 10 Lent TermSM212 **Applied Regression Analysis** 10 Lent TermSM213 **Survey Methods** 10 Michaelmas Term

Classes: SM210a 5 Michaelmas Term

SM211a 5 Lent Term

SM212a 5 Lent Term

SM213a 5 Lent Term

SM210 **Analysis of Variance and Quality Control (Dr. Howard).**

Three lectures on Quality Control introduce methods of acceptance/rejection and continuous process control. Seven lectures on Analysis of Variance cover one and two-way classifications and the estimation of contrasts.

SM211 **Time Series and Forecasting (Professor Harvey).**

Trend, seasonality, stationarity, exponentially weighted moving average forecasts, ARMA models, and Box-Jenkins forecasting.

SM212 **Applied Regression Analysis (Dr. Smith).**

Multiple linear regression, transformation of data, stepwise and best subsets regression.

SM213 **Survey Methods (Dr. Phillips).** (This also forms part of the course **Statistical Techniques and Packages** - Course Registration Number 790/7240). Principles of sampling, stratification, clustering and the multistage sample, applications in market research and accounting. Major government surveys. Questionnaire design. Non-sampling errors.

SM210-SM212 have classes approximately once a fortnight to discuss sets of problems given out in the lectures. The class teachers are usually either the lecturer or a research officer. SM213 has five class seminars taken by the lecturer after the lecture course has finished. Full lecture notes and problems solutions are provided for SM210 and SM212.

**Reading List:** Recommended books are R. B. Miller & D. W. Wichern, *Intermediate Business Statistics* (Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1977); T. H. Wonnacott & R. J. Wonnacott, *Regression: A Second Course in Statistics* (Wiley, 1981, available in paperback); G. Kalton and C. Moser, *Survey Methods in Social Investigation*. Students may also wish to consult C. Chatfield, *The Analysis of Time Series - Theory and Practice*; W. Gilchrist, *Statistical Forecasting*; J. Neter & W. Wasserman, *Applied Linear Statistical Models*; T. A. Ryan, B. L. Joiner & B. F. Ryan, *MINITAB Student Handbook*; G. B. Weatherill, *Sampling Inspection and Quality Control*; T. H. Wonnacott & R. J. Wonnacott, *Introductory Statistics for Business and Economics*.**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term, covering the full syllabus for all four lecture courses. The paper usually contains nine questions, of which five must be attempted. It is important to attempt five questions: no credit is given for the sixth answer, and one fifth of the

marks is available for each of these five attempts. On the other hand, it is not necessary to answer in full all parts of a question to obtain a reasonable mark on it. Copies of previous years' papers are available. 90% of the total assessment of the course is based on the examination paper - the remainder is awarded on a project. The project is usually set during the Lent Term and students attempt it in teams of about four members each. The project is handed in early in the Summer Term, and is marked on presentation as well as content.

SM8259

**Further Time Series Analysis****Teacher Responsible:** Professor A. C. Harvey, Room S203 (Secretary, Elaine Hartwell, S204)**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. (Statistics) (half-unit).**Scope:** Time series analysis and forecasting with an emphasis on the frequency domain, and state space models.**Syllabus:**

SM258: The frequency domain and spectral analysis, estimation and testing in the frequency domain.

Ec320: Forecasting methods based on the Kalman filter, time-varying parameter models, unobserved component models.

**Pre-Requisites:** Mathematics to the level of **Further Mathematical Methods**, SM113, and a good undergraduate level of regression theory and distribution theory.**Teaching Arrangements:** SM258: One two-hour lecture each week during the Lent Term.

Ec320: 10 one-hour lectures in the Lent Term.

**Reading List:**SM258: A. C. Harvey, *Time Series Models*; G. E. P. Box & G. M. Jenkins, *Time Series Analysis: Forecasting and Control*; W. A. Fuller, *Introduction to Statistical Time Series*; C. W. Granger & P. Newbold, *Forecasting Economic Time Series*; P. Bloomfield, *Fourier Analysis of Time Series; An Introduction*.Ec320: A. C. Harvey, *Time Series Models*; B. D. O. Anderson & J. B. Moore, *Optimal Filtering*.**Examination Arrangements:** The examination is at the same time as that for Ec2561, **Advanced Econometric Theory II**. There will be a two-hour written examination paper in the Summer Term. There will be three questions on SM258 and two questions on Ec230. Three and only three questions must be answered, including at least one question on SM258 and one on Ec320.

SM8260

**Social Statistics and Survey Methodology****Teacher Responsible:** Mrs. K. E. Spitz, Room S213 (Secretary, S205)**Course Intended Primarily for** Diploma in Statistics.**Scope:** The aim of the course is to introduce students to all aspects of the design and execution of social

investigations, to problems of measurement and forecasting and to the use of multivariate methods in the analysis of social data.

**Syllabus:**SM214: **Surveys, Experiments and other Investigations.** Surveys: design decisions, methods of random sampling, data collection methods and the control of response and non-response errors. The design of experiments and other explanatory studies. SM215: **Sample Survey Theory** (useful but not essential). The mathematical theory of simple random sampling, stratification and multi-stage sampling.SM216: **Multivariate Methods**

A survey of principal component analysis, cluster analysis and multidimensional scaling. Illustrative examples of the application of each technique including interpretation of computer output.

SM234: **Sources of Social Statistics**

Problems of measurement in a variety of areas including levels of living, employment etc. Major British sources and their comparability.

SM265: **Statistical Aspects of Educational Planning.** Criteria for establishing priorities in planning. Methods of Forecasting the demand for education and the demand and supply of teachers and of some other professional groups.**Pre-Requisites:** **Elementary Statistical Theory.****Teaching Arrangements:**

SM214 Given by Mrs. K. Spitz, 20 Lent Term, 2 Summer Term.

Usually consists of 15 lectures and 7 classes. Students present prepared class papers.

SM215 Given by Professor D. Bartholomew, 10 Michaelmas Term, 5 Lent Term. Includes classes in which solutions to problems sets given out in the lectures are discussed.

SM216 Given by Professor D. Bartholomew, Room S207, 10 Michaelmas Term, 5 Lent Term.

Usually includes 5 classes from which each student prepares one class paper.

SM234 Given by Dr. C. Phillips, Room S207, 5 Lent Term, 5 Summer Term.

SM265 Given by Dr. C. Phillips, Lectures and class discussions, 5 Michaelmas Term.

**Reading List:**

SM214 Students are advised to purchase:

C. A. Moser & G. Kalton, *Survey Methods in Social Investigation*.Other books which may be consulted include: C. Sellitz et al., *Research Methods in Social Relations*; H. M. Blalock, *An Introduction to Social Research*.

SM215 Students should purchase or consult:

W. G. Cochran, *Sampling Techniques*.**Other recommended reading:**L. Kish, *Survey Sampling*; M. H. Hansen, W. N. Hurwitz & W. G. Madow, *Sample Survey Methods and Theory*; F. Yates, *Sampling Methods for Censuses and Surveys*.

SM216 No single book adequately covers the course. The most suitable are:

C. A. O'Muircheartaigh & C. Payne, *The Analysis of Survey Data*, Volume 1; A. E. Maxwell, *Multivariate Analysis in Behavioural Research*.

Other books which can be usefully consulted are:



C. Chatfield & A. J. Collins, *Introduction to Multivariate Analysis*; M. G. Kendall, *Multivariate Analysis*.

SM234 Reading will be provided by the lecturer. A general source referred to throughout will be the current issue of *Social Trends* (HMSO).

SM265 No single book covers the course. References to appropriate papers will be provided by the lecturer. **Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term based upon the syllabuses for SM214, SM216, SM265 and SM234. Knowledge of SM215 though helpful is not examined upon directly. Four questions must be answered from a total of ten or eleven. Copies of past examination papers are available.

### SM8261

#### Surveys and Market Research Methods

**Teacher Responsible:** Colm O'Muircheartaigh, Room S214 (Secretary, Ann Morris, S205)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. (Statistics), M.Sc. (Sociology and Statistics) and M.Sc. (Operational Research) (half-unit)

**Scope:** The course deals with practicalities of the design and execution of sample surveys and social investigations.

**Syllabus:**

SM264 Problems of measurement and scaling, attitude measurement, questionnaire design, strategies and methods of data collection, response errors, structure of interviewer effect, problems of and procedures for compensation for non-response.

SM263 The nature and limitation of some common experimental and quasi-experimental designs, retrospective and longitudinal studies used by researchers.

**Pre-Requisites:** A basic knowledge of statistics and probability up to first degree level.

**Teaching Arrangements:** SM264 20 one-hour lectures in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

SM263 10 hours teaching in the Lent Term. In the last three hours students present papers to the group.

**Reading List:**

SM264 (pre-requisite): C. A. Moser & G. Kalton, *Survey Methods in Social Investigation*;

SM263 students are advised to purchase: D. T. Campbell & J. C. Stanley, *Experimental and Quasi-experimental Designs for Research* (paperback); P. Spector, *Research Designs* (Sage University Paper Series No. 23).

**Supplementary Reading List:** C. A. Moser & G. Kalton, *Survey Methods in Social Investigations*; J. A. Caporaso & L. L. Roos, *Quasi-experimental Approaches*; C. J. Webb, *Unobtrusive Measures: Nonreactive Research in the Social Sciences*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a two-hour written examination in the Summer Term. Three questions are set on SM264 and two questions on SM263. Four questions and only four must be answered, including at least one from SM264 and one from SM263.

### SM8300

### SM8303

#### Computing and Data Processing

##### Systems Analysis

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor I. O. Angell, Room S102 (Secretary, S107)

**Other Teachers Involved:** Mrs. E. Somogyi and Mr. A. Lubanski

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. in Accounting and Finance as an option; M.Sc. Industrial Relations.

**Scope:** The aim of the course is to introduce students, who are not computer specialists, to the elements of computer science, including practical work with software packages, and to help students to understand the processes by which computer systems for data processing are brought into use.

**Syllabus:**

**Introduction to Computing (Professor I. O. Angell)** Computer hardware and software, information systems development and operation and applications of information technology. Office automation and computer networking. Social and economic issues.

**Data Management Systems (Mr. A. Lubanski)** Introduction to Data Management Systems and business software. Introduction to Spreadsheets, business graphics, simple business and statistical functions. Data transfer. Data analysis and Database design. Application development-theory and practice. Prototyping using application generators. Programming in DBASE III.

**Information Systems Management (Mr. R. K. Stamper, Mrs. E. Somogyi),** which considers the "life cycle" of an information system, and the processes and activities which are needed to investigate, design, implement and operate a computer-based information system. The course discusses information economics, the organisation of the EDP function within an organisation, and the control of an information systems development project.

**Teaching Arrangements:**

SM302 **Introduction to Computing:** There are 20 lectures and 10 classes in the Michaelmas Term. The classes are used to discuss and clarify lecture material.

SM303 **Data Management Systems:** There are 15 lectures and 15 classes in the Lent and Summer Terms. The students are given 3 major assignments on **Data Analysis, Spreadsheets and Data Base Tools**.

SM362 **Information Systems Management,** 10 lectures and 5 classes Michaelmas Term.

**Reading List:**

SM302 **Introduction to Computing:** S. L. Mandell, *Computers and Data Processing - Concepts and Applications*, 3rd edn., West Publ. 1985; J. Eaton & J. Smithers, *This is IT*, Philip Alan, 1982.

SM303 **Data Management Systems:** D. R. Howe, *Data Analysis for Database Design*, Edward Arnold, 1983; A. Parkin, *Systems Analysis*, Edward Arnold, 1980; A. Rock-Evans & I. Palmer, *Data Analysis*, Computer Weekly Publication, 1981; C. Townsend, *Mastering DBase III - A Structured Approach*, Sybex, 1985; Lotus, *1-2-3 and DBase III Reference and Tutorial Manuals*, Ashton Tate, 1985.

SM362 **Information Systems Management**

N. Ahituv & S. Neumann, *Principles of Information Management*; F. P. Brooks, *The Mythical Man-Month*; H. Donaldson, *Data Processing Project Management*; B. Boehm, *Software Engineering Economics*; T. Gildersleeve, *Data Processing Project Management*; A. Parkin, *Systems Management*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a formal three-hour examination in the Summer Term based on the full syllabus of the three lecture courses.

### SM8301

#### Computer Project

**Teacher Responsible:** Georgios Doukidis, Room S106B (Secretary, S107)

**Other Teachers Involved** in this course are J. D. Sylwestrowicz (S105A)

**Course Intended Primarily for** Diploma in Management Sciences and Diploma in the Management of Information Systems.

**Scope:** This paper is designed to consolidate the computing theory which students have learned, by their pursuing a practical project.

**Syllabus:** Students will identify an area of an application of information technology and write a report on it. The project may be a practical one, involving designing and implementing programs, or may be of a more theoretical nature.

**Pre-Requisites:** Diploma students must take the course concurrently with either **Introduction to Computing or Information Systems Development**.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There is a single course of 15 two-hour seminars in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms. All students must keep in touch with the teacher responsible for the course who must approve all projects. Students will make use of the general support offered by the School to computer users. This includes the program advisory services, and the various courses and lectures offered in the University.

**Reading List:** Appropriate reading depends on the projects tackled. The reading shown here should be of general use in most projects.

C. Edwards, *Developing Microcomputer Based Business Systems*; Prentice Hall, 1982; T. De Marco, *Structured Analysis and Systems Specification*, Prentice Hall, 1979; D. Van Tassel, *Program Style, Design Efficiency, Debugging and Testing*, Prentice-Hall, 1978; B. W. Kernighan & P. J. Plaugher, *Software Tools*, Addison Wesley, 1976; B. W. Kernighan & P. J. Plaugher, *The Elements of Programming Style*, McGraw-Hill, 1974; P. Freeman & A. Wasserman, *Tutorial: Software Design Techniques*, 3rd edn., IEEE, 1980. See examples and papers by Jackson, Stay and Stevens.

**Examination Arrangements:** This course is assessed on the programs and report produced. Students may start work on their projects at any time. The final report must be handed in by the end of the first week of the Summer Term. More information is available from the teacher responsible.

### SM8302

#### Computers in Information Processing Systems

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. S. Smithson Room S111 (Secretary, S107)

**Other Teachers Involved:** Professor I. O. Angell, Dr. G. Doukidis

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. in the Analysis, Design and Management of Information Systems; M.Sc. in Operational Research.

**Scope:** The aim of the course is to introduce students to the various uses of computers and their associated technologies in both present and future organisational information processing systems.

**Syllabus:** Database Management Systems, Query Languages, Application Generators, Data Communications, Distributed Processing, Microcomputers, Artificial Intelligence, Office Automation, Local Area Networks, User-system interface, expert systems, evaluation of information systems, Decision Support Systems, Data Modelling, Data Analysis, Organisational Consequences, Design Methods and Techniques.

**Pre-Requisites:** A basic knowledge of computing including hardware, software and programming.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There are three lecture courses, SM364, SM369 and SM370. Associated with SM370 is a set of 10 practical classes. Additionally, students taking SM370 will be asked to participate in a group project on new information technology. Projects will be presented in the Lent and Summer Terms.

Lectures: SM364 **Computer Systems Design**, 10 one-hour lectures, Lent Term

Classes: SM364a 10 Lent Term

SM369 **Topics in Systems Analysis**, 20 lectures, Michaelmas and Lent Terms

Classes: SM369a 10 Michaelmas Term

SM370 **Computers in Information Processing Systems**, 20 2-hour lectures, Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

Classes: SM370a 10 Michaelmas Term

Group presentations: SM370b 10 Lent Term.

SM364 **Computer Systems Design** discusses the design objectives of computer based systems, and methods and techniques of computer design.

SM369 - Topics in Systems Analysis, discusses various topical subjects such as the problems of the user-system interface. In addition this lecture is used for the presentation of videos, demonstration of new technologies and software packages, and the like.

SM370 - This course covers a range of new technologies which are or will be used in information processing systems.

**Reading List:** As no one book covers the entire syllabus, students are advised to consult their course lecturers on the most appropriate books to read from the reading list. Students are also expected to read various journals because of the rapidly changing technology covered in the syllabus.

**Computers in Information Processing Systems V.** Cheong & R. Hirschheim, *Local Area Networks*; R. Hirschheim, *Office Automation*; T. Forester, *The*



*Microelectronics Revolution*; F. Halsall, *Introduction to Data Communications and Computer Networks*; A. Tanenbaum, *Computer Networks*; C. Date, *An Introduction to Database Systems*; Selected papers.

#### Topics in Systems Analysis

A. Burns, *The Microchip*; H. Lucas, F. Land, T. Lincoln & K. Supper, *The Information Systems Environment*; P. Keen & M. S. Scott-Morton, *Decision Support Systems*; Selected papers.

#### Computer Systems Design

C. Brookes, et al., *Information Systems Design*; R. Pressman, *Software Engineering - A Practitioners Approach*; Selected papers and case studies.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term, based on the full syllabus of all three lecture courses. The papers will contain approximately 10 questions, of which four are to be answered. It is important to answer four questions as no credit is given for a fifth answer, and one quarter of the marks are allotted to each of the four answers. Copies of previous years' papers are available.

SM8303

### Systems Analysis

See **Computing and Data Processing SM8300**

SM8304

### Advanced Systems Analysis

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. R. K. Stamper, Room S110 (Secretary, S107)

**Other Teachers Involved:** Mrs. E. Somogyi, Mr. K. Althaus

**Course is Compulsory** for M.Sc. Analysis, Design and Management of Information Systems.

**Course Also Intended** for M.Sc. in Operational Research, Accounting and Finance. It may be selected as an option for other M.Sc.'s under the "any other option" rubric.

**Scope:** To explore the nature of organisations viewed as information systems in which technology can play a limited role operating upon meaningless symbols but where the meanings, uses and values of information depend on people. To apply these ideas to the management of information systems and information resources.

**Syllabus:** **Advanced Systems Analysis** comprises the following courses:

**SM360 Information, Mr. R. K. Stamper**, which examines the nature of information in business and administrative systems from many different points of view. From the machine perspective, analytical techniques based on logic, mathematics and statistics will be introduced. From a human and social perspective, techniques of analysis will be drawn from the study of the cultural basis of signs and communication, and the problems of the meaning and validity of signs used in everyday affairs.

**SM363 Systems Analysis Methodology, Mr. R. K. Stamper and Mrs. E. Somogyi**, which will examine critically and comparatively, in a workshop environment, the various methods for systems analysis

and their associated tools, notations, techniques and approaches. Other topics covered will include project management, the organisation of the EDP function and the economics of computer-based systems.

**Pre-Requisites:** Students should have a basic knowledge of computer science, some organisational experience and should at least have read some basic text books on systems analysis, and some background material on information systems, such as C. Brooks et al., *Information Systems Design*, Prentice Hall, 1982; R. Clarke and Prins, *Contemporary Systems Analysis and Design*, Wadsworth 1986; M. Coleman and S. Pratt, *Software Engineering*, Chartwell-Bratt, 1986; Daniel & Yeats, *Basic Systems Analysis* or A. Parkin, *Systems Analysis*; G. Davis & M. Olson, *Management Information Systems*; N. Ahituv & S. Neumann, *Principles of Information Systems for Management*; G. Davis & S. Everest, *Readings in Management Information Systems*; P. Layzell and P. Loucoupoulos, *Systems Analysis and Development*, Chartwell-Bratt, 1986; S. J. Waters, *Systems Specification*.

**SM360 Information**, 20 one-hour lectures and 20 classes (SM360a) Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

**SM363 Systems Analysis Methodology**, 20 one-hour lectures, and 20 two-hour workshops (SM363a) Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

**Teaching Methods:** Teaching is arranged in lectures and classes. Lectures are primarily used for providing an overview and survey of the subject area. Students are expected to amplify the knowledge gained from lectures by guided reading. Classes and workshops are used for guided work on case studies, and presenting for discussion work by individuals or groups on issues raised by lectures.

**Reading List:** Each course (see below) has its own recommended reading, but many items are relevant to other courses. Lecturers will provide lists of other materials and more specific guidance.

#### General List - Recommended Reading

##### Information (a) formal aspects

N. Abramson, *Information Theory and Coding*, McGraw-Hill, 1963; J. Aitchison, *Linguistics*, Hodder and Stoughton, 1978; J. M. Allwood, L. G. Andersson & O. Dahl, *Logic in Linguistics*; W. R. Ashby, *An Introduction to Cybernetics*, Chapman and Hall, 1956; J. L. Austin, *How to Do Things with Words*, Oxford University Press, 1976; R. Busacker, and T. L. Saaty, *Finite Graphs and Networks*, McGraw-Hill, 1965; R. D. Dowty, R. E. Wall and S. Peters, *Introduction to Montague Semantics*, Reidel, 1981; B. R. Gaines & M. L. G. Shaw, *The Art of Computer Conversation*, Prentice Hall, 1984; P. Gray, *Logic, Algebra and Databases*, Ellis Horwood, 1984; S. Haack, *Philosophy of Logics*, Cambridge University Press, 1978; W. Hodges, *Logic*, Penguin, 1977; R. Kowalski, *Logic for Problem Solving*, North Holland, 1979; C. Shannon & W. Weaver, *The Mathematical Theory of Communication*, University of Illinois, 1964; R. K. Stamper, *Information in Business and Administrative Systems*, Batsford, 1973; R. J. Wilson, *Introduction to Graph Theory*.

##### Information (b) human and social aspects

D. Bloor, *Wittgenstein: A Social Theory of Knowledge*, Macmillan, 1983; C. Cherry, *On Human*

*Communication*, (third edition), MIT Press, 1983; C. F. Flores & T. Winograd, *Understanding Computers and Cognition*, 1986; F. Dretske, F. *Knowledge and the Flow of Information*, Blackwell, 1981; H. L. Dreyfus and S. E. Dreyfus, *Mind Over Machine*, Blackwell, 1986; P. Guiraud, *Semiology*, Routledge and Kegan Paul, 1975; E. T. Hall, *The Silent Language*, Doubleday, 1959; A. J. I. Jones, *Communication and Meaning*, Reidel, 1983; W. Kent, *Data and Reality*, North Holland, 1978; G. Lakoff & M. Jonson, *Metaphors We Live By*, University of Chicago Press, 1980; C. Morris, *Signs, Language and Behaviour*, Braziller, 1946; A. Ortony, (Ed) *Metaphor and Thought*, Cambridge University Press, 1979; R. K. Stamper, *Information in Business and Administrative Systems*, Batsford and Wiley, 1973; P. A. Strassman, *Information Payoff*, Free Press, 1985; S. B. Torrance, *The Mind and the Machine*, Ellis Horwood, 1984; B. L. Whorf, *Language, Thought and Reality*, MIT Press, 1956.

#### Systems Analysis Methodology (a) Management Aspects

R. Hirschheim, *Information Management Planning in Organisations*; F. P. Brooks, *The Mythical Man-Month*; H. Donaldson, *Data Processing Project Management*; R. Nolan, *Managing the Data Resource Function* (2nd edn); C. B. Grindley & J. Humble, *The Effective Computer*; T. Gildersleeve, *Data Processing Project Management*; A. Parkin, *Systems Management*.

#### Other Relevant Books:

J. D. Aron, *The Program Development Process*; D. B. Barker, *Crime By Computer*; A. Chandor, *Selecting and Keeping Computer Staff*; L. J. Krauss & A. MacGahan, *Computer Fraud and Countermeasures*; D. K. Hsiao, D. S. Kerr & S. E. Madnick, *Computer Security*; H. Lucas et al, *The Information Systems Environment*; J. Martin, *Security, Accuracy and Privacy of Computer Systems*; F. W. McFarlan & R. L. Nolan, *The Information Systems Handbook*; P. W. Metzger, *Managing a Programming Project*; G. M. Weinberg, *The Psychology of Computer Programming*.

#### Systems Analysis Methodology (b) Methods

J. Bubenko, *Information Analysis*; P. Checkland, *Systems Thinking, Systems Practice*; G. Collins & G. Blay, *Structured Systems Development Techniques*; B. Cohen et al, *The Specification of Complex Systems*, Addison-Wesley, 1986; D. Connor, *Information Systems Specification and Design Road Map*, Prentice Hall, 1985; J. Cougar, M. Colter & R. Knapp, *Advanced System Development/Feasibility Techniques*; T. De Marco, *Structured Analysis and Systems Specification*; C. Gane & T. Sarson, *Structured Analysis: Tools and Techniques*; M. Jackson, *Systems Development*; M. Lundeberg et al, *Information Systems Development*; M. Mehlmann, *When People Use Computers*; E. Mumford & D. Henshall, *The Participative Approach to the Design of Computer Systems*; E. Mumford & M. Weir, *Computer Systems in Work Design: The ETHICS Method*; W. W. Olle et al, *Information Systems Design Methodologies*, (a) *Comparative Reviews*, (1982), (b) *Feature Analysis*, (1983); (c) *A Reference Framework* 1988; T. O'Shea et al, *Intelligent Knowledge-Based*

*Systems*, Harper and Row, 1987; D. V. Steward, *Systems Engineering*, Brooks/Cole, 1987; G. Weinberg, *Structured Analysis*.

#### Other Relevant Books:

C. Hines & G. Serle, *Automatic Unemployment*; P. Kraft, *Programmers and Managers*; E. Mumford & H. Sackman, *Human Choice and Computers I*; A. Mowshowitz, *Human Choice and Computers II*; N. Szyperki & E. Groschla (Eds.), *Computer-Based Information Systems*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term contains 12 questions of which students are expected to answer four. All questions carry equal marks. Examination papers from previous years are available from (S107).

SM8305

### Systems Analysis I

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. R. K. Stamper, Room S110 (Secretary, S107)

**Course Intended Primarily** for M.Sc. in Operational Research  $\frac{1}{2}$  unit.

**Scope:** The course will give students an understanding of the process by which information systems problems are analysed, and information technology is applied to them.

**Syllabus:** **Systems Analysis I** comprises the following two lecture courses.

**SM361 Information Analysis Methods, Mr. R. K. Stamper and Mrs. E. Somogyi**, which introduces some widely used methods of analysis and design.

**SM362 Information Systems Management, Mrs. E. Somogyi, Mr. R. K. Stamper**, which considers the "life cycle" of an information system, and the processes and activities which are needed to investigate, design, implement, and operate a computer-based information system. The course discusses information economics, the organisation of the EDP function within an organisation, and the control of an information systems development project.

**Reading List:** F. P. Brooks, *The Mythical Man-Month*; J. Bubenko, *Information Analysis*; P. Checkland, *Systems Thinking, Systems Practice*; G. Collins & G. Blay, *Structured Systems Development Techniques*; J. Cougar, M. Colter & R. Knapp, *Advanced System Development/Feasibility Techniques*; T. De Marco, *Structured Analysis and Systems Specification*; H. Donaldson, *Data Processing Project Management*; C. Gane & T. Sarson, *Structured Analysis: Tools and Techniques*; T. Gildersleeve, *Data Processing Project Management*; C. B. Grindley & J. Humble, *The Effective Computer*; R. Hirschheim, *Information Management Planning in Organisations*; M. Jackson, *Systems Development*; M. Lundeberg et al, *Information Systems Development*; M. Mehlmann, *When People Use Computers*; E. Mumford & D. Henshall, *The Participative Approach to the Design of Computer Systems*; E. Mumford & M. Weir, *Computer Systems in Work Design: The ETHICS Method*; R. Nolan, *Managing the Data Resource Function*, (2nd



edn.); W. W. Olle *et al*, *Information Systems Design Methodologies*, (a) *Comparative Reviews*, (1982), (b) *Feature Analysis*, (1983); A. Parkin, *Systems Management*; S. J. Waters, *Systems Specification*; G. Weinberg, *Structured Analysis*.

**Teaching Arrangements:** SM361 10 one-hour lectures and 10 one-hour classes (SM361a) Lent Term. SM362 10 one-hour lectures and 10 one-hour classes, Michaelmas Term.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term.

## SM8306

**Information System in Developing Countries**

**Teacher Responsible:** Chrisanthi Avgerou, Room S104 (Secretary, S107)

**Other Teachers Involved:** Dr. J. Liebenau, Professor A. Flowerdew, Mr. R. K. Stamper

**Course Intended Primarily for** Diploma in the Management of Information Systems; M.Sc. in the Analysis, Design and Management of Information Systems.

**Scope:** The course covers the application of technology to developing countries, with particular emphasis on information technology and information systems. The problems involved are examined from the social, Economic, Management and Political Perspectives.

**Syllabus:** The course is made up of three lecture courses as follows:

SM380 **Aspects of Development Economics**

5 two-hour seminars Lent and Summer Terms.

An introduction to Development Economics. The Economics of Information with reference to Developing Countries. Problems of Costs, Prices, Forecasting Demand and Project Appraisal.

SM381 **Applications of New Technology**

20 two-hour seminars, Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

(i) *The Transfer and Development of Technology.*

Fundamental Policy Choices. World Trade in Technology. Multinationals and Technology Transfer and Development. Transfer Mechanisms. Sovereignty vs. Interdependence. Regulation and Codes of Conduct.

(ii) *The Social Context of Information Systems*

Social developed issues. Role of Information Technology in social policy. Data collection and Analysis. Computer applications for developing countries. Social implications of information technology.

SM382 **Management and Political Issues**

15 two-hour seminars, Michaelmas and Lent Terms. Role of International Institutions. Government Policy and National Institutions. Education and Training in Information Technology. Managing Systems Development in Developing Countries. Appropriate and Inappropriate Applications of Information Technology.

**Reading List:** No one book covers the entire syllabus and many references are given during the course. The following books are particularly recommended:

M. Hardiman & J. Midgeley, *The Social Dimensions of Development – Social Policy and Planning in the Third World*; M. Todaro, *Economics for a Developing World*; J. Midgeley & D. Piachaud (Eds.), *The Fields and Methods of Social Planning*; W. Brandt *et al.*, *North South: A Programme for Survival*; E. Mansfield, *Technology Transfer, Productivity and Economic Policy*; N. Rosenberg, *Inside the Black Box, Technology and Economics*; M. Wilkins, *The Maturing of Multinational Enterprise*.

## SM8342

**Operational Research Techniques and Applications**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Ray Paul, Room S109 (Secretary, Hazel Rice, S108)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. Analysis, Design and Management of Information Systems; M.Sc. Accounting and Finance.

**Scope:** The course gives an introduction to the methodology and theoretical techniques of Operational Research.

**Syllabus: Operational Research Methodology:** The practice and context of operational research – how they affect each other. Topics covered from problem formulation and model building through to the scientific status of O.R., and to whether O.R. workers are professional.

**Basic Operational Research Techniques:** An introduction to stock control, scheduling, queueing theory, replacement, critical path analysis, dynamic programming and heuristics.

**Basic Mathematical Programming:** Formulation of operational problems in linear and non-linear programming models; solution of such problems by available computer programs; interpretation of solutions; limitations of such models.

**Selected Topics in Operational Research:** Each week an invited speaker presents illustrations of the practical applications of O.R. in industry or a public institution.

**Applied Statistics and Forecasting Techniques for Operational Research:** Point and interval estimation. Tests of normal hypotheses. Goodness of fit tests. Linear regression. The moving average and exponential smooth techniques of forecasting.

**Pascal Programming (optional):** The syntax of the Pascal programming language.

**Operational Research Tutorial Class:** Students will be given an O.R. problem to be solved in groups of four students. The problem requires the application of commonsense and what the students learn during the course in order to produce a group report by the end of the first week of the Lent Term.

**Pre-Requisites:** A knowledge of mathematics and statistics to the level of the undergraduate papers in **Mathematical Methods and Elementary Statistical Theory** of the Part I examination of the B.Sc. (Econ.) degree.

**Teaching Arrangements:** SM350 8 × 1½-hours Michaelmas and Lent Terms  
SM351 18 Michaelmas Term, SM351(a) 18

SM353 9 Michaelmas Term, SM353(a) 19

SM357 9 Michaelmas Term, SM357(a) 5 Michaelmas Term

SM358 15 × 1½-hours Michaelmas and Lent Terms.  
SM377 28 September-1 October and 5 Michaelmas Term.

A one day session will be held during the second week of the Lent Term during which each student group will make a presentation of their report to the other students and the O.R. staff.

**Reading List:** Recommended books are:

H. G. Daellenbach & J. A. George, *Introduction to Operations Research Techniques* (Allyn and Bacon, 1978); H. P. Williams, *Model Building in Mathematical Programming* (Wiley, 1977, available in paperback).

Students may also wish to consult:

R. L. Ackoff, *Scientific Method: Optimizing Applied Research Decisions*; R. L. Ackoff & M. W. Sasieni *Fundamentals of Operations Research*; L. V. Atkinson, *A Student's Guide to Programming in Pascal*; R. G. Brown, *Smoothing Forecasting and Prediction*; W. Gilchrist, *Statistical Forecasting*; G. Hadley, *Linear Programming*; N. A. J. Hastings, *Dynamic Programming with Management Applications*; F. S. Hillier & G. J. Lieberman, *Operations Research*; I. Irvine, I. Miles & J. Evans (Eds.), *Demystifying Social Statistics*; T. J. Johnson, *Professions and Power*; L. L. Lapin, *Statistics for Modern Business Decisions*; G. Majone & E. S. Quade (Eds.), *Pitfalls of Analysis*; A. M. Mood & F. A. Graybill, *Introduction to the Theory of Statistics*, E. Page, *Queueing Theory in O.R.*; J. R. Ravetz, *Scientific Knowledge and its Social Problems*; A. Sandberg, *The Limits to Democratic Planning*; M. Sasieni, A. Yaspan & L. Friedman, *Operations Research: Methods and Problems*; D. Smith, *Linear Programming Models in Business*; S. Vajda, *Readings in Linear Programming*; S. Zions, *Linear and Integer Programming*.

**Examination Arrangements:** A single three-hour examination is held near the end of the Summer Term. This examination covers the syllabus for the two courses, **Basic Operational Research Techniques** and **Applied Statistics and Forecasting Techniques for O.R.** The paper contains seven questions, sampled randomly from the two lecture courses. Five of these questions must be attempted. It is important to attempt five questions: only the best five answers will be counted, and one fifth of the marks is available for each of these five questions. On the other hand, it is not necessary to answer fully all parts of a question to obtain a reasonable mark on it. Copies of previous years' papers are available.

40% of the total assessment of the course is based on the examination paper – the other 60% is awarded as follows:

20% for the report and presentation mentioned above under **Operational Research Tutorial Class** (all members of a group receive the same mark).

20% for an essay on a subject based on the **Operational Research Methodology** lecture course.

20% for written work from the **Mathematical Programming** Course.

Written work is marked on presentation as well as on

content. Students should not assume that a bad performance in any part of the written work can necessarily be compensated by good performance in the examination or vice versa.

## SM8343

**Techniques of Operational Research (Half-unit course)**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Ray Paul, Room S109 (Secretary, Hazel Rice, S108)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. Operational Research.

**Scope:** The course is compulsory for all M.Sc. Operational Research students and gives an introduction to the theoretical techniques of Operational Research.

**Syllabus: Basic Operational Research Techniques** (SM351): An introduction to stock control, scheduling, queueing theory, replacement; critical path analysis, dynamic programming, heuristics, markov chains, game theory and mathematical programming.

**Applied Statistics and Forecasting Techniques for Operational Research** (SM357): Point and interval estimation. Tests of normal hypotheses. Goodness of fit tests. Linear regression. The moving average and exponential smoothing techniques of forecasting.

**Pre-Requisites:** A knowledge of mathematics and statistics to the level of the undergraduate papers in **Mathematical Methods and Elementary Statistical Theory** of the Part I examination of the B.Sc. (Econ.) degree.

**Teaching Arrangements:**

SM351 18 Michaelmas Term

SM351(a) 18 Michaelmas Term

SM357 9 Michaelmas Term

SM357(a) 5 Michaelmas Term

**Reading List:** Recommended books are: H. G. Daellenbach & J. A. George, *Introduction to Operations, Research Techniques*, Allyn and Bacon, 1978.

Students may also wish to consult: R. L. Ackoff and M. W. Sasieni, *Fundamentals of Operations Research*; R. G. Brown, *Smoothing Forecasting and Prediction*; W. Gilchrist, *Statistical Forecasting*; N. A. J. Hastings, *Dynamic Programming with Management Applications*; F. S. Hillier & G. J. Lieberman, *Operations Research*; I. Irvine, I. Miles & J. Evans (Eds.), *Demystifying Social Statistics*; L. L. Lapin, *Statistics for Modern Business Decisions*; A. M. Mood & F. A. Graybill, *Introduction to the Theory of Statistics*; E. Page, *Queueing Theory*; M. Sasieni, A. Yaspan & L. Friedman, *Operations Research: Methods and Problems*.

**Examination Arrangements:** A single three-hour examination is held near the end of the Summer Term. The paper contains seven questions, sampled randomly from the two lecture courses. Five of these questions must be attempted. It is important to attempt five questions: only the best five answers will be counted, and one fifth of the marks is available for each of these five questions. On the other hand, it is not necessary to answer fully all parts of a question to obtain a reasonable mark on it. Copies of previous years' papers are available.



**SM8344****Operational Research In Context (Half unit course)**

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. J. Rosenhead, Room S113 (Secretary, Hazel Rice, S108)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. Operational Research, for which this constitutes a compulsory half-unit paper.

**Scope:** This course is designed to complement the theoretical emphasis of **Techniques of Operational Research** SM8343. The intention is firstly to give students an appreciation of the non-technical factors which enter into the successful execution of an operational research study – by means of case study presentations, a discussion of methodological issues, and an experience of 'practical' project work. Secondly the course provides an introduction to several other disciplines which are very relevant to the practice of Operational Research.

**Syllabus:**

**Operational Research Methodology** (SM350): The practice and context of operational research – how they affect each other. Topics covered range from problem formulation and model building through to the scientific status of O.R., and to whether O.R. workers are professionals. The course is taught by a mixture of presentations by the lecturer and by groups of students. The approach of the course is critical – students will be encouraged to re-examine cherished assumptions, and debate their validity.

**Selected Topics in Operational Research** (SM358): A series of invited speakers present practical illustrations of O.R. in business or in public agencies.

**Operational Research Tutorial Class:** Students will be given an O.R. problem to be solved in groups of four students. The problem requires the application of commonsense and the use of some of the skills learnt during the course in order to produce a group report by the end of the fourth week of the Lent Term. A one day session will be held during the second week of the Lent Term during which each student group will make a presentation of their report to the other students and the O.R. staff.

**Financial Reporting and Management** (Ac107) Ms. J. Day: An introduction to accounting and financial concepts and techniques.

**Industrial Psychology** (Ps166): Individual maturation and maladjustment. Factors leading to the formation of industrial groups. Morale and individual breakdown; co-operative and competitive situations; resistance to change. The nature of incentives. Supervisory and other leadership. Psychological and organisational factors in communication.

**Basic Systems Analysis** (SM365): An introduction to systems analysis and the role the systems analyst plays in the design of computer based systems. The relationship between systems analysis and operational research. Information systems in organisations: role and function.

**Economics for Operational Research** (SM366): An introduction to economics.

**Pre-Requisites:** A knowledge of mathematics and statistics to the level of the undergraduate papers in

**Mathematical Methods and Elementary Statistical Theory** of the Part I examination of the B.Sc. (Econ.) degree.

**Teaching Arrangements:**

SM350 10 × 2 Michaelmas and Lent Terms

SM358 15 × 1½ Michaelmas and Lent Terms

Ac107 15 meetings MLS – beginning 6th week of the Michaelmas Term

Ps166 15 Michaelmas Term

SM365 10 Michaelmas Term. SM365(a) 10 Michaelmas Term

SM366 5 × 2 Michaelmas Term

**Reading List:** Recommended books (for **Operational Research Methodology**) are: R. L. Ackoff, *Scientific Method: Optimizing Applied Research Decisions*; J. Irvine, I. Miles & J. Evans (Eds.), *Demystifying Social Statistics*; G. Majone & E. S. Quade (Eds.), *Pitfalls of Analysis*.

Students may also wish to consult: M. Hales, *Science or Society? The Politics of the Work of Scientists*; T. J. Johnson, *Professions and Power*; J. R. Ravetz, *Scientific Knowledge and its Social Problems*.

A much more extensive reading list will be provided at the start of the course.

The reading list would be excessively long if books for all the above lecture courses were given. Specific recommendations will be made during the lecture courses. However students should study Chapters 1-3 of *Principles of Corporate Finance* by R. Brealey and S. Myers (2nd edn., McGraw Hill, 1984) as necessary preliminary reading for *Financial Decision Analysis for O.R.*

**Examination Arrangements:** There is no formal examination for this course. Assessment weight of 40% is given to a 2 to 3,000 word essay from a list of topics based on the **Operational Research Methodology** course. Another 40% is given to the report and presentation mentioned above under **Operational Research Tutorial Course** (for which all members of a group receive the same mark). Both the essay and the report are evaluated on presentation as well as content. The remaining 20% is allocated to one piece of written work which can be selected from the following lecture courses:

- Financial Reporting and Management;
- Industrial Psychology;
- Basic Systems Analysis;
- Economics for Operational Research.

**SM8345****Computer Modelling In Operational Research (Half unit course)**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Ray Paul, Room S109 (Secretary, Hazel Rice, S108)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. Operational Research.

**Scope:** The course is compulsory for all M.Sc. Operational Research students and gives an introduction to simulation, computer software in O.R., and mathematical programming.

**Syllabus:**

**Basic Mathematical Programming** (SM353): (Dr. S. Powell). Formulation of operational problems in linear

and non-linear programming models; solution of such problems by available computer programs; interpretation of the solutions; limitations of such models.

**Workshop in Simulation and Computer Software** (SM368): (Dr. R. J. Paul and Mr. D. Balmer). Computer simulation models, design of computer software in O.R., applications of microcomputers in O.R.

**Graph Theory** (SM356): Fundamental concepts in graph theory, planar and dual graphs, maximum – minimum problems in networks.

**Pascal Programming** (SM377): The syntax of the Pascal programming language.

**Pre-Requisites:** A knowledge of mathematics and statistics to the level of the undergraduate papers in **Mathematical Methods and Elementary Statistical Theory** of Part I examination of the B.Sc. (Econ.) degree.

**Teaching Arrangements:**

SM353 9 Michaelmas Term. SM353(a) 9 Michaelmas Term + 20 computer workshop hours

SM356 10 Michaelmas Term

SM368 10 × 3 Michaelmas Term

SM377 28 September – 1 October and 5 Michaelmas Term.

**Reading List:** Recommended are: M. Pidd, *Computer Simulation in Management Science*; H. P. Williams, *Model Building in Mathematical Programming*, Wiley, 1977, available in paperback.

Students may also wish to consult: A. M. Law & W. D. Kelton, *Simulation Modelling and Analysis*; Naylor, Balintfy, Burdick & Chu, *Computer Simulation Techniques*; K. D. Tocher, *The Art of Simulation*; G. Hadley, *Linear Programming*; D. Smith, *Linear Programming Models in Business*; S. Vajda, *Readings in Linear Programming*; S. Zions, *Linear and Integer Programming*; J. A. Bondy and U. S. R. Murty, *Graph Theory with Application*.

**Examination Arrangements:** The course is examined entirely by course work and a project. The course is assessed as follows: 60% for a management report covering the results of a computer simulation program. The problem to be simulated is given during the second half of the Michaelmas Term for completion in the first two weeks of the Lent Term.

30% for mathematical programming written work from the lecture course.

10% for graph theory written work from the lecture course.

Written work is marked on presentation as well as on content.

**SM8346****Combinatorial Optimization (Half unit course)**

**Teacher Responsible:** Andrew Harris, Room S106a (Secretary, Hazel Rice, S108)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. Operational Research.

**Scope:** The course is intended as an extension of the **Graph Theory** course SM356, and will concentrate on Combinatorial Optimization.

**Syllabus:** Shortest path algorithms in networks, bipartite and non-bipartite matching, trees, blossoms, augmenting paths, various matching algorithms, and introduction to matroids. The course will also contain some material on graph theory, in particular, connectivity and colouring results.

**Pre-Requisites:** **Graph Theory**, SM356. **Mathematical Programming I** is desirable material.

**Teaching Arrangements:** SM386 16 Lent Term; SM386(a) 20 Lent and Summer Terms.

**Written Work:** Lecture notes containing problems are supplied. Written answers will be expected by the lecturer on a regular basis, and the problems will be discussed in the problem class.

**Reading List:** This subject is currently under development and so a definitive text is not available. The two main reference books for the main part of the course will be *Combinatorial Optimization* by E. Lawler, and *Combinatorial Optimization* by C. H. Papadimitiou and K. Steiglitz (Prentice Hall, 1982). As concise reference material for the graph theoretic part of the course, Chapters 1-5 of B. Bollobas's book "Graph Theory; An Introductory Course" (Springer, 1979) should prove useful.

**Examination Arrangements:** Students will be assessed on the basis of a three hour formal examination in the Summer Term.

**SM8347****Advanced Operational Research Techniques (Half unit course)**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. John Howard, Room S209 (Secretary, Hazel Rice, S108)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. Operational Research.

**Scope:** This is an advanced half-unit course in Operational Research Techniques but excluding Mathematical Programming and Simulation (for which there are specialist companion courses available).

**Syllabus:** Replacement Theory, Scheduling, Inventory Control, Queuing Theory, Game Theory, Dynamic Programming, and Heuristics.

**Pre-Requisites:** Statistics and Probability Theory to the level of the course **Elementary Statistical Theory**. Mathematics to the level of **Mathematical Methods**. Operational Research to the level of **Basic Operational Research Techniques**. Students must be prepared to use both micro and mainframe computers.

**Teaching Arrangements:** SM352 20 Lent and Summer Terms

SM352(a) 20 Lent and Summer Terms

Very full lecture notes are provided, and every week a set of problems is given out in the lecture. These are discussed in the following classes (SM352a). The class teacher is usually the lecturer or a teaching assistant.

**Reading List:** Recommended books are: K. R. Baker, *Introduction to Sequencing and Scheduling*; R. E. Bellman & S. E. Dreyfus, *Applied Dynamic Programming*; R. B. Cooper, *Introduction to Queuing Theory* (2nd edn.); D. R. Cox & W. L. Smith, *Queues*; S. French, *Sequencing and Scheduling*; G. Hadley & T. M. Whitin, *Analysis of Inventory Systems*; N. A. J. Hastings, *Dynamic Programming with Management*



*Applications*; F. S. Hillier & G. J. Lieberman, *Operations Research*; D. W. Jorgenson, J. J. McCall & R. Radner, *Optimal Replacement Policy*; E. Page, *Queueing Theory in O.R.*

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a two-hour formal examination in the Summer Term covering the whole syllabus. The paper usually contains six questions, of which three must be attempted. It is important to attempt three questions: only the best three answers will be counted, and one third of the marks is available for each of these three attempts. On the other hand, it is not necessary to answer fully all parts of a question to obtain a reasonable mark on it. Copies of previous years' papers are available, but before 1985 the examination paper had a different structure.

**SM8348****Further Simulation (Half unit course)**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. R. J. Paul, Room S109 (Secretary, Hazel Rice S108)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. Operational Research.

**Scope:** An introduction to research work in simulation. **Syllabus:** An examination of programming structures from simulation model construction e.g. process-flow, three-phase, event-based. Program generation by computer automated methods. The use of new software ideas in automating problem solving by simulation. A review of other modelling techniques, such as systems dynamics, control theory.

**Pre-Requisites:** The lecture course SM368.

**Teaching Arrangements:** SM374 30 Lent and Summer Terms

**Reading List:** As for SM8345 plus others to be given in lectures.

**Examination Arrangements:** This course is examined entirely by course work and/or project work. The nature of the work will depend on how many students take the course.

**SM8349****Computer Modelling for Operational Research (Half unit course)**

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. D. W. Balmer, Room S208 (Secretary, Cheryl Barrett, S206)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. (Statistics) (half-unit)

**Scope:** The course is composed of two distinct sections. Each of these in its own way provides some insight into the interface between computing methods and operational research.

**Syllabus:**

SM365 **Basic Systems Analysis:** An introduction to systems analysis and the role the systems analyst plays in the design of computer based systems. The relationship between systems analysis and operational research. Information systems in organisations: role and function. Other topics include economics, cost benefit analysis and computer programming.

SM368 **Workshop in Simulation and Computer Software;** Activity cycle diagrams, computer simulation models, stochastic input generation and

output analysis. The course is taught with a strong emphasis on practical application. Micro Packages and Software Design; the use of microcomputers and associated software.

**Pre-Requisites:** There are no specific prerequisites in computing, but some prior contact with computing, use of packages and programming would be useful.

**Teaching Arrangements:** SM365 10 lectures and 10 classes in the Michaelmas Term. SM368 30 hours teaching during the Michaelmas Term.

**Examination Arrangements:** Each section of the course will be assessed independently by means of an extended essay or a project as appropriate.

**SM8350****Management Mathematics**

**Teacher Responsible:** Jonathan Rosenhead, Room S113 (Secretary, Hazel Rice, S108)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. in Analysis, Design and Management of Information Systems.

**Scope:** The course is intended to give an elementary introduction to the formal techniques of operational research, an approach to the structuring and solution of managerial problems in large or complex organisations in business, industry and government. The techniques themselves are mathematical in nature, though only a basic knowledge of mathematics will be assumed; however a number of the techniques use probabilistic concepts, and the course therefore also includes an introduction to probability theory.

**Syllabus: Elements of Probability;** Definitions and rules of probability; Bayes theorem; random variables and expectation; discrete and continuous distributions.

**Elements of Management Mathematics:** Students will be introduced to some of the methodological aspects of operational research as well as some case studies of practical applications. Techniques treated include critical path analysis, scheduling, theory of games, linear programming, decision analysis, dynamic programming, replacement, Markov chains, queues, computer simulation and stock control.

**Pre-Requisites:** Students need a basic fluency in mathematical manipulations such as is provided by **Basic Mathematics for Economists** or **Mathematical Methods**, or equivalent courses elsewhere. An exposure to statistical thinking at the level of **Basic Statistics** or above will also be an advantage (although the relevant material will be covered in SM313(i)).

**Teaching Arrangements:** There are two components of the course, each accompanied by a class. They cover the two subdivisions of the syllabus listed above:

Lectures: SM313(i) **Elements of Probability** 7 Michaelmas Term

SM313(ii) **Elements of Management Mathematics** 26 Michaelmas and Lent Terms

Classes: SM313(a) 20 Michaelmas Term, 10 Lent Term, 3 Summer Term.

SM313(b) Revision class, 5 Summer Term

Full lecture notes are provided for both components of the course. Exercises are distributed in each lecture, which are discussed in the following weekly class.

**Reading List:** Recommended Books: D. R. Anderson, D. J. Sweeney & T. A. Williams, *An Introduction to*

*Management Science* (West); L. Lapin, *Management Science for Business Decisions* (Harcourt Brace Jovanovich); S. French, R. Hartley, L. C. Thomas and D. J. White, *Operational Research Techniques* (Arnold); A. M. Arthurs, *Probability Theory* (Routledge Kegan Paul); L. Lapin, *Statistics of Modern Business Decisions* (Harcourt Brace Jovanovich); T. H. Wonnacott & R. J. Wonnacott, *Introductory Statistics* (Wiley).

Students may wish to consult:

S. K. Gupta & J. M. Cozzolino, *Fundamentals of Operations Research for Management* (Holden-Day); M. S. Makower & E. Williamson, *Teach Yourself Operational Research* (English Universities Press).

**Examination Arrangements:** The course is examined by one three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term. The paper is divided into sections; the first (normally containing 2 questions) covers SM313(i), while the second section (normally 2 questions) covers the material in SM313(ii) on methodology and applications, while the third section (normally 7 questions) covers the mathematical techniques content of SM313(ii). Students are expected to attempt 5 questions, of which at most one can be from the first section, and exactly one must be from the second section. Copies of previous years' papers are available.

**SM8351****Advanced Mathematical Programming**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. S. Powell, Room S105b (Secretary, Hazel Rice, S108)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. (Accounting and Finance) 3 and 4I. M.Sc. (Econometrics and Mathematical Economics) 2, 3 and 4g(ii).

**Scope:** The aim of the course is to take students who may be totally unfamiliar with the subject up to a stage at which they can read at least some of the recent research articles.

**Syllabus:** This course is a combination of the two half-unit courses SM8354 and SM8355 which should be consulted for details.

**Examination Arrangements:** This course will be examined as the courses SM8354 and SM8355.

**SM8354****Mathematical Programming I (Half unit course)**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. S. Powell, Room S105b (Secretary, Hazel Rice, S108)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. (Operational Research). Also available for M.Sc. (Statistics) II.7.

**Scope:** To cover the use of mathematical programming models in practice, and an introduction to the theory and computational methods.

**Syllabus:** As described under the headings of the lecture courses below.

**Pre-Requisites:** A knowledge of linear algebra sufficient to handle matrix inversion and manipulation of partitioned vectors and matrices. It is NOT necessary to have any previous experience of computers and no computer programming will be called for, although students must be prepared to use computer packages and computer terminals.

**Teaching Arrangements:** SM353 9 lectures and 19 classes Michaelmas Term

SM354 16 Michaelmas and Lent Terms, SM354(a) 16 Michaelmas and Lent Terms

SM356 10 Michaelmas (approximately 6 lectures, 4 classes)

SM353 (also part of the course Techniques of O.R.). Introductory course—formulation of O.R. problems as mathematical programming models, solutions using computer packages, and interpretation of solutions.

SM354 Introduction to theory of linear programming and duality: Simplex algorithm, (primal and dual basis change, Phase I/Phase II, sensitivity, etc.): unimodular models: integer linear programming (ILP) methods (branch and bound, enumeration): some special ILP models.

SM356 Fundamental concepts in graph theory, planar and dual graphs, maximum-minimum problems in networks, matching theory.

**Reading List:** G. B. Dantzig, *Linear Programming and Extensions*; Garfinkel & Nemhauser, *Integer Programming*; G. Hadley, *Linear Programming*; F. Harary, *Graph Theory*; T. C. Hu, *Combinatorial Algorithms*; A. Land & S. Powell, *Fortran Codes for Mathematical Programming*; C. L. Liu, *Introduction to Combinatorial Mathematics*; J. A. Pundy & V. S. R. Murty, *Graph Theory with Applications*; W. L. Price, *Graphs and Networks*; S. Vajda, *Readings in Linear Programming*; S. Zions, *Linear and Integer Programming*.

**Examination Arrangements:** The course will be examined by a three-hour examination. The paper will contain at least seven questions of which four must be attempted.

**SM8355****Mathematical Programming II (Half unit course)**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. S. Powell, Room S105b (Secretary, Hazel Rice, S108)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. (Operational Research).

**Scope:** To take students beyond the level of **Mathematical Programming I** to a point at which they can read at least some of the recent research literature.

**Syllabus:** The foundations of mathematical programming: developments in computational methods to take advantage of sparsity: Lagrangean relaxation: introduction to non-linear methods: further ILP methods (cutting planes, heuristic methods): additional special ILP models (e.g. location problems).

**Pre-Requisites:** **Mathematical Programming I.**

**Teaching Arrangements:** SM355 16 Michaelmas and Lent Terms

SM355(a) 16 Michaelmas and Lent Terms

Lectures: SM355 **Mathematical Programming II.**

Classes: SM355(a) **Mathematical Programming II.**

**Reading List:** V. Chvatal, *Linear Programming*; R. Fletcher, *Practical Methods of Optimization* Vol. I, *Unconstrained Optimization*; D. Gale, *The Theory of Linear Economic Models*; W. Murray, *Numerical Methods for Unconstrained Optimization*; L. C. W. Dixon, E. Spedicato & G. P. Szego, *Nonlinear*



*Optimization*; S. Vajda, *Theory of Linear and Non-Linear Programming*.

**Examination Arrangements:** The course will be examined by a three-hour examination. The paper will contain at least seven questions of which four must be attempted.

**SM8356****Transport Models (Half unit course)**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. S. Powell, Room S105b (Secretary, Hazel Rice, S108)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. Operational Research.

**Scope:** The course introduces students to the use and limitations of operational research and model-building in transport planning.

**Syllabus:** **Operational Research (SM366):** (Dr. A. Roell). An introduction to Economics. (This course is also part of the course O.R. in Context.)

**Transport Economics Treated Mathematically (SM387):** (Dr. S. Glaister). Consumer surplus, peak load pricing, congestion, urban transport models, queuing theory and traffic problems, demand analysis and forecasting.

**Valuation of Intangibles (SM376):** (Professor A. D. J. Flowerdew). How can money values be assessed for factors not bought or sold? e.g. time, recreation, health and pollution.

**Cost Benefit Analysis (SM375):** (Professor A. D. J. Flowerdew). Cost benefit analysis as applied welfare economics and as a methodology for aiding decision making in the public sector. Methods of valuing costs and benefits, social discounting and inter-personal comparison. Examples.

**Operational Research in Transport (SM379):** (Professor A. D. J. Flowerdew and Dr. S. Powell). Various types of problems in both private and public transport to which operational research has been applied will be described. This will include models of traffic behaviour and public transport operation, applications of scientific techniques to the practical problems of siting, location, routing, scheduling and control.

**Pre-Requisites:** a knowledge of mathematics and statistics to the level of the courses **Mathematical Methods** and **Elementary Statistical Theory** of Part I examination of the B.Sc. (Econ.). An elementary knowledge of basic O.R. techniques and economic concepts is essential.

**Teaching Arrangements:**

SM366 5 × 2 Michaelmas Term

SM379 4 Michaelmas Term and 8 Lent Term

SM375 5 Michaelmas Term

SM376 5 Lent Term

SM387 10 Lent Term

**Reading List:** No one book covers the entire syllabus. Students are recommended to read the following: S. Glaister, *Fundamentals of Transport Economics*, Basil Blackwell; I. Heggie, *Transport Engineering Economics*, McGraw Hill; D. R. Cox and W. L. Smith, *Queues*; A. A. Walters and D. L. Munby, *Readings in the Economics of Transport*; W. J. Baumol and D. F. Bradford, *American Economic Review*; T. A.

Domencich and D. McFadden, *Urban Travel Demand*; S. Eilon, C. D. T. Watson-Gandy and N. Christofides, *Distribution Management*; J. A. Bondy and U. S. R. Murty, *Graph Theory with Applications*; R. Lane, T. J. Powell and P. Prestwood-Smith, *Analytical Transport Planning*, Duckworth; P. R. Stopher and A. H. Meyburg, *Urban Transportation Modelling and Planning*; R. Layard (Ed.), *Cost Benefit Analysis*, Penguin Books 1972; P. Dasgupta, A. Sen and S. Marglin, *Guidelines for Project Evaluation*, U.N.; I. M. D. Little and J. A. Mirrlees, *Project Appraisal, and Planning for Developing Countries*; D. W. Pearce (Ed.), *The Valuation of Social Cost*, Allen and Unwin 1972.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term based on the full syllabus. The examination paper is made up of two sections each containing at least four questions. Students are expected to answer four questions only and at least one question from each section. It is important to answer four questions: no credit is given for a fifth answer, and one quarter of the marks are awarded for each of the four answers. On the other hand it is not necessary to answer fully all parts of a question to obtain a "better than bare pass" mark on it. Copies of previous year's papers are available. The two sections on the examination paper are made up of the following questions:

Section A: Questions on **Operational Research in Transport**.

Section B: Questions on **Transport Economics Treated Mathematically, Valuation of Intangibles and Cost Benefit Analysis**.

**SM8358****Workshop on Urban and Transport Models (Half unit course)**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. S. Powell, Room S105b (Secretary, Hazel Rice, S108)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. (Operational Research).

**Scope:** A practical course in quantitative model-building which includes an explanatory lecture course. **Syllabus:** Traffic generation, distribution, modal split and assignment models; models combining these. Evaluation of transport projects.

**Pre-Requisites:** A knowledge of mathematics and statistics to the level of courses **Mathematical Methods** and **Elementary Statistical Theory** of the Part I examination of the B.Sc. (Econ.). An elementary knowledge of basic O.R. techniques and economic concepts is essential.

**Teaching Arrangements:**

SM371: The course starts in the sixth week of the Michaelmas Term and comprises four two-hour sessions followed by eight 1½ hour sessions in the Lent Term. The Michaelmas Term consists entirely of lectures. The practical sessions based on projects undertaken by the students will be in the Lent Term. Lecture notes and introductory reading lists are provided. There will be an opportunity to meet O.R. practitioners in various urban and transport applications. During the workshop students will be expected to make two class presentations, one at the

formulation stage of their project and the second at its completion. Tutorials will be given to individuals or groups of students to assist them in their project work.

**Reading List:** No one book covers the entire syllabus. Students are recommended to read the following: I. Heggie, *Transport Engineering Economics*, McGraw-Hill; R. Lane, T. J. Powell & P. Prestwood-Smith, *Analytical Transport Planning*, Duckworth; P. R. Stopher & A. H. Meyburg, *Urban Transportation Modelling and Planning*.

**Examination Arrangements:** All of the assessment of the course is based on the project, which is started towards the end of the Michaelmas Term for completion by the start of the Summer Term. The project is marked on presentation as well as content.

**SM8359****Public Policy Analysis**

**Teacher Responsible:** Jonathan Rosenhead, Room S113 (Secretary, Hazel Rice, S108)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. in Operational Research (for which it contributes the equivalent of two half-unit papers).

**Scope:** This course is concerned with the methodologies relevant to the analysis of policy issues, and to the determination of priorities in public resource allocation. The first term will explore in general terms (though with examples of both techniques and application areas) the ways in which quantitative analysis impinges on decision-making by governmental agencies. The remainder of the course will be based on case studies drawn from actual examples of social planning at national and local levels.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Weekly two-hour seminars for 25 weeks throughout the session (SA152). The seminars are shared with students taking the paper in **Social Planning** (SA6631). During the Michaelmas Term the seminars will be introduced by one of the teachers. During the rest of the session students will present papers.

**Reading List:** The following are some key texts but a comprehensive reading list will be handed out with the programme of seminar topics. D. Piachaud & J. Midgley (Eds.), *The Fields and Methods of Social Planning*; J. K. Friend & J. Jessop, *Local Government and Strategic Choice*; H. Glennerster, *Planning for the Priority Groups*; M. Greenberger, M. A. Crenson & B. L. Crissey, *Models in the Policy Process*; C. E. Pincus & A. Dixon, *Solving Local Government Problems*; M. Carley, *Rational Techniques in Policy Analysis*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal written examination in June on which 50% of the assessment of the course is based. Three questions must be answered. The remainder of the assessment of the course is based on an extended essay of 4 to 6,000 words, the topic of which must be agreed with the course teachers.

**SM8360****Applied Statistics (Half unit course)**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. J. Howard, Room S209 (Secretary, S108)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. Operational Research.

**Scope:** The course is intended as a second course in statistics, emphasising the practical context and applications within operational research. A distinctive feature of this course is its integration of theoretical development and practical data analysis. There will be extensive practical work making use of hand and calculator computation as well as computer packages. The presentation of theoretical material is designed to provide the necessary framework for rigorous statistical investigations.

**Syllabus:** Exploratory data analysis and graphical presentation; Association of variables; Problems of model selection; Design of experiments; Analysis of variance; Multiple regression; Time series.

**Pre-Requisites:** Statistics and Probability Theory to the level of the course **Elementary Statistical Theory**. Mathematics to the level of **Mathematical Methods**. Students with a more extensive knowledge of statistics should not take this course.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Weekly two hour sessions for 15 weeks, Michaelmas and Lent Terms. (SM269).

**Reading List:** M. Chapman and B. Mahon, *Plain Figures*; D. R. Cox, *Planning of Experiments*; H. S. Gillow, *Stat City: Understanding Statistics through Realistic Applications*; D. C. Hoaglin, R. J. Light, B. McPeck & F. Mosteller, *Data for Decisions*; R. B. Miller and D. W. Wichern, *Intermediate Business Statistics*; E. Tufte, *The Visual Display of Quantitative Information*; J. W. Tukey *Exploratory Data Analysis*; T. J. Wonnacott and R. J. Wonnacott *Regression: a second course in Statistics*.

**SM8361****Structuring Decisions (Half unit course)**

**Teacher Responsible:** Jonathan Rosenhead, Room S113 (Secretary, Hazel Rice, S108).

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. in Operational Research.

**Scope:** The course provides an introduction to a range of generally participative methods now available for structuring the understanding of problems and decision situations under conditions of complexity, uncertainty and conflict. The relative advantages and disadvantages of these methods as compared with more conventional, more highly formalized techniques will be brought out by a discussion of the debate on planning theory. The intended style will be interactive, though lecture notes will be provided for the more formal subject matter.

**Syllabus:** **Planning Theory (SM388)** The debate on planning theory (rational comprehensive planning, incrementalism, mixed scanning, transactive planning, political economy school) with special attention to the limitations of holistic and mathematized approaches. **Problem and Decision Structuring Methods (SM389)**

The classical techniques of operational research provide solutions to well-structured problems. Their applicability is more limited where the primary aim of analysis is to achieve a structuring, perhaps only partial, of recalcitrant problems characterized by complexity, uncertainty and multiple perspectives. The



course will cover, both descriptively and critically, the variety of approaches which have recently been developed to structure such situations or aspects of them. These include Soft Systems Methodology, Strategic Choice, Robustness Analysis, Cognitive Mapping, Hypergames and Metagames. The work of the Ackoff, Churchman and LAMSADE schools, and of Alexander and Saaty may also be referred to. The possible role of formal methods in supporting or obstructing creativity will also be touched on.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:**

SM388 6 x Lent Term

SM389 14 x Lent and Summer Term

**Reading List:** Students should buy A. Faludi (Ed.), *A Reader in Planning Theory*; and J. Rosenhead (Ed.), *Structuring Decisions*.

**Recommended Reading is:** M. Camhis, *Planning Theory and Philosophy*; M. Greenberger, M. A. Crenson and B. L. Crissey, *Models in the Policy Process*; I. Hoos, *Systems Analysis and Public Policy*; P. B. Checkland, *Systems Thinking, Systems Practice*; C. Eden, S. Jones and D. Sims, *Messing About in Problems*; J. K. Friend and A. Hickling, *Planning Under Pressure*; J. K. Friend and W. N. Jessop, *Local Government and Strategic Choice*; R. Tomlinson and I. Kiss (Eds.), *Rethinking the Process of Operational Research and Systems Analysis*.

Details of other relevant reading, including material on approaches not currently available in book form, will

be distributed during the course.

**Examination Arrangements:** Examination will be by three hour paper, normally containing six questions of which three should be answered. Questions will require students to demonstrate knowledge of how the various approaches operate, and an ability to compare and contrast their relative merits and disadvantages. Students will not be expected to 'solve' particular problems.

**SM8362**

**Advanced Topics in Operational Research (Half unit course)**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Ray J. Paul, Room S109 (Secretary, S108)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. Operational Research.

**Scope and Syllabus:** The topics selected differ from one year to another. New topics are introduced each year.

**Pre-Requisites:** Part 1 of the M.Sc. O.R. regulations.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Weekly two-hour sessions for 13 weeks beginning the third week of the Lent Term (SM390).

**Reading List:** There is no textbook suitable for the course. Detailed suggestions for reading will be given in the sessions.

**Examination Arrangements:** This course is examined entirely by course work and/or project work. The nature of the work will depend on the topics offered.

**SEA-USE COURSE**

*This section is in two parts. The first part lists the lectures and seminars given by the department. The list provides a cross reference to the Study Guide(s) in which the syllabus and the reading list associated with the lecture or seminar can be found. The second part contains the Study Guides, presented in Study Guide number sequence.*

**Lectures and Seminars**

Lecture/  
Seminar  
Number

Study Guide  
Number

**National and International Problems in Sea-Use Policy Making** SU4550  
Professor D. Cameron Watt and Dr. Finn Laursen

**SU4450**  
**National and International Problems in Sea-Use Policy Making**

**Teachers Responsible:** Professor D. Cameron Watt, Room E410 and Dr. Finn Laursen, Room E493 (Secretary, Mrs. N. Meakin, E402)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. Sea-Use Law, Economics and Policy Making.

**Scope:** The course will outline and analyse the major international and national problems in respect to the exploitation and use and conservation of marine resources, including living and non-living resources, shipping, waste disposal and recreational uses. Analytical tools for handling marine resource management conflicts will be suggested and comparative material, drawn from a wide range of maritime state and industrial practices, will be cited.

**Syllabus:** Topics covered by the course include offshore oil and gas, fisheries, protection of the marine environment, surveillance and enforcement, safety at sea, flags of convenience, the roles of the IMO and UNCTAD, marine regionalism, conflicts at sea, the UN and the development of the law of the sea, and deep seabed mining. What are the scientific services needed for improved policy making? How is policy making affected by the organisation of government?

**Teaching Arrangements** 14 lectures (SU300) and 14 seminars (SU301) in the Lent and Summer Terms. Students will deliver class papers and present essays on topics arranged at the beginning of the Lent Term.

**Reading List:** Books that cover various aspects of the

topics include: Jack N. Barkenbus, *Deep Seabed Resources* (Macmillan, 1979); R. P. Barston and Patricia Birnie (Eds.), *The Maritime Dimension* (Allen & Unwin, 1980); Ken Booth, *Law, Force and Diplomacy at Sea* (Allen & Unwin, 1985); Luc Cuyvers, *Ocean Uses and Their Regulation* (Wiley, 1984); Ross Eckert, *The Enclosure of Ocean Resources* (Hoover Institution Press, 1979); Robert L. Friedheim (Ed.), *Managing Ocean Resources* (Westview, 1979); Frances W. Hoole et al. (Eds.), *Making Ocean Policy* (Westview, 1981); H. Gary Knight, *Managing the Sea's Living Resources* (Lexington Books, 1977); Finn Laursen (Ed.), *Toward a New International Marine Order* (Nijhoff, 1982); R. Michael McGonigle and Mark W. Zacher, *Pollution, Politics, and International Law* (University of California Press, 1979); C. M. Mason (Ed.), *The Effective Management of Resources* (Frances Pinter, 1979); M. B. F. Ranken (Ed.), *Greenwich Forum IX: Britain and the Sea* (Scottish Academic Press, 1984); James K. Sebenius, *Negotiating The Law of the Sea* (Harvard University Press, 1984); D. C. Watt (Ed.), *Greenwich Forum V: The North Sea: A New International Regime?* (Westbury House, 1980); Oran Young, *Resource Management at the International Level: The Case of the North Pacific* (Frances Pinter, 1977).

Students are also referred to the following courses:  
Ac2150 **Financial Reporting and Management**  
Ec2520 **Economics for M.Sc. Sea-Use**  
LL6060 **International Law of the Sea**



## Subject Index to Study Guides

- Abnormal Psychology Ps113  
 Accounting Ac114 *et seq*  
 Actuarial Science Ac1001, SM7241, SM7250, SM7260, SM7261  
 Administration Gv4122, Gv4164  
 Administration, Social SA5620, SA6630  
 Administrative Law LL5115  
 Administration, Public Gv4160  
 Administration, Theory and Practice Gv3035  
 Africa IR4663  
 Africa, Ethnography An1314  
 Algebra SM7001, SM7040, SM7042  
 Alienation Ps5528, Ps6415  
 America **see also** USA, North America, Latin America  
 America, Foreign Relations of Hy3526  
 Analysis of Variance SM7230  
 Anarchism Gv3026, Gv4028, Hy4575  
 Angevin Empire, The Hy4408  
 Anglo-American Relations Hy4470  
 Anthropology An1200 *et seq*  
 Anthropology of Law LL5138  
 Anthropological Linguistics An1331  
 Anthropology of Religion An1302, An2212  
 Appeasement Hy4515  
 Aristotle Gv3131  
 Arms Limitation IR139, IR140, IR171  
 Art (Anthropology) An1344  
 Artificial Intelligence Ps5422, Ps5533, SM7333  
 Asia IR4662  
 Asia, History EH2656, Hy4525  
 Australia, Ethnography An1315  
 Aviation Ec1544, Ec2432  
 Balance of Payments Ec1450  
 Balkans Hy3556  
 Balkans - Politics Gv3055, Gv4060  
 Banking Ec1514  
 Banking and Finance Ec450  
 BASIC - for Accountants Ac114  
 Bayesian Statistics SM8204  
 Behaviour So5961  
 Biogeography Gy1842  
 Brain and Behaviour Ps5405  
 Brazil, Development EH147  
 Brazil, History EH147  
 Britain Gv3010, Gv3028, Gv3029, Gv3053, Gv4026, Gv4027  
 Gy1876  
 Britain, Economic Geography EH1600, EH1620, EH1626, EH1630, EH1720, EH1726, EH1740, EH2600, EH2605, EH2640, EH2646, EH2655  
 Id109  
 Britain, Economic Policy LL5178  
 Britain, Economic Policy and Law Ec1420, Ec1450  
 Britain, Economy IR105  
 Britain, Foreign Policy Hy3526  
 Britain, Foreign Relations of Gy1829, Gv3020, Gv3021, Hy3420, Hy3423, Hy3426, Hy3429, Hy3432, Hy3435, Hy3559, Hy3580  
 LL5137  
 Britain, Legal and Social Change LL5000, LL5020  
 Britain, Legal System Ln3840, Ln3841  
 Britain, Literature and Society

- Britain: Monetary System Ec1514  
 Britain, Population, Family and Health Pn7219  
 Britain (Social History) EH1601, EH1630, EH1720, EH1726, EH2640, EH2646, Pn7121  
 So5809  
 SA5756  
 Gv3029, Gv4026  
 Id4200  
 EH2700, Id4222  
 Gv3027, Gv3029, Gv4026, Gv4027  
 Gv3021  
 Gv4160  
 Gv3035  
 Ec1453  
 Ac120  
 EH144, EH1660  
 LL5111, LL6061  
 BS100  
 LL6100  
 Ac1123, Ec2437  
 Ec1548, Ec2428  
 IR4633  
 LL6140  
 Gy1950, Gy1951, Gy2825  
 SM7041  
 Ps5527, Ps6418  
 Ps5529, Ps6417  
 Hy3562, Hy3583, IR117  
 Gy1801  
 LL5130, LL6010  
 Gv3010, Gv4160  
 Gy1962  
 Gy1843  
 Hy4482  
 Ps5422, Ps5526, Ps6414  
 Ps5521  
 Ps5422  
 Ps5522  
 SM8346  
 SM7063  
 Hy4510  
 Ec1454  
 LL5060, LL5110  
 Ec2516  
 Ps5531, Ps6416  
 SA133  
 IR3770, IR4661  
 LL6076  
 Gv4065  
 Gv4162  
 EH1643  
 Ec2404  
 SM7326  
 SM7335  
 LL5142  
 SM7302 *et seq*, SM8300 *et seq*  
 Ac114, Pn159, SM7304  
 Gy1816, Gy1857  
 Gy452  
 Ps5530, Ps6421  
 LL5114  
 An1341  
 Gv3026, Gv4028  
 Gv3029, Gv4026  
 Britain, Social Structure  
 Britain: Women, the Family and Social Policy  
 British Constitution  
 British Industrial Relations  
 British Labour History  
 British Politics  
 British Politics, History of  
 Bureaucracy  
 Bureaucracy and Government  
 Business Decisions  
 Business Finance for Trade Union Studies  
 Business, History  
 Business Law  
 Business Policy  
 Business Taxation Law  
 Capital Markets  
 Capital Theory  
 Caribbean  
 Carriage of Goods by Sea  
 Cartography  
 Category Theory  
 Childbirth  
 Children in Court  
 China  
 Cities  
 Civil Liberties  
 Civil Service  
 Climatic Change  
 Climatology  
 Cobden; Free Trade and Europe, 1846-1882  
 Cognition  
 Cognitive Development  
 Cognitive Science  
 Cognitive Structures  
 Combinatorial Optimization  
 Combinatorics  
 Comintern and its Enemies, 1919-1943  
 Command Economics  
 Commercial Law  
 Common Market  
 Communication Studies  
 Communications  
 Communism  
 Company Law  
 Comparative Government  
 Comparative Government and Administration  
 Comparative Study of Russia, Japan and India  
 Competition  
 Computer Architecture  
 Computer Graphics  
 Computers, Information and Law  
 Computer Science  
 Computing  
 Computing in Geography  
 Computing for Planners  
 Conflict  
 Conflict of Laws  
 Conflict, Violence and War  
 Conservatism  
 Constitution, British



- Constitutional Law LL6150, LL6151  
 Consumer Behaviour Ec2404  
 Contract LL5001  
 Control SA5734  
 Corporate Finance Ac2010, Ac2040  
 Corporate Securities Regulations LL6079  
 Corporations, International Business LL6061  
 Cost Benefit Analysis Ec1579  
 Crime SA5734, So5920, So6881  
 Criminal Law LL5040, LL5113, LL6120  
 Criminology LL5170, LL5171, LL6121, LL6122, LL6124, LL6126, So5919  
 Crisis IR107  
 Crowds Ps5523  
 Data Analysis Gy1816, Gy1857, Gv215, SA159, SA163, SM7303  
 Data-Base Systems SM7325  
 Data Collection Pn8101, SA162  
 Data Management Systems SM7305  
 Death (Anthropology) An1343  
 Decision Analysis SM7216, SM8204, SM8361  
 Decision Making Ps5501, Ps6419  
 Decision Support Systems Ps6419  
 Decision Theory Ec1453  
 Demographic History, USA EH2710  
 Demographic Methods and Techniques Pn7218  
 Demography Pn159 *et seq*  
 Depression Ps5524  
 Developing Countries EH2790, LL6064, SA6743, SA6745, SA6764, SA6765, SA6740  
 Developing Countries and Social Policy  
 Development An1330, Ec1521, Ec2440, Ec2442, Gv4122, Pn7123, SA6744, SA6763, So5882, So6831  
 Development, Economic EH1640, Gy1880, Gy1920  
 Development (Health) SA6741, SA6761  
 Development: Research Methods  
 and Planning Techniques SA173  
 Development, Rural Gy1922  
 Development (Welfare Services) SA6762  
 Developmental Applications Ps5526, Ps6414  
 Developmental Psychology Ps5521  
 Developmental Psychology, Applied Ps5526, Ps6414  
 Deviance SA5734, So5920, So6881  
 Diplomacy IR139, IR171, IR3703, IR3783, IR4630  
 Diplomacy, Economic Hy3539  
 Diplomatic History Hy3510, Hy4428, Hy4431  
 Disarmament IR139, IR140, IR171  
 Distributed System SM7327  
 Distribution of Income Ec2465  
 Domestic Relations LL5118  
 Eastern Europe Politics Gv3055, Gv4060  
 Econometric Theory Ec2560, Ec2561, Ec2563  
 Econometrics Ec1430, Ec1561, Ec1575, Ec2410, Ec2411, Ec2495, Ec2550, Ec2551, Ec2560, Ec2563, Ec2570  
 Ec1426, Ec1506, Ec2455, Ec2495  
 Economic Analysis LL5136, LL6030  
 Economic Analysis of Law Gy1880, Gy1887  
 Economic Development, USA Hy3539  
 Economic Diplomacy Gy1824, Gy1920, Gy2823  
 Economic Geography EH135 *et seq*  
 Economic History EH1641, EH2615, EH2660  
 Economic History, USA Ec2516  
 Economic Integration of W. Europe Ec1420, Ec1450, Gv3036, Gv4130  
 Economic Policy Id109  
 Economic Policy (UK) Ec1425  
 Economic Principles

- Economic Regulation Gv4130  
 Economic Theory Ec1400, Ec1401, Ec1403, Ec1425, Ec1506, Ec1540, Ec1575, Ec2420, Ec2425, Ec2442, Ec2455, Ec2495, Ec2590, Ec2591  
 Ec234 *et seq*  
 Economics SA6773  
 Economics (Housing) LL5178  
 Economics and Law Ph5320  
 Economics, Philosophy of Ec2520  
 Economics for Sea-Use SA6765  
 Education SA6745  
 Education (Developing Countries) SM8214  
 Educational Planning SA5730  
 Educational Policy Ec2429  
 Employment LL162, LL5062, LL6110, LL6112  
 Employment Law EH1620, EH1720, EH2600, EH2640  
 England EH2605  
 England, Economic History of  
 England, Economic and Social  
 History of EH1626  
 English Language Ln600, Ln601, Ln602  
 Environmental Law, International LL6063  
 Environmental Planning Gy2822  
 Environmental Planning/Policy Gy1943  
 Environmental Studies Gy1801, Gy1808  
 Epistemology Ph5211, Ph5310, Ps5501, Ph6204, Ph6205  
 Equality Gv3121, Gv3133, Gv3134, Gv3135, Gv3136, Gv3137, Gv3138, Gv4006, Gv4013, Gv4014, Gv4015, Gv4016, Gv4017, Gv4018  
 So5810  
 Ethics SA5754  
 Ethnic Minority Group Relations So5883, So6850  
 Ethnicity SA5754  
 Ethnicity and Race An1204, An1311, An1312, An1314, An1315, An1317, An1318  
 Ethnography Ec2515, Ec2516, Gy1877, Gv266, IR4660, IR4750  
 Europe Gv3055, Gv4060  
 Europe, Eastern EH1640  
 Europe, Economic Development EH1640, Hy3450, Hy3500, Hy3540, Hy3550, Hy3556, Hy4485, Hy4520  
 Europe, History Gv226, Gv4071  
 Europe, Western, Politics Ec2515, Ec2516, Gv226  
 European Community (EEC) IR123  
 European Community, External Relations of LL5133, LL6015, LL6031, LL6049  
 European Community Law Hy3453, Hy3456, Hy3459, Hy3462, Hy3465, Hy3566, Hy4540  
 European History Hy3406  
 European Ideas, History of IR3771, IR4631, IR4751, LL6049  
 European Institutions Law LL5133, LL6015, LL6031  
 European Law Gv4091  
 European Multi-Party Systems IR123  
 European Political Co-operation Hy3400  
 European Political History 1789-1941 SA6645  
 European Social Policy Gv226  
 European Studies LL5113  
 Evidence So5961  
 Evolution Ps5406, Ps5420, Ps5500  
 Experimental Design SM7324  
 Expert Systems Pn7125  
 Family Composition Pn7219, Pn8102  
 Family Demography LL6018  
 Family Law Pn8101  
 Family Planning Programmes Hy3538  
 Fascism Gv3026, Gv4028  
 Feminism



- Fertility Pn8101, Pn8110  
 Field Techniques Gy1816, Gy1817  
 Finance *see also* Accounting  
 Finance Ec2437  
 Finance (Housing) SA6773  
 Financial Accounting Ac1122, Ac2020  
 Financial Economics Ec1542, Ec2428  
 Financial Management Ac1123  
 Financial Reporting Ac1122  
 Financial Reporting and Management Ac2150  
 Forecasting SM7230, SM8256  
 Foreign Policy Analysis IR105, IR107, IR185, IR3702, IR3781, IR4610  
 Fortran 77 SM343, SM344  
 France Ec2442  
 France, Foreign Policy IR105  
 France, History Hy4408  
 France, Political Thought Gv106  
 France, Politics and Government Gv3050, Gv4090  
 France: Public Policy Gv4165  
 Freedom Gv3121, Gv3133, Gv3134, Gv3135, Gv3136, Gv3137, Gv3138, Gv4006, Gv4013, Gv4014, Gv4015, Gv4016, Gv4017, Gv4018  
 French Language French Language Beginners, French Language Intermediate, Ln3800, Ln3820  
 Game Theory SM7025, SM8002, SM8003  
 Gender An1220  
 Gender Roles So5918  
 General Principles of Anthropology An2210  
 Geographical Methods Gy1816, Gy1857  
 Geographical Research Gy406, Gy407  
 Geography Gy406 *et seq*  
 Geomorphology Gy1840, Gy1960, Gy1961  
 Geomorphological Models Gy1817  
 German Language German Language Beginners, German Language Intermediate, Ln3801, Ln3821  
 Germany, Foreign Policy IR105  
 Germany, Politics and Government of Gv3051, Gv4100  
 Government Gv104 *et seq*  
 Government Enterprise Gv4163  
 Government and Law LL5003, LL5116, LL5117, LL6150, LL6151, LL6156  
 Graphs SM7063  
 Greek Political Philosophy Gv4005  
 Grief Ps5524  
 Group Processes Ps5501  
 Growth Ec2470  
 Habsburg Monarchy Hy3550, Hy4481  
 Health Care LL5175  
 Health, Community SA6660  
 Health Development SA6741, SA6761  
 Health Economics SA6666  
 Health, Family and Population in Britain and the West Pn7219  
 Health Planning and Financing SA6661  
 Health Policy and Administration SA5733  
 Health Services SA6640  
 Health, Social Dimensions of SA6667  
 Health, Social Psychology of Ps5525  
 Hegel Gv110, Gv3136, Gv4016  
 Historical Geography Gy1829  
 History, Accounting Ac1121, Ac2051  
 History, British Political Gv3020, Gv3021, Gv4027  
 History, Business EH1660

- History of Economic Thought Ec1540, Ec2425  
 History of Mathematics SM7024  
 History, Philosophy Ph5300, Ph6204  
 History of Political Thought Gv3002, Gv3003, Gv3123, Gv3124, Gv3125, Gv3150, Gv4000, Gv4001  
 History, Social EH1601, EH1626, EH1630, EH1720, EH1726, EH1727, EH1799, EH2640, EH2646, EH2700, EH2710, Id4222, LL5137, Pn7121, Pn7122, SA5751  
 History of Social Policy SA5600, SA5612  
 Hobbes Gv3134, Gv4014  
 Housing LL5119, SA6773  
 Housing (Building Studies) SA6781  
 Housing and Law SA6772  
 Housing Management SA6770, SA6780  
 Housing Planning SA6782  
 Housing Policy SA5732, SA6643, SA6770  
 Human Geography Gy1801  
 Human Growth and Development SA6702  
 Human Rights LL5132, LL6052  
 Hydrology Gy1844  
 Iberian Peninsula Hy3523  
 Immigration LL5177  
 Imperialism EH2780  
 Income Distribution Ec2429, Ec2465  
 Income Maintenance SA5735, SA6641  
 Incompleteness Ph5222  
 Independent Geographical Essay Gy1998  
 India (Economic Development) EH1643  
 India, Ethnography An1314, An1318  
 India, Foreign Policy IR105  
 Individual Differences Ps5400  
 Indonesia, Foreign Policy IR105  
 Industrial Economics Ec1451, Ec1541, Ec2436  
 Industrial Geography Gy1824, Gy2823  
 Industrial Law LL5062  
 Industrial Relations Id103 *et seq*, LL162, LL5062, LL5112, LL6112  
 Industrial Relations Law LL6111  
 Industrial Societies So6830  
 Industrial Sociology So5917  
 Inequality Ec2465  
 Infantile Autism Ps5524  
 Inflation Ec2429  
 Information, Computers and Law LL5142  
 Information Systems Ac1021, SM7323, SM7324  
 Institutions, Economic Ec1454  
 Insurance, Marine LL6142  
 Intellectual History Hy3406  
 Intellectual Property LL6075  
 Intelligence, Artificial SM7333  
 Inter-Group Relations Ps6423  
 International Accounting and Finance Ac2050  
 International Business IR4641, LL6033, LL6035  
 International Capital Markets Ec1514  
 International Commercial Law LL6033  
 International Economic Diplomacy Hy3539  
 International Economic History EH1728  
 International Economic Relations IR3752, IR3784, IR4640  
 International Economics Ec1520, Ec2426  
 International Economy, History of EH1600, EH1740, EH2655  
 International History Hy3503, Hy3506, Hy4409, Hy4412, Hy4415  
 International Institutions IR3703, IR3783, IR4630  
 International Law IR4633, LL5114, LL5131, LL5132, LL6033, LL6035, LL6048, LL6052, LL6054, LL6057, LL6060



- International Legal Order IR3750, IR4632  
 International Organisation IR190, IR3703, IR4630, IR3783  
 International Political Economy EH2790, IR154, IR4639, IR4641  
 International Political Theory IR182, IR4621, IR4645, IR4700  
 International Politics IR3700, IR3770, IR4600, IR4660, IR4661, IR4662, IR4663, IR4750  
 International Relations IR105 *et seq*  
 International Relations, Nationalism So5883, So6850  
 International Society IR3600  
 International Trade IR4643  
 International Verification IR140  
 Investment Ac1001, Ac1123, Ac2052, Ec1542, Ec2428  
 Italy, Politics and Government of Gv241  
 Italy, Public Policy of Gv4165
- Japan Hy3562, Hy3583, So5861  
 Japan (Economic Development) EH1463  
 Japan, Foreign Policy IR105  
 Juries Ps5529, Ps6417  
 Jurisprudence LL5100  
 Justice Gv4005  
 Juvenile Delinquency Ps5528, Ps6415
- Kinship An1220  
 Knowledge Management SM7324  
 Knowledge, Theory of Ph5310
- Laboratory Methods Gy1817  
 Labour Economics Ec1452, Ec2429, Id3222, Id4224  
 Labour History EH2770, Id4222  
 Labour Law LL162, LL5062, LL5112, LL6110, LL6112  
 Labour Relations LL6111  
 Land Development and Planning Law LL5140  
 Language and Thought Ps5522  
 Latin America Gy1882, Gy1883, IR4633, So5862, So6854  
 Latin America, Development EH1644, EH2715  
 Latin America, Ethnography An1312  
 Latin America, History EH1644, EH2715, EH2780  
 Latin America, Politics and Government of Law Gv3057, Gv4140  
 Law LL162 *et seq*  
 Law and Social Theory LL6003  
 League of Nations Hy3565, IR3703, IR3783, IR4630  
 Legal History, Modern LL6004  
 Legal Processes, Psychological Aspects of Ps5529, Ps6417  
 Legal Services LL5176  
 Legislation LL5116  
 Legitimacy Gv4025  
 Less Developed Countries EH2790  
 Liberalism Gv3026, Gv4028  
 Liberty LL5130  
 Life-span Developments Ps5527, Ps6418  
 Life Table Pn7120, Pn8100, Pn8110  
 Linguistics An1331, Ln3810, Ln3831  
 Literature and Society So5945  
 Local Government, Comparative Gv4162  
 Local Government Law LL5117  
 Location of Economic Activity Gy1801, Gy1824  
 Locke Gv3138, Gv4018  
 Logic Ph5200, Ph5201, Ph5220, Ph5221, Ph5222, Ph6021, Ph6202, Ph6203, Ph6209  
 London, History of EH1726, EH1736, EH2646
- Machiavelli Gv3133, Gv4013  
 Macro-Economic Policy (UK) Id109

- Macro Economics Ec450, Ec1425, Ec1450, Ec1500, Ec2402, Ec2403, Ec2551, Ec2590  
 Management Accounting Ac1021, Ac2030, Ac2151  
 Management Mathematics SM8350  
 Management Science SM7230, SM7340, SM7360  
 Manpower Policy Id4223  
 Map-design Gy1950, Gy2825  
 Map-use Gy1950, Gy2825  
 Marine Insurance LL6142  
 Market Research SM7231, SM8261  
 Marx Gv110  
 Mass Media Gv3027, Gv4041, Ps5531, Ps6416, SA133  
 Mass Phenomena Ps5523  
 Mathematical Analysis SM7030, SM7060, SM8001  
 Mathematical Economics Ec1408, Ec1426, Ec1542, Ec1570, Ec2410, Ec2411, Ec2428, Ec2550, Ec2551, Ec2560, Ec2561, Ec2563, Ec2570  
 Mathematical Logic Ph5201, Ph5221, Ph5222, Ph6202, Ph6203  
 Mathematical Methods SM7000, SM7020  
 Mathematical Programming SM7345, SM8351, SM8354, SM8355  
 Mathematics for Economists Ec1415, Ec1416  
 Mathematics, Philosophy of Ph5315, Ph6206  
 Medicine and Law LL5175  
 Medicine, Sociology of So5922  
 Mediterranean, Ethnography An1317  
 Mehemet Ali Crises Hy4475  
 Mental Illness Ps113  
 Mercantile Law LL5110  
 Metaphysics Ph5211, Ph5310, Ph6205  
 Methodology Gy406, Gy407, Gy1843, Gy2802  
 Methods of Social Research SA162  
 Micro Economics Ec1425, Ec1500, Ec2404, Ec2405, Ec2591  
 Middle East, Development EH2790  
 Middle East, Politics and Government of Gv241  
 Migration Pn8102  
 Military History Hy4505  
 Mill Gv3137, Gv4017  
 Model Building in O.R. SM7347  
 Model Theory SM7031  
 Modelling (O.R.) SM8349  
 Models, Linear SM8257  
 Models of Social Process SM8213  
 Models, Transport SM8356, SM8358  
 Models, Urban SM8358  
 Monetary Economics Ec450, Ec1513, Ec2430  
 Monetary Policy Ec1514  
 Monetary System Ec1514  
 Monetary Theory Ec450, Ec2430  
 Money IR4642  
 Mortality Pn8100, Pn8110  
 Multinational Enterprises LL6061  
 Multivariate Analysis Gy1857, SM8257
- National Accounts Ec1430  
 National Planning Ec1527  
 National Socialism Hy3538  
 Nationalism So5883, So6850  
 Nationalism - E. Europe Gv3055, Gv4060  
 Nationalism (Race) SA5754  
 Nationality LL5177  
 Natural Hazards Gy1808  
 Natural Resources Gy1808, Gy2822, IR4644, LL6057  
 Natural Resources Management Gy1943  
 Netherlands, History Hy3566



- Networks SM7327  
 New States in World Politics IR118  
 Numerical Computing SM7332
- Operational Research SM7345, SM8342, SM8343, SM8344, SM8347, SM8362
- Organisational Analysis Id4204  
 Organisation Theory Id4202  
 Organisation Theory and Behaviour Id3221, Id4203  
 Organisations Ps6420
- Pacific IR4662  
 Party Systems, European Gv4091  
 Pascal Programming SM345, SM7302  
 Peace Settlement of 1919-1921 Hy4495  
 Penal System SA5734  
 Personal Social Services SA5731, SA6642  
 Personal Taxation LL6101  
 Personality Ps5528, Ps6415  
 Philosophy Pn5200 *et seq*  
 Philosophy of Law LL5100  
 Philosophy, Political Gv201  
 Physical Geography Gy1812, Gy1840, Gy1841, Gy1842, Gy1843, Gy1844, Gy1960, Gy1961, Gy1962  
 Physical Geography Techniques Gy1817  
 Physiological Psychology Ps5405  
 Planning Ec2442, Ec2510, Gy450, Gy1926, Gy1931, Gy2821, Gy2860, Pn7127  
 Planning, Economic Ec1527  
 Planning Law LL5140  
 Planning, Social SA6631  
 Planning of Social Services SA6642  
 Plato Gv3130  
 Policy Analysis Gv4141, IR107, SM8359  
 Policy Making Gv4165  
 Policy Process (British) Gv3028  
 Polish Question in International Relations Hy4465  
 Political Analysis, Comparative Gv3046  
 Political Behaviour Gv3027, Gv4041  
 Political Choice SA5613, SA5725  
 Political and Economic Anthropology An1222, An2211  
 Political Economy IR154, IR4642, IR4643, IR4644  
 Political Institutions Gv3010  
 Political Institutions, Comparative Gv3047  
 Political Philosophy Gv201, Gv202, Gv3121, Gv3133, Gv3134, Gv3135, Gv3136, Gv3137, Gv3138, Gv4005, Gv4006, Gv4013, Gv4014, Gv4015, Gv4016, Gv4017, Gv4018  
 Political Sociology Gv4040, Gv4041, Gv4042, So5880, So5881, So6852, So6853, So6854  
 Political Theory Gv201, IR182, IR184, IR3600, SA5725  
 Political Thought Gv3121, Gv3123, Gv3124, Gv3125, Gv3130, Gv3131, Gv3133, Gv3134, Gv3135, Gv3136, Gv3137, Gv3138, Gv3150, Gv4000, Gv4001, Gv4013, Gv4014, Gv4015, Gv4016, Gv4017, Gv4018  
 Political Thought, French Gv106  
 Political Thought, History of Gv3002, Gv3003  
 Politics, British Gv3021, Gv3029  
 Politics and Government of Italy Gv241  
 Politics and Government of Middle East Gv229  
 Politics and Government of Western Europe Gv4071  
 Politics and Government of Russia/USSR Gv3052, Gv4050, Gv4053, Gv4054  
 Population Studies Pn159 *et seq*  
 Poverty Ec2465

- Powers and the West Pacific Hy4490  
 Probability Ph5223, Ph6210, SM7061, SM7220  
 Producer Behaviour Ec2404  
 Property LL5002, LL5105  
 Psychoanalytic Study of Society So5960  
 Psychoanalytic Theories Ps101  
 Psycholinguistics Ln3831  
 Psychological Processes Basic Ps5400  
 Psychology Ps101 *et seq*  
 Psychology and Housing SA6780  
 Psychology, Human Growth and Behaviour SA6681  
 Psychology, Industrial Id4220  
 Psychology and Social Policy SA5753  
 Psychology and Social Work SA6681  
 Psychopathy Ps5524  
 Psychopharmacology Ps5405  
 Public Administration Gv3010, Gv3035, Gv4160  
 Public Administration, Public Policy Gv3036  
 Public Enterprise Ec2435, Gv4163  
 Public Finance Ec1507, Ec2435, Ec2437  
 Public Formulation Gv4161  
 Public Interest Law LL6156  
 Public Law LL5003  
 Public Policy Gv3036, Gv4161, Gv4165
- Quality Control SM7230  
 Quantitative Economic History EH143, EH1750  
 Quaternary Environments Gy1962
- Race LL5177  
 Race Relations SA5754  
 Rail Ec1544, Ec2432  
 Regional Development, USA Gy1887  
 Regional Economics Ec2510  
 Regional Geography Gy1876, Gy1877, Gy1879, Gy1882, Gy1883, Gy1886, Gy1887  
 Regional Planning Gy450, Gy1926, Gy1931, Gy2821, Gy2860, Gv4164  
 Regression SM7230  
 Religion An1302, An2212  
 Religion, Sociology of So5921, So6880  
 Research Design SA162  
 Research Methods An1333, EH2616, Gy2802, Gv215, Ps5406, Ps5420, Ps5500, Ps6498, Ps6499, SA153, SA153a, SA163, SA173, SA5662, So102, So183, So5801, So6800, So6960
- Research Seminars and Workshops GC550, Ac158, Ac160, Ac162, Ec411, Ec412, Ec450, EH135a, EH135b, EH135c, EH136, EH138, EH139, EH140, EH143, EH144, EH149, Gy406, Gy407, Gy417, Gv201, Gv207, Gv215, Gv247, Id119, IR154, IR180, IR181, IR182, IR183, IR184, IR185, IR190, Ps169, Ps170, Ps6498, SA160, SA161, So183, So184, So186, SM274
- Resources Gy1801  
 Restitution, Law of LL6085  
 Revenue Law LL5141, LL6100  
 Revolutions Gv4040  
 Revolutions and the International System IR4645  
 Rights Gv3121, Gv4006  
 Risk in Investment Ec1542, Ec2428  
 Risk and Uncertainty in Economic Decisions Ec1453  
 Road Ec1544, Ec2432  
 Rousseau Gv3135, Gv4015  
 Rural Development SA6743, SA6764  
 Rural Geography Gy1922



- Russia  
 Russian (Economic Development) Ec2442  
 Russian, Foreign Relations of EH1643  
 Russian, History of Hy3526  
 Russia/USSR, Politics and Government of Hy3545, Hy4510  
 Gv3052, Gv4050, Gv4051, Gv4052, Gv4053,  
 Gv4054  
 Russian Language Ln513, Ln514, Ln3802, Ln3822  
 Russian Literature and Society Ln3941
- Sampling Theory SM8255  
 Scandinavia, Politics and Government of Gv3056, Gv4110  
 Science, History Ph5240, Ph6207  
 Scientific Method Ph5211, Ph5230, Ph6200  
 Sea, Carriage of Goods by LL6140  
 Sea-Use Ec2520, IR4646  
 Sea-Use, Policy Making SU4550  
 Securities LL6079  
 Security, Investment Analysis Ac2052  
 Security Policy IR183  
 Self Ps5532, Ps6422  
 Self-Concept Ps5528, Ps6415  
 Semantic Memory Ps5522  
 Sentencing Ps5529, Ps6417  
 Set Theory SM7002, SM7031  
 Simulation SM8345, SM8348  
 Social Administration SA133 *et seq*  
 Social Administration (Research) SA160  
 Social Anthropology, Introduction to An1200  
 Social Aspects of Political and Economic  
 Development Ac1330  
 Social Attitudes and Behaviour Ps5400  
 Social Behaviour So5961  
 Social Cognition Ps5501, Ps6423  
 Social and Cognitive Structures Ps5522  
 Social Control So5920, So6881  
 Social Demography Pn8102  
 Social Economics SA5614  
 Social Geography Gy1821, Gy1929, Gy2820  
 Social History EH1601, EH1626, EH1630, EH1720, EH1726,  
 EH1799, EH2640, EH2646, EH2700, EH2710,  
 Id4222, LL5137, Pn7121, Pn7122, SA5612, SA5751  
 Ps6423  
 Social Identity Gv4040, So5883, So6850  
 Social Movements Ph5250, Ph6250, So5810  
 Social Philosophy SA6631  
 Social Planning Ec1420, SA5600, SA5613, SA5623, SA5720,  
 SA5725, SA5751, SA5756, SA6630  
 Social Policy SA6703  
 Social Policy and Administration SA159, SA163  
 Social Policy Data SA6740, SA6760  
 Social Policy in Developing Countries Ec1543  
 Social Policy and Economics SA6645  
 Social Policy (Europe) SA5612  
 Social Policy History SA6771  
 Social Policy for Housing SA5620  
 Social Policy, Process SA5753  
 Social Policy and Psychology SA153, SA153a, SA160, SA161  
 Social Policy Research SA6701  
 Social Problems Ps5532, Ps6422, Ps6423  
 Social Representations SA5613, SM273  
 Social Research SA161, SA162  
 Social Research Methods Ph6208  
 Social Science, Philosophy of Ec1507, SA5735, SA6641, SA6742, SA6762  
 Social Security Ec1543  
 Social Security: Economics of LL5172, LL5173  
 Social Security Law

- Social Services, Economics of Ec1543  
 Social Services, Finance of SA5755  
 Social Services, Personal SA5731  
 Social Statistics SM8260  
 Social Structure SA5623, So5809, So5820, So5830, So5862, So6830  
 Social Structure – USSR So5860  
 Social Survey Methods SA5622  
 Social Theory Gy417, LL6003, SA5613, SA5725, SA5751, So5802,  
 So5821, So6815
- Social Work SA6700  
 Social Work Essays SA6719  
 Social Work, Psychology and SA6681  
 Social Work (Research) SA160  
 Social Work and Social Problems SA6701  
 Social Work Theory SA6680  
 Socialism Gv3026, Gv4028  
 Socio-biology, Anthropological Aspects of An1345  
 Sociolinguistics Ln3831  
 Sociology, Employment Id4221  
 Sociology of Law LL5179  
 Software Engineering SM7334  
 Soil Science Gy1841  
 Soviet Law LL164, LL5134  
 Soviet Union Gy1879, Gy1886  
 Spanish History Hy3566  
 Spanish Language Spanish Language, Ln3803, Ln3823  
 Spatial Policy Gy1931  
 State, The Gv3121, Gv3133, Gv3134, Gv3135, Gv3136,  
 Gv3137, Gv3138, Gv4013, Gv4014, Gv4015,  
 Gv4016, Gv4017, Gv4018, Gv4025
- State-Owned Enterprise Gv4163  
 State, Theories Gv4161  
 States IR118  
 Statistical Demography Pn7126  
 Statistical Techniques Gy1816  
 Statistics SM7200 *et seq*  
 Statistics (for Industrial Relations) Id113  
 Stochastic Processes SM8203  
 Strategic Studies IR172, IR3754, IR3782, IR4650  
 Survey Methodology SM8260  
 Survey Methods Ec1430, SM7230  
 Surveys SM8261  
 Symbolic Interactionism Ps5532, Ps6422  
 Systems Development SM7323
- Taxation Ec1507, Ec2435, LL231, LL5141, LL6100, LL6101  
 Technological Change Ec2470  
 Third World Demography Pn8102  
 Third World Development Pn7123  
 Third World, Economic Development EH135b, EH2790  
 Third World: Geography Gy1884, Gy1888  
 Third World, History EH2790  
 Third World Research Methods  
 and Planning Techniques SA173  
 Thought, Political Gv3123, Gv3124, Gv3125  
 Time Series SM7230, SM8256, SM8259  
 Topics in Social Anthropology An1334, An1335  
 Topology SM7021  
 Tort LL5041  
 Trade Union History EH2700, Id4200  
 Trade Union Studies LL5112  
 Trade Unions LL162, LL5062, LL6112  
 Transnational Enterprises LL6061  
 Transport Economics Ec234, Ec1544, Ec2432, EH2701



- Transport Models SM8356, SM8358  
 Transport Planning Gy1942, Gy2824  
 Treaties IR139, IR140, IR171  
 Treatment of Juveniles Ps5528, Ps6415
- Undecidability Ph5222  
 Unemployment Ec2429  
 United Kingdom Gy4025, Gv3026, Gv4028  
 United Nations IR139, IR140, IR3703, IR3783, IR4630  
 United States, Foreign Policy IR105  
 Urban Anthropology An1342  
 Urban Development SA6782  
 Urban Economics Ec234, Ec2510  
 Urban Geography Gy1822, Gy1919, Gy1929, Gy1935, Gy2820  
 Urban Models SM8358  
 Urban Planning Gy450, Gy1926, Gy1931, Gy2821, Gy2860, Gv4162, Gv4164, SA5732, SA6643  
 Gy1919, Gv4162, Gv4164  
 Urban Politics So5916  
 Urban Sociology LL064, SA6744, SA6763  
 Urbanisation (Developing Countries) EH1727, EH2710  
 USA, Demographic History of EH1600, EH1641, EH2615, EH2660, EH2710  
 USA, Economic History of Gy1880  
 USA, Geography and Economic Development of Gv3053, Gv4130  
 USA, Politics and Government of Gy1887  
 USA Regional Development IR105  
 USSR, Foreign Policy Gv3052, Gv4050, Gv4053, Gv4054  
 USSR, Government and Politics of So5860  
 USSR, Social Structure of
- Verification IR140, IR171  
 Völkerpsychologie Ps5523
- War and Society Hy3520  
 War Studies IR141, IR172, IR3755  
 Weimar Republic Hy4500  
 Welfare Services SA6742, SA6762  
 Welfare State, Economics of Ec1543  
 West Pacific Hy4490  
 Western European Politics and Government Gv4071  
 Women, the Family and Social Policy SA5756  
 Women and the Law LL5135  
 Women in Society So5918  
 World History Hy3403, Hy3511, Hy3586  
 World Politics IR4700
- Yugoslav Law LL5134

## Teacher Index to Study Guides

- Abel-Smith, Professor B.: SA161, SA5600, SA5733, SA6630, SA6640, SA6660, SA6661, SA6666, SA6771.  
 Gy1843.
- Agnew, Mr. C.: An1331, Ln3810, Ln3831.
- Aitchison, Ms. J. M.: SM7021, SM7030, SM7061.
- Alpern, Dr. S. R.: SM8304.
- Althaus, Mr. K.: SM7303, SM7304, SM7305, SM7320, SM8300, SM8302, SM8303.
- Angell, Professor I. O.: Ec1507, Ec2405, Ec2435, Ec2465.  
 Gy1843.
- Atkinson, Professor A. B.: Ec2435.
- Atkinson, Dr. B. W.: SA173, SA6760, SM7323, SM8306.
- Avery-Jones, Mr.: Ps5523, So5960, So5961.  
 EH1740, EH2655.
- Avgerou, Ms. C.: LL5040, LL5113.
- Badcock, Dr. C. R.: SM7201, SM7231, SM8203, SM8345, SM8349.  
 IR3700, IR4621, IR4700.
- Baines, Mr. D. E.: So5810, So5921, So6880.
- Baldwin, Dr. G. R.: Gv3010, Gv3026, Gv4025, Gv4026, Gv4027, Gv4028.  
 EH139.
- Balmer, Mr. D. W.: Gv3021, Gv3028, Gv4025, Gv4026, Gv4027, Gv4028.
- Banks, Mr. M. H.: Ec1400, Ec1507, Ec1543, Ec2435.  
 Gv202.
- Barker, Dr. E. V.: SM273, SM7240, SM8213, SM8260.
- Barker, Dr. R. S.: Ac2020.
- Barker, Professor T. C.: SM7261.
- Barnes, Mr. A. J. L.: Ec2402, Ec2551.
- Barr, Dr. N. A.: SA6780.
- Barry, Professor B.: Gv207, Gv3010, Gv3021, Gv3029, Gv4025, Gv4026, Gv4027, Gv4028.
- Bartholomew, Professor D. J.: Ph6203, SM7024, SM7031.  
 Gv3020, Gv3028, Hy3429.
- Baxter, Professor W. T.: Gy406, Gy407, Gy1931, Gy2802, Gy2860.
- Baxter, Professor W. T.: Ps5531, Ps6414.
- Bayliss, Mr. P. H.: SA6660.
- Bean, Dr. C. R.: Ec1416, SM7002, SM7025, SM8002, SM8003.  
 LL5131, LL6048, LL6060, LL6063.
- Beardwell, Dr. I.: LL6030, LL6031.
- Beattie, Mr. A. J.: Ln600, Ln601, Ln602.  
 SA6660.
- Bell, Dr. J. L.: An1200, An1343.
- Bennett, Mrs. A.: Gy406, Gy1950, Gy1951, Gy2802, Gy2825.
- Bennett, Professor R. J.: Ac114, Ac1021, Ac1123, Ac2010.  
 SM7001, SM7020, SM7030, SM7061.
- Berkeley, Dr.: SA6742, SA6762.
- Bewley, Dr. B.: SM7325, SM7327, SM7334.
- Binmore, Professor K. G.: Ec2435.
- Birnie, Dr. P. W.: Gv3035, Gv4160.
- Bishop, Mr. W. D.: Hy3503, Hy3526, Hy3580, Hy4409, Hy4470.  
 LL6063.
- Black, Dr. E. G.: Hy3406, Hy3506, Hy3539, Hy4415, Hy4510.  
 LL6079.
- Black, Dr. N.: LL5111, LL5118, LL6018.
- Bloch, Professor M. E. F.: BS100, Id119, Id3320, Id4221.  
 EH1620, EH1720, EH2600, EH2640.
- Board, Dr. C.: Ac162, Ac1021, Ac2020, Ac2030, Ac2151.
- Board, Dr. J. L. G.: SM274, SM8254.
- Boardman, Dr. E. M.: Gy1840, Gy1961.
- Bonnerjea, Ms. L.: Ec2402, Ec2426.
- Booth, Dr. D. J. W.: SA6742, SA6762.
- Bös, Professor: SM7325, SM7327, SM7334.
- Bourn, Professor J. B.: Ec2435.
- Bourne, Professor K.: Gv3035, Gv4160.
- Boyce, Dr. R. W. D.: Hy3503, Hy3526, Hy3580, Hy4409, Hy4470.  
 Hy3406, Hy3506, Hy3539, Hy4415, Hy4510.
- Boyle, Mr. A.: LL6063.
- Bradley, Miss C. M.: LL6079.
- Bradley, Mr. D. C.: LL5111, LL5118, LL6018.
- Bradley, Dr. K. N. G.: BS100, Id119, Id3320, Id4221.  
 EH1620, EH1720, EH2600, EH2640.
- Bridbury, Dr. A. R.: Ac162, Ac1021, Ac2020, Ac2030, Ac2151.
- Bromwich, Professor M.: SM274, SM8254.
- Brown, Miss S. A.: Gy1840, Gy1961.
- Brunsdon, Professor D. K. C.: Ec2402, Ec2426.
- Buiter, Professor W. H.: Ec2402, Ec2426.



Bullen, Dr. R. J.: Hy3503, Hy3510, Hy3523, Hy3540, Hy3580, Hy4412.  
 Bulmer, Dr. M. I. A.: GC500, GC550, SA153, SA161, SA162, SA173, SA5622, SA5754, SA6601, SA6760.  
 Burrage, Mr. M. C.: So5830.  
 Burrin, Dr. P.: Gy1960.  
 Bury, Dr. M.: SA6667.  
 Butler, Professor W. E.: LL6049.  
 Carrier, Dr. J. W.: SA160, SA5720, SA5733, SA5754, SA6661, SA6667, SA6741, SA6761.  
 Carsberg, Professor B. V.: Ac2020.  
 Chambers, Mrs. T.: Ln513, Ln514.  
 Chapman, Professor R.: Ln3840, Ln3841.  
 Charvet, Mr. J. C. R.: Gv3121, Gv3135, Gv4005, Gv4006, Gv4013, Gv4014, Gv4015, Gv4016, Gv4017, Gv4018.  
 Clegg, Mr. T.: Gv226.  
 Cohen, Professor P. S.: So5802, So5883.  
 Coker, Dr. C.: IR107, IR183, IR185, IR3702, IR3781, IR4610, IR4663.  
 Coleman, Dr. J.: Gv3123, Gv3131.  
 Collins, Professor M.: SM7231.  
 Cornish, Mr. D. B.: SA6681, SA6780.  
 Cornish, Professor W. R.: LL5137, LL6004, LL6075, LL6085.  
 Cornwall, Dr. J.: SA6660.  
 Cotterrell, Mr.: LL6003.  
 Cowell, Dr. F. A.: Ec1426, Ec2429, Ec2465.  
 Cranston, Professor M. W.: Gv106, Gv201, Gv3138, Gv4018.  
 Creighton, Mr. P.: LL6150.  
 Cronin, Dr. H.: Ph5240, Ph6270.  
 Culter, Mr. P.: SA6666.  
 Cumper, Dr. G.: SA6666.  
 Davidson, Mr. J. E. H.: Ec1575, Ec1579, Ec2411, Ec2561.  
 Dawson, Mr. P. F.: Gv4122, Gv4160.  
 Day, Mrs. J. F. S.: Ac1000, Ac1001, Ac2020, Ac2150.  
 Deckers, Mr. W.: IR4700.  
 De Lupis, Dr. I.: IR3750, IR4632.  
 Desai, Professor M. J.: Ec1569, Ec2442, Ec2465, Ec2550, IR4639.  
 Diamond, Professor A. L.: LL5110, LL6140, LL6142.  
 Diamond, Professor D. R.: Gy450, Gy1931, Gy1935, Gy2802, Gy2821, SA6782.  
 Dockray, Dr. M.: LL6140.  
 Dockrell, Dr. J.: Ps5404, Ps5424, Ps5521, Ps5526, Ps6414.  
 Donelan, Mr. M. D.: IR182, IR3752, IR3755, IR3784, IR4600, IR4640, IR4700.  
 Dougherty, Dr. C. R. S.: Ec1430, Ec1506, Ec1579.  
 Doukidis, Dr. G.: SM7302, SM7321, SM7324, SM7333, SM8301, SM8302.  
 Downes, Dr. D. M.: SA160, SA5613, SA5725, SA5734, SA6001, So184, So5920, So6881.  
 Drewett, Mr. J. R.: Gy1822, Gy1931, Gy1935, Gy2802, Gy2821, Gy2860.  
 Drèze, Dr. J.: Ec1579.  
 Duncan, Dr. S. S.: Gy417, Gy1821, Gy1929, Gy1935, Gy2820, Gv4164.  
 Dunleavy, Dr. P. J.: GC550, Gv207, Gy450, Gv215, Gv3010, Gv3035, Gv4161, Gv4162, Gv4164, SA6770.  
 Dunn, Mr. S. R.: Id3220, Id3320, Id4200.  
 Durbin, Professor J.: Ec2560, Ec2561, SM8256.  
 Dyson, Mr. T.: Pn7123, Pn8100.  
 Earle, Dr. P.: EH138, EH1601, EH1626, EH1726, EH2605, EH2646.  
 Edey, Professor H. C.: Ac2020.  
 Embleton, Professor C.: Gy1812, Gy1966.  
 Estall, Dr. R. C.: Gy1824, Gy1880, Gy1887.  
 Estrin, Dr. S.: Ec1403, Ec1454, Ec1527, Ec1541, Ec2442.  
 Evans, Dr. G.: Ec1500.  
 Falkus, Mr. M. E.: EH139, EH1643, EH1728, EH2790.  
 Farr, Professor R. M.: Ps169, Ps5423, Ps5501, Ps5523, Ps5532, Ps6422, Ps6423, Ps6498.  
 Ferguson, Dr. M. R.: SA133, SA5623, SA5730, SA6601.  
 Fields, Dr. H.: Ph6205.  
 Finch, Mrs. V.: LL5060.  
 Flowerdew, Professor A. D. J.: SM8306.

Foldes, Professor L. P.: Ec1453, Ec1542, Ec2428.  
 Foster, Professor C. D.: Ec2510.  
 Freedman, Dr. H.: SM7001, SM7040, SM7041, SM7042.  
 Freedman, Mrs. J. A.: LL5060, LL5111, LL5141, LL6100.  
 Freedman, Professor L.: IR141, IR172.  
 Freeman, Mr.: LL6121, LL6126.  
 Frost, Dr. M. E.: Gy1920.  
 Fulbrook, Dr. J. G. H.: LL5112, LL5172, LL5173.  
 Fuller, Dr. C. J.: An1220, An1342.  
 Gardner, Dr. R. A. M.: Gy1817, Gy1962.  
 Gaskell, Dr. G. D.: Ps170, Ps5420, Ps5423, Ps5501, Ps6423, Ps6498.  
 Gell, Dr. A. A. F.: An1200, An1222, An2211, An1344, An1345.  
 George, Dr. K. E. M.: Ln3800, Ln3820.  
 Gillingham, Mr. J. B.: Hy3420, Hy3450, Hy3453.  
 Glaister, Dr. S.: Ec234, Ec2510.  
 Glasser, Mr. C.: LL6010.  
 Glennerster, Professor H.: SA5720, SA5755.  
 Gomulka, Dr. S.: Ec1454, Ec1527, Ec2442, Ec2470.  
 Gooch, Mr. A. L.: Ln3803, Ln3823, Spanish Language.  
 Goodhart, Professor C.: Ec450, Ec1450, Ec1513, Ec2430.  
 Gordon, Mr. J. P. F.: Ec1500.  
 Gould, Mr. J. R.: Ec1541, Ec2591, LL5136.  
 Green, Dr. D. R.: EH1736, Gy1829.  
 Green, Dr. S.: Ps5404.  
 Griffith, Professor J. A. G.: LL5117.  
 Grün, Mr. G. A.: Hy3403, Hy3506, Hy3559, Hy4415, Hy4495, Hy4500.  
 Guest, Dr. D. E.: Id4202, Id4220, Id4223.  
 Gyford, Mr. J.: Gv4162, Gv4164.  
 Hall, Dr. A.: SA6740, SA6743, SA6745, SA6760, SA6764, SA6765.  
 Hall, Mr. M.: LL5060.  
 Halliday, Professor F.: IR3700, IR4645, IR4663, IR4700.  
 Hall Williams, Professor J. E.: LL5170, LL5171, LL6121, LL6122, LL6124, LL6126.  
 Hamilton, Dr. F. E. I.: Gy1877, Gy1879, Gy1886, Gy1920, Gy2823.  
 Hardman Moore, Dr. J. H.: Ec1506, Ec1579.  
 Harlow, Dr. C. R.: LL5003, LL5115, LL6156.  
 Harrington, Mr. R.: Ec1514.  
 Harris, Dr. A. J.: SM7063, SM8346.  
 Harrison, Ms.: LL5040.  
 Harriss, Dr. B.: SA6666.  
 Hartley, Mr. T. C.: LL5114, LL5133, LL6015, LL6033, LL6035, LL6049.  
 Harvey, Professor A. C.: Ec1430, Ec2560, Ec2561, SM7200, SM7230, SM8253, SM8258, SM8259.  
 Hatchett, Mr. M.: SA6781.  
 Hay, Mrs. B. E.: Ln3801, Ln3821, German Language (Beginners), German Language (Intermediate).  
 Hebbert, Dr. M. J.: Gy450, Gy1919, Gy1926, Gy2860, Gv4162, Gv4164, SA6763.  
 Heggenhougen, Dr. K.: SA6667.  
 Hewlett, Miss C. R.: SM343, SM344, SM345.  
 Higgins, Professor R.: LL5131, LL5132, LL5199, LL6048, LL6052, LL6057.  
 Hill, Dr. C. J.: IR105, IR123, IR185, IR3702, IR3781, IR4610.  
 Hill, Dr. S. R.: Id4202, Id4221, So5917.  
 Himmelweit, Professor H. T.: Ps5531, Ps6416.  
 Hindley, Dr. B.: Ec1425, LL5136.  
 Hobcraft, Professor J.: Pn7128, Pn7129, Pn8101.  
 Hoggart, Dr. K.: Gy1919, Gy1922.  
 Holmes, Mr. R. R. T.: Ps5400, Ps5501, Ps6420.  
 Hopwood, Professor A.: Ac158, Ac160, Ac162, Ac1021, Ac2030, Ac2050.  
 Howard, Dr. J. V.: SM7216, SM7230, SM7345, SM8204, SM8258, SM8347, SM8360.  
 Howe, Dr. A. C.: Hy3406, Hy3432, Hy3435, Hy4482.  
 Howson, Dr. C.: Ph5201, Ph5220, Ph5221, Ph5222, Ph5223, Ph5300, Ph6200, Ph6201, Ph6202, Ph6204, Ph6210.  
 Humphreys, Dr. P. C.: Ps5424, Ps5522, Ps5531, Ps6416, Ps6419, Ps6423, Ps6498.  
 Hunt, Dr. E. H.: EH1630, EH2770, Id4222.  
 Hunter, Dr. Janet E.: EH1643, EH2656, EH2790.



Husbands, Dr. C. T.: So5880, So5916, So6800.  
 Irving, Mrs. D.: SA159, SA163, SA5622.  
 Jackman, Mr. R. A.: Ec234, Ec2510, Gy450.  
 Jacob, Professor: LL6033, LL6049.  
 Jacob, Mr. J. M.: LL5003, LL5116, LL5142, LL5175.  
 Johnson, Dr. B. S.: Ln513, Ln514, Ln3802, Ln3822, Ln3940, Ln3941.  
 Johnson, Dr. P.: EH1601, EH1736, EH2616.  
 Jones, Mr. A. D.: Ps5400, Ps5404, Ps5527, Ps6418.  
 Jones, Mr. D. K. C.: Gy1808, Gy1829, Gy1841, Gy1842, Gy1843, Gy1844, Gy1882, Gy1884, Gy1888, Gy1961, Gy1962, Gy1966.  
 Jones, Dr. G. G.: EH1643, EH1660, EH2790.  
 Jones, Dr. M. E.: Gy1843.  
 Joshi, Dr. H.: SA6666.  
 Karsten, Mr. I. G. F.: LL5001, LL5041, LL6033.  
 Kedourie, Professor E.: Gv110, Gv229, Gv3002, Gv3003, Gv4000, Gv4001.  
 Kelly, Dr. J. E.: Id4200, Id4202, Id4220.  
 Kennedy, Dr. W. P.: EH135, EH143, EH1750, EH2610.  
 King, Professor M.: Ec1450, Ec2435, Ec2437, Ec2495, LL231.  
 Klappholz, Mr. K.: Ec1401, Ph5320, Ph6208.  
 Knott, Dr. M.: SM7216, SM7220, SM7241, SM7250, SM8204, SM8257.  
 Kreager, Dr. P.: Pn7125.  
 Kuska, Dr. E. A.: Ec1520, Ec2426.  
 Lane, Dr. J.: Ec1408.  
 Langford, Mr. C. M.: Pn8102, Pn8110.  
 Lapenna, Professor I.: LL164, LL5134, LL6018.  
 Laursen, Dr. F.: IR4646, SU4550.  
 Lawrence, Mr. G. R. P.: Gy1951.  
 Layard, Professor P. R. G.: Ec1425.  
 Leape, Mr. J. I.: Ec2435.  
 Le Grand, Dr. J.: Ec1543, SA6666.  
 Leifer, Dr. M.: IR181, IR3703, IR4662.  
 Leigh, Professor L. H.: LL5130, LL6120, LL6150.  
 Letwin, Professor W.: Gv3036, Gv3053, Gv4130, Gv4161.  
 Levin, Dr. P. H.: SA5620, SA5732, SA6643.  
 Lewis, Dr. C. M.: EH1644, EH2715, EH2780.  
 Lewis, Professor I. M.: An1204, An1302, An2212.  
 Lewis, Dr. J. E.: SA161, SA162, SA5612, SA5751, SA5756, SA6660, SA6667.  
 Liebenau, Dr. J.: SM8306.  
 Lieven, Dr. D. C. B.: Gv3052, Gv4051, Gv4052, Gv4053, Gv4054.  
 Loizos, Dr. P.: Gc550, An1220, An1317, An1330, An1333, An2210.  
 Loughlin, Mr. M.: LL5003, LL5117, LL5140, SA6772.  
 Lubanski, Mr. A.: SM8300, SM8303.  
 Lyon, Dr. P.: IR118, IR4610.  
 MacCormack, Dr. C.: SA6667.  
 Macdonald, Dr. H.: IR3754, IR3782, IR4650.  
 MacDonald, Professor J. S.: Gy1821.  
 MacRae, Professor D. G.: GC100.  
 McAuslan, Professor J. P. W. B.: LL5003, LL5140, LL6064.  
 McCarthy, Dr. M.: SA6660.  
 McKay, Dr. D.: Hy3400, Hy3456, Hy3459, Hy3465, Hy3500, Hy3520, Hy3545.  
 McKnight, Dr. J. D.: An1300, An1315, An1341.  
 McLoughlin, Dr. I.: SA6780.  
 McShane, Dr. J.: Ps5400, Ps5424, Ps5526, Ps5533, Ps6414.  
 Machin, Dr. H.: Gv226, Gv247, Gv3050, Gv4090, Gv4165.  
 Madge, Dr. N.: SA5753.  
 Madeley, Mr. J. T. S.: Gv3056, Gv4110.  
 Magnus, Dr. J. R.: Ec1561, Ec2561.  
 Mangen, Dr. S. P.: SA6645, SA6701, SA6703.  
 Mann, Dr. M.: SA5725, So186, So6815.  
 Marin, Mr. A.: Ec2515, Ec2516, Ec2590, SA6666.  
 Marini, Dr. G. C.: Ec1506.  
 Marsden, Dr. D. W.: Id113, Id4201, Id4223.  
 Martin, Professor D. A.: So5921, So6880.  
 Martin, Dr. J. E.: Gy1824, Gy1877, Gy2823.

Martin, Dr. R. N. D.: Ph6204.  
 Mayall, Mr. J. B. L.: So5883.  
 Mendl, Dr.: IR141, IR172.  
 Metcalf, Professor D.: Id3222, Id4200, Id4224.  
 Meza, Mr. D. E. de.: Ec2470, Ec2520.  
 Mills, Dr. A.: SA5733, SA6661, SA6666.  
 Milward, Professor A.: EH2716.  
 Minogue, Professor K. R.: Gv3136, Gv4016.  
 Morgan, Dr. M.: EH2616.  
 Morgan, Professor W. B.: Gy1884, Gy1888, Gy1922.  
 Morishima, Professor M.: Ec1403, Ec2405.  
 Morrall, Dr. J. B.: Gv3124, Gv3130.  
 Morris, Professor T. P.: SA5623, SA6771, So5809, So5919, So6881.  
 Moser, Dr. C.: SA6740, SA6744, SA6760, SA6763.  
 Mouzelis, Dr. N.: So5821, So6831, So6961.  
 Muchlinski, Mr. P. T.: LL5111, LL6061, LL6142.  
 Murphy, Mr. M. J.: Pn159, Pn7126.  
 Murphy, Mr. W. T.: LL5002, LL5105, LL5135, LL5142, LL6003.  
 Napier, Mr. C. J.: Ac1000, Ac1001, Ac1122, Ac2020, Ac2051.  
 Narine, Mr. D.: SA173, SA6740, SA6760.  
 Nelken, Mr.: LL6003.  
 Newson, Dr. L. A.: Gy1882, Gy1883.  
 Nicol, Mr. A. G. L.: LL5110, LL5130, LL5177.  
 Nish, Professor I. H.: Hy3503, Hy3506, Hy3510, Hy3526, Hy3562, Hy3583, Hy4490, Hy4525.  
 Nobles, Mr. R. L.: LL5119.  
 Noke, Mr. C. W.: Ac1122, Ac2020, Ac2051.  
 Nossiter, Dr. T. J.: Gv3027, Gv4040, Gv4041, Gv4042.  
 Numa, Ms. S.: Ps101, Ps5400.  
 Odell, Professor P. R.: IR4644.  
 O'Leary, Mr. B.: Gv3010, Gv3035, Gv3046, Gv4160, Gv4161, Gv4164.  
 O'Muircheartaigh, Mr. C. A.: SM723, SM7215, SM8255, SM8261.  
 Oppenheim, Dr. A. N.: Ps5525, Ps5530, Ps6421, Ps6498.  
 Orr, Dr. R. R.: Gv3134, Gv4014.  
 Ostaszewski, Dr. A. J.: SM7000, SM7020, SM7025, SM7060, SM8001.  
 Overing, Dr. J.: An1302, An1311, An2212.  
 Parkinson, Dr. F.: IR4633.  
 Parris, Professor H. W.: Gv4163.  
 Parry, Dr. J. P.: An1318.  
 Paskins, Dr.: IR141, IR172.  
 Paul, Dr. R. J.: SM7360, SM8342, SM8343, SM8345, SM8348, SM8362.  
 Peccei, Mr. R.: BS100.  
 Perlman, Dr. M.: Ec1540, Ec2425, Ph5320, Ph6208.  
 Phillip, Dr. G. D. E.: Gv3057, Gv4140, SA6740.  
 Phillips, Dr. C. M.: Ec1430, SM7231, SM7240, SM8214, SM8258, SM8260.  
 Piachaud, Mr. D. F. J.: SA173, SA5614, SA5735, SA6641, SA6740, SA6760, SA6773.  
 Pinker, Professor R. A.: SA6630, SA6771.  
 Pissarides, Professor C. A.: Ec411, Ec412, Ec2403, Ec2429.  
 Pitman, Dr. J.: Gy1841, Gy1844.  
 Plowden, Professor W.: Gv3035, Gv4160, Gv4161, Gv4164.  
 Polonsky, Dr. A. B.: Hy3506, Hy3511, Hy3545, Hy3556, Hy3586, Hy4465, Hy4575.  
 Potter, Mr. J.: EH1600, EH1641, EH2615, EH2660.  
 Powell, Dr. S.: SM7347, SM8345, SM8351, SM8354, SM8355, SM8356, SM8358.  
 Power, Mrs. A.: SA6770, SA6782, SA6783.  
 Pudney, Mr. S. E.: Ec2561.  
 Rachman, Mrs. R.: SA6680.  
 Ramon, Dr. S.: SA6702.  
 Rawlings, Mr. R. W.: LL5003, LL5115, LL5117, LL6156.  
 Read, Professor J. S.: LL6151.  
 Reddin, Mr. M. J.: SA5720, SA5735, SA5799, SA6641, SA6701, SA6742, SA6762.  
 Rees, Dr. J. A.: Gy1808, Gy1943, Gy2802, Gy2822, IR4644.  
 Rhodes, Dr. M.: Gv241.  
 Richardson, Dr. R.: Id109, Id3220, Id4223.



Roberts, Professor B. C.: EH2770, Id4222.  
 Roberts, Dr. J.: SA6666.  
 Roberts, Professor K. W. S.: EC1570, Ec2404, Ec2405, Ec2570.  
 Roberts, Mr. L. A.: SM7260.  
 Roberts, Dr. M.: SM7000.  
 Roberts, Professor S. A.: LL5118, LL5138, LL6003.  
 Robinson, Professor P. M.: Ec2560, Ec2563.  
 Rock, Professor P. E.: SA5734, So184, So5920, So6881.  
 Rodriguez-Salgado, Dr. M.-J.: Hy3456, Hy3459, Hy3500, Hy3566.  
 Roëll, Dr. A.: Ec1506.  
 Rose, Mr. G.: SA5622, So102, So5801, So6800, So6960.  
 Rosenhead, Mr. J. V.: SA6631, SM7340, SM8344, SM8350, SM8357, SM8359, SM8361.  
 Roxborough, Dr. I.: EH147, So5820, So5862, So6854.  
 Ruben, Dr. D.: Ph5211, Ph5250, Ph5300, Ph6204, Ph6205, Ph6208, Ph6250.  
 Sabin, Dr.: IR141, IR172.  
 Saeed, Dr. S.: LL6124.  
 Sainsbury, Miss S. B.: SA5731, SA6642.  
 Sallnow, Dr. M. J.: An1300, An1312, An1330.  
 Sanderson, Dr. C.: SA6660, SA6661.  
 Sargan, Professor J. D.: Ec2561.  
 Schiff, Mr. D. N.: LL5100, LL5179.  
 Schöpflin, Mr. G.: Gv3055, Gv4060.  
 Schuz, Mrs. R. G.: LL5060, LL5118, LL5141, LL6101.  
 Scoging, Miss H. M.: Gy1812, Gy1816, Gy1817, Gy1840, Gy1857.  
 Scott, Dr. C. D.: Ec1454, Ec1521, Ec2440.  
 Sealy, Dr. A. P. E. L.: Ps5423, Ps5528, Ps5529, Ps6415, Ps6417, Ps6423, Ps6498.  
 Sealy, Dr. K. R.: Ec1544, Ec2510, Gy1883, Gy1942, Gy1998, Gy2824.  
 Sen, Dr. G.: IR154, IR4639, IR4643.  
 Shaked, Dr. A.: Ec1415, Ec1416.  
 Shaw, Dr.: LL5131.  
 Sheiham, Dr. H.: Ph5230.  
 Simons, Dr. J.: SA6667.  
 Simpson, Mr. R. C.: LL162, LL5062, LL5112, LL5135, LL6110, LL6112.  
 Sims, Mr. N. R. A.: IR139, IR140, IR171, IR190, IR3703, IR3799, IR4630.  
 Sims, Dr. R. L.: Hy3583.  
 Sinclair, Mr. D. J.: Gy1876, Gy1877, Gy1922.  
 Sked, Dr. A.: Gv226, Hy3462, Hy3503, Hy3538, Hy3550, Hy4481, Hy4540.  
 Sklair, Dr. L. A.: So5882, So5918.  
 Slinn, Professor P.: LL6151.  
 Smith, Mr. A.: IR184.  
 Smith, Dr. A. D. S.: So5883, So6850.  
 Smith, Dr. C. S.: SM7200, SM7240, SM8258.  
 Smith, Professor G. R.: Gv226, Gv247, Gv3046, Gv3051, Gv4071, Gv4072, Gv4100.  
 Smith, Mr. J. W.: Ac120.  
 Somoygi, Mrs. E.: SM8300, SM8303, SM8304, SM8305.  
 Spence, Dr. N. A.: Gy407, Gy450, Gy452, Gy1801, Gy1931, Gy2802, Gy2860.  
 Spitz, Mrs. K. E.: SM7231, SM7240, SM8260.  
 Stamper, Mr. R. K.: SM8304, SM8305, SM8306.  
 Starkey, Dr. D. R.: Hy3406, Hy3423, Hy3426, Hy3429.  
 Stern, Mr. G. H.: IR142, IR3770, IR4661.  
 Stern, Professor N.: Ec1425, Ec2440.  
 Steuer, Mr. M. D.: Ec411, Ec412, Ec1521.  
 Stevenson, Dr. D.: Hy3435, Hy3506, Hy3540, Hy4428, Hy4485.  
 Stewart, Mr. A. W. G.: So5880, So5881, So6852, So6853.  
 Stockdale, Dr. J. E.: Ps5400, Ps5406, Ps5420, Ps5500, Ps6498.  
 Strang, Dr. P.: SA6660.  
 Strange, Professor S.: IR154, IR3783, IR4639, IR4642.  
 Sutton, Dr. J.: Ec2404, Ec2436.  
 Swingewood, Dr. A. W.: So183, So5945.  
 Sylwestrowicz, Dr. J. D.: SM7321, SM7326, SM7322, SM8301.  
 Tavola, Mrs.: SA6740.  
 Taylor, Dr. P. G.: Gv226, IR3771, IR4631, IR4751.  
 Taylor, Dr. S.: So5922.

Temkin, Ms. J.: LL5040, LL5135, LL5170, LL6018.  
 Thorp, Mr. E.: Gv3125, Gv3137, Gv3150, Gv4017.  
 Thurley, Professor K. E.: BS100, Id4200, Id4202, So5861.  
 Tooze, Mr. R.: IR154, IR4642.  
 Trauer, Dr.: Ps113.  
 Turner, L.: IR4641.  
 Urbach, Dr. P.: Ph5230, Ph5320, Ph6200, Ph6204, Ph6208.  
 Wadhvani, Dr. S.: Ec1452, Ec2551.  
 Walsh, Mr. E. J.: Ac158, Ac160, Ac1000, Ac1001, Ac1123.  
 Walt, Dr. G.: SA6667.  
 Warnes, Dr. A. M.: Gy1822.  
 Watkins, Professor J. W. N.: Ph5300, Ph5310, Ph6200, Ph6204, Ph6208.  
 Watt, Professor D. C.: Hy3506, Hy4431, SU4550.  
 Webb, Dr. D. C.: Ec450, Ec1426, Ec1513, Ec2430.  
 Wedderburn, Professor Lord: LL5112, LL6076, LL6111.  
 Weinberg, Dr. E. A.: So5860, So6830.  
 Weiss, Dr. J. F.: LL6054.  
 Wells, Mr. A.: Ps5424, Ps5500, Ps6498.  
 White, Mr. H. J.: Gv3052, Gv4051, Gv4053.  
 Whitehead, Mr. C.: Gy452, Gy2802.  
 Whitehead, Dr. C. M. E.: Ec234, Ec1400, Ec1451, Ec1541, Ec2510, Gy450, SA6773.  
 Wiles, Professor P. J. D.: Ec2442, Ec2470, IR4639.  
 Wilson, Dr. C.: Pn7120, Pn7122.  
 Windsor, Mr. P.: IR183, IR184, IR3754, IR3782, IR4650, IR4660, IR4663.  
 Wolf-Phillips, Mr. L. A.: Gv3047, Gv4065, LL6151.  
 Wood, Dr. S. J.: Id3221, Id4200, Id4202, Id4203, Id4204, Id4399, SA162.  
 Woodburn, Dr. J. C.: An1314, An1222, An2211.  
 Wooler, Mr. S.: Ps5501.  
 Worrall, Dr. J.: Ph5200, Ph5211, Ph5315, Ph6205, Ph6206, Ph6208, Ph6209.  
 Wrigley, Professor E. A.: Pn7100, Pn7121, So5830, So6963.  
 Yach, Mrs. D.: LL6162.  
 Yamey, Professor B. S.: Ec1541.  
 Yates, Dr. E. M.: Gy1842.  
 Young, Dr. J.: Hy3506.  
 Zahar, Dr. E. G.: Ph5211, Ph5240, Ph5300, Ph6204, Ph6205, Ph6207, Ph6208, SM7024.  
 Zander, Professor M.: LL5000, LL5020, LL5176, LL6010, SA6772.



## General Index

- Academic Awards, 84-109  
 Academic Board, Committees, 54-8  
 Academic Officers, 7  
 Academic Publications of the School, 119  
 Academic and Research Staff, 30-8  
   Part-time Research, 38  
   Visiting Professors, 38  
 Academic Staff by Departments, 42-5  
 Academic Studies, Committee, 55  
 Accommodation:  
   Committee on, 56  
   Office (University), 194  
   Residential, 194-6  
 Accounting and Finance:  
   B.Sc. (Econ.) Spec. Sub. VII, 246  
   Courses in, 376-386  
   Diploma in, 313  
   M.Sc. in, 328  
   Prizes, 223-5  
   Scholarships, 222, 225-6, 230-1  
 Actuarial Profession, 308  
 Actuarial Sciences: Courses in,  
   (see under Statistical and  
   Mathematical Sciences)  
 Acworth Scholarship, 225  
 Address of School, 3  
 Administrative and Library Staffs  
   Committee, 60  
 Administrative Staff, 46-9  
 Admission of Students, 200  
 Admissions Committee (Undergraduate  
   Courses), 59-60  
 Afsil Limited, 196  
 Alfred Zauberan Awards, 227  
 Allyn Young Prize, 223  
 American Friends Scholarships, 228  
 Analysis, Design and Management of  
   Information Systems: M.Sc. in, 329  
 Andrea Mannu Prizes, 229  
 Anson Road and Carleton Road  
   Flats, 194  
 Anthropology:  
   B.A. Degree: Main Field Social  
     Anthropology, 284-5  
   B.Sc. (Econ.) Spec. Sub. XIV, 256  
   Courses in, 387-398  
   M.Sc. in, 351-2  
   Prizes, 224, 228  
   Scholarships, 222, 225, 231  
 Appointments Committee and its  
   Committees, 59  
 Area Studies: M.A. in, 359  
 Arthur Andersen Prizes in Accounting,  
   223  
 Athletic Union, 192  
 Athletics Committee, 60  
 Australian Graduate Scholarship, 228  
 Automation and Human Development  
   Annual Awards, Foundation on, 229  
 Awards open to both Undergraduates  
   and Postgraduates, 229-231  
 B.A. Degrees, 278-9, 284-5, 305-6  
 B.Sc. Degrees, 278-289, 294  
 B.Sc. (Econ.) Degree, 233-272  
 Bailey, S. H., Scholarship, 229  
 Bar, The, 308  
 Bassett Memorial Prizes, 223  
 Baxter-Edey Awards, 230  
 Beaver, 191  
 Board of Discipline, *see* Regulations  
   for Students, 209-214  
 Bowley Prize, 228  
*British Journal of Industrial Relations*,  
   119, 820  
*British Journal of Sociology, The*, 119, 819  
 British Library of Political and Economic  
   Science, 179-184  
 Building Committee, 53  
 Buildings of the School, *end papers*  
 Business History Unit, 112  
 Business Studies:  
   Course in, 399  
   Diploma in, 314  
 Calendar of Events 1987-88, 8-18  
 Canterbury Hall, 194  
 Careers Advisory Service, 189  
   Committee, 56  
   Staff, 50  
 Carleton Road Flats, Anson Road and,  
   194  
 Carr-Saunders Hall, 194  
   Staff, 49  
 Catering Services Advisory Committee,  
   62  
 Central Administrative Staff, 46-7  
 Centre for International Studies, 113-4  
 Centre for Labour Economics, 114-5  
 Centre in Economic Computing,  
   Economic and Social Research  
   Council, 112-3  
 Chaplaincy, The, 193  
 Chartered Association of Certified  
   Accountants, 307  
 Chartered Institute of Public Finance  
   and Accountancy, 307-8

- Chemistry and Philosophy of Science,  
   B.Sc. in 294  
 Christie Exhibition, 230  
 Clubs Affiliated to the Athletic Union,  
   192  
 College Hall, 195  
 Committees:  
   of the Academic Board, 54-8  
   advisory to the Director, 59-62  
   of the Appointments Committee,  
     58-9  
   of the Court of Governors, 52-4  
   Commonwealth Hall, 195  
 Computer Services, *see* Information  
 Technology,  
 Computing:  
   B.Sc. (Econ.) Spec. Sub. XII, 254  
   Courses in, (see under Statistical  
     and Mathematical Sciences)  
   Prize, 223  
 Conference Grants Sub-Committee, 54  
 Connaught Hall, 195  
 Conveners of Departments, 41  
 Coopers and Lybrand Prizes, 223  
 Co-ordinating Committee, 55  
 Course Requirements, Table of, 202  
 Court of Governors, 24-5  
   Committees of, 52-4  
 Criminal Justice: Diploma in, 314  
 Dates of Examinations, 371-2  
 Dates of Terms, 7  
 Decision Analysis Unit, 115  
 Degrees: First  
   Admission to, 200-2  
   Awarded, 88-98  
   Regulations for, 232-306  
 Degrees, Higher, 309-370  
   Awarded, 98-107  
 Deloitte Haskins + Sells Prizes, 223  
 Demography:  
   Courses in, (see under Population  
     Studies)  
   M.Sc. in, 329-330  
   Studentship in, 225  
 Departmental Administrative Staff, 41-2  
 Departmental Tutors, 41  
 Diplomas Awarded, 107-9  
 Diplomas:  
   Accounting and Finance, 313  
   Business Studies, 314  
   Criminal Justice, 314  
   Econometrics, 315  
   Economics, 315-6  
   Geography, 316  
   Housing, 316-7  
   International and Comparative  
     Politics, 317-8  
   International Law, 318-9  
   Law, 319-320  
   Logic and Scientific Method,  
     320  
   Management of Information Systems,  
     320-1  
   Management Sciences, 321-2  
   Operational Research, 322-3  
   Social Philosophy, 323  
   Social Planning in Developing  
     Countries, 323-4  
   Social Psychology, 324  
   Sociology, 325  
   Statistics, 326-7  
 Director's Report, 63-83  
 Disabled Students: School  
   Policy on, 216  
 Disciplinary Panels, *see* Regulations for  
   Students, 209-214  
 Econometrics:  
   B.Sc. (Econ.) Spec. Sub. VI,  
   Econometrics and Mathematical  
     Economics, 245  
   Courses in, (see under Economics)  
   Diploma in, 315  
   M.Sc. in Econometrics and  
     Mathematical Economics, 331-2  
   Prize, 228  
   Scholarships, 223, 225-7  
 Economic and Social Research Council  
   Centre in Economic Computing,  
     112-3  
 Economic History:  
   B.Sc. (Econ.) Spec. Sub. VIII,  
     247-8  
   Courses in, 440-459  
   M.Sc. in, 332-3  
   Studentships, 223, 225-7  
 Economic History: Economics and, B.Sc.  
   (Econ.) Spec. Sub. XIX, 264-5  
 Economic Institutions and Planning:  
   B.Sc. (Econ.) Spec. Sub. V, 244  
   Courses in, (see under Economics)  
   Prize in, 225  
*Economica*, 119, 818  
 Economics:  
   B.Sc. (Econ.) Spec. Sub. I: Analytical  
     and Descriptive, 240  
   Courses in, 400-439  
   Diploma in, 315-6  
   M.Sc. in, 330-1



- Prizes, 223-5, 228-9  
 Studentships, 225-8
- Economics and Economic History:  
 B.Sc. (Econ.) Spec. Sub. XIX, 264-5
- Economists' Bookshop, 185, 823
- Eileen Power and Michael Postan Awards, 227
- Eileen Youngusband Memorial-Fund Awards, 227
- Elphick Trust Awards, 230
- Ely Devons Prizes, 228
- Emeritus Professors, 39-40
- English:  
 Courses in, (see under Languages)
- Entrance Scholarships, 222
- Environment and Planning: B.Sc. (Econ.) Spec. Sub. XVI, 258
- Equipment Committee, 61
- European Studies:  
 M.Sc. in, 334
- Examinations:  
 Closing date for entries, 371-2  
 Dates of Examinations, 371-2
- External Relations Committee, 52
- Fees, 217-9
- Financial Help Available to Applicants and Students, 220-231
- First Degrees:  
 Admission to, 200-202  
 Regulations for, 232-306
- Firth Award, 228
- Fitzroy Street Flats, 194
- Flats, 194
- Foundation on Automation and Human Development Annual Awards, 229
- French:  
 Courses in, (see under Languages)
- Friends' Amenities Fund of the LSE Society, 198
- General Course Students, 202-3
- General Purpose Committee, 54
- Geography:  
 B.A. Degree: Main Field  
 Geography, 278-9  
 B.Sc. Degree: Main Field  
 Geography, 278-9  
 B.Sc. (Econ.) Spec. Sub. XVI, 258  
 Courses in, 460-485  
 Diplomas in, 316  
 M.Sc. in, 334-5  
 Prizes, 224-5
- Scholarship, 223
- Studentship, 226
- Geoids Book Prize, 224
- German:  
 Courses in, (see under Languages)
- Gilbert Ponsonby Memorial Awards, 226
- Gilbert Ponsonby Memorial Prizes, 225
- Gladstone Memorial Prize, 229
- Gonner Prize, 224
- Gourgey, Percy, Essay Prize, 224
- Government:  
 B.Sc. (Econ.) Spec. Sub. IX, 249-251  
 Courses in, 486-525  
 Prizes, 207-9, 223-5, 229  
 Scholarship, 222  
 Studentship, 225
- Government and History:  
 B.Sc. (Econ.) Spec. Sub. XVIII, 260-3
- Government and Opposition*, 119, 821
- Governors, Court of, 24-5
- Graduate:  
 Scholarships and Studentships, 225-231
- Graduate School, 309-370  
 Committee, 56
- Graduate Studentships 225-8
- Graduate Studentships in Social Sciences, 225
- Greater London Group, 115-6
- Halls of Residence, 194-6
- Harold Laski Scholarship, 222
- Hart, W. G., Bursary Award, 230
- Hatton-Medlicott, Awards, 225
- Health Planning and Financing:  
 M.Sc., in, 335-6
- Health Service, Student, 188  
 Committee on the, 58  
 Staff, 49
- Higher Degrees and Diplomas,  
 Regulations, 309-370
- History:  
 B.A., 305-6  
 Courses in, 534-558  
 Prizes, 223, 229  
 Scholarships, 222  
 Studentships, 225-8
- History: Government and,  
 B.Sc. (Econ.) Spec. Sub. XVIII, 260-3
- History of the School, 19-22
- Hobhouse Memorial Prize, 224
- Hobson, C. K., Studentship in Economics, 225

- Honorary Fellows, 26-9  
 Committee, 53  
 Regulations as to, 199
- Housing: Diploma in, 316-7
- Hughes Parry Hall, 195
- Hughes Parry Prize, 224
- Hutchins Studentship for Women, 226
- Imre Lakatos Prizes, 229
- Industrial Relations, British Journal of*, 119, 820
- Industrial Relations:  
 Courses in, 526-533  
 B.Sc. (Econ.) Spec. Sub. XXV, 270  
 M.Sc. in Industrial Relations and Personnel Management, 336-7  
 Studentship in, 225
- Industry and Trade:  
 B.Sc. (Econ.) Spec. Sub. III, 243  
 Courses in, (see under Economics)  
 Prizes in, 223-5
- Information Technology Committee of the Academic Board, 57
- Information Technology Panel, 52-3
- Information Technology Services, 186  
 Conditions of Use, 186-7  
 Staff, 48-9
- Institute of Chartered Accountants in England and Wales, 307
- Institute of Chartered Accountants in Ireland, 307
- Institute of Chartered Accountants in Scotland, 307
- Institute of Chartered Management Accountants, 307
- Institute of Manpower Studies, 116-7
- Inter-Halls Committee, 61
- International Accounting and Finance:  
 M.Sc. in, 337
- International and Comparative Politics:  
 Diploma in, 317-8
- International Centre for Economics and Related Disciplines, 111-2
- International Hall, 195
- International History:  
 B.Sc. (Econ.) Spec. Sub. XV, 257  
 Courses in, 534-558  
 M.A. in 358-9  
 M.Sc. in, 338
- International Law:  
 Scholarship in, 229  
 Diploma in, 318-9
- International Relations:  
 B.Sc. (Econ.) Spec. Sub. XIII, 255
- Courses in, 559-585  
 M.Sc. in, 338-9  
 Studentships in, 229
- International Resources Programme, 117
- International Studies:  
 Centre for, 113-4  
 S. H. Bailey, Scholarships in, 229
- International Studies, Millennium, Journal of*, 119, 824
- International Trade and Development:  
 B.Sc. (Econ.) Spec. Sub. IV, 243  
 Courses in, (see under Economics)  
 Prizes in, 224-5
- Investments Committee, 54
- Jackson Lewis Scholarship, 226
- Janet Beveridge Awards, 223
- Japan Air Lines Travel Awards, 230
- Jordanian Students, L.S.E. Scholarship for, 230
- Journal of Transport Economics and Policy*, 119, 822
- Kahn-Freund Award, 226
- Labour Economics, Centre for, 114-5
- Language Studies:  
 Courses in, 586-592  
 Scholarship, 222
- Law:  
 Courses in, 593-638  
 Diploma in, 319-320  
 Prizes, 224  
 Scholarships, 229-231
- Leonard Schapiro Graduate Studentship, 227
- LL.B. Degree, 295-8
- LL.B. with French Law Degree, 299-301
- LL.B. with German Law Degree, 302-4
- LL.M. Degree, 360-3
- Library:  
 Committee, 60-1  
 Panel, 53  
 School Library, 179-184  
 Staff, 50-1  
 University Library, 185
- Lillian Knowles Scholarship, 222
- Lillian Penson Hall, 195
- Linguistics, Courses in, (see under Languages)
- Location of the School, *end papers*
- Loch Exhibitions, 226



- Logic and Scientific Method:  
Diploma in, 320  
M.Sc. in, 339-340  
Courses in, 639-651  
London House, 195  
London School of Economics Society,  
197  
Louis-Odette Prize, 226  
L.S.E. Books, 817  
L.S.E. 1980s Fund: Graduate  
Studentship, 226  
L.S.E. 1980s Fund: Undergraduate  
Scholarship, 222  
L.S.E. Scholarship for Jordanian Students,  
230  
*L.S.E. Quarterly*, 816
- M.A. Degree:  
Area Studies, 359  
International History, 358-9  
Mactaggart Scholarships, The C.S., 222  
Madge Waley Joseph Scholarship, 226  
Malinowski Memorial Studentship, 226  
Management of Information Systems,  
Diploma in, 320-1  
Management Sciences:  
Diploma in, 321-2  
Maple Street Flats, 194  
Margot Naylor Memorial Studentship, 230  
Master's Degrees:  
Note on Regulations, 309  
Mathematical Economics and  
Econometrics:  
B.Sc. (Econ.) Spec. Sub. VI, 245  
Mathematics:  
B.Sc. Degree:  
Main Fields: Mangement  
Sciences, 282-3  
Mathematics, Statistics,  
Computing and  
Actuarial Science,  
279-282  
Mathematics and  
Philosophy, 283-4  
Courses in, 740-786  
Scholarship, 222  
Mathematics and Economics:  
B.Sc. (Econ.) Spec. Sub. XXVI,  
271  
Maxwell Law Prize, 224  
Medlicott-Hatton Awards, 225  
Metcalf Scholarship, 222  
Metcalf Studentship, 226  
Michael Postan, and Eileen Power  
Awards, 227
- Millennium Journal of International  
Studies*, 119, 824  
Monetary Economics:  
B.Sc. (Econ.) Spec. Sub. II, 241  
Courses in, (see under Economics)  
Prize, 225  
Montague Burton Studentships in  
International Relations, 225  
Morris Finer Memorial Prize in Law, 224  
Morris Finer Memorial Studentships, 225  
Morris Freedman Prize for Under-  
graduates, 224  
Mostyn Lloyd Memorial Prize, 224  
M.Phil Degree, 363-370  
M.Sc. Degree, 326-358
- Norman Sosnow Travel Studentships, 222  
Northern Studies Committee, 57  
Nutford House, 195
- Occasional Students, 204  
Official Publications of the School, 23  
Official Publications and Student Publicity,  
Committee on, 61  
Official Reports Signed by Members of  
Staff, 152  
Open Day, 192  
Opening Times of the  
School Buildings, 7  
Operational Research:  
Courses in (see under Statistical and  
Mathematical Sciences)  
Diploma in, 322-3  
M.Sc. in, 340-1  
Ormsby (George and Hilda)  
Prizes, 224, 229  
Overseas Alumnus Groups, 197-8  
Overseas Students,  
Fees, 217-9
- Passfield Hall, 194  
Staff, 49  
Peats Prizes, 225  
Percy Gourgey Essay Prize, 224  
Personnel Management:  
Courses in, (see under Industrial  
Relations)  
M.Sc. in Industrial Relations and  
Personnel Management, 336-7  
Ph.D. Degree, 363-70  
Philosophy:  
B.Sc. Degree: Main Field  
Mathematics and Philosophy, 283-4  
B.Sc. Degree: Main Field Chemistry  
and Philosophy of Science, 294

- B.Sc. (Econ.) Spec. Sub. XVII, 259  
Philosophy and Economics:  
B.Sc. (Econ.) Spec. Sub. XX, 266  
Philosophy, Logic and Scientific Method,  
Courses in, 639-651  
Planning: Environment and, B.Sc.  
(Econ.) Spec. Sub. XVI, 258  
Politics:  
M.Sc. in, 341-8  
Politics of the World Economy: M.Sc.  
in, 347-8  
Population Investigation Committee,  
117-8  
*Population Studies*, 119  
Population Studies:  
Courses in, 652-662  
B.Sc. (Econ.) Spec. Sub. XXIV,  
269  
Postgraduate Prizes, 228-9  
Postgraduate Studentships, 225-8  
Premchand Prize, 225  
Prizes, 223-5, 228-9  
Awarded, 86-7  
Professional Training, Advantages and  
Concessions to Holders of First  
Degrees, 307-8  
Psychology:  
B.Sc. Degree: Main Field Social  
Psychology, 286-7  
B.Sc. (Econ.) Spec. Sub. XXVII, 272  
Courses in, 663-677  
Diploma in, 324  
M.Sc. in, 353-4  
Scholarships, 222, 225-6  
Public Awards for Home Students, 220  
Publications Committee, 57  
Publications, Official, 23  
Publications of the School,  
Academic, 119  
Publications of Staff, 120-152  
Official Reports signed by Members  
of Staff, 152
- Raynes Undergraduate Prize, 225  
Rees Jeffreys Road Fund Award, 226  
Regional Planning, Scholarship in, 225  
Regional and Urban Planning Studies:  
M.Sc. in, 348-9  
Regular Students, 200  
Regulations for:  
Diplomas, 311-326  
First Degrees, 232-306  
Higher Degrees, 326-370  
Regulations for Students, 209-214  
Report by the Director, 63-83
- Research, 110-8  
Research Committee, 59, 110  
Research Staff, *see* Academic and  
Research Staff, 30-8  
Research Students not working for a  
Degree (Research Fee), 309  
Residential Accommodation, 194-6  
Robert McKenzie Canadian Scholarship,  
226  
Robert McKenzie Prizes, 229  
Robert McKenzie Scholarship, 230  
Robson Memorial Prize, 229  
Rosebery Avenue, Hall of Residence,  
Staff, 49  
Rosebery Studentship, 227  
Rules and Regulations Committee, *see*  
Regulations for Students, 209-214  
Rules Relating to Student Activities,  
215  
Russian:  
Courses in, (see under Languages)  
Russian Government, History and  
Language:  
B.Sc. (Econ.) Spec. Sub. XXII, 267
- Safety Committee, 62  
Scholarships and Studentships Awarded,  
84-5  
Scholarships, Studentships, Prizes,  
220-231  
School:  
Address of, 3  
Buildings of (Map), *end papers*  
History of, 19-22  
Location of (Map), *end papers*  
School Policy on Disabled Students, 216  
School Scholarship in International Law,  
229  
School Undergraduate Scholarships, 222  
Sea-Use Law, Economics and Policy-  
Making:  
M.Sc. in, 349  
Sells Prizes: Deloitte Haskins +, 223  
Senior Scholarships, 222  
Social Anthropology, *see* Anthropology  
Social Philosophy:  
Diploma in, 323  
M.Sc. in, 352  
Social Planning in Developing Countries:  
Courses in, (see under Social Science  
and Administration)  
Diploma in, 323-4  
M.Sc. in, 352-3



- Social Policy:  
 B.Sc. (Econ.) Spec. Sub. XXIII, 268
- Social Policy and Administration:  
 B.Sc. in, 285-6
- Social Policy and Planning:  
 M.Sc. in, 349-350
- Social Policy and Social Work Studies:  
 M.Sc. in, 350-1
- Social Psychology, *see* Psychology
- Social Science and Administration:  
 Courses in, 678-717  
 Prizes, 223-4  
 Scholarships, 222, 225-6  
 Studentships, 225-6, 230-1
- Social Work Studies:  
 Courses in, (see under Social Science and Administration)  
 M.Sc. in, 350
- Social Work Studies: Social Policy and,  
 M.Sc. in, 350-1
- Sociology:  
 B.Sc. Degree: Main Field, 287-9  
 B.Sc. (Econ.) Spec. Sub. X, 252  
 Courses in, 718-739  
 Diploma in, 325  
 M.Sc. in, 354-5  
 Prizes, 224  
 Scholarships, 222, 225-8
- Sociology and Statistics, M.Sc. in, 355-6
- Sociology, The British Journal of*, 119, 819
- Solicitor, The Profession of, 308
- Spanish:  
 Courses in, (see under Languages)
- Staff:  
 Academic and Research, 30-8  
 Academic, by Departments, 42-5  
 Central Administrative, 46-8  
 Careers Advisory Service, 50  
 Chaplaincy, 50  
 Emeritus Professors, 39-40  
 Information Technology Services, 48-9  
 Library, 50-1  
 Part-time Research, 38  
 Residential Accommodation, 49-50  
 Student Health Service, 49  
 Visiting Professors, 38
- Staff Research Fund:  
 Committee, 110  
 Secretaries of Divisions, 110
- Standing Committee, 52
- Standing Sub-Committee of the Appointments Committee, 59
- Statistics:  
 B.Sc. (Econ.) Spec. Sub. XI, 252
- Courses in, 740-786
- Diploma in, 326-7
- M.Sc. in, 356-7
- Prizes, 223-5
- Scholarships, 222, 225-6
- Statistics of Students, 153-178
- Stern Scholarships in Commerce, 222
- Student Activities, Rules Relating to, 215
- Student Health Service, 188  
 Committee on the, 58
- Student Publicity: Official Publications and Committee on, 61
- Student Support Committee, 58
- Students, Committee of the Welfare of Overseas, 62
- Students' Union, 191-3
- Studentships, *see* Financial Help  
 Available to Applicants and Students, 220-231
- Study Guides: Teacher Index to, 801-7  
 Subject Index for Study Guides, 788-800
- Summary of Tribunal, *see* Regulations for Students, 209-214
- Suntory-Toyota Studentships, 227
- Suntory-Toyota International Centre for Economics and Related Disciplines, 111-2
- Table of Degree Courses and Course Requirements, 202
- Terms, Dates of, 7
- Third World Foundation Research Award, 227
- Undergraduate Scholarship, 223
- Trade Union Studies:  
 Course in, 203-4  
 Courses in, (see under Industrial Relations)  
 Prizes, 223-4
- Transport:  
 Studentships, 226-7
- Transport Economics and Policy, Journal of*, 119, 822
- Undergraduate Prizes, 223-5
- Undergraduate Scholarships, 222-3
- Undergraduate Studies,  
 Committee on the, 58
- Universities Central Council on Admissions, 200-202
- University Entrance Requirements, 200-202

University Halls of Residence, 194  
 University Library, 185

Vera Anstey Memorial Award, 229  
 Visiting Professors, 38

Welfare of Overseas Students,

Committee on the, 62

William Farr Prize, 223

William Goodenough House, 195

Wooldridge, S.W.:

Geoids Book Prize, 224

Memorial Awards, 225



## THE LSE QUARTERLY

### A multi-disciplinary Journal

In clear non-technical language the *LSE Quarterly* covers the latest research over the whole range of disciplines taught at LSE.

A special feature of the *LSE Quarterly* is that all contributors have a connection with the LSE.

Intellectual quality and accessibility make the *LSE Quarterly* essential reading for everyone who wants to keep up-to-date with new thinking and the latest empirical findings.

**Editors:** Professor Rob Farr, Dr. Ray Richardson, Emeritus Professor Basil Yamey.

**Editorial Board:** Professor Tony Atkinson, Dr. C. R. Badcock, Professor Ralf Dahrendorf, Professor Derek Diamond, Professor Rosalyn Higgins, Professor Ian Nish, Dr. I. G. Patel, Dr. V. Wright and Professor E. A. Wrigley.

#### Subscriptions:

|                             |        |
|-----------------------------|--------|
| <i>Students</i>             | £8.00  |
| <i>LSE alumni and staff</i> | £14.50 |
| <i>Individuals</i>          | £17.50 |
| <i>Institutions</i>         | £35.00 |

Subscriptions should be addressed to: Basil Blackwell, 108 Cowley Road, Oxford OX4 1JF.

Contributions to Dr. R. Richardson, Room H.711, LSE, Houghton Street, London WC2A 2AE.

Published by Basil Blackwell for the London School of Economics and Political Science.

## L.S.E. Books

Some recent volumes, mostly published under a joint imprint of the School and the listed publishers. Enquiries should be addressed to the Publications Officer or to the publishers.

### Lives, Liberties and the Public Good New Essays in Political Theory for Maurice Cranston

edited by GEORGE FEAVER and FREDERICK ROSEN  
Macmillan £27.50

### The Second World War Diary of Hugh Dalton 1940-45

edited by BEN PIMLOTT  
Jonathan Cape £40.00

### Building Scientific Models

GORDON LAING  
Gower £28.50

### The Business of Banking 1891-1914

C. A. E. GOODHART  
Gower Reprint £29.50

### 1931, Political Crisis

R. BASSETT  
Gower Reprint £27.50



# ECONOMICA

Vol. 54

February 1987

No. 213

## CONTENTS

- A Non-Cournot Model of Voluntary Collective Action *Joel M. Guttman*  
 The Effects of Inflation and Real Wages on Employment *Sushil B. Wadhvani*  
 The Specification and Stability of the Demand for Money  
 in the United Kingdom *K. D. Patterson*  
 Durable Goods, Market Structure and the Incentives to Innovate  
*Eric W. Bond and Larry Samuelson*  
 Purchasing Power Parity and the Pound-Dollar Rate in the 1930s  
*S. N. Broadberry*  
 Fertility Differentials and the Regressive Effect of Public Debt  
*H. Cremer, D. Kessler and P. Pestieau*  
 A Reinterpretation of Elasticity Formulae in Optimum Tax Theory  
*Agnar Sandmo*  
 Nonlinear Contracts, Zero Profits and Moral Hazard  
*Raymond P. H. Fishe and R. Preston McAfee*  
 Socioeconomic Background and the Returns to Schooling in  
 Two Low-income Economies *Jane Armitage and Richard Sabot*  
 Price Variability, Supply-side Policies and Monetary Rules *Giancarlo Marini*  
 Book Reviews  
 Books Received

## SUBSCRIPTION RATES

|                          |              |                               |
|--------------------------|--------------|-------------------------------|
| Library Subscriptions    | U.K.: £20.50 | Overseas: £27.50 (US \$54.00) |
| Individual Subscriptions | U.K.: £11.50 | Overseas: £11.50 (US \$22.00) |
| Student Subscriptions    | U.K.: £7.00  | Overseas: £7.00 (US \$13.00)  |

N.B. Individual subscriptions must be for personal use only, students should produce some evidence of their student status.

Sample copies and Subscriptions from:  
 ECONOMICA, c/o Tieto Ltd,  
 Bank House, 8a Hill Road, Clevedon, Avon, England BS21 7HH.

# THE BRITISH JOURNAL OF SOCIOLOGY

Published quarterly by the proprietors Routledge and Kegan Paul Ltd.  
 for The London School of Economics and Political Science.

Editors: CHRISTOPHER BADCOCK and PERCY S. COHEN

Editorial Board: B. BERNSTEIN, R. P. DORE, R. FARR, E. A. GELLNER,  
 A. H. HALSEY, D. G. MacRAE, D. A. MARTIN, T. P. MORRIS, J. D. Y. PEEL,  
 P. ROCK, L. A. SKLAIR, A. W. G. STEWART

The aim of the Journal is to provide a medium for the publication of original papers in the fields of sociology, social psychology, social philosophy and social anthropology, and for book reviews.

The price of the Journal is £29.50 per annum post free. Single copies are available at £9.00.

Original manuscripts should be addressed to the Editor, The British Journal of Sociology, The London School of Economics, Houghton Street, London, WC2A 2AE, and be typed in double spacing, preferably on A4 paper. All inquiries concerning advertisements and subscriptions should be addressed to the publishers, Messrs. Routledge and Kegan Paul Ltd., 11 New Fetter Lane, London EC4P 4EE.



## British Journal of Industrial Relations

Three issues a year, March, July and November

The Journal publishes articles on all aspects of Industrial Relations:

- labour statistics and economics
- industrial psychology and sociology
- legal and political aspects of labour relations
- wages and salaries
- industrial democracy
- manpower planning
- working conditions
- productivity bargaining
- trade union organization
- collective bargaining

Each issue includes a Chronicle of recent events and a Book Reviews section

| Prices:        | U.K.   | Overseas (Incl. Eire) | North America |
|----------------|--------|-----------------------|---------------|
| Institutions   | £24.00 | £30.00                | US\$47.00     |
| Individuals    | £11.45 | £14.25                | US\$23.50     |
| Students       | £6.85  | £8.85                 | US\$11.50     |
| Single copies: |        |                       |               |
| Institutions   | £9.25  | £7.50                 | US\$11.50     |
| Individuals    | £3.35  | £3.85                 | US\$6.25      |
| Students       | £2.00  | £2.50                 | US\$3.75      |

Original manuscripts (2 copies) should be addressed to The Editor, British Journal of Industrial Relations, London School of Economics and Political Science, Houghton Street, London WC2A 2AE.

Subscriptions and enquiries should be addressed to: Basil Blackwell, 108 Cowley Road, Oxford OX4 1JF.

## Government and Opposition

*A journal of comparative politics published quarterly*

**Editorial Board** David E. Apter, Brian Barry, Michael Biddiss, Ernest Gellner, Julius Gould, John Hall, Ghița Ionescu, Isabel de Madariaga, Kenneth Minogue, Geraint Parry, John Pinder

**Editors** Ghița Ionescu, Ernest Gellner, Isabel de Madariaga

**Advisory Board** S. E. Finer, Daniel Bell, K. D. Bracher, Robert A. Dahl, Sir William Deakin, Ronald Dore, Jon Elster, Jacques Freymond, Arend Lijphart, Pierre Manent, David Marquand, Masao Maruyama, V. R. Mehta, John Meisel, J. G. Merquior, J. D. B. Miller, F. F. Ridley, Giovanni Sartori, Martin Seliger, Edward Shils, A. de Swaan.

### Volume 21, No. 4, Autumn 1986

Political Implications of US-EC Economic Conflicts (I) *Edmund Wellenstein*  
 Euro-American Turbulence — The Trade Issue *Kenneth Minogue*  
 Political Science and the Gross Intellectual Product *Marcell von Donat*  
 Neutralism in Germany *Trevor Smith*  
 Political Science and Modern British Society *Roland Sturm*  
 Budgetary Policy-Making in W. Europe and the USA *Ronald Inglehart*  
 Political Realignment in Advanced Industrial Society *and Jacques-René Rabier*  
 Reading Notes, Summer 1986 *Ghița Ionescu*

### Volume 22, No. 1, Winter 1987

The European Community Today  
 (The *Government and Opposition*/Leonard Schapiro Lecture 1986) *Emile Noël*  
 El Salvador and Nicaragua in Comparative Perspective *Mathew Shugart*  
 The Politics of Belgium and Denmark *John Fitzmaurice*  
 Political Implications of US-EC Economic Conflicts (II)  
 Atlantic Trade: Problems and Prospects *Wolfgang Hager*  
 The Legacy of Olof Palme *Peter Walters*  
 Honecker's Germany *David Childs*  
 Reading Notes, Autumn 1986 *Ghița Ionescu*  
 The Management of Intelligence *Nigel Clive*  
 New French Political Theory *J. G. Merquior*  
 Single copies U.K. £7.00; annual subscription £25.00 institutions, £20.00 individuals, U.S.: single copies \$19.00; annual subscription \$70.00 institutions, \$55.00 individuals (post free). All other overseas subscriptions: £35.00 institutions, £30.00 individuals, post free; £9.00 per number.

All correspondence and subscriptions to Mrs. R. J. Jones, Editorial Assistant, *Government and Opposition*, The London School of Economics and Political Science, Houghton Street, London WC2A 2AE. Telephone Number: 01-405 5991.



## JOURNAL OF TRANSPORT ECONOMICS AND POLICY

This journal, which is devoted to the study of all forms of transport, appeared for the first time in January 1967. It serves as a means of communication between research workers, planners, administrators and all others interested in the development of transport and its impact on other activities. The Journal attracts articles from many different parts of the world and has subscribers in nearly seventy countries.

*Editors:* Dr. S. Glaister (*Managing Editor*), Professor B. T. Bayliss and Professor K. M. Gwilliam.

### CONTENTS OF RECENT ISSUES

#### Vol. XX, No. 3 September 1986

- Competition, Contestability and the Liner Shipping Industry *J. E. Davies*  
 Distributional Cost-Benefit Analysis in Discrete Choice *Timothy D. Hau*  
 Airline Economies of "Scale" and Australian Domestic Air Transport Policy *Michael G. Kirby*  
 An Urban Transit Firm providing Transit, Paratransit and Contracted-out Services  
*Wayne K. Talley and Eric A. Anderson*  
 Uncertainty, Continuous Modal Split, and the Value of Travel Time in Israel  
*Eliahu Menashe and Joel M. Guttman*  
 Do Road Projects Benefit Industry? The Humber Bridge *Peter Mackie and David Simon*

#### Vol. XXI, No. 1 January 1987

- Competition and Other Economic Regimes for Bus Services *Andrew Evans*  
 Impacts of Taxicab Deregulation in USA *Roger F. Teal and Mary Berglund*  
 Benefit-Cost Rules for Urban Transit Subsidies *J. S. Dodgson and N. Topham*  
 Impact of Energy Costs on Domestic Airline Passenger Travel *Paul M. Hayashi and John M. Trapani*  
 Developments in Transport Policy:  
 Canada *Anthony P. Ellison*  
 Japan *Ryohei Kakumoto*

#### Vol. XXI, No. 2 May 1987

- The Economic Impact of Charter Flights on Tourism to Israel *Y. Haitovsky, I. Salomon and L. A. Silman*  
 Modelling Travel Mode Choice for the Sydney Work Trip *D. B. Madan and R. Groenboud*  
 The Effect of Aviation Disaster on the Air Transport Industry *Don M. Chance and Stephen P. Ferris*  
 The Effect on Rate Levels and Structures of Removing Entry and Rate Controls on Motor Carriers  
*Richard Beilock and James Freeman*  
 Railway Pricing in Developing Countries, A Comparative Analysis *Ngila Mwase*

*Each issue includes abstracts of the main articles in English, German and French. Book notes are a regular feature.*

Published three times a year (January, May and September) at University of Bath, Claverton Down, Bath, BA2 7AY, by the London School of Economics and Political Science, and the University of Bath. Annual subscription: £32.00 or (U.S.A. and Canada) \$68.00. For individuals paying their own personal subscriptions: £17.25 or \$36.00. Single copies £11.50 or \$23.75 each. All prices include postage, surface mail.



## THE ECONOMISTS' BOOKSHOP

*specialises in new and second-hand books, paperbacks and pamphlets on economics, statistics, labour and management, history, politics, geography, sociology, anthropology, law and related subjects.*

The main shop, located on the premises of the London School of Economics, and owned jointly by LSE and The Economist, has a City branch, the Barbican Business Book Centre, at 9 Moorfields EC2 and a branch at City University, The City University Bookshop, Northampton Square EC1. The Bookshop provides a mail order service used by universities, industrial concerns, institutional bodies, banks and individuals throughout the world, and also produces a bi-monthly catalogue of new stock titles — write to us today for a sample copy.

## THE ECONOMISTS' BOOKSHOP

Clare Market, Portugal Street,  
 London WC2A 2AB  
 Telephone: 01-405 5531  
 (or LSE extension 2758)



# Journal of International Studies

**MILLENNIUM**

Vol. 15 No. 2 Summer 1986

**Special Issue**

**Strategy and Arms Control in East-West Relations**

Reducing the Risk of Nuclear War: Is Star Wars the Answer?

*Robert S. McNamara*

(Special Foreword by I.G. Patel)

The Separation of Arms Control Talks: The Reagan

Redefinition of Arms Control and Strategy

*Roger K. Smith*

Towards a Hierarchy for Arms Control

*Philip Windsor*

The Economics of US Defence: The Military-  
Industrial Complex and Neo-Marxist Economic  
Theories Reconsidered

*Gautam Sen*

Nuclear Winter and the USSR

*Stephen Shenfield*

European Perspectives on the Strategic

Defense Initiative

*Andrew White*

A Dying Creed: The Erosion of Deterrence in  
American Nuclear Strategy

*Martin Griffiths*

**BOOK REVIEWS**

**Millennium Publishing Group**

**London School of Economics**



